WORD LIST FOR LEVELS
A1–C1
This publication has made use of the English Vocabulary Profile. This resource is based on extensive research using the Cambridge Learner Corpus and is part of the English Profile programme, which aims to provide evidence about language use that helps to produce better language teaching materials. See http://www.englishprofile.org/ for more information.

Compiled electronically by Efthimios Mavrogeorgiadis.

http://www.toe.gr/
Abbreviations

I
Culturally Sensitive Word

+ two objects
A verb that has two objects.

C
Countable noun: a noun that has both singular and plural forms.

C usually no plural or U
Countable noun which usually has no plural or uncountable noun.

I
Intransitive verb: a verb that has no object.

T
Transitive verb: a verb that has an object.

U
Uncountable noun: noun with no plural form. Cannot be used with 'a', 'an', or 'one'.

UK
British English

US
American English

abbreviation
A short form of a word or phrase.

adjective
A word that describes a noun or pronoun.
adverb
A word that describes or gives more information about a verb, adjective or other adverb.

approving
Used in a positive way, to show that you have a good opinion of someone or something.

auxiliary verb
The verbs 'be', 'have' and 'do' when combined with other verbs to make different forms.

before noun
An adjective that always comes before a noun.

determination
A word used to join parts of a phrase or sentence.

determiner
Word used before noun or adj to show which person or thing is being referred to.

disapproving
Used in a negative way, to show that you have a bad opinion of someone or something.

exclamation
A word or phrase that you say loudly or suddenly to express strong feelings.

formal
Used in serious writing, or for communicating with people in a serious or polite way.

Informal
Used in relaxed situations, for example with friends and family. Used more in speech.

literary
Used in books and poems, and not in ordinary conversation.
modal verb
Verb such as can, might, must. With another verb, shows an idea such as possibility.

noun
A word that refers to a person, place, idea, event or thing.

often passive
In a passive verb/sentence, the subject does not do the action but is affected by it.

often plural
Refers to more than one person or thing.

phrasal verb
Verb with an adverb or preposition, with meaning different from meaning of its parts.

plural
Refers to more than one person or thing.

preposition
Word used before noun, pronoun or –ing form of verb to show place, direction, etc.

pronoun
A word used instead of a noun, which has usually already been talked about.

specialized
Used in connection with a particular area of work or study.

symbol
A sign, shape or object used to represent something else.

verb
A word that describes an action, condition or experience.

written abbreviation
A short form of a word or phrase only used in writing
a /eɪ/ (also an)

DETERMINER

NOT PARTICULAR
[A1] used before a noun to refer to a single thing or person but not a particular thing or person or not one that you have referred to before

Dictionary examples:
She's got a boyfriend.
Someone left an umbrella here yesterday.
Is he a friend of yours?

Learner example:
You can make a quick snack, for example a sandwich.

ANY/EVERY
[A1] used to mean any or every thing or person of the type you are referring to

Dictionary examples:
Can you ride a bike?
A child needs love.
A cheetah can run faster than a lion.

Learner example:
I don't need it because I'm too old to have a doll.

ONE
[A1] one

Dictionary examples:
a hundred dollars
a dozen eggs

Learner example:
Dear Ally, All my friends [from] school were here, more than a hundred people.

TYPE
[A1] used to state what type of thing or person something or someone is

Dictionary examples:
Sally's an engineer.
It's a rabbit.
Learner example:
She’s a teacher.

**AMOUNTS**

[A2] used before some phrases saying how much of something there is

**Dictionary examples:**
a few days
a bit of wool

Learner example:
Please come next Monday with old clothes and a bit of green paint.

**AN ACTION**

[A2] used before some action nouns when referring to one example of the action

**Dictionary examples:**
Take a look at this, Jez.
I’m just going to have a wash.

Learner example:
I took a shower and ate my breakfast.

**TWO NOUNS**

[A2] used before the first but not the second of two nouns that are often used together

**Dictionary examples:**
a cup and saucer
a knife and fork

Learner example:
I like a clean fork and knife.

**UNIT**

[A2] used when referring to a unit of something, especially something you eat or drink

**Dictionary examples:**
I’d love a coffee.
All I had for lunch was a yogurt.

Learner example:
We both had a coke and a hot dog.

**WITH FRACTION**

[A2] used between a fraction and a unit of measurement

**Dictionary examples:**
half a mile
a quarter of a kilo
three-quarters of an hour
Learner example:
The lesson is half an hour but you have to be there 10 minutes before.

**PERIOD OF TIME**

[A2] used when referring to a certain period of time

**Dictionary examples:**
Take one tablet three times a day.
She earns $100 000 a year.

**Learner example:**
I can write to him or her twice a week.

---

_abandon_ /əˈbæn.dən/

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** abandon
**Adjectives:** abandoned

**VERB [T]**

**LEAVE**

[B2] to leave someone or something somewhere, sometimes not returning to get them

**Dictionary examples:**
They were forced to abandon the car.
As a baby, he'd been abandoned by his mother.
We were sinking fast, and the captain gave the order to abandon _ship_.

**Learner example:**
I lived with my mother and brother but my father was never there. I knew that he had abandoned us for another woman.

**STOP DOING**

[C1] to stop doing something before it is finished, or to stop following a plan, idea, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
The match was abandoned because of rain.

**Learner example:**
How would you feel if you establish[ed] a long-time plan for your career and then you ha[d] to abandon it?
abandoned /əˈbæn.dənd/

Word family:
Verbs: abandon
Adjectives: abandoned

ADJECTIVE

EMPTY
[B2] left empty or not working

Dictionary example:
an abandoned factory/village

Learner example:
Arriving [at] an altitude of 2000m, people can visit the abandoned salt-mines.

LEFT SOMEWHERE
[B2] having been left somewhere, intentionally

Dictionary example:
An abandoned baby was found in a box on the hospital steps.

Learner example:
Please, just have a look [at] your wife Margaret and her eyes will tell you that she is this abandoned princess of your childhood fairy-tale.

ability /əˈbɪl.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: ability, disability, inability
Verbs: enable
Adjectives: able, disabled, unable

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] the physical or mental skill or qualities that you need to do something

Dictionary examples:
She had the ability to explain things clearly.
athletic/academic ability

Learner example:
The protagonist had been bitten by a strange spider and some days later, he noticed [he had] some strange powers, such as the ability to create spider[s'] webs.
able /ˈeɪ.bl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: ability, disability, inability  
Verbs: enable  
Adjectives: able, disabled, unable  

ADJECTIVE  

be able to do sth  
[A2] to have the ability to do something or the possibility of doing something  

Dictionary examples:  
He'll be able to help you.  
Will she be able to do the work?  
I'm sorry that I wasn't able to phone you yesterday.  
It's so wonderful being able to see the sea from my window.  

Learner example:  
I will be able to go to your house next Friday.

abnormal /əbˈnɔːməl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: norm, normality  
Adjectives: normal, abnormal  
Adverbs: normally  

ADJECTIVE  

[C1] different from what is normal or usual, in a way which is strange or dangerous  

Dictionary examples:  
abnormal behaviour/weather  
They found abnormal levels of lead in the water.  

Learner example:  
The cost of it for the Chinese population is an abnormal level of pollution, that causes many deaths every year.

aboard /əˈboːd/  

ADVERB; PREPOSITION  
[C1] on or onto a plane, ship, bus, or train  

Dictionary example:  
Welcome aboard flight BA109 to Paris.
**Learner example:**
Competition entry "Welcome aboard on the flight to ancient Rome..." Please fasten your seatbelts...

---

**abolish** /əˈbɒl.ɪʃ/

**VERB [T]**

[B2] to officially end something, especially a law or system

**Dictionary examples:**
I think bullfighting should be abolished.  
National Service was abolished in Britain in 1962.

**Learner example:**
Therefore, I suggest you should not change or abolish any event for any reason.

---

**abortion** /əˈbɔː.ʃən/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[C1] a medical operation to end a pregnancy when the baby is still too small to live

**Dictionary example:**
She had an abortion.

**Learner example:**
Some of these problems are serious and should be eliminated, such as abortion and domestic violence.

---

**about** /əˈbaʊt/

**PREPOSITION**

[A1] relating to a particular subject or person

**Dictionary examples:**
What's she talking about?  
I've got a book about Jung.

**Learner example:**
I like my IT course because I want to learn about computers.
How/What about ...?

[A2] used when suggesting or offering something to someone

Dictionary examples:
How about a trip to the zoo this afternoon?
"Coffee, Sarah?" "No, thanks." "What about you, Kate?"
How about cycling there?

Learner example:
What about going on Saturday?

How/What about ...?

[B1] used to ask for someone's opinion on a particular subject

Dictionary examples:
What about Ava - is she nice?
So the town was nice - how about the food?

Learner example:
I also enjoy shopping for shoes, what about you?

ADVERB

[A1] a little more or less than the stated number or amount

Dictionary examples:
It happened about two months ago.
"What time are you leaving work today?" "About five."

Learner example:
It's not far [from] my home, about 20 minut[es'] walk, [or] 5 minut[es] by bus.

DIRECTION

[B2] to or in different parts of a place, often without purpose or order

Dictionary example:
They heard someone moving/walking about outside.

ADJECTIVE

be (just) about to do sth

[B1] to be going to do something very soon

Dictionary example:
I was about to leave when Mark arrived.

Learner example:
When I was just about to cross the road, I realised that I was going to faint [at] any moment.
above /əˈbʌv/  

ADVERB; PREPOSITION  
HIGHER POSITION  
[A1] in or to a higher position than something else  

Dictionary examples:  
There's a mirror above the washbasin.  
Her name comes above mine on the list.  

Learner example:  
I think I have [put] it above the bookshelf.  

MORE  
[A2] more than an amount or level  

Dictionary examples:  
It says on the box it's for children aged three and above.  
Rates of pay are above average.  

Learner example:  
The weather is too hot in Beijing. Every day [it] is above 30 degrees.  

above all  
[B1] most importantly  

Dictionary examples:  
Above all, I'd like to thank my family.  
He is known above all for his film roles.  

Learner example:  
She is a very nice person and above all, she is really cheerful.  

ADVERB; ADJECTIVE  
[B1] higher on the page  

Dictionary examples:  
the above diagram  
Match these words with the pictures above.  
Please send the articles to the address given/shown above.  

Learner example:  
I can be contacted at the above address and I would be free to attend an interview at any time from Monday to Saturday.
abroad /əˈbrɔːd/

**ADVERB** [ALWAYS AFTER VERB]

[B1] in or to a foreign country

**Dictionary examples:**
He's currently abroad on business.
We always go abroad in the summer.

**Learner example:**
I have never been abroad.

absence /ˈæb.sənts/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** absence
**Adjectives:** absent

**NOUN**

NOT PRESENT

[B2] [c or u] when someone is not where they are usually expected to be

**Dictionary examples:**
A new manager was appointed during/in her absence.
She has had repeated absences from work this year.

**Learner example:**
Thank you very much for letting me stay in your flat during your absence on holiday.

NOT EXISTING

[B2] [u] when something does not exist

**Dictionary example:**
He drew attention to the absence of concrete evidence against the defendant.

**Learner example:**
The biggest difference the absence of TV made in my life was that I actually started living.

absent /ˈæb.sənt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** absence
**Adjectives:** absent

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] not in the place where you are expected to be, especially at school or work
**Dictionary example:**
John has been absent from school/work for three days now.

**Learner example:**
I would like to apologise, because I'm missing tomorrow's class. I'm going to be absent because my grandmother is ill and I have to take care of her.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>absolute /ˈæb.sə.luːt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** absolute
**Adverbs:** absolutely

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[B2] complete and definite

**Dictionary examples:**
absolute control
He's an absolute idiot!
That's absolute rubbish!

**Learner example:**
I have no experience [of] surfing – I am an absolute beginner with high motivation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>absolutely /ˈab.sə.luːt.li/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** absolute
**Adverbs:** absolutely

**ADVERB**

[COMpletely]

[B1] completely

**Dictionary examples:**
The food was absolutely delicious.
It's absolutely ridiculous.
I have absolutely no idea what she's talking about.
We've achieved absolutely nothing today.
I absolutely hate it.

**Learner example:**
I've heard the film is absolutely fantastic.

**Absolutely!**

[C1] used to strongly agree with someone
Dictionary examples:
"Do you think it helped his career?" "Absolutely."
"It was an excellent film, though." "Absolutely!"

Learner example:
So have the Swedish grandparents got funkier? Absolutely!

**absorb** /əbˈzɔːb/

**VERB** [T]

**TAKE IN**
[B2] to take something in, especially gradually

Dictionary examples:
Plants absorb carbon dioxide.
The drug is quickly absorbed into the bloodstream.

Learner example:
Everything is getting intermingled and absorbed into the system, making life terribly efficient, quick and easy.

**be absorbed in** *sth* 
[B2] to give all your attention to something that you are doing

Dictionary example:
Simon was so absorbed in his computer game that he didn't notice me come in.

Learner example:
We hadn't noticed them at first because we were absorbed in [listening to the] birds singing.

**REMEMBER**
[C1] to understand and remember facts that you read or hear

Dictionary example:
It's hard to absorb so much information.

Learner example:
You will have only three school [subjects] and that'll make it easier to absorb the new knowledge.

**abstract** /ˈæb.strækt/

**ADJECTIVE**

**IDEAS**
[B2] relating to ideas and not real things
Dictionary examples:
abstract ideas
Truth and beauty are abstract concepts.

Learner example:
Reading improve[s] your ability to imagine and your abstract thinking skills.

ART
[B2] Abstract art involves shapes and colours and not images of real things or people.

Dictionary example:
abstract paintings/sculpture

Learner example:
What kind of material will you use for this painting? Will it be a realistic picture or an abstract one?

absurd /əˈzɜːd/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] very silly

Dictionary examples:
What an absurd explanation!
Don’t be so absurd! Of course I want you to come.
It’s an absurd situation – neither of them will talk to the other.

Learner example:
[In your article,] some performers are called 'second-rate', which, in my view, is absurd when talking about such famous groups as 'Snakes' and 'KGB'.

abuse /əˈbjuːs/

Word family:
Nouns: abuse
Adjectives: abusive

NOUN
BAD TREATMENT
[B2] ! [c or u] bad or cruel treatment of people or animals

Dictionary examples:
sexual/psychological/mental abuse
The rescued dogs had been victims of physical abuse.
Learner example:
The one side opposes this treatment as an abuse of living creatures while the other side denies any suffering and points at the values of zoos for people.

WRONG USE
[B2] [c or u] the use of a substance in an unsuitable and harmful way or for the wrong purpose

Dictionary examples:
Drug and alcohol abuse contributed to his early death.
This program tries to address problems that lead to substance abuse.

Learner example:
Get information about the [effect]s of drug abuse and make your generation a better one.

WRONG ACTION
[C1] [c or u] an action or activity that is morally wrong or not allowed

Dictionary example:
The politician’s behaviour was an abuse of power.

Learner example:
It is a vast resource of information, but the abuse of it may have detrimental consequences.

academic /ˌæk.əˈdem.ɪk/
ADJECTIVE
EDUCATION
[B2] relating to schools, colleges and universities, or to subjects which involve thinking and studying and not technical or practical skills

Dictionary examples:
academic subjects/qualifications/books
academic standards

Learner example:
As a member of our academic community, I'm very glad to hear that our college will have a surplus in its annual budget.
**accelerate** /əkˈsel.ə.reɪt/

**VERB**

**HAPPEN**

[C1] [I or T] to start to happen more quickly, or to make something start to happen more quickly

**Dictionary example:**
Inflation is likely to accelerate this year.

**Learner example:**
Fashion has always been changing but I think this process accelerated after the Second World War.

**accent** /ˈæk.sənt/

**NOUN [C]**

**PRONUNCIATION**

[B1] the way in which people in a particular area, country or social group pronounce words

**Dictionary examples:**
an American accent
He speaks with a broad/heavy/strong Yorkshire accent.

**Learner example:**
Our teacher is a middle-aged lady with a kind smile and [a] British accent.

**MARK**

[B2] a mark written or printed over a letter to show you how to pronounce it

**Dictionary example:**
There's an acute accent on the 'e' of 'café'.

**accept** /əkˈsept/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** acceptance

**Verbs:** accept

**Adjectives:** acceptable, unacceptable, accepted

**VERB**

**AGREE TO TAKE**

[B1] [I or T] to agree to take something that is offered to you
Dictionary examples:
to accept an apology/invitation/offer
I've been invited to their wedding, but I haven't decided whether to accept.
She won't accept advice from anyone.

Learner example:
I hope that you accept my apology.

ADMIT
[B2] [ɪt] to admit that something is true, often something unpleasant

Dictionary examples:
He refuses to accept that he's made a mistake.
I can't accept that there's nothing we can do.

Learner example:
David told her that the reason [for] his failure was her, because she used to press him a lot and she couldn't accept that he wanted to be an actor.

ALLOW TO JOIN
[B2] [tʃ] to allow someone to join an organization or become part of a group

Dictionary examples:
She's been accepted by two universities.
He was accepted as a full member of the society.
His fellow workers refused to accept him.

Learner example:
When I returned home I check[ed] my mail and I ha[d] a new message from my uncle, saying that the university have accepted me.

accept responsibility/blame
[B2] to admit that you caused something bad that happened

Dictionary example:
I accept full responsibility for the failure of the plan.

acceptable /əkˈsep.tə.bl/ 

Word family:
Nouns: acceptance
Verbs: accept
Adjectives: acceptable, unacceptable, accepted

GOOD ENOUGH
[B1] good enough
Dictionary examples:
work of an acceptable standard
Clearly we need to come to an arrangement that is acceptable to both parties.
This kind of attitude is simply not acceptable.
So what is an acceptable level of radiation?

Learner example:
I am sure that finally I will succeed in using English in an acceptable way!

ALLOWED
[C1] allowed or approved of

Dictionary example:
Smoking is less and less socially acceptable.

Learner example:
They should teach them what is right [and] wrong, and what is morally and socially acceptable.

acceptance /əkˈsep.tənts/

Word family:
Nouns: acceptance
Verbs: accept
Adjectives: acceptable, unacceptable, accepted

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] when you accept something

Dictionary examples:
His acceptance of the award was controversial.
There is a growing public acceptance of alternative medicine.

Learner example:
The main reason for the "fast-food" groceries winning acceptance in Swedish culture is lack of time.

accepted /əkˈsep.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: acceptance
Verbs: accept
Adjectives: acceptable, unacceptable, accepted

ADJECTIVE
[C1] agreed or approved by most people

Dictionary example:
an accepted spelling
Learner example:
Competition can also be an accepted form of expression of one's aggression.

access /ˈæk.səs/  

Word family:  
Nouns: access  
Verbs: access  
Adjectives: accessible  

NOUN [U]  
RIGHT/OPPORTUNITY  
[B1] the right or opportunity to use or look at something  

Dictionary examples:  
Internet access  
The system has been designed to give the user quick and easy access to the required information.  

Learner example:  
I would suggest free Internet access as an extra facility in our library.  

METHOD  
[B1] the way in which you can enter a place or get to a place  

Dictionary examples:  
disabled access  
The only access to the village is by boat.  

Learner example:  
I think it would be better if you stayed in a small village which has easy access to the city centre.  

VERB [T]  
[B2] to find or see information, especially using a computer  

Dictionary example:  
You can access the files over the Internet.  

Learner example:  
We have more time to stay together at home, because we can access [the] internet at home.  

accessible /əkˈses.ə.bl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: access  
Verbs: access  
Adjectives: accessible
REACH
[B2] able to be reached or easily got

Dictionary example:
The resort is easily accessible by road, rail and air.

Learner example:
It is very accessible because it is situated in the centre.

accessory /əkˈses.ər.i/

NOUN [C]
[C1] something extra which is not necessary but is attractive or useful

Dictionary examples:
bathroom accessories
computer accessories

Learner example:
They find pleasure in looking at different clothes, shoes, accessories, gadgets and home furnishings.

accident /ˈæk siti.dənt/

Word family:
Nouns: accident
Adjectives: accidental
Adverbs: accidentally

BAD EVENT
[A2] something bad which happens that is not expected or intended, and which causes injury or damage

Dictionary examples:
Josh had an accident and spilled water all over his work.
She was injured in a car/road accident.

Learner example:
I had an accident two weeks ago and now I can't do sport.

by accident
[B1] without being intended
Dictionary example:
I deleted the file by accident.

Learner example:
I was dancing and someone [kicked me] by accident and my glasses fell [off].

**accidental** /ˌæk.siˈdɛntəl/

Word family:
Nouns: accident
Adjectives: accidental
Adverbs: accidentally

ADJECTIVE

[B2] happening by chance

Dictionary examples:
accidental damage
The archeological site was located after the accidental discovery of bones in a field.

**accidentally** /ˌæk.siˈdentəli/

Word family:
Nouns: accident
Adjectives: accidental
Adverbs: accidentally

ADVERB

[B2] by chance or by mistake

Dictionary example:
She accidentally knocked over a glass of water.

Learner example:
I accidentally broke one of your vases – the most beautiful one.

**acclaimed** /əˈkleɪmd/

ADJECTIVE

[C1] praised by a lot of people

Dictionary example:
the acclaimed singer and songwriter
Learner example:
In order to avoid such an embarrassing inconsistency in the next meeting, I suggest inviting Colin Briggs, the acclaimed footballer, to talk to his fans.

accommodation /əˌkɒm.əˈdeɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [u]
[B1] a place where you live or stay

Dictionary examples:
rented accommodation
The price includes flights, all meals and accommodation.
There's a shortage of cheap accommodation.

Learner example:
You can find cheap accommodation in a student room because they are usually free in July and August.

accompany /əˈkʌm.pə.ni/

VERB [t]

GO WITH
[B1] to go somewhere with someone

Dictionary examples:
We accompanied her back to her hotel.
Children under 10 must be accompanied by an adult.

Learner example:
I asked my cousin to accompany me because she knew the way to the temple.

HAPPEN TOGETHER
[B1] [OFTEN PASSIVE] to happen or exist at the same time as something else

Dictionary examples:
The course books are accompanied by four CDs.
The salmon was accompanied by a fresh green salad.

Learner example:
The weather was very hot and a shining sun accompanied us during our trip.
accomplish /əˈkʌmplɪʃ/

VERB [T]
[C1] to succeed in doing something good

Dictionary example:
I feel as if I’ve accomplished nothing all day.

Learner example:
To accomplish this, schools should try to respect the individuality of each child, give them chances to think more freely.

accordance /əˈkɔː.dənts/

Word family:
Nouns: accord, accordance

NOUN FORMAL

in accordance with sth
[C1] in the way described by a rule, law, or wish

Dictionary example:
Both companies have insisted that they were acting in accordance with the law.

Learner example:
Although they do not earn much money in this profession, they try to do their best and judge in accordance with the law which they also have to interpret.

according to /əˈkɔː.dɪŋˌtuː/

PREPOSITION

OPINION
[B1] as said by someone or shown by something

Dictionary examples:
According to Sarah, they’re not getting on very well at the moment.
According to our records, you owe us £45.

Learner example:
According to the guide, it was a famous culture in ancient times.

METHOD
[B2] in a way that agrees with
Dictionary example:
Students are all put in different groups according to their ability.

Learner example:
The job included organizing suitable activities according to their age, capability and wishes.

account /əˈkaʊnt/
Word family:
Nouns: account, accountant

NOUN

BANK
[B1] [c] an arrangement with a bank to keep your money there and to allow you to take it out when you need to

Dictionary examples:
I've opened an account with another bank.
I paid the money into my account this morning.

Learner example:
The man, whose name I can't remember, wrote a serious looking message in which he [talked about] a money transfer to a Swiss bank account.

REPORT
[B2] [c] a written or spoken description of something that has happened

Dictionary examples:
She gave a thrilling account of her life in the jungle.
The documents provide a detailed account of the town's early history.

Learner example:
I would be very interested [in participating] and [writing] the accounts of our journeys.

take account of sth
[B2] to consider something when judging a situation

Dictionary example:
A good architect takes account of the building's surroundings.

Learner example:
I hope you will take account of our request.

take into account sth
[B2] to consider something when judging a situation

Dictionary example:
I think you have to take into account the fact that he's a good deal younger than the rest of us.
Learner example:
Taking into account all these arguments, I also think, like many people, that keeping animals in zoos is cruel and unnecessary.

on account of sth
[B2] because of something

Dictionary example:
He doesn't eat any dairy products on account of the diet he is following.

Learner example:
On account of its location, it is always busy.

by all accounts
[C1] as said by a lot of people

Dictionary example:
The party was, by all accounts, a great success.

Learner example:
I have known Michael Van Cleef for over two decades now, and he is, by all accounts, an exemplary worker.

accountant /əˈkaʊn.tənt/

Word family:
Nouns: account, accountant

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone whose job is to keep or examine the financial records of a person or organization

Dictionary example:
a firm of accountants

Learner example:
I am working as an accountant at Deloitte & Touche.

accumulate /əˈkjʊ.məˌleɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: accumulation
Verbs: accumulate

VERB [I or T]
[C1] to increase in amount over a period of time, or to make something increase over a period of time
Dictionary example:
The chemicals accumulate in your body.

Learner example:
Rain water then accumulates in the reservoir.

accuracy /ˈæk.jʊ.rə.si/

Word family:
Nouns: accuracy, inaccuracy
Adjectives: accurate, inaccurate
Adverbs: accurately

NOUN [U]
[B2] how correct or exact something is

Dictionary example:
We can predict changes with a surprising degree of accuracy.

Learner example:
I was very disappointed to observe your lack of accuracy in the description of this wonderful event.

accurate /ˈæk.jʊ.rət/
accurately /ˈæk. ju. ræt.li/

Word family:
Nouns: accuracy, inaccuracy
Adjectives: accurate, inaccurate
Adverbs: accurately

ADVERB

[B1] in an accurate way

Dictionary example:
The plans should be drawn as accurately as possible, showing all the measurements.

Learner example:
It’s necessary to consider a lot of aspects to answer this question accurately, but in general I would prefer to go to work by bicycle.

accusation /ˌæk. ju.ˈzeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: accusation
Verbs: accuse

NOUN [C]

[C1] when you say that someone has done something bad

Dictionary example:
He made a number of accusations against his former colleagues.

Learner example:
I have enclosed the Distribution Chart in order to prevent you from [making] further accusations.

accuse /əˈkjuːz/

Word family:
Nouns: accusation
Verbs: accuse

VERB [T]

[B2] to say that someone has done something bad

Dictionary examples:
He’s been accused of robbery/murder.
Are you accusing me of lying?

Learner example:
They were accused of vandalism.
accustomed /əˈkʌstəmd/

ADJECTIVE

accustomed to sth/doing sth

[C1] If you are accustomed to something, you have experienced it often enough for it to seem normal to you.

Dictionary examples:
I've worked nights for years now so I've grown accustomed to it.
She isn't accustomed to dealing with so much media attention.

Learner example:
I am quite accustomed to being with many kinds of people of different ages.

ache /eɪk/

NOUN [C]

[B1] a feeling of pain over an area of your body which continues for a long time

Dictionary examples:
As you get older, you have all sorts of aches and pains.
I've got an ache in my lower back.

Learner example:
Since then, I have [had] a[n] ache in my left leg.

VERB [i]

[B2] to have a continuous pain that is unpleasant but not strong

Dictionary examples:
My head/tooth/back aches.
I ache/I'm aching all over.

Learner example:
After a[n] hour of horseback riding your muscles can really ache.

achieve /əˈtʃiːv/

Word family:
Nouns: achievement
Verbs: achieve

VERB [T]

[B1] to succeed in doing something good, usually by working hard
**Dictionary examples:**
She finally achieved her **ambition** to visit South America.
The government’s training policy, he claimed, was achieving its **objectives**.

**Learner example:**
My father is a person who has achieved a lot of great things in his life.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>achievement</th>
<th>/əˈtʃiːv.mənt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> achievement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> achieve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [C or U]</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] something very good and difficult that you have succeeded in doing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Olympic silver medal is a <strong>remarkable</strong> achievement for such a young athlete.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It gives you a <strong>sense of</strong> achievement if you actually make it to the end of a very long book.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I think this is an achievement because he is now a lawyer.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| acid | /ˈæs.id/ |
| **NOUN [C or U]** |
| [B2] a liquid substance which can react chemically with and sometimes dissolve other materials |
| **Dictionary examples:** |
| hydrochloric/fatty acid |
| Vinegar is an acid. |
| **Learner example:** |
| We saw a little black dragon with scales like iron charging [at] us and spitting acid. |

| acknowledge | /əkˈnɒl.ɪdʒ/ |
| **VERB [T]** |
| **ACCEPT** |
| [C1] to accept that something is true or exists |
| **Dictionary example:** |
| He acknowledged that there was a problem. |
Learner example:
They fully acknowledge the need to keep fit as a part of being a healthy and well-educated person.

SAY RECEIVED
[C1] FORMAL to tell someone, usually in writing, that you have received something they sent you

Dictionary example:
He sent a letter acknowledging receipt of her application.

Learner example:
Re: Follow-up job as interpreter, I acknowledge receipt of your recent correspondence.

acquaintance /əˈkwɛntəns/  

NOUN [c]
[C1] someone who you know but do not know well

Dictionary example:
He’s just a business acquaintance.

Learner example:
Should you not give us a printed apology, I would seriously consider recommending all my friends and acquaintances not to trust your future articles.

acquire /əˈkwɔːr/  

VERB [t]

GET
[B2] FORMAL to get something

Dictionary examples:
He acquired the firm in 1978.
I seem to have acquired two copies of this book.

Learner example:
I would like to join the club because I will be able to acquire more stamps for my collection.

LEARN
[B2] to learn something

Dictionary example:
to acquire knowledge/skills
Learner example:
I have already acquired experience in the Tourism Field, working as a guard in a summer camp in Florida in 1997.

**across /əˈkrɒs/**

**ADVERB; PREPOSITION**
[A2] from one side of something to the other

**Dictionary examples:**
She walked across the field/road.
They're building a new bridge across the river.
When I reached the river, I simply swam across.

**Learner example:**
My new phone is great. It is black with white lines going across it.

**PREPOSITION**
[A2] on the opposite side of

**Dictionary example:**
The library is just across the road.

**Learner example:**
I think you will enjoy it, so let's meet at 6:00 pm at London Bridge Station next to Pret a Manger, because the cinema is just across the road.

**act /ækt/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** act, action, actor
**Verbs:** act

**VERB**

**PERFORM**
[B1] [I or T] to perform in a film, play, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
Have you ever acted in a play before?
Andrew Pike was chosen to act the part of the lawyer in the film.

**Learner example:**
We are taught how to act in both comic and serious parts.

**BEHAVE**
[B1] [I] to behave in a particular way
**Dictionary examples:**
He acted as if he'd never met me before.
Don't be so silly – you're acting like a child!

**Learner example:**
I always care about how much money I have and I always act sensibly.

**DO SOMETHING**
[B2] [I] to do something, especially in order to solve a problem

**Dictionary examples:**
She acted without thinking.
We have to act now to stop the spread of this disease.

**Learner example:**
We can make the village much more attractive than it has ever been. If we act together as a group, things will be easier.

**NOUN**

**THEATRE**
[B1] [c] one of the parts a play is divided into

**Dictionary example:**
Her character doesn't appear until Act 2.

**Learner example:**
Everything was going all right, until we reached the "balcony act".

**THING DONE**
[B2] [c] something that someone does

**Dictionary examples:**
an act of aggression/kindness/terrorism
a kind/thoughtless/selfish act
The simple act of telling someone about a problem can help.

**Learner example:**
I think that reading is an act of intelligence because animals can't read, while watching T.V. is only an act of having fun!!!
NOUN

ACTIVITY
[B1] [u] things which are happening, especially exciting or important things

Dictionary examples:
I like films with a lot of action.
In her last novel, the action moves between Greece and southern Spain.

Learner example:
I really like science fiction films and this film has lots of action and special effects.

DO
[B2] [c or u] something that you do

Dictionary examples:
We must take action before the problem gets worse.
She has to accept the consequences of her actions.
What do you think is the best course of action?

Learner example:
I decided to take action on my own.

legal action
[C1] a legal process in a court

Dictionary example:
They are planning to take legal action against the company.

Learner example:
If we do not get a satisfactory answer to this letter, apologising and offering the compensation that the students deserve, we will have no other option but to take legal action.

out of action
[C1] damaged or hurt and not able to operate or play sports

Dictionary examples:
I'm afraid my car's out of action.
They've got three players out of action.

Learner example:
The air–condition[ing] in my room was out of action and the hotel manager didn't care.

course of action
[C1] something that you can do in a particular situation

Dictionary example:
I think the best course of action would be to write to him.

Learner example:
However, I believe that the best course of action in this case is to give our student a refund.
active /ˈæk.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: activity
Adjectives: active
Adverbs: actively

ADJECTIVE

BUSY
[B1] doing a lot of things, or moving around a lot

Dictionary examples:
physically/mentally active
You've got to try to keep active as you grow older.

Learner example:
Nico is a very active guy and I enjoyed going out with him very much.

GRAMMAR
[B1] An active verb or sentence is one in which the subject is the person or thing doing the action.

Dictionary example:
'Catrin told me' is an active sentence, and 'I was told by Catrin' is passive.

INVOLVED
[B2] very involved in an organization or planned activity

Dictionary examples:
He played an active role in the campaign.
Both of his parents were politically active.
Enemy forces remain active in the mountainous areas around the city.

Learner example:
I have always been very active in different organizations, sports as well as charity.

VOLCANO
[C1] An active volcano could throw out rocks, fire, etc. at any time.

Dictionary example:
Mount Etna in Sicily is one of the world's most active volcanoes.

Learner example:
The beautiful, crystal-blue sea and the small white houses, the bright orange of the sky during the evening and the unidentified colour of the volcanic rocks around the great, active volcano are just a few of the colours that paint the natural beauty of Thera.
actively /ˈæk.tɪv.li/

Word family:
Nouns: activity
Adjectives: active
Adverbs: actively

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that involves positive action

Dictionary examples:
He's very actively involved in the local Labour Party.
I've been actively looking for a job for six months.

Learner example:
There's statistic[al] evidence that maths can train a brain to study actively.

activity /ækˈtɪv.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: activity
Adjectives: active
Adverbs: actively

NOUN

EVENT
[A2] [C USUALLY PLURAL] something that is done for enjoyment, especially an organized event

Dictionary example:
The centre offers a range of activities, such as cycling, swimming and tennis.

Learner example:
We did many activities: playing games, singing and [watching a] magic show.

WORK
[B2] [C or U] the work of a group or organization to achieve an aim

Dictionary examples:
He was found guilty of terrorist activity.
criminal activities

Learner example:
But Rollo was also a good man, so when a policeman, called Calloway, informed him about [Harry's] illegal activity, he turned against him.

MOVEMENT
[B2] [U] when a lot of things are happening or people are moving around
**Dictionary examples:**
Ministers are concerned by the low level of **economic** activity.
There was a lot of activity the other side of the room.

**Learner example:**
Technical progress and industrial activity are causing a lot of problems.

---

**actor /ˈæk.tər/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** act, action, actor  
**Verbs:** act

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] someone whose job is to perform in plays, films, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
"Who's your favourite actor?" "Robert de Niro."

**Learner example:**
We watched a DVD called "Minority Report" with the actor Tom Cruise.

---

**actual /ˈæk.tʃu.əl/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** actual  
**Adverbs:** actually

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**REAL**

[B2] real, not guessed or imagined

**Dictionary examples:**
We had estimated about 300 visitors, but the actual **number** was much higher.  
The exams are in July, but the actual **results** don't appear until September.

**Learner example:**
In my opinion, Burgers' Bush, Safari & Zoo in Arnhem has found the perfect solution. The actual zoo is rather small but each animal has a lot of space for running or wandering around.

**in actual fact**

[B2] used to emphasize what is really true, or to give more information

**Dictionary example:**
I thought she was Portuguese, but in actual fact she's Brazilian.
Learner example:
Nowadays almost all people own a car and in actual fact more and more people have been facing death as a consequence of careless driving.

actually /ˈæk.tʃu.əli/

Word family:
Adjectives: actual
Adverbs: actually

ADVERB

TRUTH
[A2] used when you are emphasizing what is really true or what really happened

Dictionary examples:
I don't actually like seafood.
So what actually happened?

Learner example:
Last night I was at your house and I think I have left my purse there. It's actually quite important because my Identity Card is inside.

SURPRISE
[B1] used when you are emphasizing something surprising

Dictionary examples:
A friend of mine from university was actually at the same concert – I hadn't seen her for years!
Don't tell me he actually paid for you? You are honoured!

Learner example:
It was so cool, man! They had actually built a good skate park with a pool, a halfpipe, a funbox, several rails and of course many ramps.

OPPOSITE
[B2] used when you are correcting someone, disagreeing with someone, or saying no to a request

Dictionary examples:
Actually, Gavin, it was Tuesday of last week, not Wednesday.
"You didn't tell me about needing the car." "Actually, I did."
"Do you mind if I smoke?" "Actually, I'd rather you didn't."

Learner example:
Actually, TORRENTS was [the] second group [at the festival]. I think you probably missed the first performance [in] which KING CUP sang.
ad /æd/

**NOUN [C]** (also advert)

[B1] an advertisement

**Dictionary example:**
I saw an ad for a part-time job that you might like.

**Learner example:**
The ad mentions this is a temporary job, up to 6 months and part-time or full-time.

adapt /əˈdæpt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** adaptation

**Verbs:** adapt

**VERB**

**CHANGE BEHAVIOUR**

[B2] [ɪ] to change your behaviour so that it is suitable for a new situation

**Dictionary example:**
It takes time to adapt to a new working environment.

**Learner example:**
I and my parents easily adapted to London, [and] to English people.

**CHANGE SOMETHING**

[B2] [ɪ] to change something so that it is suitable for a different use or situation

**Dictionary examples:**
Many software companies have adapted popular programs to the new operating system.
Davies is busy adapting Brinkworth’s latest novel for television.

**Learner example:**
In my opinion, as the town is not so big it will be enough to adapt the two areas outside the town walls and to use them for car parking.

adaptation /ˌæd.æpˈteɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** adaptation

**Verbs:** adapt

**NOUN [C or U]**

[C1] the process or act of changing to suit a new situation
Dictionary example:
Evolution occurs as a result of adaptation to new environments.

Learner example:
This varies from one person to another, it depends on everyone’s priorities and degree of adaptation to their new communities.

---

add /æd/

Word family:
Nouns: addition
Verbs: add
Adjectives: additional
Adverbs: additionally

VERB

PUT WITH

[A2] [t] to put something with something else

Dictionary examples:
Beat the butter and sugar together and slowly add the eggs.
She's added a Picasso to her collection.

Learner example:
When we have a special day we also cook manto, which is made from meat, vegetables and bread. You must pour some mint juice on top and to be more delicious, you must add chili.

CALCULATE

[A2] [t] to put two or more numbers or amounts together to get a total

Dictionary examples:
If you add three and four you get seven.
The restaurant will add 10% to your bill for service.

Learner example:
My maths teacher is going to give me 5 marks which will be added to my exam result.

SAY MORE

[B1] [t] to say another thing

Dictionary example:
She was sad, she said, but added that she felt she had made the right decision.

Learner example:
The guide told us they called it Swan Lake because there are lots of swans and added that the swans come from all over the country.
**addict /ˈæd.ɪkt/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** addict, addiction  
**Adjectives:** addicted, addictive

**NOUN [c]**
[B2] a person who cannot stop doing or using something, especially something harmful

**Dictionary examples:**
a drug/heroin addict  
a gambling addict  
I’m a chocolate/shopping addict.

**Learner example:**
I like TV, I watch it but luckily I haven’t become a TV addict yet.

---

**addicted /əˈdɪkt.id/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** addict, addiction  
**Adjectives:** addicted, addictive

**ADJECTIVE**

**DRUGS**
[B2] not able to stop taking a drug

**Dictionary example:**
He later became addicted to heroin.

**Learner example:**
One day my uncle called and told me a story of a boy who was addicted to drugs.

**LIKING**
[B2] liking something very much

**Dictionary example:**
He’s addicted to chocolate/football.

**Learner example:**
However, I believe that some people are addicted to computer games and that is not good.
addiction /əˈdɪk.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: addict, addiction
Adjectives: addicted, addictive

NOUN [c or U]
[B2] I when you cannot stop doing or taking something because you are addicted to it

Dictionary examples:
drug addiction
an addiction to alcohol
His addiction to computer games means he is spending far too much time indoors.

Learner example:
Sending text messages is an addiction which every teenager is obsessed with.

addictive /əˈdɪk.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: addict, addiction
Adjectives: addicted, addictive

ADJECTIVE
[C1] If something is addictive, it makes you want more of it so that you become addicted.

Dictionary examples:
Tobacco is highly addictive.
The problem with computer games is that they're addictive.

Learner example:
Serial dramas are addictive – it is not unknown for whole countries to come to a standstill because an important revelation will be made on television.

addition /əˈdɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: addition
Verbs: add
Adjectives: additional
Adverbs: additionally
NOUN

in addition (to)
[B1] as well (as)

Dictionary example:
In addition to his flat in London, he has a villa in Italy and a castle in Scotland.

Learner example:
In addition, I saw a wonderful programme about Aborigines.

NEW THING
[B2] [c] a new or extra thing which is added to something

Dictionary example:
Defender Matt Smith is the latest addition to the team.

Learner example:
There is only one more thing missing: it would be great if there was popcorn provided. I am sure that would be a good addition for everyone.

NUMBERS/AMOUNTS
[B2] [u] the process of adding numbers or amounts together in order to get a total

Dictionary example:
Twice a week the children are tested in basic mathematical skills such as addition and subtraction.

Word family:
Nouns: addition
Verbs: add
Adjectives: additional
Adverbs: additionally

ADJECTIVE
[B2] extra

Dictionary examples:
additional costs/problems
There will be an extra charge for any additional passengers.

Learner example:
I do have some additional questions for you.
additionally /əˈdɪʃ.ən.l.i/  

Word family:  
Nouns: addition  
Verbs: add  
Adjectives: additional  
Adverbs: additionally  

ADVERB  
[B2] in addition  

Dictionary example:  
Additionally, we request a deposit of $200 in advance.  

Learner example:  
Additionally, I am very interested in helping an organization that’s trying to protect [the] environment.  

address /əˈdres/  

NOUN [C]  

BUILDING DETAILS  
[A1] the details of where a building is, including the building number, road name, town, etc.  

Dictionary examples:  
her business/home address  
a change of address  

Learner example:  
Pl[ease] tell me your address.  

ELECTRONIC  
[A1] a series of letters, numbers or punctuation marks referring to a website or email destination  

Dictionary example:  
Do you have their Web address?  

Learner example:  
P.S [This] is my new e–mail address: xxxxxxxxxxx  

VERB [T]  

DEAL WITH  
[C1] to deal with a problem
Dictionary example:
We have to address the issue/problem before it gets worse.

Learner example:
On balance, I would say that increasing the price of petrol to solve traffic and pollution problems is certainly a viable, although maybe not the best, way to address the issue.

adequate /ˈædə.kwət/

Word family:
Adjectives: adequate, inadequate
Adverbs: adequately

ADJECTIVE

ENOUGH

[B2] enough

Dictionary examples:
I didn't have adequate time to prepare.
Will future oil supplies be adequate to meet world needs?

Learner example:
I hope the information I gave is adequate.

GOOD ENOUGH

[B2] good enough, but not very good

Dictionary examples:
The sound quality isn't brilliant but it's adequate for everyday use.
The council's provision for the elderly is barely adequate.

Learner example:
In my opinion, animals should only be kept in a zoo that provide[s] adequate living conditions and sufficient room.

adequately /ˈædə.kwət.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: adequate, inadequate
Adverbs: adequately

ADVERB

[B2] in an adequate way

Dictionary example:
While some patients can be adequately cared for at home, others are best served by care in a hospital.
adjective /ˈædʒ.ek.tɪv/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a word that describes a noun or pronoun

Dictionary example:
'Big', 'boring', 'purple', 'quick' and 'obvious' are all adjectives.

adjust /əˈdʒʌst/

Word family:
Nouns: adjustment
Verbs: adjust, readjust

VERB

CHANGE
[B2] [ɪ] to change something slightly so that it works better, fits better, or is more suitable

Dictionary examples:
If the chair is too high you can adjust it to suit you.
As a teacher you have to adjust your methods to suit the needs of different children.

Learner example:
I had to clean the lenses, prepare the tapes, and adjust the sound.

CHANGE BEHAVIOUR
[B2] [ɪ] to change the way you behave or think in order to suit a new situation

Dictionary example:
They found it hard to adjust to life in a new country.

Learner example:
People will be able to adjust and change with the times.

adjustment /əˈdʒʌst.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: adjustment
Verbs: adjust, readjust

NOUN [c or u]
[B2] a small change that you make to something so that it works better, fits better, or is more suitable
Dictionary examples:
We've made a few adjustments to the schedule.
I have a few minor adjustments to make.

Learner example:
I have some questions and a minor adjustment to make.

administration /ˌæd.mɪn.ɪˈstreɪʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: administration, administrator
Adjectives: administrative

NOUN [U]
[C1] the work of organizing and arranging the operation of something, such as a company

Dictionary example:
The job involves a lot of administration.

Learner example:
For schools, it is much easier in terms of administration.

administrative /ˌædˈmɪn.ɪ.stə.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: administration, administrator
Adjectives: administrative

ADJECTIVE
[C1] relating to the organization and management of something

Dictionary example:
The work is largely administrative.

Learner example:
The engineers and administrative staff must be able to work in both English and French whereas German would be an asset.

administrator /ˌædˈmɪn.ɪ.streɪ.tər/
NOUN [c]
[C1] someone who helps to manage an organization

Dictionary example:
She is an administrator at the hospital.

Learner example:
As a[n] ex-army officer and an administrator in an international firm, I am learning to work as a member of a team.

admiration /əd.məˈreɪʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: admiration
Verbs: admire

NOUN [u]
[B2] when you admire someone or something

Dictionary examples:
My admiration for that woman grows daily.
She gazed in admiration at his broad, muscular shoulders.

Learner example:
All over the world there are so many people who deserve admiration.

admire /ədˈmaɪər/

Word family:
Nouns: admiration
Verbs: admire

VERB [T]

LOOK AT
[B1] to find someone or something attractive and pleasant to look at

Dictionary examples:
I was just admiring your jacket, Delia.
We stood for a few moments, admiring the view.

Learner example:
It was a sunny day, luck[ily], so I was able to admire the lake and the Marmolada, the highest mountain in [the] Dolomites.

RESPECT
[B2] to respect or approve of someone or something
Dictionary examples:
I admired him for his determination.
I really admire people who can work in such difficult conditions.

Learner example:
The person I admire most, however, is my father.

admission /ədˈmɪʃ.ən/  
NOUN  
MONEY  
[B1] [u] the money that you pay to enter a place or an event  

Dictionary examples:  
Art exhibition – free admission.  
They are charging more for admission to the festival this year.

Learner example:  
We believe that [this] is a great opportunity because [it] is one of the best shows of the year, and the best part is that the admission is free for students.

PERMISSION  
[B2] [c or u] when someone is given permission to enter somewhere or to become a member of a club, university, etc.

Dictionary example:  
She’s applied for admission to law school.

Learner example:  
I was wondering whether you could send me some information about the rules of admission to the club.

admit /ədˈmɪt/ (-tt-)  
Word family:  
Verbs: admit  
Adverbs: admittedly  

VERB  
[B1] [i or ɪ] to agree that something is true, especially unwillingly  

Dictionary examples:  
He admitted his guilt/mistake.  
She admitted (that) she had made a mistake.  
I wasn’t entirely honest with him, I admit, but I didn’t actually tell him any lies.
Learner example:
I have to admit I love lions, but while I was watching the programme, I was afraid.

**admittedly** /əˈdɪmit.ɪd.li/  
Word family:  
Verbs: admit  
Adverbs: admittedly

ADVERB  
[B2] used when you are agreeing that something is true although you do not want to  

Dictionary example:  
Admittedly, I could have tried harder but I still don’t think all this criticism is fair.

Learner example:  
Admittedly, using your car is more convenient and easier than using public transport but in my opinion, the advantages of using public transport outweigh the disadvantages it can cause.

**adopt** /əˈdɒpt/  
Word family:  
Nouns: adoption  
Verbs: adopt  
Adjectives: adopted

VERB  
TAKE CHILD  
[B2] [I or T] to legally become the parents of someone else's child

Dictionary examples:  
They’ve adopted a baby girl.  
She had the child adopted.

Learner example:  
She isn’t my biological mother, she adopted me when I was a baby.

START  
[B2] [T] to accept or start to use something new

Dictionary examples:  
We’ve adopted a new approach to the problem.  
The new tax would force companies to adopt energy-saving measures.  
He’s adopted a remarkably light-hearted attitude towards the situation.
**Learner example:**
I believe that we must continue to adopt his ideas.

---

**adopted** /ə'ɒd.p.tɪd/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** adoption
- **Verbs:** adopt
- **Adjectives:** adopted

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] legally taken by another family to be looked after as their own child

**Dictionary example:**
They've got two adopted children and one of their own.

---

**adoption** /əˈdɒp.ʃən/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** adoption
- **Verbs:** adopt
- **Adjectives:** adopted

**NOUN [C or U]**
[B2] the process of legally becoming the parents of someone else's child

**Dictionary example:**
She couldn't have children, so they were considering adoption.

---

**adult** /ˈæd.ʌlt/

**NOUN [C]**
[A1] a person or animal that has grown to full size and strength

**Dictionary example:**
Adults pay an admission charge but children get in free.

**Learner example:**
Dear Jo, The class day is Wednesday for children (8–16[s]) and Tuesday for adults.

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**FOR ADULTS**
[A2] for or relating to adults
Dictionary examples:
adult education
She spent most of her adult life in prison.

Learner example:
[After the wedding,] we go to a restaurant to celebrate. There are two types of menu, the adult one, and [the one] for the children.

NOT A CHILD
[C1] having finished growing

Dictionary example:
an adult male rat

Learner example:
Tony Soprano is the bad kid [in] every adult male.

---

**advance** /ədˈvaːntɪs/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** advance

**Adjectives:** advanced

**NOUN**

**in advance**
[B1] before a particular time, or before doing a particular thing

Dictionary example:
If you're going to come, please let me know in advance.

Learner example:
Don't forget to book in advance because as you can imagine, everyone goes away from the city during the summer holiday!

PROGRESS
[B2] [C or U] new discoveries and inventions

Dictionary examples:
technological/scientific advances
Our lives have been improved by the many recent advances in computer technology.
the advance of modern medicine

Learner example:
I guess science is about solving our daily problems with technological advances.
advanced /ədˈvaːntst/  

Word family:
Nouns: advance
Adjectives: advanced

ADJECTIVE

HIGHER LEVEL
[A2] at a higher, more difficult level

Dictionary example:
an advanced English course

Learner example:
I just couldn't stay with my old classmates because they were too slow and I needed a more advanced group.

MODERN
[B1] modern and well developed

Dictionary examples:
advanced technology
This is the most advanced type of engine available.

Learner example:
We are living in the 21st century where everybody is surrounded by advanced technological methods.

advantage /ədˈvaːntɪdʒ/  

Word family:
Nouns: advantage, disadvantage
Adjectives: disadvantaged

NOUN

USEFUL THING
[B1] [c or u] something good about a situation that helps you

Dictionary examples:
The advantage of booking tickets in advance is that you get better seats.
For a goalkeeper, it's a great advantage to have big hands.

Learner example:
The main advantage is that there are so many places to visit like museums, old streets in the city centre, churches and cathedrals.

take advantage of sth
[B1] to use something good in a situation to help you
Dictionary example:
I thought I’d take advantage of the sports facilities while I’m here.

Learner example:
If you take advantage of this opportunity, in the future you’ll thank me.

take advantage of sb/sth
[B2] to treat someone or something badly in order to get what you want

Dictionary example:
I think she takes advantage of his good nature.

Learner example:
There will always be the threat of those men who take advantage of animals’ inferior status.

SUCCESS
[B2] [c or u] something that will help you to succeed

Dictionary example:
These new routes will give the airline the advantage over its competitors.

adventure /ədˈven.tʃə/  
Word family:  
Nouns: adventure  
Adjectives: adventurous  

NOUN [c or u]  
[A2] an exciting and sometimes dangerous experience

Dictionary examples:  
It’s a film about the adventures of two friends travelling through Africa.  
We got lost on the Metro – it was quite an adventure.

Learner example:  
My favo[u]rite present was a [trip] to Egypt. I like it because I will have adventures and be [able to] explore other countries.

adventurous /ədˈven.tʃərəs/  
Word family:  
Nouns: adventure  
Adjectives: adventurous  

ADJECTIVE  
[B2] willing to try new and often difficult or dangerous things
Dictionary examples:
I'm trying to be more adventurous with my cooking.
She led an adventurous life.

Learner example:
I think it's better for us to sleep in tents because it'll be more adventurous than staying in rooms.

adverb /ˈæd.vɜːb/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a word which describes or gives more information about a verb, adjective, another adverb or a phrase

Dictionary example:
In the phrase 'she smiled cheerfully', the word 'cheerfully' is an adverb.

advert /ˈæd.vɜːt/ 

NOUN [C] (also ad)
[B1] an advertisement

Dictionary example:
an advert for the local radio station

Learner example:
I read an advert in the newspaper about that new club called "Click".

advertise /ˈæd.və.taɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: advertisement, advertising
Verbs: advertise

VERB

TRY TO SELL
[B1] [i or t] to tell people about a product or service in newspapers, on television, on
the Internet, etc.

Dictionary example:
Companies are not allowed to advertise cigarettes on television any more.

Learner example:
On this bus we can advertise [the] village's best products.
ASK FOR
[B1] [i] to put information in a newspaper, on the Internet, etc. asking for someone or something that you need

Dictionary example:
The university is advertising for catering staff.

Learner example:
Dear Sir/Madam, I wish to apply for the post of helper which was advertised on the college noticeboard last Monday.

advertisement /ədˈvɜːt.ɪs.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: advertisement, advertising
Verbs: advertise

NOUN [c]
[A2] (INFORMAL also ad) (also advert) a picture, short film, song, etc. which tries to persuade people to buy a product or service

Dictionary examples:
a television/newspaper advertisement
an advertisement for a new car
She scanned the job advertisements in the paper.

Learner example:
Hi Jo, I've seen an advertisement for a job that might interest you at the music shop near the park.

advertising /ˈæd.və.tə.riz.əŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: advertisement, advertising
Verbs: advertise

NOUN [u]
[B2] the business of trying to persuade people to buy products or services

Dictionary examples:
Fiona works in advertising.
the advertising industry

Learner example:
Some weeks ago, she was hired by a famous advertising company, widely known for its ironic ads.
advice /ədˈvaɪs/  

Word family:  
Nouns: advice, adviser  
Verbs: advise  

NOUN [u]  
[A2] suggestions about what you think someone should do or how they should do something  

Dictionary examples:  
Steven gave me some good advice.  
I think I'll take your advice and get the green dress.  
Can I give you a piece of advice?  
I need some advice on which computer to buy.  
My advice is to go by train.  

Learner example:  
I need advice from you because I am not sure what colour I want.

advise /ədˈvaɪz/  

Word family:  
Nouns: advice, adviser  
Verbs: advise  

VERB  
[B1] [I or T] to make a suggestion about what you think someone should do or how they should do something  

Dictionary examples:  
I think I'd advise him to leave the company.  
I'd strongly advise against making a sudden decision.  
They're advising that children be kept out of the sun altogether.  
I'd advise waiting until tomorrow.  
She advised us when to come.  

Learner example:  
I advise you to go there and have a good time.

adviser /ədˈvaɪ.ər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: advice, adviser  
Verbs: advise
NOUN [C] (ALSO advisor)
[C1] someone whose job is to give advice about a subject

Dictionary example:
a financial adviser

Learner example:
Some of our financial advisers could provide your students [with] the latest methods used in Accounting and in developing new business projects.

aeroplane /ˈeə.rə.plɛn/  

NOUN [C]
[A2] a vehicle that flies and has at least one engine and wings

Dictionary example:
She has her own private aeroplane.

Learner example:
I’m going to travel by aeroplane.

affair /əˈfeə/  

NOUN
RELATIONSHIP
[B2] [c] a sexual relationship, especially a secret one

Dictionary examples:
She’s having an affair with a married man.
The book doesn't make any mention of his love affairs.

Learner example:
I met a very handsome man and my husband had a little love affair with a very pretty girl there, but we forgave each other.

SITUATION
[B2] [c] a situation or set of related events, especially bad ones

Dictionary examples:
The government's handling of the affair has been widely criticized.
He refused to discuss his financial affairs.

Learner example:
To make matters worse, people gossiped about me and tried to find out more and more about my private affairs, which made me feel embarrassed.
**affect** /əˈfekt/

Word family:
Verbs: affect
Adjectives: unaffected

**VERB [T]**

**CAUSE CHANGE**
[B2] to have an influence on someone or something, or to cause them to change

Dictionary examples:
The divorce affected every aspect of her life.
Both buildings were badly affected by the fire.

Learner example:
The telephone is a very important invention, which has affected our lives.

**CAUSE EMOTION**
[B2] [OFTEN PASSIVE] to cause a strong emotion, especially sadness

Dictionary example:
I was deeply affected by the film.

Learner example:
When the fo[u]rth song, 'Rebel[l]ion' started, I was deeply affected by the rh[ythm].

**affection** /əˈfekʃn/

Word family:
Nouns: affection
Adjectives: affectionate

**NOUN [C or U]**
[B2] a feeling of liking or loving a person or place

Dictionary examples:
He had a deep affection for his aunt.
She felt no affection for the child.

Learner example:
In addition she loves me very much and she offers a lot of affection to me when I face a difficult situation with my job.
affluent /ˈæfljuənt/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] having a lot of money

Dictionary example:
affluent families/nations/neighbourhoods

Learner example:
Children who come from poor families are more mature and responsible than those children coming from affluent families.

afford /əˈfɔːrd/

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** afford
**Adjectives:** unaffordable

**VERB**

can afford

[B1] to be able to buy or do something because you have enough money or time

Dictionary examples:
I don't know how he can afford a new car on his salary.
Few people are able to afford cars like that.
I'd love to go away for a few days but I can't afford the time.
I can't afford to buy a house.

Learner example:
Unfortunately, I can't afford it now, but Christmas is coming, so I can ask my parents for a stereo for Christmas, but I'm not sure if they will agree or not.

affordable /əˈfɔːr.də.bəl/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] cheap enough for most people to be able to buy

Dictionary example:
We need more affordable housing in this area.

Learner example:
They are very pleased with the affordable fares, however they are more inclined to comfort.
afraid /əˈfreɪd/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS AFTER VERB]

I'm afraid...
[A2] used to politely introduce bad news or to politely disagree with someone

Dictionary examples:
I'm afraid (that) we can't come this evening after all.
This is your room – it's rather small, I'm afraid.
I'm afraid I disagree with you there.
I don't agree at all, I'm afraid.

Learner example:
Hi! I'm afraid that last night I left my phone in your home.

FEAR
[A2] frightened

Dictionary examples:
He was/felt suddenly afraid.
She's afraid of water.

Learner example:
I'm afraid of height[s].

WORRIED
[B1] worried that something bad might happen

Dictionary examples:
Many people are afraid (that) they might lose their jobs.
She's afraid of upsetting Clare.

Learner example:
If I go shopping [for] clothes as a gift for children, I'm usually afraid of buying [the wrong] size.

after /ˈɑːf.tə/

PREPOSITION

TIME/EVENT
[A1] when a time or event has happened
Dictionary examples:
Shall we go for a walk after breakfast?
We had a chat after the meeting.
Let’s get the shopping. After that, we can stop for a coffee.
After a while, I began to like him.
His birthday is exactly a week after mine.
It was so boring, I left after ten minutes.

Learner example:
You can go shopping, eat [a tasty] meal and after that you can go to the disco and dance all night.

PAST A PLACE
[A2] when you have gone past a particular place

Dictionary examples:
Turn left after the hotel.
You want the turning on the right just after the police station.

Learner example:
You can go to a wonderful place near here, The Great Falls. This is a very good place because you can [do] extreme sports. It is just after the town, on Main Road.

ORDER
[A2] following in order

Dictionary example:
H comes after G in the alphabet.

FOLLOWING
[B1] following someone or something

Dictionary example:
We ran after him but he escaped.

Learner example:
I ran after the bus and shouted to her 'hurry up!'

after all
[B1] used to add information that shows that what you have just said is true

Dictionary example:
You can't expect to be perfect – after all, it was only your first lesson.

Learner example:
I stopped talking with my friends, but not [for long] – after all, we are friends. Anyway, I'm planning nice things for the next April 1st.

day after day/year after year, etc.
[B1] happening every day/year, etc. over a long period

Dictionary example:
We went to the same part of France for our holidays year after year.
Learner example:
And there she was, day after day, walking in the rain...

BECAUSE OF
[B2] because of something that happened

Dictionary example:
I'll never trust her again after what she did to me.

Learner example:
I really needed those days after what I've been through this spring.

DESpite
[C1] despite

Dictionary example:
I can't believe he was so rude to you after all the help you've given him!

Learner example:
But, even after earning more in 2001, the women still do not earn as much [as] men on average earned (£20,363) in 1997.

after all
[C1] used to say that something happened or was true although you did not expect it to happen or be true

Dictionary example:
Helen couldn't come to the party after all.

Learner example:
Cars still enter the city so there will be pollution after all.

ADverb
[A2] later than someone or something else

Dictionary examples:
Hilary got here at midday and Nicholas arrived soon after.
I can't go next week – how about the week after?

Learner example:
Hi Joe, I would love to see the film with you. We must have dinner after.

COnjunction
[B1] at a later time than something else happens

Dictionary examples:
Soon/shortly after we joined the motorway, the car started to make a strange noise.
I went to the post office straight/immediately after I left you.

Learner example:
I hope we will meet soon after I come back home.
afternoon  /ˈɑːf.təˈnuːn/

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] the time between the middle of the day and the evening

Dictionary examples:
It was a sunny afternoon.
She works three afternoons a week at the library.
Let's go to the park this afternoon.
She's coming round on Wednesday afternoon.
He's been in a bad mood all afternoon.

Learner example:
She cooks every afternoon.

afterwards  /ˈɑːf.tə.wədz/

ADVERB
[A2] at a later time, after something else has happened

Dictionary examples:
We had tea, and afterwards we sat in the garden for a while.
They separated, and soon/shortly afterwards Jane left the country.

Learner example:
Why don't we go for a pizza afterwards?

again  /əˈgeɪn/

ADVERB

ONE MORE TIME
[A1] once more

Dictionary examples:
Could you spell your name again, please?
Throw it away and start again.

Learner example:
Thank you again.

AS BEFORE
[A2] as before

Dictionary example:
Get some rest and you'll soon be well again.
Learner example:
Unfortunately, it started to rain when we were leaving the town, but five minutes later the weather became warm again.

again and again
[B1] many times

Dictionary example:
He played the same song again and again.

Learner example:
I read it again and again and was more and more surprised.

once again
[B1] again

Dictionary example:
Once again I'm left with all the washing-up!

Learner example:
Once again I'm sorry.

all over again
[B2] repeated from the beginning

Dictionary example:
We had to start all over again.

Learner example:
After that I went back to my home in Ribeirao Preto to begin my routine all over again.

yet again
[B2] again after something has happened or been done many times before

Dictionary example:
The bus was late yet again.

Learner example:
Tom, thank you so much yet again for your interest. This talk is very important to me and to count on you is an honour for our college.

against /əˈgenst/ 

PREPOSITION

COMPETING
[A2] competing with or opposing someone or something

Dictionary example:
Germany are playing against Brazil in the final tonight.
Learner example:
I like it very much because I can play it on the Internet with all of my friends and I can also form a team to play against other teams in tournaments.

TOUCHING
[A2] next to and touching something

Dictionary example:
Why don't we put the bed against the wall?

Learner example:
On your left there is a large window and on the right there is a desk between the two cupboards, they are against the wall.

OPPOSITE DIRECTION
[B1] in the opposite direction to

Dictionary example:
Commuting is not so bad when you are travelling against the traffic.

Learner example:
We had to fight against the wind and the rain.

NOT AGREE
[B2] disagreeing with a plan or activity

Dictionary examples:
She spoke against the decision to close the college.
Are you for or against the proposal?

Learner example:
It is very hard to keep a dog because it makes too much noise and so my Mum is against it.

against the law
[B2] forbidden by a law

Dictionary example:
It's against the law to leave a young child alone in the house.

Learner example:
Until that moment, Mary thought her uncle and his friends were smugglers and were doing things against the law.

have sth against sb/sth
[C1] to have a reason not to like someone or something

Dictionary example:
I've got nothing against him personally, I just don't think he's the right man for the job.

Learner example:
If you have nothing against taking public transport, I suggest taking a bus.
**age** /eɪdʒ/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** age, ages  
**Adjectives:** aged  

**NOUN**  

**HOW OLD**  
[A1] [c or u] the number of years that someone has lived, or that something has existed  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I'd guess she's about my age.  
We're the same age.  
She was 74 years of age when she wrote her first novel.  
He left home at the age of 16.  
The show appeals to people of all ages.  

**Learner example:**  
She is the same age as me.  

**PERIOD**  
[B1] [c] a particular period of history  

**Dictionary examples:**  
the modern age  
the nuclear age  

**Learner example:**  
I'm going to see "Ice age", it's a good comedy.  

---  

**aged** /eɪdʒd/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** age, ages  
**Adjectives:** aged  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[A2] of the age of  

**Dictionary example:**  
They've got one daughter, Isabel, aged 3.  

**Learner example:**  
Dear teacher, I certainly would like a pen-friend, a girl aged 14 in Britain [would be best].
agency /ˈeɪ.dʒənt si/

Word family:
Nouns: agency, agent

NOUN [C]

BUSINESS
[B1] a business that provides a service

Dictionary example:
an advertising/employment/estate/travel agency

Learner example:
As you know I am employed in a travel agency and last week I started my new English class.

ORGANIZATION
[C1] an international organization or government department

Dictionary example:
an international development agency

Learner example:
Television conveys the weather forecasts and any warnings issued by the government agencies, such as flood alerts.

agenda /əˈdʒən.də/

NOUN [C]

MEETING
[C1] a list of subjects that people will discuss at a meeting

Dictionary example:
There are several items on the agenda.

Learner example:
Your memo was one of the points on the agenda for last week’s meeting.

agent /ˈeɪ.dʒənt/
Dictionary example:
Please contact our agent in Spain for further information.

Learner example:
I hope the agent will sell it soon.

SECRET INFORMATION
[B2] someone who tries to find out secret information, especially about another country

Dictionary example:
a secret agent

Learner example:
She interrupted and told the man that she was a secret agent.

ages /ˈɛidʒz/

Word family:
Nouns: age, ages
Adjectives: aged

NOUN [PLURAL]
[B1] informal a very long time

Dictionary example:
I've been waiting here for ages.

Learner example:
I feel like I've been here for ages.

aggression /əˈgreʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: aggression
Adjectives: aggressive
Adverbs: aggressively

NOUN [U]
[C1] angry or violent behaviour towards someone

Dictionary example:
an act of aggression

Learner example:
However, it can turn into a terrible form of violence and aggression, where the very sense of competition is forgotten and only wild instincts prevail.
aggressive  /əˈgres.ɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: aggression
Adjectives: aggressive
Adverbs: aggressively

ADJECTIVE

VIOLENT
[B2] behaving in an angry and violent way towards another person

Dictionary examples:
aggressive behaviour
If I criticize him, he gets aggressive and starts shouting.

Learner example:
At such moments he became angry and aggressive.

DETERMINED
[C1] using forceful methods and determined to succeed

Dictionary example:
an aggressive marketing campaign

Learner example:
Our competitors pursue a more aggressive marketing strategy, despite the fact [that] they offer inferior products.

aggressively  /əˈgres.ɪv.li/

Word family:
Nouns: aggression
Adjectives: aggressive
Adverbs: aggressively

ADVERB
[B2] in an aggressive way

Dictionary examples:
Small children often behave aggressively.
They played more aggressively in the second half.

ago  /əˈɡəʊ/

ADVERB
[A2] used to refer to a time in the past
Dictionary examples:
He left the house over an hour ago.
We left London ten years ago.
About five months ago, I got a letter from him.
The dinosaurs died out 65 million years ago.

Learner example:
Two months ago I booked a trip to Malta.

long ago
[C1] If something happened long ago, it happened a great amount of time ago.

Dictionary examples:
I think we met once, long ago.
It was not long ago that I last saw him.

Learner example:
Not so long ago, you could ring each Dutch doorbell of your choice at 6 pm and you'd find the whole family gathered around the kitchen table, having their supper.

agree /əˈɡriː/

Word family:
Nouns: agreement, disagreement
Verbs: agree, disagree

VERB

SAME OPINION
[A2] [I or T] to have the same opinion as someone

Dictionary examples:
I agree with you.
My father and I don't agree about/on very much.
We all agreed that mistakes had been made.
“You’re absolutely right,” agreed Jake.

Learner example:
Do you agree with me?

DECIDE
[B1] [I or T] to decide something with someone

Dictionary examples:
We agreed to meet on Sunday.
We couldn't agree on what to buy.

Learner example:
I met him when I travelled to Greece last year and we agreed to meet this year in Switzerland.
SAY YES
[B2] [i] to say you will do something that someone asks you to

**Dictionary examples:**
She agreed to help him.
The bank has agreed to lend me £5000.

**Learner example:**
When I came home, I told my mother everything and she agreed to put him up.

BE THE SAME
[C1] [i] If two descriptions, statements, etc. agree, they are the same.

**Dictionary examples:**
Her notes do not agree with what I remember happening.
Does the information in the two reports agree?

**Learner example:**
This does not agree with the intentions of our Programme.

---

**agreement** /əˈɡriː.mənt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** agreement, disagreement
**Verbs:** agree, disagree

---

**DECISION**
[B2] [c] a promise or decision made between two or more groups or people

**Dictionary examples:**
an agreement with the company
an agreement between both parties
It was difficult to reach an agreement.
The government has signed an international agreement on climate change.
They have broken the agreement on human rights.

**Learner example:**
There was an attempt to cut down on using and producing sprays which destroy the ozon[e] layer [and] an international agreement was signed.

**SAME OPINION**
[B2] [u] when people have the same opinion or have made the same decision

**Dictionary examples:**
Are we all in agreement?
There was broad agreement about/on what to do.
Learner example:
With your agreement we could change the programme.

**agriculture** /ˈæɡ.ᵣɪ.kʌl.tʃə/  
**NOUN [u]**
[B2] farming

**Dictionary examples:**
Agriculture is still largely based on traditional methods in some countries.
The area depends on agriculture for most of its income.

**Learner example:**
People who live in big cities suffer from pollution and noise, and villagers suffer from chemicals used for agriculture.

**ahead** /əˈhed/  
**ADVERB**
**IN FRONT**
[B1] in front

**Dictionary example:**
Turn left at the traffic lights, and you'll see the hospital straight ahead.

**Learner example:**
Behind our school there was a beautiful forest and if you walked 200 meters straight ahead you would reach a clearing.

**FUTURE**
[B1] in the future

**Dictionary example:**
She has a difficult time ahead of her.

**Learner example:**
Even if you're satisfied with your life now, take a look 10 or 20 years ahead.

**MORE POINTS**
[B2] having more points than someone else in a competition

**Dictionary example:**
Barcelona was ahead after ten minutes.
ADJECTIVE

ahead of time/schedule
[C1] before the time that was planned

Dictionary example:
We finished the project ahead of schedule.

Learner example:
However, a bonus will be given if the project finishes ahead of schedule.

aid /eɪd/

NOUN

HELP
[C1] [u] money, food, or equipment that is given to help a country or group of people

Dictionary examples:
Emergency aid was sent to the flood victims.
aid workers

Learner example:
Many people in poorer nations die without proper medical aid.

in aid of sb/sth
[C1] in order to collect money for a group of people who need it

Dictionary example:
a concert in aid of famine relief

Learner example:
It w[ould] be an honour for us students at the centre if you could attend our sport[s] function in aid of stress[ed] out kids and present the pri[z]es.

with the aid of sth
[C1] using something to help you

Dictionary example:
She can walk with the aid of a stick.

Learner example:
The newest computer can handle data that human brains cannot and therefore all scientific research [is] carried out with the aid of computers.

EQUIPMENT
[C1] [c] a piece of equipment that helps you to do something
Dictionary example:
teaching aids such as books and videos

Learner example:
Also, it would be an excellent aid if a new laser printer was bought, so as to make more copies in less time.

VERB FORMAL

[C1] [r] to help someone

Dictionary examples:
The project is designed to aid the homeless.
He was aided in his research by his knowledge of Greek.

Learner example:
Some people believe that it is essential for both poorer and rich countries [that] the rich countries aid the poorer ones, and this is my opinion, for [a] number of plausible reasons.

aim /aɪm/

NOUN

[B1] [c] the purpose of doing something, and what you hope to achieve

Dictionary examples:
He went to Paris with the aim of improving his French.
My main aim is to make people laugh.

Learner example:
The aim was to get a picture of each person.

VERB

aim to do sth

[B1] to intend to achieve something

Dictionary example:
I aim to be a millionaire by the time I'm 35.

Learner example:
Our English Club aims to help students with their English.

be aimed at sb

[B2] to be intended to influence or affect a particular person or group

Dictionary example:
These advertisements are specifically aimed at young people.

Learner example:
PIAZZA is too modern and is aimed at the young.
air /əər/

NOUN

AIRCRAFT

[A2] [u] travel in an aircraft

Dictionary examples:
I don't travel much by air.
air travel

Learner example:
I [will] travel there by air.

GAS

[A2] [u] the mixture of gases which surrounds the Earth and which we breathe

Dictionary example:
I went outside to get some fresh air.

Learner example:
There are lots of different kinds of animals, lakes, fresh air and trees.

the air

[B2] the space above and around things

Dictionary example:
He kicked the ball high in the air.

Learner example:
It was an old painting. In it, a man was holding his axe up in the air and was ready to hit a tree.

on air

[C1] on television or radio

Dictionary example:
The radio station is on air from 6.00 a.m.

Learner example:
It is on air at 8.30 p.m. every Thursday and Saturday.

air conditioning /ˈeə.kənˌdɪʃ.ən.ɪŋ/

NOUN [u]

[B1] the system used for keeping the air in a building or vehicle cool

Dictionary example:
I wish my car had air conditioning.
**Learner example:**
The rooms are big and there's cable TV and air conditioning.

---

**aircraft** /ˈeə.krɑːft/ (plural **aircraft**)

**NOUN [C]**
- **[B2]** any vehicle, with or without an engine, which can fly, such as a plane or helicopter

  **Dictionary example:**
  military/commercial aircraft

  **Learner example:**
  They have all [the] Swedish aircraft that have ever been built.

---

**air force** /ˈeəˌfɔːs/

**NOUN [C]**
- **[B1]** the part of a country's military organization that uses aircraft to fight wars

  **Dictionary example:**
  an air force pilot

  **Learner example:**
  During the day you can visit all of our museums or schools or even the air force base, which is open from 9.00 until 18.00.

---

**airline** /ˈeə.laɪn/

**NOUN [C]**
- **[B1]** a company that provides regular flights to places

  **Dictionary example:**
  What airline did you fly?

  **Learner example:**
  She explained the situation to the authorities and because there was no flight back to London, the airline had no choice but to pay [for] her stay.
airport /ˈeə.pɔːt/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a place where aircraft regularly take off and land, with buildings for passengers to wait in

Dictionary examples:
an international airport
Gatwick Airport
an airport terminal/runway

Learner example:
The lake is not far from the airport.

alarm /əˈlɑːm/

Word family:
Nouns: alarm
Verbs: alarm
Adjectives: alarming

NOUN

WARNING
[B1] [c] a loud noise that warns you of danger

Dictionary examples:
a burglar/car/fire/smoke alarm
to set off an alarm

Learner example:
It turned out that the fire alarm had gone off and they had to evacuate the building.

WAKING
[B1] [c] a clock or device in a watch, mobile phone, etc. that makes a noise to wake you

Dictionary example:
The alarm went off at 5.30 and she got up immediately.

Learner example:
Suddenly the alarm started to ring and I woke up to go to school.

VERB [r]
[C1] to make someone worried or frightened

Dictionary example:
I don’t want to alarm you but he really should be here by now.
Learner example:
What alarmed us the most was the daring use of speculation by the author.

**alarm clock** /əˈlɑː.m.kloʊk/

**NOUN [C]**
[A2] a clock that you can set to wake you up at a particular time with a loud noise

**Dictionary examples:**
My alarm clock **went off** at 5.00.
I've **set the** alarm clock for 7.30.

**Learner example:**
He gave me an alarm clock so I won't be late [for] school any more.

**alarming** /əˈlɑː.mɪŋ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** alarm
**Verbs:** alarm
**Adjectives:** alarming

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] causing worry or fear

**Dictionary examples:**
alarming news
Crime has been increasing **at an** alarming **rate**.

**Learner example:**
Moreover, the alarming frequency of heart attacks in Poland [has] made people stop eating too much fat.

**album** /ˈæl.bəm/

**NOUN [C]**

**MUSIC**
[A2] several songs or pieces of music on a CD, a record, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
They've just **make/recorded** a new album.
Jovanotti has a new album out.
Learner example:

**BOOK**

[A2] a book in which you keep photographs, stamps, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
We looked through his **photo** albums together.

**Learner example:**
He gave me a photo album.

---

**alcohol** /ˈæl.kə.hɒl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** alcohol
**Adjectives:** alcoholic

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] I drinks such as wine and beer which can make you drunk

**Dictionary examples:**
Most wines contain between 10% and 15% alcohol.
an alcohol-free lager

**Learner example:**
The party was excellent. We danced, ate, drank alcohol and...

---

**alcoholic** /ˌæl.kəˈhɒl.ɪk/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** alcohol
**Adjectives:** alcoholic

**ADJECTIVE**

**DRINK**

[B1] I containing alcohol

**Dictionary example:**
alcoholic drinks

**Learner example:**
I'm only 15 years old and not allowed to drink alcoholic drinks.
**alert** /əˈlɜːt/

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] quick to notice and react to things around you

**Dictionary examples:**
A young dog should be alert and playful.
Teachers need to be alert to sudden changes in students’ behaviour.

**Learner example:**
A little bit of tension is alright – I guess it keeps you alert while driving.

**NOUN**
[C1] a warning about a possibly dangerous situation

**Dictionary example:**
a bomb alert

**Learner example:**
Don’t forget to take care of your personal belongings – it won’t cause a bomb alert like at Victoria but may get lost!

**alike** /əˈlaɪk/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS AFTER VERB]**
[B1] similar

**Dictionary example:**
The children all look very alike.

**Learner example:**
First of all, Jem and Joss Merlyn look alike physically.

**ADVERB**

**SIMILAR**
[B2] in a similar way

**Dictionary examples:**
We think alike.
My father treated us all alike.

**BOTH**
[B2] used after referring to two groups of people or things to show that both groups are included

**Dictionary example:**
Friends and family alike were shocked by the news of her death.
Learner example:
It was indeed a great treat for old and young alike.

**alive /əˈlaɪv/**

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

**LIVING**

[B1] living, not dead

**Dictionary examples:**
He must be ninety if he's **still** alive.
It was a bad fall – she's lucky to be alive.

**Learner example:**
I was very happy that my father was still alive.

**all /ɔːl/**

**DETERMINER, PRONOUN**

**EVERY ONE**

[A1] every person or thing in a group

**Dictionary examples:**
I've seen all **of** his films.
All of us had left by midnight.
She's got four children, all under the age of five.
"Which of his books did you like best?" "I loved them all."

**Learner example:**
I hope you are all well.

**WHOLE TIME**

[A1] the whole of a period of time

**Dictionary examples:**
I've been studying all day.
It's rained all week.
I've been waiting all afternoon for him to call.

**Learner example:**
I spent all day [at the] beach.
Dictionary examples:
I've spent all my money.
Have you drunk all the juice?
By morning, all the snow had gone.

Learner example:
I have left my purse at your home. I have all my money in it.

**all sorts of s**th
[A2] many different types of something

Dictionary examples:
They had all sorts of jewellery for sale.
We saw all sorts of animals in the park.

Learner example:
I like all sorts of music but I prefer urban music!

**all the best**
[A2] used to say that you hope someone will be happy, healthy, successful, etc.,
often when saying goodbye

Dictionary examples:
All the best, then – it was nice to meet you!
Please wish him all the best for his new job.

Learner example:
I want to wish you all the best!

**all the time**
[A2] continuously

Dictionary example:
I wish you’d stop criticizing me all the time.

Learner example:
He laugh[s] all the time.

**ONLY THING**
[B1] the only thing

Dictionary examples:
All I remember is waking up in hospital.
All you can do is hope he’ll get better.

Learner example:
Actually, I lost my job last week. All I can do is buy a computer and get [on] the internet to find [another] job.

**at all**
[B1] used for emphasis in questions or negative statements, to mean in any way or of any type
Dictionary examples:
Can I help at all?
He hasn't changed at all.

Learner example:
The sun was shining and there were no clouds at all, so we could see the light blue sky.

above all
[B1] most importantly

Dictionary examples:
Above all, I'd like to thank my family.
He is known above all for his film roles.

Learner example:
She is a very nice person and above all, she is really cheerful.

after all
[B1] used to add information that shows that what you have just said is true

Dictionary example:
You can't expect to be perfect – after all, it was only your first lesson.

Learner example:
I stopped talking with my friends, but not [for long] – after all, we are friends. Anyway, I'm planning nice things for the next April 1st.

all is well
[B1] everything is in a good or acceptable state

Dictionary example:
I hope all is well with Jack.

Learner example:
I hope all's well.

and all that
[B1] used for saying that other similar things are included or that the whole of a situation is considered

Dictionary examples:
He told us about his school and all that.
We decided to stay in bed, with it being a holiday and all that.

Learner example:
I really enjoy shopping for clothes, but not only for clothes, also for things like earrings and all that!

in all
[B2] used to show the total amount of something

Dictionary example:
Some of the children came, so there were 15 of us in all.
Learner example:
Secondly, even though most people like[d] [the] group RADIANT, they [only] played for 35 minutes in all.

all of a sudden
[B2] suddenly and unexpectedly

Dictionary example:
All of a sudden, he came bursting in through the door.

Learner example:
All of a sudden, a weird creature popped into his dream.

all over again
[B2] repeated from the beginning

Dictionary example:
We had to start all over again.

Learner example:
After that I went back to my home in Ribeirao Preto to begin my routine all over again.

after all
[C1] used to say that something happened or was true although you did not expect it to happen or be true

Dictionary example:
Helen couldn't come to the party after all.

Learner example:
Cars still enter the city so there will be pollution after all.

all things considered
[C1] used for saying that something is true in general if you think about all its aspects

Dictionary example:
The show was a great success, all things considered.

Learner example:
All things considered, it seems like "Kavanagh Catering Services" would be most suitable for the students.

all hours
[C1] very late at night, until early morning, or almost all the time

Dictionary example:
Our neighbours are up till all hours every night, playing loud music.

Learner example:
This causes traffic jams at all hours of the day.
ADVERB

COMPLETELY

[A2] completely or very

Dictionary examples:
The cake was all eaten last night.
You’re all wet!
Tell me all about your holiday.

Learner example:
I’m going to tell you all about it.

all over somewhere

[A2] everywhere in a particular place

Dictionary example:
He’s travelled all over the world.

Learner example:
The people in the class are from all over the world.

2/5/8, etc. all

[B1] used to say that two players or teams have the same number of points in a game

Dictionary example:
It was 3 all at half time.

all along

[B2] from the beginning of a period of time

Dictionary example:
I knew all along that it was a mistake.

Learner example:
In the future the key word for fashion will be comfort as this is basically what everyone has been wanting all along.

all in all

[B2] considering everything

Dictionary example:
All in all, it was a great holiday.

Learner example:
All in all, nobody cares about air pollution and the environment in general.

all over the place

[B2] in or to many different places
Dictionary example:
There were dirty dishes all over the place.

Learner example:
I am thinking of dog-dirt on the pavements, cans all over the place, [and] a lot of disgusting paintings on the walls in the public toilets, the underground and so on.

all at once
[C1] suddenly

Dictionary example:
All at once he stood up and walked out of the room.

Learner example:
All at once, everything started to work again.

be all very well
[C1] used to show that you do not agree with something or that you are annoyed about something

Dictionary example:
It's all very well for her to say everything's fine, she doesn't have to live here.

Learner example:
That's all very well for most of the people but according to my desires [i]t's not enough. I envisage a more sophisticated flat.

be all set
[C1] to be ready

Dictionary example:
We were all set to go when the phone rang.

Learner example:
So, there you go. I'm all set!

allegation /ˌæl.ɪˈgeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: allegation
Verbs: allege
Adjectives: alleged
Adverbs: allegedly

NOUN [C]
[C1] when you say that someone has done something wrong or illegal, without proof that this is true
**Dictionary examples:**

allegations of corruption
Several of her patients have made allegations of professional misconduct against her.
He denied allegations that he had cheated.

**Learner example:**
Contrary to Mrs Jones' allegation, the exam results of our college are first-class and, moreover, there is an extremely varied social programme organised.

---

**alleged /əˈledʒd/**

Word family:
Nouns: allegation
Verbs: allege
Adjectives: alleged
Adverbs: allegedly

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**
[C1] believed to be true, but not proved

**Dictionary example:**
an alleged attack

**Learner example:**
Besides, as far as the alleged "downpour of rain" is concerned, there was, in reality, only a small April shower which lasted not more than 10 minutes.

---

**allocate /ˈal.ə.keɪt/**

**VERB [T]**
[C1] to give some time, money, space, etc. to be used for a particular purpose

**Dictionary examples:**
The government has promised to allocate extra money for health care.
More police time should be allocated to crime prevention.

**Learner example:**
We also think that the gym is under-used because of the lack of equipment, thus we would ask for some funding to be allocated to the purchase of more equipment.

---

**allow /əˈlau/**

Word family:
Nouns: allowance
Verbs: allow
VERB

GIVE PERMISSION

[B1] [ɪ] to give someone permission for something

Dictionary examples:
You’re not allowed to talk during the exam.
Pets aren’t allowed in this hotel.
The referee decided to allow the goal.

Learner example:
I have very strict teachers and they won’t allow me to enter the classroom if I’m late.

TIME/MONEY

[C1] [ɪ] to plan to use a particular amount of money, time, etc. for something

Dictionary example:
Allow three hours for the whole journey.

Learner example:
Please allow more free time in the afternoon for shopping and change the free evening which is on Day 1 in your High Life Programme to another evening.

MAKE POSSIBLE

[I or ɪ] to make it possible for someone to do something

Dictionary example:
The extra money will allow me to upgrade my computer.

Learner example:
These activities allow people to forget about their problems, to enjoy themselves and also to communicate with others.

allowance /əˈlaʊ.əns/ 

Word family:
Nouns: allowance
Verbs: allow

NOUN [C]

MONEY

[C1] money that you are given regularly, especially to pay for a particular thing

Dictionary example:
a clothing allowance

Learner example:
She spends most of her allowance quickly and is then without money for the rest of the month.
**all right** /ɔːlˈraɪt/

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]; ADVERB (ALSO alright)**

**WITHOUT PROBLEMS**

[A1] happening successfully or without problems

**Dictionary examples:**
Did the interview go all right?
Did he do all right in his exams?
Did you get home all right last night?

**Learner example:**
Tomorrow I have [the] day off, so everything is all right!

**WELL**

[A2] not hurt or ill

**Dictionary examples:**
"Harry's just slipped on the ice." "Oh dear! Is he all right?"
She was very ill for a while but she's all right now.

**Learner example:**
Hi Jo How are you? I hope you are all right.

**that's all right**

[A2] used as an answer when someone thanks you, or something you say when someone says sorry, to show that you are not angry

**Dictionary examples:**
"Thanks for getting the tickets." "That's all right."
"I'm sorry, I forgot all about your party." "That's all right."

**Learner example:**
That's all right. Don't worry about [it].

**PERMISSION**

[A2] used to ask if you can do something or to say that someone can do something

**Dictionary examples:**
Is it all right if I put some music on?
It's all right to have your friends round so long as you check with me first.
Is it all right with you if I leave the window open?

**Learner example:**
I [asked] him if it was all right if I stayed in his house and Mike answered: "Of course".

**GOOD ENOUGH**

[B1] good enough, although not very good
Dictionary example:
"What did you think of the film?" "It was all right. Nothing special."

Learner example:
We arrived by ship and the trip was all right except my friend Tim was ill.

EXCLAMATION
[A1] used to agree to a suggestion or request

Dictionary examples:
"How about going out for dinner?" "All right."
"Can we leave at six?" "All right."

Learner example:
All right, tomorrow you get my jacket and wait for me at the bus stop.

ally /ˈæ.laɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: alliance, ally
Adjectives: allied

NOUN [C]

PERSON
[C1] someone who supports you, especially when other people are against you

Dictionary example:
He is generally considered to be the Prime Minister's closest political ally.

Learner example:
The participants are under pressure and they have to find allies and make decisions.

almost /ˈɔːl.məʊst/

ADVERB
[A2] If something almost happens, it does not happen but it is very close to happening.

Dictionary examples:
I almost missed the bus.
She's almost thirty.
It was almost six o'clock when he left.
He's almost always late.
Almost all the passengers on the ferry were French.
The boat sank almost immediately it hit the rock.
Learner example:
Did you know that almost the whole class came to my party?

alone /əˈlaʊn/

ADJECTIVE; ADVERB

WITHOUT PEOPLE
[A2] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] without other people

Dictionary examples:
He likes being alone in the house.
She decided to climb the mountain alone.
Do you like living alone?

Learner example:
She doesn't want to go alone.

leave sb alone
[B2] to stop talking to someone or annoying them

Dictionary example:
Leave him alone, he's tired.

Learner example:
"Leave me alone, you monster," I said in panic.

let alone
[C1] used to emphasize that something is more impossible than another thing

Dictionary example:
You couldn't trust her to look after your dog, let alone your child.

Learner example:
We are surrounded by amazing pieces of technology which we do not fully understand, let alone use to their full capacity.

along /əˈlɒŋ/

PREPOSITION

DIRECTION
[A2] from one part of a road, river, etc. to another

Dictionary example:
a romantic walk along the beach/river
Learner example:
Last night, we walked along the Thames.

NEXT TO
[B1] in a line next to or beside something long

Dictionary examples:
a row of houses along the river
Cars were parked all along the road.

Learner example:
To my surprise, there was a charming beach along the cycle route.

PARTICULAR PLACE
[B2] at a particular place on a road, river, etc.

Dictionary example:
Somewhere along this road there's a garage.

Learner example:
She told me [that] along the road there are several places to visit, like a castle which is open [to the] public.

ADVERB

FORWARD
[B1] moving forward

Dictionary example:
We were just walking along, chatting.

WITH YOU
[B1] with you

Dictionary examples:
Why don't you take him along with you when you go?
I'll bring some food along and we can have a picnic.

Learner example:
My boyfriend came along with me.

all along
[B2] from the beginning of a period of time

Dictionary example:
I knew all along that it was a mistake.

Learner example:
In the future the key word for fashion will be comfort as this is basically what everyone has been wanting all along.
along with *sb/sth*
[B2] in addition to someone or something else

**Dictionary example:**
California along with Florida is probably the most popular American holiday destination.

**Learner example:**
I speak foreign languages (English, French and Italian) along with Greek.

**alongside** /əˌlɒŋˈsaɪd/

**ADVERB; PREPOSITION**

**NEXT TO**
[C1] next to someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
A car pulled up alongside ours.

**Learner example:**
The skyline [is] filled with huge chimneys displacing tons of gases into the air; millions of vehicles [are] moving on a highway alongside a dead river, where life flourished a few decades ago.

**WITH**
[C1] together with someone

**Dictionary example:**
She enjoyed working alongside such famous actors.

**Learner example:**
Also he worked alongside me at another travel agency for 6 months.

**aloud** /əˈlaʊd/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** loud
**Adverbs:** aloud, loud, loudly

**ADVERB**
[B1] in a way that other people can hear

**Dictionary examples:**
He read her letter aloud to the rest of the family.
I laughed aloud at some of his comments.
I was just thinking aloud.

**Learner example:**
Thinking aloud is an old habit of mine.
alphabet  /ˈæl.fə.bet/

Word family:
Nouns: alphabet
Adjectives: alphabetical

NOUN [c]
[B1] a set of letters arranged in a fixed order which is used for writing a language

Dictionary example:
the Cyrillic alphabet

Learner example:
The first evening, we learnt how to spell the alphabet.

alphabetical  /ˌæl.fəˈbet.ɪ.kəl/

Word family:
Nouns: alphabet
Adjectives: alphabetical

ADJECTIVE
[B2] arranged in the same order as the letters of the alphabet

Dictionary examples:
an alphabetical list
The names are published in alphabetical order.

Learner example:
She looked again at the strange words and then she understood. Each letter had been replaced by the next one in the alphabetical order.

already  /ɔːlˈred.i/

ADVERB

BEFORE NOW
[A2] before now, or before a particular time in the past

Dictionary examples:
I asked him to come to the exhibition but he’d already seen it.
The concert had already begun by the time we arrived.
I’ve already told him.

Learner example:
Juliana, I am going to start to paint my bedroom tomorrow. I have already bought the paint.
EARLY
[B1] used to say that something has happened earlier than you expected

Dictionary examples:
Are you buying Christmas cards already? It's only September!
I've only eaten one course and I'm already full.

Learner example:
Since I have already reserved a room for myself, I am now sitting on the balcony, watching the beautiful views of the beach and tall pine trees.

alright /ɔːlˈraɪt/

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]; ADVERB (ALSO all right)

WITHOUT PROBLEMS
[A2] happening successfully or without problems

Dictionary examples:
Did the interview go alright?
Did he do alright in his exams?
Did you get home alright last night?

Learner example:
It's good to know you are doing alright [at] school.

WELL
[A2] not hurt or ill

Dictionary examples:
"Harry's just slipped on the ice." "Oh dear! Is he alright?"
She was very ill for a while but she's alright now.

Learner example:
Dear Robbie, I hope you're alright.

that's alright
[A2] used as an answer when someone thanks you, or something you say when someone says sorry, to show that you are not angry

Dictionary examples:
"Thanks for getting the tickets." "That's alright."
"I'm sorry, I forgot all about your party." "That's alright."

Learner example:
Well I am angry with you because you did not come to my party but that's alright – after all, you are my friend.
PERMISSION

[A2] used to ask if you can do something or to say that someone can do something

Dictionary examples:
Is it alright if I put some music on?
It's alright to have your friends round so long as you check with me first.
Is it alright with you if I leave early today?

Learner example:
I want to see the film on Saturday if that's alright [with] you?

GOOD ENOUGH

[B1] good enough, although not very good

Dictionary examples:
"What did you think of the film?" "It was alright. Nothing special."
Did your exam go alright?

Learner example:
I hope the weather will be alright.

EXCLAMATION

[A1] used to agree to a suggestion or request

Dictionary examples:
"How about going swimming?" "Alright."
"Would you look after the children?" "Yes, alright."

also /ˈɔːl.əʊ/

ADVERB

[A1] in addition

Dictionary examples:
She's a photographer and also writes books.
I'm cold, and I'm also hungry and tired.

Learner example:
I also have a dog and I like to go for a walk with [him].

alter /ˈɔːl.tər/
VERB [ɪ or ɪ]

[B2] to change, or to make someone or something change

Dictionary examples:
We've had to alter some of our plans.
Giving up our car has altered our lifestyle a lot.

Learner example:
To go to the show, we need to alter the programme.

alteration /ˌɔːl.tərˈeɪʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: alteration
Verbs: alter

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] a change, or the process of changing something

Dictionary example:
We've made a few alterations to the kitchen.

Learner example:
I hope that my alterations don't give you too much trouble, but I really think that these changes are necessary for full satisfaction among our members.

alternate

Word family:
Nouns: alternative
Verbs: alternate
Adjectives: alternative
Adverbs: alternatively

ADJECTIVE /ɔːlˈtɜː.nət/ alternate days/weeks/years, etc.
[C1] one out of every two days, weeks, years, etc.

Dictionary example:
I work alternate Saturdays.

Learner example:
I had to go to a travel agency on alternate weekends in order to translate some programmes into English.
VERB /ˈɔːl.tə.nət/  
[C1] If two things alternate, one thing happens, then the other thing happens, then the first thing happens again, etc.

Dictionary example:  
She alternates between cheerfulness and deep despair.

Learner example:  
Xanadu Express promises to serve us food from all over the world and to alternate [the] menu.

alternative /əˈlɪtə.nə.tɪv/  
Word family:  
Nouns: alternative  
Verbs: alternate  
Adjectives: alternative  
Adverbs: alternatively

NOUN [C]  
[B2] one of two or more things that you can choose between

Dictionary examples:  
It's a low-fat alternative to butter.  
I'm afraid I have no alternative but to ask you to leave.

Learner example:  
Another alternative is to go up the mountain by chairlifts or funicular–railway.

ADJECTIVE

DIFFERENT PLAN  
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] An alternative plan, method, etc. is one that you can use if you do not want to use another one.

Dictionary example:  
We can make alternative arrangements if necessary.

Learner example:  
[The new direct coach service] is an alternative way [of getting to Lampton].

NOT USUAL  
[B2] different to what is usual or traditional

Dictionary example:  
an alternative lifestyle

Learner example:  
I wonder if you've ever heard of “alternative music”?  

alternatively /oːlˈtɜː.nə.tɪvlɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: alternative
Verbs: alternate
Adjectives: alternative
Adverbs: alternatively

ADVERB

[B2] used to suggest another possibility

Dictionary example:
We could go to the Indian restaurant, or alternatively, we could try that new Italian place.

Learner example:
Alternatively, I suggest that you should invite a famous writer.

although /oːlˈðəʊ/

CONJUNCTION

BUT

[B1] but

Dictionary examples:
He's coming to see us this evening, although I don't know exactly when.
He's rather shy, although he's not as bad as he used to be.

Learner example:
I liked the food although my friends didn't like it.

DESpite

[B1] despite the fact that

Dictionary example:
She walked home by herself, although she knew that it was dangerous.

Learner example:
There were no taxis on the street so, although it was raining, I started walking in the rain.

altogether /ˌɔːl.təˈgeðər/

ADVERB

TOTAL

[B1] in total
Dictionary examples:
There were twenty people there altogether.
That'll be £52.50 altogether, please.

Learner example:
They cost 1700 baht altogether.

**COMPLETELY**
[B2] completely

Dictionary examples:
She wrote less and less often, and eventually she stopped altogether.
I'm not altogether sure about the idea.

Learner example:
I don't altogether agree with this fact.

**GENERALLY**
[B2] when you consider everything

Dictionary example:
Altogether, I'd say the party was a great success.

Learner example:
Altogether, I believe that the most cruel creature on earth is the human being.

---

**aluminium** /ˌæl.juˈmin.i.əm/

**NOUN [u]**
[B2] a light, silver-coloured metal used for making containers, cooking equipment and aircraft parts

Dictionary examples:
Cover the fish with aluminium foil and cook over a low heat.
We take all our aluminium cans for recycling.

Learner example:
[In the future,] jewellery will be made of metals which [occur] naturally and [which are] cheap now but will be extremely expensive 100 years from now, such as aluminium and zinc.

---

**always** /ˈɔːl.weɪz/

**ADVERB**

**EVERY TIME**
[A1] every time, or at all times
Dictionary example:
I always walk to work.

Learner example:
I always try to do [my] best, because I want to be a good student.

UNTIL NOW
[A2] at all times in the past

Dictionary example:
We've always lived here.

Learner example:
The best present was a mobile phone. I've always wanted it!!!

FOREVER
[A2] forever

Dictionary example:
I'll always remember you.

Learner example:
That was the best weekend [of] my life. I'll always remember it.

can/could always do sth
[B1] used to suggest something

Dictionary example:
You can always stay with us if you miss your train.

Learner example:
Watching them painting is better than seeing their art in any museum, and you can always do some sightseeing through our historical ruins, our mountains or villages.

MANY TIMES
[B2] again and again, often in an annoying way

Dictionary example:
He's always losing his keys.

Learner example:
I am always trying to convince my friend Maria of these dangers.

a.m. (am) /ˌeɪˈem/  

ADVERB
[A1] used to refer to a time between twelve o'clock at night and twelve o'clock in the middle of the day
Dictionary examples:
We're open between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m. daily.
The first election results are expected around 1 a.m.

Learner example:
I go to college [from] 9.15 a.m. to 12.15 p.m.

**amateur** /ˈæm.ə.tər/

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] doing something as a hobby and not as your job

Dictionary example:
an amateur photographer

Learner example:
Finally I would like to mention that I feel very confident in front of cameras, since I am an amateur actor.

**NOUN [C]**

**HOBBY**
[C1] someone who does something as a hobby and not as their job

Dictionary example:
This tennis tournament is open to both amateurs and professionals.

Learner example:
What I want to explain is that if an amateur sees a professional swimmer winning while wearing our equipment, he is surely going to think that our products helped him succeed, so the amateur is going to buy our equipment too.

**NO SKILL**
[C1] someone who is not good at what they do

Dictionary example:
I won't be giving them any more work – they're a bunch of amateurs.

Learner example:
I admit that I was an amateur, [which] is why I did not try to do any special "tricks" to impress all those who were watching me.

**amazed** /əˈmeɪzd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** amazement

**Adjectives:** amazed, amazing

**Adverbs:** amazingly
**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] extremely surprised

**Dictionary examples:**
She was amazed at how calm she felt after the accident.
I was absolutely amazed when I heard the news.
I was amazed to hear that Chris had won first prize.
I'm amazed (that) she didn't complain.

**Learner example:**
Dear David Beckham, How are you? I was amazed to find your letter in my mail box.

---

**amazement /əˈmeɪ.zəm.ənt/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** amazement
**Adjectives:** amazed, amazing
**Adverbs:** amazingly

---

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] extreme surprise

**Dictionary examples:**
She stared in amazement.
To my amazement, he ate the whole lot.

**Learner example:**
Then, to her amazement, she saw him with another girl.

---

**amazing /əˈmeɪ.zɪŋ/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** amazement
**Adjectives:** amazed, amazing
**Adverbs:** amazingly

---

**ADJECTIVE**

**GOOD**

[A2] very good or impressive in some way

**Dictionary examples:**
This wine is really amazing.
What an amazing meal!

**Learner example:**
I've bought an amazing mobile phone.
SURPRISING

[B1] extremely surprising

Dictionary examples:
It's amazing to think that the managing director is only 23.
It's amazing that no one else has applied for the job.
The amazing thing is that it was kept secret for so long.

Learner example:
Dear Richard, It's amazing you didn't forget my birthday.

amazingly /əˈmeɪ.zɪŋ.lɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: amazement
Adjectives: amazed, amazing
Adverbs: amazingly

ADVERB

[B1] in an amazing way

Dictionary examples:
The food was amazingly good.
Amazingly enough, no one else has applied for the job.

Learner example:
Amazingly, he didn't come back until midnight.

ambassador /æmˈbæs.ə.dər/

NOUN [c]

[B2] the main official sent by a government of a country to represent it in another country

Dictionary examples:
Britain's ambassador in Moscow has refused to comment.
She's a former ambassador to the United States.

Learner example:
On the first floor is the "star" of the museum: a splendid grand piano built in 1893, which was offered by the Queen to the French ambassador in 1895.
ambition /æmˈbɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: ambition
Adjectives: ambitious

NOUN

HOPE
[B1] [c] something you want to achieve

Dictionary examples:
His ambition is to run his own business.
He has already achieved his main ambition in life – to become wealthy.

Learner example:
Learning English is one of my ambition[s].

STRONG FEELING
[B2] [u] a strong feeling that you want to be successful or powerful

Dictionary example:
My sister always had more ambition than I did.

Learner example:
Love, hate, ambition and fear [of] losing are the main subjects for Orson Well[e]s and Tim Burton, the directors [of these two films].

ambitious /æmˈbɪʃ.əs/

Word family:
Nouns: ambition
Adjectives: ambitious

ADJECTIVE

PERSON
[B2] wanting to be successful or powerful

Dictionary examples:
an ambitious young lawyer
He’s very ambitious for his children.

Learner example:
I chose Omar because I find him very talented and ambitious.

PLAN
[B2] If a plan or idea is ambitious, it will need a lot of work and will be difficult to achieve.
Dictionary examples:
This is our most ambitious project so far.
She has some ambitious plans for her business.

Learner example:
If we accomplish these ambitious plans, we can even run for the 2006 Winter Olympic Games.

ambulance /ˈæm.bju.ləns/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a special vehicle used to take ill or injured people to hospital

Dictionary examples:
I called for an ambulance.
an ambulance driver

Learner example:
She called for an ambulance which came at once.

amendment /əˈmend.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: amendment
Verbs: amend

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] a change in the words of a document, or the process of doing this

Dictionary example:
to make an amendment to the human rights law

Learner example:
In view of the need to clarify all these errors and wrong information, I would urge you to print another report apologising and providing readers with the right figures and possible amendments.

amid /əˈmɪd/

PREPOSITION (also amidst)

WHILE
[C1] while something else is happening

Dictionary example:
Security was increased amid fears of further terrorist attacks.
Learner example:
They are involved so much with their occupation that they will respond to an emergency call even when they are amid sweet dreams or having a joyful time with their love[d] ones.

among /əˈmʌŋ/ (also amongst)

PREPOSITION

IN A GROUP

[A2] in a particular group of people or things

Dictionary examples:
Discuss it among yourselves for a few minutes.
Relax – you're among friends.
There were some good drawings among the rubbish in the pile.

Learner example:
Among my presents, my favourite one is the computer that my parents gave to me.

IN THE MIDDLE

[B1] in the middle of something

Dictionary examples:
I saw a few familiar faces among the crowd.
Rescue teams searched among the ruins for survivors.

Learner example:
If you love nature, you can eat under trees and among flowers.

among other things

[B2] used to say that there are other details or examples in addition to the ones you are mentioning

Dictionary example:
It's worth visiting the museum while you're here. There's an exhibition about Darwin and a good collection of paintings, among other things.

Learner example:
To go by tram or bus is a waste of time and traveling by car is – among other things – a waste of money.

among the best/worst/biggest, etc.

[B2] one of the most extreme examples of a particular type

Dictionary example:
He is among the top five tennis players in the country.

Learner example:
It was among the worst zoos I have ever seen.
DIVIDE
[C1] to each one in a group

Dictionary example:
She divided the cake among the children.

Learner example:
Although Brazil is the eighth biggest economy in the world and one of the richest countries regarding natural resources, that wealth is not shared equally among the population.

amongst /əˈmʌŋst/

PREPOSITION FORMAL
[B2] among

Dictionary example:
There is a need to raise skill levels both amongst those in work and those seeking work.

Learner example:
He was no longer a man amongst others but a man with a free soul...

amount /əˈmaʊnt/

NOUN [C]
[B1] how much there is of something

Dictionary examples:
They didn't deliver the right amount of sand.
Small amounts of land were used for keeping animals.
I didn't expect the bill to come to this amount.
You wouldn't believe the amount of trouble I've had with this car.

Learner example:
You'll also be able to go out to pubs or night clubs, and you'll spend a very small amount of money.

ample /ˈæm.pl/
Learner example:
There will be three coffee machines on each floor which should provide ample coffee for everyone.

amuse /əˈmjuːz/

Word family:
Nouns: amusement
Verbs: amuse
Adjectives: amused, amusing

VERB [T]

MAKE LAUGH
[B2] to make someone laugh or smile

Dictionary examples:
The video clips on that website always amuse me.
I think it amuses him to see people make fools of themselves.

Learner example:
"The Blind Owl" – his masterpiece – is a surrealistic novella which has amused critics and ordinary readers for years.

KEEP INTERESTED
[B2] to keep someone interested and help them to have an enjoyable time

Dictionary example:
I bought a book of crosswords to amuse myself while I was on the train.

Learner example:
Another idea is to call a well-known band to amuse all the young people.

amused /əˈmjuːzd/

Word family:
Nouns: amusement
Verbs: amuse
Adjectives: amused, amusing

ADJECTIVE

FUNNY
[B2] showing that you think something is funny

Dictionary examples:
an amused smile
She was very amused by/at your comments.
Learner example:
When the taxi arrived, he was so amused about the news that an old woman took it.

keep sb amused
[B2] to keep someone interested and help them to have an enjoyable time

Dictionary example:
How do you keep an 8-year-old boy amused?

Learner example:
I could keep them amused with my funny stories.

amusement /əˈmjuːz.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: amusement
Verbs: amuse
Adjectives: amused, amusing

NOUN

FEELING
[B2] [u] the feeling that you have when something makes you smile or laugh

Dictionary examples:
She looked at him with great amusement.
Carl came last in the race, much to my amusement.

Learner example:
Each made the other one laugh. We had great fun. [It was] a day with so much amusement, with my best friend John.

ENTERTAINMENT
[B2] [c or u] an enjoyable way of spending your time

Dictionary example:
I play the piano, but just for my own amusement.

Learner example:
In particular, computer games are a kind of amusement, for them and for everyone.

amusing /əˈmjuː.zɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: amusement
Verbs: amuse
Adjectives: amused, amusing
ADJECTIVE
[B1] funny or entertaining

Dictionary example:
an amusing story/person/situation

Learner example:
Our teacher is really amusing, [he] makes people laugh all the time.

an /æn/

DETERMINER
[A1] used instead of 'a' when the following word begins with a vowel sound

Dictionary examples:
an easy question
an interesting story
an orange
an honour

Learner example:
She is an au pair in England.

analyse /ˈæn.əl.aɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: analysis, analyst
Verbs: analyse
Adjectives: analytical

VERB [T]
[B2] to examine the details of something carefully, in order to understand or explain it

Dictionary examples:
Researchers analysed the purchases of 6300 households.
Water samples taken from streams were analysed for contamination by chemicals.

Learner example:
He told me how we can analyse movies.
**analysis** /əˈnæl.ə.sɪs/ (PLURAL analyses)

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** analysis, analyst
**Verbs:** analyse
**Adjectives:** analytical

**NOUN [C or U]**
[B2] the process of analysing something

**Dictionary examples:**
Chemical analysis revealed a high content of copper.
I was interested in Clare's analysis of the situation.

**Learner example:**
I would not do my school projects without using a computer, because I have to do some statistical analysis.

**analyst** /ˈæn.ə.lɪst/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** analysis, analyst
**Verbs:** analyse
**Adjectives:** analytical

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] someone whose job is to study or examine something in detail

**Dictionary example:**
a financial/political/systems analyst

**Learner example:**
As you know I got promotion as a project analyst recently.

**analytical** /ˌæn.əˈlɪ.t.ɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** analysis, analyst
**Verbs:** analyse
**Adjectives:** analytical

**ADJECTIVE (ALSO analytic)**
[C1] examining the details of something carefully, in order to understand or explain it
**Dictionary examples:**
analytical **skills**
an analytical **mind**

**Learner example:**
Moreover, employers nowadays are seeking the team-working, problem-solving and analytical skills [needed] for their company.

---

**ancestor /ˈæn,ses.tə/**

**NOUN [c]**
[B2] a relative who lived a long time ago

**Dictionary example:**
My ancestors came from Ireland.

**Learner example:**
We are living in a technologically advanced world where we are surrounded by all sorts of devices, which would seem fantastic to our ancestors.

---

**ancient /ˈɛn.tʃənt/**

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] from a long time ago

**Dictionary examples:**
ancient Greece/Rome/Egypt
ancient **monuments/ruins**
People have lived in this valley since ancient **times**.

**Learner example:**
I would recommend you to visit Rome, because you shouldn't miss [seeing] the huge monuments, the ancient Roman ruins and the Vatican.

---

**and /ænd/**

**CONJUNCTION**

**ALSO**
[A1] used to join two words, phrases, parts of sentences or related statements together
Dictionary examples:
Ann and Jim
knives and forks
We kissed and hugged each other.
Tidy up your room. And don't forget to make your bed!

Learner example:
I have got [a] nice bed, [a] mirror, [a] sofa and a table.

AFTER
[A1] used to say that one thing happens after another thing

Dictionary example:
I got dressed and had my breakfast.

Learner example:
I get up early [in the] morning and I have breakfast. [T]hen I go to college.

NUMBERS
[A1] used when saying or adding numbers

Dictionary examples:
It cost a hundred and twenty pounds.
Two and three equals five.

Learner example:
It's about two and a half hours.

AFTER VERB
[A2] used instead of 'to' after some verbs, such as 'try' and 'go'

Dictionary examples:
Try and eat something.
I asked him to go and find my glasses.
Wait and see what happens.

Learner example:
I hope [to] go and see Disneyland.

and so on
[A2] used after a list of things to show that you could have added other similar things

Dictionary example:
She plays a lot of tennis and squash and so on.

Learner example:
I like watching television, playing [on] the computer, reading book[s] and so on.

EMPHASIZE
[B1] used between two words which are the same to make their meaning stronger
Dictionary examples:
She spends hours and hours on the telephone.
The sound grew louder and louder.
We laughed and laughed.

Learner example:
The situation became harder and harder.

angel /ˈeɪn.dʒəl/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a spiritual creature in stories or some religions, usually represented as a human with wings

Dictionary example:
According to the Bible, an angel told Mary that she would have God's son, Jesus.

Learner example:
I like to wear a top with a picture of an angel that my mother bought for me as my birthday present.

anger /ˈæŋ.gər/

Word family:
Nouns: anger
Adjectives: angry
Adverbs: angrily

NOUN [u]
[B2] a strong feeling against someone who has behaved badly, making you want to shout at them or hurt them

Dictionary examples:
I think he feels a lot of anger towards his father who treated him very badly as a child.
The people showed no surprise or anger at their treatment.

Learner example:
Trisha, who had invited us there, looked like she was about to explode with anger or burst into tears.
angle /ˈæŋɡl/  

NOUN [C]

SPACE
[C1] the space between two lines or surfaces at the point at which they touch each other, measured in degrees

Dictionary examples:
an angle of 90 degrees
The interior angles of a square are right angles.

Learner example:
Carriers are to be requested to stick to the regulations which set the approach and takeoff angles at no less than 45 degrees.

at an angle
[C1] not horizontal or vertical, but sloping

Dictionary examples:
He wore his hat at an angle.
The boat settled into the mud at a 35 degree angle.

Learner example:
After purchasing the G5X–1 food processor from your shop last month I discovered, upon connecting it to the mains socket and switching it on, that I needed to tilt the unit at an angle for it to work.

DIRECTION
[C1] the direction from which you look at something

Dictionary example:
This is the same building photographed from different angles.

Learner example:
It is possible to see all the paintings from different angles. You can also zoom in and out.

WAY OF THINKING
[C1] the way you think about a situation

Dictionary example:
Try looking at the problem from another angle.

Learner example:
To be a child is to see the world from a different angle.
angrily /ˈæŋ.grə.li/  

Word family:
Nouns: anger  
Adjectives: angry  
Adverbs: angrily  

ADVERB  
[B1] in an angry way  

Dictionary examples:  
"Don't do that!" she shouted angrily.  
Demonstrators protested angrily following the jury's verdict.  
The Prime Minister reacted angrily to claims that he had lied to the House of Commons.  

Learner example:  
“How dare she do that [to] me?” I thought, angrily.

angry /ˈæŋ.gri/  

Word family:  
Nouns: anger  
Adjectives: angry  
Adverbs: angrily  

ADJECTIVE  
[A2] having a strong feeling against someone who has behaved badly, making you want to shout at them or hurt them  

Dictionary examples:  
He’s really angry at/with me for upsetting Sophie.  
I don’t understand what he’s angry about.  
They feel angry that their complaints were ignored.  
I got really angry with her.  
It made me really angry.  

Learner example:  
Dear Ally, I'm so sorry you couldn't come to my birth[day] party, but don't worry, I'm not angry with you.

animal /ˈæn.ɪ.məl/  

NOUN [C]  
NOT A HUMAN  
[A1] something that lives and moves but is not a human, bird, fish or insect
Dictionary examples:

wild/domestic animals
She’s a real animal lover.

Learner example:
I like flowers and baby animals.

NOT A PLANT

[B2] anything that lives and moves, including people, birds, etc.

Dictionary example:
Are humans the only animals to use language?

Learner example:
I think the human is [an] animal that want[s] to [do] amusing things.

---

animated /ˈæn.ɪ.mə.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: animation
Adjectives: animated

ADJECTIVE

FILM

[B1] An animated film is one in which drawings and models seem to move.

Dictionary example:
He makes animated films.

Learner example:
It’s a funny animated film about a superhero family.

---

animation /ˌæn.ɪˈmeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: animation
Adjectives: animated

NOUN

[B1] [c or u] an animated film, or the process of making animated films

Dictionary example:
a course in computer animation

Learner example:
It’s a comedy animation about penguins.
### ankle /ˈæŋ.kl/  

**NOUN [c]**  
[B1] the joint between the foot and the leg, or the thin part of the leg just above the foot

**Dictionary example:**  
I fell over and **sprained/twisted** my ankle.

**Learner example:**  
I have broken my ankle and I need to stay in bed during the day.

### anniversary /ˌæn.ɪˈvɜːs.ə.r.i/  

**NOUN [c]**  
[B1] the day on which an important event happened in a previous year

**Dictionary examples:**  
We always celebrate our **wedding** anniversary with dinner in an expensive restaurant. Tomorrow is the fiftieth anniversary of the revolution.

**Learner example:**  
She and her husband are touring Europe for a second honeymoon, [on the] 10th anniversary of their marriage.

### announce /əˈnaʊnts/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** announcement  
**Verbs:** announce

**VERB [T]**  
[B1] to tell people about something officially or with force or confidence

**Dictionary examples:**  
The Prime Minister has just announced **that** public spending will be increased next year. The company has announced **plans** to open six new stores. After dinner, they announced the winner of the competition.

**Learner example:**  
[The] TV has just announced a bus-drivers strike for tomorrow morning.
announcement /əˈnaʊnt.ʃmənt/

Word family:
Nouns: announcement
Verbs: announce

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] something that someone says officially, giving information about something

Dictionary example:
The President made an unexpected announcement this morning.

Learner example:
I heard about this club in [a] radio announcement.

annoy /əˈnɔɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: annoyance
Verbs: annoy
Adjectives: annoyed, annoying

VERB [T]
[B1] to make someone angry

Dictionary examples:
Tim really annoyed me in the meeting this morning.
I'm sorry - is my cough annoying you?
It annoys me that she just expects us to help.
It really annoys me when people expect me to tip as well as pay a service charge in a restaurant.

Learner example:
My bed makes a loud noise when I lie down on it. It annoys me.

annoyance /əˈnɔɪ.ənts/

Word family:
Nouns: annoyance
Verbs: annoy
Adjectives: annoyed, annoying

NOUN [U]
[C1] the feeling of being annoyed

Dictionary example:
He kept losing his keys, much to the annoyance of his wife.
Learner example:
This caused a lot of annoyance, so I suggest next year you make some kind of arrangement for booking the places on the computer room in advance.

annoyed /əˈnɔɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: annoyance
Verbs: annoy
Adjectives: annoyed, annoying

ADJECTIVE
[B1] angry

Dictionary examples:
I was so annoyed with him for turning up late.
He was annoyed at the way she tried to take over the whole meeting.
My parents were rather annoyed (that) I hadn't told them about the accident.
She was annoyed to discover that her husband had taken her car keys.

Learner example:
I was a bit annoyed when I [found out], but it's all right.

annoying /əˈnɔɪ.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: annoyance
Verbs: annoy
Adjectives: annoyed, annoying

ADJECTIVE
[B1] making you feel annoyed

Dictionary examples:
It's really annoying when a train is late and there's no explanation.
He's got a really annoying laugh.

Learner example:
Do you like going shopping with your mom? They are sometimes annoying, aren't they?

annual /ˈæn.ju.əl/

Word family:
Adjectives: annual
Adverbs: annually
ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

[B1] happening once every year, or relating to a period of one year

Dictionary examples:
an annual event/visit/holiday
annual income/salary

Learner example:
I never miss the annual sale at the department store near my place.

annually /ˈæn.ju.ə.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: annual
Adverbs: annually

ADVERB

[B2] once every year

Dictionary example:
Your starting salary is £28,000 per year and will be reviewed annually.

Learner example:
Dear Mr Benson, I am writing with regard to your letter, in which you asked me to give you some pieces of advice for the special events which take place in the College annually.

another /əˈnʌð.ər/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN

ADDITIONAL

[A2] one more person or thing, or an additional amount

Dictionary examples:
I'm going to have another piece of cake.
"Would you get me a bar of chocolate from the kitchen?" "Another one?"
For another £30, you can buy the model with remote control.
Just think, in another three months it'll be summer again.

Learner example:
I need [it] because I will travel and I don't have another bag.

DIFFERENT

[A2] a different person or thing of the same type
Dictionary examples:
She's finished with that boyfriend and found herself another (one).
Do you want to exchange this toaster for another (one) or do you want your money back?

Learner example:
I don't need it because I'm going to buy another.

one another
[B1] each other

Dictionary example:
How can they reach an agreement if they won't talk to one another?

Learner example:
We know one another from Poland.

answer /ˈɑːnt.sə/

NOUN

REACTION
[A1] [c] what you say or write back to someone who has asked you a question or spoken to you

Dictionary examples:
I asked him if he was going but I didn't hear his answer. Please give me your answer by next week.

Learner example:
Please, give me [an] answer.

TEST
[A2] [c] information given as a reply to a question in a test, exercise, competition, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Did you get the answer to Question 6? I got eight correct answers and two wrong ones in last week's exam.

Learner example:
We had to fill [in] our questionnaires and discuss the answers in our class.

DOOR/TELEPHONE
[A2] [USUALLY NO PLURAL] when someone answers the door or telephone

Dictionary example:
I've just rung him but there was no answer.

Learner example:
I called her, but there was no answer.
SOLUTION

[B1] [c] a way of solving a problem

Dictionary examples:
It's a difficult situation and I don't know what the answer is.
So what's the answer to the problem?
There's no easy answer to the problem.

Learner example:
Should wild animals be kept in cages, and denied their freedom so that we can have the pleasure of watching them in zoos? Well, there's no simple answer to that question.

VERB

REACT

[A1] [I or T] to speak or write back to someone who has asked you a question

Dictionary examples:
You haven't answered my question.
I wrote asking whether he'd be coming to the party but he hasn't answered yet.
She answered that she wouldn't be able to come before nine o'clock.

Learner example:
My teacher gave me questions and I have to answer.

DOOR/PHONE

[A2] [I or T] to open the door to someone or pick up the telephone

Dictionary examples:
Could someone answer the phone?
Someone's at the door – would you answer it, please?

Learner example:
I phone you, but you don't answer!

TEST

[B1] [T] to write or say something as a reply to a question in a test, exercise, competition, etc.

Dictionary example:
I couldn't answer the last three questions.

Learner example:
That was to be my first interview, and I had never before answered a test of personality so I felt insecure.
ant /ænt/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a small, black or red insect that lives in groups on the ground

Dictionary example:
There were ants crawling all over the ground.

Learner example:
I [have] know[n] Larry since I was five years old and he couldn't hurt an ant, I am sure about it.

anticipate /ænˈtɪs.ɪ.peɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: anticipation
Verbs: anticipate

VERB [t]
[C1] to expect something, or to prepare for something before it happens

Dictionary examples:
to anticipate a problem
We anticipate that prices will fall next year.

Learner example:
Moreover, it is anticipated that the percentage of the group will rise further in 2010.

antique /ænˈtiːk/

NOUN [c]
[B1] an object that is old, and often rare or beautiful

Dictionary examples:
an antique shop
My mother collects antiques.

Learner example:
First we drove to the old city where there were lots of different shops [selling] clothes, shoes, antiques, and jewellery.

ADJECTIVE
[B1] old and often rare or beautiful

Dictionary examples:
antique furniture
antique silver/jewellery
Learner example:
There's a nice, cosy lobby, with antique furniture and a fireplace.

**anti-social** /ˌæn.tɪˈsəʊ.jəl/

Word family:
- Nouns: society, socialism, socialist
- Verbs: socialize
- Adjectives: sociable, social, anti-social

**ADJECTIVE**

**BEHAVIOUR**

[C1] Anti-social behaviour harms or upsets the people around you.

**Dictionary example:**
Increasingly, smoking is regarded as an anti-social habit.

**Learner example:**
It cannot be denied that nowadays children and young people are showing many problems, such as anti-social behaviour.

**PERSON**

[C1] An anti-social person does not like being with other people.

**Dictionary example:**
I hope they won’t think I'm anti-social if I don't go to the party.

**Learner example:**
Technology has developed so much that [it] has made us very anti-social.

**anxiety** /ænˈzər.i.ti/

Word family:
- Nouns: anxiety
- Adjectives: anxious
- Adverbs: anxiously

**NOUN [U]**

[B2] the feeling of being very worried

**Dictionary examples:**
Children normally feel a lot of anxiety about their first day at school. That explains his anxiety over his health.
On the other hand, if we consider this statement in general, we could infer that [the] teenage [years are] quite a good time in a person's life, as there is no stress or anxiety that is usually encountered later on in life.

**anxious** /ˈæŋk.ʃəs/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** anxiety
- **Adjectives:** anxious
- **Adverbs:** anxiously

**WORRIED**

[B1] worried and nervous

**Dictionary examples:**
- He's very anxious about his exams.
- My mother always gets a bit anxious if we're late.
- I saw my sister's anxious face at the window.

**Learner example:**
- I am a bit anxious about my mum's reaction, but I am sure she'll enjoy this party.

**EAGER**

[B2] wanting to do something or wanting something to happen

**Dictionary examples:**
- I'm anxious to hear her news.
- I'm anxious that we get there on time because I don't think there'll be many seats left.

**Learner example:**
- I am very anxious for you to tell me what type of competition you managed to win.

**anxiously** /ˈæŋk.ʃəs.li/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** anxiety
- **Adjectives:** anxious
- **Adverbs:** anxiously

**ADVERB**

[B2] in an anxious way

**Dictionary example:**
- We waited anxiously by the phone.
Learner example:
I am waiting for your reply anxiously.

any /ˈen.i/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN

SOME
[A1] used in questions and negatives to mean some

Dictionary examples:
"Is there any more soup?" "No, I'm afraid there isn't any left."
I haven't seen any of his films.
I asked Andrew for some change but he hasn't got any.

Learner example:
She doesn't [want] any more children.

NOT IMPORTANT WHICH
[A1] one of or each of a particular kind of person or thing when it is not important which

Dictionary examples:
"Which of these cakes may I eat?" "Any."
Any of you should be able to answer this question.
Any advice that you can give me would be greatly appreciated.
We should hear from him any minute/day/time now.
There were a lot of computers at the exhibition, any (one) of which would have suited me perfectly.

Learner example:
When I [was a] child, I like[d] reading any cartoon book, so my parents bought many books for me.

any more
[A2] If you do not do something or something does not happen any more, you have stopped doing it or it does not now happen.

Dictionary example:
I don't do yoga any more.

Learner example:
I don't need it any more because I have a new one.

ADVERB
[B1] used in questions and negatives to emphasize a comparative adjective or adverb
Dictionary examples:
Do you feel any better?
I can't walk any faster.
Those trousers don't look any different from the others.
Houses in this area used to be a real bargain, but they're not cheap any more.
This radio isn't any good - I'll have to buy another.
She couldn't wait any longer.

Learner example:
I couldn't wait any longer – I had to see Sami.

anybody /ˈen.iˌbɒd.i/

PRONOUN

IN QUESTIONS/NEGATIVES
[A2] used in questions and negatives to mean 'a person or people'

Dictionary examples:
I haven't asked anybody yet.
Does anybody arrive in the office before 7 o'clock?

Learner example:
You don't need [to] ask anybody.

ANY PERSON
[B1] any person or any people

Dictionary examples:
Anybody can join the club and the membership is free.
The competition is open to anybody under the age of 16.

Learner example:
Anybody [could] understand it!

anyhow /ˈeniː.haʊ/

ADVERB

DESPITE
[B2] despite that

Dictionary example:
He hates carrots but he ate them anyhow.

Learner example:
It wasn't a great support, but anyhow I consider my choice to be the best I could have [made].
EARLIER SUBJECT
[B2] used when you are returning to an earlier subject

Dictionary example:
Anyhow, as I said, I'll be away next week.

Learner example:
After that we drove for about one hour before we had to take a lunch break. It was still very hot when we continued our trip and we had to stop once more. Anyhow, we [got] to Munich the same day, where we stayed for two days.

MORE IMPORTANTLY
[B2] used to give a more important reason for something that you are saying

Dictionary example:
I don't need a car and I can't afford one anyhow.

Learner example:
We both thought that it was a good idea to have that stop-over at your place as it was on our route to Norway anyhow.

CHANGING STATEMENT
[C1] used when you want to slightly change something that you have just said

Dictionary example:
Boys aren't horrible – not all of them anyhow!

anymore /ˌen.iˈmɔː/  

ADVERB
[A2] If you do not do something or something does not happen anymore, you have stopped doing it or it does not now happen.

Dictionary example:
This shirt doesn't fit me anymore – would you like it?

Learner example:
I want to sell my radio. I don't use it anymore because I'm going to go to America next week.

anyone /ˈen.i.wʌn/ (also anybody)

PRONOUN

IN QUESTIONS/NEGATIVES
[A2] used in questions and negatives to mean 'a person or people'
Dictionary examples:
I haven't told anyone.
Was there anyone you knew at the meeting?

Learner example:
I think I [left] my mobile phone in your house yesterday. Please bring it to me or I can't speak to anyone.

ANY PERSON
[B1] any person or any people

Dictionary examples:
Anyone can go – you don’t have to be invited.
Anyone could dress well with all that money.

Learner example:
The third programme was a joke competition. Anyone could come there and tell his joke.

anything /ˈen.i.θɪŋ/

PRONOUN

IN QUESTIONS/NEGATIVES
[A1] used in questions or negatives to mean 'something'

Dictionary examples:
Is there anything I can do to help?
I didn't eat anything.
Did you notice anything strange about him?
Was there anything else you wanted to say?

Learner example:
When I’m speaking in class I'm very nervous and I can't say anything.

NO MATTER WHICH
[A1] any object, event, situation, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Tom will eat anything!
We can do anything you like.

Learner example:
I like spag[n]etti bolognese or lasagne. But I eat anything.

or anything
[B2] used to talk or ask about things of a similar type

Dictionary examples:
Do you want a drink or anything?
Did you do any sightseeing or anything?
**anything like**

[B2] used in questions and negatives to mean 'at all similar to'

**Dictionary example:**
Does he look anything like his brother?

**Learner example:**
Even in my dreams I haven't seen anything like it.

---

**anyway /ˈen.i.wɛi/**

**ADVERB**

**DESPITE**

[A2] despite that

**Dictionary example:**
Her parents were opposed to her giving up her course, but she did it anyway.

**Learner example:**
Dear Jo, You can call me for th[is] information but I will write it [here] anyway.

**CHANGE SUBJECT**

[A2] used when you are returning to an earlier subject or changing the subject

**Dictionary examples:**
Anyway, I'll be away next week.
Anyway, in the end I didn't wear your jacket.

**Learner example:**
I hope everything [will] be O.K... anyway you have my phone number.

**MORE IMPORTANTLY**

[B1] used to give a more important reason for something that you are saying

**Dictionary examples:**
I don't have time to go and anyway it's too expensive.
Of course I don't mind taking you home – I'm going that way anyway.

**Learner example:**
I'm going to buy a new bed, because the old one has broken, [and] anyway it wasn't very comfortable.
anywhere /ˈen.i.wɛə/

ADVERB

ANY PLACE
[A2] in or to any place

Dictionary examples:
Did you go anywhere interesting this summer?
Go anywhere in the world and you'll find some sort of hamburger restaurant.

Learner example:
I like that bicycle because I can go anywhere with it without anyone's help.

IN QUESTIONS/NEGATIVES
[A2] used in questions and negatives to mean 'a place'

Dictionary examples:
Is there anywhere in particular you wanted to go to eat tonight?
I can't find my keys anywhere.
Is there anywhere else you'd like to visit?

Learner example:
Do you know anywhere interesting and how can I get there?

not/never get anywhere
[B2] INFORMAL to not make any progress

Dictionary example:
I tried discussing the problem with her but I didn't get anywhere.

Learner example:
If we think about making an effort and changing our daily routine at once, we will never get anywhere because a drastic change usually does not last.

anywhere near sth
[C1] used in questions and negatives to mean 'close to being or doing something'

Dictionary example:
The house isn't anywhere near ready.

Learner example:
We could not have gone anywhere near 5000 miles because all our minibuses were broken down – we even stayed in one place for 8 days.
apart /əˈpɑːt/  

ADVERB  

apart from  
[B1] except for or in addition to  

Dictionary examples:  
Apart from the low salary, it's a great job!  
He works until nine o'clock every evening, and that's quite apart from the work he does over the weekend.  

Learner example:  
So, when he started to speak, I couldn't understand anything apart from "thanks".  

SEPARATE  
[B1] separated by a space, distance or period of time  

Dictionary examples:  
Stand with your feet wide apart.  
How far apart should the speakers be?  
We were asked to stand in two lines three metres apart.  
I forget the exact age difference between Mark and his brother – they're two or three years apart.  

Learner example:  
They are situated on the same street, only a hundred metres apart, on each side of the street.  

RELATIONSHIP  
[B2] If two people are apart, they are not in the same place together.  

Dictionary example:  
By this time my parents were living apart.  

Learner example:  
I'll always remember those two days which we spent together after such a long time living apart.  

INTO PIECES  
[B2] into separate, smaller pieces  

Dictionary examples:  
I took the motor apart to see how it worked.  
My jacket is so old, it’s coming apart.  

apartment /əˈpɑːt.mənt/  

NOUN  
[A2] [c] a set of rooms for living in, especially on one floor of a building
Dictionary examples:
I’ll give you the keys to my apartment.
They have six luxury apartments for sale.

Learner example:
Please come to my apartment at 4.00.

apologise /əˈpɒl.ə.dʒaɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: apology
Verbs: apologise
Adjectives: apologetic

VERB [i]
[B1] to tell someone that you are sorry about something you have done

Dictionary examples:
I must apologise to Isobel for my behaviour.
Trains may be subject to delay – we apologise for any inconvenience caused.
She apologised for having to leave early.

Learner example:
I’m writing to apologise because I won’t be at tomorrow[w’s] class.

apology /əˈpɒl.ə.dʒi/

Word family:
Nouns: apology
Verbs: apologise
Adjectives: apologetic

NOUN [c or u]
[B1] something you say or write to say that you are sorry about something you have done

Dictionary examples:
I have an apology to make to you – I’m afraid I opened your letter by mistake.
I owe you an apology, Chris.
"Was he at all sorry for what he’d done?" "Oh he was full of apologies."

Learner example:
Hi Zita, Please accept my apology for this belated letter which you’re holding in your hands.
apostrophe /əˈpɒs.trə.fi/

NOUN [C]
[B2] the punctuation mark ' that shows when a letter or a number has been left out, or is used before or after 's' to show possession

Dictionary examples:
I'm Ian.
She was born in '65.
Helen’s laugh
Charles' cooking
a baby's hand
babies' hands

appalling /əˈpɔː.lɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE

BAD

[C1] very bad

Dictionary examples:
appalling behaviour/weather
The film was absolutely appalling!

Learner example:
Also, they believe that their ability to watch videos is handicapped by the fact that some of the equipment is in [an] appalling condition.

apparent /əˈpær.ənt/

Word family:
Adjectives: apparent
Adverbs: apparently

ADJECTIVE

OBVIOUS

[B2] obvious or easy to notice

Dictionary examples:
Her unhappiness was apparent to everyone.
It was becoming increasingly apparent that he could no longer look after himself.
I was on the metro this morning when for no apparent reason the man opposite suddenly screamed.
Learner example:
This was my Dad, always doing weird things for no apparent reason.

SEEMS TRUE
[C1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] seeming to exist or be true

Dictionary example:
I was a little surprised by her apparent lack of interest.

Learner example:
In conclusion, our research [show]s the residents' apparent unwillingness to transform Greendale Park into a car park.

apparently /əˈpær.ənt.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: apparent
Adverbs: apparently

ADVERB

AS HEARD/READ
[B2] used to say you have read or been told something although you are not certain it is true

Dictionary examples:
Apparently it's going to rain today.
Apparently he's had enough of England and is going back to Australia.

Learner example:
Apparently he was planning to visit me and surprise me for my birthday, which was the following day.

SEEMS TRUE
[B2] used to say that something seems to be true, although it is not certain

Dictionary examples:
There were two apparently unrelated deaths.
An eighty-year-old woman was badly hurt in what the police describe as an apparently random attack.

Learner example:
People found it important and still do but apparently, today, we don't appreciate reading as much as our ancestors.
appeal  /əˈpiːl/

NOUN

QUALITY
[B2] [u] the quality in someone or something that makes them attractive or interesting

**Dictionary examples:**
- sex appeal
- Spielberg films have a **wide** appeal.
- Parties on river-boats have **lost** their appeal since one sank last year.

**Learner example:**
In my opinion, computer games are so popular because the games have developed their graphics and they have more appeal to youngsters.

REQUEST
[C1] [c] when a lot of people are asked to give money, information or help urgently

**Dictionary examples:**
- They're **launching** an appeal to raise money for famine victims.
- The police have issued an appeal **to** the public **to** stay away from the centre of town at the weekend.

**Learner example:**
I would suggest that the local authorities with the support of the community and companies start an appeal, to raise money to keep St. Mary's running.

VERB [i]

ATTRACT
[B2] to attract or interest someone

**Dictionary examples:**
- Cycling has never really appealed **to** me.
- It's a programme designed to appeal mainly **to** 16 to 25 year-olds.

**Learner example:**
In addition, books appeal to our imagination.

REQUEST
[C1] to make a serious or formal request, especially to the public, for money or help

**Dictionary examples:**
- They're appealing **for** clothes and blankets to send to the devastated region.
- The police are appealing **to** the public for any information about the missing girl.
appear /əˈpɪər/

Word family:
Nouns: appearance, disappearance
Verbs: appear, disappear

VERB [i]

BE SEEN
[B1] to start to be seen

Dictionary examples:
He suddenly appeared in the doorway.
Then a bright light appeared in the sky.

Learner example:
Suddenly the singer of the band appeared.

appear in/at/on, etc.
[B1] to perform in a film, play, etc.

Dictionary example:
She appears briefly in the new Bond film.

Learner example:
What I like the most is that I'm going to appear on T.V.

SEEM
[B1] to seem

Dictionary examples:
He appeared calm and relaxed.
There appears to be some mistake.

Learner example:
But, [the] reality is, that life appears very short to me.

it appears (that)
[B2] used to say that something seems to be true

Dictionary example:
It appears that she left the party alone.

Learner example:
It appears that people are more aware about clothes and also work.

BECOME AVAILABLE
[B2] to start to exist or become available

Dictionary examples:
Laptop computers first appeared in the 1980s.
The story appeared in all the major newspapers.
Learner example:
In almost every city fast-food restaurants have appeared, which have a big group of fans.

it would appear (that)
[C1] used to say that something seems to be true

Dictionary example:
It would appear that nobody on board the aircraft actually had a licence to fly it.

Learner example:
It would appear that students are not satisfied with the hours and days offered by the Club.

appearance /əˈpres.ən(t)əs/

Word family:
Nouns: appearance, disappearance
Verbs: appear, disappear

NOUN

WAY YOU LOOK
[B1] [NO PLURAL] the way a person or thing looks to other people

Dictionary examples:
The buildings are very similar in appearance.
You can alter/change the whole appearance of a room just by lighting it in a certain way.
She gives the appearance of being very efficient.

Learner example:
I usually buy fashionable clothes, because I think [your] appearance is really important.

IN PUBLIC
[B2] [c] when someone appears in public, on television, in a film, etc.

Dictionary examples:
It was his first appearance on television/television appearance as president.
She made two appearances during her visit.
She will be making a public appearance, signing copies of her latest novel.

Learner example:
You probably know him, because he [made] an appearance [in the film] "Bad Boys."

BECOMING AVAILABLE
[B2] [NO PLURAL] when something starts to exist or becomes available

Dictionary example:
The appearance of new products on the market has increased competition.

Learner example:
The appearance of the car has facilitated our lives.
appetite /ˈæp.ɪ.tait/  

NOUN [C or U]

FOOD

[C1] the feeling that makes you want to eat

Dictionary examples:
All that walking has given me an appetite.
I won’t have any chocolate, thanks – it’ll spoil my appetite.

Learner example:
The tasteless food spoiled our appetite.

applaud /əˈplɔːd/  

Word family:
Nouns: applause
Verbs: applaud

VERB

CLAP

[C1] [I or T] to clap your hands to show that you have enjoyed a performance, talk, etc.

Dictionary example:
The audience applauded loudly.

Learner example:
Secondly, owing to a sudden shower, there was a short break during the dance display and the horse show, but eventually, we finished the display and the show successfully and people applauded.

applause /əˈplɔːz/  

Word family:
Nouns: applause
Verbs: applaud

NOUN [u]

[C1] when people make a noise by clapping their hands to show they have enjoyed or approve of something

Dictionary example:
There was loud applause at the end of her speech.
Learner example:
Still the audience was very pleased, because they gave massive applause at the end.

apple  /ˈæp.əl/

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] a hard, round fruit that has a green or red skin and is white inside

Dictionary examples:
to peel an apple
apple pie/sauce
an apple tree

Learner example:
The place is in North Iraq. I like this place, because it has very nice weather, and there is nice fruit: dates, grapes, peach(es), and apple(s).

appliance  /əˈplər.ənts/

NOUN [C]
[C1] a piece of electrical equipment with a particular purpose in the home

Dictionary example:
fridges, radios, and other electrical appliances

Learner example:
The fair was well organized and structured into specific sections from clothing and sportswear to household appliances and electronic goods.

application  /ˌæp.liˈkeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: application
Verbs: apply

NOUN

REQUEST
[B1] [C] an official request for something, usually in writing

Dictionary examples:
a letter of application
I’ve sent off applications for four different jobs.
Have you filled in the application form for your passport yet?
Learner example:
After having filled in the application form, the master pilot took us on a short trip around the hangars showing the planes used for training.

COMPUTER SOFTWARE
[B2] [c] a piece of computer software designed for a particular purpose

Dictionary example:
Typical examples of software applications are spreadsheets, media players and database applications.

Learner example:
I am an experienced user of the Internet and know all application programs for Windows '95 (Word, Excel, PowerPoint, PinPoint etc.).

apply /əˈplaɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: application
Verbs: apply

VERB

REQUEST
[B1] [i] to request something, usually officially, especially by writing or sending in a form

Dictionary examples:
By the time I saw the job advertised it was already too late to apply.
I’ve applied for a job there.
Please apply in writing to the address below.

Learner example:
I applied for this course and went to my first lesson last week.

AFFECT
[B2] [i] to relate to a particular person or situation

Dictionary examples:
That bit of the form is for UK citizens – it doesn’t apply to you.
He seems to think that the normal rules of behaviour don’t apply to him.
Those were old regulations – they don’t apply any more.

Learner example:
The same doesn’t apply to a teenager who lives in illness and poverty and whose family and friends constantly mistreat him.

USE
[C1] [r] to use something in a particular situation
Dictionary example:
The same method can be applied to other situations.

Learner example:
Moreover, he can explain how theory is being applied in the field.

**appoint** /əˈpɔɪnt/

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nouns: appointment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbs: appoint</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VERB** [T]

[C1] to officially choose someone for a job

**Dictionary example:**
He was appointed as company director last year.

**Learner example:**
Moreover, with the liberation of Greece, he was appointed as the First Governor of the new state.

**appointment** /əˈpɔɪnt.mənt/

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nouns: appointment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbs: appoint</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOUN**

[A2] [C] a time you have arranged to meet someone or go somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**
a *dental/doctor's* appointment
I'd like to *make* an appointment *with* Doctor Evans, please.
I *cancelled* the appointment.
I've got an appointment *to* see Ms Edwards at two o'clock.
That's the second appointment he's *missed*.

**Learner example:**
I have an appointment with my solicitor at 5.00.

**appreciate** /əˈpriː.ʃi.eɪt/

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nouns: appreciation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbs: appreciate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VERB [7]

VALUE
[B2] to understand how good something or someone is and be able to enjoy them

Dictionary examples:
There's no point buying him expensive wines – he doesn't appreciate them.
I don't think you appreciate how much time I spent preparing this meal.

Learner example:
It's like wine, it's impossible to drink a glass of wine quickly, you can't appreciate it.

would appreciate
[B2] used when you are politely requesting something

Dictionary example:
I would appreciate it if you could let me know in advance whether or not you will be coming.

Learner example:
I would really appreciate a positive answer from your side.

I/We appreciate...
[B2] used when you are thanking someone or showing that you are grateful

Dictionary examples:
Thanks for all the help you gave us last weekend. We really appreciate it.
I appreciate your making the effort to come.

Learner example:
Thanks for your congratulations. I really appreciate it.

appreciation /əˌpriː.ʃiˈeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: appreciation
Verbs: appreciate

NOUN [u]
[B2] when you understand how good something or someone is and are able to enjoy them

Dictionary examples:
You've done so much to help us so, to show our appreciation, we've bought you a little gift.
The crowd cheered in appreciation.
Children rarely show any appreciation of/for what their parents do for them.
My appreciation of art has increased as I've got older.

Learner example:
To show our appreciation, we would also like to invite you to dinner afterwards at the Red Baron.
approach /əˈprəʊtʃ/  

VERB  

COME CLOSE  
[B1] [I or T] to come close in distance or time  

Dictionary examples:  
Ladies and gentlemen, we are now approaching Paddington Station.  
Christmas is fast approaching.  

Learner example:  
[The] holidays are approaching.  

DEAL WITH  
[B2] [T] to deal with something  

Dictionary example:  
I'm not sure how to approach the problem.  

Learner example:  
This is the right way to approach the issue.  

NOUN  

METHOD  
[B2] [C] a way of doing something  

Dictionary examples:  
In Sweden they have a different approach to the problem.  
I thought we'd adopt/take a new approach.  

Learner example:  
This will show the contrast in teaching methods, different approaches to students and the techniques used by different teachers.  

COMING CLOSER  
[B2] [U] when something or someone gets nearer in distance or time  

Dictionary examples:  
The siren signalled the approach of an ambulance.  
Please fasten your seat belts, the plane is now making its final approach (in)to Heathrow Airport.  

appropriate /əˈprəʊ.prɪ.ət/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: appropriate, inappropriate  
Adverbs: appropriately, inappropriately
ADJECTIVE
[B2] suitable or right for a particular situation or occasion

Dictionary examples:
Is this film appropriate for small children?
I didn't think his comments were very appropriate at the time.

Learner example:
I will explain why I am an appropriate person for this job.

appropriately /əˈprəʊ.pri.ət.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: appropriate, inappropriate
Adverbs: appropriately, inappropriately

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that is appropriate

Dictionary example:
She didn't think we were appropriately dressed for a wedding.

Learner example:
I enjoyed reading it and I think it appropriately describes the atmosphere of that lovely town.

approval /əˈpruː.vəl/

Word family:
Nouns: approval, disapproval
Verbs: approve, disapprove

NOUN [u]

GOOD OPINION
[B2] when you have a positive opinion of someone or something

Dictionary examples:
He showed his approval by smiling broadly.
Sam always tried hard to win his father's approval.
Does the wine meet with your approval?

Learner example:
I hope this meets [with] your approval and I am looking forward to hearing from you as soon as possible.

PERMISSION
[B2] official permission
Dictionary examples:
The project has now received approval from the government.
The teacher gave the student a nod of approval.

Learner example:
Besides the questionable approval given by governmental authorities, the situation might be useful to us.

approve /əˈpruːv/

Word family:
Nouns: approval, disapproval
Verbs: approve, disapprove

VERB

AGREE
[B1] [ɪ] to allow or officially agree to something

Dictionary examples:
The council has approved plans for a new shopping centre.
The court approved the sale of the property.

Learner example:
"Congratulation[s], your scholarship to [the] UK is approved."

GOOD OPINION
[B2] [ɪ] to think that something is good or right

Dictionary examples:
She doesn't approve of my friends.
He doesn't approve of smoking.
The head of department seems to approve of what I am doing.

Learner example:
Woods didn't approve of the government’s attitude to them.

approximate /əˈprɒk.sər.mət/

Word family:
Adjectives: approximate
Adverbs: approximately

ADJECTIVE
[B2] not completely accurate but close
**Dictionary examples:**
The train’s approximate time of arrival is 10.30.
Can you give me an approximate idea of the numbers involved?

**Learner example:**
The approximate figure is about 5000 people.

| approximately /əˈprɒk.sɪ.mət.lɪ/ |

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** approximate
**Adverbs:** approximately

**ADVERB**
[B1] close to a particular number or time although not exactly that number or time

**Dictionary examples:**
The job will take approximately two weeks, and cost around £1000.
The college has approximately 700 students.

**Learner example:**
From the airport of Larnaka you need approximately forty-five minutes by taxi, to Agia Napa.

| April /ˈeɪ.prəl/ |

**NOUN [C or U]**
[A1] the fourth month of the year, after March and before May

**Dictionary examples:**
20(th) April/April 20(th)
The meeting is on the fourth of April/April the fourth.
I did a course in London last April.
I'm doing a course in London next April.
We came back in April.

**Learner example:**
The art class will be on 21st April.

| archaeologist /ˌɑː.kiˈɒl.ə.dʒɪst/ |

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** archaeologist, archaeology
NOUN [c]
[C1] someone who studies ancient cultures by looking for and examining their buildings, tools, and other objects

Dictionary example:
Archaeologists believe the remains date back to the 5th century.

Learner example:
It includes articles from prominent journalists, scientists, archaeologists and other experts on Greek civilization.

archaeology /ˌɑː.kiˈɒl.ə.dʒi/

Word family:
Nouns: archaeologist, archaeology

NOUN [u]
[C1] the study of ancient cultures by looking for and examining their buildings, tools, and other objects

Dictionary example:
He did archaeology at university.

Learner example:
But I have to admit that there could be more presentations to cover areas like archaeology, language, etc.

architect /ˈɑː.kɪ.tekt/

Word family:
Nouns: architect, architecture

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone whose job is to design buildings

Dictionary example:
He trained as an architect in Edinburgh and then moved to London to find work.

Learner example:
He kn[e]w that I wanted to be an architect.

architecture /ˈɑː.kɪ.tek.tʃə/
STYLE
[B1] the design and style of buildings

Dictionary examples:
Roman architecture
modern architecture

Learner example:
There are beautiful places like Merarejonban, which is outstanding in its architecture.

SUBJECT
[B1] the skill of designing buildings

Dictionary example:
He studied architecture.

Learner example:
I want to study architecture in the U.K. but English is a problem, so I need spend a lot of time learn[ing] it.

area /ˈeəri.ə/

NOUN [C]

REGION
[A2] a region of a country or city

Dictionary examples:
All areas of the country will have some rain tonight.
Houses in the London area are very expensive.
This is a very poor area.

Learner example:
It's a tourist area.

PART
[B1] a part of a building or piece of land used for a particular purpose

Dictionary example:
a play/picnic area

Learner example:
I'm staying in a very big hotel; it ha[s] a swimming pool, a golf area, gardens, and also a children['s] area.

SUBJECT
[B2] a part of a subject or activity
Dictionary examples:
Marketing is Paul's area.
Software is not really my area of expertise.

Learner example:
I am a 30-year-old Swedish male with a diploma in gardening. I have 6 years experience of the area since I have been employed by a Swedish fruit supplier.

argue /ˈɑːg juː/

Word family:
Nouns: argument
Verbs: argue

VERB

DISAGREE
[B1] [i] to speak angrily to someone, telling them that you disagree with them

Dictionary examples:
My parents are always arguing.
Kids, will you stop arguing with each other?
They were arguing over/about which film to go and see.

Learner example:
Peter told her his parents had argued and he came with his mother to London.

GIVE REASONS
[B2] [ɪ or ˈɪ] to give reasons to support or oppose an idea, action, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The minister argued for/in favour of making cuts in military spending.
She argued against tax cuts.
The minister argued that cuts in military spending were needed.

Learner example:
It is often argued that family life is not important.

argument /ˈɑːg juː.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: argument
Verbs: argue

NOUN [c]

DISAGREEMENT
[B1] an angry discussion with someone in which you both disagree
Dictionary examples:
The children **had** an argument **about/over** what game to play.
He **got into an** argument **with** a man in the pub last night.

**Learner example:**
I wrote a song last week. It's about my boyfriend and an argument he had with his parents about our relationship.

**REASON**

**[B2]** a reason or reasons why you support or oppose an idea, action, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
There are many arguments **for** and **against** nuclear energy.
I don't think that's a very **strong/powerful** argument.

**Learner example:**
An argument in favour of this statement is that shopping is very tiring.

---

**arise /əˈraɪz/**

**VERB [i] (arose, arisen)**

[C1] If a problem arises, it starts to happen.

**Dictionary example:**
The whole problem arose **from** a lack of communication.

**Learner example:**
Although the place was very good, a number of problems arose during our visit.

---

**arm /ɑːm/**

**NOUN [c]**

**BODY**

[A1] the long part at each side of the human body, ending in a hand

**Dictionary examples:**
My arms ache from carrying this bag.
She **put/throw** her arms **around** me, and hugged me to her.
He **took/hold** her **in** his arms.

**Learner example:**
I've a Tennis racket that I bought a year ago. I want to sell it because I've broken my arm.
**armchair** /ˈɑː.m.tʃeə/  

**NOUN [c]**  
[A2] a comfortable chair with sides that support your arms  

*Dictionary example:*  
She sat in an armchair by the fire, reading a newspaper.  

*Learner example:*  
I want to sell my armchair and my television.

---

**armed** /ɑːmd/  

**ADJECTIVE**  

*WEAPONS*  
[B2] using or carrying weapons  

*Dictionary examples:*  
an armed robbery  
ammed conflict  
ammed guards/police  

*Learner example:*  
I could clearly understand that the two armed men would catch us within [a] few minutes.

---

**army** /ˈɑː.mi/  

**NOUN**  

*the army [+] SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB*  
[B1] a particular country's fighting force  

*Dictionary examples:*  
When did you join the army?  
He has decided on a career in the army.  
The army was/were called out to enforce the curfew.  

*Learner example:*  
I work in the army and I need to know how and what I should do if I am in [a] war.
around /əˈraʊnd/

**PREPOSITION**

**IN A CIRCLE/CIRCULAR MOVEMENT**

[A2] to surround or be on all sides of something, or in a circular movement

**Dictionary examples:**
We sat around the table.
He put his arm around her.
The moon goes around the Earth.
I walked around the building.

**Learner example:**
You can go around the lake by train.

**TO OR IN A PLACE**

[A2] to or in different parts of a place

**Dictionary examples:**
I spent a year travelling around Australia.
I used to live around here.

**Learner example:**
After that, we will walk around the shopping mall.

**APPROXIMATELY**

[A2] about or approximately

**Dictionary examples:**
around two months ago
around four o’clock
She earns around forty thousand a year.

**Learner example:**
I think I’ll arrive around 6.00 p.m.

**ADVERB**

**TO/IN A PLACE**

[A2] to or in different parts of a place

**Dictionary examples:**
I’m going to fly to Peru and travel around for six weeks.
She went into town and spent two hours just walking around.

**Learner example:**
Come and visit, I’ll show you around.

**IN A CIRCLE/CIRCULAR MOVEMENT**

[B1] in a circle or with circular movement
Dictionary examples:
She passed a plate of biscuits around.
This switch makes the wheels go around.

Learner example:
Hello, everybody. Please gather around.

OPPOSITE DIRECTION
[B1] to the opposite direction

Dictionary examples:
Jonny turned around and looked at her.
The pianist spun around on the stool and faced his audience.

Learner example:
As the concert finished, I heard someone call my name. I turned around.

be around
[B2] If someone is around, they are present in a place.

Dictionary examples:
Will you be around next week?
Roger isn't around at the moment – can I help instead?

Learner example:
It was dark and not a soul was around.

---

**arrange /əˈreɪndʒ/**

Word family:
Nouns: arrangement  
Verbs: arrange, rearrange

**VERB**

PLAN
[B1] [I or T] to make the necessary plans and preparations for something to happen

Dictionary examples:
The meeting has been arranged for Wednesday.
They arranged to have dinner the following month.
I've already arranged with him where to meet.
She's arranged for her son to have swimming lessons.
I'd arranged that they should arrive at the same time.

Learner example:
Dear Friends, It's a fantastic idea to come to my country in the holidays; we could arrange to meet somewhere.
PUT IN POSITION
[B2] [t] to put objects in a particular order or position

Dictionary examples:
She arranged her birthday cards along the shelf.
Who arranged these flowers so beautifully?
His books are neatly arranged in alphabetical order.

Learner example:
Before the pop concert [started], I arranged the seats and carried some musical instruments.

arrangement /əˈreɪndʒ.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: arrangement
Verbs: arrange, rearrange

NOUN

PLANS
[B1] [c usually plural] plans for how something will happen

Dictionary examples:
They'd made all the arrangements for the party.
Arrangements were made to move the prisoners to another jail.
What are your current childcare arrangements?

Learner example:
I'll make all [the] arrangements.

AGREEMENT
[B2] [c or u] an agreement between two people or groups

Dictionary examples:
We had an arrangement that he would clean the house and I would cook.
I'm sure we can come to an arrangement.
You can only withdraw money from this account by (prior) arrangement with the bank.

Learner example:
I didn't know if you would be in the house or not so you need to contact him for a new arrangement [on] this telephone number 333–30.30.

POSITION
[B2] [c] a group of objects in a particular order or position

Dictionary example:
a flower arrangement
Dear Mrs. Anderson, I have learned from a friend that your club gives advanced courses in flower arrangement.

**arrest** /əˈrest/  

**VERB**  
[B1] If the police arrest someone, they take them away to ask them about a crime which they might have committed.  

**Dictionary examples:**  
She was arrested for drinking and driving.  
He was arrested when customs officers found drugs in his bag.  

**Learner example:**  
To my horror, they arrested me.

**NOUN** [C or U]  
[B2] when the police take someone away to ask them about a crime which they might have committed  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Police made twenty arrests at yesterday's demonstration.  
She was stopped outside the shop and placed/put under arrest.  

**Learner example:**  
When I came around, Mr Smith was under arrest and fortunately, thing[s] finished well for me.

**arrival** /əˈraɪ.vəl/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** arrival  
**Verbs:** arrive  

**NOUN**  
[B1] [u] when someone or something arrives somewhere  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Hundreds gathered to await the boxer’s arrival at the airport.  
On arrival at the police station, they were taken to an interview room.  
We regret the late arrival of Flight 237.  

**Learner example:**  
Can you confirm your arrival time next week?

**NEW PERSON/THING**  
[C1] [c] a new thing or person that has arrived
**Dictionary example:**
Two teachers were there to greet the **new** arrivals.

**Learner example:**
Secondly, a barbecue would be a good thing to do on the 1st of September, to welcome the new arrivals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>arrive</th>
<th>/əˈraɪv/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong></td>
<td>arrival</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong></td>
<td>arrive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VERB [i]</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>REACH A PLACE</strong></td>
<td>[A2] to reach a place, especially at the end of a journey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What time does your train arrive?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It was dark by the time we arrived at the station.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We arrived in Prague later that day.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I ordered some DVDs over a month ago, but they still haven't arrived.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'm arriving at four o'clock.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>arrogant</th>
<th>/ˈær.ə.gənt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADJECTIVE</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] believing that you are better or more important than other people</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I found him arrogant and rude.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chubby, arrogant and filthy were the words that described him best. Every time they met, a bitter feeling of hatred bloomed in her throat.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>arrow</th>
<th>/ˈær.əʊ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SYMBOL</strong></td>
<td>[B2] a symbol used on a sign, on a computer, etc. to show direction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dictionary example:
I followed the arrows to the car park.

Learner example:
I followed its arrow and believe it or not I found mum!

WEAPON
[B2] a weapon that is like a long thin stick with a sharp point at one end and often feathers at the other, shot from a bow

Dictionary example:
Robin Hood asked to be buried where his arrow landed.

Learner example:
The museum has many old axes, crossbows, bows and arrows.

art  /ɑːt/

Word family:
Nouns: art, artist
Adjectives: artistic

NOUN

PAINTINGS/DRAWINGS, ETC.
[A2] [u] the making or study of paintings, drawings, etc. or the objects created

Dictionary examples:
modern art
an art exhibition/gallery
Art and English were my best subjects at school.

Learner example:
The new art class after school is on Wednesday.

arts
[B2] creative areas including painting, drama, dance, music, etc.

Dictionary examples:
fine/decorative arts
She's doing a course in the performing arts.

Learner example:
You can enjoy both traditional and contemporary performing arts in Osaka.

arts
[C1] subjects, such as history, languages and philosophy, that are not scientific subjects
**Dictionary examples:**
an arts subject
the Arts Faculty
an arts **graduate/degree**

**Learner example:**
The same percentage of graduates from arts and social science and science areas became unemployed after finishing university.

**SKILL**
[C1] [c or u] a skill in a particular activity

**Dictionary example:**
the art **of** conversation

**Learner example:**
In my opinion, spoken English is the best course at the school and it really gives one good practice in the art **of** negotiation.

---

**article /ˈɑː.tɪ.kl/**

**NOUN** [c]

**NEWSPAPER**

[B1] a piece of writing on a particular subject in a newspaper or magazine

**Dictionary example:**
There was an interesting article on climate change in the paper yesterday.

**Learner example:**
I read an article about this zoo in the newspaper.

**GRAMMAR**

[B1] in grammar, used to mean the words 'a', 'an' and 'the'

**Dictionary example:**
There's a definite article missing before the noun.

---

**artificial /ˌɑː.tɪˈfɪʃ.əl/**

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** artificial

**Adverbs:** artificially

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT NATURAL**

[B2] not natural, but made by people
**Dictionary examples:**
an artificial flower/lake
artificial flavourings

**Learner example:**
First, most shopping centres use artificial illumination, which is bad for our health.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>artificially</th>
<th>/ˌɑː.tɪˈfɪʃ.əˌl.i/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** artificial

**Adverbs:** artificially

**ADVERB**

[B2] in an artificial way

**Dictionary example:**
Most mushrooms sold in supermarkets have been grown artificially in manure.

**Learner example:**
Zoos are part of nature, despite the fact that they are created artificially.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>artist</th>
<th>/ˈɑː.tɪst/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** art, artist

**Adjectives:** artistic

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] someone who paints, draws or makes sculptures

**Dictionary example:**
Monet is one of my favourite artists.

**Learner example:**
You have to bring a pencil and paintings to copy [by] famous artists like Goya.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>artistic</th>
<th>/ɑːˈtɪs.tɪk/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** art, artist

**Adjectives:** artistic
ADJECTIVE

CREATIVE ABILITY

[B2] showing skill and imagination in creating things, especially in painting, drawing, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Both children are very artistic.
artistic talent

Learner example:
If the museum is a place where they can say how they feel, or express it in an abstract or artistic way, they will start to like it.

RELATING TO ART

[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] relating to any form of art, including painting, literature, theatre, music, etc.

Dictionary examples:
the artistic director of the theatre
a work of artistic merit

Learner example:
That would be perfect to improve the artistic and cultural life of Turin.

as /æz/

ADVERB; PREPOSITION

JOB

[A1] used to talk about the job someone has

Dictionary example:
She works as a waitress.

Learner example:
He work[s] in a school as a teacher.

as well

[A1] also

Dictionary example:
Are you going to invite Steve as well?

Learner example:
Dylma goes to school every day and work[s] as well.

as well as

[A2] in addition to
Dictionary examples:
There are soft drinks as well as coffee and tea.
They have lived in the United States as well as Britain.

Learner example:
I like pop as well as country music.

USE

[A2] having a particular use

Dictionary example:
We used the box as a table.

Learner example:
It is very useful because you can use it as a camera.

as ... as

[A2] used to compare two things, people, amounts, etc.

Dictionary examples:
She'll soon be as tall as her mother.
I can't run as fast as you.
The food here isn't as good as it used to be.
She earns three times as much as I do.

Learner example:
The air isn't as good as in the countryside because of the pollution.

as much/quickly/soon, etc. as possible

[A2] as much/quickly/soon, etc. as something can happen or be done

Dictionary examples:
Please sit down as quickly as possible.
I'll go as soon as possible.

Learner example:
I need it as soon as possible.

as usual

[A2] in the way that happens most of the time

Dictionary example:
As usual, James was the last to arrive.

Learner example:
As usual, I'll travel by plane.

BEING OR APPEARING

[B1] being or appearing to be a particular thing

Dictionary examples:
He was dressed as a pirate.
As a young man, he was very lonely.
Learner example:
She was there, standing in front of me, still dressed as a bride, with tears in her eyes.

as soon as
[B1] at the same time or a very short time after

Dictionary example:
As soon as I saw her, I knew there was something wrong.

Learner example:
As soon as the rain stopped, I called my friend and we all continued walking in the park, and we all enjoyed ourselves.

as long as
[B1] used to say that something must happen before something else can happen

Dictionary examples:
I can come as long as I can leave by 4.00.
Bring your friends by all means – just as long as I know how many are coming.

Learner example:
The colo[u]rs I wear are not important, as long as I don’t wear any pink clothes. I really dislike that colo[u]r.

as for
[B2] used at the beginning of a sentence to introduce a slightly different subject, but one that is connected in some way

Dictionary example:
I was pleased about the news. As for Emily, well, who cares what she thinks?

Learner example:
As for Chris, he agreed with me to do fifty kilometres on Saturday and stay at the Lakeside Inn.

as a result of sth
[B2] because of something

Dictionary example:
Unemployment has risen as a result of the credit crunch.

Learner example:
[O]n more than one oc[c]asion I missed the new releases or arrived late, as a result of trusting the [cinema's] website.

as a whole
[B2] when considered as a group and not in parts

Dictionary example:
The population as a whole is getting healthier.

Learner example:
To sum up, I can say that the greatest ever invention is the invention of computers, that has affected both indivi[d]uals and society as a whole.
as a matter of fact
[B2] used to give more information, or to correct something that has been said

Dictionary examples:
John plays golf professionally. As a matter of fact, he has just won a big competition.
"So you're from Cambridge?" "No, as a matter of fact, I'm from Bristol."

Learner example:
I think it would be better to choose somewhere outdoors. As a matter of fact, I prefer the open air and the sunlight!

as follows
[B2] used to introduce a list or description

Dictionary example:
The main reasons are as follows.

Learner example:
The summary of relevant points and recommendations are as follows: 1. Both of them are located in the centre of town.

as if/as though
[B2] used to describe how a situation seems to be

Dictionary examples:
It looks as if it might rain.
It was as though we had known each other for years.

Learner example:
Everything was so familiar, as though he [had] never left the place.

as far as sb is concerned
[B2] used to show what someone thinks about something

Dictionary examples:
As far as I'm concerned, feng shui is a load of rubbish.
As far as our customers are concerned, price is the main consideration.

Learner example:
As far as Laura was concerned, he was the most disgusting man in the world.

as far as sth is concerned
[B2] used to tell someone what you are talking about

Dictionary example:
As far as money is concerned, we're doing very well.

Learner example:
First of all, I think the Majestic Hotel would be the right location, but I have doubts as far as the costs are concerned.
as far as I know
[B2] used to say that you think something is true, but cannot be sure

Dictionary example:
As far as I know, he's never been in trouble with the police.

Learner example:
As far as I know, accommodation at Camp California is in tents or log cabins.

as it happens
[C1] something that you say in order to introduce a surprising fact

Dictionary example:
As it happens, her birthday is the day after mine.

Learner example:
As it happens, I am currently looking for a computer course for myself and I would like to join one of your courses.

as many as
[C1] used before a number or amount to show that the number or amount is large

Dictionary example:
As many as 6,000 people may have been infected with the disease.

Learner example:
As many as 90% of them went to [the] cinema on a regular basis in 1990, with the peak of [a] 95% attendance rate taking place in 1996.

as yet
[C1] FORMAL until and including this time

Dictionary examples:
We haven't needed extra staff as yet, but may do in the future.
No ambulances had as yet managed to get across the river.

Learner example:
I would like to do something about it, but as I can't imagine building anything near my beautiful house (because I'm afraid it would destroy its wonderful harmony), I have no idea as yet how to solve this problem.

CONJUNCTION

BECAUSE
[A2] because

Dictionary examples:
As it was getting late, I decided to book into a hotel.
You can go first as you're the oldest.

Learner example:
I need it as I have to return it to the library.
WHILE

[B1] while or during the time that

Dictionary examples:
I saw him as I was coming into the building.
He gets more attractive as he gets older.

Learner example:
After spending two hours searching for her I started to feel desperate, but just as I was ready to give up, the sky got normal again and I found myself [at] my own wedding and she was my wife!

LIKE

[B1] in the same way

Dictionary examples:
He got divorced, (just) as his parents had done years before.
This year, as in previous years, tickets sold very quickly.
As with his earlier movies, the special effects in his latest film are brilliant.

Learner example:
As we expected, we are going to see a movie tonight.

ashamed /əˈʃeɪmd/

Word family:
Nouns: shame
Adjectives: ashamed, shameful

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

EMBARRASSED

[B1] feeling guilty or embarrassed about something you have done

Dictionary examples:
You've got nothing to be ashamed of.
She ought to be ashamed of herself – talking to her mother like that!
He was ashamed to admit to his mistake.
I was ashamed that I'd made so little effort.
I felt so ashamed of myself for making such a fuss.

Learner example:
He felt very ashamed and didn't know what to do.

be ashamed of sb

[B2] to be angry and disappointed with a family member or friend because they have behaved badly

Dictionary example:
My brother was so rude to Jane – I was ashamed of him.
**Learner example:**
I was very ashamed of them. [They] came from [my] own country.

---

**aside** /əˈsaɪd/

**ADVERB**

**MOVE TO SIDE**

[B2] on or to one side

**Dictionary examples:**
Stand aside, please, and let these people pass.
He pulled the curtain aside.
I gave her a plate of food but she pushed it aside.
She took me aside to tell me the news.

**Learner example:**
I saw an old man slowly pull it aside and peep out, looking [at] the street with his eyes wide open.

**SAVE**

[B2] If you put or set something aside, you do not use it now, but keep it to use later.

**Dictionary example:**
We've put some money aside for the holiday.

**Learner example:**
I had put some money aside for a month, thinking about the discount.

**aside from sth**

[B2] except for

**Dictionary example:**
This document needs finishing, but aside from that I think everything is done.

**Learner example:**
Secondly, it is unfair to say the other performers were second-rate aside from the 'Torrents', since they all sang and played very well.

---

**ask** /ɑːsk/

**VERB**

**QUESTION**

[A1] [I or T] to say a question to someone which you want them to answer
Dictionary examples:
She asked me a question.
Can I ask you something?
She asked me about my parents.
I asked why the plane was so late.
"Why is Sara crying?" he asked.

Learner example:
You asked me about a day at college.

INVITE
[A2] [τ] to invite someone to do something

Dictionary examples:
I've asked David to the party.
I've asked David to come to the party.
"Are you going to Muriel's party?" "No, I haven't been asked."
Ian's asked us over for dinner next Friday.
Ian's asked us round to/for dinner next Friday.
In fact they've asked us to stay for the whole weekend.

Learner example:
Thank you for asking me to your wedding.

REQUEST
[B1] [ι or τ] to say something to someone because you want them to do something

Dictionary example:
They've asked me to look after their dog while they're away.

Learner example:
I want to apologize for not going to your class tomorrow, it's not that I don't want to go but my mother asked me to take care of my sister because she is sick and my parents have to work.

WANT SOMETHING
[B1] [ι or τ] to say something to someone because you want them to give you something

Dictionary examples:
He's asked for a bike for his birthday.
He's asked us for a new bike.

Learner example:
I can ask my parents for a stereo for Christmas, but I'm not sure if they will agree or not.

WANT PERMISSION
[B1] [ι or τ] to say something to someone because you want to know if you can do something

Dictionary example:
Bruce asked if he could stay with us for a few days.
Learner example:
I am going to travel with my girlfriend Anna, so I am writing you this email to ask if you can lend me your bicycle for a week.

Don't ask!  
[B2] informal said when someone asks you about an experience that was very bad

Dictionary example:
"How was the meeting?" "Don't ask!"

Learner example:
Don't ask me how the concert was!

Don't ask me
[B2] informal used to tell someone that you do not know the answer to a question and that you are surprised they have asked you

Dictionary example:
"So why would she leave such a good job?" "Don't ask me!"

asleep /əˈsliːp/

Word family:
Nouns: sleep
Verbs: sleep
Adjectives: asleep, sleepy, sleepless

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]
[B1] sleeping or not awake

Dictionary examples:
The children are asleep.
I fell asleep as soon as my head hit the pillow.
I'm surprised to see you awake – ten minutes ago you were fast/sound asleep.
I've only just got up and I'm still half asleep.

Learner example:
I fell asleep, and when I woke up, I realised that I had lost it.

aspect /ˈæs.pekt/

NOUN [c]
[B2] one part of a situation, problem, subject, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Which aspects of the job do you most enjoy?
That's the most worrying aspect of the situation.
Learner example:
Every aspect of our daily life is influenced by technology.

**aspirin /ˈæs.prɪn/**

**NOUN [C or U] (PLURAL aspirin or aspirins)**

-B1] a common drug used to reduce pain and fever

**Dictionary example:**
I took a couple of aspirin.

**Learner example:**
I took an aspirin quickly.

**assert /əˈsɜːt/**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** assert
**Adjectives:** assertive

**VERB**

-[C1] [T] FORMAL to say that something is certainly true

**Dictionary example:**
He asserts that she stole money from him.

**Learner example:**
Our department have already consulted [the] local Marketing Training Centre, which asserted that these employees are eligible to take the course.

**assess /əˈses/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** assessment
**Verbs:** assess

**VERB [T]**

-[B2] to make a judgement about the quality, size or value, etc. of something

**Dictionary examples:**
Examinations are a way of assessing a student’s ability.
They assessed the cost of the flood damage at £1500.
We need to assess whether the project is worth doing.
Learner example:
The aim of this report is to compare and assess the architecture, food and service of two restaurants in my area.

assessment /əˈses.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: assessment
Verbs: assess

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] when you make a judgement about the quality, size or value, etc. of something

Dictionary example:
That's a fair assessment of the situation.

Learner example:
Secondly, I was a little bit upset about your assessment of [the] other performers because they showed us their great musical talents.

asset /ˈæ.set/

NOUN

USEFUL
[C] a person, skill or quality which is useful or helps you to succeed

Dictionary example:
He'll be a great asset to the team.

Learner example:
I am sure that you will be more than satisfied with him and that he is going to be an asset to your hotel.

WORTH MONEY
[C] [USUALLY PLURAL] something which a person or company owns which has a value

Dictionary example:
The company has $70 billion in assets.

Learner example:
Somehow, all his assets were frozen by the bank and the family became poor overnight.
**assign /əˈsain/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** assignment
- **Verbs:** assign

**VERB [T]**

[C1] to give someone a particular job or responsibility

**Dictionary examples:**
- UN forces were assigned the task of rebuilding the hospital.
- The case has been assigned to our most senior officer.

**Learner example:**
- Some of the work they were assigned was quite boring for them.

**assignment /əˈsain.mənt/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** assignment
- **Verbs:** assign

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] a piece of work given to someone, especially as part of their studies or job

**Dictionary examples:**
- a freelance/photo assignment
- The assignment is due on Friday.

**Learner example:**
- As your know, I must do the group assignment for Project Management.

**assist /əˈsɪst/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** assistance, assistant
- **Verbs:** assist

**VERB [I or T]**

[B2] to help

**Dictionary examples:**
- The army arrived to assist in the search.
- You will be expected to assist the editor with the selection of illustrations for the book.

**Learner example:**
- However, I used to assist my brother, who is a photographer.
assistance  /əˈsɪstənt/  

Word family:
Nouns: assistance, assistant  
Verbs: assist  

NOUN [u]  
[B2] help  

Dictionary examples:  
Can I be of any assistance, madam?  
Teachers can't give pupils any assistance in exams.  

Learner example:  
Thank you for your assistance.  

assistant  /əˈsɪstənt/  

Word family:
Nouns: assistance, assistant  
Verbs: assist  

NOUN [c]  

a sales/shop assistant  
[A2] someone who helps customers in a shop  

Dictionary example:  
The sales assistant persuaded me to buy them.  

Learner example:  
I want [to do] this course because it can help me to get [a] job as a shop assistant.  

LESS IMPORTANT JOB  
[B1] someone whose job is to help a person who has a more important job  

Dictionary examples:  
an administrative assistant  
an assistant editor/manager  

Learner example:  
He went to take the bag from his assistant.  

associate  /əˈsəʊ.si.eɪt/  

Word family:
Nouns: association  
Verbs: associate
VERB

be associated with *sth*

[B2] to be related to something or caused by something

Dictionary example:
There are many risks associated with smoking.

Learner example:
Undoubtedly there are both positive and negative points associated with this topic.

TWO THINGS/PEOPLE

[C1] [ɪ] to connect someone or something in your mind with someone or something else

Dictionary example:
Most people associate this brand with good quality.

Learner example:
Nowadays we tend to associate computer games or television with young people.

association /əˌsəʊ.siˈeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: association
Verbs: associate

NOUN

[B2] [c] an organization of people with the same interests or with a particular purpose

Dictionary example:
The Football Association

Learner example:
I am a member of the local Kung-Fu Association.

in association with

[C1] working together with

Dictionary example:
The event was organized in association with the Sports Council.

Learner example:
This service, which will be [provided] in association with Foster Loft, will be available at the end of 2005.
assume /əˈsjuːm/

Word family:
Nouns: assumption
Verbs: assume

VERB [T]
[B2] to think that something is true, without question or proof

Dictionary examples:
I assumed (that) you knew each other because you went to the same school.
I invited her just assuming she would want to come.

Learner example:
The police assumed he was lying so they put him [in] jail.

assumption /əˈsʌmpʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: assumption
Verbs: assume

NOUN
[C1] [C] something that you think is true without having any proof

Dictionary examples:
People tend to make assumptions about you when you have a disability.
These calculations are based on the assumption that prices will continue to rise.

Learner example:
But if this assumption is right, and if you consider how much fashion has changed over the last 60 years, does this mean that we are so very different from our grandparents?

assurance /əˈʃʊərəns/
Learner example:
Again, may I give my assurances that the above two requests [for] equipment acquisition would be money well spent for our company.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> assurance, reassurance, self-assurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> assure, reassure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> reassuring, self-assured</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VERB** [T]

**SAY WITH CERTAINTY**

[B2] to tell someone confidently that something is true, especially so that they do not worry

**Dictionary example:**
She assured him (that) the car would be ready the next day.

**Learner example:**
If you decide to live in the capital, I can assure you there are plenty of sports facilities here, such as tennis courts, basketball courts, football fields, swimming centres and many more.

**MAKE CERTAIN**

[C1] to make something certain to happen

**Dictionary example:**
This loan should assure the company's future.

**Learner example:**
The PT is guaranteed to assure higher test results or your money back!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> astonishment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> astonished, astonishing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] very surprised

**Dictionary examples:**
I was astonished to see Miriam there.
They looked astonished when I announced I was pregnant.
The doctors were astonished at the speed of her recovery.
**Learner example:**
She was astonished when she saw what [wa]s in front of her.

ivisting  /əˈston.ɪŋ/  

Word family:
Nouns: astonishment
Adjectives: astonished, astonishing

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] very surprising

**Dictionary examples:**
Her first novel enjoyed an astonishing level of success.
It's astonishing to think that only a few years ago Communism dominated eastern Europe.

**Learner example:**
The colour of the sea was astonishing and the mountains were so magical!

astonishment  /əˈston.ɪʃ.mənt/  

Word family:
Nouns: astonishment
Adjectives: astonished, astonishing

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] very great surprise

**Dictionary examples:**
To my astonishment, she started laughing.
She gasped in astonishment.

**Learner example:**
To our astonishment, we were in front of a small house which seemed to have been built centuries ago.

at  /æt/  

**PREPOSITION**

PLACE

[A1] used to show the place or position of something
Dictionary examples:
She's at home/work.
We met at the station.
We'll meet you at the entrance.
She's sitting at the table in the corner.
She was standing at the top of the stairs.
There's someone at the door.
We spent the afternoon at a football match.

Learner example:
I met [her] at sewing classes.

TIME

[A1] used to show the time something happens

Dictionary examples:
There's a meeting at 2.30 this afternoon.
Are you free at lunchtime?
In theory, women can still have children at the age of 50.
I'm busy at the moment – can you call back later?
At no point did the company do anything illegal.

Learner example:
I go to work at 7.30.

DIRECTION

[A1] towards or in the direction of

Dictionary examples:
She smiled at me.
They waved at us as we drove by.
"Look at me! Look at me!" called the little girl.

Learner example:
I like walk[ing] around these lakes and look[ing] at ducks and swans.

EMAIL ADDRESS

[A1] the @ symbol, used in email addresses to separate the name of a person, department, etc. from the name of the company

Dictionary example:
dictionary at cambridge dot org

CAUSE

[A2] used to show the cause of something, especially a feeling

Dictionary examples:
We were surprised at the news.
I was quite excited at the prospect.
Why does no one ever laugh at my jokes?
Learner example:
I was very surprised at my English teacher, as she is an old lady and must be at least seventy years old.

**at least**
[A2] as much as, or more than, a number, amount, distance, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
It will cost at least £500.
You'll have to wait at least an hour.

Learner example:
I can write at least once a week.

**ABILITY**
[B1] used after an adjective to show a person's ability to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm not very good at skiing.
He's very talented at maths.

Learner example:
She is really good at tennis.

**at all**
[B1] used for emphasis in questions or negative statements, to mean in any way or of any type

**Dictionary examples:**
Can I help at all?
He hasn't changed at all.

Learner example:
The sun was shining and there were no clouds at all, so we could see the light blue sky.

**at his/its, etc. best**
[B1] at the highest level of achievement or quality

**Dictionary example:**
The article is an example of journalism at its best.

Learner example:
I enjoyed this trip because we got to stay in the countryside and [see] nature at its very best.

**at (long) last**
[B1] finally

**Dictionary example:**
At last, I've found a pair of jeans that actually fit.

Learner example:
At last, all of us agreed on "Cinema Farhang".
at least
[B1] even if nothing else happens or is true

Dictionary example:
If you can't manage to clean the whole house, at least make sure the kitchen is clean.

Learner example:
We could go shopping or at least go and have an ice-cream somewhere.

at least
[B1] something that you say when you are telling someone about an advantage in a bad situation

Dictionary example:
It's a small house but at least there's a garden.

Learner example:
It is not impressive but at least it has some things that I like.

at first
[B1] at the beginning of a situation or period of time

Dictionary example:
At first I thought she was unfriendly, but actually she's just shy.

Learner example:
At first, when I arrived I was very nervous because I didn't know anyone, but then a girl started talking to me and I felt better.

at the same time
[B1] If two things happen at the same time, they happen together.

Dictionary example:
We arrived at the same time.

Learner example:
The kind of clothes I most like [are] casual but fashionable at the same time.

at once
[B1] immediately

Dictionary example:
I knew at once that I'd like it here.

Learner example:
She called for an ambulance which came at once.

at present
[B1] now

Dictionary example:
At present she's working abroad.
Learner example:
Firstly, I have to tell you that at present, I am studying journalism and I have a good knowledge of computers.

at least
[B2] used to reduce the effect of a statement

Dictionary example:
I've met the President – at least, he shook my hand once.

Learner example:
But after years of developing my slalom, I wanted to learn something new, [s]o, I started Hot-Dogging. Hot-Dog is great fun. At least, people say so.

AMOUNT
[B2] used to show a price, temperature, rate, speed, etc.

Dictionary example:
He was driving at 120 mph when the police spotted him.

at all costs
[B2] If something must be done at all costs, it is very important that it is done.

Dictionary example:
We have to succeed at all costs.

Learner example:
One thing was sure: he was convinced [he had] to save Anne's life at all costs.

at sb's disposal
[B2] available for you to use at any time

Dictionary example:
We will have a car at our disposal for the whole trip.

Learner example:
But on Wednesday morning I'm at your disposal.

at fault
[B2] responsible for something bad that has happened

Dictionary example:
I was at fault and I would like to apologize.

Learner example:
I really felt at fault.

at risk
[B2] being in a situation where something bad is likely to happen

Dictionary examples:
All houses within 100 metres of the seas are at risk of flooding.
Releasing these prisoners puts the public at risk.
Learner example:
Lives are at risk!

**at an angle**
[C1] not horizontal or vertical, but sloping

Dictionary examples:
He wore his hat at an angle.
The boat settled into the mud at a 35*degree* angle.

Learner example:
After purchasing the G5X–1 food processor from your shop last month I discovered, upon connecting it to the mains socket and switching it on, that I needed to tilt the unit at an angle for it to work.

**at the expense of sth**
[C1] If you do one thing at the expense of another, doing the first thing harms the second thing.

Dictionary example:
He spent a lot of time at work, at the expense of his marriage.

Learner example:
Unfortunately one is usually done at the expense of the other.

**at face value**
[C1] If you accept something at face value because of the way it first looks or seems, you do so without thinking carefully about it.

Dictionary examples:
You can’t just accept everything you read in the newspapers at face value.
These results should not be taken at face value – careful analysis is required to assess their full implications.

Learner example:
People are assessed at face value [by] the type of cars they drive.

**at a glance**
[C1] If you see something at a glance, you see it very quickly or immediately.

Dictionary example:
He could tell at a glance that something was wrong.

Learner example:
You could tell at a glance that Peter was a loner.

**at hand**
[C1] near in time or space

Dictionary example:
Teachers are always close at hand to give help to any child who needs it.
Learner example:
I haven't had any lectures in English, but now and then there are lectures in English at the University so you need to understand the spoken language with no dictionary at hand.

at the very least
[C1] not less than, and probably much more than

Dictionary examples:
At the very least, you should apologize.
We should earn £500 at the very least.

Learner example:
Thus, I trust you will agree that at the very least I deserve a letter of explanation from you and a substantial refund of my money.

at short notice UK
[C1] only a short time before something happens

Dictionary example:
I had to give a speech at very short notice.

Learner example:
The fact that the speech by the famous actor was cancelled at short notice was disappointing.

at once
[C1] at the same time

Dictionary example:
They all started talking at once.

Learner example:
The study centre is really small and all the students talk at once.

all at once
[C1] suddenly

Dictionary example:
All at once he stood up and walked out of the room.

Learner example:
All at once, everything started to work again.

at random
[C1] chosen by chance

Dictionary example:
Winners will be chosen at random.

Learner example:
The rooms suggested to be [filmed] have not been chosen at random.

at times
[C1] sometimes
Dictionary example:
At times, I wish I didn't have to go to school.

Learner example:
STUDYING METHODS All teachers at the college are high[ly]-skilled professionals and can be very demanding at times, but this is [in] your best interest[s].

athlete /əˈθliːt/

Word family:
Nouns: athlete, athletics
Adjectives: athletic

NOUN [C]
[B1] a person who is very good at sports or physical exercise, especially one who competes in organized events

Dictionary example:
He became a professional athlete at the age of 16.

Learner example:
It's amazing what the athletes can do, don't you think?

athletic /æθˈlet.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: athlete, athletics
Adjectives: athletic

ADJECTIVE
[B2] strong, healthy and good at sports

Dictionary example:
She looks very athletic.

Learner example:
Furthermore, I am not only very athletic, but also really sociable and outgoing.

athletics /æθˈlet.ɪks/

Word family:
Nouns: athlete, athletics
Adjectives: athletic

NOUN [U]
[B1] the sports which include running, jumping and throwing
Dictionary example:
an athletics team/club/meeting

Learner example:
You know I love doing sports, especially athletics, so I joined that club.

**atmosphere** /ˈæt.mə.sfər/  
NOUN

**FEELING**

[B1] [NO PLURAL] the feeling which exists in a place or situation

**Dictionary examples:**
There's a very relaxed atmosphere in our office.
There has been an atmosphere of gloom in the factory since it was announced that it would be closing.

**Learner example:**
You’ll also love the friendly atmosphere here.

the atmosphere

[B2] the mixture of gases around the Earth

**Dictionary example:**
These factories are releasing toxic gases into the atmosphere.

**Learner example:**
I'm against cars because their CO2 emissions destroy the atmosphere.

**AIR INSIDE**

[B2] [NO PLURAL] the air inside a room or other place

**Dictionary example:**
The atmosphere in the room was so stuffy I could hardly breathe.

**Learner example:**
The atmosphere in the halls also became hot and humid, thus making the whole experience rather unpleasant.

**atom** /ˈæt.əm/

Word family:
Nouns: atom
Adjectives: atomic

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] the smallest unit that an element can be divided into
**Dictionary example:**
A molecule of carbon dioxide (CO2) has one carbon atom and two oxygen atoms.

**Learner example:**
Anyway, the manager of that cent[er] called me in order to inform me that I would [be doing] research on nuclear power and atoms.

---

**atomic /əˈtɒm.ɪk/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** atom
- **Adjectives:** atomic

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] using the energy that is created when an atom is divided

**Dictionary example:**
atomic energy/power

**Learner example:**
There are lots more dangerous things in the world, like radioactive pollution or atomic bombs.

---

**attach /əˈtætʃ/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** attachment
- **Verbs:** attach
- **Adjectives:** attached

**VERB [T]**

CONNECT

[B1] to join or fix one thing to another

**Dictionary examples:**
I attached a photo to my application form.
Use this cable to attach the printer to the computer.

**Learner example:**
I attach my C.V. and I look forward to discussing it with you.

COMPUTING

[B1] to join a file, such as a document, picture or computer program, to an email

**Learner example:**
I'm going to send you some information about hotels attached to this mail.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>attached</strong></th>
<th>/əˈtætʃt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> attachment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> attach</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> attached</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADJECTIVE**

**CONNECTED TO**

[B2] joined or connected to another thing

**Dictionary example:**
Please fill out the attached form.

**Learner example:**
As I am an athletic swimmer and a good surfer too, my choice from your attached list is naturally swimming and surfing.

**attached to sb/sth**

[C1] feeling emotionally close to someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
The children are very attached to their grandparents.

**Learner example:**
My only concern is that she is a bit shy and very attached to her family, but I really don't think it would be a problem since she travels a lot and has already spent two months abroad.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>attachment</strong></th>
<th>/əˈtætʃ.mənt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> attachment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> attach</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> attached</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOUN**

**EQUIPMENT**

[B2] [c] an extra piece of equipment that can be added to a machine

**Dictionary example:**
This food processor has a special attachment for grinding coffee.

**COMPUTING**

[B2] [c] a computer file which is sent together with an email message
Dictionary examples:
I'll email my report to you as an attachment.
I wasn't able to open that attachment.

**attack** /əˈtæk/  

**VERB**

**TRY TO HURT**

[B1] [i or ɪ] to try to hurt or defeat using violence

**Dictionary examples:**
He was attacked and seriously injured by a gang of youths.
Most wild animals won't attack unless they are provoked.

**Learner example:**
At least he didn't attack me, and he even lent me his cell phone, he was such a gentle criminal.

**CRITICIZE**

[C1] [ɪ] to strongly criticize someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
She attacked the government's new education policy.

**Learner example:**
I hope he was indeed misinformed, because attacking a charity organization like this on purpose, is truly an act of a cruel man.

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] a violent act intended to hurt or damage someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
a racist attack
a terrorist attack on the capital
The town was once again under attack.

**Learner example:**
I have planned to see "The attack of the super mutant aliens".

**SPORT**

[B1] in games such as football, the part of a team which tries to score points

**Dictionary example:**
The team has a strong attack, but the defence is weak.
**attain /əˈteɪn/**

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** attain

**Adjectives:** attainable, unattainable

**VERB [T]**

[C1] to achieve something, especially after a lot of work

**Dictionary example:**
She’s attained a high level of fitness.

**Learner example:**
Alternatively, an English speaker from a non–English–speaking country may be of help only if he/she has attained a level higher than yours.

---

**attempt /əˈtempt/**

**VERB [T]**

[B1] to try to do something, especially something difficult

**Dictionary examples:**
He attempted to escape through a window.
There’s no point in even attempting an explanation – he’ll never listen.

**Learner example:**
Carrying a candle, I attempted to phone my neighbour but I looked out of the window and there were no lights.

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] when you try to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
This is my second attempt at the exam.
They closed the road in an attempt to reduce traffic in the city.
He made no attempt to be sociable.

**Learner example:**
I made several attempts to make him change his mind, but I failed.

---

**attend /əˈtend/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** attendance

**Verbs:** attend
VERB

BE PRESENT

[B1] [I or T] to go to an event, place, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Over two hundred people attended the funeral.
The meeting is on the fifth and we’re hoping everyone will attend.

Learner example:
I attend one of these activities, it was cricket, it was for the whole day.

attend a church/college/school, etc.

[B1] to go regularly to a place, such as a particular school

Dictionary example:
Which school does your daughter attend?

Learner example:
I attend Northampton College, which is quite far away from [my] house.

attendance /əˈten.dəns/

Word family:
Nouns: attendance
Verbs: attend

NOUN [C or U]

NUMBER

[C1] the number of people who go to an event, meeting, etc.

Dictionary example:
falling attendance

Learner example:
Also in May, we had the swimming gala, which had a very high attendance from students as there were races for all abilities.

REGULARLY

[C1] when you go somewhere such as a church, school, etc. regularly

Dictionary example:
His attendance at school is very poor.

Learner example:
Consequently, I would make attendance more flexible for the members.
**attention** /əˈten.tʃən/

NOUN [u]

**NOTICE**
[B1] when you watch, listen to, or think about something carefully or with interest

**Dictionary examples:**
Ladies and gentlemen, could I have your attention, please?
Wait a moment and I'll give you my full attention.
After an hour, my attention started to wander.

**Learner example:**
Thank you for your attention.

**pay attention (to sth)**
[B1] to watch, listen to, or think about something carefully

**Dictionary example:**
You weren't paying attention to what I was saying.

**Learner example:**
Larry is a very distracted boy. Everybody says that he should pay attention to what he is doing.

**attract/get (sb's) attention**
[B2] to make someone notice you

**Dictionary example:**
I waved at her to get her attention.

**Learner example:**
The bank is near the school, so the lady was trying to get people's attention while the others [robbed] the bank.

**draw (sb's) attention to sth/sb**
[B2] to make someone notice something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**
If I could just draw your attention to the second paragraph.
She's always drawing attention to herself.

**Learner example:**
The purpose of his report is to draw attention to videos in English.

**attitude** /ˈæt.i.tjuːd/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] how you think or feel about something, and how this makes you behave
Dictionary examples:
He has a very bad attitude to/towards work.
That boy has a real attitude problem.
She has a very positive attitude generally.

Learner example:
The waiters had a very good attitude toward the customers and the food was really wonderful.

attract  /əˈtrækt/

Word family:
Nouns: attraction
Verbs: attract
Adjectives: attractive, unattractive

VERB

ENCOURAGE INTEREST
[B1] [ɪ] to make people come to a place or do a particular thing by being interesting, enjoyable, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The castle attracts more than 300,000 visitors a year.
The circus is attracting huge crowds/audiences.
We need to attract more science graduates to teaching.

Learner example:
Although it was the first time that I came to this new class, it attracted me deeply.

attract attention/interest, etc.
[B1] to cause people to pay attention/be interested, etc.

Dictionary example:
Her ideas have attracted a lot of attention in the scientific community.

Learner example:
When I go out with my friends I actually like wearing clothes that attract people’s attention.

be attracted to sb
[B2] to like someone, often sexually, because of the way they look or behave

Dictionary example:
I was attracted to him straight away.

Learner example:
She was really attracted to him.
attraction  /əˈtræk.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: attraction
Verbs: attract
Adjectives: attractive, unattractive

NOUN

THING TO SEE OR DO
[B1] [c] something that makes people come to a place or do a particular thing

Dictionary examples:
tourist attractions
The opportunity to travel is one of the main attractions of this job.

Learner example:
At first I only wanted to see the many attractions in Balboa Park.

attractive  /əˈtræk.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: attraction
Verbs: attract
Adjectives: attractive, unattractive

ADJECTIVE

BEAUTIFUL
[A2] beautiful or pleasant to look at

Dictionary example:
an attractive woman

Learner example:
It's very small but attractive.

INTERESTING
[B2] interesting or useful

Dictionary examples:
an attractive offer/idea
We want to make the club attractive to a wider range of people.

Learner example:
In fact, all of my work–mates make fun of me when I talk about my collection of stamps. I want to demonstrate [to] them that it is a very attractive hobby.
aubergine  /ˈəʊ.ber.ʒiːn/

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] an oval, purple vegetable that is white inside

Dictionary example:
The dish is made with aubergines and cheese.

auction  /ˈɔː.kʃən/

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] a sale in which things are sold to the person who offers the most money

Dictionary example:
The furniture was sold at auction.

Learner example:
And funds could be raised for the changes by [hold]ing auctions, runs, parties, raffles, contests etc.

audience  /ˈɔː.d.i.əns/

NOUN

GROUP
[B1] [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] the people who sit and watch a performance at a theatre, cinema, etc.

Dictionary examples:
There were a lot of children in the audience.
The audience was/were clearly delighted with the performance.

Learner example:
All the [people in the] audience looked at me, I was very excited. The band called me, so I went to the stage and they started to play a very popular song.

TYPE
[B2] [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] the type of people who watch a particular TV show, read a particular book, etc.

Dictionary example:
This magazine is aimed at a teenage/young audience.
**Learner example:**
The above-mentioned restaurants are totally different from each other and suit completely different customers. Pasta+, to begin with, is best suited to a younger audience.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>audition /ɔːˈdɪ.ʃən/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOUN [C]**

[C1] when someone does a short performance to try to get a job as an actor, singer, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
She's got an audition for the show.

**Learner example:**
Many [un]talented people think they can sing and attend the auditions, but others laugh at them.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>August /ˈɔː.gəst/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A1] the eighth month of the year, after July and before September

**Dictionary examples:**
the 13th of August/August 13(th)
We've got friends coming at the end of August.
They got married last August.
They're getting married next August.
It was one of the hottest Augusts on record.

**Learner example:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>aunt /ɑːnt/ (ALSO auntie) (ALSO aunty)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] the sister of someone's father or mother, or the wife of someone's uncle

**Dictionary examples:**
I have an aunt in Australia.
Auntie Camille

**Learner example:**
My uncle, my aunt, my cousin and my friends (Renata, Gustavo, John, Paul) came to the party.
authentic  /ɔːˈθen.tɪk/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] If something is authentic, it is real, true, or what people say it is.

Dictionary example:
authentic Italian food

Learner example:
I am also nostalgic for authentic Thai culture which has subtly and gradually been replaced by American and European culture.

author  /ˈɔː.θər/

NOUN [C]
[B1] the writer of a book, article, play, etc.

Dictionary example:
He is the author of two books on French history.

Learner example:
During [the] Easter holiday, I read a very good thriller by an Italian author, Andrea Camilleri.

authority  /ɔːˈθɒr.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: authority
Verbs: authorize

NOUN
POWER
[B2] [U] the power to make decisions or to control other people

Dictionary examples:
The United Nations has used its authority to restore peace in the area.
We need to get the support of someone in authority.
They have the authority to examine the company’s records.
The problem is that teachers feel they no longer have authority over their pupils.

Learner example:
Their parents have lost almost all their authority.

OFFICIAL GROUP
[C1] [C] an official group or government department with power to control particular public services
Dictionary example:
the local housing authority

Learner example:
The local authority are worried about the fact that many fathers stopped financial support for their ex–wives and dependent children.

authorize /ˈɔːθəˌraɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: authority
Verbs: authorize

VERB [T] (also UK authorise)
[C1] to give official permission for something

Dictionary example:
His manager had authorized the expenditure.

Learner example:
Most of [the] rooms are airconditioned and our prices are competitive and authorized by the Greek Tourist Organisation.

be authorized to do sth
[C1] to be officially allowed to do something

Dictionary example:
Only managers are authorized to sign expense forms.

Learner example:
In my capacity as the secretary of the Social Club, I am authorized to express students’ dissatisfaction with the facilities of the museum and to urge you to take remedial action towards improving the situation.

automatic /ˈɔː.təˈmæt.ɪk/

Word family:
Adjectives: automatic
Adverbs: automatically

ADJECTIVE

MACHINE
[B2] An automatic machine works by itself or with little human control.

Dictionary example:
automatic doors
Learner example:
It has both manual and automatic functions so it has a lot of possibilities.

automatically  /ˈɔː.təˈmæt.ɪ.kli/

Word family:
Adjectives: automatic
Adverbs: automatically

ADVERB

MACHINE
[B2] If a machine does something automatically, it does it independently, without human control.

Dictionary example:
The camera adjusts the shutter speed automatically.

Learner example:
[The] television will be automatically switched on in time for [the] breakfast news.

PERSON
[B2] If you do something automatically, you do it without thinking about it.

Dictionary example:
I automatically put my hand out to catch it.

Learner example:
There was a strange envelope between the others, so automatically, she picked it up and [looked at] the stamp. The letter came from Australia.

autumn  /ˈɔː.təm/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] the season of the year between summer and winter, when leaves fall from the trees

Dictionary examples:
We like to travel in the autumn when there are fewer tourists.
Last autumn we went to Germany.
autumn colours/leaves

Learner example:
I'm happy, but this place is a little bit cold because we are in autumn.
availability /əˌveɪ.ləˈbɪl.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: availability
Adjectives: available, unavailable

NOUN [u]
[B2] when something or someone is available

Dictionary example:
I checked the availability of flights online and there's plenty of choice.

Learner example:
Therefore, it is essential that you take account of my availability when booking the trip.

available /əˈver.ə.bl/
avenue /ˈæv.ə.njuː/

NOUN [C]
ROAD
[C1] a wide road in a town or city, often with trees along it

Dictionary example:
a tree-lined avenue

Learner example:
The demonstrators just spread litter all over the largest and finest avenue.

average /ˈæv.ər.i.dʒ/

ADJECTIVE

AMOUNT
[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] An average number is the number you get by adding two or more amounts together and dividing the total by the number of amounts.

Dictionary example:
an average age/temperature

Learner example:
The weather on this mountain is fantastic, with an average temperature of 17°C.

USUAL
[B2] typical and usual

Dictionary examples:
The average person in the street is a lot better off than they were forty years ago.
a student of average ability

Learner example:
This makes people believe that a lot of the food we eat is fast-food, but it's not true at all, in fact it's a very small part of our average diet.

NOT EXCELLENT
[C1] not particularly good

Dictionary example:
The meal was pretty average.

Learner example:
I didn't get the high standard [of] service that you had offered me, and the food was pretty average.
NOUN

AMOUNT
[B1] [c] the result you get by adding two or more amounts together and dividing the total by the number of amounts

Dictionary example:
Prices have risen by an average of 4% over the past year.

Learner example:
On the table was my mark sheet with the average as 90%.

USUAL/Typical
[B1] [c or u] the usual or typical amount

Dictionary examples:
An 8-hour working day is about the average.
The audience figures were lower than average for this sort of film.
The quality of candidates was below/above average.
I expect to spend an average of £20 on a meal in a restaurant.

Learner example:
I [don't] have much time to watch TV and I only spend an average of two to five hours [a] week.

on average
[B2] usually, or based on an average

Dictionary example:
Female workers earn, on average, a third less than men.

Learner example:
On average, our pupils are 16 years old and they join actively in all the events we organise.

avoid /əˈvɔɪd/

Word family:
Verbs: avoid
Adjectives: unavoidable
Adverbs: unavoidable

VERB [t]

STAY AWAY FROM
[B1] to stay away from a person, place, situation, etc.

Dictionary examples:
I try to avoid the city centre at the weekend.
Do you think Tim’s avoiding me? I haven’t seen him all day.
**Learner example:**
People despise and avoid her because she is ugly.

**PREVENT**
[B2] to prevent something from happening

**Dictionary examples:**
I left the pub to avoid a fight.
Unnecessary paperwork should be avoided at all costs.
The plane narrowly avoided disaster when one of the engines failed on take-off.

**Learner example:**
I think that all these problems could have been avoided and that asking [for] my money back is the best way of forgetting that evening.

**avoid doing sth**
[B2] to intentionally not do something

**Dictionary example:**
She managed to avoid answering my question.

**Learner example:**
The writer avoided describing personal thoughts.

---

**awake /əˈweɪk/**

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**
[B1] not sleeping

**Dictionary examples:**
I find it so difficult to stay awake during history lessons.
I drink a lot of coffee to keep me awake.
I lay awake half the night worrying.

**Learner example:**
She felt so nervous that it kept her awake at night.

---

**award /əˈwɔːd/**

**VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]**
[B2] to give money or a prize following an official decision

**Dictionary examples:**
He was awarded the Nobel Prize for physics.
The university has awarded her a $500 travel grant.
Learner example:
As you will see, I was awarded a grade A.

NOUN [c]

PRIZE
[B2] a prize given to someone for something they have achieved

Dictionary examples:
the Academy Award for Best Director
Both films have received/won several awards.

Learner example:
He became world-famous when he won the Oscar award for best song last year.

aware /əˈweər/

Word family:
Nouns: awareness, self-awareness
Adjectives: aware

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]
[B2] knowing that something exists, or having knowledge or experience of a particular thing

Dictionary examples:
Were you aware of the risks at the time?
I wasn’t even aware that he was ill.
She was well aware that he was married.
I suddenly became aware of him looking at me.

Learner example:
First of all, we aren’t aware of the necessity of learning such things as biology or maths.

awareness /əˈweə.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: awareness, self-awareness
Adjectives: aware

NOUN [u]
[C1] when you know about something

Dictionary example:
Environmental awareness is increasing all the time.

Learner example:
Thirdly, I have a strong awareness of issues which are important to my local community.
away /əˈweɪ/

ADVERB

SOMEBODY ELSE
[A2] in a different place, position or situation

Dictionary examples:
Just go away and leave me alone!
Would you like your burger to eat in or take away?
She’s away on holiday until the end of the week.
Keep/Stay away from him.

Learner example:
I have [an] important exam on your wedding day [in] another city far away from my city.

DISTANCE FROM
[A2] at a particular distance from a place

Dictionary examples:
The nearest town was ten miles away.
The office is a half-hour drive away.
We live 5 km away from the coast.

Learner example:
I like it because its remote control could control distances [of] 1 or 2 meters away.

INTO PLACE
[B1] in or into the usual or a suitable place, especially one that can be closed

Dictionary examples:
Could you put the ice-cream away in the freezer?
My grandparents had £800 hidden away in an old shoe box.

Learner example:
I put away my mobile phone.

two weeks/five hours, etc. away
[B1] at a particular time in the future

Dictionary example:
My English exam's only a week away and I haven't even started to prepare.

Learner example:
Christmas is just a few months away, and I do not inten[d] to spend it all alone like in the past few years, so I am writing to invite you [to] my real Christmas party without my parents.

GRADUALLY
[B2] gradually disappearing until mostly or completely gone
Dictionary examples:
All the snow had melted away.
The music faded away as the procession moved slowly up the street.

Learner example:
I always feel so fatigued at the end of the day but after a mile, the aches of the day seem to fade away.

SPORT
[C1] If a sports team is playing away, the game is at the place where the other team usually plays.

Dictionary example:
They were playing away.

**awesome** /ˈɔː.səm/

Word family:
Nouns: awe
Adjectives: awesome

**ADJECTIVE**

GOOD
[A2] INFORMAL extremely good

Dictionary example:
Your new haircut is awesome.

Learner example:
My birthday party was awesome!

**awful** /ˈɔː.fəl/

**ADJECTIVE**

BAD
[B1] very bad, of low quality, or unpleasant

Dictionary examples:
The weather was awful.
She's got an awful boss.
It's an awful place.
She'd been ill and she looked awful.
**Learner example:**
We wanted to go shopping in Oxford Street but everything is too expensive and the weather was awful.

**an awful lot (of sth)**

[B2] **INFORMAL** a very large amount

**Dictionary example:**
It cost an awful lot of money.

**Learner example:**
First of all, I want to highlight that we see an awful lot of mobile phone[s] in our daily life.

---

**awkward**  /ˈɔː.kwəd/

**ADJECTIVE**

**DIFFICULT**

[B2] difficult or causing problems or embarrassment

**Dictionary examples:**
an awkward customer
Some of the questions were rather awkward.
My car’s quite awkward to drive.
They’d chosen an awkward time to call as I’d just got into the bath.
She’s put me in quite an awkward position/situation.
There was an awkward silence.

**Learner example:**
Not a movement, not a voice, just an awkward silence.
baby /ˈbeɪ.bi/

NOUN [C]

CHILD
[A1] a very young child

Dictionary examples:
- a baby boy/girl
- baby clothes
- Sandra had a baby on May 29th.

Learner example:
Every day Elisa go[es] to work, make[s] dinner for her little baby and watch[es] the T.V. with her husban[d].

ANIMAL
[A2] a very young animal

Dictionary example:
- a baby elephant/monkey

Learner example:
They would take us to see some baby sharks, dolphins, and w[h]ales.

babysit /ˈbeɪ.bi.sɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: babysitter
Verbs: babysit

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to look after someone’s child in their home while they are not there

Dictionary example:
- I babysit for Jane on Tuesday evenings.

Learner example:
As you know I am [an] au pair in London and I sometimes [have] to babysit [i]n the evening.
babysitter /ˈbeɪ.biˌsɪt.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: babysitter
Verbs: babysit

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone who takes care of your child while you are out

Dictionary example:
I promised the babysitter that we’d be home by midnight.

Learner example:
Write me an e-mail and I will send you the address of the family who needs a babysitter.

back /bæk/

Word family:
Nouns: backing
Verbs: back

ADVERB

RETURNING
[A1] where someone or something was before

Dictionary examples:
When do you go back to college?
I put the tin back in the cupboard.

Learner example:
She [went] back home at once.

REPLY
[A2] as a reply or reaction to something

Dictionary examples:
I’m busy at the moment – can I call you back?
I waved to her and she waved back.

Learner example:
Write back to me soon.

BEHIND
[B1] in a direction behind you

Dictionary examples:
He sat back on the sofa.
Anna stepped back.
Learner example:  
I cried [out], stepping back and falling down.

STATE  
[B2] to the state something or someone was in before

Dictionary examples:
It's not badly broken – I'm sure we can put it back together again.
Hopefully things will get back to normal soon.
I was woken by a thunderstorm, and I couldn't get back to sleep.

Learner example:  
My life was back to normal.

EARLIER  
[B2] at or to an earlier time

Dictionary examples:
We first met back in 1971.
This tradition dates back to the 16th century.

Learner example:
All in all, it is difficult to get bored in Moscow, where you can see buildings which date back to centuries ago.

AWAY FROM  
[B2] in a direction away from something

Dictionary examples:
He pulled back the curtain.
The house is set back from the road.

Learner example:
The action of the book takes place in a lonely inn standing back from the road.

NOUN [C]  
the back  
[A2] the part of something that is furthest from the front or in the opposite direction to the front

Dictionary examples:
He wrote her email address down on the back of an envelope.
Our seats were right at the back of the theatre.

Learner example:
My cousins love mermaids, so each sweater has one on the back.

BODY  
[A2] the part of your body from your shoulders to your bottom
Dictionary examples:
back injuries/pain
I've got a bad back.
He lay on his back, staring at the ceiling.

Learner example:
The look on his face stopped me cold, as if someone had just poured freezing water down my back.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

AT BACK
[A2] at or near the back of something

Dictionary examples:
a back door/garden
the back page/seat
I put it in the back pocket of my jeans.

Learner example:
There are two movies, but one is for adults so we will see "The back garden".

back road/street
[C1] a very small road or street that goes behind or between buildings

Dictionary example:
We wandered through the back streets, looking for Tommy.

Learner example:
From the museum you have to walk across a pedestrian street, through an unspoiled district, where a jumble of narrow back streets retain old-world characters.

VERB
back up sb or back sb up PHRASAL VERB

SUPPORT
[B2] to support or help someone

Dictionary example:
My family backed me up in my fight for compensation.

Learner example:
These courses seem to have been popular perhaps because the teacher of these courses was there to back up and help the students.

back up (sth) or back (sth) up PHRASAL VERB
[B2] to make an extra copy of something that is held on your computer

Dictionary example:
Always back up any music you download in case your computer crashes.
backache /ˈbæk.eɪk/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] pain in your back

Dictionary example:
I had terrible backache last week.

Learner example:
I had a backache.

background /ˈbæk.graʊnd/

NOUN

EXPERIENCE
[B1] [c] a person's education, family and experience of life

Dictionary examples:
The school has pupils from many different ethnic/cultural/religious backgrounds. They come from a wealthy background.

Learner example:
You can learn a lot about our cultural background.

SOUND
[B2] [NO PLURAL] sounds that you can hear that are not the main sounds that you are listening to

Dictionary examples:
background music/noise
If you listen carefully to this piece of music, you can hear a flute in the background.

Learner example:
The exotic food together with oriental music in the background makes you dream of exotic places.

PICTURE
[B2] [C or U] the things that can be seen behind the main things or people in a picture

Dictionary examples:
gold stars on a black background
The artist himself did not paint the backgrounds to his pictures – they were done by his pupils. He has photographed her against lots of different backgrounds.

Learner example:
I think it would make the background of the picture colourful and interesting.
SITUATION

[B2] [U NO PLURAL] the situation that an event happens in, or things which have happened in the past which affect it

Dictionary examples:
These decisions have had to be taken against a background of high unemployment.
Can you give me some background on the situation?

Learner example:
The background of the story is life in a small town in one of the southern states of the USA in the early 1930s.

backpack  /ˈbæk.pæk/

Word family:
Nouns: backpack, backpacker, backpacking

NOUN [C]
[B1] a bag that you carry on your back

Dictionary example:
I couldn't fit anything else in my backpack.

Learner example:
Travelling with a backpack is very handy.

backpacker  /ˈbæk.pæk.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: backpack, backpacker, backpacking

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone, especially a young person, who travels around an area without spending much money, carrying a backpack

Dictionary example:
The hostel is used mainly by backpackers.

Learner example:
There is a special offer for backpackers.

backpacking  /ˈbæk.pæk.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: backpack, backpacker, backpacking
NOUN [u]

[B1] when you travel around an area without spending much money, carrying a backpack

Dictionary example:
I went backpacking when I was a student.

Learner example:
Until now I mainly spent my holidays backpacking through Europe.

backup (also back-up) /ˈbæk.ʌp/

NOUN

EXTRA HELP

[B2] [c or u] extra help, support or equipment which is available if you need it

Dictionary example:
Medical staff are on call to provide backup in case of an emergency.

Learner example:
I'm sure that most business people have battery back-up and a very good knowledge of when the laptop battery needs to recharge.

COPY

[B2] [c] a copy of information that is held on a computer, which is stored separately from the computer

Dictionary examples:
Before we leave work each day, we make a backup of all the records we have entered into the computer that day.
The department's backup disks are all stored in a different building.

Learner example:
Seems he had made a copy in a special file in a back-up memory.

backwards /ˈbæk.wədz/

ADVERB

[B1] towards the direction behind you

Dictionary examples:
I walked backwards towards the door.
He took a step backwards to allow her to pass.
**Learner example:**
Very often, for example on Friday afternoon or Saturday, there are so many people in a shopping centre that you can't move forwards or backwards.

**bacon /ˈbeɪ.kən/**

**NOUN [u]**
[B1] meat from a pig cut into long thin slices

**Dictionary examples:**
- a bacon sandwich
- a slice of bacon
- bacon and eggs

**Learner example:**
I like bacon very much but I ever eat it.

**bacteria /bækˈtɪə.ri.ə/**

**NOUN [PLURAL]**
[C1] very small living things that sometimes cause disease

**Dictionary example:**
The infection was caused by bacteria in the lung.

**Learner example:**
We were just lucky that during that period, the weather was cold and low temperatures prevented bacteria from spreading.

**bad /bæd/**

**Word family:**
Adjectives: bad
Adverbs: badly

**ADJECTIVE (worse, worst)**

**UNPLEASANT**
[A1] unpleasant; causing difficulties or harm

**Dictionary examples:**
- Our holiday was ruined by bad weather.
- We've just had some very bad news.
- Watch out – he's in a bad mood.
- The queues were so bad that I didn't bother waiting.
Learner example:
The weather was bad so we stayed in my house.

LOW QUALITY
[A2] of low quality and not acceptable

Dictionary examples:
The food was so bad we couldn't eat it.
He has some very bad habits.
He was sent home from school for bad behaviour.
I'm very bad at cooking.

Learner example:
I was on the beach when my mobile phone rang. It was my boyfriend apologizing for his bad behaviour at the party we had had the night before.

not (too) bad
[A2] satisfactory

Dictionary example:
That's not bad for such a small company.

Learner example:
The presents are not bad.

be bad for sb/sth
[A2] to be harmful for someone or something

Dictionary example:
Looking at a computer screen for too long can be bad for your eyes.

Learner example:
I don't like playing [on the] computer because it's bad for my eyes.

SEVERE
[B1] very serious or severe

Dictionary examples:
a bad injury
the worst flooding for years

Learner example:
I can't go because I have to go to the hospital to see my grandmother who is in very bad health.

NOT LUCKY
[B1] not lucky, or not happening how you would like

Dictionary examples:
It was just bad luck that she heard us.
I'll call you later if this is a bad time for you.

Learner example:
Actually he [had] bad luck in his exam this time but he can try to do his best next time, can't he?
feel bad about sth/doing sth
[B1] to feel guilty or sorry about something that has happened

Dictionary example:
I felt bad about letting her down.

Learner example:
I don't have anything else which was yours, and I feel so bad about it.

too bad
[B1] used to say that you are sorry about a situation

Dictionary example:
"He didn't get the job." "Oh, that's too bad."

Learner example:
Too bad you couldn't be here.

EVIL
[B1] (of people or actions) evil or morally unacceptable

Dictionary examples:
There are a lot of bad people in the world.
He's got his faults but he's not a bad person.

Learner example:
On this day our God Ram killed a bad man Ravan who took Ram's wife Sita.

NOT FRESH
[B2] Bad food is not fresh and cannot be eaten.

Dictionary example:
I think this milk is bad.

Learner example:
My surprise was when I opened the fridge and all the food smelt bad, so I couldn't eat [anything].

PAINFUL
[C1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] If you have a bad arm, leg, heart, etc., there is something wrong with it and it is painful.

Dictionary example:
I've got a bad shoulder.

Learner example:
I'm lugging [my laptop] with me everywhere, with a bad back as a result.

too bad
[C1] used to say that nothing can be done to change a situation

Dictionary example:
I know you don't want to go but it's too bad, we have to.
Learner example:
Human beings have to make their own lives as good as possible, and if they do not succeed, the cynical approach is just: too bad!

**badge** /ˈbædʒ/

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] a piece of metal, plastic, etc., with words or a picture on it which you wear on your clothes

Dictionary example:
Everyone at the conference wore a badge with their name on.

Learner example:
Then I saw the badge he was wearing.

**badly** /ˈbæd.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: bad
Adverbs: badly

**ADVERB (worse, worst)**

LOW QUALITY
[A2] in a way that is not acceptable or of good quality

Dictionary examples:
They played very badly in the first half of the match.
The event was badly organized.
Their children are extremely badly-behaved.
He did badly in his exams.

Learner example:
I had done badly in my last exam and my teacher said she would talk to my mother.

VERY MUCH
[A2] very much

Dictionary examples:
He needs the money very badly.
They are badly in need of help.

Learner example:
I need that very badly because I need my five-thousand rupees urgently.
VERY SERIOUSLY

[A2] very seriously

Dictionary example:
badly damaged/hurt/injured

Learner example:
My brother told me that he crashed into the tree with his car and he [was] badly injured.

UNPLEASANT

[B2] in an unpleasant way

Dictionary example:
I thought he was treated very badly.

Learner example:
In the past, zoos treated animals quite badly.

cadminton  /ˈbæd.mɪnt.ən/

NOUN [U]

[A2] a sport for two or four people in which you hit a light object with feathers over a net

Dictionary example:
We had a game of badminton.

Learner example:
I like reading and playing badminton.

bad-tempered  /ˌbædˈtemp.əd/

ADJECTIVE

[B2] describes a person who becomes angry and annoyed easily

Dictionary example:
She's very bad-tempered in the mornings!

Learner example:
It would be possible too that you lost your temper and became a bad-tempered man.
**bag  /bæg/**

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] a container made of paper, plastic, leather, etc., used for carrying things

Dictionary examples:
- a paper/plastic bag
- a bag of apples/nuts

He packed his bags and left.

Learner example:
I put my bag in the hall under the chair.

**baggage  /ˈbæg.iдж/**

**NOUN [u]**

CASES

[B1] all the cases and bags that you take with you when you travel

Dictionary examples:
- How many pieces of baggage do you have?
- We had to pay extra for our excess baggage.

Learner example:
I [didn't have] much baggage, only one green suitcase.

**bake  /beɪk/**

**Word family:**

Nouns: baker, bakery
Verbs: bake

**VERB [I or T]**

[A2] to cook something such as bread or a cake with dry heat in an oven

Dictionary examples:
- I baked a cake.
- freshly baked bread
- Bake at 180°C for about 20 minutes.
- Bake for 5–7 minutes in a preheated oven.

Learner example:
I can bake some pizzas and cakes if you want me to.
**baker** /ˈbeɪ.kə/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** baker, bakery  
**Verbs:** bake  

**NOUN [c]**  
[B1] someone who makes and sells bread, cakes, etc. A shop that sells bread and cakes is usually called a baker's.  

**Learner example:**  
My aunt, who is a baker, can certainly make a big delicious birthday cake for Anna.  

---  

**bakery** /ˈbeɪ.kə.ri/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** baker, bakery  
**Verbs:** bake  

**NOUN [c]**  
[B2] a place where bread, cakes, etc. are made or sold  

**Dictionary example:**  
I buy all our bread in the local bakery.  

**Learner example:**  
The best bakery was [on] the other side of town.  

---  

**balance** /ˈbæl.ənts/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** balance  
**Verbs:** balance  
**Adjectives:** balanced, unbalanced  

**NOUN**  
**WEIGHT**  
[B2] [U] when the weight of someone or something is spread in such a way that they do not fall over  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I lost my balance and fell off the bike.  
She had to hold onto the railings to keep her balance.  

**Learner example:**  
I began to go downstairs to the kitchen, [with] two hands on the wall to keep my balance.
EQUAL IMPORTANCE

[B2] [u no plural] when the correct amount of importance is given to each thing so that a situation is successful

Dictionary examples:
We must try to get a balance between police powers and the protection of citizens. He was concerned that taking on three more men could upset the gender balance in the department.

Learner example:
It is not easy to find [the] right balance in our lives.

MONEY

[B2] [c] the amount of money that you still have to pay, or that you have left to use

Dictionary example:
I always pay off the balance on my credit card.

Learner example:
Sometimes you [are] surprise[d] when you check the balance of your bank account and then need to cut down your expenses for 2 months.

on balance

[B2] used to give your opinion after you have considered all the facts about something

Dictionary example:
On balance, I'd prefer to come straight home.

Learner example:
On balance, no matter how important or useful computers may be, they will never replace the pleasure of re-reading familiar pages of your favourite books.

strike a balance

[C1] to give two things the same amount of attention

Dictionary example:
It's important to strike a balance between spending and saving.

Learner example:
Everything has good and bad sides, the most important thing is to strike a balance.

VERB

NOT FALLING

[B2] [I or T] to be in a position where you will not fall to either side, or to put something in this position

Dictionary examples:
She was trying to balance a book on her head.
The flamingoes balanced gracefully on one leg.
**Learner example:**
If you have to take many things with you, it will be better to carry them in your car, rather than balancing them on your bicycle.

**EQUAL IMPORTANCE**

**[B2] [ɪ] to give several things equal amounts of importance, time or money so that a situation is successful**

**Dictionary example:**
I struggle to balance work and family commitments.

**Learner example:**
In life we need to balance all the areas included in human behaviour.

---

**balanced /ˈbæl.ənst/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** balance

**Verbs:** balance

**Adjectives:** balanced, unbalanced

**ADJECTIVE**

**a balanced diet/meal**

**[B2] a healthy mixture of different types of food**

**Dictionary example:**
If you have a balanced diet, you are getting all the vitamins you need.

**Learner example:**
It is very important to have a balanced diet.

**FAIR**

**[B2] considering all the facts in a fair way**

**Dictionary example:**
The news programme prided itself on its balanced reporting.

**Learner example:**
Your report contained several mistakes and it did not give a balanced view.
balcony /ˈbæl.kə.ni/

NOUN [c]

HOUSE ETC.
[B1] a small area joined to the wall outside an upper room where you can stand or sit

Dictionary example:
We had a drink out on the balcony and watched the sunset.

Learner example:
It’s got a balcony, too, from where I can see the river.

bald /bɔːld/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] with little or no hair on the head

Dictionary examples:
At twenty he was already going bald.
He has a bald patch.

Learner example:
Police Officers jumped out from the bushes and subdued the bald man, Lew Juan Yee.

ball /bɔːl/

NOUN [c]

ROUND OBJECT
[A1] a round object that you throw, kick, or hit in a game, or something with this shape

Dictionary examples:
a beach/golf/tennis ball
She threw a ball at me and I caught it.
Just try to concentrate on hitting/kicking the ball.
a ball of wool
The kitten curled itself into a ball.

Learner example:
They gave me a ball and a T-shirt.
**be on the ball** INFORMAL

[C1] to be quick to understand and react to things

**Dictionary example:**
She's over ninety, but she's still on the ball.

**Learner example:**
When you're at Sants station, you'll need to be on the ball to find the tube.

---

**ballet** /ˈbæl.ət/

**NOUN [C or U]**
[B1] (a theatrical work with) a type of dancing where carefully organized movements tell a story or express an idea

**Dictionary examples:**
a ballet dancer  
Both children do ballet.

**Learner example:**
She is always making me laugh, and she likes ballet too!

---

**balloon** /bəˈluːn/

**NOUN [C]**
[A2] a small, coloured rubber bag that you blow air into or fill with air until it is round in shape, used for decoration at parties or as a children's toy

**Dictionary example:**
We tied balloons and streamers to the ceiling ready for the party.

**Learner example:**
In the party room there were many balloons.

---

**ban** /bæn/

**VERB [T USUALLY PASSIVE] (−nn−)**
[B2] to forbid something, especially officially

**Dictionary examples:**
The film was banned in several countries.
She was banned from driving for two years.
Learner example:
Personally, I think that driving private cars in the main parts of cities should be banned.

NOUN [c]
[B2] an official order that prevents something from happening

Dictionary example:
There should be a ban on talking loudly in cinemas.

banana /bəˈnaː.nə/

NOUN [c or u]
[A1] a long curved fruit with a yellow skin

Dictionary examples:
a bunch of bananas
banana milkshake

band /bænd/

NOUN

MUSIC
[A1] [c + singular or plural verb] a group of musicians who play modern music together

Dictionary examples:
a jazz/rock band
The Beatles are probably the most famous band in the world.

Learner example:
Can we have a rock band like Etho?

bandage /ˈbæn.dɪdʒ/

NOUN [c or u]
[B1] a long piece of soft cloth that you tie around an injured part of the body

Dictionary example:
She had a bandage around her wrist.

Learner example:
The doctor said that in one week he would take off my bandage and as soon as possible I'll come to visit you.
bang  /bæŋ/  

VERB
[B2] [ɪ or ð̆] to make a sudden loud noise or to cause something to do this

Dictionary examples:
She banged her fist angrily on the table.
Outside a door was banging in the wind.
He could hear someone banging at the door.

Learner example:
One Friday afternoon I was putting away clothes and shoes in the little room which is under the stairs, when my little son, Tom (who was just eighteen months old) banged the door [shut] behind me.

NOUN [C]
[B2] a sudden loud noise

Dictionary example:
The window slammed shut with a loud bang.

Learner example:
I was reading when I suddenly heard a big bang.

bank  /bæŋk/  

Word family:
Nouns: bank, banker, banking

NOUN [C]

MONEY
[A1] an organization or place where you can borrow money, save money, etc.

Dictionary examples:
I need to go to the bank at lunchtime.
I had to take out a bank loan to start my own business.

Learner example:
She works in a bank.

RIVER
[B2] sloping raised land, especially along the sides of a river

Dictionary examples:
By the time we reached the opposite bank, the boat was sinking fast.
These flowers generally grow on river banks and near streams.
Learner example:
One bank of the river is stony, the other is sandy.

**bank account** /ˈbæŋ.kəˌkaʊnt/

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] an arrangement with a bank to keep your money there and to allow you to take it out when you need to

**Dictionary examples:**
I've **opened** a bank account **with** a building society.
I paid the money into my bank account this morning.

**Learner example:**
The man, whose name I can't remember, wrote a serious-looking message in which he [talked about] a money transfer to a Swiss bank account.

**banker** /ˈbæŋ.kə/’

**Word family:**
**Nouns**: bank, banker, banking

**NOUN [c]**
[B2] someone with an important position in a bank

**Dictionary example:**
She was a successful banker by the time she was forty.

**banking** /ˈbæŋ.kɪŋ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns**: bank, banker, banking

**NOUN [u]**
[B2] the business of operating a bank

**Dictionary example:**
international banking

**Learner example:**
I want to specialize in finance and banking.
bankrupt /ˈbæŋk.rʌpt/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] unable to continue in business because you cannot pay your debts

Dictionary example:
He went bankrupt after only a year in business.

Learner example:
But the greed for easy money is likely to diminish as many businesses have gone bankrupt these last few months.

bar /bɑːr/

NOUN [C]

DRINKING PLACE
[A1] a place where especially alcoholic drinks are sold and drunk, or the area in such a place where the person serving the drinks stands

Dictionary examples:
I met him in a bar in Budapest.
There weren’t any free tables, so I sat at the bar.
Why don’t you ask the guy behind the bar?

Learner example:
Every day she works in the hotel and [a] bar.

BLOCK
[B1] a substance that has been made into a solid, rectangular shape

Dictionary examples:
a bar of soap
a chocolate bar

Learner example:
I think I’ve got the right present for your cousins. What do you think about a bar of chocolate from Switzerland?

LONG PIECE
[B2] a straight stick made of metal

Dictionary example:
The gorilla rattled the bars of its cage.

Learner example:
When they looked into the lake, they saw a long bar of gold.
behind bars
[B2] in prison

Dictionary example:
He will spend the rest of his life behind bars.

Learner example:
In the darkness, Lew Kuan Yee had sworn revenge against Michael, the detective who had sent him behind bars.

barbecue /ˈbɑː.ˌbɪ.kjuː/

NOUN [C]

PARTY
[A2] a party at which meat and other food is cooked and eaten outdoors

Dictionary example:
We're having a barbecue on Saturday.

Learner example:
I didn't get any present[s], because we decided to buy more things for my barbecue.

EQUIPMENT
[A2] a piece of equipment used for cooking food outdoors

Dictionary example:
Put the vegetables on the barbecue.

VERB [T]
[B1] to cook food on a barbecue

Dictionary example:
Their traditional sausages are delicious grilled or barbecued.

barber /ˈbɑː.ˌbər/

NOUN [C]

[B1] someone whose job is to cut men's hair. The place where a barber works is usually called the barber's.

Dictionary example:
Dad goes to the barber's once a month.

Learner example:
My mother told me to go to the barber because I had my hair very long.
bare /ˈbeə/  

ADJECTIVE  

NO CLOTHES  
[B2] not covered by clothes  

Dictionary examples:  
a bare chest  
bare arms/feet/legs  

Learner example:  
Most people had more essential needs to satisfy than their looks, but there were also women who painted tight-patterns on their bare legs to create a bit of post-war glamour.  

NOT COVERED  
[B2] not covered by anything  

Dictionary example:  
There’s no carpet in the room, just bare floorboards.  

Learner example:  
Mary must move to an unattractive site on the bare and wild moorland, called Jamaica Inn.  

barely /ˈbeə.li/  

ADVERB  
[B2] only just  

Dictionary examples:  
They have barely enough to pay the rent this month.  
She was barely fifteen when she won her first championship.  

Learner example:  
His father replied in a voice barely above a whisper.  

bargain /ˈbɑː.gɪn/  

NOUN [C]  

CHEAP  
[B2] something that is on sale for less than its usual price or its real value  

Dictionary examples:  
This coat was half-price – a real bargain.  
The airline regularly offers last-minute bookings at bargain prices.  

Learner example:
And it was a real bargain.

**bark**  /baːk/

**VERB**

**DOG**

[B2] If a dog barks, it makes loud, short sounds.

**Dictionary example:**
They heard a dog barking outside.

**Learner example:**
He barks whenever there is a stranger in our house.

**barman**  /ˈbaː.mən/

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] A man who serves drinks in a bar

**Dictionary example:**
I asked the barman for some ice in my drink.

**Learner example:**
I have seen an advertisement for a barman.

**barrier**  /ˈbær.i.ər/

**NOUN [C]**

**FENCE**

[B2] A type of fence that stops people from going into an area

**Dictionary example:**
Barriers have been erected all along the route the Pope will take.

**Learner example:**
Only these people can open the barrier with their keys.

**PREVENTING**

[B2] Something that prevents people from doing what they want to do
**Dictionary examples:**
Despite the *language* barrier, they soon became good friends.
Shyness is one of the biggest barriers to making friends.
We have to work at **breaking down** barriers between the two communities.

**Learner example:**
I think I could be good at this job because I could plan safety programmes in case of an emergency and the language barrier would not be a problem if a spectator or a sportsman ask[ed] me [for] information.

---

**base** /bɛs/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** base, basics, basis
**Adjectives:** basic
**Adverbs:** basically

**NOUN [C]**

BOTTOM
[B2] the bottom part of something, or the part something rests on

*Dictionary examples:*
a crystal glass with a heavy base
At the base of the cliff was a rocky beach.

MILITARY
[B2] a place where people in the armed forces live

*Dictionary examples:*
an American Air Force base
an old *army/naval/military* base

*Learner example:*
During the day you can visit all of our museums or schools or even the air force base, which is open from 9 o’clock.

**VERB**

be **based at/in/etc.**
[B2] to have a particular town or area, etc. as the main place where you live and work, or where you do business from

*Dictionary example:*
He was based in Birmingham during the war.

*Learner example:*
The shop is based in London.
**baseball** /ˈbeɪs.bɔːl/

**NOUN [c or u]**
[A2] (the ball used in) a game played by two teams of nine players, in which a player hits a ball with a bat and tries to run around the four corners of a large square area of the field before the other team returns the ball

**Dictionary examples:**
Jake never played baseball like the other kids.
He had a baseball and a couple of bats in his sports bag.

**Learner example:**
I like playing baseball, so let's play together!

---

**basement** /ˈbeɪs.mənt/

**NOUN [c]**
[B2] a room or set of rooms that is below ground level in a building

**Dictionary example:**
a basement flat

**Learner example:**
There is also a swimming pool in the basement.

---

**basic** /ˈbeɪ.sɪk/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** base, basics, basis
**Adjectives:** basic
**Adverbs:** basically

**ADJECTIVE**

**MAIN**
[B1] being the main or most important part of something

**Dictionary examples:**
basic ideas/principles
The basic problem is that they don't talk to each other enough.

**Learner example:**
He started to teach me the basic knowledge of nuclear physics.

**NECESSARY**
[B1] including or providing only the things that are most necessary
Dictionary examples:

basic services/skills/training
He only has a basic command of English.
The crisis has led to price rises in basic foodstuffs, such as meat, cheese and sugar.

Learner example:
You must take [a] pencil, rubber, ruler, pen... the basic things.

SIMPLE

[B1] very simple, with nothing special added

Dictionary example:
It's the most basic model.

Learner example:
The decoration was basic, but homely.

basically /ˈber.sɪk.li/

Word family:
Nouns: base, basics, basis
Adjectives: basic
Adverbs: basically

ADVERB

SIMPLY

[B2] used to introduce a short explanation about something

Dictionary example:
Basically, what he's saying is that we need more time.

Learner example:
Basically, we spend half our leisure time being stuck to a screen and leading [a] so-called co[u]ch potato lifestyle.

MOSTLY

[C1] in the most important ways

Dictionary examples:
These two machines are basically the same, but you get a few extra features in the more expensive one.
The car's basically sound, but the paintwork needs a bit of attention.

Learner example:
Although they will offer some hot meals at any time, most of the food provided is basically fast food and snacks.
basics  /ˈbeɪ.sɪks/

Word family:
Nouns: base, basics, basis
Adjectives: basic
Adverbs: basically

NOUN [PLURAL]

the basics
[B2] the most important facts, skills, or needs

Dictionary example:
I really must learn the basics of first aid.

Learner example:
Last year, I chose to take groups on sailing and diving trips because I already knew the basics of sailing and diving.

basin  /ˈbeɪ.sɪn/

NOUN [c]
[B1] the bowl that is fixed to the wall in a bathroom, where you wash your hands and face

Dictionary example:
I've cleaned the basin and scrubbed the bath.

Learner example:
I think I forgot it upstairs in the bathroom on the basin.

basis  /ˈbeɪ.sɪs/ (PLURAL bases)

Word family:
Nouns: base, basics, basis
Adjectives: basic
Adverbs: basically

NOUN [c]
on a daily/monthly/regular, etc. basis
[B2] how often something happens or is done

Dictionary example:
Meetings are held on a weekly basis.
Learner example:
In order for the transport facilities such as bus stops or underground stations to improve, policemen should be assigned to guard them and cleaners should be assigned to clean them on a daily basis.

METHOD
[B2] a way or method of doing something

Dictionary examples:
Most of our staff work for us on a voluntary basis.
I'm hoping she'll join us on a permanent basis.

Learner example:
On the other hand, the job advert is not very precise about the salary you can earn on a full-time basis.

REASON
[C1] the reason for something

Dictionary example:
There is no scientific basis for these claims.

Learner example:
I cannot imagine on what basis you estimated the figure.

on the basis of sth
[C1] having something as a reason

Dictionary example:
Marks are awarded on the basis of progress and performance.

Learner example:
On the basis of the points mentioned above, it is a foregone conclusion that young people do not face any severe problems.

DEVELOPMENT
[C1] a situation, fact, or idea from which something can develop

Dictionary example:
Dani's essay can serve as a basis for our discussion.

Learner example:
As a basis for my proposals, I'll use the programme you sent to me.

basket /ˈbɑː.skɪt/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a container, usually with a handle, that is made of thin pieces of wood, wire, plastic, etc.
Dictionary examples:
a shopping/picnic basket
a laundry/clothes basket

Learner example:
As I approach[ed] the sound, I saw something that [wa]s moving inside a basket. It was a baby, crying [with] hunger.

basketball  /ˈbaː.skɪt.boʊl/

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] a game in which two teams try to score points by throwing a ball through a high net, or the ball used in this game

Dictionary example:
He plays a lot of basketball.

Learner example:
He likes to play basketball every day in the sports centre.

bat  /bat/

NOUN [C]

STICK
[A2] a specially shaped piece of wood used for hitting the ball in many games

Dictionary example:
a baseball/cricket/rounders/table tennis bat

Learner example:
They gave me [a] cricket bat, some books and a pen.

ANIMAL
[B1] a small animal like a mouse with wings that flies at night

Dictionary example:
Bats were swooping through the night air.

Learner example:
A bat flew close to my left ear and far away I heard some strange sounds.
bath  /bɑːθ/

NOUN [C]

WASH
[A1] when you wash your body in a bath, or the water in the bath

Dictionary examples:
I had/took a bath this morning.
bath oil

Learner example:
You can take a bath in my bathroom.

CONTAINER
[A1] the container that you sit or lie in to wash your body

Dictionary example:
Have you cleaned the bath?

Learner example:

bathroom  /ˈbaːθ.riʊm/

NOUN [C]

ROOM
[A1] a room with a bath and/or shower and often a toilet

Dictionary example:
an ensuite bathroom

Learner example:
I think it’s in the bathroom under the WC.

battery  /ˈbæt.ər.i/

NOUN [C]

[A2] a device that produces electricity to provide power for mobile phones, laptop computers, radios, cars, etc.
Dictionary examples:
My car has got a flat battery.
a rechargeable battery
a battery–operated hair dryer
This alarm clock takes two medium–sized batteries.

Learner example:
I left it turned on, so the battery must be very low.

battle /ˈbæt.əl/  

NOUN

WAR
[B1] [c or u] a fight between armed forces in a war

Dictionary examples:
the Battle of the Somme
He was killed in battle.

Learner example:
But he died in a battle, so nobody knew where the treasure [was] hidden!

PROBLEMS/ILLNESS
[B2] [c] a fight against something that is very difficult, or that is hurting or destroying you

Dictionary example:
a long battle against cancer

Learner example:
His life was a hard battle, trying to break through.

bay /beɪ/  

NOUN [c]

COAST
[B1] an area of coast where the land curves in

Dictionary examples:
Dublin Bay
the Bay of Naples

Learner example:
It's also possible to hire a small yacht there and have a trip round the bay.
be /bi:/

VERB

**I am Spanish/a teacher, etc.**

[A1] used to give information about someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm tired.
I'm very well, thank you.
Hi, I'm Sylvie.
He's tall.
They aren't German, they're from Austria.
He was six at the time.
They were late.
The film was great.
Her house isn't very big.

**Learner example:**
My friend's name is Sarah.

**there is/there are/there was, etc.**

[A1] used to say that someone or something exists

**Dictionary examples:**

There are six Italians in the class.
There are three bedrooms.
There's a shop at the end of the road.
There was a good programme on TV last night.
Is there a problem?

**Learner example:**
There are many interesting things.

**POSITION**

[A1] used to say or ask where someone or something is

**Dictionary examples:**

He's in the garden.
Are you there?
I'm here!
The plates are in this cupboard.
Where is that letter?

**Learner example:**
My college is in Braintree.

**have/has been to**

[A2] used to say that someone has gone to a place and returned from that place
**Dictionary examples:**
I've been to Mexico.
Have you ever been to the US?

**Learner example:**
I like Japanese people and I've been to Japan three times.

**AUXILIARY VERB**

**CONTINUE**

[A2] used with the present participle of other verbs to describe actions that are or were still continuing

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm still eating.
She's studying to be a lawyer.
The audience clearly wasn't enjoying the show.
You're always complaining.
I'll be coming back on Tuesday.

**Learner example:**
I'm thinking of painting it blue.

**PASSIVE**

[A2] used with the past participle of other verbs to form the passive

**Dictionary examples:**
This dessert is made from eggs, sugar, and cream.
A body was discovered by the police.
The results will be announced next week.
I haven't been invited.
They were asked to leave.

**Learner example:**
I like it very much, because it is interesting and it was written by an excellent author, Lev Tolstoy.

---

**beach** /biːtʃ/

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] an area of sand or small stones next to the sea

**Dictionary examples:**
We spent the day on the beach.
a beach café
a beach towel

**Learner example:**
After, I went to the beach with my family.
beak /biːk/

NOUN [C]
[C1] the hard part of a bird's mouth

Dictionary example:
It carried a huge stick in its beak.

Learner example:
It is an elegant bird, about 2 ft tall, with grey feathers, a black tail and a yellow beak.

beam /biːm/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a line of light shining from something

Dictionary example:
a laser beam

Learner example:
I was beginning to feel rather impa[t]ient when a door opened letting a beam of light come into the dark room.

bean /biːn/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a seed, or the pod containing seeds, of various climbing plants, eaten as a vegetable

Dictionary examples:
soya beans
French beans
Coffee beans are the bean-like seeds of the coffee tree.

Learner example:
Everybody like[s] to eat beans, rice, chips and meat, but on Saturday, people like a special lunch.

bear /beər/

Word family:
Verbs: bear
Adjectives: unbearable
NOUN [C]

[A2] a large, strong, wild animal with thick fur

Dictionary examples:
- a brown/black bear
- a bear cub

Learner example:
I love bears, you know.

VERB (bore, borne)

ACCEPT

[B2] [ɪ] to accept someone or something unpleasant

Dictionary examples:
- I like her but I can't bear her friends.
- I can't bear being bored.
- He couldn't bear to see the dog in pain.
- How can you bear to talk to him?

Learner example:
And I'd like to stay in a log cabin because I can't bear sleeping in a tent.

bear (sb/sth) in mind

[B2] to remember to consider someone or something that may be useful in the future

Dictionary example:
Thank you for your advice, I'll bear it in mind.

Learner example:
It would be a great opportunity, bearing in mind that we are majoring in fashion journalism.

NAME

[C1] to have or show a particular name, picture, or symbol

Dictionary example:
The shop bore his family name.

Learner example:
He founded at least 17 cities bearing his name, as centres of art and culture.

bear left/right

[C1] to turn left or right

Dictionary example:
Bear right at the next set of traffic lights.

Learner example:
The taxi has to bear left at the fork and then you can see my house, 200 yards on the right side, it's a white house with the number 53.
beard  /bɪəd/

NOUN [c]
[A1] the hair that grows on a man’s chin

Dictionary examples:
a long white beard
He’s growing a beard.
He shaved off his beard but kept his moustache.

Learner example:
He has a nice beard.

beat  /biːt/

VERB (beat, beaten)

DEFEAT
[B1] [ɪ] to defeat or do better than

Dictionary examples:
Simon always beats me at tennis.
Holland beat Belgium (by) 3–1.
The nationalists were narrowly beaten in the local election.
She has beaten her own record of three minutes ten seconds.

Learner example:
Sebastian beat me 6–2.

HEART
[B1] [ɪ] When your heart beats, it makes regular movements and sounds.

Dictionary example:
By the time the doctor had arrived, his heart had stopped beating.

Learner example:
My heart was beating like a bell and I was really excit[ed].

HIT
[B2] [ɪ] to hit a person or animal repeatedly

Dictionary examples:
They saw him beating his dog with a stick.
She was beaten to death.

Learner example:
He began to drink, and when he was drunk, he beat Kelly.
**BETTER THAN**

[C1] [ɪ] to be better than something

**Dictionary example:**
Being at the youth club beats sitting at home.

**Learner example:**
The sight of a child cured from an immobilizing disease running around laughing and dancing is pure happiness, nothing beats it.

**FOOD**

[C1] [ɪ] to mix food using hard, quick movements

**Dictionary example:**
Beat the egg whites until they are stiff.

**beat about/around the bush**

[C1] to avoid talking about something difficult or embarrassing

**Dictionary example:**
I decided to stop beating around the bush and told him exactly what I thought of him.

**Learner example:**
Well, let’s stop beating about the bush and get to the point.

**NOUN [C]**

**REGULAR SOUND**

[B2] a regular movement or sound, especially that made by your heart

**Dictionary examples:**
I put my head on his chest but I could feel no heart beat.
My heart missed a beat when she said, "Yes, I'll marry you".

**Learner example:**
She started to exhale after a moment, counting the beats of her heart.

**MUSIC**

[B2] the main rhythm of a piece of music

**Dictionary examples:**
The guitar comes in on the third beat.
He tapped his foot to the beat of the music.

**Learner example:**
They play rock with a very good beat.
beautiful /ˈbjuː.tɪ.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: beauty
Adjectives: beautiful
Adverbs: beautifully

ADJECTIVE

ATTRACTIVE
[A1] very attractive

Dictionary examples:
a beautiful woman
beautiful scenery
She was wearing a beautiful dress.

Learner example:
Nelson love[s] football, beautiful girls, a big [steak] with chips, etc.

PLEASANT
[A1] very pleasant

Dictionary examples:
a beautiful piece of music
beautiful weather

Learner example:
I like pop music but I prefer classic[al] music because it's the most beautiful.

beautifully /ˈbjuː.tɪ.fəl.i/

Word family:
Nouns: beauty
Adjectives: beautiful
Adverbs: beautifully

ADVERB
[B1] in a way that is beautiful

Dictionary examples:
She dresses beautifully.
Their house is beautifully decorated.

Learner example:
My room is big and beautifully decorat[t]ed.
beauty /ˈbjuː.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: beauty
Adjectives: beautiful
Adverbs: beautifully

NOUN [u]

BEING BEAUTIFUL
[B1] the quality of being beautiful

Dictionary example:
This is an area of outstanding natural beauty.

Learner example:
It’s a very nice place and I wanted to record its beauty.

because /bɪˈkɒz/

CONJUNCTION
[A1] used to give a reason for something

Dictionary examples:
We can’t go to Julia’s party because we’re going away that weekend.
"Why did you do it?” "Because Carlos told me to".
Just because I’m lending you my dress for tonight doesn’t mean you can borrow it whenever you want to.

Learner example:
I will be at your house at 7.30 because I have an appointment before [that].

because of /bɪˈkɒz.əv/

PREPOSITION
[B1] as a result of

Dictionary example:
The train was delayed because of bad weather.

Learner example:
He always had row[s] with his parents because of his school results.
become /biˈkʌm/

**VERB (became, become)**

become available/rich/a writer, etc.

[A2] to start to be something

**Dictionary examples:**
They became great friends.
That's when I decided to become a teacher.

**Learner example:**
I think we will become good friends.

bed /bed/

**NOUN**

FOR SLEEP

[A1] [C or U] a piece of furniture that you sleep on

**Dictionary examples:**
He lived in a room with only two chairs, a bed and a table.
He likes to have breakfast **in** bed on a Saturday morning.
She didn’t get **out of** bed till lunchtime today.
I'm exhausted – I'm **going to** bed.

**Learner example:**
I'd like to sell my bed.

bedroom /ˈbed.roʊm/

**NOUN [C]**

[A1] a room used for sleeping in

**Dictionary example:**
Our home has three bedrooms.

**Learner example:**
I think my T-shirt is in your bedroom.
bee /biː/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a yellow and black flying insect which makes honey and can sting you

Dictionary examples:
A swarm of bees flew into the garden.
I was stung by a bee.

Learner example:
Did you know that bees are endangered?

beef /biːf/

NOUN [U]
[B1] the meat of a cow

Dictionary example:
roast beef

Learner example:
They like eating beef, lamb and salad.

beer /bɪər/

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] ! an alcoholic drink made from grain

Dictionary examples:
a pint of beer
Would you like another beer?
This beer is brewed in Mexico.

Learner example:
She likes drink[ing] beer and sometimes goes to the nightclub.

before /bɪˈfɔːr/

PREPOSITION

EARLIER
[A1] earlier than something or someone
Dictionary examples:
- two days before the summer holidays
- She arrived before me.
- You should always wash your hands before meals.
- Think hard before accepting the offer.

Learner example:
- We will come before 7 o'clock and help you with dinner.

**PLACE**

[A2] at a place that you arrive at first when travelling towards another place

Dictionary example:
- The hospital is just before the bridge.

Learner example:
- Drivers've got often a problem with finding some space and there is another problem – the car park is open just until 8 pm, so the better thin[g] to do is leave a car in car park before the city centre.

**IN FRONT OF**

[B1] in a position in front of someone or something

Dictionary example:
- I've never performed this before an audience.

**IN ORDER**

[B1] in front of someone or something in an order or a list

Dictionary example:
- The letter K comes before L in the English alphabet.

**CONJUNCTION**

**EARLIER**

[A2] earlier than the time when something happens

Dictionary examples:
- He was a teacher before he became famous.
- Before he could reach the door, she quickly closed it.
- Before we make a decision, does anyone want to say anything else?

Learner example:
- I think the notebook is in your bedroom. I was studying there before I left your home.

**TO AVOID SOMETHING**

[B1] in order to avoid something bad happening

Dictionary example:
- Put that stick down before you hurt someone!
UNTIL

[B1] until (the event mentioned)

Dictionary example:
It took a few moments before I realized that he was joking.

before you know it

[C1] very soon

Dictionary example:
We’ll be there before you know it.

Learner example:
It is a bit dark inside and especially in winter, it is dark before you know it.

ADVERB

[A2] at an earlier time, or on a previous occasion

Dictionary examples:
He said he had never seen her before.
I feel as though I’ve been here before.

Learner example:
My father never bought me any birthday presents before.

beg  /beg/  (–gg–)

VERB [I or T]

STRONG REQUEST

[B2] to make a very strong and urgent request

Dictionary examples:
They begged for mercy.
"Please, please forgive me!" she begged (him).
He begged her to stay.

Learner example:
But before she left I begged her not to tell anybody.

VERY POOR

[B2] to ask someone for food or money, because you do not have any

Dictionary examples:
There are more and more homeless people begging on the streets these days.
She had to beg for money and food for her children.

Learner example:
He had a shabby coat, old shoes and he was begging for money.
begin  /ˈbɪɡɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: beginner, beginning
Verbs: begin

VERB (beginning, began, begun)

START TO HAPPEN
[A1] [i] to start to happen

Dictionary examples:
What time does the concert begin?
The film they want to watch begins at seven.

Learner example:
I think the class began yesterday.

START TO DO
[A2] [ɪ] or [ɹ] to start to do something

Dictionary examples:
The children began to cry.
Have they begun building the new bridge yet?

Learner example:
We began to talk about music.

begin with sth
[B1] to have something at the start

Dictionary example:
The word 'cat' begins with the letter 'c'.

to begin with
[B1] at the start of a situation

Dictionary example:
To begin with, the two girls got on well.

Learner example:
It wasn't stunningly beautiful, but a bed and a bathroom is really all we need[ed] to begin with!

to begin with
[B2] used to give the first important reason for something

Dictionary example:
To begin with, we can't afford to move.

Learner example:
To begin with, it doesn't pollute and I think it's time we started thinking about [the] environment.
beginner /ˈbɪɡɪnər/

Word family:
Nouns: beginner, beginning
Verbs: begin

NOUN [c]
[A2] someone who is starting to do or learn something for the first time

Dictionary examples:
I'm a complete beginner at yoga.
This judo class is for beginners only.

Learner example:
The book must have the vocabulary for a beginner.

beginning /ˈbɪɡɪnɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: beginner, beginning
Verbs: begin

NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]
[A2] the first part of something or the start of something

Dictionary examples:
We met at the beginning of 1998.
She sat down and read the book straight through from beginning to end.
I enjoyed my job at/in the beginning, but I'm bored with it now.

Learner example:
At the beginning of the party, we danced and sang.

behalf /ˈbɪːhɑːf/

NOUN
on behalf of sb or on sb's behalf
[B2] If you do something on behalf of someone, you do it for them or instead of them.

Dictionary examples:
On behalf of the entire company, I would like to thank you for all your work.
Unfortunately, George cannot be with us today so I am pleased to accept this award on his behalf.

Learner example:
I am writing on behalf of our college English club members to welcome you to our city.
behave  /bɪˈheɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: behaviour
Verbs: behave, misbehave

VERB

IN A PARTICULAR WAY

[B1] [i] to do or say things in a particular way

Dictionary examples:
She always behaves badly at bedtime.
He’s been behaving very strangely recently.
You behaved like an idiot!

Learner example:
As always, I’ll behave like a gentleman.

BE POLITE

[B1] [i or ɪ] to be polite and not make a situation difficult

Dictionary example:
Did the children behave (themselves)?

Learner example:
Team sports can also help children to behave themselves.

behaviour  /bɪˈheɪ.vjər/

Word family:
Nouns: behaviour
Verbs: behave, misbehave

NOUN [u]

[B1] the way that you behave

Dictionary examples:
bad/good behaviour
Her behaviour was appalling.
Did you notice anything strange about his behaviour?

Learner example:
I was on the beach when my mobile phone rang. It was my boyfriend apologizing for his bad behaviour at the party we had had the night before.
behind /bəˈhaɪnd/

PREPOSITION

BACK

[A1] at or to the back of someone or something

Dictionary examples:
Close the door behind you.
Their office is behind the main building.

Learner example:
I think [we should meet] in front of the restaurant, behind the library.

SLOWER

[B1] slower or less successful than someone or something

Dictionary examples:
The project is already behind schedule.
Arsenal are six points behind Manchester United with three matches still to play.

Learner example:
Secondly, the show did not start until 20:15 pm. That was almost one hour behind schedule.

SUPPORTING

[B1] giving your help or support to someone

Dictionary example:
The group is 100 percent behind her.

Learner example:
He is very nice because if you have problems he is always behind you to help you.

behind bars

[B2] in prison

Dictionary example:
He will spend the rest of his life behind bars.

Learner example:
In the darkness, Lew Kuan Yee had sworn revenge against Michael, the detective who had sent him behind bars.

CAUSING

[C1] causing something, or responsible for something

Dictionary example:
What was the reason behind her decision to leave?

Learner example:
Another reason behind this kind of thinking is that some boys feel a[w]kward when they see girls and they think they are being ignored in the class.
ADVERB

BACK
[B1] at or to the back of someone or something

Dictionary example:
Somebody grabbed me from behind.

Learner example:
An old man appeared from behind wearing the same clothes [as] the owner of the phone and asked [her] for it.

PLACE
[B1] in the place where someone or something was before

Dictionary examples:
I was annoyed to discover that I'd left my bag behind.
After the party a few people stayed behind to help clear up.

Learner example:
The bus driver told him that a suitcase was left behind because nobody claimed it.

SLOWER
[C1] slower or later than someone else, or than you should be

Dictionary example:
She's behind with the rent.

Learner example:
Those children who do not get this at home are the ones who are behind in their schoolwork.

behind the times
[C1] not fashionable or modern

Dictionary example:
Dad's a bit behind the times.

Learner example:
We [should] improve our equipment. Otherwise we will be behind the times.

belief  /ˈbɪliːf/

Word family:
Nouns: belief
Verbs: believe
Adjectives: unbelievable
NOUN
TRUE
[B2] [U NO PLURAL] when you believe that something is true or real

Dictionary examples:
a common/popular/widely-held belief
He called at her house in the belief that she would lend him the money.
It is my firm/strong belief that the public have a right to know.
She took this medicine in the mistaken belief that it would cure her.

Learner example:
At this time, tango was considered an immoral type of music; but Carlos Gardel changed this belief, [and] people from all over the world loved him.

IDEA
[B2] [C or u] an idea that you are certain is true

Dictionary example:
All non-violent religious and political beliefs should be respected equally.

Learner example:
We get to know the beliefs, superstitions or the principles of other religious denominations.

believe /bɪˈliːv/

Word family:
Nouns: belief
Verbs: believe
Adjectives: unbelievable

VERB [T]
TRUE
[A2] to think that something is true, or that what someone says is true

Dictionary examples:
They believe that their health has suffered because of the chemicals.
I can’t believe that she wants to go out with me.
I told you she was there but you wouldn’t believe me.

Learner example:
I believe him.

THINK
[A2] to think something, without being completely sure

Dictionary examples:
"Is she coming alone?" "I believe so."
All the crew are missing, believed dead.
Learner example:
I believe it is in your bedroom.

**not believe your eyes/ears**
[B1] to be very surprised when you see someone or something, or when you hear what someone says

Dictionary example:
I couldn't believe my ears when Dan said they were getting married.

Learner example:
Well, this church was extremely simple [o]n the outside, but when I got inside it, I couldn't believe my eyes.

**believe it or not**
[B1] used to say that something is true although it seems surprising

Dictionary example:
He even remembered my birthday, believe it or not.

Learner example:
First I visited the "Roman Bath" which is more than 2000 years old and, believe it or not, it still works!

---

**bell**  /bel/

*NOUN [C]*

**ELECTRICAL OBJECT**
[B1] an electrical object that makes a ringing sound when you press a button

Dictionary example:
Please ring the bell for attention.

Learner example:
I was relaxing at home when suddenly the bell rang.

**METAL OBJECT**
[B2] a hollow, metal object, shaped like a cup, that makes a ringing sound when you hit it

Dictionary example:
the sound of church bells ringing

Learner example:
At the beginning I was very excited, living in an old house, not too far from the city (you could still hear the church bells chiming) but far enough [away] to live your own life without nosy neighbours.
belong /bɪˈlɒŋ/  

Word family:  
Nouns: belongings  
Verbs: belong  

VERB [i]  

RIGHT PLACE  
[B2] If something belongs somewhere, that is the place it should be in.  

Dictionary examples:  
This table belongs in the sitting room.  
These papers belong with the others.  

Learner example:  
I can understand people who say that animals belong in nature.  

HAPPY SOMEWHERE  
[B2] to feel happy or comfortable in a situation  

Dictionary example:  
I spent two years in Oxford but I never felt that I belonged there.  

belongings /bɪˈlɒŋ.ɪŋz/  

Word family:  
Nouns: belongings  
Verbs: belong  

NOUN [PLURAL]  
[B2] the things that a person owns, especially those which can be carried  

Dictionary example:  
I put a few personal belongings in a bag and left the house for the last time.  

Learner example:  
Five different kings have lived there with their families and it is possible to see several of their personal belongings.  

below /bɪˈləʊ/  

ADVERB; PREPOSITION  

POSITION  
[A1] in a lower position than someone or something else
Dictionary examples:
From the top of the skyscraper the cars below us looked like insects.
Send your answers to the address below.

Learner example:
I think it's a nice place, because you have a great view of the other mountains and the country below you.

LESS
[B1] less than a particular amount or level

Dictionary examples:
His marks in English have been below average for some time now.
The temperature has fallen below zero/freezing recently.

Learner example:
We have to learn that [it] is not natural for a lion [to be] living in a country where, in winter, [the] temperature can fall below zero.

belt /belt/

NOUN [C]

CLOTHING
[A2] a long, thin piece of leather, cloth, or plastic that you wear around your waist

Dictionary examples:
She fastened her belt tightly around her waist.
He had eaten so much that he had to undo his belt.

Learner example:
Juliana gave me a pink belt.

bench /bentʃ/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a long seat for two or more people, usually made of wood or metal

Dictionary example:
a park bench

Learner example:
At 1 p.m. Paul was sitting on a bench and waiting for Julia.
**bend** /bend/

**VERB** [i or t] (bent, bent)

**BODY**

[B2] to move your body or part of your body so that it is not straight

**Dictionary examples:**
- Bend your knees when lifting heavy objects.
- She bent down to pick up the pen.
- Now, bend forwards/over and touch your toes!

**Learner example:**
- My friend was bending over the table laughing hysterically.

**CURVE**

[B2] to (cause to) curve

**Dictionary examples:**
- The road bends to the left after the first set of traffic lights.
- The trees were bending in the wind.

**Learner example:**
- I saw fir trees bending in half and 500-year-old oaks shedding their leaves.

**NOUN** [C]

**CURVED PART**

[B2] a curved part of something

**Dictionary examples:**
- There’s a bend in the pipe so you can’t see from one end to the other.
- There’s a **sharp** bend in the road.

**Learner example:**
- The other car disappeared around a sharp bend and when we came round it, we saw that the car had stopped in the middle of the road.

**beneath** /ˈbɛniːθ/

**PREPOSITION**

**UNDER**

[B2] under something, or in a lower position than something

**Dictionary examples:**
- Jeremy hid the letter beneath a pile of papers.
- After weeks at sea, it was wonderful to feel firm ground beneath our feet once more.
Learner example:
She could feel the train coming because the ground beneath her feet was moving.

beneficial /ˌben.əˈfɪʃ.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: benefit
Verbs: benefit
Adjectives: beneficial

ADJECTIVE
[B2] helpful, useful or good

Dictionary examples:
The improvement in sales figures had a beneficial effect on the company as a whole.
Exercise is beneficial to almost everyone.

Learner example:
To sum up, team sports are beneficial to children so if the schools they attend do not have any, they should take up [something].

benefit /ˈben.ɪ.fɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: benefit
Verbs: benefit
Adjectives: beneficial

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] something that helps you or gives you an advantage

Dictionary examples:
The discovery of oil brought many benefits to the town.
One of the many benefits of foreign travel is learning how to cope with the unexpected.
He's had the benefit of an expensive education and yet he continues to work as a waiter.

Learner example:
Taking everything [into] account, the drawbacks far outweigh its benefits.

VERB (–t–)
[B2] [I or T] to be helped by something or to help someone

Dictionary examples:
I feel that I have benefited greatly from her experience.
How can we benefit those who most need our help?

Learner example:
I am sure that the café would benefit a great deal from a non-smoking-area.
berry /ˈber.i/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a small round fruit on particular plants and trees

Dictionary example:
I usually scatter a few berries on my muesli.

Learner example:
Every day we were swimming, fishing, picking mushrooms and berries, hunting and making fires to prepare food.

beside /bɪˈsaɪd/

PREPOSITION

NEXT TO
[A2] next to someone or something, or very near them

Dictionary examples:
Come and sit here beside me.
Our school was built right beside a river.

Learner example:
We shall go shopping after the film because the shopping complex is beside the cinema.

besides /bɪˈsaɪdz/

PREPOSITION

[B1] in addition to something or someone

Dictionary example:
Do you play any other sports besides football and basketball?

Learner example:
It's a Chinese food buffet but besides Chinese food they also have Italian food like pizza.

ADVERB

EXTRA REASON
[B1] used to give another reason for something

Dictionary example:
She won't mind your being late – besides, it's hardly your fault.
Learner example:
I think that I'm going to buy "Troy" because it looks to me [to be] a great movie – besides, it reminds me of your vacations in Mexico.

IN ADDITION TO
[B1] in addition to

Dictionary example:
Besides looking after the children, she runs a successful business.

Learner example:
But besides playing, you can also sit [i]n the "club lounge", where you can drink something with your friends or just play cards.

**best** /best/

**ADJECTIVE**

**BETTER THAN ALL**
[A1] (superlative of good) better than any other

Dictionary examples:
She was my best friend.
This is the best meal I've ever had.
He's one of our best students.
Are you sure this is the best way of doing it?
Your parents only want what is best for you.

Learner example:
She likes [to] meet me every day because we are best friend[s].

**best wishes**
[A2] something that you write at the end of a letter

Dictionary example:
With best wishes, Anna

Learner example:
With best wishes,

**the next best thing**
[C1] the thing that is best, if you cannot have or do the thing you really want

Dictionary example:
Coaching football is the next best thing to playing.

Learner example:
For many working people, there is hardly time to cook and prepare your dinner, so the next best thing is to rush into a Macdonalds' or Burger King.
ADVERB

MOST
[A1] (superlative of well) most, or more than any other

Dictionary examples:
Which of the songs did you like best?
They were the best-dressed couple at the party.

Learner example:
I like Australia best.

MOST SUITABLE
[B1] (superlative of well) in the most suitable or satisfactory way

Dictionary examples:
I sleep best with the window open.
The Grand Canyon is best seen at sunset when it seems to change colour.

Learner example:
It would be best if you came on Wednesday 27th.

NOUN

all the best
[A2] used to say that you hope someone will be happy, healthy, successful, etc.,
often when saying goodbye

Dictionary examples:
All the best, then – it was nice to meet you!
Please wish him all the best for his new job.

Learner example:
I want to wish you all the best!

the best
[B1] someone or something that is better than any other

Dictionary examples:
I like all of Hitchcock's films, but I think 'Notorious' is the best.
Chris and I are the best of friends.

Learner example:
The trip was the best I have ever been on in my life.

at his/its, etc. best
[B1] at the highest level of achievement or quality

Dictionary example:
The article is an example of journalism at its best.

Learner example:
I enjoyed this trip because we got to stay in the countryside and [see] nature at its very best.
do/try your best
[B1] to make the greatest effort possible

Dictionary example:
I did my best to persuade him.

Learner example:
And the police said that they will try their best.

make the best of *sth*
[B2] to try to be positive about a situation you do not like but cannot change

Dictionary example:
Our hotel room is rather small, but we'll just have to make the best of it.

Learner example:
Unfortunately I don't have very much spare time so we will have to arrange it carefully in order to make the best of your time in London.

(have) the best of both worlds
[C1] to have the advantages of two different situations

Dictionary example:
Living in the country and working in the city you have the best of both worlds.

Learner example:
Only those that can afford to live in the suburban areas can combine the best of both worlds and they tend to be rather affluent.

bestseller /ˌbestˈselə/  

noun [C]
[B2] a very popular book that many people have bought

Dictionary example:
His latest book is likely to be another bestseller.

Learner example:
Maybe your parents could bring me one of the newest bestsellers, which haven't been translated [in]to Polish yet.
bet /bet/

VERB [I or T]

I bet (you)
[B1] INFORMAL something that you say to show that you believe that something is true or will happen

Dictionary examples:
I bet you she’s missed the bus.
I bet that he won't come.

Learner example:
The movie is amazing. I bet you'll see it soon.

[C1] I to risk money on the result of a game, competition, etc.

Dictionary examples:
He lost all his money betting on horses.
I bet him a dollar that I was right.

Learner example:
The game lost its innocence long before 1985 when players were betting on the result of their own game.

betray /bɪˈtreɪ/

VERB [T]
[B2] to behave in a dishonest or cruel way to someone who trusts you

Dictionary examples:
She felt betrayed by her mother's lack of support.
He promised never to betray her.

Learner example:
He couldn't believe that his best friend had betrayed him.

better /ˈbet.ər/

ADJECTIVE

HIGHER STANDARD
[A1] (comparative of good) of a higher quality, more effective, or more enjoyable than something or someone else
**Dictionary examples:**
She's found a better job.
The film was better than I expected.
She is much better at tennis than I am.
If you cook it this way it's far better.
Relations between the two countries have never been better.
He stood near the front to get a better view.
The situation is getting better all the time.
The longer you keep this wine, the better it tastes.
The bed was hard, but it was better than nothing.

**Learner example:**
It is a better pen than others.

**HEALTHY**

[A1] healthy, or less ill than before

**Dictionary examples:**
Are you better now?
Is your stomach ache better?
I hope you get better soon.

**Learner example:**
I visited my cousin last night in hospital. He is better now.

**ADVERB**

**COMPARATIVE**

[A2] (comparative of well) to a greater degree, or in a more successful or more effective way

**Dictionary examples:**
I'd like to get to know him better.
Helen did much better than I did in the exam.

**Learner example:**
But she explained everything very clearly, so I understood better.

**I/you/he, etc. had better do sth**

[A2] used to say what someone should do

**Dictionary examples:**
You'd better hurry or you'll miss the train.
He'd better not be late.

**Learner example:**
You'd better bring a notebook.
**between /bɪˈtwiːn/**

**PREPOSITION**

**SPACE**

[A1] in the space that separates two places, people or objects

**Dictionary examples:**
The town lies halfway between Rome and Florence.
Standing between the two adults was a small child.
She squeezed between the parked cars and ran out into the road.
A narrow path ran in between the two houses.

**Learner example:**
The cinema is between Laura's house and the post office.

**TIME**

[A1] in the period of time which separates two different events or times

**Dictionary examples:**
You shouldn't eat between meals.
There is a break of ten minutes between classes.
The shop is closed for lunch between 12.30 and 1.30.

**Learner example:**
I will arrive between 10 o'clock and 11 o'clock.

**INVOLVE**

[A1] involving two or more groups of people

**Dictionary example:**
Tonight's game is between the New Orleans Saints and the Los Angeles Rams.

**Learner example:**
I would like to go shopping and then see the football match between Spain and Germany.

**AMOUNT**

[A2] used to show the largest and smallest amount or level of something

**Dictionary examples:**
She weighs between 55 and 60 kilograms.
The competition is open to children between six and twelve years of age.

**Learner example:**
It's for young people aged between 18 and 30 years old.

**CONNECT**

[A2] connecting two or more places, things or people

**Dictionary example:**
There is a regular train service between Glasgow and Edinburgh.
**Learner example:**
We need a motorway link between the motorways 74 and 9.

**SEPARATE**

[A2] separating two places or things

**Dictionary examples:**
The wall between East and West Berlin came down in 1989.
The gap between the rich and the poor has increased dramatically over the past decade.

**Learner example:**
I think that the most interesting place near my town is [the] mountains [which are] like a wall between my country and China.

**SHARE**

[B1] among two or more people or things

**Dictionary example:**
We drank two bottles of wine between four of us.

**Learner example:**
I think you'll have to discuss the ideas between you.

**ADVERB**

**SPACE**

[C1] in the space that separates two people, places, or things

**Dictionary example:**
The wood is in neat piles with newspaper placed between.

**Learner example:**
There is a shuttle bus from the airport straight to the main station with only one stop in between.

**TIME**

[C1] in the period of time that separates two events or times

**Dictionary example:**
There's a train at 6:15 and one at 10:30 but nothing in between.

**Learner example:**
Besides, there is research that prove[s] that people cannot work for more than two hours [at a time]. They can't concentrate that long [and] they need to rest their minds for short periods in between.

---

**beware** /bɪˈweər/

**VERB** [i]

[C1] used in order to warn someone to be careful
Dictionary examples:
Beware of the dog.
You should beware of spending too long in the sun.

Learner example:
Although it’s fun to surf, beware of the danger...

beyond /biˈjɔnd/

PREPOSITION

DISTANCE
[B2] on the other side of something

Dictionary example:
In the distance, beyond the river, was a small town.

Learner example:
Suddenly she recognized something red, beyond a tree and covered with some leaves.

TIME
[B2] continuing after a particular time or date

Dictionary examples:
Few people live beyond the age of a hundred.
We cannot allow the work to continue beyond the end of the year.

Learner example:
You should take a [break] every two hours because, beyond two hours, your mind cannot record what you are learning.

beyond my/our, etc. control
[B2] not able to be changed by me/us, etc.

Dictionary example:
Tonight’s performance has been cancelled due to circumstances beyond our control.

Learner example:
This is a story about an event that turned out to be beyond my control.

INVolVING OTHERS
[C1] involving or affecting other things or people than the ones you have talked about

Dictionary example:
You should try to develop interests beyond the family.
Learner example:
Of course, the process of women’s liberation isn’t viewed with enthusiasm by husbands who would have to wash up and cook if their wives wanted to develop women interests beyond their family circle.

NOT UNDERSTAND
[C1] INFORMAL If something is beyond you, you cannot understand it.

Dictionary examples:
Computer studies is completely beyond me.
It’s beyond me why anyone would want to buy that house.

Learner example:
Lastly, touching upon the subject of the money, how you get the figure of 60% is beyond me, as I have a clear chart of the charity day results.

ADJECTIVE

PLACE
[C1] past a place

Dictionary example:
From the top of the hill we could see our house and the woods beyond.

Learner example:
The airport–bus will take you to the centre of Ostersund where I live and even beyond.

biased /ˈbaɪ.əst/

Word family:
Nouns: bias
Adjectives: biased, unbiased

ADVERB

to be biased against/towards younger workers

Learner example:
Maybe it is not an original idea, but I must admit my choice was a little bit biased, since I am reading a book about this era at the moment.
bicycle /ˈbaɪ.sɪ.kl/ (also bike)

NOUN [C]

[A2] a two-wheeled vehicle that you sit on and move by turning the two pedals

Dictionary examples:
I go to work by bicycle.
He was on his bicycle.
You should never ride your bicycle without lights at night.

Learner example:
I want to sell my bicycle.

bid /bid/

NOUN [C]

OFFER

[C1] an offer to do something when you are competing with other people to do it

Dictionary examples:
We put in a bid for the stadium contract.
London made a successful bid to host the Olympic Games.

Learner example:
I do not believe Beijing would have won the bid for [the] 2008 Olympic Games.

big /bɪg/

ADJECTIVE (bigger, biggest)

SIZE

[A1] large in size or amount

Dictionary examples:
He's a big man.
Could I try these shoes in a bigger size?
I had a great big slice of chocolate cake.
A thousand people took part in the region's biggest-ever cycle race.

Learner example:
I got [a lot of] presents: CDs, DVDs, photos, clothes and a big blue bear.

your big brother/sister

[A2] informal your older brother/sister
Dictionary example:
My big sister is coming to collect me.

Learner example:
It was giv[en] to me by my big brother and I loved it.

IMPORTANT
[A2] important or serious

Dictionary examples:
He had a big decision to make.
There's a big difference between starting up a business and just talking about it.
The big story in the news this week is the minister's resignation.
The four biggest banks are all planning to cut their service charges.

Learner example:
But there was a very big problem: she has a boyfriend.

SUCCESSFUL
[C1] informal successful or popular

Dictionary example:
The programme’s been a big hit with young children.

Learner example:
Of course, the many traditional craft stalls were a big hit also, and the[re] were hardly any [things] left!

bike /baɪk/

NOUN [c]

BICYCLE
[A2] a bicycle

Dictionary examples:
He was on his bike.
My youngest child is learning to ride a bike.
We could go there by bike.

Learner example:
We can go for a walk, ride a bike, [or] play football and other sports.

MOTORCYCLE
[B1] informal a motorcycle

Dictionary example:
He came on his bike.
bikini  /bɪˈkiː.ni/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a piece of clothing with two parts that women wear for swimming

Dictionary example:
I packed my bikini for the beach.

Learner example:
Thelma was right: her bikini was really too big for her.

bilingual  /baɪˈlɪŋ.wəl/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] using or able to speak two languages

Dictionary examples:
a bilingual dictionary
She’s bilingual.

Learner example:
The staff also seem reluctant to help travellers with their children and it would help if the staff were bilingual.

bill  /bɪl/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a piece of paper that tells you how much you must pay for something you have bought or for a service you have used

Dictionary examples:
an electricity/gas/phone bill
They sent us a bill for the work they had done.
Could we have the bill, please?
I’ve asked for the bill.
I paid the bill and left.

Learner example:
I need it because I must pay the bills.
### billion /ˈbɪl.jən/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] the number 1 000 000 000

*Dictionary example:*
Cosmetics is a billion dollar industry.

*Learner example:*
There she was, 70m above the sea with a crazy man with a gun behind her and billions of thoughts in her head.

### bin /bɪn/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a container for waste

*Dictionary examples:*
a litter bin
a rubbish bin

The supermarket has installed recycling bins for old newspapers, bottles and cans. Do you want this or shall I throw it in the bin?

*Learner example:*
On the other hand more bins ought to be put in the centre and people [should be] encouraged to separate their rubbish more carefully.

### biography /bɪˈɒd.rəˌfi/ 

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] the life story of a person written by someone else

*Dictionary example:*
He wrote a biography of Winston Churchill.

*Learner example:*
I found Orwell's biography so I bought it.

### biological /ˌbaɪ.əˈlɒdʒ.ɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** biology
- **Adjectives:** biological
ADJECTIVE
[B2] connected with the natural processes of living things

Dictionary example:
the biological sciences

Learner example:
Paul always knew that the Watsons weren’t his biological parents.

biology /baɪˈɒl.ə.dʒi/

Word family:
Nouns: biology
Adjectives: biological

NOUN [u]
[A2] the scientific study of living things

Dictionary examples:
human biology
marine biology
molecular biology

Learner example:
My favourite subject is biology.

bird /bɜːd/

NOUN [c]
[A1] an animal that has wings and feathers, and is usually able to fly

Dictionary examples:
caged/wild birds
sea birds
Most birds lay eggs in the spring.
We watched a flock of birds fly over the field.

Learner example:
I saw lots of birds in the trees.
birth /bɜːθ/

NOUN

BABY
[B1] [c or u] the time when a baby is born

Dictionary examples:
He weighed four kilos at birth.
What's your date of birth?
The application form will ask for your place of birth.

Learner example:
It begins with the birth of his sister Margana and ends with his death.

give birth
[B2] When a woman or an animal gives birth, she produces a baby from her body.

Dictionary example:
She gave birth to twins.

Learner example:
The most important person in my life is the person who gave birth to me, my mother.

American/Italian, etc. by birth
[B2] born in a particular place or having parents with a particular nationality

Dictionary example:
I grew up in Paris, but I'm Italian by birth.

Learner example:
I am an eighteen year old college student and I am Portuguese by birth.

BEGINNING
[C1] [u] LITERARY the beginning of something

Dictionary example:
the birth of modern science

Learner example:
Pericles was the man who achieved the birth of democracy.

birthday /ˈbɜːθ.deɪ/

NOUN [c]
[A1] the day on which someone was born, or the same date each year
Dictionary examples:
Happy birthday!
She is celebrating her 70th birthday.
Is she having a birthday party?
I’m making her a birthday cake.

Learner example:
I have just had a birthday.

biscuit /ˈbɪs.kɪt/
NOUN [c]
[A1] a small, flat cake that is dry and usually sweet

Dictionary examples:
chocolate/ginger biscuits
a packet of biscuits
We had tea and biscuits at 3.30 p.m.

Learner example:
We ate biscuits and we drank juice.

bit /bit/
NOUN [c]
SMALL AMOUNT
[A2] a small amount or piece of something

Dictionary examples:
Would you like a bit of chocolate?
The glass smashed into little bits.
There were bits of paper all over the floor.
She tries to do a bit of exercise every day.

Learner example:
Please come with old clothes and a bit of green paint.

a bit
[A2] informal slightly
Dictionary examples:
The dress is a bit too big for me.
That was a bit silly, wasn’t it?
I’m a bit nervous.
I’m a bit hungry – is there any food?
It’s a bit like a Swiss chalet.

Learner example:
I’d like to walk or do any other sport, because I am a bit fat.

**quite a bit**
[B1] informal a lot

Dictionary examples:
He does quite a bit of travelling.
She’s quite a bit older than him.

Learner example:
We spent quite a bit of time [going] along the beach.

**a bit**
[B2] informal a short period of time

Dictionary examples:
I’ll see you in a bit.
I’m just going out for a bit. See you later.

Learner example:
I had my breakfast, I went to buy the newspaper and then I came back to my house to rest [for] a bit.

**a bit of a change/fool/problem, etc.**
[C1] a change, fool, problem, etc., but not an important or serious one

Dictionary examples:
I am a bit of a romantic.
It was a bit of a shock.

Learner example:
I’m a bit of a computer maniac, so I’ve always wanted to experience the making of computer programmes.

**bit by bit**
[C1] gradually

Dictionary example:
She saved up the money, bit by bit.

Learner example:
This film is full of tension as the truth is only revealed bit by bit.
**bite /ˈbaɪt/**

**VERB (bit, bitten)**

[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to cut something using your teeth

**Dictionary examples:**
He bit into the apple.
I was bitten on the leg by a dog.

**Learner example:**
A snake bit me on my leg, but that’s ok.

**NOUN [c]**

**FOOD**

[B2] a piece taken from food when you bite it

**Dictionary example:**
She took a bite from her pizza.

**Learner example:**
When Alice took a bite out of the cake, something hard touched her teeth.

**INJURY**

[B2] an injury caused when an animal or insect bites you

**Dictionary example:**
mosquito bites

**Learner example:**
As far as your question about our sleeping is concerned, I wouldn’t mind either staying in rooms or tents, but since you ask me to express my preference, I would suggest staying in rooms, in order to avoid insect bites.

**bitter /ˈbɪt(ə)r/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**TASTE**

[B1] with an unpleasantly sharp taste

**Dictionary example:**
a bitter flavour/taste

**Learner example:**
And due to these bizarre situations I went through as a little boy, everything related to shopping seems like a bitter liquid which I’m forced to drink.
ANGRY

[B2] angry and upset because of something bad that has happened that you cannot forget

Dictionary examples:
I feel very bitter about my childhood and the way I was treated.
She’d suffered terribly over the years but it hadn't made her bitter.

Learner example:
What can be more real that when your lover is gone or taken away your own soul is also alone, bitter and dark and there is nothing else than feelings of revenge, anger, frustration and sadness?

HATE

[B2] full of hate or anger

Dictionary example:
a bitter argument/dispute

Learner example:
Every time they met, a bitter feeling of hatred bloomed in her throat.

DISAPPOINTED

[B2] making you feel very disappointed

Dictionary examples:
Failing the final exams was a bitter disappointment for me.
She learnt through bitter experience that he was not to be trusted.

Learner example:
Now, I've already recovered from this bitter experience.

COLD

[B2] extremely cold

Dictionary example:
a bitter wind

bizarre /ˈbɪzər/  

ADJECTIVE

[B2] very strange and unusual

Dictionary examples:
a bizarre situation
bizarre behaviour

Learner example:
Things are sometimes quite bizarre, aren't they?
black /ˈblæk/

**ADJECTIVE**

**COLOUR**

[A1] being the darkest colour there is, like the colour of coal or of a very dark night

**Dictionary example:**
black shoes

**Learner example:**
Lisa gave me a black t-shirt.

**PEOPLE**

[A2] Someone who is black has the dark skin typical of people from Africa.

**Dictionary examples:**
black culture
black Americans

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] the colour of coal or of the sky on a very dark night

**Dictionary example:**
She always dresses in black.

**Learner example:**
The colour[s] I want to use are black, white, red and blue.

blackboard /ˈblæk.boːd/

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a large board with a dark surface that a teacher writes on with chalk

**Dictionary example:**
She wrote her name on the blackboard.

blade /ˈbleɪd/

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] the flat part on a knife or similar tool or weapon, with a very thin edge used for cutting

**Dictionary example:**
a sword with a steel blade
Learner example:
Suddenly she felt the blade on her neck and she screamed in panic.

**blame /bleɪm/**

**VERB [†]**

**RESPONSIBLE**
[B1] to say or think that someone or something is responsible for something bad which has happened

**Dictionary examples:**
Don't blame me if you miss the bus!
Many people blame him for Tony's death.
Hugh blames his lack of confidence on his mother.
You can't really blame Helen for not wanting to get involved.

**Learner example:**
She thought that I would blame her so she decided to write me a letter.

**be to blame**
[C1] to be responsible for something bad which has happened

**Dictionary example:**
Poor housing is to blame for many of their health problems.

**NOUN [u]**
[B2] when people say or think that someone or something is responsible for something bad

**Dictionary examples:**
The manager should take the blame for the team's defeat.
They put the blame on faulty equipment.
His employers have accepted blame for the accident.

**Learner example:**
She thought that I would blame her so she decided to write me a letter.

**blank /blæŋk/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**EMPTY**
[B1] empty or clear, or containing no information or mark
Dictionary examples:
a blank sheet of paper
a blank page
a blank tape/computer screen
Sign your name in the blank space at the bottom of the form.

Learner example:
We must bring [a] pencil and blank paper.

go blank
[B2] If your mind goes blank, you suddenly cannot remember or think of something.

Dictionary example:
When she asked me his name, my mind just went blank.

Learner example:
My mind went blank, I couldn’t utter a word.

blanket  /ˈblæŋ.kɪt/

NOUN [C]
FOR BED
[A2] a thick, warm cover that you sleep under

Dictionary example:
She put an extra blanket on the bed.

Learner example:
I think I’ll buy some new pillows, a duvet and a warm blanket.

bleed  /bliːd/
Word family:
Nouns: blood
Verbs: bleed
Adjectives: bloody

VERB [i] (bled, bled)
[B1] to lose blood

Dictionary examples:
Your arm is bleeding.
He was bleeding heavily.

Learner example:
When I arrived, he was [o]n the ground bleeding and with his arm broke[n].
blind /ˈblaɪnd/  

Word family:
Nouns: blindness
Adjectives: blind

ADJECTIVE

NO SIGHT
[B1] not able to see

Dictionary examples:
She's been blind since birth.
He started to go blind in his sixties.

Learner example:
She told him she was blind and she couldn't find her dog.

turn a blind eye (to sth)
[C1] to choose to ignore something that you know is wrong or illegal

Dictionary example:
Restaurant staff often took food home, and their boss turned a blind eye.

Learner example:
Nevertheless, we can't turn a blind eye to this reality.

NOUN

the blind
[C1] people who are blind

Dictionary example:
He went to a school for the blind.

Learner example:
I write from 'Helpers', an Uruguayan Enterprise specialized in selling products for both the blind and the mute, and whose offerings your Company in Britain is interested in selling.

blindness /ˈblaɪnd.nəs/  

Word family:
Nouns: blindness
Adjectives: blind

NOUN [u]

NOT SEEING
[C1] the state of being blind
Dictionary example:
In its later stages the disease causes blindness.

Learner example:
Apart from his blindness, his health has worsened in general.

**blink** /ˈblɪŋk/

VERB

EYES

[B2] [I or T] to open and close both of your eyes quickly

Dictionary example:
You've got something in your eye – try blinking a few times.

Learner example:
Her eyes were blinking as she was looking at the bright sunlight outside the window.

**block** /blɒk/

NOUN [C]

BUILDING

[B1] a large building containing many apartments or offices

Dictionary example:
a block of flats

Learner example:
I drove to a block of flats.

DISTANCE

[B1] the distance along a street from where one road crosses it to the place where the next road crosses it, or one part of a street like this, especially in a town or city

Dictionary examples:
The museum is just six blocks away.
My friend and I live on the same block.

Learner example:
I'd have liked to go to the one which is four blocks away but the other guys didn't want to.

PIECE

[B2] a solid piece of hard material, usually in the shape of a square or rectangle
Dictionary example:
a block of ice/stone/wood

Learner example:
It is like an enormous block of stone!

VERB [T]

PREVENT MOVEMENT
[B2] to prevent movement through something

Dictionary example:
A fallen tree is blocking the road.

Learner example:
It took over three hours because there was a car accident and the street was blocked for two hours.

CANNOT SEE
[C1] to be between someone and the thing they are looking at, so that they cannot see

Dictionary example:
A pillar was blocking my view.

Learner example:
You cannot have a panoramic view of the mountains any more because buildings block it and the people in the nearby village think only of profit.

**blog /blɒɡ/**

Word family:
Nouns: blog, blogger
Verbs: blog

NOUN [C]
[B1] a record of your activities or opinions that you put on the Internet for other people to read and that you change regularly

Dictionary example:
There are two or three blogs that I read on a daily basis.

VERB [I]
[B1] to write or add material to a blog

Dictionary example:
He blogs about living with the disease.
blogger /ˈblɒg.ə/  

Word family:
Nouns: blog, blogger  
Verbs: blog

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone who writes a blog

Dictionary example:
Bloggers everywhere are commenting on the issue.

blonde (also blond) /blɒnd/  

ADJECTIVE
[A2] with pale yellow hair

Dictionary example:
blonde hair

Learner example:
Peter is tall with blonde hair.

blood /blʌd/  

Word family:
Nouns: blood  
Verbs: bleed  
Adjectives: bloody

NOUN [u]

RED LIQUID
[A2] the red liquid that flows around your body

Dictionary examples:
a blood test/sample
He lost a lot of blood in the accident.
You can give blood at the local hospital.

Learner example:
I opened the door and screamed – in front of me was a man standing with hands covered in blood.

new blood
[C1] new people in an organization who will provide new ideas and energy
Dictionary example:
We need some new blood in the organization.

Learner example:
It will give new opportunities to new generations and thus will [provide] new blood in the different organisations.

bloody /ˈblʌdi/

Word family:
Nouns: blood
Verbs: bleed
Adjectives: bloody

ADJECTIVE

COVERED IN BLOOD
[B2] covered in blood

Dictionary example:
a bloody nose

Learner example:
The police found a bloody knife [under] his pillow.

VIOLENT
[C1] violent and involving a lot of blood and injuries

Dictionary example:
a bloody war

Learner example:
About 50,000 Romans died during this bloody battle, including the famous Roman Commander Varus.

blow /bleʊ/

VERB (blew, blown)

WIND
[B1] [I] If the wind blows, it moves and makes currents of air.

Dictionary example:
The wind was blowing harder every minute.

Learner example:
Sometimes a cool wind blows, [and] Bodrum is like heaven with many handsome boys, different kinds of shops, fresh air and clear sea.
PERSON

[B1] [i] to force air out through your mouth

Dictionary example:
She blew on her coffee before taking a sip.

blow your nose
[B1] to clear your nose by forcing air through it into a piece of paper or cloth

Dictionary example:
He blew his nose loudly.

blue /bluː/

ADJECTIVE

COLOUR
[A1] being the same colour as the sky when there are no clouds

Dictionary examples:
a dark/light/pale blue jacket
She has big blue eyes.

Learner example:
I like her long brown hair and blue eyes.

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a blue colour

Dictionary example:
There's a lot of blue in this room.

Learner example:
I want my bedroom to be painted in yellow and blue.

out of the blue
[C1] If something happens out of the blue, it is completely unexpected.

Dictionary example:
One day, out of the blue, she announced that she was leaving.

Learner example:
Dear Kim, I was extremely happy when I received your letter out of the blue.
blush /blʌʃ/

VERB [v]
[B2] to become pink in the face, usually from embarrassment

Dictionary examples:
He blushes every time she speaks to him.
I blush to think what a fool I made of myself.

Learner example:
But there is one special "embarrassing moment" that even today I blush when I think about it.

board /bɔːd/

NOUN

CLASSROOM
[A1] [c] a surface on the wall of a classroom that a teacher writes on

Dictionary example:
Copy the sentences from the board.

INFORMATION
[A2] [c] a piece of wood, plastic, etc. on a wall where information can be put

Dictionary example:
I stuck the notice up on the board.

Learner example:
The information is posted on the information board, and the class is every Monday from 5pm to 7pm.

GAMES
[A2] [c] a flat piece of wood, cardboard, etc. for playing games on

Dictionary example:
a chess board

Learner example:
I got a chess board, Harry Potter and the Order of Phoenix, some photo frames, wall hangings and a lot of [other] gifts.

on board
[B1] on a boat, train, aircraft, etc.

Dictionary example:
There were 230 people on board the plane.
Learner example:
After I checked in, I was on board.

SURFACE
[B2] [c] a flat piece of wood, plastic, etc. used for a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
Cut the vegetables on a chopping board.
an ironing board.
There was a 'For Sale' board outside the house.

MEALS
[B2] [u] meals that are provided when you stay in a hotel

Dictionary example:
How much is a single room with full/half board?

Learner example:
You are likely to have full board accommodation and a single room.

ORGANIZATION
[C1] [c + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] a group of people who officially control a company or organization, or a particular type of business activity

Dictionary examples:
the Tourist Board.
The board approved the sales plan.

Learner example:
We will try to get a subsidy during the next Board of Directors [meeting].

take sth on board
[C1] to understand or accept an idea or a piece of information

Dictionary example:
Banks need to take on board the views of their customers.

Learner example:
The students feel that if the above suggestions were taken on board, the study centre could be an excellent support for them in their studies.

VERB
[B1] [I or T] to get onto or allow people to get onto a boat, train or aircraft

Dictionary examples:
At London airport she boarded a plane to Australia.
Will passengers waiting to board please go to the ticket counter?

Learner example:
We all boarded the train.
board game /ˈbɔːdˌgeɪm/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a game such as chess that is played on a board

Dictionary example:
It rained all day so we played lots of board games.

Learner example:
I got board games like `Monopoly' and `Scotland Yard' as presents.

boast /bəʊst/

VERB

PRIDE
[B2] [I or T] to talk with too much pride about what you have done or what you own

Dictionary examples:
He didn't talk about his exam results in case people thought he was boasting.
Parents enjoy boasting about their children's achievements.
They boasted that they had never lost a single game.

Learner example:
Later that evening I went home boasting about my success.

boat /bəʊt/

NOUN [c]

FOR TRAVEL ON WATER
[A1] a vehicle for travelling on water

Dictionary examples:
a rowing/sailing boat
Are you travelling by boat?

Learner example:
We can go there by boat.
body  /ˈbɒd.i/

NOUN [c]

PERSON
[A1] the whole physical structure that forms a person or animal

Dictionary examples:
A good diet and plenty of exercise will help you to keep your body healthy.
She rubbed sun lotion over her entire body.

Learner example:
I think swimming is good for my body.

DEAD
[A2] a dead person

Dictionary example:
A body was washed up on the beach last week.

Learner example:
I cried a lot next [to] his cold body.

NOT ARMS/LEGS
[B1] the main part of a person's or animal's body, without the head, arms and legs

Dictionary example:
The dog had a thin body and short legs.

Learner example:
There was a black spider with long legs and a fat round body near my head.

boil  /boɪl/

Word family:
Verbs: boil
Adjectives: boiled, boiling

VERB

HEAT LIQUID
[A2] [ɪ] or [ɪ] If a liquid boils, or if you boil it, it reaches the temperature where bubbles rise up in it and it produces steam.

Dictionary example:
I had to boil the water before drinking it.
**Learner example:**
First he saw his mother cooking and she was chopping the vegetables with her hands, after that she started to boil the water with her own body heat, just putting her hand next to the cup.

**CONTAINER**
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] If a container of liquid boils, or if you boil it, it reaches the temperature where bubbles rise up in it and it produces steam.

**Dictionary examples:**
Could you boil the *kettle* for me?
The pan’s boiling.

**COOK**
[B1] [t] to cook food in water that is boiling

**Dictionary example:**
Boil the potatoes until soft.

**Learner example:**
I teach them how to swim, how to boil rice without electrical equipment [and] so on.

---

**boiled** /bɔɪld/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** boil

**Adjectives:** boiled, boiling

**ADJECTIVE**
[A2] cooked in water that is boiling

**Dictionary example:**
boiled potatoes

**Learner example:**
We ordered pork chops, boiled potatoes, greens, [and] apple pie.

---

**boiling** /ˈbɔɪ.lɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** boil

**Adjectives:** boiled, boiling

**ADJECTIVE INFORMAL**
[B2] very hot

**Dictionary examples:**
It’s boiling in this room!
It’s boiling hot outside.
**Learner example:**
I wouldn't like a job like that, especially in the summer, when it's boiling hot.

**bold /bəʊld/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** bold
**Adverbs:** boldly

**ADJECTIVE**

**EASY TO NOTICE**

[B1] strong in colour or shape and therefore easy to notice

**Dictionary example:**
bold colours/letters

**Learner example:**
It had some advertisements and I could read something written in bold words.

**BRAVE**

[B2] not frightened of taking risks

**Dictionary examples:**
She was a bold and fearless climber.
It was a bold decision to go and live abroad.
The newspaper made the bold move/take the bold step of publishing the names of the men involved.

**Learner example:**
That was the punishment for being bold!

**boldly /ˈbəʊld.li/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** bold
**Adverbs:** boldly

**ADVERB**

[B2] in a way that is brave or very confident

**Dictionary example:**
The President had already boldly declared victory.

**Learner example:**
One boldly ventures where none of their family members have been before in search of a better lifestyle, good weather...
**bomb /bɒm/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** bomb, bomber, bombing

**Verbs:** bomb

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a weapon that explodes and causes damage

**Dictionary examples:**
The bomb exploded/went off near a busy market.
a nuclear bomb
a car bomb

**Learner example:**
A bomb had exploded and that boy rescued me from the accident.

**VERB [t]**

[B1] to attack a place using bombs

**Dictionary example:**
This pub was bombed a few years ago.

**Learner example:**
Houses had been bombed during the war and nothing was reconstructed.

---

**bomber /ˈbɒm.ə/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** bomb, bomber, bombing

**Verbs:** bomb

**NOUN [c]**

**PERSON**

[B2] a person who uses bombs

**Dictionary example:**
Rajiv Gandhi is believed to have been killed by a suicide bomber.

---

**bombing /ˈbɒm.ɪŋ/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** bomb, bomber, bombing

**Verbs:** bomb

**NOUN [c or u]**

[B2] an attack or several attacks using bombs
Dictionary example:
The city came under heavy bombing.

Learner example:
In fact, despite the number of plane accidents and bombing attempts on aeroplanes, it is the safe[st] way to travel.

**bond /ˈbɔnd/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] an interest, experience, or feeling that makes people feel connected

**Dictionary examples:**
the bond *between* the mother and baby
There is a close/strong bond between the brothers.
We *formed* a strong bond in this difficult period.
A love of opera *created* a bond between them.

**Learner example:**
The strong bond among the family members makes them feel secure and confident.

**bone /bəʊn/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

**IN BODY**

[B1] one of the hard pieces that make the structure inside a human or animal

**Dictionary examples:**
human/animal bones
There's still a lot of meat left on the bone – shall I slice some off for you?

**Learner example:**
I saw things like dinosaur bones, mummies, etc.

**bonus /ˈbəʊ.nəs/**

**NOUN [C]**

**EXTRA THING**

[B2] another pleasant thing in addition to something you were expecting

**Dictionary example:**
I love the job, and it's an added bonus that it's so close to home.
Learner example:
Think about this: we will be practising English every day and as a bonus we'll have staff discounts on books and CDs.

**EXTRA MONEY**

[B2] an extra amount of money that you are given, especially because you have worked hard

**Dictionary example:**
a Christmas bonus

**Learner example:**
My employer said if I pass my exam, he will give me a bonus of fifty pounds.

---

**book** /bʊk/

Word family:

**Nouns:** booking

**Verbs:** book

**NOUN [C]**

**FOR READING**

[A1] a set of pages fastened together inside a cover for people to read

**Dictionary examples:**
I've **read** all his books.
She **wrote** a book about the island's history.
I bought a book on/about Glasgow.

**Learner example:**
When he finishes work, he goes to a pub, he has a beer and he reads a book.

**FOR WRITING**

[B1] a set of pages fastened together in a cover and used for writing on

**Dictionary example:**
an **address** book

**Learner example:**
I lost my address book last week.

**VERB [I or T]**

[A2] to arrange to use or do something at a particular time in the future

**Dictionary examples:**
She'd booked a table for two at their favourite restaurant.
You need to book a **seat** on the train to Edinburgh.
Book **early/in advance** to get a good room.
The hotel is **fully** booked for the next three weeks.
**Learner example:**
Don't forget to book in advance because, as you can imagine, everyone goes away from the city during the Summer holiday!

**bookcase**  /ˈbʊk.kəs/

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a piece of furniture with shelves for putting books on

**Dictionary example:**
We need a new bookcase.

**Learner example:**
I left my passport at your house in the living-room on the bookcase, and my flight will be tomorrow evening, so I can't get my plane if I don't have it.

**booking**  /ˈbʊk.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** booking

**Verbs:** book

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] an arrangement you make to have a hotel room, tickets, etc. at a particular time in the future

**Dictionary example:**
advance booking

**Learner example:**
If it's a problem for you, just phone me and I can change my booking.

**booklet**  /ˈbʊk.let/

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] a small, thin book that contains information

**Dictionary example:**
The tourist office has booklets about the area.

**Learner example:**
I would really appreciate it if you could send me a booklet describing all outdoor and indoor activities.
bookmark /ˈbʊk.mɑːk/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a way of marking an Internet website so that you can find it easily

Dictionary example:
Add this website to your bookmarks.

VERB [r]
[B2] to mark an Internet website on your computer so that you can find it easily

Dictionary example:
I've bookmarked the page.

bookshelf /ˈbʊk.ʃelf/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a shelf that you put books on

Dictionary example:
There's a bookshelf above our bed.

Learner example:
There are many books on my bookshelf.

bookshop /ˈbʊk.ʃɒp/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a shop where books are sold

Dictionary example:
There are so many bookshops in town.

Learner example:
We will meet in front of the new bookshop.

boost /buːst/

NOUN [c USUALLY NO PLURAL]
[B2] something that makes you feel more confident and happy, or that helps something increase or improve
Dictionary examples:
Passing my driving test was such a boost to my confidence.
The lowering of interest rates will give a much-needed boost to the economy.

Learner example:
It really gave us a boost!

VERB [T]
[B2] to improve or increase something

Dictionary examples:
The theatre managed to boost its audiences by cutting ticket prices.
Share prices were boosted by reports of the President's recovery.
Getting the job had really boosted her confidence.

Learner example:
It would not only boost my self-confidence but also look very good on my CV.

**boot** /buːt/

NOUN [C]

SHOE
[A2] a strong shoe that covers your foot and part of your leg

Dictionary examples:
a pair of boots
walking boots

Learner example:
You should wear old clothes and a pair of boots.

CAR
[B1] a closed space at the back of a car for putting things in

Dictionary example:
I'll put your luggage in the boot.

Learner example:
If you need to, you can carry lots of heavy or large things easily in the boot of your car.

**border** /ˈbɔːdər/

NOUN [C]
[B1] the line that divides one country from another
Dictionary examples:
Were you stopped at the border?
The train crosses the border between France and Spain.

Learner example:
We could visit the mountains near the Czech and German border.

bored /ˈbɔːd/

Word family:
Adjectives: bored, boring

ADJECTIVE

[A1] feeling tired and unhappy because something is not interesting or because you have nothing to do

Dictionary examples:
It was a cold, wet day and the children were bored.
We were bored stiff in those lessons.
He was getting bored with/of doing the same thing every day.

Learner example:
I really like [my Game Boy] because I can play when I’m bored.

boring /ˈbɔː.rɪŋ/

Word family:
Adjectives: bored, boring

ADJECTIVE

[A1] not interesting or exciting

Dictionary examples:
a boring job/lecture
The movie was so boring I fell asleep.

Learner example:
My party was boring without you.
born /bɔːn/

**VERB**

**be born**

[A2] When a person or animal is born, they come out of their mother's body and start to exist.

**Dictionary examples:**
Ellen was born in 1984.
Archie was born in Melbourne.

**Learner example:**
She was born two months ago.

borrow /ˈbɒr.əʊ/  

**VERB**

**GET**

[A2] [ɪ] to get or receive something from someone with the intention of giving it back after a period of time

**Dictionary examples:**
I've borrowed some CDs from Mike.
She used to borrow money and not bother to pay it back.

**Learner example:**
I think that I can borrow the stereo player from my brother.

**MONEY**

[C1] [ɪ or ɪ] to get money from a bank or financial organization and pay it back over a period of time

**Dictionary example:**
We had to borrow heavily to set up the business.

**Learner example:**
Some even borrow from loan sharks just to satisfy impulse shopping needs, which may eventually lead to building up debts to an individual or his family.

boss /bɒs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** boss

**Adjectives:** bossy
NOUN [C]
[A2] someone who is responsible for employees and tells them what to do

Dictionary example:
I'll ask my boss if I can leave work early tomorrow.

Learner example:
I need it back because the boss said he would call me [on] the mobile if I got the job.

bossy /ˈbɒs.i/

Word family:
Nouns: boss
Adjectives: bossy

ADJECTIVE
[B2] always telling other people what to do

Dictionary example:
a bossy older sister

Learner example:
Granny is the problem – she's a bit bossy!

both /bəʊθ/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN
[A1] used to talk about two people or things

Dictionary examples:
Both my parents are teachers.
They have two grown children, both of whom live abroad.
She has written two novels, both of which have been made into television series.
Both Mike and Jim have red hair/Mike and Jim both have red hair.
I loved them both/I loved both of them.
The problem with both of these proposals is that they are hopelessly impractical.
Are both of us invited, or just you?
Both men and women have complained about the advertisement.
I think it's important to listen to both sides of the argument.

Learner example:
I like both pop and jazz.

(have) the best of both worlds
[C1] to have the advantages of two different situations
Dictionary example:
Living in the country and working in the city you have the best of both worlds.

Learner example:
Only those that can afford to live in the suburban areas can combine the best of both worlds and they tend to be rather affluent.

bother /ˈbɒð.ər/

Word family:
Verbs: bother
Adjectives: bothered

VERB

ANNOY

[A2] [ɪ] to annoy or cause problems for someone

Dictionary examples:
I'm sorry to bother you, but could you direct me to the station?
I didn't want to bother her with work matters on her day off.

Learner example:
Carol, I'm sorry to bother you but I forgot my note book in your bedroom last night.

WORRY

[B2] [ɪ] to make someone feel worried or upset

Dictionary examples:
Does it bother you that he's out so much of the time?
It bothers me that he doesn't seem to notice.
Living on my own has never bothered me.
I don't care if he doesn't come – it doesn't bother me.

Learner example:
Then I want to mention that there is one thing that bothers me a lot.

MAKE AN EFFORT

[B2] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to make the effort to do something

Dictionary examples:
He hasn't even bothered to write.
Don't bother making the bed – I'll do it later.
You'd have found it if you'd bothered looking.
You won't get any credit for doing it, so why bother?

Learner example:
TV is entertaining, and it's all digested for you: you don't need to bother thinking after a long day's work.
can't be bothered INFORMAL
[B2] If you can't be bothered to do something, you are too lazy or tired to do it.

Dictionary example:
I can't be bothered to iron my clothes.

Learner example:
It woke me up but I didn't answer it, [I] couldn't be bothered.

bothered /ˈbɒð.əd/

Word family:
Verbs: bother
Adjectives: bothered

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]
[B2] If you are bothered about something, it is important to you and you are worried about it.

Dictionary examples:
He's very bothered about what people think of him.
They were an hour late and she didn't seem at all bothered.

Learner example:
I'm also bothered about what's going on around me.

bottle /ˈbɒt.əl/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a container for liquids, usually made of glass or plastic, with a narrow top

Dictionary examples:
a wine bottle
a bottle of beer/whisky
Plastic bottles are lighter than glass ones.

Learner example:
You must take a bottle of water because you will be thirsty.

bottom /ˈbɒt.əm/

NOUN

LOWEST PART
[A1] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] the lowest part of something
Dictionary examples:
He stood at the bottom of the stairs and called up to me.
Extra information can be found at the bottom of the page.

Learner example:
One of the most amazing places we visited was a small lake at the bottom of a huge mountain.

FLAT SURFACE
[A2] [C usually no plural] the flat surface on the lowest side of something

Dictionary example:
There was a label on the bottom of the box.

Learner example:
On the bottom of the box I found a card saying "MARRY ME..."

LOWEST POSITION
[A2] [no plural] the lowest position in a group, organization, etc.

Dictionary example:
At school, Einstein was at the bottom of his class.

SEA/RIVER/LAKE
[B1] [no plural] the ground under a river, lake, or sea

Dictionary example:
The ship had sunk to the bottom of the sea.

Learner example:
It gives me great pleasure to go and see all the beautiful kinds of fish in the modern aquarium, which shows you the wonderful world [that exists] at the bottom of the ocean.

FURTHEST PART
[B1] [no plural] the part of a road or area of land that is furthest from where you are

Dictionary examples:
They live at the bottom of our street.
The apple tree at the bottom of the garden has lots of fruit.

Learner example:
She could hear a sort of sad cat's voice from the bottom of the garden.

BODY PART
[B1] [c] the part of your body that you sit on

Dictionary example:
She slipped and fell on her bottom.

Learner example:
[There were two people holding] my arms and the third one on the ladder below me [holding]ing my bottom.
**bounce /baʊnts/**

**VERB**

**MOVE UP**

[B2] [I or T] to (cause to) move up or away after hitting a surface

**Dictionary examples:**
The ball bounced off the post and into the net.
She bounced the ball quickly.

**bounce along/around/into, etc.**

[B2] to move somewhere in a happy and energetic way

**Dictionary example:**
Sarah bounced into the room with a big smile on her face.

**Learner example:**
Would you like to wear balloon clothes and bounce around the world?

**bound /baʊnd/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**bound to do sth**

[B2] certain to do something, or certain to happen

**Dictionary examples:**
You’re bound to feel nervous before your driving test.
If you’re stressed for a long period, it’s bound to affect your health.

**Learner example:**
I’m bound to feel nervous.

**DIRECTION**

[C1] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] travelling towards a particular place

**Dictionary example:**
He was on a train bound for Berlin.

**Learner example:**
The only risk you run is [gett]ing on a bus bound for Boras, so take care you avoid this one.
boundary /ˈbaʊn.dəri/

NOUN [C]

LINE
[C1] a line that divides two areas or forms an edge around an area

Dictionary example:
The mountains mark the boundary between the two countries.

Learner example:
This gives youngsters the opportunity to exchange opinions with people all over the world, and so the boundaries of the countries or the continents have less meaning.

LIMIT
[C1] a limit

Dictionary example:
Such violence is beyond the boundaries of civilized conduct.

Learner example:
This is a movie that reminds us that a man's soul cannot be measured with a measuring tape, that passion knows no boundaries, and that love accepts no defeat.

bow /bəʊ/

NOUN [C]

KNOT
[B2] a knot with two curved parts and two loose ends, that is used to tie shoes or as decoration

Dictionary example:
The present was wrapped in gold paper and tied with a big red bow.

Learner example:
He saw a big black bow [o]n the handle of the door.

WEAPON
[B2] a piece of curved wood with string fixed to both ends, used for shooting arrows

Dictionary example:
a bow and arrows

Learner example:
The bow was very beautiful and there were some letters on [it]: Artemis. He could not believe it, he had the bow of Artemis.
**bowl** /bɔːl/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a round, deep dish used for holding soup and other food

**Dictionary examples:**
- a bowl of soup
- a soup/cereal/salad/sugar bowl
Sift the flour and baking powder into a **mixing** bowl.

**Learner example:**
We also used to complain [about] the fact that we had to have a bowl of soup every single day.

---

**box** /bɔks/

**NOUN [c]**

**CONTAINER**

[A1] a square or rectangular container

**Dictionary examples:**
- a cardboard box
- a box of chocolates

**Learner example:**
I got clothes and a box of chocolates.

**SQUARE SPACE**

[A2] a small square on a page that gives you information or where you write information

**Dictionary examples:**
Choose an adjective from the box to complete each sentence.
If you would like more information, **tick** this box.

---

**boxing** /ˈbɒk.sɪŋ/

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] a sport in which two competitors fight by hitting each other with their hands

**Dictionary examples:**
Many doctors believe that boxing is too dangerous and should be banned.
He's a former world heavyweight boxing champion.
Learner example:
You can do gym, boxing, squash, [and] tennis.

**boy /ˈbɔɪ/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A1] a male child or young man

**Dictionary examples:**
a teenage boy
You've been a very naughty boy!
All right, boys and girls, quiet now!

**Learner example:**
I hope it's a boy.

**boyfriend /ˈbɔɪ.frend/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a man or boy who someone is having a romantic relationship with

**Dictionary examples:**
He's not my boyfriend — we're just good friends!
Cathy's ex-boyfriend was a really nice guy.

**Learner example:**
Maria and her boyfriend gave me a wonderful mirror.

**bra /brɑː/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] a piece of women's underwear that supports the breasts

**Learner example:**
She knew that I had bought my first bra without having asked her for advice.

**bracelet /ˈbreɪ.ɪlət/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a piece of jewellery that you wear around your wrist
**Dictionary example:**
a gold/silver/diamond bracelet

**Learner example:**
Actually I was very sad as the bracelet was particularly valuable to me.

---

**bracket** /ˈbræk.ɪt/

**NOUN**

**SYMBOL**

[B2] [C USUALLY PLURAL] either of two symbols put around a word, phrase or sentence in a piece of writing to show that what is between them should be considered as separate from the main part

**Dictionary examples:**
square/round brackets
Biographical information is included in brackets.

**GROUP**

[C1] [C] a group of people whose ages, taxes, etc. are between two limits

**Dictionary example:**
Most heart attack victims are in the 45–65 age bracket.

**Learner example:**
The 35–49 age bracket remained constant in terms of cinema attendance and [the] same also with the 50+ age bracket.

---

**brain** /breɪn/

**NOUN [C]**

**IN HEAD**

[A2] the organ inside your head that controls thought, memory, feelings and activity

**Dictionary examples:**
Doctors can measure activity in her brain.
The accident left him with permanent brain damage.
His wife died from a brain tumour.

**Learner example:**
He said the Martians opened his head and [did] experi[ments] with his brain.
INTELLIGENCE

[C1] used to refer to intelligence

**Dictionary examples:**
That can't possibly be the right way to do it – use your brain!
He's got brains but he's too lazy to use them.

**Learner example:**
The whole [of] Western society already seems to be founded on computers and relying on chips, which to a certain extent has taken away our own abilities of using our brains.

---

**brake**  /breɪk/

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] the part of a vehicle that makes it stop or move more slowly

**Dictionary example:**
She had no brakes on her bicycle.

**Learner example:**
It has 24 active gears and multilink kevlor brakes.

**VERB [i]**

[B2] to make a vehicle stop or move more slowly

**Dictionary example:**
I tried to brake but it was too late.

**Learner example:**
The motorcyclist cut in dangerously, so we had to brake.

---

**branch**  /brɑːntʃ/

**NOUN [C]**

**TREE**

[B1] one of the many parts of a tree that grows out from its trunk

**Dictionary example:**
Birds often make nests in the top branches of the tree.

**Learner example:**
She slowly climbed the tree and sat on one of the biggest branches.

**BUSINESS**

[B1] one of several shops, offices, etc. that are part of a company or organization
Dictionary examples:
I used to work in the local branch of a large bank.
She's a branch manager.

Learner example:
He has come from our branch office in New York, where he worked as [an] assistant.

SUBJECT
[B2] a part of a subject

Dictionary example:
Immunology is a branch of biological science.

Learner example:
As a matter of fact, innovations have taken place quite frequently in every branch of science.

brand /brænd/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a type of product made by a particular company

Dictionary examples:
a best-selling/popular brand of toothpaste
This isn't my usual brand of deodorant.

Learner example:
My computer brand is Acer.

brand new /ˌbrændˈnjuː/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] completely new

Dictionary example:
The washing machine is brand new.

Learner example:
Well, I've decided to buy a new TV set and a brand new sofa!

brass /brɑːs/

NOUN [u]

METAL
[C1] a shiny yellow metal
Dictionary example:
a door with a brass handle

Learner example:
The dark marble is easy to keep clean and the solid brass handles look luxur[ious].

brave /ˈbreɪv/  

Word family:  
Nouns: bravery  
Adjectives: brave  
Adverbs: bravely

ADJECTIVE  
[B1] showing no fear of dangerous or difficult situations

Dictionary examples:  
a brave soldier  
It was a brave decision to leave her job and start her own business.  
She was very brave to learn to ski at fifty.  
Of the three organizations criticized, only one was brave to face the press.  
Richards has made a brave attempt to answer his critics.

Learner example:  
They all laughed at me, but I was brave enough to mount the horse again.

bravely /ˈbrɛv.li/  

Word family:  
Nouns: bravery  
Adjectives: brave  
Adverbs: bravely

ADVERB  
[B1] in a brave way

Dictionary example:  
She faced the consequences bravely.

bravery /ˈbreɪv.r.i/  

Word family:  
Nouns: bravery  
Adjectives: brave  
Adverbs: bravely
NOUN [u]  

[B2] when someone is brave

**Dictionary example:**
He was awarded a medal for his bravery in battle.

**Learner example:**
Of course my bravery disappeared and I felt my heart beating faster and faster.

---

**bread** /bred/

NOUN [u]

[A1] a basic food made by mixing flour, water and sometimes yeast

**Dictionary examples:**
a slice of bread
a loaf of bread
white/brown bread
sliced bread
fresh/stale bread
Do you bake your own bread?

**Learner example:**
I like bread, rice and bean[s].

---

**break** /breɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** break, outbreak

**Verbs:** break

**Adjectives:** breakable, broken

**VERB (broke, broken)**

**SEPARATE**

[A2] [i or ŋ] to separate into two or more pieces or to make something do this

**Dictionary examples:**
The dish fell to the floor and broke.
They had to break a window to get in.
I dropped the vase and it broke into pieces.

**Learner example:**
I broke a beautiful glass.

**break your arm/leg, etc.**

[A2] to damage a bone in your arm/leg, etc.
Dictionary example: 
Barbara slipped on the ice and broke her arm.

Learner example:  
I’m selling my bicycle because I broke my leg.

NOT WORK 
[A2] [I or T] If you break a machine, object, etc., or if it breaks, it stops working because it is damaged.

Dictionary example: 
I think I’ve broken your camera.

Learner example:  
I’d like [a new mobile phone] because the other one has broken.

INTERRUPT  
[B1] [I or T] to stop doing something for a short time

Dictionary examples: 
Let’s break for lunch.  
If you sit at a desk all day, try to break your routine with a walk or a swim.

Learner example:  
I think the most important aim of a holiday is to break your daily routine.

END  
[B2] [I or T] to come to an end or make something come to an end

Dictionary examples:  
Eventually someone spoke, breaking the silence.  
The factory brought in outside workers in an attempt to break the strike.

Learner example:  
George was looking outside when something broke the silence.

break a record  
[B2] to do something better, faster, etc. than anyone else

Dictionary example:  
Usain Bolt broke the world record for the 200 metres.

Learner example:  
I personally think that nobody will ever break his record of being champion seven times.

break an agreement/promise, etc.  
[B2] to not do what you should do

Dictionary example:  
She agreed not to tell anyone but she has broken her promise.
Learner example:  
I am very surprised that such a reputable theatre [as] yours has been able to break all [the] promises that appeared in the advertisement.

break the law  
[B2] to do something illegal

Dictionary example:  
He didn't know he was breaking the law by smoking inside the building.

Learner example:  
Jem, the youngest brother, is a horse-thief, so he breaks the law as well, but his crime is a minor one.

break the ice  
[B2] to make people feel more relaxed in a social situation

Dictionary example:  
I told everyone a joke, which helped to break the ice.

Learner example:  
And, of course, don't forget that a warm smile is one of the best ways to break the ice.

break sb's heart  
[B2] to make someone feel extremely sad

Dictionary examples:  
She really broke his heart when she left.  
It breaks my heart when I hear the terrible things that have been said about him.

Learner example:  
I thought that the hamster would live forever but I was wrong and that mistake broke my heart.

break even  
[C1] to not make money but also not lose money

Dictionary example:  
The company only managed to break even this year.

Learner example:  
Company C does not seem to be doing well. In the year 2000, it just seems to be breaking even.

NOUN  
[C]

STOP  
[A2] when you stop an activity for a short time, usually to rest or to eat

Dictionary examples:  
a coffee/lunch break  
We'll take another break at 3.30.  
They worked through the night without a break.
Learner example:
You must bring an old shirt, pencils, water and some food for the break.

HOLIDAY

[B1] a holiday or period of time away from work, school, etc.

Dictionary example:
a weekend break to Paris

Learner example:
He had a break for the weekend, and he called me: "I am in London, so, if you want to see me, it's the time!"

DAMAGE

[C1] where something has separated in an accident

Dictionary example:
a break in the bone

breakable /ˈbreɪkə.bl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: break, outbreak  
Verbs: break  
Adjectives: breakable, broken

ADJECTIVE

[B2] easy to break

Dictionary example:  
That vase is breakable so be careful.

breakdown /ˈbrɜrk.dən/  

NOUN [C]  

ILLNESS

[B2] a short period of mental illness when people are too ill to continue with their normal lives

Dictionary examples:  
Later that year she had a breakdown.  
a nervous breakdown

Learner example:  
Instead of that I almost end[ed] up in hospital suffering [a] nervous breakdown.
NOT WORKING

[B2] when a vehicle or machine stops working for a period of time

Dictionary example:
I had a breakdown in the middle of the road.

Learner example:
On Friday we went to Scotland but unfortunately we had a breakdown. By chance a very nice farmer fixed our car and [as] it was late he suggested we should spend the night on his farm.

FAILURE

[C1] when something such as communication or a relationship fails or ends

Dictionary example:
a breakdown in the peace talks

Learner example:
Eventually, society may be affected by the breakdown of these relationships.

breakfast /ˈbrek.fəst/

NOUN [C or U]

[A1] the food you eat in the morning after you wake up

Dictionary examples:
What do you want for breakfast?
Have you had breakfast?
Breakfast is served in the dining room between 8.30 and 10.

Learner example:
You can have breakfast in my house.

breakthrough /ˈbreɪk.θruː/

NOUN [C]

[B2] an important discovery or event that helps to improve a situation or provide an answer to a problem

Dictionary examples:
Scientists are hoping for a breakthrough in the search for a cure for cancer.
A major breakthrough in negotiations has been achieved.

Learner example:
For me the main technology breakthrough has been in computers.
breast  /brest/

NOUN [c]
[B1] either of the two soft, rounded parts of a woman's chest that produce milk after she has a baby

Dictionary examples:
When a woman becomes pregnant her breasts tend to grow larger.
breast cancer

Learner example:
This person is so special to me because [after I was] born I was drinking milk from her breast.

breath  /breθ/

Word family:
Nouns: breath
Verbs: breathe

NOUN [u]

AIR
[B1] the air that goes into and out of your lungs

Dictionary example:
Her breath smelled of garlic.

Learner example:
Then I felt someone's breath on my shoulder...

be out of breath
[B2] to be breathing quickly because you have been running, walking fast, etc.

Dictionary example:
He burst into the room, red-faced and out of breath.

Learner example:
I find that shopping is very good exercise too! By the time you have completed the whole High Street, you will be out of breath.

hold your breath
[B2] to keep air in your lungs and not let it out

Dictionary example:
How long can you hold your breath under water?

Learner example:
My heart was beating fast. I was holding my breath.
take your breath away
[B2] If something takes your breath away, you feel surprise and admiration because it is so beautiful or exciting.

Dictionary example:
The view from the window took my breath away.

Learner example:
The landscape just takes your breath away sometimes.

take a deep breath
[B2] to fill your lungs with air

Dictionary example:
Take a deep breath and relax.

Learner example:
But if you took a deep breath after reading the question, don’t worry.

catch your breath; get your breath back
[C1] to rest for a short time until you can breathe regularly again

Dictionary example:
Let’s stop here and catch our breath.

Learner example:
Unfortunately, the rooms we stayed in were on the 4th floor. The older people couldn’t catch their breath when they finally arrived there!

breathe /briːð/

Word family:
Nouns: breath
Verbs: breathe

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to take air into and out of your lungs

Dictionary examples:
It’s so airless in here – I can hardly breathe.
Breathe in and now breathe out.
Keep breathing deeply.

Learner example:
The air you will breathe is cleaner than the air in the city.
**breathtaking** /ˈbreθˌteɪ.kɪŋ/  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B2] very beautiful or surprising  

*Dictionary example:*  
breathtaking scenery/views  

*Learner example:*  
For me it is a very beautiful country, with amazing and breathtaking scenery.

**breed** /briːd/  

**VERB** *(bred, bred)*  

**KEEP ANIMALS**  
[B2] [ɪ] to keep animals for the purpose of producing young animals  

*Dictionary example:*  
His main income comes from breeding cattle.  

*Learner example:*  
We can keep animals, breed them, observe, and protect [them].

**NOUN [C]**  
[B2] a type of dog, sheep, etc.  

*Dictionary examples:*  
This *rare* breed of sheep is particularly good for wool.  
What’s your favourite breed of dog/dog breed?  

*Learner example:*  
After she had seen pictures of the show animals, she de[c]ided to buy a small male kitten of the Cornish rex breed.

**breeze** /briːz/  

**NOUN [C]**  
[B1] a light and pleasant wind  

*Dictionary examples:*  
a *cool* breeze  
She let the *gentle* breeze cool her face.  

*Learner example:*  
It was not that hot and we had a cool breeze as we cycled downhill.
bribe /braɪb/

Word family:
Nouns: bribe, bribery
Verbs: bribe

NOUN [c]
[C1] N money or a present given to someone so that they will do something for you, usually something dishonest

Dictionary example:
The politician was accused of accepting bribes from businessmen.

Learner example:
Because we don't like to wait, it is very common to jump in the queues or give bribes to people in charge.

VERB [v]
[C1] V to try to make someone do something for you by giving them money, presents or something else they want

Dictionary example:
He bribed immigration officials and entered the country illegally.

Learner example:
She considers presents to be a means of bribing her in order to love you.

brick /brɪk/

NOUN [c]
[B2] N a small, hard, rectangular block used for building walls and houses

Dictionary example:
a brick wall

Learner example:
Future homes might not be built out of bricks at all!

bride /braɪd/

NOUN [c]
[B1] N a woman who is getting married

Dictionary examples:
He returned from New York with his lovely new bride.
The bride and groom posed for pictures outside the church.
Learner example:
The day of the wedding, I took lots of pictures of the bride and the groom.

**bridge** /brɪdʒ/

**NOUN [C]**

**STRUCTURE**

[A2] a structure that is built over a river, road, railway, etc. to allow people and vehicles to cross from one side to the other

**Dictionary examples:**
We drove **across**/**over** the bridge.
The Brooklyn Bridge spans the East River from Brooklyn to Manhattan.

**Learner example:**
We can see Bogaz bridge from [the] window.

**brief** /briːf/

**Word family:**
Adjectives: brief
Adverbs: briefly

**ADJECTIVE**

SHORT

[B1] lasting only a short time or using only a few words

**Dictionary examples:**
His acceptance speech was very brief.
I had a brief **look** at her report before the meeting.
It'll only be a brief **visit** because we really haven't much time.
The company issued a brief **statement** about yesterday's accident.

**Learner example:**
Turning to the website, I could not find all the information about the films, just a brief comment about the director, which is not useful for me.

**in brief**

[B2] using only a few words

**Dictionary example:**
world news in brief

**Learner example:**
In brief, I have had a marvellous week.
briefly /ˈbriː.fli/

Word family:
Adjectives: brief
Adverbs: briefly

ADVERB
[B1] for a short time

Dictionary example:
We chatted briefly about the weather.

Learner example:
In this essay, I shall briefly look at the advantages and disadvantages of owning a car.

bright /braɪt/

Word family:
Adjectives: bright
Adverbs: brightly

ADJECTIVE

COLOUR
[A2] strong in colour

Dictionary examples:
Leslie always wears bright colours.
He said hello and I felt my face turn bright red.

Learner example:
I will be using bright orange for my bedroom.

LIGHT
[B1] full of light, shining

Dictionary examples:
bright sunshine
The rooms were bright and airy.
The lights are too bright in here – they're hurting my eyes.

Learner example:
It was bright and sunny.

INTELLIGENT
[B2] clever

Dictionary examples:
They were bright children, always asking questions.
She was enthusiastic and full of bright ideas and suggestions.
Learner example:
Rony had the bright idea of calling the firemen.

HAPPY

[B2] happy or full of hope

Dictionary examples:
You're very bright and cheerful this morning!
She's an excellent student with a bright future.

Learner example:
I think I'm [a] very bright kind of person, friendly with lots of energ[y].

look on the bright side

[C1] to find good things in a bad situation

Dictionary example:
Look on the bright side – no one was badly hurt.

Learner example:
I am quite self-confident and I usually look on the bright side, as I am not keen on pessimistic thoughts.

brightly /ˈbraɪt.lɪ/

Word family:

Adjectives: bright
Adverbs: brightly

ADVERB

[B2] with a lot of strong colour or light

Dictionary examples:
brightly coloured clothes
a brightly lit room

Learner example:
The sun was shining brightly over the white mountain tops.

brilliant /ˈbrɪl.i.ənt/

Word family:

Adjectives: brilliant
Adverbs: brilliantly
**ADJECTIVE**

**VERY GOOD**

[A2] extremely good or enjoyable

**Dictionary examples:**
Oh, brilliant! My parcel's arrived.
"Did you like the film?" "I thought it was brilliant."

**Learner example:**
These presents were brilliant!

**VERY INTELLIGENT**

[B1] extremely clever

**Dictionary example:**
a brilliant mathematician

**Learner example:**
He is [an] engineering student and he is brilliant in his studies.

**VERY BRIGHT**

[B1] full of light or colour

**Dictionary example:**
The sky was a brilliant blue.

**Learner example:**
It was 11:15 so I thought "they won't come" but suddenly a brilliant light bath[ed] me.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>brilliantly</th>
<th>/ˈbrɪl.i.ənt.li/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** brilliant

**Adverbs:** brilliantly

**ADVERB**

[B2] in a very skillful way

**Dictionary example:**
He seems to do everything brilliantly – piano playing, skiing, sailing.

**Learner example:**
Although they are not very famous like JULIE BLOOM, they sang brilliantly.
**bring** /brɪŋ/  

**VERB** [v] (brought, brought)  

**TAKE WITH YOU**  

[A2] to take someone or something with you when you go somewhere  

*Dictionary examples:*  
“Shall I bring anything to the party?” “Oh, just a bottle.”  
Bring me that knife/Bring that knife to me.  
Did you bring an umbrella with you?  

*Learner example:*  
Please bring old clothes with you.  

**bring (sb) happiness/luck/peace, etc.**  

[B1] to cause happiness/luck/peace, etc.  

*Dictionary examples:*  
She’s brought us so much happiness over the years.  
Their attempts to bring peace to the region have so far proved futile.  

*Learner example:*  
She thought that the painting brought her bad luck but she thought that she was just talking nonsense and that it wouldn’t happen again.  

**bring sth to an end**  

[C1] to make something finish  

*Dictionary example:*  
The stories in the newspaper brought her career to a sudden end.  

*Learner example:*  
At the end of the year 2002 a great construction was brought to an end.  

---  

**broad** /brɔːd/  

**Word family:**  
*Nouns:* breadth  
*Verbs:* broaden  
*Adjectives:* broad  
*Adverbs:* broadly  

**ADJECTIVE**  

**WIDE**  

[B1] wide
**Dictionary examples:**
We walked down a broad avenue lined with trees.
He has very broad shoulders.
a broad smile

**Learner example:**
Joss Merlyn was seven feet high, with broad, immense shoulders.

**a broad range/varieties, etc.**
[B1] a group that includes many different things or people

**Dictionary example:**
The magazine covers a broad range of subjects, from sewing to psychology.

**Learner example:**
My last employer asked me to work again this summer. However, I would like to have a broad experience in different camps.

---

**broadband /ˈbroːd.bænd/**

**NOUN [U]**

[B2] a type of Internet connection that allows large amounts of information to be sent or received very quickly

**Dictionary example:**
We've got broadband at home.

---

**broadcast /ˈbrɔːd.kɑːst/**

**VERB [I or T]** (broadcast, broadcast)

[B2] to send out a programme on television, radio or the Internet

**Dictionary examples:**
Radio Caroline used to broadcast from a boat in the North Sea.
The tennis championship is broadcast live to several different countries.

**Learner example:**
Unfortunately most of the programmes that channels broadcast are not quality programmes.
**broaden** /ˈbrɔː.dən/

Word family:
Nouns: breadth
Verbs: broaden
Adjectives: broad
Adverbs: broadly

**VERB [I or T]**
[C1] to increase or make something increase and include more things or people

Dictionary examples:
We need to broaden the range of services that we offer.
Travel broadens your mind.

Learner example:
I mentioned the fact that such a presentation would broaden his mind and help him to strengthen his position in the company.

**broadly** /ˈbroː.d.li/

Word family:
Nouns: breadth
Verbs: broaden
Adjectives: broad
Adverbs: broadly

**ADVERB**
[C1] in a general way and not including everything or everyone

Dictionary examples:
The plans have been broadly accepted.
Broadly speaking, don’t you think women make better drivers than men?

Learner example:
The car is a marvellous means of transport as far as mobility, freedom, speed and comfort are concerned but it is now broadly acknowledged that it is inappropriate for the [short journeys] in our big cities.

**broccoli** /ˈbrɒk.əl.i/

**NOUN [U]**
[B1] a green vegetable with a thick stem

Dictionary example:
I had pasta with broccoli and tomatoes.
brochure /ˈbrəʊ.ʃə/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a thin book with pictures and information, usually advertising something

Dictionary example:
We looked at some holiday brochures last night.

Learner example:
I will send you some brochures of Switzerland, so you can choose some destinations.

broken /ˈbrəʊ.kən/

Word family:
Nouns: break, outbreak
Verbs: break
Adjectives: breakable, broken

ADJECTIVE

DAMAGED
[A2] damaged and separated into pieces

Dictionary examples:
He attacked the man with a broken bottle.
Careful – there’s broken glass on the floor.

Learner example:
The first thing we saw was a broken window.

a broken arm/leg, etc.
[A2] an arm/leg, etc. with a damaged bone

Dictionary example:
Her little brother has a broken arm.

Learner example:
I stayed there for 2 weeks with a broken leg [and] sore ribs.

NOT WORKING
[A2] no longer able to work

Dictionary example:
My watch is broken.

Learner example:
My bicycle is broken.

a broken heart
[B2] when you are very sad because of the end of a relationship
Dictionary example:
They said she died of a broken heart.

Learner example:
He will split up with you and [you] will get a broken heart!

broken English/Spanish, etc.
[C1] English/Spanish, etc. that is spoken slowly and has a lot of mistakes in it

Dictionary example:
I managed to make myself understood in broken French.

Learner example:
A non–English speaker may be [able] to talk in broken English to a native English speaker, but has only [a vague] idea as to what he's uttering.

bronze  /bɹɒnz/

NOUN

PRIZE
[C1] a bronze medal

Dictionary example:
He won a bronze in the 200m.

Learner example:
I have won two bronze medals and one gold for swimming 50m.

brother  /ˈbrʌð.ər/

NOUN [C]
[A1] a man or boy with the same parents as another person

Dictionary examples:
Do you have any brothers and sisters?
Johnny is my younger/older/big/baby/little brother.

Learner example:
I need to buy a book for my younger brother.

brother–in–law  /ˈbrʌð.ər.in.ˈlɔː/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL brothers–in–law)
[B2] the man married to your sister or the brother of your husband or wife
Dictionary example:
It's my brother-in-law's birthday today.

brown /braʊn/

ADJECTIVE
[A1] being the colour of chocolate or soil

Dictionary examples:
dark/light brown
Both my parents have curly brown hair.

Learner example:
I'm going to wear an old T-shirt and brown trousers.

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a brown colour

Dictionary example:
I don't wear brown.

Learner example:
I'm going to paint my bedroom. I'll use soft brown.

browse /braʊz/

Word family:
Nouns: browser
Verbs: browse

VERB
LOOK
[B2] [I] to look through a book or magazine without reading everything, or to walk around a shop looking at several things without intending to buy any of them

Dictionary examples:
I was just browsing through some fashion magazines.
"Are you looking for anything in particular, Madam?" "No, I'm just browsing."

Learner example:
If I want to buy a nice pair of shoe[s], I'll have to go into [the] city centre and browse around from shop to shop until I find the shoes I like.

COMPUTING
[B2] [I or T] to look at information on the Internet
Dictionary example:
It's a good site to browse.

Learner example:
Furthermore people read when they browse on the internet, whether for entertainment or educational and business affairs.

**browser** /ˈbraʊ.zə/

Word family:
**Nouns:** browser

**Verbs:** browse

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] a computer program that makes it possible for you to read information on the Internet

**Dictionary example:**
a Web browser

**Learner example:**
It is important to install an Internet browser, that could be Internet Explorer, as well as the free Mozilla Firefox.

**bruise** /bruːz/

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] a dark area on your skin where you have been hurt

**Dictionary examples:**
His arms and back were **covered in** bruises.
She had a few **cuts and** bruises but nothing serious.

**Learner example:**
I entered the room and saw him, covered in bruises, but I couldn’t see his face because he was sleeping turned to the other side.

**brush** /brʌʃ/

**NOUN**

**TOOL**

[A2] [C] an object made of short pieces of stiff hair, plastic or wire fixed to a handle, which is used for cleaning, tidying hair, painting, etc.
Dictionary examples:
a brush and comb
a clothes brush
a nail brush
a stiff wire brush

Learner example:
We need to bring [a] size 3 brush, [a] size 12 brush and a palet[te].

ACTION
[B2] [NO PLURAL] the action of using a brush

Dictionary example:
I need to give my hair a quick brush.

VERB

CLEAN/TIDY
[A2] [ɪ] to use a brush to clean or tidy something

Dictionary examples:
Could you brush your hair?
Brush your teeth after meals.

Learner example:
I really need it to brush my hair tomorrow for Katie's party.

TOUCH
[B2] [ɪ or ɪ] to lightly touch someone or something as you move past

Dictionary examples:
Charlotte brushed against him as she left the room.
His lips gently brushed her cheek and he was gone.

Learner example:
A soft, cool breeze brushed my skin.

brush sth away/off, etc.
[C1] to move something somewhere using a brush or your hand

Dictionary examples:
Jackie brushed the hair out of her eyes.
He brushed away a tear.

Learner example:
She picked the diary up, brushed off the dust, and immedi[ate]ly started to read it.
brutal /ˈbruː.təl/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] very violent or cruel

**Dictionary example:**
a brutal murder

**Learner example:**
Can you remember the days when soccer was peaceful, harmless and all about joy? It has nothing to do with contemporary soccer, [which] is brutal, aggressive, [and] emotional.

bubble /ˈbʌb.l/

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] a ball of air or gas with liquid around it

**Dictionary example:**
an air bubble

**Learner example:**
As a consequence the sea became polluted, and its deep blue colour turned into a dirty green, covered with bubbles!

**VERB [i]**

**bubble (over) with confidence/enthusiasm, etc.**

[C1] to be full of a positive emotion or quality

**Dictionary example:**
The children were bubbling over with excitement.

**Learner example:**
However taking into account that students often leave class bubbling over with excitement and go straight to the canteen, the noise is a little bit loud there [so] I do not think this would be a good place to film.

bucket /ˈbʌk.ɪt/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a container with an open top and a handle, often used for carrying liquids

**Dictionary examples:**
Armed with a bucket and a mop, I started washing the floor.
I took my two–year old nephew down to the beach with his bucket and spade.
Learner example:
I screamed and ran out the door, when a bucket of ice cold water fell on my head!

**budget**  /ˈbʌdʒ.ɪt/

**NOUN [C]**

**AMOUNT**
[B2] the amount of money a person or organization has available to spend

**Dictionary examples:**
an *annual* budget of £40 million
They are *over/under/on/within* budget. They have a very *tight* budget.

**Learner example:**
Finally, as I am a student on a very tight budget I would prefer a cheap B and B or a family rather than a local campsite.

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] very cheap

**Dictionary example:**
a budget airline

**bug**  /bʌg/

**NOUN [C]**

**INSECT**
[B1] a very small insect

**Dictionary example:**
He'd found a bug in his bed.

**Learner example:**
Maybe you're thinking that he's a loving man who talks only about bugs and insects, but it's not true.

**ILLNESS**
[B2] a bacteria or a virus causing an illness that is usually not serious

**Dictionary examples:**
I had a *tummy/stomach* bug last week. There's a bug *going around.*
COMPUTER
[B2] a mistake or problem in a computer program

Dictionary example:
A bug had caused the company's computer system to crash.

Learner example:
For instance, the millennium bug [might] make all computers confuse[d], and banks will lose money.

build /bɪld/

Word family:
Nouns: builder, building
Verbs: build, rebuild

VERB [I or T] (built, built)
[A2] to make something by putting materials and parts together

Dictionary examples:
They're building new houses by the river.
These old houses are built of stone.
Contractors have started building on waste land near the town.

Learner example:
It was built in 1880.

builder /ˈbɪl.dər/

Word family:
Nouns: builder, building
Verbs: build, rebuild

NOUN [C]
[B1] a person whose job it is to make buildings

Learner example:
Currently he's working in a hotel but in his own country he's a builder.

building /ˈbɪl.dɪŋ/
NOUN [C or U]

[A2] a structure with walls and a roof such as a house or factory, or the business of making these

Dictionary examples:
beautiful old buildings
an office building
He started off in the building trade before opening his own restaurant.

Learner example:
I think it's an interesting place because it is the tallest building in Malaysia.

bulb /bʌlb/

NOUN [C]

[B2] a glass object which produces light from electricity

Dictionary example:
an energy-saving light bulb

Learner example:
We use the bulb everywhere and [for] almost everything.

bulk /bʌlk/

Word family:
Nouns: bulk
Adjectives: bulky

NOUN

in bulk
[C1] in large amounts

Dictionary example:
to buy in bulk

Learner example:
I suggest that you buy food in bulk so that you not only save money but also save time.

the bulk of sth
[C1] the largest part or most of something

Dictionary example:
He spends the bulk of his money on rent.

Learner example:
I have noticed that the bulk of the commit[t]ee are people over forty years old.
bulky /ˈbʌl.ki/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** bulk

**Adjectives:** bulky

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] too big and taking up too much space

**Dictionary example:**
bulky equipment

**Learner example:**
The problem is actually that to get access to this kind of program, one needs to buy special equipment, which is [still] quite expensive and bulky.

bull /bʊl/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a male cow, or the male of particular animals such as the elephant or the whale

**Dictionary example:**
They did not see the sign by the gate saying 'Beware of the bull'.

bullet /ˈbʊl.ɪt/

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] a small, metal object that is shot from a gun

**Dictionary example:**
A bullet had lodged in the boy's leg.

**Learner example:**
After this, she [was] working for the FBI until she received a bullet in [the] shoulder.

bully /ˈbʊl.i/

**VERB [T]**

[C1] to intentionally frighten someone who is smaller or weaker than you

**Dictionary examples:**
He was bullied at school by some older boys.
She was bullied into leaving.
**Learner example:**
Nowadays, due to active bullying prevention by the schools, the children are exposed to the bad effects of bullying and how to stand up if anybody tries to bully them.

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] someone who intentionally frightens a person who is smaller or weaker than them

**Dictionary example:**
He’s just a bully.

**Learner example:**
One day you accidentally kill the bully of the village with a sword you found, and you are cast out of the village.

---

**bump /bʌmp/**

**VERB**

**HURT**

[B2] [ɪ] to hurt part of your body by hitting it against something hard

**Dictionary example:**
I bumped my head on the shelf as I stood up.

**bump against/into sth**

[B2] to hit something with force

**Dictionary example:**
She bumped into his tray, knocking the food onto his lap.

**Learner example:**
A young man ran after the ball and bumped into her.

---

**NOUN**

**BODY**

[C1] a raised area on your body where it has been hurt by hitting something hard

**Dictionary example:**
a nasty bump on the head

**SURFACE**

[C1] a round, raised area on a surface

**Dictionary example:**
My bike hit a bump in the road.
Learner example:
When people don’t feel safe on the streets anymore due to [the] lack of speed limit signs or speed bumps on the roads, or simply traffic lights!

**bumper** /ˈbʌm.pər/

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] a bar fixed along the front or the back of a vehicle to protect it in an accident

**Dictionary example:**
a *front/rear* bumper

**Learner example:**
The cars were bumper to bumper.

**bun** /bʌn/

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] a small, round cake or piece of bread

**Dictionary examples:**
an iced bun
a hamburger bun

**Learner example:**
I was selling sweet buns and coffee in the coffee shop.

**bunch** /bʌntʃ/

**NOUN**

**THINGS**
[B1] [C] a number of things of the same type which are joined or held together

**Dictionary example:**
a bunch of flowers/grapes/bananas/keys

**Learner example:**
He gave me a bunch of roses.

**PEOPLE**
[B1] [NO PLURAL] INFORMAL a group of people

**Dictionary example:**
His friends are a nice bunch.
Learner example:
I met a bunch of guys there, [and] they were all good to me.

burden /ˈbɜː.dən/

NOUN [C]
[C1] something difficult or unpleasant that you have to deal with or worry about

Dictionary examples:
the burden of responsibility
I’d hate to be a burden to you when I’m older.

Learner example:
With the heavy burden of paying the high school fees already on our shoulders, why not take into consideration the idea of opening the centre to the public?

burger /ˈbɜː.gər/

NOUN [C]
[A2] meat or other food pressed into a round, flat shape and fried

Dictionary examples:
a burger and chips
a hamburger
a veggieburger

Learner example:
I cut my cake and we ate pizzas, burgers and chips.

burglar /ˈbɜː.glər/

Word family:
Nouns: burglar, burglary
Verbs: burgle

NOUN [C]
[B2] a person who illegally enters buildings and steals things

Dictionary example:
I saw someone climbing in through a window and assumed it must be a burglar.

Learner example:
Was it possible that a burglar was trying to break into the house?
burglary /ˈbɜː.glər.i/

Word family:
Nouns: burglar, burglary
Verbs: burgle

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] the crime of illegally entering a building and stealing things

Dictionary example:
He was charged with burglary.

Learner example:
It makes the shops more secure against burglary and vandalism.

burgle /ˈbɜː.gl/

Word family:
Nouns: burglar, burglary
Verbs: burgle

VERB [T]
[B2] to get into a building illegally and steal things

Dictionary example:
They’ve been burgled twice recently.

Learner example:
One night she burgled my friend’s home and stole the painting.

burn /bɜːn/

Word family:
Verbs: burn
Adjectives: burning

VERB (burnt or burned, burnt or burned)

DESTROY
[B1] [i or T] to (cause something to) be damaged or destroyed by fire or extreme heat

Dictionary examples:
The factory burned to the ground.
She burnt his old love letters.
He dropped his cigarette and burnt a hole in his jacket.

Learner example:
That day, I left her on the stairs, I came back home and burnt the letter.
PRODUCE FLAMES
[B1] [i] to be on fire, or to produce flames

Dictionary examples:
The wood was wet and would not burn.
A fire was burning brightly in the fireplace.

Learner example:
After a while I found matches and firewood, and soon a nice warm fire was burning in the fireplace.

COOK TOO LONG
[B1] [i or τ] If you burn something that you are cooking, you cook it too much and if something you are cooking burns, it cooks too much.

Dictionary example:
Check the pizza – I think it’s burning!

Learner example:
He burned the chicken, so we had only sal[a]d and bread.

HURT BODY
[B1] [τ] to hurt a part of the body with fire or heat

Dictionary example:
I burnt my hand on the iron.

Learner example:
If I go to the beach I like to wear a swimming suit that covers all of my body because I don't want to burn my skin.

COPY
[B2] [τ] to copy music, information or images onto a CD

Dictionary example:
He's burnt all his favourite records onto a CD.

Learner example:
Microsoft Vista is a complex system that there is no need for the additional programs for viewing websites, watching movies, listening to music or burning your own CDs or DVDs.

ENERGY
[B2] [τ] (also burn up) to use fuel to produce heat or energy

Dictionary example:
to burn calories/fuel

Learner example:
In this way, our organism is provided with oxygen which is essential in order to burn fat and produce the energy we need every day.
burning /ˈbɜː.nɪŋ/

Word family:
Verbs: burn
Adjectives: burning

ADJECTIVE

ON FIRE
[B1] on fire

Dictionary example:
A man staggered from the burning car.

Learner example:
I saw a burning car.

a burning issue/question
[C1] a subject or question that must be dealt with or answered quickly

Dictionary example:
Climate change is the burning issue of the day.

Learner example:
Dear David Gold, I am writing this letter to discuss and give my opinion on the two proposals for solving the traffic problem in Castlecross, which is widely recognised as arguably the most burning issue nowadays.

burning ambition/desire, etc.
[C1] a very strong need to do something

Dictionary example:
I have no burning desire to go diving.

Learner example:
By travelling back to Germany in 1933 I might be able to find out where Hitler's burning ambition to rule the world stemmed from in the first place.

burst /bɜːst/

VERB [I or T] (burst, burst)

BREAK APART
[B2] to break open or apart suddenly, or to make something do this

Dictionary examples:
The balloon burst and frightened the children.
Suddenly the door burst open and police officers carrying guns rushed in.
If I eat any more cake I'll burst!
Learner example:
We had a lovely lunch there and ate so much that we nearly burst.

**bury** /ˈber.i/

Word family:
**Nouns:** burial
**Verbs:** bury

**VERB [v]***

**DEAD BODY**

[B1] to put a dead body into the ground

**Dictionary example:**
His father was buried in the churchyard.

**Learner example:**
Apparently, no human being was walking outside and she could not even hear anything but a distant bell, certainly that of the church where they had buried poor aunt Charlotte.

**HIDE**

[B2] to put something into a hole in the ground and cover it

**Dictionary examples:**
The dog trotted off to bury its bone.
buried treasure

**Learner example:**
I was really frightened, so I decided to bury the money in the back garden.

**bus** /bʌs/

**NOUN [c]** (plural buses)

[A1] a large vehicle in which people are driven from one place to another

**Dictionary examples:**
You should take the bus if you want to see the sights.
I decided to go by bus.

**Learner example:**
You can get there by bus.
bush /bʊʃ/

NOUN [c]

[B2] a short, thick plant with a lot of branches

Dictionary example:
- a rose bush

Learner example:
- There were so many flowers and bushes, [and] the water of the lake was so fresh.

beat about/around the bush

[C1] to avoid talking about something difficult or embarrassing

Dictionary example:
- I decided to stop beating around the bush and told him exactly what I thought of him.

Learner example:
- Well, let's stop beating about the bush and get to the point.

business /ˈbɪz.nɪs/

NOUN

SELLING

[A1] [u] the activity of buying and selling goods and services

Dictionary examples:
- He's in business of some description.
- We decided to go into business together.
- Our firm does a lot of business with overseas customers.
- This new tax will put a lot of small firms out of business.

- a business appointment/call/meeting

Learner example:
- This week I have to go to Germany to do [some] business with one of our customers.

ORGANIZATION

[A2] [c] an organization that sells goods or services

Dictionary examples:
- He runs a small IT business.
- The two brothers set up/stared up a fashion business.

Learner example:
- This is [a] horrible [time] to start a new job or business.
WORK
[B1] [u] the work that you do to earn money

Dictionary example:
I'm in Baltimore on business.

Learner example:
I was there on business.

be none of sb's business
[B2] If something is none of someone's business, they do not need to know about it, although they want to, because it does not affect them.

Dictionary example:
I'm certainly not going to tell Lara how much money I've spent – it's none of her business!

Learner example:
You might think it's none of my business, but I simply have to say this.

businessman /ˈbiz.nɪs.mæn/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL businessmen)
[A2] a man who works in business, especially if he has a high position in a company

Dictionary example:
He was a successful businessman before becoming a writer.

businesswoman /ˈbiz.nɪs.wʊm.ən/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL businesswomen)
[A2] a woman who works in business, especially if she has a high position in a company

Dictionary example:
She is a successful businesswoman.

bus station /ˈbʌs.steɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [C]
[A2] the place where a bus starts or ends its journey
**Dictionary example:**
The bus station is in the centre of town.

**Learner example:**
I will meet you at the bus station.

---

**bus stop /ˈbʌsˌstɑp/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a place where a bus stops to allow passengers to get on and off

**Dictionary example:**
Wait for me at the bus stop.

**Learner example:**
The bus stop is in front of my house.

---

**busy /ˈbɪzi/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**PERSON**

[A2] If you are busy, you are working hard, or giving your attention to a particular thing

**Dictionary examples:**
Mum was busy in the kitchen.
The kids are busy with their homework.
She's busy writing out the wedding invitations.
I've got plenty of jobs to keep you busy.
He was too busy talking to notice us come in.

**Learner example:**
I'm sorry I haven't written before, but I've been very busy studying.

**PLACE**

[A2] A busy place is full of activity or people.

**Dictionary examples:**
a busy restaurant
Their house is near a very busy road.

**Learner example:**
Despite the fact that Rome is a busy city, you can find quiet place[s] like Broccian lake and the seaside in Ostia.
In a busy period, you have a lot of things to do.

Dictionary examples:
I've got a busy week ahead of me.
Have a rest – you've had a busy day.

Learner example:
It was a busy day.

but /bʌt/

CONJUNCTION

DIFFERENT STATEMENT

[A1] used to introduce an added statement, usually something that is different from what you have said before

Dictionary examples:
You can invite Keith to the party, but please don't ask that friend of his.
She's very hard-working but not very imaginative.
She's not only a painter but also a writer.
I think it's true, but then, I'm no expert.

Learner example:
There are eight rooms but the best one is my bedroom, because there are a lot of books.

EXPLAINING WHY

[B1] used before you say why something did not happen or is not true

Dictionary example:
I was going to go to his party, but I was ill.

Learner example:
I'm really sorry I haven't written for so long, but I was very busy last week.

PREPOSITION

[B1] except

Dictionary examples:
Everyone but Andrew knows.
This car has been nothing but trouble – it's always breaking down!

Learner example:
I'm free all days of the week but Monday and Wednesday.
butcher /ˈbʊtʃ.ər/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a person who sells meat in a shop. A shop that sells meat is usually called a butcher’s.

Learner example:
He started to work as a butcher.

butter /ˈbʌt.ər/

NOUN [u]
[A1] a pale yellow food made from cream that you put on bread or use in cooking

Dictionary examples:
Have some bread and butter.
a butter dish

Learner example:
We have fresh farm food like butter, milk, cheese.

butterfly /ˈbʌt.ə.flaɪ/

NOUN [c]
[B1] an insect with large, patterned wings

Dictionary example:
A butterfly landed on her sleeve for a moment.

Learner example:
There were lots of wild flowers and we saw some beautiful birds and butterflies.

button /ˈbʌt.ən/

NOUN [c]

ON MACHINE
[B1] a switch that you press to control a piece of equipment

Dictionary example:
He inserted the DVD and pressed the 'play' button.
Learner example:
I could have written a letter in a bottle but waiting for the answer would take a decade, now [with email] it's just a click of a button.

ON CLOTHING
[B1] a small, round object used to fasten something, for example a shirt or coat

Dictionary example:
I did up/undid the buttons on my blouse.

Learner example:
It was a long dress with some square buttons [on the] front of it.

---

**buy /bəɪ/**

Word family:
Nouns: buyer
Verbs: buy

VERB [T] (bought, bought)
[A1] to get something by paying money for it

Dictionary examples:
Eventually she had saved enough money to buy a small car.
They bought the house for £114,000.
He bought some flowers for his mother.
I bought my camera from a friend of mine.

Learner example:
I bought it five years ago.

---

**buyer /ˈbaɪ.ə/**

Word family:
Nouns: buyer
Verbs: buy

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone who buys something expensive such as a house

Dictionary example:
He's still looking for a buyer for his house.

Learner example:
She had already found a buyer for the famous painting.
**by /baɪ/**

**PREPOSITION**

**DO**

[A2] used to show the person or thing that does something

**Dictionary examples:**
 She was examined by a doctor.
 We were amazed by what she told us.
 I'm reading some short stories (written) by Chekhov.
 The book was translated by a well-known author.

**Learner example:**
 You have to read the "House of terror" by Constanza Vanges, [which] is about strange things that start happening in a house.

**HOW**

[A2] used to show how something is done

**Dictionary examples:**
 They travelled across Europe by train/car.
 She did the decorating (all) by herself.
 Do you wish to be paid in cash or by cheque?
 He learned English by listening to the radio.

**Learner example:**
 You can go there by bus.

**NOT LATER THAN**

[A2] not later than; at/on or before

**Dictionary examples:**
 She had promised to be back by five o'clock.
 The application must be in by August 31st.

**Learner example:**
 Please come tomorrow by 3 o'clock in the afternoon to paint my bedroom.

**by the way**

[A2] used when you say something new or on a different subject

**Dictionary examples:**
 I think we've discussed everything we need to – by the way, what time is it?
 Oh, by the way, my name's Julie.

**Learner example:**
 By the way, I want to buy a raincoat for my brother.

**NEAR**

[B1] near or next to something or someone
Dictionary examples:
A small child stood by her side.
I'll meet you by the post office.

Learner example:
We'll meet by the cinema at 7.00 pm.

by accident/mistake, etc.
[B1] as a result of an accident, mistake, etc.

Dictionary example:
I went to the wrong room by mistake.

Learner example:
I was putting my shopping bags on the table and I pushed it by mistake.

by hand
[B1] done or made by a person instead of a machine

Dictionary example:
This sweater has to be washed by hand.

by far
[B2] by a great amount

Dictionary example:
They are by far the best students in the class.

Learner example:
I have travelled to many countries, but New Zealand is by far the best.

by heart
[B2] so that you can remember all of something

Dictionary example:
We had to learn the whole poem off by heart.

Learner example:
I know all his songs by heart and I was singing all the time.

day by day/little by little/one by one, etc.
[B2] used in particular phrases to mean 'gradually' or 'in units of'

Dictionary example:
Day by day he grew stronger.
Learner example:
The weather gets warmer and warmer day by day and noone miss[es] the rain and the severe cold of winter.

AMOUNT
[B2] used to show measurements or amounts

Dictionary examples:
twelve by ten metres of floor space
Interest rates have been increased by 0.25%.
I'm paid by the hour.
Copies have sold by the million.

Learner example:
Therefore you will see that this festival attracts people by the truckload.

by all accounts
[C1] as said by a lot of people

Dictionary example:
The party was, by all accounts, a great success.

Learner example:
I have known Michael Van Cleef for over two decades now, and he is, by all accounts, an exemplary worker.

by and large
[C1] in general

Dictionary example:
By and large, people have welcomed the changes.

Learner example:
By and large, it is clear that we all enjoy some kind of sport.

by law
[C1] If you have to do something by law, it is illegal not to do it.

Dictionary example:
They have to provide a contract by law.

Learner example:
Swedish organisations and [companies] are forced by law to put forward programmes for employing more women and improving their conditions.

by way of sth
[C1] as a type of something

Dictionary example:
He sent me some flowers by way of apology.
Learner example:
The Academy however provided nothing whatsoever by way of entertainment, though with a
group of interesting young people and a little imagination this should not be a pro[bl]em.

**bye** /bɛɪ/

**EXCLAMATION**

[A1] INFORMAL goodbye

Dictionary example:
Are you going? Bye then.

Learner example:
Bye, see you soon.
cab /kæb/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a taxi

Dictionary example:
We took a cab to the theatre.

Learner example:
I packed my things and I took a cab home.

cabbage /ˈkæb.ɪdʒ/

NOUN [c or u]
[B1] a large round vegetable with green, white or purple leaves, which can be eaten cooked or raw

Dictionary examples:
a savoy cabbage
red/white cabbage

Learner example:
Sarma is made [with] meat and cabbage.

CABIN /ˈkæb.ɪn/

NOUN [c]
AIRCRAFT
[B1] the area where passengers sit on an aircraft

Dictionary example:
cabin crew

Learner example:
She is [a] cabin attendant now, and she had a flight to London from Japan.
HOUSE

[C1] a small, simple house made of wood

Dictionary example:
a log cabin

Learner example:
For many years, the visitor could only stay in one of the few cabins near the lake, enjoying a breathtaking view.

cabinet /ˈkæb.ɪ.nət/

NOUN [C]

[B2] a cupboard with shelves or drawers to store or show things in

Dictionary examples:
a bathroom/medicine cabinet
a glass-fronted cabinet

Learner example:
By the way I found your watch in the bathroom cabinet, so you don’t have to worry about it.

cable /ˈkeɪ.bl/

NOUN

TELEVISION/TELEPHONE

[B1] [u] the system of sending signals carrying information for television, telephone, or Internet along wires

Dictionary examples:
cable TV/television
This channel is only available on cable.

Learner example:
The rooms are big and [have] cable TV and air conditioning.

WIRE

[B2] [c or u] a set of wires, covered by plastic, that carries electricity, telephone signals, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The road had been dug up in order to lay cables.
overhead power cables
Learner example:
A mouse had eaten the cable so that there was no contact any more.

café (also cafe) /ˈkæf.eu/  

NOUN [c]
[A1] a small restaurant where you can buy drinks and light meals  

Dictionary example:
There's a little café on the corner that serves very good coffee.  

Learner example:
There's a new café near my home.

cage /keɪdʒ/  

NOUN [c]
[B1] a container made of wire or metal bars used for keeping birds or animals  

Dictionary example:
It took about 10 minutes to get the mouse into her cage.  

Learner example:
There is a wonderful garden, in which you can find a lot of flowers and parrots in a cage.

cake /keɪk/  

NOUN [c or u]  

FOOD
[A1] a sweet food made from flour, butter, sugar and eggs, mixed together and baked  

Dictionary examples:
chocolate cake  
a birthday cake  
Would you like a piece of a slice of cake?  
He made/baked a delicious cake.  

Learner example:
Your chocolate cake is great too.

be a piece of cake  
[B2] INFORMAL to be very easy
Dictionary example:
The exam itself was a piece of cake.

Learner example:
The article was a piece of cake though I didn't expect to win.

calculate /ˈkæl.kju.lət/
Word family:
Nouns: calculation, calculator
Verbs: calculate

VERB [T]
MATHS
[B2] to discover an amount or number using mathematics

Dictionary examples:
Have you calculated the cost of the project?
He's calculated that it would take him two years to save up enough for a car.
At some stage we need to calculate when the project will be finished.

Learner example:
First of all, you say that we must do 80 kilometres on Saturday, but I have calculated the distance and it is only 50 kilometres.

calculation /ˌkæl.kjuˈleɪ.ʃən/
Word family:
Nouns: calculation, calculator
Verbs: calculate

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] when you use mathematics to discover an amount or number

Dictionary example:
I did some quick calculations to see if we could afford it.

Learner example:
Just a simple calculation: the living space an elephant has got in a zoo is about 500m².

calculator /ˈkæl.kjuˌleɪt.a(r)/

Word family:
Nouns: calculation, calculator
Verbs: calculate
**NOUN [C]**

[B1] an electronic device that you use to do mathematical calculations

**Dictionary example:**
a pocket calculator

**Learner example:**
I use the calculator and the computer every day, so modern technology has become a big part of my life.

**calendar /ˈkæl.ɪn.dər/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a list that shows all the days, weeks and months of the year

**Dictionary example:**
I think we're free next Saturday but I'll just check the calendar.

**Learner example:**
I got a calendar from Julie, a candle from Peter, a book from Robert and a birthday cake from my parents.

**calf /kɑːf/**

**NOUN [C] (PLURAL calves)**

**ANIMAL**

[B1] a young cow

**Dictionary example:**
There were some calves in the field.

**Learner example:**
That reminded me [of] the time when I milked the cows and fed the ewes and the calves.

**call /kɔːl/**

**VERB**

**be called sth**

[A1] to have a particular name

**Dictionary examples:**
a boy called Adam
Their latest album is called "In Rainbows".
**Learner example:**
My friend is called Jessica.

**TELEPHONE**

[A2] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to telephone someone

**Dictionary examples:**
She called me this morning at the office.
Your mum called last night when you were out.
I've been calling all morning but I can't get hold of him.
I called the police.

**Learner example:**
For more information, call this number 0862 410919.

**NAME**

[B1] [t] to give someone or something a particular name

**Dictionary examples:**
They've called the twins Katherine and Thomas.
His real name is Jonathan, but they've always called him 'Johnny'.

**Learner example:**
Two months later, the baby girl was born and [she] called her 'Mary'.

**SHOUT**

[B1] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to say something in a loud voice, especially in order to attract someone's attention

**Dictionary examples:**
Did you call?
I thought I heard someone call my name.
Someone in the crowd called (out) his name.
"Hey, come over here!" she called.

**Learner example:**
I ignored the voice, but again someone called me.

**DESCRIBE**

[B2] [ɪ] to describe someone or something in a particular way

**Dictionary examples:**
Are you calling me a liar?
He called it a disgrace.

**Learner example:**
You work too hard and you could be called [a] work[aholic].

**call in sick**

[B2] to telephone the place where you work and report that you are sick and unable to work
**Dictionary example:**
Three people called in sick this morning.

**Learner example:**
A few minutes after the concert began, a backstage assistant called in sick who was responsible for checking w[h]ether everything is going well according to the timetable.

**ASK TO COME**
[C1] [i or r] to ask someone to come somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**
She called me into her office.
He called me over to where he was sitting.
I keep the bedroom door open in case the children call for me in the night.

**Learner example:**
Next door there’s an elderly neighbour who I have always helped. [...] Remember to call him over [sometimes] and together watch television or play cards.

**call an election/meeting, etc.**
[C1] to arrange for an election/meeting, etc. to happen

**Dictionary example:**
The chairman has called an emergency meeting.

**Learner example:**
We hope you will call a meeting to discuss this matter in detail.

**NOUN [C]**

**TELEPHONE**
[A2] when you use the telephone

**Dictionary examples:**
Could you give me a call when you have time?
I got a call from Pete last night.
There was a call for you earlier.
I've just got a couple of calls to make.
I'll take the call in my office.

**Learner example:**
It's really important because I'm waiting for a call from my uncle.

**SHOUT**
[B1] when someone shouts something

**Dictionary examples:**
She could hear calls for help from inside the burning building.
I'll be in the next room, so give me a call if you need any help.

**Learner example:**
I continued on towards Kingsley Road where the call for help had been made.
**sb’s call** **INFORMAL**

[B1] when someone can decide something

**Dictionary example:**
I don’t mind what we do – it’s your call.

**Learner example:**
This is my opinion, but it is your call, talk to your parents.

**a call for sth**

[C1] a demand for something to happen

**Dictionary example:**
a call for action/peace

**Learner example:**
Their demands included an all-out call for vital reforms in education – not, as one might expect, a call for higher salaries.

**VISIT**

[C1] a short visit

**Dictionary example:**
I thought I’d pay Gary a call.

**Learner example:**
During our stay in Dublin we [took] a half-day trip by bus throughout the city, which was an unforgettable experience, and paid a call to the National Museum as well.

---

**calm** /ˈkɑːm/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** calm

**Adjectives:** calm

**Adverbs:** calmly

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] relaxed and not worried, frightened, or excited

**Dictionary examples:**
Try to stay calm – the doctor will be here soon.
Now keep calm everyone, the police are on their way. 
He has a very calm manner/voice.

**Learner example:**
He is calm, friendly and helpful.
SEA/WEATHER

[B1] describes weather which is not windy, or the sea or a lake when it is still and has no waves

Dictionary examples:
calm seas
The weather was calmer the next morning so we set sail.
There was no rain that day and the sea was calm.

Learner example:
The sea is calm with almost no waves, so we could relax in the water.

VERB [T]
calm down (sb) or calm (sb) down PHRASAL VERB
[B2] to stop feeling upset, angry, or excited, or to stop someone feeling this way

Dictionary examples:
Calm down, Lily, and tell me what's wrong.
She was angry at first but we managed to calm her down.
She sat down and took a few deep breaths to calm herself down.

Learner example:
When I got in my car, I told myself to calm down and take a deep breath.

calmly /ˈkɑːm.li/

Word family:
Verbs: calm
Adjectives: calm
Adverbs: calmly

ADVERB
[B2] in a quiet or relaxed way

Dictionary example:
She reacted surprisingly calmly to the news of his death.

Learner example:
Very calmly, I closed my book and put it on the table which was on my left.

camel /ˈkæm.əl/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a large animal that lives in the desert and has one or two raised parts on its back

375
Dictionary example:
Have you ever ridden a camel?

Learner example:
You can enjoy watching camels and goats passing, once in the morning and [again] in the evening.

camera  /ˈkæm.ə/  

NOUN [C]
[A1] a device for taking photographs or making films or television programmes

Dictionary examples:
I forgot to take my camera with me to Portugal, so I couldn’t take any photos. Television camera crews broadcast the event all round the world.

Learner example:
I like it, because my camera has broken.

camp  /kæmp/  

Word family:
Nouns: camp, camping
Verbs: camp

NOUN

TENTS/BUILDINGS
[B1] [C or U] a place where people stay in tents or other temporary structures

Dictionary example:
We pitched/set up camp by the lakeside.

Learner example:
The camp was a peaceful place with flowers, trees, and a [cycle track].

an army/prison/refugee, etc. camp
[B2] an area containing temporary buildings or tents used for soldiers/prisoners/refugees

Dictionary example:

Learner example:
This year I think I’d rather go to a refugee camp to organise a program for children.

VERB [I]
[A2] to stay in a tent or temporary shelter
Dictionary example:
We camped near the beach for two nights.

Learner example:
We camped near a group of lions the first night.

campaign /kæmˈpeɪn/

NOUN [C]

ACTIVITIES
[C1] a series of organized activities or events intended to achieve a result

Dictionary example:
an advertising/election campaign

Learner example:
In order to solve problems caused by traffic congestion, perhaps the City Co[u]ncil should consider launching a publicity campaign to show people in Baden the alternative means of transport and the advantages of using them.

WAR
[C1] a series of military attacks

Dictionary example:
a bombing campaign

Learner example:
Another example is the campaign of Alexander the Great.

VERB [i]
[C1] to organize a series of activities to try to achieve something

Dictionary example:
to campaign against/for something

Learner example:
Instead of campaigning against tourism, people should [look for] ways of making it better and safer.

camping /ˈkæm.pɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: camp, camping
Verbs: camp

NOUN [u]
[A2] when you stay in a tent on holiday
Dictionary examples:
We used to go camping in Spain when I was a child.
camping equipment

Learner example:
My hobb[ies are] singing, reading and going camping.

campsite /ˈkæmp.saɪt/

NOUN [C]
[B1] an area where people can stay in tents for a holiday

Dictionary example:
The campsite was very near the beach.

Learner example:
I really enjoyed the scenery because near our tent there was a tiny waterfall; in front of our campsite there was a forest.

campus /ˈkæm.pəs/

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] the buildings of a college or university and the land that surrounds them

Dictionary example:
There's accommodation for about five hundred students on campus.

Learner example:
You [should] visit Kamakura City, which is 30 minutes from our campus by train.

can¹ /kæn/

Word family:
Nouns: can
Adjectives: canned

NOUN [C]
[A2] a closed, metal container for food or liquids

Dictionary example:
a can of beans/soup

Learner example:
I have already bought two cans of blue paint.
**can² /kæn/**

**MODAL VERB**

**ABILITY**

[A1] to be able to

**Dictionary examples:**
Can you drive?
She can speak four languages.
I can’t read that sign over there – what does it say?

**Learner example:**
It was difficult to join two words of English correctly. Now I can speak.

**REQUEST**

[A1] used to request something

**Dictionary examples:**
If you see Adrian, can you tell him I’m in London next weekend?
Can I have a glass of water?

**Learner example:**
So please, can you make me a big salad?

**OFFER**

[A1] used in polite offers of help

**Dictionary example:**
Can I help you with those bags?

**Learner example:**
Can I help you?

**POSSIBILITY**

[A1] used to talk about what is possible

**Dictionary example:**
You can get stamps at the supermarket.

**Learner example:**
You can make a quick snack, for example a sandwich.

**PERMISSION**

[A2] to be allowed to

**Dictionary examples:**
Can I go now?
You can’t park here.

**Learner example:**
And if you want, you can bring pencils or pens.
SURPRISE
[B1] used to show surprise or lack of belief

Dictionary examples:
You can't possibly be hungry already!
Can you believe it?

Learner example:
In fact, the highest tree there is almost 30 metres tall! Can you believe that?

TYPICAL
[B2] used to talk about how someone often behaves or what something is often like

Dictionary example:
She can be really rude at times.

Learner example:
When you choose to travel by car there can be a lot of traffic.

SOMETIMES HAPPENING
[B2] used to say that something sometimes happens or is true

Dictionary examples:
Smoking can cause cancer.
The nights can be very cold.

Learner example:
But overworking is also bad. It has lots of disadvantages, and can cause lots of problems, including health problems.

canal /ˈkænəl/

NOUN [C]
[B1] an artificial river built for boats to travel along or to take water from one area to another

Dictionary example:
The Panama Canal provides a crucial shipping link between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans.

Learner example:
And if you don’t like jazz, you could visit Tivoli or take a canal tour.

cancel /ˈkænsəl/ (–ll– or US usually –l–)

Word family:
Nouns: cancellation
Verbs: cancel
VERB [1]

[B1] to decide that an organized event will not now happen, or to stop an order for goods or services that you no longer want

Dictionary examples:
They've had to cancel tomorrow's football match because of the bad weather.
The 7:10 train to London's Kings Cross has been cancelled.
I've cancelled the order.

Learner example:
I had nothing to do because my previous plans had been cancelled.

cancellation /ˌkæn.ˈsɛlə.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: cancellation
Verbs: cancel

NOUN [C or U]

[C1] when someone decides that an event will not now happen or stops an order for something

Dictionary example:
a last-minute cancellation

Learner example:
To begin with, there was a general disappointment due to the cancellation of the opening speech.

cancer /ˈkænt.sə/

NOUN [C or U]

[B1] a serious disease that is caused when cells in the body grow in a way that is uncontrolled and not normal

Dictionary examples:
breast/lung cancer
He died of liver cancer.
cancer of the stomach
a cancer patient

Learner example:
The doctors told my parents that my aunt was suffering from cancer.
candidate /ˈkæn.dɪ.dət/  

NOUN [c]  

EXAMINATION  
[B1] someone who is taking an exam  

Dictionary example:  
Write your name and candidate number in the spaces at the top of this page.  

Learner example:  
It is [the] name [of] [an]other candidate who passed the examination.  

JOB/ELECTION  
[B2] a person who is competing to get a job or elected position  

Dictionary example:  
There are three candidates standing in the election.  

Learner example:  
I am the appropriate candidate for this job.  

candle /ˈkæn.dl/  

NOUN [c]  

[B1] a stick of wax with string going through it which produces light as it burns  

Dictionary example:  
Shall I light a candle?  

Learner example:  
I like shopping for clothes but also for other things like candles and so on.  

canned /kænd/  

Word family:  
Nouns: can  
Adjectives: canned  

ADJECTIVE  
[B2] used to describe food or drink that has been put into metal containers in a factory  

Dictionary example:  
canned tomatoes
Learner example:
A new way of eating has sprung [up] – fast food and canned vegetables are all around us.

**cannot** /ˈkæn.ət/

**MODAL VERB**
[A1] the negative form of 'can'

Dictionary example:
I cannot predict what will happen next year.

Learner example:
I cannot speak English.

**canteen** /kænˈtiːn/

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] a restaurant in a school, college, factory, office, etc.

Dictionary example:
a school/college canteen

Learner example:
I went to [the] canteen to buy something.

**cap** /kæp/

**NOUN [C]**
[A2] a hat with a curved part at the front

Dictionary example:
He wears a baseball cap.

Learner example:
I want to buy shoes, a pull-over, tee-shirt, cap and sunglasses.

**VERB [T]**

**LIMIT**
[C1] to put a limit on an amount of money that can be borrowed, charged, etc.

Dictionary example:
The interest rate has been capped at 5%.
Learner example:
The cost should also be delinked from the international petrol prices and capped at certain fixed rates for a fixed term.

to cap it all
[C1] used when you mention something in addition to all the other bad or disappointing things that have happened

Dictionary example:
It's been a terrible week and now, to cap it all, the car's broken down.

Learner example:
To cap it all, there was often not enough to eat.

**capability** /ˌkeɪ.pəˈbɪl.ə.ti/  
Word family:  
Nouns: capability  
Adjectives: capable, incapable  

**NOUN** [C or U]  
[C1] the ability or power to do something  

Dictionary examples:  
Both players have the capability to win this match.  
With the new machines we finally have the capability to do the job properly.  

Learner example:  
The most important part of this job is to be able to work as a member of a team and manage to use everyone's skills and capabilities.

**capable** /ˈker.pə.bəl/  
Word family:  
Nouns: capability  
Adjectives: capable, incapable  

**ADJECTIVE**  
GOOD AT DOING THINGS  
[B2] able to do things effectively and achieve results  

Dictionary examples:  
She's a very capable young woman.  
He's very capable.
**Learner example:**
I had a little farm when I was in Italy so I think I'm quite capable and have more experience than others.

**capable of sth/doing sth**
[B2] having the ability, power or qualities to be able to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
She is certainly capable of running the business.  
She was capable of great cruelty.

**Learner example:**
And although I've never had to cook [for] myself, I suppose I would be capable of cooking if needed.

**capacity /ˈkæpəsi.əti/**

**NOUN**

**AMOUNT**
[B2] [c or u] the largest amount or number that a container, building, etc. can hold

**Dictionary examples:**
a restaurant with a capacity of 200  
The new stadium has a seating capacity of 50 000.  
The ground was filled to capacity.

**Learner example:**
I would recommend the use of the state stadium next year for the concerts, in order to support the capacity of the crowd.

**ABILITY**
[B2] [c] the ability to do, experience, or understand something

**Dictionary examples:**
She has a great capacity for hard work.  
What impresses me is his capacity to absorb information.

**Learner example:**
On the other hand, I think [films] reduce your capacity for imagination.

**JOB**
[C1] [c] a position or job

**Dictionary example:**
He attended over 100 events last year in his capacity as mayor.
Learner example:
I’m writing in my capacity as secretary of the Social Club of the language school to complain about the services provided to us during our visit to the Science and Technology museum.

capital /ˈkæp.ɪ.təl/ (also capital city)

NOUN [C]
[A2] a city which is the centre of government of a country, state or region

Dictionary examples:
The capital of France is Paris.
Australia’s capital city is Canberra.

Learner example:
You’ll go to Hue province, it’s the old capital of Vietnam; you can take [a] train, car or plane from Hanoi to Hue.

capital letter /ˈkæp.ɪ.təl.ət/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a large letter of the alphabet used at the beginning of sentences and names

Dictionary example:
Write your answers in capital letters on the answer sheet.

captain /ˈkæp.tɪn/

NOUN [C]

SPORTS
[B1] the leader of a sports team

Dictionary example:
It’s unusual to have a goalkeeper as (the) captain of a football team.

Learner example:
Now I am the captain of the football team.

SHIP/AIRCRAFT
[B2] the person in charge of a ship or an aircraft

Dictionary example:
This is your captain speaking. We expect to be landing at London Heathrow in an hour’s time.
Learner example:
At his third attempt the captain succeeded in landing the plane on the air-strip.

capture  /ˈkæp.tʃər/

VERB [T]

CATCH
[B2] to catch someone and make them your prisoner, or to take something into your possession, especially by force

Dictionary examples:
Two of the soldiers were killed and the rest were captured.
Rebel forces captured the city after a week-long battle.

Learner example:
Joe, the serial killer, was captured.

DESCRIBE
[B2] to show or describe something successfully using words or pictures

Dictionary example:
His book really captures the spirit of the place.

Learner example:
Firstly, let me tell you that your report is really good. I think you capture in a few lines the whole expression of a Mexic[an] town['s] life.

capture sb/sth on camera/film, etc.
[B2] to record someone or something on camera/film, etc.

Dictionary example:
He was captured on film swearing at the referee.

Learner example:
Another event that should absolutely be captured on film is the preparation of the meals in the canteen.

capture sb’s attention/ imagination/ interest
[C1] to make someone interested in or excited about something

Dictionary example:
The Moon landing captured the attention of the whole world.

Learner example:
I am sure this program would capture the interest of other students in this college, as those who participated would be telling their friends all about their adventurous trip.

NOUN [u]
[C1] when a person or animal is caught and made a prisoner
Dictionary example:
He shot himself to avoid capture.

Learner example:
The best example is Operation Takedown which is based on the capture of Kevin Mitnick, who illegally hacked into computers and stole information, but in the movie he is presented as a hero.

car /kaːr/

NOUN [c]
[A1] a road vehicle with an engine, four wheels, and seats for a small number of people

Dictionary examples:
They don't have a car.
Where did you park your car?
It's quicker by car.
a car crash

Learner example:
I come to the college on foot or by car.

carbon /ˈkɑː.bən/

NOUN [u]
[B2] a chemical element present in all animals and plants and in coal and oil

Dictionary example:
Diamonds are formed from carbon.

carbon dioxide /ˌkaː.bən.dəˈdaɪ.ək.səd/ /ˌkeɪ.bən.dəˈdaɪ.ək.səd/

NOUN [u]
[B2] the gas formed when carbon is burned, or when people or animals breathe out

Dictionary example:
carbon dioxide emissions

Learner example:
If we use up carbon dioxide with balloon clothes there will be less carbon dioxide on Earth, so there is no worry about [the] Ozone.
carbon footprint /ˌkɑː.bənˈfʊt.prɪnt/

NOUN [c]
[B2] the amount of energy that a person or organization uses in order to exist or operate

Dictionary example:
Many of us could reduce our carbon footprint by taking fewer flights and insulating our homes better.

Learner example:
I also included some possible precautions to reduce our carbon footprints.

carbon monoxide /ˌkɑː.bən.məˈnɒk.sɑɪd/

NOUN [u]
[B2] a poisonous gas that is produced by burning some types of fuel, especially petrol

Dictionary example:
The cause of death was given as carbon monoxide poisoning.

Learner example:
Cars also emit carbon monoxide and make the air unfit to breath.

card /kɑː:d/

NOUN [c]

GREETINGS
[A2] a folded piece of stiff paper with a picture on the front and a message inside, that you send to someone on a special occasion

Dictionary examples:
birthday/get-well cards
It’s Steve’s birthday on Thursday – I must send him a card.

Learner example:
I got a pretty hat and a birthday card from them.

GAME
[A2] one of a set of 52 small rectangular pieces of stiff paper, each with a number and one of four signs printed on it, used in games
Dictionary examples:
After dinner, Ted got out a pack of cards.
They play a lot of card games.
Shall we play cards?

Learner example:
Joe, Marie, Martin and Alison came so we played cards.

INFORMATION
[B1] a small piece of stiff paper or plastic that has information printed on it

Dictionary examples:
a library card
He gave me his business card.

Learner example:
It is important because my student card is in there.

COMPUTER
[B1] a part inside a computer which controls how the computer operates

Dictionary example:
a graphics/sound card

Learner example:
Obviously, I complete[d] the configuration with a sound card and the connection by modem to [the] internet, creating a powerful multimedia work station.

cardboard /ˈkaːd.bɔːd/

NOUN [u]
[B2] material like very thick stiff paper, usually pale brown in colour, which is used especially for making boxes

Dictionary example:
a cardboard box

cardigan /ˈkaː.dɪ.gən/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a piece of clothing often made from wool, which covers the upper part of the body and fastens at the front

Dictionary example:
My worst present ever was an orange and green knitted cardigan from my aunt.
**Learner example:**
I lost my favourite pink cardigan.

**care /kɛə/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** care, carelessness
**Verbs:** care
**Adjectives:** careful, careless, caring
**Adverbs:** carefully, carelessly

**NOUN**

**Take care!**

[A2] INFORMAL used when saying goodbye to someone

**Dictionary example:**
See you soon, Bob – take care!

**Learner example:**
Take care and see you soon.

**take care of sb/sth**

[B1] to look after someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
Take good care of your sister, Patrick.
Don't worry about me, I can take care of myself.
My parents will take care of the house while we're away.

**Learner example:**
My dad had to go to Canada for a meeting, so he asked me to take care of her.

**ATTENTION**

[B1] [U] when you give a lot of attention to something so that you do not make a mistake or damage anything

**Dictionary examples:**
The roads are icy, so drive with care.
Take care that you don't fall.
You need to take a bit more care with your spelling.
The parcel had a label on it saying 'Handle with care'.

**Learner example:**
I will return your bicycle tomorrow or the day after and I promise that I will handle it with care.

**PROTECTION**

[B2] [U] the process of protecting and looking after someone or something
Dictionary examples:
The standard of care at our local hospital is excellent. Nurseries are responsible for the children in their care.

Learner example:
In zoos, there are many people who look after them, of course, and so many people think that this care is enough.

take care of sth/doing sth
[C1] to be responsible for dealing with something

Dictionary example:
I did the cooking while Guy took care of the washing up.

Learner example:
As for special requirements, one man and one woman are vegetarians and the woman is allergic to cats. I hope you are able to take care of that.

VERB

WORRY
[B1] [I or T] to think that something is important and to feel interested in it or worried about it

Dictionary examples:
She's never cared very much about her appearance.
I really don't care whether we go out or not.
I don't care how much it costs, just buy it.

Learner example:
He gave us some paperwork and didn't care if we understood what to do.

LOVE
[B1] [I] to love someone

Dictionary examples:
Your parents are only doing this because they care about you.
I knew that Amy still cared for me.

Learner example:
He never cared about you.

Who cares?
[B2] INFORMAL used to emphasize that you do not think something is important

Dictionary example:
"Chelsea should have reached the final!" "Who cares?"

Learner example:
"Who cares?" he answered.
I/he, etc. couldn't care less **INFORMAL**
[C1] used to emphasize that someone is not interested in or worried about something or someone

**Dictionary example:**
I couldn't care less what people think.

**Learner example:**
There was hunger, there was poverty and the king couldn't care less about his people's['] well-being.

career /kəˈrɪər/  

**NOUN [c]**

**JOB**
[B1] the job or series of jobs that you do during your working life, especially if you continue to get better jobs and earn more money

**Dictionary examples:**
He hasn't yet chosen a career.
a successful career in marketing
What are the career prospects?

**Learner example:**
I think it's important to learn English for my career in the future.

careful /ˈkeəfiəl/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** care, carelessness

**Verbs:** care

**Adjectives:** careful, careless, caring

**Adverbs:** carefully, carelessly

**ADJECTIVE**
[A2] giving a lot of attention to what you are doing so that you do not have an accident, make a mistake, or damage something

**Dictionary examples:**
Be careful with that knife.
Be careful where you put that hot pan.
Be careful what/how much you say to him – he can't keep any secrets!
Be careful to look both ways when you cross the road.

Michael is a very careful worker.
Learner example:
I think you must be more careful.

carefully /ˈkeə.fəl.i/

Word family:
Nouns: care, carelessness
Verbs: care
Adjectives: careful, careless, caring
Adverbs: carefully, carelessly

ADVERB
[A2] with great attention

Dictionary examples:
She carefully folded the letter and put it in her pocket.
Drive carefully on those icy roads.
It was a carefully prepared speech.

Learner example:
Look at it carefully.

careless /ˈkeə.ləs/

Word family:
Nouns: care, carelessness
Verbs: care
Adjectives: careful, careless, caring
Adverbs: carefully, carelessly

ADJECTIVE
[B1] not giving enough attention to what you are doing

Dictionary examples:
careless driving/drivers
My son’s teacher says that his work is often rather careless.
He made a careless remark about her appearance that really upset her.

Learner example:
In short, we have to realise the danger of careless driving, in order to avoid or at least to reduce the high rate of car accidents.
carelessly /ˈkeə.ləs.li/

Word family:
Nouns: care, carelessness
Verbs: care
Adjectives: careful, careless, caring
Adverbs: carefully, carelessly

ADVERB
[B2] in a careless way

Dictionary example:
He told me off for driving carelessly.

Learner example:
I broke your beautiful vase carelessly while I ran to answer the door.

carelessness /ˈkeə.ləs.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: care, carelessness
Verbs: care
Adjectives: careful, careless, caring
Adverbs: carefully, carelessly

NOUN [U]
[B2] the state of being careless

Dictionary example:
It's the carelessness with which he just throws stuff on the floor that annoys me.

Learner example:
Please forgive my carelessness. I'd like to bring a new one like yours when I come to you next time.

caring /ˈkeə.rɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: care, carelessness
Verbs: care
Adjectives: careful, careless, caring
Adverbs: carefully, carelessly

ADJECTIVE
[B2] describes someone who is kind and gives emotional support to others
**Dictionary example:**
I've always thought of Jo as a very caring person.

**Learner example:**
Of course I enjoyed staying with you. It was really a remarkable experience being able to live with a caring family like yours.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>carnival</strong> /ˈkɑr.nɪ.vəl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [C]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[B2]</strong> a public celebration where people wear special clothes and dance and play music in the streets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I took the kids to the local carnival.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of course it is not as good as the carnival of Rio!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>car park</strong> /ˈkɑːˌpɑːk/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [C]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[A2]</strong> an area of ground for parking cars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I parked in the car park.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We can [meet] in sector B of the shop car park.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>carpet</strong> /ˈkɑː.pɪt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [C or U]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[A2]</strong> thick material for covering floors, often made of wool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We've got fitted carpets in the bedrooms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'm going to use the colour pink for my bedroom, because I also have a pink carpet.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**carriage**  /ˈkær.i.dʒ/  

**NOUN [c]**

**TRAIN**
[C1] one of the separate parts of a train where the passengers sit

**Dictionary example:**
The front carriage of the train is for first-class passengers only.

**Learner example:**
You may also buy a ticket in a sleeping carriage and spend the whole night comfortably sleeping.

---

**carrot**  /ˈkær.ət/  

**NOUN**

**VEGETABLE**
[A2] [c or u] a long, thin orange vegetable that grows in the ground

**Dictionary examples:**
raw carrot
Chop the carrots finely.

**Learner example:**
You can just bring vegetables – tomato[es], carrots, cucumber and potatoes.

---

**carry**  /ˈkær.i/  

**VERB [r]**

**HOLD**
[A1] to hold something or someone with your hands, arms, or on your back and take them from one place to another

**Dictionary examples:**
Let me carry your bag for you.
She was carrying a small child.

**Learner example:**
To help you I can carry some drinks and food.

**HAVE WITH YOU**
[B1] to have something with you all the time
Dictionary examples:
She still carries his photo in her purse.
Police officers in Britain do not usually carry guns.

Learner example:
I carried all of my holiday money inside it!

TRANSPORT

[B2] to move someone or something from one place to another

Dictionary examples:
The plane was carrying 300 passengers.
The bus was carrying children to school.
Underground cables carry electricity to all parts of the city.
Police think that the body was carried down the river.
Rubbish left on the beach during the day is carried away at night by the tide.

Learner example:
Jay's swimming trunks got carried away by that huge wave.

DISEASE

[C1] to have a disease that you might give to someone else

Dictionary example:
Mosquitoes carry malaria and other infectious diseases.

cartoon /ˈkɑːtən/

NOUN [C]

FILM

[A2] a film made using characters that are drawn and not real

Dictionary example:
Mickey Mouse and other famous cartoon characters

Learner example:
We are going to paint my room with cartoon characters.

DRAWING

[A2] a funny drawing, especially in a newspaper or magazine

Dictionary example:
He likes the cartoons that you get on the back page.

Learner example:
[My] present is a pack of cartoon books.
case /keɪs/

NOUN

CONTAINER
[A2] [c] a container for storing or protecting something

Dictionary examples:
a pencil case
a glasses case

Learner example:
You have to bring with you your pencil case, your books and your notebooks.

BAG
[A2] [c] a suitcase

Dictionary example:
Shall I carry your case onto the train?

Learner example:
The present was very expensive, it was a black case from Italy.

SITUATION
[B1] [c] a particular situation or example of something

Dictionary examples:
Over fifty people were injured, in several cases seriously.
I wouldn't normally agree but I'll make an exception in this case.
The number of new cases of flu has risen.
We have lots of applications from people who want to study here and in each case we consider the candidate very carefully.
She was suffering from an extreme case of sunburn.

Learner example:
In this case, I suggest that you need to gather your friends and go to ask for it together.

in case of sth
[B1] when something happens, or in preparation for when something happens

Dictionary example:
We keep a bucket of water backstage, in case of fire.

Learner example:
It is about how to rescue people in case of an accident or a natural disaster.

(just) in case
[B1] because of a possibility of something happening, being needed, etc.
**Dictionary examples:**
I don't think I'll need any money but I'll bring some just in case.
Bring a map in case you get lost.

**Learner example:**
I have my mobile with me just in case.

**be the case**
[B2] to be true

**Dictionary examples:**
Bad diet can cause tiredness, but I don't think that's the case here.
I take it that the booking includes breakfast – if that isn't the case, please let us know.

**Learner example:**
Could you also please let me know if you're coming back in time for dinner because if that's the case I'll make a splendid dinner for us.

**in any case**
[B2] used to give another reason for something you are saying, or that you have done

**Dictionary example:**
I don't want to go and in any case, I haven't been invited.

**Learner example:**
I suggest that you should in any case leave your car at home and take buses or other public means of transport.

**in that case**
[B2] because of the mentioned situation

**Dictionary example:**
There's no coffee left? In that case I'll have tea.

**Learner example:**
You could try kayaking. In that case, of course, you need to pay for the equipment.

**CRIME**
[B2] [c] a crime that police are trying to solve

**Dictionary examples:**
a murder case
Police in the town have investigated 50 cases of burglary in the past month.
The detective on the case has been suspended from duty.

**Learner example:**
They succeeded in solving a case too difficult even for the police.

**COURT OF LAW**
[B2] [c] a matter to be decided by a judge in a court of law
Dictionary examples:
The case will go before the European Court next month.
She accused her employer of unlawful dismissal and **won/lost** her case.

Learner example:
To summarize, we lost the case on the ground that he had [a] criminal background and that the girl's testimony wasn't reliable because she was in love with the man, as she confessed herself in court.

---

cash /ˈkæʃ/  

**NOUN [U]**

**NOTES/COINS**

[A2] money in the form of notes and coins

**Dictionary examples:**
Do you have any cash on you?
Will you pay by credit card or in cash?

**Learner example:**
When I went to your house last night, I left my red bag – in there I have some cash and my glasses.

**MONEY**

[B1] INFORMAL money in any form

**Dictionary example:**
I'm a bit short of cash at the moment.

**Learner example:**
There are a lot of hotels, but if you don't want to spend [any] cash you can stay at my place.

---

cashpoint /ˈkæʃ.pɔɪnt/  

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a machine, usually in a wall outside a bank, that you can get money from using a plastic card

**Dictionary example:**
I got some money out from the cashpoint.

**Learner example:**
I went to the nearest cashpoint and got £400.
**cast /kɑːst/**

**NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**

[B2] all the actors in a film, play or show

**Dictionary examples:**
- After the final performance, the director threw a party for the cast.
- Part of the film’s success lies in the strength of the supporting cast.

**Learner example:**
- Unfortunately as soon as I came to the theatre I was told that there had been a change in the cast and Danny Brook was not part of it anymore.

**castle /ˈkɑːsl/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a large strong building with towers and high walls that was built in the past to protect the people inside from being attacked

**Dictionary example:**
- Warwick Castle

**Learner example:**
- You could visit a really famous castle which is near my town.

**casual /ˈkæʒ.ju.əl/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**CLOTHES**

[B1] Casual clothes are comfortable but not smart and not suitable for formal occasions.

**Dictionary example:**
- casual clothes

**Learner example:**
- I mostly wear casual things, jumpers and jeans for example.

**NOT PLANNED**

[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] not planned, or without particular meaning or importance

**Dictionary example:**
- a casual meeting/remark
Learner example:
It was last summer, when I had a casual meeting with someone.

casually /ˈkæʒ.ju.li/

ADVERB
[B2] in a casual way

Dictionary example:
She was dressed casually in shorts and a T-shirt.

Learner example:
I suggest that you and your group go dressed casually.

cat /kæt/

NOUN [c]
[A1] a small animal with fur, four legs and a tail that is kept as a pet

Dictionary example:
I saw that orange cat today.

Learner example:
We have two dogs, [a] cat and lots of birds.

catalogue /ˈkæt.əl.oʊg/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a book with a list of items, such as pictures on display or goods that you can buy from a business

Dictionary example:
a mail-order catalogue

Learner example:
I would be very grateful if you [could] send me the catalogue for the next auction.
catch /kætʃ/

**VERB (caught, caught)**

**TAKE HOLD**

[A1] [ɪ or ʔ] to take hold of something, especially something that is moving through the air

**Dictionary examples:**
Try to catch the ball.
She fell backwards but he caught her in his arms.

**Learner example:**
I like the competition, because it’s interesting to see who can catch the ball and who can’t.

**TRAVEL**

[A1] [ɪ] to get on a bus, train, etc. in order to travel somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**
He catches the 8:30 train to London.
I got there too late to catch the last bus home.

**Learner example:**
I can catch the bus to Cheltenham.

**ILLNESS**

[A2] [ɪ] to get an illness, especially one caused by bacteria or a virus

**Dictionary examples:**
He’s caught a cold.
He caught the flu while we were on holiday.

**Learner example:**
I heard you caught a cold.

**STOP ESCAPING**

[B1] [ɪ] to find and stop a person or animal that is trying to escape

**Dictionary examples:**
Did they ever catch the terrorists?
They caught a lot of fish that day.

**Learner example:**
He gave me some good tips on how to catch some really large fish.

**catch fire**

[B1] to start burning

**Dictionary example:**
The factory caught fire late yesterday evening.
Learner example:
One of the new machines that I had brought from Germany had caught fire.

catch sb’s attention, interest, etc.
[B2] to make someone notice something and feel interested

Dictionary example:
A ship out at sea caught his attention.

Learner example:
The first thing that caught my attention in the advert was "... eight people from different countries...".

DISCOVER
[B2] [ɪ] to discover someone who is doing something wrong or something secret

Dictionary examples:
He caught her reading his old love letters.
She was caught cheating in the exam.

Learner example:
I [learnt] a good lesson when I was caught cheating on a test at school last year.

CRIMINAL
[B2] [ɪ] If the police catch a criminal, they find them and take them away.

Dictionary example:
These terrorists must be caught.

Learner example:
The issue had been forgotten and the burglar was never caught.

category /ˈkæt.ə.gəri/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a group of people or things of the same type

Dictionary example:
There are three categories of accommodation – standard, executive and deluxe.

Learner example:
I belong to the category of people who think that society needs zoos.

cater /ˈkeɪ.tər/

VERB [I or T]
[C1] to provide and often serve food and drinks for a particular event
**Dictionary example:**
How many are we catering for at the wedding reception?

**Learner example:**
I can understand why you shortlisted these three proposals as all of them seem good enough to cater for our canteen.

---

**catering** /ˈkeɪ.tər.ɪŋ/

**NOUN** [u]
[B2] providing food and drinks for people

**Dictionary examples:**
Who did the catering for the party?
a high-class catering company

**Learner example:**
All food, appetizers and refreshments will be provided by a catering company.

---

**cathedral** /kəˈθiː.drəl/

**NOUN** [c]
[A2] ! the largest and most important church in a particular area

**Dictionary example:**
Salisbury Cathedral

**Learner example:**
It’s an interesting place because there is an important cathedral called Lujan Cathedral.

---

**cattle** /ˈkæt.əl/

**NOUN** [plural]
[B1] male and female cows kept on a farm for their milk or meat

**Dictionary example:**
beef/dairy cattle

**Learner example:**
He was born in Australia, where his father has a big cattle station.
cause /kɔːz/  

NOUN  

REASON WHY  
[B2] [c] the reason why something, especially something bad, happens  

Dictionary examples:  
The police are still trying to establish the cause of the fire.  
She had died of natural causes.  

Learner example:  
Overworking can be a cause of many problems.  

PRINCIPLE  
[C1] [c] a principle or aim that a group of people support or fight for  

Dictionary examples:  
The money will all go to a good cause.  
He fought for the Republican cause in the war.  

Learner example:  
It would be a shame if people got the wrong impression, that it is not worth working and making an effort for charity and good causes and I would certainly not like to believe that your paper contributed to giving that impression??  

VERB [T]  
[B2] to make something happen, especially something bad  

Dictionary examples:  
The difficult driving conditions caused several accidents.  
Most heart attacks are caused by blood clots.  
The bright light caused her to look away.  

Learner example:  
Admittedly, using your car is more convenient and easier than using public transport but, in my opinion, the advantages of using public transport outweigh the disadvantages it can cause.  

cautions /'kɔːʃən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: caution  
Verbs: caution  
Adjectives: cautious
NOUN

CARE
[C] [u] great care and attention not to take risks or get into danger

Dictionary examples:
Travellers have been advised to exercise great caution when passing through the region.
I would treat anything he says with extreme caution.

Learner example:
Extreme caution has to be taken during push–back and engine start.

cautious /ˈkɔːʃəs/

Word family:
Nouns: caution
Verbs: caution
Adjectives: cautious

ADJECTIVE
[B2] taking care to avoid risks or danger

Dictionary examples:
He’s a very cautious driver.
We take a more cautious approach.
She is cautious about lending money to anyone.

Learner example:
You should be cautious and sensible.

cave /keɪv/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a large hole in the side of a hill, cliff or mountain, or one that is underground

Dictionary example:
The area is also home to one of the largest underground cave and lake systems in Latin America.

Learner example:
The next day I went to see a cave with a blue lake inside it.
CD /ˌsiːˈdiː/

NOUN [c]  
[A1] ABBREVIATION FOR compact disc: a small disc on which music or information is recorded

Dictionary example:  
His CD collection is vast.

Learner example:  
Martin gave me a CD, Valeria gave me some make-up, and Juliana gave me a pink belt.

CD player /ˌsiːˈdiːˈpleɪ.ər/

NOUN [c]  
[A1] a machine that is used for playing music CDs

Dictionary example:  
She has a CD player in her bedroom.

Learner example:  
My cousin bought me a CD player and I got a box of chocolate[s] from my friends.

CD-ROM /ˌsiː.di.ˈrɒm/

NOUN [C or U]  
[B1] ABBREVIATION FOR compact disc read–only memory: a disc that holds large amounts of information that can be read by a computer but cannot be changed

Dictionary example:  
Cambridge dictionaries are available on CD–ROM.

cease /siːs/

VERB [I or T] FORMAL  
[B2] to stop

Dictionary examples:  
He ordered his men to cease firing.  
The company has decided to cease all UK operations after this year.  
She never ceases to amaze me.
Learner example:
I thought the ring was just inside my head, in the dream. But it didn’t cease, making me realize it was something else, from outside the room.

celling /ˈsiː.lington/  
NOUN [C]  
ROOM, [A2] the surface of a room which you can see when you look above you  
Dictionary example:  
Look at all those lights hanging from the ceiling.  
Learner example:  
I am going to use lilac for the walls and violet for the ceiling.

celebrate /ˈsel.ə.brət/  
Word family:  
Nouns: celebration  
Verbs: celebrate  
VERB [I or T]  
[B1] to do something enjoyable because it is a special day, or because something good has happened  
Dictionary examples:  
We always celebrate our wedding anniversary by going out to dinner.  
We’d just finished our exams so we were having a party to celebrate.  
Learner example:  
We are going to celebrate my husband’s birthday at home with some friends, so I’m preparing everything for the party.

celebration /ˌsel.əˈbreɪ.ʃən/  
Word family:  
Nouns: celebration  
Verbs: celebrate  
NOUN [C or U]  
[B1] a special social event, such as a party, when you celebrate something, or the act of celebrating something
Dictionary examples:
There were lively New Year celebrations all over town.
Such good news calls for a celebration!

Learner example:
He told me that he decided to marry and he invited me [to] the celebration in Paris in November.

**celebrity** /səˈleb.rə.ti/  
NOUN [C]  
[B1] someone who is famous, especially in the entertainment business

Dictionary example:
It's a celebrity gossip magazine.

Learner example:
The walls are painted blue and hung with posters of my favourite celebrities.

**cell** /sel/  
NOUN [C]

ORGANISM  
[B2] the smallest basic unit of a plant or animal

Dictionary examples:
brain/blood cells  
cancer cells

Learner example:
[...] such as, us[ing] gamma rays to damage the cancer cell or to treat people's short sight and so on.

ROOM  
[B2] a small room in a prison or police station where a prisoner is kept

Dictionary example:
He was kept in a prison cell for four months.

Learner example:
That's why six years after this I'm writing the story in my cold wet cell.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>cellar</strong> /ˈsel.ər/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] a room under the ground floor of a building, usually used for storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He keeps his wine in the cellar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We were in the cellar of the old castle without a candle or even matches.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>cello</strong> /ˈtʃel.əʊ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] a large, wooden musical instrument with four strings that you hold between your knees to play</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She plays the cello.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It was Beethoven, the 9th symphony. The cellos [and] violins, followed by the timpani...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>cemetery</strong> /ˈsemi.ə.tri/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] a place where dead people are buried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She went to the cemetery where her grandfather was buried.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It was Halloween night and almost midnight, and Steve had the idea of going out to the nearest cemetery to catch some ghosts or vampires.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>cent</strong> /sent/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A2] a unit of money worth 0.01 of the US dollar and of the main monetary unit of many countries, or a coin with this value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He spent eighty cents on a chocolate bar.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Learner example:
Last weekend I went with a few friends to the shopping center of my town, but I didn't spend a cent.

**centigrade** /ˈsen.trɪ.greɪd/

**NOUN [u]**
[B2] a measurement of temperature in which water freezes at 0° and boils at 100°

**Dictionary example:**
Water boils at 100° centigrade.

**Learner example:**
The last few days I prefer[red] to go swimming, because the temperature was above thirty degrees centigrade.

**centimetre** /ˈsen.trɪˌmiː.tə/

**NOUN [c]**
[A2] a unit of length equal to 0.01 of a metre

**Dictionary example:**
The picture measures fifty centimetres by thirty centimetres.

**Learner example:**
The size [is] 160 x 200 cm.

**central** /ˈsen.trəl/

**Word family:**
Nouns: centre
Adjectives: central

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] in or near the centre of a place or object

**Dictionary examples:**
central Europe/London
Of course, you pay more for premises with a central location.

**Learner example:**
We could go for a walk to the park in the central area of my town.
CITY

[C1] in the main part of a town or city

Dictionary example:
Our offices are very central.

Learner example:
The house location is very central, it is in South Kensington and it is within walking distance of Gloucester Road Underground station.

ORGANIZATION

[C1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] controlled or organized in one main place

Dictionary examples:
central authorities/government
the US central bank
central control/planning

Learner example:
The contribution of the central government seems to be inevitable to complete the project.

central heating /ˈsen.trəlˈhiːt.ɪŋ/

NOUN [U]

[B1] a system of heating a building by warming air or water in one place and carrying it to different rooms in pipes

Dictionary example:
The house had no central heating so in winter it was freezing.

Learner example:
I like this restaurant because it's cheap, big and tidy, [and] at the same time it has central heating and air conditioning.

centre /ˈsen.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: centre
Adjectives: central

NOUN

MIDDLE

[A2] [c] the middle point or part of something
Dictionary examples:
There was a large table in the centre of the room.
Cars are not allowed in the town centre.

Learner example:
My new house is in the centre of Rome.

PLACE
[A2] [c] a place or a building used for a particular activity

Dictionary examples:
- a sports/leisure/health centre
- a garden/shopping centre
- a centre for the homeless

Learner example:
Beside KLCC, there is a shopping centre.

century /ˈsen.tʃəri/  
NOUN [c]
[A2] a period of 100 years, especially used in giving dates

Dictionary examples:
- the 21st century
- The city centre has scarcely changed in over a century.

Learner example:
I love it, because for me “The Beatles” is the best band of the century.

cereal /ˈsɪə.rɪ.əl/  
NOUN [C or U]

BREAKFAST FOOD
[A2] a food that is made from grain and usually eaten with milk, especially in the morning

Dictionary examples:
- a bowl of cereal
- breakfast cereal

Learner example:
Usually, we have a good breakfast with toast, cereals, milk and juice, but it depends [on] each person.
PLANT
[C1] a plant that is grown to produce grain for food

Dictionary example:
cereal crops

Learner example:
During this part you can see cereal crops, mainly wheat.

ceremony  /ˈser.e.mə.ni/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a formal event that is performed on important social or religious occasions

Dictionary example:
a wedding/graduation ceremony

Learner example:
In July I'm going to [get] married to my girl friend, and the wedding ceremony is on 7th of July.

certain  /ˈsɜː.tn/  

Word family:
Nouns: certainty, uncertainty
Adjectives: certain, uncertain
Adverbs: certainly

ADJECTIVE

NO DOUBT
[B1] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] completely sure of something, or knowing without doubt that something is true

Dictionary examples:
I feel certain (that) you're doing the right thing.
Are you absolutely certain (that) you gave them the right number?
I'm not certain how much it will cost.
He was quite certain about/of his attacker's identity.

Learner example:
I'm certain that in your country weddings are as wonderful as in Brazil.

SURE TO HAPPEN
[B1] sure to happen, to do something, or to be true
Dictionary examples:
It now looks certain that she will resign.
One thing is certain: she's not coming to my party.
How can we make certain that she sees the note?

Learner example:
If I were you I'd choose the large school because it's certain that you'll find people there that think like you.

PARTICULAR
[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] used to refer to a particular person or thing without naming or describing them

Dictionary example:
The museum is only open at certain times of the day.

Learner example:
The last one I saw was called 'Spelling' and it was a kind of quiz where the competitors had to spell difficult words fast and finish at a certain time.

a certain
[B2] used before a noun when it is difficult to describe something exactly or give its exact amount

Dictionary example:
He's got a certain charm.

Learner example:
There was still that gleam and a certain kind of pride which let me assume once she must have been a strong lady.

know/say for certain
[C1] to know something without doubt

Dictionary example:
We don't know for certain whether she's coming.

Learner example:
The rules may be considered a bit too strict, the teaching methods too "old-fashioned", but I know for certain that this course gives very good preparation in Business English.

certainly /ˈsɜː.tən.lɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: certainty, uncertainty
Adjectives: certain, uncertain
Adverbs: certainly
ADVERB

NO DOUBT

[A2] used to emphasize something and show that there is no doubt about it

Dictionary examples:
I'll certainly be there.
They certainly deserved to win.
She certainly knew him but I don't know how close they were.
"Do you think more money should be given to education?" "Certainly!"

Learner example:
Don't wear new clothes, you will certainly get dirty.

AGREE

[A2] used to agree politely to a request

Dictionary example:
"Could you pass the salt, please?" "Certainly."

certainly not

[C1] used after an adverb in short, negative replies

Dictionary examples:
"She's not exactly poor, is she?" "Certainly not."
"Will you be taking her there?" "Certainly not!"

Learner example:
Are all young people lazy and unable to participate in any form of sport? Certainly not!!!

certainty /ˈsɜː.tən.ti/  

Word family:
Nouns: certainty, uncertainty  
Adjectives: certain, uncertain  
Adverbs: certainly

NOUN

BEING SURE

[B2] [u] when you are completely sure about something

Dictionary example:
I'm unable to answer that question with any certainty.

Learner example:
I can say with certainty that this town is just a treasure of Polish culture.
certificate /səˈtɪf.ɪ.kət/

NOUN [c]
[B1] an official document that gives details to show that something is true

Dictionary examples:
a birth/marriage/death certificate
an examination certificate
a doctor's/medical certificate

Learner example:
You must have the PET certificate and you should speak another language.

chain /tʃeɪn/

NOUN

METAL RINGS
[A2] [c or U] a line of metal rings connected together

Dictionary examples:
a bicycle chain
She wore a gold chain around her neck.
The hostages were kept in chains.

Learner example:
My best friend, Clara, gave me a silver chain. I like [it] a lot!!!

BUSINESS
[B1] [c] a number of similar shops, restaurants, etc. owned by the same company

Dictionary examples:
a chain of hotels/shops/supermarkets
a fast-food chain

Learner example:
These days children [have] grown up with McDonalds and other fast-food chains.

EVENTS
[B2] [c] a series of things that happen one after the other

Dictionary examples:
a chain reaction
His arrival set off a surprising chain of events.

Learner example:
The problem began to increase because all her friends knew her secret. It was like a "chain reaction".
chair /tʃeə/  

NOUN [c]  
[A1] a seat for one person, which has a back, usually four legs, and sometimes two arms  

Dictionary example:  
He sat back in his chair.  

Learner example:  
You can sit on the chair outside and look [at the] bridge.

challenge /ˈtʃæl.ɪndʒ/  

Word family:  
Nouns: challenge  
Verbs: challenge  
Adjectives: challenging  

NOUN  
DIFFICULT  
[B1] [c or u] something that is difficult and that tests someone's ability or determination  

Dictionary examples:  
Finding a solution to this problem is one of the greatest challenges faced by scientists today.  
You know me – I like a challenge.  
It's going to be a difficult job but I'm sure she'll rise to the challenge.  

Learner example:  
I went with two friends from school, we had a big adventure there and we had to face many challenges.

VERB [t]  
[B2] to express disagreement with ideas, rules, or someone's authority  

Dictionary example:  
Children challenge their parents' authority far more nowadays than they did in the past.  

Learner example:  
His daughter had just challenged him and he was struggling for a decision.
### challenging /ˈtʃæl.ɪn.dʒɪŋ/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** challenge
- **Verbs:** challenge
- **Adjectives:** challenging

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] difficult, in a way that tests your ability or determination

**Dictionary example:**
This has been a challenging time for us all.

**Learner example:**
Like cavaliers we ride across the country looking for adventures and challenging activities.

### champagne /ʃæmˈpeɪn/

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] French white wine with lots of bubbles in it which people often drink to celebrate something

**Dictionary example:**
We always celebrate our wedding anniversary with a bottle of champagne.

**Learner example:**
We are listening [to] music, dancing, drinking champagne.

### champion /ˈtʃæm.pi.ən/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** champion, championship

**NOUN [c]**

**WINNER**

[B1] a person, animal, or team that wins a competition

**Dictionary examples:**
an Olympic champion
She is the **world** champion for the third year in succession.
The **defending** champion will play his first match of the tournament tomorrow.
Who are the European football champions?

**Learner example:**
Last week I played with a person who was the world chess champion!
championship /ˈtʃæm.pi.ənʃɪp/

Word family:
Nouns: champion, championship

NOUN [C]
[B1] a competition to find the best team or player in a particular game or sport

Dictionary examples:
the British Diving Championship
The world championships will be held in Scotland next year.
He has been playing championship tennis for three years now.

Learner example:
I have a sailing championship, in which I must participate.

chance /tʃaːnts/

NOUN

POSSIBILITY
[B1] [c or u] the possibility that something will happen

Dictionary examples:
There's a chance (that) he'll still be there.
Does she have any chance of winning?
You'd have a better chance of passing your exams if you worked a bit harder.
There's a good chance (that) I'll have this essay finished by tomorrow.
What are the chances of getting tickets for the Olympics?

Learner example:
Is there any chance of borrowing your bicycle?

OPPORTUNITY
[B1] [c] the opportunity to do something

Dictionary examples:
I didn't get/have a chance to speak to her.
If you give me a chance to speak, I'll explain.
This trip is the chance of a lifetime.
He left and I missed my chance to say goodbye to him.

Learner example:
If you get a chance to learn to dance, you must do this because it is fun.

LUCK
[B1] [u] when something happens because of luck, or without being planned
Dictionary example:
I saw her by chance in the shop.

Learner example:
By chance it was my camera.

RISK
[B2] [C] a risk

Dictionary examples:
I'm delivering my work by hand. I'm not taking any chances.
There's a chance of injury in almost any sport.

Learner example:

change  /tʃeɪndʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: change
Verbs: change
Adjectives: unchanged, changeable

VERB

START SOMETHING NEW
[A1] [I or T] to stop having or using one thing, and start having or using another

Dictionary examples:
She's just changed jobs.
I hope they can change the time of my interview.
The doctor has recommended changing my diet.

Learner example:
I changed job last month, and now I'm working in [a] nursery.

DIFFERENT
[A2] [I or T] to become different, or to make someone or something become different

Dictionary examples:
The course changed my life.
I almost didn't recognize her – she'd changed so much.
That was twenty years ago and things have changed since then.
Nothing changes, does it – I've been away two years and the office still looks exactly the same.

Learner example:
My room doesn't change.

CLOTHES
[A2] [I or T] to take off your clothes and put on different ones
Dictionary examples:
You don't need to change – you look great as you are.
I'll just change into something a bit smarter.
Give me five minutes to change out of my work clothes and I'll come out with you.
How often do you think he changes his shirt?

Learner example:
You can change your clothes here.

JOURNEY
[A2] [I or T] to get off a train, bus, etc. and catch another in order to continue a journey

Dictionary examples:
I had to change (trains) twice to get there.
Change at Peterborough for York.

Learner example:
On the return flight from Los Angeles, I had to change plane[s] in Paris.

MONEY
[A2] [T] to get or give someone money in exchange for money of a different type

Dictionary examples:
Could you change a £20 note for two tens, please?
I need to change my dollars for/into pounds.

Learner example:
Can I change money for US dollars there?

IN SHOP
[B1] [T] to take something you have bought back to a shop and exchange it for something else

Dictionary example:
I had to change those trousers I bought for a bigger pair.

change your mind
[B1] to change a decision or opinion

Dictionary examples:
If you change your mind about coming tonight, just give me a call.
When I first met him I didn't like him but I've changed my mind.

Learner example:
After the first lesson, I changed my mind.

change the subject
[B2] to start talking about a different subject

Dictionary example:
I'd tried to explain the situation, but he just changed the subject.
Learner example:
Well, changing the subject, I accidentally broke your beautiful vase. I'm really sorry, I'll try to find [another] vase that looks similar.

NOUN

DIFFERENCE

[A2] [c or u] when something becomes different, or the result of something becoming different

Dictionary examples:
Let me know if there's any change in the situation.
We're living in a time of great change.
They've made a lot of changes to the house.

Learner example:
Really, this bedroom needs a big change.

SOMETHING NEW

[A2] [c or u] when you stop having or using one thing and start having or using another

Dictionary examples:
I've told the school about our change of address.
This country needs a change of government.

Learner example:
The reason for the change of class was mainly the teacher.

a change of clothes

[A2] a set of clean clothes you can put on if you need to take off the ones you are wearing

Dictionary example:
Make sure you bring a change of clothes.

Learner example:
If you want you can bring an extra change of clothes so we can get wet.

MONEY

[B1] [u] the money which is returned to someone who has paid for something which costs less than the amount that they gave

Dictionary example:
I think you've given me the wrong change.

Learner example:
First of all, I helped selling tickets and drinks and there I realized how bad my maths is – I took such a long time to give back the change!
COINS
[B1] [u] money which is coins rather than notes

Dictionary examples:
She gave me £5 in change.
My dad always used to carry a lot of loose/small change in his pocket.

Learner example:
He asked me if I had any change.

NEW EXPERIENCE
[B1] [USUALLY NO PLURAL] something which is pleasant or interesting because it is unusual or new

Dictionary examples:
It's nice to see her smile for a change.
"Shall we eat in the garden?" "Why not – it'll make a change."
We've always had a red car – it's time we had a change!

Learner example:
Last year the college had a sports day so this year we should have a party in a disco for a change.

changeable /ˈtʃeɪn.dʒə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: change
Verbs: change
Adjectives: unchanged, changeable

ADJECTIVE
[C1] often changing, or likely to change

Dictionary example:
The weather was very changeable last summer.

Learner example:
I must say that summers here are a bit mild and changeable.

channel /ˈtʃæn.əl/

NOUN [C]

TV
[A2] a television station
Dictionary examples:
a cable/terrestrial channel
a music/movie/news/shopping/sports channel
the news on Channel 4
She switched/turned to another channel to watch the football.

Learner example:
First of all, I enjoy watching news [o]n international channels like Aljazeera, CNN, Alhurra and BBC.

chaos /ˈkeɪ.ɒs/

Word family:
Nouns: chaos
Adjectives: chaotic

NOUN [u]
[B2] a state of total confusion with no order

Dictionary examples:
Snow and ice have caused chaos on the roads.
Ever since our secretary walked out, the office has been in a state of total chaos.

Learner example:
There was chaos at the school.

chaotic /keɪˈɒt.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: chaos
Adjectives: chaotic

ADJECTIVE
[C1] in a state of chaos

Dictionary example:
a chaotic situation

Learner example:
Consequently, in order to improve the chaotic traffic situation it is advisable to choose other means of transport as mentioned above.

chapter /ˈtʃæp.tə/

NOUN [c]
[B1] one of the parts that a book is divided into
Dictionary example:
Read Chapter 3 before class tomorrow.

Learner example:
I promise you that I will read chapter 10 of the book, and I will make a resume for you.

color

character /ˈkær.ɪk.tə/

Word family:
Nouns: character, characteristic
Adjectives: characteristic

NOUN

IN A STORY
[B1] [c] a person represented in a film, play or story

Dictionary examples:
The film revolves around three main characters.
She had Mickey Mouse or some other cartoon/Disney character on her sweater.
He made his name as a character actor.

Learner example:
My favourite character was Gandalf but Lucie preferred Morween, the young elf maiden.

QUALITIES/PERSONALITY
[B1] [c or u] the combination of qualities and personality that makes a person different from others

Dictionary examples:
Politeness is traditionally part of the British character.
It would be very out of character of her to lie.
One of the joys of being a parent is watching the child’s character develop.
It’s not in his character to be jealous.

Learner example:
Mary had a strong character and faced her uncle with great courage.

INTERESTING QUALITIES
[B2] qualities that are interesting or unusual

Dictionary example:
a hotel of character

Learner example:
There are many very old houses with a lot of character and charm, which are just perfect for a photographer.
INTERESTING PERSON

[C1] [c] an interesting or funny person whose behaviour is different from most people's

Dictionary example:
Your granny's a real character.

Learner example:
Mr Brown is a great character.

WRITING

[C1] [c] a letter, sign, or number that you use when you are writing or printing

Dictionary example:
Chinese characters

Learner example:
However, [the] poems are written in old Japanese characters which are difficult to understand.

characteristic /ˌkær.ɪk.təˈrɪs.tɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: character, characteristic
Adjectives: characteristic

NOUN [c]

[B2] a typical or noticeable quality of someone or something

Dictionary examples:
Unfortunately a big nose is a family characteristic.
Sentimentality seems a characteristic of all the writers of that period.
The male bird displays several characteristics which distinguish him from the female.

Learner example:
Orwell gives the animals human characteristics and we can identify with them.

charge /tʃɑːdʒ/

VERB

[MONEY]

[B1] [I or T] to ask an amount of money for something, especially a service or activity
Dictionary examples:
How much/What do you charge for delivery?
The bank charged commission to change my traveller’s cheques.
They charge you $20 just to get into the nightclub.
The local museum doesn’t charge for admission.

Learner example:
Be careful while you are in Brazil because sometimes people charge really high prices for everything just because you are a tourist.

ACCUSE
[B2] [T O.FTEN PASSIVE] If the police charge someone, they accuse them officially of a crime.

Dictionary example:
She’s been charged with murder.

Learner example:
While Jem is accused of [a] minor crime, Joss is charged with smuggling.

ATTACK
[B2] [I or T] to attack someone or something by moving forward quickly

Dictionary examples:
The bull lowered its horns and charged.
The violence began when the police charged at a crowd of demonstrators.

Learner example:
They had water bombs and water pistols at the ready. They started charging down the field towards the fire and once in range everyone threw their balloon as far as they could.

ELECTRICITY
[B2] [I or T] to put electricity into something

Dictionary example:
My mobile needs charging.

NOUN

MONEY
[B1] [c or u] the amount of money that you have to pay for something, especially for an activity or service

Dictionary examples:
There’s no charge for children under ten.
There’s an admission charge of £5.
They fixed my watch free of charge.

Learner example:
It is free of charge and will give me an idea of this sport.
be in charge
[B1] to be the person who has control of or is responsible for someone or something

Dictionary examples:
She's in charge of a team of 20 people.
Who's in charge of organizing the music for the party.

Learner example:
I talk[ed] to the man who was in charge and [he] convince[d] me that it was safe, so I did it.

take charge
[B2] to take control of or make yourself responsible for something

Dictionary example:
I was happy to let her take charge of the holiday arrangements.

Learner example:
I am 21 years old which means that I can take charge of school children.

CRIME
[C1] [c] a formal police statement saying that someone is accused of a crime

Dictionary examples:
The 19-year-old will be appearing in court on Thursday where she will face criminal charges.
He has been arrested on a charge of murder.
The police brought a charge of theft against him.

Learner example:
He decided on the spot that if Paul was to return all the money he wouldn't press charges so he called his parents and asked them to find out where he was.

charity /ˈtʃær.ə.ti/

NOUN

ORGANIZATION
[B1] [c or u] an official organization that gives money, food, or help to people who need it, or money, food, or help that is given to people who need it

Dictionary examples:
UNICEF is an international charity.
She does a lot of work for charity.
She does a lot of charity work.
People tend to give to charity at Christmas time.
Money from the sale of these cards will go to local charities.

Learner example:
In the club, we do some charity work, helping people.
charm /tʃɑːm/

Word family:
Nouns: charm
Adjectives: charming

NOUN

QUALITY

[B2] [c or u] a quality which makes you like or feel attracted to someone or something

Dictionary examples:
a woman of great charm
The building has a certain charm.
I had to use all my charms to get them to lend us the hall.

Learner example:
It's an extremely severe and rugged sort of landscape with its own very special charm.

charming /ˈtʃɑː.mɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: charm
Adjectives: charming

ADJECTIVE

[B1] pleasant and attractive

Dictionary examples:
He's very charming.
It's a charming little village.

Learner example:
He's charming, but he's too talkative and not romantic enough.

chart /tʃɑːt/

NOUN

DRAWING

[B2] [c] a drawing which shows information in a simple way, often using lines and curves to show amounts

Dictionary example:
a sales chart
Learner example:
Now I can create special charts at home.

**the charts**
[B2] an official list of the most popular songs each week

**Dictionary example:**
They're currently **at the top of** the charts with their single 'Enough'.

**Learner example:**
She gets to the people's hearts by music and she is now **at** the top **of** the charts with the song "Love me".

---

**chase** /tʃeɪs/

**VERB**

**RUN AFTER**
[B2] [[ or T] to run after someone or something in order to catch them

**Dictionary examples:**
The dog was chasing a rabbit.
She was chasing **after** her two-year-old son.

**Learner example:**
I could feel that the man was chasing after me.

**chase sb/sth away/off/out, etc.**
[B2] to run after a person or animal to make them leave a place

**Dictionary example:**
I chased the cat away.

**Learner example:**
But one day, Napoleon said that his rival Snowball was a spy of the farmers and chased him away.

---

**chat** /tʃæt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** chat
**Verbs:** chat
**Adjectives:** chatty

**VERB [I] (−tt−)**

**TALK**
[A2] to talk to someone in a friendly and informal way
Dictionary examples:
She spends hours on the phone chatting to her friends.
We were just chatting about what we did last weekend.
Whenever I walk in, I always find the two of them chatting away.

Learner example:
We were eating, drinking and chatting at the party.

COMMUNICATE ONLINE
[A2] to have a conversation with someone who is online at the same time as you are by typing messages

Dictionary example:
We were chatting till well past midnight.

Learner example:
I can surf [the] Internet and chat with some friends.

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a friendly, informal conversation

Dictionary examples:
Give me a call and we'll have a chat sometime.
I had a chat with my boss today about a possible salary increase.

Learner example:
Then we can go to Starbucks Café to have a chat after the film.

chat show ˈtʃætˌʃəʊ/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a television or radio programme where people are asked questions about themselves

Dictionary example:
I saw her on a chat show last week.

Learner example:
But I'm very interested in politics, so I really enjoy political and chat shows.

chatty ˈtʃæt.ɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: chat
Verbs: chat
Adjectives: chatty
ADJECTIVE

PERSON

[C1] liking to talk

Dictionary example:
My sister is very chatty.

Learner example:
Both Mr Brown and Peter are chatty and not afraid of [the] camcorder.

WRITING

[C1] A piece of writing that is chatty has a friendly and informal style.

Dictionary example:
a chatty letter/style

Learner example:
To be more specific, the articles will include events taken from our college life, written in a humorous, chatty way in order to help them see life in its positive aspect.

cheap /tʃiːp/

ADJECTIVE

COSTING LITTLE

[A1] costing little money or less than is usual or expected

Dictionary examples:
I got a cheap flight at the last minute.
Food is usually cheaper in supermarkets.
Children and the elderly are entitled to cheap train tickets.
The scheme is simple and cheap to operate.

Learner example:
The house rent is very cheap.

LOW QUALITY

[C1] low in price and quality

Dictionary example:
I bought some cheap wine to cook with.

Learner example:
[The] "luxury hotel" from the advertisement happened to be a dirty, cheap hotel with no lift (notice that all the rooms were located on the 4th floor) and no service.
**cheat** /tʃiːt/

**VERB** [I or T]
[B2] to behave in a dishonest way in order to get what you want

**Dictionary examples:**
Anyone caught cheating will be immediately disqualified from the exam.
She was caught cheating in her French exam.
He cheats at cards.

**Learner example:**
She also didn't want to cheat during the exam because it wouldn't be fair to anyone.

---

**check** /tʃek/

**VERB**

**EXAMINE**
[A2] [I or T] to examine something to make sure it is correct or the way it should be

**Dictionary examples:**
Always check your oil, water and tyres before taking your car on a long trip.
I always check (that) I've shut the windows before I leave the house.
After I'd finished the exam, I checked my answers for mistakes.
The doctor will call next week to check on your progress.

**Learner example:**
I think I left it in your bedroom. Can you check, please?

**FIND OUT**
[B1] [I or T] to find out about something

**Dictionary examples:**
I rang them yesterday to check when they were arriving.
If you're near the garage, could you check whether the car's ready?

**Learner example:**
I called the company to check whether I really had won the jackpot.

**ASK**
[B2] [I] to ask someone for permission to do something

**Dictionary example:**
I'd like to stay overnight, but I need to check with my parents.

**Learner example:**
I'll be there at 4.00 the next day which will be the 5th. Would you check with your neighbours again, please?
NOUN [c]
[B1] an examination of something in order to make certain that it is correct or the way it should be

Dictionary examples:
The soldiers gave their equipment a final check before setting off.
We do safety checks on all our electrical equipment.
Security checks have become really strict at the airport.

Learner example:
I have to do some medical checks on my dog because I think it is very sick and may have a problem with its throat.

check-in (counter) /ˈtʃek.ɪnˌkaʊntə/

NOUN [c]
[B1] the place at an airport where you show your ticket so that you can be told where you will be sitting

Dictionary examples:
A representative from the tour operator will meet you at the check-in.
I'll meet you by the check-in counter.

Learner example:
After we had finished having coffee, we went to the check-in.

check-in (desk) /ˈtʃek.ɪnˌdesk/

NOUN [c]
[B1] the place at an airport where you show your ticket so that you can be told where you will be sitting

Dictionary examples:
A representative from the tour company will meet you at the check-in.
I'll meet you at the check-in desk.

Learner example:
After we had finished having coffee, we went to the check-in.
**checkout** /ˈtʃek.oʊt/

NOUN [c]

SHOP
[B1] the place in a shop, especially a large food shop, where you pay for your goods

Dictionary examples:
Your fruit and vegetables will be weighed at the checkout.
She works on the checkout at the local supermarket.

Learner example:
Your visit to the shop concludes in a long queue to the checkout (where you can easily spend another 30 minutes), where they will suck out some money from your account.

WEBSITE
[B1] the place on a website where you order and pay for goods

Dictionary example:
After you've chosen what you want, click here to proceed to checkout.

**cheek** /tʃiːk/

NOUN
[B1] [c] the soft part of your face which is below your eye and between your mouth and ear

Dictionary examples:
rosy cheeks
The tears ran down her cheeks.
He kissed her on both cheeks.

Learner example:
I kissed him on the cheek and I left him.

**cheeky** /ˈtʃiː.ki/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] slightly rude or showing no respect, but often in a funny way

Dictionary examples:
She's got such a cheeky grin.
Don't be so cheeky!
**Learner example:**
Don’t get angry, but I think your husband is a very cheeky man!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cheer</th>
<th>/ˈtʃɪər/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** cheerfulness

**Verbs:** cheer

**Adjectives:** cheerful

**Adverbs:** cheerfully

**VERB [i]**

[B2] to give a loud shout of approval or encouragement

**Dictionary examples:**
Everyone cheered as the winners received their medals.
He was cheering for the other side.

**Learner example:**
When she had finished, she felt satisfied and so did the audience who cheered for Louise.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cheerful</th>
<th>/ˈtʃɪə.fəl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** cheerfulness

**Verbs:** cheer

**Adjectives:** cheerful

**Adverbs:** cheerfully

**ADJECTIVE**

**HAPPY**

[B1] happy and positive

**Dictionary examples:**
He’s usually fairly cheerful.
You’re in a cheerful mood this morning.
She manages to stay cheerful despite everything.

**Learner example:**
Her fiancé is very kind and cheerful.

**MAKING YOU FEEL HAPPY**

[B2] describes a place or thing that is bright and pleasant and makes you feel positive and happy

**Dictionary example:**
The doctor’s waiting room was bright and cheerful with yellow walls and curtains.
Learner example:
We can have a mixed colour[ed] carpet to make the reception area more cheerful.

**cheerfully** /ˈtʃɪə.fəl.i/

Word family:
Nouns: cheerfulness
Verbs: cheer
Adjectives: cheerful
Adverbs: cheerfully

ADVERB

[B2] in a cheerful way

Dictionary example:
She walked down the road, whistling cheerfully.

Learner example:
But Mr Robertson recognised Jane and greeted her very cheerfully.

**Cheers!** /ˈtʃɪəz/

EXCLAMATION

BEFORE DRINK

[B1] a friendly expression said just before you drink an alcoholic drink

Dictionary example:
Cheers! To your good health.

GOODBYE

[B1] used to mean 'goodbye'

Dictionary example:
"Bye." "Cheers, see you next week."

Learner example:
See you later, cheers.

THANK YOU

[B2] used to mean 'thank you'

Dictionary example:
"I've bought you a drink." "Cheers, mate."
cheese /tʃiːz/

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] a food made from milk, which can either be firm or soft and is usually yellow or white in colour

Dictionary examples:
a slice of cheese
goat’s cheese
I like soft French cheeses such as Brie and Camembert.
I prefer hard cheeses, like Cheddar.
cheese and biscuits

Learner example:
In a salad, I like onion, carrots, beans, garlic, green salad, sunflower oil and cheese.

chef /ʃef/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a skilled and trained cook who works in a hotel or restaurant, especially the most important cook

Dictionary examples:
He is one of the top chefs in Britain.
She is the head chef at the Waldorf–Astoria.

Learner example:
I want to study cooking, because I want to be a chef. (1983224; Skills for Life (Entry 2); ; A2 WAYSTAGE; 2007; Cantonese; ?)

chemical /ˈkem.ɪ.kəl/

Word family:
Nouns: chemical, chemist, chemistry
Adjectives: chemical

NOUN [C]
[B2] a basic substance that is used in chemistry or produced by chemistry

Dictionary examples:
The government has pledged to reduce the amount of chemicals used in food production. Each year, factories release millions of toxic chemicals into the atmosphere.

Learner example:
There are a lot of chemicals and sewage in the river Dollmitz and the lakes, too.
ADJECTIVE

[B2] relating to chemicals

Dictionary examples:
a chemical reaction
chemical weapons
The chemical industry produces such things as petrochemicals, drugs, paint and rubber.

Learner example:
In the latter many chemical reactions may be reproduced to show the students the final compounds generated.

chemist /ˈkem.ɪst/  

Word family:
Nouns: chemical, chemist, chemistry
Adjectives: chemical

NOUN [c]

SHOP

[A2] (UK also chemist's) (also pharmacy) a shop where you can buy medicines, make-up and products used for washing yourself

Dictionary example:
Could you call in at the chemist and get some plasters?

Learner example:
We [can] meet [at] the bus stop, in front of the chemist.

SCIENCE

[B1] a person who studies chemistry, or a scientist who works with chemicals or studies their reactions

Dictionary example:
Is he a chemist or a physicist?

Learner example:
I ha[d] been working in a factory because I am [a] chemist, but one day I decided to change my work [and] my life.

chemistry /ˈkem.ə.stri/  

Word family:
Nouns: chemical, chemist, chemistry
Adjectives: chemical
NOUN [u]
[A2] the scientific study of substances and the different ways in which they react or combine with other substances

Dictionary examples:
She studied chemistry at university.
the chemistry of the ozone layer
a chemistry department/laboratory

Learner example:
On the day of her birthday, I will ask her to help me with my homework for chemistry (she is really smart).

cheque /tʃek/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a piece of paper printed by a bank that you use instead of money to pay for things

Dictionary examples:
I wrote him a cheque for £50.
I don't have any cash on me, so could I pay by cheque?
Please make your cheques payable to The Brighter Toyshop Ltd.

Learner example:
I'll send you the cheque next week.

cherry /ˈtʃer.i/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a small, round, soft red or black fruit with a single hard seed in the middle

Dictionary example:
cherry trees

Learner example:
There was a big cherry tree, and there, on the top, was Trouble [the cat]!

chess /tʃes/

NOUN [u]
[A2] a game that two people play by moving differently shaped pieces around a board of black and white squares
**Dictionary examples:**
Do you play chess?
a chess player/set

**Learner example:**
My favourite hobby is playing chess.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>chest  /tʃest/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BODY</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] the front part of your body, between your neck and your waist, containing your heart and your lungs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He was shot in the chest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter has a very hairy chest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She went to the doctor complaining of chest pains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She tried to get her weapon, but then a bullet hit her chest like a hammer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>chest of drawers  /ˌtʃest.əvˈdrɔːz/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] a piece of furniture for keeping clothes in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We need a chest of drawers for Oliver's bedroom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I bought a chest of drawers and put it next to the door.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>chew  /tʃuː/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>VERB [I or T]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EAT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] to crush food into smaller, softer pieces with the teeth so that it can be swallowed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dictionary examples:
This meat is difficult to chew.
You don't chew your food enough – that's why you get indigestion.

Learner example:
Next, when you eat something, please chew [it] for a long time.

BITE
[B2] to repeatedly bite something without swallowing it

Dictionary examples:
She was chewing gum.
Our dog loves a bone to chew (on).
She sat in the dentist's waiting room, nervously chewing (at) her nails.

Learner example:
Students couldn't chew bubble-gum, smoke or eat swe[e]ties in school, but they do now.

chewing gum /ˈtʃuː.ɪŋˌɡʌm/

NOUN [u]
[B1] a sweet that you chew but do not swallow

Dictionary example:
Would you like a piece/stick of chewing gum?

Learner example:
Some visitors [to the zoo] feed them with forbidden things like sugar or they give them chewing gum.

chicken /ˈtʃɪk.ɪn/

NOUN

BIRD
[A2] [c] a type of bird kept on a farm for its eggs or its meat

Dictionary example:
A male chicken is called a cock and a female chicken is called a hen.

MEAT
[A2] [u] the meat of a chicken

Dictionary example:
We're having roast/fried chicken for dinner.
**Learner example:**
I’d like to eat chicken and chips.

---

**chief /tʃiːf/**

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**MOST IMPORTANT**

[B2] most important or main

**Dictionary examples:**
The chief problem we have in the area now is the spread of disease.
The weather was our chief reason for coming here.

**Learner example:**
This is the chief argument of those who do not agree with zoos.

**HIGHEST IN RANK**

[B2] highest in rank

**Dictionary example:**
He is the chief economic adviser to the government.

**Learner example:**
Bob Wilson, the chief accountant, had resigned.

---

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] the person in charge of a group or organization

**Dictionary examples:**
a police chief
A new chief of the security forces has just been appointed.

**Learner example:**
I saw her one day, and she [told] me that she had been promoted to chief of section.

---

**child /tʃaɪld/ (plural children)**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** child, childhood
**Adjectives:** childish

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] a boy or girl who is not yet an adult, or a son or daughter of any age

---

446
Dictionary examples:
an eight-year-old child
As a child I didn't eat vegetables.
A small group of children waited outside the door.
Both her children are now married with children of their own.
Jan is married with three young children.

Learner example:
My children are very happy because they are going to school every day.

---

**childhood** /ˈtʃaɪld.hʊd/

Word family:
**Nouns:** child, childhood

**Adjectives:** childish

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] the time when someone is a child

**Dictionary examples:**
She had an unhappy childhood.
Childhood is not always a happy time.

**Learner example:**
The e-mail was from somebody who I haven't heard about since my childhood.

---

**childish** /ˈtʃaɪl.dɪʃ/

Word family:
**Nouns:** child, childhood

**Adjectives:** childish

**ADJECTIVE**

**SILLY**

[B2] Childish behaviour is silly, like that of a small child.

**Dictionary example:**
Don't be so childish!

**Learner example:**
In comparison with other countries' tourists, they seem to be a little childish, just like a group of duckling[s] or chickens.

**OF A CHILD**

[B2] typical of a child
Dictionary example:
childish handwriting

Learner example:
I heard a childish voice saying to me "Take my hand."

chill /tʃɪl/

Word family:
Nouns: chill
Adjectives: chilly

VERB [I or T]

chill out PHRASAL VERB INFORMAL
[B2] to relax completely, or not allow things to upset you

Dictionary example:
Chill out, Dad – if we miss this train there's always another one.

Learner example:
I just can't wait to get there, grab some Coke and chill out!

chilli /ˈtʃɪl.i/ (PLURAL chillies)

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a small, thin, red or green vegetable that is added to food in order to make it hot and spicy

Dictionary example:
chilli pepper

Learner example:
I know that in England you do not eat [food] with a lot of chilli, so you should not eat a lot of it.

chilly /ˈtʃɪl.i/

Word family:
Nouns: chill
Adjectives: chilly

ADJECTIVE
[C1] unpleasantly cold

Dictionary example:
a chilly evening
Learner example:
Apart from everything mentioned, the worst thing was the fact that our coach broke down in the middle of nowhere on a chilly rainy day.

chimney /ˈtʃɪm.ni/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a hollow structure that allows the smoke from a fire inside a building to escape to the air outside

Dictionary example:
Factory chimneys belched dense white smoke into the sky.

Learner example:
The reason is half for my own health and fitness and half for the health of my town, which is polluted by lead, the smoke from chimneys and other artificial poisons.

chin /tʃɪn/

NOUN [C]
[B1] the bottom part of a person's face, below their mouth

Dictionary examples:
Fasten the strap beneath your chin.
She sat behind the table, her chin resting in her hands.

Learner example:
I'm just about 20cm taller and I've grown whiskers on my chin, which is quite an uncommon look.

chip /tʃɪp/

NOUN [C]

FRIED FOOD
[A1] [USUALLY PLURAL] a long thin piece of potato that is cooked in oil

Dictionary example:
fish and chips

Learner example:
I like to eat fish and chips.

COMPUTER PART
[B2] a very small part of a computer that stores information
**Dictionary example:**
a silicon chip

**Learner example:**
Even in cars and wash[ing] machines there're computer chips.

---

**chocolate  /ˈtʃɒk.lət/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

**FOOD**

[A1] a sweet, usually brown, food that is prepared and sold in a block, or a small sweet made from this

**Dictionary examples:**
a bar of chocolate
chocolate biscuits
milk/dark/white chocolate
I took her a box of chocolates.

**Learner example:**
I like chocolate and ice-cream with fruit.

**hot chocolate**

[A2] a sweet drink made with chocolate and hot milk

**Dictionary example:**
Two hot chocolates and a cappuccino, please.

**Learner example:**
We like to drink tea or hot chocolate.

---

**choice  /tʃoɪs/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** choice
**Verbs:** choose

**NOUN**

**RIGHT**

[B1] [C U OR NO PLURAL] when you can choose between two or more things, or the decision to choose one thing or person and not someone or something else
Dictionary examples:
If I had a choice, I'd give up work.
I had to go – I had no choice.
It's a difficult choice to make.
It's your choice/The choice is yours.
It was a choice between black or brown.
Given the choice, I'd stay at home.
I'd prefer not to work Saturdays but I don't have much choice.
I'm single by choice.

Learner example:
I'm very sorry that I can't [make] the choice for you.

VARIETY
[B1] [U OR NO PLURAL] the range of different things from which you can choose

Dictionary examples:
There wasn't much choice on the menu.
The evening menu offers a wide choice of dishes.
The dress is available in a choice of colours.

Learner example:
There is a very wide choice of activities!

PERSON/THING
[B1] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] a person or thing that has been chosen or that can be chosen

Dictionary examples:
Harvard was not his first choice.
He wouldn't be my choice as a friend.
This type of nursery care may well be the best choice for your child.

Learner example:
For me, the best choice is to come to the city.

choir /ˈkwaɪə/ NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]
[B2] a group of people who sing together, often in a church or a school

Dictionary examples:
He sings in the church choir.
choir practice

Learner example:
I have sung in the church's choir for three years, and I have had singing classes at school since first grade.
cholesterol /keˈles.ər.ɒl/

NOUN [u]
[C1] a type of fat in your body that can cause heart disease if you have too much

Dictionary example:
The doctor said I had high cholesterol.

Learner example:
Hong Kong people have become fatter and fatter due to the adoption of Western food which is rich in fat and cholesterol.

choose /tʃuːz/ (chose, chosen)

Word family:
Nouns: choice
Verbs: choose

VERB [I or T]
[A1] to decide what you want from two or more things or possibilities

Dictionary examples:
Danny, come here and choose your ice cream.
I had to choose between fish or lamb.
There were so many colours to choose from.
It's difficult choosing where to live.
I've chosen Luis a present./I've chosen a present for Luis.
He's been chosen as the team's new captain.
The firm's directors chose Emma to be the new production manager.
Katie chose to stay away from work that day.

Learner example:
You can choose between red or black. I chose the black one.

choose to do sth

[B1] to decide to do something

Dictionary example:
Manuela chose to take a job in Paris.

chop /tʃɒp/

VERB [T] (–pp–)
[B2] to cut something into pieces with an axe, knife, or other sharp instrument
Dictionary examples:
He was chopping wood in the yard.
Add some fresh parsley, finely chopped.
Chop (up) the onions and carrots roughly.

Learner example:
You would use them to chop vegetable[s].

chore  /tʃɔːr/  

NOUN [c]
[C1] a boring job that you must do

Dictionary example:
I find cooking a real chore.

Learner example:
The speed of "modern" life has increased and we do not have enough time to do the chores like ironing any more.

church  /tʃɜːtʃ/  

NOUN [c]
[A2] a building for Christian religious activities

Dictionary examples:
The town has four churches.
a church hall
She goes to church every Sunday.

Learner example:
But the most interesting place is a very old garden, because there is a beautiful church from the [16th] century.

cigarette  /ˌsɪg.əˈret/  

NOUN [c]
[A2] a small paper tube filled with cut pieces of tobacco, which people smoke

Dictionary examples:
a packet of cigarettes
She lit a cigarette.
Learner example:
It's pink and I like it because it is as [small] as a cigarette packet.

**cinema** /ˈsɪn.ə.mə/

**NOUN**

**BUILDING**

[A1] [c] a building where you go to watch films

**Dictionary examples:**
We could go to the cinema.
The town no longer has a cinema.
a cinema ticket

**Learner example:**
If she has any free time she likes going to the cinema.

**ART**

[C1] [u] the art or business of making films

**Dictionary example:**
an article about French cinema

**Learner example:**
In my opinion, this is a really fascinating film, not only for nature and wildlife lovers, but for everybody who likes good cinema.

**circle** /ˈsɜːkəl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** circle, circulation
**Verbs:** circle
**Adjectives:** circular

**NOUN [C]**

**SHAPE**

[A2] a continuous curved line, the points of which are always the same distance away from a fixed central point, or the area inside such a line

**Dictionary examples:**
Coloured paper was cut into circles, squares and triangles.
We sat in a circle.

**Learner example:**
She asked us to [sit] in a circle.
**GROUP**

[B2] a group of people with family, work or social connections

**Dictionary examples:**
She's not one of my close circle of friends.
It's a technical term used in medical circles.

**Learner example:**
His name is Omar Naber and he has quite [a] big circle of fans in Slovenia, although most of them are kids.

**VERB**

**DRAW**

[B1] [ɪ] to draw a circle around something

**Dictionary example:**
Circle the answer you think is correct.

---

**circular** /ˈsɜː.kjə.lər/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** circle, circulation
- **Verbs:** circle
- **Adjectives:** circular

**ADJECTIVE**

**SHAPE**

[B2] shaped like a circle

**Dictionary example:**
a circular rug

**Learner example:**
People who congratulate the marrying [couple] take a circular sweet.

---

**circumstance** /ˈsəː.kəm.stɑːnts/

**NOUN [C USUALLY PLURAL]**

[B2] a fact or event that makes a situation the way it is
Dictionary examples:
I think she coped very well under the circumstances.
She died in suspicious circumstances.
We oppose capital punishment in under any circumstances.
Under no circumstances should you approach the man.
The meeting has been cancelled due to circumstances beyond our control.

Learner example:
This party is being organised by my class for your husband’s birthday, but there is something you should know, this party is a surprise so under no circumstances should you inform your husband about this.

circus /ˈsɜː.kəs/
NOUN [C]
[B1] a show in which a group of people and animals perform in a large tent

Dictionary examples:
a circus ring
The children loved being taken to the circus.

Learner example:
In the afternoon you can just go walking if you are not in a mood to do something exciting, but if are, you can go to the circus.

citizen /ˈsɪt.ɪ.zən/
NOUN [C]

TOWN/CITY
[B2] someone who lives in a particular town or city

Dictionary example:
The citizens of Moscow woke up this morning to find they had a new government.

Learner example:
I think that it is a really good idea to make a film about our town and its citizens.

LEGAL RIGHT
[B2] someone who has a legal right to live in a particular country

Dictionary example:
He applied to become an American citizen.

Learner example:
I’m an American citizen because my mother comes from Queens, New York.
**city** /ˈsɪt.i/

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] a large town

**Dictionary examples:**
- the city of Boston
- the city centre
Wellington is the capital city of New Zealand.

**Learner example:**
I visit this city every year in June.

**civil** /ˈsɪv.əl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** civilization, civilian

**Adjectives:** civil

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] relating to the ordinary people or things in a country and not to military or religious organizations

**Dictionary example:**
They married in a civil ceremony.

**Learner example:**
The wedding will occur first in the church, and then in front of the Mayor, who will personally come [to] the castle for the civil wedding.

**civilization (also civilisation)** /ˌsɪv.əl.əˈziː.ʃən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** civilization, civilian

**Adjectives:** civil

**NOUN**

**SOCIETY**

[B2] human society with its well developed social organizations, or the culture and way of life of a society or country at a particular period in time

**Dictionary examples:**
Some people think that nuclear war would mean the end of civilization.
Cuzco was the centre of one of the world’s most famous civilizations, that of the Incas.
ancient civilizations
Learner example:
Since the beginning of civilization, man has been looking for comfort and better ways to do things.

WAY OF LIFE
[C1] [u] when people have an advanced and comfortable way of life

Dictionary example:
modern civilization

Learner example:
Even if this idea is idealistic, some think that they will take advantage of all the benefits of modern civilization.

claim /kleɪm/

VERB

SAY
[B2] [ə] to say that something is true or is a fact, although you cannot prove it and other people might not believe it

Dictionary examples:
The company claims (that) it is not responsible for the pollution in the river.
He claims to have met the President, but I don't believe him.
An unknown terrorist group has claimed responsibility for this morning's bomb attack.
All parties have claimed success in yesterday's elections.

Learner example:
Bicycle supporters claim that it is silent and keeps owners fit.

DEMAND
[B2] [ɻ ɚ] to ask for something because it belongs to you or you think you have the right to have it

Dictionary examples:
She claimed £1,500 in expenses.
Don't forget to claim (for) your travelling expenses after the interview.
The number of people claiming unemployment benefit has risen sharply this month.
If the shop won't give me a replacement TV, I'll claim my money back.

Learner example:
I also would like to claim a refund for the evening.
NOUN [C]

DEMAND
[B2] a written request asking an organization to pay you a sum of money which you believe they owe you

Dictionary examples:
an insurance claim
a claim for compensation
I've made a claim on my insurance.

Learner example:
This wasn't "my perfect evening out", and I [would like to] make a claim for half the money back.

STATEMENT
[C1] a statement that something is true or is a fact, although other people might not believe it

Dictionary examples:
She rejected claims that she had lied.
Can you give any evidence to support your claim?
He made wild claims about being able to cure cancer.

Learner example:
To correct your claims about our target figure and the result of the day, I enclose a sheet displaying an income pie [chart].

clap /klæp/

VERB [i or τ] (−pp−)
[B1] to hit your hands together, often repeatedly, especially in order to show you enjoyed a performance

Dictionary examples:
The audience clapped and cheered for more.
"When I clap my hands, you must stand still," said the teacher.

Learner example:
Every[thing] was nice till I clapped my hands to call the waiter to [get] the bill.

clarification /ˌklær.i.ˈfi.ˈkeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: clarification, clarity
Verbs: clarify
NOUN [C or U] FORMAL

[C1] an explanation which makes something clearer or easier to understand

Dictionary examples:
Please contact this office again if you require further clarification.
Our lawyer has advised us to seek clarification on the matter.

Learner example:
If any tricky questions come up you simply stay calm and ask for a clarification.

clarify /ˈklær.i.fai/

Word family:
Nouns: clarification, clarity
Verbs: clarify

VERB [T]
[C1] to make something easier to understand by explaining it

Dictionary example:
The law aims to clarify building regulations.

Learner example:
Could you clarify this situation for me, please?

class /klɑːs/

TEACHING GROUP

[A1] [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] a group of students who have lessons together

Dictionary examples:
Which class are you in this year?
She gave the whole class extra homework for a week.
My class was/were rather noisy this morning.
Okay, class, settle down and open your books.

Learner example:
I have some friend[s] in the class.

LESSON

[A1] [C or U] a period of time in which students are taught something
Dictionary examples:
My last class ends at 4 o'clock.
I was told off for talking in class.
Who takes/teaches your environmental studies class?
I missed my aerobics class yesterday.

Learner example:
I have one class a week w[ith] Miss Liz, she is my teacher.

STANDARD

[A2] [c] a group into which goods, services or people are put according to their standard

Dictionary examples:
first-/second- class mail
a business/economy class ticket
All the vegetables we sell are Class A.

ECONOMIC GROUP

[B2] [c or u] a group of people within society who have the same economic and social position

Dictionary examples:
The Labour Party has lost a lot of support among the working class.
We live in a middle class neighbourhood.
She belonged to the rich American upper class.

Learner example:
The second film is called "Upper class first" and it describes how rich people live.

VERB

class sb/sth as sth

[C1] to put someone or something in a particular group according to their qualities

Dictionary example:
The tower is classed as a historic monument.

Learner example:
All things considered, the Day could be classed as a success.

classic  /ˈklæs.ɪk/

ADJECTIVE

[B2] A classic book, film, etc. is one that has been popular for a long time and is considered to be of a high quality.
Dictionary example:
a classic film/novel/story

Learner example:
I am fond of reading different books, especially classic literature.

NOUN [C]
[B2] a piece of writing, a musical recording or a film which has been popular for a long time and is considered to be of a high quality

Dictionary examples:
Jane Austen's 'Pride and Prejudice' is a classic of English literature.
Many of the Rolling Stones' records have become rock classics.

Learner example:
Wuthering Heights [is] a classic, which everybody knows about.

classical /ˈklæs.ɪ.kəl/

ADJECTIVE

classical music
[A2] music that is considered to be part of a formal European tradition, written by people like Mozart and Stravinsky

Dictionary example:
I'm not a fan of classical music.

Learner example:
I like pop and classical music.

classify /ˈklæs.ɪ.fai/

Word family:
Nouns: classification
Verbs: classify

VERB [T]
[C1] to put people or things into groups by their type, size, etc.

Dictionary examples:
A third of the population has been classified as poor.
The books are classified by subject.

Learner example:
The paintings will be classified according to their subject and our guests will have the chance to see them and talk with the creators.
classmate /ˈklɑːs.mæt/  

NOUN [c]  
[A2] someone who is in your class at school or college  

Dictionary example:  
He went on a school trip with his classmates.  

Learner example:  
Our classmates, Christine, Alice, Michael [and] Peter [were] there.

classroom /ˈklɑːs.ruːm/  

NOUN [c]  
[A1] a room in a school or college where groups of students are taught  

Dictionary example:  
The classrooms are large and have big windows.  

Learner example:  
I don't like my classroom [o]n the 2nd floor.

clause /kloːz/  

NOUN [c]  
[B2] a group of words containing a subject and a verb, that is usually only part of a sentence  

Dictionary examples:  
In the sentence 'I can't cook very well but I make quite good omelettes', both 'I can't cook very well' and 'I make quite good omelettes' are main clauses.  
In the sentence 'I'll get you some stamps if I go to town', 'if I go to town' is a subordinate clause.

clean /kliːn/  

Word family:  
Nouns: cleaner  
Adjectives: clean  

ADJECTIVE  

NOT DIRTY  
[A1] not dirty
Dictionary examples:
a clean white shirt
clean air/water
Make sure your hands are clean before you have your dinner.

Learner example:
I like this place, because I have got a beautiful room. It is very clean and nice.

VERB [T]
[A1] to remove dirt from something

Dictionary examples:
I'm going to clean the windows this morning.
You should always clean your teeth after meals.
He asked her to help him clean out the cupboards.

Learner example:
She cleans the house every day.

cleaner /ˈkliːnər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: cleaner  
Adjectives: clean  

NOUN [C]

PERSON  
[A2] someone whose job is to clean houses, offices, public places, etc.

Dictionary example:  
Our cleaner comes on Wednesdays.

Learner example:  
I am working in Romford Abbey bank as a cleaner.

the cleaner's  
[C1] a shop where clothes are cleaned with chemicals

Dictionary example:  
I took my dress to the cleaner's.

clear /klɪər/  

Word family:  
Verbs: clear  
Adjectives: clear, unclear  
Adverbs: clearly
ADJECTIVE

EASY TO UNDERSTAND
[A2] easy to understand, hear, read or see

Dictionary examples:
clear instructions/directions
Can we make the sound any clearer?
These photos are very clear.

Learner example:
It's clear and easy to use.

TRANSPARENT
[A2] If something is clear, you can see through it.

Dictionary examples:
clear glass
The water in the lake is so clear that you can see the bottom.

Learner example:
I go to there every year, because the water of the lake is very clear and I like swimming in this lake.

WITHOUT CLOUDS
[B1] A clear sky does not have any clouds.

Dictionary example:
clear blue skies

Learner example:
When we went to San Martin de los Andes, we could see seven lakes and different kinds of trees and the sky [was] always clear.

CERTAIN
[B1] certain or obvious

Dictionary examples:
Are you clear about how to get there?
It's clear that she's not interested.
I'm still not clear what I'm supposed to do.

Learner example:
Are you clear about the questions?

NOT BLOCKED
[C1] not covered or blocked by anything

Dictionary examples:
a clear road
a clear desk
Learner example:
While banning the private cars brings with it less congestion, less air pollution and clear roads, it also carries major concerns [for] people's travelling needs. Should there not be a proper transport infrastructure in place in the city?

crystal clear
[C1] extremely clear

Dictionary example:
crystal clear water

Learner example:
You will be amazed by the crystal clear water of the shallow sea and the multitude of colourful fish which you will see as you [ar]e exploring the bottom of the sea.

VERB
[B1] [ɪ] to remove all the objects or people from a place

Dictionary examples:
It took several hours to clear the road after the accident.
I'll make the coffee if you'll clear the table.
I cleared the snow from the path.
Could you clear your things off the sofa?

Learner example:
I cleared the stage before the concert, but you [ca]n't imagine how it looked after it?!!! Full of flowers, hats, underwear, etc.

clearly /ˈklɪə.li/

Word family:
Verbs: clear
Adjectives: clear, unclear
Adverbs: clearly

ADVERB

EASY
[A2] in a way that is easy to see, hear, read or understand

Dictionary example:
He spoke very clearly.

Learner example:
I can't see clearly without them.

NOT CONFUSED
[A2] in a way that is not confused
**Dictionary example:**
I’d had two hours’ sleep and wasn’t thinking clearly.

**Learner example:**
But I don’t remember clearly.

**CERTAIN**
[B1] used to show that you think something is obvious or certain

**Dictionary examples:**
The accident was clearly the lorry driver's fault.
Clearly, he's very talented.

**Learner example:**
It was clearly not for me, because it came from a girl called Carol who wanted to talk to some guy named John.

---

**clever /ˈklev.ər/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**ABLE TO LEARN**
[A1] able to learn and understand things quickly and easily

**Dictionary examples:**
Both children were clever.
She was very clever at maths.

**Learner example:**
He's [a] student at the university, he's [a] nice guy – friendly, clever, [and] helpful.

**EFFECTIVE**
[B1] effective and showing intelligence

**Dictionary examples:**
a clever idea
I've got a clever little gadget for opening jars.

**Learner example:**
My friend told me that he saw [a] really nice loft bed. I think it’s [a] clever idea.
**click** /klɪk/

**VERB**

**COMPUTER**

[A2] (i or I) to press on part of a computer mouse to make the computer do something

**Dictionary examples:**
If you want to open a file, click twice on the icon for it.
When you have selected the file you want, click the 'Open' box.

**Learner example:**
I did click to e-mail and then the monitor colour changed to black.

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a press on part of a computer mouse

**Dictionary example:**
You can get the information with a single click.

**Learner example:**
I could have written a letter in a bottle but waiting for the answer would take a decade, now it's just a click of a button.

**client** /ˈklɛɪnt/

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] someone who pays someone else for services or advice

**Dictionary example:**
We're losing a lot of our clients.

**Learner example:**
The mot[t]o of the staff there is: "the client is always right."

**cliff** /klɪf/

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a high area of rock with a very steep side, often on a coast

**Dictionary examples:**
Keep well away from the edge of the cliff.
the cliff edge
Learner example:
This hotel is [on] a cliff, and has good [views].

climate /ˈklær.mət/  
NOUN  
WEATHER  
[B1] [c or u] the weather conditions that an area usually has  

Dictionary examples:  
a hot/dry/cold/wet climate  
The Mediterranean climate is good for growing citrus fruits and grapes.

Learner example:  
The climate of Brazil is typically tropical so the weather is gorgeous.

climate change /ˈklær.mət.tʃeɪndʒ/  
NOUN [u]  
[B2] the way the Earth's weather is changing  

Dictionary example:  
Climate change is the greatest environmental challenge facing the world today.

climb /klaim/  
Word family:  
Nouns: climbing  
Verbs: climb  

VERB  
PERSON  
[A2] [I or T] to use your legs, or your legs and hands, to go up or onto the top of something  

Dictionary examples:  
to climb a ladder/a mountain/the stairs/a tree  
She climbed up on a chair to change the light bulb.

Learner example:  
It is better if you can wear [a] T-shirt and short pants so it is easier to climb.
climb into/out of/through, etc.
[B2] to move into or out of a small space, often with difficulty or effort

**Dictionary examples:**
The baby had managed to climb out of his cot.
They climbed into the truck and drove away.

**Learner example:**
I went to my car, climbed into it and wanted to drive, but nothing happened.

**MOVE HIGHER**
[B2] [J] to go up, or to go towards the top of something

**Dictionary examples:**
The plane climbed quickly to a height of 30 000 feet.
As it leaves the village, the road climbs steeply up the mountain.
The sun climbed higher in the sky.

**climbing /ˈklæm.ɪŋ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** climbing
**Verbs:** climb

**NOUN [U]**
[A2] the sport of climbing mountains, hills or rocks

**Dictionary examples:**
rock/mountain climbing
We’re going climbing in Scotland next weekend.

**Learner example:**
My hobbies are climbing and jogging.

**clinic /ˈklɪn.ɪk/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** clinic
**Adjectives:** clinical

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] a building, often part of a hospital, where people go for medical treatment or advice

**Dictionary examples:**
Bring your baby to the clinic and we’ll take a look at her.
Antenatal clinics provide care for pregnant women.
Learner example:
Ahmed [was] travelling to attend a fair of medical equipment, to get what he [needed] for his clinic.

**clinical** /ˈklɪn.ɪk.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: clinic
Adjectives: *clinical*

**ADJECTIVE**

MEDICAL
[C1] relating to medical treatment and tests

Dictionary example:
clinical trials/research

Learner example:
Doctors, for example, travel to get better qualifications, new medical skills and clinical experience.

**clock** /klɒk/

**NOUN [C]**

TIME
[A1] a piece of equipment that shows you what time it is, usually in a house or on a building and not worn by a person

Dictionary examples:
I could hear the clock *ticking*.
The town-hall clock *says* 9 o’clock.
I think the kitchen clock is *fast/slow*.
The clock began to *strike* twelve.
She *set* her clock by the time signal on the radio.

Learner example:
I want to sell a clock that is ten years old.

around/round the clock
[C1] all day and all night

Dictionary example:
Rescue teams are *working* round the clock to search for survivors of the earthquake.
Learner example:
It is undeniable that people are working around the clock in order to earn a living.

---

**close**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** closure
**Verbs:** close
**Adjectives:** closed

**VERB /kləʊz/**

**DOOR/ WINDOW**

[A1] [] [i or ɪ] If something closes, it moves so that it is not open, and if you close something, you make it move so that it is not open.

**Dictionary examples:**
Could you close the **door/window** please?
Close your **eyes** – I’ve got a surprise for you.

**Learner example:**
It’s [a] Motorola mobile phone. It’s pink and you can open and close it.

**PUBLIC PLACE**

[A2] ɪ When a shop, restaurant or public place closes, people cannot go into it.

**Dictionary examples:**
The banks had closed so I couldn't get any money out.
The museum closes at 5.30.

**Learner example:**
Well you have to be here in my house at 1pm, because the sports centre opens at 1.30pm and closes at 4pm.

**STOP OPERATING**

[B2] ɪ or ɪ] If a business or organization closes, or if someone or something closes it, it stops operating.

**Dictionary examples:**
The factory closed over ten years ago.
A lot of restaurants/shops are closing because they can’t afford to pay the rent.

**Learner example:**
In addition, I would like you to know that the Hotel Astrid closed last year.

**ADJECTIVE /kləʊs/**

**NEAR**

[A1] near in distance, position or time
Dictionary examples:
His house is close to the sea.
Don't get too close to the dog, Rosie.
It was close to lunchtime when we arrived.

Learner example:
It's close to my house.

FRIENDLY
[A2] describes people who know each other very well and like each other a lot, or who see and talk to each other a lot

Dictionary examples:
Mira is one of my closest friends.
Her relationship isn't good with her father, but she's very close to her mother.
My brother and I have become much closer over the years.

Learner example:
That night, we had just my family and some of my close friends.

RELATIVE
[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] A close relative is someone who is directly related to you, for example, your mother, father or brother.

Dictionary example:
There weren't many people at the funeral - just close family/relatives.

Learner example:
Tomson has a close family, his son lives with them, [and] his company makes a good profit.

RELATIONSHIP
[B2] seeing or communicating with someone a lot

Dictionary examples:
I'm still in close contact with my school friends.
Our school has close links with a school in China.

Learner example:
Being in close touch with me for such a long time, you should have known everything about the band.

SIMILAR
[C1] having only a small difference

Dictionary examples:
The election results were so close they had to vote again.
He came second in the race, but it was very close.
The youngest boys are so close in age they look like twins.
Learner example:
The over-grazing, the deforestation and the over-cultivation [seem] to be the main causes of the degradation of the agricultural land, the percentages being quite close in value.

**be/come close to doing sth**
[C1] to almost achieve or do something

**Dictionary example:**
We are close to reaching an agreement.

**Learner example:**
We were very close to reaching our objective.

**be close to sth**
[C1] If someone or something is close to a particular state, they are almost in that state.

**Dictionary example:**
She was close to tears.

**Learner example:**
'Do you love me?' 'Of course I do. I've always loved you.' Adrian answered. He was close to tears.

**ADV** /kləʊs/
[B1] near in distance

**Dictionary examples:**
Come a bit closer.
He stayed close to his mother.
There's a great beach close by.

**Learner example:**
Aunty told me that there is a Hindu temple close by.

**closed** /kləʊzd/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** closure
**Verbs:** close
**Adjectives:** closed

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT OPEN**
[A1] not open

**Dictionary examples:**
The door was closed.
Her eyes were closed so I thought she was asleep.
**Learner example:**
We arrived home very tired but the door was closed and my parents weren't there.

**BUSINESS/SHOP**

[A1] not open for business

**Dictionary example:**
All the shops were closed, so we couldn't buy any food.

**Learner example:**
We came back to the cinema, but it was closed, so I think I will never find my precious bracelet.

closely /ˈkləʊ.sli/

---

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** close
**Adverbs:** closely

---

**ADVERB**

**CONNECTED**

[B2] in a way that is directly connected or has a strong relationship

**Dictionary examples:**
English and German are closely related.
Both politicians have been closely associated with the movement for some time.
We are working closely with the police.

**Learner example:**
The main reason I am applying for this job is that this job would be very rewarding on [a] personal level and would give me useful experience closely related to my field of study.

**VERY NEAR**

[C1] in a way that is very near in distance, time, or position

**Dictionary example:**
Elke came into the room, closely followed by her children.

**Learner example:**
According to statistical figures, Germany is better off as compared to [the] USA and closely followed by Spain in the management of Government spending.

**CAREFULLY**

[C1] carefully and paying attention to details

**Dictionary examples:**
Pollution levels are closely monitored.
If you look closely, you can see where he painted over his signature.
Learner example:
I think that working for High Travel as its inte[r]preter would be a great experience if the company decides to look closely at the co[n]ditions of its employees and of its travellers.

closeness /ˈklaʊz.nəs/

NOUN [u]

NEAR
[C1] the state of being close in distance, time, or position

Dictionary example:
We bought the house because of its closeness to my office.

Learner example:
To resize and relocat[e] the coffee bar and the sauna are excellent [ideas] – a larger coffee bar provides us with a better relaxing area and the closeness of the sauna to the swimming pool saves us from walking a long way from the pool when we are all wet and cold.

RELATIONSHIP
[C1] the quality of knowing someone very well and liking them a lot

Dictionary example:
A special closeness is said to exist between twins.

Learner example:
Fred resented the closeness of the sisters, he wanted Susan for himself.

cloth /klɒθ/

NOUN

MATERIAL
[B2] [u] material made from cotton, wool, etc. and used, for example, to make clothes or curtains

Dictionary example:
a piece/length of cloth

Learner example:
We [will] probably be wearing dresses made of synthetic cloth in 2100.

FOR CLEANING
[B2] [c] a small piece of material used for cleaning or drying things

Dictionary example:
a washing-up cloth
**clothes** /kləʊdz/

**Noun [plural]**

[A1] items such as shirts, dresses and trousers that you wear on your body

*Dictionary examples:*
- She wears smart/casual clothes.
- I’m just putting my clothes on.
- Take your clothes off and get in the bath, Holly.
- a clothes shop

*Learner example:*
- And she likes to wear new clothes.

**clothing** /ˈkləʊ.ðɪŋ/

**Noun [u]**

[B2] clothes, especially of a particular type

*Dictionary examples:*
- Protective clothing must be worn at all times.
- You can only take three articles/items of clothing into the changing room.

*Learner example:*
- Nowadays the aim in clothing is not just for covering and protecting ourselves.

**cloud** /klaʊd/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** cloud
- **Verbs:** cloud
- **Adjectives:** cloudy

**Noun**

**WATER**

[A2] [c or u] a white or grey mass in the sky, made of very small drops of water

*Dictionary examples:*
- Do you think those are rain clouds on the horizon?
- The sky was a perfect blue – not a cloud in sight.
- Dark clouds massed on the horizon.

*Learner example:*
- Except for the first day, the sun was with us all the time, with absolutely no cloud in the sky.
SMOKE/DUST
[B2] [c] a mass of something such as dust or smoke that looks like a cloud

Dictionary example:
A huge cloud of smoke from burning oil tanks stretched across the sky.

Learner example:
Some of them leave behind a large cloud of smoke and it damage[s] our health.

cloudy /ˈklaʊd.i/

Word family:
Nouns: cloud
Verbs: cloud
Adjectives: cloudy

ADJECTIVE
[A2] When it is cloudy, there are clouds in the sky.

Dictionary example:
This morning was lovely but it’s quite cloudy out there now.

Learner example:
The weather is cold and the sky is always cloudy.

clown /klaʊn/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a performer who has special clothes and a painted face and makes people laugh

Dictionary example:
a circus clown

Learner example:
My dad hired a clown and a magician.

club /klʌb/

NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]

GROUP
[A2] an organization for people who want to take part in a sport or social activity together, or the building they use for this
Dictionary examples:
I've just joined the local golf/squash/tennis club.
a health and fitness club
Visitors must be accompanied by club members.

Learner example:
I'd like to visit the sport[s] club near your house.

TEAM
[B1] a team of sports players

Dictionary examples:
Stockport County Football Club
The Orioles are an exciting club this year.

Learner example:
The club is Juventus and as you know, [it] is my favo[u]rite football team.

DANCE
[B1] a place open late at night where people can dance

Dictionary example:
After the show, we went to a club.

Learner example:
As regards the food, you can ask for any kind of food and after midnight it turns into a club where you can dance [to] any kind of music.

cue /kluː/

NOUN [c]

SIGN
[B2] a sign or some information that helps you to solve a problem or answer a question

Dictionary examples:
Police are searching the area for clues to the murder.
Police are still looking for clues in their search for the missing girl.
I'm never going to guess the answer if you don't give me a clue.

Learner example:
They found it and they started looking for more clues.

not have a clue
[B2] informal to be completely unable to guess, understand, or deal with something

Dictionary example:
I haven't a clue what you're talking about.
Learner example:
I haven't a clue about it.

**clumsy** /ˈklʌm.zi/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** clumsiness
**Adjectives:** clumsy

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] Clumsy people move in a way that is not controlled or careful enough, and often knock or damage things.

**Dictionary example:**
That's the third glass you've smashed this week – you're so clumsy!

**Learner example:**
I was cleaning the house, and as you know, I'm very clumsy, so I was dusting the table, and, accidentally, I dropped the vase.

**clutch** /klʌtʃ/

**NOUN**
**ENGINE**
[C1] [c] the part of a car or truck that you press with your foot when you change gear

**Dictionary example:**
I put my foot on the clutch.

**Learner example:**
I can remember very well when my father explained to me how to release the clutch and to press the accelerator very slowly and carefully: easy to say but...

**coach** /kəʊtʃ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** coach, coaching
**Verbs:** coach

**NOUN [C]**
**VEHICLE**
[A2] a comfortable bus used to take groups of people on journeys
**Dictionary examples:**
We're going to the airport by coach.

a coach trip

**Learner example:**
I'm travelling by coach and I'm arriving at half past eight.

**PERSON**

[B1] someone whose job is to teach people to improve at a sport, skill, or school subject

**Dictionary example:**
a tennis/maths coach

**Learner example:**
Then the coach wanted to know some facts about me.

**VERB** [I or T]

[B2] to teach someone so they improve at a sport, skill, or in a school subject

**Dictionary example:**
She coaches students in French, usually for exams.

**Learner example:**
I have also been coaching a girls team for 3 years.

coaching /ˈkəʊtʃɪŋ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** coach, coaching
**Verbs:** coach

**NOUN** [u]

[B2] additional teaching of a sport, a skill or a school subject

**Dictionary example:**
She has extra coaching in maths.

**Learner example:**
In Poland basketball is getting more and more popular and we feel the lack of coaching.
coal /kəʊl/

NOUN

FUEL

[C1] [u] a hard, black substance that is dug from under the ground and burnt as fuel

Dictionary example:

a lump of coal

Learner example:

Mining for gold, coal or oil is an option [for] our economy.

cost /kəʊst/

Word family:

Nouns: coast

Adjectives: coastal

NOUN [C]

NEAR SEA

[B1] the land next to or close to the sea

Dictionary examples:

Rimini is a thriving holiday resort on the east coast of Italy.
The accident happened three miles off the coast.
We spent a week by/on the coast.

Learner example:

I think it's best to spend your time visiting our coast in the North East of Brazil.

coastal /ˈkəʊ.stəl/

Word family:

Nouns: coast

Adjectives: coastal

ADJECTIVE

[B2] situated on, or relating to the coast

Dictionary example:

a coastal town

Learner example:

I love to spend time at the beach and that is the reason why I live in a coastal area.
coat /kəʊt/

NOUN [c]
[A1] an outer piece of clothing with sleeves which is worn over other clothes, usually for warmth

Dictionary examples:
a warm winter coat
Do your coat up, Joe, or you'll freeze.

Learner example:
Dear Mary, I've left my new coat in your house.

cocnut /ˈkəʊ.ka.nʌt/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a very large nut with a hard, hairy shell, a white part that you eat, and liquid in the centre

Dictionary example:
Thai food uses a lot of coconut.

Learner example:
I forgot to tell you that they have a special dessert with coconut and ice cream.

cod /kɒd/

NOUN [C or U] (plural cod)
[B1] a large sea fish that can be eaten

Dictionary example:
I'll have cod and chips, please.

Learner example:
I suggest 'batatas com bacalhau', which is cooked cod served with boiled potatoes.
**code**  /kəʊd/

**NOUN**

**SECRET MESSAGE**

[B2] [c or u] a system of words, letters or signs which is used to represent a message in secret form

**Dictionary examples:**
The message was written in code.
She managed to break/crack the code.

**Learner example:**
Everyone had already heard of me getting the secret access code for the 'Secret Society' organisation.

**RULES**

[C1] [c] a set of rules on how to behave or how to do things

**Dictionary examples:**
a code of conduct/practice
The club has a strict dress code.

**Learner example:**
Most of their manners, dress code, personal conduct and their general well-being is taught at school.

**coffee**  /ˈkɒf.i/

**NOUN [c or u]**

[A1] a popular hot drink with a strong smell that is made from dark beans, or the beans or crushed beans from which this drink is made

**Dictionary examples:**
fresh/instant coffee
a cup of coffee
decaffeinated coffee
Can I get you a coffee?
I’d like a black/white coffee, please.
How do you take your coffee?

**Learner example:**
I don’t like drinking coffee.
coin /kɔɪn/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a small, flat, usually round piece of metal used as money

Dictionary examples:
a 10p/ten pence coin
a pound coin
a ten-cent coin
gold coins
I asked for ten pounds in 20p coins.
The machine doesn’t take 50p coins.

Learner example:
It was an old coin that my granny gave me three years ago.

coincidence /kəʊˈɪnt.sɪ.dəntz/

Word family:
Nouns: coincidence
Verbs: coincide

NOUN [c or u]
[B2] when two very similar things happen at the same time but there is no reason for it

Dictionary examples:
You chose exactly the same wallpaper as us – what a coincidence!
Just by coincidence, I met my old school-mate again fifty years later.
It was pure coincidence that we met.

Learner example:
What a coincidence, don’t you think so?

cola /ˈkəʊ.lə/

NOUN [c or u]
[A2] a sweet, dark-brown drink with a lot of bubbles

Dictionary example:
We drank cola with our meal.

Learner example:
I can bring some cola.
cold /kəʊld/

Word family:
Nouns: cold, coldness
Adjectives: cold

ADJECTIVE

TEMPERATURE
[A1] having a low temperature

Dictionary examples:
cold weather
a cold day
cold food/water
cold hands
My feet are so cold.
It’s freezing cold today.

Learner example:
I like England because it is cold.

UNFRIENDLY
[B1] unfriendly or showing no emotion

Dictionary examples:
She became quite cold and distant with me.
a cold stare/voice

Learner example:
Suddenly, I heard the same, cold voice behind me again.

NOUN

ILLNESS
[A2] [c] a common illness which makes you sneeze and makes your nose produce liquid

Dictionary example:
I’ve got a cold.

Learner example:
She said to me that was very important. Her mother [had] got a cold.

the cold
[B1] cold weather or temperatures

Dictionary example:
Don’t stand out there in the cold – come in!

Learner example:
Because of the cold, some days I had to use gloves.
collaborate  /kəˈlabə.rət/

Word family:
Nouns: collaboration
Verbs: collaborate

VERB [i]
[C1] When two or more people collaborate, they work together to create or achieve the same thing.

Dictionary example:
Didn’t you collaborate with him on one of your books?

Learner example:
Even if the staff they collaborated with were quite friendly and cheerful, all of them would prefer the jobs related with computers and new technolog[y].

collaboration  /kəˌlæb.əˈreɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: collaboration
Verbs: collaborate

NOUN
[C1] [c or u] when two or more people work together to create or achieve the same thing, or a product of this

Dictionary example:
The show was a result of collaboration between several museums.

Learner example:
On the other hand, we encourage competition on the basis of team collaboration, to optimize the HR resources in the group, and maximize [the] individual’s potential.

collapse  /kəˈlæps/

VERB [i]

OBJECT
[B2] to fall down suddenly because of pressure or having no strength or support

Dictionary examples:
Thousands of buildings collapsed in the earthquake.
The chair collapsed under her weight.

Learner example:
Then a sudden wave of fire made their heads explode and many buildings collapsed instantly.
If someone collapses, they fall down, usually because they are ill or weak.

**Dictionary example:**
He collapsed and died of a heart attack.

**Learner example:**
He desperately tried to keep the stalking sharks at bay, but he couldn't succeed, for the long fight exhausted him and he collapsed.

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] the sudden failure of a system, organization, business, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
A poor economy has caused the collapse of thousands of small businesses.
Negotiations between the two countries are on the brink/verge of collapse.
He suffered a mental collapse after ten years' teaching.

**Learner example:**
After your nervous collapse last year I really worry about you.

**collar /ˈkɔlə/**

**NOUN [C]**

**PART OF CLOTHES**

[B1] the part of a shirt, coat, etc. that is usually folded over and goes round your neck

**Dictionary examples:**
a shirt collar
a fur collar

**Learner example:**
It's a new, fashionable one with [a] high collar and short sleeves.

**ON AN ANIMAL**

[B2] a strap made of leather or other strong material which is put around the neck of an animal, especially a dog or cat

**Dictionary examples:**
a **dog** collar
I grabbed the dog by its collar and dragged it out of the room.
colleague /ˈkɒl.iːg/

NOUN [c]

[A2] someone that you work with

Dictionary example:
We're entertaining some colleagues of Ben's tonight.

Learner example:
I need it for work and so that my colleagues can reach me.

collect /kəˈlekt/

Word family:
Nouns: collection, collector
Verbs: collect

VERB

KEEP

[A2] [ɪ] to get and keep things of one type such as stamps or coins as a hobby

Dictionary examples:
She collects dolls.
So when did you start collecting antique glass?

Learner example:
I like to collect dolls, you know that already.

GO TO GET

[A2] [ɪ] to go to a place and bring someone or something away from it

Dictionary examples:
I'll collect you from the station.
Your shoes will be repaired and ready for you to collect on Thursday.

Learner example:
Can I collect them on Sunday at 5 p.m?

BRING TOGETHER

[B1] [ɪ] to get things from different places and bring them together

Dictionary examples:
Police collected a good deal of information during the investigation.
I collected up twenty bottles from various parts of the house.

Learner example:
The majority of people collect their own rubbish separately in their home, but they do not separate the paper and the cardboard.
MONEY
[B2] [i or ɪ] to ask people to give you money for something, for example a charity

Dictionary examples:
I'm collecting on behalf of Oxfam.
We're collecting (money) for the homeless.

Learner example:
And I think it's a perfect way to collect money for our poor people.

collection /kəˈlek.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: collection, collector
Verbs: collect

NOUN

OBJECTS
[B1] [c] a group of objects of one type that have been collected by one person or in one place

Dictionary examples:
a private art collection
a valuable stamp collection

Learner example:
I'm going to buy the DVD named "Lord of the Rings" because I like it very much and want to have it in my DVD collection.

GROUP
[B1] [c] a group of things or people

Dictionary example:
There's quite a collection of toothbrushes in the bathroom.

Learner example:
I [wear] long t-shirts and I have a collection of sweaters.

TAKING AWAY
[B2] [u] when something is taken away from a place

Dictionary example:
rubbish collection

Learner example:
We need a different organisation for the waste collection.
**collector /kəˈlek.tər/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** collection, collector  
**Verbs:** collect

**NOUN [c]**

**[B2]** someone who collects objects because they are interesting or beautiful

**Dictionary examples:**
- a collector of modern art
- a stamp collector

**Learner example:**
Anne has been a collector for many years and she knows almost everything about Swedish stamps.

**college /ˈkɒl.ɪdʒ/**

**NOUN [c or u]**

**[A2]** a place where students are educated when they are between 16 and 18 years old, or after they have finished school

**Dictionary examples:**
- a sixth-form college
- a teacher-training college
- a Naval college
  - She’s at art college.

**Learner example:**
Everybody from our college will be here.

**collocation /ˌkɒ.ləˈkeɪ.ʃən/**

**NOUN [c]**

**[B2]** a word or phrase that sounds natural or correct when it is used with another word or phrase, or the combination formed when two or more words are frequently used together in a way that sounds natural

**Dictionary example:**
'Heavy traffic' is a collocation.
colon /ˈkəʊ.lən/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a mark (:) used before a list, an example, an explanation, etc.

Dictionary example:
There's a colon missing in that sentence.

colour /ˈkʌl.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: colour
Adjectives: colourful

NOUN

RED/BLUE, ETC.
[A1] [c or u] red, blue, green, yellow, etc.

Dictionary examples:
What's your favourite colour?
She wears a lot of bright colours.
What colour are your eyes?
Does the shirt come in any other colour?
Are the photos in colour or black and white?

Learner example:
I use the colours black and red, because it's [the] colours of Flamenge Team.

with flying colours
[C1] with a very high score or with great success

Dictionary example:
He passed the entrance exam with flying colours.

Learner example:
I worked intensively on the course and I passed with flying colours.

VERB [T]

[A1] to make something a particular colour

Dictionary example:
He drew a heart and coloured it red.

Learner example:
I haven't changed a lot, just my hair is now quite short and I coloured it black.
**colourful** /ˈkʌlə.fəl/

Word family:
**Nouns:** colour

**Adjectives:** colourful

**ADJECTIVE**

**BRIGHT**
[B1] having bright colours

Dictionary example:
a colourful painting

Learner example:
She wears colourful clothes.

**UNUSUAL**
[B2] interesting and unusual

Dictionary example:
a colourful character

Learner example:
Computers make our modern life more colourful.

**column** /ˈkɒl.əm/

**NOUN [c]**

**PRINTING**
[B2] one of the blocks of print into which a page of a newspaper, magazine, or dictionary is divided

Dictionary example:
I didn't have time to read the whole article – just the first column.

Learner example:
To the editor, I am puzzled by the report which appeared on yesterday's page 2, second column, concerning the Westfield Music Festival.

**BUILDING**
[B2] a tall, solid, usually stone post which is often used to support a roof or as decoration in a building

Dictionary examples:
The roof of the temple was held up by a row of thick stone columns.
Nelson's Column in Trafalgar Square
Learner example:
There are a lot [of] columns outside and inside the restaurant, in Doric [style].

NUMBERS/WORDS
[C1] any block of numbers or words written one under the other

Dictionary examples:
the left–hand/right–hand column
Choose an adjective from Column A to use with a noun in Column B.
Put your expenditure in column B.

Learner example:
At the end of the course I had to complete a student questionnaire in which we had to tick in three columns, and the points were: good, adequate, needs improvement.

comb /ˈkəm/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a flat piece of plastic, wood or metal with a thin row of long narrow parts along one side, which you use to tidy and arrange your hair

Dictionary example:
Has anyone seen my black comb?

Learner example:
I left my comb in your house.

VERB [T]
[B1] to tidy your hair using a comb

Dictionary examples:
She combed her hair and put on some lipstick.
I've been trying to comb out the knots in her hair.

Learner example:
I want to buy [a] mirror for my room because I need to see myself while I'm combing my hair.

combination /ˌkəm.bɪˈneɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: combination
Verbs: combine

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] the mixture you get when two or more things are combined
Dictionary examples:
Strawberries and cream – a perfect combination.
A combination of tiredness and boredom caused me to fall asleep.
This drug can be safely used in combination with other medicines.
Her experience and energy are a winning combination in business.

Learner example:
It has the winning combination of adventure in strange, far-off places, scientific discovery and humour.

**combine**  /kəmˈbain/

Word family:
**Nouns:** combination
**Verbs:** combine

**VERB** [I or T]
[B2] to become mixed or joined, or to mix or join things together

Dictionary examples:
My wages combined with your savings should just about pay for it.
The band combines jazz rhythms and romantic lyrics.

Learner example:
Boys wear jeans or longer shorts than girls, combined with patterned, cotton shirts.

**come**  /kʌm/

**VERB** [i] (came, come)

**MOVE TO SPEAKER**
[A1] to move or travel towards a person who is speaking or the place that they are speaking about

Dictionary examples:
Come here!
She's coming this afternoon.
Look out – there's a car coming!
Can you come to my party?
If you're ever in Oxford, come and visit us.
I've come straight from the airport.
We have friends coming to stay this weekend.
The door opened and a nurse came into the room.
John will come and pick you up at 4 o'clock.
Learner example:
I can come to dinner tomorrow at 7 o’clock.

**GO WITH SOMEONE**

[A1] to go somewhere with the person who is speaking

**Dictionary examples:**
Come with me.
Come for a walk with us.
Would you like to come to the cinema with Sarah and me?

Learner example:
Can you come with me [to] my Friend’s house [to] play game[s] tomorrow?

**ARRIVE**

[A1] to arrive somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**
Has she come yet?
When does the post come?
Hasn’t his train come in yet?

Learner example:
When I came [to] Dorchester, th[e] town was very pretty.

**BE AVAILABLE**

[A2] to be available to buy in a particular colour, size, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
Do these trousers come in any other colour?
This cuddly baby doll comes with her own blanket and bottle.

Learner example:
It’s the latest digitalized model that comes with a remote control.

**come after/first/last, etc.**

[B1] to have or achieve a particular position in a race, competition, list, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
She came second in the 100m race.
Z comes after Y in the alphabet.
Which king came after Edward?
April comes before May.

**come true**

[B1] If a dream or hope comes true, it really happens.

**Dictionary examples:**
I’d always dreamt of owning my own house, but I never thought it would come true.
After all the problems I’d had, Oliver’s birth was a dream come true.
Learner example:
I had been dreaming of going to London since I started learning English, and now that my dream had come true, I was overwhelmed by joy and feeling very lucky.

HAPPEN
[B2] to happen

Dictionary examples:
Spring has come early.
The worst problems are still/yet to come.
The announcement came at a bad time.

Learner example:
But worse was yet to come!

come easily/easy/naturally
[C1] to be very easy for someone

Dictionary example:
Singing came naturally to Louise.

Learner example:
After a while, it came naturally: I could use words I had never seen written, just because I had picked them up in a conversation or watching a video programme.

come first
[C1] to be the most important person or thing

Dictionary example:
Her career always comes first.

Learner example:
They do not take the time to sit down and enjoy being with their family. The work comes first, and the family next.

come to mind
[C1] If an idea comes to mind, you think of it.

Dictionary example:
I was thinking about who might be suitable for this job, and your name came to mind.

Learner example:
Positives did come from that crisis – more efficient engines, lighter vehicles and lead–free petrol are just some of the examples that come to mind.

when it comes to sth/doing sth
[C1] used to introduce a new idea that you want to say something about

Dictionary example:
When it comes to baking cakes, she's an expert.
Learner example:
But when it comes to computers, they just impose some knowledge on students, without any interaction.

**how come** INFORMAL
[C1] used to ask why or how something has happened

**Dictionary example:**
How come you didn't go to the party?

**Learner example:**
Off the record: How come that your reporter can print such lies when knowing they are perhaps hurting certain people in this important matter?

---

**comedian** /ˈkəˈmiːdi.ən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** comedian, comedy

**NOUN**
[B2] someone who entertains people by telling jokes

**Dictionary example:**

**Learner example:**
Then, he went to London to become a comedian and now he is one of the [most] famous stars [in] that field.

---

**comedy** /ˈkɒm.ə.di/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** comedian, comedy

**NOUN [C or U]**
[B1] entertainment such as a film, play, etc. which is funny

**Dictionary examples:**
His latest film is described as a *romantic* comedy.
I prefer Shakespeare's comedies to his tragedies.

**Learner example:**
Everybody agreed to see that comedy with Jim Carrey and I know that you would like it.
**comfort** /ˈkʌm.fə/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** comfort, discomfort  
**Verbs:** comfort  
**Adjectives:** comfortable, uncomfortable, comforting  
**Adverbs:** comfortably, uncomfortably

**NOUN**

**NO PAIN**

[B2] [u] a pleasant feeling of being relaxed and free from pain

**Dictionary examples:**  
She evidently dresses for comfort.  
It’s a little too hot for comfort.  
Now you can watch the latest films in the comfort of your own room.

**Learner example:**  
When the weather is bad, I need the comfort of my car.

**PLEASANT THING**

[C1] [c] something that makes your life easy and pleasant

**Dictionary examples:**  
home comforts  
Good chocolate is one of life’s little comforts.

**Learner example:**  
Have you ever thought how our grandparents lived [in] their villages without extra home comforts?

**comfortable** /ˈkʌmpf.tə/.bl/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** comfort, discomfort  
**Verbs:** comfort  
**Adjectives:** comfortable, uncomfortable, comforting  
**Adverbs:** comfortably, uncomfortably

**ADJECTIVE**

**CLOTHES/FURNITURE**

[A2] describes furniture, clothes, etc. that provide a pleasant feeling and that do not give you any pain

**Dictionary examples:**  
a comfortable bed/sofa  
comfortable shoes/ trousers
Learner example:
You should wear a T-shirt because it’s comfortable to paint [in].

PERSON
[B1] relaxed and free from pain

Dictionary examples:
Are you comfortable perched on that seat?
I don’t feel comfortable in high heels.
Do sit down and make yourself comfortable.

Learner example:
But when she started the lesson, everybody was comfortable and relaxed.

WITHOUT WORRIES
[B2] If you are comfortable in a situation, you do not have any worries about it.

Dictionary example:
I don’t feel comfortable about leaving the children here alone.

Learner example:
Those children maybe they don’t feel comfortable away from home.

comfortably /ˈkʌmpəbli/

Word family:
Nouns: comfort, discomfort
Verbs: comfort
Adjectives: comfortable, uncomfortable, comforting
Adverbs: comfortably, uncomfortably

ADVERB
[B2] in a comfortable way

Dictionary example:
We slept very comfortably that night.

Learner example:
I was sitting comfortably on the couch watching TV when suddenly all the lights went out, [and] everything became silent.

comic /ˈkɒm.ɪk/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a magazine with stories told in pictures
Dictionary examples:
As a boy I used to love reading comics.
a comic book

Learner example:
My hobbies are play[ing] basketball and read[ing] comics.

ADJECTIVE
[B1] funny

Dictionary example:
a comic actor/performance

Learner example:
I think it's a bit long for a comic film (3 hours!!) but it's very [funny]: you must see it.

comma /ˈkɒm.ə/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a mark (,) used to separate parts of a sentence, or to separate the items in a list

Dictionary example:
Put a comma before his name.

command /ˈkəˈmɑːnd/

Word family:
Nouns: command, commander

NOUN
ORDER
[B2] [c] an order to do something, especially one given by a soldier

Dictionary examples:
He hated being in the army because he had to obey commands.
When I give the command, fire!

Learner example:
Under the red lights of his command room, the first question that the captain wanted to ask was to know if the boat was safe.

KNOWLEDGE
[B2] [u] knowledge of a subject, especially a language

Dictionary example:
She had a good command of Italian.
Learner example:
Besides, I have a good command of French and I speak English fluently, which might be useful during the voyage around the world.

COMPUTER
[C1] [c] an instruction to a computer

Dictionary example:
It's worth learning the shortcuts for some of these commands.

Learner example:
Program list. 1. System commands MAIN console programs. 2. Review of LINUX Sys. console 3. Server commands. 4. ADD ONs for LINUX OS. 5. LINUX INTERFACE. 6. USER PROFILE.

comment /ˈkɒm.ənt/

NOUN [c]

THING SAID
[B1] something that you say or write that expresses your opinion

Dictionary examples:
I don't want any comments on/about my new haircut, thank you!
Tell us what you think – go to our web page and post/leave/add a comment.
He made negative comments to the press.

Learner example:
Write me a comment.

VERB [i or T]
[B2] to make a comment

Dictionary examples:
My mum always comments on what I'm wearing.
He commented that the two essays were rather similar.
The official refused to comment on the matter.

Learner example:
I will only comment on some points, the others may be viewed as agreed upon.

commerce /ˈkɒm.ɜːs/

Word family:
Nouns: commerce, commercial
Adjectives: commercial
NOUN [u]
[B2] the activities involved in buying and selling things

Dictionary example:
the world of commerce and industry

Learner example:
In the old days, when the only mean[s] of transport were horses, there were many difficulties in communication between people, in commerce, [and] in life generally.

commercial /kəˈmɜː.ʃəl/

Word family:
Nouns: commerce, commercial
Adjectives: commercial

NOUN [c]
[B2] an advertisement on the radio, on television, etc.

Dictionary example:
I tend to switch off during the commercials.

Learner example:
Nearly every one of us has to confess that on some days it is simply relaxing to sit in front of the TV just watching without using the brain at all, but we have to wonder if television is also able to educate us, especially regarding the senseless commercials.

ADJECTIVE
BUYING AND SELLING
[B2] related to buying and selling things

Dictionary examples:
a commercial organization/success
The commercial future of the company looks very promising.

Learner example:
Unfortunately, as long as their private life is interesting for ordinary people and it brings commercial gain to publishers, journalists and photographers, famous people will just have to get use[d] to this living "under a microscope".

commit /kəˈmɪt/ (−tt−)

Word family:
Nouns: commitment
Verbs: commit
Adjectives: committed
VERB [T]

DO
[B2] to do something that is considered wrong, or that is illegal

Dictionary examples:
He was sent to prison for a crime that he didn't commit.
to commit suicide
to commit a crime/an offence/murder

Learner example:
She is willing to be [a] witness for the prosecution and states that her husband [was] not with her at the time the crime was committed.

commitment /kəˈmɪt.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: commitment
Verbs: commit
Adjectives: committed

NOUN

LOYALTY
[B2] [c or u] when you are willing to give your time and energy to something that you believe in, or a promise or firm decision to do something

Dictionary examples:
She is known chiefly for her commitment to human rights.
I'd like to thank the staff for having shown such commitment.

Learner example:
I really admire your stamina, your commitment and your eagerness to pursue a career as one of the youngest vice presidents ever in the company (and the only female I guess), but is it really worth it?

ACTIVITY
[B2] [c] something that you must do or deal with that takes your time

Dictionary examples:
family/work commitments
I've got too many commitments at the moment to do an evening class.

Learner example:
Please tell me also the terms of [the] possible job so I can plan my future work commitments.
committee /ˈkɒmɪt.i/

NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]
[B2] a small group of people chosen to represent a larger organization and either make decisions or collect information for it

Dictionary examples:
She is on the school's development committee.
The local council have just set up a committee to study recycling.

Learner example:
I'm pleased to help and to present these films to the club committee.

commodity /ˈkɒmə.də.ti/

NOUN [C]
[C1] a product that you can buy or sell

Dictionary example:
The country's most valuable commodities include tin and diamonds.

Learner example:
Not just that, it will have a domino effect on prime commodities as well.

common /ˈkɒm.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: common
Adjectives: common, uncommon
Adverbs: commonly

ADJECTIVE

USUAL
[B1] happening often or existing in large numbers

Dictionary examples:
It's quite common to see couples who dress alike.
The surname 'Smith' is very common in Britain.

Learner example:
The city is so noisy and it's possible that you [will] get lost, it's very common.

SHARED
[B1] belonging to or shared by two or more people or things
Dictionary examples:
a common goal/interest
English has some features common to many languages.

Learner example:
I invited her to dinner for all her trouble and we found out that we have a lot of common interests.

common knowledge
[B2] something that a lot of people know

Dictionary example:
It’s common knowledge that he spent time in jail.

Learner example:
It is common knowledge that such attention [in the mass-media] inevitably tells on relationships in the family.

ORDINARY
[C1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] not special in any way

Dictionary example:
The herbs all have common names and Latin names.

Learner example:
The fashion of the common people and the average worker had to be practical and had to be worn for longer than just half a year.

NOUN

have *sth* in common
[B1] to share, interests, experiences, or other characteristics with someone or something

Dictionary example:
Sue and I don't have much in common.

Learner example:
We both like to read fantasy books so we have a lot in common.

in common with *sb/sth*
[C1] in the same way as someone or something

Dictionary example:
In common with many working mothers, she feels guilty about leaving her children.

Learner example:
In common with many city d[we]llers, I do not think this is a wise decision and it could have negative effects on the city re[s]idents' daily lives.
**commonly** /ˈkɒm.ən.li/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** common
**Adjectives:** common, uncommon
**Adverbs:** commonly

**ADVERB**
[C1] often or usually

**Dictionary example:**
These caterpillars are commonly found on nettles.

**Learner example:**
It is commonly acknowledged that, these days, mobile phones have become an important [accessory].

**common sense** /ˌkɒm.ənˈsɛns/

**NOUN [u]**
[B1] the natural ability to be practical and to make good decisions

**Dictionary example:**
The children shouldn’t be in any danger as long as they use their common sense.

**Learner example:**
In fact she is very nice, funny, [and] full of common sense.

**communicate** /kəˈmjuː.nɪ.keɪt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** communication
**Verbs:** communicate
**Adjectives:** communicative

**VERB**

**SHARE INFORMATION**
[B1] [i or t] to share information with others by speaking, writing, moving your body or using other signals

**Dictionary examples:**
We can now communicate instantly with people on the other side of the world.
Has the news been communicated to the staff yet?
Unable to speak a word of the language, he communicated with his hands.
Learner example:
Finally, I decided to join a new English class in order to improve my English because a few weeks ago I met someone who is really interesting, so I would like to be able to communicate properly with him.

BE UNDERSTOOD
[B2] [I] to be understood by someone when you tell them about your feelings and thoughts

Dictionary example:
He can't communicate with his parents.

Learner example:
I think I can communicate with children and make them happy.

---

**communication** /kəˈmjuːnɪˈkeɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** communication
**Verbs:** communicate
**Adjectives:** communicative

**NOUN [u]**
[B1] the act of communicating with people

**Dictionary examples:**
Television is an increasingly important means of communication.
We are in direct communication with Moscow.
With an hour's walk to the nearest telephone, communication is difficult.
There's very little communication between mother and daughter.
a course on communication skills

**Learner example:**
Communication [by] e-mail is very fast and very cheap.

---

**communicative** /kəˈmjuː.nə.tɪv/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** communication
**Verbs:** communicate
**Adjectives:** communicative

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] open and willing to talk to people

**Dictionary example:**
She's never very communicative in the morning.
Learner example:
First of all, I would like to say I am a very communicative person and I enjoy being surrounded by many people.

**community /kəˈmjuː.nə.ti/**

**NOUN [C]**

**IN ONE AREA**

[B2] the people living in one particular area

Dictionary examples:
- a rural/small community
- He's well-known in the **local** community.
- Drug trafficking is a matter of considerable concern for the entire **international** community.

Learner example:
He supported some projects in our community.

**GROUP OF PEOPLE**

[B2] [+ SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] a group of people with the same interests, way of life, nationality, job, etc.

Dictionary examples:
- the black/white/Chinese/Jewish community
- the business community

Learner example:
As a member of our academic community, and a representative of [the] student's senate, I'm very glad to hear that our college will have a surplus in its annual budget.

**commute /kəˈmjuː.t/**

**VERB [I]**

[C1] to regularly travel between work and home

Dictionary example:
He commutes to London every day.

Learner example:
People who work in the centre will have to commute from the suburbs which will be a waste of time for them.
**companion /kəmˈpæn.ɪən/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] someone you spend a lot of time with or go somewhere with

**Dictionary examples:**
- a travelling companion
- Dan has been her **constant** companion these past ten years.

**Learner example:**
Jane and her companion felt absolutely foolish and muttered something about a wrong address.

**company /ˈkʌm.ˈpə.ni/**

**NOUN**

**BUSINESS**

[A2] [c] an organization which sells goods or services in order to make money

**Dictionary examples:**
- He works for a software company/a company that makes software.
- I work for Duggan and Company.

**Learner example:**
Nokia is a famous company as you know.

**OTHER PEOPLE**

[B2] [u] when you are with a person or people, or the person or people you are with

**Dictionary examples:**
- I just enjoy his company.
- Do you want company or would you rather go on your own?
- I didn't realize you **had** company.
- Margot came to stay for a week as company **for** my mother while I was away.

**Learner example:**
Fortunately a friend of mine came with me for company.

**keep sb company**

[B2] to stay with someone so that they are not alone

**Dictionary example:**
Come and keep me company, Isabel.

**Learner example:**
Usually I went with him to keep him company and because I liked it.
be good company
[C1] to be a pleasant or interesting person to spend time with

Dictionary example:
Ann and Charles are always good company.

Learner example:
He is a bit narrow-minded and at first he'll drive you crazy, but once you get to know him he'll be good company.

comparable /ˈkɒm.pərə.bl/  

Word family:
Nouns: comparative, comparison  
Verbs: compare  
Adjectives: comparable, comparative  
Adverbs: comparatively

ADJECTIVE
[C1] similar in size, amount, or quality to something else

Dictionary examples:
Our prices are comparable to those in other shops.  
The two experiences are not comparable.

Learner example:
Recent surveys revealed that the gap in salary between men and women doing comparable jobs increased within the last years.

comparative /kəmˈpær.ə.tɪv/  

Word family:
Nouns: comparative, comparison  
Verbs: compare  
Adjectives: comparable, comparative  
Adverbs: comparatively

NOUN [C]

ADJECTIVE
[A2] the form of an adjective or adverb that expresses a difference in amount, in number, in degree or quality

Dictionary examples:
'Fatter' is the comparative of 'fat'.  
'More difficult' is the comparative of 'difficult'.
ADJECTIVE

[C1] comparing similar things

Dictionary example:
a comparative study of two poems

Learner example:
In a comparative study we see [the] work force is increasing in Japan, whereas it is declining in U.S.

comparatively /kəmˈpær.ə.tɪv.li/

Word family:
Nouns: comparative, comparison
Verbs: compare
Adjectives: comparable, comparative
Adverbs: comparatively

ADVERB

comparatively cheap/easy/little, etc.

[C1] cheap/easy/little, etc. when compared to something else or to what is usual

Dictionary example:
The climb was comparatively easy.

Learner example:
Although I am not a professional interpreter, please notice that my earnings are comparatively low.

compare /kəmˈpeər/

Word family:
Nouns: comparative, comparison
Verbs: compare
Adjectives: comparable, comparative
Adverbs: comparatively

VERB

EXAMINE DIFFERENCES

[B1] [I or T] to examine the ways in which two people or things are different
Dictionary examples:
If you compare house prices in the two areas, it's quite amazing how different they are. That seems expensive – have you compared prices in other shops? Compare some recent work with your older stuff and you'll see how much you've improved. Teachers always used to compare me with my sister.

Learner example:
Our lives are so different, it's interesting to compare.

compared to/with sb/sth
[B2] used when saying how one person or thing is different from another

Dictionary examples:
This road is quite busy compared to ours. Children seem to learn more interesting things compared with when we were at school.

Learner example:
To my surprise it was very cheap compared with other restaurants.

compare notes
[C1] If two people compare notes, they tell each other what they think about something that they have both done.

Dictionary example:
We compared notes about our experiences in China.

Learner example:
In conclusion, regular meetings between parents and school teachers [...] help both parties to compare notes, acting in the best interest[s] of the children.

comparison /kəmˈpær.ɪ.sən/

Word family:
Nouns: comparative, comparison
Verbs: compare
Adjectives: comparable, comparative
Adverbs: comparatively

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] when two or more people or things are compared

Dictionary examples:
They made a comparison of different countries' eating habits. By/In comparison with the French, the British eat far less fish. I always drink fresh coffee, not instant. There's no comparison.

Learner example:
Nowadays we can see a very different world from the one our grandparents were living in. Whereas they used to talk about how their daily life had changed in comparison with previous generations', we remain astonished [at] how our li[v]es are changing frenetically.
compatible  /kəmˈpæt.ə.bl/

ADJECTIVE

EQUIPMENT
[C1] compatible equipment can be used together

Dictionary example:
This keyboard is compatible with all of our computers.

Learner example:
Actually it is compatible with the newest 3DFX technology, which gives [an] extremely realistic [look] and the possibility to interact with the game.

compel  /kəmˈpel/

VERB FORMAL (compelling, compelled)

feel compelled to do sth
[C1] to feel that you should do something

Dictionary example:
He felt compelled to resign from his job.

Learner example:
As a member of the International Student’s Sports Club, I felt compelled to write this article in answer to the previous article about how today’s youth is putting sports and healthy activities aside.

compensate  /ˈkɒm.pən.seɪt/

VERB

MONEY
[C1] [T] to pay someone money because you are responsible for injuring them or damaging something

Dictionary example:
Victims of the crash will be compensated for their injuries.

Learner example:
I would like to be compensated for the extra work I have done to please the guests from the last stay.
**compete** /kəmˈpiːt/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** competition, competitor  
**Verbs:** compete  
**Adjectives:** competitive

**VERB [i]**

**SPORT**  
[B1] to take part in a race or competition  

**Dictionary examples:**  
She's competing for a place in next year's Olympics.  
Are you competing in the 100 metres?  

**Learner example:**  
There's gonna be a competition and I want to compete, but you know that my bicycle is a mess and very old.

**SUCCESS**  
[B2] to try to be more successful than someone or something else  

**Dictionary examples:**  
It's difficult for a small supermarket to compete against/with the big supermarkets.  
Both girls compete for their father's attention.  

**Learner example:**  
Most small cities like ours think that we have to compete with big cities by building new houses and shopping centres.

**competence** /ˈkɒm.prəntɪs/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** competence  
**Adjectives:** competent

**NOUN [u]**  
[C1] the ability to do something well  

**Dictionary example:**  
Her competence as a teacher is unquestionable.  

**Learner example:**  
This report aims to outline the present state of our library's archives as well as to recommend another book or newspaper for those interested in improving their competence in Greek.
**Competent** /ˈkɒm.pɪ.tənt/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** competence
- **Adjectives:** competent

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] able to do something well

**Dictionary examples:**
a competent teacher/swimmer
I wouldn't say he was brilliant but he is competent at his job.

**Learner example:**
As the game develops, the creatures and tasks get more and more complicated and by the end of the game, you will be expected to become a competent shooter.

**Competition** /ˌkɒm.pəˈtɪʃ.ən/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** competition, competitor
- **Verbs:** compete
- **Adjectives:** competitive

**NOUN**

[EVENT] [A2] [c] an organized event in which people try to win a prize by being the best, fastest, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
a swimming/chess competition
She's entered a crossword competition.

**Learner example:**
I'm in Australia. I have [just] seen a surf competition that was very exciting.

**BUSINESS/JOBS**

[B2] [u] when someone, or a company, is trying to win something or be more successful than someone else

**Dictionary examples:**
Competition for jobs is intense.
There's a lot of competition between computer companies.
The two companies are in competition with each other.

**Learner example:**
Different opening times mean[s] competition between the shops.
competitive /kəmˈpet.ə.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: competition, competitor
Verbs: compete
Adjectives: competitive

ADJECTIVE

SITUATION
[B2] involving competition

Dictionary examples:
competitive sports
a highly competitive industry

Learner example:
Nowadays people live in [a] very competitive society.

PERSON
[B2] wanting very much to win or be more successful than other people

Dictionary example:
She’s very competitive.

Learner example:
I think that I am a very competitive player.

PRICES/SERVICES
[B2] as good as or better than other prices, services, etc.

Dictionary example:
They offer good quality goods at competitive prices.

Learner example:
I stayed at Riverside Hotel w[h]ich [is] great value because of the food and the competitive prices they offer.

competitor /kəmˈpet.ə.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: competition, competitor
Verbs: compete
Adjectives: competitive

NOUN [c]
[B1] a person, team or company that is competing against others
Dictionary examples:
How many competitors took part in the race?
Their prices are better than any of their competitors.

Learner example:
The last one I saw was called 'Spelling' and it was a kind of quiz where the competitors had to spell difficult words fast and finish at a certain time.

**compile /kəmˈpaɪl/**

*VERB [T]*
[C1] to collect information and arrange it in a book, report, list, etc.

Dictionary example:
We're compiling some facts and figures for a documentary on climate change.

Learner example:
The aim of this report is to compile the findings and thereby outline the main reasons why our branch did not get the contract, in order to prevent future failures.

**complain /kəmˈpleɪn/**

*Word family:*
*Nouns:* complaint
*Verbs:* complain

*VERB [I]*
[B1] to say that something is wrong or that you are annoyed about something

Dictionary examples:
Lots of people have complained about the noise.
He's always complaining!
He complained that she never listened to him.
If the service was so bad why didn't you complain to the manager?

Learner example:
If we are bad, they complain to our manager or they tell the head office.

**complaint /kəmˈpleɪnt/**

*Word family:*
*Nouns:* complaint
*Verbs:* complain
SOMETHING WRONG

[B1] [c or u] when someone says that something is wrong or not satisfactory

Dictionary examples:
We've received a complaint from one of our listeners about offensive language.
I've made a complaint to the police about the noise.
We've had complaints that you've been playing your radio too loud.

Learner example:
I hope you give my complaint serious consideration and I would be very pleased if you would print a correction in the next issue of your magazine.

ANNOYING THING

[C1] [c] something that makes you complain

Dictionary example:
My only complaint was the lack of refreshments.

Learner example:
My only complaint about the teaching staff is that they did not allow enough time for individual tuition and help when needed.

complete /kəmˈpliːt/

Word family:
Nouns: completion
Verbs: complete
Adjectives: complete
Adverbs: completely

VERB [T]

MAKE WHOLE

[A2] to provide the last part needed to make something whole

Dictionary examples:
Complete the sentence with one of the adjectives provided.
He only needs two more cards to complete the set.
All she needed to complete her happiness was a baby.

Learner example:
I will buy episode III [as] it is the only one that I need to complete my collection.

WRITE

[A2] to write all the details asked for on a form or other document

Dictionary example:
Have you completed your application form yet?
Learner example:
Sometimes we complete the forms and talk.

FINISH
[A2] to finish doing or making something

Dictionary examples:
The palace took over twenty years to complete.
She will complete her studies in France.

Learner example:
I need this paper to complete my grade.

ADJECTIVE

TOTAL
[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] very great or to the largest degree possible

Dictionary examples:
It was a complete waste of time.
He's a complete idiot!
I made a complete and utter mess of it!

Learner example:
It was a complete disaster!

WHOLE
[B1] with all the parts

Dictionary examples:
the complete works of Oscar Wilde
The report comes complete with diagrams and colour photographs.
Sun, sand and romance – her holiday was complete.

Learner example:
I can send you [a] complete map.

completely /ˈkɒmplətli/

Word family:
Nouns: completion
Verbs: complete
Adjectives: complete
Adverbs: completely

ADVERB
[B1] in every way or as much as possible
**Dictionary examples:**
I completely forgot I'd said I would call him.
He'd completely changed and I didn't recognize him.
I agree with you completely.
She's completely mad.

**Learner example:**
In the middle of the journey there was one of [those] summer rain [showers] and we got completely wet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>completion</strong></th>
<th>/kəmˈpliː.ʃən/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** completion
**Verbs:** complete
**Adjectives:** complete
**Adverbs:** completely

**NOUN [u]**
[C1] when something that you are doing or making is finished

**Dictionary examples:**
The stadium is due for completion in 2008.
They will be paid on completion of the job.

**Learner example:**
After the completion of the work at the newly-built part of the airport and its opening for service, the formerly quiet part of the town has become a victim of the above mentioned kind of noise, even more than the parts which have had this problem for [a] long [time].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>complex</strong></th>
<th>/ˈkɒm.plɛks/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** complexity
**Adjectives:** complex

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] involving a lot of different but connected parts in a way that is difficult to understand

**Dictionary examples:**
a complex network of roads
a complex procedure
The film's plot was so complex that I couldn't follow it.

**Learner example:**
It took us two weeks to modify the results in a very complex operation.
NOUN

BUILDINGS
[C1] a group of buildings or rooms that are used for a particular purpose

Dictionary example:
a sports/housing complex

Learner example:
A visit to any local shopping complex suggests people between 14 to 35 years of age are the most frequent shoppers.

complicate /ˈkɒmplɪkeɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: complication
Verbs: complicate
Adjectives: complicated

VERB [T]
[C1] to make something more difficult to deal with or understand

Dictionary example:
These new regulations just complicate matters further.

Learner example:
My friend, I hope I didn’t complicate things for you with my appraisal of the situation.

complicated /ˈkɒmplɪkeɪ.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: complication
Verbs: complicate
Adjectives: complicated

ADJECTIVE
[B1] involving a lot of different parts, in a way that is difficult to understand

Dictionary examples:
complicated instructions
I had to fill in this really complicated form.
The rules are rather complicated to follow.
The relationship is a bit complicated. He’s my mother’s cousin’s daughter’s child.

Learner example:
Life is getting easier but more complicated – I could have written a letter in a bottle but waiting for the answer would take a decade, now it’s just a click of a button.
complication /ˌkɒmplɪˈkeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: complication
Verbs: complicate
Adjectives: complicated

NOUN [c]

DIFFICULTY
[C1] something which makes a situation more difficult

Dictionary example:
We want to sign the contract, but there are several complications.

Learner example:
As you have already correctly mentioned in your memorandum, we indeed face some complications in our resort.

compliment

Word family:
Nouns: compliment
Verbs: compliment
Adjectives: complimentary

VERB [t] /ˈkɒm.plɪ.ment/

[C1] to praise or express admiration for someone

Dictionary example:
He complimented me on my writing.

Learner example:
Firstly, I must compliment you on lowering your prices and adding new destinations to choose from.

comply /kəmˈplaɪ/

VERB [i]

[C1] to obey an order, rule, or request

Dictionary example:
The pilot complied with instructions to descend.

Learner example:
To comply with even the highest security standards, WEB-DMS features cutting-edge encryption and access control technologies.

523
**component /kəmˈpəʊ.nənt/**

**NOUN [C]**

**MACHINE**

[C1] one of the parts of a machine or piece of equipment

**Dictionary example:**
Our company makes components for aircraft engines.

**Learner example:**
Since both the hardware and software components used by the employees of this department are not in a good state, there is a need of brand new and more powerful computers and of updated software.

**FEATURE**

[C1] one of the parts or characteristics of something or someone

**Dictionary example:**
The course has four distinct components.

**Learner example:**
These components are present in everyone, whether you are rich or poor, thus it is wrong to be biased with one kind of people purely based on beliefs not support[ed] by solid evidence.

**compose /kəmˈpəʊz/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** composer, composition

**Verbs:** compose

**VERB**

**BE MADE OF**

[B2] [T OFTEN PASSIVE] to be the parts that something consists of

**Dictionary example:**
The committee was composed of elected leaders and citizens.

**Learner example:**
It is composed of more than 50 members and they have various taste[s] [in] film: old and modern, comedy, action and so on.

**MUSIC**

[B2] [I or T] to write a piece of music

**Dictionary example:**
Who composed the music for the film?
**Learner example:**
I've been composing music on a computer for over five years and I have a lot of knowledge when it comes to hardware.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>composer</th>
<th>/ˈkəm.pə.zə/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** composer, composition
- **Verbs:** compose

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] someone who writes music

**Dictionary example:**
a famous composer

**Learner example:**
I also met a lot of famous composers, singers and even my favourite violin player, Ann Sophie Mutter, because I had to interview them.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>composition</th>
<th>/ˌkɒm.pəˈzɪʃ.n/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** composer, composition
- **Verbs:** compose

**NOUN**

**WRITING**

[B1] [c] a short piece of writing about a particular subject, done by a student

**Dictionary example:**
a 500-word composition

**Learner example:**
I have [to] do a composition in English to cover the work I missed.

**MUSIC**

[B2] [c] a piece of music that someone has written

**Dictionary example:**
This concerto is one of her later compositions.

**Learner example:**
He sang Schubert's "Die Winterreise" although it's already Spring – this composition [can be heard in] every season.
**comprehensive** /ˌkɒm.prɪˈhen.tɪv/  

**Word family:**  
**Adjectives:** comprehensive  
**Adverbs:** comprehensively  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C1] including everything  

**Dictionary example:**  
a comprehensive study of the subject  

**Learner example:**  
Presentations on making a career in media, finance and IT could have been more comprehensive.

---

**comprehensively** /ˌkɒm.prɪˈhen.tɪv.li/  

**Word family:**  
**Adjectives:** comprehensive  
**Adverbs:** comprehensively  

**ADVERB**  
[C1] completely  

**Dictionary example:**  
We were comprehensively beaten in the final.  

**Learner example:**  
However enjoyable and relaxing, driving needs [your] full attention. Therefore, it should be learnt comprehensively and being experienced shouldn't be relied on.

---

**comprise** /kəmˈpraɪz/  

**VERB [T] FORMAL**  

**CONSIST**  
[C1] to consist of particular parts or members  

**Dictionary example:**  
The orchestra **was comprised of** amateur and professional musicians.  

**Learner example:**  
It comprises only twelve single and six double bedrooms, which will provide the intimacy we need.  

**FORM**  
[C1] to form part of something, especially a larger group
Dictionary example:
Women comprise 15% of the police force.

Learner example:
According to [a] survey carried out in 1997, the urban population comprises 71% of the total population in Pakistan.

**comromise** /ˈkom.prə.mai/  

**NOUN [C or U]**  
[B2] when you agree to something which is not exactly what you want

**Dictionary examples:**
It is hoped that a compromise will be reached in today’s talks.  
You’ve both got to be willing to make compromises.  
In a compromise between management and unions, a 4% pay rise was agreed in return for an increase in productivity.

**Learner example:**
I hope that we'll find a compromise.

**VERB**
**AGREE**
[B2] [I] to agree to something that is not exactly what you want

**Dictionary examples:**
In a relationship, both people have to compromise.  
I'm not going to compromise on quality.

**Learner example:**
The famous stars and the journalists should compromise and respect each other's rights.

**compulsory** /kəmˈpʌl.sər.i/  

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] If something is compulsory, you must do it because of a rule or law.

**Dictionary examples:**
Wearing seat belts in cars is compulsory by law.  
Swimming was compulsory at my school.

**Learner example:**
We have asked participants to wear a typical traditional dress/suit from their country – of course, this is not compulsory but everyone is warmly invited to do so.
**computer** /kəmˈpjuː.tə/

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] an electronic machine that can store and arrange large amounts of information

**Dictionary examples:**
We've put all our records on computer.
computer software/hardware
computer graphics
a computer program
computer games

**Learner example:**
I don't like using a computer at college.

**concentrate** /ˈkɒn.tɛn.treɪt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** concentration
**Verbs:** concentrate

**VERB [v]**

**THINK CAREFULLY**

[B1] to think very carefully about something you are doing and nothing else

**Dictionary examples:**
Come on, concentrate! We haven’t got all day to do this.
I can’t concentrate on my work with all that noise.
I’m going to concentrate on my writing for a while.

**Learner example:**
I can’t concentrate on studying.

**(be) concentrated around/in/on, etc.**

[C1] to be present in large numbers or amounts in a particular area

**Dictionary example:**
Most of the fighting was concentrated in the mountains.

**Learner example:**
However it might imply a shift from large stores, concentrated in a few areas within or outside the city, to more local services.
**concentration** /ˌkɒnt.səˈntrə.ʃən/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** concentration
- **Verbs:** concentrate

**NOUN**

**THOUGHT**

[B2] [u] the ability to think carefully about something you are doing and nothing else

**Dictionary examples:**
The noise outside made concentration difficult.
There was a look of intense concentration on her face.
I find that yoga improves my powers of concentration.
I found it hard to follow what the teacher was saying, and eventually I lost concentration.

**Learner example:**
First of all, in my opinion, watching a film is more relaxing, because you don't have to concentrate to[o] much on it. You only have to watch the screen, while books require more concentration.

**concept** /ˈkɒn.sept/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** concept, conception
- **Verbs:** conceive
- **Adjectives:** inconceivable

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a principle or idea

**Dictionary examples:**
the concept of free speech
I failed to grasp the film’s central concept.

**Learner example:**
I had been trying very hard to get the point of the concept.

**concern** /kənˈsɜːn/
VERB [T]

INVOLVE

[B2] to be important to someone or to involve someone directly

Dictionary examples:
Matters of pollution and the environment concern us all.
There are one or two other matters that don't concern you.

Learner example:
Fitness and health are two important issues in life which concern all of us.

BE ABOUT

[B2] to be about a particular subject

Dictionary example:
The next item on the agenda concerns staffing levels.

Learner example:
Your other question concerns clothes.

WORRY

[C1] to worry or upset someone

Dictionary example:
What really concerns me is her lack of experience.

Learner example:
The fact that the coach only had broken safety belts concerned me a great deal.

NOUN [C or U]

WORRY

[B2] when you feel worried or nervous about something, or something that makes you feel worried

Dictionary examples:
Concern for the safety of the two missing teenagers is growing.
There's a lot of public concern about/over dangerous toxins recently found in food.
The situation has been causing concern for some time now.
My concern is that you're not getting enough work done.
There's a matter of some concern that I have to discuss with you.

Learner example:
All those days I put aside all my concerns about my studies.

IMPORTANT THING

[B2] something that is important to you, or when something is important

Dictionary example:
Our primary concern is safety.
Learner example:
My concern is what present to buy for Mr Brown.

**concerned** /kenˈsɜːnd/

Word family:
Nouns: concern
Verbs: concern
Adjectives: concerned

**ADJECTIVE**

**WORRIED**

[B2] worried

Dictionary examples:
He's very concerned about her health.
I'm concerned that sales figures haven't improved
Concerned parents have complained about the dangerous playground.

Learner example:
We are getting more and more concerned about our health and how to get and keep fit nowadays.

**as far as sb is concerned**

[B2] used to say what someone's opinion is

Dictionary examples:
As far as I'm concerned, feng shui is a load of rubbish.
As far as our customers are concerned, price is the main consideration.

Learner example:
As far as Laura was concerned, he was the most disgusting man in the world.

**as far as sth is concerned**

[B2] used to say what you are talking about

Dictionary example:
As far as money is concerned, we're doing very well.

Learner example:
First of all, I think the Majestic Hotel would be the right location, but I have doubts as far as the costs are concerned.

**be concerned with sth**

[C1] to be about a particular subject

Dictionary examples:
The programme was more concerned with politics than the history of the place.
This field of linguistics is concerned with language acquisition.
Learner example:
This report is concerned with finding the best accommodation for the three-day trip in northwest England.

**concerning** /ˈkənˈsɜːn.ɪŋ/

PREPOSITION
[B2] about

Dictionary example:
I've had a letter from the tax authorities concerning my tax payments.

Learner example:
I am writing in reply to your letter concerning the prize I won in your competition, which is two weeks at Camp California in the U.S.A.

**concert** /ˈkɒn.sət/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a performance of music by one or more musicians or singers

Dictionary examples:
a pop/classical concert
a school concert

Learner example:
To help with the concert I can sell tickets.

**conclude** /kənˈkluːd/

Word family:
Nouns: conclusion
Verbs: conclude
Adjectives: conclusive
Adverbs: conclusively

VERB
DECIDE
[C1] [ɪ] to decide something after studying all the information about it very carefully

Dictionary example:
The report concluded that the drug was safe.
Learner example:
It is because of this apparent pattern that we can conclude that as people grow older, they tend to visit the cinema less frequently.

END

[C1] [I or T] FORMAL to end something such as a meeting, speech, or piece of writing by doing or saying one last thing

Dictionary examples:
The concert concluded with a firework display.  
I would like to conclude by thanking you all for attending.

Learner example:
To conclude, I would like to underline one more time how crucial the setting up of a library would be for our college.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>conclusion</th>
<th>/kənˈkluː.ʒən/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Word family:
Nouns: conclusion
Verbs: conclude
Adjectives: conclusive
Adverbs: conclusively

NOUN

JUDGMENT

[B1] [c] the opinion you have after considering all the information about something

Dictionary example:
At first I thought he was a bit rude but I've come to/reached the conclusion that he's just shy.

Learner example:
Dear Jack and Ben: I've been thinking about your last letter for quite a long time and I came to the following conclusion.

In conclusion

[B2] used to introduce the last part of a speech or a piece of writing

Dictionary examples:
In conclusion, I would like to thank our guest speaker for her fascinating talk.  
In conclusion, swimming is an enjoyable form of exercise and an excellent way to keep fit.

Learner example:
In conclusion, music, TV and clothes are very important in a young person's life and can reflect each person's character.
concrete /ˈkɒŋ.kriːt/

NOUN [u]
[B2] a very hard building material made by mixing together cement, sand, small stones and water

Dictionary examples:
reinforced concrete
a concrete floor/path
a grey concrete building

Learner example:
Some of our children, brought up in modern cities, in a world of concrete, cars, motorways and supermarkets, when asked: "What is a fish?" are only able to answer: "a square piece of white flesh we take from the freezer".

ADJECTIVE

CERTAIN
[C1] certain or based on facts

Dictionary examples:
They think she killed her husband, but they have no concrete evidence/proof.
We've got a general idea of what we want, but nothing concrete at the moment.

Learner example:
Another piece of concrete evidence to suggest that children from a poorer background cannot cope with social problems properly compared to the other group is the fact that they are more inclined to be the troublemakers themselves.

condition /ˈkən.ˈdrɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: condition
Verbs: condition
Adjectives: unconditional

NOUN

STATE
[B1] [u NO PLURAL] the particular state that something or someone is in

Dictionary examples:
My bike's a few years old, but it's in really good condition.
They left the flat in a terrible condition – there was mess everywhere.
He's in no condition to drive home.
Learner example:
It's very beautiful and in good condition.

**conditions**

[B1] the physical situation that someone or something is in and affected by

**Dictionary examples:**
The prisoners were kept in the most appalling conditions.
Severe weather conditions are making driving difficult.
What are their living/working conditions like?
Under what conditions do plants grow best?

Learner example:
Although I had fun the weather conditions were horrible – it was raining all the time and the road was too wet to ride on.

**ILLNESS**

[B2] [c] an illness

**Dictionary examples:**
a medical condition
He suffers from a rare heart condition.

Learner example:
Besides, all the fats we eat every day plus the accumulated stress of a job, makes us the perfect candidates for a heart condition.

**on condition that**

[B2] only if

**Dictionary example:**
I'll come with you on condition that we're back before midnight.

Learner example:
I would like to do this on condition that you will not mention my name on the website.

**AGREEMENT**

[C1] [c] something that must happen or be agreed before something else can happen

**Dictionary example:**
One of the conditions of the contract is that we can't keep pets.

Learner example:
Now I want you to pay for that as it was agreed between us and according to the terms and conditions of the contract.
**conduct** /kənˈdʌkt/

Word family:
Nouns: conductor
Verbs: conduct

**VERB**

**ORGANIZE**

[B2] [ɪ] to organize and perform a particular activity

**Dictionary examples:**
We are conducting a **survey** to find out what our customers think of their local bus service.
The experiments were conducted by scientists in New York.

**Learner example:**
This is based on a questionnair[e] conducted in the school and our English department's investigation.

**MUSIC**

[B2] [ɪ or ɪ] to stand in front of a group of musicians and control their performance

**Dictionary example:**
The **orchestra** was conducted by Charles Miller.

**Learner example:**
The **orchestra** conducted by Mr Miller was just superb.

**conductor** /kənˈdʌktə/

Word family:
Nouns: conductor
Verbs: conduct

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] someone who stands in front of a group of musicians or singers and controls their performance

**Dictionary example:**
a famous conductor

**Learner example:**
I am fifty five years old and have experience [as] a conductor of a choir.
conference /ˈkɒn.fər.ənts/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a large, formal meeting, often lasting a few days, where people discuss their work, politics, subjects they are studying, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a conference on women’s rights
the annual sales conference
They frequently hold conferences at the hotel.
I’m speaking at/attending a conference next week.

Learner example:
As you know, I went to Canada in order to take part in an environmental conference.

confess /kənˈfes/

Word family:
Nouns: confession
Verbs: confess

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to admit that you have done something wrong or something that you feel guilty or bad about

Dictionary examples:
She confessed to her husband that she had sold her wedding ring.
He has confessed to the murder.
He confessed to sleeping through most of the film.
I have to confess, I was a little confused at first.
I found it all very confusing, I must confess.

Learner example:
I must confess I’ve put on four kilos in the last three months and the bicycle will help me to become fitter.

confession /kənˈfej.ən/
Dictionary examples:
He made a full confession to the police.
I have a confession to make – I've lost that book you lent me.

Learner example:
I also have a confession to make.

confidence /ˈkɒn.fɪ.dəns/

Word family:
Nouns: confidence
Adjectives: confidential

NOUN [u]

CERTAIN
[B2] when you are certain of your ability to do things well

Dictionary examples:
He's got the confidence to walk into a room of strangers and immediately start a conversation.
The training has given me the confidence to deal with any situation that arises.
She has ability but she lacks confidence.
I have every/complete confidence in her. She'll be perfect for the job.

Learner example:
As a result of such a bad appearance he lacks confidence.

confident /ˈkɒn.fɪ.dənt/

Word family:
Nouns: confidence, self-confidence
Adjectives: confident, self-confident
Adverbs: confidently

ADJECTIVE

ABILITY
[B1] certain about your ability to do things well

Dictionary examples:
Be a bit more confident in yourself!
It was a confident performance.
He feels confident of winning.

Learner example:
But I soon felt more confident, as I saw what activities they were doing: some people were playing tennis, others were sunbathing in the garden.
CERTAIN

[B2] being certain that something will happen

Dictionary examples:
Are you confident that enough people will attend the event?
They don't sound confident about the future of the industry.

Learner example:
All in all, I'm confident that a solution will be found and our town will soon regain its former attractive look.

 confidential /ˌkɒn.fɪˈden.ʃəl/  

Word family:
Nouns: confidence
Adjectives: confidential

ADJECTIVE

[C1] secret, especially in an official situation

Dictionary example:
These documents are strictly confidential.

Learner example:
Remember, you are under no obligation to do anything and of course we will treat the confidential information you give us with discretion and respect.

confidently /ˈkɒn.fɪ.dənt.li/  

Word family:
Nouns: confidence, self-confidence
Adjectives: confident, self-confident
Adverbs: confidently

ADVERB

[B2] with confidence or in a confident way

Dictionary example:
Try to act confidently, even if you feel nervous.

Learner example:
I am quite [a] hard worker and I can confidently say that I am quite [a] reliable person.
**confirm** /kənˈfɜːrn/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** confirmation  
**Verbs:** confirm

**VERB**  

MAKE ARRANGEMENT CERTAIN  
[B1] [I or T] to make an arrangement or meeting certain, often by telephone or in writing  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Six people have confirmed that they will be attending and ten haven’t replied yet.  
Flights should be confirmed 48 hours before departure.  
I’ve accepted the job over the phone, but I haven’t confirmed in writing yet.  

**Learner example:**  
I just want to confirm that we’re going to the ABC cinema tonight.

PROVE TRUE  
[B2] [T] to say or show that something is true  

**Dictionary examples:**  
His wife confirmed that he had left the house that morning.  
The leader’s speech was impressive and confirmed her faith in the party.

**Learner example:**  
Besides, it was confirmed by scientists that consumerism may develop into a compulsion.

**confirmation** /ˌkɒn.fəˈmeɪ.ʃən/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** confirmation  
**Verbs:** confirm

**NOUN [C or U]**  
[B2] a statement, often written, that an arrangement or meeting is certain  

**Dictionary examples:**  
a letter of confirmation  
We’ve only had five confirmations for the conference so far.  
We will send you written confirmation of our offer shortly.

**Learner example:**  
I look forward to receiving your confirmation.
conflict /ˈkɒn.fɪlkt/

NOUN [C or U]

DISAGREEMENT
[B2] serious disagreement between people with opposing opinions or principles

Dictionary examples:
There was a lot of conflict between the two parties.
The Government was in conflict with the unions over pay.
It was an unpopular policy and caused a number of conflicts within the party.

Learner example:
As you know I was in conflict with myself, should I buy a computer or a bicycle?

FIGHTING
[B2] fighting between two or more groups of people or countries

Dictionary example:
armed conflict

Learner example:
In these years, Europe was in conflict with China, which meant war.

confuse /kənˈfjuːz/

Word family:
Nouns: confusion
Verbs: confuse
Adjectives: confused, confusing

VERB [T]

NOT THINK CLEARLY
[B2] to make someone unable to think clearly, or to make something difficult to understand

Dictionary examples:
You're confusing him! Tell him slowly and one thing at a time.
Stop confusing the issue!

Learner example:
When the corpse was found he – successfully – tried to confuse Mrs. Marple, Scotland Yard and the members of the family where he was the doctor.

THINK ONE IS ANOTHER
[B2] to think that one person or thing is another person or thing
Dictionary examples:
I think you're confusing me with my sister – we look quite similar.
It's easy to confuse his films, because he tends to use the same actors.

Learner example:
I had confused the two words, "uvas", which means grapes, and "huevos", which means eggs and said "huevas", which unfortunately means testicles, instead...

confused /kənˈfjuːzd/

Word family:
Nouns: confusion
Verbs: confuse
Adjectives: confused, confusing

ADJECTIVE

NOT UNDERSTAND

[B1] unable to think clearly or to understand something

Dictionary examples:
People keep telling me different things and I'm getting very confused.
Sorry, I'm a bit confused – are we meeting here or in town?
She seemed a bit confused about the arrangements.

Learner example:
At first I felt very confused.

NOT CLEAR

[B2] not clear

Dictionary example:
The witnesses gave confused accounts of what happened.

Learner example:
What can a child [think], hearing such confused explanations about animals that don't live where they s[h]ould live, that don't live how they should live.

confusing /kənˈfjuː.zɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: confusion
Verbs: confuse
Adjectives: confused, confusing

ADJECTIVE

[B1] difficult to understand
Dictionary example:  
I found the instructions very confusing.

Learner example:  
As a secret agent I was prepared [for] this sort of thing but it was surprising and confusing.

confusion /kənˈfjuː.zən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: confusion  
Verbs: confuse  
Adjectives: confused, confusing

NOUN

NOT UNDERSTAND  
[B2] [c or u] when people do not understand what is happening, what they should do or who someone or something is  

Dictionary example:  
There seems to be some confusion about/over who is actually giving the talk.

Learner example:  
This caused some confusion because the courses were not completely prepared.

SITUATION  
[B2] [u] a situation, often with a lot of activity and noise, in which people do not know what to do  

Dictionary example:  
In the confusion after the bomb blast, I lost my bag.

Learner example:  
In the confusion someone pushed her against the wall and she hurt her shoulder.

THOUGHT  
[B2] [u] a feeling of not being able to think clearly  

Dictionary example:  
He could see the confusion on Marion's face.

Learner example:  
Then I thought he recognised my confusion; therefore, he opened the box, picking up something from [it].
congestion /kənˈdʒes.tʃən/

NOUN [u]
[C1] when something is full or blocked, especially with traffic

Dictionary example:
traffic congestion

Learner example:
The traffic congestion in Belo Horizonte is an issue that can’t be ignored.

congratulate /kənˈgræt.jʊ.leɪt/

VERB [t]
[B2] to tell someone that you are happy because they have done something good or something good has happened to them

Dictionary example:
I was just congratulating Ceri on winning her race.

Learner example:
Needless to say, everybody congratulated her and she spent all evening answering questions such as: "Why did you choose water jumping?" or "Isn't it difficult for a teenager to train five hours a day and to study?"

congratulations /kənˌgræt.jʊˈleɪ.ʃənz/

EXCLAMATION
[A2] something that you say when you want to congratulate someone

Dictionary examples:
"I passed my driving test yesterday." "Congratulations! That’s fantastic."
Congratulations on your engagement!

Learner example:
Congratulations on your wedding.
**conjunction** /kənˈdʒʌŋk.ʃən/  

**NOUN [c]**

**GRAMMAR**  
[B2] a word such as 'and', 'but', 'while' or 'although' that connects words, phrases and clauses in a sentence

**connect** /kəˈnekt/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** connection  
**Verbs:** connect

**VERB**

**JOIN**  
[B1] [I or T] to join or be joined with something else

**Dictionary examples:**  
Can I connect my printer to your computer?  
Where does the cooker connect to the electricity?  
Has the water/electricity/gas/telephone been connected in your new place yet?

**Learner example:**  
I want to buy a computer to play games and connect to the Internet as well as listen to music in my free time.

**connection** /kəˈne.kʃən/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** connection  
**Verbs:** connect

**NOUN**

**JOINING THINGS**  
[B1] [c or u] something that joins things together

**Dictionary example:**  
Many companies now offer free connection to the Internet.

**Learner example:**  
Moreover, some portable phones have a connection to the web, so it is easy to read newspapers if one hasn't enough money to buy them.
IN involvemEnt
[B2] [c or u] when someone or something is involved with or related to someone or something else

Dictionary examples:
The connection between smoking and heart disease is well known.
He has denied having any connection with the terrorists.
They’re sisters, are they? I knew their surname was the same, but I never made the connection.

Learner example:
If you are aware of the connection between food and health you can start changing your eating habits.

in connection with sth
[B2] used to say what something is about

Dictionary examples:
I am writing in connection with the above job advertised in The Daily Press on Monday 12th February.
A man has been arrested in connection with last month’s murder.

Learner example:
Dear Mrs Brown, I am writing in connection with a surprise birthday party for your husband, Mr Brown.

travel
[B2] [c] a train, bus or aircraft that leaves a short time after another arrives, so people can continue their journey

Dictionary example:
The train was half an hour late and I missed my connection.

Learner example:
Because of bad bus connections it’s not easy to get there.

conquer /ˈkɒŋ.kər/

VERB
[C1] [i or ɪ] to take control of a country or to defeat people by war

Dictionary example:
The English were conquered by the Normans in 1066.

Learner example:
However, following imperialistic politics, the Persian King Darios wanted to expand his Kingdom in Europe, so he had to conquer Greece.
**conscientious** /ˌkɒnˈʃiːn.ʃəs/

Word family:
Nouns: conscience
Adjectives: conscientious

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] always doing your work with a lot of care

- **Dictionary example:**
  a conscientious student

- **Learner example:**
  She is conscientious and hardworking.

**conscious** /ˈkɒn.tʃəs/

Word family:
Nouns: consciousness
Adjectives: conscious, unconscious, *self-conscious*
Adverbs: subconsciously, unconsciously

**ADJECTIVE**

**be conscious of/that**

[B2] to know that something is present or that something is happening

- **Dictionary examples:**
  The tooth doesn't exactly hurt, but I'm conscious of it all the time.
  I think she's very conscious of being the only person in the office who didn't have a university education.
  I'm very conscious of the fact that a lot of people disagree with me.

- **Learner example:**
  We have to be conscious that we are destroying the world where we are living.

**AWAKE**

[C1] awake and able to think and notice things

- **Dictionary example:**
  He's still conscious but he's very badly injured.

**consciousness** /ˈkɒn.tʃe.snəs/

Word family:
Nouns: consciousness
Adjectives: conscious, unconscious, *self-conscious*
Adverbs: subconsciously, unconsciously
NOUN

AWAKE

[B2] [u] when someone is awake and can think and notice things

Dictionary examples:
He lost consciousness for several minutes.
He never regained consciousness after the accident.

Learner example:
He lost consciousness and lay there on the floor just in front of me.

AWARE

[C1] [ NO PLURAL] when someone knows about something

Dictionary example:
There’s a growing consciousness about environmental issues among young people.

Learner example:
It also springs up out of a pleasure of playing the game and a consciousness that their health matters and being fit is an important element of it.

consent /kənˈsent/

NOUN [u]

[C1] permission for someone to do something

Dictionary example:
You can’t come without your parents’ consent.

Learner example:
The role of the council is to organise things [well] and to do so with the consent of people living in the city.

consequence /ˈkɒn.sɪ.kwənts/

Word family:
Nouns: consequence
Adverbs: consequently

NOUN [c]

RESULT

[B2] the result of a particular action or situation, especially a bad result
Dictionary examples:
The ship sank with disastrous consequences.
Excessive drinking can have serious consequences for a person's health.
If you neglect your relationships like that, you'll suffer the consequences.

Learner example:
My work was the best because I drew a big drawing about [the] consequences of us not caring [for the] environment.

**as a consequence** FORMAL
[C1] used to talk about one thing that is the result of another

Dictionary example:
A lot of birds died as a consequence of the oil spill.

Learner example:
The influence from Italy is very strong and, as a consequence, pasta with different s[a]uces is common in Slovenia, especially among students.

**of little/no consequence** FORMAL
[C1] not important

Dictionary example:
The money was of little consequence to Tony.

Learner example:
Second, the downpour of rain which was mentioned was in fact nothing more than a small shower, of no significant consequence for the dance display and horse show.

**consequently** /ˈkɒn.t.ɪ.kwənt.ɪli/

Word family:
**Nouns:** consequence
**Adverbs:** consequently

**ADVERB**
[B2] as a result

Dictionary example:
I spent most of my money in the first week and consequently had very little to eat by the end of the holiday.

Learner example:
Because of their job or school, people are much more stress[ed]. Consequently, they don't take [the] time to eat correctly.
conservation /ˌkɒn.serˈveɪʃən/

NOUN [u]

NATURE
[B2] the protection of nature

Dictionary examples:
wildlife conservation
conservation groups

Learner example:
I think that trying to save the wildlife in your area is a great aim because you don't have conservation areas and people can easily go hunting without telling anyone and in that way they destroy the wildlife.

NOT WASTE
[C1] when you are careful not to waste energy, water, etc.

Dictionary example:
Our top priority is conservation of water.

Learner example:
As the issue of energy conservation is becoming more and more important, our company has decided to start doing something about it, as well.

conservative /kənˈsɜː.və.tɪv/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] not trusting sudden changes or new ideas

Dictionary example:
Older people tend to be very conservative.

Learner example:
However, some people, especially some youngsters, would say that she's too conservative – I heard lots of people describing her as a 'fuddy-duddy lady'.

consider /kənˈsɪd.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: consideration
Verbs: consider, reconsider
Adjectives: considerate, inconsiderate
VERB

THINK CAREFULLY
[B1] [I or T] to think carefully about something, often before you decide what to do

Dictionary examples:
Have you considered what you'll do if you don't get the job?
We're considering selling the house.
She's being considered for the job.
I'd like some time to consider before I make a decision.

Learner example:
I must say thanks to you for your birthday money for me to buy a DVD. After considering [what to buy], I decided to buy 'The Legend of Narnias'.

consider sb/sth (to be) sth
[B2] to have a particular opinion about someone or something

Dictionary example:
I don't consider myself to be a great athlete.

Learner example:
I consider myself to be punctual, hard-working, reliable and responsible.

FACTS
[C1] [T] to give attention to a particular subject or fact when making a decision or judging something else

Dictionary examples:
You've got to consider the time element when planning the whole project.
If you consider how long he's been learning the piano, he's not very good.
If you buy an old house, you have to consider the cost of repairs.

Learner example:
The only point we have to consider will be the price of food.

MAY BE TRUE
[C1] to think that something may exist or be true

Dictionary example:
Have you considered the possibility that he might be lying?

Learner example:
Many students this year refuse even to consider the possibility of going to one.

all things considered
[C1] used for saying that something is true in general if you think about all its aspects

Dictionary example:
The show was a great success, all things considered.
Learner example:
All things considered, it seems like "Kavanagh Catering Services" would be most suitable for the students.

considerable /kənˈsɪd.ərə.bl/  
Word family:  
Adjectives: considerable  
Adverbs: considerably

ADJECTIVE  
[B2] large or important enough to be noticed

Dictionary examples:
It's a considerable sum of money.
The effect on the region has been considerable.

Learner example:
I have considerable experience as a worker on [a] farm, having worked on my father's farm from 1956 to 1986.

considerably /kənˈsɪd.ərə.bli/  
Word family:  
Adjectives: considerable  
Adverbs: considerably

ADVERB  
[B2] in a way that is large or important enough to be noticed

Dictionary examples:
Rates of pay vary considerably.
He's considerably fatter than he was when I knew him.

Learner example:
The departures are at 8 am. and 10 a.m. daily, but I suggest that your group be there at the time of the first departure because it is considerably less crowded.

considerate /kənˈsɪd.ərə.t/  
Word family:  
Nouns: consideration  
Verbs: consider, reconsider  
Adjectives: considerate, inconsiderate
**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] showing concern for other people and their feelings

**Dictionary example:**
He is always a kind and considerate host.

**Learner example:**
As a colleague, I always found him thoughtful and considerate.

**consideration** /kənˌsid.əˈreɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** consideration
**Verbs:** consider, reconsider
**Adjectives:** considerate, inconsiderate

**NOUN**

**CAREFUL THOUGHT**

[B2] [U] when you think about something very carefully

**Dictionary examples:**
After careful consideration, we decided to offer her the job.
The whole matter needs to be given careful consideration.

**Learner example:**
Please give this your careful consideration.

**take sth into consideration**

[B2] when you think about a particular fact or detail and let it influence your decision

**Dictionary example:**
It may be cheap to buy, but you've got to take into consideration the money you'll spend on repairs.

**Learner example:**
For the reasons I have stated and taking into consideration that I am an ambitious and sociable person, I think I am suitable for the job.

**IMPORTANT FACT**

[B2] [C] something that you have to think about when you make decisions or plans

**Dictionary examples:**
Safety is our main consideration.
Cost, of course, is another consideration.

**Learner example:**
The next consideration is the activities.
considering /kənˈsid.ər.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** consideration
- **Verbs:** consider, reconsider
- **Adjectives:** considerate, inconsiderate

**PREPOSITION; CONJUNCTION**

[B2] used for saying that you have a particular opinion about something, because of a particular fact about it

**Dictionary examples:**
- She did really well, considering how little experience she'd had.
- Considering the weather, we got here quite quickly.

**Learner example:**
- Considering all the above, I think that your article was completely misleading.

**consist /kənˈsɪst/**

**VERB**

**consist of sth PHRASAL VERB**

[B1] to be made of or formed from something

**Dictionary examples:**
- The team consists of four Europeans and two Americans.
- It's a simple dish to prepare, consisting mainly of rice and vegetables.

**Learner example:**
- Our team consists of 15 girls, who are all between 16 and 18.

**consonant /ˈkɒn.sa.nant/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] one of the speech sounds or letters of the alphabet which is not a vowel

**constant /ˈkɒnt.stənt/**

**Word family:**
- **Adjectives:** constant
- **Adverbs:** constantly
**ADJECTIVE**

**A lot**

[B2] happening a lot or all the time

**Dictionary examples:**
He's in constant trouble with the police.
These machines are **in** constant **use**.

**Learner example:**
As for me, constant practice in [the] English language is quite important, it is the essence of my life.

**constantly** /ˈkɒnstənt.i/  
**Word family:**  
**Adjectives:** constant  
**Adverbs:** constantly

**ADVERB**

[B2] all the time or often

**Dictionary examples:**
He's constantly changing his mind.
She has the television on constantly.

**Learner example:**
I stood up and walked around the house, constantly bumping into things!

**constitute** /ˈkɒn.stɪ.tjuːt/  
**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** constitution  
**Verbs:** constitute  
**Adjectives:** constitutional

**VERB [T]**

[C1] to be or form something

**Dictionary example:**
This defeat constitutes a real setback for their championship hopes.

**Learner example:**
Women constitute nearly half (48%) of the university students, and in some departments (educational colleges, medicine schools) they are clearly the majority.
constitution /ˌkɒn.stɪˈtjuː.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: constitution
Verbs: constitute
Adjectives: constitutional

NOUN [C]

LAWS
[C1] the set of laws and principles that a country's government must obey

Dictionary example:
the US Constitution

Learner example:
This is to be seen as progress, although this development seems to start rather late as already in 1949, the German constitution indicated th[at] men and women have equal rights.

construct /kənˈstrʌkt/

Word family:
Nouns: construction, reconstruction
Verbs: construct, reconstruct
Adjectives: constructive

VERB [T]
[B2] to build something from several parts

Dictionary examples:
The building was constructed in 1930.
The walls are constructed of concrete.
You need this information to construct a basic sentence.

Learner example:
Using some wood, we constructed small seats and tables.

construction /kənˈstrʌk.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: construction, reconstruction
Verbs: construct, reconstruct
Adjectives: constructive
NOUN

BUILDING WORK
[B2] [u] the work of building something, especially houses, offices, bridges, etc.

Dictionary examples:
the construction industry
The next decade saw the construction of many more office blocks.
She works in construction.
This website is currently under construction.

Learner example:
It [is] worth mentioning that a huge gym is under construction.

LARGE BUILDING
[B2] [c] something that is built

Dictionary example:
a large steel construction

Learner example:
It would be a pity to build a modern construction there.

WORDS
[B2] [c] The construction of a sentence or phrase is the way the words are arranged.

Dictionary example:
Pay attention to sentence construction and check word order.

constructive /kənˈstrʌktɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: construction, reconstruction
Verbs: construct, reconstruct
Adjectives: constructive

ADJECTIVE
[C1] helpful or useful

Dictionary example:
constructive advice/criticism

Learner example:
Moreover, I have quite often [asked] for the opinion of Mr. Walker on the making of our marketing plan and his comments were always very helpful and constructive.
**consult**  /ˌkənˈsʌlt/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** consultant, consultation  
**Verbs:** consult  

**VERB** [T]  

**GET INFORMATION**  
[C1] to go to a particular person or book to get information or advice  

**Dictionary example:**  
For more information, consult your travel agent.  

**Learner example:**  
Even if I think I know what to write, I usually consult an interpreter and/or a lawyer.  

**DISCUSS**  
[C1] to discuss something with someone before you make a decision  

**Dictionary example:**  
Why didn't you consult me about this?  

**Learner example:**  
As it is just after Christmas I had to consult my wife – that is why it took some time to write this reply.

**consultant**  /ˌkənˈsʌlt.ənt/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** consultant, consultation  
**Verbs:** consult  

**NOUN** [C]  
[B2] someone who advises people on a particular subject  

**Dictionary examples:**  
a management/financial consultant  
a firm of public relations consultants  

**Learner example:**  
I work in a bank as a consultant.

**consume**  /kənˈsjuːm/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** consumer, consumption  
**Verbs:** consume
VERB [T]

EAT OR DRINK
[B2] FORMAL to eat or drink something

Dictionary example:
People generally consume far too much sugar.

Learner example:
People who eat fresh vegetables and meat tend to have good digestion and tend to consume less salt.

USE RESOURCE
[C1] to use fuel, energy or time, especially in large amounts

Dictionary example:
Our high living standards cause our present population to consume 25 percent of the world's oil.

Learner example:
It did consume a lot of time, but it was very rewarding.

---

**consumer** /kənˈsjuː.mə/  

Word family:  
Nouns: consumer, consumption  
Verbs: consume

NOUN [C]  
[B2] a person who buys goods or services for their own use

Dictionary examples:
The new telephone rates will affect all consumers including businesses.  
consumer rights/advice

Learner example:
Some people might argue that this system is convenient for consumers as they can go shopping whenever they would like to, and it makes the shops more secure against burglary and vandalism since the shops are packed with people inside.

---

**consumption** /kənˈsʌmp.ʃən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: consumer, consumption  
Verbs: consume

NOUN [U]  
[C1] the amount of something that someone uses, eats, or drinks
Dictionary examples:
We need to reduce our energy consumption.
fuel/water consumption

Learner example:
One less obvious aspect of pollution is the surge in energy consumption caused by technological development.

**contact /ˈkɒn.tækt/**

**NOUN**

**PERSON**

[A2] [c] someone you know, especially someone who can help you because of their job or position

Dictionary examples:
Julia's mother had contacts who helped her with her career.
business contacts

Learner example:
All my contacts are in my cell phone and it is very important.

**COMMUNICATION**

[B1] [u] communication with someone, especially by speaking or writing to them regularly

Dictionary examples:
Do you still keep in contact with Peter?
I'm still in contact with Sarah – we write a couple of times a year.
There isn't enough contact between teachers and parents.
I'd hate to lose contact with my old school friends.
If you manage to make contact with her, do let me know.
The school likes to have a contact number for parents during school hours.

Learner example:
Well, we'll be in contact in one week's time.

**TOUCH**

[C1] [u] when two people or things are touching each other

Dictionary examples:
She dislikes any kind of physical contact.
Wash your hands if they come into contact with chemicals.

Learner example:
I might even have become afraid of physical contact and of being face to face with others.
VERB [T]

[A2] to communicate with someone by telephoning them or sending them a letter, email, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
I tried to contact him at his office, but he wasn’t in.
You can contact me on 388 9146.

**Learner example:**
Please contact me on 3333333.

---

contain /kənˈteɪn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** container

**Verbs:** contain

---

VERB [T]

[INSIDE]

[B1] If one thing contains another, it has it inside it.

**Dictionary examples:**

- a box containing a diamond ring
- How much liquid do you think this bottle contains?
- I've lost a file containing a lot of important documents.

**Learner example:**

So he asks the man if that suitcase is his, [and] the man runs to get it but the security guards don’t let him until he shouts: "It contains my daughter’s wedding dress!"

---

PART

[B2] to have something as a part

**Dictionary examples:**

- Does this drink contain alcohol?
- Try to avoid foods which contain a lot of fat.
- The allegations contained in this report are very serious.

**Learner example:**

[The] food was not wonderful, but it was healthy and contained a lot of vitamins.

---

container /kənˈteɪ.nər/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** container

**Verbs:** contain
NOUN [C]
[B2] an object such as a box or a bottle that is used for holding something

Dictionary examples:
an airtight container
a plastic drinks container

Learner example:
As a result, a mountain of plastic containers and harmful chemical fluid is [ruin]ing mother earth.

contemporary /kənˈtem.pəˈrəri/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] existing or happening now

Dictionary examples:
contemporary music/literature/art/fashion
Although it was written hundreds of years ago, it still has a contemporary feel to it.

Learner example:
I always read a lot of different magazin[e]s and know a lot about contemporary writers.

content

Word family:
Nouns: discontent
Adjectives: content

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] /kənˈtent/
[B2] pleased with your situation and not hoping for change or improvement

Dictionary examples:
He seems fairly content with life.
They're content to socialize with a very small circle of people.

Learner example:
He looked really content and happy.

NOUN [NO PLURAL] /ˈkɒn.tent/

IDEAS
[B2] the ideas that are contained in a piece of writing, a speech or a film

Dictionary examples:
the content of the article
It's a very stylish and beautiful film, but it rather lacks content.
We've discussed the unusual form of the book – now, what about the content?
Learner example:
I suggest explaining the content of the film.

**contents** /ˈkɒn.tents/

**NOUN** [PLURAL]

**THINGS INSIDE**

*B1* everything that is contained within something

**Dictionary examples:**
The contents of his bag spilled all over the floor.
He hardly needed to open the letter because he already knew the contents.

**Learner example:**
He looked for the owner and gave him the suitcase. He also asked about its contents.

**INFORMATION**

*B1* the information or ideas that are written in a book, letter, document, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
the contents of his will

**Learner example:**
In the first lesson the teacher explained the rules and the contents of the course, and finally we did a group activity.

**BOOK**

*B2* a list in a book that tells you what different parts the book contains

**Dictionary example:**
a table of contents

**contest** /ˈkɒn.test/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** contest, contestant

**NOUN [C]**

*B1* a competition to do better than other people, usually in which prizes are given

**Dictionary examples:**
a dance/sports contest
She's won a lot of beauty contests.

**Learner example:**
Next week there will be a "Freestyle Battle", a rap contest, where a rapper can mess with others.
**contestant** /kənˈtes.tənt/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** contestant, contestant  

**NOUN [C]**  
[C1] someone who competes in a contest  

**Dictionary example:**  
All the contestants are ready to begin.  

**Learner example:**  
The contestants have to sing in front of an audience and the jury.  

---  

**context** /ˈkɒn.tekst/  

**NOUN [C or U]**  

**FACTS**  
[B2] all the facts, opinions, etc. relating to a particular thing or event  

**Dictionary examples:**  
This small battle is very important in the context of Scottish history.  
It is important to see all the fighting and bloodshed in his plays in historical context.  

**Learner example:**  
It is interesting to see wild animals in their natural surroundings but for a number of reasons this is mostly impossible. In this context, I think a zoo is a good alternative.  

**LANGUAGE**  
[C1] other words that were said or written at the same time as the word or words you are talking about  

**Dictionary examples:**  
In this exercise, a word is blanked out and you have to guess what it is by looking at the context.  
Taken out of context, her remark sounded like an insult.  

**Learner example:**  
It's not like studying new words from a textbook as you hear or use the words in real situations and an appropriate context.  

---  

**continent** /ˈkɒn.tɪ.nənt/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** continent  
**Adjectives:** continental
NOUN [C]
[B1] one of the seven main areas of land on the Earth, such as Africa, Asia, Europe or South America

Dictionary examples:
the North American continent
Asia and Africa are the two biggest continents.

Learner example:
Brazil is a large country, almost as big as a continent.

continual /kənˈtɪn.ju.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: continuity
Verbs: continue
Adjectives: continuous, continual
Adverbs: continuously, continually

ADJECTIVE
[C1] happening again and again over a long period of time or happening without stopping

Dictionary example:
I can’t work with these continual interruptions.

Learner example:
But, if you are seeking [a] developed city, Buenos Aires is your answer, as it is considered to be a city in continual improvement.

continually /kənˈtɪn.ju.ə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: continuity
Verbs: continue
Adjectives: continuous, continual
Adverbs: continuously, continually

ADVERB
[C1] again and again or without stopping

Dictionary examples:
Dad continually complains about money.
House prices have been rising continually for the last five years.
Learner example:
First of all I would like to mention that new blood is required in the club, as the membership is continually falling.

**continue** /kənˈtɪn.juː/

Word family:
**Nouns:** continuity
**Verbs:** continue
**Adjectives:** continuous, continual
**Adverbs:** continuously, continually

VERB [I or T]

**NEVER STOP**

[B1] to keep happening, existing or doing something

Dictionary examples:
It continued to snow heavily for two days.
If the rain continues, we'll have to cancel tonight's plans.
The article continues on page ten.
I'll continue working until the end of June.
Shall I continue with this task?
Sally Palmer will be continuing as chairperson this autumn.

Learner example:
I thought that he wasn't calling me, so I continued walking to the car.

BEGIN AGAIN

[B1] to start doing or saying something again, after stopping for a short period

Dictionary examples:
We'll have to continue this discussion tomorrow.
It's getting late – why don't we continue tomorrow?
After stopping for a quick snack, they continued on their way.
He paused for a moment to listen and then continued eating.

Learner example:
We continued our journey early in the morning.

**continuous** /kənˈtɪn.ju.əs/

Word family:
**Nouns:** continuity
**Verbs:** continue
**Adjectives:** continuous, continual
**Adverbs:** continuously, continually
ADJECTIVE

GRAMMAR
[B2] being the form of a verb used to show that an action is continuing to happen

Dictionary example:
the present/past continuous

Learner example:
The lesson was about the present continuous form.

WITHOUT STOPPING
[B2] happening or existing without stopping

Dictionary examples:
continuous pain
My computer makes a continuous low buzzing noise.
A continuous white line in the middle of the road means no overtaking.

Learner example:
Since the development of nuclear weapons, the Earth's fate has been in continuous danger.

continuously /kənˈtɪn.ju.əs.li/

Word family:
Nouns: continuity
Verbs: continue
Adjectives: continuous, continual
Adverbs: continuously, continually

ADVERB
[B2] without stopping

Dictionary example:
You can't work continuously for six hours without a break!

Learner example:
They continuously claim that [the] destruction of the environment is totally all human beings' responsibility.

contract

NOUN [C] /ˈkɒn.trækt/
[B1] a legal agreement between two people, two organizations or a person and an organization
Dictionary examples:
- a contract of employment
- a temporary/permanent contract

My solicitor is drawing up a contract.
Don’t sign/enter into any contract before examining its conditions carefully.

Learner example:
He went to the 1994 World Cup in the USA and Brazil’s victory helped him to sign a contract to play in Holland.

contradict /ˌkɒn.trəˈdɪkt/

Word family:
Nouns: contradiction
Verbs: contradict
Adjectives: contradictory

VERB

SAY SOMEONE IS WRONG
[C1] [i or t] to say that what someone has just said is wrong

Dictionary example:
Nobody dared to contradict her.

Learner example:
Jane: Be pa[t]ient with her, she is a lovely lady, although she doesn’t like people to contradict her.

contrary /ˈkɒn.trər.i/

NOUN

on the contrary
[B2] used to show that the opposite of what has just been said is true

Dictionary example:
"You're a vegetarian, aren't you?" "On the contrary, I love meat."

Learner example:
As a result, it was not a perfect evening as the advertisement suggested – on the contrary, it turned out to be a miserable one.

to the contrary
[C1] saying or showing the opposite

Dictionary example:
She claimed she hadn’t been involved, despite evidence to the contrary.
Learner example:
Despite claims to the contrary, young people are getting more involved in sports activities.

**ADJECTIVE**

**contrary to sth**
[C1] opposite to what someone said or thought

Dictionary example:
Contrary to popular belief, bottled water is not always better than tap water.

Learner example:
Contrary to Mrs Jones’ allegation, the exam results of our college are first-class and moreover, there is an extremely varied social programme.

**contrast**

**NOUN [C or U]** /ˈkɒn.trɑːst/

**DIFFERENCE**
[B2] an obvious difference between two or more things

Dictionary examples:
The contrast between their lifestyles couldn’t be greater.
The busy north coast of the island is in sharp contrast to the peaceful south.

Learner example:
The contrast between the wild mountains and the crowded but charming beach on the ocean shore would have pleased you.

**by/in contrast**
[B2] used to show that someone or something is completely different

Dictionary examples:
Their economy has expanded enormously, while ours, by contrast, has declined.
She’s quite short, in contrast to her tall sister.

Learner example:
TV, by contrast, is a more passive activity.

**contribute** /kənˈtrɪb.juːt/

**Word family:**
Nouns: contribution
Verbs: contribute
VERB [I or T]

GIVE

[B2] to give something, especially money, in order to provide or achieve something together with other people

Dictionary examples:
Are you going to contribute towards Jack's leaving present?
Her family have contributed £50,000 to the fund.
Do come to the meeting if you feel you have something to contribute.

Learner example:
Furthermore, it is unfair to judge other performers as second-rate, as they did their best to contribute.

WRITE

[C1] to write articles for a newspaper, magazine, or book

Dictionary example:
She contributes to several magazines.

Learner example:
After a lot of thinking and discussing with our members and with people who would like to contribute to our magazine, I decided to suggest our well thought[-out] ideas.

contribution /ˌkɒn.trɪˈbjuː.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: contribution
Verbs: contribute

NOUN [C or U]

[B2] something that you do or give to help produce or achieve something, or to help make something successful

Dictionary examples:
This invention made a major contribution to road safety.
She didn't make much of a contribution at today's meeting, did she?
All contributions, no matter how small, will be much appreciated.
a generous contribution to charity

Learner example:
I am willing to make a significant contribution to the club.
control /kənˈtraʊl/

VERB [v] (-ll-)  

HAVE POWER OVER  

[B1] to make someone or something do what you want  

Dictionary examples:  
If you can't control your dog, put it on a lead!  
This switch controls the temperature.  

Learner example:  
The movie was about a ring which [was] found in the river and used to control the world.  

STAY CALM  

[B1] to stop yourself expressing strong emotions or behaving in a silly way  

Dictionary example:  
You're going to have to learn to control your temper.  

Learner example:  
I tried to control myself and started to speak politely and in a friendly way.  

LIMIT  

[B2] to limit the number, amount or increase of something  

Dictionary examples:  
Fire crews struggled to control the blaze.  
No attempt was made to control the spread of the disease.  

Learner example:  
We have to control the [number of] cars, we can't allow as many car[s] as we drive [now].  

RULE  

[B2] to rule or govern an area  

Dictionary example:  
The whole area is controlled by rebel forces.  

Learner example:  
BRAVE NEW WORLD The part of the book I have read and I remember best is when John, the savage, comes into the New World [State] controlled by several World Controllers from the savage reservation.  

NOUN  

POWER  

[B2] [C or U] when you make someone or something do what you want, or the power to do this
Dictionary examples:
She's got no control over that child.
He lost control of the vehicle.
The police are in control of the situation.

Learner example:
Ap[p]arently he lost control of the wheel, so the car crashed into a tree.

**beyond your/out of control**
[B2] If something or someone is beyond control or out of control, you cannot influence, limit or direct them.

Dictionary examples:
The car skidded and went out of control, crashing into an oncoming truck.
There's nothing we can do – the situation is beyond our control.

Learner example:
I had just driven through Piazza Duomo, when another car came round a corner much too fast, skidded, and went out of control.

**under control**
[B2] being dealt with successfully

Dictionary example:
Don't worry – everything's under control.

Learner example:
"Everything is under control," said the captain.

**EQUIPMENT**
[B2] [c] a switch or other device used to operate a machine such as a vehicle

Dictionary examples:
Where's the volume control on your stereo?
The main instruments are in the centre of the control panel.
The captain sat at the controls of the aircraft.

Learner example:
He touched a switch on the control panel and heard that characteristic hiss.

**take control**
[B2] to start to rule or govern an area

Dictionary example:
The dictator took control of the country in 1933.

Learner example:
In the first part of the story animals take control of a farm in England.

**LAW**
[B2] [c] a rule or law that limits something
Dictionary example:
He wants the government to impose strict controls on dog ownership.

Learner example:
[It is important] to find a way to regulate the information shown on the internet, because right now there is no control over the information.

OFFICIAL PLACE
[B2] [c or u] a place where something official, usually a document, is checked

Dictionary example:
passport/immigration control

Learner example:
I kissed my parents and went to passport control.

CALM
[C1] [u] the ability to be calm

Dictionary example:
It took a lot of control to stop myself hitting him.

Learner example:
If you think you [are doing] something wrong during your test you shouldn’t [start] panic[k]ing and losing your control.

controversial /ˌkɒn.təˈvɜːr.səl/

Word family:
Nouns: controversy
Adjectives: controversial

ADJECTIVE
[B2] causing disagreement or discussion

Dictionary examples:
a controversial issue/decision/speech/figure
The book was very controversial.

Learner example:
From my point of view it is a very controversial issue.

controversy /ˌkɒn.təˈvɜːr.sə/

Word family:
Nouns: controversy
Adjectives: controversial
NOUN [C or U]
[C1] a lot of disagreement and argument about something

Dictionary example:
There is a lot of controversy over mobile phone towers.

Learner example:
Travelling abroad to work has been a matter of controversy.

convenience /kənˈviː.ni.ənts/

Word family:
Nouns: convenience
Adjectives: convenient, inconvenient
Adverbs: conveniently

NOUN

BEING EASY
[B2] [U] the quality of being convenient

Dictionary examples:
the convenience of credit cards
I like the convenience of living so close to the shops.

Learner example:
I think the first reason is its convenience. [...] Just by sitting in front of it, you can enjoy TV programs.

at your convenience FORMAL
[B2] at a time that is convenient to you

Dictionary example:
We can meet at your convenience.

Learner example:
I look forward to hearing from you at your earliest convenience.

HELPFUL THING
[C1] [C] something that makes life easier

Dictionary example:
Fortunately, the house has every modern convenience.

Learner example:
Thus, we have many facilities and conveniences in comparison with the past.
convenient /kənˈviː.ni.ənt/

Word family:
Nouns: convenience
Adjectives: convenient, inconvenient
Adverbs: conveniently

ADJECTIVE

EASY/SUITABLE

[B1] easy to use or suiting your plans well

Dictionary examples:
We could meet at either place – whichever is more convenient for you.
A bike's a very convenient way of getting around.
I find it more convenient to be able to do my banking by phone.
What would be a convenient time for me to come round?

Learner example:
If it would be possible for you, I can attend another class at any time which is convenient for you.

NEAR

[B1] near or easy to get to

Dictionary example:
My new house is more convenient for the station.

Learner example:
It is near the train station [so] it is very convenient to get there.

conveniently /kənˈviː.ni.ənt.li/

Word family:
Nouns: convenience
Adjectives: convenient, inconvenient
Adverbs: conveniently

ADVERB

[B2] in a way that is convenient

Dictionary example:
The house is conveniently situated near the station and the shops.

Learner example:
First of all, your group has been booked into the Palace Hotel, which is conveniently situated in the centre of Nymegen.
**convention** /kənˈvent.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: convention
Adjectives: conventional, unconventional

**NOUN**

**MEETING**
[C1] [c] a large formal meeting of people who do a particular job or have a similar interest, or a large meeting for a political party

Dictionary examples:
the national Democratic convention
Where are they holding their party convention?

Learner example:
Conference facilities: Being completely renovated, the historic building of Edessa's Cultural Association is the ideal place for a modern scientific convention.

**CUSTOM**
[C1] [c or u] a usual and accepted way of behaving or doing something

Dictionary example:
In many countries it is the convention to wear black at funerals.

Learner example:
Nowadays, people tend to avoid traditions and conventions.

---

**conventional** /kənˈvent.ʃən.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: convention
Adjectives: conventional, unconventional

**ADJECTIVE**

**TRADITIONAL**
[B2] traditional and ordinary

Dictionary examples:
conventional behaviour/attitudes/clothes
conventional medicine/farming
I find his art rather dull and conventional.

Learner example:
The accommodation wasn’t bad, however our rooms were quite small and conventional.
conventional wisdom
[C1] what most people believe

Dictionary example:
These ideas about childcare go against conventional wisdom on the subject.

Learner example:
Thus, against conventional wisdom, I think that while a lot of adult problems are caused by money or the lack of it, it is really the ability to deal with money and to see money as a means rather than an end.

conversation /ˌkɒn.vəˈseɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] a talk between two or more people, usually an informal one

Dictionary examples:
a conversation about football.
I had a strange conversation with the bloke who's moved in upstairs.

Learner example:
But every day we have [a] spelling test and [a] conversation with our teacher or in pairs.

hold a conversation
[C1] to have a conversation

Dictionary example:
I can just about hold a conversation in Italian.

Learner example:
I know the grammar and many different expressions, and I can hold a conversation with other people.

convert /kənˈvɜːt/

Word family:
Nouns: conversion
Verbs: convert

VERB [I or T]

CHANGE
[B2] to change the appearance, form, or purpose of something

Dictionary examples:
Could we convert the small bedroom into a second bathroom?
What's the formula for converting pounds into kilos?
Learner example:
Even some medieval castles have been converted into museums.

**convey** /kənˈveɪ/  

**VERB**  
[C1] to communicate information, feelings, or images to someone  

Dictionary example:  
She always conveys a sense of enthusiasm for her work.

Learner example:  
Being an Ambassador for Youth bears lot of responsibility, not only because the person must be an outstanding character and widely well-known, but also because they must behave accordingly and be able to convey a positive message.

**convince** /kənˈvɪnts/  

**Word family:**  
**Verbs:** convince  
**Adjectives:** convinced, convincing  

**VERB**  
[B1] to persuade someone or make them certain  

Dictionary examples:  
She tried to convince me that I needed a new car.  
I hope this will convince you to change your mind.  
He managed to convince the jury of his innocence.

Learner example:  
She was the one who convinced me to go, and I am glad she did.

**convinced** /kənˈvɪntst/  

**Word family:**  
**Verbs:** convince  
**Adjectives:** convinced, convincing  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B2] certain  

Dictionary examples:  
My boyfriend says I’d enjoy a walking holiday, but I’m not convinced.  
I’m convinced (that) she is lying.
Learner example:
I'm convinced that I would benefit from this experience in the future.

convincing /kənˈvɪn.sɪŋ/

Word family:
Verbs: convince
Adjectives: convinced, convincing

ADJECTIVE
[C1] able to make you believe that something is true or right

Dictionary examples:
a convincing argument/explanation
I didn't find the ending of the film very convincing.

Learner example:
The school didn't give us a real and convincing explanation for this.

cook /kʊk/

Word family:
Nouns: cook, cooker, cooking
Verbs: cook

VERB [I or T]
[A1] to prepare food and usually heat it

Dictionary examples:
I don't cook meat very often.
Who's cooking this evening?
He cooked us an enormous meal./He cooked an enormous meal for us.

Learner example:
I would like you to cook Camerounian traditional foods (Ndole, Pistache, Couscous, Khaki).

NOUN [C]
[A2] someone who prepares and cooks food

Dictionary example:
She's a wonderful cook.

Learner example:
For example my mother wake[s] up at 4am. She is [a] cook like me.
**cooker /ˈkʊk.ər/**

Word family:
Nouns: cook, cooker, cooking
Verbs: cook

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a large box–shaped device which is used to cook and heat food either by putting the food inside or by putting it on the top

**Dictionary example:**
a gas/electric cooker

**Learner example:**
For instance I've got my television, radio, computer, a small cooker, a bed, a desk and a sink.

**cooking /ˈkʊk.ɪŋ/**

Word family:
Nouns: cook, cooker, cooking
Verbs: cook

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] preparing and cooking food, or a particular way of preparing and cooking food

**Dictionary examples:**
My mother always hated cooking.
Who does the cooking in your house?
I love my dad's cooking.

**Learner example:**
I really like it because I love cooking and also baking.

**cool /kuːl/**

Word family:
Nouns: cool, coolness
Verbs: cool
Adjectives: cool

**EXCLAMATION INFORMAL**

[A2] used when you like something or agree to something

**Dictionary examples:**
You've got your own apartment? Cool!
"We'll meet at ten, then?" "Cool."
Learner example:
That's very exciting. Cool!

ADJECTIVE

GOOD
[A2] INFORMAL good, stylish, or fashionable

Dictionary examples:
It was a really cool gig.
She's really cool.

Learner example:
I got this mega cool T-shirt.

SLIGHTLY COLD
[B1] slightly cold, but not too cold

Dictionary examples:
cool water
a nice cool breeze

Learner example:
Sometimes a cool wind blows [in Bodrum].

CALM
[C1] calm and not emotional

Dictionary example:
She seemed cool and confident.

Learner example:
I remember saying to myself that "this little boy will survive" and after that I felt totally cool and calm and did what had to be done.

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to become less hot, or to make something become less hot

Dictionary example:
Allow the bread to cool before slicing it.

Learner example:
In the summer many people were delighted by fountains which cooled the air.

NOUN

keep your cool
[C1] to remain calm

Dictionary example:
You did well to keep your cool in all that panic.
Learner example:
Whatever the problem is, keep your cool, don’t panic.

coolness /ˈkuː.l.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: cool, coolness
Verbs: cool
Adjectives: cool

NOUN [U]

COLD
[C1] the quality of being cold

Dictionary example:
the coolness of the breeze

Learner example:
The coolness of the coach made me ill.

cooperate (also co-operate) /kəʊˈɒp.ər.eɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: cooperation
Verbs: cooperate
Adjectives: cooperative

VERB [I]

WORK TOGETHER
[B2] to work together with someone in order to achieve the same aim

Dictionary examples:
The Spanish authorities cooperated with the British police in finding the terrorists. Several companies are cooperating in the relief effort.

Learner example:
Lime has become a sort of monster, with no consideration for life any more, and Martins decides to cooperate with the police to catch and kill him.

HELP
[B2] to help someone or do what they ask

Dictionary example:
I find it very hard to dress my two-year-old when she refuses to cooperate.
Moreover, I am in favour of rules at school because it is very important for children to learn how to cooperate with others.

**cooperation** *(also co-operation)* /kəʊˌpər.əˈreɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: cooperation
Verbs: cooperate
Adjectives: cooperative

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] when you work together with someone or do what they ask you

Dictionary examples:
This documentary was made with the cooperation of Rails UK.
There's very little cooperation between the two countries.
We thank you in advance for your cooperation.
The clubs work in close cooperation with the Football Association.

Learner example:
Thank you in advance for your cooperation in this respect.

**cooperative** /kəʊˈpər.ə.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: cooperation
Verbs: cooperate
Adjectives: cooperative

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] willing to help or do what people ask

Dictionary example:
I found them very cooperative.

Learner example:
You can rely on me – I love children and I am energetic and cooperative.

**cope** /kəʊp/

**VERB [i]**

[B2] to deal successfully with a difficult situation
Dictionary examples:
How does she cope with three small children and a job?
It was too stressful and eventually he just couldn’t cope.
Tyres generally don’t cope well on wet roads.

Learner example:
Moreover she can’t cope with life.

copper /ˈkɒpər/

NOUN [u]
[B2] a reddish-brown metal used especially for making wire and coins, or the reddish brown colour of this metal

Dictionary examples:
copper wire/pipes
Rosie’s hair shone like copper in the sunlight.

Learner example:
Its domes are made of pure copper, inside there’s a big bell called “Zygmunt”.

copy /ˈkɒp.i/

VERB

PRODUCE
[A2] [ɪ] to produce something that is similar or exactly the same as something else

Dictionary examples:
They’ve copied the basic design from the Japanese model and added a few of their own refinements.
Copy the file onto disk.

Learner example:
I will copy the CD on[to] my computer.

CHEAT
[B2] [ɪ ɔr ɪ] to cheat by looking at and using someone else’s work

Dictionary example:
He was always copying from/off other children, but never got caught.

Learner example:
I’m certain she thought we had copied in the test.
**BEHAVE**

[B2] [ɪ] to behave like someone else

**Dictionary example:**
He tends to copy his brother in the way he dresses.

**Learner example:**
He has to eat salads now, in the hope that the kids'll copy his attitudes and eat fresh and healthy food instead of sweets and unhealthy stuff.

**NOUN [c]**

**MADE THE SAME**

[B1] something that has been made to be exactly like something else

**Dictionary examples:**
This painting is only a copy – the original hangs in the Louvre.
I always keep a copy of any official or important letters that I send off.
Could you make a copy of this for tomorrow’s meeting, please?

**Learner example:**
For covering the work I missed, I will ask May on Thursday if I can borrow her exercise book and make a copy.

**SINGLE ONE**

[B2] a single book, newspaper, etc. of which many have been produced

**Dictionary example:**
Over a million copies of the book have been sold.

**Learner example:**
The single with her new song sold more than 15 million copies, now she was a powerful star.

---

**corn** /kɔːrn/

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] a crop of grain, or the seed from this crop used to make flour or feed animals

**Dictionary example:**
fields of corn

**Learner example:**
[My sister] is a farmer and we have to plant yams, corn, beans and other crops.
corner /ˈkɔː.nər/

NOUN [c]

WHERE LINES MEET

[A2] the point, area or line which is formed by the meeting of two lines, surfaces, roads, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Click the icon in the bottom right-hand corner of the screen.
There’s a postbox on the corner of the street.
I’ve got a bruise where I hit my leg against the corner of the table.
They live just around/round the corner – so we see them all the time.

Learner example:
It’s at the corner of East Street and Beach Street.

corporate /ˈkɔː.pərət/

Word family:
Nouns: corporation
Adjectives: corporate

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

[C1] relating to a large company or group

Dictionary example:
corporate finance

Learner example:
This proposal highlights advisable amendments to the ABC Company’s management structure, namely the marketing department, in view of unforeseen corporate losses.

corporation /ˌkɔː.pəˈreɪʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: corporation
Adjectives: corporate

NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]

[B2] a large company or group of companies that is controlled together as a single organization
Dictionary examples:
a multinational corporation
the British Broadcasting Corporation
She didn't want to work for a big corporation where everything was so impersonal.

Learner example:
Since I was a child, I've always dreamed about being a car designer in a large and powerful corporation like Ferrari, Porsche, Mercedes-Benz, etc.

**correct /kəˈrekt/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** correction
**Adjectives:** correct, incorrect
**Adverbs:** correctly

**ADJECTIVE**

**ACCURATE**

[A2] accurate, or having no mistakes

Dictionary examples:
a correct answer
Check that you have the correct information.
Is that the correct spelling?
"Your name is Angela Black?" "That is correct."

Learner example:
I must learn more [from] English people [so] that I hear correct English.

**SUITABLE**

[B1] suitable for a particular situation

Dictionary example:
correct behaviour

Learner example:
I think that is the correct option because I really like this [kind of] film!

**VERB**

**SHOW MISTAKE**

[B2] to show someone the mistakes in something they have said or written

Dictionary example:
Our teacher normally corrects our pronunciation.

Learner example:
Until now, I have never had someone really teaching me and correcting my mistakes.
**MAKE RIGHT**

[B2] to make a mistake or problem right or better

**Dictionary example:**
The new software finds and corrects any errors on the hard disk.

**Learner example:**
For example if I have to write a formal letter or something like this, I use my 'PC' because the paper looks nicer and [the] computer corrects my mistakes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>correction</th>
<th>/kaˈrekʃən/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** correction

**Adjectives:** correct, incorrect

**Adverbs:** correctly

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] a change made to something in order to correct or improve it, or when you make such a change

**Dictionary examples:**
I made some corrections before handing in my essay. She was disappointed to see her essay returned with a mass of corrections in red ink.

**Learner example:**
My new teacher is friendlier and he is more careful [with his] correction [of] the work and exams we do.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>correctly</th>
<th>/kəˈrekt.i/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** correction

**Adjectives:** correct, incorrect

**Adverbs:** correctly

**ADVERB**

[B1] in a correct way

**Dictionary example:**
Have I pronounced your name correctly?

**Learner example:**
I don’t speak English correctly.
correspond /ˌkɒr.ɪˈspɒnd/

Word family:
Verbs: correspond
Adjectives: corresponding

VERB [i]

BE SIMILAR
[B2] to be the same or very similar

Dictionary examples:
The money I've saved corresponds roughly to the amount I need for my course.
The American FBI corresponds to the British MI5.
His story of what happened that night didn't correspond with the witness's version.

Learner example:
Therefore, I would like to ask you for my entrance fee, as this evening did not correspond to your advertisement.

WRITE
[B2] to communicate with someone by writing letters

Dictionary example:
They had corresponded ever since the war.

Learner example:
Dear Tom It would be wonderful to see you because we've been corresponding for a long time but I've never had [the] pleasure [of meeting] you.

corridor /ˈkɒr.i.dɔːr/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a long passage in a building or train

Dictionary example:
Her office is at the end of the corridor.

Learner example:
The invigilator left the room and walked down the corridor looking for some help.

corrupt /kəˈrʌpt/

Word family:
Nouns: corruption
Verbs: corrupt
Adjectives: corrupt
**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] dishonest or illegal

**Dictionary example:**
a corrupt government

**Learner example:**
I am not saying he is corrupt – I don’t believe that – but he commands many corrupt people.

**VERB [T]**

[C1] to make someone or something become dishonest or immoral

**Dictionary example:**
He became corrupted by power and money.

**Learner example:**
Maybe wealth can corrupt people’s mind[s] and make people weak.

---

**corruption /kəˈrʌp.ʃən/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** corruption

**Verbs:** corrupt

**Adjectives:** corrupt

**NOUN [U]**

**BAD BEHAVIOUR**

[C1] dishonest or immoral behaviour, usually by people in positions of power

**Dictionary example:**
He was arrested for corruption and bribery.

**Learner example:**
I think that both have lost respect because of corruption.

**MAKE DISHONEST**

[C1] when you cause someone or something to become dishonest or immoral

**Dictionary example:**
the corruption of innocent young children

**Learner example:**
The contrast between those two groups was getting bigger and bigger and it ended up in a destructive war, destructive doesn’t refer only to deaths and city damage but also to the corruption of morals.

590
**cosmopolitan /ˌkɒzməˈpɒl.ɪ.tən/**

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] consisting of people and things from many different countries

**Dictionary example:**
London is a very cosmopolitan city.

**Learner example:**
I chose London because it's a cosmopolitan city, and very near to the other European countries.

---

**cost /kɒst/**

**NOUN**

**MONEY**
[A2] [c or u] the amount of money that you need to buy or do something

**Dictionary examples:**
The cost of building materials has risen.
The cruise ship was built at a cost of $400 million.
Software is included at no extra cost.
The supermarket chain announced that it was cutting the cost of all its fresh and frozen meat.
The cost of living has gone up.

**Learner example:**
The country [is] still the same, the cost of living [is] still high.

**THING GIVEN**
[B2] [u no plural] something that you give or lose, in order to get or achieve something else

**Dictionary examples:**
He rescued four people at the cost of his own life.
She finally got the job she wanted, but at great personal cost.
It’s not worth getting into an argument with Tim, as I learned to my cost.

**Learner example:**
We wanted to travel by car and, to my cost, my friend began to drive the car.

**at all costs**
[B2] If something must be done at all costs, it is very important that it is done.

**Dictionary example:**
We have to succeed at all costs.

**Learner example:**
One thing was sure: he was convinced [he had] to save Anne’s life at all costs.
VERB [T] (cost, cost)

MONEY
[A2] If something costs an amount of money, you must pay that amount to buy or do it.

Dictionary examples:
How much did your bike cost?
The trip will cost you $1000.
It costs a lot to buy a house in this part of London.
It cost me £200 just to get it fixed.

Learner example:
How much does it cost?

LOSE
[B2] to cause someone to lose or destroy something valuable

Dictionary examples:
Drinking and driving costs lives.
His affairs cost him his marriage.

Learner example:
However, many people are talking about car accidents which cost human lives.

costume /ˈkɒs.tjuːm/

NOUN [C or U]

PARTY/FILM/PLAY
[B2] a set of clothes worn in order to look like someone else, especially for a party or a film or play

Dictionary examples:
actors in costume
a clown costume
The children were dressed in Halloween costumes.

Learner example:
Everything becomes alive with music and dancing, and everybody wears amazing costumes.

TYPICAL OF COUNTRY
[B2] the set of clothes typical of a particular country or period of history

Dictionary example:
Japanese national costume
Learner example:
You also can take some terrific [ph]otographs of national costumes, hear music and take part in dances.

cosy /ˈkəʊ.zi/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] comfortable and warm

Dictionary examples:
This room is nice and cosy in the winter.
He showed me into a cosy little room.

Learner example:
I have a very tiny but cosy bedroom.

cottage /ˈkɒt.idʒ/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a small house, usually in the countryside

Dictionary example:
They live in a country cottage, with roses round the door.

Learner example:
I live in a typical Norwegian cottage with a huge fireplace, and everything is natural and simple.

cotton /ˈkɒt.n/

NOUN [U]
[B1] cloth or thread made from the fibres of the cotton plant

Dictionary examples:
a shirt made of pure cotton
a simple cotton dress
a reel of cotton

Learner example:
Normally, I would prefer my blouses to be made of cotton or silk as these materials make me [feel] comfortable.
**cough** /kɒf/  

**VERB [v]**  
[B1] to force air out of your lungs through your throat with a short loud sound

**Dictionary examples:**
The smoke made me cough.
I coughed all night long.

**Learner example:**
I kept coughing, my nose kept running!

**NOUN [n]**
[B1] when you cough or an illness that makes you cough

**Dictionary examples:**
a dry cough
Emily has a nasty cough.

**Learner example:**
Because of swimming so much I got a terrible cough and so I had to be sent back to school so that I could be treated properly.

**could** /kʊd/  

**MODAL VERB**

**PAST ABILITY**
[A2] used as the past form of 'can' to talk about what someone or something was able to do

**Dictionary examples:**
When I was younger I could stay up all night and not get tired.
It was so noisy that we couldn't hear ourselves speak.

**Learner example:**
I couldn't find the information [either] but I phoned the school.

**REQUEST**
[A2] used as a more polite form of 'can' when asking someone to provide something or do something

**Dictionary examples:**
Could you lend me £5?
Could you turn the music down a little, please?

**Learner example:**
Could you please send it?
SUGGESTION
[B1] used for making a suggestion

Dictionary examples:
We could go for a drink after work tomorrow, if you like.
You could always call Susie and see if she might babysit.

Learner example:
I could take you to a nice hotel.

POSSIBLY HAPPEN
[B1] used to talk about what will possibly happen or is possibly true

Dictionary examples:
She could arrive any time now.
A lot of crime could be prevented.
This new drug could be an important step in the fight against cancer.

Learner example:
This could be a big advantage but on the other [hand], books contain more details and sometimes some parts of the book are cut out [in] the film.

ASK PERMISSION
[B1] used as a more polite form of 'can' when asking for permission

Dictionary examples:
Could I speak to Mr Davis, please?
Excuse me, could I just say something here?

Learner example:
Could I bring you the missing work [to the] next class?

could have
[B2] used to talk about things that possibly happened in the past or might possibly have happened by some time in the future

Dictionary examples:
She could have been killed.
Let’s go to the coast anyway – the rain could have stopped by the time we get there.

Learner example:
Then they thought about the situation and tried to [develop] a theor[y] about what could have happened with the dead body and who could be the murderer.

couldn’t have
[B2] used to express certainty that something in the past was impossible or didn’t happen

Dictionary examples:
He couldn’t have damaged your bike – he was with me all evening.
That book couldn’t have been on sale last week – it’s only come out today!
**Learner example:**
The blood froze in our veins, and we were all sure that it couldn't have been anything but a ghost!

**I/he, etc. couldn't care less** **INFORMAL**
[C1] Used to emphasize that someone is not interested in or worried about something or someone

**Dictionary example:**
I couldn't care less what people think.

**Learner example:**
There was hunger, there was poverty and the king couldn't care less about his people['s] well-being.

---

**council** /ˈkaʊnt.səl/

**noun [c + singular or plural verb]**
[B2] The group of people elected to govern a particular area, town or city, and organize services for it

**Dictionary examples:**
Edinburgh City Council
The local council has/have decided not to allocate funds for the project.
The town/city council is/are responsible for keeping the streets clean.

**Learner example:**
Rubbish collecting needs to be arranged more regularly by the city council.

---

**count** /kaʊnt/

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** count
**Adjectives:** countless

**verb**

**See how many**
[B1] [ɪ] to see how many people or things there are

**Dictionary examples:**
The teachers counted the students as they got on to the coach.
Count your money carefully to make sure it's all there.
We're still waiting for the votes to be counted (up).

**Learner example:**
I counted them and there were 5 suitcases.
SAY NUMBERS
[B1] [i] to say numbers in their correct order

Dictionary example:
Can you count to ten in French?

Learner example:
What he told me is "If you have any wishes, count 1 to 100 every Sunday for one month".

BE IMPORTANT
[B2] [i] to be important

Dictionary examples:
I've always believed that happiness counts more than money.
My opinion doesn't count for anything around here.

Learner example:
It wasn't romantic, there were no flowers but Carla knew that what counts is in the heart.

counter /ˈkaʊn.tə/
NOUN [C]

SURFACE
[B2] a long flat narrow surface or table in a shop, bank, restaurant, etc. at which people are served

Dictionary example:
There was nobody at/behind the counter when I went into the bank, and I had to wait to be served.

Learner example:
When I was at the counter, I put down my bags and paid for the serviettes.

counterpart /ˈkaʊn.tə.pɑːt/
NOUN [C]

[C1] someone or something that has the same job or position as someone or something in a different place or organization

Dictionary example:
I had a meeting with my counterpart in our other branch.

Learner example:
I feel much more confident at work in terms of both my English and the ability to negotiate with my counterparts.
countless /ˈkaʊnt.əls/

Word family:
Verbs: count
Adjectives: countless

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[C1] very many

Dictionary example:
The song has been played countless times on the radio.

Learner example:
We had to spend countless hours in the cold coach waiting for a bus that could take us to the hotel in Edinburgh.

count noun /ˈkaʊnt.nʌn/ (also countable noun)

NOUN [C]
[B1] a noun that can be used in the singular and the plural

Dictionary example:
Count nouns are shown here with [C].

country /ˈkʌn.tri/

NOUN

POLITICAL UNIT
[A1] [C] an area of land that has its own government, army, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Which is the largest country in Europe?
Sri Lanka is my native country, but I've been living in Belgium for the past five years.
The climate is cooler in the east of the country.

Learner example:
I really like this day in my country.

definition

the country
[A2] land which is not in towns, cities or industrial areas and is either used for farming or left in its natural condition

Dictionary examples:
He lives out in the country somewhere.
Would you prefer to live in the country instead of a town?
Learner example:
It's in the country, near Sopramonte.

countryside /ˈkʌn.tri.sərd/

NOUN [U]
[A2] land which is not in towns, cities or industrial areas and is either used for farming or left in its natural condition

Dictionary examples:
The countryside around there is lovely.
The house is set in 90 acres of beautiful, unspoilt countryside.
Every summer thousands of people flock to the countryside.

Learner example:
I'll take you to the countryside.

county /ˈkaun.ti/

NOUN [C]
[B2] the largest political division of a state or country

Dictionary examples:
County Antrim
Westchester County
A county usually consists of several cities and towns and the rural areas surrounding them.
Rutland used to be the smallest county in England, but in 1974 it became part of Leicestershire.
Texas is divided into 254 counties.

Learner example:
Since my family originates from the county of Dalarna, where "Dal" paintings are both very popular and common, I have started to paint a little on my own.

couple /ˈkʌpˌl/
Dictionary examples:
He'll be better in a couple of days.
I'm going away with a couple of friends.
We'll have to wait another couple of hours for the paint to dry.
She'll be retiring in a couple more years.
The weather's been terrible for the last couple of days.
Many economists expect unemployment to fall over the next couple of months.
I've been so busy over the past couple of weeks.

Learner example:
I went there a couple of times and I would love to go once more.

TWO PEOPLE
[B1] [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] two people who are married or in a romantic or sexual relationship, or two people who are together for a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
a married couple
A young couple walked into the bar.
The couple skated well throughout the competition.

Learner example:
The couple can say what they want to eat on their [wedding] day.

courage /ˈkær.i.dʒ/  

Word family:
Nouns: courage
Adjectives: courageous

NOUN [U]

BRAVE
[B2] the ability to deal with a dangerous or difficult situation without being frightened

Dictionary examples:
I wanted to talk to him, but I didn't have the courage.
People should have the courage to stand up for their beliefs.

Learner example:
He [had] wanted to do it for a long time but never had the courage.
courageous /kəˈreɪ.dʒəs/

Word family:
Nouns: courage
Adjectives: courageous

ADJECTIVE
[C1] brave

Dictionary example:
a courageous decision

Learner example:
The people were very courageous and showed an extraordinary sense of calm.

courgette /kɔːˈʒet/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a long green vegetable that is white inside

Dictionary example:
We had fried courgettes and onions.

Learner example:
I really like hot and spicy chicken with courgette.

course /kɔːs/

NOUN

CLASSES
[A1] [c] a set of classes or a plan of study on a particular subject, usually resulting in an examination or qualification

Dictionary examples:
Tim did a three-year course in linguistics at Newcastle.
They’re going away on a training course next week.
I’d like to do a writing course when I retire.

Learner example:
I like my ESOL course because I want to learn more English and improve my English.

of course
[A1] used to say 'yes' and emphasize your answer
Dictionary example:
"Can you help me?" "Of course!"

Learner example:
Yes of course I can come.

**MEAL**

[A2] [c] a part of a meal which is served separately from the other parts

**Dictionary examples:**
a four-course lunch
For my **main** course, I had fish.

**Learner example:**
For a main course we like potato with some meat.

**of course not**

[A2] used to say 'no' and emphasize your answer

**Dictionary example:**
"Do you mind if I borrow your pen?" "Of course not."

**Learner example:**
"Pardon. You said your [u]ncle's will? Would you mind explaining [that], please?" "Of course not!"

**of course**

[B1] used to show that what you are saying is obvious or already known

**Dictionary example:**
Of course, the Olympics are not just about money.

**Learner example:**
Of course, I met many new people.

**SPORTS AREA**

[B1] [c] an area of land or water used for a sports event

**Dictionary example:**
a **golf** course

**Learner example:**
It is a very nice club, it has 20 tennis courts, 2 soccer fields and an 18-hole golf course.

**in due course**

[B2] at a suitable time in the future

**Dictionary example:**
The results will be sent to you in due course.

**Learner example:**
I look forward to hearing from you in due course.
course of action
[C1] something that you can do in a particular situation

Dictionary example:
I think the best course of action would be to write to him.

Learner example:
However, I believe that the best course of action in this case is to give our student a refund.

during/in/over the course of sth
[C1] during a particular time or activity

Dictionary example:
In the course of the interview she mentioned her previous experience.

Learner example:
During the course of my studies and internship, I worked not only with people suffering from certain disorders, but also with people who faced problems in interpersonal relationships.

a matter of course
[C1] If something happens as a matter of course, it always happens as part of the normal process or system.

Dictionary example:
Babies were tested for the disease as a matter of course.

Learner example:
The transform[ation] has succeeded so far and caused enormous changes in ordinary life as a matter of course, including eating habits.

court /ˈkoʊt/  
NOUN

SPORT
[B1] [c] an area drawn out on the ground which is used for playing sports such as tennis and basketball

Dictionary examples:
a tennis/basketball/squash court
They were penalized for having too many players on the court.

Learner example:
I stayed in a hotel with [a] swimming pool, tennis court and private beach.

LAW
[B2] [c or u] the place where a judge decides whether someone is guilty of a crime
Dictionary examples:
He’s due to appear in court again on Monday.
Please describe to the court exactly what you saw.
the European Court of Human Rights
The lack of evidence means that the case is unlikely to go to court.

Learner example:
Two days after, I went to the law court as a witness.

courtesy /ˈkɜː.tə.si/

Word family:
Nouns: courtesy
Adjectives: courteous

NOUN [u]
[B2] polite behaviour

Dictionary examples:
Hotel staff must at all times treat guests with courtesy.
He could at least have had the courtesy to say sorry.

Learner example:
On balance, I think McDonalds should improve the courtesy of members of staff, as well as keeping up the speedy service.

cousin /ˈkʌz.ˈn/  

NOUN [c]
[A2] a child of a person's aunt or uncle

Dictionary example:
My brother’s wife and I both had babies around the same time, so the cousins are very close in age.

Learner example:
I could help you with the instruments, [as] my cousin has a music shop.

cover /ˈkʌv.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: cover, coverage
Verbs: cover, uncover

604
VERB [T]

PUT
[A2] to put something over something else, in order to protect or hide it

Dictionary examples:
The light was so bright that I had to cover my eyes.
She covered him with a blanket.

Learner example:
Bring a cap or something to cover your hair.

LAYER
[B1] to form a layer on the surface of something

Dictionary examples:
Snow covered the hillsides.
Cover the pasta with a layer of sauce.
The bandages were covered with blood.

Learner example:
The hills are covered by the snow.

DEAL WITH
[B1] to deal with or include a subject or piece of information

Dictionary examples:
This leaflet covers what we've just discussed in more detail.
The book covers European history from 1789–1914.

Learner example:
Dear Teacher, I'm sorry but I won't be able to go to the English class tomorrow. But I can go another day to cover the work I've missed.

DISTANCE
[B2] to travel a particular distance

Dictionary example:
We covered 700 km in four days.

Learner example:
Secondly, travelling by car is a very effective way of saving time – for instance you cannot cover long distances with your bicycle.

AREA
[B2] to be a particular size or area

Dictionary example:
The town covers an area of 15 square kilometres.
Learner example:
The other suggestion is the flower market, which is very famous for tourists because it covers 2 acres and there are plenty of flowers to buy.

REPORT
[C1] to report the news about a particular important event

Dictionary example:
She’s covering the American election for BBC television.

Learner example:
Should you have your company’s channel cover the [event], your profits from the advertisements will be innumerable.

FINANCIAL PROTECTION
[C1] to provide financial protection if something bad happens

Dictionary example:
travel insurance that covers accident and injury

MONEY
[C1] to be enough money to pay for something

Dictionary example:
£100 should cover the cost of the repairs.

Learner example:
This means that only 15% was allocated to cover the cost of entertainment and administration costs.

NOUN

BOOK
[B1] [c] the outer part of a book, magazine, etc., that protects the pages

Dictionary example:
Her picture is on the cover of several magazines.

Learner example:
I received it for Christmas [in] 1991, and I immediately decided to write [my name and my address on] the cover.

PROTECTION
[B1] [c] something you put over something else, usually to protect it

Dictionary examples:
I keep my computer printer under a protective plastic cover.
an ironing board cover

FINANCIAL
[C1] [u] financial protection so that you get money if something bad happens
Dictionary example:
The policy provides £50,000 accidental damage cover.

Learner example:
A mere 2% went on insurance cover.

FROM WEATHER/ATTACK

[C1] [u] protection from bad weather or an attack

Dictionary example:
They took cover under some trees until the rain stopped.

Learner example:
The bodyguards immediately reacted, shooting at the window through which Paul had fired, while the judge took cover under a near car.

coverage /ˈkʌv.ər.i.dʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: cover, coverage
Verbs: cover, uncover

NOUN [u]

REPORT

[C1] the way a newspaper, television programme, etc. reports an event or subject

Dictionary example:
There is live coverage of the game on cable TV.

Learner example:
Jos is very well known among people who love Formula 2 autoracing and I know there are a lot of them all over the world because of the intense media coverage.

cow /kaʊ/

NOUN [c]

[A1] a large female farm animal kept to produce meat and milk

Dictionary example:
a dairy cow

Learner example:
I like this house because there aren't any neighbours, just cows and fields.
coward /ˈkɔːrd/ DISAPPROVING

Word family:
Nouns: coward
Adjectives: cowardly

NOUN [C]
[B2] someone who is not brave and tries to avoid dangerous or difficult situations

Dictionary example:
You didn’t talk to her? You coward!

Learner example:
Instead of behaving like a wise grown-up, I behaved like a coward.

cowardly /ˈkɔːrd.lí/

Word family:
Nouns: coward
Adjectives: cowardly

ADJECTIVE
[B2] behaving in a way that shows you are not brave

Dictionary example:
This was a particularly brutal and cowardly attack.

Learner example:
Bernard was usually weak, depressed, cowardly and pessimistic, but, on the other hand, when he became popular and famous by taking advantage of John, he was so boastful.

crab /kræb/

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] a sea creature with ten legs and a round, flat body covered by a shell, or the meat from this animal

Dictionary example:
crab salad

Learner example:
Children can look at live fis[h], crabs and lobsters.
**crack**  /kræk/

**VERB** [I or T]

**BREAK**

[B2] to break something so that very thin lines appear on its surface but it does not separate, or to become broken in this way

**Dictionary examples:**
A stone hit the window and cracked the glass.
I cracked my tooth when I fell.
The walls cracked and the roof collapsed in the earthquake.

**Learner example:**
The bottom tank cracked and the sea-water poured into the tank and further into the engine-room.

**crack a joke**

[C1] to tell a joke

**Dictionary example:**
He seemed very relaxed, laughing and cracking jokes.

**Learner example:**
Many members will get the chance to show their talent and we will get to crack some jokes too!

**craft**  /kraːft/

**NOUN** [C or U]

[B2] an activity in which you make something using a lot of skill, especially with your hands

**Dictionary examples:**
the craft of furniture-making/boat-building
rural/ancient/traditional crafts

**Learner example:**
You will find some interesting Swedish craft work [there] and get the best shots of the local people.
**crash /kræʃ/**

**VERB**

**VEHICLE**

[B1] [i or ɪ] to have an accident in a vehicle

**Dictionary examples:**
- He skidded on the ice and crashed into another car.
- The plane crashed into a field.
- Her brother borrowed her motorbike and crashed it.

**Learner example:**
- I crashed my car and here in my city the bus is terrible.

**COMPUTER**

[B2] [ɪ] If a computer or computer system crashes, it suddenly stops working.

**Dictionary example:**
- My computer keeps crashing.

**Learner example:**
- Will the computers crash after New Year?

**MONEY**

[C1] [ɪ] If a financial market crashes, prices suddenly fall by a large amount.

**Dictionary example:**
- They lost all their savings when the market crashed.

**NOUN [C]**

**VEHICLE**

[B1] an accident in which a vehicle hits something

**Dictionary examples:**
- a car/plane crash
- They had a crash on the way to work.
- She died in a car crash.

**Learner example:**
- Hi, as you know I had a car crash and my car is damaged.

**LOUD NOISE**

[B2] a sudden, loud noise made when something falls or breaks

**Dictionary example:**
- I heard a crash and hurried into the kitchen.

**Learner example:**
- A loud crash disturbed the silence of the night.
BUSINESS
[C1] when the value of a country's businesses suddenly falls by a large amount

Dictionary example:
He lost a lot of money in the stock market crash of 1929.

Learner example:
Regarding the economy of the globe, this intensiv[e] trad[ing] may lead to a worldwide crash.

crawl /kroːl/

VERB [v]

HANDS AND KNEES
[B2] to move on your hands and knees

Dictionary examples:
The child crawled across the floor.
The injured soldier crawled to safety.

Learner example:
I crawled out from under the bed and stood [u]p.

NOUN

SPEED
[C1] [NO PLURAL] a very slow speed

Dictionary example:
Traffic slowed to a crawl.

Learner example:
Every morning traffic w[as] reduced to a crawl.

SWIMMING
[C1] (u) a style of swimming in which you move your arms over your head and kick with straight legs

Dictionary example:
front/back crawl

Learner example:
I can already swim breaststroke and crawl but I am unable to swim backstroke and the dolphin-like style.
crazy /ˈkreɪ.zi/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** craziness  
**Adjectives:** crazy  

**ADJECTIVE**

**STUPID**  
[A2] stupid or strange

**Dictionary examples:**
It's a crazy idea.  
You're crazy to buy a house without seeing it.

**Learner example:**
[At] the party, we danced, sang and we played many crazy games.

**be crazy about sb/sth**  
[A2] to love someone very much, or to be very interested in something

**Dictionary example:**
Mia's crazy about baseball.

**Learner example:**
I'm crazy about rap music.

**go crazy**  
[B1] to become very excited about something

**Dictionary example:**
When he came on stage the audience went crazy.

**Learner example:**
So when our teachers told us yesterday that a TV company would come and film this project and do interviews with us, everybody went crazy.

**ANGRY**  
[B2] annoyed or angry

**Dictionary examples:**
The constant noise drove me crazy.  
Dad went crazy when I told him what had happened.

**Learner example:**
Be careful because you know computers drive me crazy.

**like crazy** **INFORMAL**  
[C1] doing something a lot or in a fast way

**Dictionary example:**
We worked like crazy to get everything finished.
Learner example:
My heart was beating like crazy and when the ski-boat started its journey along the blue waves of the sea...

cream /kriːm/

NOUN

FOOD

[A2] [u] the thick yellowish–white liquid that is taken from milk

Dictionary examples:
strawberries and cream
Do you like cream in your coffee?

Learner example:
For dessert [I like] ice-cream with cream and chocolate sauce.

COLOUR

[A2] [u] a yellowish–white colour

Dictionary example:
We chose cream for the walls.

Learner example:
I'm going paint my bedroom cream in colour.

FOR SKIN

[B1] [c or u] a soft substance that you rub into your skin

Dictionary examples:
face/hand cream
moisturizing cream
Put some sun cream on to protect your face.

Learner example:
I think that we'll get a good suntan and I didn't forget the sun-cream.

the cream of sth

[C1] the best people or things in a particular group

Dictionary example:
the cream of Milan's designers

Learner example:
Last but not least, many Japanese style hotels and restaurants now have square holes in tatami (straw mat) rooms so that foreign visitors can comfortably stretch their legs under the low table without having to be seated on folded legs like Zen monks! Thus you will find it easier to enjoy the cream of Japanese hospitality without tears.
ADJECTIVE

[A2] having a yellowish-white colour

Dictionary example:
a cream shirt

Learner example:
Well, here in Spain the woman always wear[s] a white or cream dress.

create /kriˈeɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: creation, creativity
Verbs: create
Adjectives: creative
Adverbs: creatively

VERB [T]

[B1] to make something happen or exist

Dictionary examples:
The project will create more than 500 jobs.
Charles Schulz created the characters 'Snoopy' and 'Charlie Brown'.
He created a wonderful meal from very few ingredients.
It's important to create a good impression when you meet a new client.

Learner example:
We had to create a new website for the club, and everybody seemed to have great fun.

creation /kriˈeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: creation, creativity
Verbs: create
Adjectives: creative
Adverbs: creatively

NOUN [C or U]

[B2] the act of creating something, or the thing that is created

Dictionary examples:
the creation of a new political party
Their policies are all towards the creation of wealth.
This 25-foot-high sculpture is her latest creation.
The fashion magazines were full of the latest Paris creations.
Learner example:
First of all, since the creation of the virtual world internet, computers [have been] used to communicate very quickly from [one] computer to another.

**creative /kriˈeɪ.tɪv/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** creation, creativity  
**Verbs:** create  
**Adjectives:** creative  
**Adverbs:** creatively

**ADJECTIVE [B1] producing or using original and unusual ideas**

**Dictionary examples:**
She's very creative.
creative talents/powers/abilities  
creative thinking  
Her book is full of creative ways to decorate the home.

**Learner example:**
I love to be creative.

**creatively /kriˈeɪ.tɪv.li/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** creation, creativity  
**Verbs:** create  
**Adjectives:** creative  
**Adverbs:** creatively

**ADVERB [B2] in a creative way**

**Dictionary example:**
We have to think creatively about this problem.

**Learner example:**
I think that our college should have some of this kind of activities, so that students can spend their time creatively.
**creativity** /ˌkriː.əˈtɪv.i.ti/

Word family:
- **Nouns:** creation, creativity
- **Verbs:** create
- **Adjectives:** creative
- **Adverbs:** creatively

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] the ability to produce new ideas or things using skill and imagination

**Dictionary example:**
I admire her creativity.

**Learner example:**
Realistic stories thus, develop our imagination and creativity, which are essential in our lives.

---

**creature** /ˈkriː.tʃər/  

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] anything that lives but is not a plant

**Dictionary examples:**
Rain forests are filled with amazing creatures.
Don't all living creatures have certain rights?
Blue whales are the largest living creatures.

**Learner example:**
There are some sea creatures (some are poisonous) that you have to avoid.

---

**credit** /ˈkred.ɪt/

**NOUN**

|MONEY|

[B1] [c or u] money in your bank account or on your mobile phone

**Dictionary example:**
I was relieved to see from my statement that my account was in credit.

**Learner example:**
I will talk to you on the phone [in a] week[’s] time as I [don’t have] enough credit.

|PAYMENT|

[B1] [u] a method of paying for goods or services at a later time, usually paying interest as well as the original money
Dictionary examples:
They decided to buy the car on credit.
The shop was offering six months’ interest-free credit on electrical goods.

Learner example:
My father spent lots of money without [having the] cash. Unfortunately a credit loan company helped him.

PRAISE
[B2] [U] praise, approval or honour

Dictionary examples:
I did all the work and Amy got the credit for it!
I suppose I should give him credit for his honesty.
I can’t take full credit for this meal – Sam did quite a bit too

Learner example:
I took part in this event and I think that you haven’t given it enough credit.

COURSE
[B2] [C] a unit that shows you have completed part of a college course

Dictionary example:
I got three credits for the course.

Learner example:
"How could you get such a result?” her father barked, after seeing her report card which stated only two credits.

credit card  /ˈkred.ɪtˌkɑːd/

NOUN [C]
[A1] a small plastic card that allows you to buy something and pay for it later

Dictionary example:
I paid by credit card.

Learner example:
The wallet contains all my credit cards and my ticket to London.

crew /kruː/

NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]

SHIP/AIRCRAFT
[B1] the people who work together on a ship, aircraft or train
Dictionary examples:
cabin crew
a crew member

Learner example:
When I was going back I saw the crew from my plane.

TEAM

[B2] a team of people with special skills who work together

Dictionary examples:
an ambulance/lifeboat crew
a film/camera crew

Learner example:
I recommend that you and your film crew visit Zurich during August, because it's very cold and the weather is mostly bad in January.

**cricket** /ˈkrɪk.ɪt/

NOUN

SPORT

[A2] [u] a sport in which two teams of eleven players try to score points by hitting a small ball with a bat, and running between two sets of small wooden posts

Dictionary example:
a cricket ball/bat

Learner example:
We played cricket at the party.

**crime** /kraɪm/

Word family:
Nouns: crime, criminal
Adjectives: criminal

NOUN

ILLEGAL ACTIVITIES

[B1] [u] illegal activities
Dictionary examples:
crime prevention
serious/violent crime
We need tough new measures to fight crime.
a life of crime

Learner example:
The problem is the pollution and the crime.

ILLEGAL ACT
[B1] [c] an illegal act

Dictionary examples:
He has admitted committing several crimes, including two murders.
The defendant is accused of/charged with a range of crimes, from theft to murder.
A knife was found at the scene of the crime.
Bombing civilians is a crime against humanity.

Learner example:
It's about the police [in] Los Angeles, I think, trying to discover how the criminals did the crimes.

criminal /ˈkrɪm.ɪ.nəl/

Word family:
Nouns: crime, criminal
Adjectives: criminal

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone who commits a crime

Dictionary example:
a dangerous/violent criminal

Learner example:
At least he didn't attack me, and he even lent me his cell phone, he was such a gentle criminal.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

CRIME
[B2] relating to crime

Dictionary examples:
criminal activity
a criminal act/offence
a criminal investigation
I didn't know he had a criminal record.

Learner example:
In spite of his criminal background I came to believe that man and also like him.
crisis /ˈkraɪ.sɪs/ (PLURAL crises)

NOUN [C or U]

[B2] a situation or time that is extremely dangerous or difficult

Dictionary examples:
an economic/financial crisis
The country's leadership is in crisis.
We had a family crisis at the time.

Learner example:
It is [a] crisis not only for animals but also [for] the planet.

crisp /krɪsp/

NOUN [C USUALLY PLURAL]

[A2] a very thin slice of potato that has been cooked in oil and is eaten cold

Dictionary example:
a packet of crisps

Learner example:
I can help sell crisps and drinks.

criterion /kraɪˈtɪə.ri.ən/

NOUN [C] (criteria)

[C1] a fact or level of quality that you use when making a choice or decision

Dictionary example:
We have strict criteria for deciding which students will receive a grant.

Learner example:
This is because one of the key criteria for being an international commercial centre would be the extensive transport options.

critic /ˈkrɪt.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: critic, criticism
Verbs: criticize
Adjectives: critical
Adverbs: critically
NOUN [C]

ARTS

[B2] someone whose job is to give their opinion about something, especially films, books, music, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
She’s a film/theatre critic for the 'Irish Times'.
The play has been well received by the critics.

**Learner example:**
Finally, I would like to ask for some of the extra budget [to be allocated] to inviting well-known critics or film staff to our local cinema.

NOT APPROVE

[C1] someone who says that they do not approve of someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
an outspoken critic of the government

**Learner example:**
I am not a critic of modern technology and I am not among those people who have pessimistic ideas about it.

---

**critical** /ˈkɹɪt.ɪ.kəl/

Word family:
**Nouns:** critic, criticism
**Verbs:** criticize
**Adjectives:** critical
**Adverbs:** critically

ADJECTIVE

NOT PLEASED

[B2] saying that someone or something is bad or wrong

**Dictionary examples:**
a critical report
The report is highly critical of safety standards at the factory.

**Learner example:**
Some of them are very critical of their food.

IMPORTANT

[B2] of the greatest importance to the way things might happen

**Dictionary examples:**
The President's support is critical to this project.
a critical decision
Learner example:
It was a critical moment. Tom realized that we have to do something or [the] problems would be worse.

SERIOUS
[B2] extremely serious or dangerous

Dictionary example:
The doctors said her condition was critical and she might not survive.

Learner example:
The doctor only said she was critical, not dead!

critically /ˈkrɪt.i.kli/

Word family:
Nouns: critic, criticism
Verbs: criticize
Adjectives: critical
Adverbs: critically

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that is critical

Dictionary example:
They were both critically injured in the crash.

Learner example:
Cars are even more important for emergency situations such as [a] fire in a house or if somebody is critically ill.

criticism /ˈkrɪt.i.zɪzm/

Word family:
Nouns: critic, criticism
Verbs: criticize
Adjectives: critical
Adverbs: critically

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] when you say that something or someone is bad

Dictionary example:
The designs for the new building have attracted widespread criticism.

Learner example:
Another criticism is that there were not enough plays and films.
**criticize** *(also UK criticise) /ˈkrit.i.saɪz*/

**Word family:**
*Nouns:* critic, criticism
*Verbs:* criticize
*Adjectives:* critical
*Adverbs:* critically

**VERB [I T OFTEN PASSIVE]**
[B2] to say that someone or something is bad

**Dictionary examples:**
The government is being widely criticized in the press for failing to limit air pollution.
The film was criticized for being too violent.

**Learner example:**
I had a very good relationship with him. He was always there when I needed him, [he] advised me, and never criticised me. He just talked with me and made me understand my mistakes.

---

**crocodile /ˈkrɒk.ə.dail/**

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] a large reptile with a long mouth and sharp teeth, that lives in lakes and rivers

**Dictionary example:**
a crocodile-infested swamp

**Learner example:**
My friend started to walk into the water when suddenly a crocodile grabbed her leg.

---

**crop /krɒp/**

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] a plant such as a grain, fruit or vegetable that is grown in large amounts, or the amount of plants of a particular type that are produced at one time

**Dictionary examples:**
The main crops grown for export are coffee and rice.
We had a **bumper** potato crop this year.

**Learner example:**
You can do lots of things that you can't do in the city, such as plant crops.
**cross**  /ˈkrɒs/

Word family:
Nouns: crossing
Verbs: cross

**VERB**

**OTHER SIDE**

[A2] [I or T] to go across from one side of something to the other

Dictionary examples:
It's not a good place to cross the road.
Look both ways before you cross over (the road).
Cross the bridge and turn right at the first set of traffic lights.

Learner example:
[The] train station is near my home. Just cross the road and turn Left and you'll see it in front of you.

**cross your mind**

[B2] If an idea crosses your mind, you think about it for a short time.

Dictionary example:
It never crossed my mind that she might be married.

Learner example:
The first thought that crossed his mind was to call the police immediately and that was what he actually did.

**NOUN [C]**

**MARK**

[A1] a written mark (x), usually used to show where something is, or that something has not been written correctly

Dictionary example:
Put a cross next to the name of the person you are voting for.

**RELIGION**

[B1] two pieces of wood that cross each other, on which people were left to die in the past as a punishment, or an object in this shape, used as a symbol of the Christian religion

Dictionary example:
She wears a gold cross round her neck.

Learner example:
That's the reason why this little cross is so important to me.
crossing /ˈkrɒs.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: crossing
Verbs: cross

NOUN [c]

WHERE PEOPLE CROSS
[B1] a place where people can go across a road, river, etc.

Dictionary example:
a pedestrian crossing

Learner example:
The taxi driver shouted at every pedestrian crossing.

TRIP BY WATER
[C1] a trip across water

Dictionary example:
regular ferry crossings from Tenerife to Gran Canaria

Learner example:
On the ferry there are restaurants and a Tax-Free Shop. The crossing takes about 50 minutes.

crossroads /ˈkrɒs.rəʊdz/

NOUN [c] (PLURAL crossroads)
[B2] a place where two roads cross each other

Dictionary example:
Turn left at the crossroads.

Learner example:
When you go out of the hotel, turn right [and] at the first crossroads turn right again.

crowd /kraʊd/

Word family:
Nouns: crowd
Adjectives: crowded, overcrowded

NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]
[A2] a large group of people who have come together
Dictionary examples:
A large crowd had **gathered** outside the pop star’s hotel.
Shop early to avoid the crowds.

**Learner example:**
I can become [a] volunteer to control the crowds.

**VERB**

[C1] to stand together in large numbers

**Dictionary example:**
Protesters crowded the streets.

**Learner example:**
However, this is not the case in big cities, since inhabitants from all over the world crowd their streets.

crowded /ˈkraʊ.dɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** crowd

**Adjectives:** crowded, overcrowded

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] If a place is crowded, it is full of people.

**Dictionary examples:**
By ten o’clock the market was crowded.
a crowded room

**Learner example:**
However I think that you [should] get there by car because the bus is crowded.

crucial /ˈkruː.ʃəl/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] extremely important or necessary

**Dictionary examples:**
a crucial decision/question
Her work has been crucial to the project’s success.
It is crucial that the problem is tackled immediately.

**Learner example:**
Clothes [play] a crucial part in our everyday lives.
**cruel** /ˈkruː.əl/ (crueller, cruellest or crueler, cruelest)

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** cruelty
- **Adjectives:** cruel
- **Adverbs:** cruelly

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] extremely unkind and unpleasant and causing pain to people or animals intentionally

**Dictionary examples:**
- Don't tease him about his weight - it's cruel.
- Children can be very cruel to each other.

**Learner example:**
The terrorists [in the film] are very cruel and also have an atomic weapon.

**cruelly** /ˈkruː.əl.i/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** cruelty
- **Adjectives:** cruel
- **Adverbs:** cruelly

**ADVERB**

[B2] in a cruel way

**Dictionary example:**
- She had been very cruelly treated.

**Learner example:**
Many young people and children go and look at various kinds of animals cruelly [held] behind the bars.

**cruelty** /ˈkruː.əl.ti/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** cruelty
- **Adjectives:** cruel
- **Adverbs:** cruelly

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] cruel behaviour or a cruel action

**Dictionary example:**
The farmer was accused of cruelty to animals.

627
Learner example:
The methods he used to become the farm leader, the way he ignored the seven commandments, make him cruel – a cruelty he took to the extreme, causing damage to everyone living [on] the farm except to himself.

___

**cruise /kruːz/**

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] a holiday on a large ship, sailing from place to place

**Dictionary example:**
My parents are going on a cruise this summer.

**Learner example:**
Luca gave it to me last year, during our romantic cruise.

**VERB [i]**
[B2] to go on a cruise or boat trip

**Dictionary example:**
They're currently cruising around the Caribbean.

**Learner example:**
The end-of-conference party will take place on a boat cruising on the lake.

___

**cry /kraɪ/**

**VERB**

**PRODUCE TEARS**
[A2] [i] to produce tears from your eyes, usually because you are sad, angry or hurt

**Dictionary examples:**
I could hear someone crying in the next room.
"There, there, don't cry," she said.
We all laughed until we cried.
He cried for joy when he heard that his son had been found alive and well.

**Learner example:**
He always cries and I'm very sad [about] it.

**SHOUT**
[B1] [i or T] to say something loudly

**Dictionary example:**
“Look out!” she cried.
Learner example:
I cried out his name.

NOUN [C]
[B1] a shout, especially one that shows someone is frightened, hurt, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a cry of pain
I could hear the cries of children playing in the street.

Learner example:
As the concert finished, I heard someone call my name. The cry came from the VIP-entrance.

be a far cry from sth
[C1] to be very different from something

Dictionary example:
Her luxury mansion is a far cry from the house she grew up in.

Learner example:
The museum was a far cry from what we expected. Not only were the machines really old and should have been replaced a long time ago, but they were boring as well.

crystal /ˈkrɪ.stəl/

NOUN

crystal clear
[C1] extremely clear

Dictionary example:
crystal clear water

Learner example:
You will be amazed by the crystal clear water of the shallow sea and the multitude of colourful fish which you will see as you [ar]e exploring the bottom of the sea.

cucumber /ˈkjuː.kʌm.bər/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a long, green vegetable that you eat raw in salads

Dictionary example:
sliced cucumber

Learner example:
We ask[ed] for three burgers with cucumbers.
cultivate /ˈkʌl.tɪ.vət/

Word family:
Nouns: cultivation
Verbs: cultivate

VERB [T]

GROW
[C1] to prepare land and grow crops on it

Dictionary example:
This shrub is cultivated in Europe as a culinary herb.

Learner example:
We're cutting down our forests to cultivate the plants which give us nourishing food.

cultivation /ˌkʌl.tɪˈveɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: cultivation
Verbs: cultivate

NOUN [U]
[C1] the process of preparing land and growing crops

Dictionary example:
The area was drained so that cultivation could begin.

Learner example:
The basic thing is that people should [be] provided [with] better facilities for their cultivation of crops and farming, so they can earn their bread and butter in their own environment.

cultural /ˈkʌl.tʃər.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: culture
Adjectives: cultural
Adverbs: culturally

ADJECTIVE

WAY OF LIFE
[B1] relating to the habits, traditions and beliefs of a society

Dictionary examples:
cultural diversity/differences/identity
cultural heritage
Learner example:
If you are interested in visiting historic building[s], Palermo is wonderful concerning [its] cultural and artistic heritage.

ARTS
[B1] relating to music, art, theatre, literature, etc.

Dictionary examples:
cultural activities/events
a cultural centre

Learner example:
There are lots of cultural attractions, [and] nightly discos.

culturally /ˈkʌl.tʃər.l.i/

Word family:
Nouns: culture
Adjectives: cultural
Adverbs: culturally

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that relates to culture

Dictionary example:
It’s a culturally diverse society.

Learner example:
What I think is that Rome has to become a cultural pole, and becoming culturally vital, it will gradually look better.

culture /ˈkʌl.tʃər/

Word family:
Nouns: culture
Adjectives: cultural
Adverbs: culturally

NOUN

SOCIETY
[B1] [C or U] the way of life, especially the habits, traditions and beliefs, of a particular group of people at a particular time

Dictionary examples:
youth culture
She’s studying modern Japanese language and culture.
Learner example:
I will tell you about Korean culture when you come here.

**ARTS**

[B1] [u] music, art, theatre, literature, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
popular culture
If you’re looking for culture, this may not be the place for you.

Learner example:
I would suggest you to come to visit me here in Genoa, because this is a very unusual city and this year, it is also the capital of culture.

---

**cup** /kʌp/

*NOUN [c]*

**DRINKING CONTAINER**

[A1] a small round container, often with a handle, used for drinking tea, coffee, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
a cup of coffee/tea
a cup and saucer
a plastic/paper cup
a coffee cup/teacup

Learner example:
I'd like [to] drink [a] cup of tea.

**SPORT**

[B1] a specially designed cup, usually with two handles and often made of silver, which is given as a prize in a sports competition, or a game or match in which the winner receives such a cup

**Dictionary examples:**
Anna won this cup in the school squash championship.
The Davis Cup is an important championship.

Learner example:
This weekend we worked hard to win the ten[n]is cup.
cupboard /ˈkʌb.əd/  

NOUN [c]

[A2] a piece of furniture with a door on the front and shelves inside used for storing things

Dictionary examples:
a kitchen cupboard
a built-in cupboard
Is there plenty of cupboard space in your new house?

Learner example:
I think [my jacket] is in your cupboard!!

cure /kjʊə/  

Word family:  
Verbs: cure  
Adjectives: incurable

VERB [T]

HEALTHY

[B2] to make someone with an illness healthy again

Dictionary example:
At the time, they couldn't cure the disease.

Learner example:
Harry and the other racketeers had watered down the medicine, so it was useless for curing the meningitis.

PROBLEM

[C1] to solve a problem

Dictionary example:
the fight to cure social inequality

Learner example:
I found out that this problem can be cured in only one way and that is not going to English courses.

NOUN [c]

[B2] something that makes someone with an illness healthy again

Dictionary example:
They are trying to find a cure for cancer.
Learner example:
He was only an intelligent scienti[st] who looked into an AIDS cure. Laura thought he must have found something very special.

| **curiosity** /ˌkjʊər.iˈɒs.ə.ti/ |
| Word family: |
| **Nouns:** curiosity |
| **Adjectives:** curious |
| **Adverbs:** curiously |

**NOUN**
[B2] **[u]** the feeling of wanting to know or learn about something

**Dictionary examples:**
My curiosity got the better of me and I opened the envelope.
Just out of curiosity, how did you get my address?

**Learner example:**
When the warrior had left, [he] explored the cave out of curiosity and [to] his big surprise [he] found the treasure.

| **curious** /ˈkjʊə.ri.əs/ |
| Word family: |
| **Nouns:** curiosity |
| **Adjectives:** curious |
| **Adverbs:** curiously |

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] wanting to know or learn about something

**Dictionary examples:**
I was curious to know what would happen next.
Babies are curious about everything around them.
"Why did you ask?" "I was just curious."

**Learner example:**
I was curious about it, so I picked it up.

| **curiously** /ˈkjʊə.ri.əs.li/ |
| Word family: |
| **Nouns:** curiosity |
| **Adjectives:** curious |
| **Adverbs:** curiously |
**ADVERB**

**WANTING TO KNOW**

[B1] showing that you want to know or learn more

**Dictionary example:**
She looked at him curiously.

**Learner example:**
Everyone around looked at me curiously.

**STRANGELY**

[B2] strangely

**Dictionary example:**
Curiously, there didn't seem to be a bank in the town.

**Learner example:**
Curiously, a few days before the murder Emma received a letter from a French girl named Martine saying she wanted to visit them.

---

**curly /ˈkɜː.li/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] shaped like a curl, or with many curls

**Dictionary example:**
curly hair

**Learner example:**
He has got long fair curly hair and big blue eyes.

---

**currency /ˈkʌr.ənsi/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] the money that is used in a particular country at a particular time

**Dictionary example:**
foreign currency

**Learner example:**
Take local currency in case you want to buy something.
current  /ˈkʌr.ənt/

Word family:
Adjectives: current
Adverbs: currently

ADJECTIVE
[B2] happening or existing now

Dictionary examples:
Is that your current address?
Have you seen the current issue of Vogue magazine?
The word 'thou' is no longer in current use.

Learner example:
Dear Mr Thomas, I was interested in your advertisement in the current edition of "Spotlight" and I would like to apply for a job in one of your campsites.

currently  /ˈkʌr.ənt.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: current
Adverbs: currently

ADVERB
[B2] at the present time

Dictionary examples:
The company currently employs around 750 people.
The Director is currently having talks in the USA.

Learner example:
I am 22 years old and I am currently studying trade and tourism.

curriculum  /kəˈrɪk.jʊ.ləm/ (PLURAL curricula or curriculums)

NOUN [C]
[B1] the group of subjects studied in a school, college, etc.

Dictionary example:
the school curriculum

Learner example:
Introducing in schools the system of learning only the things one enjoys would make the curriculum impossible to create.
curry /ˈkʌr.i/

NOUN [C or U]

[A2] a type of food, originally from South Asia, consisting of meat or vegetables cooked with hot spices

Dictionary examples:
a hot/mild curry
vegetable/chicken/lamb curry
curry sauce

Learner example:
After the film we can go and get something to eat like curry and rice.

cursor /ˈkɜː.sər/

NOUN [C]

[B2] a symbol on a computer screen which shows the place where you are working

Dictionary example:
Put the cursor over the word you want to look up.

Learner example:
The black space reserved for the answer appeared and the text cursor started to blink.

curtain /ˈkɜː.tən/

NOUN [C]

[A2] a piece of material which hangs down to cover a window, stage, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Could you close/draw the curtains?
She opened the curtains.
Heavy curtains blocked out the sunlight.

Learner example:
I think it is behind the curtains.

curve /kɜːv/

NOUN [C]

[B2] a line which bends round, like part of a circle
Dictionary examples:
- a curve in the road
- the curve of a graph

Learner example:
The other person was slimmer and she had womanly curves.

cushion /ˈkʊʃ.ən/

NOUN [C]

CLOTH BAG
[B1] a cloth bag filled with something soft which you sit on or lean against to make you comfortable

Dictionary example:
She sank back against/into the cushions.

Learner example:
I’ll go to buy a nice wardrobe, an armchair and a lot of cushions.

custom /ˈkʌstəm/

Word family:
Nouns: custom
Adjectives: customary

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a way of behaving or a belief which has been established for a long time

Dictionary examples:
local/ancient customs
In my country, it’s the custom to get married in white.

Learner example:
It is a custom that [the] bride wears [a] white wedding dress and she [carries a] bouquet of flowers in her hands.

customary /ˈkʌstəm.ər.i/

Word family:
Nouns: custom
Adjectives: customary
ADJECTIVE
[C1] normal or expected for a particular person, situation, or society

Dictionary example:
It is customary for the chairman to make the opening speech.

Learner example:
So it is customary that teachers have longer holiday[s].

customer /ˈkʌs.tə.mə/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a person who buys goods or a service

Dictionary examples:
a satisfied customer
Mrs. Wilson is one of our regular customers.

Learner example:
Unfortunat[e]ly I will not [be able to] go because this week I have to go to Germany to do business with one of our customers.

customs /ˈkʌs.təmz/

NOUN [U]
[B1] the place where your bags are examined when you are going into a country, to make sure you are not carrying anything illegal

Dictionary examples:
customs officials
to go through customs

Learner example:
I work as [a] customs officer and I meet a lot of foreign people every day.

cut /kʌt/

VERB (cutting, cut, cut)

USE KNIFE
[A2] [i or t] to use a knife or other sharp tool to divide something, remove part of something, or make a hole in something
**Dictionary examples:**
She cut herself a slice of bread.
He cut the cake into six pieces and gave each child a slice.
Cut the meat up into small pieces.
I usually cut off any bits of fat when I'm preparing meat.
Who cuts your hair?

**Learner example:**
I cut the cake with my friends.

**INJURE**

\[ \text{[B1] [ɪː][t]} \] to injure yourself on a sharp object which makes you bleed

**Dictionary examples:**
She cut her finger on some broken glass.
Careful or you'll cut yourself with that knife.

**Learner example:**
The robot had cut its hand.

**REDUCE**

\[ \text{[B2] [ɪː][t]} \] to reduce the size or amount of something

**Dictionary examples:**
to cut prices/costs
The company is cutting 300 jobs.

**Learner example:**
The third thing is Internet [business]. This way is very good for both consumer and company, to cut the cost.

**FILM/WRITING**

\[ \text{[B2] [ɪː][t]} \] to remove part of a film or piece of writing

**Dictionary example:**
Several scenes had been cut from the English version of the film.

**Learner example:**
You'll see how the film is cut to [fit] the story into two hours, more or less.

**to cut a long story short**

\[ \text{[C1] [t]} \] to mention only the final result or point of something without going into other details

**Dictionary example:**
To cut a long story short, he never played baseball again.

**Learner example:**
Well, to cut a long story short, let's say tuition yes, facilities no.
NOUN [C]
INJURY
[B1] an injury made when the skin is cut with something sharp

Dictionary example:
He suffered cuts and bruises in the accident.

Learner example:
I have got a broken knee, but apart from that and a few cuts and bruises, I'm all right.

STOP IN SUPPLY
[B2] when the supply of something is stopped

Dictionary example:
a power cut

Learner example:
Those zeros indicate that your household has been affected by a power cut.

REDUCTION
[C1] a reduction in the number or amount of something

Dictionary example:
tax/job cuts

Learner example:
Unfortunately, due to government spending cuts he has lost his employment.

cutback /ˈkʌt.bæk/

NOUN [C]
[C1] a reduction of something, usually to save money

Dictionary example:
The company has made cutbacks and closed one of its factories.

Learner example:
There have been enormous cutbacks in the budget and children and teenagers are the ones who have suffered the most.

cutting-edge /ˌkʌt.ɪŋˈedʒ/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] very modern and with all the newest developments
Dictionary example:
cutting-edge design/technology

Learner example:
On the other hand, in the past our previous generation could not enjoy such cutting-edge technology as it was not developed well before 1970.

CV /ˌsiːˈviː/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a document which describes your education, qualifications and the jobs you have done, which you send to an employer that you want to work for

Dictionary example:
Send me your CV.

Learner example:
These students are the same as me, they want [to] pass their exams next year and put the degree on their CV.

cycle /ˈsaɪ.kl/  

Word family:
Nouns: cycle, cycling, cyclist
Verbs: cycle

NOUN [C]
SERIES OF EVENTS
[B2] a series of events which happen in a particular order and are often repeated

Dictionary example:
the life cycle of a moth

Learner example:
So, the main disadvantage of zoos is that they put animals away from something which belongs to the natural cycle of life.

BICYCLE
[B2] a bicycle

Dictionary example:
cycle paths/routes

Learner example:
I am writing about our cycle routes.
VERB [i]  
[B1] to ride a bicycle  

**Dictionary example:**
I usually cycle to work.

**Learner example:**
We cycled around Hungary.

---

**cycling** /ˈsɑɪ.klɪŋ/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** cycle, cycling, cyclist  
**Verbs:** cycle

---

NOUN [u]  
[A2] the sport or activity of riding a bicycle  

**Dictionary example:**
We go cycling most weekends.

**Learner example:**
I want to go swimming and cycling.

---

**cyclist** /ˈsɑɪ.klɪst/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** cycle, cycling, cyclist  
**Verbs:** cycle

---

NOUN [c]  
[B1] someone who rides a bike  

**Dictionary example:**
He drove into a cyclist.

**Learner example:**
[There] was me, my friend and a group of ten people guided by a professional cyclist.
**dad** /dæd/ INFORMAL

**NOUN [C]**

[A1] a father

**Dictionary examples:**
It was lovely to see your mum and dad at the school concert last night.
Can you give me a lift back from the cinema tonight, Dad?

**Learner example:**
My dad gave me a computer.

**daily** /ˈdeɪ.li/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** day, midday
**Adjectives:** daily
**Adverbs:** daily

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**EVERY DAY**

[A2] happening or done every day or once a day

**Dictionary examples:**
Exercise has become part of my daily routine.
We back up our computer files at work on a daily basis.

**Learner example:**
It's very easy to reach because some bus companies provide a daily bus service.

**daily life**

[B1] the usual things that happen to you every day

**Dictionary example:**
I try to keep exercise a part of my daily life.

**Learner example:**
Mr. Bean often does funny things in his daily life.

**ADVERB**

[A2] every day or once a day
**Dictionary example:**
Take the tablets twice daily.

**Learner example:**
It's open daily.

---

**dairy /ˈdea.ri/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] relating to milk or products made using milk

**Dictionary example:**
dairy products

**Learner example:**
Meat, poultry, vegetables and dairy products are excellent for your health.

---

**damage /ˈdæm.idʒ/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: damage
Verbs: damage
Adjectives: damaged

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] harm or injury

**Dictionary examples:**
Strong winds had caused serious damage to the roof.
storm/flood/fire/bomb damage
He suffered brain damage in the car crash.

**Learner example:**
I read in the paper last week that overworking may cause serious damage to your health.

**VERB [t]**

[B1] to harm, break or spoil something

**Dictionary examples:**
Many buildings were badly damaged during the war.
Smoking can seriously damage your health.

**Learner example:**
They may be using chemicals that could damage the ozone layer.
**damaged** /ˈdæm.ɪd/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** damage  
**Verbs:** damage  
**Adjectives:** damaged  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B1] harmed or spoilt  

**Dictionary examples:**  
They're selling off damaged goods at reduced prices.  
Both the cars involved in the accident looked badly damaged.  

**Learner example:**  
Unfortunately, my father died [from] a fractured skull and a damaged brain.

**damn** /dæm/ (also damn it)  

**EXCLAMATION INFORMAL**  
[B1] ! used to express anger or disappointment  

**Dictionary example:**  
Damn! I've forgotten the tickets.  

**Learner example:**  
It was just a joke, damn it.

**damp** /dæmp/  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B2] slightly wet, especially in a way that is not pleasant or comfortable  

**Dictionary examples:**  
The grass is still damp.  
This shirt still feels a bit damp.  
It was a damp, misty morning.  

**Learner example:**  
I have recently noticed that they are stored in dark, damp rooms because the library has no money to restore these places.
dance  /daːnts/

Word family:
Nouns: dance, dancer, dancing
Verbs: dance

VERB [I or T]
[A1] to move your feet and body to the rhythm of music

Dictionary examples:
We danced all night.
Who was she dancing with at the party last night?
Can you dance the tango?

Learner example:
She likes [to] go out with her friends and her boyfriend, play computer games, dance, etc.

NOUN
MOVING
[A1] [c] when you move your feet and body to music

Dictionary example:
I had a dance with my dad.

Learner example:
We had a dance [at] the party.

OCCASION
[A2] [c] a social occasion at which people dance

Dictionary example:
Our band will play at the school dance.

Learner example:
Yesterday I bought two t-shirts and a skirt for a dance at school.

ACTIVITY
[A2] [u] the activity or skill of dancing

Dictionary examples:
a dance class
The performers tell the story through song and dance.

Learner example:
There was a dance floor there and the D.J. was very nice.

STEPS
[B1] [c] a particular series of movements which you perform to music or the type of music which is connected with it
Dictionary example:
The band played a slow dance.

Learner example:
There will be music and traditional dances from the countries involved in the meeting.

dancer /ˈdɑːnt.ʊər/

Word family:
Nouns: dance, dancer, dancing
Verbs: dance

NOUN [c]
[A2] someone who dances either as a job or for pleasure

Dictionary examples:
He’s a dancer in the Royal Ballet.
I never knew you were such a good dancer.

Learner example:
He is a very good dancer, too.

dancing /ˈdɑːnt.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: dance, dancer, dancing
Verbs: dance

NOUN [u]
[A1] the activity of moving your feet and your body to the rhythm of music

Dictionary example:
Shall we go dancing tonight?

Learner example:
He likes football, dancing, and snowboarding.

danger /ˈdeɪn.dʒər/
NOUN

POSSIBILITY OF HARM

[A2] [c or u] the possibility that someone or something will be harmed or killed, or that something bad will happen

Dictionary examples:
Danger! Keep out!
The dangers of rock-climbing
He drove so fast that I really felt my life was in danger.
We were in danger of missing our flight.

Learner example:
I thought Steven was in danger [-] somebody wanted to kill him or something like that.

THREAT

[B1] [c] something or someone that may harm you

Dictionary examples:
Icy roads are a danger to drivers.
The judge described him as a danger to society.

Learner example:
In fact cars may be a danger to human life in many ways.

dangerous /ˈdeɪn.dʒərəs/

Word family:
Nouns: danger
Adjectives: dangerous, endangered
Adverbs: dangerously

ADJECTIVE

[A2] If someone or something is dangerous, they could harm you.

Dictionary examples:
dangerous chemicals
The men are armed and dangerous.
I've never played ice hockey – it's far too dangerous.
It's dangerous to take more than the recommended dose of tablets.

Learner example:
I can do [anything] you want but nothing dangerous!
**dangerously /ˈdeɪn.dʒər.ə.sli/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** danger

**Adjectives:** dangerous, endangered

**Adverbs:** dangerously

**ADVERB**

[B1] in a way that is dangerous

**Dictionary examples:**
- She drives dangerously.
- He likes to live dangerously.

**Learner example:**
- [A driver] could lose his or her life by driving dangerously.

---

**dare /deər/**

**VERB**

**dare (to) do sth**

[B2] to be brave enough to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
- I'd never dare to talk to my mother the way Ben talks to his.
- I didn't dare tell Dad that I'd scratched his car.
- I wouldn't dare have a party in my flat in case the neighbours complained.
- I daren't/don't dare think how much it's going to cost.

**Learner example:**
- Carla didn't dare to look at the door. She just sat there and waited for things to happen.

**dare sb to do sth**

[C1] to try to make someone do something dangerous

**Dictionary example:**
- She dared her friend to climb onto the roof.

**Learner example:**
- The idea was to hang like that for a while, then push strongly and start sliding on the rope until you got to the other end. My friends dared me to try it.

**How dare she/you, etc.**

[C1] used to express anger about something someone has done

**Dictionary example:**
- How dare you talk to me like that!
Learner example:
How dare you call that high standards?!

dark  /dɑːk/

Word family:
Nouns: dark, darkness
Adjectives: dark

ADJECTIVE

NOT PALE
[A1] nearer to black than white in colour

Dictionary examples:
dark blue/green
dark clouds
He's got dark hair and blue eyes.

Learner example:
I don't like dark colours.

NO LIGHT
[A2] with little or no light

Dictionary examples:
It was too dark to see properly.
What time does it get dark in the summer?

Learner example:
It was a very dark night.

BAD
[C1] frightening or unpleasant

Dictionary example:
a dark period in human history

Learner example:
They cannot cope with such matters as finances and studies, so they have to turn to the dark side of society.

NOUN

the dark
[B1] when there is no light somewhere

Dictionary examples:
Cats can see in the dark.
I've always been afraid of the dark.
Learner example:
As I was walking alone in the dark, I got really scared.

**before/after dark**
[B1] before/after the sun has gone down

Dictionary examples:
It isn’t safe to leave the house after dark.
I want to be home before dark.

Learner example:
Yesterday, soon after dark, I was [in] the kitchen and I was making my din[n]er.

---

darkness /ˈdɑːk.nəs/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** dark, darkness
**Adjectives:** dark

**NOUN [u]**
[B2] when there is little or no light

Dictionary example:
There was a power cut and the house was in darkness.

Learner example:
Too frightened to start crying, I just stood up and stared into the darkness.

---

darling /ˈdɑː.lɪŋ/

**NOUN [c]**
[B2] used when you speak to someone you love or like

Dictionary example:
Would you like a drink, darling?

Learner example:
Don’t worry, darling.

---

dash /dæʃ/

**VERB [i]**
[B2] to go somewhere quickly
Dictionary examples:
I've been dashing **around** all day.
I must dash – I've got to be home by seven.

**Learner example:**
I must dash now, [as] I have got to go to college.

**NOUN**

**QUICK MOVEMENT**

[B2] [**NO PLURAL**] when you run somewhere very quickly

Dictionary examples:
I made a **dash** for the toilets.
There was a **mad** dash for the exit.

**Learner example:**
I made a dash to catch the plane.

**PUNCTUATION**

[B2] [**C**] a mark (–) that can be used to separate parts of a sentence

---

**data /ˈdeɪ.tə/**

**NOUN [u]**

**FACTS**

[B2] information or facts about something (in scientific English, this can be followed by a plural verb, where the singular form is 'datum')

Dictionary examples:
The data was collected by various researchers.
Isotope data are corrected to the appropriate age for each sample.

**Learner example:**
I collected lots of data on different air, noise, water, sea and land pollution.

**COMPUTER**

[B2] information in the form of text, numbers or symbols that can be used by or stored in a computer

Dictionary example:
Now the data is being transferred from magnetic tape to hard disk.

**Learner example:**
Save your data on the hard disk [bit] by [bit] – do not wait until the whole article is ready.
database /ˈdeɪ.tə.beɪs/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a large amount of information stored in a computer system in such a way that it can be easily looked at or changed

**Dictionary example:**
We're linked to the online database at our head office.

**Learner example:**
So, we decide[d] to access our school database and change our test results.

date /deɪt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** date
**Verbs:** date
**Adjectives:** dated

**NOUN [c]**

**PARTICULAR DAY**

[A1] a particular day of a month or year

**Dictionary examples:**
What's the date (today)?/What date is it?/What's today's date?
Today's date is (Friday) the 20th of June/June the 20th (2008).
What is your date of birth?

**Learner example:**
The date of the class is 7 June.

**ARRANGED TIME**

[B1] a time when something has been arranged to happen

**Dictionary examples:**
Let's make a date to have lunch.
I'd like to fix a date for our next meeting.
We've agreed to meet again at a later date.

**Learner example:**
We made a date for [our] next meeting in the "Mamboo”.

**GOING OUT**

[B1] a romantic meeting when two people go out somewhere, such as to a restaurant or to see a film
Dictionary examples:
He’s asked her out on a date.
She has a hot date tonight.

Learner example:
I’m going on a date with Priseila and my bicycle is broken.

out of date
[B1] old and no longer useful, correct or fashionable

Dictionary example:
These unemployment figures are out of date.

Learner example:
The library has got very poor staff and most of it is out of date.

up to date
[B1] modern, recent or containing the latest information

Dictionary example:
Great care is taken to keep our database up to date.

Learner example:
Furthermore, the website is not always up to date.

to date
[B2] formal up to the present time

Dictionary example:
This is her best work to date.

Learner example:
I enclose a copy of my curriculum vitae, which will give you further details about my career to date.

FRUIT
[C1] a sticky brown fruit with a long seed inside

Dictionary example:
I bought a box of dates.

VERB

WRITE DATE ON
[B1] [t] to write or print the day’s date on something

Dictionary example:
Thank you for your letter dated August 30th.

Learner example:
Dear Sir, I refer to the advertisement published in the ‘Daily Post’ dated 5th December.
daughter /ˈdɔː.tər/  

NOUN [C]  
[A1] your female child  

Dictionary example:  
Liz and Phil have a daughter and three sons.  

Learner example:  
Her daughter is 13 years old.

daughter-in-law /ˈdɔː.tə.r.ɪn.lɔː/  

NOUN [C] (PLURAL daughters-in-law)  
[B2] your son’s wife  

Dictionary example:  
I get on well with my daughter-in-law.  

Learner example:  
And do you know what, we met your daughter-in-law.

dawn /dɔːn/  

NOUN  

START OF DAY  
[B2] [C or U] the early morning when light first appears in the sky  

Dictionary examples:  
We woke at dawn.  
We left as dawn was breaking.  
We left at the break of dawn.  

Learner example:  
The other ones will work from dawn till dusk.

the dawn of sth  
[C1] LITERARY the time when something began  

Dictionary example:  
the dawn of civilization  

Learner example:  
Since the dawn of time, people of all religions have considered that there is a higher power that dictates their destiny.
**day /deɪ/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** day, midday

**Adjectives:** daily

**Adverbs:** daily

**NOUN**

**24 HOURS**

[A1] [c] a period of 24 hours

**Dictionary examples:**
- January has 31 days.
- the days of the week
- He runs five miles **every** day.
- I saw him **the** day **before yesterday**.
- We leave **the** day **after tomorrow**.
- He was last seen alive five days **ago**.
- I'll be seeing Pat **in a few** days/**in a few** days' **time**.

**Learner example:**
- It will take ten days.

**LIGHT HOURS**

[A2] [c or u] the period during the day when there is light from the sun

**Dictionary examples:**
- a bright, sunny day
- It's rained **all** day today.
- These animals sleep in the day and hunt at night.

**Learner example:**
- I was riding on [the] roller coasters all day.

**WORK HOURS**

[A2] [c] the time that you usually spend at work or at school

**Dictionary examples:**
- a normal working day
- I work a seven–hour day.
- We're having to work a six–day week to cope with demand.
- She's at home today – she's having a day **off**.
- I must get some sleep – I've got **a big** day tomorrow.

**Learner example:**
- Tuesday is my free day.

**these days**

[A2] used to talk about the present time
Dictionary example:
Vegetarianism is very popular these days.

Learner example:
How are you these days?

**one day**
[A2] used to talk about something that happened in the past

**Dictionary example:**
One day, I came home to find my windows smashed.

**Learner example:**
One day, I was reading an interesting book when someone called me.

**the other day**
[B1] a few days ago

**Dictionary example:**
Didn't I see you in the post office the other day?

**Learner example:**
For example, the other day I stayed in my house all day watching television in bed.

**one day/some day/one of these days**
[B1] at some time in the future

**Dictionary example:**
One of these days I'll tell her what really happened.

**Learner example:**
I hope one day you will come with me.

**for days**
[B1] for a long time

**Dictionary example:**
They haven't been seen for days.

**Learner example:**
I had to wait for days while the car was being repaired.

**in those days**
[B2] used to talk about a period in the past

**Dictionary example:**
In those days, boys used to wear short trousers.

**Learner example:**
In those days, life was much harder than now.
days
[C1] used to talk about a particular period of time when something happened or existed

Dictionary examples:
in my younger days
This book was written before the days of computers.

Learner example:
Before the days of television, we had the radio.

the old days
[C1] a period in the past

Dictionary example:
This place isn't as good as it was in the old days!

Learner example:
In the old days, a scholar could spend years of his life in search of specific information, which now can be easily found at the click of a button!

daycare /ˈdeɪ.keə/

NOUN [U]
[C1] care provided during the day for people who cannot look after themselves, especially young children or old people

Dictionary example:
a daycare centre

Learner example:
They simply didn’t quit after they had a baby, but continued working as before and put their children in daycare.

daydream /ˈdeɪ.driːm/

VERB [I]
[C1] to have pleasant thoughts about something you like or would like to happen

Dictionary example:
She just sits in class daydreaming about her horses.

Learner example:
When we are young, we daydream about becoming famous.
### daylight /ˈdeɪ.laɪt/

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] the natural light from the sun

**Dictionary example:**
The colours look much better in daylight.

**Learner example:**
At the same time, we could change the curtains for lighter ones because we need the daylight.

### daytime /ˈdeɪ.taim/

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] the period of the day when there is light from the sun, or the period when most people are at work

**Dictionary examples:**
I tend to sleep in/during the daytime and study at night.
a regular daytime job
a daytime telephone number
daytime television

**Learner example:**
There are different places to visit in the daytime.

### day-to-day /ˌdeɪ.təˈdeɪ/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[C1] happening every day as a regular part of your job or your life

**Dictionary example:**
the usual day-to-day problems

**Learner example:**
Unfortunately modern life is very stressful; the day-to-day office routine make[s] people feel very stressed and upset with their lives.
dead  /dɛd/

Word family:
Nouns: death
Adjectives: dead, deadly
Adverbs: dead, deadly

ADJECTIVE

NOT ALIVE

[A2] not now alive

Dictionary examples:
She’s been dead for twenty years now.
The motorcyclist was dead on arrival at the hospital.
He was shot dead outside his home.

Learner example:
We cut down a dead tree to keep the house warm because it was very cold.

EQUIPMENT

[B2] If a piece of equipment is dead, it is not working.

Dictionary examples:
a dead battery
The phone suddenly went dead.

Learner example:
I tried to phone my sister, but the phone was dead.

ADVERB

EXTREMELY

[C1] INFORMAL extremely or completely

Dictionary example:
The exam was dead easy.

Learner example:
The teaching is dead boring; it really takes you more than one hour per day just to gain the basics and if you want to get in contact with the teachers, you have to spend a fortune.

be dead (set) against sth/doing sth

[C1] to oppose something strongly

Dictionary examples:
My parents were dead set against us getting married.
They were dead against the proposed new road.

Learner example:
Some others are dead set against the council’s decision and provide some alternative ideas about building a car park in another area.
**deadline ˈded.laɪn/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a time or day by which something must be done

**Dictionary examples:**
- There's no way I can meet that deadline.
- We're working to a tight deadline.
- I'm afraid you've missed the deadline – the deadline for applications was May 30th.

**Learner example:**
My last question is about the deadline of your offer.

---

**deadly ˈded.li/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** death
- **Adjectives:** dead, deadly
- **Adverbs:** dead, deadly

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] likely to cause death

**Dictionary examples:**
- a deadly virus
- a deadly weapon

**Learner example:**
Caught without cover, they were quickly eliminated by a burst of Bull's deadly machine gun.

**ADVERB**

deadly dull/serious, etc.

[C1] extremely dull/serious, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
His speech was deadly dull.

**Learner example:**
Sports don’t have to be boring and deadly serious.
Dictionary example:
He's been totally/partially deaf since birth.

Learner example:
She should take care of her family, especially her deaf three-year-old daughter.

deal /dɪəl/

Word family:
Nouns: deal, dealer

NOUN

AGREEMENT

[B2] [c] an agreement or an arrangement, especially in business

Dictionary examples:
a business deal
I'll make/do a deal with you – you wash the car and I'll let you use it tonight.

Learner example:
"I want to make a deal with you," he went on.

a good/great deal

[B2] a lot

Dictionary examples:
She spends a good deal of her time in Glasgow.
A great deal of effort has gone into making the software reliable.
They still need a great deal more money to finish the project.

Learner example:
There will be lots of events which you could see and take a great deal of pictures [of].

a good deal

[C1] an agreement, arrangement, or situation that benefits you

Dictionary example:
I think we got a really good deal on our new car.

Learner example:
The possibility [of] get[ting] the needed staff from our own departments is absolutely a good deal for the company.

VERB (dealt, dealt)

deal with sth PHRASAL VERB

[B1] to take action in order to achieve something or in order to solve a problem
Dictionary examples:
How do you intend to deal with this problem?
General enquiries are dealt with by our head office.

Learner example:
Sorry about such a late reply, but I've had some problems to deal with.

deal with sb PHRASAL VERB
[B2] to talk to someone or meet someone, especially as part of your job

Dictionary example:
She's used to dealing with difficult customers.

Learner example:
In my previous job, I used to deal with many, many people.

dealer /ˈdiː.lər/

Word family:
Nouns: deal, dealer

NOUN [C]
[B2] a person who trades in something

Dictionary examples:
a second-hand car dealer
an antiques dealer
drug dealers

Learner example:
The computer dealer in our street offered me a special combination package.

dear /diər/

ADJECTIVE

IN LETTERS
[A1] used at the beginning of a letter to greet the person you are writing to

Dictionary example:
Dear Kerry/Mum and Dad/Ms Smith/Sir

Learner example:
Dear Jo, I think the new art class is on Friday.

LIKED
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] liked very much
Dictionary examples:
She was a very dear friend.
He's one of my dearest friends.
My dear Gina – how lovely to see you!

Learner example:
I decided to go to my dear friend Mary's house after writing a letter saying where I was and why.

EXCLAMATION

Oh dear!
[A2] used to express surprise or disappointment

Dictionary example:
Oh dear! I forgot my keys.

Learner example:
Oh dear! Why do you work so hard?

death  /deθ/

Word family:
Nouns: death
Adjectives: dead, deadly
Adverbs: dead, deadly

NOUN [C or U]

END OF LIFE
[B1] the end of life

Dictionary examples:
The disease causes thousands of deaths a year.
Do you believe in life after death?
He never got over the death of his daughter.
derth threats

Learner example:
After his father's death, he didn't want to study.

bored/frightened/scared, etc. to death
[B2] extremely bored, frightened, scared, etc.

Dictionary example:
She's scared to death of dogs.

Learner example:
Preparing a surprise party, her parents had almost scared her to death.
debate /dɪˈbeɪt/

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] (a) discussion or argument about a subject in which many people take part

Dictionary examples:
Education is the current focus of public debate.
How we proceed from here is a matter for debate.
Over the year we have had several debates about future policy.

Learner example:
Public debates are shown on television and television is the best way for politicians to explain their actions and projects.

debit /ˈdeb.ɪt/

NOUN [C]
[B2] money taken out of a bank account, or a record of this

Dictionary example:
The statement shows your most recent debits.

VERB [T]
[B2] to take money out of a bank account

Dictionary example:
£20 has been debited from my account.

debit card /ˈdeb.ɪtˌkɑːd/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a plastic card used to pay for things directly from your bank account

Dictionary example:
I can use my debit card in most of the local shops.

debt /det/

NOUN

AMOUNT Owing
[B2] [C] an amount of money that you owe someone
Dictionary examples:
He managed to **pay off** his debts in two years.
The firm **ran up** huge debts.

**Learner example:**
She thought of getting a loan but she already had huge debts.

**STATE OF OWING**

[B2] **[u]** when you owe money to someone

Dictionary examples:
They are **in** debt **to** the bank.
He **ran/got into** debt after he lost his job.
The company is **deep in** debt.

**Learner example:**
The consequence is that I’m in debt.

debut /ˈdeɪ.bjuː/

**NOUN [C]**

[C1] when someone performs or presents something to the public for the first time

Dictionary examples:
She **made her** debut as a pianist in 1975.
This is the band’s debut **album**.

**Learner example:**
Pavarotti’s grand debut took place in the Royal Theatre of Reggio Emilia.

decade /ˈdek.əd/  

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] a period of ten years, especially a period such as 1860 to 1869, or 1990 to 1999

Dictionary example:
The building was due to be knocked down decades ago.

**Learner example:**
Life has centred around fast food chains during the last decade and continues to do so.
**decay** /dɪˈkeɪ/

**VERB**

[B2] to become gradually damaged or to cause something to become gradually damaged

**Dictionary examples:**
- Sugar makes your teeth decay.
- Pollution has decayed the surface of the stonework on the front of the cathedral.

**Learner example:**
The historic buildings are starting to decay.

**deceive** /dɪˈsiːv/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** deception
- **Verbs:** deceive
- **Adjectives:** deceptive

**VERB**

[B2] to make someone believe something that is not true

**Dictionary examples:**
- The company deceived customers by selling old computers as new ones.
- The sound of the door closing deceived me into thinking they had gone out.

**Learner example:**
So if you don’t want to feel deceived or offended, think twice before you decide to go shopping.

**December** /dɪˈsem.ber/

**NOUN**

[A1] the twelfth and last month of the year

**Dictionary examples:**
- 23(rd) December/December 23(rd)
- Their baby was born last December.
- Jonathan finishes his course next December.
- My parents got married in/during December.
- It was one of the coldest Decembers ever.

**Learner example:**
We can see it on December 15th.
decent /ˈdiː.sənt/

ADJECTIVE

SATISFACTORY

[B2] of a satisfactory quality or level

Dictionary examples:
He earns a decent salary.
I haven't had a decent cup of coffee since I've been here.

Learner example:
I think it's a decent place for us to stay for a night.

HONEST

[B2] honest and morally good

Dictionary examples:
Decent people have had their lives ruined by his behaviour.
She should do the decent thing and apologize.

Learner example:
In fact, it had such a bad reputation that nobody "decent" went there any longer.

decide /dɪˈsaɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: decision
Verbs: decide
Adjectives: decisive
Adverbs: decisively

VERB

CHOOSE

[A2] [i or t] to choose something after thinking about several possibilities

Dictionary examples:
They have to decide by next Friday.
I don't mind which one we have – you decide.
In the end, we decided to go to the theatre.
She decided (that) she would retire to the country.
I can't decide what to do.
He can't decide whether to buy it.

Learner example:
I have decided to paint my room orange.
**decision** /dɪˈsɪʒ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: decision
Verbs: decide
Adjectives: decisive
Adverbs: decisively

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a choice that you make about something after thinking about several possibilities

Dictionary examples:
She has had to make some very difficult decisions.
The company will reach/come to/make a decision shortly.
Let me have a/your decision by next week.
It was his decision to leave.
We need to take a lot of factors into account in our decision-making.

Learner example:
Tell me your decision soon.

**decisive** /dɪˈsaɪ.sɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: decision
Verbs: decide
Adjectives: decisive
Adverbs: decisively

**ADJECTIVE**

MAKING DECISIONS
[B2] able to make decisions quickly and confidently, or showing this quality

Dictionary examples:
You need to be more decisive.
a decisive reply

Learner example:
They were attractive, handsome, brave and decisive men.

AFFECTING
[C1] strongly affecting how a situation will progress or end

Dictionary examples:
a decisive goal/victory
Seeing that advertisement was a decisive moment in my life.
Learner example:
Recently, our Board of Executives has taken a decisive step: from now on, our clothes will also be available for purchase on the Internet!

deck /ˈdek/  
NOUN [C]  
[B2] the flat area of a ship or boat that is not covered  
Dictionary example:  
We sat on deck until it was dark.  
Learner example:  
When I woke up and went on the deck, I saw the skipper who [was coming] back from the village in the small boat.

declaration /ˌdek.ləˈrei.ʃən/  
Word family:  
Nouns: declaration  
Verbs: declare  
NOUN [C]  
[C1] an announcement, often one that is written and official  
Dictionary example:  
a declaration of independence  
Learner example:  
Indochina is a French film that deals with the colonial period in Indochina from the Second World War to the country['s] declaration of independence.

declare /dɪˈkleər/  
Word family:  
Nouns: declaration  
Verbs: declare  
VERB [T]  
STATE VALUE/AMOUNT  
[B1] to officially tell someone the value of goods you have bought, or the amount of money you have earned, because you might have to pay tax
Dictionary example:
Have you got anything to declare?

**EXPRESS**

[B2] to announce something publicly or officially

**Dictionary examples:**
They declared their support for the proposal.
America declared **on** Japan in 1941.
The country declared **independence** in 1952.

**Learner example:**
We should declare [the city centre] a pedestrian zone.

---

**decline**  /dɪˈklaɪn/

**VERB**

**GET LESS**

[B2] [i] to gradually become less or worse

**Dictionary examples:**
His interest in the project declined after his wife died.
The party’s popularity has declined in the opinion polls.

**Learner example:**
It had slightly declined to about 88 per cent in 1992.

**REFUSE**

[B2] [i or ɪ] to refuse politely

**Dictionary examples:**
I invited him to the meeting but he declined.
He declined my offer.

**Learner example:**
We thank you for your offer of accommodation, but we decline it.

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] when something becomes less in amount, importance, quality or strength

**Dictionary examples:**
industrial decline
Home cooking seems to be **on the/in** decline.
a **sharp** decline **in** sales
She seemed to be recovering and then she went into a decline.

**Learner example:**
For the 25–34 age group, a decline can be seen from 2006 to 2010.
**decorate** /ˈdek.ə.rət/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** decoration  
**Verbs:** decorate  
**Adjectives:** decorative  

**VERB**  

**MAKE ATTRACTIVE**  
[B1] [t] to add attractive things to an object or place, often for a special day or period  

**Dictionary example:**  
They decorated the wedding car **with** ribbons and flowers.  

**Learner example:**  
The church always is decorated with beautiful flowers and other things.  

**PAINT ROOM**  
[B1] [ɪ or ɹ] to put paint or paper on the walls or other surfaces of a room  

**Dictionary examples:**  
We're going to decorate the kitchen next week.  
I hate the smell of paint when I'm decorating.  

**Learner example:**  
It is all decorated in blue.

**decoration** /ˌdek.əˈreɪ.ʃən/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** decoration  
**Verbs:** decorate  
**Adjectives:** decorative  

**NOUN**  

**MAKE ATTRACTIVE**  
[B2] [ɔ or ɹ] something that you put on something to make it look attractive or special, or the activity of putting things on something to make it look more attractive or special  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Christmas/party/table/cake decorations  
He's good at cake decoration.  

**Learner example:**  
In November I joined a day course to learn how to make Christmas decorations.
PAINT
[B2] [u] when the walls or other surfaces of rooms or buildings are covered with
paint or paper

Dictionary example:
This place is badly in need of decoration.

Learner example:
I will start with the new decoration [of] my bedroom next week.

decorative  /ˌdekrəˈtɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: decoration
Verbs: decorate
Adjectives: decorative

ADJECTIVE
[B2] made to look attractive

Dictionary examples:
a decorative display of plants and flowers
a mirror in a decorative frame

Learner example:
It seems that the decorative role of clothes will have disappeared by the year 2050.

decrease

VERB [ɪ or ɪ] /dɪˈkriːs/
[B1] to become less, or to make something become less

Dictionary example:
During the summer months, rainfall decreases.

Learner example:
The aim to satisfy different interests should not [allow] the quality [to] decrease.

NOUN [C or U] /ˈdɪ.kriːs/
[B1] a reduction

Dictionary example:
There has been a steady decrease in the number of visitors.

Learner example:
Their yellow and black stripe has a mysterious beauty (which is the main reason for the huge
decrease [in the] tiger population).
**dedicate** /ˈded.i.kət/

Word family:
Nouns: dedication
Verbs: dedicate
Adjectives: dedicated

VERB

dedicate your life/yourself to *sth*
[C1] to give most of your energy and time to something

**Dictionary example:**
She has dedicated her life to helping others.

**Learner example:**
I have been interested in these matters but due to my lack of time, I haven’t been able to dedicate myself to this investigation.

**dedicated** /ˈded.i.kə.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: dedication
Verbs: dedicate
Adjectives: dedicated

ADJECTIVE

GIVING TIME/ENERGY
[C1] believing that something is very important and giving a lot of time and energy to it

**Dictionary example:**
a dedicated teacher

**Learner example:**
I myself am a totally dedicated sports fan and I believe that basketball is the greatest sport on this earth.

**dedication** /ˌded.iˈkeɪʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: dedication
Verbs: dedicate
Adjectives: dedicated
NOUN [u]
[C1] when you are willing to give a lot of time and energy to something because you believe it is very important

Dictionary example:
She thanked the staff for their dedication and enthusiasm.

Learner example:
Sacrifice and self-denial are cornerstones, together with dedication and commitment to a good cause.

deduction /dɪˈdʌk.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: deduction
Verbs: deduce

NOUN [C or U]
AMOUNT
[C1] when an amount or a part of something is taken away from a total, or the amount that is taken

Dictionary example:
tax deductions

Learner example:
After the deduction of 5% administration expense and 10% entertainment cost, we contributed the remaining 85% of the surplus to the local hospital.

deep /diːp/

Word family:
Nouns: depth
Verbs: deepen
Adjectives: deep
Adverbs: deeply

ADJECTIVE
TOP TO BOTTOM
[A2] having a long distance from the top to the bottom

Dictionary examples:
a deep river/sea/lake
The water's not deep here – look, I can touch the bottom.
The water's only ankle-/knee-/waist–deep, so we'll be able to get across the river easily.
Learner example:
That place [is] good for families too, because [the] water is not so deep but warm.

COLOUR
[B1] A deep colour is strong and dark.

Dictionary example:
deep purple

Learner example:
He is tall and has got black hair and beautiful deep brown eyes.

STRONGLY FELT
[B2] A deep feeling or experience is very strong.

Dictionary examples:
deep regret
Their son has been a deep disappointment to them.

Learner example:
I fell into a deep depression, and took an extremely long time to recover.

SOUND

Dictionary example:
a wonderfully deep voice

Learner example:
"I'm not Gary," a strange and deep voice answered, "I'm someone who wants to warn you that tomorrow, you are going to die."

take a deep breath
[B2] to fill your lungs with air

Dictionary example:
Take a deep breath and relax.

Learner example:
But if you took a deep breath after reading the question, don't worry.

one metre/6 ft, etc. deep
[B2] one metre/6 ft, etc. from the top to the bottom, or from the front to the back

Dictionary example:
This end of the pool is two metres deep.

Learner example:
Her father's friend, who is a professional scuba–diver, invited her to do her first immersion on the reefs, 15 metres deep.

a deep sleep
[B2] when someone is sleeping in a way that makes it difficult to wake them up
Dictionary example:
He fell into a deep sleep.

Learner example:
And then, he fell to a deep sleep, putting his sack next to him.

ADVERB

LONG WAY INTO
[B1] a long way into something from the top or outside

Dictionary examples:
They travelled deep into the forest.
He thrust his hands deep in(to) his pockets.

Learner example:
I just fall deep into the story, into the writer's own world.

deeP down
[B2] If you know or feel something deep down, you are certain that it is true, or you feel it strongly although you do not admit it or show it.

Dictionary example:
Deep down, I knew that I was right.

Learner example:
No, because I [feel] deep down that it's wrong to put animals behind bars.

deePen /ˈdiː.pən/

Word family:
Nouns: depth
Verbs: deepen
Adjectives: deep
Adverbs: deeply

VERB [I or T]

KNOWLEDGE
[C1] if someone's knowledge or understanding deepens, it increases.

Dictionary example:
It certainly helped to deepen my understanding of the situation.

Learner example:
Furthermore, not only can travelling give you an opp[o]rtunity to make a lot of friends, but your knowledge about this world could be broadened and deepened by travelling.
deeply  /ˈdiː.pli/

Word family:
Nouns: depth  
Verbs: deepen  
Adjectives: deep  
Adverbs: deeply

ADVERB
[B2] extremely or strongly

Dictionary examples:
I'm deeply grateful to you.
He found her comments deeply irritating/annoying/offensive.
We don’t want to get too deeply involved with these people.
After 20 years of marriage, they're still deeply in love.

Learner example:
I was deeply impressed by the long-term cooperation between the zoo and the school.

deer  /dɪər/

NOUN [c] (plural deer)
[B2] a large, wild animal that is sometimes hunted for food and has antlers (= long horns) if it is male.

Dictionary example:
a deer park

Learner example:
It would be even nicer if there would be some wildlife in the park, like deer, walking free all over.

defeat  /dɪˈfɪt/

VERB [T]

WIN
[B1] to win a victory over someone in a fight, war or competition

Dictionary examples:
Napoleon was defeated by the Duke of Wellington at the battle of Waterloo.
If we can defeat the Italian team, we'll be through to the final.

Learner example:
I still remember when Marcelo became [number] 1 in 1998 after he defeated Andre Agassi in the final of the "fifth Grand Slam".
CAUSE TO FAIL

[B2] to cause someone or something to fail

Dictionary examples:
The proposal to change the rules was narrowly defeated by 201 votes to 196.
I'm afraid anything that involves language learning has always defeated me.

Learner example:
But it was useless, Tina's friends had defeated their plan, and her.

NOUN

LOSING

[B1] [c] when someone loses against someone else in a fight, war or competition

Dictionary examples:
After their defeat in battle, the soldiers surrendered.
Norwich City have suffered their worst defeat of the season.

Learner example:
The whole team will face serious problems, which may lead to big defeats.

FAILING

[B2] [U NO PLURAL] when someone or something is made to fail

Dictionary examples:
At the last General Election, they suffered a massive defeat.
The company was not ready to admit defeat.

Learner example:
After long negotiations with the police, Linda admitted defeat and gave up.

defect /ˈdiː.fekt/

Word family:
Nouns: defect
Adjectives: defective

NOUN [C]

[C1] a fault or problem with someone or something

Dictionary examples:
genetic defects
A mechanical defect caused the plane to crash.

Learner example:
There are also people that are overweight and it is not their own fault, because they suffer from genetic defects.
defence /drˈfɛnts/

Word family:
Nouns: defence, defender
Verbs: defend
Adjectives: defensive

NOUN

SPORT
[B1] [c or u] the part of a sports team which tries to prevent the other team from scoring points

Dictionary example:
I play best in defence.

Learner example:
I did basketball exercises for defence.

PROTECTION
[B2] [c or u] protection or support against attack, criticism or infection

Dictionary examples:
When Helen criticized me, Chris came/rushed to my defence.
She argued strongly in defence of her actions.
A good diet helps build the body's natural defences.

Learner example:
Movie stars like Brigitte Bardot started strong campaigns against zoos as part of wider battles in defence of animal rights.

MILITARY
[C1] [u] the weapons and military forces that a country uses to protect itself against attack

Dictionary examples:
Government spending on defence is increasing.
the defence industry

Learner example:
[The] USA spent only 2% of money on education; it spent quite a large amount of money on defence (18%).

defend /drˈfend/

Word family:
Nouns: defence, defender
Verbs: defend
Adjectives: defensive
VERB

PROTECT

[B1] [tr] to protect someone or something from being attacked, especially by fighting

Dictionary examples:
How can we defend our homeland if we don’t have an army?
I’m going to karate lessons to learn how to defend myself.
White blood cells help defend the body against infection.

Learner example:
In the fourth one, you learn to defend yourself by doing Karate and in the last section, you could learn fencing.

SUPPORT

[B2] [tr] to support someone or something that is being criticized

Dictionary examples:
The newspaper’s editor defended his decision to publish the photos.
They are fighting to defend their beliefs/interests/rights.

Learner example:
Do we know a lot of people nowadays who would be able to take the risk of being a prisoner for 10 or 20 years “just” to defend his beliefs?

LAW

[C1] [tr] to try to show in a court that someone is not guilty of a crime

Dictionary example:
He has hired two lawyers to defend him in court.

Learner example:
An innocent man is arrested and the court appoints an attorney to defend him.

defender /ˈdɪfendər/

Word family:
Nouns: defence, defender
Verbs: defend
Adjectives: defensive

NOUN [c]

[B2] someone in a sports team who tries to prevent the other team from scoring points, goals, etc.

Dictionary example:
The Brazilian attack put France’s defenders under pressure.
**Learner example:**
I'm mostly a defender, so scoring a goal for the first time gave me great pleasure!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>deficiency</th>
<th>/dɪˈfɪʃ.ən.si/</th>
<th>NOUN [C or U]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FAULT</td>
<td>[C1] a mistake or fault in something so that it is not good enough</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary example:</td>
<td>Parents are complaining of serious deficiencies in the education system.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner example:</td>
<td>By studying the effects of rain and ways to handle the expected amount of water, one can plan the laying out of the new roads and correct the deficiencies in the present ones.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>deficit</th>
<th>/ˈdef.ɪsit/</th>
<th>NOUN [C]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[C1] the amount by which the money that you spend is more than the money that you receive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary example:</td>
<td>a budget deficit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner example:</td>
<td>Unfortunately, this could not be fulfilled by the government due to a huge budget deficit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>define</th>
<th>/drˈfaɪn/</th>
<th>VERB [T]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Word family:</td>
<td>Nouns: definition</td>
<td>Verb: define</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjectives: definite, definitive</td>
<td>Adverbs: definitely, indefinitely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VERB [T]</td>
<td>GIVE MEANING</td>
<td>[B2] to say exactly what something means, or what someone or something is like</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dictionary examples:
In the dictionary 'reality' is defined as 'the state of things as they are, rather than as they are imagined to be'.
Your duties are clearly defined in the contract.

Learner example:
I guess you would have to define the word 'fit' to answer that question.

definite  /ˈdef.i.nət/

Word family:
Nouns: definition
Verbs: define
Adjectives: definite, definitive
Adverbs: definitely, indefinitely

ADJECTIVE
[B2] certain, fixed and not likely to change

Dictionary examples:
The date for the meeting – is that definite?
We need a definite answer by tomorrow.

Learner example:
I'm really excited about your definite plans to come.

definite article  /ˌdef.i.nətˈɑːtr.kl/

NOUN  [C] SPECIALIZED
[B1] the grammatical name for the word 'the' in English, or the words in other languages which have a similar use

Dictionary example:
'The City', referring to the financial area of London, takes a definite article.

definitely  /ˈdef.i.nət.i/
Dictionary examples:
Have you definitely decided to go to America?
He definitely said he'd be here.

Learner example:
So if I were you, I would definitely stay in the city.

definitely not
[C1] used after an adverb in short, negative replies

Dictionary example:
"Do you think the work will be finished by June?" "Definitely not."

Learner example:
That's nice, but do you think that money is all that matters? Definitely not!

definition  /ˌdef.iˈnɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: definition
Verbs: define
Adjectives: definite, definitive
Adverbs: definitely, indefinitely

NOUN

MEANING
[B2] [c] an explanation of the meaning of a word or phrase

Dictionary examples:
a dictionary definition
What is the definition of 'mood'?

Learner example:
He tried to give a definition of friendship.

IMAGE
[C1] [u] how clear an image of something is in a photograph or on a screen

Dictionary examples:
high-definition TV
There is a slight loss of definition in the picture quality on transfer.

Learner example:
And, do not forget to appreciate the keyboard work from the legendary Tony Banks, and the spectacular guitar-playing from Mike Rutherford, all of them surrounded by three huge high-definition screens.
degree  /dɪˈɡriː/  

NOUN

TEMPERATURE

[A2] [c] a unit for measuring temperature, shown by the symbol ° written after a number

Dictionary example:
Water boils at 212 degrees Fahrenheit and 100 degrees Celsius/Centigrade.

Learner example:
Today it is very windy and too cold for bathing, just about 15 degrees.

QUALIFICATION

[B1] [c] a qualification given for completing a university course

Dictionary examples:
"What degree did you do at York?" "Geography."
She's got a physics degree/a degree in physics from Oxford.

Learner example:
I completed my languages degree course at U.P.N University.

AMOUNT

[B2] [c or u] an amount or level of something

Dictionary examples:
This job demands a high degree of skill.
A good society depends on the degree to which people are able to trust each other.

Learner example:
Can you imagine the degree of pollution you absorb in crossing London every morning by bicycle?

delay  /dɪˈleɪ/  

VERB

MAKE HAPPEN LATER

[A2] [I or T] to make something happen at a later time than originally planned or expected

Dictionary examples:
My plane was delayed by an hour.
Could we delay the meeting a few days?

Learner example:
The bus was delayed and I decided to go on foot.
CAUSE LATENESS
[B1] [ɪ] to cause someone or something to be slow or late

Dictionary example:
I was delayed by traffic.

Learner example:
The roads were crowded with a lot of traffic, so I got really delayed.

NOUN [C or U]

LONG WAIT
[A2] when you have to wait longer than expected for something to happen, or the time that you have to wait

Dictionary examples:
An accident caused long delays on the motorway.
There has been a delay in the book’s publication.

Learner example:
It was terrible at Heathrow airport because my flight had a delay of over two hours.

without delay
[B1] immediately

Dictionary example:
This problem needs to be dealt with without delay.

Learner example:
Firstly, the programme began on time at midday without delay.

delegate

Word family:
Nouns: delegate, delegation
Verbs: delegate

NOUN [C] /ˈdel.ɪg.ət/
[C1] someone who is sent somewhere to represent a group of people, especially at a meeting

Dictionary example:
The delegates were all given badges to wear.

Learner example:
I participated at the opening of the new Arts Centre as a delegate from my college.
**delete**  
/dɪˈliːt/  

**VERB [T]**  
[B1] to remove something, especially from a computer's memory

**Dictionary example:**
All names have been deleted from the report.

**Learner example:**
I didn't take notice of [the email] and deleted it again.

---

**deliberate**  
/dɪˈliːb.rət/  

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** deliberate  
**Adverbs:** deliberately

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B2] done intentionally or planned

**Dictionary examples:**
a deliberate attack/insult/lie
This was a deliberate attempt to mislead us.

**Learner example:**
I'm sure that his deliberate intention with this was to make us get closer.

---

**deliberately**  
/dɪˈliːb.rət.lɪ/  

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** deliberate  
**Adverbs:** deliberately

**ADVERB**  
[B2] intentionally

**Dictionary example:**
I'm sure he says these things deliberately to annoy me.

**Learner example:**
Many of them choose the bicycle deliberately, just to have at least a small amount of exercise before and after [the] hours they spend sitting at their desks.
delicate /ˈdel.ɪ.kət/

ADJECTIVE

SOFT
[B2] soft, light or gentle

Dictionary examples:
a delicate flavour
a delicate shade of pink

Learner example:
She liked his delicate skin and his body's warmth.

EASY TO DAMAGE
[B2] easy to damage or break

Dictionary examples:
delicate china
Delicate plants need to be kept in a greenhouse during the winter.

Learner example:
Although you told me I can make use of anything, I'd like to make sure that it isn't a problem to use such delicate things as the computer and the CD player?

NEEDING CARE
[C1] needing to be handled with great care or skill

Dictionary examples:
I need to speak to you about a rather delicate matter/question.
The pay negotiations have reached a delicate point/stage.
Repairing damaged nerves is a very delicate operation/process.

Learner example:
Being aware of the two proposals our local government is considering in order to solve the apparently unavoidable matter of traffic in our beloved city, I feel compelled to offer my views on such a delicate subject.

delicious /dɪˈlɪʃ.əs/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] having a very pleasant taste or smell

Dictionary examples:
a delicious cake
The delicious smell of freshly-made coffee came from the kitchen.
This wine is delicious.
**Learner example:**
I love it because they make delicious hamburgers.

**delight /dɪˈlaɪt/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** delight
**Adjectives:** delighted, delightful

**NOUN [C or U]**
[B2] (something or someone that gives) great pleasure, satisfaction or happiness

**Dictionary examples:**
The children screamed with delight.  
My sister's little boy is a real delight.  
I read your letter with great delight.  
He seems to take great delight in teasing his sister.

**Learner example:**
At midnight fireworks covered the concert hall and I, as well as the rest of [the] spectators, felt excitement and delight.

**delighted /dɪˈlaɪ.tɪd/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** delight
**Adjectives:** delighted, delightful

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] very pleased

**Dictionary examples:**
We're delighted with our new house.  
I was delighted at/ by your news.  
I'm absolutely delighted that you can come.  
We'd be delighted to come to dinner on Friday.

**Learner example:**
I've just seen your letter and I'm really delighted to have won the first prize in your competition.

**delightful /dɪˈlaɪt.fəl/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** delight
**Adjectives:** delighted, delightful
ADJECTIVE

[B2] very pleasant, attractive, or enjoyable

Dictionary example:
We had a delightful evening.

Learner example:
A table was laid with a lot of delightful food and a beautiful cake was in the centre of it.

deliver /dɪˈlɪv.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: delivery
Verbs: deliver

VERB

TAKE

[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to take things such as goods, letters and parcels to people's houses or places of work

Dictionary examples:
Mail is delivered to our office twice a day.
The shop is delivering our new bed on Thursday.

Learner example:
You have to deliver newspapers to the town centre's shops.

deliver a speech/talk, etc.

[B2] to speak formally to a group of people

Dictionary example:
The priest delivered a passionate speech against war.

Learner example:
Then, he delivered a speech to the public.

PROMISE

[C1] [ɪ or ɪ] to achieve or do something that you have promised to do, or that people expect you to do

Dictionary example:
The company failed to deliver the high-quality service that we expect.

Learner example:
I can also help as a team-leader to help others to deliver the right services.
### delivery /drˈlɪv.ər.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** delivery

**Verbs:** deliver

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] when things such as goods, letters, or parcels are taken to people's houses or places of work

**Dictionary examples:**
- a delivery van
- We get two deliveries of mail a day.
- You can pay for the carpet on delivery.
- We expect to take delivery of our new car next week.

**Learner example:**
I called for a delivery [from] Pizza Hut and after that went to study.

### demand /drˈmɑːnd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** demand

**Verbs:** demand

**Adjectives:** demanding

**VERB [T]**

**REQUEST**

[B1] to ask for something in a way that shows that you do not expect to be refused

**Dictionary examples:**
- I demanded an explanation.
- I demand to see the manager.
- She demanded that he return the books he borrowed from her.

**Learner example:**
I demand a full refund or I will be forced to take this matter further.

**NEED**

[B2] to need something such as time or effort

**Dictionary example:**
- This job demands a high level of concentration.

**Learner example:**
I would say that driving a car demands a lot of responsibility.
NOUN

REQUEST
[B1] [c] a strong request

Dictionary examples:
You can’t give in to children’s demands all the time.
The government is unlikely to agree to the rebels’ demands for independence.
They received a final demand for payment.

Learner example:
Of course only when my demands are logical.

NEED
[B2] [u] a need for something to be sold or supplied

Dictionary example:
There was little demand for tickets.

Learner example:
I believe we [have] to stop the demand for ivory!

in demand
[C1] wanted or needed in large numbers

Dictionary example:
Good teachers are always in demand.

Learner example:
Nevertheless, people will always use cars and vehicles, so petrol will always be in demand.

demanding /dɪˈmɑː.n.dɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: demand
Verbs: demand
Adjectives: demanding

ADJECTIVE
[B2] needing a lot of time, attention or energy

Dictionary examples:
She’s a very demanding child.
a demanding job

Learner example:
Although the job was demanding I enjoyed it.
democracy /ˈdɪməkrəsi/

Word family:
Nouns: democracy
Adjectives: democratic

NOUN [c or u]
[B2] a system of government in which people elect their leaders, or a country with this system

Dictionary example:
The early 1990s saw the spread of democracy in Eastern Europe.

Learner example:
From then on it represented democracy and freedom until Hitler took over power in January 1933.

democratic /ˌdem.əˈkræt.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: democracy
Adjectives: democratic

ADJECTIVE
[B2] based on the principles of democracy

Dictionary example:
We must accept the results of a democratic election.

Learner example:
If we regard ourselves as modern people, we must be democratic enough to release them.

demolish /ˈdɪməl.ɪʃ/

VERB [T]
DESTROY
[B2] to completely destroy a building, especially in order to use the land for something else

Dictionary example:
A number of houses were demolished so that the supermarket could be built.

Learner example:
The building was demolished, and so was the dream of a house of the [ir] own.
demonstrate /ˈdem.ən.strət/  

Word family:  
Nouns: demonstration  
Verbs: demonstrate  

VERB  

PROVE  
[B2] [ɪ] to show or prove that something exists or is true  

Dictionary examples:  
These problems demonstrate the importance of strategic planning.  
These figures clearly demonstrate the size of the economic problem facing the country.  
Research has demonstrated that babies can recognize their mother’s voice very soon after birth.  

Learner example:  
The results were amazing, the group managed to demonstrate that the learning capacity increased a lot with respect to traditional methods.  

MARCH  
[B2] [ɪ] to march or stand with a group of people to show that you disagree with or support someone or something  

Dictionary example:  
Thousands of people gathered to demonstrate against the new proposals for universities.  

Learner example:  
Maybe the RSPCA should demonstrate, to show that it’s not acceptable. We have to stand up for their rights! Yesterday I heard that animal rights activists have met the prime minister.  

SHOW HOW  
[C1] [ɪ] to show something and explain how it works  

Dictionary examples:  
The teacher demonstrated how to use the equipment.  
He’s got a job demonstrating kitchen equipment in a department store.  

Learner example:  
I could demonstrate to people how to create compost pits and use kitchen waste to generate compost for their gardens.  

demonstration /ˌdem.ənˈstreɪʃən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: demonstration  
Verbs: demonstrate
NOUN

MARCH
[B2] [c] when a group of people march or stand together to show that they disagree with or support something or someone

Dictionary examples:
The students are holding a demonstration to protest against the increase in their fees.
Protesters staged an anti-war demonstration in front of the US embassy.

Learner example:
There were many demonstrations and violence.

SHOWING
[C1] [c or u] showing how to do something, or how something works

Dictionary examples:
Let me give you a demonstration of how the camera works.
a cooking demonstration

Learner example:
Some of our workers will give you a demonstration on how they produce, step by step, some of the world's best-known rings and necklaces.

PROOF
[C1] [c or u] proof that something exists or is true

Dictionary example:
This disaster is a clear demonstration of the need for tighter controls.

Learner example:
Most women are now allowed to wear trousers and this is a demonstration of the change of women's role in society throughout the years.

denim /ˈdɛn.ɪm/

NOUN [u]
[B2] thick, strong, cotton cloth, often blue in colour, used especially for making jeans

Dictionary example:
a denim jacket and jeans

Learner example:
If you have time to go shopping you could buy me a pair of blue denim jeans (size 30).
dense  /dents/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** density
**Adjectives:** dense
**Adverbs:** densely

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] thick and difficult to see through

**Dictionary examples:**
dense fog
a dense forest

**Learner example:**
"Don't [be afraid] and don't run" shouted someone from the dense forest.

densely  /ˈdent.sli/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** density
**Adjectives:** dense
**Adverbs:** densely

**ADVERB**
[B2] with a lot of things close together

**Dictionary examples:**
England was once a densely wooded country.
Mexico City is one of the most densely populated cities in the world.

**Learner example:**
It's densely populated and with that the ugliness [of] densely populated places follows.

density  /ˈden.se.ti/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** density
**Adjectives:** dense
**Adverbs:** densely

**NOUN [C or U]**
[C1] the number of people or things in a place when compared with the size of the place

**Dictionary example:**
The area has a high population density.
Learner example:
However, the factors of population density and transport systems in some regions must not be ignored during this analysis.

**dental /ˈden.təl/**

Word family:
Nouns: dentist
Adjectives: dental

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] relating to the teeth

Dictionary example:
dental treatment

Learner example:
In Kingsthorp you have lots of GPs and dental surgeons.

**dentist /ˈden.tɪst/**

Word family:
Nouns: dentist
Adjectives: dental

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] someone who examines and repairs teeth

Dictionary example:
You should have your teeth checked by a dentist at least twice a year.

Learner example:
She is a dentist and can speak several languages.

**deny /drˈneɪ/**

Word family:
Nouns: denial
Verbs: deny
Adjectives: undeniable
Adverbs: undeniably

**VERB [T]**

NOT TRUE

[B2] to say that something is not true
Dictionary examples:
Neil denies that he broke the window, but I'm sure he did.
Neil denies breaking the window.

Learner example:
We cannot deny that technology has changed our lives.

REFUSE

[B2] to not allow someone to have or do something

Dictionary examples:
Her request for time off work was denied.
No one should be denied a good education.
The goalkeeper denied him his third goal.
I was denied the opportunity of learning French at school.

Learner example:
Should wild animals be kept in cages, and denied their freedom so that we can have the pleasure of watching them at zoos?

deodorant /dɪˈəʊ.dərənt/

NOUN [C or U]

[C1] a substance that you put on your body to prevent or hide unpleasant smells

Dictionary example:
I always use deodorant.

Learner example:
On the other hand, men require regular supplies of shaving lotions, shampoo, deodorant, and many more [things] too.

depart /dɪˈpɑːt/

Word family:
Nouns: departure
Verbs: depart

VERB [I] FORMAL

[B1] to go away or leave, especially on a journey

Dictionary examples:
The plane departs at 6.00 a.m.
The train for London departs from Platform 2.

Learner example:
The boat departs from King's Bridge.
department /dɪˈpɑːt.mənt/

NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]
[A2] a part of an organization such as a school, business or government which deals with a particular area of study or work

Dictionary examples:
the geography department/the department of geography
The accounts department is/are having a Christmas party this week.
the Department of Health and Social Security

Learner example:
Then we went down to [the] Design and Technology department and [the] English department.

department store /dɪˈpɑːt.məntˌstɔːr/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a large shop divided into several different parts, each of which sells different things

Learner example:
First we'll go to May's department store, because things are so cheap [there].

departure /dɪˈpaː.tʃər/

Word family:
Nouns: departure
Verbs: depart

NOUN [C or U]

LEAVING
[B1] when someone or something leaves a place, especially to start a journey to another place

Dictionary examples:
There are several departures for Paris every day.
Our departure was delayed because of bad weather.
departure time

Learner example:
Now I am just waiting for the day of departure.
depend  /dɪˈpend/

Word family:
Nouns: independence, dependence
Verbs: depend
Adjectives: dependent, independent
Adverbs: Independently

VERB

it/that depends
[B1] used to say that you are not certain about something because other things affect your answer

Dictionary example:
"Are you coming out tonight?" "It depends where you're going."

Learner example:
It depends how you want to spend your holidays.

dependent  /dɪˈpen.dənt/

Word family:
Nouns: independence, dependence
Verbs: depend
Adjectives: dependent, independent
Adverbs: independently

ADJECTIVE

NEEDING SUPPORT
[B2] needing the support of something or someone in order to continue existing or operating

Dictionary examples:
He has three dependent children.
It's very easy to become dependent on sleeping pills.

Learner example:
If I went to school by car I would be dependent on my father.

dependent on/upon sth
[C1] influenced by or decided by something

Dictionary example:
The amount of tax you pay is dependent on how much you earn.

Learner example:
The benefits for a traveller will be dependent upon the purpose for which someone travels.
**deposit** /dɪˈpɒ.zɪt/  

**NOUN [c]**

**BUYING**

[B1] a payment that you make immediately when you decide to buy something, as proof that you will really buy it

Dictionary example:
They've put down a deposit on a house.

Learner example:
How many days in advance do we have to make our reservation? I also wonder if there is a deposit that we have to pay.

**BANK**

[C1] an amount of money that you pay into a bank

Dictionary example:
to make a deposit

Learner example:
Now, you can [make a] deposit, have a record of your expenses, transfer funds from one account to another and even pay your credit card.

**RENT**

[C1] an amount of money that you pay when you rent something, and that is given back to you when you return it without any damage

Dictionary example:
Did you get your deposit back?

Learner example:
I told the estate agent I was interested, paid my deposit and moved in within a week.

**VERB [T]**

[C1] to put money into a bank or valuable things into a safe place

Dictionary example:
She deposited $150,000 in a Swiss bank account.

Learner example:
Now, you can deposit [money], have a record of your expenses, transfer funds from one account to another and even pay your credit card.
depressed  /drˈpret/  

Word family:
Nouns: depression  
Adjectives: depressed, depressing  

ADJECTIVE

UNHAPPY

[B1] unhappy and without hope for the future

Dictionary examples:
He seemed a bit depressed about his work situation.
She became deeply depressed when her husband died.

Learner example:
I felt depressed and decided to go to live in another city.

depressing  /drˈpres.ɪŋ/  

Word family:
Nouns: depression  
Adjectives: depressed, depressing  

ADJECTIVE

[B2] making you feel unhappy and without hope for the future

Dictionary examples:
I find this weather so depressing.
Her letter made depressing reading.
It was very depressing watching the news on television tonight.
It's depressing to think that we've got five more years of this government!

Learner example:
It was really depressing, seeing people drinking and having fun [when] I just had to work.

depression  /drˈpres.ən/  

Word family:
Nouns: depression  
Adjectives: depressed, depressing  

NOUN [C or U]

UNHAPPINESS

[B2] when you feel very unhappy, or a mental illness that makes you feel very unhappy and anxious for long periods
Dictionary example:
If you suffer from depression, it's best to get professional help.

Learner example:
My mum always worried about my sister because of her shyness and depression.

deprive /drˈpraɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: deprivation
Verbs: deprive
Adjectives: deprived

VERB [T]
[B2] to take something, especially something necessary or pleasant, away from someone

Dictionary examples:
He claimed that he had been deprived of his freedom/rights.
You can't function properly when you're deprived of sleep.

Learner example:
We shouldn't deprive our music fans of this wonderful event, that can only enrich our city's cultural life.

deprived /drˈpraɪvd/

Word family:
Nouns: deprivation
Verbs: deprive
Adjectives: deprived

ADJECTIVE
[C1] not having enough food, money, and the things that you need to have a normal life

Dictionary example:
children from deprived backgrounds

Learner example:
It is true that possibly, because of a deprived childhood in which every purchase had to be considered carefully, a person learns to manage his finances.
**depth**  /dɪpθ/  

Word family:

**Nouns:** depth
**Verbs:** deepen
**Adjectives:** deep
**Adverbs:** deeply

**NOUN**

**DISTANCE DOWN**

[B1] [c or u] the distance down either from the top of something to the bottom, or to a distance below the top surface of something

**Dictionary examples:**
- the depth of a lake/pond
- There are very few fish at depths below 3000 metres.
- The river froze to a depth of over a metre.

**Learner example:**
- But suddenly Laura did not feel any fear anymore and within a second she jumped into the air and fell into the endless depth of the Grand Canyon.

**SERIOUSNESS**

[B2] [c or u] when you have serious qualities or the ability to think seriously about something

**Dictionary examples:**
- Terry lacks depth – he’s a very superficial person.
- Her writing shows astonishing depth.
- Jo has hidden depths.

**Learner example:**
- I think that the main reason why someone has to read this book twice is the strength and depth of the two main characters: Donald Woods and Steve Biko.

**in depth**

[B2] in a very detailed way

**Dictionary example:**
- With access to the Internet, students can do their homework in greater depth.

**Learner example:**
- I would love to learn English in more depth during the summer.
### deputy /ˈdep.jə.ti/

**NOUN [C]**

[C1] someone who has the second most important job in an organization

**Dictionary example:**
the deputy Prime Minister

**Learner example:**
If you would like to have [a] teacher on your side, for general questions, I would propose our deputy principal Mr Brown.

### derive /dɪˈraɪv/

**VERB**

**derive (sth) from sth** **PHRASAL VERB**

[C1] to come from or be developed from something

**Dictionary example:**
The name derives from Latin.

**Learner example:**
From another chart, we can have a clear understanding of nuclear power’s contribution to different European countries. 78.0% [of] electricity production [is] derived from nuclear power in France.

### descend /drˈsend/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** descendant
**Verbs:** descend

**VERB [I or T]** **FORMAL**

[B2] to go or come down

**Dictionary examples:**
The path descended steeply into the valley.
Jane descended the stairs.

**Learner example:**
Paul slowly descended to the river and sat down on the grassy bank.
**describe** /drˈskraɪb/

Word family:
Nouns: description
Verbs: describe

**VERB [T]**

[A2] to say or write what someone or something is like

**Dictionary examples:**
Can you describe your bag?
He described the painting *in detail*.
Let me describe (to you) *how* it happened.
She described Gary *as* shy.

**Learner example:**
I would like to describe the food from my country.

**description** /drˈskripʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: description
Verbs: describe

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] something that tells you what something or someone is like

**Dictionary examples:**
Write a description *of* your favourite seaside resort.
Your essay contains too much description, and not enough discussion of the issues.
She has *given* the police a very *detailed/full* description *of* the robber.

**Learner example:**
Here's a description of [my bedroom].

**desert** /ˈdez.ət/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A2] a large, hot, dry area of land with very few plants

**Dictionary examples:**
the Sahara Desert
They were lost *in* the desert for nine days.

**Learner example:**
I'm on holiday in Tunisia near "Djerba". Yesterday morning I [saw] many camels in the desert.
**deserted /dɪˈzɜː.tıd/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] If a place is deserted, it has no people in it.

**Dictionary example:**
a deserted street

**Learner example:**
Too often have I seen deserted city centres caused by loss of trade, centres subject to graffiti, dirt and vandalism.

**deserve /dɪˈzɜː.v/**

**VERB [T]**

[B1] If you deserve something good or bad, it should happen to you because of the way you have behaved.

**Dictionary examples:**
After all that hard work, you deserve a holiday.
Chris deserves our special **thanks** for all his efforts.
I hope they get the **punishment** they deserve.
They certainly deserved to win that match.

**Learner example:**
I wish you happiness, you deserve it.

**design /dɪˈzaɪn/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** design, designer
**Verbs:** design

**NOUN**

**PLANNING**

[B1] [U] the way in which something is planned and made

**Dictionary examples:**
I don't like the design of this kettle.
The building was originally Victorian in design.
a serious design **fault**
The car has some excellent design **features**.

**Learner example:**
I was looking to find a good bicycle with a nice design.
PROCESS

[B1] [u] the art of making plans or drawings for something

Dictionary examples:
She's an expert on kitchen/software design.
He's studying design at college.

Learner example:
You know that my subject is design.

DECORATION

[B1] [c] a pattern or decoration

Dictionary example:
a floral design

Learner example:
Last year I made and sold more than 200 pairs of knitted socks and because of that I got a prize from The Swedish Handcraft Company for [the] wonderful and original design on my socks.

DRAWING

[C1] [c] a drawing which shows how an object, machine, or building will be made

Dictionary example:
Engineers are working on the new designs.

Learner example:
To finish some of your designs on time you could take them home and continue them there or you could work for longer in your office.

VERB

PLAN

[B1] [r] to draw or plan something before making it

Dictionary examples:
Who designed this building/dress/furniture?
This range of clothing is specially designed for shorter women.

Learner example:
It was built in 1570 and designed by [the] Italian architect Morando.

be designed for/to do sth

[B2] to have been planned or done for a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
This dictionary is designed for advanced learners of English.
These measures are designed to reduce pollution.

Learner example:
The end-of-conference party is designed to give rough ideas about many different cultures.
**designer** /dɪˈzaɪ.nər/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** design, designer  
**Verbs:** design  

**NOUN [c]**  
[B1] someone who draws and plans how something will be made  

**Dictionary example:**  
a fashion/software designer  

**Learner example:**  
After five months, she was working as a co-designer with the best Italian designer, although she was just a student.  

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**  
[B2] made by a famous or fashionable designer  

**Dictionary examples:**  
designer jeans/sunglasses  
I can’t afford designer labels/designer label clothes.  

**Learner example:**  
People like designer clothes like Armani, Chanel (and) so on.

**desirable** /dɪˈzaɪər.ə.bəl/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** desire  
**Verbs:** desire  
**Adjectives:** desirable, desired, undesirable  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B2] worth having and wanted by most people  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Reducing class sizes in schools is a desirable aim.  
It’s regarded as a highly desirable job.  
The house is in a very desirable area of the city.  

**Learner example:**  
It is desirable that they include showers, although a bath tub would be nice, too.
**desire  /dɪˈzaɪər/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** desire

**Verbs:** desire

**Adjectives:** desirable, desired, undesirable

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] a strong feeling that you want something

**Dictionary examples:**

I certainly have no desire to have children.

There is a strong desire for peace among the people.

She had a strong desire to go back to her home country before she died.

Several people have expressed a desire to see the report.

**Learner example:**

I had such a desire to go to the disco that I decided to go even without [my] parents’ permission.

**VERB [T] FORMAL**

[C1] to want something

**Dictionary example:**

You can have whatever you desire.

**Learner example:**

Indeed, the location of this hotel will allow all of us to do whatever we desire.

**desk  /desk/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A1] a type of table that you can work at, often one with drawers

**Dictionary examples:**

an office/school desk

She sat at her desk writing letters.

He had a pile of papers on his desk.

**Learner example:**

There [is] a television, a stereo, a computer, a big bed and a desk with a chair.
desktop /ˈdesk.tɒp/

NOUN [c]

COMPUTER SCREEN
[B2] a computer screen that contains icons that represent files, programs and other features of the computer

Dictionary example:
The menu bar with its windows is one of the features of the desktop.

COMPUTER
[B2] (also desktop computer) a computer that is small enough to fit on a desk

Dictionary example:
I can download from my desktop to my mobile phone.

Learner example:
The computer I bought is a beautiful, new, white desktop.

despair /drˈspeər/

Word family:
Nouns: despair, desperation
Adjectives: desperate
Adverbs: desperately

NOUN [u]
[B2] a feeling of having no hope

Dictionary examples:
a mood/sense of despair
They're the depths of despair over/about the money they've lost.

Learner example:
Almost in despair, I came out of the bathroom and tried my best to look for a candle.

desperate /ˈdes.pər.ət/

Word family:
Nouns: despair, desperation
Adjectives: desperate
Adverbs: desperately
ADJECTIVE

WITHOUT HOPE
[B2] extremely worried or frightened and ready to do anything to change the bad situation you are in

Dictionary examples:
The doctors made one last desperate attempt/effort to save the boy's life.
They made a desperate appeal for help.

Learner example:
I was almost desperate, trying to think about any possible solution to my problem, but the more I thought, the bigger was my problem, because hours went by.

NEEDING
[B2] needing or wanting something very much

Dictionary examples:
They are desperate for help.
He was desperate to tell someone his good news.

Learner example:
She was 19 and in desperate need of a boyfriend.

desperately /ˈdes.pər.təli/

Word family:
Nouns: despair, desperation
Adjectives: desperate
Adverbs: desperately

ADVERB

SERIOUSLY
[B2] extremely or very much

Dictionary examples:
He was desperately ill.
I'm not desperately keen on football.
He was desperately in love with her.
They desperately wanted a child.

Learner example:
I desperately need a bicycle as a bicycle competition is going to take place in our city.

TRYING EVERYTHING
[B2] in a way that shows you are frightened and ready to try anything to change a situation
Dictionary example:
They fought desperately for their lives.

Learner example:
He desperately tried to keep the stalking sharks at bay, but he couldn’t succeed.

despite /drˈspərt/

PREPOSITION
[B1] used to say that something happened or is true, although something else makes this seem not probable

Dictionary examples:
I still enjoyed the week despite the weather.
Despite claims that the product is safe, many people have stopped buying it.
He managed to eat a big lunch despite having eaten an enormous breakfast.

Learner example:
Despite having to share a bedroom with my three cousins, I feel very comfortable.

despite the fact that
[B2] used to refer to a situation which is surprising in relation to something that is true or happens

Dictionary example:
The company has been forced to reduce its price, despite the fact that the offer has been very popular.

Learner example:
The advantages of the kind of life that people had years ago is that they could eat more fruit and vegetables than us. However, there are advantages for us too, because despite the fact that we eat more fast food, we do more exercise than they did.

dessert /drˈzɔːt/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] sweet food eaten after the main part of a meal

Dictionary examples:
a dessert fork/spoon
For dessert there's apple pie, cheesecake or fruit.
If you make the main course, I'll make a dessert.

Learner example:
I always order a t-bone steak with salad, and for dessert a piece of chocolate cake.
destination /ˌdes.tɪˈneɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [c]
[B1] the place where someone or something is going

Dictionary examples:
We arrived at our destination tired and hungry.
His letter never reached its destination.
The Caribbean is a popular tourist/holiday destination.

Learner example:
The journey to the destination lasted about an hour.

destiny /ˈdes.tɪn.i/

NOUN

FUTURE
[C1] [c] the things that will happen to someone in the future

Dictionary example:
At last she feels in control of her own destiny.

Learner example:
It was our parents’ destiny, it is our destiny and is going to be our children’s destiny, too.

POWER
[C1] [u] a power that some people believe controls what will happen in the future

Dictionary example:
Nick said it was destiny that we met.

Learner example:
If anybody ever asked me if I believed in destiny, I would hesitate.

destroy /drˈstrɔɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: destruction
Verbs: destroy

VERB [T]
[B1] to damage something so badly that it does not exist or cannot be used

Dictionary examples:
Most of the old part of the city was destroyed by bombs during the war.
The accident seemed to have completely/totally destroyed his confidence.
**Learner example:**
The film described a terrible period of our history when a lot of people died and a lot of cities were destroyed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>destruction</strong></th>
<th>/dɪˈstrækʃən/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> destruction <strong>Verbs:</strong> destroy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [u]</strong></td>
<td><strong>[B2] when something is destroyed</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
<td>Many people are very concerned about the destruction of the rainforests. Unusually high winds left a trail of destruction over southern Britain. weapons of mass destruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td>With the ongoing industrialisation and, for example, the destruction of the rain forest men have taken or destroyed the natural places of several hundred species all over the world.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>detached</strong></th>
<th>/dɪˈtætʃt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADJECTIVE</strong></td>
<td><strong>BUILDING</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[C1] a detached building is one that is not joined to another building</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td>They have a detached 5-bedroom house in Surrey.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td>I live in a detached house in the countryside with my two friends, who are married.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>detail</strong></th>
<th>/ˈdiː.təl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> detail <strong>Adjectives:</strong> detailed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN</strong></td>
<td><strong>details</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[A2] information about someone or something</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dictionary examples:
I've sent off for the details of a job I saw advertised in the paper.
They haven't given me any details yet.
A police officer took down the details of what happened.

Learner example:
Here are the details you asked for.

FACT
[B1] [c] one of many facts or pieces of information about something

Dictionary examples:
She insisted on telling me every single detail.
We don't know the full/precise details of the story yet.

Learner example:
Consequently we [want] to know every single detail about them and their lives.

in detail
[B1] including or considering all the information about something or every part of something

Dictionary examples:
We haven't discussed the matter in detail yet.
The book described her sufferings in great detail.

Learner example:
I'm really sorry that I didn't write back earlier, but to make up for this I will answer your questions in detail!

go into detail/s
[B2] to tell or include all the facts about something

Dictionary examples:
I won't go into detail over the phone, but I've been having a few health problems recently.
The longer document goes into more detail about the experiments.

Learner example:
In one of his books he really goes into detail [about] how children treat other children [who] have difficulties with their "new" [language].

detailed /ˈdiː.tɛld/

Word family:
Nouns: detail
Adjectives: detailed

ADJECTIVE
[B2] giving a lot of information
Dictionary example:
A witness gave a detailed **description** of the man.

Learner example:
We ran until we arrived at the police station where we gave a detailed description of that man and what had happened.

detect /ˈdɪ.tekt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** detective
**Verbs:** detect

**VERB [ɪ]**
**[C1]** to discover or notice something, especially something that is difficult to see, hear, smell, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
Some sounds cannot be detected by the human ear.
This special camera can detect bodies by their heat.

**Learner example:**
The kind of contamination that can be detected and observed most easily is the air pollution.

detective /ˈdɪ.tek.tɪv/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** detective
**Verbs:** detect

**NOUN [C]**
**[B1]** someone, especially a police officer, whose job is to discover information about a crime

**Dictionary examples:**
a **private** detective
detective **stories**

**Learner example:**
I know that you love detective stories.

deteriorate /ˈdɪ.tɪ.o.ri.ə.tər/
Dictionary example:
Her condition deteriorated rapidly.

Learner example:
Otherwise, the situation will deteriorate more and more.

determination  /dɪˌtɜː.mɪˈneɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: determination
Verbs: determine
Adjectives: determined

NOUN [U]
[B2] when someone continues trying to do something, although it is very difficult

Dictionary example:
Andy Murray will need great determination and skill to win this match.

Learner example:
Mandela tried to better the political situation of South Africa [-] he was strong enough to fight, he had determination.

determine  /dɪˈtɜː.min/

Word family:
Nouns: determination
Verbs: determine
Adjectives: determined

VERB [T]
FIND
[C1] to discover the facts or truth about something

Dictionary examples:
The doctors are still unable to determine what is wrong.
You can use a simple test to determine whether the paint contains lead.

Learner example:
Our feelings about the issue led our class to direct a survey among local residents in Fordham, in order to determine statistically how often the latter use Greendale Park.

DECIDE
[C1] to decide what will happen
Determined

Her exam results will determine which university she goes to. The army's response was determined by a combination of political and social factors.

Learner example:
It considers the reasons for these developments and highlights the trends which will determine the future of the job market.

determined /dɪˈtɜːrn/  

Word family:
Nouns: determination  
Verbs: determine  
Adjectives: determined

ADJECTIVE
[B2] wanting to do something very much, and not letting anyone stop you

Dictionary examples:
I'm determined to get this piece of work finished today.  
She's sure to get the job she wants – she's a very determined person.

Learner example:
I am determined to study computer engineering and pursue my education oversea[s].

determiner /dɪˈtɜːrnər/  

NOUN [C] SPECIALIZED
[B2] in grammar, a word which is used before a noun to show which particular example of the noun you are referring to

Dictionary example:
In the phrases 'my first boyfriend' and 'that strange woman', the words 'my' and 'that' are determiners.

devastated /ˈdev.ə.steɪ.tɪd/  

Word family:
Nouns: devastation  
Adjectives: devastated, devastating

ADJECTIVE
[C1] very shocked and upset
Dictionary examples:
She was devastated when her husband died.
They were devastated by the terrible news.

Learner example:
To begin with, everyone was devastated [at] how long we had to wait at the airport, as the flight to Dublin was late.

devastating /ˈdev.a.steɪ.tɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: devastation
Adjectives: devastated, devastating

ADJECTIVE
SHOCKING
[C1] making someone very shocked and upset

Dictionary example:
Despite the devastating news, no one is giving up hope.

Learner example:
It can be really devastating for such [a] person to experience it.

develop /dɪˈvel.əp/

Word family:
Nouns: development, developer, redevelopment
Verbs: develop, redevelop
Adjectives: developed, developing, underdeveloped, undeveloped

VERB
CHANGE
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to (cause something to) grow or change and become more advanced

Dictionary examples:
The baby develops inside the mother for nine months.
Over time, their acquaintance developed into a lasting friendship.
This exercise is designed to develop the shoulder and back muscles.
I'm looking for a job which will enable me to develop my skills/talents.

Learner example:
Therefore it's an important tool that is used to develop new friendships.

MAKE
[B1] [ɪ] to make something new such as a product
**Dictionary examples:**
Scientists are developing new drugs all the time.
The company is spending $650 million on developing new products/technology.

**Learner example:**
With more free time we can develop new technology, learn more about ourselves and the world that surrounds us.

**ILLNESS**

[B2] If you develop an illness or problem, or if it develops, you start to suffer from it.

**Dictionary examples:**
The study showed that one in twelve women is likely to develop breast cancer.
She's developed some very strange habits lately.

**Learner example:**
They often developed the same symptoms as can be seen among mentally disturbed human beings.

---

developed  /dɪˈvel.əpt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** development, developer, redevelopment
**Verbs:** develop, redevelop
**Adjectives:** developed, developing, underdeveloped, undeveloped

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] describes a country or region of the world with an advanced level of technology, industry, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
a developed country/nation

**Learner example:**
To conclude I would like to say that the governments of all developed countries wouldn't have been so concerned about the so-called "problem 2000" if the computer had not been so important for modern society.

---

developer  /dɪˈvel.ə.pər/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** development, developer, redevelopment
**Verbs:** develop, redevelop
**Adjectives:** developed, developing, underdeveloped, undeveloped
NOUN [C]

PRODUCTS
[C1] someone whose job is to create new products, especially computer products such as software

Dictionary example:
We mostly use developers based in India.

Learner example:
For example, we may have the top website developers in China, but quite often the [ir] skills are [restrict]ed by poor IT infrastructures.

developing /dɪˈvel.ə.pɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: development, developer, redevelopment
Verbs: develop, redevelop
Adjectives: developed, developing, underdeveloped, undeveloped

ADJECTIVE [B2] describes a country or region of the world which is poor and has few industries

Dictionary example:
the developing world/countries/nations

Learner example:
Nowadays, both developed and developing countries spend a lot of money on computerization.

development /dɪˈvel.ə.pə.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: development, developer, redevelopment
Verbs: develop, redevelop
Adjectives: developed, developing, underdeveloped, undeveloped

NOUN

CHANGE [B1] [u] when someone or something grows or changes and becomes more advanced

Dictionary examples:
healthy growth and development
The programme traced the development of popular music through the ages.
a development project in Pakistan
Learner example:
There are some machines which have helped in my development, and others which help to make my life easier.

PROCESS
[B1] [u] the process of developing something new

Dictionary examples:
the development of new drugs
Mr Berkowitz is in charge of product development.

Learner example:
Owing to the great speed of technological development, people need to lead a faster life.

EVENT
[B2] [c] something new that happens and changes a situation

Dictionary examples:
an important development in the fuel crisis
Phone me if there are any new developments.

Learner example:
There have been impressive developments in technology lately.

device /dɪˈvaɪs/

NOUN [c]

EQUIPMENT
[B2] a piece of equipment that is used for a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
an electronic device
Rescuers used a special device for finding people trapped in collapsed buildings.

Learner example:
I have much more time for many other things during the day thanks to [the] devices modern technology offers us.

devil /ˈdev.əl/

NOUN [c]

EVIL BEING
[B2] an evil being, often represented in human form but with a tail and horns
**Learner example:**
This film is about a devil who meets a priest.

---

**devote** /dɪˈvəʊt/  

**Word family:**  
**Verbs:** devote  
**Adjectives:** devoted

**VERB**

**devote** sth to sb/sth **PHRASAL VERB**

**USE TIME**
[B2] to use time, energy, etc. for a particular purpose

**Dictionary example:**
He resigned from his job to devote more time to his family.

**Learner example:**
At that time, everyone should have devoted their life to the nation.

**USE SPACE**
[B2] [OFTEN PASSIVE] to use a space or area for a particular purpose

**Dictionary example:**
Most of the magazine was devoted to celebrity gossip.

**Learner example:**
And we have come [up with] the idea of building a drama theatre at our college and a new department for our library devoted to music.

**devote** yourself to sth **PHRASAL VERB**
[C1] to spend all your time or energy doing something that you think is important

**Dictionary example:**
He retired in 1814 to devote himself to social reforms.

**Learner example:**
Bosses do not like women of such marital status, because there is a threat that they will have not enough time to devote themselves to their professional work.

---

**devoted** /dɪˈvəʊtɪd/  

**Word family:**  
**Verbs:** devote  
**Adjectives:** devoted
ADJECTIVE
[B2] extremely loving or caring very much about someone or something

Dictionary examples:
a devoted fan/husband/wife
Lucy is devoted to her cats.

Learner example:
I am devoted to reading and I can say this book is wonderful.

Diagram
noun (C)
[B1] a simple picture showing what something looks like or explaining something

Dictionary example:
The teacher drew a diagram showing how the blood flows through the heart.

Learner example:
The first diagram tells us that the number of Japanese tourist[s] travelling abroad increased dramatically from about 5 million in 1985 to about 11 million in 1990.

Dial
verb (i or t) (—ll—)
[B1] to make a telephone call to a particular number

Dictionary examples:
Can I dial this number direct, or do I have to go through the operator?
Dial 0 for the switchboard.

Learner example:
So he picked up the phone and dialled the number written in the letter.

Dialogue
noun (C or U)
IN BOOK, ETC.
[B2] (a) conversation which is written for a book, play or film

Dictionary examples:
The play contained some very funny dialogue.
Act Two begins with a short dialogue between father and son.
Learner example:
However, she shows her courage during her first dialogue with Joss.

diamond  /ˈdaɪə.mənd/

NOUN
STONE
[B2] [c or u] an extremely hard valuable stone which is used in jewellery, and in industry for cutting hard things

Dictionary examples:
a diamond ring/necklace
He had worked in the diamond mines of South Africa.

Learner example:
She found a gorgeous diamond ring on her finger.

SHAPE
[B2] [c] a shape with four straight sides of equal length, forming two opposite angles which are wide and two which are narrow

Dictionary example:
Joe's socks had diamond patterns on them.

diary  /ˈdaɪə.ri/

NOUN [c]

FOR THOUGHTS
[A2] a book in which a person writes a private record of events, thoughts, feelings, etc.

Dictionary examples:
I write down my thoughts in my diary every night.
I've kept a diary since I was a little girl.

Learner example:
The best one is a diary: my aunt gave it to me. It like it because I can write my feelings in it.

FOR ARRANGEMENTS
[A2] a book containing spaces for all the days and months of the year, in which you write down your future arrangements, meetings, etc.
**Dictionary examples:**
I'll check my diary and see when I'm free.
Don't forget to write the date of the meeting in your diary.

**Learner example:**
My diary is important for me because [it has] all my friend's ad[dress][es].

---

**dictate /dɪkˈteɪt/**

**VERB**

[C1] to decide or control what happens

**Dictionary example:**
The weather will dictate where we hold the party.

**Learner example:**
Since the dawn of time people of all religions have considered that there is a higher power that dictates their destiny.

---

**dictionary /ˈdɪkʃənəri/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A1] a book that contains a list of words in alphabetical order with their meanings explained or written in another language, or a similar product for use on a computer

**Dictionary examples:**
a French–English/English–French dictionary
a bilingual/monolingual dictionary
To check how a word is spelt, **look it up** in a dictionary.

**Learner example:**
Andrew, I think I left my new dictionary in your house last night.

---

**die /dai/**

**VERB [I] (dying, died, died)**

**STOP LIVING**

[A1] to stop living or existing
Dictionary examples:
Twelve people died in the accident.
She died of/from hunger/cancer/a heart attack/her injuries.
It is a brave person who will die for their beliefs.
Our love will never die.

Learner example:
The pen is very important for me because my grandfather gave it to me before he died.

be dying for/to do sth
[B1] INFORMAL to be extremely eager to have or do something

Dictionary examples:
I'm dying to hear your news.
I'm dying for a cup of tea.

Learner example:
Now I have to leave you because I'm dying for a pizza!

diesel /ˈdiː.zəl/

NOUN [u]
[C1] fuel used in the engines of some vehicles, especially buses and trucks

Dictionary example:
We need to stop for some diesel.

Learner example:
Secondly, if the price of petrol is increased, people will buy cars that run on diesel.

diet /ˈdaɪ.ət/

NOUN

USUAL FOOD
[B1] [c or u] the type of food that someone usually eats

Dictionary examples:
a healthy/balanced diet
The children seem to exist on a diet of burgers and chips.

Learner example:
You can try our fresh farm food, which is very good for your diet.

WEIGHT LOSS
[B1] [c] when someone eats less food, or only particular types of food, because they want to become thinner or for medical reasons
Dictionary examples:
I'm going on a diet next week and hope to lose two kilos before Christmas.
The doctor put me on a low-salt diet to reduce my blood pressure.

Learner example:
I'm on a serious diet, and I have to exercise.

differ /ˈdɪf.ər/  

Word family:
Nouns: difference, indifference  
Verbs: differ, differentiate  
Adjectives: different, indifferent  
Adverbs: differently  

VERB [i]  
[B2] to be not like something or someone else, either physically or in another way  

Dictionary examples:
The twins look alike, but they differ in personality.
His views differ considerably from those of his parents.
The findings of the various studies differ greatly/widely.

Learner example:
People's opinions on this matter differ widely.

difference /ˈdɪf.ər.nts/  

Word family:
Nouns: difference, indifference  
Verbs: differ, differentiate  
Adjectives: different, indifferent  
Adverbs: differently  

NOUN WAY  
[A2] [c or u] the way in which two people or things are not the same  

Dictionary example:
What's the difference between an ape and a monkey?  

Learner example:
I will not find the same one and of course John will notice the difference.

AMOUNT  
[B1] [c or u] the amount by which one thing is different from another
Dictionary examples:

`a(n) age/price/temperature difference`
There's a big difference in age between them.

Learner example:
This age difference was too big!

**make a (big) difference**

[B2] to improve a situation (a lot)

Dictionary example:
Exercise can make a big difference to your health.

Learner example:
It wouldn't make a big difference in my life, but it would be good.

**make no difference/not make any difference**

[B2] to not be important or change a situation

Dictionary examples:
You can ask him again if you like, but it won't make any difference – he'll still say no.
It makes no difference where you put the aerial, the TV picture's still bad.

Learner example:
Does it make any difference, some might ask?

**tell the difference**

[C1] to notice a difference between two things

Dictionary example:
I can't tell the difference between an American and a Canadian accent.

Learner example:
Not only will their critical sen[s]e atrophy but also they will not be able to tell the difference between what is right and wrong.

---

**different** /ˈdif.ər.ənt/

Word family:

Nouns: difference, indifference

Verbs: differ, differentiate

Adjectives: different, indifferent

Adverbs: differently

**ADJECTIVE**

NOT SAME

[A1] not the same
Dictionary examples:
She seems to wear something different every day.
We're reading a different book this week.
Emily is very/completely different from her sister.
That's totally different to my experience at school.
There are many different types/kinds of bacteria.

Learner example:
My friends gave me different gifts.

SEPARATE

[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] used to talk about separate things or people of the same type

Dictionary example:
I had to go to three different shops to find the book she wanted.

Learner example:
I have three different teachers for three different things, one for the grammar, [an]other for the listen[ing] and finally [one] for my writing.

differentiate /ˌdɪf.əˈrɛnʃi.ət/

Word family:
Nouns: difference, indifference
Verbs: differ, differentiate
Adjectives: different, indifferent
Adverbs: differently

VERB

SEE DIFFERENCE

[C1] [I or T] to understand or notice how two things or people are different from each other

Dictionary example:
He can't differentiate between blue and green.

Learner example:
The person would learn how to differentiate his needs from his wants and would value hard work.
differently /ˈdɪf.ər.ənt.i/  

Word family:  
Nouns: difference, indifference  
Verbs: differ, differentiate  
Adjectives: different, indifferent  
Adverbs: differently  

ADVERB  
[B1] in a different way  

Dictionary examples:  
We want to do things differently.  
Are girls treated differently?  

Learner example:  
I had always pictured it quite differently.

difficult /ˈdɪf.ɪ.kəlt/  

Word family:  
Nouns: difficulty  
Adjectives: difficult  

ADJECTIVE  

NOT EASY  
[A1] when something is not easy to do or understand  

Dictionary examples:  
a difficult problem/choice/task  
It will be very difficult to prove that they are guilty.  
Many things make it difficult for women to reach the top in business.  
He finds it extremely difficult being a single parent.  

Learner example:  
This book is very important because I have a difficult exam next Friday.

NOT FRIENDLY  
[B1] not friendly or easy to deal with  

Dictionary examples:  
The manager is difficult to deal with/a difficult person to deal with.  
His wife is a very difficult person.  
Please children, don't be so difficult!  

Learner example:  
I'm not a difficult person and I can cook very [well].
**put sb in a difficult position**
[C1] to cause someone to be in a difficult situation

**Dictionary example:**
When two of your best friends argue it puts you in a very difficult position.

**Learner example:**
I know that I will put you in a difficult position with my absence but I must leave.

---

**difficulty /ˈdɪf.ɪ.kl.ti/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** difficulty
- **Adjectives:** difficult

**NOUN**

**NOT EASY**
[B1] [u] when something is not easy to do or understand

**Dictionary examples:**
- We finished the job, but only **with** great difficulty.
- The difficulty **of** the task excited them.
- She **had** great difficulty finding a job.

**Learner example:**
They would have difficulty in sleeping outdoors.

**PROBLEM**
[B2] [c] something that is not easy to deal with

**Dictionary examples:**
- financial **difficulties**
- to **have/experience** difficulties
- children with **learning** difficulties

**Learner example:**
As you know my family has financial difficulties and we can't afford this.

---

**dig /dɪg/**

**VERB (digging, dug, dug)**

**MOVE SOIL**
[B1] [i or ɪ] to break up and move soil using a tool, a machine or your hands
Dictionary example:
Digging (in) the garden is good exercise.

Learner example:
I started digging, but it was useless.

dig a hole/tunnel
[B2] to form a hole by moving soil

Dictionary examples:
The tunnel was dug with the aid of heavy machinery.
The dog was digging a hole to hide its bone in.

Learner example:
I was ready to dig a hole and jump into it, because when you are at that age and your best friend’s father sees you kissing your boyfriend in the dark, [it is] just the most embarrassing thing which can happen to you.

digest  /daɪˈdʒest/  

Word family:
Nouns: digestion
Verbs: digest

VERB [T]

FOOD
[C1] to change food in your stomach into substances that your body can use

Dictionary example:
I need some time to digest my dinner.

Learner example:
Most families are also trying to eat a bit less meat, because meat is very hard to digest.

INFORMATION
[C1] to think about new information carefully in order to understand it

Dictionary example:
You need to give me time to digest this report.

Learner example:
Also I found the lectures about how to write CVs very useful although if the groups were smaller, it would have made the information easier to digest.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>digestion</strong> /dɪˈdʒest.ʃən/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** digestion

**Verbs:** digest

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] when your body changes food in your stomach into substances that it can use

**Dictionary example:**
He has problems with his digestion.

**Learner example:**
Afterwards, I had some serious digestion problems, and no medical care was available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>digital</strong> /ˈdɪdʒ.ɪ.təl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**ADJECTIVE**

**SYSTEM**

[A2] using an electronic system that changes sounds or images into signals in the form of numbers before it stores them or sends them

**Dictionary examples:**
digital data  
a digital recording  
digital TV

**Learner example:**
It has amazing digital effects.

**DISPLAY**

[B1] showing information in the form of an electronic image

**Dictionary examples:**
a digital clock/display  
a digital watch

**Learner example:**
The alarm clock was flashing with the annoying digital zeros.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>digital camera</strong> /ˌdɪdʒ.ɪ.təlˈkæm.ərə/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a type of camera that records images that you can use and store on a computer
Dictionary example:
These days almost everyone uses a digital camera.

Learner example:
I got lots of gifts, including a digital camera!

dilemma /dɪˈlemə/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a situation in which a difficult choice has to be made between two different things you could do

Dictionary examples:
The President is clearly in a dilemma about/over how to tackle the crisis. She faces the dilemma of disobeying her father or losing the man she loves. a moral/ethical dilemma

Learner example:
Actually I think it's a typical female dilemma: we try to do many things by ourselves and at the same time!

dimension /ˈdɪmən.ʃən/

NOUN [C]

ASPECT
[B2] a particular part of a situation, especially something that affects how you think or feel

Dictionary example:
Music has added a new dimension to my life.

Learner example:
I had never felt this way before, it was like being part of another life, another dimension!

MEASUREMENT
[B2] a measurement of the length, width, or height of something

Dictionary example:
The dimensions of the photo should be no larger than 30cm by 20cm.

Learner example:
Also I [want to] take a big mirror, the dimensions are 0.70 x 1.20 m.
diminish /dɪˈmɪn.ɪʃ/  

VERB [I or T]  
[C1] to become less, or to make something become less

Dictionary example:  
Your pain should diminish gradually after taking these tablets.

Learner example:  
As one student I've asked said, if we manage to keep cars out of town, air pollution will considerably diminish.

dining room /ˈdaɪ.nɪŋˌruːm/  

NOUN [c]  
[A1] a room in which meals are eaten

Dictionary example:  
We ate in the dining room.

Learner example:  
I think I left it in the dining room.

dinner /ˈdɪn.ə/  

NOUN [C or U]  
[A1] the main meal of the day that people usually eat in the evening

Dictionary examples:  
We were just having (our) dinner.  
We had some friends round for dinner on Saturday.  
a romantic candlelit dinner

Learner example:  
I can come to dinner tomorrow at 7 o'clock.

dinosaur /ˈdaɪ.nə.ʊr/  

NOUN [C]  
[A2] a very large animal that used to live millions of years ago

Dictionary example:  
So why did the dinosaurs die out?
Learner example:
It was attacked by an enormous dinosaur and died.

dip /dɪp/

**VERB** (-pp-)

**PUT INTO LIQUID**

[B2] [ɪ] to put something into a liquid for a short time

**Dictionary examples:**
Dip the fish in the batter, then drop it into the hot oil.
She dipped her toe into the pool to see how cold it was.

**Learner example:**
I recommend little sandwiches, chips and other things to dip [into sauces].

**BECOME LOWER**

[B2] [ɪ] to become lower in level or amount

**Dictionary example:**
The number of students taking sciences has dipped sharply.

**Learner example:**
Cinema attendance in th[is] age group dipped to 88%.

**diploma /dɪˈpləʊ.mə/**

**NOUN** [c]

[A2] a qualification from a school, college or university, or an official document showing that someone has completed a course of study

**Dictionary example:**
a diploma in marketing

**Learner example:**
My best present was a diploma [from] the University of Cambridge.

diplomat /ˈdɪp.lə.mæt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** diplomat, diplomacy
**Adjectives:** diplomatic
**Adverbs:** diplomatically
**NOUN [c]**

[B2] an official whose job is to represent one country in another, and who usually works in an embassy

**Dictionary example:**
a Spanish/British diplomat

**Learner example:**
The owner of the restaurant was a diplomat, and he invited the refugees to eat at the restaurant.

---

**diplomatic /ˌdɪp.ləˈmæt.ɪk/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** diplomat, diplomacy

**Adjectives:** diplomatic

**Adverbs:** diplomatically

---

**ADJECTIVE**

**GOVERNMENTS**

[C1] relating to diplomacy or diplomats

**Dictionary example:**
diplomatic relations

**Learner example:**
The price has been arranged by the Argentine an[d] English Governments, that have now entered diplomatic relations.

---

**direct /dæˈrɛkt/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** direction, directions, director

**Verbs:** direct

**Adjectives:** direct, indirect

**Adverbs:** directly, indirectly

---

**ADJECTIVE**

**STRAIGHT**

[B1] going straight from one place to another without stopping or changing direction

**Dictionary examples:**
a direct route/line
Is there a direct train to Edinburgh?
Learner example:
I'm looking for a direct flight from Zurich to Botswana.

NOTHING BETWEEN
[B2] with no other person or thing involved or between

Dictionary examples:
She decided to take direct control of the project.
Have you any direct experience of this kind of work?
He left as a direct result/consequence of what she said.
There is a direct link/connection between smoking and lung cancer.

Learner example:
I think that there are huge dangers today such as war, violence, crime, pollution, etc. that have a direct influence on our lives.

CLEAR
[C1] saying clearly and honestly what you think

Dictionary example:
a direct answer

Learner example:
He preferred to give me [a] hint rather than a direct answer.

VERB

FILM/PLAY
[B1] [I or T] to tell the actors in a film or play what to do

Dictionary examples:
He wanted to give up acting and start directing (his own films).
'Jaws' was directed by Steven Spielberg.

Learner example:
We plan to see an action film which was directed by Tarantino.

ROUTE
[B1] [T] to show or tell someone how to get to a place

Dictionary example:
Can you direct me to the manager's office please?

Learner example:
He directed me to a room where other guests were waiting.

direct sth against/at/towards, etc. sb/sth
[C1] to aim something at someone or something

Dictionary example:
The demonstrators' anger was directed at the police.
Learner example:
In these circumstances it is important, however, that alternative options are provided (e.g. efficient and affordable train services) and that economic measures (such as increased prices) are directed at those who really cause the most environmental costs.

**ORGANIZE**

[C1] [r] to organize and control the way something is done

**Dictionary example:**
He directed the building of the new art gallery.

Learner example:
Obviously they will work in the commercial department, under the supervision of Lorenzo Soboli, the person who is in charge of directing that section.

---

direction /dəˈrektʃən/

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** direction, directions, director
- **Verbs:** direct
- **Adjectives:** direct, indirect
- **Adverbs:** directly, indirectly

**NOUN**

**WAY**

[B1] [c] the way that someone or something is moving or facing

**Dictionary examples:**
"No, go that way," I said, pointing in the opposite direction. He was going in the direction of the bedroom. They drove away in opposite directions.

Learner example:
I walked for hours in the same direction I [had] walked before.

**in sb’s direction**

[B2] towards someone

**Dictionary example:**
She keeps looking in my direction.

Learner example:
I didn’t know why she was talking to me but suddenly she walked in my direction and told me: "I need to know your name".

**CONTROL**

[C1] [u] control or instructions
Dictionary example:
Under his direction the company has doubled its profits.

Learner example:
I am writing to you on behalf of the Social Club of our language school to express some complaints that we had from several students concerning our recent visit to the Science and Technology Museum which is under your direction.

directions /dəˈreɪk.ʃənz/

Word family:
Nouns: direction, directions, director
Verbs: direct
Adjectives: direct, indirect
Adverbs: directly, indirectly

NOUN [PLURAL]
[A2] instructions that tell you how to get to a particular place, or how to do something

Dictionary examples:
Can you give me directions to your house?
"Did you have any difficulty finding the theatre?" "No, your directions were excellent."
Just follow the directions on the label.

Learner example:
I didn't know where the College was, [and] most of the people [gave] me wrong directions.

directly /dəˈrekt.li/

Word family:
Nouns: direction, directions, director
Verbs: direct
Adjectives: direct, indirect
Adverbs: directly, indirectly

ADVERB

NOTHING BETWEEN
[B1] with no other person or thing involved or in between

Dictionary examples:
Our hotel room was directly above a building site.
The disease is directly linked to poor drainage systems.
The sun shone directly in my eyes.
**Learner example:**
The Youth Hostel was directly beside the sea.

**CLEARLY**
[B2] clearly and honestly

**Dictionary example:**
Let me answer that question directly.

**Learner example:**
While being interviewed, try to answer the questions directly and look into [the] interviewer's eyes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>director</strong> /daɪˈrektə/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** direction, directions, director
**Verbs:** direct
**Adjectives:** direct, indirect
**Adverbs:** directly, indirectly

**NOUN [C]**

**MANAGER**
[B1] an important manager in an organization or company

**Dictionary examples:**
the board of directors
She has become the director of the new information centre.

**Learner example:**
It was from my school teacher and she was saying the most horrible things about the school, the director and other teachers.

**FILM/PLAY**
[B1] someone who tells the actors in a film or play what to do

**Dictionary example:**
a famous film/movie director

**Learner example:**
We want to see the latest film by our favourite director – Oliver Stone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>directory</strong> /dɪˈrekt.iəri/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOUN [C]**
[C1] a book or list of names, numbers, or other facts
Dictionary example:
I looked in the telephone directory.

Learner example:
If you'd like to know more, look at the phone book (directory); you'll find 3 or 4 pages about how to phone, how to dial, how to get numbers etc. in English.

dirt /dɜːt/

Word family:
Nouns: dirt
Adjectives: dirty

NOUN [u]
[B1] dust, soil or any substance that makes a surface not clean

Dictionary example:
His coat was covered with dirt.

Learner example:
Maybe in the future they'll find a new fabric which protects you from dirt and dangerous sunshine.

dirty /ˈdɜː.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: dirt
Adjectives: dirty

ADJECTIVE
[A2] not clean

Dictionary example:
Her face was dirty and tear-stained.

Learner example:
Please bring two aprons or our clothes will get dirty.

disability /ˌdɪs.əˈbɪl.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: ability, disability, inability
Verbs: enable
Adjectives: able, disabled, unable
NOUN [C or U]
[B2] an illness, injury or condition that makes it difficult for someone to do the things that other people do

Dictionary examples:
a physical/learning disability
Trying to change attitudes to disability is a real struggle.

Learner example:
Such [problems] as cancer, heart attack, [or] mental disability are very likely to bother you in the future.

disabled /dɪˈseɪ.blɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: ability, disability, inability
Verbs: enable
Adjectives: able, disabled, unable

ADJECTIVE
[B1] having an illness, injury or condition that makes it difficult to do the things that most people do

Dictionary examples:
The accident left him severely disabled.
The library does not have disabled access.

Learner example:
I have done a lot of work looking after disabled people in the local area.

disadvantage /ˌdɪs.ədˈvɑːntɪdʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: advantage, disadvantage
Adjectives: disadvantaged

NOUN [C]

MAKING DIFFICULT
[B1] something which makes a situation more difficult, or makes you less likely to succeed

Dictionary examples:
One disadvantage of living in the town is the lack of safe places for the children to play.
We need to consider whether the disadvantages of the plan outweigh the advantages.
Learner example:
After that we discussed the advantages and disadvantages of public transport.

disadvantaged  /ˌdɪs.əˈvɑːn.tɪdʒd/

Word family:
Nouns: advantage, disadvantage
Adjectives: disadvantaged

ADJECTIVE
[C1] Disadvantaged people are poor and do not have many opportunities.

Dictionary example:
economically disadvantaged children

Learner example:
Therefore, there are several ways in which these people are becoming more and more disadvantaged.

disagree  /ˌdɪs.əˈɡriː/

Word family:
Nouns: agreement, disagreement
Verbs: agree, disagree

VERB [I]
[B1] to have a different opinion from someone else about something

Dictionary examples:
I disagree with most of what he said.
Experts disagree about/on the causes of the disease.
Few people would disagree that something should be done to reduce the level of crime in the area.
I strongly disagree with the decision that has been taken.

Learner example:
We saw "Harry Potter" [and] the film was good but I think the book is better. Carlos disagreed with me.

disagreement  /ˌdɪs.əˈɡriː.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: agreement, disagreement
Verbs: agree, disagree
NOUN [C or U]  
[B2] when people have a different opinion about something or have an argument

**Dictionary examples:**
They had a disagreement about/over money.
There was some disagreement with this view.
Literary critics were in total disagreement about the book.

**Learner example:**
I am writing to express my disagreement with your article "Failure of Festival", as I attended the festival last weekend.

disappear /ˌdɪs.əˈpɪər/  

**Word family:**
*Nouns:* appearance, disappearance  
*Verbs:* appear, disappear

VERB [i]

**NOT SEE**
[B1] to become impossible to see

**Dictionary examples:**
The sun disappeared behind a cloud.
We looked for her but she had disappeared into the crowd.

**Learner example:**
They saw my mother's shadow [on] the stairs and disappeared.

**NOT FIND**
[B1] to become impossible to find

**Dictionary examples:**
She disappeared from her home over a month ago.
I can't find my keys anywhere – they've completely disappeared.

**Learner example:**
I noticed that my wallet had disappeared.

**STOP EXISTING**
[B2] to no longer exist

**Dictionary examples:**
These flowers are disappearing from our countryside.
This is a way of life that is fast disappearing.

**Learner example:**
It seems that the decorative role of clothes will have disappeared by the year 2050.
disappearance  /ˌdɪs.əˈpɪə.rənts/

Word family:
Nouns: appearance, disappearance
Verbs: appear, disappear

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] when someone or something disappears

Dictionary example:
A man was being questioned in connection with her disappearance.

Learner example:
After his disappearance lots of people were looking for him and [in] the end they tracked him down!

disappoint  /ˌdɪs.əˈpɔɪnt/

Word family:
Nouns: disappointment
Verbs: disappoint
Adjectives: disappointed, disappointing

VERB [T]
[B1] to make someone feel unhappy because someone or something was not as good as they had expected

Dictionary examples:
I'm sorry to disappoint you, but I'm afraid I can't come after all.
We don't want to disappoint the fans.

Learner example:
I've always got along very well with little kids and I'm sure I won't disappoint you.

disappointed  /ˌdɪs.əˈpɔɪnt.ɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: disappointment
Verbs: disappoint
Adjectives: disappointed, disappointing

ADJECTIVE
[B1] unhappy because someone or something was not as good as you hoped or expected, or because something did not happen
Dictionary examples:
She was disappointed (that) they hadn't phoned.
We were deeply disappointed at/about the result.
His parents were bitterly disappointed in/with him.
He was disappointed to find they'd already gone.

Learner example:
I feel so disappointed.

disappointing /ˌdɪs.əˈpɔɪn.tɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: disappointment
Verbs: disappoint
Adjectives: disappointed, disappointing

ADJECTIVE
[B1] making you feel disappointed

Dictionary examples:
What a disappointing performance/result!
The response to our advertisement has been very disappointing.

Learner example:
I started my new English class last week, which was [a] really disappointing experience since the teacher was not a native speaker.

disappointment /ˌdɪs.əˈpɔɪnt.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: disappointment
Verbs: disappoint
Adjectives: disappointed, disappointing

NOUN

FEELING
[B1] [u] the feeling of being disappointed

Dictionary examples:
Book early to avoid disappointment.
To my (great) disappointment, he decided to leave.

Learner example:
However, to my disappointment, the restaurant was closed because it was being redecorated.

PERSON/THING
[B1] [c] something or someone that disappoints you
Dictionary examples:
The party turned out to be a big / huge / great disappointment.  
I'm afraid I've been rather a disappointment to my parents.

Learner example:
It was all a big disappointment!

disapproval  /ˌdɪs.əˈpruːvəl/  
Word family:  
Nouns: approval, disapproval  
Verbs: approve, disapprove  

NOUN [U]  
[C1] when you think that someone or something is bad or wrong

Dictionary example:
I could sense their disapproval.

Learner example:
I am writing to express my disapproval of the deplorable service experienced in your museum.

disapprove  /ˌdɪs.əˈpruːv/  
Word family:  
Nouns: approval, disapproval  
Verbs: approve, disapprove  

VERB [I]  
[B2] to feel that something or someone is bad or wrong

Dictionary examples:
The survey showed that 32% of respondents approve, 54% disapprove and the rest are undecided.  
I strongly disapprove of under-age drinking.

Learner example:
Since the system has more disadvantages than advantages, I disapprove of [the] "open 24 hours a day, seven days a week" system.

disaster  /ˈdɪzə.stər/  
Word family:  
Nouns: disaster  
Adjectives: disastrous
NOUN [C or U]

DAMAGE
[B2] something that causes great harm or damage

Dictionary examples:
An inquiry was ordered into the recent rail disaster.
This is one of the worst natural disasters ever to hit the area.
Everything was going smoothly until suddenly disaster struck.

Learner example:
Secondly, we have to save our planet from disaster.

FAILURE
[B2] something that is a failure or has a negative result

Dictionary examples:
His idea was a total disaster.
Inviting James and Ivan to dinner on the same evening was a recipe for disaster – they always argue with each other.

Learner example:
For very shy people who have trouble communicating even in everyday situations it would be a disaster to become famous, watched by curious fans and recognised while walking in the streets.

disastrous  /dɪˈzɑːs.trəs/

Word family:
Nouns: disaster
Adjectives: disastrous

ADJECTIVE
[C1] extremely bad

Dictionary examples:
disastrous consequences
a disastrous week

Learner example:
Let’s hope that people involved – politicians and trade union leaders – will be able to sort things out soon in order to put an end to these disastrous conditions.
disc  /disk/

NOUN [C]

RECORDING
[B1] a CD

Dictionary example:
Both songs are on their latest disc.

Learner example:
Then after the movie, we went to a CD shop and I bought the new Foo Fighters' disc.

SHAPE
[B2] a flat, round shape or object

Dictionary example:
The dog had a small, metal disc attached to its collar.

discipline  /ˈdɪs.ə.plɪn/

NOUN

RULES
[B2] [u] when people's behaviour is controlled using rules and punishments

Dictionary examples:
parental/military/school discipline
There should be better discipline in schools.

Learner example:
I don't know if that is because of their age, but whatever it is, I think teachers should change the methods of discipline they use.

SELF CONTROL
[C1] [u] when you can control your own behaviour carefully

Dictionary example:
I don't have enough discipline to save money.

Learner example:
He's an example to be followed not only as an athlete, but also as a person who is [a] symbol of discipline, maturity, humility.
**disc jockey** /ˈdɪskˌdʒɒk.i/ (also DJ)

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] someone who plays music on the radio or at live events

**Dictionary example:**
a radio 2 disc jockey

**Learner example:**
I found out that there would be a special event with disc jockeys like DJ Quicksilver.

---

**disco** /ˈdɪs.kəʊ/

**NOUN [c] (plural discos)**

[A2] a place or event where people dance to pop music

**Dictionary example:**
disco lights

**Learner example:**
I think Saturday will be the best for me and then we can go to [a] disco.

---

**discomfort** /dɪˈskʌm.fət/

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** comfort, discomfort
- **Verbs:** comfort
- **Adjectives:** comfortable, uncomfortable, comforting
- **Adverbs:** comfortably, uncomfortably

**NOUN**

**SITUATION**

[C1] [c or u] a physically uncomfortable situation

**Dictionary example:**
They travelled in great discomfort.

**Learner example:**
First of all, the coach was not suitable for adults, as we had very little leg room [and] the seat belts were broken, which mean[t] discomfort and insecurity.
discontent /ˌdɪs.kənˈtent/

Word family:
Nouns: discontent
Adjectives: content

NOUN [u]
[C1] unhappiness about a situation

Dictionary example:
There is growing discontent with this government.

Learner example:
You must know that this is a delicate moment for [the] Italian economy, because of the recession and unemployment problems, and the discontent with government policy has pushed many workers to go on strike.

discount /ˈdɪs.kaʊnt/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a reduction in price

Dictionary examples:
They usually give you a discount if you buy multiple copies.
They offer a 10 percent discount on rail travel for students.

Learner example:
Thanks to this club, we have a 10% discount [at] all shops in the downtown [area] during December.

discourage /drˈskʌr.i dʒ/
**discourage sb from doing sth**

[B2] to try to persuade someone not to do something

**Dictionary example:**
Her parents tried to discourage her from seeing him.

**Learner example:**
Yet there are also disadvantage[s] which might discourage you from buying a mobile phone.

**discover** /dɪˈskʌv.ə/ 

**Word family:**
Nouns: discovery
Verbs: discover

**VERB [T]**
[B1] to find out something or to find a place or an object, especially for the first time

**Dictionary examples:**
Who discovered America?
Scientists have discovered how to predict an earthquake.
We searched all morning for the missing papers and finally discovered them in a drawer.
She discovered (that) her husband was having an affair.

**Learner example:**
I have discovered that horses are wonderful animals.

**discovery** /dɪˈskʌv.ər.i/ 

**Word family:**
Nouns: discovery
Verbs: discover

**NOUN**
FINDING
[B2] [c or u] when someone discovers something

**Dictionary examples:**
the discovery of electricity
Leonardo made many scientific discoveries.
a journey/voyage of discovery
The discovery of a body in the woods started a murder enquiry.

**Learner example:**
How will this affect our lifestyles and homes in the future if scientists go on making new discoveries?
THING / PERSON
[C1] [c] something or someone that is discovered

Dictionary example:
I've made a great discovery!

Learner example:
My second discovery is a more serious one. After thirty years since its premier[e], "Macbeth" sees its first release on video.

discriminate /dɪˈskrɪm.i.nət/  

Word family:
Nouns: discrimination
Verbs: discriminate

VERB [i]

TREAT UNFAIRLY
[C1] to treat someone unfairly because of their sex, race, religion, etc.

Dictionary example:
The company was accused of discriminating against people on the basis of age.

Learner example:
Firstly, the disadvantage of this policy is that it discriminates against the poor.

discrimination /dɪˌskrɪm.iˈneɪ.ʃən/  

Word family:
Nouns: discrimination
Verbs: discriminate

NOUN [u]
[C1] when someone is treated unfairly because of their sex, race, religion, etc.

Dictionary examples:
racial / sex / sexual discrimination
against older workers

Learner example:
But we must not forget that there is still sexual discrimination when women apply for jobs higher up in [a] hierarchy.
**discuss** /dɪˈskʌs/

Word family:
Nouns: discussion  
Verbs: discuss

**VERB** [T]
[A2] to talk about something with someone and tell each other your ideas or opinions

**Dictionary example:**  
Have you discussed this matter with anyone else?

**Learner example:**  
When we meet, we usually [watch] a science fiction film, then we discuss it.

---

**discussion** /dɪˈskʌʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: discussion  
Verbs: discuss

**NOUN** [C or U]
[B1] when people talk about something and tell each other their ideas or opinions

**Dictionary examples:**  
They were having a discussion about football.  
I can say nothing – the matter is still under discussion.  
Management are holding/having discussions with the union about possible redundancies.

**Learner example:**  
Jane told us something about the Civil War and after that we had a discussion about the rights of black people in those days.

---

**disease** /dɪˈziːz/

**NOUN** [C or U]
[B1] (an) illness caused by infection or by a failure of health rather than by an accident

**Dictionary examples:**  
heart disease  
a common/rare disease  
They reported a sudden outbreak of the disease in the south of the country.  
The first symptom of the disease is a very high temperature.  
Starvation and disease have killed thousands of refugees.
Learner example:
I was worried about her incurable disease.

disgrace /dɪsˈgreɪs/

NOUN

LOSS OF RESPECT
[B2] [u] when someone does something very bad that makes people stop respecting them or their family, team, etc.

Dictionary examples:
They were sent home in disgrace.
He brought disgrace on the whole team.

Learner example:
When we came back, it felt like we were sinking in[to] a miserable life, full of disgrace.

be a disgrace
[B2] to be very bad

Dictionary example:
It's a disgrace that money is being wasted like this.

Learner example:
The park is really a disgrace.

disguise /dɪsˈgaɪz/

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] clothes and other things that you wear to change the way you look so that people cannot recognize you

Dictionary example:
She usually goes out in disguise to avoid being bothered by the public.

Learner example:
There will be a big parade in the first week of the month with people in disguise.

VERB [T]

DIFFERENT APPEARANCE
[B2] to give a new appearance to a person or thing, especially in order to hide its true form
Dictionary examples:
He disguised himself by shaving his head and wearing a false beard.
Minor skin imperfections can usually be disguised with make-up.
We tried to disguise the fact that it was just a school hall by putting up coloured lights and balloons.

Learner example:
This writer that we are going to welcome is a brilliant woman, because she had the courage to disguise herself as an [im]migrant to see and to feel how those poor and miserable Turkish [im]migrants live in Germany.

disgusted /dɪsˈɡʌstɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: disgust
Adjectives: disgusting, disgusted

ADJECTIVE
[C1] feeling extreme dislike or disapproval of something

Dictionary example:
I'm totally disgusted with your behaviour.

Learner example:
As you realise, I am thoroughly disgusted with the tour which you provided.

disgusting /dɪsˈɡʌstɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: disgust
Adjectives: disgusting, disgusted

ADJECTIVE
[B1] extremely unpleasant or unacceptable

Dictionary examples:
It's disgusting that there are no schools or hospitals for these people.
Passengers were kept for hours in a disgusting waiting room.

Learner example:
Personally I don't like the special food that they do sometimes, because it's disgusting.
dish  /dɪʃ/

NOUN

CONTAINER

[A2] [c] a curved container for eating and serving food from

Dictionary example:
an oven-proof dish

Learner example:
You should be able to serve [it in] dishes or glasses.

FOOD

[A2] [c] food prepared in a particular way as part of a meal

Dictionary example:
a chicken/vegetarian dish

Learner example:
I like rice and sweet dishes.

the dishes

[A2] dirty plates, bowls and other objects that have been used for cooking or eating food

Dictionary example:
Who's going to wash the dishes?

Learner example:
Because after dinner I washed the dishes, so I put my ring on the table.

dishonest  /dɪˈsɒn.ɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: dishonesty, honesty
Adjectives: dishonest, honest
Adverbs: honestly, dishonestly

ADJECTIVE

[B2] not honest and likely to lie or do something illegal

Dictionary examples:
a dishonest lawyer
a dishonest way of making money
He's been dishonest in his dealings with us/about his past.

Learner example:
Both of them are dishonest men: Joss organizes the smuggling, and Jem is a horse-thief.
### dishonestly  
/ˈdɪsənˌɪst.lɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dishonesty, honesty  
**Adjectives:** dishonest, honest  
**Adverbs:** honestly, dishonestly

**ADVERB**

[C1] in a dishonest way

**Dictionary example:**
She acted dishonestly.

**Learner example:**
The prize is valueless if achieved dishonestly.

---

### dishonesty  
/ˈdɪsən.ɪ.sti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dishonesty, honesty  
**Adjectives:** dishonest, honest  
**Adverbs:** honestly, dishonestly

**NOUN [U]**

[B2] when someone is not honest

**Dictionary example:**
Her dishonesty landed her in prison.

**Learner example:**
He is so open in his dishonesty that Mary can’t be angry with him.

---

### dishwasher  
/ˈdɪʃˌwɒʃ.ər/  

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a machine that washes dirty plates, cups, forks, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
I was just loading the dishwasher.

**Learner example:**
Finally, modern technology has changed my way of spending the free time that is provided by household appliances [such] as the dishwasher [and] the washing machine.
**disk** /dɪsk/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a piece of computer equipment that records and stores information electronically

**Dictionary examples:**
the hard disk
How much disk space is there?

**Learner example:**
I bought a brand new, state of the art computer which is equipped with a 300 Mhz PENTIUM Processor, a 300 GB hard disk, a 17" monitor and so on.

---

**dislike** /dɪˈslaɪk/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** dislike, like

**VERB [t]**

[B1] to not like someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
Why do you dislike her so much?
I dislike walking and I hate the countryside.

**Learner example:**
I generally prefer reading newspapers, but I don't dislike books.

**NOUN**

**likes and dislikes**

[B1] things that you do and do not like

**Dictionary example:**
What are your top five likes and dislikes?

**Learner example:**
The teacher asked about our families, friends, [and] likes and dislikes and [then] the lesson finished.

**NOT LIKING**

[B2] [u NO PLURAL] when you do not like someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
a dislike of cold weather

**Learner example:**
The main reason for my dislike is that it's so unnatural.
**dismiss /dɪˈsmɪs/**

Word family:

**Nouns:** dismissal

**Verbs:** dismiss

**VERB [T]**

**NOT CONSIDER**

[C1] to refuse to consider an idea or opinion

**Dictionary example:**
The committee dismissed the idea as rubbish.

**Learner example:**
That is why I would dismiss this facility: there is already a small video room in our school which is hardly ever used.

**MAKE LEAVE**

[C1] [OFTEN PASSIVE] to officially make someone leave their job

**Dictionary example:**
Anyone who breaks company rules will be dismissed.

**Learner example:**
What’s more, every day hundreds of workmen are dismissed and thereby the ratio of unemployment still increases.

**dismissal /dɪˈsmɪs.əl/**

Word family:

**Nouns:** dismissal

**Verbs:** dismiss

**NOUN**

**IDEA**

[C1] [u] when someone refuses to consider an idea or opinion

**Dictionary example:**
I was angered by his dismissal of my worries.

**Learner example:**
Their dismissal of our proposal was essentially because of our lack of worldwid[e] investments; as everybody knows, we fundamentally concentrate our assets inside the European Union boundaries.

**JOB**

[C1] [c or u] when an employer officially makes someone leave their job
Dictionary examples:
a letter of dismissal
She accused her employers of unfair dismissal.

Learner example:
Another episod[e] of this sort is when Miss K. threatens to leave Darlington Hall because of the dismissal of the two Jewish maids.

disorder /ˈdɪsər/^

Word family:
Nouns: order, disorder

NOUN

ILLNESS
[C1] [c] an illness or medical condition

Dictionary example:
a blood disorder

Learner example:
We should react at an early stage of an eating disorder by watching ourselves, consulting a doctor and going to the fitness cent[re].

BAD BEHAVIOUR
[C1] [u] uncontrolled, bad behaviour, especially by large groups of people

Dictionary examples:
crime and disorder
civil disorder

Learner example:
Although the transport facilities are good, the neighbo[u]rhood has become increasingly dangerous, with numerous incidents of attacks and public disorder.

disorganized (also UK disorganised) /ˈdɪsərˌnɔɪzd/^

Word family:
Nouns: organization, organizer
Verbs: organize
Adjectives: disorganized, organized

ADJECTIVE

OF SOMETHING
[B2] not planned or organized well
Dictionary example:
The whole conference was totally disorganized – nobody knew what they were supposed to be doing.

Learner example:
Even though it was rather disorganized, most of [the] audience seemed to be [pleased] with it.

OF SOMEONE
[B2] not good at planning or organizing things

Dictionary example:
He's impossible to work for – he's so disorganized.

Learner example:
Apart from that, I am a disaster working in offices and I am very disorganised.

displace /drˈspleɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: place, replacement, displacement
Verbs: place, replace, displace, misplace

VERB [T]
[C1] to take the place of someone or something

Dictionary example:
Many of these workers will be displaced by modern technology.

Learner example:
Mexico was traditionally the land of the tortilla and the beans, but every day, this seems to be changing ever more rapidly, displaced by the heavy advertising campai[gn]s and Americani[z]ed habits.

displacement /drˈspleɪs.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: place, replacement, displacement
Verbs: place, replace, displace, misplace

NOUN [U]
[C1] the act of displacing something

Dictionary example:
Widespread flooding has led to the displacement of thousands of people.

Learner example:
Apart from the fact that population growth is also playing its role, the reason for the enormous[ly] increased size of cities is [the] displacement of people from rural areas to the cities.
display /drˈspler/  

**NOUN**

**ARRANGEMENT**

[B1] [c] a collection of objects or pictures arranged for people to look at

*Dictionary example:*

a display of children’s paintings

*Learner example:*

I decided to visit a museum which has a special display on Friday.

**on display**

[B1] If something is on display, it is there for people to look at.

*Dictionary example:*

Many old aircraft are on display at the museum at the moment.

*Learner example:*

There were some new musical instruments on display.

**ON SCREEN**

[B1] [c or u] when something is shown electronically such as on a computer screen

*Dictionary example:*

The display problems might be due to a shortage of disk space.

*Learner example:*

The phone has many facilities like games and color display.

**SHOW**

[B2] [c] a performance or show for people to watch

*Dictionary example:*

a firework display

*Learner example:*

One of the high points of our exciting and well organised event was the fireworks display.

**VERB**

**ARRANGE**

[B1] [t] to arrange something somewhere so that people can see it

*Dictionary example:*

Family photographs were displayed on the wall.

*Learner example:*

The problem [with] some museums is that the way in which the pieces of art are displayed is not right.
ON SCREEN
[B2] [ɪ or ɪ] to show something electronically such as on a computer screen

Dictionary example:
The text can be displayed and edited on screen.

Learner example:
The timetable is hidden somewhere in a submenu which, I think, should be displayed on the main page.

disposal /dɪˈspəʊ.zəl/

Word family:
Nouns: disposal
Verbs: dispose
Adjectives: disposable

NOUN [ʊ]

REMOVAL
[B2] when you get rid of something, especially by throwing it away

Dictionary examples:
waste disposal
the disposal of hazardous substances

Learner example:
Nowadays waste disposal and environmental protection has become one of the most important questions of our life in a world with environmental catastrophes.

at sb’s disposal
[B2] available for you to use at any time

Dictionary example:
We will have a car at our disposal for the whole trip.

Learner example:
But on Wednesday morning I’m at your disposal.

dispose /dɪˈspəʊz/

Word family:
Nouns: disposal
Verbs: dispose
Adjectives: disposable
**dispose of** sth **PHRASAL VERB**

[C1] to get rid of something, especially by throwing it away

**Dictionary example:**
I need to dispose of these old clothes.

**Learner example:**
Naturally there are abuses and in large cities, some people continue to dispose of their rubbish in the street.

---

**disrespect** /ˌdɪs.rɪˈspekt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** respect, disrespect
**Verbs:** respect
**Adjectives:** respectable, respected, disrespectful, respectful
**Adverbs:** respectfully

**NOUN** [u]

[C1] when someone does not show any respect or behave politely towards someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
a disrespect for authority

**Learner example:**
This report is not only bad publicity for the charity organisation, it also shows a great deal of disrespect towards the people working with these events.

---

**disrupt** /dɪsˈrʌpt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** disruption
**Verbs:** disrupt
**Adjectives:** disruptive

**VERB** [T]

[B2] to interrupt something and stop it continuing as it should

**Dictionary examples:**
A heavy fall of snow had disrupted the city's transport system.
The meeting was disrupted by a group of protesters who shouted and threw fruit at the speaker.

**Learner example:**
On the other hand the beep on your mobile phone sometimes disrupts the most romantic moment or the best scene in the cinema.
disruption /ˌdɪsˈrʌp.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: disruption
Verbs: disrupt
Adjectives: disruptive

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] when something is stopped from happening as it should

Dictionary example:
a disruption of services

Learner example:
Please also advise if there are evening or weekend courses, so I can attend them without any disruption to my main work.

dissatisfaction /ˌdɪs.sæt.ɪsˈfæk.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: dissatisfaction, satisfaction
Verbs: satisfy
Adjectives: dissatisfied, satisfactory, satisfied, unsatisfactory
Adverbs: satisfactorily

NOUN [U]
[B2] when someone is dissatisfied

Dictionary example:
At the moment she's experiencing a lot of dissatisfaction with her job.

Learner example:
I expect a full refund plus compensation for my dissatisfaction and discomfort which I suffered.

dissatisfied /ˌdɪsˈsæt.ɪs.fəd/

Word family:
Nouns: dissatisfaction, satisfaction
Verbs: satisfy
Adjectives: dissatisfied, satisfactory, satisfied, unsatisfactory
Adverbs: satisfactorily

ADJECTIVE
[B2] not pleased or happy with something

Dictionary example:
If you’re dissatisfied with the service, why don't you complain to the hotel manager?
Learner example:
However, I must say that museums are really useful, to understand the history of the world, and that's why people keep going there even though they're sometimes dissatisfied.

dissertation /ˌdɪs.əˈteɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [C]
[C1] a very long piece of writing done as part of a course of study

Dictionary example:
She’s writing a dissertation on American poetry.

Learner example:
I have completed my dissertation work on antifungal studies.

dissolve /drˈzolv/

VERB

END
[C1] [T OFTEN PASSIVE] to end an organization or official arrangement

Dictionary example:
They decided to dissolve the partnership.

Learner example:
Now, the Parliament is dissolved and we are waiting for new elections.

distance /ˈdɪs.təntz/

Word family:
Nouns: distance
Adjectives: distant

NOUN

LENGTH
[B1] [C or U] the amount of space between two places

Dictionary examples:
What's the distance between Madrid and Barcelona/from Madrid to Barcelona?
He travels quite a distance to work every day.
Does she live walking distance of her parents?
Learner example:
There are also caves to explore a short distance away.

PLACE

[B2] [NO PLURAL] somewhere that is far away, but close enough for you to see or hear the things that are there

Dictionary examples:
I could see Mary in the distance.
From a distance, it sounded like a bell ringing.

Learner example:
Far in the distance they spotted another ship.

distant /ˈdɪs.tənt/

Word family:
Nouns: distance
Adjectives: distant

ADJECTIVE

FAR AWAY

[B2] far away

Dictionary examples:
a distant country
She could hear the distant sound of fireworks exploding.

Learner example:
A distant rumbling could be heard through the thick layers of rock that she was under.

NOT FRIENDLY

[C1] not friendly

Dictionary example:
She seemed cold and distant.

Learner example:
I like the idea of join[ing] a lively team; being a gregarious person I need a change from the cold and distant treatment which is usual in the big department stores.

distinct /dɪˈstɪŋkt/

Word family:
Nouns: distinction
Adjectives: distinct, distinctive
ADJECTIVE

DIFFERENT

[C1] different and separate

Dictionary example:
This word has three distinct meanings.

Learner example:
However, two distinct groups of employees, namely the molecular dynamics simulation group and the Drawing Section, are indeed hampered in their daily work due to old equipment.

CLEAR

[C1] clear and certain

Dictionary example:
There's been a distinct improvement in your work.

Learner example:
So, getting married, either in [your] thirties or when younger, has distinct advantages.

distinction /dɪˈstɪŋkʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: distinction
Adjectives: distinct, distinctive

NOUN

DIFFERENCE

[B2] [c or u] a difference between two similar things

Dictionary examples:
the distinction between spoken and written language
There's a clear distinction between the dialects spoken in the two regions.
This company makes no distinction between the sexes.

Learner example:
You must be able to make [a] distinction between wild and ferocious species and small animals.

distinctive /dɪˈstɪŋk.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: distinction
Adjectives: distinct, distinctive
ADJECTIVE

[C1] Something that is distinctive is easy to recognize because it is different from other things.

Dictionary example:
a distinctive style of writing

Learner example:
But their most distinctive feature is their carefree manner of walking, taking their time and actually looking at the buildings, the people, the landscapes.

distinguish /dɪˈstɪŋ.gwɪʃ/

VERB

RECOGNIZE DIFFERENCES

[B2] [I or T] to recognize the differences between two people, ideas or things

Dictionary examples:
He's colour-blind and can't distinguish (the difference) between red and green easily.
I sometimes have difficulty distinguishing Spanish from Portuguese.
It's important to distinguish between business and pleasure.
It's not the beauty so much as the range of his voice that distinguishes him from other tenors.

Learner example:
This is the scene where in a card game between pig Napoleon and human Pilkington, the other animals, who secretly [watch] the game through the window, find it impossible to distinguish between pigs and humans.

SHOW DIFFERENCES

[B2] [T] to make one person or thing seem different from another

Dictionary example:
His great skill distinguishes him from the rest of the team.

Learner example:
A person distinguishes [himself] from others by different tastes, manners, characters or behaviour.

SEE/HEAR

[B2] [T] to be able to see, hear or understand something

Dictionary example:
I couldn't distinguish anything in the darkness.

Learner example:
I could distinguish nothing in the darkness and was [scar]ed to death.
**distinguished /dɪˈstɪŋgwɪʃt/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] famous, praised, or admired

**Dictionary example:**
a distinguished writer

**Learner example:**
One of HuXin Ting's most distinguished visitors in recent times was Queen Elizabeth II, whose tour of Shanghai included a stop here and a cup of tea.

---

**distort /dɪˈstɔːt/**

**VERB [T]**

[C1] to change information so that it is not true or realistic

**Dictionary example:**
Newspapers distorted the truth about their marriage.

**Learner example:**
The report distorted this figure to "less than 60%".

---

**distract /dɪˈstrækt/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** distraction

**Verbs:** distract

**VERB [T]**

[B2] to make someone stop giving their attention to something

**Dictionary examples:**
Don't distract her from her studies.
He tried to distract from his own illegal activities.

**Learner example:**
Television is not always useful because it distracts our mind from other things.

---

**distraction /dɪˈstrækʃn/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** distraction

**Verbs:** distract
NOUN

NO ATTENTION

[C1] [c or u] something that makes you stop giving your attention to something else

Dictionary example:
The phone calls were a constant distraction.

Learner example:
Some of them have really unacceptable behaviour and cause distractions even in class.

FUN

[C1] [c] an activity you can do for fun or entertainment

Dictionary example:
He is studying too much and needs some distractions.

Learner example:
Swiss people are workaholics; they sacrifice their free time to earn money, although occasionally they need some kind of distraction.

distress /dɪˈstres/

Word family:
Nouns: distress
Adjectives: distressing, distressed

NOUN [u]

UPSET

[C1] the feeling of being extremely upset or worried

Dictionary example:
The newspaper reports caused her a great deal of distress.

Learner example:
I am constantly praised for the quality of my work and I get personal satisfaction helping people in emotional distress.

distressed /dɪˈstrest/

Word family:
Nouns: distress
Adjectives: distressing, distressed

ADJECTIVE

[C1] extremely upset or worried
Dictionary example:
They were very distressed to learn of her death.

Learner example:
I was distressed to discover that your advertisement was inaccurate.

distressing  /diˈstres.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: distress
Adjectives: distressing, distressed

ADJECTIVE
[B2] making you feel extremely worried or upset

Dictionary examples:
distressing news
a distressing experience

Learner example:
If you confront a distressing situation try to compensate [for] it with a relaxing activity.

distribute  /dɪˈstrɪb.juːt/

Word family:
Nouns: distribution
Verbs: distribute, redistribute

VERB [T]

GIVE OUT
[B2] to give something out to several people

Dictionary examples:
The books will be distributed free to local schools.
Several people were arrested for distributing racist leaflets to the spectators.

Learner example:
I also had to distribute the flyers [at the concert].

SUPPLY
[C1] to supply goods to shops and companies

Dictionary example:
The company manufactures and distributes computer equipment worldwide.

Learner example:
Our company imports all the merchandise from [the] Far East and then distribute[s] those products in high quantities to different customers.
distribution  /ˌdɪs.trɪˈbjuː.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: distribution
Verbs: distribute, redistribute

NOUN

SUPPLYING
[C1] [u] when something is supplied or given out to people or places

Dictionary example:
the sale and distribution of electrical goods

Learner example:
During the economic slowdown throughout the 1980s, the use of rail roads for goods transport dropped significantly (about 50%) while terrestrial and water transport provided cheaper and more effective means of distribution.

SHARING
[C1] [u NO PLURAL] the way something is divided and shared in a group or area

Dictionary example:
the distribution of wealth

Learner example:
Poverty, domestic problems and an uneven distribution of wealth in the community make such children bitter and instead of working hard, they become rebellious and try to look for short cut[s] to gain money and comfort.

district  /ˈdɪs.trɪkt/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a part of a city or country, either an official area or one that is known for having a particular feature or characteristic

Dictionary examples:
South Cambridgeshire District Council
the financial/business district
the Lake District/the Peak District

Learner example:
I recommend you go from one district to another by public transport.
**disturb**  /dɪˈstɜːb/  

Word family:
- **Nouns**: disturbance
- **Verbs**: disturb
- **Adjectives**: disturbed, disturbing

**VERB**  [?]  

**INTERRUPT**
- **[B2]** to interrupt what someone is doing by making noise or annoying them

Dictionary examples:
- Please don’t disturb Georgina – she’s trying to do her homework.
- I’m sorry to disturb you so late, but my car’s broken down and I was wondering if I could use your phone.

Learner example:
- If we go outdoors we won’t disturb my parents.

**disturbance**  /dɪˈstɜː.bənts/  

Word family:
- **Nouns**: disturbance
- **Verbs**: disturb
- **Adjectives**: disturbed, disturbing

**NOUN**  

**INTERRUPTION**
- **[C1]** [c or u] something that interrupts what you are doing, especially something loud or annoying

Dictionary example:
- I don’t want any disturbances this morning.

Learner example:
- On the other hand, I think I represent each and every student when I apologise for the disturbance of the residents who live near the College.

**dive**  /daɪv/  

Word family:
- **Nouns**: diver, diving
- **Verbs**: dive
VERB [i]

ENTER WATER
[B1] If you dive into water, you enter it head-first with your arms held out above your head.

Dictionary examples:
They ran to the pool, dived in, and swam to the other side.
Look at those children diving for oysters over there!
Mark dived off the bridge into the river.

Learner example:
I dived from high rocks into the water.

SWIM UNDER WATER
[B1] to swim under water, usually with breathing equipment

Dictionary example:
I like to go somewhere on holiday where I can dive.

Learner example:
Now, she dives regularly [and] spends all her holidays at a place where there is a Diving Centre.

NOUN [C]

ENTRY INTO WATER
[B2] when you enter water head-first with your arms held out above your head

Dictionary example:
He entered the pool with a neat dive.

SWIMMING UNDER WATER
[B2] when you spend some time swimming under water

Dictionary example:
The centre also offers night dives, which are highly recommended.

Learner example:
It will start with a medical test, a few hours of theory, some training dives in a swimming pool and, at last, two dives on the reef.

diver ˈdai.və/

Word family:
Nouns: diver, diving
Verbs: dive

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone who swims under water, usually with breathing equipment
Dictionary example:
a deep-sea diver

Learner example:
I've got [the qualification] of "open water diver".

diverse /daiˈvɜːs/  

Word family:  
Nouns: diversity  
Adjectives: diverse

ADJECTIVE  
[B2] varied or different

Dictionary examples:  
Students from countries as diverse as Colombia and Lithuania use Cambridge textbooks.  
New York is a very culturally/ethnically diverse city.

Learner example:  
I am a sociable person who has been exposed to diverse social circumstances.

diversity /daiˈvɜːs.ti/  

Word family:  
Nouns: diversity  
Adjectives: diverse

NOUN [U NO PLURAL]  
[C1] when many different types of things or people are included in something

Dictionary examples:  
Does television adequately reflect the ethnic and cultural diversity of the country?  
There is a wide diversity of opinion on the issue.

Learner example:  
On the other hand, the fact that all the people buy the same goods and live in similar ways may threaten the cultural diversity.

divert /daiˈvɜːt/  

VERB [T]  
divert sb's attention/thoughts, etc.  
[C1] to take someone's attention away from something
Dictionary example:
A movement outside the window diverted my attention.

Learner example:
For example, when I feel sad or depressed, shopping can help [me] temporarily forget those negative feelings by diverting my attention to something which I really love doing.

divide  /dɪˈvaɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: division, divide
Verbs: divide
Adjectives: divided

VERB

SEPARATE
[B1] [I or T] to separate into parts or groups or to make people or things do this

Dictionary examples:
At the end of the lecture, I'd like all the students to divide into small discussion groups.
After World War Two, Germany was divided into two separate countries.

Learner example:
The class was divided into two groups.

PLACE
[B2] [T] to separate a place into two areas

Dictionary example:
There's a narrow alley which divides our house from the one next door.

Learner example:
The city is divided into two parts by the River Danube: Buda and Pest.

divide sth (up) among/between sb
[C1] to separate something into parts and give a part to each person in a group

Dictionary example:
The prize money will be divided equally among the winners.

Learner example:
As women start to work out [side] the home more, the housework has to be divided among all the family members.

NUMBERS
[C1] [T] to calculate how many times a number can go into another number

Dictionary example:
12 divided by 6 equals 2.
**DISAGREE**

[C1] [**IT OFTEN PASSIVE**] to cause people to disagree about something

**Dictionary example:**
Council members were divided **over** plans to build a new stadium.

**Learner example:**
It is certainly clear to all that cars cannot continue to [enter the city] as they are currently doing, but this is a polemic subject and citizens are bound to be divided.

**NOUN [C]**

[C1] a difference or separation

**Dictionary example:**
Because of debt repayments, the divide **between** rich and poor countries is continuing to grow.

**Learner example:**
Increasing petrol prices may make the divide between the rich and poor more obvious.

**divided** /dɪˈvaɪdɪd/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** division, divide
**Verbs:** divide
**Adjectives:** divided

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] If a group, organization or country is divided, there are disagreements among the people in it.

**Dictionary example:**
Board members are divided over the plans for the new stadium.

**Learner example:**
Opinions are divided.

**diving** /ˈdaɪv.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** diver, diving
**Verbs:** dive

**NOUN [U]**

[B1] the activity of swimming under water, usually with breathing equipment

**Dictionary example:**
I want to **go** diving in Malta.
Learner example:
We can go fishing, diving or windsurfing, it depends on how [you] would like to spend your time.

**division** /dɪˈvɪʒ.ən/

**Word family:**
Nouns: division, divide
Verbs: divide
Adjectives: divided

**NOUN**

**PART**
[B2] [u] when something is separated into parts or groups, or the way that it is separated

**Dictionary example:**
the equal division of labour between workers

**Learner example:**
Suddenly all the atomic missiles of the defensive system rose up in the sky, and so did the Russian ones, not turned off after the division of the ex-USSR.

**ORGANIZATION**
[B2] [c] one of the groups in a business or organization

**Dictionary example:**
the sales division

**Learner example:**
Being a lucky guy, I had the chance to work at the Disneyland Hotel, which is a division of the famous Walt Disney Company.

**SPORT**
[B2] [c] one of the groups of football teams in a league

**Dictionary example:**
the Second Division

**Learner example:**
I've been playing football for an Italian second division team, by the way.

divorce /dɪˈvɔːs/

**Word family:**
Nouns: divorce
Verbs: divorce
Adjectives: divorced
NOUN [C or U]
[B1] when two people officially stop being married

Dictionary examples:
The last I heard they were getting a divorce.
Divorce is on the increase.
Ellie wants a divorce.
What are the chances of a marriage ending in divorce?

Learner example:
After her divorce, she had two boyfriends.

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to end a marriage by an official or legal process

Dictionary example:
She’s divorcing her husband.

Learner example:
I asked Vina, "If I divorce my wife, will you marry me?"

divorced /dɪˈvɔːst/

Word family:
Nouns: divorce
Verbs: divorce
Adjectives: divorced

ADJECTIVE
[B1] married in the past but not now married

Dictionary examples:
She’s divorced.
They got divorced after only six months of marriage.

Learner example:
My best friend Petra is getting divorced.

dizzy /ˈdɪz.i/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] feeling as if everything is turning round, so that you feel ill or as if you might fall

Dictionary examples:
Going without sleep for a long time makes me feel dizzy and light-headed.
I felt quite dizzy with excitement as I went up to collect the award.
Learner example:
She felt a little bit dizzy.

DJ  /ˈdiːˌdʒeɪ/ (also disc jockey)

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone who plays music on the radio or at live events

Dictionary example:
He’s a DJ on Radio 1.

Learner example:
I found out that there would be a special event with disc jockeys like DJ Quicksilver.

do  /duː/

Word family:
Verbs: do, overdo

AUXILIARY VERB (did, done)

QUESTIONS/NEGATIVES
[A1] used with another verb to form questions and negative phrases

Dictionary examples:
Do you speak English?
Where do you work?
When does your train leave?
Why did you say that?
I don’t know.
He doesn’t eat meat.
I didn’t see her there.

Learner example:
What did you do at [the] party?

don’t you?/do you?/doesn’t she?/does she?, etc.
[A2] used in a phrase at the end of a sentence to make the sentence a question

Dictionary examples:
You like her, don’t you?
Sarah lives near here, doesn’t she?
You didn’t ask him, did you?
It doesn’t hurt, does it?

Learner example:
You love watch[ing] tv, don’t you?!
Do you mind ...?
[A2] something you say when politely asking if you can do something, or when asking someone else to do something

Dictionary example:
Do you mind if I put the television on?

Learner example:
Do you mind if I bring a friend?

do badly/well
[B1] to be unsuccessful/successful

Dictionary example:
Sam did very well in her exams.

Learner example:
I had done badly in my last exam and my teacher said she would talk to my mother.

AVOID REPEATING
[B1] used to avoid repeating a verb that has just been used

Dictionary examples:
She runs much faster than he does.
Maria looks much healthier than she did.
"I hate that song!" "So do I."
"I don't like the heat." "Nor/Neither do I."
"May I join you?" "Please do!"

Learner example:
I like Brad Pitt a lot, and so does she.

FOR EMPHASIS
[B2] used to give extra force to the main verb

Dictionary examples:
Do let me know if you need anything.
He does like you – he's just shy.

Learner example:
I really do love to be a volunteer, to help people as much as I can.

VERB (did, done)

ACTION
[A1] [T] to perform an action
Dictionary examples:
What shall we do?
What are you doing tonight?
Have you done your homework?
We did a lot of talking.
I've got nothing to do.

Learner example:
I have nothing to do.

STUDY
[A1] [tr] to study a subject

Dictionary example:
Diana did history at university.

Learner example:
I'm doing English at the college.

do the cleaning/cooking, etc.
[A1] to perform a job in the house

Dictionary example:
I do the cooking but Joe does most of the cleaning.

Learner example:
She likes to do the cooking.

what does sb do?
[A1] used to ask what someone's job is

Dictionary examples:
"What do you do (for a living)?" "I'm a doctor."
What does Antonio do – does he teach?
I don't know what his wife does.

Learner example:
What does Angie do?

MAKE
[A2] [tr] to make or produce something

Dictionary examples:
I've done 20 copies of the hand-out.
They do really good cakes in the cafe.

Learner example:

HEALTHY/HAPPY
[A2] [I] used for talking or asking about someone and whether they are healthy, happy or succeeding
Dictionary examples:
Hi, **how are** you doing?
"**How is** Freya doing?" "She's doing really **well**, thanks."

**Learner example:**
I'm doing fine.

**SPORT ETC.**

[A2] **to perform a sports activity**

**Dictionary example:**
She does yoga in her spare time.

**Learner example:**
[At the club,] I can swim, do karate [or] yoga, play soccer, tennis, squash and table-tennis.

**do your hair/make-up, etc.**

[B1] **to make your hair/make-up, etc. look nice**

**Dictionary example:**
It takes him half an hour to do his hair in the morning.

**Learner example:**
I was the assistant of the person responsible for the clothes and make-up of the pop-group, [and] I was asked to do their make-up on my own.

**do your best**

[B1] **to make the greatest effort possible**

**Dictionary example:**
I did my best to persuade him.

**Learner example:**
I'll do my best to cover the work.

**do sb good**

[B2] **to have a good effect on someone**

**Dictionary example:**
A break from this would do us all good.

**Learner example:**
I must admit that my stay in your nice home did me good.

**do damage/harm, etc.**

[B2] **to cause damage/harm, etc.**

**Dictionary example:**
The fire did a lot of structural damage to the building.

**Learner example:**
I promise not to do any damage!
be/have to do with sth
[B2] to be related to something

Dictionary example:
She lacks confidence and I think that has to do with her childhood.

Learner example:
I think that is nothing to do with my accident.

will do
[C1] will be satisfactory

Dictionary example:
You don't have to pay now, next week will do.

Learner example:
You need a telephone card. They can cost from 100zT to 1000zT. One of 100zT will do.

do your utmost
[C1] to try as hard as you can to do something

Dictionary example:
We did our utmost to finish the project on time.

Learner example:
In addition, we [i]ve in a materialistic society where we all do our utmost in order to make ends meet, but we are never satisfied.

dock /dɒk/

NOUN [C]
[C1] the place where ships stop and goods are taken off or put on

Dictionary example:
The ship is in dock.

Learner example:
I would like to take them with me to a very typical restaurant near the docks: Mummie’s House 25 Harbour Street 2 Tel. 070 321 26 33.

doctor /ˈdɒk.ter/

NOUN [C]
[A1] a person whose job is to treat people who are ill or hurt
Dictionary examples:
You should see a doctor about that cough.
Good morning, Doctor Smith/Doctor.

Learner example:
I'm going to start on Saturday, because on Friday I have to go to the doctor with my grandmother.

document /ˈdɒk.ɪ.mənt/

NOUN [c]

OFFICIAL INFORMATION
[A2] a piece of paper with official information on it

Dictionary example:
official/confidential/legal documents

Learner example:
My credit cards and official documents are inside.

ON COMPUTER
[B1] a piece of text produced electronically on a computer

Dictionary example:
I'll send you the document by email.

Learner example:
That document was a "virus" and erased all my documents [o]n my computer.

documentary /ˌdɒk.jʊˈmen.tə.r.i/

NOUN [c]

[B1] a film, television or radio programme that gives facts and information about a subject

Dictionary examples:
The documentary took a fresh look at the life of Darwin.
They showed a documentary on animal communication.

Learner example:
It's supposed to be a documentary about a man who lives with his wife and dogs in The Rockies, in Canada.
**dog**  /dɒg/

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] an animal with fur, four legs and a tail, especially kept by people as a pet or to hunt or guard buildings

**Dictionary examples:**
my pet dog
wild dogs
dog food
We could hear dogs *barking* in the distance.

**Learner example:**
She likes [going to the] park in her free time for a walk with her dog.

---

**doll**  /dɒl/

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] a child's toy that looks like a small person or baby

**Dictionary example:**
Lara loves playing with her dolls.

**Learner example:**
I've got a cute doll.

---

**dollar**  /ˈdɒl.ər/  (SYMBOL $)

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] the unit of money used in the US, Canada, Australia, New Zealand and some other countries

**Dictionary examples:**
Can I borrow ten dollars?
The suitcase was full of dollar *bills*.

**Learner example:**
Eugene gave me twenty dollars.
**dolphin /ˈdɒl.fɪn/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] an intelligent animal that lives in the sea, breathes air and looks like a large, smooth, grey fish

**Dictionary example:**
They swam with dolphins on holiday.

**Learner example:**
I saw a dolphin jumping in the air.

**domain /dəʊˈmeɪn/**

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] a particular area, activity, or subject that someone controls or deals with

**Dictionary examples:**
The garden is his domain. This information should be in the public domain.

**Learner example:**
In the late 70s, a profitable domain to work in was the petrol and oil business and, as large reserves of that natural resource were located in Alaska, the Americans and certain other companies moved their "base-camp" over there.

**domestic /dəˈmes.tɪk/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[HOME]
[B2] belonging or relating to the home, house or family

**Dictionary example:**
domestic chores/duties/arrangements

**Learner example:**
All domestic appliances such as showers, kettles, lights, TV and curtains may be voice activated.

[ COUNTRY]
[B2] relating to a person's own country

**Dictionary examples:**
domestic airlines/flights
Domestic opinion had turned against the war.
Learner example:
We should advertise all [the] good points of our city in [the] domestic and foreign mass–media.

**dominant** /ˈdɒm.ɪ.nənt/

Word family:
Nouns: dominance, domination
Verbs: dominate
Adjectives: dominant, predominant
Adverbs: predominantly

ADJECTIVE

**IMPORTANT**

[C1] main or most important

Dictionary example:
Unemployment will be a dominant issue at the next election.

Learner example:
Looking back on the ongoing discussion about women’s role in modern German society, there is one dominant impression: women have to enlarge, improve, intensify, etc.... they have to enlarge their horizon, to improve their professional skills, to intensify their involvement in politics and so on ....

**dominate** /ˈdɒm.ɪ.nət/

Word family:
Nouns: dominance, domination
Verbs: dominate
Adjectives: dominant, predominant
Adverbs: predominantly

VERB [I or T]

**HAVE CONTROL**

[B2] to have control over a place or a person

Dictionary examples:
He refuses to let others speak and dominates every meeting.
They work as a group – no one person is allowed to dominate.

Learner example:
For instance, in bank[s], school[s], hospital[s], [and] airport[s] we are absolutely dominated by computers, aren't we?
BE IMPORTANT

[C1] to be the largest, most important, or most noticeable part of something

Dictionary examples:
The subject of pay dominated their discussions.
The cathedral dominates the skyline.

Learner example:
The religious values that dominated every aspect of life are slowly being replaced by new ones and the outcome of this metamorphosis has yet to be examined.

domination /dɒm.ɪˈneɪʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: dominance, domination
Verbs: dominate
Adjectives: dominant, predominant
Adverbs: predominantly

NOUN [U]
[C1] great power and control over someone or something else

Dictionary example:
world domination

Learner example:
[A] more serious argument is that [the] domination of huge multinationals suppresses local creativity and forces the local traditions to fade away.

donate /dəˈneɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: donation, donor
Verbs: donate

VERB [I or T]

GIVE MONEY
[B2] to give money or goods to help a person or organization

Dictionary examples:
An anonymous businesswoman donated one million dollars to the charity.
Please donate generously.

Learner example:
You don't have to pay for [it] but you can donate some money if you wish.
BLOOD/ORGANS
[C1] to allow some of your blood or part of your body to be used for medical purposes

Dictionary example:
He donated a kidney to his sister.

Learner example:
For example, he once saved my life, putting his in danger by donating a large quantity of blood.

donation /dəˈneɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: donation, donor
Verbs: donate

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] when money or goods are given to help a person or organization

Dictionary examples:
donations of food and money
I'd like to make a small donation in my mother's name.

Learner example:
First of all, I would [like to] say that I and my friends are very happy because of Mr Maitland's donation.

donkey /ˈdɒŋ.ki/

NOUN [C]
[B1] an animal like a small horse with long ears

Dictionary example:
The donkey struggled with its heavy burden.

Learner example:
You can use animals like donkeys for transportation.

door /dɔːr/

NOUN [C]
[A1] a flat object, often fixed at one edge, that is used to close the entrance of something such as a room or building, or the entrance itself
Dictionary examples:
the **front** door
the **back** door
a car door
a sliding door
The door **to** his bedroom was locked.
We could hear someone knocking **at/on** the door.
Could you **open/close/shut** the door, please?
She asked me to **answer** the door.

Learner example:
There is a garden [outside the] back door but [it] isn't big.

dose  /dəʊs/

**NOUN [C]**

**MEDICINE**
[B2] a measured amount of something such as medicine

**Dictionary examples:**
a **high/low** dose
a dose of penicillin

**Learner example:**
It is important to me because I have asthma and cannot miss even one dose of it.

**a dose of sth**
[B2] an amount of something, often something unpleasant

**Dictionary example:**
a dose of bad news

**Learner example:**
You ought to plan your work and mainly learn in the morning when your brain is ready to accept a great dose of knowledge.

dot  /dɒt/

**NOUN**

**INTERNET**
[B1] [u] the spoken form of a full stop in an Internet or email address, or some computer files
Dictionary example: 
"What's the web address?" "www dot cambridge dot org".

**MARK**

[B2] [c] a very small round mark

**Dictionary examples:**
The full stop at the end of this sentence is a dot.
Her skirt was blue with white dots.

**Learner example:**
On the map we have marked a black dot on the place where you will find the hotel.

**double** /ˈdʌb.l/ 

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] twice the size, amount, price, etc., or consisting of two similar things together

**Dictionary examples:**
I'd like to book a double room.
I ordered a double espresso.
Go through the double doors and turn left.
The word 'cool' has a double 'o' in the middle.

**Learner example:**
I'm going to buy a double bed, that is why I need to sell the single one.

**DETERMINER**

[B1] twice as much or as many

**Dictionary examples:**
Our new house is double the size of the old one.
It'll cost you double that now.

**Learner example:**
[There] has been an increase of 15% in the [number of] old people that live alone, and in the case of living in a care home, the percentage is double (50%) [that of] 1976.

**VERB [i or T]**

[B2] to become twice the original size or amount, or to make something do this

**Dictionary examples:**
The government aims to double the number of students in higher education within 25 years.
Company profits have doubled since the introduction of new technology.

**Learner example:**
Taxes have doubled, and the price for petrol shows an increase of more than 50% within the last 3 months.
**doubt /daʊt/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** doubt

**Verbs:** doubt

**Adjectives:** doubtful, undoubted

**Adverbs:** undoubtedly

**NOUN [C or U]**

**NOT CERTAIN**

[B1] when you are not certain about something, or do not trust someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm having doubts about his ability to do the job.

If there's any doubt about the rocket's engines, we ought to cancel the launch.

**Learner example:**

If you have any doubt, send me an e-mail.

**have no doubt**

[B1] to be certain

**Dictionary examples:**

I have no doubt that I made the right decision.

I never had any doubt that you would win.

**Learner example:**

Maria went with me, and I have no doubt she loved the lake like I did.

**there's no doubt**

[B1] it is certain

**Dictionary example:**

There is no doubt that he's a good player.

**Learner example:**

However, there is no doubt that it is a nice one.

**be in doubt**

[B2] to not be certain

**Dictionary example:**

The future of the project is in doubt.

**Learner example:**

If you don't know the difference, or if you are in doubt, keep on reading.

**without (a) doubt**

[B2] certainly

799
**Dictionary example:**
She is without doubt a great writer.

**Learner example:**
Without a doubt we all are influenced by fashion in a number of ways.

**no doubt**
[C1] used to say that something is very likely

**Dictionary example:**
No doubt she'll spend the money on new clothes.

**Learner example:**
No doubt I will find the skills acquired on the course, especially speaking skills, most useful in my future contacts with clients from English-speaking countries.

**VERB [T]**

**FEEL UNCERTAIN**
[B2] to feel uncertain about something or to think that something is not probable

**Dictionary examples:**
I doubt whether/if I can finish the work on time.
I doubt (that) I'll get the job.
He may come back tomorrow with the money, but I very much doubt it.

**Learner example:**
She doubted if she could manage it at all.

**NOT BELIEVE**
[C1] to not believe someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
Do you have any reason to doubt her?

**Learner example:**
I urge you to act fast and promptly in order to avoid serious consequen[c]es: to apologise to the hospital, note the mistakes in your newspaper and to doubt the reliability of your source.

doubtful /ˈdaʊt.fəl/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** doubt

**Verbs:** doubt

**Adjectives:** doubtful, undoubted

**Adverbs:** undoubtedly
ADJECTIVE

NOT PROBABLE
[B2] not probable

Dictionary examples:
It is doubtful whether/if he'll be able to come.
It was doubtful that the money would ever be found again.

Learner example:
It is certainly doubtful to say that the characteristics we are born with have much more influence on our personality than any experiences we may have in our life.

NOT CERTAIN
[B2] not feeling certain about something

Dictionary example:
The teacher is doubtful about having parents working as classroom assistants.

Learner example:
I am very doubtful [about whether] you were there when it was held.

down /daʊn/

ADVERB

SURFACE
[A1] moving from above and onto a surface

Dictionary examples:
Just as I was sitting down to watch TV, the phone rang.
Why don't you lie down on the sofa for a while?
This box is really heavy - can we put it down on the floor for a minute?
Get down off that table immediately, you silly girl!

Learner example:
So I sat down to write the answer.

LOWER POSITION
[A2] towards or in a low or lower position, from a higher one

Dictionary examples:
Is this lift going down?
Don't look down! You'll get dizzy.
The sun's going down and it'll be dark soon.
I bent down to look under the bed.

Learner example:
Lunch time in India is about 5 p.m, when the sun [is] going down.
IN WRITING

[B1] in writing or on paper

Dictionary examples:
Do you have it down in writing/on paper, or was it just a verbal agreement?
I've put you down for three tickets each.

Learner example:
You have to bring a pen and paper to write down the teacher’s notes.

FAR

[B1] used, especially with prepositions, to emphasize that a place is far from you or from somewhere considered to be central

Dictionary examples:
I'll meet you down at the club after work.
He has a house down by the harbour.
I'm going down to the shop to buy some milk.

Learner example:
As soon as we drove down from the hills, I heard the noise from the town and I didn't like that.

donw to earth

[C1] People or ideas that are down to earth are practical and work well.

Dictionary example:
David's a bit of a dreamer but Ruth's much more down to earth.

Learner example:
He has much practical knowledge, he is down to earth.

PREPOSITION

LOWER POSITION

[A2] in or towards a low or lower position, from a higher one

Dictionary examples:
I slid down the hill.
Aikiko fell down some stairs and broke her wrist.

Learner example:
I was the first to go down the hill.

ALONG

[A2] along or further along

Dictionary examples:
We drove down the motorway as far as Bristol.
Her office is down the corridor on the right.
They sailed the boat down the river.
Learner example:
Then we went down the Nile by boat.

**ADJECTIVE**

**UNHAPPY**

[B2] unhappy or unable to feel excited or energetic about anything

**Dictionary examples:**
She’s been really down since her husband died.
I've been *(feeling)* a bit down this week.

**Learner example:**
If you are feeling down or depressed, what are you doing?

**NOT WORKING**

[C1] If a computer or machine is down, it is temporarily not working.

**Dictionary example:**
The network was down all morning.

**Learner example:**
If other departments use the online system, it seems to be down for a while.

---

**download**

**VERB** [I or T] /ˌdaʊnˈləʊd/

[A2] to copy computer programs, music or other information electronically, especially from the Internet or a larger computer

**Dictionary example:**
I've downloaded the program.

**Learner example:**
I left [my computer] in your sister’s room as she wanted to download some songs from it to her laptop.

**NOUN** [C] /ˈdaʊn.əʊd/

[B1] a computer program, music or other information that has been or can be downloaded

**Dictionary example:**
a *free* download
**downside /ˈdaʊn.saɪd/**

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**

[C1] the disadvantage of a situation

**Dictionary example:**
The downside of living in a city is all the pollution.

**Learner example:**
However, there is a downside to it as more and more products are exported/imported, domestic economies lose a lot trying – and usually failing – to face the competition that is coming from other countries.

**downstairs**

**ADVERB /ˌdaʊnˈsteəz/**

[A2] to or on a lower floor of a building, especially the ground floor

**Dictionary example:**
I went downstairs to answer the phone.

**Learner example:**
While I was in your house, your mom called me to help her carry some stuff, so I left my purse on your bed, and went downstairs to help her.

**ADJECTIVE /ˈdaʊn.steəz/**

[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] on or at a lower floor of a building, especially the ground floor

**Dictionary example:**
The burglars had got in through a downstairs window.

**Learner example:**
Every year when winter com[es], our heating [doe]sn't work very well. [The] upstairs rooms [are] ok, but [the] downstairs rooms are cold.

**down-to-earth /ˌdaʊn.tuˈɜːθ/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] Down-to-earth people or ideas are practical and work well.

**Dictionary example:**
I like your down-to-earth approach to problem-solving.

**Learner example:**
His huge popularity mainly lies in his down-to-earth attitude.
**downward /ˈdaʊn.wəd/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] moving towards a lower position

**Dictionary example:**
a downward trend

**Learner example:**
Company B's profit marks a downward tendency from 1990 to 2000, going from [a] 2 million dollar profit to the extrem[e] result of no profit at all.

**downwards /ˈdaʊn.wədz/**

**ADVERB**

[C1] towards a lower place or level

**Dictionary example:**
The road slopes downwards to the river.

**Learner example:**
Water runs downwards into [the] turbine when the valve is open.

**dozen /ˈdʌz.ən/**

**NOUN [C]; DETERMINER**

[B1] twelve

**Dictionary examples:**
a dozen eggs
This recipe makes three dozen cookies.
Could you get me half a dozen eggs when you go to the shop?

**Learner example:**
We were a dozen people.

dozens**

[C1] INFORMAL a lot

**Dictionary example:**
She's got dozens of friends.

**Learner example:**
There are, as well, dozens of robots able to handle any kind of work in our homes.
Dr /ˈdɒk.tə/

NOUN

[A2] a title for someone who is a medical doctor or a Doctor of Philosophy

Dictionary example:
Dr Woolley has retired from the practice.

Learner example:
Dr. Ahuja has placed a virus in a suitcase.

draft /draːft/

NOUN [c]

[B2] a piece of writing or a plan that is not yet in its finished form

Dictionary examples:
This is only a rough draft – the finished article will have pictures as well.
She asked me to check the first draft of her proposal.

Learner example:
Now I can use my computer for making monthly reports at home [and] making different kinds of project drafts.

VERB [t]

[C1] to produce a piece of writing or a plan that you intend to change later

Dictionary example:
to draft a letter

Learner example:
I hope all these statements will help you to draft the new programme, good luck!

drag /dræg/

VERB (−gg−)

COMPUTER

[B1] [t] to move something on a computer screen using a mouse

Dictionary example:
Drag the icon to the new window.

drag and drop

[B1] to move something on a computer screen using a mouse and place it where you want it to be
Dictionary example:
drag and drop exercises

PULL

[B2] [ɪ] to pull someone or something along the ground, usually with difficulty

Dictionary examples:
Pick the chair up instead of dragging it behind you!
She dragged the canoe down to the water.

Learner example:
Another man approached the agent, both watching as officers dragged the man to a nearby car.

drama /ˈdrɑː.mə/

Word family:
Nouns: drama
Adjectives: dramatic
Adverbs: dramatically

NOUN [C or U]

THEATRE

[B1] a play in a theatre or on television or radio, or plays and acting generally

Dictionary examples:
She’s been in several television dramas.
He’s the drama critic for the Times.
She studied English and drama at college.

Learner example:
It was a drama club.

EXCITEMENT

[B1] an event or situation, especially an unexpected one, in which there is worry or excitement and usually a lot of action

Dictionary examples:
We had a little drama last night when the oil in the pan caught fire.
There was a lot of drama in the courtroom.

Learner example:
Fortunately he found [my ring]. How happy I was! The drama was over!
**dramatic** /drəˈmæt.ɪk/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** drama
- **Adjectives:** dramatic
- **Adverbs:** dramatically

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] very sudden or noticeable, or full of action and excitement

**Dictionary examples:**
- a dramatic change/improvement
- We watched scenes of the dramatic rescue on the news.

**Learner example:**
- His suicide at the end of the book was the most dramatic event in this story and has touched me deeply.

**dramatically** /drəˈmæt.ɪ.kli/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** drama
- **Adjectives:** dramatic
- **Adverbs:** dramatically

**ADVERB**

[B2] suddenly or obviously

**Dictionary example:**
- Your life changes dramatically when you have a baby.

**Learner example:**
- She fell dramatically to the floor.

**drastic** /ˈdræs.trɪk/

**Word family:**
- **Adjectives:** drastic
- **Adverbs:** drastically

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] severe and sudden or having very noticeable effects

**Dictionary example:**
- drastic measures
Learned example:
If within 30 days I don't receive any kind of compensation (preferably money), I may have to take drastic measures.

**drastically /ˈdræst.i/**

Word family:
**Adjectives:** drastic
**Adverbs:** drastically

**ADVERB**
[C1] in a drastic way

Dictionary example:
The number of bees has drastically declined due to a combination of factors.

Learner example:
Conditions have changed drastically after the reunification.

**draught /draːft/**

**NOUN [c]**
[C1] a current of cold air in a room

Dictionary example:
There's a terrible draught coming from under the door.

Learner example:
When it is windy we can feel a draught.

**draw /drɔː/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** drawing
**Verbs:** draw

**VERB (drew, drawn)**

**PICTURE**
[A1] [i or ɪ] to make a picture of something or someone with a pencil or pen

Dictionary examples:
Jonathan can draw beautifully.
The children drew pictures of their families.
Draw a line at the bottom of the page.
**Learner example:**
You have to bring pencils and sheets of paper to draw on.

**draw into/out/away, etc.**

[B2] to move in a particular direction, especially in a vehicle

**Dictionary examples:**
The train slowly drew into the station/drew in.
As we drew alongside the black car, I suddenly recognized my ex-boyfriend at the wheel.
Montgomery drew **level with** Greene in the 100 metres final, but never passed him.

**Learner example:**
I drew up at the gate of the house; the inside was in darkness and nobody seemed to be there.

**ATTRACT**

[B2] [t] to attract someone to a place or person

**Dictionary example:**
He's an excellent speaker who always draws a crowd.

**Learner example:**
In the darkness, dark figures moved and twisted, [and] I felt drawn toward those evil chanting hordes, they seemed to mesmerise me, was all this for real or just a kind of Hell?

**draw (sb's) attention to sth/sb**

[B2] to make someone notice something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**
Could I draw your attention to item number three on the agenda?
Does he wear those ridiculous clothes to draw attention to himself?

**Learner example:**
Thank you very much for drawing attention to this letter.

**draw a conclusion**

[B2] to consider the facts of a situation and make a decision about what is true, correct, likely to happen, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
I'd seen them together so often I drew the logical conclusion that they were husband and wife.

**Learner example:**
Since nobody ever heard from them again, we all drew the sad conclusion that they must be dead.

**draw near/close**

[B2] to become nearer in space or time

**Dictionary example:**
Her birthday's drawing nearer every day.
Learner example:
I would appreciate [it] very much if you could reply as soon as possible, as the school holiday is drawing near.

SPORT
[C1] [I or I] to finish a game or competition with each team or player having the same score

Dictionary example:
England drew 2–2 against Italy.

drawback /ˈdraː.bæk/

NOUN [C]
[C1] a problem or disadvantage

Dictionary examples:
The only drawback with this camera is the price.
One of the main drawbacks of the program is the amount of memory required.

Learner example:
Both perspectives are important, but, overall, the advantages of proper in–house teaching outweigh the drawbacks.

drawer /ˈdrɔːr/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a box–shaped container without a top which is part of a piece of furniture. It slides in and out to open and close and is used for keeping things in.

Dictionary examples:
I keep my socks in the bottom drawer.
I don't like to go through other people's drawers.

Learner example:
I think I left it in your drawer in the living room.

drawing /ˈdrɔː.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: drawing
Verbs: draw
NOUN [C or U]

[A2] the act of making a picture with a pencil or pen, or a picture made in this way

Dictionary examples:
Rosie loves drawing.
She gave me a beautiful drawing of a horse.

Learner example:
My hobbies are singing, dancing, drawing, writing, reading and so on.

---

dreadful /ˈdred.fəl/

Word family:
Verbs: dread
Adjectives: dreadful

ADJECTIVE

[B2] extremely bad or unpleasant

Dictionary examples:
The food was bad and the service was dreadful.
I was beginning to think I’d made a dreadful mistake.
The news report was so dreadful that I just had to switch it off.

Learner example:
What a dreadful nightmare!

---

dream /driːm/

NOUN [C]

SLEEP

[A2] a series of events or images that happen in your mind when you are sleeping

Dictionary examples:
a bad dream
I had a very odd dream about you last night.
Paul had a dream that he won the lottery.

Learner example:
I thought it was a very strange dream but her dream wasn’t strange it was nice.

HOPE

[B1] something that you want to happen very much but that is not very likely

812
Dictionary examples:
It's always been my dream to have flying lessons.
Winning all that money was a dream come true.

Learner example:
My dream was to become a professional singer.

be in a dream
[B2] to not notice things that are around you because you are thinking about something else

Dictionary example:

Learner example:
The first time I [saw a fashion] show, I was 10 years old and I [was] in a dream during the [whole] show.

VERB [I or T] (dreamed or dreamt, dreamed or dreamt)

SLEEP
[A2] to experience events and images in your mind while you are sleeping

Dictionary examples:
What did you dream about last night?
I often dream about/of flying.
I dreamed that I was having a baby.

Learner example:
It ran, ran, and I screamed – I was dreaming, but it was very real.

IMAGINE
[B1] to imagine something that you would like to happen

Dictionary example:
He never dreamed that one day he would become President.

Learner example:
I have always dreamed of becoming a famous tennis player.

dress /dres/

Word family:
Nouns: dress
Verbs: dress, undress
Adjectives: dressed, undressed

NOUN
[A1] [c] a piece of clothing for women or girls which covers the top half of the body and hangs down over the legs
Dictionary examples:
a long/short dress
a wedding dress

Learner example:
I wore a new dress.

STYLE

[B2] [u] a particular style of clothes

Dictionary example:
casual/formal dress

Learner example:
You had better put on formal dress.

VERB

PUT ON CLOTHES

[A2] [I or T] to put clothes on yourself or someone else, especially a child

Dictionary examples:
My husband dresses the children while I make breakfast.
He left very early and had to dress in the dark.

Learner example:
Maria started to dress, but her suit was not there!

WEAR PARTICULAR CLOTHES

[B1] [I] to wear a particular type of clothes

Dictionary examples:
I have to dress quite smartly for work.
Patricia always dresses in black.

Learner example:
The waiters dress in national clothes and are very kind.

dressed /drest/

Word family:
Nouns: dress
Verbs: dress, undress
Adjectives: dressed, undressed

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

WEARING CLOTHES

[A2] wearing clothes and not naked
Dictionary examples:
I usually **get** dressed before I eat breakfast.
He was dressed **in** a dark grey suit.
They arrived early and I wasn’t fully dressed.

**Learner example:**
While I got dressed he started to cook the dinner.

**PARTICULAR CLOTHES**
[B1] **wearing clothing of a particular type**

**Dictionary example:**
a well-dressed/casually dressed man

**Learner example:**
Last Saturday, there was a big party and everyone was well dressed.

---

**drink** /drɪŋk/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** drink
**Verbs:** drink
**Adjectives:** drunk

**NOUN [C or U]**

**LIQUID**
[A1] a liquid or an amount of liquid which is taken into the body through the mouth

**Dictionary examples:**
Would you like a drink of water/tea/juice?
They’d had no food or drink for two days.

**Learner example:**
I would like to have a drink.

**ALCOHOL**
[A2] an alcoholic liquid

**Dictionary examples:**
Whose turn is it to buy the drinks?
We ran out of drink at the party.

**Learner example:**
Will you be able to bring some drink for dinner, eg. wine?

**VERB (drank, drunk)**

**LIQUID**
[A1] [I or T] to take liquid into the body through the mouth
Dictionary examples:
He drank three glasses of water.
The animals came down to the waterhole to drink.

Learner example:
You do not have to bring any food, but I’d be pleased if you could bring something to drink: wine, coke or something.

ALCOHOL

[A2] ! [!] to drink alcohol

Dictionary examples:
"Would you like a glass of wine?" "No thanks, I don't drink."
I didn't drink at all while I was pregnant.

Learner example:
Did you drink or dance at the party?

drive  /draɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: drive, driver
Verbs: drive

VERB (drove, driven)

USE VEHICLE

[A1] [i or ɪ] to move or travel on land in a motor vehicle, especially as the person controlling the vehicle's movement

Dictionary examples:
I'm learning to drive.
"Are you going by train?" "No, I'm driving."
She drives a red sports car.
They're driving to Scotland on Tuesday.
We saw their car outside the house and drove on/past/away.
I drove my daughter to school.

Learner example:
I need them to drive my car.

drive sb mad/crazy, etc. INFORMAL

[B2] to make someone extremely annoyed

Dictionary examples:
My mother-in-law has been staying with us this past week and she's driving me crazy.
He leaves dirty clothes all over the floor and it's driving me mad.

Learner example:
It drove me crazy.
**drive sb to sth; drive sb to do sth**

[C1] to make someone have a bad feeling or do something bad

**Dictionary example:**
The arguments and violence drove her to leave home.

**Learner example:**
She would discover all about her affair with Lorraine's husband and the real cause that drove him to commit suicide.

**NOUN**

**JOURNEY**

[B1] [c] a journey in a car

**Dictionary example:**
The drive from Boston to New York took four hours.

**Learner example:**
This restaurant is about [a] 1 hour drive from my home.

**COMPUTER**

[B1] [c] a part of a computer that can read or store information

**Dictionary example:**
Save your work on the C: drive.

**Learner example:**
Then we learned how to install components like a Soundboard or a CD-Rom drive.

**ENERGY**

[C1] [u] energy and determination to achieve things

**Dictionary example:**
She has drive and ambition.

**Learner example:**
They definitely have the drive and motivation to succeed.

**driver** /ˈdraɪ.vər/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** drive, driver  
**Verbs:** drive  

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] someone who drives a vehicle
Dictionary examples:
a bus/lorry/truck/taxi driver
The driver of the van was killed in the accident.

Learner example:
If you don’t know the place exactly ask the driver.

driving licence /ˈdraɪ.vɪŋˌlai.ən.tɪs/

NOUN [C]
[A2] official permission for someone to drive a car, received after passing a driving test, or a document showing this

Dictionary example:
I have a clean driving licence.

Learner example:
This is very important for me, because inside this wallet are some very important documents, for example [my] driving licence and credit card!

drop /drɒp/

VERB (∼pp∼)
FALL
[B1] [I or T] to fall or to allow something to fall

Dictionary examples:
She dropped her keys.
I’m always dropping things.
Amanda dropped her sunglasses in/into the fountain.
The book dropped from/off the shelf.
Don’t drop it!/Don’t let it drop!

Learner example:
Maybe this is the reason why I dropped my cup of tea.

drag and drop
[B1] to move something on a computer screen using a mouse and place it where you want it to be

Dictionary example:
drag and drop exercises
Learner example:
With simple mouse-clicks and by means of the well-known "drag-and-drop" method, this programme will enable you to select a fabric from the catalogue and "drop" it on a chair or couch, to see what they look like.

LOWER

[B2] [l or ɹ] to move to a lower level, or cause something to move to a lower level

Dictionary examples:
The water level in the flooded region has finally begun to drop.
The land drops (away) sharply behind the house.
We've had to drop our prices because of the recession.

Learner example:
Especially if you imagine that the number of heart-attacks was about 40% per year and for [the] last 3 years dropped down to 23%.

STOP ACTIVITY

[B2] [t] to stop doing or planning something, especially an activity

Dictionary examples:
I'm going to drop yoga and do aerobics instead.
Can you drop what you're doing and help me with this report?

Learner example:
I think you shouldn't drop sports but on the other hand, if you drop sports and do music, it [would be] quite good as well.

TAKE

[C1] [t] (also drop off) to take someone or something to a place, usually by car as you travel somewhere else

Dictionary example:
I can drop you at the station on my way to work.

Learner example:
You [had] better hire a car or get to know somebody who can drop you there.

NOUN

LIQUID

[B1] [c] a small round-shaped amount of liquid

Dictionary examples:
I thought I felt a drop of rain.
There were little drops of paint on the kitchen floor.

Learner example:
I could only hear the drops against the window-pane.
REDUCTION

[B2] [NO PLURAL] a reduction in the amount or level of something

Dictionary examples:
a drop in crime
The recent drop in magazine subscriptions is causing some concern.

Learner example:

DISTANCE

[C1] [NO PLURAL] a vertical distance down from somewhere to the ground

Dictionary example:
It's a drop of about 50 metres from the top of the cliff.

---

drown /draʊn/

VERB

DIE

[B2] to die because you are under water and cannot breathe, or to kill someone in this way

Dictionary example:
Two people drowned in a boating accident yesterday.

Learner example:
Those days we spent in Brazil were full of excit[e]ment and I certainly wouldn't mind doing it again – well, except [for] the episode in which you almost drowned when we went water-skiing.

drug /drʌg/

NOUN [C]

MEDICINE

[B2] any natural or artificially made chemical which is used as a medicine

Dictionary examples:
anti-cancer/fertility/pain-killing drugs
a prescription drug
He takes several drugs for his condition.

Learner example:
A great many drug companies all over the world have reduced input of dangerous chemicals into rivers, lakes and seas.
ILLEGAL SUBSTANCE

[B2] any natural or artificially made chemical which is taken for pleasure, to improve someone's performance of an activity, or because a person cannot stop using it

Dictionary examples:
illegal drugs
a drug addict
drug addiction/abuse

She began to suspect that her son was on/taking/doing drugs.

Learner example:
Of course, I have never taken drugs.

---

**drum** /drʌm/

**NOUN** [c]
[A2] a round, hollow musical instrument that you hit with your hand or a stick

Dictionary examples:
a bass/snare/kettle drum
a drum beat

Learner example:
I am a very good drummer because I have played the drums for six years.

---

**drunk** /drʌŋk/

Word family:
Nouns: drink
Verbs: drink
Adjectives: drunk

**ADJECTIVE** [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]
[B2] unable to behave or speak normally because of having had too much alcohol

Dictionary examples:
He got very drunk at my sister's wedding.
I'd had a glass of wine but I certainly wasn't drunk.
He came home last night blind drunk.

Learner example:
So, I just sat down watching Julie and her monstrous friends drinking and acting like animals – they were all blind drunk!
dry /draɪ/

**ADJECTIVE** (drier, driest or dryer, dryest)

**NOT WET**

[A2] describes something that has no water or other liquid in, on, or around it

**Dictionary examples:**
- My hat kept my hair dry.
- These plants grow well in a dry climate.
- This cake's a bit dry – I think I overcooked it.

**Learner example:**
- So when the clothes were dry, I called a taxi.

**NO RAIN**

[A2] with no or not much rain

**Dictionary example:**
- a dry summer

**Learner example:**
- It said: "My sweet darling, the weather here in Africa is hot and dry, but the nights are cold and lonely without you."

**WINE**

[C1] ! Dry wine is not sweet.

**Dictionary example:**
- I'd like a glass of dry white wine.

**Learner example:**
- The only wine sold – a dry white wine of a very good quality – is the one made by the owners of the restaurant and I can assure you that it’s worth trying it.

**HAIR/SKIN**

[C1] Dry skin or hair does not feel soft or smooth.

**Dictionary example:**
- My lips feel really dry.

**Learner example:**
- She looked old, her skin was dry and her eyes so lucid...

**VERB [I or T]**

[A2] to become dry, or to make something become dry

**Dictionary examples:**
- Will this paint dry by tomorrow?
- Hang the clothes up to dry.
- The fruit is dried in the sun.
Learner example:
I invited him to come inside and dry his clothes and have a cup of tea.

dual /ˈdjuː.əl/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[C1] having two parts, or having two of something

Dictionary examples:
dual nationality
She's got a bit of a dual personality.

Learner example:
I have dual nationality.

duck /dʌk/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a bird that lives by water, has webbed feet, a short neck and a large beak

Dictionary example:
We took some bread to feed the ducks.

Learner example:
There was a big lake, with a lot of ducks.

due /djuː/

ADJECTIVE

EXPECTED
[B1] expected to happen, arrive, etc. at a particular time

Dictionary examples:
What time is the next bus due?
The next meeting is due to be held in three months' time.
Their first baby is due in January.

Learner example:
It is my science assignment which is due on Tuesday, so I have no time to research and write it again.

due to
[B1] because of
Dictionary examples:
A lot of her unhappiness is due to boredom.
Due to wet leaves on the line, this train will arrive an hour late.

Learner example:
First of all, I want to say that France is the best place to cycle, due to its mountains and fantastic forests.

in due course
[B2] at a suitable time in the future

Dictionary example:
The results will be sent to you in due course.

Learner example:
I look forward to hearing from you in due course.

be due for sth
[C1] If you are due for something, it should happen very soon.

Dictionary example:
I'm due for a check–up at the dentist's.

Learner example:
The facilities and canteen are due for improvement too.

dull  /dʌl/ 

ADJECTIVE

BORING
[B1] not interesting or exciting in any way; boring

Dictionary examples:
She wrote dull, respectable articles for the local newspaper.
He's pleasant enough, but deadly dull.

Learner example:
In my opinion the film was very boring because the story was poor and dull.

NOT BRIGHT
[C1] not bright

Dictionary examples:
dull colours
dull weather

Learner example:
Confronted with her childrens' styles she changed from old–fashioned skirts in dull colours to comfortable jeans and colourful shirts.
**dumb** /dʌm/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] physically unable to talk

**Dictionary example:**
The child is deaf and dumb.

**Learner example:**
The first one is "Lessons of Piano". It is the story of a dumb woman who uses a piano to express her feelings and moods.

**dump** /dʌmp/

**VERB**

**GET RID OF**

[C1] [ɪ] to put something somewhere to get rid of it, especially in a place where you should not put it

**Dictionary example:**
The company was fined for illegally dumping toxic chemicals.

**Learner example:**
I can pick up all the bottles and other rubbish that are dumped on the street where I live.

**NOUN [C] (also UK tip)**

**WASTE**

[C1] a place where people take things that they do not want

**Dictionary example:**
We took our old mattress to the dump.

**Learner example:**
Thankfully, with the help of the government, a recycling centre was built nearby and so the rubbish littering the streets, as well as that being taken to the dump, was cut down by 60%.

**duration** /djʊəˈreɪ.ʃən/

**NOUN [U] FORMAL**

[C1] the amount of time that something lasts

**Dictionary example:**
The singer remained in the hotel for the duration of his stay in the UK.
Learner example:
If you are between 18 and 30 years old, we offer you a wide range of jobs with a duration varying from two weeks to three months.

**during /ˈdjʊə.rɪŋ/**

**PREPOSITION**

**THROUGH**

[A2] for the whole of a period of time

**Dictionary examples:**
They work during the night and sleep by day.
There were huge advances in aviation technology during World War Two.

**Learner example:**
We sat together during the lesson.

**AT SOME TIME IN**

[A2] at some time between the beginning and the end of a period

**Dictionary examples:**
I woke up several times during the night.
The programme will be shown on television during the weekend.

**Learner example:**
I’m going to see them during this holiday.

dust /dʌst/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** dust
**Adjectives:** dusty

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] dry dirt in the form of powder that covers surfaces inside a building, or very small dry pieces of soil, sand or other substances

**Dictionary examples:**
The furniture was covered in dust.
A cloud of dust rose in the air as the car roared past.
carbon dioxide
carbon dioxide

**Learner example:**
Also, in the countryside there are more bugs and dust than in the city.
dustbin  /ˈdʌst.bɪn/ (UK also bin)

NOUN [c]
[B1] a large container for rubbish from a house or other building, usually made of strong plastic or metal and kept outside

Dictionary example:
I threw his old clothes in the dustbin.

Learner example:
Finally, I will put this horrible yellowed carpet in the dustbin!

dusty  /ˈdʌst.i/

Word family:
Nouns: dust
Adjectives: dusty

ADJECTIVE
[B1] covered with dust

Dictionary example:
a dusty old chair

Learner example:
Not a sound could be heard in the dusty street except for the contin[u]ous roar of my almost useless pick-up.

duty  /ˈdjuː.ti/

NOUN

RIGHT THING TO DO
[B1] [c or u] something that you have to do because it is part of your job, or something that you feel is the right thing to do

Dictionary examples:
I felt it was my duty to tell them the truth.
He only went to see her out of duty.

Learner example:
It is not enjoyable if you look at it as a duty.

JOB
[B2] [c or u] something you do as part of your job or because of your position
Dictionary example:
professional/official duties

Learner example:
And it is the most important duty of the local police to keep an eye on hooligans.

on/off duty
[B2] If someone such as a doctor or a soldier is on duty, they are working, and if they are off duty, they are not working.

Dictionary example:
What time are you off/on duty tomorrow?

Learner example:
I was on duty in front of the major’s house with another soldier.

duty–free /ˈdjuː.tiˈfriː/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] Duty–free goods are things you can buy and bring into a country without paying tax.

Dictionary example:
I bought some duty–free perfume at the airport.

Learner example:
We went to get some alcohol in a duty–free shop.

duvet /ˈduː.vɛt/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a cover filled with feathers or warm material that you sleep under

Dictionary example:
She snuggled down under the duvet.

Learner example:
So I'm thinking [of] buy[ing] a feather duvet, a real one!

DVD /ˌdiː.viːˈdiː/

NOUN [C]
[A1] ABBREVIATION FOR digital versatile disc or digital video disc: a disc used for storing and playing music, films or information
Dictionary examples:
I've got a DVD of the first series.
Is the film available on DVD?
a DVD drive/player

Learner example:
ALL our friends w[ere] there and I got a new DVD!

dwell /dwel/

VERB

dwell on/upon sth PHRASAL VERB
[C1] to keep thinking or talking about something, especially something bad or unpleasant

Dictionary example:
I don't want to dwell on the past.

Learner example:
Considering this astonishing technical feature, I do not wish to dwell too long upon the subject.

dynamic /daiˈnam.ɪk/

ADJECTIVE

ACTIVE
[B2] full of ideas, energy and enthusiasm

Dictionary example:
She's young and dynamic and will be a great addition to the team.

Learner example:
I am a cheerful, dynamic and hardworking person.
**each** /iːtʃ/

**PRONOUN**

[A1] every one in a group of two or more things or people when they are considered separately

**Dictionary examples:**
There are five different leaflets – please take one of each.
The bill comes to £36, so between four of us that’s £9 each.

**Learner example:**
I’m selling them for £5 each.

**each other**

[A2] used to show that each person in a group of two or more people does something to the others

**Dictionary examples:**
They kept looking at each other and smiling.
They’re always wearing each other’s clothes.
Why are you always arguing with each other?

**Learner example:**
We can write to each other once a month.

**DETERMINER**

[A1] referring to every one in a group of two or more things or people when they are considered separately

**Dictionary examples:**
Each apartment has its own balcony.
Each of the companies supports a local charity.

**Learner example:**
I’m free each afternoon after 4.00 p.m.
**eager** /ˈiː.gər/

Word family:
- **Nouns**: eagerness
- **Adjectives**: eager
- **Adverbs**: eagerly

**ADJECTIVE**
- [B2] wanting to do or have something very much

**Dictionary examples**:
- She sounded very eager to meet you.
- They crowded round the spokesperson, eager for any news.

**Learner example**:
- We are six Italian teenagers eager to meet new people.

---

**eagerly** /ˈiː.gə.li/

Word family:
- **Nouns**: eagerness
- **Adjectives**: eager
- **Adverbs**: eagerly

**ADVERB**
- [B2] in an eager way

**Dictionary example**:
- an eagerly awaited announcement

**Learner example**:
- I'm eagerly waiting for your reply.

---

**eagerness** /ˈiː.gə.nəs/

Word family:
- **Nouns**: eagerness
- **Adjectives**: eager
- **Adverbs**: eagerly

**NOUN [u]**
- [B2] when you are eager to do something

**Dictionary example**:
- In their eagerness to find a solution, they have overlooked certain difficulties.
**Learner example:**
I really admire your stamina, your commitment and your eagerness to pursue a career as one of the youngest vice presidents ever in the company, but is it really worth it?

---

**eagle** /ˈiː.gl/  

**NOUN [C]**  
[B2] a large, strong bird with a curved beak that hunts smaller animals  

**Learner example:**
For many animals zoos are [the] only hope for survival: for example [the] Chinese panda or white eagle.

---

**ear** /ɪər/  

**NOUN [C]**  
[A1] one of the two organs on your head that you hear with  

**Dictionary examples:**  
She leant over and whispered something in his ear.  
The hearing in my left ear's not so good.  

**Learner example:**
My friend Maria [gave] me a dog. It's a cocker and has long ears.  

**not believe your ears**  
[B2] to be very surprised when you hear what someone says  

**Dictionary example:**
I couldn't believe my ears when Dan said they were getting married.  

**Learner example:**
I couldn't believe my ears. All my wishes had come true.  

**have an ear for** *sth*  
[C1] to be good at hearing, repeating, or understanding a particular type of sound  

**Dictionary example:**
He has no ear for music.  

**Learner example:**
In terms of communication I believe that I have an ear for languages.
earache /ˈɪər.eɪk/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] pain in your ear

Dictionary example:
He was suffering from earache.

Learner example:
I feel ill and I've got earache.

early /ˈɜː.li/ (earlier, earliest)

ADVERB

BEGINNING
[A1] near the beginning of a period of time, process, etc.

Dictionary examples:
I get up early during the week.
She starts work fairly early.

Learner example:
Martin get[s] up early – [at] 5.00 am.

BEFORE
[A2] before the usual time or the time that was arranged

Dictionary examples:
If you finish early, you can go home.
The plane arrived ten minutes early.

Learner example:
We’ll finish it early.

ADJECTIVE

BEGINNING
[A2] near the beginning of a period of time, process, etc.

Dictionary examples:
the early 1980s
This was in the early days of car design.
My earliest memory is of being shown around our new house.

Learner example:
Tomorrow please come in the early morning.
BEFORE

[B1] before the usual time or the time that was arranged

Dictionary examples:
I'm going to have an early night.
She took early retirement.

Learner example:
I have been thinking about early retirement.

---

earn /ərn/  

Word family:
Nouns: earnings  
Verbs: earn

---

GET MONEY

[A2] [ɪ or ɪ] to get money for doing work

Dictionary examples:
She earns more than £50,000 a year.
How much do you earn, if you don't mind me asking?

Learner example:
We can wash cars to earn some money for the necessary materials.

earn a/your living

[B2] to work to get money for the things you need

Dictionary example:
You can't expect to earn a living from your painting.

Learner example:
We work to earn a living.

---

earnings /ˈɜː.nɪŋz/  

Word family:
Nouns: earnings  
Verbs: earn

NOUN [PLURAL]

[B2] money that you get for working

Dictionary example:
Average earnings for skilled workers are rising.
Learner example:
Finally, I think that publishers are so worried about their earnings that they don't pay attention to new writers.

earring /ˈɪə.rɪŋ/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a piece of jewellery that you wear on or through your ear

Dictionary examples:
gold/silver earrings
a pair of earrings
He was wearing an earring in his left ear.

Learner example:
It is a gold earring and it is on the table I think.

earth /ɜːθ/

NOUN

PLANET
[B1] [NO PLURAL] (also Earth) the planet that we live on

Dictionary examples:
The Earth takes approximately 365 days to go round the Sun.
Swimming in a pool is the best place on Earth to be on a hot day like this.

Learner example:
I like it because it is the best football on Earth!

SUBSTANCE
[B2] [u] soil or ground

Dictionary example:
The ploughed earth looked rich and dark.

Learner example:
At the same time, the two sisters began to throw earth and stones.

how/what/why, etc. on earth? INFORMAL
[C1] used when you are extremely surprised, confused, or angry about something

Dictionary example:
Why on earth didn't you tell me before?
Learner example:
How on earth can you have a coach without a toilet?

down to earth
[C1] People or ideas that are down to earth are practical and work well.

Dictionary example:
David's a bit of a dreamer but Ruth's much more down to earth.

Learner example:
He has much practical knowledge, he is down to earth.

earthquake /ˈɜːθ.kweɪk/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a sudden movement of the Earth's surface, often causing severe damage

Dictionary example:
A powerful earthquake struck eastern Turkey last night.

Learner example:
Human beings are afraid of dangers such as [a] tornado or earthquake.

ease /iːz/

Word family:
Nouns: ease
Adjectives: easy, uneasy
Adverbs: easily, easy

NOUN [U]

NOT DIFFICULT
[B2] If you do something with ease, it is easy for you to do it.

Dictionary examples:
She won the 400m race with ease.
I was amazed at the ease with which she learnt the language.

Learner example:
She finally left the small village in the pursuit of her goal, which she achieved with relative ease.

at ease
[B2] feeling relaxed and comfortable

Dictionary example:
I felt completely at ease with him.
Learner example:
I really felt at ease: your house is very comfortable and the neighbours are nice people.

easily /ˈiː.zi.li/

Word family:
Nouns: ease
Adjectives: easy, uneasy
Adverbs: easily, easy

ADVERB

NO DIFFICULTY
[A2] with no difficulty or effort

Dictionary examples:
I can easily get some food on the way home tonight, if you’d like.
She makes friends very easily.

Learner example:
I think you can find it very easily, because it is [in the] centre of my home town.

LIKELY
[C1] used to emphasize that something is likely

Dictionary example:
A comment like that could easily be misunderstood.

Learner example:
Considering the results of our research and the available alternatives, we came to the conclusion that there is no valid reason for replacing a valuable park with a car park that could easily be located somewhere else.

east (also East) /iːst/

Word family:
Nouns: east
Adjectives: east, eastern

NOUN [U]

DIRECTION
[A2] the direction that you face to see the sun rise, opposite to the west

Dictionary examples:
The points of the compass are North, South, East and West.
Which way is east?
**the east**

[A2] the part of an area that is further towards the east than the rest

**Dictionary examples:**
Her home is in the east of France.
Most of the country, except the east, is rural.

**Learner example:**
You can visit the east of the town.

**the East**

[B2] the countries of Asia

**Dictionary example:**
She spent her childhood in the East – mostly in China and Japan.

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] in or forming the east part of something

**Dictionary examples:**
New York is east of Chicago.
The east wall of the mosque is covered with a beautiful mosaic.

**Learner example:**
I'll visit the romantic Robin Hood's Bay on the east coast of England.

**ADVERB**

[A2] towards the east

**Dictionary example:**
They sailed further east.

**Learner example:**
We went east to Oslo.

---

**eastern (also Eastern) /ˈiː.stən/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** east

**Adjectives:** east, eastern

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**EAST PART**

[B1] in or from the east part of an area

**Dictionary example:**
The eastern part of the country is very mountainous.

**Learner example:**
After that you can catch a train which takes you to the eastern part of Switzerland.
ASIA
[B2] in or from the countries of Asia

Dictionary example:
Buddhism and other Eastern religions fascinate me.

Learner example:
I would like to know if the restaurant [has] Eastern or Asian [food]?

easy /ˈiː.zi/  

Word family:
Nouns: ease
Adjectives: easy, uneasy
Adverbs: easily, easy

ADJECTIVE
[A1] not difficult

Dictionary examples:
an easy exam
Would a ten o'clock appointment be easier for you?
It's easy to see why he's so popular.
She's very easy to talk to.
The easiest thing to do would be for us to take the train home.

Learner example:
It's very easy.

(take) the easy way out
[C1] to do what is easiest in a difficult situation

Dictionary example:
I know you don't approve of his working methods, but why not take the easy way out this time and agree to his request?

Learner example:
On the other hand you cannot survive without your pay-check and to be able to both make a car[ee]r and have the time to be green, sometimes you just have to take the easy way out.

ADVERB

take it/things easy
[B1] to relax and not use too much energy

Dictionary example:
After his heart attack, he had to take things easy for a while.

Learner example:
Take it easy and see you soon.
**easier said than done**
[C1] used to say that something seems like a good idea but it would be difficult to do

Dictionary example:
I want to ask her out, but it's easier said than done.

Learner example:
I know it's easier said than done but you have to try.

**easygoing (easy-going)**  /ˈIː.ziːˈgəʊ.ɪŋ/

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] usually relaxed and calm, not worried or upset

Dictionary example:
My brother is easygoing, but I'm the excitable type.

Learner example:
She was friendly, easygoing and sociable, [and] I enjoyed my free time with her.

**eat**  /iːt/ (ate, eaten)

**VERB**

**SWALLOW FOOD**
[A1] [I or T] to put food into your mouth and then swallow it

Dictionary examples:
Who ate all the cake?
I haven't eaten since breakfast.
Let's have something to eat.

Learner example:
I want [to] go to the river and eat a big chocolate cake.

**HAVE MEAL**
[A1] [I] to have a meal

Dictionary example:
We usually eat at about 7 o'clock.

Learner example:
I go there to eat whenever I have time.
**ecological** /ˌiː.kəˈlɒdʒ.ɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** ecology

**Adjectives:** ecological

**Adverbs:** ecologically

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] relating to ecology or the environment

**Dictionary example:**
The destruction of the rain forests is an ecological disaster.

**Learner example:**
There are ecological, technical, and social problems.

---

**ecologically** /ˌiː.kəˈlɒdʒ.ɪ.kli/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** ecology

**Adjectives:** ecological

**Adverbs:** ecologically

**ADVERB**

[B2] in a way that relates to ecology or the environment

**Dictionary example:**
It’s an ecologically **friendly/sound** means of transport.

---

**ecology** /ɪˈkɒl.ə.dʒi/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** ecology

**Adjectives:** ecological

**Adverbs:** ecologically

**NOUN [U NO PLURAL]**

[C1] the relationship between living things and the environment, or the scientific study of this

**Dictionary example:**
The oil spill caused terrible damage to the fragile ecology of the coast.

**Learner example:**
This solution supports business – well, then it’s up to the residents to choose either business or ecology.
**economic** /ˈiː.kəˈnɒm.ɪk/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** economics, economist, economy
- **Adjectives:** economic, economical

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[B2] relating to trade, industry and money

**Dictionary examples:**
- We have seen ten years of economic growth.
- The government's economic policies have led us into the worst recession for years.

**Learner example:**
- Nowadays there are economic problems in many countries.

---

**economical** /ˌiː.kəˈnɒm.ɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** economics, economist, economy
- **Adjectives:** economic, economical

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] not using a lot of money, fuel, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
- What's the most economical way of heating this building?
- There's increasing demand for cars which are more economical on fuel.

**Learner example:**
- Moreover a bike is a very economical means of transport because it does not need any fuel.

---

**economics** /ˌiː.kəˈnɒm.ɪks/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** economics, economist, economy
- **Adjectives:** economic, economical

**NOUN [U]**

[B1] the study of the way in which trade, industry and money are organized

**Dictionary example:**
- She's in her third year of economics at York University.

**Learner example:**
- I am 20 years old and I am studying economics at university in Berlin.
economist /ɪˈkɒn.ə.mɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: economics, economist, economy
Adjectives: economic, economical

NOUN [c]
[B2] a person who studies or has a special knowledge of economics

Learner example:
I discovered that one of the examiners was a very famous economist.

economy /ɪˈkɒn.ə.mi/

Word family:
Nouns: economics, economist, economy
Adjectives: economic, economical

NOUN [c]
[B2] the system by which a country produces and uses goods and money

Dictionary examples:
the German/US economy
the global economy
a weak/strong economy
The economy has been growing at a rapid rate these past five years.
Tourism contributes millions of pounds to the country's economy.

Learner example:
As China's economy is growing fast, we will run low [on] resources soon.

edge /edʒ/

NOUN [c]

OUTER POINT
[B1] the part of something that is furthest from the centre

Dictionary examples:
He'd piped fresh cream around the edge of the cake.
They built the church on the edge of the village.
I caught my leg on the edge of the table as I walked past.
A man was standing at the water's edge with a small boy.

Learner example:
Finally, I managed to move my right foot closer to the edge.
BLADE

[B2] the part of a blade of a knife or tool that cuts, or any sharp part of an object which could cut

Dictionary example:
Careful with that open tin – it’s got a very sharp edge.

Learner example:
When I sat down, I didn’t notice that the seat in front of me was broken on the side, and when it was time for me to get off the bus, I cut my hand on the sharp edge.

edible /ˈed.a.bl/ 

Word family:
Adjectives: edible, inedible

ADJECTIVE

[C1] safe to eat and not harmful

Dictionary example:
edible berries

Learner example:
Part of your journey can be made th[ri]ough the forests where you can pick up some edible berries and wild mushrooms but be careful, you may need the local guide to help you with de[c]isions there.

edit /ˈed.i.t/ 

Word family:
Nouns: edition, editor
Verbs: edit

VERB [T]

[B2] to prepare text, film, etc. by deciding what to include and by correcting mistakes

Dictionary examples:
Janet edited books for a variety of publishers.
The film’s 129 minutes were edited down from 150 hours of footage.

Learner example:
If you can edit these errors, I [would] appreciate [it].
**edition** /ɪˈdɪʃ.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** edition, editor

**Verbs:** edit

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a book, newspaper, etc. that is one of several that are the same and were produced at the same time

**Dictionary examples:**

- a new edition
- the paperback/hardback edition of the dictionary
- The local/regional editions of the paper contain specific information for that area.

**Learner example:**


**editor** /ˈed.ɪ.tər/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** edition, editor

**Verbs:** edit

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a person who corrects or changes text, film, etc., or a person who is in charge of a newspaper or magazine

**Dictionary examples:**

- She's a senior editor in the reference department of a publishing company.
- Who is the current editor of the Times?

**Learner example:**

It seems to me that you don't take your job as serious[ly] as every reader expects from an objective and informative newspaper editor.

**educate** /ˈed.jʊ.keɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** education

**Verbs:** educate

**Adjectives:** educated, educational
TEACH

[B2] [OFTEN PASSIVE] to teach someone at a school, college or university

Dictionary examples:
She was educated at Crown Woods secondary school.
How much does it cost to educate a child privately?

Learner example:
Occasionally, students are not being educated equally. I strongly believe that students have to have the right to choose their subjects.

GIVE INFORMATION

[B2] to give people information about something so that they understand it better

Dictionary example:
The government say they are trying to do more to educate the public about the consequences of drug abuse.

Learner example:
Therefore, in my opinion, if people had been educated to love and respect nature, zoos would have already been abolished.

educated /ˈed.jʊ.keɪ.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: education
Verbs: educate
Adjectives: educated, educational

ADJECTIVE

[B2] Someone who is educated has learned a lot at school or in college and has a good level of knowledge.

Dictionary example:
These are all educated, professional people.

Learner example:
I'm going to buy a computer because I think it is a very useful and important thing for every educated [person].
**education** /ˌed.ʒʊˈkeɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**
- Nouns: education
- Verbs: educate
- Adjectives: educated, educational

**NOUN [U NO PLURAL]**

[B1] the process of teaching or learning in a school or college, or the knowledge that you get from this

**Dictionary examples:**
- primary/secondary/adult/university/higher education
- As a child he received most of his education at home.
- It's a country which places great importance on education.
- It's important for children to get a good education.

**Learner example:**
- During my education I realised that it is very important for my career to speak English very well.

---

**educational** /ˌed.ʒʊˈkeɪ.ʃən.əl/

**Word family:**
- Nouns: education
- Verbs: educate
- Adjectives: educated, educational

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] providing education or relating to education

**Dictionary examples:**
- educational toys
- Reducing the size of classes may improve educational standards.

**Learner example:**
- I want to ask you if the cinema could provide some extra services to the community, such as showing educational films for free.

---

**effect** /ɪˈfekt/

**Word family:**
- Nouns: effect, effectiveness
- Adjectives: effective
- Adverbs: effectively
RESULT

[B1] [c or u] the result of a particular influence

Dictionary examples:
The accident had a huge effect on her life.
We don’t know the long-term effects of this drug.

Learner example:
The next day, my teacher asked me to stand in front of all the students and then she told my classmates that being honest could always bring us a gift or have a fantastic effect on our life.

a sound/special/visual effect

[B1] a sound, image, etc. that is created artificially

Dictionary example:
It’s got to be thirty seconds long, and we can use whatever sound effects we like.

Learner example:
The film was amazing, with excellent special effects and good actors.

have little/no effect

[C1] make little/no difference

Dictionary example:
The new measures have had little effect on ordinary people’s lives.

Learner example:
As for the weather, it was only a five-minute shower that soon went over and therefore had no effect on the show.

take effect

[C1] to start to produce results or changes

Dictionary example:
They had to wait ten minutes for the anaesthetic to take effect.

Learner example:
Some factories tried to organize the transport for the employees, but it took effect in small towns only, where people live with shorter distances.

effective /ɪˈfektɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: effect, effectiveness
Adjectives: effective
Adverbs: effectively
**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] successful or achieving the results that you want

**Dictionary examples:**
- effective management
- It’s an extremely effective cure for a headache.
- The lighting for the production made a very effective use of shadow.
- She’s a very effective teacher.

**Learner example:**
To be honest, I don’t think it’s very effective, but we have to do something against fat.

---

**effectively** /ɪˈfek.tɪv.li/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** effect, effectiveness
- **Adjectives:** effective
- **Adverbs:** effectively

---

**ADVERB**

**SUCCESS**

[B2] in a way that is successful and achieves what you want

**Dictionary examples:**
- Teachers need to be able to communicate ideas effectively.
- The tablets work more effectively if you take a hot drink after them.

**Learner example:**
As well as learning English, we should be aware of the cultures of many countries in order to be able to communicate more effectively.

---

**effectiveness** /ɪˈfek.trɪ.nəs/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** effect, effectiveness
- **Adjectives:** effective
- **Adverbs:** effectively

---

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] the degree to which something achieves its intended result

**Dictionary example:**
There are doubts about the effectiveness of the drug.

**Learner example:**
If this is done, the effectiveness of the lessons will no doubt be increased.
efficiency  /ɪˈfɪʃ.ənt.i/  

Word family:
Nouns: efficiency  
Adjectives: efficient, inefficient  
Adverbs: efficiently  

NOUN [U]
[B2] when someone or something uses time and energy well, without wasting any

Dictionary examples:
What is so impressive about their society is the efficiency of the public services.
energy/fuel efficiency

Learner example:
Finally, I think modern technology makes me do my business faster, with much more efficiency.

efficient  /ɪˈfɪʃ.ənt/  

Word family:
Nouns: efficiency  
Adjectives: efficient, inefficient  
Adverbs: efficiently  

ADJECTIVE
[B1] working or operating quickly and effectively in an organized way

Dictionary examples:
The city’s transport system is one of the most efficient in Europe.
We need someone really efficient who can organize the office and make it run smoothly.

Learner example:
The staff were so court[e]ous and efficient, and the a[t]mosphere was intimate and relaxing.

efficiently  /ɪˈfɪʃ.ənt.li/  

Word family:
Nouns: efficiency  
Adjectives: efficient, inefficient  
Adverbs: efficiently  

ADVERB
[B2] quickly and effectively in an organized way

Dictionary example:
She runs the business very efficiently.
Learner example:
Needless to say, the computer plays a [key] role [in making] us use a library efficiently.

effort /ˈef.ət/

NOUN

ATTEMPT

[B1] [c or u] an attempt to do something

Dictionary examples:
If we could all make an effort to keep this office tidier it would help.
In their efforts to reduce crime the government have expanded the police force.
He's jogging round the park every morning in an effort to get fit for the football season.

Learner example:
So they planned everything and they didn't have to make an effort as the stupid "kidnapper" was walking my dog round the park before the meeting so they arrested him and I got my dog back.

ENERGY

[B1] [u] the energy that you need to do something

Dictionary examples:
They've put a lot of effort into getting the design of the magazine right.
It takes a long time to prepare the dish but the results are so good that it's worth the effort.
It would take too much effort to tidy his bedroom.

Learner example:
We climb[ed] a mountain and it was so hard, but the effort [was] worth it because the view was beautiful.

egg /ɪɡ/ 

NOUN

FOOD

[A1] [c or u] an oval object with a hard shell which is produced by female birds, especially chickens, and which is eaten as food

Dictionary examples:
a hard–boiled/soft–boiled egg
How do you like your eggs – fried or scrambled?

Learner example:
I like to eat soup, eggs, meat and salad, and drink orange juice.
BABY

[B2] [c] an oval object with a hard shell that contains a baby bird, insect or other creature

Dictionary examples:
The cuckoo lays her egg in another bird's nest.
After fourteen days the eggs hatch.

Learner example:
The only thing they can do is to lay eggs.

eight  /eɪt/

NUMBER

[A1] the number 8

Dictionary examples:
She was eight years old when her family moved here.
We've got eight people coming to dinner.

Learner example:
I will arrive at eight in the morning.

eighteen  /eɪˈtiːn/

NUMBER

[A1] the number 18

Dictionary examples:
seventeen, eighteen, nineteen
an eighteen-storey building

Learner example:
I want to sell a bike. It is eighteen years old.

eighth  /eɪtθ/

ORDINAL NUMBER

[A2] 8th written as a word

Dictionary examples:
He finished eighth in the race.
Bob's birthday is on the eighth (of June).
Learner example:
I’m free on the eighth of June.

eighty  /ˈeɪ.ti/  

NUMBER  
[A2] the number 80  

Dictionary examples:
seventy, eighty, ninety  
They’ve invited eighty (guests) to the wedding.

Learner example:
The film is a fantasy novel and it [was] written by Tolkien about eighty years ago.

(be) in your eighties  
[B2] to be aged between 80 and 89  

Dictionary example:
Many of the residents are in their eighties.

the eighties  

Dictionary example:
They moved to Britain in the eighties.

Learner example:
He is a normal man with no special education but he became famous during the eighties as a musician.

either  /ˈeaɪ.ðə/  

CONJUNCTION  
either... or  
[B1] used when you are giving a choice between two or more things  

Dictionary example:
Either you leave now or I call the police!

Learner example:
I thought: "Either I talk to her now or I won't be able to talk to her [at all]!"

ADVERB  
[B1] used in negative sentences to mean that something else is true
Dictionary examples:
I don’t eat meat and my husband doesn’t either.
"I’ve never been to the States." "I haven’t either."
The menu is boring at that restaurant and it’s not cheap either.

Learner example:
It’s so quick and not too expensive either.

PRONOUN; DETERMINER

ONE OF TWO
[B1] one of two people or things when it is not important which

Dictionary examples:
Either candidate would be ideal for the job.
"Would you like the metal or plastic one?" "Either will do."

Learner example:
But, either option, call me [at] my house before coming.

either way
[B1] used to talk about two possibilities where the result will be the same

Dictionary examples:
You can get there by train or bus – either way it’ll take an hour.
He might have to resign or he might be given a desk job, but either way, his career is effectively over.

Learner example:
If that doesn't work, you can ask them to talk to your friends' parents so you could all go together. Either way, I know you will have lots of fun this summer.

either side/end, etc.
[B2] each of two sides, ends, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Unfortunately I was sitting at the table with smokers on either side of me.
There are two entrances, one at either end of the campsite.

Learner example:
You can watch it while it’s eating: standing up on its back legs and holding the nut with its front legs, then putting all of it into one [of] its two “sacks” on either side of its mouth.

elbow /ˈel.əʊ/

NOUN [C]
[B1] the part in the middle of your arm where it bends

Dictionary example:
Her arm was bandaged from the elbow to the fingers.
Learner example:
I was sure I would have a beautiful bru[i]se on my elbow.

**elder** /ˈel.dər/

**ADJECTIVE**

**elder sister/brother/son/daughter**
[B1] a sister/brother/son/daughter who is older than the other sister(s), brother(s), etc.

Dictionary example:
My elder sister is getting married.

Learner example:
My elder brother visited me [in] Berlin as you know.

**NOUN**

**the elder**
[B2] the older person of two people

Dictionary example:
Of the two brothers, Harvey is the elder.

Learner example:
The most interesting characters of "Jamaica Inn" are the Merlyn brothers. We first meet Joss, the elder, when Mary, the heroine of the story, arrived at the inn.

**elderly** /ˈel.dəl.i/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] a more polite word for 'old', used to describe people

Dictionary example:
elderly relatives/parents

Learner example:
This short story is about a man who is accused of having murdered a rich elderly widow.

**NOUN**

**the elderly**
[C1] people who are elderly

Dictionary example:
The elderly are given help with fuel bills.
Learner example:
I also heard complaints from the elderly, fearing the city streets due to the traffic, something that would not be resolved by a central parking lot, and certainly the elderly would be the ones [worst] affected by increased pollution, with their less effective immune systems.

**eldest /ˈel.dɪst/**

**Adjective**

**eldest child/brother/daughter, etc.**

[B1] the oldest of three or more children, brothers, etc., especially within a family

*Dictionary example:*
Her eldest child is nearly 14.

*Learner example:*
And guess who I met: Jack Hawk, Tony Hawk’s eldest son.

**Noun**

**the eldest**

[B2] a person who is the oldest of three or more people

*Dictionary example:*
He was the eldest of four kids.

*Learner example:*
She’s the eldest – 98 years old – and knows the whole history of our town.

**elect /ɪˈlekt/**

**Word family:**

Nouns: election
Verbs: elect

**Verb [T OFTEN PASSIVE]**

[B2] to choose someone for a particular job or position by voting

*Dictionary examples:*
He was elected president in 1997.
She was elected to the US Senate in 2004.
We elected him as our representative.

*Learner example:*
In 1987 a young girl, Cecilia Bolocco, was elected Miss Chile.
**election** /ɪˈlek.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: election
Verbs: elect

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] a time when people vote in order to choose someone for a political or official job

Dictionary examples:
a presidential election
Who do you think will **win** the election?
Local government elections will **take place** in May.
The first election **results** have started to come in.

Learner example:
The film shows very different things about the American election.

**electric** /ɪˈlek.trɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: electrician, electricity
Adjectives: electric, electrical

**ADJECTIVE**

**EQUIPMENT**

[A2] Electric lights, tools, etc. work using electricity.

Dictionary example:
an electric **car/heater**

Learner example:
I like rock music so if you want I can play my electric guitar [at] your concert.

**SUPPLY**

[B1] supplying electricity

Dictionary example:
an electric **socket**

Learner example:
The weight of the snow broke the branches of the trees and some branches fell on electric cables, breaking them.
electrical /ɪˈlek.trɪ.kəl/

Word family:
Nouns: electrician, electricity
Adjectives: electric, electrical

ADJECTIVE

USING ELECTRICITY
[B1] related to or working using electricity

Dictionary examples:
electrical appliances/equipment/goods
an electrical fault

Learner example:
Japan is famous for electrical things, [and] you can buy them cheaper than you do [in] other countries.

SUPPLY
[C1] relating to the production and supply of electricity

Dictionary example:
an electrical engineer

Learner example:
As an electrical engineer, computer training is very important to me in several ways.

electrician /ˌe.lɪkˈtrɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: electrician, electricity
Adjectives: electric, electrical

NOUN [C]
[B2] someone whose job is to put in, check or repair electrical wires and equipment

Dictionary example:
We have an electrician coming round to put some new sockets in.

Learner example:
I rang up an electrician and told him about the problem.

electricity /eˌlekˈtrɪs.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: electrician, electricity
Adjectives: electric, electrical
NOUN [u]

[A2] a type of energy that can produce light and heat, or make machines work

Dictionary examples:
The electricity has been turned off.
an electricity bill

Learner example:
You can also see how life [is] in our African villages, where there [is] no electricity or gas and where water comes only from the river.

---

electronic /eˌlekˈtrɒn.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: electronics
Adjectives: electronic
Adverbs: electronically

---

ADJECTIVE

EQUIPMENT

[B1] Electronic equipment consists of things such as computers, televisions, and radios.

Dictionary example:
electronic components/devices

Learner example:
I like buying clothes, but I prefer buying some other stuff like electronic devices or that sort of thing.

---

TECHNOLOGY

[B1] done by computers

Dictionary example:
electronic communication

Learner example:
On the other hand, many people argue about the security [of an] electronic transaction and also that not many people have Internet access.

---

electronically /eˌlekˈtrɒn.ɪ.kli/

Word family:
Nouns: electronics
Adjectives: electronic
Adverbs: electronically
**ADVERB**

[B2] in a way that uses electronic equipment, especially a computer

**Dictionary examples:**
electronically generated graphics
electronically stored information

**Learner example:**
I hope that you can subscribe to [the] Internet as well so that we can communicate electronically.

---

**electronics** /ˌelekˈtrɒn.ɪks/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** electronics  
**Adjectives:** electronic  
**Adverbs:** electronically

---

**NOUN [U]**

[B2] the scientific study of electric current and the technology that uses it

**Dictionary examples:**  
a degree in electronics  
the electronics industry

**Learner example:**
I am still studying electronics and computer science.

---

**elegance** /ˈel.i.gəns/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** elegance  
**Adjectives:** elegant  
**Adverbs:** elegantly

---

**NOUN [U]**

[C1] when someone or something is stylish or attractive in their appearance or behaviour

**Dictionary example:**
We were impressed by the elegance of his clothes.

**Learner example:**
As with the sport I mentioned before, it also has the grace and elegance of a dancer and the technique, of course, of a skater.
**elegant** /ˈel.ɪ.gənt/

Word family:
Nouns: elegance
Adjectives: elegant
Adverbs: elegantly

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] stylish and attractive

Dictionary examples:
She’s a very elegant woman.
Tara looked very elegant in a simple black dress.
He led me to an elegant dining room.

Learner example:
The building itself looks grand and elegant.

**elegantly** /ˈel.ɪ.gənt.li/

Word family:
Nouns: elegance
Adjectives: elegant
Adverbs: elegantly

**ADVERB**
[B2] in a way that is elegant

Dictionary example:
elegantly dressed

Learner example:
You should alway[s] [be] dressed elegantly.

**element** /ˈel.i.mənt/

**NOUN [C]**

**PART**
[B2] a part of something

Dictionary examples:
List the elements which make up a perfect dinner party.
The film had all the elements of a good thriller.

Learner example:
The main element of a novel is, of course, the story itself.
SIMPLE SUBSTANCE
[B2] a simple substance that cannot be reduced to smaller chemical parts, for example hydrogen

Dictionary example:
Iron is one of the elements of the Earth’s crust.

Learner example:
Cars produce CO2 and this combining of chemical elements pollutes our environment and promotes the Greenhouse effect.

elementary /ˌel.əˈmen.tri/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] basic or relating to the early stages of studying a subject

Dictionary example:
students at elementary level

Learner example:
This book can be used by English students [at] [an] elementary level.

elephant /ˈel.ɪ.fənt/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a very large, grey animal with big ears and a very long nose with which it picks things up

Learner example:
We saw elephants, tigers, snakes, monkeys... and in the afternoon we visited the museums.

eleven /ˈlev.ən/

NUMBER
[A1] the number 11

Dictionary examples:
nine, ten, eleven, twelve
There are eleven girls in my class and fifteen boys.

Learner example:
I invited ten or eleven friends.
eligible /ˈel.ɪ.dʒə.bl/  

ADJECTIVE  
[C1] If you are eligible to do something, you can do it because you are in the right situation.  

Dictionary examples:  
Only people over 18 are eligible to vote.  
You might be eligible for a grant for your studies.  

Learner example:  
I am [a] member of ACCA Council, am I eligible for any discount on this Course, as I have information from AAA College that they can charge discounted fees for ACCA students?  

eliminate /ɪˈlim.ɪ.neɪt/  

Word family:  
Nouns: elimination  
Verbs: eliminate  

VERB [T]  

GET RID OF  
[C1] to remove something from something, or get rid of something  

Dictionary example:  
The doctor advised me to eliminate salt from my diet.  

Learner example:  
The parents should spend enough time with their offspring and teach them the good things and eliminate the bad things.  

COMPETITION  
[C1] to defeat someone so that they cannot go any further in a competition  

Dictionary example:  
She was eliminated after the first round of the tournament.  

elite /ɪˈliːt/  

NOUN [GROUP]  
[C1] the richest, most powerful, or best educated group in a society  

Dictionary examples:  
a member of the elite  
an elite group
Learner example:
But before you decide to become one of the elite, you should think about all the freedom you would be giving up and all the freedom you would get.

**else** /els/

**ADVERB**

**IN ADDITION**

[A2] in addition to someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
Would you like anything else to eat?
What else did he say?
The book definitely isn't here. Where else should I look?

**Learner example:**
If you need anything else, you'll find it in the classroom.

**DIFFERENT**

[A2] different from someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
I don't like it here. Let's go somewhere else.
If it doesn't work, try something else.
It's not my bag. It must be someone else's.

**Learner example:**
I think we should go somewhere else to have a drink after the film.

**OTHER**

[A2] other things or people

**Dictionary examples:**
I forgot my toothbrush, but I remembered everything else.
I turned up in my jeans and everyone else was dressed really smartly.

**Learner example:**
As this year I turned 12 my mum and dad gave me 12 gifts and everyone else gave me clothes or money.

**or else**

[B2] used to say what will happen if another thing does not happen

**Dictionary example:**
We must be there by six, or else we'll miss the beginning.

**Learner example:**
[He] told me to hurry up, or else I would miss my bus.
**elsewhere** /elsˈweə/  

**ADVERB**  
[B2] in or to another place  

**Dictionary examples:**  
The report looks at economic growth in Europe and elsewhere.  
They couldn't find what they wanted and decided to look elsewhere.  

**Learner example:**  
As for communication with our relatives in Sweden or elsewhere, the fax-machine turned out to be an excellent invention.

**email** (also e-mail) /ˈiː.mæl/  

**NOUN**  
**SYSTEM**  
[A1] [u] the system for using computers to send messages over the Internet  

**Dictionary examples:**  
You can contact me by email.  
What's your email address?  

**Learner example:**  
If you like, I can send you this information by email.

**MESSAGE**  
[A1] [c] a message or document sent electronically  

**Dictionary example:**  
I got an email from Danielle last week.  

**Learner example:**  
Please answer this email, don't forget.

**VERB** [t]  
[A2] to send a message using email  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Email me when you've got time.  
Has he emailed you that list of addresses yet?  

**Learner example:**  
I am emailing you to ask you if I could borrow your bike.
embarrassed /ɪmˈbær.əst/

Word family:
Nouns: embarrassment
Verbs: embarrass
Adjectives: embarrassed, embarrassing

ADJECTIVE
[B1] feeling ashamed or shy

Dictionary examples:
She felt embarrassed about undressing in front of the doctor.
I was too embarrassed to admit that I was scared.

Learner example:
I went to the first lesson last week and I have to admit I felt a bit embarrassed about doing some writing at the beginning of the lesson.

embarrassing /ɪmˈbær.ə.sɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: embarrassment
Verbs: embarrass
Adjectives: embarrassed, embarrassing

ADJECTIVE
[B1] making you feel embarrassed

Dictionary examples:
an embarrassing situation
It’s embarrassing to be caught telling a lie.
What has been your most embarrassing moment?

Learner example:
The first lesson was very embarrassing for me, because I went late.

embarrassment /ɪmˈbær.ə.smənt/

Word family:
Nouns: embarrassment
Verbs: embarrass
Adjectives: embarrassed, embarrassing

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] when you feel embarrassed, or something or someone that makes you feel embarrassed
**Dictionary examples:**
She blushed with embarrassment.
My parents were such an embarrassment to me.

**Learner example:**
Looking at his face she could see his embarrassment.

---

**embassy /ˈem.bə.si/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] the official group of people who live in a foreign country and represent their government there, or the building where they work

**Dictionary examples:**
the Swedish Embassy in London
The Ambassador held a reception at the embassy.

**Learner example:**
He lent me his cell phone to call the embassy.

---

**embrace /ɪmˈbreɪs/**

**VERB**

**ACCEPT**

[C1] to accept new ideas, beliefs, methods, etc. in an enthusiastic way

**Dictionary example:**
We are always eager to embrace the latest technology.

**Learner example:**
They seem to have embraced "the new deal" symbolising "freedom".

**INCLUDE**

[C1] to include a number of things

**Dictionary example:**
The report embraces a wide range of opinions.

**Learner example:**
This should embrace things like examination entries (I was not able to enter for any exam [due to] time constrain[t]s), as well as "social affairs".
emerge  /ɪˈmɜːdʒ/  

VERB [v]

APPEAR
[B2] to appear from somewhere or come out from somewhere

Dictionary example:
She emerged from the sea, blue with cold.

Learner example:
The owner of these eyes emerged from a nearby door, which was shabby and old, like the rest of the street.

BECOME KNOWN
[C1] to become known

Dictionary example:
It emerged that she had lied to her employers.

Learner example:
It emerged from the students’ survey conducted during the recent protest that unhealthy food and little choice were the main reasons to complain, followed by high prices, unfriendly service and limited opening hours.

emergency  /ɪˈmɜːdʒən.ti/  

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a serious or dangerous situation that needs immediate action

Dictionary examples:
Call him – it's an emergency.
How would disabled people escape in an emergency?
Is the emergency exit suitable for wheelchairs?
The pilot of the aircraft was forced to make an emergency landing on Lake Geneva.

Learner example:
We really need you. It's an emergency.

emission  /ɪˈmɪʃ.ən/  

Word family:
Nouns: emission
Verbs: emit
NOUN [C or U]

[C1] when gas, heat, light, etc. is sent out into the air, or an amount of gas, heat, light, etc. that is sent out

Dictionary example:
Carbon dioxide emissions will be reduced by 20%.

Learner example:
One may argue from the point of linking CO2 emissions to other known pollutants, like industry, but recent studies have shown traffic to be [one of] the most important causes of air pollution.

emotion /ɪˈməʊ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: emotion
Adjectives: emotional
Adverbs: emotionally

NOUN [C or U]

[B2] a strong feeling such as love or anger, or strong feelings in general

Dictionary examples:
Like a lot of men, he finds it hard to express/show his emotions.
My mother was overcome with emotion and burst into tears.

Learner example:
Unlike Annie Lennox, whose voice sounds so pure and full of emotion.

emotional /ɪˈməʊ.ʃən.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: emotion
Adjectives: emotional
Adverbs: emotionally

ADJECTIVE

EMOTIONS

[B2] relating to emotions

Dictionary examples:
a child's emotional development
My doctor said the problem was more emotional than physical.

Learner example:
Doctors have found that many health problems are linked with emotional changes in [a person]'s life.
STRONG FEELINGS

[B2] having and expressing strong feelings

Dictionary examples:
an emotional speech
I felt quite emotional during the wedding ceremony.

Learner example:
It was so big and full of people that she felt very emotional.

emotionally /ɪˈməʊ.ʃən.l.i/

Word family:
Nouns: emotion
Adjectives: emotional
Adverbs: emotionally

ADVERB

[B2] in a way that shows emotions or relates to emotions

Dictionary examples:
She spoke emotionally about her experiences as a war correspondent.
Many children have become emotionally disturbed as a result of the abuse they have suffered.

Learner example:
After two days, Laura was emotionally and physically exhausted.

emperor /ˈem.pərər/

NOUN [C]

[C1] the male ruler of an empire

Dictionary example:
Emperor Charlemagne

Learner example:
I would certainly go, because it fascinates me how more or less 2,000 years ago, the Roman emperors could build up such a big empire.

emphasis /ˈem.fə.sis/ (PLURAL emphases)

Word family:
Nouns: emphasis
Verbs: emphasize
NOUN [C or U]
[B2] the particular importance or attention that you give to something

Dictionary examples:
There is a lot of emphasis on curing disease but too little emphasis on preventing it.
Schools here place/put great emphasis on written work and grammar.

Learner example:
In the tale "It's a good life", the author gives much more emphasis to Anthony than to anyone else in the story.

emphasize (ALSO UK emphasise) /ˈem.fəˌsaɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: emphasis
Verbs: emphasize

VERB [T]
[B2] to show that something is especially important or needs special attention

Dictionary examples:
She emphasized the need for better diet.
He emphasized that the driver was not to blame for the accident.
You can use italics or capitals to emphasize a word in a piece of writing.

Learner example:
To put it in a nutshell, I would like to emphasize the fact that I did not spend a "perfect evening out" at all.

empire /ˈem.paiər/

NOUN [C]

COUNTRIES
[C1] a group of countries that is ruled by one person or government

Dictionary example:
the British Empire

Learner example:
All the Greeks can be very proud of him and have to [hope] that a general with unlimited skills like Alexander will make Greece an unstoppable and worldwide empire again.

BUSINESSES
[C1] a large group of businesses that is controlled by one person or company
Dictionary example:
a publishing empire

Learner example:
This concerns products like pizzas, French fries and of course hamburgers and the empire MacDonald’s.

employ /ɪmˈplɔɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: employee, employer, employment, unemployment, unemployed
Verbs: employ
Adjectives: unemployed

VERB [T]

JOB
[B1] to have someone work or do a job for you and pay them for it

Dictionary examples:
How many people does your company employ?
Can’t we employ someone as an assistant to help with all this paperwork?
We’ve employed a market researcher to find out what people really want from a cable TV system.
More people are now employed in service industries than in manufacturing.

Learner example:
As you know I am employed in a travel agency and last week I started my new English class.

USE
[C1] formal to use something

Dictionary example:
Companies employ clever tactics to persuade us to buy their products.

Learner example:
A friend that I made on the course shares the same opinion and insists on the fact that the course gave us the opportunity to employ some of the techniques we practi[s]ed in the "How to Negotiate" classes.

employee /ɪmˈplɔrɪəl/

Word family:
Nouns: employee, employer, employment, unemployment, unemployed
Verbs: employ
Adjectives: unemployed

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone who is paid to work for someone else
Dictionary examples:
The number of employees in the company has trebled over the past decade.
She’s a former council employee/employee of the council.

Learner example:
There is an exotic atmosphere, helped by the pictures on the walls and the clothes of the employees.

employer  /ɪmˈplɔr.eɪ/  

Word family:
Nouns: employee, employer, employment, unemployment, unemployed
Verbs: employ
Adjectives: unemployed

NOUN [c]
[B1] a person or organization that employs people

Dictionary example:
We need a reference from your former employer.

Learner example:
I took this English course and my employer said, if I pass my exam, he will give me a bonus of fifty pounds.

employment  /ɪmˈplɔr.mənt/  

Word family:
Nouns: employee, employer, employment, unemployment, unemployed
Verbs: employ
Adjectives: unemployed

NOUN [u]
[B1] when someone is paid to work for a company or organization

Dictionary examples:
full-time/part-time/temporary/permanent/regular employment
Employment levels are unlikely to rise significantly before the end of next year.
It's not easy to find employment in the countryside.

Learner example:
Furthermore, the stores need more employees to work at night, and therefore create employment.
empty  /ˈemp.ti/  

ADJECTIVE

NOTHING INSIDE

[A2] If something is empty, it does not contain any things or people.

Dictionary examples:
- an empty house/street
- Shall I take the empty bottles for recycling?
- The train was empty by the time it reached London.

Learner example:
- So I haven't got any empty space for the computer.

NO MEANING

[C1] having no meaning or value

Dictionary example:
- an empty promise/threat

Learner example:
- But on the other hand, I need to point out all the empty promises you made with your advertisements.

enable  /ɪˈneɪ.bl/  

Word family:

Nouns: ability, disability, inability

Verbs: enable

Adjectives: able, disabled, unable

VERB [T]

[B2] to make someone able to do something, or to make something possible

Dictionary example:
- Computerization should enable us to cut production costs by half.

Learner example:
- Furthermore, computers enable us to store any amount of necessary information, which probably would take plenty of room on our bookshelves, if in written form.
enclose /ɪnˈkləʊz/

VERB [T]

SEND
[B2] to send something in the same envelope or parcel as something else

Dictionary example:
I enclose a map of the area.

Learner example:
I enclose a copy of my curriculum vitae, which will give you further details about my career to date.

BE ALL AROUND
[C1] to be all around something and separate it from other things or places

Dictionary example:
The house is enclosed by parkland.

Learner example:
You know that Aragon is a deep valley which is enclosed by two ranges of mountains.

encounter /ɪnˈkɑːntər/

VERB [T]

[B2] to experience something unpleasant

Dictionary example:
We encountered quite a few problems at the beginning.

Learner example:
On the other hand, we could infer that teenage life is quite a good time, as there is no stress or anxiety that is usually encountered later on in life.

encourage /ɪnˈkʌr.i.dʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: encouragement
Verbs: discourage, encourage
Adjectives: encouraging
VERB [T]

MAKE MORE LIKELY
[B1] to make someone more likely to do something, or to make something more likely to happen

Dictionary examples:
We were encouraged to learn foreign languages at school.
Cutting back plants will encourage growth.

Learner example:
I thought it would be great to go and I encouraged them to do it.

GIVE CONFIDENCE
[B1] to give someone confidence or hope

Dictionary example:
My parents encouraged me when things weren’t going well at school.

Learner example:
We went into the ward and looked at her thinking all the happy thoughts we had with her and trying to encourage her to live.

encouragement /ɪnˈkʌr.ɪdʒ.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: encouragement
Verbs: discourage, encourage
Adjectives: encouraging

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] when someone talks or behaves in a way that gives you confidence to do something

Dictionary examples:
Children need lots of encouragement from their parents.
I could never have achieved this without the encouragement of my husband and family.

Learner example:
Children need some encouragement, which parents can provide at any time.

encouraging /ɪnˈkʌr.ɪ.dʒɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: encouragement
Verbs: discourage, encourage
Adjectives: encouraging
ADJECTIVE

[B2] giving you confidence or hope

Dictionary examples:
The team's performance was very encouraging.
an encouraging smile

Learner example:
She spoke about young people that want to start this kind of career: she was so encouraging!

Word family:
Nouns: end, ending
Verbs: end
Adjectives: endless

NOUN

FINAL PART

[A1] [c] the final part of something such as a period of time, activity, or story

Dictionary examples:
I'll pay you at the end of next month.
The end of the film was much more exciting than I'd expected.

Learner example:
At the end of the party we ate cake.

FURTHEST PART

[A2] [c] the furthest part or final part of a place or thing

Dictionary examples:
Our house is the third from the end on the left.
They were standing at opposite ends of the room.

Learner example:
Go up until you get to the end of the road.

in the end

[B1] finally, after something has been thought about or discussed a lot

Dictionary example:
We were thinking about going to Switzerland, but in the end we went to Austria.

Learner example:
Well I can only tell you what I would do, but in the end it's your choice.

STOP

[B2] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] when something stops happening
Dictionary examples:
They are calling for an end to the violence.
My contract comes to an end in June.

Learner example:
My job comes to an end in two weeks, and then I will have one month free, so it will be possible for me to go [on] your next journey to Africa.

for hours/days, etc. on end
[B2] for hours/days, etc. without stopping

Dictionary example:
He waited by the telephone for hours on end.

Learner example:
You can find information on whatever issue you want, science, technology, business, arts, etc., everything is there, without mentioning the fantastic and simplified way of buying by internet or just surfing for hours on end [for] whatever thing you are interested in.

no end INFORMAL
[B2] a lot

Dictionary example:
I've had no end of trouble finding a hotel room.

Learner example:
I had no end of fun when we were going to the beach and the car stopped and we had to go on foot.

put an end to sth
[B2] to make something stop happening or existing

Dictionary examples:
He's determined to put an end to these rumours.
Leg injuries put an end to his athletics career.

Learner example:
Maybe because I needed someone to know, or because I wanted to put an end to that feeling, and to have a normal life.

make ends meet
[C1] to have just enough money to pay for the things that you need

Dictionary example:
I've taken a second job in the evenings just to make ends meet.

Learner example:
Most students support themselves and barely make ends meet every month.

bring sth to an end
[C1] to make something finish
Dictionary example:
The stories in the newspaper brought her career to a sudden end.

Learner example:
At the end of the year 2002 a great construction was brought to an end.

VERB [I or T]
[A2] to finish or stop, or to make something finish or stop

Dictionary examples:
When is your meeting due to end?
Their marriage ended in 1991.
The match ended in a draw.
I'd like to end with a song from my first album.
The talks were aimed at ending the war between the two countries.

Learner example:
The course ends on 30th September.

endangered /ɪnˈdeɪn.dʒəd/

Word family:
Nouns: danger
Adjectives: dangerous, endangered
Adverbs: dangerously

ADJECTIVE
[B2] used of animals and plants which may soon disappear from the world because there are very few left alive

Dictionary example:
Tigers are now an endangered species.

Learner example:
Many endangered species have been saved by zoos which ha[ve] been able to make them reproduce.

endeavour /ɪnˈdev.ər/

VERB

endeavour to do sth FORMAL
[C1] to try very hard to do something

Dictionary example:
I endeavoured to help her, but she wouldn't let me.
Learner example:
I totally [agree] with the latter and I shall endeavour to look at both points of view.

**ending /ˈen.dɪŋ/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** end, ending
- **Verbs:** end
- **Adjectives:** endless

**NOUN [C]**

**FINAL PART**
[B1] the last part of a story, film, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
People want love stories with happy endings.

**Learner example:**
This film is a typical romantic story with a happy ending.

**WORD**
[B1] a part added to the end of a word

**Dictionary example:**
To make the plural of 'dog', you add the plural ending '–s'.

**endless /ˈend.ləs/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** end, ending
- **Verbs:** end
- **Adjectives:** endless

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] never finishing, or seeming never to finish

**Dictionary examples:**
We used to have endless arguments about politics.
He seems to think that I have an endless supply of money.
The possibilities are endless.

**Learner example:**
But there were long, seemingly endless holidays ahead.
endure /ɪnˈdjuər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: endurance  
Verbs: endure  

VERB [T]  
[B2] to suffer something difficult, unpleasant or painful  

Dictionary examples:  
We had to endure a nine-hour delay at the airport.  
She’s already had to endure three painful operations on her leg.  

Learner example:  
In addition to this, I have been doing various kinds of sports including swimming and jogging, so I could endure a long trip.  

enemy /ˈen.ə.mi/  

NOUN  
PERSON  
[B1] I [c] a person who you dislike or oppose  

Dictionary examples:  
He’s made a few enemies in this company.  
political enemies  

Learner example:  
I have made a lot of enemies.  

COUNTRY/ARMY  
[B2] I [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] a country, or the armed forces of a country, which is at war with another country  

Dictionary examples:  
enemy forces/territory  
The enemy had succeeded in stopping our supplies from getting through.  

energetic /ˌen.əˈdʒet.ɪk/  

Word family:  
Nouns: energy  
Adjectives: energetic
**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] having or involving a lot of energy

**Dictionary examples:**
- an energetic young woman
- I tried aerobics but it was too energetic for me.

**Learner example:**
I am a cheerful and energetic person.

---

**energy /ˈen.ə.dʒi/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** energy
- **Adjectives:** energetic

**NOUN [U]**

**STRENGTH**

[B1] the power and ability to be very active without becoming tired

**Dictionary examples:**
- Looking after children takes up a lot of time and energy.
- I was going to go out this evening, but I just don't have the energy.
- I didn't even have the energy to get out of bed.

**Learner example:**
In the evening, you can go to the pub to try Czech beer or if you have [enough] energy, you can go clubbing.

**ELECTRICITY, GAS, ETC**

[B1] the power that comes from electricity, gas, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
- It is important for us to save energy.
- We mustn't waste energy.
- nuclear/wind energy
- energy conservation/efficiency

**Learner example:**
I thought [of buying] an air-conditioning [unit], but it consumes [too] much energy, so I'm going to buy a [fan], because [it] is very hot here.

---

**enforce /ɪnˈfɔːs/**

**VERB [T]**

[C1] to make people obey a rule or law
Dictionary example:
It is the duty of the police to enforce the law.

Learner example:
Traffic police rarely enforce the law on public transport vehicles, which leads to a lot of chaos.

engage /ɪnˈɡeɪdʒ/  
VERB [T] FORMAL  
[C1] to interest someone in something and keep them thinking about it

Dictionary example:
The debate about food safety has engaged the whole nation.

Learner example:
It would be great if we could employ professional entertainers to set up activities to engage people and buy fun prizes and awards.

engaged /ɪnˈɡeɪdʒd/  
ADJECTIVE

MARRIAGE
[B1] having formally agreed to marry

Dictionary examples:
Debbie and Chris have just got engaged.
She was engaged to some guy in the army.

Learner example:
I'm engaged [to] him.

IN USE
[B1] If a telephone or public toilet is engaged, someone is already using it.

Dictionary examples:
Every time I ring her, the number is engaged.
The sign on the toilet door said 'Engaged'.

Learner example:
I was worried and so I decided to phone him but the line was always engaged.

engine /ˈen.dʒɪn/  
Word family:
Nouns: engine, engineer, engineering
NOUN [c]
[A2] the part of a vehicle that uses energy from oil, electricity or steam to make it move

Dictionary example:
a jet/diesel engine

Learner example:
When we left there, I started my car but the engine didn't work.

engineer /ˌen.dʒɪˈnɪər/

Word family:
Nouns: engine, engineer, engineering

NOUN [c]
[A2] someone whose job is to design, build or repair machines, engines, roads, bridges, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a civil engineer
a mechanical/structural engineer
a software engineer

Learner example:
I can help with the concert, because I'm a sound engineer!

engineering /ˌen.dʒɪˈnɪə.rɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: engine, engineer, engineering

NOUN [u]
[B1] the work of an engineer, or the study of this work

Dictionary example:
Richard studied engineering at Manchester University.

Learner example:
His name is Marco and he is [studying] engineering.

enhance /ɪnˈhɑːns/

VERB [T] FORMAL
[C1] to improve something
Dictionary example:
Winning that award greatly enhanced her reputation.

Learner example:
In addition, enhancing the reputation of the family might be another factor as well.

**enjoy /ɪnˈdʒɔɪ/**

Word family:
Nouns: enjoyment
Verbs: enjoy
Adjectives: enjoyable

**VERB [T]**

PLEASURE

[A1] to get pleasure from something

**Dictionary examples:**
I really enjoyed that film/book/concert/party/meal.
I enjoy meeting people and seeing new places.

**Learner example:**
I really enjoyed my party!

**enjoy yourself**

[A2] to get pleasure from something that you are doing

**Dictionary examples:**
I think the party went well – people seemed to be enjoying themselves.
Did you enjoy yourself at Lucy’s last night?

**Learner example:**
I’m sure you will enjoy yourself and will never regret visiting me and Azerbaijan.

**enjoyable /ɪnˈdʒɔɪ.ə.bl/**

Word family:
Nouns: enjoyment
Verbs: enjoy
Adjectives: enjoyable

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] An enjoyable event or experience gives you pleasure.

**Dictionary examples:**
We had a very enjoyable evening – thank you!
I found the whole experience very enjoyable.
**Learner example:**
First, thanks for the most enjoyable weekend of my life.

**enjoyment /ɪnˈdʒɔɪ.mənt/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** enjoyment
- **Verbs:** enjoy
- **Adjectives:** enjoyable

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] when you enjoy something

**Dictionary example:**
Knowing the ending already didn’t spoil my enjoyment of the film.

**Learner example:**
It is worth seeing because of the wonderful actors who play their roles with inspiration and enjoyment.

**enormous /ɪˈnɔː.məs/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] extremely large

**Dictionary examples:**
an enormous car/house
He earns an enormous salary.
You’ve been an enormous help.

**Learner example:**
It has two bedrooms, an enormous bathroom, a small kitchen and a nice living-room.

**enough /ɪˈnʌf/**

**DETERMINER; PRONOUN**

**NECESSARY AMOUNT**

[A2] as much as is necessary

**Dictionary examples:**
Is there enough cake for everyone?
Have you had enough to eat?
There are 25 textbooks for the class – that should be enough.
I know enough about art to realise that this painting is special.
Learner example:
My favourite present is the concert tickets because I wanted to go the concert but I didn't have enough money.

NEGATIVE COMMENT
[B2] as much as or more than is wanted

Dictionary examples:
I've got enough work to do at the moment, without being given any more.
Half an hour in his company is quite enough!
Stop. You've made enough of a mess already.
You've drunk more than enough already.

Learner example:
Now I think I'm going to stay around here, as I have had enough disappointments for one summer.

have had enough
[C1] to want something to stop because it is annoying you

Dictionary example:
I've had enough of your excuses.

Learner example:
My neighbours and I have had enough of this sudden and deafening noise, which seems to affect our pets as well.

ADVERB

NECESSARY AMOUNT
[A2] as much as is necessary

Dictionary examples:
Are you old enough to vote?
You're not driving fast enough.

Learner example:
He didn't study enough.

strangely enough
[B2] although it may seem strange

Dictionary example:
Strangely enough, I was just speaking to him the other day.

Learner example:
Today, strangely enough, people out on the sea, often local fishermen, see the complete castle, like a ghost.

fair enough INFORMAL
[B2] used for saying that you can understand and accept someone's opinion or decision
Dictionary example:
"He says he'll only work on Sunday if he gets paid extra." "Fair enough."

Learner example:
Most of the streets are open [to] cars and therefore people tend to escape to a little area around the pedestrian streets. Fair enough, but it make[s] those streets terribly overcrowded.

**enquire** (UK also inquire) /ɪnˈkwɑːər/  
**Word family:**  
Nouns: enquiry  
Verbs: enquire  

**VERB [I or T]**  
[B2] to ask someone for information about something  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I'm enquiring about dentists in the area.  
"Are you staying long?" she enquired.

**Learner example:**  
I am writing to enquire about the job you are offering.

**enquiry** (UK also inquiry) /ɪnˈkwɑːr.i/  
**Word family:**  
Nouns: enquiry  
Verbs: enquire  

**NOUN**  
[QUESTION]  
[B1] [C] a question that you ask when you want more information  

**Dictionary example:**  
We receive a lot of enquiries about tax issues.

**Learner example:**  
I also have some enquiries concerning the trip.

**enrich** /ɪnˈrɪtʃ/  
**Word family:**  
Nouns: riches, richness  
Verbs: enrich  
Adjectives: rich
VERB [t]
[C1] to improve the quality of something by adding something to it

Dictionary example:
Our culture has been enriched by the many immigrants who live here.

Learner example:
It can be of great assistance especially for those who start studying the Greek language and for those who want to enrich their knowledge, too.

ensure (US FORMAL

Word family:
Verbs: ensure
Adjectives: sure, unsure
Adverbs: surely

VERB [t]
[B2] to make something certain to happen

Dictionary example:
Please ensure that all examination papers have your name at the top.

Learner example:
Please ensure [the] above corrections and new information about Lampton [are included in the next edition].

enter /ˈen.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: entrance, entry
Verbs: enter

VERB

PLACE
[A2] [I or T] to come or go into a place

Dictionary examples:
The police entered through/by the back door.
She is accused of entering the country illegally.

Learner example:
Without that [identity card] I can’t enter my school.
COMPETITION
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to take part in a competition, race or examination

Dictionary examples:
Are you going to enter the photography competition?
Both men have been entered for/in the 100 metres in Paris next month.

Learner example:
I have entered a competition and I need your bike.

INFORMATION
[B1] [ɪ] to put information into a computer, book or document

Dictionary example:
You have to enter a password to access the database.

Learner example:
You only have to click on the product you want and enter your credit card number.

PERIOD OF TIME
[C1] [ɪ] to begin a period of time

Dictionary example:
The violence is now entering its third week.

Learner example:
It is a family-run business which is now entering its tenth successful year.

enterprise /ˈen.tə.prəz/

NOUN

BUSINESS
[C1] [c] a business or organization

Dictionary example:
a state-owned enterprise

Learner example:
It is true that many state enterprises went on strike several days ago, among others transport and medical services.

QUALITY
[C1] [u] when someone is enthusiastic and willing to do something new and clever, although there are risks involved

Dictionary example:
The scheme shows imagination and enterprise.

890
Learner example:
I am talking about a frank and sincere young lady with enterprise.

**entertain** /en.ˈteɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: entertainer, entertainment
Verbs: entertain
Adjectives: entertaining

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to keep a group of people interested or enjoying themselves

Dictionary examples:
We hired a magician to entertain the children.
Most children's television programmes aim to educate and entertain at the same time.

Learner example:
You should sing in a pub to entertain people.

**entertainer** /en.ˈteɪ.nər/

Word family:
Nouns: entertainer, entertainment
Verbs: entertain
Adjectives: entertaining

NOUN [C]
[B2] someone whose job is to entertain people by singing, telling jokes, etc.

Dictionary example:
We've hired a children's entertainer for the party.

Learner example:
You could hire some entertainers.

**entertaining** /en.ˈteɪ.nɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: entertainer, entertainment
Verbs: entertain
Adjectives: entertaining

ADJECTIVE
[B2] funny and enjoyable
**Dictionary examples:**
an entertaining story/film/talk
His books aren't particularly well-written, but they're always entertaining.

**Learner example:**
It is obvious that some people prefer reading books, [while] others claim that watching films is much more entertaining.

---

**entertainment** /en.təˈteɪn.mənt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** entertainer, entertainment
**Verbs:** entertain
**Adjectives:** entertaining

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] shows, movies, television, or other performances or activities that entertain people

**Dictionary examples:**
There is **live** entertainment in the bar every night.
There's not much in the way of entertainment in this town – just the cinema and a couple of pubs.

**Learner example:**
You can find cinemas, discos and night clubs for entertainment.

---

**enthusiasm** /ɪnˈθjuː.zi.æz.əm/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** enthusiasm
**Adjectives:** enthusiastic
**Adverbs:** enthusiastically

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] a feeling of energetic interest in a particular subject or activity and an eagerness to be involved in it

**Dictionary examples:**
One of the good things about teaching young children is their enthusiasm.
After the accident he lost his enthusiasm for the sport.

**Learner example:**
I am filled with enthusiasm about [spend]ing two weeks at Camp California in the U.S.A.
enthusiastic  /ɪnˌθjuː.ziˈæs.tɪk/

Word family:
**Nouns:** enthusiasm
**Adjectives:** enthusiastic
**Adverbs:** enthusiastically

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] showing enthusiasm

**Dictionary example:**
You don't seem very enthusiastic about the party – don't you want to go tonight?

**Learner example:**
I've got a lot of friends who are really enthusiastic about cycling and we often go cycling [together].

enthusiastically  /ɪnˌθjuː.ziˈæs.tɪk.li/

Word family:
**Nouns:** enthusiasm
**Adjectives:** enthusiastic
**Adverbs:** enthusiastically

**ADVERB**
[B2] in an enthusiastic way

**Dictionary example:**
She responded very enthusiastically to the idea.

**Learner example:**
She accepted my suggestion enthusiastically.

entire  /ɪnˈtaɪər/  

Word family:
**Adjectives:** entire
**Adverbs:** entirely

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**
[B2] whole or complete, with nothing missing

**Dictionary examples:**
Between them they ate an entire cake.
He'd spent the entire journey asleep.
**Learner example:**
On behalf of the entire school, I would like to put forward a number of suggestions in regard to the improvement of the reception area.

**entirely /ɪnˈtaɪə.li/*

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** entire
**Adverbs:** entirely

**ADVERB**

[B2] completely

**Dictionary examples:**
I admit it was entirely my fault.
I'm not entirely convinced it will work.
The company is run almost entirely by middle-aged men.

**Learner example:**
I would like to do something entirely different before I start to study again.

**entitle /ɪnˈtaɪ.tl/*

**VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]**

**GIVE RIGHT**

[B2] to give someone the right to do or have something

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm entitled to apply for citizenship.
Being unemployed entitles you to free medical treatment.

**Learner example:**
In conclusion, I believe that I am entitled to a partial refund.

**GIVE TITLE**

[C1] to give something a particular title

**Dictionary example:**
a lecture entitled "Language, Learning and Literacy"

**Learner example:**
In June, [the] club arranged a slide show and talk which was entitled 'Walking In The Black Hills'; this was very informative and the students had lots of tips for hill walking.
**entrance** /ˈen.trənts/

Word family:
Nouns: entrance, entry
Verbs: enter

**NOUN**

**DOOR**

[A2] [c] a door, gate, etc. by which you can enter a building or place

Dictionary examples:
There are two entrances – one at the front and one round the back.
They must have used the back entrance to the building.
I'll meet you at the main entrance.

Learner example:
From my house you can get there by bus. There's a special one, and it'll take you up to the entrance of the park.

**RIGHT**

[B1] [U] the right to enter a place or join an organization

Dictionary example:
Entrance is free, but you have to pay for your drinks.

Learner example:
If you've [got] membership, you don't need to pay for entrance. You only pay for the drinks and the food.

**entry** /ˈen.tri/

Word family:
Nouns: entrance, entry
Verbs: enter

**NOUN**

**INFORMATION**

[B1] [c] a separate piece of information that is recorded in a book such as a dictionary, or on the Internet

Dictionary examples:
They've updated a lot of the entries on the website.
As his illness progressed, he made fewer entries in his diary.

Learner example:
Later I got my own entry on their Clan-home-page.
PLACE

[B1] [u] the right or ability to come into or go into a place

**Dictionary examples:**
She was **refused** entry.
A flock of sheep blocked our entry **to** the village.
I can't go down that street – there's a 'No entry' sign.
There's free entry to the exhibition for students after 6 pm.

JOINING OR TAKING PART

[B1] [u] when you join an organization or take part in a competition

**Dictionary examples:**
Are there lots of exams for entry **into** the legal profession?
Have you filled in your entry **form** yet?

**Learner example:**
You can do anything in this club from football to chess. If you ever come to visit, I could organise an entry form [for] you.

COMPETITION WORK

[B1] [c or u] a piece of work that you do to try to win a competition

**Dictionary examples:**
There have been a fantastic number of entries for this year's poetry competition.
the **winning** entries

---

**envelope** /ˈen.və.ləp/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a flat paper container for a letter

**Dictionary example:**
She ripped open the envelope.

**Learner example:**
Last night I left an envelope in your house.

**environment** /ɪnˈvaɪər.ən.mənt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** environment, environmentalist
**Adjectives:** environmental
**Adverbs:** environmentally
**NOUN**

**the environment**

[B1] the air, land and water where people, animals and plants live

Dictionary examples:
We’re not doing enough to protect the environment from pollution.
The new road may cause damage to the environment.

Learner example:
The first lesson was enjoyable – we had to talk about the environment.

**SURROUNDINGS**

[B2] [c] the conditions that you live or work in and the way that they influence how you feel or how effectively you can work

Dictionary examples:
The office is quite bright and airy – it’s a pleasant working environment.
As a parent you try to create a stable home environment.

Learner example:
They need to live in a friendly environment with their relatives and their friends.

---

**environmental** /ɪnˌvaɪənˈməntəl/

Word family:
**Nouns**: environment, environmentalist
**Adjectives**: environmental
**Adverbs**: environmentally

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] relating to the environment

Dictionary example:
People are becoming far more aware of environmental issues.

Learner example:
As you know, I went to Canada in order to take part in an environmental conference.

---

**environmentalist** /ɪnˌvaɪənˈməntɪst/

Word family:
**Nouns**: environment, environmentalist
**Adjectives**: environmental
**Adverbs**: environmentally

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] someone who tries to protect the natural environment from being damaged
Dictionary example:
She is a well-known environmentalist.

Learner example:
Others also, especially environmentalists, suggest that we should turn to electric-powered engines which are environmentally friendly, as these air pollutants bring about the thinning of the ozone layer.

environmentally /ɪnˌvaɪərənˈmen.təli/

Word family:
Nouns: environment, environmentalist
Adjectives: environmental
Adverbs: environmentally

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that is related to the environment

Dictionary examples:
environmentally damaging chemicals
We need our industries to work in an environmentally responsible way.

Learner example:
All these [things] were made possible because we have the world’s most dedicated and environmentally adaptable government, spearheaded by Lee Kuan Yew decades ago.

environmentally friendly /ɪnˌvaɪərənˌmen.təliˈfrendli/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] not harmful to the environment

Dictionary example:
environmentally–friendly washing powder

Learner example:
A lot was said about creating more environmentally–friendly products.

envisage /ɪnˈvɪz.idʒ/

VERB [T]
[C1] to imagine something happening, or think that something is likely to happen

Dictionary example:
The police don’t envisage any trouble at the festival.
Learner example:
We envisage the size of the branch to be around 50 people to start with and expect to grow circa 20% a year.

envision /ɪnˈvɪʒ.ən/  
VERB [T]  
[C1] to imagine something happening, or think that something is likely to happen  
Dictionary example:  
He envisioned a partnership between business and government.  
Learner example:  
From the childhood, when you are only a kid, you envision yourself getting married and quite naturally it is a great feeling when you do get married.

evy /ˈen.vi/  
VERB [T]  
[B2] to wish that you had something that someone else has  
Dictionary examples:  
I envy her ability to talk to people she's never met before.  
I don't envy you the job of cooking for all those people.  
Learner example:  
I really envy you, Pete.

NOUN [U]  
FEELING OF WANTING  
[B2] the feeling that you wish you had something that someone else has  
Dictionary example:  
I watched with envy as she set off for the airport.  
Learner example:  
Sam, your last letter has filled me with envy.
**episode** /ˈep.i.ˌsaʊd/

**NOUN [c]**

**EVENT**

[B2] a single event or group of related events

**Dictionary examples:**
This latest episode in the fraud scandal has shocked a lot of people.
The drugs, the divorce and the depression – it’s an episode in his life that he wants to forget.

**Learner example:**
This little episode happened when I was seven years old.

**PART OF STORY**

[B2] one of the single parts into which a story is divided, especially when it is broadcast on the television or radio

**Dictionary example:**
I missed the first episode.

**Learner example:**
I watch[ed] the news and one episode of "Friends".

**equal** /ˈiː.kwəl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** equality, inequality
**Adjectives:** equal
**Adverbs:** equally

**ADJECTIVE**

**SAME AMOUNT/NUMBER, ETC.**

[B1] the same in amount, number or size

**Dictionary examples:**
The sides are of equal length.
One litre is equal to 1.76 imperial pints.

**Learner example:**
We are a well–mixed class with equal numbers of boys and girls, all about 20 years old.

**AS IMPORTANT**

[B2] the same in importance and deserving the same treatment

**Dictionary examples:**
All people are equal, deserving the same rights as each other.
They've got a long way to go before they achieve equal pay/opportunities for men and women.
Learner example:
Then Napoleon did whatever he wanted to do under the motto of "all animals are equal", which was false.

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] someone or something that has the same importance as someone or something else and deserves the same treatment

**Dictionary example:**
The good thing about having her as a boss is that she treats us all as equals.

**Learner example:**
We must respect and treat them as our equals.

---

**equity** /ɪˈkwɒl.ə.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** equality, inequality

**Adjectives:** equal

**Adverbs:** equally

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] the right of different groups of people to have a similar social position and receive the same treatment

**Dictionary examples:**
equality *between* the sexes
racial/sexual equality

**Learner example:**
That's why I think people who fight to defend equality are amazing, especially Nelson Mandela because he spent part of his life in jail for that.

---

**equally** /ˈiː.kwə.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** equality, inequality

**Adjectives:** equal

**Adverbs:** equally

**ADVERB**

SAME WAY

[B2] fairly and in the same way

**Dictionary example:**
Everyone should be *treated* equally.
Learner example:
In [the] festival, all the performers were treated equally.

SAME AMOUNTS
[C1] into amounts or parts that are the same size

Dictionary example:
She shared the money equally between the four children.

Learner example:
The obligations should be divided equally between the members of the gro[u]p.

SAME DEGREE
[C1] to the same degree or level

Dictionary examples:
an equally important question
She did equally well in the competition last year.

Learner example:
I think the choice of a good organization, which can provide good facilities and social conditions, along with good teaching, is equally important.

equation /ɪˈkwɪ.ʒ̊ən/

Word family:
Nouns: equation
Verbs: equate

NOUN [C]
[C1] when you show that two amounts are equal using mathematical symbols

Dictionary example:
In this equation, x = 6.

Learner example:
I would like to address the issue [using] a very simple equation of economics: Demand = supply.

equip /ɪˈkwɪp/ (-pp-)

Word family:
Nouns: equipment
Verbs: equip

VERB [T]
[B2] to provide someone or something with what is needed for a particular purpose
Dictionary examples:
They're raising money to equip the hospital.
The new trains are equipped with all the latest technology.

Learner example:
We were equipped with crampons, ropes, ice axes, gloves, sunglasses and so on.

equipment /ɪˈkwɪp.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: equipment
Verbs: equip

NOUN [U]
[B1] the set of necessary tools, clothing, etc. for a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
office/camping/kitchen equipment
electrical equipment
This is a really useful piece of equipment.

Learner example:
You can rent equipment or take your own.

equivalent /ɪˈkwɪv.əl.ənt/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] equal in amount, value, importance, or meaning

Dictionary example:
The UK's Brit Awards are roughly equivalent to the Oscars.

Learner example:
They go to the same school and I daresay that the same percentage of girls does the Abitur
(equivalent to the English GCE A level).

NOUN [C]
[C1] something that has the same value, importance, size, or meaning as something else

Dictionary example:
She won the equivalent of $5 million.

Learner example:
As well as this I have passed the Cambridge First Certificate exam and another exam in Spain
which is the equivalent of FCE.
era /ˈɪə.rə/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a period of time in history that is special for a particular reason

Dictionary examples:
the Clinton era
the post-war era
They had worked for peace during the long era of conflict.
The fall of the Berlin wall marked the end of an era.

Learner example:
The world is paddling through the era of technology.

erosion /ɪˈrəʊ.ʒən/

Word family:
Nouns: erosion
Verbs: erode

NOUN [u]

PHYSICAL DAMAGE
[C1] when soil, stone, etc. is gradually damaged and removed by the sea, rain, or wind

Dictionary example:
soil/coastal erosion

Learner example:
Deforestation changes the climate and natural ability to stop soil erosion also plays a role here.

error /ˈer.ər/

NOUN [c or u]
[B2] a mistake

Dictionary examples:
He admitted that he’d made an error.
The letter contained a number of typing errors.
Human error has been blamed for the air crash.
The document was destroyed in error by the police.

Learner example:
There are a lot of factual errors in this article.
escalator /ˈes.kə.leɪ.tə/

NOUN [c]
[B2] moving stairs that take people from one level of a building to another

Dictionary examples:
I'll meet you by the up/down escalator on the second floor.
Shall we use the lift or take the escalator?

Learner example:
The newly decorated section is fairly modern [in] style with escalators and touch-screen ticket machine[s].

escape /rˈskerp/

VERB
GET AWAY
[B1] [i] to succeed in getting away from a place where you do not want to be

Dictionary examples:
The two prisoners escaped from prison last night.
There were reports that a lion had escaped from its cage at a nearby zoo.

Learner example:
You also get to meet people there, interesting people – for example, I met a really weird guy who claims to have escaped from an asylum, twice!

AVOID
[B2] [i or t] to avoid a dangerous or unpleasant situation

Dictionary examples:
She was lucky to escape serious injury.
Chelsea only just escaped defeat in the second round of the cup.

Learner example:
Happily they were found by some hunters and escaped with minor injuries.

NOUN
FORGETTING PROBLEMS
[B2] [u no plural] something that helps you to forget about your usual life or problems

Dictionary example:
I love old movies – they're such an escape from the real world.
Learner example:
Going on holiday is a great idea and I think it's the best way to relax and have fun, but it would also be an escape from the daily routine and a break from your tiring job.

GETTING OUT
[C1] [c or u] when someone succeeds in getting out of a place or a dangerous or bad situation

Dictionary examples:
He made his escape on the back of a motorbike.
an escape route

Learner example:
Being impatient in the jail, Tom planned for his escape.

especially /ɪˈspeʃ.əl.i/

ADVERB

VERY MUCH
[A2] very much or particularly

Dictionary examples:
She's not especially interested in sport.
I chose this especially for your new house.
I loved the show, especially the dancing.

Learner example:
I like sports, especially playing basketball.

ONLY
[B2] for one particular person, purpose, or reason

Dictionary example:
I cooked this meal especially for you.

Learner example:
I remember the taste of the pineapple cake that you baked especially for me and your home-made gooseberry wine.

essay /ˈes.eɪ/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a short piece of writing about a particular subject, especially one done by students
**Dictionary example:**
For homework I want you to write an essay on endangered species.

**Learner example:**
I could write an extra essay.

---

**essential** /ɪˈsen.tʃəl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** essence
**Adjectives:** essential
**Adverbs:** essentially

**ADJECTIVE**

**NECESSARY**
[B1] very important and necessary

**Dictionary examples:**
Government support will be essential if the project is to succeed.
Computers are an essential part of our lives.
Water is essential for/to living things.
It is essential that our prices remain competitive.
For the experiment to be valid, it is essential to record the data accurately.

**Learner example:**
Well, thirdly, rest is essential!

---

**essentially** /ɪˈsen.tʃəli/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** essence
**Adjectives:** essential
**Adverbs:** essentially

**ADVERB**
[B2] relating to the most important characteristics or ideas of something

**Dictionary examples:**
It's essentially a dictionary but it differs in one or two respects.
What he's saying is essentially true.

**Learner example:**
Although we are essentially a rock band, we integrate elements of traditional Indian music (such as sitar).
establish /ɪˈstæb.lɪʃ/

Word family:
Nouns: establishment
Verbs: establish

VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]

START
[B2] to start a company or organization that is likely to continue for a long time

Dictionary example:
The brewery was established in 1822.

Learner example:
The first restaurant, which was established 10 years ago, is called Paris.

establish communication/relations, etc.
[C1] to start having a relationship or communicating with another person, company, country, or organization

Dictionary example:
The two countries have only recently established diplomatic relations.

Learner example:
[As] everyone knows, English is called “the universal language”, which is used in all the airports of the world, to establish communication between the airports and the planes that arrive from all over the world.

establish sb/sth as sth
[C1] to put someone or something into a successful and lasting position

Dictionary example:
He quickly established himself as a talented actor.

Learner example:
In fact, after ending his career as a football player, Pele managed to establish himself as a successful businessman.

establishment /ɪˈstæb.lɪʃ.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: establishment
Verbs: establish
NOUN

ORGANIZATION

[C1] [c] FORMAL a business or other organization, or the place where an organization operates

Dictionary example:
an educational/religious establishment

Learner example:
Even if you do not enjoy novel eating experiences, this establishment is worth a visit due to its architecture and atmosphere.

STARTING

[C1] [u] when an organization, school, business, etc. is started

Dictionary example:
the establishment of a new national bank

Learner example:
That explains the establishment of various fast-food restaurants in our countries, which spread in an incredibly quick way, and have changed our eating habits in a short time.

estate /iˈsteɪt/

NOUN [c]

LAND

[B2] a large area of land in the country which is owned by a family or an organization and is often used for growing crops or raising animals

Dictionary example:
a country estate

Learner example:
There is a special law in Sweden which allows everyone to wander [through] any private estate unless one causes harm.

BUILDINGS

[B2] a group of houses or factories built in a planned way

Dictionary examples:
a housing estate
an industrial estate

Learner example:
I live [o]n a big housing estate.
**estimate /ˈes.traɪ.mət/**

Word family:
Nouns: estimate
Verbs: estimate, underestimate, overestimate
Adjectives: estimated

**VERB [T]**
[B2] to guess the cost, size, value, etc. of something

Dictionary examples:
Government sources estimate a long-term 50% increase in rail fares.
They estimate that the journey will take at least two weeks.
It was difficult to estimate how many trees had been destroyed.
The number of dead is estimated at over three hundred.

Learner example:
I estimate it will take only 7 minutes to walk from the conference center to the hotel.

**NOUN [C] /ˈes.traɪ.mət/**
[B2] a guess of what the size, value, amount, cost, etc. of something might be

Dictionary examples:
The number of people who applied for the course was 120 compared with an initial estimate of between 50 and 100.
This is only a rough estimate.

**estimated /ˈes.traɪ.mə.tid/**

Word family:
Nouns: estimate
Verbs: estimate, underestimate, overestimate
Adjectives: estimated

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] guessed

Dictionary example:
an estimated cost/value

Learner example:
My estimated [time of] arrival [at] Heathrow airport is nine o'clock in the morning and my flight number is OK 1312.
**ethnic** /ˈeθ.nɪk/  
ADJECTIVE  
[C1] relating to a particular race of people  

 Dictionary example:  
ethnic minorities  

 Learner example:  
Over 98% of the population are ethnic Chinese.  

---  

**euro (also Euro)** /ˈjʊə.roʊ/  
NOUN [C]  
[A2] the unit of money used in most European Union countries; €  

 Dictionary example:  
Most hotels are priced between a hundred and two hundred euros a night.  

 Learner example:  
The price is 50 euro.  

---  

**evaluate** /ɪˈvæl.ju.eɪt/  
Word family:  
Nouns: evaluation  
Verbs: evaluate  

VERB [T] FORMAL  
[C1] to consider or study something carefully and decide how good or bad it is  

 Dictionary example:  
We need time to evaluate the proposal.  

 Learner example:  
The aim of this report is to evaluate and describe how successful our College Film Club has been so far.  

---  

**evaluation** /ɪˌvæl.juˈeɪ.ʃən/  
Word family:  
Nouns: evaluation  
Verbs: evaluate
NOUN [C or U]
[C1] the act of considering something carefully and deciding how good or bad it is

Dictionary examples:
There was no evaluation of the risks involved.
She carried out an evaluation of their services.

Learner example:
And that is what counts in the evaluation of job candidates.

even /ˈIː.vən/

ADVERB

SURPRISE
[A2] used to emphasize something that is surprising

Dictionary examples:
Everyone danced – even Mick.
It's a very difficult job – it might even take a year to finish it.

Learner example:
You were the only one who wasn't there, even Marcelo was there!

EMPHASIS
[B1] used to emphasize a comparison

Dictionary examples:
Her last film was even better.
The next 36 hours will be even colder, with snow showers just about everywhere.
I think Alex is going to be even taller than his father.
It's even more difficult to find work.

Learner example:
When I saw her getting off the train I really was close to break[ing] down because she looked even more beautiful.

not even
[B1] used to emphasize the fact that something does not happen or is not true

Dictionary examples:
"I never cry." "Not even when you hurt yourself really badly?"
Nobody spoke, not even the children.

Learner example:
We tried to fish, but didn't catch a thing, not even a shoe!

even if
[B2] whether or not
Dictionary example:
Even if you take a taxi, you'll still miss your train.

Learner example:
I often go to parks, with or without the children, even if the weather is not good.

even though
[B2] although

Dictionary examples:
Even though he left school at 16, he still managed to become a millionaire.
He still smokes even though he's got asthma.

Learner example:
They didn't give up hope even though they were tired and wet to the bone.

even so
[C1] used to emphasize that something surprising is true despite what you have just said

Dictionary example:
Car prices have gone down a lot, but even so, we couldn't afford to buy one.

Learner example:
I'm sure many of [these things] happened due to bad luck, but even so, there are some arrangements that, I bel[ie]ve, can easily be improved.

break even
[C1] to not make money but also not lose money

Dictionary example:
The company only managed to break even this year.

Learner example:
Company C does not seem to be doing well. In the year 2000, it just seems to be breaking even.

evening  /ˈiːv.nɪŋ/

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] the part of the day between the afternoon and the night

Dictionary examples:
I'm working late this evening.
In the evenings, I like to relax.
What are you doing tomorrow evening?
We usually go to the cinema on Friday evenings.
I work in a restaurant and only get one evening off a week.

Learner example:
She watch[e]s TV every evening.
event /ɪˈvent/

Word family:
Nouns: event
Adjectives: eventful, uneventful

NOUN [C]

HAPPENING
[B1] something that happens, especially something important or unusual

Dictionary examples:
Local people have been shocked by recent events in the town.
The police are trying to determine the series of events that led up to the murder.

Learner example:
I like this book because I like the description of historical events.

RACE
[B1] a race, party, competition, etc. that has been organized for a particular time

Dictionary examples:
Over two thousand people took part in the event.
They stage big sporting events here.
They organize a lot of social events.

Learner example:
When there are parties or important social events, I usually choose a dress to wear.

in the event of sth [C1] if something happens

Dictionary example:
An airbag could save your life in the event of an accident.

Learner example:
In the event of bad weather, it would be wise to plan an alternative to the boat trip, for example a visit of Buckingham Palace or the Houses of Parliament.

in any event [C1] whatever happens

Dictionary example:
I'm not sure if I'm coming on Friday, but in any event, I'll see you next week.

Learner example:
In any event, it is incumbent upon all of us to carefully plan our travel matters, so as to take advantage of their several benefits.
eventually /ɪˈven.tju.əl.i/

Word family:
Adjectives: eventual
Adverbs: eventually

ADVERB
[B2] in the end, especially after a long time

Dictionary examples:
Eventually they reached an agreement.
He eventually got round to fixing the bike.

Learner example:
Anyway Pat eventually apologized to me.

ever /ˈev.ər/

ADVERB

AT ANY TIME
[A2] at any time

Dictionary examples:
Have you ever been to London?
If you're ever in Cambridge, do give me a ring.
Nothing ever happens here in the evenings.
The smell is worse than ever.

Learner example:
[It] is the most beautiful place I've ever seen.

hardly ever
[B1] almost never

Dictionary example:
We hardly ever go out these days.

Learner example:
My bedroom hardly ever looks tidy.

ever since
[B1] continuously since that time

Dictionary examples:
We met at school and have been friends ever since.
He's been depressed ever since he got divorced.
**Learner example:**
The pen was given [to me] by my father on my birthday and I have treasured it ever since.

**for ever**
[B1] always in the future

**Dictionary example:**
I’m not going to live here for ever.

**Learner example:**
My friend was leaving the city for ever and [going] to a city in another country.

**ever so**
[B2] very

**Dictionary example:**
It was ever so kind of you to meet us at the airport.

**Learner example:**
It was ever so kind of you to take the trouble and make room for us although we arrived quite unexpectedly.

**better/faster/happier, etc. than ever**
[C1] better/faster/happier, etc. than at any time before

**Dictionary example:**
She is running faster than ever.

**Learner example:**
First of all, I would like to thank you for your invitation to the new opening of Longridge Arts Centre, the centre looks better than ever and I enjoyed the arts exhibition that is on now.

---

**every** /ˈev.rɪ/

**DETERMINER**

**EACH**
[A1] each one of a group of people or things

**Dictionary examples:**
Every time I go to London I get caught in a traffic jam.
Ten pence is donated to charity for every bottle sold.
She ate up every bit of her fish.

**Learner example:**
Every shop say[s] M[e]rry Xmas in front of the shop.

**HOW OFTEN**
[A1] used to show that something is repeated regularly
He goes to Ireland every summer.
Computers can perform millions of calculations every second.
Every four minutes a car is stolen in this city.
Every few kilometres we passed a burnt out truck at the side of the road.
The conference takes place every other/second year.

Learner example:
She cooks every afternoon.

POSSIBLE
[B2] as much as is possible

Dictionary examples:
I'd like to wish you every success in your new job.
She has every reason to be unhappy after losing her job and her home.
You had every opportunity to make a complaint.
Every effort is being made to minimise civilian casualties.
She has every right to be proud of her tremendous achievements.

Learner example:
The man realized that people should take every opportunity that life offers them, because all we are is dust in the wind.

every now and then
[C1] sometimes, but not often

Dictionary example:
We still meet up every now and then.

Learner example:
Each day choose 10 new words and learn them by heart. In a week you will have learned 70 new words, and in a year 3640, a lot of words. Please, do not forget to repeat them every now and then.

everybody /ˈevriˌbɒdi/ (also everyone)

PRONOUN
[A2] every person

Dictionary examples:
Everybody thought it was a good idea.
I've received replies from everybody but Jane.
Goodbye, everybody – see you next week.
I'm sorry, but you'll just have to wait your turn like everybody else.

Learner example:
I was so happy, [because] everybody had a good time.
everyone /ˈev.ri.wʌn/ (also everybody)

PRONOUN

[A2] every person

Dictionary examples:
Everyone agreed with me.
Everyone involved in the accident has been questioned by the police.
Would everyone who wishes to attend the dinner let me know by Friday afternoon?
I had dressed up but everyone else was wearing jeans.

Learner example:
Almost everyone went to the party.

everything /ˈev.ri.θɪŋ/

PRONOUN

[A2] all things

Dictionary examples:
The thieves took everything.
You can't blame him for everything.
Everything looks so much nicer in the sunshine.
Is everything all right, Angela?
The fish wasn't very fresh, but everything else tasted good.

Learner example:
We have to bring a pencil, they'll give us everything else we need.

be/mean everything

[B2] to be the most important part of someone's life

Dictionary examples:
His children mean everything to him.
Money isn't everything.

Learner example:
I think that every person has a different opinion, but for me, money and fame isn't everything in life.

do everything in your power to do sth

[C1] to do everything that you are able and allowed to do in order to achieve something

Dictionary example:
I've done everything in my power to help him.
Learner example:
I think of myself as an open-minded and cheerful person and if I get the job I will do everything in my power to make sure your visitors will have a great time at the theme park.

everywhere /ˈev.ri.weə/  

ADVERB  
[A2] in or to every place  

Dictionary examples:  
I looked everywhere for my keys.  
Everywhere I look I see things that remind me of Brendan.  
We had to stay in a hotel outside the town as everywhere else was fully booked.

Learner example:  
I love the teddy bear because it’s soft and I can take it with me everywhere.

evidence /ˈev.rɪ.dənts/  

Word family:  
Nouns: evidence  
Adjectives: evident  
Adverbs: evidently  

NOUN [u]  

PROOF  
[B2] something that makes you believe that something is true or exists  

Dictionary examples:  
evidence of global warming  
There is no evidence that the theory is true.  
New evidence suggests/shows this argument is flawed.  
There is scientific evidence that the drug is addictive.  
All the evidence points to a substantial rise in traffic over the next few years.  
There is growing/increasing evidence that people whose diets are rich in vitamins are less likely to develop some types of cancer.

Learner example:  
David started looking for evidence, but he found nothing.
**evident /ˈev.ɪ.dənt/ FORMAL**

Word family:
Nouns: evidence
Adjectives: evident
Adverbs: evidently

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] obvious to everyone and easy to see or understand

Dictionary examples:
The full extent of the damage only became evident the following morning. From the smell it was evident that the drains had been blocked for several days.

Learner example:
In conclusion, it is evident that it is better to do shopping in big supermarkets or shopping centres than small local shops in terms of time, money, working hours and family life.

**evidently /ˈev.ɪ.dənt.li/ FORMAL**

Word family:
Nouns: evidence
Adjectives: evident
Adverbs: evidently

**ADVERB**

[B2] in a way that is easy to see

Dictionary example:
He evidently likes her.

Learner example:
There are, evidently, points in favour and points against.

**evil /ˈiː.vəl/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] very cruel, bad or harmful

Dictionary examples:
an evil monster
These people are just evil.

Learner example:
She is a very dark and evil person who can't forget the first Mrs. de Winter.
NOUN [C or U]
[B2] something that is very bad and harmful

Dictionary examples:
Drug-addiction is one of today's great social evils.
The theme of the play is the battle between good and evil.

Learner example:
It is not simply [the] confronting of good and evil.

evolution  /ˌiː.vəˈluː.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: evolution
Verbs: evolve

NOUN [U]

NATURAL WORLD
[B2] the way in which living things change and develop over millions of years

Dictionary example:
Darwin's theory of evolution

Learner example:
I think it is good to have zoos, but we shouldn't try to control natural evolution as we have done until now.

GRADUAL CHANGE
[B2] a gradual process of change and development

Dictionary example:
the evolution of language

Learner example:
[Leonardo's] studies and projects on mechanics puzzle us and foresee the future evolution of science and technology.

evolve  /ɪˈvɒlv/

Word family:
Nouns: evolution
Verbs: evolve

VERB
[C1] to develop or make something develop, usually gradually
**Dictionary example:**
rapidly evolving technology

**Learner example:**
This device has evolved from being a large machine into the size of a notebook.

**exact /ɪgˈzækt/**

**Word family:**
Adjectives: exact
Adverbs: exactly

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] completely correct in every detail

**Dictionary examples:**
The exact distance is 1.838 metres.
I'm afraid I can't give you exact details.
The exact location of the factory has yet to be decided.
They've lived here a long time – 25 years **to be** exact.

**Learner example:**
I am looking forward to your next letter to know the exact time of your [arrival].

**exactly /ɪgˈzæk.tli/**

**Word family:**
Adjectives: exact
Adverbs: exactly

**ADVERB**

**COMPLETELY CORRECT**

[A2] used when you are giving or asking for information that is completely correct

**Dictionary examples:**
The journey took exactly three hours.
Where are you staying exactly?

**Learner example:**
I don't know exactly what time I'll arrive.

**EMPHASIS**

[B1] used to emphasize what you are saying

922
Dictionary examples:
I've found some shoes that are exactly the same colour as that dress.
Do exactly what I tell you and no-one will get hurt!
That's exactly why I didn't go.

Learner example:
That is exactly one of the reasons [why] I decided to join a new English class.

AGREEMENT
[B2] something you say when you agree completely with someone

Dictionary example:
"Surely they should have told us about this problem sooner?" "Exactly!"

not exactly
[B2] used to say that something is not completely true

Dictionary example:
"So you gave her your book?" "Not exactly, I lent it to her."

not exactly easy/new/rich, etc., INFORMAL
[C1] used to emphasize that someone or something does not have a particular quality

Dictionary example:
Let’s face it, we’re not exactly rich, are we?

Learner example:
The Hotel Royal was not exactly luxurious.

exaggerate /ɪɡˈzædʒəreɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: exaggeration
Verbs: exaggerate

VERB [I or T]
[C1] to make something seem larger, better, worse, etc. than it really is

Dictionary example:
Don’t exaggerate – it didn’t cost that much!

Learner example:
Without exaggerating, I would like to mention that she is dependable and trustworthy but also tactful and supportive.
exaggeration /ɪgˌzædʒ.əˈreɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: exaggeration
Verbs: exaggerate

NOUN [c or u]
[C1] when you describe something as larger, better, worse, etc. than it really is

Dictionary example:
a slight/gross exaggeration of the facts

Learner example:
You wrote about "a sudden downpour of rain" which was a huge exaggeration.

exam /ɪgˈzæm/ (FORMAL examination)

Word family:
Nouns: exam, examination, examiner
Verbs: examine

NOUN [c]
[A2] an official test of how much you know about something, or how well you can do something

Dictionary examples:
How many pupils are sitting/taking the geography exam this term?
I failed my physics exam, but I passed chemistry.
exam papers
exam results

Learner example:
I will take my exam on December 8.

examination /ɪgˌzæm.ɪˈneɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: exam, examination, examiner
Verbs: examine

NOUN

TEST
[A2] [c] an exam

Dictionary example:
a written examination
**Learner example:**
We try to improve our English, because we must pass [the] P.E.T. examination to complete our studies.

**CAREFUL LOOK**
[B2] [c or u] when someone looks at or considers something carefully in order to discover something

**Dictionary examples:**
a medical examination
I had to have a medical examination when I started my new job.
The evidence is still under examination.
I thought it was paint at first, but on closer examination I realised it was dried blood.

**Learner example:**
Finally we went to the hospital for a medical examination and fortunately we were all right.

---

**examine /ɪɡˈzæm.ɪn/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** exam, examination, examiner
**Verbs:** examine

**VERB [T]**

**LOOK AT**
[B2] to look at or consider a person or thing carefully and in detail in order to discover something about them

**Dictionary examples:**
She picked up the knife and examined it closely.
He was examined by a doctor as soon as he arrived.
Experts are examining the wreckage for clues about the cause of the explosion.

**Learner example:**
I examined both of them and finally I discovered [that it] was a virus changed genetically in order to kill people.

---

**examiner /ɪɡˈzæm.ɪn.ər/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** exam, examination, examiner
**Verbs:** examine

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] someone who tests how much you know about something, or how well you can do something
Dictionary example:
The writing paper is marked by trained examiners.

Learner example:
When the examiner said that I had passed, I could not believe it.

example /ɪgˈzaːm.pl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: example  
Verbs: exemplify

NOUN [C]  

TYPICAL CASE  
[A1] something which is typical of the group of things that is being talked about

Dictionary examples:  
This painting here is a marvellous example of her work.  
Could you give me an example of the improvements you have mentioned?  
This is a very good/typical example of medieval Chinese architecture.  
Look at the example before you do the exercise.

Learner example:  
I like rap music, one example of that is El Santo.

for example  
[A1] used to give an example of the type of thing you mean

Dictionary examples:  
I like soft fruit, for example peaches and plums.  
Some people, students for example, can get cheaper tickets.

Learner example:  
Also he likes to do sports, for example swimming and cycling.

set an example  
[B2] to do something in a good way so that other people might try to copy you

Dictionary example:  
Try to set a good example to the children.

Learner example:  
It sets a good example for other museums.

VERY GOOD  
[B2] someone or something that is very good and should be copied

Dictionary example:  
He is a very good example to the rest of the class.
**Learner example:**
You are a shining example for your colleagues.

**exceed** /ɪkˈsiːd/

Word family:
Nouns: excess
Verbs: exceed
Adjectives: excess, excessive

**VERB [T]**

**BE MORE**

[C1] to be more than a particular number or amount

**Dictionary example:**
Sales have exceeded $1 million so far this year.

**Learner example:**
Our administration costs didn't exceed 5%, the other 10% were the pure costs of the entertainment.

**exceed sb's expectations**

[C1] to be much bigger or better than expected

**Dictionary example:**
The location of the apartment exceeded our expectations.

**Learner example:**
They might exceed our expectations with the top-quality cuisine, which is fine as long as it is value for money; we don't want an unaffordable canteen.

**exceed the speed limit**

[C1] to drive faster than you are allowed to according to the law

**Dictionary example:**
She was caught exceeding the speed limit.

**Learner example:**
There are three ground rules you have to follow: stop at stop-signs, don't exceed the speed limit and don't be in the way of other cars.

**excellent** /ˈek.əl.ənt/

Word family:
Verbs: excel
Adjectives: excellent
**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] extremely good

*Dictionary examples:*
- The food was excellent.
- Her car is in excellent condition.
- The fall in interest rates is excellent news for borrowers.

*Learner example:*
- I had an excellent supper and danced with Nat.

**except /ɪkˈsept/**

*Word family:*
- **Nouns:** exception
- **Adjectives:** exceptional
- **Adverbs:** exceptionally

**PREPOSITION, CONJUNCTION**

**NOT INCLUDING**

[A2] not including a particular fact, thing or person

*Dictionary examples:*
- The museum is open daily except Mondays.
- It's cool and quiet everywhere except in the kitchen.
- Everyone was there except for Sally.

*Learner example:*
- All of my friends came except you.

**except that**

[B1] used to give a reason why something is not possible or true

*Dictionary examples:*
- I want to go, except that I'm tired.
- She would have passed the exam, except that she was ill on the day.

**exception /ɪkˈsep.ʃən/**

*Word family:*
- **Nouns:** exception
- **Adjectives:** exceptional
- **Adverbs:** exceptionally
NOT INCLUDED
[B2] someone or something that is not included in a rule, group or list or that does not behave in the expected way

Dictionary examples:
There are exceptions to every rule.
I like all kinds of films with the exception of horror films.
Her books are always entertaining and this one is no exception.
You must report here every Tuesday without exception.

Learner example:
The animals looked so sad to me. So I decided to set them free, all of them, without exception.

make an exception
[C1] to not treat someone or something according to the usual rules

Dictionary example:
They don’t usually take cheques, but they said they’d make an exception in my case.

Learner example:
Unfortunately, they were not flexible enough to make an exception, but on the other hand we know about the problem now and can avoid it in the future.

Word family:
Nouns: exception
Adjectives: exceptional
Adverbs: exceptionally

exceptional /ɪkˈsep.ʃən.al/
exceptionally /ɪkˈsep.ʃən.l.i/

Word family:

Nouns: exception
Adjectives: exceptional
Adverbs: exceptionally

ADVERB

[C1] extremely

Dictionary example:
an exceptionally gifted student

Learner example:
Jacky Chan is an exceptionally hardworking person who won't let anything bring him down and he has a great sense of humour which is why most people like him.

excess

Word family:

Nouns: excess
Verbs: exceed
Adjectives: excess, excessive

NOUN /ɪkˈses/

[C1] more of something than is usual or needed

Dictionary examples:
An excess of oil on the markets has caused prices to fall sharply.
He earns in excess of £60,000 a year.

Learner example:
We should change our behaviour and buy what we need and not in excess, giving the children a pattern to follow.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] /ˈek.ses/

[C1] more than is usual or allowed

Dictionary example:
We had to pay £100 for excess baggage.

Learner example:
Most students feel that they need to get rid of excess energy at the end of the day and also convey that they are hampered by the fact that not enough sports facilities are available.
excessive /ɪkˈses.ɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: excess
Verbs: exceed
Adjectives: excess, excessive

ADJECTIVE
[C1] more than is necessary or wanted

Dictionary example:
They accused the police of using excessive force.

Learner example:
On the other hand the excessive use of mobile telephones has given us the excuse to decrease our face to face contact.

exchange /ɪksˈtʃeɪn(d)/

NOUN

GIVING
[B1] [c or u] when you give something to someone and they give you something else

Dictionary examples:
an exchange of ideas/information
They were given food and shelter in exchange for work.

Learner example:
So, it was a very interesting exchange of ideas.

STUDENTS
[B1] [c] an arrangement by which students and teachers from one country go to stay with students and teachers in another country

Dictionary example:
Are you going on the French exchange this year?

Learner example:
His name is Rob and, [like] me, [he] applied to the student exchange program.

VERB [T]

GIVING
[B1] to give something to someone and receive something similar from them

Dictionary examples:
It’s traditional for the two teams to exchange shirts after the game.
We exchanged addresses and telephone numbers.
Learner example:
She moved to another part of town and we forgot to exchange our addresses.

SHOP
[B2] to take something back to the shop where you bought it and change it for something else

Dictionary examples:
Goods can only be exchanged on production of the original receipt.
Could I exchange this shirt for a larger size?

exchange looks, opinions, views, etc.
[B2] If two people exchange looks, opinions, views, etc., they look at each other, talk to each other, etc.

Dictionary example:
The group meets every month to exchange their views on a book they have all read.

Learner example:
You can exchange opinions with them as to the way of life in Japan and your country.

---

**exchange rate** /ɪksˈtʃeɪn.dʒˌreɪt/ (also rate of exchange)

NOUN [c]
[B1] the rate at which the money of one country can be changed for the money of another country

Dictionary example:
The Money Ready Reckoner gives the exchange rate for any country you plan to visit and shows how much currency you will get.

Learner example:
I looked around and saw a shop with the notice "Currency exchange". I decided to [go] in [to find out] the exchange rate.

---

**excited** /ɪkˈsɑːtɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: excitement
Adjectives: excited, exciting
Adverbs: excitedly

ADJECTIVE
[A1] feeling very happy and enthusiastic
Dictionary examples:
Are you getting excited about your holiday?
An excited crowd waited for the singer to arrive.

**Learner example:**
I am very excited!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>excitedly</th>
<th>/ɪkˈsaɪ.tɪd.li/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nouns:</td>
<td>excitement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives:</td>
<td>excited, exciting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverbs:</td>
<td>excitedly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADVERB**
[B1] in an excited way

**Dictionary example:**
She ran excitedly down the hall to greet her cousins.

**Learner example:**
We talked excitedly about it all the way home.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>excitement</th>
<th>/ɪkˈsaɪt.mənt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nouns:</td>
<td>excitement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives:</td>
<td>excited, exciting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverbs:</td>
<td>excitedly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOUN [u]**
[B1] when people feel very happy and enthusiastic

**Dictionary examples:**
The competition is causing a lot of excitement.
If you want excitement, you should try parachuting.

**Learner example:**
However, if you are looking for fun and excitement, I would go for the city.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>exciting</th>
<th>/ɪkˈsaɪ.tɪŋ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nouns:</td>
<td>excitement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives:</td>
<td>excited, exciting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverbs:</td>
<td>excitedly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ADJECTIVE

[A1] making you feel very happy and enthusiastic

Dictionary examples:
an exciting film/match
You're going to Africa? How exciting!

Learner example:
I enjoyed [the game] very much, because it was very exciting.

exclamation mark /ek.ˈskleːmənˌmɑːk/

NOUN [C]

[B2] a punctuation mark (!) used at the end of a sentence that expresses surprise, excitement or shock

Dictionary example:
Her emails are full of exclamation marks.

Learner example:
The day was wonderful as I got two A’s with [an] exclamation mark.

exclude /ɪksˈkluːd/

Word family:
Verbs: exclude
Adjectives: exclusive
Adverbs: exclusively

VERB [T]

KEEP OUT
[C1] to not allow someone or something to take part in an activity or enter a place

Dictionary example:
Women are still excluded from the club.

Learner example:
Sometimes the range of sports offered is small and they feel excluded from some sports because they are not fit enough or the sport is too violent.

NOT INCLUDE
[C1] to intentionally not include something

Dictionary example:
The insurance cover excludes particular medical conditions.
Learner example:
Thus, excluding the cost of organising the day, we were able to give 85% of what we earned to the hospital.

**exclusive** /ɪkˈskluː.sɪv/

Word family:
**Verbs:** exclude
**Adjectives:** exclusive
**Adverbs:** exclusively

**ADJECTIVE**

**EXPENSIVE**
[B2] expensive and only for people who are rich or of a high social class

**Dictionary examples:**
an exclusive club/hotel/shop
an exclusive part of town

**Learner example:**
We can also discern sophisticated, exclusive shops with expensive clothes in the city centres.

**NOT SHARED**
[C1] not shared with another person, organization, newspaper, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
an exclusive interview

**Learner example:**
They don't have a personal life anymore because of this and photographers are following them everywhere because they want to take an exclusive picture, so they can earn a lot of money with it when a magazine wants to buy it.

**exclusively** /ɪksˈkluː.ʃəli/

Word family:
**Verbs:** exclude
**Adjectives:** exclusive
**Adverbs:** exclusively

**ADVERB**
[C1] only

**Dictionary example:**
an exclusively female audience
In addition, the reduced price mentioned refers exclusively to UK students, which caused significant problems.

**excuse**

VERB /ɪkˈskjuːz/

**Excuse me**

[A1] used to politely get someone's attention

**Dictionary example:**
Excuse me, does this bus go to Oxford Street?

**Learner example:**
While I was waiting for my fast food, someone knocked my shoulder. I turn[ed and saw] a girl about my age. I asked: – Excuse me, did you call me?

**Excuse me**

[A2] used to say sorry for something that you do without intending to

**Dictionary example:**
Oh, excuse me, did I take your seat?

**Learner example:**
Excuse me, I'm going to miss the English class tomorrow.

**FORGIVE**

[B1] to forgive someone

**Dictionary examples:**
Please excuse me for arriving late – the bus was delayed.
Please excuse my appearance – I've been painting.

**Learner example:**
I hope you'll excuse me now, I have to do my homework.

**EXPLAIN**

[B2] to be given as a reason for someone's bad behaviour, so that it does not seem so bad

**Dictionary example:**
Nothing can excuse that sort of behaviour.

**Learner example:**
Their main goals are to save the animals and/or to show the animals to the public in order to make us take an interest in the animals and in ecology. I think that these purposes can excuse [the fact] that the animals are locked up, if they [have] enough space and [are] treated very well.
NOUN [C]  /ɪkˈskjuːs/  
REASON  
[B1] a reason that you give to explain why you did something wrong  
Dictionary examples:  
What was his excuse for being late?  
He'd better have a good excuse for not being here!  
I've never known him to miss a meeting – I'm sure he'll have an excuse.  
There's no excuse for that sort of behaviour.  
Learner example:  
I had no excuse to give for being late with this report.  

FALSE REASON  
[B1] a false reason that you give to explain why you do something  
Dictionary examples:  
Nick was just looking for an excuse to call her.  
Any excuse for a holiday!  
Learner example:  
Also shopping for clothes is an excuse to go out with girls!!  

executive  /ɪgˈzek.jə.tɪv/  
ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]  
[C1] relating to making decisions and managing businesses  
Dictionary example:  
an executive director  
Learner example:  
So I am now an executive director, I have a job and I know very important people in the Romanian Government.  

NOUN  
[C] [c] someone who has an important job in a business  
Dictionary example:  
a company executive  
Learner example:  
The main reason why I attended this conference was to learn how international companies select their employees and how I could improve my qualifications as a finance executive.
**exercise** /ˈek.sə.saɪz/

**NOUN**

**PHYSICAL ACTIVITY**

[A2] [c or u] physical activity that you do to make your body strong and healthy

**Dictionary examples:**
You really should take more exercise.
Swimming is my favourite form of exercise.
I do stomach exercises most days.

**Learner example:**
I can also [take some] exercise with the bicycle.

**PRACTICE**

[A2] [c] a short piece of written work which you do to practise something you are learning

**Dictionary example:**
The book has exercises at the end of every chapter.

**Learner example:**
It's a new book and it has all [the] necessary exercises for secondary school.

**VERB**

**PHYSICAL ACTIVITY**

[B1] [ti] to do physical activities to make your body strong and healthy

**Dictionary examples:**
She exercises most evenings, usually by running.
A work-out in the gym will exercise all the major muscle groups.

**Learner example:**
It's funny how I heard about that; I was at the gym with Sarah, we were exercising when we heard Tom talking about it with John.

**exhaust** /ɪɡˈzoʊ.st/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** exhaustion
**Verbs:** exhaust
**Adjectives:** exhausted, exhausting, exhaustive

**VERB [t] **

[C1] to make someone very tired
**Dictionary example:**
The long journey exhausted the children.

**Learner example:**
I think that the students were expecting to be given a job that would actually improve their English and not just exhaust them physically.

**NOUN**

**GAS**

[C1] the waste gas from a vehicle's engine

**Dictionary example:**
exhaust fumes

**Learner example:**
Therefore, it might cause a great deal of pollution because of exhaust fumes.

**PIPE**

[C1] (exhaust pipe) the pipe that waste gas from a vehicle's engine flows through

**Dictionary example:**
The car needs a new exhaust.

**Learner example:**
There are traffic jams and it becomes a real hell to drive or simply to walk (because of the noise and pollution of exhaust pipes).

---

**exhausted  /ɪgˈzɔː.stɪd/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** exhaustion

**Verbs:** exhaust

**Adjectives:** exhausted, exhausting, exhaustive

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] extremely tired

**Dictionary examples:**
By the time they reached the summit they were exhausted.
Exhausted, they fell asleep.

**Learner example:**
When we got back home I was absolutely exhausted.
**exhausting** /ɪgˈzɔː.stɪŋ/

Word family:
- **Nouns:** exhaustion
- **Verbs:** exhaust
- **Adjectives:** exhausted, exhausting, exhaustive

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] making you feel extremely tired

**Dictionary example:**
I’ve had an exhausting day.

**Learner example:**
We will also have the opportunity to drink a coffee or have a snack after an exhausting day in the swimming pool!!

---

**exhaustion** /ɪgˈzɔːs.tʃən/

Word family:
- **Nouns:** exhaustion
- **Verbs:** exhaust
- **Adjectives:** exhausted, exhausting, exhaustive

**NOUN [U]**

[B2] when you are extremely tired

**Dictionary examples:**
She felt ill with exhaustion.
The tennis star is said to be suffering from exhaustion.

**Learner example:**
Eighty kilometres is a pretty long distance and there is a threat that our trip would turn out to be a gruelling experience because of physical exhaustion.

---

**exhaustive** /ɪgˈzɔːs.tɪv/

Word family:
- **Nouns:** exhaustion
- **Verbs:** exhaust
- **Adjectives:** exhausted, exhausting, exhaustive

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] complete and including everything

**Dictionary example:**
an exhaustive account of the incident
Learner example:
I think this report is exhaustive and that we can rely on this institution, should other colleagues be
sent on a similar course there.

exhibit /ɪgˈzɪb.ɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: exhibition, exhibit
Verbs: exhibit

VERB

SHOW OBJECTS
[C1] to show objects such as paintings to the public

Dictionary example:
She's exhibiting her roses at the local flower show.

Learner example:
One of the most important pictures of Van Gogh will be exhibited at the London Museum during
the summer holidays.

NOUN [C]
[C1] an object such as a painting that is shown to the public

Dictionary example:
a museum exhibit

Learner example:
Apart from that, there are English-speaking tourist guides in museums and historical sites, so
that visitors can enjoy them and understand what the exhibits are.

exhibition /ˌek.sɪˈbɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: exhibition, exhibit
Verbs: exhibit

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] when objects such as paintings are shown to the public

Dictionary examples:
to see/visit an exhibition
an exhibition centre
There's a new exhibition of sculpture on at the city gallery.

Learner example:
We went to the Royal Academy to see the Kandinsky exhibition.
exist /ɪgˈzɪst/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** existence  
**Verbs:** exist  
**Adjectives:** existing, *non-existent*  

**VERB [i]**  

**BE REAL**  
[B1] to be present or real  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Poverty still exists in this country.  
Ghosts don't exist anyway.  

**Learner example:**  
Buses will not exist any more and everyone will have his own car and his own computer too.  

**LIVE**  
[C1] to live in difficult conditions  

**Dictionary example:**  
You can't exist without water for more than a week.  

**Learner example:**  
It's hard to exist without water, so there were long queues to our local wells.  

existence /ɪgˈzɪs.tənʃəs/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** existence  
**Verbs:** exist  
**Adjectives:** existing, *non-existent*  

**NOUN**  

**BEING**  
[B2] [u] when something or someone exists  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Many people question the existence of God.  
According to modern cosmology, the Universe *came into* existence about fifteen billion years ago.  
The theatre company that they started is still *in* existence today.  

**Learner example:**  
The book gives explanations about all these popular beliefs about ghosts and their supposed existence among living people.
LIFE
[C1] [c] a particular way of life

**Dictionary example:**
We could have a much more peaceful existence in the countryside.

**Learner example:**
People from all over the world emigrated to the fifth continent and it was believed that they would have a better existence there.

---

**existing** /ɪgˈzɪstɪŋ/

**Word family:**
Nouns: existence
Verbs: exist
Adjectives: existing, non-existent

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**
[B2] describes something that exists now

**Dictionary examples:**
The existing church was built in the sixteenth century.
The existing laws are inadequate.

**Learner example:**
The computer upgraded most of the existing inventions, and made them more efficient, faster and [more user-friendly].

---

**exit** /ˈek.sɪt/

**NOUN [C]**

**WAY OUT**
[A2] the door or gate which you use to leave a public building or place

**Dictionary examples:**
a fire exit
an emergency exit
the main exit

**Learner example:**
I'll meet you tonight [at] the exit of Wood Green station.

**ROAD**
[A2] a road which you use to leave a motorway or roundabout
Dictionary example:
Take the third exit at the next roundabout.

Learner example:
You should take the motorway from Palermo to Mazzara and take the third exit.

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to stop using a program on a computer

Dictionary example:
Press escape to exit the game.

exotic /ɪɡˈzɒt.ɪk/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] unusual, interesting and often foreign

Dictionary example:
exotic flowers/fruits

Learner example:
Even if you do not have any cooking skills you can enjoy exotic meals.

expand /ɪkˈspænd/

Word family:
Nouns: expansion
Verbs: expand

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to increase in size or amount, or to make something increase in this way

Dictionary examples:
The air in the balloon expands when heated.
They expanded their retail operations during the 1980s.

Learner example:
I would like to expand my library.

expansion /ɪkˈspæn.tʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: expansion
Verbs: expand
NOUN [u]
[B2] when something increases in size or amount

Dictionary example:
These years saw the rapid expansion of the software industry.

Learner example:
More effective ways include the construction of bridges in heavy traffic areas and the expansion of METRO to even more areas of Athens.

expect  /ɪkˈspekt/

Word family:
Nouns: expectation
Verbs: expect
Adjectives: expected, unexpected
Adverbs: unexpectedly

VERB

THINK
[B1] [ɪ] to think or believe that something will happen

Dictionary examples:
We are expecting a lot of applicants for the job.
I expect that she'll be very angry.
He didn't expect to see me.

Learner example:
I expect that it is going to be sunny because in the hotel there is a swimming-pool.

be expecting sb/sth
[B1] to be waiting for someone or something to arrive

Dictionary example:
I'm expecting a letter from my sister.

Learner example:
I wasn't expecting any message.

BEHAVE
[B2] [ɪ] to think that someone should behave in a particular way or do a particular thing

Dictionary example:
You will be expected to work some weekends.

Learner example:
You have to satisfy your boss but you do not have to do more than you are expected to.
I expect
[B2] used to show that you think something is likely to be true

**Dictionary examples:**
I expect Isabel’s told you about me?
"Will you be coming to the party?" "I expect so."

**be expecting (a baby)**
[B2] to be going to have a baby

**Dictionary example:**
I’m expecting our first baby in May.

**Learner example:**
When I was nine or ten years old, my mother was expecting a baby.

**expectation /ˌek.spekˈteɪ.ʃən/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** expectation
**Verbs:** expect
**Adjectives:** expected, unexpected
**Adverbs:** unexpectedly

**NOUN**
[B2] [C usually plural] when you expect good things to happen in the future

**Dictionary examples:**
The holiday lived up to all our expectations.
I have high expectations for this job.
We did so well – beyond all our expectations.

**Learner example:**
The talks given by writers were up to my expectations and it was a pleasure to attend all of them.

**exceed sb's expectations**
[C1] to be much bigger or better than expected

**Dictionary example:**
The location of the apartment exceeded our expectations.

**Learner example:**
They might exceed our expectations with the top-quality cuisine, which is fine as long as it is value for money; we don’t want an unaffordable canteen.
expected /ɪkˈspek.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: expectation
Verbs: expect
Adjectives: expected, unexpected
Adverbs: unexpectedly

ADJECTIVE
[B2] thought likely to happen or be true

Dictionary example:
The expected power cuts never happened.

Learner example:
I went into the theatre on time but became a little bit angry [at having to] wait until 20:15, forty-five minutes after the expected starting time.

expedition /ˌek.spəˈdɪʃ.ən/

NOUN [C]
[B1] an organized journey, especially a long one for a particular purpose

Dictionary example:
Shackleton led several expeditions in the Antarctic.

Learner example:
I was with my father on Mount Tahan [and] I had the best time of my life during this expedition.

expense /ɪkˈspens/

Word family:
Nouns: expense, expenditure, expenses
Adjectives: expensive, inexpensive

NOUN [C or U]

MONEY SPENT
[B2] the money that you spend on something

Dictionary examples:
Buying a bigger car has proved to be well worth the expense.
We've just had a new garage built at great expense.
It's silly to go to the expense of buying new clothes when you don't really need them.
You have to pay/cover your own medical expenses.
Learner example:
We couldn't afford the expense of a new car [at] that time.

at the expense of sth
[C1] If you do one thing at the expense of another, doing the first thing harms the second thing.

Dictionary example:
He spent a lot of time at work, at the expense of his marriage.

Learner example:
Unfortunately one is usually done at the expense of the other.

expenses /ɪkˈspens.ɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: expense, expenditure, expenses
Adjectives: expensive, inexpensive

NOUN [PLURAL]
[C1] money that you spend when you are doing your job, that your employer will pay back to you

Dictionary examples:
travel expenses
They pay us two hundred pounds a week, plus expenses.

Learner example:
They actually helped me a lot with relocation and even reimbursed my travel expenses.

expensive /ɪkˈspent.sɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: expense, expenditure, expenses
Adjectives: expensive, inexpensive

ADJECTIVE
[A1] costing a lot of money

Dictionary examples:
expensive jewellery
He buys very expensive clothes.
It's expensive to run a car.
She has expensive tastes.

Learner example:
My mother bought the glass for me last year and it's very expensive.
experience /ɪkˈspɪə.ri.nts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** experience  
**Verbs:** experience  
**Adjectives:** experienced, inexperienced

**NOUN**

**KNOWLEDGE**

[B1] [u] knowledge that you get from doing a job, or from doing, seeing, or feeling something

*Dictionary examples:*

She has a lot of teaching experience.  
You become more confident in your work as you get more experience.  
Do you have any experience of working with children?  
I know from experience that you can't trust him.  
In my experience, people smile back if you smile at them.

*Learner example:*

I believe as I get more experience, I will be converted to an international [basketball] player.

**SOMETHING THAT HAPPENS TO YOU**

[B1] [c] something that happens to you that affects how you feel

*Dictionary examples:*

I had a rather unpleasant experience at the dentist's.  
My trip to Australia was an experience I shall never forget.

*Learner example:*

It was a great experience, we talked for 3 hours about lots of thing[s].

**VERB [T]**

[B1] If you experience something, it happens to you, or you feel it.

*Dictionary examples:*

We experienced a lot of difficulty in selling our house.  
It was the worst pain I'd ever experienced.

*Learner example:*

We had three fantastic days [– the best] we have ever experienced.

experienced /ɪkˈspɪə.ri.nts/ APPROVING

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** experience  
**Verbs:** experience  
**Adjectives:** experienced, inexperienced
ADJECTIVE

[B1] having skill or knowledge because you have done something many times

Dictionary examples:
- an experienced teacher
- She is very experienced in marketing.

Learner example:
- You can go to the nearest village, where you can [do a] mountain walk led by experienced guides.

experiment

Word family:
Nouns: experiment
Verbs: experiment
Adjectives: experimental

NOUN [C] /ɪkˈsper.ə.mənt/

[B1] a test, especially a scientific one, that you do in order to learn something or to discover whether something is true

Dictionary examples:
- Some people believe that experiments on animals should be banned.
- Scientists are carrying out/doing experiments to test the effectiveness of the new drug.

Learner example:
- In the chemistry lab experiments are often set up.

VERB [I] /ɪkˈsper.ə.ment/

TRY

[B2] to try something in order to discover what it is like

Dictionary example:
- Did he ever experiment with drugs?

Learner example:
- Last year I started to take a lot of black and white photos and I wanted to follow the process all the way through so I bought an enlarger. I was now able to experiment with all sorts of techniques.

expert /ˈek.spɜːt/

NOUN [C]

[B1] someone who has a lot of skill in something or a lot of knowledge of something
Dictionary examples:
a computer/gardening/medical expert
He's an expert on Japanese literature.

Learner example:
My "personal" trainer is Peter, he is a real expert in running.

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[B2] having or showing a lot of knowledge or skill

**Dictionary examples:**
The centre provides expert advice for people with financial problems.
What's your expert opinion?

**Learner example:**
We're not expert cyclists and we could [get] tired before we get to the Mountain Hostel.

**explain /ɪkˈspleɪn/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** explanation
**Verbs:** explain
**Adjectives:** inexplicable

**VERB [I or T]**

[A2] to make something clear or easy to understand by giving reasons for it or details about it

**Dictionary examples:**
If there's anything you don't understand, I'll be happy to explain.
The teacher explained the rules to the children.
Our guide explained where the cathedral was.
He explained how the machine worked.
Please could you explain why you're so late.
She explained that she was going to stay with her sister.
No one has been able to explain the accident.

**Learner example:**
We have to explain [the information] to our friends.

**explanation /ˌek.spləˈneɪ.ʃən/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** explanation
**Verbs:** explain
**Adjectives:** inexplicable
**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] the details or reasons that someone gives to make something clear or easy to understand

**Dictionary examples:**
What was her explanation for why she was late?
Could you give me a quick explanation of how it works?

**Learner example:**
There must be some kind of explanation.

---

**explode /ɪkˈspləʊd/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** explosion, explosive
**Verbs:** explode
**Adjectives:** explosive

**VERB [I or T]**

[B1] If something such as a bomb explodes, it bursts with noise and force, and if you explode it, you make it burst with noise and force.

**Dictionary examples:**
A bomb exploded at one of London’s busiest railway stations this morning.
He was driving so fast that his car tyre exploded.

**Learner example:**
A bomb had exploded and that boy rescued me from the accident.

---

**exploit /ekˈsplɔɪt/**

**VERB [T]**

**USE UNFAIRLY**

[B2] to treat someone unfairly for your own advantage

**Dictionary example:**
Laws exist to stop companies exploiting their employees.

**Learner example:**
I suppose those people are often exploited and do not have real friends with whom they can share feelings and emotions. Therefore I believe being a famous person is also synonymous with being lonely.

**USE WELL**

[B2] to use or develop something to your advantage
Dictionary example:
We need to make sure that we exploit our **resources** as fully as possible.

Learner example:
John would certainly exploit this unique opportunity and meet the interviewer's expectations easily.

**exploration** /ˌek.spləˈreɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** exploration
**Verbs:** explore

**NOUN [C or U]**
[C1] a journey to a place to find out about something

**Dictionary examples:**
Livingstone was the first European to make an exploration of the Zambesi river.
She's always loved travel and exploration.

**Learner example:**
In the near future robots will take part in space exploration, as well as ocean exploration.

**explore** /ɪkˈsploʊ/.

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** exploration
**Verbs:** explore

**VERB**

**LOOK AROUND**
[B1] [ɪ or ə] to go around a place where you have never been in order to find out what is there

**Dictionary examples:**
The best way to explore the countryside is on foot.
The children have gone exploring in the woods.

**Learner example:**
You can walk and explore in the jungle.

**LOOK INTO**
[B2] [ɪ] to find out more about something, often something that you might do in the future

**Dictionary example:**
We're exploring the **possibility** of buying a holiday home.
Learner example:
It is a great camera and I still [have] not explore[d] all [the] possibilities it holds.

**explosion** /ɪkˈspləʊ.ʒn/

**Word family:**
*Nouns:* explosion, explosive
*Verbs:* explode
*Adjectives:* explosive

**NOUN [C]**

**BOMB**
[B2] when something such as a bomb explodes

**Dictionary examples:**
Forty people were killed in the explosion.
The fire was thought to have been caused by a gas explosion.

**Learner example:**
I was doing my homework when I heard an explosion.

**INCREASE**
[C1] when something increases suddenly by a large amount

**Dictionary example:**
the recent population explosion

**Learner example:**
The factors leading to this population explosion in cities of the world might vary from country to country and city to city, but there is one common denominator – the quest for a better life.

**export**

**VERB [I or T]** /ɪkˈspɔːt/
[B2] to send goods to another country for sale

**Dictionary examples:**
French cheeses are exported to many different countries.
Our clothes sell so well in this country that we have no need to export.

**Learner example:**
And of course, while Italy is exporting pizza, spaghetti and food like that, Italian people are able to try different food from foreign countries, like hamburger[s], Chinese food, or pudding.
NOUN [C or U] /ˈek.spɔːt/
[B2] a product that you sell in another country or the business of selling products in another country

Dictionary examples:
Coffee is one of Brazil’s main exports.
The export of ivory is now strictly controlled.
India grows tea for export.
We are planning to develop our export market.

Learner example:
At present I work for a Multinational company as export officer.

expose /ɪkˈspəʊz/  

Word family:
Nouns: exposure
Verbs: expose

VERB [T]

MAKE PUBLIC
[B2] to make public something bad or dishonest

Dictionary examples:
The review exposed widespread corruption in the police force.
The newspaper story exposed him as a liar.

Learner example:
If I do not receive full satisfaction, I will expose your operation by writing to the newspaper.

be exposed to sth
[B2] to experience something or be affected by something because you are in a particular situation or place

Dictionary example:
It was the first time I’d been exposed to violence.

Learner example:
Also, with television, we might be exposed to violence in some films and advertisements, which does not happen [if] we read a book.

exposure /ɪkˈspəʊ.ʒə/  

Word family:
Nouns: exposure
Verbs: expose
NOUN

[C1] [u] when someone experiences something or is affected by it because they are in a particular situation or place

Dictionary examples:
There is a risk of exposure to radiation.
Many young children now have exposure to computers in the home.

Learner example:
Due to exposure to low temperatures throughout the tour I developed pneumonia and had to be admitted to hospital on arrival in London.

express /ɪkˈspres/

Word family:
Nouns: expression
Verbs: express
Adjectives: expressive

VERB [v]

[B2] to show what you think or how you feel using words or actions

Dictionary examples:
I'm simply expressing my opinion.
I would like to express my thanks for your kindness.
I'm sorry, I'm not expressing myself very clearly.
Words can't express how happy I am.

Learner example:
Dear Sir or Madam, I am writing to express my dissatisfaction about the show you presented two weeks ago at your theatre.

expression /ɪkˈspres.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: expression
Verbs: express
Adjectives: expressive

NOUN

PHRASE

[B2] [c] a word or phrase

Dictionary examples:
He uses a lot of informal expressions.
'A can of worms' is an expression which means 'a difficult situation'.
Learner example:
With th[ese] kind[s] of videos, they could learn words and expressions used every day by normal people talking to normal people.

LOOK
[B2] [c] the look on someone's face, showing what they feel or think

Dictionary examples:
facial expressions
He had such a sad expression on his face.
I could tell from her expression that something serious had happened.

Learner example:
He had a funny expression on his face.

SHOWING THOUGHTS
[B2] [c or u] when you show what you think or how you feel using words or actions

Dictionary examples:
He wrote her a poem as an expression of his love.
We've received a lot of expressions of support for our campaign.
Freedom of expression is a basic human right.
It's better to give expression to your anger, rather than hiding it.

Learner example:
It always thrilled me, the energy and expression this dance had.

extend /ɪkˈstend/

Word family:
Nouns: extension, extent
Verbs: extend
Adjectives: extensive

VERB

MAKE BIGGER
[B2] [ɪ] to make something bigger or longer

Dictionary examples:
We have plans to extend our house.
They've extended their range of products.

Learner example:
The existing lighting loop would be extended and [the] capacity of the illumination would be increased.

MAKE LAST
[B2] [ɪ] to make an activity, agreement, etc. last for a longer time
Dictionary examples:
They have extended the deadline by one week.
A lot of shops have extended their opening hours.
I need to extend my visa.

Learner example:
If we decide to extend our stay for two more days, does the offer still stand?

extension  /ɪkˈsten.tʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: extension, extent
Verbs: extend
Adjectives: extensive

NOUN [C]

EXTRA TIME
[B2] extra time that you are given to do or use something

Dictionary example:
I've applied for an extension to my visa.

TELEPHONE
[B2] a telephone that is connected to the main telephone in an office or other large building

Dictionary example:
Call me on extension 3104.

Learner example:
For further information call 990–643 extension 93.

DEVELOPMENT
[B2] something that has developed as a result of something else

Dictionary example:
The book is an extension of ideas he set out in an earlier article.

Learner example:
So we might say the computer is the extension of our brain.

extensive  /ɪkˈsten.tʃəns/
**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] large in amount or size

**Dictionary examples:**
- Fire had caused extensive damage to the building.
- This is probably the most extensive modern art collection in Europe.
- The school has extensive grounds.
- The motorway was in need of extensive repairs.
- Both events received extensive coverage in the newspapers.

**Learner example:**
You see, this medi[eval] city has [an] extensive collection of antique[s].

---

**extent /ɪkˈstent/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** extension, extent
- **Verbs:** extend
- **Adjectives:** extensive

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**

**SIZE**

[B2] the size or importance of something

**Dictionary examples:**
- They are just beginning to realize the full extent of the damage.
- Her face was injured to such an extent that we didn’t recognize her.
- Rosie’s teacher was impressed by the extent of her knowledge.
- The River Nile is over 6500 kilometres in extent.

**Learner example:**
[For the] past couple of decades, TV has been diffused in Japan to such an extent that nowadays, one household is likely to have more than 2 TV sets that [show] a wide range of programmes nearly 24 hours [a day].

**to a great/large, etc. extent**

[B2] mainly

**Dictionary example:**
Their anger was to a large extent justified.

**Learner example:**
As we all know, TV, video and cinema have replaced books to an enormous extent.

**to some extent/to a certain extent**

[B2] in some ways
Dictionary examples:
To some extent, she was responsible for the accident.
I agree with you to a certain extent.

Learner example:
To a certain extent, this point of view seems to be very respectable.

**exterior** /ɪkˈstɪə riər/  
**NOUN [C]**  
[C1] the outside part of something or someone  

Dictionary example:
The exterior of the house was painted white.

Learner example:
Thus, it is best for the management to improve the look of this building as other buildings in this area have a better looking exterior than ours.

**external** /ɪkˈstɜː.əl/  
**ADJECTIVE**  
OUTSIDE  
[B2] relating to the outside part of something  

Dictionary examples:
the external walls of the house
This cream is for external use only.

Learner example:
If you see all this external decoration, you will probably fall in love [with] this art.

FROM A DIFFERENT PLACE  
[B2] coming from or relating to another country, group, organization, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Most news magazines have a section devoted to external affairs.
All exams are marked by an external examiner.

**extinct** /ɪkˈstɪŋkt/  
**Word family:**  
Nouns: extinction  
Adjectives: extinct
ADJECTIVE

[C1] If a type of animal is extinct, it does not now exist.

Dictionary example:
These creatures could soon be extinct.

Learner example:
We are destroying the Earth by polluting it and we do not realise [this], and the thing is, we will not do so until we have made some species become extinct and we have damaged it all.

extinction /ɪkˈstɪŋkʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: extinction
Adjectives: extinct

NOUN [u]

[C1] when a type of animal no longer exists

Dictionary example:
Many species of animal are threatened with extinction.

Learner example:
I wholeheartedly suggest that it should be returned to nature and to the turtles, as they face extinction after the loss of their natural home.

extra /ˈek.strə/

ADJECTIVE

[A2] more, or more than usual

Dictionary examples:
She babysits to earn a bit of extra cash.
He needs extra help with his English.
The price includes travel and accommodation but meals are extra.

Learner example:
You only have to bring an extra t-shirt.

ADVERB

[B1] more

Dictionary example:
They pay her extra to work nights.

Learner example:
Will there be any special events that cost extra?
ANOTHER THING
[B1] something that you can get with something else if you pay a little more money

Dictionary example:
A sunroof is an optional extra on this model of the car.

Learner example:
The DVD contains many extras.

ACTOR
[C1] an actor in a film who does not have a main part and usually plays someone in a crowd

Dictionary example:
He was an extra in the crowd scene.

Learner example:
A theatre troop at the beginning of a new project is more often than not a flabbergasting rabble of actors, technicians, extras, back-stage workers and so forth.

extract

VERB [T] /ɪkˈstrækt/
[B2] to remove or take out something

Dictionary examples:
The oil which is extracted from olives is used mainly for cooking.
The tooth was eventually extracted.

Learner example:
I'm really sorry, but I can't come on the day before because I need to have my teeth extracted.

NOUN [C] /ˈek.strækt/
[B2] a short part of a book, poem, etc.

Dictionary example:
They published an extract from his autobiography.

Learner example:
The number of copied and read articles or book extracts has increased steadily.

extraordinarily /ɪkˈstrɔː.dnəˈlɪ/
ADVERB

[B2] very

Dictionary example:
She is, it must be said, extraordinarily beautiful.

Learner example:
Besides, the trip will be extraordinarily helpful for my course at school.

extraordinary /ɪkˈstrɔː.dɪn.r.i/

Word family:
Adjectives: extraordinary
Adverbs: extraordinarily

ADJECTIVE

[B1] very special, unusual or strange

Dictionary examples:
He told the extraordinary story of his escape.
She was an extraordinary young woman.

Learner example:
On the next day there was an extraordinary thunderstorm!

extreme /ɪkˈstriːm/

Word family:
Nouns: extremist
Adjectives: extreme
Adverbs: extremely

ADJECTIVE

VERY LARGE

[B2] very large in amount or degree

Dictionary example:
extreme pain/danger/wealth

Learner example:
This time I promise that I will take extreme caution [with] your things.

SERIOUS

[B2] the most unusual or the most serious possible
Dictionary examples:
- extreme weather conditions
  In extreme cases, the disease can lead to blindness.

Learner example:
It seems to be an extreme case but it is a fact that modern children have no more contact with animal life.

extremely /ɪkˈstriːml.i/

Word family:
Nouns: extremist
Adjectives: extreme
Adverbs: extremely

ADVERB
  [B1] very, or much more than usual

Dictionary examples:
- They played extremely well.
- She’s extremely beautiful/intelligent.

Learner example:
The film was extremely funny.

extreme sports /ɪk,striːmˈspɔːts/

NOUN [C or U]
  [B1] a sport or activity that is exciting and dangerous

Dictionary example:
I love most extreme sports, such as bungee jumping and white-water rafting.

Learner example:
You can go camping, climb mountains or learn a lot of extreme sports.

extrovert /ˈek.stroʊ.vət/

NOUN [C]
  [C1] someone who is very confident and likes being with other people

Dictionary example:
She is an extrovert.
Learner example:
She is an extrovert, a sociable person, who loves talking to people and is always ready to sacrif[i]ce her free time to make them happy.

eye  /aɪ/

NOUN [C]

BODY PART
[A1] one of the two organs in your face, which you use to see with

Dictionary examples:
He has no sight in his left/right eye.
She’s got beautiful green eyes.
He closed his eyes and went to sleep.

Learner example:
I like her long brown hair and blue eyes.

not believe your eyes
[B1] to be very surprised when you see someone or something

Dictionary example:
I couldn't believe my eyes when I saw what he was wearing.

Learner example:
Well, this church was extremely simple [o]n the outside, but when I got inside it, I couldn't believe my eyes.

in sb's eyes
[B2] in someone's opinion

Dictionary example:
In my parents' eyes, I'll always be a child.

Learner example:
To answer your question right away, the boat trip is highly recommendable in my eyes!

keep your/an eye on sb/sth
[B2] to watch or look after someone or something

Dictionary example:
Could you keep an eye on this pan of soup for a moment?

Learner example:
You have to supply [e]verything they need and keep an eye on them all the time.

can't keep/take your eyes off sb/sth
[B2] to be unable to stop looking at someone or something because they are so attractive or interesting
Dictionary example:
He couldn't take his eyes off her all night.

Learner example:
Her daughter, Lourdes Maria, is such a pretty little girl that I couldn't take my eyes off her.

**have an eye for sth**
[B2] to be good at noticing a particular type of thing

Dictionary example:
Your son has a very good eye for detail.

Learner example:
She's got an eye for details but a mind like anybody else’s.

**look sb in the eye/eyes**
[B2] to look at someone in a direct way, without showing fear or shame

Dictionary example:
Look me in the eye and say that you didn't steal it.

Learner example:
One day she looked me in the eyes with a sharp deep look – never have I seen such a deep look – and asked me what was happening and I told her.

**keep an eye out for sb/sth**
[C1] to watch carefully for someone or something to appear

Dictionary example:
Keep an eye out for the delivery van.

Learner example:
Although individually we try to deliver the best care possible for our individual patients, we do keep an ear or an eye out for the other members of the team that day.

**turn a blind eye (to sth)**
[C1] to choose to ignore something that you know is wrong or illegal

Dictionary example:
Restaurant staff often took food home, and their boss turned a blind eye.

Learner example:
Nevertheless, we can't turn a blind eye to this reality.

**be in the public eye**
[C1] to be famous and often featured in the media

Dictionary example:
Her new role means that she will be in the public eye.

Learner example:
But being famous also means that you are always in the public eye, which is a major drawback.
eyebrow /ˈaɪ.braʊ/

NOUN [c]
[B2] the thin line of hair that is above each eye

Dictionary example:
He's got really bushy eyebrows.

Learner example:
He woke up and cleaned off the blood from his injured eyebrow.

eyelash /ˈaɪ.læʃ/

NOUN [c USUALLY PLURAL]
[B2] one of the short hairs which grow from the edge of your eyelids

Dictionary example:
false/long eyelashes

eyelid /ˈaɪ.lɪd/

NOUN [c]
[B2] the piece of skin that covers your eyes when you close them

Dictionary example:
His eyelids drooped with tiredness.

eyesight /ˈaɪ sæt/

NOUN [u]
[B2] the ability to see

Dictionary example:
My eyesight is getting worse.

Learner example:
I had some trouble with my eyesight, so he advised me to wear glasses and not to strain my eyes.
fabric /ˈfæb.rɪk/

NOUN
[C1] [c or u] cloth

Dictionary example:
a light/woollen fabric

Learner example:
Do small pieces of coloured fabric really have the might to change how people live their lives?
(1533768; Certificate in Advanced English; Germany; C1 EFFECTIVE OPERATIONAL PROFICIENCY; 2004; German; Pass)Lifestyle-changing fashion Do small pieces of coloured fabric really have the might to change how people live their lives?

fabulous /ˈfæb.jə.ləs/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] extremely good

Dictionary examples:
They've got a fabulous house.
We had an absolutely fabulous holiday.

Learner example:
Everybody admitted that the entertainment was absolutely fabulous.

face /feɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: face
Verbs: face
Adjectives: facial

NOUN
HEAD
[A1] [c] the front part of the head, where the eyes, nose and mouth are, or the expression on this part
Dictionary examples:
She's got a long, thin face.
She had a worried expression on her face.

Learner example:
She has got brown [e]yes, [a] round face and wh[ite] s[k]in.

make a face
[B1] to show with your face that you do not like someone or something

Dictionary example:
Joe made a face when he saw what was for lunch.

Learner example:
Making a face, I slapped my forehead.

at face value
[C1] If you accept something at face value because of the way it first looks or seems, you do so without thinking carefully about it.

Dictionary examples:
You can't just accept everything you read in the newspapers at face value.
These results should not be taken at face value – careful analysis is required to assess their full implications.

Learner example:
People are assessed at face value [by] the type of cars they drive.

VERB

DIRECTION
[B1] [I or T] to be or turn in a particular direction

Dictionary examples:
Our house faces north/south/east/west.
She turned to face him.
The café faces (towards) the sea.

Learner example:
There is a desk [to] the right of the room which faces my bed.

PROBLEM
[B2] [T] If you face a problem, or a problem faces you, you have to deal with it.

Dictionary examples:
This is one of the many problems faced by working mothers.
Passengers could face long delays.
You’re faced with a very difficult choice there.

Learner example:
Grandparents are experienced people and they can help their child[ren] to avoid a lot of problems which they have faced.
can't face sb/sth/doing sth
[B2] to not want to do something or deal with someone, often because it is difficult or unpleasant

Dictionary examples:
I can't face walking up all those steps again.
I knew someone had to tell her but I couldn't face it.
How can I face him now that he knows what I've done?

Learner example:
Everybody at [the] swimming pool was laughing about me. I couldn't face my family.

ACCEPT
[B2] [ɪ] to accept that something unpleasant is true and start to deal with the situation

Dictionary examples:
I think Phil has to face the fact that she no longer loves him.
We have to face facts here – we simply don't have enough money.
He's dying but he refuses to face the truth.

Learner example:
But Mary has a strong personality, she faces the facts.

face the music
[C1] to accept punishment or criticism for something bad that you have done

Dictionary example:
At the end of the day I had to go home and face the music.

Learner example:
Teenagers who live with their parents have to face the music about the long bills their parents receive monthly!

face to face /ˌfeɪs.toʊˈfeɪs/

ADVERB
[B1] directly, meeting someone in the same place

Dictionary example:
We need to talk face to face.

Learner example:
I need to talk to her face to face.
face-to-face /ˌfeɪs.təˈfeɪs/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] involving two people who are meeting in the same place

**Dictionary example:**
a face-to-face meeting

facilitate /feˈsɪl.ɪ.teɪt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** facilities, facility
**Verbs:** facilitate

**VERB [T] FORMAL**

[C1] to make something possible or easier

**Dictionary example:**
I will do everything in my power to facilitate the process.

**Learner example:**
I found that the presentations and talks about CVs and letters of application were really useful, [but] we should have been divided into smaller groups to facilitate conversation.

facilities /feˈsɪl.ɪ.tiz/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** facilities, facility
**Verbs:** facilitate

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

[B1] the buildings, equipment and services provided for a particular purpose

**Dictionary examples:**
childcare facilities
sports facilities

**Learner example:**
The city has more facilities than the countryside.

facility /feˈsɪl.ə.ti/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** facilities, facility
**Verbs:** facilitate
NOUN [c]
[B2] a part of a system or machine which makes it possible to do something

**Dictionary example:**
an overdraft facility

**Learner example:**
I would suggest free Internet access as an extra facility in our library.

---

fact /fækt/

NOUN

TRUE THING
[A2] [c] something that you know is true, exists, or has happened

**Dictionary examples:**
I don't know all the facts about what happened.
I'm not angry that you took my car – it's just the fact that you didn't ask me first.
I knew for a fact that she was lying.

**Learner example:**
I love this book, because it's about history facts and it's very interesting.

in fact
[B1] used to emphasize what is really true, or to give more information

**Dictionary examples:**
We met Rebecca for lunch. In fact, we spent the whole afternoon with her.
I was told there were some tickets left but in fact they were sold out.

**Learner example:**
The club has its own small clubhouse, with many things in it. For example, there was a big pinball-game and some computers. In fact it was the best clubhouse I've ever seen.

despite the fact that
[B2] used to refer to a situation which is surprising in relation to something that is true or happens

**Dictionary example:**
The company has been forced to reduce its price, despite the fact that the offer has been very popular.

**Learner example:**
The advantages of the kind of life that people had years ago is that they could eat more fruit and vegetables than us. However, there are advantages for us too, because despite the fact that we eat more fast food, we do more exercise than they did.
REAL THINGS

[B2] [u] real events and experiences, not things that are imagined

Dictionary example:
It's sometimes hard to separate fact from fiction.

in actual fact

[B2] used to emphasize what is really true, or to give more information

Dictionary example:
I thought she was Portuguese, but in actual fact she's Brazilian.

Learner example:
Nowadays almost all people own a car and in actual fact more and more people have been facing death as a consequence of careless driving.

as a matter of fact

[B2] used to give more information, or to correct something that has been said

Dictionary examples:
John plays golf professionally. As a matter of fact, he has just won a big competition.
"So you're from Cambridge?" "No, as a matter of fact, I'm from Bristol."

Learner example:
I think it would be better to choose somewhere outdoors. As a matter of fact, I prefer the open air and the sunlight!

the fact (of the matter) is

[B2] used to tell someone that something is the truth

Dictionary example:
I wouldn't usually ask for your help, but the fact is I'm desperate.

Learner example:
You may find [it] unusual for a woman to play football, but the fact is I'm Brazilian and in Brazil [it] is really common.

factor /ˈfæk.tər/

NOUN [C]

[B2] one of the things that has an effect on a situation, decision, event, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Money was an important factor in their decision to move.
Price is an important/key/major factor in the success of any product.
-economic factors

Learner example:
[Modern technology] is another important factor which affects our life.
factory /ˈfæktəri/

NOUN [c]
[A1] a building or set of buildings where large amounts of goods are made using machines

Dictionary examples:
a car/shoe factory
He works in a paint factory.
a factory worker/manager

Learner example:
My friend Martin works at a factory.

faculty /ˈfæktəli/

NOUN
the English/law/science, etc. faculty
[C1] a particular department at a college or university, or the teachers in that department

Dictionary example:
He works in the law faculty.

Learner example:
I graduated from Warsaw University, where I studied [in] the faculties of applied linguistics and journalism.

fade /feɪd/

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to become less bright, strong or clear, or to make something become less bright, strong or clear

Dictionary examples:
If you hang your clothes out in the bright sun, they will fade.
My suntan is already fading.
They arrived home just as the light was fading.
The music began to fade.
The sun had faded the blue walls.

Learner example:
Since the cottage is quite isolated, the electric power supply is not always the best. Anyway, the first night, the lights started to fade.
fail /feɪl/

Word family:
Nouns: failure
Verbs: fail

VERB

EXAM
[A2] [ɪ or ɪ] to not pass a test or exam

Dictionary examples:
A lot of people fail their driving test the first time.
If she doesn’t work she’ll fail all her exams.
“How was your chemistry exam?” ”Awful! I think I’ve failed.”

Learner example:
I was told most people fail the exam two or three times.

fail to do sth
[B2] to not do what is necessary or expected

Dictionary examples:
He failed to turn up for football practice yesterday.
He failed to mention that we wouldn’t be paid for the work.

Learner example:
Your advertisement also failed to mention the fact that there w[ere] no discounts.

NOT SUCCEED
[B2] [ɪ] to not be successful

Dictionary examples:
She moved to London in the hope of finding work as a model, but failed.
He failed in his attempt to break the record.
This method of growing tomatoes never fails.

Learner example:
I tried to make him give up, but all my attempts failed.

STOP WORKING
[B2] [ɪ] to stop working normally, or to become weaker

Dictionary example:
Two of the plane’s engines had failed.

Learner example:
The sound system failed.
failure /ˈfeɪ.lər/

Word family:
Nouns: failure
Verbs: fail

NOUN

NO SUCCESS
[B2] [c or u] when someone or something does not succeed

Dictionary examples:
Their attempt to climb Everest ended in failure.
I'm a bit of a failure at making cakes.
I feel such a failure.

Learner example:
David told her that the reason [for] his failure was her, because she used to press him and she couldn't accept that he wanted to be an actor.

failure to do sth
[B2] when you do not do something that you are expected to do

Dictionary examples:
Failure to pay within 14 days will result in interest being charged.
It was his failure to return her phone call that told her that something was wrong.

STOP WORKING
[B2] [c or u] when something does not work, or stops working as well as it should

Dictionary examples:
All trains were delayed due to a power failure.
He died of heart/liver failure.

Learner example:
[There] has been a power failure but it will be solved in [a] few minutes.

faint /ˈfeɪnt/

ADJECTIVE

SLIGHT
[B2] slight and not easy to notice, smell, hear, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a faint sound/noise/smell
She gave me a faint smile.
Learner example:
I heard a faint sound.

VERB [I]
[B2] to suddenly become unconscious for a short time, usually falling down

Dictionary examples:
He faints at the sight of blood.
I nearly fainted in the heat.

Learner example:
The young girl was about to faint.

fair /feə/  

Word family:
Nouns: fairness
Adjectives: fair, unfair
Adverbs: fairly, unfairly

ADJECTIVE

HAIR/SKIN
[A2] having pale skin or a light colour of hair

Dictionary examples:
She’s got fair hair and blue eyes.
He’s fair-haired.

Learner example:
She is a pretty girl with long fair hair and she has beautiful eyes.

EQUAL
[B1] treating everyone in the same way, so that no one has an advantage

Dictionary examples:
That’s not fair! You always go first!
It’s not fair to make me do all the work.
a fair trial
I can’t spend all my time with one child – it wouldn’t be fair on the others.

Learner example:
Even though she thought her m[u]m wasn’t being fair, she decided to go and try to have a nice day with her family.

REASONABLE
[B1] acceptable, reasonable or right
Dictionary examples:
a fair deal
He offered a fair price for the car.
That's a fair comment/question.

Learner example:
You may ask yourself: "What do you do in a club?" Well, it's a fair question!!!

dictation

fair enough informal
[B2] used for saying that you can understand and accept someone's opinion or decision

Dictionary example:
"He says he'll only work on Sunday if he gets paid extra." "Fair enough."

Learner example:
Most of the streets are open [to] cars and therefore people tend to escape to a little area around the pedestrian streets. Fair enough, but it make[s] those streets terribly overcrowded.

AVERAGE
[C1] not very good but not very bad

Dictionary example:
Her German is very good, but her knowledge of French is only fair.

Learner example:
As for grammar, listening and writing skills, they were only fair.

noun [c]

EVENT
[B1] an event outside where you can ride large machines for pleasure and play games to win prizes

Dictionary example:
The children spent all their money on rides at the fair.

Learner example:
For example in the morning we can go to a fair, like Six Flags. I think that it will be exciting.

SHOW OF GOODS/SERVICES
[C1] an event where people show and sell goods or services relating to a particular business or hobby

Dictionary example:
a trade fair

Learner example:
Starting on 18th May 2003, the Birmingham NEC hosted the annual British trade fair.
fairly /ˈfeə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: fairness
Adjectives: fair, unfair
Adverbs: fairly, unfairly

ADVERB

QUITE
[B1] more than average, but less than very

Dictionary examples:
a fairly big family
She's fairly tall.
We get on fairly well.
I saw her fairly recently.

Learner example:
The weather was fairly warm.

IN THE RIGHT WAY
[B2] If you do something fairly, you do it in a way which is right and reasonable and treats people equally.

Dictionary examples:
He claimed that he hadn't been treated fairly by his employers.
Officials will ensure that the election is carried out fairly.

fairness /ˈfeə.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: fairness
Adjectives: fair, unfair
Adverbs: fairly, unfairly

NOUN [u]
[C1] when you treat everyone in the same way, so that no one has an advantage

Dictionary example:
He believes in fairness and decency.

Learner example:
I think you have not treated us with fairness and truthfulness and therefore I do think that an apology in the newspaper would be in order.
faith /feɪθ/

Word family:
Nouns: faith
Adjectives: faithful
Adverbs: faithfully

NOUN

TRUST

[B2] ! [u] great trust or confidence in something or someone

Dictionary examples:
She has no faith in modern medicine.
You'll be fine – I have great faith in you.
After the trial, his family said they had lost all faith in the legal system.

Learner example:
We must do our best to help [these children] to have faith in their future.

STRONG BELIEF

[B2] ! [u] strong belief in a god or gods

Dictionary examples:
Even in the bad times she never lost her faith.
Her faith in God was shattered when her baby died.
It's my faith that keeps me going.

Learner example:
Your story about Christianity was very interesting and I was shocked at your deep faith in God.

RELIGION

[B2] ! [c] a particular religion

Dictionary examples:
the Muslim/Christian/Jewish faith
a multi-faith society

Learner example:
Everybody was praying, asking for help according to their faith or religion.

faithful /ˈfeɪθ.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: faith
Adjectives: faithful
Adverbs: faithfully
**ADJECTIVE**

**LOYAL**

[B2] loyal

**Dictionary examples:**
- a faithful friend
- They are faithful supporters of the Labour Party.
- His faithful old dog accompanied him everywhere he went.

**Learner example:**
An ideal pet should be a faithful friend [to] people, especially [to] its owner.

**faithfully** /ˈfeɪθ.fəli/  

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** faith
- **Adjectives:** faithful
- **Adverbs:** faithfully

**ADVERB**

**Yours faithfully**

[B2] used to end a formal letter to someone whose name you do not know

**Dictionary example:**
Yours faithfully, Katherine Smith

**Learner example:**
Yours faithfully, SAMSON LAM (READER)

**fake** /feɪk/  

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] not real, but made to look or seem real

**Dictionary examples:**
- fake fur
- a fake passport

**Learner example:**
On the walls there are paintings which are very artistic – one of them is a fake Picasso.
**fall /fɔːl/**

**VERB [I] (fell, fallen)**

**MOVE DOWN**

[A2] to move down towards the ground, sometimes by accident

**Dictionary examples:**
The path's very steep, so be careful you don't fall.
He fell badly and broke his leg.
I fell down the stairs and injured my back.
He fell to his death climbing the Matterhorn.
By winter, all the leaves had fallen off the trees.
The snow had been falling steadily all day.

**Learner example:**
You'd better wear your cheap clothes as paint may fall on you.

**BECOME LOWER**

[B1] to become lower in size, amount or strength

**Dictionary examples:**
Demand for new cars has fallen recently.
The standard of his work has fallen during the year.
The temperature could fall below zero overnight.
Average temperatures fell by ten degrees.
The pound has fallen to its lowest-ever level against the dollar.
Share prices fell sharply this week.

**Learner example:**
It fell steadily until 1960, and remained at 3% until 1987.

**fall asleep/ill**

[B1] to start to sleep or become ill

**Dictionary example:**
I fell asleep on the sofa watching TV.

**Learner example:**
I planned to go with my cousin but unfortunately she fell ill, so I had to go with my friend.

**fall in love**

[B1] to start to love someone

**Dictionary example:**
I was 20 when I first fell in love.

**Learner example:**
I fell in love with David.
fall flat
[C1] If an event or joke falls flat, it fails to have the effect that you wanted, such as making people laugh.

**Dictionary example:**
All the jokes in his speech fell flat.

**Learner example:**
The cultural visits fell flat [in comparison] to their expectations, although the sightseeing tour of Willstown was, as the students said, "fascinating".

NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]

LOWER AMOUNT
[B1] when the size, amount or strength of something gets lower

**Dictionary examples:**
the recent fall in the price of petrol
a fall in the unemployment rate
We could hear the rise and fall of voices in the other room.

**Learner example:**
There is a fall in job vacancies.

MOVEMENT
[B2] when someone or something falls down to the ground, often without intending to or by accident

**Dictionary examples:**
He had a nasty fall and hurt his back.
The boulder smashed several small trees during its fall.

**Learner example:**
I was terrified and I heard the noise of a fall just by my side.

DEFEAT
[C1] when a city, government, leader, etc. loses power or control

**Dictionary example:**
the fall of communism

**Learner example:**
After the fall of the previous system everything changed.
false  /fɔːls/  

ADJECTIVE

NOT CORRECT
[B1] not true or correct

Dictionary examples:
a false name
false information
The rumour later turned out to be false.
You'll get a false impression/idea of the town if you only visit the university.

Learner example:
I must say that the advertisement for the show included a lot of false information.

NOT REAL
[B2] not real, but made to look or seem real

Dictionary examples:
false eyelashes/teeth
false documents

Learner example:
Asking what made her do so she answered that she had forgotten her false teeth, without which she couldn't have faced the fire-brigade.

NOT SINCERE
[C1] not sincere or expressing real emotions

Dictionary examples:
false promises
I hate the way he smiles at everyone. It's so false.

Learner example:
The actor is really getting on my nerves because he is so selfish and so false.

fame  /feɪm/  

Word family:
Nouns: fame
Adjectives: famous

NOUN [u]
[B2] when you are known by many people because of your achievements, skills, etc.

Dictionary examples:
She first rose to fame as a singer at the age of 16.
She moved to London in search of fame and fortune.
Learner example:
It is certain that these people have fame, fortune and success, and that many of them are very rich.

**familiar /fəˈmɪli.ə/**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** familiarize
**Adjectives:** familiar, unfamiliar

**ADJECTIVE**

**EASY TO RECOGNIZE**

[B1] easy to recognize because of being seen, met, heard, etc. before

**Dictionary examples:**
The house looked strangely familiar, though she knew she'd never been there before.
The street was familiar to me.

**Learner example:**
Someone started to wave and then I saw a familiar face.

**be familiar with sth/sb**

[B2] to know something or someone well

**Dictionary example:**
I'm sorry, I'm not familiar with your poetry.

**Learner example:**
I'm familiar with many kinds of sports activities such as ball games, recreation games, swimming and Japanese budo–karate, judo etc.

**family /ˈfæm.əli/**

**NOUN**

**RELATED PEOPLE**

[A1] [C U + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] a group of people who are related to each other, such as a mother, a father, and their children
Dictionary examples:
A new family has/have moved in next door.
I come from a **large** family – I have three brothers and two sisters.
He hasn’t any family.
He’s American but his family come/comes from Ireland.
This film is good family **entertainment**.
How does family life suit you?

**Learner example:**
I will come with my family.

**CHILDREN**

[B1] [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] the children of a family

Dictionary examples:
Single parents have to **raise** a family on their own.
Paul and Alison are hoping to **start** a family soon.

**Learner example:**
Some people also want to [have] a family because they want to be a father or a mother.

---

**famous** ˈfeɪ.məs/

**Word family:**
Nouns: fame
Adjectives: famous

**ADJECTIVE**

[A1] known and recognized by many people

**Dictionary examples:**
a famous **actor**
New York is a city famous **for** its theaters and nightlife.

**Learner example:**
It is the most famous place in Edinburgh.

---

**fan** ˈfæn/

**NOUN [C]**

**PERSON**

[A2] someone who admires and supports a person, sport, sports team, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
More than 15,000 Liverpool fans attended Saturday’s game.
He’s a big fan of country music.
Learner example:
I’m a fan of rock music.

MACHINE/OBJECT
[B1] something that is used to move the air around so that it feels cooler, such as a machine or an object that you move with your hand

Dictionary example:
There was no air conditioning, just a ceiling fan turning slowly.

Learner example:
Since it’s quite hot here I brought a fan. I have to use it at night otherwise I can’t get to sleep.

Fancy /ˈfænt.si/

Verb [T]

Want
[B1] to want to have or do something

Dictionary examples:
Do you fancy a drink this evening?
I didn’t fancy swimming in that water.

Learner example:
Do you fancy eating at the restaurant together?

Person
[B2] to feel sexually attracted to someone

Dictionary example:
I fancied him the first time I saw him.

Learner example:
He had 3 very nice boys and everybody in my class knew that I fancied his youngest son Nicolai.

Fantastic /fænˈtæs.tɪk/

Word family:
Adjectives: fantastic
Adverbs: fantastically

Adjective
[A2] informal extremely good
Dictionary examples:
You look fantastic in that dress.
We had a fantastic time.
They've won a holiday? How fantastic!

Learner example:
The beaches here are fantastic!

fantastically /fænˈtæs.tɪk.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: fantastic
Adverbs: fantastically

ADVERB
 [B2] extremely

Dictionary examples:
They're fantastically rich.
They're doing fantastically well.

Learner example:
We spent three fantastically romantic days later.

fantasy /ˈfæn.tə.si/

NOUN [C or U]
 [B2] a situation or event that you imagine, which is not real or true

Dictionary examples:
Steve's favourite fantasy was to own a big house and a flashy car.
sexual fantasies
She retreated into a fantasy world, where she could be anything she wanted.

Learner example:
Reading a book stimulates one's fantasy and imagination.

far /fɑː:/

ADVERB (farther, farthest or further, furthest)

DISTANCE
 [A2] at, to or from a great distance in space or time
Dictionary examples:
Is the station far away?
She doesn't live far from here.
How far away does your mother live?
How far is it from Australia to New Zealand?
Bournemouth is not far from Poole.
One day, perhaps far in/into the future, you'll regret what you've done.

Learner example:
It isn't so far from my house so we can go [on foot].

so far
[B1] until now

Dictionary example:
So far we've made thirty-two thousand pounds.

Learner example:
So far I like it here very much.

VERY MUCH
[B2] very much

Dictionary examples:
This car is far better than our old one.
It cost far more (money) than I could afford.
He loses his temper far too often.
I'd far rather/sooner go to the theatre than watch a DVD.

Learner example:
I think restaurant B is far better than restaurant A.

as far as I know
[B2] used to say that you think something is true, but cannot be sure

Dictionary example:
As far as I know, he's never been in trouble with the police.

Learner example:
As far as I know, accommodation at Camp California is in tents or log cabins.

as far as sb is concerned
[B2] used to say what someone's opinion is

Dictionary example:
It's all over as far as I'm concerned.

Learner example:
As far as I am concerned, Bernard is similar to him.

as far as sth is concerned
[B2] used to say what you are talking about
Dictionary example:
As far as sport is concerned, I like tennis and football.

Learner example:
As far as studying abroad is concerned, I totally agree with this idea.

by far
[B2] by a great amount

Dictionary example:
They are by far the best students in the class.

Learner example:
I have travelled to many countries, but New Zealand is by far the best.

far from sth
[C1] certainly not something

Dictionary example:
The situation is far from clear.

Learner example:
The quality of catering was far from ideal as well, as a meal in a hamburger restaurant can hardly be called a typical English lunch.

far from it INFORMAL
[C1] used to tell someone that something is certainly not true

Dictionary example:
He's not handsome – far from it.

Learner example:
The Hotel Royal cannot be considered as being luxury – far from it – i.e. our rooms were dirty and situated on the 4th floor without a lift.

how far
[C1] used to talk about how true something is

Dictionary example:
How far do politicians represent the views of ordinary people?

Learner example:
How far and to what extent would the characteristics we are born with influence our future development in life?

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

DISTANT
[B2] describes the part of something that is most distant from the centre or from you
Dictionary examples:
His office is at the far end of the corridor.
The children ran to the far side/corner of the room.

Learner example:
The dark spot at the far end of the wall seemed to be coming after her this time.

**be a far cry from sth**
[C] to be very different from something

Dictionary example:
Her luxury mansion is a far cry from the house she grew up in.

Learner example:
The museum was a far cry from what we expected. Not only were the machines really old and should have been replaced a long time ago, but they were boring as well.

---

**fare /feər/**

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] the money that you pay for a journey on a vehicle such as a bus or train

Dictionary example:
Air/Bus/Train fares are going up again.

Learner example:
In fact, there are buses (number 843 and 845) which go [to] my village but the bus fare is very expensive for me.

---

**farm /faːm/**

Word family:
Nouns: farm, farmer, farming

**NOUN [c]**
[A1] an area of land with fields and buildings, used for growing crops and/or keeping animals as a business

Dictionary example:
farm animals

Learner example:
It's very important because I'm going to a farm this weekend and there's nothing to do.
**farmer /ˈfɑː.mə/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** farm, farmer, farming

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] someone who owns or looks after a farm

**Dictionary example:**
a sheep farmer

**Learner example:**
The farmer was very friendly and we [spent] the day with him.

---

**farming /ˈfɑː.mɪŋ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** farm, farmer, farming

**NOUN [U]**

[B1] the activity of working on a farm or organizing the work there

**Dictionary example:**
modern farming practices

**Learner example:**
I am interested in farming and hope to own a farm one day.

---

**fascinate /ˈfæs.ɪ.neɪt/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** fascination
**Verbs:** fascinate
**Adjectives:** fascinated, fascinating

**VERB [T]**

[C1] to interest someone a lot

**Dictionary example:**
Science has always fascinated me.

**Learner example:**
What fascinates me about it is that this style of music allows the artist to bring in crazy new ideas such as African or Indian rhythms.
**fascinated** /ˈfæs.ə.neɪ.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: fascination
Verbs: fascinate
Adjectives: fascinated, fascinating

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] extremely interested

**Dictionary example:**
They were fascinated by his stories.

**Learner example:**
I am sure you will be fascinated by his work and his multi-faceted character.

**fascinating** /ˈfæs.ɪ.neɪ.tɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: fascination
Verbs: fascinate
Adjectives: fascinated, fascinating

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] extremely interesting

**Dictionary examples:**
a fascinating person/place
I found the movie fascinating.

**Learner example:**
You can enjoy not only Hungarian food but also fascinating Hungarian music.

**fascination** /ˌfæs.ɪˈneɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: fascination
Verbs: fascinate
Adjectives: fascinated, fascinating

**NOUN [U NO PLURAL]**

[C1] when you find someone or something fascinating

**Dictionary example:**
Her fascination with fashion started at an early age.
Learner example:
Anyhow, even if you can't grasp the deep meaning behind [the] words, its beautiful rhyme and rhythm will exert a fascination on you.

**fashion** /ˈfæʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: fashion
Adjectives: fashionable

NOUN

POPULAR STYLE

[A2] [c or u] a style that is popular at a particular time, especially in clothes, hair, make-up, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Long hair is back in fashion for men.
Fur coats have gone out of fashion.
She always wears the latest fashions.

Learner example:
I like this present because I love clothes and fashion.

BUSINESS

[B1] [u] making and selling clothes

Dictionary examples:
the fashion industry
fashion magazines

Learner example:
When I'm tired, I like reading fashion magazines.

**fashionable** /ˈfæʃ.ən.ə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: fashion
Adjectives: fashionable

ADJECTIVE

[B1] popular at a particular time

Dictionary examples:
a fashionable nightclub/restaurant
fashionable clothes
It's no longer fashionable to smoke.
Learner example:
There are some fashionable cafes, restaurants and museums.

**Fast** /faːst/

**Adjective**
[A1] moving or happening quickly, or able to move or happen quickly

Dictionary examples:
- fast cars
- a fast swimmer
- Computers are getting faster all the time.
- The fast train to London takes less than an hour.

Learner example:
I like fast music very much.

**Adverb**
[A2] moving or happening quickly

Dictionary examples:
- We ran as fast as we could.
- The accident was caused by people driving too fast in bad conditions.

Learner example:
I rode my bike home as fast as I could.

**Fasten** /ˈfɑː.stn/

**Verb**

Close/Fix
[B1] [i or ɪ] to close or fix something together, or to become closed or fixed together

Dictionary examples:
- Fasten your seat belt.
- This shirt fastens at the back.

Learner example:
She fell fast asleep and only woke to the sound of the announcement: "Ladies and gent[le]men fasten your seat belts [-] in a couple of minutes we will be landing in Kingston".

**Fasten sth on/to/together, etc.**
[B2] to fix one thing to another

Dictionary example:
- He fastened the rope to a tree.
**fast food** /ˌfɑːstˈfuːd/

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] hot food that can be served very quickly because it is already prepared

*Dictionary example:*
fast food restaurants

*Learner example:*
We don’t eat lots of fast food, us[ual]ly I cook every day.

**fat** /fæt/

**Word family:**
*Nouns:* fat
*Adjectives:* fat, fatty

**ADJECTIVE (fatter, fattest)**

[A1] Someone who is fat weighs too much.

*Dictionary example:*
He eats all the time but he never gets fat.

*Learner example:*
She is tall and [a] little b[i]t fat.

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] a solid or liquid substance that is taken from animals or plants and used in cooking

*Dictionary examples:*
This product contains no animal fat.
I only use vegetable fats in cooking.

*Learner example:*
They should also consum[e] as much salad as they can, due to the fact that it does not contain fat.

**fatal** /ˈfeɪ.təl/

**ADJECTIVE**

**CAUSING DEATH**

Dictionary examples:
This illness is fatal in almost all cases.
the fatal shooting of an unarmed 15–year–old

Learner example:
Paul received a fatal shot in [the] head.

SERIOUS
[B2] Fatal actions have very bad effects.

Dictionary example:
He made the fatal mistake/error of believing what they told him.

Learner example:
That was a fatal mistake because that [person] was my teacher and he wasn't so pleased about my behaviour.

---

**fate** /ˈfeɪt/  
**noun**

**WHAT HAPPENS**
[B2] [c] what happens to someone, especially something bad

Dictionary examples:
We want to decide our own fate.
His fate is now in the hands of the jury.

Learner example:
No one as powerless as him deserves this fate.

**POWER**
[B2] [u] a power that some people believe decides what will happen

Dictionary examples:
When we met again by chance in Cairo, I felt it must be fate.
Fate has brought us together.

Learner example:
But, little we did know what fate had in store for us.

---

**father** /ˈfɑː.ðə/  
**noun [c]**

[A1] your male parent
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>father-in-law  /ˈfaːð.ər.in.lɔː/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [C]</strong> (plural fathers-in-law)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] the father of your husband or wife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>My father-in-law was a banker.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>My father-in-law, I'm pretty sure, [will] be able to answer all your questions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>fatty  /ˈfæt.i/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nouns: fat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives: fat, fatty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADJECTIVE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C1] Fatty foods contain a lot of fat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Try to cut down on eating fatty foods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There is a greater reliance on fast food and fatty foods.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>fault  /faʊlt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nouns: fault</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives: faulty, faultless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sb's fault</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] If something bad that has happened is someone's fault, they are responsible for it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Dictionary examples:**
She believes it was the doctor's fault that Peter died.
It's not my fault she didn't come!

**Learner example:**
"It's my fault" I said and he answered "Never mind, it's all ok".

**at fault**
[B2] responsible for something bad that has happened

**Dictionary example:**
I was at fault and I would like to apologize.

**Learner example:**
I really felt at fault.

**PROBLEM**
[B2] [c] something that is wrong with something

**Dictionary examples:**
The car has a serious design fault.
They think the fire was caused by an electrical fault.

**Learner example:**
I went out of the house and I saw that the other houses had not got any lights, so it was not an electrical fault.

**BAD QUALITY**
[B2] [c] something that is wrong with someone's character

**Dictionary example:**
He has many faults, but dishonesty isn't one of them.

**Learner example:**
He had a fault: he talked a lot.

---

**faulty** /ˈfɒl.ti/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** fault
**Adjectives:** faulty, faultless

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] not working correctly or not in perfect condition

**Dictionary example:**
faulty brakes/goods

**Learner example:**
Big supermarkets always [give] you a complete refund if an item is of poor quality or faulty.
favour /ˈfeɪ.vər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: favour, favourite  
Verbs: favour  
Adjectives: favourable, favourite, unfavourable  

NOUN  
HELP  
[B1] [c] something that you do to help someone  
Dictionary examples:  
She rang up to ask me a favour.  
Could you do me a favour – could you give this to Sean, please?  
Learner example:  
Could you do me a favour?  

be in favour of sth  
[B2] to agree with or approve of a plan or idea  
Dictionary example:  
Most people are in favour of reducing traffic in cities.  
Learner example:  
I am certainly in favour of holding the music festival next year.  

In sb’s favour  
[C1] If something is in your favour, it helps you to win or succeed.  
Dictionary example:  
Both sides have strong arguments in their favour.  
Learner example:  
Unfortunately the weather conditions were not in our favour, but the rain only lasted a few minutes and did not look at all like a downpour.  

favourable /ˈfeɪ.vərə.bəl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: favour, favourite  
Verbs: favour  
Adjectives: favourable, favourite, unfavourable
ADJECTIVE

LIKING
[B2] showing that you like or approve of someone or something, or making you support or approve of someone or something

Dictionary example:
She made a very favourable impression on us.

Learner example:
It is the first thing people see from our village and if their first impression is favourable, they will feel like going further into the village.

favourite /ˈfeɪ.vət/  

Word family:
Nouns: favour, favourite
Verbs: favour
Adjectives: favourable, favourite, unfavourable

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]  
[A1] best liked or most enjoyed

Dictionary examples:
“What’s your favourite colour?” “Green.”
My favourite food is pasta.
my favourite band/book/film

Learner example:
My favourite food is rice and curry.

NOUN [C]

LIKED BEST
[B1] a thing that someone likes best or enjoys most

Dictionary example:
How clever of you to buy chocolate chip cookies – they’re my favourites.

Learner example:
We are going to see a thriller film, they are my favourites.

fax /fæks/  

VERB [T]
[B1] to send a document using a fax machine
Dictionary example:
Fax me your reply/Fax your reply to me.

Learner example:
I will ask one of my classmate[s] to fax me the work you [set], and I will try to do it.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>fear</th>
<th>/fɪə/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Word family:
Nouns: fear
Verbs: fear
Adjectives: fearful, fearless

**NOUN [C or U]**

BAD FEELING

[B1] a strong, unpleasant feeling that you get when you think that something bad, dangerous, or frightening might happen

**Dictionary examples:**
her fear of snakes
Shaking/Trembling with fear, she handed over the money to the gunman.
There are fears that the disease will spread to other countries.
Fears for her safety are growing.
The low profit figures simply confirmed my worst fears.

**Learner example:**
I was afraid to eat [it] but after the first bite, I lost my fear.

**VERB [T]**

BE WORRIED

[B2] to be worried or frightened that something bad might happen or might have happened

**Dictionary examples:**
Police fear (that) the couple may have drowned.
It is feared (that) as many as two hundred passengers may have died in the crash.

**Learner example:**
Lots of changes which may occur during these next fifty years [might] make us fear that our sons’ and grandsons’ lives will not be as happy as ours.

BE FRIGHTENED OF

[B2] to be frightened of something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**
Most older employees fear unemployment.
What do you fear most?
Learner example:
I've always feared the dark.

**feasible** /ˈfiː.zə.bəl/

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] possible to do

**Dictionary examples:**
a feasible plan
It may be feasible to clone human beings, but is it ethical?

**Learner example:**
In the context of Singapore, where land is scarce and [the] widening or building of more roads is just not feasible, we have no choice but to choose what is best for everyone.

**feast** /fiːst/

**NOUN [C]**
[C1] a large meal, especially to celebrate something special

**Dictionary example:**
a wedding feast

**Learner example:**
Finally, they have a feast with a lot of food and wine.

**feather** /ˈfeðər/

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] one of the soft, light things that grow from and cover a bird's skin

**Dictionary example:**
I found a peacock's feather.

**Learner example:**
Birds were cleaning their feathers [and singing] morning songs, monkeys were jumping [at] the top of an old tree in the corner of the monastery yard.
feature /ˈfiː.tʃər/  

NOUN [C]

PART
[B2] a typical quality, or an important part of something

Dictionary examples:
The town's main features are its beautiful mosque and ancient marketplace. Our latest model of phone has several new features.

Learner example:
He explained the features of the new product to the rest of his colleagues.

FACE
[B2] Someone's features are the parts of their face that you notice when you look at them.

Dictionary example:
His eyes are his best feature.

Learner example:
They have similar figures, [and] the features of their faces are nearly the same.

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to include someone or something as an important part

Dictionary examples:
The film features James Dean as a disaffected teenager. This week's broadcast features a report on victims of domestic violence.

Learner example:
My favourite song is "Candy Shop", by 50 Cent, featuring Olivia.

February /ˈfeb.ru.ər.i/  

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] the second month of the year, after January and before March

Dictionary examples:
28(th) February/February 28(th)  
I was born on the fifth of February/February the fifth. We moved house last February. We are moving house next February. Building work is expected to start in February.

Learner example:
The class is 27th February at 7:30 p.m.
fed up /ˌfedˈʌp/

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] INFORMAL
[B2] annoyed or bored by something that you have experienced for too long

Dictionary examples:
I'm fed up with my job.
He got fed up with all the travelling he had to do.

Learner example:
I'm sure that the whole world is fed up with Mozart.

fee /fiː/ 

NOUN [C]
[B1] an amount of money that you pay to do something, to use something, or to get a service

Dictionary examples:
university/college fees
an entrance/registration fee

Learner example:
Due to the fact that the centre is new and very big, the fee is quite high, about a hundred euros for three months.

feed /fiːd/

VERB (fed, fed)

GIVE FOOD
[B1] [t] to give food to a person, group or animal

Dictionary examples:
I usually feed the neighbour's cat while she's away.
Let's feed the kids first and have our dinner after.
If you feed your dog on cakes and biscuits, it's not surprising he's so fat.

Learner example:
You can also ride horses and feed animals like rabbits, birds and hamsters.

EAT FOOD
[C1] [t] If an animal or a baby feeds, it eats.
Dictionary example:
The caterpillars feed on cabbage leaves.

Learner example:
In the same way, animals killed plants and fed on them.

SUPPLY
[C1] [T] to supply something such as information to a person or a machine, especially in a regular or continuous way

Dictionary examples:
We fed them false information about our plans.
Nicola fed the pages into the photocopier.

Learner example:
For heaven's sake, the strike lasted for three weeks not three years. [...] They feed you with lies.

feedback /ˈfiːd.bæk/

NOUN [u]
[B2] information or opinions about something, such as a new product, that provide an idea of whether it is successful or liked

Dictionary examples:
Have you had any feedback from customers about the product?
positive/negative feedback

Learner example:
I am writing to you to give you feedback about [the] social programme.

feel /fiːl/

Word family:
Nouns: feeling
Verbs: feel

VERB (felt, felt)

EXPERIENCE
[A1] [I or T] to experience something physical or emotional

Dictionary examples:
"How are you feeling?" "Not too bad, but I've still got a headache."
My eyes feel really sore.
I'm feeling really happy today!
I feel embarrassed about making so many mistakes.
Learner example:
I like Prague, because it is place where I feel good.

**feel like/as if**

[B1] to have a feeling or idea about something that you have experienced even though it is not true

**Dictionary examples:**
I feel as if I've known you for ages.
It feels like I've been here forever and yet it's only been three months.

Learner example:
I feel like I've been here for ages.

**feel like sth/doing sth**

[B1] to have a wish for something, or to want to do something, at a particular moment

**Dictionary examples:**
I feel like going for a swim.
I feel like a nice cool glass of lemonade.
"Are you coming to aerobics?" "No, I don't feel like it today."
He was so rude I felt like hitting him.

Learner example:
The weather is warm and I feel like swimming.

**feel like sb/sth**

[B1] to seem to be similar to a type of person, thing, or situation

**Dictionary examples:**
My feet feel like blocks of ice.
I felt like a fool when I saw what everyone else was wearing.

Learner example:
In front of these big towers, I feel like a tiny insect!

**THINK/HAVE OPINION**

[B1] [I or T] to think something or have an opinion

**Dictionary examples:**
I feel (that) I should be doing more to help her.
Do you feel very strongly about this?
I feel certain I'm right.

Learner example:
The more he got close to this man, the more he felt sure it was Chris, who died in a car crash in April 1972.

**feel sorry for**

[B1] to feel sympathy for someone because they are in a difficult situation
Dictionary example:
I feel so sorry for the children – it must be really hard for them.

Learner example:
Anyway, I feel sorry for her and I wonder: what would I do if I were her?

feel at home
[B1] to feel happy and confident in a place or situation

Dictionary example:
After a month she felt at home in her new job.

Learner example:
I explained: “I was in Manchester for just 10 months and [during] that time the people from there made me feel at home [so] I feel proud to have the accent.”

TOUCH
[B2] I or T to touch something, especially with your hands, in order to examine it

Dictionary examples:
I felt his head and it was hot.
Just feel how cold my hands are!
I was feeling around in my bag for the keys.

Learner example:
I tried to open the heavy door; I could feel the iron bar with my almost frozen fingers.

feel different/strange, etc.
[B2] If a place, situation, etc., feels different, strange, etc., that is how it seems to you, or that describes your experience of it.

Dictionary examples:
It felt strange to see him again after so long.
The house feels empty without the children.

Learner example:
It felt strange and yet so wonderful to ski in the summer!

BE AWARE
[B2] T to be aware of something

Dictionary example:
I could feel them watching me.

Learner example:
I could feel the silence.

feel compelled to do sth
[C1] to feel that you should do something

Dictionary example:
He felt compelled to resign from his job.
Learner example:
As a member of the International Student's Sports Club, I felt compelled to write this article in answer to the previous article about how today's youth is putting sports and healthy activities aside.

feeling /ˈfiː.1n/  

Word family:  
Nouns: feeling  
Verbs: feel

NOUN  

EMOTION  
[B1] [c or u] emotion

Dictionary examples:  
a feeling of joy/sadness  
The feeling of loneliness was suddenly too much for him. Her performance seemed to me completely lacking in feeling.

Learner example:  
When I'm walking alone I can think about all my feelings, combine them into one and the name of this feeling is love.

feelings  
[B1] Your feelings are your beliefs and emotions, especially those influenced by other people.

Dictionary examples:  
You can't hide your feelings from me.  
I didn't want to hurt his feelings, so I didn't tell him what she'd said about him.

Learner example:  
I can't explain my feelings.

IDEA  
[B1] [c] an idea that something is true or exists

Dictionary examples:  
I had the strange feeling that we had met before.  
I got the feeling that she was unhappy with the arrangement.

Learner example:  
When I saw the policeman's face I got a bad feeling about this man. He didn't look like a cop but he was dressed like one, so I decide[d] to stay away from this guy.

PHYSICAL SENSE  
[B1] [c or u] when you feel something physical
Dictionary examples:
I've got this odd feeling in my stomach.
My toes were so cold that I'd lost all feeling in them.

Learner example:
After one hour I was home and still had the feeling of warm rain touching my skin.

**OPINION**

[B2] [c] an opinion or belief

Dictionary example:
My feeling is that we had better act quickly or it will be too late.

Learner example:
My feeling is that we should simply buy what we want to buy [and] not what we are prompted to buy.

**bad/ill feeling**

[C1] when people are upset or angry with each other

Dictionary example:
I don't want to cause any bad feeling between us.

Learner example:
For those who can't afford to shop, this might cause them to envy and harbor ill feeling [towards] those they can see are enjoying and splurging.

---

**fellow /ˈfel.əʊ/**

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[B2] describes someone who has the same job or interests as you, or is in the same situation as you

Dictionary examples:
She introduced me to some of her fellow students.
Our fellow travellers were mostly Spanish–speaking tourists.

Learner example:
In conclusion, I have to declare that [I] myself and my fellow students will be available to help [with] this short video.

**female /ˈfiː.mɛrl/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] belonging or relating to women, or to the sex that can produce eggs or have babies
Dictionary examples:
a female athlete/employee
female cats/elephants
She was voted the best female vocalist.

Learner example:
All my female friends at school say that he is [an] attractive young man.

NOUN [C]
[B2] a female animal or person

Dictionary examples:
The kitten was actually a female, not a male.
Females represent 40% of the country’s workforce.

Learner example:
We all know the problems that [are] cause[d] [by] having animals kept in a zoo: females refuse the males, or they become mad [from] the lack of freedom.

feminine /ˈfem.a.nɪn/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] showing qualities that people generally think are typical of women

Dictionary examples:
a feminine voice
feminine beauty

Learner example:
When my grandmother was a young women, it was a must for her to wear a dress or at least a skirt and a very feminine blouse.

fence /fents/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a wood, wire or metal structure which divides or goes around an area of land

Dictionary example:
a garden fence

Learner example:
I looked around to make sure that no-one saw me and jumped [over] the fence.
ferry /ˈfer.i/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a boat that regularly carries passengers and often vehicles across an area of water

Dictionary examples:
a car ferry
We’re going across to France by/on the ferry.
We took the ferry to Calais.

Learner example:
We are planning to go to the "Red Island", which is just 15 minutes from Rovigno by ferry.

festival /ˈfes.tɪvl/

NOUN [c]

PERFORMANCES
[B1] a series of special events, performances, etc. that often takes place over several days

Dictionary examples:
a folk/pop/rock festival
The Aldeburgh Festival is held every year in June.
the Cannes Film Festival

Learner example:
I decided to go to that city because of the film festival that was going to happen.

CELEBRATION
[B1] a special day or period when people celebrate something, especially a religious event

Dictionary example:
the Jewish festival of Hanukkah

Learner example:
I like to dress up traditionally during festivals.

fetch /fetʃ/

VERB [T]
[B1] to go to another place to get something or someone and bring them back
**Dictionary examples:**
Could you fetch my glasses for me from the other room, please?
I have to fetch my mother from the station.

**Learner example:**
I'll come and fetch you at 7 o'clock.

---

**fever**  /ˈfiː.vər/  
**NOUN**

**ILLNESS**
[B1] [c or u] when someone's body temperature rises because they are ill

**Dictionary example:**
He's got a headache and a high/slight fever.

**Learner example:**
I understood that she was alone with her brother and he has [a] fever.

---

**few**  /fjuː/  
**DETERMINER; ADJECTIVE; PRONOUN**

**a few**
[A2] some, or a small number of

**Dictionary examples:**
I'll be ready in a few minutes.
I need to get a few things in town.
We've been having a few problems with the new computer.
"How many potatoes do you want?" – "Oh, just a few, please."
I've met a few of his friends.

**Learner example:**
I invited a few of my friends and relatives.

**quite a few**
[A2] quite a large number of

**Dictionary example:**
I know quite a few people who've had the same problem.

**Learner example:**
We played quite a few games and we had prizes for the winner of each of the games.
NOT MANY
[B1] a small number, not many or not enough

Dictionary examples:
He is among the few people I can trust.
Very few people can afford to pay those prices.
Few of the children can read or write yet.
We get few complaints.
According to the survey, as few as 10% of us are happy with our jobs.

Learner example:
Usually there are very few people, so it's a great place to escape from busy towns.

fibre /ˈfaɪ.bər/

NOUN
[C1] [u] the substance in plants which cannot be digested and helps food pass through your body

Dictionary example:
Broccoli is a good source of fibre.

Learner example:
We try to eat less fat and more fibre, like oats, instead of sandwiches with butter and cheese.

fiction /ˈfɪk.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: fiction
Adjectives: fictional

NOUN
STORIES
[B1] [u] literature and stories about imaginary characters and events

Dictionary examples:
The book is a work of fiction and not intended as a historical account.
a writer of children's fiction

Learner example:
In his fiction, one can detect traces of different literary schools.

NOT TRUE
[C1] [u or no plural] something that is not true or real
Dictionary examples:
Nobody knows whether his statement is fact or fiction. Everything she had said turned out to be a complete fiction.

Learner example:
With regret I have to admit that [the] lively social programme was a total fiction and the only thing participants could do was to find and make friend[s] oneself, as I did.

**field /fiːld/**

NOUN

LAND

[A2] [c] an area of land used for growing crops or keeping animals

Dictionary examples:
corn fields
The cows were all standing in one corner of the field.

Learner example:
You could spend hours walking in wonderful forests and fields.

SPORTS GROUND

[B1] [c] an area of grass used for playing sport

Dictionary examples:
the school playing/sports field
a football/hockey/rugby field

Learner example:
They filmed our sports fields and our classroom.

AREA OF STUDY

[B2] [c] an area of study or activity

Dictionary example:
He’s an expert in the field of biochemistry.

Learner example:
This time [it] is the case of telecommunications, tomorrow it will be the time of advances in the field of medicine.
**fierce** /ˌfɪəs/  

**ADJECTIVE**

**VIOLENT**  
[B2] violent or angry

**Dictionary examples:**
a fierce *dog*
a fierce *attack/battle*
Two men were shot during fierce *fighting* last weekend.

**Learner example:**
This may surprise some of you who have always thought of [the] tiger as a fierce and dangerous beast.

**STRONG**  
[B2] very strong or powerful

**Dictionary examples:**
Fierce *winds/storms* battered the coast all weekend.
Fire fighters had to retreat from the fierce *heat*.

**Learner example:**
The need for darkness was justified by the fierce thunderstorm, which seemed likely to smash the house into pieces.

**FEELING**  
[B2] showing strong feeling or energetic activity

**Dictionary examples:**
The expansion plans will face fierce *opposition/resistance* from environmentalists.
There is fierce *competition* to join the Special Branch.

**Learner example:**
Nowadays, family life importance is a matter that arouses fierce passions.

---

**fifteen** /ˌfɪfˈtiːn/  

**NUMBER**

[A1] the number 15

**Dictionary examples:**
thirteen, fourteen, fifteen, sixteen
"How many books were returned?" "Fifteen."
She's invited fifteen children to her party.
Learner example:
It is fifteen years old and it is in good condition.

**fifth** /ˈfɪfθ/

**ORDINAL NUMBER**

[A2] 5th written as a word

Dictionary examples:
the fifth floor of the building
Tomorrow is the fifth of September.

Learner example:
This is [the] fifth Harry Potter book.

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] one of five equal parts of something

Dictionary example:
One fifth is the same as 20 percent.

**fifty** /ˈfɪf.ti/  

**NUMBER**

[A2] the number 50

Dictionary examples:
fifty, fifty, sixty
They were travelling at fifty miles an hour.

Learner example:
There were fifty guests at my party.

**(be) in your fifties**

[B2] to be aged between 50 and 59

Dictionary example:
He retired when he was still in his fifties.

Learner example:
Despite being in my fifties I am healthy and in good shape.

**the fifties**

[B2] the years from 1950–1959

Dictionary example:
Many new towns were built in the fifties.
**Learner example:**
I love bands from the fifties, sixties, seventies... and most of the radio stations seem to forget that the music has a history and it is always nice to remember past songs, because a good song will always be a good song.

---

**fight** /ˈfaɪt/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** fight, fighting  
**Verbs:** fight

**VERB (fought, fought)**

**USE FORCE**  
[B1] ![I or T] to use physical force to try to defeat another person or group of people

**Dictionary examples:**  
Two men were fighting outside the park.  
Sam's always fighting with his little brother.

**Learner example:**  
She was very tired and afraid, so I decided to help her [by] going to the "Blue Forest", and I remember I fought with the wizards.

**JOIN WAR**  
[B2] ![I or T] to take part in a war

**Dictionary example:**  
Millions of young men fought in World War One.

**Learner example:**  
He fought in the Spanish Civil war and in World War II.

**ARGUE**  
[B2] ![I] to argue

**Dictionary example:**  
We've got to stop fighting in front of the children.

**Learner example:**  
Then I became angry again because although I spent my day doing nothing, I didn't buy a present for my sister, and when I went home we fought.

**TRY TO STOP**  
[B2] ![I or T] to try hard to stop something bad happening

**Dictionary examples:**  
He fought against racism.  
New measures have been introduced to fight crime.
Learner example:
The other great advantage is that it is a nice way of fighting against pollution.

TRY TO ACHIEVE
[B2] I [j] to try hard to achieve something you want or think is right

Dictionary examples:
They are fighting for their freedom.
He had to fight hard to keep his job.

Learner example:
All of them [were] fighting for their cause.

NOUN [C]

PHYSICAL FORCE
[B1] when people use physical force to hurt or attack others

Dictionary examples:
Jeff's always getting into/starting fights.
The older boys broke up the fight.
He put up a fight when the police tried to arrest him.

Learner example:
My son got into a fight on his way from the school to the house and he had a black eye.

EFFORT
[B2] when you use a lot of effort to achieve or stop something

Dictionary examples:
Join us in our fight for freedom!
We must continue the fight against homelessness.
He died last week after a long fight with cancer.
This year has brought some good news in the fight to save the whales.

Learner example:
I was sitting like every evening in my armchair, reading my favorite book "My fight for Irish freedom" and suddenly the lights went out.

ARGUMENT
[B2] an argument

Dictionary example:
I don't want to have a fight over this.

Learner example:
I had a fight with my mother and she told me off in front of my friends.
**fighting**  /ˈfaɪ.tɪŋ/

Word family:
**Nouns:** fight, fighting
**Verbs:** fight

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] when people fight, especially in a war

**Dictionary example:**
Fierce fighting has continued all day.

**Learner example:**
[Kung-fu] is not only a way of fighting, it is also a way of life.

---

**figure**  /ˈfɪg.ər/

**NOUN [c]**

**NUMBER**

[B1] the symbol for a number or an amount expressed in numbers

**Dictionary examples:**
Can you read this figure? Is it a three or an eight?
Write the amount in both words and figures.
I looked quickly down the column of figures.
He earns a six-figure salary.

**Learner example:**
More than 5,000 were present, so I don't understand why you mention the figure 2,000.

**BODY SHAPE**

[B1] the shape of someone's body, usually an attractive shape

**Dictionary example:**
She’s got a good figure.

**Learner example:**
She has long blond hair and blue eyes. She has a good figure.

**TYPE OF PERSON**

[B2] a particular type of person, often someone important or famous

**Dictionary example:**
Lincoln was a major figure in American politics.

**Learner example:**
She is an important figure in Argentina.
PERSON
[B2] a person that you cannot see clearly

Dictionary example:
I could see two tall figures in the distance.

Learner example:
Suddenly a figure appeared in front of us.

AMOUNT
[C1] a number that expresses an amount, especially in official documents

Dictionary example:
Government figures show a rise in unemployment.

Learner example:
They do not have any avenues of change until they migrate to cities, which only 15% of villagers do in Pakistan according to government figures.

PICTURE
[C1] (WRITTEN ABBREVIATION fig.) a picture or drawing in a book or document, usually with a number

Dictionary example:
Look at the graph shown in Figure 2.

Learner example:
Figure 1 demonstrates the use of electricity in England in summer and winter.

VERB
figure out sth/sb or figure sth/sb out PHRASAL VERB INFORMAL
[B2] to finally understand something or someone

Dictionary examples:
I can't figure out why he did it.
I find him really odd – I can't figure him out at all.

Learner example:
I couldn't figure out what had happened.

file /faɪl/

NOUN [C]

COMPUTER
[A2] a collection of information such as text, pictures or computer programs stored together electronically with a single name
**Dictionary examples:**
What’s the file name?
I’m going to copy/save this file.

**Learner example:**
I need the computer to save all my file[s].

**INFORMATION**

[A2] a collection of information and documents about someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
a study file
The school keeps files on all its students.

**Learner example:**
I think I’ve left the file near the table in the drawing room.

**fill** /fɪl/

**VERB**

**MAKE FULL**

[A2] [] or [] to make a container or space full, or to become full

**Dictionary examples:**
I filled the bucket with water.
I drank my tea while the bath was filling.

**Learner example:**
It was really hot, even for a summer day, but we were refreshed by a beautiful waterfall that we stopped [at] to fill our water bottle.

**TAKE SPACE**

[B1] [] If people or things fill a space, there are a lot of them in it.

**Dictionary examples:**
Dark clouds filled the sky.
The streets were filled with tourists.

**Learner example:**
Suddenly clouds filled the sky with darkness.

**BE NOTICEABLE**

[B1] [] If light, sound, or a smell fills a place, you can easily notice it.

**Dictionary example:**
The smell of smoke filled the room.

**Learner example:**
The class was filled with the sound of laughing.
fill sb with anger/joy/pride, etc.
[B2] to make someone feel very angry/happy/proud, etc.

Dictionary example:
The thought of losing him filled her with fear.

Learner example:
Nobody was talking and the 50 passengers were filled with terror.

JOB
[C1] [T] to give a job or position to someone

Dictionary examples:
I'm sorry, the job/position/post/vacancy has already been filled.
We would prefer to fill the position with a recent graduate.

Learner example:
Suppose if ten people retire from an organization, the vacancies are filled by bringing up the middle management and their previous positions will be filled by lower management.

film /fɪlm/

NOUN

MOVING PICTURES
[A1] [c] a story shown in moving pictures, shown at the cinema or on television

Dictionary examples:
What's your favourite film?
We took the children to see a film.
I hate people talking while I'm watching a film.
He made over thirty films.
a film critic/director/producer
the film industry

Learner example:
She likes watching cricket, films, [and] drama. She likes music very much.

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to record moving pictures with a camera, usually to make a film

Dictionary examples:
Most of the scenes were filmed in a studio.
They filmed for a week in Spain.

Learner example:
So he had put it into his cupboard which was [just] open and the burglar hadn't noticed the camera which filmed all his actions.
film-maker (also filmmaker) /ˈfɪlm.mər.kɛər/  

NOUN [C]  
[B1] a film director, especially an independent one who has control over how the film is made  

Dictionary example: 
one of the industry's top film-makers.  

Learner example:  
The plot is about a film-maker and his difficulties in finishing his last film.  

filthy /ˈfɪl.thi/  

ADJECTIVE  
DIRTY  
[C1] extremely dirty  

Dictionary example:  
Wash your hands, they're filthy!  

Learner example:  
Creaking, worn-out beds, dripping taps and filthy rugs have nothing in common with 'luxury'!  

OFFENSIVE  
[C1] rude or offensive  

Dictionary examples:  
filthy language/jokes  
Smoking is a filthy habit.  

Learner example:  
As far as books are concerned, pornography and filthy language is evident everywhere, to lure people to buy these books.  

final /ˈfaɪnəl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: final  
Adjectives: final  
Adverbs: finally
ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

LAST
[A2] last in a series or coming at the end of something

Dictionary examples:
a final warning/offer
the final paragraph
West Ham scored in the final minute.
The game is in its final stages.

Learner example:
I need them immediately as my final exam is the day after tomorrow.

NOUN [c]
[B1] the last in a series of games, races or competitions, usually the one in which the winner is chosen

Dictionary examples:
They're in the final.
Last year we got through to the final.
The men's basketball final will be on Sunday.

Learner example:
We were in the final, but we lost.

finally /ˈfaɪ.nə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: final
Adjectives: final
Adverbs: finally

ADVERB

AFTER A LONG TIME
[A2] after a long time or some difficulty

Dictionary examples:
We finally got home at midnight.
After months of looking he finally found a job.

Learner example:
Well, I have finally decided that I will paint my room blue.

LAST POINT
[B1] used especially at the beginning of a sentence to introduce the last point or idea
Dictionary example:
Finally, I’d like to thank everyone for coming this evening.

Learner example:
Finally, I want you to say hi [to] everybody and I am looking forward to see[ing] you.

finance /ˈfaɪ.nænts/

Word family:
Nouns: finance
Verbs: finance
Adjectives: financial
Adverbs: financially

NOUN

CONTROL OF MONEY
[B2] [u] the control of how large amounts of money should be spent

Dictionary examples:
the finance minister
You need to speak to someone in the finance department.
The finance committee controls the school’s budget.

Learner example:
Therefore we decided to invite a minist[er] of finance to explain it.

sb’s finances
[B2] the money which a person, company or country has

Dictionary examples:
We keep a tight control on the organization’s finances.
She needs to sort out her finances.

Learner example:
First of all, we should budget our finances better.

VERB [t]
[B2] to provide the money needed for something to happen

Dictionary example:
The local authority has refused to finance the scheme.

Learner example:
I [am] apply[ing] for this job because I want to earn some money to finance my study.
financial /ˈfaɪnəntʃəl/  
Word family:  
Nouns: finance  
Verbs: finance  
Adjectives: financial  
Adverbs: financially  

ADJECTIVE  
[B1] relating to money or how money is managed  

Dictionary examples:  
They're having a few financial difficulties at the moment.  
a financial adviser  

Learner example:  
The person described himself as a financial officer of a South African government and needs a contact person in Switzerland to transfer 200 m dollar[s].

financially /ˈfaɪnəntʃəli/  
Word family:  
Nouns: finance  
Verbs: finance  
Adjectives: financial  
Adverbs: financially  

ADVERB  
[B2] in a way that relates to money or how money is managed  

Dictionary example:  
He's still financially dependent on his parents.  

Learner example:  
They advise them or help them financially.

find /faɪnd/  

VERB [ɪ] (found, found)  
DISCOVER WHEN SEARCHING  
[A1] to discover something or someone that you have been searching for  

Dictionary examples:  
I couldn't find Andrew's telephone number.  
Police found the missing girl at a London railway station.  
Has Mick found himself a place to live yet?
Learner example:
I can’t find my cd, can you bring some music please?

DISCOVER BY CHANCE

[A2] to discover something by chance

Dictionary examples:
I found some money in my coat pocket.
The body was found by a man walking his dog.

Learner example:
Miss Murphy said that she had found my diary in a street near the airport.

BECOME AWARE

[B1] to become aware that something exists or has happened

Dictionary examples:
We came home to find (that) the cat had had kittens.
I found (that) I could easily swim 1000 metres.

Learner example:
I found that the food inside there is very nice.

find sb/sth easy/boring/funny, etc.

[B1] to think or feel a particular way about someone or something

Dictionary examples:
Do you find Clive difficult to talk to?
She doesn't find it easy to talk about her problems.
I find living in the city quite stressful.
I found her very helpful.

Learner example:
I found it very amusing.

find the money/time, etc.

[B1] to have or get enough money/time, etc. to do something

Dictionary example:
Where do you find the money to do all these things?

Learner example:
I hope you will keep fit and find the time to do everything.

find yourself somewhere/doing sth

[B2] to become aware that you have gone somewhere or done something without intending to

Dictionary example:
I suddenly found myself making lunch.
Learner example:
The most embarrassing moment of my life [was] when, during a school trip to Paris, a friend of mine and I went to the wrong room and found ourselves in front of our teacher who, having had a shower, was looking for his glasses.

**be found**

[B2] to exist or be present somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**
Many plant and animal species are found only in the rainforests.
Vitamin C is found in citrus fruit.

**Learner example:**
An example might be the koala bear, which could be found almost everywhere in Australia not so long ago.

**find sb guilty/not guilty**

[B2] to judge that someone is guilty or not guilty in a law court

**Dictionary example:**
She was found guilty of murder.

**Learner example:**
To the surprise of everyone in the village, the judge found her guilty but didn't send her to jail because he thought she should take care of Linda, who had no other relatives.

---

**fine /fain/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** fine
**Adverbs:** finely

**ADJECTIVE**

**WELL**

[A1] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] well, healthy, or happy

**Dictionary examples:**
"How are you?" "I'm fine, thanks."
I felt terrible last night but I feel fine this morning.

**Learner example:**
I'm fine.

**(that's) fine**

[A1] used to agree with a suggestion, idea, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
"Shall we meet at 8 o'clock?" "Yes, that's fine."
Learner example:
OK that's fine. We'll meet at 8pm.

GOOD ENOUGH
[A2] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] good or good enough

Dictionary example:
"Is this soup hot enough?" "Yes, it's fine."

SUNNY
[B1] sunny and not raining

Dictionary example:
If it's fine tomorrow, we could have a picnic.

Learner example:
Today the weather is fine and warm.

EXCELLENT
[B2] excellent or much better than average

Dictionary examples:
fine wines
This building is the finest example of its type.

Learner example:
There [we] will be served a fine dinner.

NOUN [C]
[B1] an amount of money that you must pay for breaking a rule or law

Dictionary examples:
She had to pay a fine.
a parking fine
The maximum penalty is a $1000 fine.
If found guilty, he faces a heavy fine.

Learner example:
She was made to pay a fine and she wasn't sent to prison.

VERB [T]
[B2] to charge someone an amount of money as a punishment for not obeying a rule or law

Dictionary examples:
Drivers who break the speed limit can expect to be fined heavily.
They fined him $100 for using threatening behaviour.

Learner example:
Besides, you can be fined by the police.
ADVERB
[B2] very well or without any problems

Dictionary examples:
"How did your exam go?" "It went fine, I think."
The car was working fine yesterday.

Learner example:
The couple was great and everything went fine.

finely /ˈfain.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: fine
Adverbs: finely

ADVERB
[B2] into small pieces

Dictionary example:
Finely chop the onion.

finger /ˈfɪŋ.gər/

NOUN [C]

ON HAND
[A2] one of the long thin separate parts of the hand, including your thumb

Dictionary examples:
He noticed her long delicate fingers.
I cut my finger chopping vegetables last night.

Learner example:
Then my mother brought the cake and while she was lighting the candles she burnt her finger.

fingernail /ˈfɪŋ.gə.nɛル/ (also nail)

NOUN [C]
[B2] the hard part that covers and protects the top of the end of your finger

Dictionary examples:
dirty/long fingernails
She had bright red fingernails.
Learner example:
Half way through dinner we had discussed almost everything about him: his lips, fingernails, how he would look in swimming pants, how he would dance etc.

finish /ˈfɪn.ɪʃ/

VERB

COMPLETE

[A1] [ɪ] or [ɹ] to complete something, or come to the end of an activity

Dictionary examples:
I'll call you when I've finished my homework.
Please place your questionnaire in the box when you've finished.
She finished the concert with a song from her first album.
Have you finished reading that magazine?

Learner example:
I have finished my course.

END

[A1] [ɪ] to end

Dictionary examples:
The meeting should finish around four o’clock.
The play finishes with a song.

Learner example:
He goes to college at 9 am and finishes [at] 1 pm.

USE COMPLETELY

[B1] [ɪ] to eat, drink or use something completely so that none remains

Dictionary examples:
He finished his coffee and left.
We finished the pie last night.

Learner example:
After Maria finished her coffee, she got the man's phone and left the cafe.

finish first/second, etc.

[B1] to be in the first/second, etc. winning position at the end of a race or competition

Dictionary example:
Her horse finished fourth.

Learner example:
I finished third; it is good even if we were only 7.
NOUN [c]

LAST PART
[B1] the end of a race, or the last part of something

Dictionary examples:
a close finish
They replayed the finish in slow motion.

Learner example:
We [had] a race and I [came] second [at] the finish.

from start to finish
[C1] from the beginning of something to its end

Dictionary example:
I enjoyed the film from start to finish.

Learner example:
I found out that the service itself should last at least one and half hour[s] from start to finish.

fire /ˈfaɪər/

NOUN

FLAMES
[A2] [c or u] heat, light, and flames that are produced when something burns

Dictionary examples:
The library was badly damaged in the fire.
It is thought that the fire was started deliberately.
It took the firefighters three hours to put out the fire.
How many historic buildings are damaged by fire each year?

Learner example:
Yesterday I bought very cool clothes. [...] I bought them because yesterday all my shoes and T-shirts were burned [in] a fire.

catch fire
[B1] to start burning

Dictionary example:
The car crashed and caught fire.

Learner example:
One of the new machines that I had brought from Germany had caught fire.

on fire
[B1] If something is on fire, it is burning when it should not be.
**Dictionary example:**
If your home was on fire and you could save only one thing, what would it be?

**Learner example:**
A lot of buildings were on fire.

**NATURAL HEAT**
[B1] [c] a small controlled fire that is used for heating or cooking

**Dictionary examples:**
It's very cold in here – should I light a fire?
We built a fire on the beach.
We put up our tents and made a small fire.

**Learner example:**
In the evenings we sat down on the grass round a fire and talked to each other.

**VERB**

**SHOOT**
[B2] [i or t] to cause a weapon to shoot bullets, arrows or missiles

**Dictionary examples:**
He fired his gun into the air.
He fired three shots.
Someone started firing at us.
Without warning he started firing into the crowd.

**Learner example:**
Martins found Lime on an iron staircase and fired a last shot, killing Lime.

**REMOVE FROM A JOB**
[B2] [t often passive] informal to tell someone they must leave their job

**Dictionary examples:**
She was fired after she was caught stealing from her employer.
He was fired from his last job for poor performance.
She has just been fired as editor of the newspaper.

**Learner example:**
Last month I was fired from my job in a bank.

**fire brigade** /ˈfaɪə.brɪˌgeɪd/

**NOUN [C usually no plural]**
[B2] an organization that is in charge of preventing and stopping unwanted fires

**Dictionary example:**
Call the fire brigade.
Learner example:
By that time the fire brigade had arrived – luckily som[e] neighbour had phoned them.

**firefighter** /ˈfaɪəˌfaɪ.tər/  
NOUN [C]  
[B1] a person whose job is to stop fires from burning

**Dictionary example:**
His cousin works as a firefighter.

**Learner example:**
We could see firefighters and ambulances coming from all over the premises!

**fire station** /ˈfaɪəˌsteɪ.ʃən/  
NOUN [C]  
[B1] the building where fire engines are kept and firefighters wait for emergencies

**Dictionary example:**
We visited our local fire station.

**Learner example:**
I only saw M[ri]. Bean from my class[room] window – they were filming him running to the fire station.

**firework** /ˈfaɪə.wɜːk/  
NOUN [C]  
[B1] a small object that explodes to produce a loud noise and bright colours, often used to celebrate special events

**Dictionary examples:**
a fireworks display
When it gets dark we'll **let off/set off** the fireworks.
What time do the fireworks start?

**Learner example:**
We have spent three days [at] Disneyland, watching fireworks every night.
**firm** /fɜːm/  

Word family:
Adjectives: firm  
Adverbs: firmly

**ADJECTIVE**

NOT SOFT

[B2] not soft, but not completely hard  

Dictionary example:  
A firm bed is better for your back.

FIXED

[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] certain or fixed and not likely to change  

Dictionary examples:
We don’t have any firm plans for the weekend yet.
I’m a firm believer in equal rights.

Learner example:
It is my firm belief that I would use all the experience I have.

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a company or business  

Dictionary examples:
He works for a law firm called Neil and Vigliano.
He’s just started working for an accountancy firm/a firm of accountants in Bristol.

Learner example:
I have to improve my knowledge of English because I have the opportunity to work for an English law firm.

**firmly** /ˈfɜːm.li/  

Word family:
Adjectives: firm  
Adverbs: firmly

**ADVERB**

CERTAINLY

[B2] in a way that is certain or fixed  

Dictionary example:  
I firmly believe that we must take action on this.
Learner example:
I firmly believe that some of the things you mentioned are wrong.

STRONGLY

[B2] strongly; in a way that will not become loose

Dictionary example:
Make sure the rope is firmly attached before attempting to climb down it.

Learner example:
Slowly but firmly I grabbed the door handle, took another quick glance in the room, and turned it.

first /fɜːst/

Word family:
Nouns: first
Adjectives: first
Adverbs: first, firstly

ADJECTIVE

BEFORE

[A1] coming before all others

Dictionary examples:
This is my first trip to New York.
Karen was the first person to arrive.
We met for the first time yesterday.

Learner example:
My first day in college is Monday.

IMPORTANT

[A2] most important, top

Dictionary example:
Sheila won first prize in the photo competition.

Learner example:
It was good because my cousin played and won the first prize.

at first sight

[B2] when you first see or hear about something or someone

Dictionary examples:
It was love at first sight!
It may, at first sight, seem a surprising choice.

Learner example:
It was love at first sight!
in the first place
[B2] at the start of a situation

Dictionary example:
Why did you invite her in the first place?

Learner example:
In the first place, you were unknown people for me, but now you are my special foreign friends.

ADVERB

BEFORE
[A1] before everything or everyone else

Dictionary example:
I can come out tonight, but I've got to do my homework first.

Learner example:
I have to go to [the] dentist first!

first of all
[A2] before doing anything else

Dictionary example:
First of all, we swam 200 metres in the pool.

Learner example:
First of all, I bought a new t-shirt, [a] cool jacket and jeans. After that, I went to the athletic[s] store.

first of all
[A2] used to introduce the first idea, reason, etc. in a series

Dictionary example:
First of all, I'd like to ask you a few questions about your childhood.

Learner example:
First of all, thanks for your letter.

BEGINNING A SERIES
[A2] used to introduce the first idea, reason, etc. in a series

Dictionary example:
First, I want to thank my parents.

Learner example:
First, I want to say "Thank you!"

FIRST TIME
[B1] for the first time
Dictionary examples:
When did you first meet each other?
I first heard the song on the radio.

Learner example:
I first heard of it [o]n the radio and then I saw a leaflet about it.

at first
[B1] at the beginning of a situation or period of time

Dictionary example:
At first I thought she was unfriendly, but actually she’s just shy.

Learner example:
At first, when I arrived I was very nervous because I didn’t know anyone, but then a girl started talking to me and I felt better.

first and foremost
[C1] more than anything else

Dictionary example:
In spite of being elected to office, she remains first and foremost a writer.

Learner example:
First and foremost it is my longing to help others with what they cannot do for themselves.

come first
[C1] to be the most important person or thing

Dictionary example:
Her career always comes first.

Learner example:
They do not take the time to sit down and enjoy being with their family. The work comes first, and the family next.

NOUN

the first
[B1] the first person or thing to do or be something, or the first person or thing mentioned

Dictionary examples:
Tonight sees the first of three documentaries about cancer.
She was one of the first to arrive.
He is the first to admit that much of his success is due to his good looks.

Learner example:
I prefer the first because it’s an exciting story of a cat that escapes from a dangerous house lived [in] by an aggressive dog.
first-floor /ˈfɜːst.flɔː/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[B1] on the first floor

Dictionary example:  
a first-floor flat/apartment/office

first language /ˌfɜːstˈlæŋ.gwɪdʒ/

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] the language that someone learns to speak first

Dictionary example:  
Madeleine’s first language is French, but she also speaks German fluently.

Learner example:  
Originally I come from Germany and therefore my first language is German.

firstly /ˈfɜːst.li/

**Word family:**
Nouns: first
Adjectives: first
Adverbs: first, firstly

**ADVERB (ALSO first)**

[B2] used to refer to the first thing in a list

Dictionary example:  
There are two very good reasons why we can’t do it. Firstly, we don’t have enough money, and secondly, we don’t have enough time.

Learner example:  
I think it [would] suit us, firstly because it is good work experience, [and] secondly [because] we can get discounts on books and CDs.

first name /ˈfɜːst.nɛr/.

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] the personal name that was given to you when you were born and that is not your family’s name
Dictionary example:
It can be rude to **call** someone **by** their first name if they are much older or more important than you.

Learner example:
After that he asked the students to introduce themselves, and he easily learned the first name[s] of the student[s] and addressed them **by** their first name except me and it really annoyed me.

---

**fish /fɪʃ/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** fish, fishing
**Verbs:** fish

NOUN (PLURAL **fish** OR **fishes**)

**ANIMAL**
[A1] [c] an animal that lives only in water and swims using its tail and fins

**Dictionary examples:**
Several large fish live in the pond.
Sanjay **caught** the biggest fish I've ever seen.

**Learner example:**
We are going to go to an even larger (no, the largest) river to catch fish next week!!

**FOOD**
[A1] [u] fish eaten as food

**Dictionary examples:**
fried fish
I don't eat fish or meat.

**Learner example:**
My favourite food is fish.

**VERB** [i]
[B1] to try to catch fish

**Dictionary example:**
They're fishing **for** tuna.

**Learner example:**
In the countryside the air is pure and you can fish in lakes or walk in fields.
fisherman /ˈfɪʃ.ə.mən/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL fishermen)
[B2] someone who catches fish as a job or as a hobby

Dictionary example:
Local fishermen are finding it difficult to make a living.

Learner example:
His father was a fisherman and he died working just a few days before he was born, so the child had never met him.

fishing /ˈfɪʃ.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: fish, fishing
Verbs: fish

NOUN [U]
[A2] the sport or job of catching fish

Dictionary examples:
My dad loves to go fishing.
salmon fishing
Fishing is still their main source of income.

Learner example:
We can go fishing or hunting.

fit /fɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: fitness
Adjectives: fit

VERB (−tt−)

CORRECT SIZE
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to be the right size or shape for someone or something

Dictionary examples:
That jacket fits you perfectly.
These jeans don't fit me any more.
I can't find a lid to fit this jar.

Learner example:
Sometimes I like the style and colour but when I wear them I see that they don't fit me.
**fit (sth) in/into/through/under, etc.**

[B1] If people or things fit somewhere, or if you can fit them somewhere, that place is big enough for them.

**Dictionary examples:**
How many people can you fit in your car?
This radio is small enough to fit into my pocket.

**Learner example:**
The desk has to be very small and has to fit into the corner, because there is not much space left in my bedroom.

**PUT IN POSITION**

[B2] [T] to put or fix something somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**
All the carpets we sell are fitted free.
You ought to fit a smoke alarm in the kitchen.

**Learner example:**
The air pollution could be reduced if car manufacturers and companies made [people] fit effective filters on car exhausts and factory chimneys.

**SAME**

[C1] [I or T] to be the same as or like something

**Dictionary example:**
She seems to fit the police description.

**Learner example:**
The accommodation I [had] during the trip didn't fit the description in the advertisement and neither did the restaurants or the cultural activities.

**SUITABLE**

[C1] [T] to be suitable for something

**Dictionary example:**
The punishment should fit the crime.

**Learner example:**
You ought to put on a formal dress or suit to fit the atmosphere.

**ADJECTIVE (fitter, fittest)**

[A2] healthy and strong, especially as a result of exercise

**Dictionary examples:**
I joined a gym to get fit.
I jog to keep fit.
You need to be very fit to go mountain climbing.

**Learner example:**
I'm on holiday in Miami [and] I've seen a lot of very fit people.
SUITABLE
[C1] of a good enough quality or suitable type for a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
Is this water fit to drink?
She’s not in a fit state to drive.

Learner example:
It has undergone restoration recently and is now fit to serve as a perfect example of a model and modern British college library.

fitness /ˈfit.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: fitness
Adjectives: fit

NOUN [U]
[B1] the condition of being physically strong and healthy

Dictionary example:
I’m trying to improve my fitness by cycling to work.

Learner example:
I specially like fitness lessons.

five /faiv/

NUMBER
[A1] the number 5

Dictionary examples:
Five, four, three, two, one, blast-off!
I work five days a week.

Learner example:
I will finish work at five o’clock.

fix /fɪks/

Word family:
Verbs: fix
Adjectives: fixed
VERB [7]

REPAIR
[B1] to repair something

Dictionary example:
They couldn't fix my old computer, so I bought a new one.

Learner example:
I had an accident [yesterday] and I need to fix my car.

DECIDE
[B2] to decide a certain and exact date, time, place, price, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Shall we fix a time for our next meeting?
They haven't fixed a date for the wedding yet.

Learner example:
If you are busy at that time, you can call them to fix a new date.

fix sth onto/to/under, etc.
[B2] to fasten something in position so that it cannot move

Dictionary example:
We fixed the bookcase to the wall.

Learner example:
The seat was not fixed to the floor properly.

fixed /fɪkst/

Word family:
Verbs: fix
Adjectives: fixed

ADJECTIVE

ARRANGED
[B2] arranged or decided already and not able to be changed

Dictionary examples:
a fixed price
fixed interest rates

Learner example:
Usually you have a fixed time to listen [to] live music, but what if you are not able to go to the concert?
**flag /flæɡ/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a piece of cloth with a special design and colours, that is the symbol of a country or a group, or has a particular meaning

**Dictionary examples:**
- the French flag
- Flags of all twenty-seven countries are **flying** outside the building.
- The guard **waved** his flag and the train pulled away from the station.

**Learner example:**
And about my present from the USA: I really would like to have an authentic American flag, to decorate my bedroom ceiling.

**flair /fleər/**

**NOUN**

**ABILITY**

[C1] [NO PLURAL] a natural ability to do something well

**Dictionary example:**
- She has a flair for languages.

**Learner example:**
- She’s an artist with a flair for promotion.

**flame /fleɪm/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] hot, bright, burning gas produced by something on fire

**Dictionary examples:**
- The flames grew larger as the fire spread.
- When the fire engine arrived the house was already in flames.

**Learner example:**
- We were standing by the window and the flames were [getting] nearer and nearer.
flash /flæʃ/

VERB

SHINE

[B2] [ɪ or ʌ] to shine brightly and suddenly, or to make something shine in this way

Dictionary examples:
Stop flashing that light in my eyes!
The lightning flashed and distant thunder rolled.
You’d better slow down, that car was flashing (its lights) at you.

Learner example:
As they were driving back, a light flashed, a crash sounded, then screams.

NOUN

BRIGHT LIGHT

[B2] [c] a sudden bright light

Dictionary example:
The bomb exploded in a flash of yellow light.

Learner example:
At the same moment, that piece of unknown stuff sent towards me a flash of very bright light!

CAMERA

[B2] [c or ʊ] a piece of camera equipment that produces a bright light when you take a photograph in a dark place

Dictionary example:
Flash photography is not permitted anywhere in the museum.

flat /flæt/

Word family:
Verbs: flatten
Adjectives: flat
Adverbs: flat

NOUN [c]

[A1] a set of rooms for living in which are part of a larger building and are usually all on one floor
Dictionary examples:
a furnished/unfurnished flat
a block of flats
to buy/rent/move into/move out of a flat
They have a house in the country and a flat in London.

Learner example:
I live in a flat.

ADJECTIVE (flatter, flattest)

LEVEL
[B1] level and smooth, with no curved, high, or hollow parts

Dictionary examples:
An ice rink needs to be completely flat.
Roll out the pastry on a flat surface.
Much of the countryside in East Anglia is very flat.

Learner example:
The countryside is very flat and for this kind of holiday it's really perfect!!

LOW
[B1] Flat shoes do not raise your feet far from the ground.

Dictionary example:
Wear flat shoes – you’ll be on your feet all day.

Learner example:
In your last letter you wanted me to tell you about clothes. Well, as you know I’m tall so I always wear flat shoes in light colours like white, light green and blue.

WITHOUT AIR
[B2] If a tyre, ball, etc. is flat, it does not contain enough air.

Dictionary example:
When I got to the car, I discovered I had a flat tyre.

Learner example:
I found my bicycle with a flat tyre and realised I would be late instead of early.

ADVERB (flatter, flattest)

LEVEL
[B2] in a level position, often against another surface

Dictionary example:
Lay the cloth flat across the table.

fall flat on your face
[B2] to fall over so that your face hits the ground, often in an embarrassing way
Dictionary example:
I stepped on the ice and fell flat on my face.

Learner example:
You can guess what happened next – I fell flat on my face right in the mud and I have never felt more embarrassed in my life!

fall flat
[C1] If an event or joke falls flat, it fails to have the effect that you wanted, such as making people laugh.

Dictionary example:
All the jokes in his speech fell flat.

Learner example:
The cultural visits fell flat [in comparison] to their expectations, although the sightseeing tour of Willstown was, as the students said, "fascinating".

flavour /ˈflɛvr/  
NOUN  
TASTE  
[B1] [c or u] how food or drink tastes, or a particular taste itself

Dictionary examples:
Add a little salt to bring out the flavour of the herbs.
My fish was delicious but Juan’s beef had almost no flavour.
We sell 32 different flavours of ice cream.

Learner example:
The only downside of our grandparents’ diet was a lack of choice: there wasn’t all this variety we have today, like “zillions” of flavours of ice-cream.

flaw /flɔː/  
Word family:  
Nouns: flaw  
Adjectives: flawed, flawless  

NOUN [C]  
[C1] a mistake or bad characteristic that stops someone or something from being perfect

Dictionary example:
There's a flaw in your reasoning.
Learner example:
However, there were some minor flaws which I would like to give my view on.

flee /fliː/

VERB [I or T] (fleeing, fled)
[C1] to leave a place quickly because you are in danger or are afraid

Dictionary example:
Police think the suspect has now fled the country.

Learner example:
Of course most people on those boats were fleeing their country for religious or political reasons but I would have left Europe for the spirit of adventure.

fleet /fliːt/

NOUN [C]

SHIPS
[C1] a group of ships, or all of the ships in a country’s navy

Dictionary example:
The entire naval fleet was used for the operation.

Learner example:
The Spartans order the people of Athens to destroy their city walls and most of their remaining fleet.

VEHICLES
[C1] a group of vehicles that are owned and controlled by one person or organization

Dictionary example:
a fleet of aircraft/cars

Learner example:
In a simplified scenario one can consider when one has a fleet of cars, some manual and other automatic, and a pool of drivers who can only drive one type of car.

flexibility /ˌflek.sɪˈbɪl.ə.ti/
**NOUN [u]**

[B2] the ability to change or be changed easily according to the situation

**Dictionary example:**
The advantage of this system is its flexibility.

**Learner example:**
Further personal strengths are good communication skills, [being a] good team player and flexibility.

---

**flexible /ˈflekə.bl/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** flexibility
**Adjectives:** flexible

---

**ADJECTIVE**

**ABLE TO CHANGE**

[B2] able to change or be changed easily according to the situation

**Dictionary examples:**
My schedule is quite flexible – I could arrange to meet with you any day next week.
I'd like a job with more flexible working hours.

**Learner example:**
In the advertisement it is said that you will have a lot of spare time but actually, you have flexible working hours and you never know whether you will have free time.

---

**flight /flaɪt/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** flight
**Verbs:** fly

---

**NOUN [c]**

**JOURNEY**

[A2] a journey through air or space in an aircraft or other vehicle

**Dictionary examples:**
I'll never forget my first flight.
How was your flight?
All flights to New York today are delayed because of bad weather.
My flight was cancelled/delayed.

**Learner example:**
I would like to rest because the flight will be very boring.
float /fləʊt/

**VERB**

**NOT SINK**

[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to stay on the surface of a liquid and not sink, or to make something do this

**Dictionary examples:**
Leaves were floating on the surface.
We spent a lazy afternoon floating along/down the river.
He tossed the bottle into the waves and watched it float out to sea.

**Learner example:**
Finally we were floating on the sea, admiring the famous bay.

**MOVE IN AIR**

[B1] [ɪ] to stay in the air, or move gently through the air

**Dictionary examples:**
Fluffy white clouds were floating across the sky.
The sound of piano-playing floated out through the open window.

**Learner example:**
Suddenly, I saw a "thing" floating by the window, making noises and like nothing human.

flood /flʌd/

**VERB [ɪ or ɪ]**

**COVER WITH WATER**

[B1] If a place floods or is flooded, it becomes covered in water.

**Dictionary examples:**
The town was flooded when the river burst its banks.
Our washing machine broke down yesterday and flooded the kitchen.

**Learner example:**
The city was flooded and too many people were dead.

**ARRIVE OR FILL**

[B2] to fill or enter a place in large numbers or amounts

**Dictionary examples:**
She drew back the curtains and the sunlight came flooding in.
Shoppers flooded into the store on the first morning of the sale.
Learner example:
The Square is flooded with local merchants selling local food, folkloric clothing, and local wines.

NOUN [C]

WATER
[B1] a large amount of water covering an area that is usually dry

Dictionary example:
After the flood it took weeks for the water level to go down.

Learner example:
It was windy and raining with lots of floods.

floor /floːr/

NOUN [C]

SURFACE
[A1] [USUALLY NO PLURAL] a surface that you walk on inside a building

Dictionary examples:
a wooden/tiled floor
The bathroom floor needs cleaning.
The children sat playing on the floor.

Learner example:
Lily gave me a small toy cat. It can walk on the floor.

BUILDING
[A2] a particular level of a building

Dictionary examples:
This building has five floors.
Take the elevator to the 51st floor.
We live on the third floor.
a ground floor/first-floor apartment

Learner example:
The new art class is on Tuesday on the first floor with Mrs. Keller.

AREA
[B1] an area where a particular activity happens

Dictionary example:
a dance floor

Learner example:
It has got a very big dance floor with a skil[l]ful jazz band.
flour  /flaʊə/  

NOUN [u]
[B1] powder made from grain, especially wheat, used for making bread, cakes, pasta, pastry, etc.

Dictionary example:
Add the flour to the eggs and milk.

Learner example:
He told the family that it was arseni[c] in the flour.

flow  /fləʊ/  

Word family:
Nouns: flow
Verbs: flow, overflow

VERB [i]
[B1] If something such as a liquid flows, it moves somewhere in a smooth, continuous way.

Dictionary examples:
The river flows from the Andes into the Pacific Ocean.
With fewer cars on the roads, traffic is flowing more smoothly than usual.

Learner example:
There are many lakes around there, all made by the melt[ed] ice that flows down the mountains.

NOUN [NO PLURAL]

MOVEMENT
[C1] when something flows in one direction

Dictionary examples:
the flow of a river
the flow of traffic

Learner example:
So, a possible solution is to build more roads and optimally design the roads and their subways, to make the flow of cars on [the] road quicker.

flower  /ˈflaʊ.ə/  

NOUN [c]
[A1] the attractive, coloured part of a plant where the seeds grow
Dictionary examples:
- wild flowers
to pick/cut flowers
da bunch of flowers

Learner example:
You know I like flowers a lot.

**flu /fluː/**

**NOUN [u]**
- [B1] an infectious illness which is like a very bad cold, but which causes a fever

Dictionary examples:
a flu virus
I had the flu last week.

Learner example:
I hope you’re fine and you don’t have the flu any more.

**fluency /ˈfluː.ənt.si/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** fluency
**Adjectives:** fluent
**Adverbs:** fluently

**NOUN [u]**
- [B2] when someone is fluent in a language

Dictionary example:
One of the requirements of the job is fluency in two or more African languages.

Learner example:
So it is of the utmost importance for me to go to England in [the] very near future in order to improve my fluency in English.

**fluent /ˈfluː.ənt/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** fluency
**Adjectives:** fluent
**Adverbs:** fluently
ADJECTIVE

ABILITY
[B2] able to use a language naturally without stopping or making mistakes

Dictionary examples:
She's fluent in French.
He's a fluent Russian speaker.

Learner example:
I am fluent in French and English.

LANGUAGE
[B2] produced or done in a smooth, natural style

Dictionary example:
He speaks fluent Chinese.

Learner example:
I speak fluent English and German.

fluently /ˈfluː.ənt.li/

Word family:
Nouns: fluency
Adjectives: fluent
Adverbs: fluently

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that is fluent

Dictionary example:
I'd like to speak English fluently.

Learner example:
I can speak both English and Japanese fluently.

flute /fluːt/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a musical instrument in the shape of a tube that is held out to the side and played by blowing across a hole at one end

Dictionary example:
Ellen started learning the flute at the age of 12.

Learner example:
Now I know [the] history of [the] violin, flute, cello, viola, oboe, etc.
fly /flaɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: flight
Verbs: fly

VERB (flew, flown)

TRAVEL
[A1] [i] to travel through the air in an aircraft

Dictionary examples:
I'm flying to Mumbai tomorrow.
We fly from/out from Heathrow, but fly back into Gatwick.

Learner example:
I'm flying to Poland with my daughter.

MOVE THROUGH AIR
[A2] [i] When a bird, insect or aircraft flies, it moves through the air.

Dictionary examples:
The plane was flying at 5000 feet.
The poor bird couldn't fly because it had a broken wing.
As soon as it saw us, the bird flew away/off.

Learner example:
The birds fly [i]n the sky.

CONTROL AIRCRAFT
[B2] [i or ɪ] to control an aircraft or other vehicle in air or space

Dictionary example:
She learned to fly at the age of 18.

Learner example:
Louise, you are the only one who can fly this spaceship now.

with flying colours
[C1] with a very high score or with great success

Dictionary example:
He passed the entrance exam with flying colours.

Learner example:
I worked intens[ive]ly on the course and I passed with flying colours.

NOUN [c]
[B1] a small insect with two wings

Dictionary example:
There were a lot of flies around.
Learner example:
In the afternoon we were just lying like dead flies on our beds.

**focus /ˈfəʊ.kəs/**

**NOUN**

**the focus of sth**
[C1] the person or thing that is getting most attention in a situation or activity

**Dictionary examples:**
He is the focus of a police investigation.
In any family, a baby tends to be the focus of attention.

**Learner example:**
The focus of the human being and society is changing, such that more resources are put into building roads, controlling traffic and aiming at having the best transportation system as possible, while giving less attention to the more important areas of a society's well-being such as health and education.

**VERB**

**focus (sth) on/upon sb/sth PHRASAL VERB**
[B2] to give a lot of attention to one particular person, subject or thing

**Dictionary examples:**
Tonight's programme focuses on the way that homelessness affects the young.
When the kitchen is finished I'm going to focus my attention on the garden and get that sorted out.

**Learner example:**
As you have probably guessed already, we are mainly interested in action movies and movies that focus on brutality and aggression.

**fog /fɒg/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** fog
**Adjectives:** foggy

**NOUN [C or U]**
[A2] thick cloud just above the ground or sea that makes it difficult to see

**Dictionary examples:**
Thick/Heavy fog has made driving conditions dangerous.
It took several hours for the fog to clear/lift.
Learner example:
Imagine, in the morning there was fog, and it was a cold day.

**foggy */ˈfɒg.i/*

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** fog  
**Adjectives:** foggy

**ADJECTIVE**
[A2] with fog

**Dictionary example:**
a foggy day

**Learner example:**
It was a foggy afternoon and I was at home.

**fold */fəʊld/*

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** folder  
**Verbs:** fold

**VERB [I or T]**
[B1] If you fold paper, cloth, etc., you bend it so that one part of it lies flat on top of another part.

**Dictionary examples:**
I folded the letter in half and put it in an envelope.  
Will you help me to fold up the sheets?  
He had a neatly folded handkerchief in his jacket pocket.

**Learner example:**
And the next morning, I was here again to help them folding their stuff.

**folder */ˈfəʊldə//*
NOUN [C]

FOR PAPERS

[A2] a piece of plastic or thick paper folded down the middle and used to hold loose papers

Dictionary example:
I keep all my bank statements in this folder.

Learner example:
I think I forgot my folder in your house.

ON COMPUTER

[B1] a place on a computer where particular files are kept

Dictionary example:
I made a new folder on the C drive.

Learner example:
Computers are very important because we work with them, [and] we keep our secret folders and files in [them].

folk /fəʊk/

NOUN [U]

[B1] music written and played in a traditional style

Dictionary example:
There are several venues for folk and jazz in the city.

Learner example:
I can sing most kinds of songs, such as pop music, folk.

ADJECTIVE

folk art/dancing, etc.

[B1] the traditional style of art, dancing, etc. among a particular group of people

Dictionary example:
She's studied the folk art of the region.

Learner example:
There are a lot of folk stories in Lithuania, [and] I would like to tell you one of them.
follow /ˈfɒl.əʊ/

Word family:
Nouns: following, follower
Verbs: follow
Adjectives: following

VERB

GO

[A2] [i or T] to move behind someone or something and go where they go

Dictionary examples:
A dog followed us home.
She followed me into the kitchen.
He had the feeling he was being followed.

Learner example:
I'll wait for you in the central square and you [can] follow me.

follow a road/path, etc.

[A2] to travel along a road, path, etc.

Dictionary example:
Follow the main road down to the traffic lights.

Learner example:
You can get to my house by following the road [from] the corner which is next to the playground.

HAPPEN AFTER

[B1] [i or T] to happen or come after something

Dictionary examples:
There was a bang, followed by a cloud of smoke.
The meal consisted of smoked salmon, followed by Welsh lamb.
We were not prepared for the events that followed.

Learner example:
In the first lesson we started with some games, followed by work activities, like role plays and presentations.

OBEY

[B1] [i] to do what someone or something says you should do

Dictionary examples:
Follow the instructions on the back of the packet carefully.
I decided to follow her advice and go to bed early.
I was just following orders.

Learner example:
I think I should follow her advice, shouldn't I?
UNDERSTAND
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to understand something

Dictionary example:
Could you repeat that? I didn’t quite follow what you said.

Learner example:
It is very hard to follow the lesson because I can’t concentrate on the vocabulary.

as follows
[B2] used to introduce a list or description

Dictionary example:
The main reasons are as follows.

Learner example:
The summary of relevant points and recommendations are as follows: 1. Both of them are located in the centre of town.

BE INTERESTED
[C1] [ɪ] to be interested in an event or activity and watch its progress

Dictionary example:
I followed the trial closely.

Learner example:
I was happy to know you follow our national news.

following /ˈfɒl.əʊ.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: following, follower
Verbs: follow
Adjectives: following

PREPOSITION
[B2] after or as a result of

Dictionary examples:
Following the dinner, there will be a dance.
He died on October 23rd, following several years of illness.

Learner example:
Following the course in England, I worked in an office that sells computer programs and games as a secretary to earn money and with the help of this job, I gained experience in office work.

ADJECTIVE
the following day/morning, etc.
[B1] the next day/morning, etc.
Dictionary example:
We met again the following afternoon.

Learner example:
I could give it back to you the following day.

NOUN

the following
[B2] what comes next, often used to introduce a list, report, etc.

Dictionary example:
The following is an extract from her diary.

Learner example:
Regarding your questions, the following are my answers.

fond /fɒnd/

ADJECTIVE

be fond of sb/sth
[B1] to like someone or something

Dictionary examples:
She was very fond of horses.
I'm very fond of her.
My brother is fond of pointing out my mistakes.

Learner example:
My boyfriend is very fond of cycling.

HAPPY
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] expressing or causing happy feelings

Dictionary example:
Many of us have fond memories of our childhoods.

Learner example:
I will keep fond memories of the two nights I have spent with you.

food /fuːd/

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] something that people and animals eat, or plants absorb, to keep them alive
**Dictionary examples:**

- baby food
- Thai food
- to **cook/prepare** food
- There was lots of food at the party.

**Learner example:**

I’d like to eat Italian food, maybe lasagne.

---

**fool /fuːl/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** fool

**Verbs:** fool

**Adjectives:** foolish

**Adverbs:** foolishly

**NOUN**

**PERSON**

[B1] [c] a stupid person

**Dictionary examples:**

- I was a fool to trust him.
- I felt a complete fool.
- He’s a fool if he thinks she's interested.

**Learner example:**

When I heard my favourite song, I jumped like a crazy fool and everybody looked at me.

**make a fool (out) of sb**

[B2] to make someone look stupid intentionally

**Dictionary example:**

She was always trying to make a fool out of me in front of my friends.

**Learner example:**

He thought I had tried to make a fool of him but no, I was really desperate to get him as my boyfriend.

**make a fool of yourself**

[B2] to behave in a silly or embarrassing way

**Dictionary example:**

I got very excited and made a fool of myself.

**Learner example:**

I had to leave that shop in full embarrassment and I also made a fool of myself.
VERB [T]

[B2] to trick someone

Dictionary examples:
Don't be fooled by his appearance.
She said she was doing it to help me but I wasn't fooled.
Tim was fooled into believing that he'd won a lot of money.

Learner example:
I don't like to be fooled.

foolish /ˈfuː.lɪʃ/

Word family:
Nouns: fool
Verbs: fool
Adjectives: foolish
Adverbs: foolishly

ADJECTIVE

[B2] stupid and not wise

Dictionary examples:
It would be foolish to pay more.
I thought I might look foolish if I refused.

Learner example:
She looked foolish because of the mistakes she [had] made.

foolishly /ˈfuː.lɪʃ.lɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: fool
Verbs: fool
Adjectives: foolish
Adverbs: foolishly

ADVERB

[B2] in a foolish way, or because of being foolish

Dictionary example:
 Foolishly, I didn't write the phone number down.

Learner example:
I was fourteen and foolishly in love with a blonde girl [in] my class to whom I had only spoken twice.
foot /fʊt/ (plural feet)

NOUN [C]

BODY PART
[A1] one of the two flat parts on the ends of your legs that you stand on

Dictionary examples:
I've hurt my left foot.
bare feet

Learner example:
Then, in just a few minutes, we are going to put our feet in the hot sand.

on foot
[A2] walking

Dictionary example:
Are you going by bicycle or on foot?

Learner example:
It isn't far away from the main building [-] it's about 15 minutes on foot.

MEASUREMENT
[B1] a unit of measurement, equal to twelve inches or 0.3048 metres

Dictionary examples:
The man was standing only a few feet away.
She is five feet/foot three inches tall.
She is 5′ 3″ tall.

Learner example:
The room is about 150 square feet, rectangular in shape, with a window opposite the door and a pair of sliding doors to the balcony at one end.

the foot of sth
[C1] the bottom of something such as stairs, a hill, a bed, or a page

Dictionary example:
Put the notes at the foot of the page.

Learner example:
Every year, expedition–groups from almost every country me[e]t at the foot of the highest mountain in the world to conquer it.

set foot in/on sth
[C1] to go into a place or onto a piece of land

Dictionary example:
He told me never to set foot in his house again.
Learner example:
I dream of being the first one to set foot on a white sandy beach, to admire a new kind of vegetation: cranberry bushes, sweet potatoes, wild turkeys, a different climate; how scary and exciting at the same time!

football /ˈfʊt.bɔːl/

Word family:
Nouns: football, footballer

NOUN

GAME

[A1] [u] (also soccer) a game in which two teams of players kick a round ball and try to score goals

Dictionary examples:
a football player/team/club/shirt
He's playing football.
Are you coming to the football match?
I'm a big football fan.

Learner example:
I got two tickets for [the] football match.

BALL

[A1] [c] a large ball made of leather or plastic and filled with air, used in games of football

Dictionary example:
They were kicking around a football.

Learner example:
I'll get a new football for you.

footballer /ˈfʊt.boʊ.lə/

Word family:
Nouns: football, footballer

NOUN [c]
[A2] someone who plays football, especially as their job

Dictionary example:
Her cousin is a professional footballer.

Learner example:
I want to be a footballer like Beckham one day.
footstep /ˈfʊt.step/

NOUN
[C1] [c] the sound of a foot hitting the ground when someone walks

Dictionary example:
I heard footsteps behind me and quickly turned round.

Learner example:
In Stockholm people [walk] – the streets are [thi]ck with people and you can even hear their footsteps!

for /fɔːr/

PREPOSITION

GIVEN/USED
[A1] intended to be given to or used by someone or something

Dictionary examples:
There’s a phone message for you.
I’d better buy something for the new baby.

Learner example:
This is my information for you.

TIME/DISTANCE
[A1] used to show an amount of time or distance

Dictionary examples:
She’s out of the office for a few days next week.
I’m just going to rest for an hour or so.
I haven’t played tennis for years.
We drove for miles without seeing anyone.

Learner example:
I had a break for 20 minutes.

for example
[A1] used to give an example of the type of thing you mean

Dictionary examples:
I like soft fruit, for example, peaches and plums.
Some people, students for example, can get cheaper tickets.

Learner example:
Also he likes to do sports, for example swimming and c[ycl]ing.
PURPOSE

[A2] having a particular purpose

**Dictionary examples:**
There's a sign there saying 'boats for hire'.
Which vitamins should you take for skin problems?

**Learner example:**
You [need] to bring your exercise book for art.

GET

[A2] in order to get or achieve something

**Dictionary examples:**
I hate waiting for public transport.
I had to run for the bus.
Did you send off for details of the competition?
I've applied for a job with another computer company.

**Learner example:**
It's important to me because I'm going to study for an exam.

PAYMENT

[A2] in exchange for something, especially an amount of money

**Dictionary examples:**
How much did you pay for your glasses?
She sold the house for quite a lot of money.
They've said they'll repair my car for £300.

**Learner example:**
I'm selling it for 100 Euro.

OCCASION

[A2] on the occasion of

**Dictionary examples:**
What did you buy him for Christmas?
We're having a party for Jim's 60th birthday.

**Learner example:**
I'm tired because I had a party yesterday for my birthday.

AT A TIME

[A2] at a particular time

**Dictionary examples:**
I've booked a table at the restaurant for nine o'clock.
We can give you an appointment for 10.15.

**Learner example:**
Can we rearrange the time for five o'clock?
BECAUSE OF
[A2] because of or as a result of something

Dictionary examples:
He got fined for travelling without a ticket.
The things you do for love!
Scotland is famous for its beautiful countryside.
He's best remembered for his novels.

Learner example:
It is famous for "paella" but we have many dif[f]erent kind[s] of food.

MEANING
[A2] showing meaning

Dictionary examples:
What's the Czech word for 'book'?
"What does J.L. stand for?" "José Luis."

TOWARDS
[A2] towards or in the direction of

Dictionary examples:
They looked as if they were heading for the train station.
Just follow signs for the town centre.
This time tomorrow we'll be setting off for the States.
It says this train is for Birmingham and Coventry only.

for sale
[A2] available to buy

Dictionary examples:
Is this painting for sale?
Our neighbours put their house up for sale last week.

Learner example:
For sale: "Olympus" camera + bag.

HELP
[B1] in order to help someone

Dictionary example:
I'll carry those bags for you.

Learner example:
I'd like to do something helpful for them.

REPRESENTING
[B1] being employed by or representing a company, country, etc.
Dictionary examples:
She works for a charity.
He plays football for Cambridge United.
He used to swim for his country when he was younger.

Learner example:
He works for a company in Mexico.

for ever
[B1] always in the future

Dictionary example:
I'm not going to live here for ever.

Learner example:
My friend was leaving the city for ever and [going] to a city in another country.

for fun or for the fun of it
[B1] for pleasure and not for any other reason

Dictionary example:
I ran but just for fun.

Learner example:
Fortunately I discovered that [the email] wasn't for me. I didn't appreciate that there were people that were sending things like that just for fun.

for sure
[B1] without any doubts

Dictionary examples:
I think he's Canadian but I don't know for sure.
One thing's for sure – once the baby's born, your lives will never be the same again.

Learner example:
For sure, you'll love Brazil.

for instance
[B1] for example

Dictionary example:
In the electronics industry, for instance, 5000 jobs are being lost.

Learner example:
For instance, you can do mountain walks.

SUPPORT
[B2] in support of or in agreement with

Dictionary examples:
I voted for the Greens at the last election.
So let's hear some applause for these talented young performers.
Learner example:
There are a lot of votes for and against keeping animals in cages.

for the moment
[B2] If you do something for the moment, you are doing it now, but might do something different in the future.

Dictionary example:
Let’s carry on with what we agreed for the moment.

Learner example:
For the moment I am unemployed so I have plenty of time to give [you] a hand.

for once
[B2] used to mean that something is happening that does not usually happen

Dictionary example:
For once, the bus came on time.

Learner example:
We would take lots of pictures, and play our own instruments, and if we get lucky enough, we would even touch the very stones and for once be embraced by magic itself.

for real
[B2] taken seriously, not pretended

Dictionary example:
I thought it was just a practice, but apparently it was for real.

Learner example:
You know I am a Casanova, but this time I know [it] is for real.

RESPONSIBILITY
[C1] used to say whose responsibility something is

Dictionary example:
I can’t tell you whether you should go or not – that's for you to decide.

Learner example:
It is for you to decide whet[h]er my colleagues should take part in this kind of course or not, but all in all I would like to recommend this course.

COMPARE
[C1] when compared to a particular fact

Dictionary example:
She's quite tall for her age.

Learner example:
She spends all day indoors "stuffing" her craving for knowledge with books quite hard for her age.

for good
[C1] forever
**Dictionary example:**
When he was 20, he left home for good.

**Learner example:**
He was renting this property previously, but he went back to Sri Lanka for good.

**for life**
[C1] for the whole of someone's life

**Dictionary example:**
I will have to take this medicine for life.

**Learner example:**
A wedding opens a new life when the two parties commit to each other for life.

**for long**
[C1] for a long time

**Dictionary example:**
Have you been waiting for long?

**Learner example:**
There're departures every half an hour to the city centre, so you won't have to wait for long.

**for the most part**
[C1] mostly or usually

**Dictionary example:**
I enjoyed it for the most part.

**Learner example:**
First of all, for the most part, people have to use computers in their jobs.

**for the time being**
[C1] for now but not permanently

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm living with my parents for the time being.
Leave the ironing for the time being – I'll do it later.

**Learner example:**
I think that is all for the time being.

**for a start**
[C1] used when you are giving the first in a list of reasons or things

**Dictionary example:**
I won't be going – I've got too much homework for a start.

**Learner example:**
So this creates an awareness of the obligation to look after oneself for a start.
forbid /fəˈbɪd/ (forbidding, forbade, forbidden)

Word family:
Verbs: forbid
Adjectives: forbidden

VERB [v]

[B2] to order someone not to do something, or to say that something must not happen

Dictionary examples:
I forbid you to see that boy again!
The law forbids the sale of cigarettes to underage people.
He is forbidden from leaving the country.

Learner example:
But the worst effect is when someone is driving a car and is at the same time talking on a mobile phone: today, there is a law which forbids it.

forbidden /fəˈbɪd.ən/

Word family:
Verbs: forbid
Adjectives: forbidden

ADJECTIVE

[B1] not allowed, especially by law

Dictionary example:
Smoking is forbidden in the cinema.

Learner example:
She explained to me how this school works, what is allowed and what is forbidden.

force /fɔːs/

Word family:
Nouns: force
Verbs: force
Adjectives: forceful

NOUN

POWER

[B2] [u] physical strength or power
Dictionary examples:
The force of the wind had brought down a great many trees in the area.
The army seized power by force.
Teachers aren't allowed to use force in controlling their pupils.

Learner example:
I understood that someone had entered [my house] by force and had stolen my television.

GROUP

[B2] [c] a group of people organized to work together for a particular purpose, for example in military service

Dictionary examples:
the security forces
the work force
He joined the police force straight after school.

Learner example:
Donald Wood [was] risking his life and that of his family in the process of reporting the vile crimes of the SA. police force.

VERB [T]

GIVE NO CHOICE

[B2] to make someone do something that they do not want to do

Dictionary examples:
You can't force her to make a decision.
I had to force myself to finish the match.
I didn't actually want any more dessert, but Julia forced it on me.

Learner example:
By participating in such games you force yourself to do your best.

forecast /ˈfɔː.kɑːst/

NOUN [c]

[B1] a report saying what the weather is likely to be like

Dictionary example:
The weather forecast said it was going to rain later today.

Learner example:
The weather forecast is not so good for the next two days: rain and wind.
forehead /ˈfoʊ.hed/

NOUN [c]
[B1] the flat part of the face, above the eyes and below the hair

Dictionary example:
She’s got a high forehead.

Learner example:
Suddenly, the girl found herself in front of the man, holding a gun against her forehead.

foreign /ˈfɔr.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: foreigner
Adjectives: foreign

ADJECTIVE

FROM ANOTHER COUNTRY
[A2] belonging or connected to a country which is not your own

Dictionary examples:
Spain was the first foreign country she had visited.
foreign languages
His work provided him with the opportunity for a lot of foreign travel.

Learner example:
You know I have got a friend in Germany, but I want to meet more foreign people.

OTHER COUNTRIES
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] relating to or dealing with countries that are not your own

Dictionary examples:
foreign policy
the Foreign Minister

Learner example:
She is also extraordinary in that she graduated from Harvard University and Tokyo University and used to work for the Ministry of Foreign Affairs as a senior civil servant.

foreigner /ˈfɔr.ə.nər/

Word family:
Nouns: foreigner
Adjectives: foreign
NOUN [C]
[B1] a person who comes from another country

Dictionary example:
I was so obviously a foreigner.

Learner example:
I started my new English class last week, because I really want to master English for my dream, to teach Japanese for foreigners.

foremost /ˈfɔː.məst/

ADVERB

first and foremost
[C1] more than anything else

Dictionary example:
In spite of being elected to office, she remains first and foremost a writer.

Learner example:
First and foremost it is my longing to help others with what they cannot do for themselves.

foresee /fɔːˈsiː/

Word family:
Verbs: foresee
Adjectives: foreseeable, unforeseen

VERB [T] (foreseeing, foresaw, foreseen)
[C1] to expect a future situation or event

Dictionary example:
I don't foresee any problems in the future.

Learner example:
Our duty is to foresee any complication before it appears.

forest /ˈfɔr.iست/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a large area of trees growing closely together
**Dictionary examples:**
the Black Forest
The children got lost in the forest.

**Learner example:**
I would like [to] go for a walk in the forest.

---

**forever** (also *for ever*) /fəˈre.vaɪ/  

**ADVERB**

**IN FUTURE**

[B1] for all time in the future

**Dictionary example:**
I'll love you forever.

**Learner example:**
I'll keep it forever in my memory!

**A LONG TIME**

[B2] for an extremely long time or too much time

**Dictionary example:**
We'd better walk a bit quicker – it's going to take forever if we go this slowly.

**Learner example:**
It would take forever.

---

**forget** /fəˈget/ (forgetting, forgot, forgotten)

**Word family:**

Verbs: forget
Adjectives: unforgettable

**VERB**

Don't forget...

[A1] remember

**Dictionary examples:**
Don't forget your homework!
Don't forget to lock the door.
Don't forget that classes start at 2.0 this afternoon.

**Learner example:**
And please don't forget the dessert!
NOT BRING

[A2] [ɪ] to not bring something with you because you did not remember it

Dictionary example:
I've forgotten my keys.

Learner example:
I forgot my wallet yesterday.

NOT DO

[B1] [ɪ] or [t] to not remember to do something

Dictionary examples:
I've forgotten to phone Jan.
Dad's always forgetting to take his pills.

Learner example:
I nearly forgot to tell you that the film is going to be on TV on the 15th of August.

NOT REMEMBER

[B1] [ɪ] or [t] to be unable to remember a fact, something that happened, or how to do something

Dictionary examples:
I'm sorry, I've forgotten your name.
I completely forgot about Gemma's party.
I've forgotten what you do next.
I've forgotten how to operate this thing.
She'd forgotten that Lucy was coming round.

Learner example:
Although I finished intermediate class last month, I really want to learn English and I wouldn't like to forget what I have just learnt.

STOP THINKING

[B1] [ɪ] to stop thinking about someone or something

Dictionary example:
I'll never forget him for as long as I live.

Learner example:
But there are two things that I'll never forget: the taste of ostrich meat and egg, and the dolphins in the wonderful ocean.

forget it

[B2] used to tell someone not to worry about something as it is not important

Dictionary example:
"I'm sorry I missed your birthday." "Forget it, it doesn't matter."
The teacher finally told me: "Forget it, it doesn't matter", and I felt so stupid that I couldn't do anything save going away.

---

**forgive** /fəˈɡɪv/ (forgave, forgiven)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> forgiveness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> forgive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VERB [I or T]**

**NOT BE ANGRY**

[B1] to decide not to be angry with someone for something they have done, or not to punish them for something they have done

**Dictionary examples:**
She never forgave her mother for lying to her.
He had betrayed her and she never forgave him.
I'd never forgive myself if anything happened to the kids.

**Learner example:**
I will never forgive him.

**forgive me** FORMAL

[B2] used before you ask or say something that might seem rude

**Dictionary example:**
Forgive me for asking, but how much did you pay for your bag?

**Learner example:**
Forgive me if I have made it seem so funny, but I'm telling you you should have seen his face.

---

**fork** /fɔːk/

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOUN [C]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[A2] a small object with three or four points and a handle, that you use to pick up food and eat with</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary example:**
a knife and fork.

**Learner example:**
I like a clean fork and knife.
form /fɔːm/

Word family:
Nouns: form, formation, transformation
Verbs: form, transform

NOUN [C]

DOCUMENT
[A2] a document with spaces for you to write information

Dictionary examples:
an application form
an entry form
Please fill in/out the form with black ink.
When you have completed the form, hand it in at the desk.

Learner example:
My job application form is in that file.

GRAMMAR
[B1] a way of writing or saying a word that shows if it is singular or plural, past or present, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The continuous form of 'stand' is 'standing'.
'Hers' is the possessive form of 'her'.
'Isn't' is the short form of 'is not'.

SCHOOL GROUP
[B1] a school class or group of classes for students of the same age or ability

Dictionary example:
He's in the third form.

Learner example:
I was about 11 years old and I was in the sixth and last form of elementary.

TYPE
[B2] a type of something

Dictionary examples:
Swimming is the best form of exercise.
a rare form of cancer

Learner example:
Bicycle fans say that cycling is a very good form of exercise.

in the form of sth
[C1] the particular way in which something appears or exists
**Dictionary examples:**
The novel is written in the form of a series of letters.
The medicine comes in the form of a liquid or pills.

**Learner example:**
For all this, I can only say that I want my money back immediately, or [some] compensation in the form of a real trip to a real country.

**VERB**

**COMBINE**

[B1] [ɪ] to make something by combining different parts

**Dictionary example:**
In English, you form the present participle by adding –ing to the verb.

**BEGIN TO EXIST**

[B2] [I T O F T E N P A S S I V E] to begin to exist or to make something begin to exist

**Dictionary examples:**
We are learning more about how stars are formed.
A solution began to form in her mind.

**Learner example:**
You [are] only [attached] to material values and your life-style is formed by earning money.

**START**

[B2] [ɪ] to start an organization or business

**Dictionary example:**
She formed her own company eleven years ago.

**Learner example:**
Many organizations were formed to protect the now endangered species, and people began to ask themselves: are zoos necessary?

---

**formal** ˈfɔː.məl/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** formal, informal
**Adverbs:** formally, informally

**ADJECTIVE**

**SERIOUS AND CORRECT**

[B2] describes language, clothes and behaviour that are serious and correct

**Dictionary example:**
a formal dinner party
Learner example:
You don’t need to wear formal clothes.

STUDY
[C1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] Formal education, training, etc. happens through studying rather than working in a job.

Dictionary example:
Tom had little formal schooling.

Learner example:
I never had any formal training in computers but I know how to operate the system, to make files and to use [the] internet.

OFFICIAL
[C1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] public or official

Dictionary example:
a formal announcement/apology

Learner example:
For that reason, I have to ask you for a formal apology in print, where you could give the correct version of events and also change the bad image you gave to the readers of the people of my organisation.

formally /ˈfɔː.məl.i/

Word family:
Adjectives: formal, informal
Adverbs: formally, informally

ADVERB

OFFICIALLY
[C1] officially

Dictionary example:
The deal will be formally announced on Tuesday.

Learner example:
First of all I’ll tell you a little about the ceremony. It’s usually held in a church, (in our case, a Catholic one as we are Catholics); the priest reads some parts of the Bible to the bridegroom (that’s usually chosen before with the couple); then they exchange rings and they’ll be formally married.

POLITELY
[C1] in a polite way

Dictionary example:
They shook hands formally.
Learner example:
On New Year’s Day all members in a family got together (members who lived separately came home), greeted each other more formally than usual, and ate the special food.

**format** /ˈfɔː.mæt/

**NOUN [C]**

[C1] the way something is designed, arranged, or produced

**Dictionary example:**
This year’s event will have a **new** format.

**Learner example:**
There is one particular format which has been consistently on air almost without any adjustments: the soap opera.

**former** /ˈfɔː.mər/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** former
**Adverbs:** formerly

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[B1] happening, existing or true in the past but not now

**Dictionary examples:**
his former wife
a former employer
the former president of the United States

**Learner example:**
And in my town there is also a new Italian restaurant. It's own[ed] by my mother's former colleague.

**PRONOUN**

**the former**

[B2] the first of two people, things or groups previously mentioned

**Dictionary example:**
Of the two suggestions, I prefer the former.

**Learner example:**
The former is a Chinese restaurant and the latter an Indian.
**formerly /ˈfɔː.mə.li/**

Word family:
- **Adjectives:** former
- **Adverbs:** formerly

**ADVERB FORMAL**

[B2] in the past

Dictionary example:
The European Union was formerly called the European Community.

Learner example:
He was a hero in Japan, formerly known as the ungifted pupil from Switzerland.

**formula /ˈfɔː.mjə.lə/**

**NOUN [C]** (plural formulas, formulae)

**METHOD**
[C1] a plan or method that is used to achieve something

Dictionary example:
There's no magic formula for success.

Learner example:
Every member of his company works as a group, rather than an individual, which is the main formula for his company's success.

**RULE**
[C1] a set of letters, numbers, or symbols that are used to express a mathematical or scientific rule

Dictionary example:
a mathematical formula

Learner example:
[The] teacher will play a role in explaining new terminology to the trainees and give a clue as to how different scientific equations and formulae are being used.

**forthcoming /ˈfɔːθˌkʌm.ɪŋ/**

**ADJECTIVE**

HAPPENING SOON

[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] happening soon

1085
Dictionary example:
We have just received the information about the forthcoming conference.

Learner example:
I am writing this letter so as to give you the information which will help you organize all the necessary details of the forthcoming holiday.

OFFERED

[C1] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] If money or help is forthcoming, it is offered or given.

Dictionary example:
He insisted that no more money would be forthcoming.

Learner example:
For all these reasons, I’m sure you realise that I deserve at the very minimum to be refunded all the money I spent on the trip and unless this is forthcoming, I shall take the matter a step further.

---

**fortnight** /ˈfɔːt.naɪt/

NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]

[B1] a period of two weeks

Dictionary examples:
a fortnight's holiday
once a fortnight
a fortnight ago

Learner example:
I need it only for [a] fortnight to visit my Grandfather. I’m going to return it on 23[rd] of December.

---

**fortunate** /ˈfɔː.tʃən.ət/

Word family:
Nouns: fortune, misfortune
Adjectives: fortunate, unfortunate
Adverbs: fortunately, unfortunately

ADJECTIVE

[B2] lucky

Dictionary examples:
You’re very fortunate to have found such a lovely house.
It was fortunate that they had left in plenty of time.
He was fortunate in his choice of assistant.
Learner example:
I was fortunate in that I had the chance to be with children on a daily basis and learn to communicate with them.

fortunately /ˈfɔː.tʃən.ət.li/

Word family:
Nouns: fortune, misfortune
Adjectives: fortunate, unfortunate
Adverbs: fortunately, unfortunately

ADVERB
[B1] happening because of good luck

Dictionary example:
Fortunately, we got home before it started to rain.

Learner example:
At the moment, fortunately, the weather is fine and sunny.

fortune /ˈfɔː.tʃu:n/

Word family:
Nouns: fortune, misfortune
Adjectives: fortunate, unfortunate
Adverbs: fortunately, unfortunately

NOUN
MONEY
[B2] [c] a lot of money

Dictionary examples:
She made a fortune selling her story to the newspapers.
He lost a fortune gambling.
His clothes cost a fortune.

Learner example:
It really made it easier for me and it would have cost me a fortune to stay in a hotel.

LUCK
[B2] [c or u] the good or bad things that happen to you

Dictionary examples:
The family's fortunes changed almost overnight.
I had the good fortune to meet her.
Learner example:
Everyone was rejoicing over her good fortune and she even thought that the gods up above were happy for her.

**forty /ˈfɔː.ti/**

**NUMBER**

**[A2] the number 40**

**Dictionary examples:**
- thirty, forty, fifty
- He looks about forty.

**Learner example:**
- There were about forty people.

**(be) in your forties**

**[B2] to be aged between 40 and 49**

**Dictionary example:**
- By the time I'm in my forties, I want to be running my own business.

**Learner example:**
- The man was in his early forties and he looked to be a very important man.

**the forties**

**[B2] the years from 1940–1949**

**Dictionary example:**
- Most of these people were born in the forties.

**Learner example:**
- So, I would like you to consider buying some English comedies, like those Ealing Studios [made] in the late forties and the fifties.

**forward /ˈfɔː.wəd/**

**ADVERB (also forwards)**

**DIRECTION**

**[B1] towards the direction that is in front of you**

**Dictionary example:**
- She leaned forward to whisper something in my ear.
Learner example:
I had to try once again to take a step forward, gently I took a step forward.

FUTURE
[B2] towards the future

Dictionary example:
I always look forward, not back.

Learner example:
I want [you to] look a bit forward, try to ima[gine] how you will feel in one or two year[s'] [time].

PROGRESS
[C1] used to say that something is making progress

Dictionary example:
This is a big step forward for democracy.

Learner example:
For us, this would be a big step forward and a perfect motivation for the accountants.

foul /faʊl/

ADJECTIVE

UNPLEASANT
[C1] very dirty, or with an unpleasant smell

Dictionary example:
the foul smell of rotting fish

Learner example:
Each day early in the morning, a group of twenty persons picked [up] the rubbish and when we went out to go to work, the streets were as clean as [if] there was no strike. Anyway we had to do that if we wanted to "survive" in this foul atmosphere.

foul language
[C1] very rude and offensive words

Dictionary example:
There was a lot of foul language in the movie.

Learner example:
It is the responsibility of the parents not to fight or use any foul language in front of the kids, as they may learn and use it in front of others.
found /faʊnd/

Word family:
Nouns: foundation, founder
Verbs: found

VERB [T]

[B2] to bring something into existence

Dictionary examples:
York was founded by the Romans in the year 71 AD.
The company was founded in 1861.

Learner example:
Red Stone was founded ten years ago.

foundation /faʊnˈdeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: foundation, founder
Verbs: found

NOUN

[C1] [u] when an organization, state, or country is established

Dictionary example:
the foundation of a new state

Learner example:
Moreover the foundation of schools and stadiums will benefit young people.

ORGANIZATION

[C1] [c] an organization that gives money for a particular purpose

Dictionary example:
the Mental Health Foundation

Learner example:
A memorable event I recently attended [was] the Barbie Ball which was held at the National History Museum in London on 1st December, to benefit the Elton John Aids Foundation.
fountain /ˈfaʊntən/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a structure that forces water up into the air as a decoration

**Dictionary example:**
There is a beautiful fountain in the middle of the square.

**Learner example:**
The place I enjoyed the most was the park, because it had a nice atmosphere with all those happy kids, and the most terrific fountain I've ever seen.

four /fɔː/ 

**NUMBER**

[A1] the number 4

**Dictionary examples:**
Most animals have four legs.
We need four people to make up a team.

**Learner example:**
He works four days and has four days off.

fourteen /ˈfɔːtɪn/ 

**NUMBER**

[A1] the number 14

**Dictionary examples:**
twelve, thirteen, fourteen, fifteen
Her baby is fourteen months old.

**Learner example:**
Several days ago I had my birthday and I am now fourteen.

fourth /fɔːθ/

**ORDINAL NUMBER**

[A2] 4th written as a word
Dictionary examples:
My birthday is on the fourth of December.
Daniel finished fourth in the race.

Learner example:
The new art class is in classroom A on the fourth floor.

**fox /fɒks/**

NOUN [C]
[B2] a wild animal like a dog with red-brown fur, a pointed nose, and a long, thick tail

Dictionary example:
A fox came in the night and killed the chickens.

Learner example:
One day, the fox attacked his animals and he shouted as much as he could.

**frame /freɪm/**

NOUN [C]

BORDER
[B1] a border which surrounds and supports a picture, door or window

Dictionary example:
a picture/window frame

Learner example:
I'm going to buy picture frames to put the pictures in and I'll put them on the wall, around my table.

STRUCTURE
[B2] the basic structure of a building, vehicle or piece of furniture that other parts are added onto

Dictionary example:
a bicycle frame

Learner example:
In my bedroom is a big bed with a wood frame and a comfortabl[e] matt[ress].
frankly /ˈfræŋ.kli/

**ADVERB**

[B2] used when giving an honest and direct opinion, often one that might upset someone

**Dictionary example:**
Quite frankly, I think this whole situation is ridiculous.

**Learner example:**
I'm asking this because quite frankly, it's the part of the festival that my friend and I enjoyed the most.

free /friː/

**Word family:**
Nouns: freedom
Adjectives: free
Adverbs: freely

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT BUSY**

[A2] not busy doing anything

**Dictionary examples:**
Are you free this evening?
I don't have much free time.

**Learner example:**
I am free this afternoon.

**NO COST**

[A2] not costing any money

**Dictionary examples:**
I got some free cinema tickets.
Members all receive a free copy of the monthly newsletter.
We will install your washing machine free of charge.

**Learner example:**
You don’t have to bring any money because it is free.

**NOT LIMITED**

[B2] not limited or controlled
Dictionary examples:
a free society
Am I free to leave now?
People should be free to say what they think.
The agreement gives companies free access to the markets of member countries.

Learner example:
The plan was this: they would call the police, which would trap the man so the child would be free to return to his mother.

NOT A PRISONER
[B2] not in prison

Dictionary example:
He will soon be a free man again.

Learner example:
I will [regret it] for the rest of my life, because I wanted to be a free man...

set sb/sth free
[B2] to allow someone to leave prison or to allow a person or animal to escape

Dictionary example:
He opened the cage and set the birds free.

Learner example:
To sum up, animals should be set free and live as they should live in nature.

NOT USED
[B2] not being used by anyone

Dictionary example:
Is this seat free?

Learner example:
The hall was full of people and no seat was free.

free from/of sth
[C1] not containing or having anything harmful or unpleasant

Dictionary example:
a life free from pain

Learner example:
We can start to grow new plants so that our environment looks fresh and enchanting and free from pesticides and sicknesses as well.

ADVERB

NO COST
[A2] without cost or payment
Dictionary examples:
Children under five travel free.
He offered to do it for free.

Learner example:
I get tickets for free.

NO LIMIT/CONTROL
[B2] in a way that is not tied, limited, or controlled

Dictionary example:
The horse broke free and ran away.

Learner example:
If animals were born free, why [do] they have to live in a prison?

VERB [T]
[B2] to allow someone to leave a prison or place where they have been kept

Dictionary example:
After a ten-hour siege the gunman agreed to free the hostages.

Learner example:
We were taken hostage by a bank robber but the police came and freed us.

freedom /ˈfriː.dəm/

Word family:
Nouns: freedom
Adjectives: free
Adverbs: freely

NOUN [C or U]

BEING ALLOWED
[B2] the condition or right of being able or allowed to do, say, think, etc. whatever you want to, without being controlled or limited

Dictionary examples:
Children are allowed much more freedom these days.
I felt such a sense of freedom, up in the hills alone.
At university, you have the freedom to do what you want.
Everyone should be allowed freedom of choice.

Learner example:
[The car] gives some freedom of choice: I can move quick[ly] from one place to another, I don’t waste time on public transport and in winter [it] protects me from [the] cold and rain.
freely /ˈfriː.li/  

Word family:
Nouns: freedom
Adjectives: free
Adverbs: freely

ADVERB

[B2] without being controlled or limited

Dictionary examples:
For the first time in months she could move freely.
Exotic foods are freely available in supermarkets.
She freely admits that she was partly to blame.
We encourage the victims to talk freely about their experiences.

Learner example:
We have always been able to speak freely with each other and this letter is no exception.

freeze /friːz/  

Word family:
Nouns: freezer
Verbs: freeze
Adjectives: freezing, frozen

VERB (froze, frozen)

ICE

[B1] [I or T] If something freezes or is frozen, it becomes hard and solid because it is very cold.

Dictionary examples:
Water freezes at a temperature of 0°C.
The ground had frozen hard/solid.
When the lake freezes (over), we can go skating on it.

Learner example:
Sometimes the roads [ar]e frozen and the cars cannot pass.

FOOD

[B1] [I or T] to make food last a long time by making it very cold and hard

Dictionary examples:
I'll freeze any food that's left over.
Most soups freeze well.
PERSON
[B2] [0] to feel very cold

Dictionary example:
Without a sleeping bag, you would freeze to death out there on the mountainside.

Learner example:
The weather is warm in the summer but when the winter comes... get ready to freeze!

NOT MOVE
[B2] [0] to suddenly stop moving, especially because you are frightened

Dictionary example:
She saw someone outside the window and froze.

Learner example:
I froze with terror.

freezer /ˈfriː.zər/

Word family:
Nouns: freezer
Verbs: freeze
Adjectives: freezing, frozen

NOUN [C]
[B1] a large container operated by electricity in which food can be frozen and stored

Dictionary example:
There's some ice cream in the freezer.

Learner example:
It is about that beautiful vase you had on the freezer in the kitchen.

freezing /ˈfriː.zɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: freezer
Verbs: freeze
Adjectives: freezing, frozen

ADJECTIVE
[B1] extremely cold
Dictionary examples:
It’s absolutely freezing in here – can I close the window?
They survived for four hours in the freezing water.
After walking through the snow, my feet were freezing.

Learner example:
At the moment, I am here in England and it is absolutely freezing.

frequent /ˈfriː.kwənt/

Word family:
Adjectives: frequent
Adverbs: frequently

ADJECTIVE
[B1] happening often

Dictionary examples:
a frequent visitor to the US
The most frequent cause of death is heart attack.

Learner example:
I am a frequent visitor to your cinema and I really like the films you show.

frequently /ˈfriː.kwənt.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: frequent
Adverbs: frequently

ADVERB
[B1] often

Dictionary examples:
frequently asked questions
I see him quite frequently.
The buses run less/more frequently at certain times.

Learner example:
I met a beautiful girl and now we are seeing each other frequently, about twice a week.
**fresh /fres/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT OLD**
[A2] Fresh food has been produced or collected recently and has not been frozen, dried, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
fresh fruit/vegetables/fish/bread

**Learner example:**
Sometimes they go to the sea to get really fresh fish.

**DIFFERENT**

[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] new or different from what was there before

**Dictionary examples:**
We're looking for fresh ideas.
We need to take a fresh look at the problem.
They decided to move abroad and make a fresh start.

**Learner example:**
In fact, it was the chance of a new life, the opportunity to make a fresh start.

**CLEAN/COOL**

[B1] smelling clean or feeling pleasantly cool

**Dictionary example:**
a fresh smell/breeze

**Learner example:**
The water was wonderfully fresh.

**fresh air**

[B1] air outside buildings or away from the city that is clean and cool

**Dictionary example:**
Let's go outside and get some fresh air.

**Learner example:**
I think [it] would be better [to] go to the south east to the countryside and have a nice relaxing time with lots of fresh air.

**RECENT**

[B2] recently made, done, arrived, etc., and especially not yet changed by time

**Dictionary examples:**
There was a fresh fall of snow during the night.
Some people like the smell of fresh paint, but I don't.
The events of last year are still fresh in people's minds.
Learner example:
I don’t know if it is the most embar[r]assing moment of my life, but it is still fresh in my memory and I get embar[r]assed every time I think of it.

NOT TIRED
[C1] having a lot of energy and not feeling tired

Dictionary example:
We got up the next day feeling fresh and relaxed.

Learner example:
Before the test, you should have your breakfast with a cup of coffee to make yourself feel fresh.

friction /ˈfrɪkʃən/

NOUN [U]
[C1] disagreement or dislike caused by people having different opinions

Dictionary example:
There’s less friction in relationships when you use teamwork.

Learner example:
Money spent on shopping can also be the cause of friction or arguments between husbands and wives.

Friday /ˈfraɪ.deɪ/

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] the day of the week after Thursday and before Saturday

Dictionary examples:
Do you want to go to the theatre on Friday?
I love Fridays because I leave work early.

Learner example:
The class is on Friday, from 2 to 4 p.m.

fridge /frɪdʒ/ 

NOUN [C]
[A2] a large container that uses electricity to keep food cold

Dictionary example:
Don’t forget to put the milk back in the fridge.
Learner example:
I think they are in the kitchen, near the fridge.

fried /fraɪd/

Word family:
Verbs: fry
Adjectives: fried

ADJECTIVE
[A2] cooked in hot oil or fat

Dictionary example:
a fried egg

Learner example:
My favourite food is fried pork.

friend /frend/

Word family:
Nouns: friend, friendliness, friendship
Adjectives: friendly, unfriendly

NOUN [C]

PERSON YOU LIKE
[A1] someone who you know well and like

Dictionary examples:
She’s my best/closest friend – we’ve known each other since we were five.
He’s a family friend/friend of the family.
This restaurant was recommended to me by a friend of mine.
Bob is an old friend of mine.

Learner example:
[At the] weekend she is free [so] she goes out with friends.

INTERNET
[A2] a person you write to on an Internet site

Dictionary example:
I’ve just added Adam as a friend on Facebook.

be friends (with sb)
[B1] to know and like someone
Dictionary example:
I've been friends with Jo for years.

Learner example:
He was really happy too, so we began to be friends.

**make friends (with sb)**
[B1] to begin to know and like someone

**Dictionary examples:**
He finds it difficult to make friends.
He’s made friends with a boy in his class called Alex.

**Learner example:**
Although I didn’t know anyone in this club, I immediately made friends with Maria and Rosaria.

---

**friendliness /ˈfrend.li.nəs/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** friend, friendliness, friendship
**Adjectives:** friendly, unfriendly

**NOUN [u]**
[B2] the quality of being friendly

**Dictionary example:**
It was the friendliness of the people that struck me.

**Learner example:**
Your description of the people, their everyday life, their characters and their friendliness reflects that you really had an excellent time here.

---

**friendly /ˈfrend.li/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** friend, friendliness, friendship
**Adjectives:** friendly, unfriendly

**ADJECTIVE**
[A2] behaving in a pleasant, kind way towards someone

**Dictionary examples:**
a friendly face/smile
Our neighbours have always been very friendly to/towards us.

**Learner example:**
I think I’d prefer a pen–friend from America, because they are very friendly, aren’t they?
be friendly with sb
[B1] to know and like someone

Dictionary example:
Her brother is quite friendly with my brother.

Learner example:
The teacher is friendly with the students, but a bit [strict] at the same time.

friendship /ˈfrend.ʃɪp/

Word family:
Nouns: friend, friendliness, friendship
Adjectives: friendly, unfriendly

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] when two people are friends

Dictionary examples:
a close friendship
I value her friendship above anything else.

Learner example:
I hope our friendship will become stronger and maybe he should become my boyfriend!

fright /fraɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: fright
Verbs: frighten
Adjectives: frightened, frightening

NOUN [U NO PLURAL]
[C1] a sudden feeling of shock and fear

Dictionary examples:
That dog gave me a terrible fright.
She screamed in fright when she saw him.

Learner example:
She suddenly realised she was being followed, so, speechless with fright, began to stride along back to her car.
frighten /ˈfraɪ.tən/

Word family:
Nouns: fright
Verbs: frighten
Adjectives: frightened, frightening

VERB [T]
[B2] to make someone feel fear

Dictionary examples:
He frightens me when he drives so fast.
The noise frightened me to death.

Learner example:
I have no interest in lizards. Whatever their characters are, their appearance always frightens me.

frightened /ˈfraɪ.tənd/

Word family:
Nouns: fright
Verbs: frighten
Adjectives: frightened, frightening

ADJECTIVE
[B1] feeling fear or worry

Dictionary examples:
Are you frightened of spiders?
I was frightened (that) you would fall.
She gets frightened when he shouts at her.
The policewoman found a frightened child in the hut.

Learner example:
We were both frightened and didn’t know what to do.

frightening /ˈfraɪ.tən.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: fright
Verbs: frighten
Adjectives: frightened, frightening

ADJECTIVE
[B1] making you feel fear
Dictionary examples:
- a frightening thought
- a frightening film

Learner example:
I like frightening films, so I'm going to buy it.

frog /frɒg/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a small, green animal with long back legs for jumping that lives in or near water

Dictionary example:
The frogs down at the lake were making a lot of noise.

Learner example:
That was my favourite place, because there were ducks, some frogs, and many butterflies as well as birds.

from /frɒm/

PREPOSITION

STARTING PLACE
[A1] used to show the place where someone or something starts

Dictionary examples:
What time does the flight from Amsterdam arrive?
The wind is coming from the north.
She sent me a postcard from Majorca.
She took her hairbrush from her handbag and began to brush her hair.
So did you really walk all the way from Bond Street?

Learner example:
My favourite one is the present from Lily.

ORIGIN
[A1] used to show the origin of someone or something

Dictionary examples:
"Where are you from?" "I'm from Italy."
I come from Spain.
I wonder who this card is from.

Learner example:
She comes from Poland.
**TIME**

[A1] used to show the time when something starts or the time when it was made or first existed

Dictionary examples:
Drinks will be served from seven o'clock.
The price of petrol will rise by 5p a gallon from tomorrow.
Most of the paintings in this room date from the seventeenth century.
The museum is open from 9.30 to 6.00 Tuesday to Sunday.

Learner example:
It's from 5:00 p.m. to 7:00 p.m.

**DISTANCE**

[A1] used to show the distance between two places

Dictionary examples:
It's about two kilometres from the airport to your hotel.
We're about a mile from home.

Learner example:
It's about 3 kilometres from the city centre.

**MATERIAL**

[A2] used to show the material of which something is made

Dictionary example:
Juice made from oranges and mangoes

Learner example:
The present I love[d] the most was a cute little cat that [is] made from glass.

**COMPARING**

[B1] used when you are saying how similar or different two things, people or places are

Dictionary examples:
University is very different from school.
His opinion could hardly be more different from mine.
The two sisters are so similar that it's almost impossible to tell one from the other.

Learner example:
His clothes are very different from everyone else['s].

**CAUSE**

[B2] used to show the cause of something or the reason why something happens

Dictionary examples:
He was rushed to hospital but died from his injuries.
You could tell she wasn't lying from the fear in her voice.
Learner example:
Many people have died from car accidents.

CHANGE
[B2] used to show a change in the state of someone or something

Dictionary examples:
Things went from bad to worse.
She has been promoted from manager to director.

Learner example:
On the other hand the number of animals living in freedom, for example the number of tigers, elephants and lions in Africa or Asia, is decreasing more and more, because their living conditions have gone from bad to worse.

POSITION
[B2] used to show the position of something in comparison with other things, or the point of view of someone when considering a matter or problem

Dictionary examples:
From the restaurant there is a beautiful view of Siena.
She was talking from her own experience of the problem.
From our point of view, we do not see how these changes will benefit the company.

Learner example:
The job was hard, but from my point of view, it was worth [it].

PREVENTING
[B2] used to show what someone is not allowed to do or know, or what has been stopped happening

Dictionary examples:
He's been banned from driving for six months.
For many years, the truth was kept from the public.

Learner example:
Wouldn't it be better if cars were banned from the Central Business District in order to avoid traffic jams and stress[?]

from side to side
[B2] If something moves from side to side, it moves from left to right and back again repeatedly.

Dictionary example:
swinging from side to side

Learner example:
I began to understand it when I went [to] Kenya in 1986, because I had the wonderful chance to look at the animals in their natural [surroundings], without being in a cage, walking nervously from side to side.
from time to time
[B2] sometimes but not often

Dictionary example:
From time to time I still think of her.

Learner example:
I wash the dishes from time to time (I sometimes try to avoid this unpleasant duty) and clean our house.

a week/six months/ten years, etc. from now
[B2] a week/six months/ten years, etc. after the time when you are speaking

Dictionary example:
Who knows what we'll all be doing five years from now?

Learner example:
Have you ever thought about what clothes will look like in 100 years from now?

from then/that day, etc. on
[C1] starting then, that day, etc. and continuing into the future

Dictionary examples:
From then on, he began to keep all her letters and cards.
They were good friends from that day on.

Learner example:
It happened like a miracle, suddenly I could speak quite well and I had lots of friends and from then on, I had a very nice time and I lived the best experience I've ever live[d] in my short life.

from start to finish
[C1] from the beginning of something to its end

Dictionary example:
I enjoyed the film from start to finish.

Learner example:
I found out that the service itself should last at least one and half hour[s] from start to finish.

from scratch
[C1] If you do something from scratch, you do it from the beginning.

Dictionary example:
We didn't have any furniture of our own so we had to start from scratch.

Learner example:
That means you don't have to start from scratch with your teacher.
front /frʌnt/

NOUN

the front
[A2] the side of something that is most important or most often seen because it faces forward

Dictionary examples:
The front of the museum is very impressive.
You need to write the address clearly on the front of the envelope.
There was coffee on the front of his shirt.

Learner example:
If you want to come with me, call me or come [to] the front of the Rialto [at] 8:45 am – I will be there.

the front
[A2] the part of something that is furthest forward

Dictionary examples:
He was standing right at the front.
Do you want to sit in the front, next to me?

Learner example:
Thomas plays in the front. He makes nearly all the goals [for] our team.

in front of sth/sb
[A2] close to the front part of something, or where someone can see or hear you

Dictionary examples:
There's parking space in front of the hotel.
Please don't use bad language in front of the children.

Learner example:
There are four villas in front of our building.

in front
[B1] further forward than someone or something else

Dictionary examples:
The car in front suddenly stopped and I went into the back of it.
She started talking to the man in front of her.

Learner example:
As the concert finished, I heard someone call my name. I beli[e]ved it was my imagination or perhaps a dream because I couldn't see anyone in front, behind or opposite me.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B1] in or at the front of something
Dictionary examples:
the front door/garden
the front page of the newspaper
One of his front teeth is missing.
I'd like two seats in the front row.

Learner example:
So let's meet at the front gate, at 9:15 pm.

frost /frɒst/

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] a thin, white layer of ice that forms on surfaces at night when it is very cold, or a time when the temperature is very cold and water freezes

Dictionary examples:
When I woke up this morning the ground was covered with frost.
There was a frost last night.
There were a lot of hard frosts that winter.

Learner example:
Thirdly, you do not have to worry about rain, wind, frost or other bad weather conditions.

frozen /ˈfrəʊ.zən/

Word family:
Nouns: freezer
Verbs: freeze
Adjectives: freezing, frozen

ADJECTIVE

FOOD
[B1] Frozen food has been made so that it will last a long time by freezing.

Dictionary example:
We don't have any fresh vegetables, only frozen peas.

Learner example:
Nowadays, we do not need anymore to spend hours cooking, we just put some frozen food in the microwave, and in a few minutes our meal is ready.

WATER
[B1] turned into ice

Dictionary example:
They skated over the frozen lake.
PERSON

[B1] INFORMAL If a person, or a part of their body is frozen, they are very cold.

Dictionary examples:
Is there any heating in here? I’m frozen!
After walking through the snow, my feet were frozen stiff.

Learner example:
I was frozen, [but] after a second I had a big silly smile on my face.

fruit /fruːt/

Word family:
Nouns: fruit
Adjectives: fruitful

NOUN [C or U]

FOOD

[A1] something such as an apple or orange that grows on a tree or a bush, contains seeds, and can be eaten as food

Dictionary examples:
fresh fruit
dried fruit
fruit juice
I eat three or four pieces of fruit a day.
I like exotic fruit, like mangoes and papayas.
He runs a fruit and vegetable stall in the market.

Learner example:
After those, maybe some fresh fruit salad with fruit juice.

fruitful /ˈfruːt.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: fruit
Adjectives: fruitful

ADJECTIVE

[C1] producing good or useful results

Dictionary example:
We had a very fruitful discussion.

Learner example:
We had a fruitful talk about his previous achievements in his first job, after which he found out how creative he was.
**frustrated** /frʌsˈtreɪ.tɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** frustration

**Adjectives:** frustrated, frustrating

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] annoyed because things are not happening in the way that you want, or in the way that they should

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm very frustrated at/with my lack of progress.
Fans are frustrated by their lack of success this season.

**Learner example:**
What, however, made us very frustrated was that there was no opportunity for us to take an exam at the end of this month.

**frustrating** /frʌsˈtreɪ.tɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** frustration

**Adjectives:** frustrated, frustrating

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] making you feel frustrated

**Dictionary examples:**

a frustrating situation
It's frustrating to see money going to waste like that.

**Learner example:**
When you are working and you are in a hurry to get to your work place on time, waiting for the bus becomes quite annoying and frustrating.

**frustration** /frʌsˈtreɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** frustration

**Adjectives:** frustrated, frustrating

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] the feeling of being annoyed because things are not happening in the way that you want, or in the way that they should

**Dictionary example:**
I could sense his frustration at not being able to help.
Learner example:
So we had to leave hungry and with a certain feeling of frustration and disappointment.

**fry** /fraɪ/

Word family:
Verbs: fry
Adjectives: fried

**VERB** [I or T]

[B1] to cook food in hot oil or fat, or to be cooked in hot oil or fat

**Dictionary example:**
Fry the mushrooms in a little butter.

**Learner example:**
I was frying some chicken as my wife was trying to listen to the radio news.

**frying pan** /ˈfraɪ.ɪŋˌpæn/

**NOUN** [C]

[B1] a flat, metal pan with a long handle that is used for frying food

**Dictionary example:**
Chop the mushrooms and put them in the frying pan.

**fuel** /ˈfjuː.əl/

**NOUN** [C or U]

[B1] a substance that is burned to provide heat or power

**Dictionary examples:**
Wood, coal, oil, petrol and gas are all different kinds of fuel.
unleaded fuel

**Learner example:**
And third, if a rising number of people use a bike instead of their car, traffic density will decrease which is, again, good for [the] environment because there [will be] fewer traffic jams [and] therefore less fuel consumption and less pollution.
fulfil /fʊlˈfɪl/

Word family:
Nouns: fulfilment
Verbs: fulfil
Adjectives: fulfilling

VERB (fulfilling, fulfilled)

fulfil a duty/promise/responsibility, etc.
[C1] to do something that you have promised to do or that you are expected to do

Dictionary example:
He has failed to fulfil his duties as a father.

Learner example:
Therefore, she fulfils her duties carefully and precisely.

fulfil an ambition/dream/goal, etc.
[C1] to do something that you really wanted to do

Dictionary example:
She has finally fulfilled her childhood ambition to swim with dolphins.

Learner example:
For numerous football fans who seek to fulfil their ambitions in the computer world I would recommend The Cup of Life.

fulfil a function/need/role, etc.
[C1] to do something that is necessary or useful

Dictionary example:
You seem to fulfil a very useful role in the organization.

Learner example:
The reason is obviously not a lack of intelligence but mainly duties with educating children, housework and fulfilling the conservative role of women.

fulfil criteria/requirements/qualifications, etc.
[C1] to have all the qualities that are wanted or needed for something

Dictionary example:
You have to fulfil certain requirements to qualify for the competition.

Learner example:
It fulfils all the criteria expressed above, and has a swimming pool too.
**full** /fʊll/

**Word family:**
- **Adjectives:** full
- **Adverbs:** fully

**ADJECTIVE**

**NO MORE POSSIBLE**

[A2] If a container or a space is full, it contains as many things or people as possible, or as much of something as possible.

**Dictionary examples:**
- We couldn't get in – the cinema was full.
- The shelves were full of books.
- The theatre was only half full.
- Be careful, that's a full cup of coffee I've given you.

**Learner example:**
- I'm selling it, because I haven't enough free time to ride it and my garage is full!

**COMPLETE**

[A2] **[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]** complete and including every part

**Dictionary examples:**
- Please give your full name and address.
- Today's my last full day in Paris.

**Learner example:**
- I have Diwali holiday [which] means I will [have a] full day free.

**A LOT**

[A2] containing a lot of things or people or a lot of something

**Dictionary examples:**
- This sweater is full of holes.
- His essay was full of spelling errors.
- You're always so full of energy.

**Learner example:**
- You could go to Venice because it is a [special] place full of art.

**GREATEST POSSIBLE**

[B1] **[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]** the greatest possible

**Dictionary examples:**
- James is very bright, but he doesn't make full use of his abilities.
- Nobody got full marks in the spelling test.
- We were driving at full speed all the way.
Learner example:
It was like paradise on earth, until an old man, armed with a shotgun, told us to leave! So we left at full speed!!!

**in full**
[B1] completely and with nothing missing

**Dictionary example:**
The bill must be paid in full by the end of the month.

**Learner example:**
Unfortunately, I wasn’t able to read the e-mail in full, but as I understood, he wanted to apologise [for] what had happened between us many years ago.

**FOOD**
[B2] (also **full up**) **INFORMAL** having eaten enough food

**Dictionary example:**
No more cake for me, thanks, I'm full.

**Learner example:**
After having [a] big lunch, he was full up.

### full stop /ˌfʊlˈstɒp/

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] a mark (.) that is put at the end of a sentence, or at the end of a word that has been shortened

### full-time /ˌfʊlˈtaɪm/

**ADJECTIVE; ADVERB**
[B1] happening or working for the whole of the working week and not only part of it

**Dictionary examples:**
a full-time job
Most children in the UK remain in full-time education until they are at least 16 years old. She went back to work full time when her youngest child went to school.

**Learner example:**
So I decided to take [a] full-time course.
fully /ˈfʊl.i/

Word family:
Adjectives: full
Adverbs: fully

ADVERB
[B1] completely

Dictionary examples:
The restaurant was fully booked.
Have you fully recovered from your illness?
a fully qualified teacher

fumes /fjuːmz/

NOUN [PLURAL]
[C1] strong, unpleasant, and often dangerous gas or smoke

Dictionary example:
car exhaust fumes

Learner example:
Cars emit fumes that are very dangerous.

fun /fʌn/

NOUN [U]

PLEASURE
[A1] enjoyment or pleasure, or something that gives you enjoyment or pleasure

Dictionary examples:
She’s great fun to be with.
Have fun!
They’re having lots of fun in the pool.
I really enjoyed your party – it was such good fun.
It’s no fun/not much fun having to work at the weekends.

Learner example:
I hope we have a great meal and a lot of fun.

for fun or for the fun of it
[B1] for pleasure and not for any other reason.
Dictionary example:
I ran but just for fun.

Learner example:
Fortunately I discovered that [the email] wasn't for me. I didn't appreciate that there were people that were sending things like that just for fun.

**make fun of sb/sth**
[B2] to make a joke about someone or something in an unkind way

Dictionary example:
The other children at school used to make fun of his hair.

Learner example:
I didn’t want to tell other people because I didn’t want them to make fun of me.

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**
[A2] INFORMAL enjoyable or entertaining

Dictionary example:
There are lots of fun things to do here.

Learner example:
I can remember my birthday party and all the fun things we did.

**function**  /ˈfʌŋkʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: function
Adjectives: functional

**NOUN [C]**

**PURPOSE**
[B2] the purpose of something or the particular responsibility of someone

Dictionary examples:
Each button has a different function.
I’m not quite sure what my function is within the company.

Learner example:
Apart from that, zoos have got an educational function.

**EVENT**
[C1] a large, formal party or ceremony

Dictionary example:
a charity function

Learner example:
Almost 600 people gathered at my main wedding function.
functional /ˈfʌŋkʃən/  

Word family:
Nouns: function
Adjectives: functional

ADJECTIVE
[B2] designed to be practical and useful

Dictionary example:
functional clothing

Learner example:
Like many other people, I used to see my camera as a very functional object without being really fond of it.

fund /fund/  

Word family:
Nouns: fund, funding
Verbs: fund

NOUN
[C1] [c] an amount of money collected, saved, or provided for a purpose

Dictionary example:
a pension fund

Learner example:
A fund in her name has been made for handicapped children and the amount in this fund is growing fast.

funds
[C1] [PLURAL] money needed or available to spend on something

Dictionary example:
The charity closed down due to lack of funds.

Learner example:
Due to the limited funds available to the committee responsible for the festivities, the location was not in accordance with the expectations.

VERB [T]
[C1] to provide the money to pay for an event, activity or organization

Dictionary examples:
The company has agreed to fund my trip to Australia.
The new college is being privately funded.
Learner example:
We’d like to suggest, as an alternative, that by opening the Centre to [the] public when the Centre is less crowded, you’ll be able to fund the changes.

**funding** /ˈfʌnd.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: fund, funding
Verbs: fund

**NOUN [u]**
[C1] money given by a government or organization for an event or activity

Dictionary example:
The company received state funding for the project.

Learner example:
I must admit that this is an important community project that has long been neglected due to lack of Council funding.

**funeral** /ˈfjuː.nər.əl/

**NOUN [c]**
[B2] a ceremony for burying or burning the body of a dead person

Dictionary examples:
The funeral will be held next Friday.
Over 300 people attended the funeral.

Learner example:
She was crying at his funeral.

**funny** /ˈfʌn.i/

**ADJECTIVE**
MAKING YOU LAUGH
[A1] making you smile or laugh

Dictionary examples:
Do you know any funny stories/jokes?
I’ve never found Charlie Chaplin very funny.
It’s a really funny film.
It’s not funny – don’t laugh!
No matter how serious the situation there always seems to be a funny side to it.
Learner example:
We dance[d], dr[a]nk coca-cola, and watch[ed] a very funny film.

**STRANGE**
[B1] strange, surprising, unexpected or difficult to explain or understand

**Dictionary examples:**
He's got some funny ideas about how to bring up children.
That's funny – I'm sure I left my keys here.
A funny thing happened to me on the way here.
Do you think this jacket looks a bit funny with these trousers?

Learner example:
We often see people talking about fitness and health, [but] the funny thing for me is that everybody really looks worried about it although they don't do anything to make it better.

| fur /fɜːːr/ |
| NOUN [U] |
| [B1] the thick hair that covers the bodies of some animals, like cats or rabbits |

**Dictionary example:**
She stroked the rabbit's soft fur.

**Learner example:**
I find the killing of animals for fur an awful, disgusting thing.

| furious /ˈfjuəriəs/ |
| ADJECTIVE |
| [B2] extremely angry |

**Dictionary examples:**
I was late and he was furious with me.
He's furious about/at the way he's been treated.

**Learner example:**
He was absolutely furious, having learned about our engagement.
furiou,**ly** /ˈfjuə.ri.ə.sli/  

Word family:  
Nouns: fury  
Adjectives: furious  
Adverbs: furiously

ADVERB  
[B2] in a very angry way  
Dictionary example:  
"Get out of here!" she shouted furiously.  
Learner example:  
"Put that light out", I shouted furiously after those sleepless nights.

furnished /ˈfɜː.nɪfɜː/  

ADJECTIVE  
[C1] If a room or building is furnished, there is furniture in it.  
Dictionary example:  
He’s renting a fully furnished apartment by the river.  
Learner example:  
The so called Student Study Centre was quite noisy and poorly furnished.

furniture /ˈfɜː.nɪ.tʃər/  

NOUN [U]  
[A2] objects such as chairs, tables, and beds that you put into a room or building  
Dictionary examples:  
They have a lot of antique furniture.  
The only piece/item of furniture he has in his bedroom is a bed.  
Learner example:  
I hurt myself one week ago so I can’t help you but pupils can install chairs and the [other] furniture.
further  /ˈfɜː.ðər/  

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**MORE**

[A2] more or extra

**Dictionary examples:**
- For further **details** of the offer, call this number.
- Further **information** can be found on our website.
- We'll let you know if there's any further **news** about the competition.

**Learner example:**
- For further information, contact Joey Hung.

**a further 10/100, etc.**

[C1] additional

**Dictionary example:**
- A further 20 stores will be opening in Europe next year.

**Learner example:**
- As a matter of fact, only 5% of the total income was taken to pay for administration costs, and a further 10% to pay for the cost of entertainment.

**ADVERB**

**DISTANCE**

[B1] (comparative of far) at or to a place or time that is a longer distance away

**Dictionary example:**
- Let's walk a **bit** further down the road.

**Learner example:**
- When we left your place we drove on the motorway to Trier and further on to Luxembourg.

**MORE**

[B2] more

**Dictionary examples:**
- He refused to discuss the matter further.
- Did you get any further with your research?

**Learner example:**
- I demand a full refund or I will be forced to take this mat[ter] further.
Furthermore /ˈfɜː.ðəˈmɔːr/ 

ADVERB

[B2] in addition to what has just been said

Dictionary examples:
Furthermore, we have a duty to defend our country.
Furthermore, we found that the results varied according to what time of day the sample was taken.

Learner example:
I am 22 years of age and I have a degree in tourism. Furthermore, I have a working knowledge of English, Spanish, Catalan and Italian.

Furthest /ˈfɜː.ðɪst/ 

ADVERB

[B1] most distant

Dictionary example:
That's the furthest I can see without glasses.

Fuss /fʌs/ 

Word family:
Nouns: fuss
Adjectives: fussy

Noun [U NO PLURAL]

[C1] when people become excited, annoyed, or anxious about something, especially something unimportant

Dictionary examples:
What's all the fuss about?
She made such a fuss when Richard spilt a drop of coffee on her blouse!
It's all a fuss about nothing.
We tried to arrange a ceremony with as little fuss as possible.

Learner example:
The internet contains more information than any library, more easily accessible and without the fuss of library cards or the risk of losing books.
**future  /ˈfjuː.tʃər/**

**NOUN**

**the future**

[A2] in grammar, the form of the verb used when talking about something that will happen or exist

*Dictionary example:*
In the sentence 'Who will look after the dog?' the verb phrase 'will look' is in the future.

**the future**

[B1] the time that is to come

*Dictionary examples:*
Do you worry about the future?
We need to plan for the future.
I wonder what the future holds for you and me.
I'm sure at some point in the future I'll want to change jobs.

*Learner example:*
We talked about old times and about the future.

**in future**

[B1] beginning from now

*Dictionary examples:*
Could you be more careful in future?
In future, I'm going to check every single piece of work that you do!

*Learner example:*
I hope it'll help me to understand many foreign people not only in my job, but everywhere I go in future.

**SUCCESS**

[B1] [U NO PLURAL] the chance of continuing to exist or succeed

*Dictionary example:*
There's no future in this line of work.

*Learner example:*
After his father's death, he didn't want to study, so he left university, losing a good future.

**in the near future**

[B2] at a time that is not far away

*Dictionary example:*
Space travel may become very common in the near future.

*Learner example:*
I look forward to receiving your reply in the near future.
ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

[B1] happening or existing in the time which is to come

Dictionary examples:
future plans
in future years
What will we leave for future generations?

Learner example:
I think that it will be very important for my future career.
**gadget** /ˈɡædʒ.ɪt/

**NOUN [C]**

[C1] a small piece of equipment that does a particular job, especially a new type

**Dictionary example:**
a kitchen gadget

**Learner example:**
I believe that robots and hi-tech gadgets will definitely invade our private and professional life.

**gain** /geɪn/

**VERB**

**GET**

[B1] [I or T] to get something useful or positive, especially over a period of time

**Dictionary examples:**
After you’ve gained some experience teaching abroad you can come home and get a job.
What do you hope to gain from the course?
So who will gain from the venture?

**Learner example:**
You must explain to them that you need to gain some experience.

**INCREASE**

[B1] [T] to increase in something such as size, weight, or amount

**Dictionary examples:**
He’s gained a lot of weight in the last few months.
The car gained speed going down the hill.

**Learner example:**
I’m sure it is one of the best ways not to gain weight.

**NOUN [C or U]**

**INCREASE**

[C1] an increase in something such as size, weight, or amount
Dictionary example:
Side effects of the drugs may include tiredness, headaches or weight gain.

Learner example:
Consumption of pre-cooked meals, fast food, [and] canned food not only results in weight gain but also cause[s] health problems.

gallery /ˈgæl.ər.i/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a room or building which is used for showing works of art

Dictionary example:
The National Portrait Gallery

Learner example:
You should go to the national gallery too.

gambling /ˈgæm.blɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: gambling, gamble
Verbs: gamble

NOUN [u]
[B2] ! the activity of betting money, for example in a game or on a horse race

Dictionary example:
Gambling can be addictive.

Learner example:
One night we went gambling in the hotel casino.

game /geɪm/

NOUN [c]

ACTIVITY/SPORT
[A1] an entertaining activity or sport that people play

Dictionary examples:
computer games
Do you want to play a different game?

Learner example:
Martin likes [to] play games on [his] Xbox every day.
OCCASION
[A2] a particular competition, match or occasion when people play a game

Dictionary examples:
We had a game of volleyball.
Who won yesterday's game?

Learner example:
I also saw a basketball game between the Rockets and the Knicks.

---

gang /gæŋ/

NOUN [C]

YOUNG PEOPLE
[B2] a group of young people who spend time together, usually fighting with other groups and behaving badly

Dictionary examples:
a gang member
He didn't want to join their gang.

Learner example:
It was two days ago. I wanted to join Joe's gang, but first I had to prove my courage.

CRIMINALS
[B2] a group of criminals who work together

Dictionary example:
a gang of armed robbers

Learner example:
The infamous gang had robbed twelve families of all their belongings.

---

gap /ɡæp/

NOUN [C]

SPACE
[B1] an empty space, hole or opening

Dictionary examples:
She has a small gap between her front teeth.
The sun was shining through a gap in the curtains.

Learner example:
I had to deliver the test without filling the answers in the gaps.
DIFFERENCE
[B2] a difference between two things

Dictionary examples:
an age gap
The gap between rich and poor is still increasing.

Learner example:
It is a general rule that there is a great gap between generations which leads to different ideas and mentalities between children and parents.

ABSENT THING
[B2] something that is absent and stops something from being complete

Dictionary example:
There are still huge gaps in my knowledge.

Learner example:
Another huge gap in our town is the absence of [a] swimming pool.

TIME
[B2] a period of time spent doing something different

Dictionary example:
After a gap of five years, Jennifer decided to go back to work full-time.

Learner example:
Finally, on the last day, I suggest you could go to the market in town during the 3-hour gap.

garage  /ˈɡær.əɡ/  

NOUN [C]

BUILDING
[A2] a small building, often next to a house, that you can put a car in

Dictionary example:
Did you put the car in the garage?

Learner example:
My house has got a garden but it hasn't got a garage.

BUSINESS
[B1] a business that repairs or sells cars, and sometimes also sells fuel

Dictionary example:
The car's still at the garage getting fixed.

Learner example:
I took it to the garage and they are fixing it now but it will take time to repair it.
gardener /ˈɡɑː.dənər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: garden, gardener, gardening  

Noun [C]  

[B2] someone who works in a garden, growing plants and making it look attractive  

Dictionary example:  
They employ two gardeners.  

Learner example:  
You can become a very good gardener and walk very long distances.

gardening /ˈɡɑː.dənɪŋ/  

Word family:  
Nouns: garden, gardener, gardening
NOUN [u]
[B2] the job or activity of growing a garden and keeping it attractive

Dictionary example:
She enjoys gardening.

Learner example:
After four years [of] studying and doing the A level exam, I still don't have any qualification in gardening, but I really like flowers and plants.

garlic /ˈɡɑː.lɪk/

NOUN [u]
[A2] a vegetable like a small onion with a very strong taste and smell

Dictionary example:
a clove of garlic

garment /ˈɡɑː.mənt/

NOUN [C] FORMAL
[C1] a piece of clothing

Dictionary example:
They were luxurious garments, made of silk and velvet.

Learner example:
Their garments consisted of four layers of robes.

gas /ɡæs/

NOUN

[FUEL]
[A2] [u] a substance in a form like air that is used as a fuel for heating and cooking

Dictionary examples:
a gas cooker
Do you prefer cooking with electricity or gas?

Learner example:
You can also see how life [is] in our African villages, where there [is] no electricity or gas and where water comes only from the river.
SUBSTANCE
[B2] [c or u] a substance in a form like air that is neither solid nor liquid

Dictionary example:
Oxygen, hydrogen and nitrogen are all gases.

Learner example:
All people know that CO2 is a very dangerous gas for all kind[s] of animals.

---

gate /geɪt/

NOUN [c]

STRUCTURE
[A2] the part of a fence or outside wall that opens and closes like a door

Dictionary example:
Please shut the gate.

Learner example:
Let's meet at the school gate.

---

AIRPORT
[B1] a part of an airport where passengers get on or off an aircraft

Dictionary example:
The flight to Dublin is now boarding at gate 8.

Learner example:
I got [to] the airport and started looking for gate 23 and there he was, my friend that had c[o]me back from London with a surprise for me.

---

gather /ˈgæð.ə/ 

Word family:
Nouns: gathering
Verbs: gather

VERB

COME TOGETHER
[B2] [ɪ or ɪ] to join other people somewhere to make a group, or to bring people together into a group

1133
Dictionary examples:
A crowd had gathered to hear her speak.
Crowds of fans gathered at the stadium for the big match.
She gathered the children together and began to tell them a story.

Learner example:
People had gathered in front of a particular painting.

COLLECT
[B2] [ɪ] to collect several things, often from different places or people

Dictionary example:
We gathered our things together and left quickly.

Learner example:
I have gathered over three hundred species: flowers, roots, leaves and other things.

THINK
[C1] [ɪ] to think something is true because you have heard or seen information about it

Dictionary examples:
From what I can gather, they haven’t sold their house yet.
As far as I can gather, there will only be light refreshments available.

Learner example:
From a modest survey I have made among citizens of different age groups and occupations, I can gather that both proposals have advantages and disadvantages.

gather speed/strength/support, etc.
[C1] to increase in speed/strength/support, etc.

Dictionary example:
Finally, the train began to gather speed, and we were on our way.

Learner example:
The use of railways was a bit fluctuating until around 1995, but gathered momentum after that.

gathering /ˈɡæð.ə.rɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: gathering
Verbs: gather

NOUN [c]
[C1] a party or a meeting when many people get together as a group

Dictionary example:
a family gathering
Learner example:
Parks, for example, can’t be used for a barbeque or family gathering in the winter time.

gay /geɪ/  
ADJECTIVE  
[B1] homosexual  
Dictionary examples:
gay rights  
Have you told your parents you’re gay yet?  

Learner example:  
If you are not a religious person, if you have got divorced and you want to get married again, or if you are gay, you must get married in a civil ceremony.

gaze /geɪz/  
VERB  
gaze at/into/out of, etc.  
[B2] to look for a long time at something or someone or in a particular direction  
Dictionary examples:  
He was gazing out of the window.  
They gazed into each other’s eyes.  

Learner example:  
He gazed at her and took her hand.

gear /gɪər/  
NOUN  
VEHICLE PART  
[B2] [C usually plural] a set of parts in a motor vehicle or bicycle that control how fast the wheels turn  
Dictionary example:  
a mountain bike with 21 gears  

Learner example:  
It has 24 active gears and multilink kevlor brakes.
**first/second/third, etc. gear**
[B2] a particular position of the gears in a motor vehicle or bicycle that controls how fast the wheels turn

**Dictionary example:**
The lights turned green, but I couldn’t **get into** first gear.

**Learner example:**
I wrenched the car into first gear and stormed off to the office.

**EQUIPMENT**
[B2] [u] the clothes and equipment used for a particular purpose

**Dictionary example:**
fishing/camping gear

**Learner example:**
I’ll see you in a week and don’t forget your cycling gear.

gender /ˈdʒen.də/  

**NOUN [C or U]**

**SEX**
[B2] formal the state of being male or female

**Dictionary example:**
Does this test show the gender of the baby?

**Learner example:**
There were many speakers who talked about all sorts of subject[s] such as politics, religion, gender identity, [and] art.

**GRAMMAR**
[B2] the division of nouns, pronouns and adjectives into masculine, feminine and neuter types

**Dictionary example:**
In English, nouns don’t have gender, but in French and Spanish, they do.

gene /dʒiːn/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** genetics, gene  
**Adjectives:** genetic
NOUN [C]
[C1] a part of a cell that is passed on from a parent to a child and that controls particular characteristics

Dictionary example:
Scientists have discovered the gene responsible for causing this disease.

Learner example:
I think it would be reasonable to include capsules with human genes and the genetic material of endangered species.

general /ˈdʒenərəl/

Word family:
Adjectives: general
Adverbs: generally

ADJECTIVE

NOT DETAILED
[B1] not detailed, but including the most basic or necessary information

Dictionary examples:
These leaflets contain some general information about the school.
It's a very general description.
I've got a general idea of how it works.

Learner example:
By seeing the film, we are able to understand the general idea of the story.

in general
[B1] usually, or in most situations

Dictionary examples:
In general, men are taller than women.
In general, the weather here stays sunny.

Learner example:
In general, when anybody in my country [has a] wedding, the families invite all fri[e]nds and n[eighbours] to the wedding.

MOST PEOPLE
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] involving or relating to most or all people, things or places

Dictionary examples:
There is general concern about rising crime rates.
There seems to be general agreement on this matter.

Learner example:
The decision has already been made by general agreement.
NOT LIMITED

[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] including a lot of things or subjects and not limited to only one or a few

Dictionary example:
general knowledge

Learner example:
To improve the general knowledge of the students, it might be a good idea to offer more newspapers than magazines.

in general

[B2] considering the whole of someone or something, and not just a particular part of them

Dictionary example:
So, apart from the bad ankle, how are you in general?

Learner example:
I think that I, as well as people in general, would have been more depressed if we didn't have light.

**generalization** /ˌdʒen.əˈrəl.aɪˈzeɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [C or U] (ALSO UK generalisation)

[C1] when someone says something very basic that is often true but not always true

Dictionary example:
It’s a sweeping generalization to say that girls read more than boys.

Learner example:
As the organizer of the International Student's Sports Club, I feel inclined to report from [my] own experience that such a generalisation is not appropriate.

**generalize** /ˈdʒen.əl.əriz/

VERB [I] (ALSO UK generalise)

[C1] to say something very basic that is often true but not always true

Dictionary example:
You can't generalize about a continent as varied as Europe.

Learner example:
Anyway, even though it’s hard to generalise, it seems clear that people don’t want to work, and want to enjoy themselves without working.
generally  /ˈdʒen.ər.əli/

Word family:
Adjectives: general
Adverbs: generally

ADVERB

USUALLY
[B1] usually, or in most situations

Dictionary example:
I generally wake up early.

Learner example:
I generally prefer reading newspapers, but I don't dislike books.

AS A WHOLE
[B2] considering the whole of someone or something, and not just a particular part of them

Dictionary example:
My health is generally very good.

Learner example:
Generally, Athens has a lot of things to do.

BY MOST PEOPLE
[B2] by most people, or to most people

Dictionary example:
He is generally believed to be their best player.

Learner example:
It is generally acknowledged that it depends on the zoo because sometimes the animals are loved and sometimes hated.

generate  /ˈdʒen.ər.eɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: generation
Verbs: generate

VERB [T]

CREATE
[B2] to cause something to exist
Dictionary examples:
The new development will generate 1500 new jobs.
This film has generated a lot of interest.

Learner example:
Football generates every kind of emotion: happiness, sadness, and above all passion.

MAKE ENERGY
[B2] to produce energy

Dictionary example:
The wind farm may be able to generate enough electricity for 2000 homes.

Learner example:
In France, for instance, more than three-quarters of [all] electricity is generated from nuclear power.

generation /ˌdʒen.əˈreɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: generation
Verbs: generate

NOUN

PEOPLE
[B1] [c] all the people in a society or family who are approximately the same age

Dictionary examples:
the older/younger generation
This is the story of three generations of women.

Learner example:
Some people say that cell phones are a bad influence on the younger generation.

TIME
[B2] [c] a period of about 25 to 30 years, the time it takes for children to become adults and take the place of their parents in society

Dictionary examples:
Our family has lived in this village for generations.
A generation ago, home computers were almost unknown.

Learner example:
Salzburg is a beautiful medieval town – it has got a wonderful cathedral, which was built by entire generations of Italian artisans.

PRODUCT
[B2] [c] a product when it is at a particular stage of development
Dictionary example:
a new generation of computers

Learner example:
I can sum up the most important things that changed my life are the telephone, the computer, the portable phone and of course the new generation of television.

ENERGY

[B2] [u] the production of energy in a particular form

Dictionary example:
electricity generation from wind and wave power

Learner example:
[The] the energy generation crisis Brazil is having to deal with [is well known].

**generosity /ˌdʒen.əˈrɒs.ət.i/**

Word family:
Nouns: generosity
Adjectives: generous
Adverbs: generously

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] the quality of being generous

Dictionary example:
Her friends take advantage of her generosity.

Learner example:
Anna, thank you again for your generosity.

**generous /ˈdʒen.ər.əs/**

Word family:
Nouns: generosity
Adjectives: generous
Adverbs: generously

**ADJECTIVE**

WILLING TO GIVE

[B1] willing to give other people money, help, kindness, etc.

Dictionary example:
She’s been very generous with her time.

Learner example:
I like her because she is a generous, kindly, interesting person.
LARGE
[C1] larger than usual or than expected

Dictionary examples:
a generous discount for students
a generous portion

Learner example:
To sum up, I must correct the conclusion in your article, as the event did come up to the
organisers’ expectations, [rais]ing a generous amount of money to donate to the hospital.

generously /ˈdʒen.ərəsli/

Word family:
Nouns: generosity
Adjectives: generous
Adverbs: generously

ADVERB
[B2] in a generous way

Dictionary example:
Please give generously to Children in Need.

Learner example:
I can’t think of any other person who opens her house so generously as you do!

 genetic /dʒəˈnet.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: genetics, gene
Adjectives: genetic

ADJECTIVE
[C1] relating to genes

Dictionary examples:
a rare genetic disorder
 genetic research

Learner example:
Mendel thought that basically it is the genetic material which is responsible for the future
development of a child.
**genetically modified** /dʒəˌnet.ɪ.kliˈmɒd.ɪˌfaɪd/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] having had some of the genes changed by a scientific process

**Dictionary example:**
They are opposed to genetically modified food.

**Learner example:**
Despite the fact that the European Union prohibited genetically modified products in its countries, we are still using pesticides, causing pollution and food poisoning.

**genetics** /dʒəˈnet.rɪks/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** genetics, gene

**Adjectives:** genetic

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] the scientific study of the parts of cells which control particular characteristics (genes)

**Dictionary example:**
Next year, I'll be studying genetics.

**Learner example:**
We use technology in order to save human live[s] and to explore strange new worlds, such as genetics.

**genius** /ˈdʒiː.ni.əs/

**NOUN**

**PERSON**

[C1] [c] someone who is extremely intelligent or extremely good at doing something

**Dictionary example:**
Einstein was a genius.

**Learner example:**
And what about Mozart – poor little genius!
gentle /ˈdʒen.tl/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: gentle  
Adverbs: gently

ADJECTIVE

KIND  
[B1] kind, calm and careful not to upset or hurt anyone  

Dictionary example:  
My mother was such a gentle, loving person.

Learner example:  
Mani is very kind and gentle.

NOT STRONG  
[B1] not violent, severe or strong

Dictionary examples:  
gentle exercise  
a gentle breeze

Learner example:  
The weather is sunny, the gentle breeze is pure and fresh.

SLOPE  
[C1] A gentle slope or climb is not steep.

Dictionary example:  
It was a fairly gentle climb to the summit.

Learner example:  
THE TOUR Trained guides lead people across gentle slopes towards thick woods displaying a wide variety of birds and animal life.

gentleman /ˈdʒen.tl.mən/  

NOUN [C]  
[B2] a polite word for 'man'

Dictionary example:  
Ladies and gentlemen, the show is about to begin.

Learner example:  
So she walked up on the stage and started speaking steadily into the microphone: "Ladies and gentlemen...." This is how the story ended.
### gently /ˈdʒent.li/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** gentle  
**Adverbs:** gently  

**ADVERB**

[B2] calmly, kindly or softly  

**Dictionary example:**  
He held the baby gently in his arms.  

**Learner example:**  
Now I am older and I speak to my mother very gently.

### genuine /ˈdʒen.ju.in/  

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** genuine  
**Adverbs:** genuinely  

**ADJECTIVE**

**REAL**

[B2] If something is genuine, it is really what it seems to be.  

**Dictionary example:**  
genuine leather  

**Learner example:**  
The bicycle is [a] genuine Shimano bicycle.

**SINCERE**

[C1] If a person or their feelings are genuine, they are sincere and honest.  

**Dictionary example:**  
They showed genuine sympathy for our situation.  

**Learner example:**  
On the other hand, it is well known in environmental management that strategies that work via [the] people's purse are often the only way to motivate people who have little genuine interest in environmental problems (or just too many other concerns).

### genuinely /ˈdʒen.ju.in.li/  

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** genuine  
**Adverbs:** genuinely
ADVERB

[B2] in a genuine or sincere way

Dictionary example:
I'm genuinely sorry for the extra work this has caused.

Learner example:
We are all genuinely interested in English literature.

gеography /dʒiˈɒɡ.rəˌfi/  

NOUN [u]

[A2] the study of the physical surface of the Earth and all regions of the world

Dictionary example:
a degree in geography and economics

Learner example:
I left my geography book at your house yesterday.

gеology /dʒiˈɒl.ə.dʒi/  

NOUN [u]

[C1] the study of rocks and soil and the physical structure of the Earth

Dictionary example:
a book about geology

Learner example:
I have graduated from school and I am now studying geology at the University of Greece.

gеrm /dʒɜːm/  

NOUN

DISEASE

[C1] a very small living thing that causes disease

Dictionary example:
Wash your hands before cooking so that you don't spread germs.

Learner example:
I am more careful with cleaning up and taking care of my baby. It was amazing the way they spoke about germs and dust.
gerund /ˈdʒer.ənd/

NOUN [C]
[C1] A gerund is a noun made from the form of a verb that ends with -ing, for example 'fishing' in 'John loves fishing.'

Dictionary example:
We learned about gerunds today.

gesture /ˈdʒes.tʃə/ 

NOUN [C]

MOVEMENT
[C1] a movement you make with your hand, arm, or head to express what you are thinking or feeling

Dictionary example:
He made a rude gesture at the crowd.

Learner example:
Review – The Body Speaks [...] In the second part, you are taught how to read the gestures, voice, [and] hesitations, and analyse them.

ACTION
[C1] something you do to show people how you feel about a person or situation

Dictionary example:
It would be a nice gesture to invite her to dinner.

Learner example:
Dear Sir, I am the secretary of the Student Committee in Bringtown College and I am writing to thank you for your kind gesture [in] inviting me to the opening of the new Arts Centre.

get /get/

VERB (getting, got, got)

OBTAIN
[A1] [t] to obtain or buy something

Dictionary examples:
I'll get some bread on the way home.
Did you get the tickets for the concert?
Learner example:
We could get the afternoon ticket.

RECEIVE

[A1] [r] to receive or be given something

Dictionary examples:
I got some lovely presents on my birthday.
I got a letter from Stefano.
Did you get my email?

Learner example:
I got your note.

get here/there/home/to work, etc.

[A1] to reach or arrive at a particular place

Dictionary examples:
We got home later than usual.
I didn't get to work till nine o'clock.

Learner example:
I had a good time at your house last night but when I got home I realized I had forgotten my bag!

get a bus/train/taxi, etc.

[A1] to travel somewhere in a bus, train, taxi or other vehicle

Dictionary example:
Shall we get a taxi to the station?

Learner example:
You can get the train.

BRING

[A2] [r] to go somewhere and bring back someone or something

Dictionary examples:
Wait here while I get the car.
I'll go and get Sophie from the station.
Could you get me my keys from upstairs?

Learner example:
I decided [to] go on with my plan and get my father's car.

get married

[A2] to begin a legal relationship with someone as their husband or wife

Dictionary example:
They got married in April.

Learner example:
She was going to get married, and I was invited to the wedding.
**get cancer/flu, etc.**

[B1] to become ill or develop an illness

**Dictionary example:**
I'm getting another cold.

**Learner example:**
I was angry, and I got a cold!

**get cold/ill/late, etc.**

[B1] to start to be cold/ill/late, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
Your coffee's getting cold.
It's getting late.

**Learner example:**
It's getting late so I should finish now.

**get worse**

[B1] to become more ill, unpleasant, difficult, severe, etc. than before

**Dictionary examples:**
My cold seems to be getting worse.
If the rain gets any worse, we'll have to stop walking.

**Learner example:**
I thought, it couldn't get worse.

**get caught/killed/told off, etc.**

[B1] to have something done to you. This is sometimes used instead of the usual passive structure.

**Dictionary examples:**
He got killed in the war.
She got told off in class for not paying attention.
I got bitten during the walk.

**Learner example:**
Two weeks ago many people at school got injured because of an explosion, so a TV company came to film what the school is like now ...

**get sth wrong**

[B1] to produce an answer or result that is not correct, or to say or write something that is not correct

**Dictionary examples:**
I got most of the answers wrong.
The newspapers got the story completely wrong.
get sth painted/repaired, etc.
[B1] ToFront do a task, or to arrange for someone to do a task for you

Dictionary examples:
Could you get the kids dressed?
I need to get my hair cut.
You must get that form sent off.

Learner example:
First I have to go to the doctor and then I have to get my teeth checked by the dentist.

get in touch
[B1] to contact someone

Dictionary example:
Please get in touch if you ever come back to Madrid.

Learner example:
Get in touch soon.

get down/into/off, etc.
[B1] to move to a different place or into a different position

Dictionary example:
I saw her getting into his car.

Learner example:
They [said] that I got into a car by myself (they thought that I had believed the story).

TELEPHONE/DOOR
[B1] to deal with or answer a ringing telephone, a knock on the door, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Could you get the phone, Al?
Someone's at the door – could you get it?

get to know sb/sth
[B1] to spend time with someone or something so that you gradually learn more about them

Dictionary examples:
The first couple of meetings are for the doctor and patient to get to know each other.
I'll need a few weeks to get to know the system.

Learner example:
I hope you can come here and get to know him.

get rid of sth
[B1] to throw something away or give something to someone because you no longer want it
Dictionary example:
We must get rid of some of those old books.

Learner example:
Do you think I'd better get rid of the sofa and place the bookshelf [there]?

get rid of sth
[B2] to end something unpleasant

Dictionary example:
I can't seem to get rid of this headache.

Learner example:
[The] first step is to get rid of smoking.

get sb/sth to do sth
[B2] to make something happen, or make someone or something do something

Dictionary examples:
I can't get my computer to work!
I'll get Ben to fix your bike.

Learner example:
We must get the councillors to change their minds.

get the feeling/idea/impression, etc.
[B2] to develop an opinion about a situation because of something that you notice

Dictionary example:
I got the feeling that she was quite angry about the situation.

Learner example:
I disagree with some points you mentioned and would like to share the impression I got from that popular holiday report during my two-week trip.

get on sb's nerves
[B2] to annoy someone, especially by doing something again and again

Dictionary example:
If we spend too much time together, we end up getting on each other's nerves.

Learner example:
Sometimes, receiving a phone call can disturb very important events in [a person's] life, but [it] also get[s] on people's nerves when you use it in a public place like a train...

get to do sth
[B2] to have the chance to do something

Dictionary example:
I never got to meet her.

Learner example:
I did get to meet a musician, a singer named Anouk.
UNDERSTAND/HEAR

[B2] [T] INFORMAL to understand or hear something

Dictionary example:
That joke that he told – did you get it?

get a grip (on yourself)
[C1] to make an effort to control your emotions and behave more calmly

Dictionary example:
Stop panicking and get a grip on yourself!

Learner example:
The best thing to do was to talk to people who were not doing the test rather than building up my anxiety. However, I did not do this and it almost resulted in a disaster, but I got a grip on myself and just barely passed.

get on sb’s nerves
[C1] to annoy someone, especially by doing something again and again

Dictionary example:
Please stop making that noise! It really gets on my nerves.

Learner example:
My neighbour is always quarreling with his wife. It’s getting on my nerves!

get rid of sb
[C1] to make someone leave

Dictionary example:
She was useless at her job so we had to get rid of her.

Learner example:
Improving your English on your own (or a self-guide [on] how to get rid of your English teacher!)

get sth straight
[C1] to make sure that you completely understand a situation

Dictionary example:
Let me get this straight – am I paying for this?

Learner example:
Next time you should try to get your facts straight.

ghost /gəʊst/

NOUN [C]
[B1] ! the spirit of a dead person
Dictionary example:
Do you believe in ghosts?

Learner example:
We saw a horror film. It was about ghosts and vampires!

giant /ˈdʒaɪ.ənt/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] extremely large

Dictionary example:
a giant spider

Learner example:
Harry Potter fought with the giant snake and he won.

NOUN [C]
IMAGINARY MAN
[C1] an imaginary man who is much bigger and stronger than ordinary men

Dictionary example:
The story is about a friendly giant.

Learner example:
People have always seen him as a "big friendly giant", always ready to help those who are in need.

gift /ɡɪft/

NOUN [C]
THING GIVEN
[A2] a present or something which is given

Dictionary example:
a wedding gift

Learner example:
The guitar was my father's gift. It is the best gift I've ever received.

ABILITY
[C1] a natural ability or skill

Dictionary example:
She has a gift for design.
Learner example:
He understands the thought processes of children quite well, and has a gift for making difficult concepts understandable to youngsters, which obviously means he would be a very good supervisor.

gifted /ˈgif.tɪd/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] A gifted person has a natural ability or is extremely intelligent.

Dictionary examples:
a gifted athlete
a school for gifted children

Learner example:
Roger Federer is a young and extremely gifted tennis player.

giraffe /dʒɪˈrɑːf/ (PLURAL giraffes)

NOUN [C]
[B1] a large African animal with a very long neck and long legs

Dictionary example:
Giraffes are the tallest land animals.

Learner example:
Animals like elephants, giraffes and exotic birds must be free. How would you feel living inside a cage?

girl /gɜːl/

NOUN [C]

FEMALE CHILD
[A1] a female child or young woman

Dictionary examples:
Two girls showed us round the classrooms.
We have three children – a boy and two girls.

Learner example:
She has one girl.
the girls
[B1] a group of female friends

Dictionary example:
I'm going out with the girls tonight.

Learner example:
We were dancing all night at the club [and] I really enjoyed my time with the girls.

girlfriend /ˈgɜːlfrend/

NOUN [C]

ROMANCE
[A2] a woman or girl who someone is having a romantic relationship with

Dictionary example:
I've never met his girlfriend.

Learner example:
I danced with my mother and my girlfriend Maria.

FRIEND
[B1] a female friend of a girl or woman

Dictionary example:
She's going out with her girlfriends tonight.

Learner example:
I buy clothes once a month, and I usually go shopping with my mother or my girlfriends.

give /gɪv/

VERB [T] (gave, given)

PROVIDE
[A1] [+ TWO OBJECTS] to provide someone with something

Dictionary examples:
Her parents gave her a car for her birthday.
Can you give me a date for another appointment?
Can you give this book to Andrea?

Learner example:
Yesterday was my birthday and my mother gave me a small dictionary.
PUT NEAR

[A2] [+ TWO OBJECTS] to put something near someone or in their hand so that they can use it or look at it

Dictionary examples:
Can you give me that pen?
He poured a cup of coffee and gave it to Isabel.

Learner example:
We gave the monkeys some bananas to eat and played with them.

give sb a call/ring

[A2] to telephone someone

Dictionary example:
Why don't you just give him a call?

Learner example:
[If] you have other questions, you can give me a call.

TELL

[A2] to tell someone something

Dictionary examples:
Can you give Jo a message?
The woman refused to give her name.
She gave me some really useful advice.

Learner example:
I really hope you can give me some advice.

give a party

[A2] to have a party

Dictionary example:
They're always giving parties.

Learner example:
He's a very nice guy, and I would like to give him a surprise party.

ALLOW

[B1] [+ TWO OBJECTS] to allow someone to have a right or an opportunity

Dictionary example:
We didn't really give him a chance to explain.

Learner example:
I'll see you at seven o'clock to give you the chance to explain.

CAUSE

[B1] [+ TWO OBJECTS] to produce or cause something
Dictionary examples:
What you said has given me an idea.
The sudden noise gave me quite a shock.
This announcement will give hope to millions of sufferers.

Learner example:
I hope this [will] give you an idea of what I like.

ALLOW TIME
[B1] [+ TWO OBJECTS] to allow someone or something a particular amount of time

Dictionary example:
I'm nearly ready – just give me a few minutes.

Learner example:
Do you think you would be able to give me 2 hours more on Friday?

PAY MONEY
[B1] [+ TWO OBJECTS] to pay someone a particular amount of money for something

Dictionary example:
I gave him £20 for his old camera.

DO
[B1] to perform an action

Dictionary examples:
She gave a cry.
He gave her a kiss on the cheek.
She gave me a big hug.

Learner example:
When he saw me, he gave me a big, warm hug and a sweet kiss.

give a performance/speech, etc.
[B2] to perform or speak in public

Dictionary example:
Tony gave a great speech to open the conference.

Learner example:
We would be very happy if you [could] come to our school and give a speech.

give birth
[B2] When a woman or an animal gives birth, she produces a baby from her body.

Dictionary example:
She gave birth to twins.

Learner example:
The most important person in my life is the person who gave birth to me, my mother.
**give sth a miss**
[C1] to not do an activity

**Dictionary example:**
I think I'll give aerobics a miss this evening.

**Learner example:**
For this reason, I don't encourage you to buy the Spanish version of these CDs. I think you should give it a miss. Kind regards

**give way**
[C1] to stop in order to allow other vehicles to go past before you drive onto a bigger road

**Dictionary example:**
You must give way at this junction.

**Learner example:**
Of course, you have to remember to give way to the pedestrians, to respect the signs and to push on the brake when you see a red light.

**give sb your word**
[C1] to promise someone something

**Dictionary example:**
Paolo gave me his word that he wouldn't tell anyone.

**Learner example:**
I give you my word that it will never happen again.

---

**glad /glæd/ (gladder, gladdest)**

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

**HAPPY**
[A2] pleased and happy

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm glad that you came.
I'm so glad to see you.

**Learner example:**
I'm very glad to hear that.

**WILLING**
[B2] very willing to do something

**Dictionary example:**
She's always glad to help.
Learner example:
I know him personally and I'm sure he'll be very glad to help you.

**be glad of sth** FORMAL
[C1] to be grateful for something

Dictionary example:
I was glad of a few days off before going back to work.

Learner example:
We are glad of the changes [at] the Sports Centre even if the changes do not solve all [the] problems.

**glamour** /ˈɡlæm.ər/

**NOUN** [U]
[C1] the quality of being attractive, exciting and special

Dictionary example:
the glamour of Hollywood

Learner example:
The red carpet, the glamour, the glitter, the fame are things we all dream about at one point or another [in] our lives.

**glance** /ɡlɑːnts/

**VERB**

**glance at/around/towards, etc.**
[B1] to look somewhere for a short time

Dictionary example:
He glanced at his watch.

Learner example:
From my seat [at] the café table I was glancing at this man when suddenly two men in black jackets, and wearing sunglasses ran and tackled the stranger, knocking him out.

**glance at/over/through, etc.**
[B2] to read something quickly

Dictionary example:
She glanced through the newspaper.

Learner example:
As you know, I always like glancing at some international newspapers.
NOUN [C]

QUICK LOOK
[B2] a quick look

Dictionary example:
She had a quick glance around the restaurant but couldn't see him.

Learner example:
Just have a glance at the enclosed menu.

at a glance
[C1] If you see something at a glance, you see it very quickly or immediately.

Dictionary example:
He could tell at a glance that something was wrong.

Learner example:
You could tell at a glance that Peter was a loner.

glass /glɑːs/

NOUN

SUBSTANCE
[A1] [u] a hard transparent substance that objects such as windows and bottles are made of

Dictionary examples:
broken glass
a glass jar/vase

Learner example:
The present I love[d] the most was a cute little cat made from glass.

CONTAINER
[A1] [c] a container made of glass that is used for drinking

Dictionary example:
Would you like a glass of water?

Learner example:
After the film we can visit [a] restaurant for [a] glass of wine.
glasses /ˈɡlaːs.ɪz/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

[A1] a piece of equipment with two transparent parts that you wear in front of your eyes to help you see better

**Dictionary examples:**

a pair of glasses
She was wearing glasses.

**Learner example:**

Roger, I think I have left my glasses in the kitchen.

glimpse /ˈɡlimps/

**NOUN [C]**

[C1] when you see something or someone for a very short time

**Dictionary example:**

He caught/got a glimpse of her as she got into the car.

**Learner example:**

If you go to Canada, like I did, you will enjoy great camping in the Rockies and might even catch a glimpse of the famous bears.

global /ˈɡloʊ.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** globalization, globe

**Adjectives:** global

**Adverbs:** globally

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] relating to the whole world

**Dictionary examples:**

a global disaster
the global problem of nuclear waste
the global economy

**Learner example:**

The improvement of electronics and global communications has made it possible to keep [in] close contact with friends all over the world.
globalization (also UK globalisation) /ˌɡləʊ.ˈbɜːl.ərˈziː.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: globalization, globe
Adjectives: global
Adverbs: globally

NOUN [U]
[C1] the process by which businesses operate in many different countries and the culture of different countries becomes more similar

Dictionary examples:
the globalization of big brands
the globalisation of fashion

Learner example:
Thanks to globalisation, fast food has arrived [in] Argentina, as almost everywhere in the world.

globally /ˈɡləʊ.bəli/

Word family:
Nouns: globalization, globe
Adjectives: global
Adverbs: globally

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that relates to the whole world

Dictionary example:
The company has to be able to compete globally.

Learner example:
Since I went to Canada, I realized we should think about environmental pollution globally.

global warming /ˌɡləʊ.ˈbɜːl.ˈwɔːr.mɪŋ/

NOUN [U]
[B2] a gradual increase in world temperatures caused by polluting gases

Dictionary example:
Very few people now deny that global warming is caused by humankind.

Learner example:
Also, due to global warming, sea levels might rise and [the] risk of flooding will also rise.
glory  /ˈgloʊ.ri/

NOUN [u]

PRAISE
[C1] when people praise and respect you for achieving something important

Dictionary example:
It was my idea, but she got all the glory.

Learner example:
This point of view states that it is more fulfilling for a single person to achieve a goal on [their] own, without having to share the glory with other people and that by doing it alone, one really feels that [one] has achieved something.

QUALITY
[C1] the quality of being very impressive or beautiful

Dictionary example:
The castle has been restored to its former glory.

Learner example:
Two years ago, the state, helped by the community of the island, gave birth to an ambitious plan to restore this beach to its former glory.

glove  /ɡlʌv/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a piece of clothing which covers your fingers and hand

Dictionary example:
a pair of gloves

Learner example:
Remember to bring gloves as well.

go  /gəʊ/

VERB (going, went, gone)

MOVE/TRAVEL
[A1] [i] to move or travel somewhere
Dictionary examples:
I’d like to go to Japan.
He went into the house.
Are you going by train?
Does this train go to Newcastle?
Where did Helena go?

Learner example:
I’d like to go to Hawaii.

DO SOMETHING
[A1] [i] to move or travel somewhere in order to do something

Dictionary examples:
Let’s go for a walk.
I have to go and pick the kids up now.

Learner example:
I also have a dog and I like to go for a walk with [him].

go shopping
[A1] to visit shops in order to buy things

Dictionary example:
We went shopping in town last Saturday.

Learner example:
We often go shopping.

go running/swimming, etc.
[A2] to go somewhere to do a particular activity

Dictionary examples:
We went skating yesterday.
We’re going camping on Friday.

Learner example:
I’d like to go swimming.

be going to do/be sth
[A2] to intend to do or be something

Dictionary examples:
I’m going to call her tonight.
I’m going to be a dancer when I grow up.

Learner example:
I’m going to paint my bedroom yellow.

be going to do sth
[A2] used to say that something is expected to happen in the future
Dictionary examples:
It's going to snow tonight.
They're going to have their first baby in June.

Learner example:
I think it's going to rain [tomorrow].

go to the toilet
[A2] to empty the body of urine or solid waste, usually using a toilet to do so

Dictionary example:
It's going to be a long journey, kids, so if you want to go to the toilet do so now.

Learner example:
I left my watch at your house last night. [...] I went to [the] toilet and put it on the basin.

go badly/well, etc.
[B1] to develop in a particular way

Dictionary examples:
My exams went really well.
"How did your interview go?" – "Rather badly!"
Something's gone wrong with my computer.

Learner example:
I hope everything is going well.

go wrong
[B1] to develop problems

Dictionary example:
Something's gone wrong with my computer.

Learner example:
Despite all that went wrong, there was something I really enjoyed. It was visiting the Diamond Cave.

DISAPPEAR
[B1] [i] to disappear or no longer exist

Dictionary examples:
The food had gone by the time we got to the party.
When I turned round, the man had gone.

Learner example:
When I came to take my suitcase, it had gone!

MATCH
[B1] [i] If two things go, they match each other.

Dictionary examples:
That top doesn't go with these trousers.
This jacket and skirt don't go together do they?
go bald/blind/grey, etc.
[B1] to become bald/blind/grey, etc.

Dictionary example:
He went bald in his twenties.

LEAD
[B1] [i] If a road, path, etc. goes in a particular direction, it leads there.

Dictionary example:
This road goes to Birmingham.

SONG
[B2] [I or T] to have a particular tune or words

Dictionary example:
I can’t remember how his latest song goes.

TIME
[B2] [i] If time goes, it passes.

Dictionary example:
The day went very quickly.

Learner example:
But the time went so quickly and now I am in my early sixties [with] a lot of spare time.

go into detail/s
[B2] to tell or include all the facts about something

Dictionary example:
I won’t go into detail over the phone, but I’ve been having a few health problems recently.

Learner example:
In one of his books he really goes into detail [about] how children treat other children [who] have difficulties with their "new" [language].

go red
[B2] If someone goes red, their face becomes red because they are embarrassed or angry.

Dictionary example:
He kissed her on the cheek and she went bright red.

Learner example:
When Paul saw the girl who had got blond hair and bluish eyes, his face suddenly went red.

it goes without saying
[B2] If something goes without saying, it is obvious or generally accepted.

Dictionary example:
It goes without saying that smoking is harmful to your health.
Learner example:
It goes without saying that I will participate!

go hand in hand
[C1] If two things go hand in hand, they exist together and are connected with each other.

Dictionary example:
Prosperity goes hand in hand with investment.

Learner example:
Traffic and pollution go hand in hand.

keep sb going
[C1] to provide what someone needs for a short period of time

Dictionary example:
Dinner is at eight, but I had an apple to keep me going.

Learner example:
Because of health concerns, advertisements lately show the people in Holland how important it is to have a good breakfast and that it will keep you going the whole day.

go from strength to strength
[C1] to continue to become more successful

Dictionary example:
The business is going from strength to strength.

Learner example:
To sum up, I believe that if the suggestions outlined above are put into action our magazine will go from strength to strength.

NOUN [C1] (PLURAL goes)

OPPORTUNITY
[B1] an opportunity to play in a game, or to do or use something

Dictionary examples:
It’s your go, Michael.
Please can I have a go on your bike?

Learner example:
But if you are ready to get wild with your fr[ie]nds, I think you should have a go.

ATTEMPT
[B2] an attempt to do something

Dictionary example:
“This jar is impossible to open.” “Here, let me have a go.”
goal /gəʊl/

NOUN [c]

POINT
[A2] a point scored in sports such as soccer, when a player sends a ball or other object into a particular area, such as between two posts

Dictionary examples:
He scored two goals in the second half.
We won by three goals to one.
Brinkworth scored the winning goal.

Learner example:
I scored ten goals.

AREA
[A2] in some sports, the area between two posts, where players try to send the ball

Dictionary example:
Terry headed the ball towards the goal.

Learner example:
I usually play in goal, but sometimes I play in attack too.

AIM
[B1] an aim or purpose

Dictionary examples:
Do you think I'll be able to achieve my goal of losing 5 kilos?
Andy's goal is to run in the New York Marathon.
Always set yourself realistic goals.

Learner example:
My goal for the future is to be a sail boat captain and this trip would be a good opportunity to practise my skills.

goalkeeper /ˈɡəʊlˌkiː.pə/ (INFORMAL goalie)

NOUN [c]
[B1] the player who stands in the team's goal to try to stop the other team from scoring

Dictionary example:
Their goalkeeper was sent off in the 80th minute.

Learner example:
He is a very good goalkeeper.
**goat** /gəʊt/  
**NOUN [c]**  
[B1] an animal with horns which is kept to provide milk, meat, etc.  

*Dictionary example:*  
goat’s milk/cheese  

*Learner example:*  
You can enjoy watching camels and goats passing once in the morning and [again] in the evening.

**god** /gɒd/  
**NOUN [c]**  

**God**  
[A2] ! in Jewish, Christian, or Muslim belief, the spirit who created the universe and everything in it  

*Dictionary example:*  
Do you believe in God?  

*Learner example:*  
The book talks about God’s love.  

**Oh my God!** INFORMAL  
[B1] ! used to emphasize how surprised, angry, shocked, etc. you are  

*Dictionary example:*  
Oh my God! The car’s been stolen.  

*Learner example:*  
Oh my god, your sister is getting married!  

**thank God** INFORMAL  
[B1] ! something you say when you are happy because something bad did not happen  

*Dictionary example:*  
Thank God nobody was hurt in the accident.  

*Learner example:*  
"Thank God my car is OK", [he] said.  

**SPIRIT**  
[B2] ! a spirit, especially a male one, that people pray to and who has control over parts of the world or nature
Dictionary example:
the ancient Greek gods and goddesses

Learner example:
It was circled by a halo of light as if some gods had blessed it.

gold /gɔld/

Word family:
Nouns: gold
Adjectives: golden

NOUN [u]
[A2] a valuable, shiny, yellow metal used to make coins, jewellery, etc.

Dictionary example:
The bracelet was made of solid gold.

Learner example:
It's ma[d]e of gold and very expensive.

ADJECTIVE
METAL
[A2] made of gold

Dictionary example:
gold jewellery

Learner example:
Sammy gave me a gold ring.

COLOUR
[A2] being the bright yellow colour of gold

Dictionary example:
gold paint

Learner example:
I need [a] gold colour to paint the bedroom.

golden /ˈɡəʊldən/

Word family:
Nouns: gold
Adjectives: golden
ADJECTIVE

METAL

[A2] LITERARY made of gold

Dictionary example:
a golden ring

Learner example:
Marinella, I have left my golden ring at your house.

COLOUR

[A2] being the bright yellow colour of gold

Dictionary example:
her golden hair

Learner example:
It is a mermaid Barbie with long golden hair.

SPECIAL

[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] special, successful, or giving someone an advantage

Dictionary example:
He's got a place at university which gives him a golden opportunity to do research.

Learner example:
As you know, my uncle has some friends in the music world and it was a golden opportunity when he asked me to [help] at the Tina Turner concert!

golf /gɒlf/

NOUN [u]

[A2] a game on grass where players try to hit a small ball into a series of holes, using a long, thin stick

Dictionary examples:
Do you play golf?
We often have a round of golf at the weekend.
a golf course

Learner example:
We could go to a golf course and play golf.
good /gʊd/

Word family:
Nouns: good, goodness
Adjectives: good

ADJECTIVE (better, best)

PLEASANT
[A1] enjoyable, pleasant or interesting

Dictionary examples:
a good book/film
Did you have a good time at the party?

Learner example:
I think we [will] have [a] good time.

HIGH QUALITY
[A1] of a high quality or level

Dictionary examples:
She speaks good French.
The food at this restaurant is very good.

Learner example:
She likes eat[ing] good food from Argentina, for example barbecue[d meat] and salad.

PLEASED
[A1] something you say when you are pleased about what someone has said

Dictionary examples:
"I'm coming on Saturday." "Oh, good!"
"She's really making progress." "Good!"

HEALTHY
[A1] something that you say when a person asks how you are or how someone you know is

Dictionary examples:
"How are you, Amelia?" "I'm good, thanks!"
"How's Joshua doing?" "He's good, thank you."

Learner example:
Hi, Jo Is your family good?

SUCCESSFUL
[A1] successful, or able to do something well
Dictionary examples:
Kate's a good cook.
She's very good at geography.
He's very good with children.

Learner example:
He's [a] good football player.

KIND

[A1] kind or helpful

Dictionary examples:
a good friend
He's very good to his mother.

Learner example:
He is a good friend.

good for you

[A1] making you healthy or happy

Dictionary examples:
Swimming is really good for you.
It's good for you to eat plenty of vegetables.

Learner example:
I think playing basketball is good for you.

SUITABLE

[A2] suitable or satisfactory

Dictionary examples:
When would be a good time to phone?
Is this a good moment to talk?
How about Friday – is that good for you?

Learner example:
Saturday is good for me, I hope that [it] is good for you.

BEHAVIOUR

[A2] A good child or animal behaves well.

Dictionary example:
If you're a good boy at the doctor's I'll take you swimming afterwards.

Learner example:
I made a promise, I'll be the good child for two months, later I'll return to being the devil child you know!

MORALLY RIGHT

[B1] morally right
Dictionary examples:
He's a very good person.
Try to set a good example to the children.

Learner example:
Only in this way can [we] give a good example to the new generation.

it's a good thing
[B2] If it’s a good thing that something happened, it is lucky or fortunate that it happened.

Dictionary example:
It's a good thing (that) we booked our tickets early.

Learner example:
I think it's a good thing that your parents [are going to] come, because [...] maybe it would make it easier for you to convince them to let you spend a week here during Xmas.

Good for you!
[B2] used to show approval for someone's success or good luck

Dictionary example:
You passed your exam – good for you!

Learner example:
That's great news! Good for you!

LARGE
[C1] used to emphasize the number, amount, quality, etc. of something

Dictionary example:
There's a good chance he'll pass the exam.

Learner example:
Your children have a good chance of getting a better education.

be good company
[C1] to be a pleasant or interesting person to spend time with

Dictionary example:
Ann and Charles are always good company.

Learner example:
He is a bit narrow-minded and at first he'll drive you crazy, but once you get to know him he'll be good company.

a good deal
[C1] an agreement, arrangement, or situation that benefits you

Dictionary example:
I think we got a really good deal on our new car.
Learner example:
The possibility of getting the needed staff from our own departments is absolutely a good deal for the company.

NOUN [u]

HELP
[B2] something that is an advantage or help to a person or situation

Dictionary examples:
Even a small donation can do a lot of good.
It's hard work, but it's for your own good.

Learner example:
Please think about this, it is for your own good.

be no good or be not any/much good
[B2] to not be useful, helpful or valuable

Dictionary examples:
Shoes are no good if they let in water.
Food aid isn't much good until the fighting stops.

Learner example:
When it is raining, you get wet and that's no good to anyone.

do sb good
[B2] to be useful or helpful to someone

Dictionary example:
A holiday in the sun will do you good.

Learner example:
I think that living and studying in another country will do you good.

for good
[C1] forever

Dictionary example:
When he was 20, he left home for good.

Learner example:
He was renting this property previously, but he went back to Sri Lanka for good.

good afternoon /ˌɡʊd.ɑːf.təˈnuːn/

EXCLAMATION
[A1] something you say to someone when you meet them in the afternoon
**Dictionary example:**
Good afternoon, Cara.

| **goodbye** /ˈgʊdˌbaɪ/ (INFORMAL ALSO bye) |
| EXCLAMATION |
| [A1] something you say when you leave someone or when they leave you |
| **Dictionary example:** |
| Goodbye Marcos! See you next week. |
| **Learner example:** |
| Goodbye for now. |

| **good evening** /ˌgʊdˈiːv.ɪŋ/ |
| EXCLAMATION |
| [A1] something you say to greet someone in the evening |
| **Dictionary example:** |
| Good evening, everyone. |

| **good-looking** /gʊdˈlʊk.ɪŋ/ |
| ADJECTIVE |
| [A2] If someone is good-looking, they have an attractive face. |
| **Dictionary example:** |
| He's very good-looking. |
| **Learner example:** |
| The teacher is a very young and good-looking woman. |

| **good morning** /ˌɡʊdˈmɔː.nɪŋ/ |
| EXCLAMATION |
| [A1] something you say to greet someone when you meet them in the morning |
| **Dictionary example:** |
| Good morning, Joe – how are you today? |
Learner example:
When you come in clas[s] he say[s] hi good morning every body.

**good night** /ˌɡʊdˈnaɪt/ (*goodnight*)

**EXCLAMATION**
[A1] something you say when you leave someone or they leave you in the evening, or when you are going to bed

**Dictionary example:**
Good night, everyone – I'm off to bed.

**goods** /ɡɒdz/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**
[B1] items which are made to be sold

**Dictionary example:**
There is a 25% discount on all electrical goods until the end of the week.

**Learner example:**
You can buy all goods [there] without tax.

**Google** /ˈɡuː.gl̩/

**VERB [T]**
[B2] to search for something on the Internet using the Google search engine

**Dictionary example:**
We Googled his name and found over 2000 sites.

**gorgeous** /ˈɡɔː.dʒəs/

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] very beautiful or pleasant

**Dictionary examples:**
I met this gorgeous guy at Erik's party.
There's a gorgeous view from the top of the hill.

**Learner example:**
I met this gorgeous guy Neto, [and] we are dating.
gossip /ˈgɒs.ɪp/

**NOUN**

[B2] [u] conversation or reports about other people's private lives that might or might not be true

**Dictionary examples:**
an interesting piece of gossip
Have you heard the latest gossip?

**Learner example:**
Among them are the increasingly popular reality shows and all the daily news about gossip and scandal.

**VERB [i]**

[B2] to talk about other people’s private lives

**Dictionary examples:**
Stop gossiping and get on with some work!
People have started to gossip about us.

**Learner example:**
First of all, I think they should accept the fact that they are well-known and they should be observed all the time, as we are curious to know what they do and we love to gossip about others.

govern /ˈɡʌvn.ən/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** government
**Verbs:** govern

**VERB [i or T]**

[B2] to control and direct the public business of a country, city, group of people, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
The country is now being governed by the Labour Party.

**Learner example:**
He governed this area in medi[e]val times.

government /ˈɡʌvn.ən.mənt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** government
**Verbs:** govern
NOUN

GROUP
[B1] [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] the group of people who officially control a country

Dictionary examples:
The government has/have recently cut taxes.
senior government officials

Learner example:
It [talk]ed about the anti-violen[ce] programm[e]s funded by the government.

PROCESS
[B2] [u] the method or process of governing a country

Dictionary example:
a new style of government

grab /græb/

VERB (−bb−)

TAKE WITH HAND
[B1] [i or ï] to take hold of something or someone suddenly

Dictionary example:
A mugger grabbed her handbag as she was walking across the park.

Learner example:
I quickly hung up and grabbed clothes and my cell phone.

TAKE QUICKLY
[B2] [ï] to get something quickly

Dictionary example:
Can everyone grab a handout, please?

Learner example:
We grab a burger on our way to work and a milkshake on our way back home.

grab the opportunity/chance
[C1] to take an opportunity quickly and with enthusiasm

Dictionary examples:
I’d grab the opportunity to travel.
If you get the chance to meet her, you should grab it.

Learner example:
I do admit that I could be more sociable and could grab the opportunity and meet many of my neighbours.
**grab sb's attention** INFORMAL
[C1] to attract someone's attention

Dictionary example:
The advertisement is designed to grab people's attention.

Learner example:
We have to find the books that best grab the reader's attention.

---

**grace** /greɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: grace
Verbs: grace
Adjectives: graceful

NOUN [u]

MOVEMENT
[C1] the quality of moving in a smooth, relaxed, and attractive way

Dictionary example:
She moved with grace and elegance.

Learner example:
As with the sport I mentioned before, it also has the grace and elegance of a dancer and the technique, of course, of a skater.

---

**graceful** /ˈgreɪs.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: grace
Verbs: grace
Adjectives: graceful

ADJECTIVE

MOVEMENT/SHAPE
[C1] moving in a smooth, relaxed, and attractive way, or having a smooth, attractive shape

Dictionary examples:
graceful movements
a graceful neck

Learner example:
One of the reasons for its popularity is that Hebe was a famous singer years ago, so her fans are the audience of her show. She is graceful, talented, impartial and spontaneous.
grade /greɪd/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a number or letter that shows how good someone's work or performance is

Dictionary examples:
Steve never studies, but he always gets good grades.
Carla got a grade A in German.

Learner example:
I was really surprised when I read this mail. I passed with very good grades.

VERB
LEVEL
[C1] to separate people or things into different levels of quality, size, importance, etc.

Dictionary example:
The fruit is washed and then graded by size.

Learner example:
Our members graded everything on a scale from 1 to 5, with 1 being very poor, and 5 being excellent.

gradual /ˈgræd.jʊ.əl/

Word family:
Adjectives: gradual
Adverbs: gradually

ADJECTIVE
[B2] happening slowly over a period of time

Dictionary example:
a gradual change/improvement

Learner example:
There was a gradual rise in 1992.

gradually /ˈgræd.jə.li/
ADVERB

[B2] slowly over a period of time or a distance

Dictionary example:
Gradually, she realized that he wasn't telling her the truth.

Learner example:
Books will gradually disappear, and instead we will read all the things we want on our computer.

graduate

NOUN [C] /ˈgrædʒ.u.ət/

[B2] a person who has a first degree from a university or college

Dictionary example:
a science graduate

Learner example:
He is a graduate in Ancient History and he has done post-graduate studies in Archaeology.

VERB /ˈgrædʒ.u.eɪt/

[B2] [I] to complete a first university degree successfully

Dictionary examples:
Tom has just graduated with first-class honours in psychology.
He graduated from Oxford University last year.

Learner example:
I graduated from university last year, and I am studying English now.

gram (UK also grammme) /græm/

NOUN [C]

[A2] a unit of mass equal to 0.001 kilograms

Dictionary example:
Measure out 200 grams of butter.

grammar /ˈgræm.ər/
NOUN [u]
[A2] the way words combine and change their form and position in a sentence, or the rules or study of this

Dictionary example:
This course will cover basic English grammar.

Learner example:
You can learn grammar and vocabulary [with] this book.

grand /grænd/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] very large and special

Dictionary examples:
a grand hotel
the Grand Canal

Learner example:
Do you want to live in a grand mansion, an expensive flat or even a castle?

grandchild /ˈgrænd.tʃaɪld/ (PLURAL grandchildren)

NOUN [c]
[A2] the child of a person's son or daughter

Dictionary example:
They spend a lot of time with their grandchildren.

Learner example:
My grandchildren will wear [a] fish-like suit 100 years from now.

granddad (also grandad) /ˈgrænd.dæd/

NOUN [c] INFORMAL
[A2] grandfather

Dictionary example:
Isn't that your granddad over there?

Learner example:
When I arrived, my granddad was waiting [for] me.
granddaughter /ˈɡrænd.doʊ.tər/  
NOUN [c]  
[A2] the daughter of a person's son or daughter  
Learner example:  
I will probably offer it to my daughter or my grand-daughter later on!

grandfather /ˈɡrænd.ˈfaːθər/  
NOUN [c]  
[A2] the father of a person's mother or father  
Dictionary example:  
My grandfather died before I was born.  
Learner example:  
It is important because it was from my grandfather.

grandma /ˈɡrænd.ˈma:/  
NOUN [c] INFORMAL  
[A2] grandmother  
Dictionary example:  
My grandma is a very good cook.  
Learner example:  
On Sunday I have to go to my grandma's house.

grandmother /ˈɡrænd.mʌð.ər/  
NOUN [c]  
[A2] the mother of a person's father or mother  
Dictionary example:  
My grandmother lives in Argentina.  
Learner example:  
My 4 brothers, dad, grandmother, sister and my friends w[ere] there.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>grandpa</strong> /ˈɡrænd.pə:/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [C] INFORMAL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A2] grandfather</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I usually see my grandpa twice a week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It's very important to me because my favourite grandpa gave it to me.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>grandparent</strong> /ˈɡrænd.ˈpeə.rənt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [C]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A2] the father or mother of a person's father or mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We can learn a lot from our grandparents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I invited my grandparents, friends, aunt and uncles.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>grandson</strong> /ˈɡrænd.sʌn/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [C]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A2] the son of a person's son or daughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholas was her first grandson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Francisco's sons and grandsons came to meet us at Havana Airport and then we had lunch together.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>granny</strong> /ˈɡræn.i/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [C] INFORMAL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A2] grandmother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Our granny used to tell us funny stories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>That watch was very important, because my granny gave it to me before she died.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1185
grant /graːnt/

NOUN [c]
[B1] an amount of money provided by a government or organization for a special purpose

Dictionary example:
a student/research grant

Learner example:
I’d like to know if I have to pay [for] my ticket (Valencia–Kent) or if [there]’s some kind of grant that I could apply for.

VERB

GIVE
[B2] [T] FORMAL to give or allow someone something, usually in an official way

Dictionary example:
He was granted asylum.

Learner example:
He came to the USA in 1990 and was granted a permanent resident status.

take sb/sth for granted
[B2] to not show that you are grateful for someone or something, and forget that you are lucky to have them

Dictionary example:
Most of us take our freedom for granted.

Learner example:
So don’t take the telephone for granted, but keep in mind that our modern way of life is mainly due to its invention.

take it for granted
[B2] to believe that something is true without checking or thinking about it

Dictionary example:
I took it for granted that we’d be invited to the wedding.

Learner example:
I have taken it for granted that you will arrive for dinner.

grape /greɪp/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a small round purple or pale green fruit that you can eat or make into wine
Dictionary example:
a bunch of grapes

Learner example:
In the countryside there many grapes and beautiful winer[ie]s, that is why my country has great wine.

**graph**  /grɑːf/

Word family:
Nouns: graph, graphics

NOUN [C]
[B2] a picture with measurements marked on it as lines or curves, used to compare different things or show the development of something

Dictionary example:
This graph shows how crime has varied in relationship to unemployment over the last 20 years.

Learner example:
The graph shows the amount of carbon dioxide produced from a range of sources in the UK from 1980 to 2000.

**graphics**  /ˈgræf.ɪks/

Word family:
Nouns: graph, graphics

NOUN [PLURAL]
[B1] images shown on a computer screen

Dictionary example:
computer graphics

Learner example:
The film was full of special effects created with the help of computer graphics.

**grasp**  /graːsp/

VERB [T]
HOLD
[C1] to take hold of something or someone firmly

Dictionary example:
He grasped my hand enthusiastically.
Learner example:
It would take my heart away to be able to grasp his wrinkled hand and give him a kiss on the cheek of his crimson face, as I would always do when visiting him.

UNDERSTAND
[C1] to understand something

Dictionary example:
I find these mathematical problems difficult to grasp.

Learner example:
Children born into wealth cannot grasp the importance of money, and when they finally leave the shelter of their parents' home, they are completely unable to restrict their spending and save money.

glass /ˈgræs/

NOUN [U]
[A1] a common plant with narrow green leaves that grows close to the ground

Dictionary examples:
I've cut the grass.
We lay on the grass in the sunshine.

Learner example:
This house is bigger than the other one because [it] has a garden with grass and flowers.

grateful /ˈɡreɪt.fəl/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] feeling or showing thanks

Dictionary examples:
I'm really grateful to you for all your help.
I would be most grateful if you would send me the book immediately.

Learner example:
My grandmum cooked dinner and we were very grateful for it.

grave /ɡreɪv/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a place in the ground where a dead person is buried
Dictionary example:
an unmarked grave

Learner example:
After a couple of hours they brought her from the hospital and the next day they buried her near her mother's grave.

great /greɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: greatness
Adjectives: great
Adverbs: greatly

ADJECTIVE

EXCELLENT

[A1] INFORMAL very good

Dictionary examples:
We had a great time at the party.
It was great fun.
I think it's a great idea.

Learner example:
I hope we have a great meal and a lot of fun.

LARGE

[A2] large in amount, size or degree

Dictionary examples:
A great crowd had gathered outside the President's palace.
A great noise came from outside the building.

Learner example:
It's a great pleasure to give [you some] advi[c]e.

EXTREME

[B1] extreme

Dictionary example:
He has great difficulty walking.

Learner example:
[In] my first lesson we talked together about our past experiences and our greatest difficulty [in studying] English and we learnt some phrasal verbs too (which we really hate)!

IMPORTANT

[B2] important or famous
Dictionary examples:
This is one of Rembrandt's greatest paintings.
He's probably the greatest actor alive today.

Learner example:
Ginny was a keen collector of rare paintings [by] great artists.

great big/long, etc. INFORMAL

[B2] very big/ long, etc.

Dictionary example:
I gave her a great big hug.

Learner example:
I will never forget when I was walking on the beach and all of a sudden this great big dog appears from nowhere running after me.

a great deal

[B2] a lot

Dictionary examples:
She spends a great deal of her time in Glasgow.
A great deal of effort has gone into making the software reliable.
They still need a great deal more money to finish the project.

Learner example:
There will be lots of events which you could see and take a great deal of pictures [of].

greatly /ˈgreɪt.li/

Word family:
Nouns: greatness
Adjectives: great
Adverbs: greatly

ADVERB

[B2] very much

Dictionary examples:
The higher profits were the result of greatly reduced costs.
The number of birds on the island has greatly increased in recent years.
Her piano playing has greatly improved/has improved greatly.

Learner example:
I recently went to the music festival and I greatly enjoyed it.
greatness /ˈgrɛt.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: greatness
Adjectives: great
Adverbs: greatly

NOUN [u]
[B2] skill and importance

Dictionary example:
Her greatness as a writer is unquestioned.

Learner example:
So, getting to be rich and famous is more related to achieving greatness in your own field and not necessarily gaining money and becoming the richest person in the world.

greed /griːd/

Word family:
Nouns: greed
Adjectives: greedy

NOUN [u]
[C1] when you want a lot more food, money, etc., than you need

Dictionary example:
We were shocked by their greed.

Learner example:
I hate to accept that greed and ambition are the trademarks of our society, but it seems clear to me now.

greedy /ˈɡriː.di/

Word family:
Nouns: greed
Adjectives: greedy

ADJECTIVE
[B2] wanting a lot more food, money, etc. than you need

Dictionary example:
greedy, selfish people

Learner example:
He was a greedy and cruel man.
green  /ɡriːn/

**ADJECTIVE**

**COLOUR**
- [A1] being the same colour as grass

**Dictionary examples:**
- green vegetables
- The traffic lights turned green.

**Learner example:**
- I'll use purple and green paint.

**GRASS**
- [B1] covered with grass or other plants

**Dictionary example:**
- green spaces

**Learner example:**
- If you wanted to do some outdoor activities, we could go fishing or even [go] walking through the green fields.

**ENVIRONMENT**
- [B2] relating to nature and protecting the environment

**Dictionary examples:**
- green issues
- the Green Party

**Learner example:**
- There is the government party, "Green party", especially [in] Germany.

**NOUN [C or U]**
- [A2] the colour of grass

**Dictionary example:**
- dark/light green

**Learner example:**
- I am going to use green for my bedroom.

greet  /ɡriːt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** greeting
**Verbs:** greet
VERB [7]

WELCOME
[B1] to welcome someone

Dictionary example:
He greeted me at the door.

Learner example:
We sat down and the teacher arrived. She greeted us and she [told] us her name.

greeting /ˈgriː.tɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: greeting
Verbs: greet

NOUN [c]
[B1] something friendly or polite that you say or do when you meet or welcome someone

Dictionary example:
They exchanged greetings before starting the session.

Learner example:
Lucy asked me to pass on greetings to you.

grey /ˈgreɪ/

ADJECTIVE

COLOUR
[A1] being a colour that is a mixture of black and white

Dictionary example:
grey clouds

Learner example:
I got a surprise present: a cat, [that is] grey and black.

WEATHER
[B2] cloudy and not bright

Dictionary example:
a cold, grey morning

Learner example:
Although we are in spring, yesterday was a grey day with clouds and rain.
BORING

[C1] not interesting or attractive

Dictionary example:
Life was grey and tedious.

Learner example:
If you join one of [the] Excel Academy language courses it will not be for the food– it was very grey and dull.

NOUN [C or U]

[A2] the colour that is a mixture of black and white

Dictionary example:
She was dressed in grey.

Learner example:
I'd like some trainers [in] the colour[s] grey and blue, please.

grief /griːf/

NOUN [U]

SADNESS

[B2] great sadness, especially caused by someone's death

Dictionary example:
Newspapers should not intrude on people's private grief.

Learner example:
However, my grief was still fresh and raw then.

grill /grɪl/

Word family:
Nouns: grill
Adjectives: grilled

NOUN [C]

IN KITCHEN

[B1] a piece of equipment which cooks food using direct heat

Dictionary example:
Put the sausages on/under the grill.

Learner example:
I recom[m]end meat on the grill [– it is] delicious.
OVER FIRE
[C1] a flat, metal structure used to cook food over a fire

Dictionary example:
He placed a grill over the coals.

Learner example:
First you have to light the fire, then you have to put a grill above it and finally you put the meat on the grill, but it is not so easy as it looks, because you have to know when the meat is done and you have to choose the right meat.

VERB [T]
[B1] to cook food using direct heat

Dictionary example:
Grill the fish for two to three minutes on each side.

Learner example:
We were in the garden and we grilled meat.

grilled /grɪld/

Word family:
Nouns: grill
Adjectives: grilled

ADJECTIVE
[A2] cooked on or under a grill

Dictionary example:
grilled steak/fish

Learner example:
The grilled fish was delicious and spicy.

grip /grɪp/

Word family:
Nouns: grip
Verbs: grip
Adjectives: gripping

VERB [T] (−pp−)
HOLD
[B2] to hold something very tightly
Dictionary example:
The baby gripped my finger with her tiny hand.

Learner example:
I gripped the steering wheel, fixed my eyes firmly on the road, and bravely drove up to Scotland.

NOUN [NO PLURAL]

HOLD
[B2] when you hold something tightly

Dictionary example:
She tightened her grip on my arm.

Learner example:
Then suddenly I lost [my] grip on the papers and they all dropped to the floor and landed in a great heap.

get a grip (on yourself)
[C1] to make an effort to control your emotions and behave more calmly

Dictionary example:
Stop panicking and get a grip on yourself!

Learner example:
The best thing to do was to talk to people who were not doing the test rather than building up my anxiety. However, I did not do this and it almost resulted in a disaster, but I got a grip on myself and just barely passed.

gripping /ˈgrɪp.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: grip
Verbs: grip
Adjectives: gripping

ADJECTIVE
[C1] If something is gripping, it is so interesting that it holds your attention completely.

Dictionary example:
a gripping story

Learner example:
'I know why the caged bird sings' is the most gripping read I have ever read.
groom /gruːm/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a man who is getting married

Dictionary example:
The bride and groom were posing for pictures.

Learner example:
[In] my village, the bride and the groom stay [on] their first night at the groom's parents' house.

gross /grəʊs/

ADJECTIVE

TOTAL
[C1] A gross amount of money has not had taxes or other costs taken from it.

Dictionary example:
gross earnings/profit

Learner example:
Considering that our business is booming, we suggest invest[ing] a certain amount of money in the above-mentioned technical devices in order to achieve the financial target, which is to increase our gross profit by 10%.

SERIOUS
[C1] very serious or unacceptable

Dictionary example:
gross misconduct

Learner example:
Secondly, in the second paragraph, two gross mistakes were made.

ground /graʊnd/

NOUN

the ground
[B1] the surface of the Earth

Dictionary example:
I sat down on the ground.
**Learner example:**
The weather was really nice and the ground wasn’t wet so we could run with no problem.

**AREA OF LAND**
[B1] [c] an area of land used for a particular purpose or activity

**Dictionary example:**
a football ground

**Learner example:**
Could we use the football ground?

**SOIL**
[B2] [u] the soil in an area

**Dictionary examples:**
soft/stony ground
The ground was frozen hard and was impossible to dig.

**Learner example:**
Winds sweep the grey granite coast line letting survive [a] few rare species of plants which are adapted to the dry and salty ground.

**gain/lose ground**
[C1] to become more/less popular and accepted

**Dictionary example:**
The idea is gradually gaining ground.

**Learner example:**
Lately, Italian food is gaining ground in Slovenia.

**grounds  /ˈɡraʊndz/**

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

**on the grounds of/that**
[C1] because of a particular reason

**Dictionary examples:**
You cannot discriminate on the grounds of religion.
I refused on the grounds that it was too risky.

**Learner example:**
I am convinced that it is better than Southside College on the grounds that a great mass of students are satisfied.
**group** /gruːp/

**NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**

**SET**

[A1] a number of people or things that are together in one place or are connected

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm meeting a group of friends for dinner tonight.
The group meet(s) every month.
The children are taught in different age groups.

**Learner example:**
All our group [of] friends [were] there.

**MUSIC**

[A1] a number of people who play music together, especially pop music

**Dictionary example:**
a pop/rock group

**Learner example:**
I like reggae and ska music, especially NSK, a very good ska group.

**VERB [T]**

[C1] to form a group or put people or things into a group or groups

**Dictionary example:**
The children are grouped according to their ability.

**Learner example:**
I would like to suggest that we should be grouped according to the level of our English proficiency on the first day of the semester.

**grow** /ɡrəʊ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** growth

**Verbs:** grow

**Adjectives:** growing

**VERB (grew, grown)**

**DEVELOP**

[A2] [I] to develop and become bigger or taller as time passes

**Dictionary example:**
Children grow so quickly.
Learner example:
I've grown and the dress is too tight for me.

PLANT
[A2] [i or τ] If a plant grows, or you grow it, it develops from a seed to a full plant.

Dictionary examples:
Tomatoes grow well in full sun.
The villagers grow coffee and maize to sell in the market.

Learner example:
I will grow many new trees.

INCREASE
[B1] [i] to increase

Dictionary example:
The number of people living alone grows each year.

Learner example:
In Rio, violence is growing very fast, so if we're planning to spend the holiday in the city we'll have to take care.

HAIR
[B1] [i or τ] If your hair or nails grow, or if you grow them, they get longer.

Dictionary example:
Are you growing a beard?

Learner example:
I've lost some weight and I've grown a beard.

grow tired/old/calm, etc.
[B2] to gradually become tired/old/calm, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Our bodies change as we grow older.
The music was growing louder and louder.

Learner example:
They went to the field and, relaxing on the grass, spoke about their life without each other. Soft blue evening came and it was growing dark.

growing /ˈɡrəʊ.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: growth
Verbs: grow
Adjectives: growing
**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] increasing in size or quantity

**Dictionary example:**
There is a growing awareness of the seriousness of this disease.

**Learner example:**
All my family, friends, [and] neighbours [were] first full of pride and expectations, then with slowly growing disbelief and disappointment.

---

**grown-up**

**NOUN [C]** /ˈgrəʊn.ʌp/

[B2] an adult, used especially when talking to children

**Dictionary example:**
Ask a grown-up to cut the shape out for you.

**Learner example:**
If I were a grown-up I would like to have a big dog.

**ADJECTIVE** /ˌgrəʊnˈʌp/

[B2] If you say that someone is grown-up, you mean that they are an adult or that they behave in a responsible way.

**Dictionary example:**
She has two grown-up children who work in the family business.

**Learner example:**
Now, as a grown-up person, I am trying to evaluate such [an] upbringing objectively.

---

**growth** /grəʊθ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** growth
**Verbs:** grow
**Adjectives:** growing

**NOUN [U NO PLURAL]**

[B2] when something grows, increases or develops

**Dictionary examples:**
A balanced diet is essential for healthy growth.
population growth
Learner example:
The huge growth of technology has brought lots of good aspects to my life, like the facility to be informed about everything that is happening around the world.

grunny /ˈgrʌm.pi/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] easily annoyed and often complaining

Dictionary example:
a grumpy old man

Learner example:
Secondly, our coach driver was a grumpy, unpleasant man who was not even polite enough to answer our questions.

guarantee /ˌgær.ˈnɪti:/

VERB [T]
[B2] to promise or make sure that something is true or will happen

Dictionary examples:
Every child is guaranteed a place at a local school.
They guarantee that it will arrive on time.

Learner example:
I can guarantee you won't be disappointed if you let me do the job.

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] a written promise made by a company to repair one of its products or give you a new one if it has a fault

Dictionary examples:
a money-back guarantee
I'm afraid this camera is no longer under guarantee.

Learner example:
And you couldn't [take] it back because it is not under guarantee.
guard /gaːd/  

NOUN  

PERSON WHO PROTECTS  
[B1] [c] someone whose job is to protect a person, place or thing from danger or attack, or to prevent a person such as a criminal from escaping  

Dictionary examples:  
a security guard  
prison guards  
The frontier is patrolled by border guards.  

Learner example:  
I saw two security guards, who opened the door for me and welcomed me inside.  

VERB [T]  

PROTECT  
[B2] to protect someone or something from being attacked or stolen  

Dictionary example:  
Soldiers guard the main doors of the embassy.  

Learner example:  
I guess it was that thrill that actually made me anxious to know what really was going on inside the dodgy-looking old house guarded by a man with an unfriendly hound.  

WATCH  
[B2] to watch someone and make certain they do not escape from a place  

Dictionary example:  
Five prison officers guarded the prisoners.  

Learner example:  
No one was guarding him.  

guess /ges/  

VERB [I or T]  

Guess what? INFORMAL  
[A2] used before telling someone something interesting or surprising  

Dictionary example:  
Guess what? We won the match 4–0.  

Learner example:  
Guess what? Jessica gave me a teddy bear.
**ANSWER/OPINION**

[A2] to give a answer or opinion about something without having all the facts

**Dictionary examples:**
- Guess how old he is.
- You'll never guess who I saw in town.
- "You've got a promotion!" "How did you guess?"

**Learner example:**
You will never guess who I ran into at the club.

**I guess**

[B1] used when you think something is probably true or likely

**Dictionary example:**
I've known her for about 12 years, I guess.

**Learner example:**
I guess that I love her although we do not know [each other] very well.

**I guess so/not**

[B2] used when you agree/disagree but are not completely certain about something

**Dictionary example:**
"So they're still living in the same house?" "I guess so."

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] an attempt to give the right answer when you are not certain if you are correct

**Dictionary examples:**
- How old do you think John is? Go on, have a guess.
- Both teams made some wild guesses, none of which were right.

**Learner example:**
I am sure you will know her from TV – now have a guess who she might be.

---

**guest /gest/**

**NOUN [C]**

**VISITOR**

[A2] someone who comes to visit you in your home, at a party, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
- We've got some guests coming this weekend.
- There were 90 guests at their wedding.

**Learner example:**
There were fifty guests at my party.
HOTEL
[A2] a person who is staying in a hotel

Dictionary example:
We would like to remind all our guests to leave their keys at reception before they depart.

Learner example:
And if you are a guest of the hotel, they'll give you a beautiful flower.

TV
[B2] a person, such as an entertainer, who has been invited to appear on a television or radio programme or in a performance

Dictionary example:
Our special guest on the programme tonight is Robert de Niro.

Learner example:
Of course a bear shouldn't be a guest [o]n a TV show, it's not in his nature.

guidance /ˈgaɪ.dənts/

Word family:
Nouns: guidance, guide
Verbs: guide

NOUN [u]
[B2] help or advice

Dictionary example:
careers guidance

Learner example:
I dream of being Lord Krishna's devotee but I need professional guidance.

guide /gaɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: guidance, guide
Verbs: guide

NOUN [C]

PERSON
[A2] someone whose job is to show interesting places to visitors, or to help people get somewhere
Dictionary examples:
a tour guide
The guide at the museum gave us a very interesting talk.

Learner example:
Yesterday I visited the "White House" and the guide was very friendly.

BOOK
[B1] a book that gives information about something or tells you how to do something

Dictionary examples:
a hotel/restaurant guide
a user's guide

Learner example:
I found that some of the current information in the guide [is] a little bit old.

VERB [T]
[B1] to help someone visit a place or go somewhere

Dictionary examples:
Someone offered to guide us through the jungle.
He gently guided her back to her seat.

Learner example:
I had to look after the members of the public and [I] guided them to their s[ea]ts.

guidebook /ˈɡaɪd.bʊk/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a book that gives visitors information about a particular place

Dictionary example:
a guidebook to/about Venice

Learner example:
The rest of the holiday I'll dedicate to tourism with my guidebook, [getting to] know the best places o[n] the island.

guideline /ˈɡaɪd.laɪn/

NOUN [C USUALLY PLURAL]
[C1] advice about how to do something
Dictionary examples:
government guidelines
The EU has issued guidelines on appropriate levels of pay.

Learner example:
To avoid being injured, you must follow all the guidelines provided by your employer.

**guilt /gɪlt/**

Word family:
Nouns: guilt
Adjectives: guilty

NOUN [U]

FEELING
[B2] a feeling of shame or unhappiness when you have done something wrong

Dictionary example:
He suffered such feelings of guilt over leaving his children.

Learner example:
Her brother had hesitated before telling her the truth, but he proved that he really trusted his sister by confessing his guilt to her.

ILLEGAL
[B2] the fact of having committed a crime

Dictionary example:
Both suspects admitted their guilt to the police.

**guilty /ˈgɪl.ti/**

Word family:
Nouns: guilt
Adjectives: guilty

ADJECTIVE

FEELING
[B1] feeling guilt

Dictionary examples:
She was so upset about what I'd said and I felt so guilty.
I felt guilty about leaving her there on her own.
I've got a guilty conscience.

Learner example:
I've got a guilty conscience because I forgot to say goodbye.
RESPONSIBLE

[B2] responsible for breaking a law

Dictionary examples:
The jury found her guilty.
The jury has to decide whether a person is guilty or innocent of a crime.

Learner example:
After the trial, where the jury found him guilty, he was sent to prison for a long time.

---

guitar /ˈɡɪtər/  
Word family:  
Nouns: guitar, guitarist

NOUN [C]
[A1] a musical instrument with six strings and a long neck which is usually made of wood, and which is played by pulling or hitting the strings with the fingers

Dictionary examples:
an acoustic/electric guitar
Do you play the guitar?

Learner example:
I can play the guitar quite well.

---

guitarist /ˈɡɪtərɪst/  
Word family:  
Nouns: guitar, guitarist

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone who plays the guitar, especially as their job

Dictionary example:
The lead guitarist in the band was excellent.

Learner example:
Not only did he want to be a doctor, but he was also a great guitarist.
gum /gʌm/

NOUN

MOUTH

[B2] [c] the hard, pink part inside your mouth that your teeth grow out of

Dictionary example:
Protect your teeth and gums by visiting your dentist regularly.

gun /gʌn/

NOUN [c]

[B1] a weapon that you fire bullets out of

Dictionary example:
You could hear the noise of guns firing in the distance.

Learner example:
He went downstairs and picked up his father's gun.

guts /gʌts/

NOUN [PLURAL] INFORMAL

BRAVERY

[B2] the bravery and determination that is needed to do something difficult or unpleasant

Dictionary examples:
It took guts to stand up and tell the boss how she felt.
I didn’t think he would have the guts to quite that awful job.

Learner example:
They did not expect that the people [in] this vicinity would actually have the guts to retaliate!

guy /gaɪ/

NOUN [c]

MAN

[A2] INFORMAL a man
Dictionary example:
Do you mean the guy with the blonde hair and glasses?

Learner example:
Last night, I met a wonderful guy!

guys
[B1] used when you are talking to or about two or more people

Dictionary example:
Come on, you guys, let's go home.

Learner example:
Hey guys! I'm just writing to thank you [for] the great times we had last weekend and to say you're aw[e]some.

gym /dʒɪm/

Word family:
Nouns: gym, gymnastics
Adjectives: gymnastic

NOUN

BUILDING
[B1] [c] a building or room with equipment for doing exercises

Dictionary example:
Nick goes to the gym three times a week.

Learner example:
We went to a gym near my house.

EXERCISES
[B1] [u] exercises done inside, especially as a school subject

Dictionary example:
We have gym on Friday afternoons.

Learner example:
You can do gym, aqua, dance, boxing, squash, [and] tennis.

gymnastic /dʒɪmˈnæs.tɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: gym, gymnastics
Adjectives: gymnastic
ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

[B2] involving gymnastics

Dictionary example:
a gymnastic display

Learner example:
My friend like[s] to go swimming every morning. I prefer to [do] gymnastic exercises in a separate room every day.

gymnastics /dʒɪmˈnæstɪks/

Word family:
Nouns: gym, gymnastics
Adjectives: gymnastic

NOUN [U]

[B1] a sport in which you do physical exercises on the floor and on different pieces of equipment, often in competitions

Dictionary example:
Let's watch the gymnastics on TV.

Learner example:
Every Tuesday and Thursday you can [do] sports like basketball, football or also gymnastics.
habit /ˈhæb.i.t/  

**NOUN [C or U]**

**REGULAR ACTIVITY**

[B1] something that you do often and regularly, almost without knowing that you are doing it

**Dictionary examples:**
healthy eating habits
I always buy the same toothpaste out of habit.
I'm trying not to get into the habit of having biscuits with my coffee.
He can't break the habit of switching on the TV when he comes home at night.
I'm not really in the habit of looking at other people's clothes, but even I noticed that awful yellow suit!

**Learner example:**
In your last letter you ask[ed] me about my shopping habits and my clothes.

**BAD ACTIVITY**

[B2] something that you often do that is bad for you or is annoying

**Dictionary examples:**
He has some really annoying/nasty habits.
I was taught to drive by my boyfriend and I'm afraid I've picked up some of his bad habits.

**Learner example:**
With more free time and more money to spend than ever, shopping is a great activity, but when this creates bad habits [such] as overspending, [it] could lead to serious problems.

habitat /ˈhæb.ɪ.tæt/  

**NOUN [C]**

[C1] the natural environment of an animal or plant

**Dictionary example:**
We want to see lions in their natural habitat.
Learner example:
These snakes and wild cats are able to live in the wild, as the forests in Denmark are like their natural habitat.

**hair /ˈheə/**

**NOUN**

**ON HEAD**

[A1] [u] the thin, thread-like parts that grow on your head

**Dictionary examples:**
curly/straight hair
blonde/dark/fair/grey/red hair
She’s got long/short/shoulder-length brown hair.
I’m going to have/get my hair cut.

**Learner example:**
She has got long black hair.

**SINGLE PIECE**

[B2] [c] one of the thin thread-like parts that grow on a person's or animal's skin

**Dictionary examples:**
He’s starting to get a few grey hairs now.
My black skirt was covered in cat hairs.

**Learner example:**
Then he appeared: a [fat], middle-aged man with only a few hairs on his head.

**haircut /ˈheə.kʌt/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] when someone cuts your hair, or the style in which it has been cut

**Dictionary examples:**
to get/have a haircut
I really need a haircut.
He had a smart new haircut.

**Learner example:**
You two have the same haircut, the same complexion but not the same attitude, which is good.
hairdresser /ˈheəˌdres.ər/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a person who cuts people's hair and puts it into a style. The place where this is done is called a hairdresser's.

Dictionary examples:
I'm going to change my hairdresser.
I've got a four o'clock appointment at the hairdresser's.

Learner example:
I decided to go to the hairdresser's to have my hair cut because the next day I had to go to the party.

hairstylist /ˈheəˌsteɪlɪst/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a person who cuts and styles people's hair.

Dictionary examples:
I'm going to change my hairstylist.
I've got a four o'clock appointment at the hairstylist's.

hairdryer /ˈheəˌdraɪ.ər/ 

NOUN [c]
[B1] a piece of electrical equipment for drying your hair with hot air

Dictionary example:
Did you pack a hairdryer?

Learner example:
We have microwaves that help us to [prepare] our meal quickly, we have hairdryers to dry our hair in 15 minutes, we have different things that [have] made our life easier.

half /haːf/

NOUN; PRONOUN; DETERMINER (PLURAL halves)

half past one/two/three, etc.
[A1] 30 minutes past one o'clock/two o'clock/three o'clock, etc.

Dictionary example:
We got back to our hotel at half past seven.

Learner example:
I start college at half past nine.

PART
[A2] one of two equal parts of something
Dictionary examples:
Rice is eaten by half of the world’s population.
It’ll take half an hour to get there.
Jenny lived in Beijing for a year and a half.
He cut up the apple and gave me half.

Learner example:
It takes an hour and a half.

break/cut, etc. *sth in half*
[B1] to divide something into two equal parts

Dictionary examples:
Divide the dough in half and roll it out into two circles.
Fold the piece of paper in half.

Learner example:
They were very surprised when they found out [that] the gold was cut in half.

A LOT
[B2] informal a lot

Dictionary examples:
She invited a lot of people to the party but half of them didn’t turn up.
I don’t even know where she is half of the time.

Learner example:
First of all, if [the] computer hadn’t been invented, I wouldn’t spend half of the day in front of it!

not half as good/bad/exciting, etc.
[B2] informal to be much less good/bad/exciting, etc. than something else

Dictionary example:
Her new book’s not half as good as the last one.

Learner example:
Probably they wouldn’t be half as famous as they are without press photographers, journalist[s], etc.

ADVERB
[B1] partly, but not completely

Dictionary examples:
half empty/full
Sophia is half Greek and half Spanish.

Learner example:
After our kiss, my face was painted half white, half black as well.
half-price  /ˌhɑːfˈpraɪs/  

ADJECTIVE; ADVERB
[A2] costing half the usual price

Dictionary examples:
I got some half-price pizzas at the supermarket.
The railcard allows students and young people to travel half-price on most trains.

Learner example:
It will cost £215, [which is] almost half-price.

hall /hoːl/  

NOUN [C]
BUILDING
[A2] a large room or building where meetings, concerts, etc. are held

Dictionary examples:
the Royal Albert Hall
a concert hall
I'm playing in a concert at the village/church hall.

Learner example:
Dear Jo, You can find the information [in the] school hall.

ENTRANCE
[A2] a room or passage near the main door of a building, which leads to other rooms

Dictionary example:
I've left my bags in the hall.

Learner example:
I think I left it in the hall.

ham /hæm/  

NOUN [U]
[A2] meat from a pig's back or upper leg

Dictionary example:
a ham sandwich
Learner example:
Every day for breakfast we have bread with ham.

hammer /ˈhæm.ər/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a tool with a heavy, metal part at the top that you use to hit nails into something

Dictionary example:
You will need a hammer and some nails.

Learner example:
I had got a hammer to break the window.

hand /hænd/

Word family:
Nouns: hand, handful

NOUN [C]

BODY PART
[A1] the part of your body on the end of your arm that has fingers and a thumb

Dictionary examples:
Take your hands out of your pockets!
You have to hold my hand when we cross the road.
They walked by, holding hands.
Hold your fork in your left hand and your knife in your right hand.
"Congratulations!" she said and shook my hand/shook hands with me.

Learner example:
Hi Sabrina The party was good. I forgot my phone in your house – I had it in my pocket, then it was in my hand and then I put it on a table in the kitchen.

a hand
[B1] some help, especially to do something practical

Dictionary examples:
Could you give me a hand with these suitcases?
I think Matthew might need a hand with his homework.

Learner example:
I'll give you a hand to organize your holiday!
by hand
[B1] done or made by a person instead of a machine

Dictionary example:
This sweater has to be washed by hand.

Learner example:
I used to remember my mother washing our clothes by hand, but for me it is just a matter of throwing the clothes into the washing machine and pressing a few buttons.

on the one hand ... on the other hand
[B2] used when you are comparing two different ideas or opinions

Dictionary example:
On the one hand, computer games develop many skills, but on the other, they mean kids don’t get enough exercise.

Learner example:
On the one hand, I know from my experience that it’s much easier in life if you know more about everything, but on the other hand, I’d say that if someone [had given] me a chance (when I was kid) to study what I enjoy[ed], probably I’d have more possibility to develop my skills.

hand in hand
[B2] holding each other's hand

Dictionary example:
The young couple walked hand in hand by the lake.

Learner example:
Hand in hand they got off the train and she felt that her decision to leave was the best decision she had ever [made] in her life.

go hand in hand
[C1] If two things go hand in hand, they exist together and are connected with each other.

Dictionary example:
Prosperity goes hand in hand with investment.

Learner example:
Traffic and pollution go hand in hand.

at hand
[C1] near in time or space

Dictionary example:
Teachers are always close at hand to give help to any child who needs it.

Learner example:
I haven’t had any lectures in English, but now and then there are lectures in English at the University so you need to understand the spoken language with no dictionary at hand.
be in sb’s hands

[C1] to be in someone’s control or care

Dictionary example:
The matter is now in the hands of my solicitor.

Learner example:
If we [do] not hear from you within 10 days we shall be obliged to put the matter in the hands of our solicitors which is not what we desire.

VERB [T]

GIVE

[B1] to give someone something

Dictionary examples:
She handed me the letter.
The waiter smiled politely as he handed my bill to me.
Could you hand me that book, please?

Learner example:
Maybe you could hand me a paper with several questions I can answer, thus I [would] cover the work I miss.

handbag /ˈhænd.ˌbæg/

NOUN [C]

[A2] a small bag for money, keys, make-up, etc. carried especially by women

Dictionary example:
I left my handbag on the train.

Learner example:
I received a lovely handbag and a blue scarf.

handball /ˈhænd.ˌbɔːl/

NOUN [U]

[B1] a game in which players hit a small hard rubber ball against a wall with their hands

Dictionary example:
We played handball yesterday.
handful /ˈhænd.ʃʊl/

Word family:
Nouns: hand, handful

**NOUN**

a handful of

[B2] a small number of people or things

**Dictionary example:**
Only a handful of people came to the meeting.

**Learner example:**
First of all, thank you for having invited me to this meeting on a matter which many people pretend to be expert [at] but [which], in fact, is deeply known by [only] a handful of scholars.

hand-held /ˈhænd.held/

**ADJECTIVE (also handheld)**

[B1] describes something that is designed to be held and used easily with one or two hands

**Dictionary example:**
a hand-held camera/computer/device

**Learner example:**
Computer technology has been improving, from [the] first machines, which were so big that they had to be placed in special buildings, to hand-held devices in only 50 years.

handkerchief /ˈhæŋ.kə.tʃiːf/

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a small piece of cloth or soft paper that you use to dry your eyes or nose

**Dictionary example:**
She dabbed her eyes with a handkerchief.

**Learner example:**
We are going to see a dramatic film, Era mio padre, so don't forget your handkerchief.
handle /ˈhæn.dəl/  

VERB [T]

DEAL WITH

[B1] to deal with something

Dictionary examples:
I thought he handled the problem/situation very well.
If you can't handle the job I'll get someone else to do it.
Who handles the marketing in your company?

Learner example:
He couldn't handle it and started to run in the rain, crying, thinking.

NOUN [C]

[B2] the part of something that you use to hold it or open it

Dictionary examples:
a door handle
I can't pick the kettle up – the handle's too hot.
She turned the handle and slowly opened the door.

Learner example:
I saw my chair, my carpet... and my door handle!...

handout /ˈhænd.ət/  

NOUN [C]

[B2] a copy of a document that is given to all the people in a class or meeting

Dictionary example:
On page two of your handout you will find a list of the books that I have referred to during the lecture.

Learner example:
During our course, I made [an] effort to follow the lectures, [and,] for instance, to check the unknown vocab[ul]ar[y] which appeared in handouts.

handsome /ˈhæn.səm/  

ADJECTIVE

ATTRACTIVE

[B1] A handsome man is attractive.
**Dictionary example:**
She's hoping that she'll meet a **tall, dark, handsome** stranger.

**Learner example:**
The main actor is very handsome too.

---

**handwriting**  /ɪˈhændˌraɪ.tɪŋ/

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] the way that someone forms the letters when they write with a pen or pencil

**Dictionary examples:**
We need to ensure that handwriting is properly taught in our primary schools.
His handwriting is impossible to read.

**Learner example:**
I have pretty bad handwriting as you know from my letters, and with a computer and a printer I can avoid others who read my letters [from being] put off by my handwriting.

---

**hang**  /hæŋ/

**VERB**

**FASTEN**

[B1] [i or ɪ] (hung, hung) to fasten or support something at the top leaving the other parts free to move, or to be held in this way

**Dictionary examples:**
A heavy gold necklace hung **around** her neck.
The curtains hung **in** thick folds.
Hang your coat and hat on the rack over there.

**Learner example:**
She kept it in a tiny red bag which hung around her neck like a necklace.

**KILL**

[B2] [ɪ] (hanged or hung, hanged or hung) to kill someone by dropping them with a rope tied around their neck, or to die in this way

**Dictionary examples:**
He was found guilty and hanged later that year.
The woman tried to hang **herself** with a sheet.

**Learner example:**
Their childhood was rather unhappy because their father was convicted [of] murder and hanged.
happen /ˈhæp.ən/

VERB [v]

HAVE EXISTENCE

[A2] If an event or situation happens, it exists or starts to be done, usually by chance.

Dictionary examples:
Were you there when the accident happened?
We can't let a mistake like this happen again.

Learner example:
I think it happened in his bedroom because I saw some sports clothes and we know he plays basketball.

RESULT

[A2] to be the result of an action, situation, or event that someone or something experiences

Dictionary examples:
Did you hear what happened to us last night?
What happens if we can't get enough tickets?

Learner example:
In most Czech families dinner [is the] only meal when everybody eat[s] together and talk[s] about everything [t]hat happened to them [during] that day.

happen to do sth

[C1] to do something by chance

Dictionary examples:
If you happen to see Peter, say "hi" for me.
You don't happen to know her phone number, do you?

Learner example:
I am certainly more confident and can understand whatever I happen to read in English, which is of course of the utmost importance for my work in this company.

as it happens

[C1] something that you say in order to introduce a surprising fact

Dictionary example:
As it happens, her birthday is the day after mine.

Learner example:
As it happens, I am currently looking for a computer course for myself and I would like to join one of your courses.
happily /ˈhæp.ə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: happiness, unhappiness
Adjectives: happy, unhappy
Adverbs: happily

ADVERB

HAPPY

[B1] in a happy way

Dictionary examples:
He was happily married with two young children.
The baby sucked happily on a corner of her blanket.

Learner example:
Now we are happily married and I cannot stop thinking what would have happened if I had thrown away the e-mail...?

WILLING

[B2] in a way that is very willing

Dictionary example:
I'd happily offer to help him if I thought it would make any difference.

Learner example:
I think young people would happily accept it.

LUCKY

[C1] having a good or lucky result

Dictionary example:
Happily, the operation was a complete success.

Learner example:
Happily, I had met a friend who could take me to school!

happiness /ˈhæp.ɪ.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: happiness, unhappiness
Adjectives: happy, unhappy
Adverbs: happily

NOUN [u]

[B1] the feeling of being happy
Dictionary examples:
It was only later in life that she found happiness and peace of mind. Will you join me in wishing the bride and groom every happiness?

Learner example:
I wish you happiness, you deserve it.

happy /ˈhæp.i/

Word family:
Nouns: happiness, unhappiness
Adjectives: happy, unhappy
Adverbs: happily

ADJECTIVE

PLEASED
[A1] feeling, showing or causing pleasure

Dictionary examples:
She looks so/very happy.
I’m glad you’ve found someone who makes you happy.
a happy marriage/childhood
Nicky seems a lot happier since she met Steve.
I’m so happy (that) everything is working out for you.

Learner example:
I am very happy that I can go [to] college every day and I can see my friends every day.

Happy Birthday/New Year, etc.
[A1] something friendly that you say to someone on a special day or holiday

Dictionary examples:
Happy Christmas!
Happy Anniversary!

Learner example:
Happy Halloween!

happy to do sth
[A2] willing to do something

Dictionary example:
I’d be very happy to help, if you need a hand.

Learner example:
I would be very happy to help you with the concert.

SATISFIED
[A2] satisfied and not worried
Dictionary examples:
Are you happy with your exam results?
I'm not very happy about you travelling alone at night.

Learner example:
I am very happy with my computer.

harassment /ˈhær.əsmənt/
NOUN [u]
[C1] behaviour that annoys or upsets someone

Dictionary example:
sexual harassment

Learner example:
However, they may be underpaid in comparison to men carrying out the same tasks, are seldom promoted – although they may be better qualified – and sometimes have to endure sexual harassment by their bosses.

harbour /ˈhɑːbər/
NOUN [c]
[B1] an area of water next to the coast, often protected from the sea by a thick wall, where ships and boats can shelter

Dictionary example:
Our hotel room overlooked a pretty little fishing harbour.

Learner example:
The weather was fine so we went on a sight-seeing tour around the harbour.

hard /ˈhɑːd/
ADJECTIVE
DIFFICULT
[A1] difficult to understand or do

Dictionary examples:
There were some really hard questions in the exam.
It's hard being a single mother.
Her handwriting is very hard to read.
The topics get harder later in the course.
Learner example:
I don't like gram[m]ar. English gram[m]ar is hard for me.

SOLID
[A2] firm and stiff, and not easy to press or bend

Dictionary examples:
a hard surface
There was a heavy frost last night and the ground is still hard.

Learner example:
We have to bring with us three pencils, two hard pencils and one soft.

USING EFFORT
[B1] needing or using a lot of physical or mental effort

Dictionary examples:
Go on – give it a good hard push!
It was hard work on the farm but satisfying.

Learner example:
It’s the perfect place to stay and relax after a week of hard work.

be hard on sb
[B2] to criticize someone too much, or to treat them unfairly

Dictionary example:
Don’t be too hard on him – he’s new to the job.

Learner example:
That’s why I was a little hard on you at first.

NOT KIND
[B2] not gentle or kind

Dictionary example:
She had a cold, hard look in her eyes.

Learner example:
To conclude, I’d like to apologise for being maybe a “bit too nasty” to you, but these “hard words”, were due only to my hurt feelings!

UNPLEASANT
[C1] full of problems and difficult to deal with

Dictionary examples:
My grandparents had a very hard life.
The past few months must’ve been really hard for you.

Learner example:
It was a really hard time for all of us, but it passed and, I hope, will never come again.
ADVERB

USING EFFORT

[A1] with a lot of physical or mental effort

Dictionary examples:
She tried very hard but she wasn’t quite fast enough.
You’ll have to work harder, if you want to pass this exam.

Learner example:
I don’t like to work very hard and very late in [the] classroom and I don’t like computer[s].

WITH FORCE

[B1] with a lot of force

Dictionary examples:
It’s been raining hard all day.
She kicked the ball as hard as she could.

Learner example:
It was a clo[u]dy day, the wind [was] blow[ing] hard, and the city was quiet.

NOUN [C]

[B2] the part inside a computer that is not removed and that stores very large amounts of information

Dictionary example:
A virus damaged my hard drive.

Learner example:
As you know, computer prices are getting lower every day and technology is growing so fast so I thought that if I waited more and began saving money, I could buy a new computer with new stuff (better chip, hard drive etc.) in six months time.

hard drive ˈhɑːdˌdraɪv/ (also hard disk)

ADVERB

ALMOST NOT

[B1] almost not, or only a very small amount
Dictionary examples:
We hardly ever go to concerts.
I could hardly hear her at the back.
The party had hardly started when she left.
He ate hardly anything.

Learner example:
Well, my bedroom hardly ever looks tidy.

CERTAINLY NOT
[B2] certainly not

Dictionary examples:
You can hardly expect a pay rise when you've only been working for the company for two weeks!
Well don't be angry with me – it's hardly my fault that it's raining!

Learner example:
And then, although you have allowed me to use all your stuff, I hardly think I can touch your computer and the CD player.

hardship /ˈhɑːdʃɪp/

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] a problem or situation that makes you suffer a lot, especially because you are very poor

Dictionary example:
They have suffered years of financial hardship.

Learner example:
However, I have to say that this plan would cause much inconvenience and hardship for our local residents.

hardware /ˈhɑːd.wɛər/

NOUN [U]
[B1] the physical and electronic parts of a computer, rather than the programs

Dictionary example:
We need to include new hardware in our budget.

Learner example:
Computer technology keeps improving all the time and consume[r]s like me and you definitely have to pay our money to keep our personal computer up to date and able to work with new computer software that require[s] [better and better] performance of computer hardware.
**hard-working** /ˌhɑːdˈwɜːkɪŋ/

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] doing a job seriously and with a lot of effort

*Dictionary example:*
She's a very hard-working student.

*Learner example:*
I think I am suitable for the job because, apart from all [the] above, I am hard-working, well-educated and imaginative.

**harm** /hɑːm/

**Word family:**
*Nouns:* harm
*Verbs:* harm
*Adjectives:* harmful, harmless

**NOUN [U]**

[HURT]
[B2] hurt or damage

*Dictionary examples:*
Smoking can cause serious harm to the lungs.
Alan would never do anyone any harm.
Missing a meal once in a while never did anyone any harm.
She was frightened by the experience but she came to no harm.

*Learner example:*
It is true that the car does us harm.

**there's no harm in doing sth**
[C1] used to say that something is not a bad thing to do and could possibly have a good effect

*Dictionary example:*
I suppose there's no harm in trying.

*Learner example:*
There is no lack of go[o]d language schools and there is no harm in trying another one the next time.

**VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]**
[B2] to hurt someone or damage something
Dictionary examples:
Thankfully no one was harmed in the accident.
The government's reputation has already been harmed by a series of scandals.

Learner example:
But in those places animals were harmed and died easily.

harmful /ˈhɑːm.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: harm
Verbs: harm
Adjectives: harmful, harmless

ADJECTIVE
[B2] causing harm

Dictionary example:
This group of chemicals is known to be harmful to people with asthma.

Learner example:
In addition, books are not harmful to our health as computers sometimes are.

harmless /ˈhɑːm.ləs/

Word family:
Nouns: harm
Verbs: harm
Adjectives: harmful, harmless

ADJECTIVE

NO HARM
[B2] not able or not likely to cause harm

Dictionary example:
Taken in small doses, this drug is completely/totally harmless.

Learner example:
In conclusion, cars are not as harmless as they look so we must stop using them so much.
harmony /ˈhɑː.mə.ni/

NOUN

PEACE

[B2] [u] when people are peaceful and agree with each other, or when different things seem right or suitable together

Dictionary example:
living together in peace and harmony

Learner example:
I would like to think my children are going to live in a lovely world where the human being [will] be able to live in peace and harmony with the environment.

harsh /haːʃ/

Word family:
Adjectives: harsh
Adverbs: harshly

ADJECTIVE

UNPLEASANT

[C1] very cold, dangerous, or unpleasant and difficult to live in

Dictionary example:
harsh conditions

Learner example:
Furthermore, I have been trained for a year in living in harsh conditions.

CRAUEL

[C1] cruel, unkind, or unpleasant in a way that seems unfair

Dictionary examples:
harsh criticism/punishment
Taking him out of the game was a bit harsh.

Learner example:
Sorry if I sounded so harsh in the letter but I felt it was important to make these points.

TOO STRONG

[C1] too strong, bright, loud, etc.

Dictionary example:
harsh chemicals/lighting
Learner example:
It only contains herbs and plant extracts so it would not be too harsh a product for the skin and will not destroy the skin's natural defences.

harvest /ˈhaː.vɪst/

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] when crops are cut and collected from fields

Dictionary examples:
the grain/potato/grape harvest
We had a good/bad/poor harvest this year.

Learner example:
Well I can tell you about our annual harvest festival.

hat /hæt/

NOUN [C]
[A1] something you wear to cover your head, for fashion or protection

Dictionary examples:
a straw hat
a woolly hat

Learner example:
I want to wear this hat when I go to [my] grandmother's house.

hate /heɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: hate, hatred
Verbs: hate

VERB [T]
[A2] to dislike someone or something very much

Dictionary examples:
Kelly hates her teacher.
She hated the winter.
I hate it when you do that.
I have always hated speaking in public.

Learner example:
I love rock and techno but I hate rap.
NOUN [u]
[C1]: a strong dislike for someone or something

Dictionary example:
Hate and bigotry can only make our lives more difficult.

Learner example:
Feelings of hate and disgust may fill us, but we may love somebody. Many people say that love and hate go together.

Hatred /ˈheɪ.trɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: hate, hatred
Verbs: hate

NOUN [u]
[C1]: an extremely strong feeling of dislike

Dictionary examples:
What is very clear in these letters is Clark's passionate hatred of his father.
The motive for this shocking attack seems to be racial hatred.

Learner example:
The producers create situations involving different feeling[s] [such] as love, hatred, anger, fear, ...

Haunt /hoʊnt/

VERB [T]

GHOST
[B2] [I] If a ghost haunts a place, it appears there often.

Dictionary example:
They say that the house is haunted by the soldier's ghost.

Learner example:
[The castle] is 500 years old, and it is said to be haunted by a lady ghost.

MEMORY/FEELING
[B2] [I] If an unpleasant memory or feeling haunts you, you think about or feel it often.

Dictionary examples:
Fighting in Vietnam was an experience that would haunt him for the rest of his life.
Thirty years after the fire he is still haunted by images of death and destruction.
Learner example:
And so John remained alone, haunted by the terrible loss.

**have** /hæv/ (had, had)

**AUXILIARY VERB**

[A2] used with the past participle of another verb to form the present and past perfect tenses

Dictionary examples:
Have you seen Roz?
I've passed my test.
He hasn't visited London yet.
I'd met his wife before.
It would have been better to tell the truth.
He's been working in France for two years now.

Learner example:
I haven't seen you for ages.

**MODAL VERB**

**have (got) to do sth**

[A2] to need to do something or be forced to do something

Dictionary examples:
I've got to go to Manchester tomorrow.
Do we have to finish this today?
They've had to change their plans.

Learner example:
Dear Mr Miller, Unfortunately I'm going to miss the English class tomorrow because I'm ill. Yesterday I went to the doctor and he said that I've got to stay at home for three days.

**have (got) to do sth**

[A2] used when you are telling someone how to do something

Dictionary examples:
You have to wait for the green light and then record your voice.
You've got to type in your name, then your password.

Learner example:
To get to my house, you have to get bus [number] 30 to town, [and] there you have to get bus [number] 15 to Spring Bank.

**VERB [T]**

**POSSESS**

[A1] (also 've/'s) (UK also, mainly have got) to own or possess
Dictionary examples:
They have a big house.
He has blue eyes.
I've got two brothers.
He's got a degree.
She has a lot of experience.
Have you got time to finish the report today?

Learner example:
I had [a] big house in Somalia, now I hav[e] [a] small house.

BE ILL

[A1] (also have got) If you have a particular illness, you suffer from it.

Dictionary examples:
I've got a cold.
Have you ever had measles?

Learner example:
I know you had [the] flu.

EAT/DRINK

[A1] to eat or drink something

Dictionary examples:
I had prawns and rice for lunch.
Can I have a drink of water?
Let's have a coffee before the film.
When are we having dinner?

Learner example:
I have dinner [at] 5 pm.

BABY

[A2] to give birth to a baby

Dictionary example:
Elaine had a baby girl yesterday.

Learner example:
She had got married and had had a baby without telling me!

have fun/a nice time/a problem, etc.

[A2] to experience something

Dictionary examples:
Have a nice day!
We had a great time in Venice.
We had a few problems finding the house.
Did you have any luck finding a present for Annie?
Learner example:
We played a lot of games and had fun.

**have a rest/shower/walk, etc.**

[A2] used with nouns to say that someone does something

**Dictionary examples:**
Can I have a quick shower?
Let’s have a walk along the river.

**Learner example:**
If you want you can have a shower after play[ing] tennis.

**have sth cleaned/cut/repaired, etc.**

[B1] to pay someone to do something for you

**Dictionary examples:**
I’m having my hair cut this afternoon.
I’ve had my watch mended.
We’re having the house painted next month.

**Learner example:**
My mother is having her car repaired.

**have sth stolen/taken, etc.**

[B1] If you have something stolen/taken, etc. someone takes something that belongs to you.

**Dictionary examples:**
She had her car stolen last week.
I had my bag taken.

**Learner example:**
He told me over the phone that he had arrived in London with his wife, but shortly after the arrival, he had ha[d] his wallet stolen in the underground station.

**CAUSE**

[B1] to cause something to be in a particular state

**Dictionary examples:**
He had dinner ready by the time we got home.
We had the tent up within ten minutes.

**Learner example:**
We had everything ready in case of an emergency or a chaos situation.

**HOLD**

[B1] used to say that someone is holding something, or that someone or something is with them
Dictionary examples:
He had a pen in his hand.
She had a little boy with her.

Learner example:
Maria had the phone in her hand.

have no idea
[B1] to not know

Dictionary example:
"Where's Serge?" "I've no idea."

Learner example:
I have no idea about how his children are.

have sb over/round/to stay, etc.
[B2] If you have someone over/round, etc. you arrange for someone to visit you in your home.

Dictionary example:
We had Justyna and Al round for dinner last week.

Learner example:
I'd like to thank you once more for having me round [to] your house.

not have a clue
[B2] INFORMAL to be completely unable to guess, understand, or deal with something

Dictionary example:
I haven't a clue what you're talking about.

Learner example:
I haven't a clue about it.

have a word with sb
[B2] to talk to someone for a short time

Dictionary examples:
Could I have a word (with you) about the sales figures?
Perhaps you would a quiet word with Simon about the problem.

Learner example:
The nurse sitting beside me said to me, 'Your mother would like to have a word with you,' then she went out.

have nothing to do with sb/sth
[B2] to have no connection or influence with someone or something

Dictionary example:
He made his own decision – I had nothing to do with it.
Learner example:
Of course, I tried to explain [to] him that I had nothing to do with the vanishing of the cake but he didn't trust me.

have nothing to do with sb
[B2] If something is or has nothing to do with you, you have no good reason to know about it or be involved with it.

Dictionary example:
I wish he wouldn't offer advice on my marriage – it's nothing to do with him.

Learner example:
The party was horrible: the guests were all talking about things that had nothing to do with me.

have sth against sb/sth
[C1] to have a reason not to like someone or something

Dictionary example:
I've got nothing against him personally, I just don't think he's the right man for the job.

Learner example:
If you have nothing against taking public transport, I suggest taking a bus.

---

hazard /ˈhæz.əd/

Word family:
Nouns: hazard
Adjectives: hazardous

NOUN
[C1] [c] something that is dangerous

Dictionary examples:
a fire hazard
a health hazard

Learner example:
Like all things, mobile phones have advantages and disadvantages. [...] It is said that they produce cancer and that they are a health hazard.

---

he /hiː/

PRONOUN
[A1] used to refer to a man, boy or male animal that has already been mentioned
Dictionary examples:
Don't ask Andrew, he won't know.
There's no need to be frightened – he's a very friendly dog.

Learner example:
He is from Hungary.

head /hed/

Word family:
Nouns: head, heading
Verbs: head

NOUN [C]

BODY
[A1] the part of the body above the neck which contains your brain, eyes, nose, mouth, ears, etc. and on which your hair grows

Dictionary examples:
Put this hat on to keep your head warm.
He fell and hit his head on the table.
She nodded/shook her head.

Learner example:
You must wear a cap [on] your head.

SCHOOL
[A2] (also headteacher) the person in charge of a school

Dictionary example:
You’ll have to ask the head for permission.

Learner example:
If I can't do my homework, my teacher will sen[d] me to [the] head teacher.

ORGANIZATION/DEPARTMENT
[B1] the person who is in charge of an organization or a part of an organization

Dictionary examples:
the head of an oil company
Our head of department is leaving on Friday.
He is head chef at a large restaurant.

Learner example:
Joshua was the head of security of the international airport of New York.

MIND
[B1] the mind and mental abilities
Dictionary examples:
All these thoughts were going round in my head.
What put that into your head?

Learner example:
Then suddenly the idea came into my head and I told her: "Why don’t you move into my flat?"

lose your head
[C1] to stop being calm in a difficult situation

Dictionary example:
I saw the fire and I lost my head.

Learner example:
She has never lost her head in dangerous situations and she always knows what to do.

VERB
head back/down/towards, etc.
[B2] to move in a particular direction

Dictionary examples:
I was heading out of the room when she called me back.
We were heading towards Kumasi when our truck broke down.
He headed straight for the fridge.
I think we ought to head back/home now, before it gets too dark.

Learner example:
Then I headed for the dining room.

LEADER
[B2] [T] to be in charge of a group, organization, etc.

Dictionary examples:
She heads one of Britain’s leading travel firms.
Judge Hawthorne was chosen to head the inquiry.

Learner example:
When Carlos headed the government, the country [saw] important changes, such as Free Trade among Canada, USA and Mexico; the selling of the banks; "democratic" elections.

FRONT/TOP
[C1] [T] to be at the front or top of something

Dictionary example:
Jo headed a very short list of candidates.

Learner example:
When it comes to money paid to the families, Germany headed the list with 2%, followed by Spain with 0.25% and the USA with 0.2%. 
headache /ˈhed.ək/  

NOUN [c]  
[A2] a pain you feel inside your head  

Dictionary example:  
I've got a splitting headache.

Learner example:  
He said he feel[s] sick and ha[s] [a] headache.

heading /ˈhed.ɪŋ/  

Word family:  
Nouns: head, heading  
Verbs: head  

NOUN [c]  
[C1] words at the top of a piece of writing that tell you what it is about  

Dictionary example:  
You'll find it under the heading 'Information for new students'.

Learner example:  
As the advertisement included the heading "Come and discover the career of your dreams!", my attention was drawn to it.

headline /ˈhed.laɪn/  

NOUN [c]  
IN NEWSPAPER  
[B1] the title of a newspaper story that is printed in large letters above it  

Dictionary example:  
a front-page headline  

Learner example:  
The headline was "FAILURE OF FESTIVAL".

the headlines  
[B2] the main stories in newspapers, on television, etc.

Dictionary example:  
That story made headlines all over the world.
**headquarters** /ˌhedˈkwɔː.təz/

**NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]** (PLURAL **headquarters**)

[B2] the place from where an organization is controlled

**Dictionary example:**
The company’s headquarters is/are in Amsterdam.

**Learner example:**
I took my car and drove to the Police headquarters.

**headteacher** /ˌhedˈtiː.tʃər/

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] the person in charge of a school

**Dictionary example:**
He was sent to the headteacher.

**Learner example:**
My headteacher had already [put up a] notice: Lost at school.

**heal** /hiːl/

**VERB [I or T]**

[B2] If a wound or broken bone heals, it becomes healthy again, and if something heals it, it makes it healthy again.

**Dictionary example:**
The wound on his head had begun to heal (up).

**Learner example:**
Biotechnology is providing us with the latest discoveries to heal or improve the human body.

**health** /helθ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** health
**Adjectives:** healthy, unhealthy

**NOUN [U]**

[A2] the condition of your body
Dictionary examples:
- to be in good/poor health
- Regular exercise is good for your health.
- I had to stop eating salty foods for health reasons.

Learner example:
- I like it very much because I think playing football is good for my health.

health care /ˈhelθˌkeər/  

NOUN [u] (healthcare)  
[C1] the set of services provided by a country or an organization for treating people who are ill  

Dictionary examples:  
- A large proportion of these taxes go towards providing health care.  
- Healthcare workers are some of the lowest paid people in the country.  

Learner example:  
- In Britain, the NHS provides free health care for every citizen.

healthy /ˈhelθi/  

Word family:  
Nouns: health  
Adjectives: healthy, unhealthy  

ADJECTIVE  

WELL  
[A2] physically strong and well  

Dictionary examples:  
- She's a normal, healthy child.
- He looks healthy enough.

Learner example:  
- Hope you [are] fine and healthy!

GOOD  
[A2] good for your health  

Dictionary example:  
- a healthy diet  

Learner example:  
- Lithuanian people eat natural (but not healthy) food.
**hear** /hɪə/ (heard, heard)

**VERB**

**RECEIVE SOUND**

[A1] [ɪ or ɪ] to be aware of a sound through your ears

**Dictionary examples:**
She heard a noise outside.
My grandfather is getting old and can't hear very well.
You'll have to speak up, I can't hear you.
I could hear someone calling my name.

**Learner example:**
I can hear birds sing[ing] there.

**LISTEN**

[A2] [ɪ] to listen to someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
I heard a programme about tigers on the radio.
I heard her sing in New York.

**Learner example:**
I like soft rock music, and I would like to hear it [at] the concert.

**BE TOLD**

[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to be told some information

**Dictionary examples:**
Have you heard the news?
If you haven't heard by Friday, assume I'm not coming.
Have you heard what's happened?
I hear (that) you're leaving.

**Learner example:**
After, she told me that my mother-in-law [had] arrived [in] the city and, obviously, when I heard that, I started to cry.

**heart** /haːt/

**NOUN**

**ORGAN**

[A2] [c] the organ in your chest that sends the blood around your body
Dictionary examples:
heart disease/failure
He's got a weak/bad heart.

Learner example:
My father [is] going to have heart surgery.

EMOTIONS
[B1] [c or u] someone's deepest feelings and true character

Dictionary examples:
a broken heart
She has a big/good heart.
In his heart, he knew she was right.

Learner example:
She's very nice, a person with a good heart.

the heart of sth
[B1] the centre of something or the most important part of something

Dictionary examples:
The demonstrators will march through the heart of the capital.
A disagreement about boundaries is at the heart of the dispute.

Learner example:
This restaurant is in the heart of Tepec, and it is open from 10.00am to 6.00pm except on Friday.

SHAPE
[B2] [c] a shape that is used to mean love

Dictionary example:
The card had a big heart on the front.

Learner example:
It had a red rose in its hand and a t-shirt with a big red heart saying "I love you". That was it!

with all your heart
[B2] used to say that you feel something very strongly

Dictionary example:
I thank you with all my heart.

Learner example:
With this letter, I want to thank you with all my heart for your hospitality during my visit to you.

by heart
[B2] so that you can remember all of something

Dictionary example:
We had to learn the whole poem off by heart.
Learner example:
I know all his songs by heart and I was singing all the time.

**break sb’s heart**

[B2] to make someone feel extremely sad

**Dictionary examples:**
She really broke his heart when she left.
It breaks my heart when I hear the terrible things that have been said about him.

**Learner example:**
I saw them kissing each other. That was it – when I saw that scene, it broke my heart.

**in your heart**

[C1] used to say what you really think

**Dictionary example:**
In his heart he felt they were wrong.

**Learner example:**
It is all because it was followed by a big mistake, when I focussed on [the] German language and thought is was my dream. I have to admit that it was only a [sensi]ble decision, because deep in my heart I knew I want[ed] to learn English.

**heart attack** /ˈhɑːt.əˌtæk/

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] a serious medical condition in which the heart does not get enough blood, causing great pain and often leading to death

**Dictionary example:**
John had a heart attack three years ago.

**Learner example:**
I was really surprised when I read the e-mail, and discovered that our father had had a heart attack.

**heat** /hiːt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** heat, heater, heating
**Verbs:** heat

**NOUN [U]**
[B1] the quality of being hot or warm, or the temperature of something
Dictionary examples:
the heat of the sun/fire
How do you manage to work in this heat without air conditioning?
She always wore a coat, even in the heat of summer.
Cook the meat on a high/low heat.

Learner example:
The weather is magnificent, it's very hot but you can't feel the heat because if you go swimming it passes.

VERB

heat up sth or heat sth up PHRASAL VERB
[B2] to make food hot so that it can be eaten

Dictionary example:
I'll just heat up the soup.

Learner example:
Do not spend your money on fast-food restaurants, and do not buy meals to heat up in your microwave.

heater /ˈhiː.tə/  

Word family:
Nouns: heat, heater, heating
Verbs: heat

NOUN [C]

[B1] a machine that heats air or water

Dictionary example:
a gas/electric heater

Learner example:
I have decided to buy a new carpet and a little heater.

heating /ˈhiː.tɪŋ/  

Word family:
Nouns: heat, heater, heating
Verbs: heat

NOUN [U]

[A2] the system that keeps a building warm

Dictionary example:
Is the heating on?
Learner example:
If you didn't have any heating you would be cold.

Heaven /ˈhev.ən/

noun [u]

After life
[B2] I according to some religions, the place where good people go when they die

Dictionary example:
They told us that she had gone to heaven.

Learner example:
"Now she is in heaven – don't worry she will be okay." I started crying.

Something nice
[B2] informal something very nice that gives you great pleasure

Dictionary examples:
I just lay in the sun for a week and did nothing – it was heaven.
This cake is absolute heaven.

Learner example:
These little islands are just heaven.

Heavenly /ˈhev.ən.li/

Adjective
[C1] informal very nice

Dictionary example:
a heavenly day

Learner example:
The Art Gallery was well presented and the exhibits were heavenly.

Heavily /ˈhev.əli/

Word family:
Adjectives: heavy
Adverbs: heavily

Adverb
[B1] a lot or to a great degree
Dictionary examples:
It was raining heavily.
**drink/smoke heavily**
The terrorists are heavily armed.
She's heavily involved in the project.

Learner example:
One day, when I was walking out in the park with my friend, it started raining heavily.

### heavy /ˈhev.i/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** heavy
**Adverbs:** heavily

**ADJECTIVE**

WEIGHING A LOT

[A2] Heavy objects weigh a lot.

**Dictionary examples:**
heavy equipment
heavy bags/suitcases

**Learner example:**
My phone is awesome. It is very small and I like it because it isn’t heavy and I can listen to music with it.

HOW MUCH

[A2] used to ask how much someone or something weighs

**Dictionary example:**
How heavy is your backpack?

A LOT

[B1] large in amount or degree

**Dictionary examples:**
heavy traffic
heavy rain/snow
a heavy smoker/drinker

**Learner example:**
There is fresh air, no heavy traffic and, more important for me, [it] is [a] quiet and calm place.
hectic /ˈhek.tɪk/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] extremely busy and full of activity

Dictionary example:
a hectic day/week

Learner example:
Alongside today's hectic life we need to adapt fashion to our lives and interests.

hedge /hedʒ/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a row of bushes growing close together, often used to divide land into separate areas

Dictionary example:
She planted a hedge along the back of the garden.

Learner example:
Besides, people should be allowed to sit under the trees. At present, [the] lawn, bushes and hedges aren't open to people.

heel /hiːl/

NOUN [C]

SHOE PART
[B1] the part of a shoe that is under your heel

Dictionary example:
The boots had a very high heel.

Learner example:
I hate wearing tight clothes, or shoes with high heels.

BODY PART
[B2] the back part of your foot

Dictionary example:
The sharp stone dug into my heel.
**height** /hært/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** height

**Adjectives:** high

**Adverbs:** highly

**NOUN [C or U]**

**HOW TALL**

[B1] how tall or high something or someone is

**Dictionary examples:**
- She's about my height.
- The sheer height of New York's skyscrapers is so impressive.
- The tower measures 27.28 metres in height.

**Learner example:**
- I would prefer not to stay in a tent because of my height, I am so tall that I could never stand up.

**HOW FAR UP**

[B1] how far above the ground something is

**Dictionary example:**
- The aircraft was flying at a height of about 6000 metres.

**Learner example:**
- All [the] pictures we took were nice, but the most beautiful one was the picture [of] Patricia and I at the top of the mountain "Kala Pattar", which is situated at a height of 5,600 metres!

**helicopter** /ˈhel.r.iˌkɒp.tə/

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] an aircraft which flies using long, thin parts on top of it that turn round and round very fast

**Dictionary examples:**
- The injured were flown to hospital by helicopter.
- a helicopter pilot

**Learner example:**
- I got here by boat because it do[es]n't have [an] airport and it's too difficult for helicopters to land.
hell /hel/

NOUN [u]

RELIGION
[B2] *according to some religions, the place where bad people go when they die*

Dictionary example:
I'll go to hell for this.

Learner example:
We decided to enter the attic and then, [as if] coming from hell, a big, dirty, old cat ran away [through] our legs.

BAD EXPERIENCE
[B2] *an experience that is very unpleasant*

Dictionary examples:
It's been hell working with him.
Work is sheer hell at the moment.
The last few months have been absolute hell.

Learner example:
However, this apparently relaxed activity can sometimes turn into a living hell; you may only be able to go shopping at the weekend and then, if you do go, you will find yourself in the middle of a huge crowd of people, unable to get to any product or even shop and feeling dizzy by the mixture of smells that come from the people.

the hell
[B2] *INFORMAL used to emphasize something in a rude or angry way*

Dictionary example:
What the hell are you doing here?

Learner example:
He was yelling again: "What the hell is going on?"

hello /helˈəʊ/

EXCLAMATION

GREETING
[A1] *used to greet someone*

Dictionary examples:
Hello, Paul. I haven't seen you for ages.
I just thought I'd call by and say hello.
Learner example:
Hello Fatima, how are you?

ON PHONE
[A1] used to start a conversation on the phone

Dictionary example:
"Hello, I'd like some information about your flights to the USA, please."

helmet /ˈhel.mət/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a hard hat that protects your head

Dictionary examples:
a crash helmet
a cycling helmet

Learner example:
Some good advice is: first of all get yourself a good bicycle, a helmet and some protective clothes, in case the weather changes.

help /help/

Word family:
Nouns: helper
Verbs: help
Adjectives: helpful, unhelpful, helpless

VERB [I or T]

DO PART OF WORK
[A1] to make it easier for someone to do something by doing part of the work yourself

Dictionary examples:
Thank you for helping.
Shall I help you to cook tonight?
Dad always helps me with my homework.

Learner example:
But the people help me and it’s okay.

PROVIDE WHAT IS NEEDED
[A2] to provide advice, money, support, etc. to make it possible or easier for someone to do something
Dictionary examples:
I wonder if you could help me – I’d like some information about flights to New Zealand.
My dad said he would help with the costs of buying a house.
I feel that learning English will help my chances of promotion at work.

Learner example:
I [hope] that my information helps you to plan your trip.

can’t/couldn’t help doing sth
[B1] to be unable to stop yourself doing something or to stop something happening

Dictionary examples:
I can’t help laughing when I think about what happened to you both!
I couldn’t help thinking about what had happened.
He couldn’t help it, he slipped.

Learner example:
I got so sad that I couldn’t help crying.

help yourself (to sth)
[B1] to take something, especially food or drink, without asking

Dictionary example:
Please help yourself to some coffee.

Learner example:
Some tables with sandwiches, salads and drinks are going to be available [for you] to help yourselves.

MAKE BETTER
[B2] to make something better

Dictionary examples:
When you’re nervous or frightened, it helps to breathe slowly and deeply.
The medicine didn’t seem to help (the pain).

Learner example:
Everybody agree[s] with the importance [of] do[ing] exercise regular[ly], it helps to take out the toxins from the body.

NOUN

WHEN SOMEONE HELPS
[A2] [U] when someone helps another person

Dictionary examples:
I was too embarrassed to ask for help.
Do you need any help with those boxes?
Her parents gave her some help with her bank loan.
Learner example:
If you need any help, I can bring food and drinks, but I can [only] come on Sundays.

**with the help of sth**
[B1] using something

Dictionary example:
We managed to assemble the table with the help of the instructions.

Learner example:
The film was full of special effects created with the help of computer graphics, [and] it was very good.

**THING THAT HELPS**
[B2] [NO PLURAL] something or someone that helps

Dictionary examples:
Having a new computer would be a help.
He was a great help (to me) while my husband was away.

Learner example:
Two weeks ago I made a trip to Britain, and 'The Student Tourist Guidebook' was a great help when I visited Lampton.

**EXCLAMATION**

**Help!**
[A2] something that you shout when you are in danger

Dictionary example:
Help! I'm drowning!

Learner example:
She was really shocked and she screamed "Help!"

---

**helper /ˈhel.peə/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** helper
**Verbs:** help
**Adjectives:** helpful, unhelpful, helpless

**Noun [C]**
[B2] someone who helps another person to do something

Dictionary example:
The teachers make great use of volunteer helpers.

Learner example:
I'll be more than happy to work as a helper.
### helpful /ˈhelp.fəl/  

**Word family:**  
*Nouns*: helper  
*Verbs*: help  
*Adjectives*: helpful, unhelpful, helpless

**ADJECTIVE**  

[B1] willing to help, or useful  

**Dictionary examples:**  
She's such a pleasant, helpful child!  
I'm sorry, I was only trying to be helpful.  
He made several helpful suggestions.

**Learner example:**  
The teacher is wonderful, she is so kind and helpful to everyone.

### helpless /ˈhelp.ləs/  

**Word family:**  
*Nouns*: helper  
*Verbs*: help  
*Adjectives*: helpful, unhelpful, helpless

**ADJECTIVE**  

[C1] not able to defend yourself or do things without help  

**Dictionary example:**  
a helpless animal/child

**Learner example:**  
I remember one day in school how helpless I felt because I had forgotten my glasses at home.

### hence /hens/  

**ADVERB**  

[C1] for this reason

**Dictionary examples:**  
He's got an interview today, hence the suit.  
Drivers have been shown to adapt their behaviour according to perceived risk. Hence, if they are wearing seat belts, they tend to take more risks with their driving.

**Learner example:**  
Hence, the more competition there is, the more benefits are given to both people and society.
her /hɜːr/

PRONOUN

[A1] used after a verb or preposition to refer to someone female who has already been talked about

Dictionary example:
Where's Kath – have you seen her?

Learner example:
She can learn many English words because she is working with people, and then I [learn] th[ese] words from her.

DETERMINER

[A1] belonging to or relating to someone female who has already been talked about

Dictionary examples:
That's her house on the corner.
It's not her fault.

Learner example:
Ev[e]ry Sunday, she [goes] to see her mother.

herb /hɜːb/

NOUN [c]

[B1] a plant that is used in cooking to add flavour to food or is used in medicines

Dictionary examples:
dried/fresh herbs
Basil, oregano, thyme and rosemary are all herbs.
A large range of herbs and spices are used in South Asian cookery.

Learner example:
He was chattering with [his] parents and drinking warm milk with [the] smell of fresh herbs and flowers.

here /hɪər/

ADVERB

THIS PLACE

[A1] in the place where you are
Dictionary examples:
Does Jane live near here?
Come here!
I've lived here for about two years.
London is only 50 miles from here.
Come here – I've got something to show you.
It says here that she was born in 1984.

Learner example:
He lives in Galicia, but now he's here in Cambridge to study English.

ON THE PHONE
[A1] used when saying who you are on the phone

Dictionary example:
Hello, it's Tim here.

GIVING
[A2] used when you are giving someone something

Dictionary examples:
Here's a present for you.
"Have you got the paper?" "Yes. Here you are."

Learner example:
Dear Jo, Here is some information about the art class.

here you are/here it is, etc.
[A2] used when you see someone or something you have been looking for or waiting for

Dictionary examples:
Here she is at last.
Here's our bus.
I've lost my watch – oh, here it is.

AT THIS POINT
[B2] at this point in a discussion or piece of writing

Dictionary example:
I don't have time here to go into all the arguments.

Learner example:
My idea here is to highlight the fact that computers are going to control our lives.

here and there
[B2] in several different places or directions but without any pattern

Dictionary example:
Tall trees were growing here and there.
**Learner example:**
In the cinemas there were a few broken seats here and there.

**hero /ˈhɪ.ə.roʊ/**

**NOUN [C] (PLURAL heroes)**

**BRAVE PERSON**

[B1] someone who does something brave or good, which people respect or admire them for

**Dictionary examples:**
- a war hero
- He became a national hero for his part in the revolution.
- They consider her a hero.
- Graham says he'll take my parents to the airport at four o'clock in the morning – what a hero!

**Learner example:**
I couldn't believe it and while I was wondering if this was a dream, Mike Skinner, my hero, appeared and instantly started chatting with me as if we had been friends for years.

**BOOK/FILM**

[B1] the main male character in a book or film, who is usually good

**Dictionary example:**
- the hero of her latest novel

**Learner example:**
The film was very exciting because it was an action film and the hero was strong.

**heroic /hɪˈrəʊ.ɪk/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**BRAVE**

[C1] very brave

**Dictionary examples:**
- a heroic figure
- a heroic act/deed

**Learner example:**
I would be thrilled if I could lead thousands of warriors into heroic battles to conquer the world.
TRYING HARD
[C1] If someone makes a heroic effort to do something, they work very hard to try to do it.

Dictionary example:
In spite of England’s heroic efforts, they lost the match.

Learner example:
Individually or in organised groups, those who worry about the subject are making a heroic attempt to convince others of the importance of recycling, caring about the wildlife and sparing the woods from fire or massive exploitation.

hers /hɜːz/

PRONOUN
[A2] used to show that something belongs to or is connected with a woman, girl, or female animal that has just been mentioned

Dictionary examples:
Jenny and I both have red hair, but hers is lighter than mine.
I just met a cousin of hers.

Learner example:
The CD is important to me because I have to give [it back] to my sister. It is hers.

herself /hɜːˈself/

PRONOUN

REFLEXIVE
[A2] the reflexive form of the pronoun 'she'

Dictionary examples:
She kept telling herself that nothing was wrong.
My mother would worry herself to death if she knew what I was doing.

Learner example:
She wanted to kill herself!

(by) herself
[A2] alone or without anyone else's help
Dictionary examples:
She lives by herself in an enormous house.
Holly's only three but she wrote her name all by herself.
She couldn't manage to lift it herself.
She decorated the cake herself.

Learner example:
It's my favourite present because my sister made it by herself.

EMPHASIS
[B2] used to emphasize the pronoun 'she' or the particular female person you are referring to

Dictionary example:
She herself admitted that it was wrong.

Learner example:
She herself, through her books, transfers to mature and [elderly] people too.

hesitate /ˈhez.ɪ.teɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: hesitation
Verbs: hesitate

VERB [i]

PAUSE
[B2] to pause before doing something, especially because you are nervous or not certain

Dictionary examples:
Richard hesitated before answering.
"Do you love me?" she asked. He hesitated and then said, "I'm not sure."

Learner example:
So, don't hesitate to buy that CD, it's a masterpiece and undoubt[d]ly you'll love it.

don't hesitate to do sth
[B2] used to encourage someone to do something

Dictionary example:
Please don't hesitate to get in touch if you need any more advice.

Learner example:
If you have mo[re] questions, do not hesitate to contact me.
hesitation /ˌhez.ɪˈteɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: hesitation
Verbs: hesitate

NOUN

have no hesitation in doing *sth*  
[C1] when you are very willing to do something because you know it is the right thing to do

Dictionary example:
He had no hesitation in signing for the team.

Learner example:
I think that Juan Pablo is a very well qualified applicant for this job, and I have no hesitation in supporting him wholeheartedly.

hey /heɪ/

EXCLAMATION INFORMAL

[A2] used as a way of attracting someone's attention, or as a greeting

Dictionary examples:
Hey! What are you doing with my car?
Hey, are you guys coming to Angela’s party?

Learner example:
Jesse: Hey, how are you?

hi /haɪ/

EXCLAMATION INFORMAL

[A1] hello

Dictionary examples:
Hi, there!
Hi, how're you doing?

Learner example:
Hi Ramesh.
hidden /ˈhɪd.ən/

Word family:
Verbs: hide
Adjectives: hidden

ADJECTIVE

NOT EASY TO FIND

[B1] A hidden thing or place is not easy to find.

Dictionary examples:
a hidden valley
There were hidden microphones in the room to record their conversation.

Learner example:
But to her surprise the policeman laughed and said, "You are the winner of our hidden camera contest".

NOT KNOW ABOUT

[B2] If something is hidden, most people do not know about it.

Dictionary examples:
hidden costs/taxes
Harry had a hidden agenda at the meeting and was determined to get his way.

Learner example:
I think this is a hidden danger of having a mobile phone and therefore the disadvantages are not as obvious as the advantage.

hide /haɪd/

Word family:
Verbs: hide
Adjectives: hidden

VERB (hid, hidden)

THING

[B1] [t] to put something in a place where it cannot be seen or found

Dictionary examples:
She used to hide her diary under her pillow.
The papers were hidden under the floorboards.

Learner example:
Lord Alloway hid the suitcase [to] protect it.
PERSON

[B1] [i] (ALSO hide yourself) to go to a place where you cannot be seen or found

Dictionary examples:
She ran off and hid behind a tree.
They hid themselves in the wardrobe.

Learner example:
The plan is to bring him to my house, [and] everybody [will] hide in the living room. [W]hen he enter[s] the room, we [will] shout 'Surprise'.

FEELING / INFORMATION

[B1] [r] to keep a feeling or information secret

Dictionary examples:
He couldn't hide his embarrassment.
There's something about her past that she's trying to hide from me.

Learner example:
I knew that you loved each other more than anything in this world, but I couldn't hide my surprise when you told me that you're getting married.

high /haɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: height
Adjectives: high
Adverbs: highly

ADJECTIVE

TALL

[A2] having a large distance from the bottom to the top

Dictionary example:
a high building/mountain

Learner example:
And also you can see high mount[a]ins [and] beautiful lakes.

ABOVE GROUND

[B1] a large distance above the ground or the level of the sea

Dictionary examples:
a high window
The village was high up in the mountains.

Learner example:
Look[ing] out [of] the window, I can see the birds high up on the trees.
AMOUNT/LEVEL

[B1] great in amount, size or level

**Dictionary examples:**
- a high temperature
- high prices/costs
  - The car sped away at high speed.

**Learner example:**
- Be careful while you are in Brazil because sometimes people charge really high prices for everything just because you are a tourist.

VERY GOOD

[B1] very good

**Dictionary examples:**
- high standards/quality
  - She got high marks in her last exam.

**Learner example:**
- There were lots of CD players and [everything] was high quality.

IMPORTANT

[B2] important, powerful, or at the top level of something

**Dictionary examples:**
- a high rank
  - Safety is our highest priority.

**Learner example:**
- Living is definitely the highest priority [all] over the world.

**high in sth**

[C1] If a food is high in something, it contains a lot of it.

**Dictionary example:**
- Avoid foods that are high in salt.

**Learner example:**
- Since there is no time even for cooking a healthy meal, they get used to ready meals that are high in fat and salt.

ADVERB

DISTANCE

[B1] at or to a large distance above the ground

**Dictionary examples:**
- We flew high above the city.
  - He threw the ball high into the air.
Learner example:
Being in the cabin high above Vienna both of them th[ought] about killing the other.

**AMOUNT/LEVEL**
[C1] at or to a large amount or level

**Dictionary example:**
Temperatures rose as high as 40 degrees.

**Learner example:**
Can we expect to see the world unemployment rate reach as high as fifty percent?

---

**highlight /ˈhaɪ.laɪt/**

**VERB [T]**
[B2] to emphasize something or make people notice something

**Dictionary examples:**
to highlight a problem/danger
The report highlights the need for stricter regulations.

**Learner example:**
Electricity in general has been absor[b]ed into our [daily] activities in such an intense way that we tend to take it for granted [a]nd it is exactly when it is not available that our dependency [o]n it is highlighted.

**NOTICE**
[B2] to make something a different colour so that is is more easily noticed, especially written words

**Dictionary example:**
The spelling mistakes in the text had been highlighted in yellow.

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] the best or most important part of something

**Dictionary example:**
The boat trip was one of the highlights of the holiday.

**Learner example:**
The Festival is one of the highlights of the year for me and many others.
**highly /ˈhaɪ.li/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** height

**Adjectives:** high

**Adverbs:** highly

**ADVERB**

**HIGH LEVEL**

[B2] at a high level

**Dictionary examples:**

- a highly paid job
- a highly educated workforce

**Learner example:**

I am a 24-year-old highly educated Turkish boy.

**VERY**

[C1] very or to a large degree

**Dictionary examples:**

- a highly effective treatment
- We are highly unlikely to meet anyone here.

**Learner example:**

Now it features a highly effective searching system.

**high–tech /ˌhaɪˈtek/**

**ADJECTIVE** (also hi–tech)

[B2] using or involved with the most recent and advanced electronic machines, computers, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

His new car has a high–tech sound system.

**Learner example:**

We can build up a high–tech computer lab, and last but not least, we can provide some talented students with scholarship[s].

**hilarious /hɪˈleə.ri.əs/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] extremely funny
Dictionary example:
They all thought the film was hilarious.

Learner example:
In addition to this, the hosts and actors of the show have very few boundaries and are not afraid to make fools out of themselves, which means that they can do things that most people find very embarrassing, and this is something that contributes to making the show hilarious.

**hill** /hɪl/

**NOUN** [c]
[A2] a raised area of land, smaller than a mountain

**Dictionary examples:**
We walked **up/down** the hill to the village.
They **climbed** the hill to get a better view.
Their house is on the **top of** a hill.

**Learner example:**
We can travel to Sierra de la Fentene, it is a nice village, [and] there are a lot of hills and streams.

**him** /hɪm/

**PRONOUN**
[A1] used after a verb or preposition to refer to someone male who has already been talked about

**Dictionary examples:**
If you see Kevin give him my love.
What's Terry up to – I haven't seen him for ages.
We've just got a new cat, but we haven't named him yet.

**Learner example:**
His name is Christopher but we all call him Hóby.

**himself** /hɪmˈself/

**PRONOUN**
**REFLEXIVE**
[A2] the reflexive form of the pronoun 'he'
**Dictionary examples:**
He’d cut himself shaving.
Most nights he would cry himself to sleep.

**Learner example:**
He woke up and the suitcase wasn’t there... that day he threw himself from the 10th floor of a building.

**(by) himself**
[A2] alone or without anyone else's help

**Dictionary examples:**
He built the house all by himself.
He lives by himself in a remote village.
Did he do all this work himself?

**Learner example:**
And Ramundo gave me one special T-shirt, because he made that by himself!

**EMPHASIS**
[B2] used to emphasize the pronoun 'he' or the particular male person you are referring to

**Dictionary example:**
Did you want to talk to the chairman himself, or could his personal assistant help you?

**Learner example:**
But no one would like to be behind bars himself.

---

**hint /hɪnt/**

**NOUN [C]**

**SUGGESTION**
[B2] when you say something that suggests what you think or want, but not in a direct way

**Dictionary examples:**
He’s dropped several hints to the boss that he'll quit if he doesn't get a promotion.
Did she give you any hints about where she was going?
You can’t take a hint, can you? Just go away and leave me alone!

**Learner example:**
He didn't take a hint. When that day had come, I timidly approached him and gave him my final words of warning.

**ADVICE**
[B2] a small piece of advice
Dictionary example:
The magazine gives lots of **useful** hints on how to save money.

**Learner example:**
I would like to make use of this offer, therefore I am writing down [some] helpful hints about Lampton.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>hip</strong> /hɪp/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] one of the two parts of your body above your leg and below your waist

**Dictionary examples:**
She stood waiting with her hands on her hips.
This exercise is designed to trim your hips and stomach.

**Learner example:**
She had a fractured ankle, a dis[locat]ed collar–bone and something was also wrong with her hips.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>hip-hop</strong> /ˈhɪp.hɒp/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOUN [U]**

[A2] a kind of music that originally developed among African Americans, where the words to songs are spoken and not sung

**Dictionary example:**
The station plays mainly hip–hop and R&B music.

**Learner example:**
Nick, I like hip hop and rock very much and most of the students agree with me.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>hire</strong> /haɪə/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**VERB [T]**

**RENT**

[B1] to pay to use something for a short time

**Dictionary examples:**
How much would it cost to hire a car for a fortnight?
You could always hire a dress for the ball if you can't afford to buy one.

**Learner example:**
We hired two bicycles in Bocastle village.
EMPLOY
[B2] [OFTEN PASSIVE] to begin to to employ someone

Dictionary examples:
I was hired by the first company I applied to.
We ought to hire a public relations consultant to help improve our image.

Learner example:
The interview was OK and my friend and I were hired!

his /hɪz/

DETERMINER
[A1] belonging to or relating to someone male who has already been talked about

Dictionary examples:
Alex is sitting over there with his daughter.
It's not his fault.
"Jo's got a new boyfriend." "Oh really? What's his name?"

Learner example:
I like his cooking [very much].

PRONOUN
[A2] the things that belong or relate to someone male who has already been talked about

Dictionary examples:
That's Frank's coat over there - at least I think it's his.
I borrowed them from a friend of his.

Learner example:
When he looked at the suitcase carefully, he realised it wasn't his.

historian /ˈhɪstər.i.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: history, historian
Adjectives: historic, historical
Adverbs: historically

NOUN [C]
[C1] someone who writes about or studies history

Dictionary example:
His father was a famous historian.
Learner example:
I would be very willing to help historians solve the enigma about the origin of Thailand.

**historic  /hiˈstɔr.ɪk/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** history, historian
**Adjectives:** historic, historical
**Adverbs:** historically

**ADJECTIVE**
**[B1]** important or likely to be important in history

**Dictionary examples:**
historic buildings
a historic day/moment

Learner example:
I know you and I understand that you [are coming to] my country to visit ancient castle[s] and historic buildings, so I recommend [you] to visit Rome: a fantastic city!

**historical /hiˈstɔr.i.kəl/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** history, historian
**Adjectives:** historic, historical
**Adverbs:** historically

**ADJECTIVE**
**[B1]** relating to events or people in the past, or to the study of history

**Dictionary examples:**
Many important historical documents were destroyed when the library was bombed.
She specializes in historical novels set in eighteenth–century England.

Learner example:
Budapest is very beautiful with a [lot] of historical buildings and churches.

**historically /hiˈstɔr.i.kli/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** history, historian
**Adjectives:** historic, historical
**Adverbs:** historically
ADVERB

[C1] in a way that is connected to history

Dictionary examples:
The film makes no attempt to be historically accurate.
Historically, there have always been close links between France and Scotland.

Learner example:
Well, maybe this brief description of my travel in time is not historically accurate; nevertheless I hope that you have enjoyed yourself reading it as much as I did writing it, and I hope you will consider it worth[y] of publication in your magazine.

history /ˈhɪs.tər.i/

Word family:
Nouns: history, historian
Adjectives: historic, historical
Adverbs: historically

NOUN

PAST

[A2] [c or u] the whole series of events in the past which relate to the development of a country, subject, or person

Dictionary examples:
The Civil War was a terrible time in American history.
What do you know about the history of jazz?

Learner example:
I liked it very much because it [was] about Chinese history.

SUBJECT

[A2] [u] the study of events in the past

Dictionary examples:
He's very interested in modern European history.
a history book

Learner example:
Dear Nicolas, I think I left my history book in your house.

a history of sth

[C1] If you have a history of a particular problem or illness, you have already suffered from it.

Dictionary example:
a man with a history of drug addiction
Learner example:
The characteristic we are born with is to a certain level affected by genetic factor[s] e.g. if a mother has a history of depression her daughter or son will also have higher chance [of] get[ting] depression.

hit /hɪt/

VERB [T] (hitting, hit, hit)

WITH HAND/OBJECT
[A2] to touch someone or something quickly and with force using your hand or an object in your hand

Dictionary examples:
She hit him on the head with her tennis racket.
Teachers are not allowed to hit their pupils.

Learner example:
When I went in, somebody hit me with a pan!

TOUCH
[B1] to touch someone or something quickly and with force, usually causing injury or damage

Dictionary examples:
The car went out of control and hit a wall.
She hit her head on the pavement when she fell.

Learner example:
He hit a boy on the main road [but] fortunate[ly] the boy was ok[ay].

AFFECT
[B2] [OFTEN PASSIVE] to affect something badly

Dictionary example:
The economy has been hit by high unemployment.

Learner example:
Penalties for parking in [the] wrong place can really hit you in [the] po[c]ket.

REACH
[C1] to reach a place, position, or state

Dictionary example:
Our profits have already hit $1 million.

Learner example:
Having already hit the 50% boundary in 1991, we still see that the teachers’ salaries experienced a significant rise.
NOUN [c]

SUCCESS
[B1] a thing or person that is very popular or successful

Dictionary examples:
The Beatles had a string of number-one hits in the 1960s.
Your cake was a real hit at the party – everyone loved it.
They’ve just released a CD of their greatest hits.

Learner example:
The group RADIANT played their big hits [from the] 1980s for an hour.

INTERNET
[B2] a request to see a document on the Internet that is then counted to calculate the number of people looking at the page

Dictionary example:
There have been over 10,000 hits on the site since Wednesday.

hitchhike /ˈhɪtʃ.haɪk/  

VERB [I]
[B1] to get free rides in someone’s vehicle, by standing next to the road and waiting for someone to pick you up

Dictionary example:
We hitchhiked from Paris to Milan.

Learner example:
We hitchhike[d] to the nearest city.

hi-tech /ˌhaɪˈtek/  

ADJECTIVE (also high-tech)
[B2] using or involved with the most recent and advanced electronic machines, computers, etc.

Dictionary example:
This database system is an affordable, hi-tech solution.

Learner example:
With the development of science and technology, many new inventions have entered our life, especially some hi-tech products.
**hobby** /ˈhɒb.i/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] an activity that you enjoy and do regularly when you are not working

*Dictionary example:*
Ben’s hobby is restoring old motorcycles.

*Learner example:*
My hobby is playing the guitar.

**hockey** /ˈhɒk.i/

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] a team game played on grass where you hit a small ball with a long, curved stick

*Dictionary example:*
I play hockey every Saturday.

*Learner example:*
We played hockey and fo[t]ball.

**hold** /həʊld/

**VERB [t] (held, held)**

**IN HAND**

[A2] to have something in your hand or arms

*Dictionary examples:*
He was holding a glass of wine.
She held the baby in her arms.
They were holding hands and kissing.
Can you hold the bag while I open the door?

*Learner example:*
I like to hold [the cat] tightly because her [fur] is so soft and lovely.

**KEEP IN POSITION**

[B1] to keep something in a particular position
**Dictionary examples:**
Can you hold the door open, please?
Hold your hand up if you know the answer.
They held a gun to his head.

**Learner example:**
Suddenly, the girl found herself in front of the man, [who was] holding a gun against her forehead.

**ORGANIZE**
[B1] to organize an event

**Dictionary examples:**
to hold talks/an election
A music festival is held there in July.

**Learner example:**
Every evening the concerts are held in the open air, so you can have lots of fun.

**CONTAIN**
[B1] to contain or be able to contain something

**Dictionary examples:**
This jug holds exactly one pint.
One bag won't hold all of the shopping – we'd better take two.
Modern computers can hold huge amounts of information.

**Learner example:**
Big companies which hold a huge amount of information would not be able to work without a computer.

**PRISONER**
[B2] to keep someone in a place so that they cannot leave

**Dictionary examples:**
The terrorists held him hostage for 18 months.
I was held prisoner in a tiny attic room.

**Learner example:**
All around the world animals are held as prisoners in zoos.

**hold your breath**
[B2] to keep air in your lungs and not let it out

**Dictionary example:**
How long can you hold your breath under water?

**Learner example:**
My heart was beating fast. I was holding my breath.

**COMPETITION**
[B2] to have a particular position in a competition
Dictionary examples:
to hold the world record
The team held the lead until the 89th minute.

Learner example:
Nowadays she is an excellent sportswoman, she holds the world record.

JOB OR QUALIFICATION
[C1] to have a particular job, position, or qualification

Dictionary example:
She held the post of treasurer.

Learner example:
In fact 90% males hold the skilled vocational diploma whereas only 10% females hold the same degree.

hold an opinion/belief/view
[C1] to believe something

Dictionary example:
They held the view that physical punishment was good for children.

Learner example:
Nowadays, some people hold the opinion that children who do not have good living conditions are better prepared to deal with the problems which they will encounter later on.

hold a conversation
[C1] to have a conversation

Dictionary example:
I can just about hold a conversation in Italian.

Learner example:
I know the grammar and many different expressions, and I can hold a conversation with other people.

hold sb's attention/interest
[C1] to keep someone interested in something

Dictionary example:
The film held my attention from beginning to end.

Learner example:
The recent protest about our canteen held my attention.

NOUN

SUPPORT
[B2] [No plural] when you hold something or someone, or the way you do this

Dictionary example:
Keep a tight hold on your tickets.
Learner example:

When I got up on my feet again, I reached out my arm to get a hold on something, but there
w[as]n't anything to hold on to.

catch/get/grab/take hold of sth/sb

[B2] to start holding something or someone
Dictionary examples:
He took hold of one end of the carpet and tugged.

I just managed to grab hold of Lucy before she fell in the pool.
Learner example:

I'm scared!" said Nora trembling, as she took hold of my arm.

get hold of sth/sb

[B2] to obtain something, or to manage to speak to someone
Dictionary examples:

I got hold of a copy at the local library.
I rang three times, but couldn't get hold of her.
Learner example:
I had also forgotten to remind my friends and teachers to bring their own knife and fork to our
lunch, but fortunately one of my friends managed to get hold of some spare knives and forks.

on hold
[C1] If a plan or activity is on hold, it will not be done until a later time.
Dictionary example:

The project is on hold until we get more money.
Learner example:

What's more, it might, intentional[l]y or not, raise awareness on issues that might have been put
on hold by authorities, such as the legalization of soft drugs.

on hold
[C1] waiting to speak to someone on the telephone
Dictionary example:
His secretary put me on hold.
Learner example:
The day after, I called your office and after being put on hold, the person answering the phone
was unwilling to come up with a proper reply.

hole /həʊl/
NOUN [C]

[B1] a hollow space in something, or an opening in a surface

1280


Dictionary examples:
a bullet hole
There's a hole in the roof.
We dug a hole to plant the tree.

Learner example:
I like wearing jeans with holes in them, they look cool.

**holiday** /ˈhɒl.i.dɛɪ/

NOUN [C or U]

NO WORK/SCHOOL

[A1] a time when you do not have to go to work or school

Dictionary examples:
a public holiday
I'll be on holiday from Monday for two weeks.
My aunt looks after us during the school holidays.

Learner example:
Yes, I would like to go with you, because it is our school holiday.

VISIT

[A1] a long visit to a place away from where you live, for pleasure

Dictionary examples:
Let's book a skiing/walking holiday.
Are you going on holiday this year?

Learner example:
We are going to Greece this summer for a holiday.

**holy** /ˈhəʊ.li/

ADJECTIVE

[C1] relating to a religion or a god

Dictionary example:
the holy city of Jerusalem

Learner example:
I'd like to go inside and see for myself but only the holy priests are allowed to be in there and only on special occasions.
home /həʊm/

Word family:
Nouns: home, homeless, homelessness
Adjectives: homeless
Adverbs: home

NOUN

[A1] [c or u] the place where you live or feel you belong

Dictionary examples:
I tried to ring him, but he wasn't at home.
We sold our home in London and moved to Scotland.
He left home when he was eighteen.
I was actually born in New Zealand, but I've lived in England for so long that it feels like home now.

Learner example:
That's why I love my home.

feel at home

[B1] to feel happy and confident in a place or situation

Dictionary example:
After a month she felt at home in her new job.

Learner example:
I explained: "I was in Manchester for just 10 month[s] and [during] that time the people from there made me feel at home [so] I feel proud to have the accent."

the home of sth/sb

[C1] the place where you usually find something or someone, or where they come from

Dictionary example:
France, the home of good food

Learner example:
Every golfer – and those watching golf – know, that the home of golf is St. Andrews in Scotland.

make yourself at home

[C1] to behave in a relaxed way in a place, as if it was your own home

Dictionary example:
Take off your coat and make yourself at home.

Learner example:
Please relax and make yourself at home and help yourself.

CARE

[C1] [c] a place where people who need special care live
Dictionary examples:
a children's home
My grandmother lives in a home now.

Learner example:
However, I am also experienced with elderly people because I worked in an old people's home for about 3 months in the summer 1997.

**ADVERB**

**TO PLACE**

[A2] to the place where you live

Dictionary examples:
He didn't come home until midnight.
I went home to visit my parents.

Learner example:
I must go home at midnight because I have to travel tomorrow.

**AT/IN PLACE**

[B1] at or in the place someone lives

Dictionary example:
Will you be home tomorrow evening?

Learner example:
I'll not be home this afternoon.

---

**homeless /ˈhəʊm.ləs/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** home, homeless, homelessness
**Adjectives:** homeless
**Adverbs:** home

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] without a place to live

Dictionary example:
10,000 people were made homeless by the floods.

Learner example:
As a result, there are a lot of homeless people in our local community.

**NOUN**

**the homeless**

[C1] people who are homeless
Dictionary example:
They're opening a new shelter for the homeless.

Learner example:
The money spent on the royal family could be used for something else like building houses for the homeless.

**homework**  /ˈhəʊm.wɜːk/

**NOUN [u]**

[A1] work which teachers give students to do at home

Dictionary examples:
Have you done your homework yet?
history/maths/science homework

Learner example:
I like doing my homework.

**honest**  /ˈɒn.ɪst/

Word family:
**Nouns:** dishonesty, honesty
**Adjectives:** dishonest, honest
**Adverbs:** honestly, dishonestly

**ADJECTIVE**

**TRUTH**

[B1] sincere and telling the truth

Dictionary example:
If you want my honest answer/opinion, I think your hair looks awful.

Learner example:
I tell everything to my mother in order to be honest.

**NOT CHEAT**

[B1] not likely to lie, cheat, or steal

Dictionary examples:
an honest man
She had an honest face.

Learner example:
I know it is an illusion, but I want to think that in the world there are some honest people.
to be honest
[B1] used to express your real opinion

Dictionary examples:
To be honest, I didn't really enjoy the party.
To be honest with you, I don't think it will be possible.

Learner example:
To be honest, I do hate shopping for clothes.

honestly /ˈɒn.ɪst.li/

Word family:
Nouns: dishonesty, honesty
Adjectives: dishonest, honest
Adverbs: honestly, dishonestly

ADVERB

EMPHASIZE
[B1] used to emphasize that you are telling the truth

Dictionary example:
Thanks, but I honestly couldn't eat another piece of cake.

Learner example:
Honestly, I did not know what to do, I wanted to cry.

HONEST
[B2] in an honest way

Dictionary example:
They have always dealt honestly and fairly with their customers.

Learner example:
If we want to answer [this question] honestly and sincerely, we should think about [the] advantages and disadvantages that keeping animals in zoos results [in].

honesty /ˈɒn.ə.sti/

Word family:
Nouns: dishonesty, honesty
Adjectives: dishonest, honest
Adverbs: honestly, dishonestly
**QUALITY**

[B2] the quality of being honest

**Dictionary example:**
I appreciate your honesty.

**Learner example:**
He's an extraordinary person and the TV viewers will love him because of his good sense of humour and his honesty.

**honey /ˈhʌn.i/**

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] a sweet, sticky food that is made by bees

**Dictionary example:**
We had a mug of tea and toast spread with honey.

**Learner example:**
For breakfast they eat bread with butter, jam or honey.

**honeymoon /ˈhʌn.i.muːn/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a holiday taken by two people who have just got married

**Dictionary example:**
We went to Paris on our honeymoon.

**Learner example:**
Where did you spend your honeymoon?

**honour /ˈɒn.ər/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** honour

**Adjectives:** honoured

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] when people respect you because you have done what you believe is honest and right, or the quality of doing this
Dictionary examples:
a man of honour
We fought for the honour of our country.

Learner example:
Your health is worth much more than your honour.

in honour of sb/sth
[B2] in order to celebrate or show great respect for someone or something

Dictionary example:
a banquet in honour of the president

Learner example:
Finally we went to Corinth, where there are a lot of ancient sanctuaries which were built in honour of their gods.

PRIDE
[B2] [NO PLURAL] something which makes you feel proud and pleased

Dictionary examples:
It's an honour to be team captain.
I had the great honour of meeting the King.

Learner example:
It would be a pleasure and an honour for me.

honoured /ˈɒn.əd/

Word family:
Nouns: honour
Adjectives: honoured

ADJECTIVE
[C1] proud and pleased because you have been given respect or asked to do something special

Dictionary examples:
I am honoured to accept your invitation.
We would be honoured if you would join us for the day.

Learner example:
We would be honoured if you could present the prizes at this event.
hood /hʊd/

NOUN [c]
[B2] part of a piece of clothing which can be pulled up to cover the top and back of the head

Dictionary example:
The coat has a hood.

Learner example:
He was wearing a black hood.

hook /hʊk/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a curved piece of metal or plastic used for hanging something on, or a similar object used for catching fish

Dictionary examples:
a coat/picture hook
a boat hook
a fish hook

Learner example:
A few moments later she took out a rope, which had a hook on one end.

VERB [t]
be/get hooked on sth
[B2] to like or start to like doing something very much and want to do it all the time

Dictionary example:
He’s completely hooked on computer games.

Learner example:
It is such a great change to listen to well-known singers for those who are hooked on rock music.

hop /hɒp/

VERB [i] (hopping, hopped)

MOVE QUICKLY
[C1] to go somewhere quickly or get into or out of a vehicle quickly

Dictionary example:
to hop on a plane/train
Learner example:
The next thing that happen[s] is that everyone hops in their cars and drives to the restaurant where they have dinner.

**hope /həʊp/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** hope
- **Verbs:** hope
- **Adjectives:** hopeful, hopeless
- **Adverbs:** hopefully, hopelessly

**VERB [I or T]**

**WANT TO HAPPEN**

[A2] to want something to happen or be true

**Dictionary examples:**
I hope (that) the bus won’t be late.
We had hoped for better weather than this.
"Do you think it’s going to rain?” "I hope not!"
"Is he coming?” "I hope so."

*Learner example:*
I hope you can come next time.

**hope to do sth**

[B1] to intend to do something

**Dictionary example:**
Dad hopes to retire next year.

*Learner example:*
With this new class I hope to make progress.

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] a positive feeling about the future, or something that you want to happen or be true

**Dictionary examples:**
a message full of hope
What are your hopes for the future?
Don’t give up hope – I’m sure he’ll be fine.
Young people are growing up in our cities without any hope of getting a job.

*Learner example:*
Ten minutes later I started to tell [them] how brave [they were] and how we fought when there was no hope.
in the hope of/that
[C1] because you want something good to happen

Dictionary examples:
She went to Paris in the hope of improving her French.
They wrote to the Prime Minister in the hope that he would help.

Learner example:
Not only would I want to travel back to understand Hitler's incredible success, but also in the hope of thwarting his plans.

**hopeful** /ˈhəʊp.fəl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: hope  
Verbs: hope  
Adjectives: hopeful, hopeless  
Adverbs: hopefully, hopelessly  

**ADJECTIVE**  
**FEELING POSITIVE**  
[B1] feeling positive about a future event or situation  

Dictionary examples:  
He was hopeful about the outcome of the meeting.
They were hopeful of a successful agreement.
I'm hopeful (that) we can reach a compromise.

Learner example:  
I know that it is quite impossible to find it [i]n a big town like mine, but I am [still] hopeful.

**hopefully** /ˈhəʊp.fəli/  

Word family:  
Nouns: hope  
Verbs: hope  
Adjectives: hopeful, hopeless  
Adverbs: hopefully, hopelessly  

**ADVERB**  
**WHAT YOU WANT**  
[B1] used, often at the start of a sentence, to express what you would like to happen
Dictionary examples:
Hopefully it won't rain.
Hopefully we'll be in Norwich by early evening.

Learner example:
Hopefully he likes me, too.

HOPEFUL WAY
[B2] in a hopeful way

Dictionary example:
"Are there any tickets left?" she asked hopefully.

Learner example:
I'll be waiting hopefully for your letter.

hopeless /ˈhəʊ.pləs/

Word family:
Nouns: hope
Verbs: hope
Adjectives: hopeful, hopeless
Adverbs: hopefully, hopelessly

ADJECTIVE

NO HOPE
[B1] without hope

Dictionary examples:
a hopeless situation
They searched for survivors but it was hopeless.
She was depressed and felt totally hopeless about the future.

Learner example:
When my uncle heard about my new hobby, he bought me a chess-computer to train for my first real match. At the moment I'm trying to win against it but I think it is hopeless.

BAD AT SOMETHING
[B2] very bad at a particular activity

Dictionary examples:
I'm hopeless at sports.
He's a hopeless cook.
**horizon** /həˈraɪ.zən/

Word family:
Nouns: horizon
Adjectives: horizontal

**NOUN**

**broaden/expand/widen your horizons**
[C1] to increase the number of things that you know about, have experienced, or can do

**Dictionary example:**
Travelling certainly broadens your horizons.

**Learner example:**
Overall, I can say the conference was a success and definitely broadened my horizons.

**on the horizon**
[C1] likely to happen soon

**Dictionary example:**
Economic recovery is on the horizon.

**Learner example:**
Often this is justified as [a] result of society being collectively afraid that a shortage of fuel is on the horizon.

**horizontal** /ˌhɒr.ɪˈzɒn.təl/

Word family:
Nouns: horizon
Adjectives: horizontal

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] level and flat, or parallel to the ground or to the bottom of a page

**Dictionary example:**
a horizontal line/strip

**Learner example:**
Years are projected along the horizontal axis.
horn /hɔːn/

NOUN [c]

SOUND
[B2] a piece of equipment used to make a loud sound as a warning or signal

Dictionary examples:
a car/fog horn
The taxi driver sounded/beeped his horn.

Learner example:
How happy I was, hearing the sound of a car horn.

ANIMAL
[C1] one of the two hard, pointed growths on the heads of cows, goats, and some other animals

Dictionary example:
These cows have curved horns.

Learner example:
Far in the south of Chile, you will find the smallest deer of the world called "Pudù". It is only 25 cm. tall, doesn't have big horns and eats fruit.

horrible /ˈhɔr.ə.bl/ 

ADJECTIVE
[A2] very unpleasant or bad

Dictionary examples:
He's got a horrible cold.
What's that horrible smell?
That was a horrible thing to say!

Learner example:
I got a really nice T-shirt from Janeth, and a horrible pair of socks from Simon.

horror /ˈhɔr.rər/ 

Word family:
Nouns: horror
Adjectives: horrified, horrifying
NOUN [u]

a horror film/movie/story
[B1] a film or story that entertains people by shocking or frightening them

Dictionary example:
I love reading horror stories.

Learner example:
I'll buy a DVD called "Scream", it's a horror movie – you know I love scary movies.

FEELING
[B2] a strong feeling of shock or fear

Dictionary examples:
She watched in horror as the car skidded across the road.
The thought of speaking in front of so many people fills me with horror.
I then realized to my absolute horror, that I had forgotten the present.

Learner example:
I approached the door but to my horror, it was locked.

horse /hɔːs/

NOUN [c]

[A1] a large animal with four legs, which people ride on or use for carrying things or pulling vehicles

Dictionary examples:
to ride a horse
a horse and cart

Learner example:
I also like to be with horses.

hospitable /hɒsˈpɪt.ə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: hospitality
Adjectives: hospitable

ADJECTIVE
[C1] A hospitable person or place is friendly, pleasant, and welcomes visitors.

Dictionary example:
We always find them very hospitable.
**Learner example:**
First of all, the families you will be staying with are exceptionally hospitable, always willing to show you round in the local area.

hospital  /'hɒs.pɪ.təl/

**NOUN [C or U]**
[A1] a place where ill or injured people go to be treated by doctors and nurses

**Dictionary examples:**
I’ve got to go (in)to hospital to have an operation.
She spent a week in hospital last year.

**Learner example:**
She works in a hospital.

hospitality /ˌhɒs.pɪˈtæl.ə.ti/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** hospitality
**Adjectives:** hospitable

**NOUN [U]**
[C1] when people are friendly and welcoming to guests and visitors

**Dictionary example:**
The local people showed me great hospitality.

**Learner example:**
Our members were ever so pleased with the families and your kind hospitality.

host /həʊst/

**NOUN [C]**

**PERSON**
[B2] someone who invites people to a meal or a party, or to stay in their home

**Dictionary examples:**
We thanked our hosts for the lovely evening.
My host family looked after me very well during my month in London.

**Learner example:**
My experience [of] living with a host family was very good, so I suggest we should look for a nice place for both of us.
**a host of sth**
[C1] a large number of people or things

**Dictionary example:**
I've got a whole host of questions to ask you.

**Learner example:**
In this day and age, we can buy Nike clothes, H[ead & Shoulders] shampoos and a host of other products in the UK as well as other places in the world.

**VERB [t]**
[C1] If a place hosts an event, people there arrange it and it happens there.

**Dictionary example:**
The town hosts an annual jazz festival.

**Learner example:**
Dear Sir/Madam, I am writing on behalf of my town which has been short-listed to host an international conference next year.

---

**hostel /ˈhɒst.əl/**

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] a place like a cheap hotel, where you can live when you are away from home or have no home

**Dictionary examples:**
a youth hostel
a hostel for the homeless

**Learner example:**
We'll stay in a hostel [be]cause it's cheap and we'll use public transport.

---

**hostile /ˈhɒst.ɪl/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** hostility
**Adjectives:** hostile

**ADJECTIVE**

**UNFRIENDLY**
[C1] unfriendly and not liking or agreeing with something

**Dictionary example:**
Some politicians were very hostile to the idea.
Learner example:
She is not hostile or aggressive.

DIFFICULT
[C1] unpleasant or not suitable for living or growing

Dictionary examples:
a hostile climate
They live and work in very hostile conditions.

Learner example:
However, they do not realize that they have to survive in a hostile environment, living in unsafe and unhealthy slums.

hot /hɒt/

ADJECTIVE (hotter, hottest)

VERY WARM
[A1] having a high temperature

Dictionary examples:
a hot sunny day
hot weather
a hot drink/meal
It's too hot in here, can we turn down the heating?
Bake the cake in a hot oven, about 220°C, for 30 minutes.

Learner example:
I like this place because in the summer [it] is very hot.

SPICY
[B1] Hot food contains strong spices which cause a burning feeling in your mouth.

Dictionary examples:
a hot curry
hot and spicy food

Learner example:
Here we have many restaurants to go [to], so it's hard to have a favourite, but we sometimes go to [the] Delhi restaurant, which serve[s] Indian food, because we like meals [that are] hot [with] various spices.

a hot issue/topic
[C1] a subject which people discuss and have strong feelings about

Dictionary example:
The legalization of drugs is a hot topic.
Learner example:
Whether to compete or to cooperate has become a hot issue in today's society, both in public and private.

EXCITING
[C1] INFORMAL exciting or interesting

Dictionary example:
Hollywood's hottest new actress

Learner example:
That would mean that Bill Gates is the hottest celebrity on earth, but he is not.

hotel /ˈhɔtel/

NOUN [C]
[A1] a place where you pay to stay when you are away from home

Dictionary examples:
a 4-star hotel
We stayed in/at a hotel on the seafront.
hotel guests

Learner example:
Cracow offer[s] a lot of very nice hotels, restaurant[s] and pubs.

hour /ˈaʊər/

Word family:
Nouns: hour
Adjectives: hourly
Adverbs: hourly

NOUN [C]

60 MINUTES
[A1] a period of 60 minutes

Dictionary examples:
The exam lasted an hour and a half.
The journey took about three hours.
There are 24 hours in a day.
How many hours' sleep do you need?
I'll be back in an hour's/two hours' time.
Trains leave every hour on the hour.
Learner example:
I study English [for] four hours per week.

hours
[B1] informal a long time

Dictionary examples:
I spent hours doing my homework.
They kept us waiting for hours and hours.

Learner example:
We spent hours talking, but at ten o'clock he [took] me home.

all hours
[C1] very late at night, until early morning, or almost all the time

Dictionary example:
Our neighbours are up till all hours every night, playing loud music.

Learner example:
This causes traffic jams at all hours of the day.

hourly /ˈaʊə.li/  

Word family:
Nouns: hour
Adjectives: hourly
Adverbs: hourly

ADJECTIVE

EVERY HOUR
[B2] done or happening every hour

Dictionary examples:
There's an hourly bus service into town.
A nurse checked him at hourly intervals.

PER HOUR
[B2] for each hour

Dictionary example:
an hourly rate/wage

Learner example:
I'll also call the shop and ask [about] the hourly rate and the working hours.

ADVERB
[C1] once every hour
Dictionary example:
Trains stop here hourly.

Learner example:
This train runs hourly and takes about 90 minutes to Kassel which is the second stop.

---

**house**

Word family:
Nouns: house, housing
Verbs: house

**NOUN [c] /haʊs/ (PLURAL houses)**

[A1] a building where people live, usually one family or group

Dictionary examples:
a three-bedroomed house
to buy/rent a house
We went to my aunt’s house for dinner.

Learner example:
Come to my house for dinner tomorrow.

---

**household /ˈhaʊs.hɜːld/**

**NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**

[B2] a family or group of people who live together in a house

Dictionary examples:
By the 1960s, most households had a TV.
household chores
household expenses

Learner example:
In Japan, for example, the vast majority of households have at least one car nowadays.

---

**housewife /ˈhaʊs.waɪf/**

**NOUN [c] (PLURAL housewives)**

[A2] a woman whose work is inside the home, doing the cleaning, cooking, etc., and who usually does not have any other job

Dictionary example:
My grandmother was the perfect housewife.
Learner example:
I have also enjoyed "Desperate housewives", "the O.C" and of course "the Oprah show" recently.

**housework** /ˈhaʊs.wɜːk/

**NOUN [u]**
[B1] the work of keeping a house clean and tidy

**Dictionary example:**
I hate doing housework.

**Learner example:**
I ran out of vegetables and cans, [and] as I was not at home the housework wasn't done, and the children almost destroy[ed] my furniture.

**housing** /ˈhau.zɪŋ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** house, housing
**Verbs:** house

**NOUN [u]**
[C1] buildings for people to live in

**Dictionary example:**
a shortage of local housing

**Learner example:**
The problems with housing can be improved by building more council houses, which can be bought at lower prices, or giving subsidies to first [time] buyers.

**how** /haʊ/

**ADVERB**

**How are you?**
[A1] used to ask someone if they are well and happy

**Dictionary example:**
"Hi, Lucy, how are you?" "Fine, thanks, how are you?"

**Learner example:**
Dear Ramesh, How are you?
QUANTITY
[A1] used to ask or talk about quantity, size, or age

Dictionary examples:
Do you know how many people are coming?
How much was that dress?
How big is the house?
How old are they?

Learner example:
How much does it cost?

How about...?
[A2] used to make a suggestion

Dictionary examples:
How about a drink?
How about going to the cinema?

Learner example:
How about going on Monday evening?

WAY
[A2] used to ask or talk about the way something happens or is done

Dictionary examples:
How do we get to the town from here?
How did you hear about the concert?
How does this machine work?
Roz doesn't know how to ride a bicycle.
How can/could he be so stupid?
I don't know how anyone could think that way.

Learner example:
How did you know I liked skateboards?

HEALTH
[A2] used to ask about someone’s health

Dictionary examples:
How is your mother?
How are you feeling this morning?

Learner example:
How are you feeling? I hope you are feeling better.

How do you do?
[A2] a formal greeting for someone that you have not met before

Dictionary example:
"I'm Jack Stewart." "How do you do? I'm Angela Black."
EXPERIENCE
[B1] used to ask or talk about what an experience or event was like

Dictionary examples:
How was your flight?
How did you find the lecture?
How did you like the concert?

Learner example:
How was your birthday?

EMPHASIZE
[B1] used for emphasis

Dictionary examples:
I can't tell you how pleased I am that you came.
How nice to see you!
I was amazed at how quickly she finished.

Learner example:
It's quite amazing how quickly she could change my reason to learn English.

How about ...?
[B1] used to ask for someone's opinion on a particular subject

Dictionary example:
So the town was nice – how about the food?

Learner example:
I don't like shopping with my mum because she wants me to wear weird clothes. How about you?

how come
INFORMAL
[C1] used to ask why or how something has happened

Dictionary example:
How come you didn't go to the party?

Learner example:
Off the record: How come that your reporter can print such lies when knowing they are perhaps hurting certain people in this important matter?

How dare she/you, etc.
[C1] used to express anger about something someone has done

Dictionary example:
How dare you talk to me like that!

Learner example:
How dare you call that high standards?!

how far
[C1] used to talk about how true something is
**Dictionary example:**
How far do politicians represent the views of ordinary people?

**Learner example:**
How far and to what extent would the characteristics we are born with influence our future development in life?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>however</th>
<th>/ˈhauər/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**ADVERB**

**DESPITE THIS**

[A2] used when you are about to say something which is surprising compared with what you have just said

**Dictionary examples:**
This is one possible solution to the problem. However, there are others. There may, however, be other reasons that we don't know about.

**Learner example:**
I will be very happy to go fishing and swimming in the lake like the last time. However, if you don't want to do it, it's not a problem for me.

**however cold/difficult/slowly, etc.**

[B2] used to say that it does not make any difference how cold/difficult/slowly, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
We're not going to get there in time, however fast we drive. However hungry I am, I never seem to be able to finish off a whole pizza. If Emma likes something she'll buy it however much it costs. I'll see you after the show and give you £20 for the tickets, or however much they cost.

**Learner example:**
We think that we are careful and that we can avoid traffic accidents, but however careful we may be, some other people might be careless and hit us.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hug</th>
<th>/hʌg/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**VERB [T]** (−gg−)

[B1] to put your arms around someone and hold them tightly, usually because you love or like them

**Dictionary examples:**
They hugged each other when they met at the station. Emily hugged her teddy bear tightly to her chest. She sat on the floor hugging her knees.
Learner example:
We walked in the street together and spoke [to] each other [for] more than for four hours and at the end we hugged and kissed.

NOUN [C]
[B1] when you put your arms around someone and hold them tightly

Dictionary examples:
Come here and give me a big hug.
We always exchange hugs and kisses when we meet.

Learner example:
The singer of the band , "Green Day" was coming to[wards] me. [He] took my hand and then gave me a hug.

huge /hjuːdʒ/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] extremely large

Dictionary examples:
They live in a huge house.
The costs involved in building a spacecraft are huge.
A huge number of people attended.

Learner example:
I live in a huge old house in the suburbs with my family.

human /ˈhjuː.mən/

Word family:
Adjectives: human, inhuman

ADJECTIVE

PEOPLE
[B1] relating to people or their characteristics

Dictionary examples:
the human body
human behaviour
The fault was due to human error.

Learner example:
As for me, the last good programme I saw was [a] scientific episode about [the] abilities of the human brain.
**NOUN [C] (ALSO human being)**

[B1] a man, woman or child

*Dictionary example:*
The greatest damage being done to our planet today is that being done by humans.

*Learner example:*
The programm[es] I have enjoyed recently were about w[h]ales, sharks and humans.

humanity /hjuːˈmæn.ə.ti/

Word family:
**Nouns:** humanity
**Adjectives:** humanitarian

**NOUN [U]**

ALL PEOPLE

[C1] all people

*Dictionary example:*
The massacre was a crime against humanity.

*Learner example:*
All humanity enjoys the numerous advances in modern technology and [in] our day, life [has become] more interesting and eas[ier].

human rights /ˌhjuː.mənˈraɪts/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

[B2] the basic rights that every person should have, such as justice and freedom to say what you think

*Dictionary example:*
international laws protecting human rights

*Learner example:*
My main interest is the way of li[f]e during the so-called French Period; that period is very important for the foundation of human rights and the way parl[i]ament ought to work.

humid /ˈhjuː.mɪd/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] Humid air or weather is hot and slightly wet.
Dictionary example:
It's very humid today.

Learner example:
[The] north of Iran is wet but [the] south of Iran is humid and hot.

**humorous**  /ˈhjuː.mər.əs/

Word family:
Nouns: humour
Adjectives: humorous

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] funny, or making you laugh

Dictionary example:
a humorous book

Learner example:
To be more specific, the articles will include events taken from our college life, written in a humorous, chatty way.

**humour**  /ˈhjuː.mər/  

Word family:
Nouns: humour
Adjectives: humorous

**NOUN**
a sense of humour
[B1] the ability to understand funny things and to be funny yourself

Dictionary example:
Carol has a wicked sense of humour.

Learner example:
Most of them have an incredible sense of humour so we laugh a lot when we go there.

[B2] [u] the quality of being funny

Dictionary example:
There's a lot of humour in her work.

Learner example:
The film is really exciting with a bit of humour.
hundred /ˈhʌn.dred/

NUMBER (Plural hundred or hundreds)

NUMBER

[A2] the number 100

Dictionary examples:
We've driven a/one hundred miles in the last two hours.
"How many children are there in the school?" "About three hundred."
That dress costs hundreds of pounds.

Learner example:
It cost nine hundred yuan at least.

hundreds informal

[B2] a lot

Dictionary example:
Hundreds of people wrote in to complain.

Learner example:
When she came back to reality she could see hundreds of people applauding.

hunger /ˈhʌŋ.gər/

Word family:
Nouns: hunger
Adjectives: hungry

NOUN

NEED FOR FOOD

[B1] [u] the feeling you have when you need to eat

Dictionary examples:
I can't believe that that enormous meal wasn't enough to satisfy your hunger.
By about 9 o'clock she started to feel faint from/with hunger.

Learner example:
It [wa]s [what] I expected, a baby crying f[rom] hunger.

NOT ENOUGH FOOD

[B2] [u] when you do not have enough food

Dictionary example:
All over the world, people die of hunger every day.
Learner example:
Many changes are coming and many problems are coming too, because overpopulation, contamination, pollution, hunger, [and] poverty besides come with this technological revolution and that is something that the human being will have to solve soon.

**WISH**

[C1] [NO PLURAL] a strong wish for something

**Dictionary example:**
a hunger for success/knowledge

Learner example:
The most important factor when learning English is the hunger for knowledge, the hunger for the unknown.

---

**hungry** /ˈhʌŋ.gri/

**Word family:**
Nouns: hunger
Adjectives: hungry

**ADJECTIVE**

[A1] wanting or needing food

**Dictionary examples:**
By four o’clock I felt/was really hungry.
The boys are always hungry when they get home from school.
She often goes hungry herself so that her children can have enough to eat.

Learner example:
I’m very happy [about] this dinner, because after w[or]k I’m so hungry.

---

**hunt** /hʌnt/

**Word family:**
Nouns: hunting, hunt
Verbs: hunt

**VERB [I or T]**

CHASE

[B1] I to chase and kill wild animals

**Dictionary examples:**
Some animals hunt at night.
Cats like to hunt mice and birds.
Learner example:
As I was saying, you can also go to jungle hotels — comfortable hotels in the middle of the forest, just crossing the Amazon River, where you can keep in touch with nature, feed monkeys and even "hunt" alligators (all sizes, believe me!).

SEARCH
[B2] to search for something or someone

Dictionary examples:
I've hunted all over the place, but I can't find that book.
They are still hunting for the missing child.
I've hunted for my gloves.
Police are hunting the terrorists who planted the bomb.

Learner example:
You don't have to hunt for a place to park your car and to worry what will happen when you're out of gas.

NOUN
[C1] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] a search for something or someone

Dictionary examples:
After a long hunt we finally found a house we liked.
The hunt for the injured climber continued throughout the night.

Learner example:
What is more, it helps to face problems which could occur during the hunt for a "lifetime" job.

hunting /ˈhʌntɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: hunting, hunt
Verbs: hunt

NOUN [U]

[B2] the sport of chasing and killing animals

Dictionary examples:
deer hunting
She's very much against hunting of any sort.

Learner example:
And of course hunting won't be allowed.
**hurry /ˈhʌr.i/**

**VERB [I or T]**

[A2] to move or do things more quickly than normal, or to make someone do this

**Dictionary examples:**
Hurry or you'll be late.
She hurried to answer the telephone.
I hate to hurry you, but I have to leave in a few minutes.
After spending her lunch hour shopping, she hurried back to work.

**Learner example:**
I will start painting at 3.45 pm [but] you don't have to hurry.

**NOUN [C NO PLURAL]**

[B1] the need to move or do things more quickly than normal

**Dictionary examples:**
We left in such a hurry that we forgot our tickets.
"Can you wait a few minutes?" "Yes, I'm not in any hurry/I'm in no hurry."
Are you in a hurry to leave?
What's (all) the hurry (for)/Why (all) the hurry – we've got plenty of time.
"I'll let you have this back next week." "That's all right, there's no (great) hurry/there isn't any (great) hurry."

**Learner example:**
I was in a hurry to get [to] class so I wore diffe[re]nt colour[ed] socks.

**hurt /hɜːt/**

**VERB (hurt, hurt)**

**CAUSE PAIN**

[A2] [T] to cause pain

**Dictionary examples:**
Simon hurt his knee playing football.
Emma hurt herself when she fell off her horse.

**Learner example:**
I hurt myself one week ago so I can't help you but pupils can [put out] chairs and the [other] furniture.

**BE PAINFUL**

[A2] [I] If a part of your body hurts, it feels painful.
Dictionary examples:
My eyes really hurt.
It hurts to walk on it.

Learner example:
I'm going to see the dentist, because my tooth is hurting and I really need to go.

EMOTION
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to cause emotional pain to someone

Dictionary examples:
She criticized my writing quite severely and that hurt.
He was badly hurt by the end of his marriage.
I didn't mean to hurt your feelings.

Learner example:
My heart was hurt and nobody will be able to repair the damage.

ADJECTIVE

IN PAIN
[B1] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] injured or in pain

Dictionary examples:
Let me help you up. Are you hurt?
Put that knife away before someone gets hurt.
Several people were seriously/badly hurt in the explosion.

Learner example:
There was an accident on the motorway but fortunately nobody was seriously hurt.

UNHAPPY
[B1] upset or unhappy

Dictionary examples:
I feel very hurt by what you said.
"That was very unkind," he said in a hurt voice.

Learner example:
I know you got very hurt when you and Brian broke up.

husband /ˈhʌz.bənd/

NOUN [C]
[A1] the man a woman is married to

Dictionary example:
I've never met Fiona's husband.
Learner example:
On Sunday afternoon[s], she goes with her husband and her son to the swimming pool.

**hut /hʌt/**

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] a small, simple building, often made of wood

**Dictionary examples:**
a mountain hut
a row of beach huts

Learner example:
Finally, we reached a hut near a river, where we stayed until the following day, when we returned home by bus.

**hygiene /ˈhaɪ.dʒiːn/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** hygiene
**Adjectives:** hygienic

**NOUN [u]**
[C1] the process of keeping things clean, especially to prevent disease

**Dictionary examples:**
health and hygiene regulations
dental/personal hygiene

Learner example:
The ones that need medical services at home have hardly got anyone, and no one has helped them with personal hygiene.

**hyphen /ˈhaɪ.fən/**

**NOUN [c]**
[B2] a mark (−) used to join two words together, or to show that a word has been divided and continues on the next line

**Dictionary example:**
There should be a hyphen in 'short-sighted'.
ADJECTIVE

[C1] If someone is hysterical, they cannot control their feelings or behaviour because they are extremely frightened, angry, excited, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Calm down, you're becoming/getting hysterical.
The police were accused of hysterical over-reaction.
hysterical laughter

Learner example:
The actor playing the part of Amadeus is Tom Hulce, whose hysterical laughter always seems to put him in embarrassing situations.
I /aɪ/

PRONOUN

[A1] used when the person speaking or writing is the subject of the verb

Dictionary examples:
I love you.
Did I tell you about my holiday?
I'm not late, am I?
I'd like a coffee.

Learner example:
I don't understand much English.

ice /aɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: ice
Adjectives: icy
Adverbs: icily

NOUN [u]

[A2] water that has frozen and become solid

Dictionary examples:
Gerry slipped on the ice and broke his arm.
The pond was covered in ice all winter.
Would you like ice in your juice?

Learner example:
[It's fun] when you slide on the ice.

break the ice

[B2] to make people feel more relaxed in a social situation

Dictionary example:
I told everyone a joke, which helped to break the ice.

Learner example:
And, of course, don’t forget that a warm smile is one of the best ways to break the ice.
iceberg /ˈaɪs.bɜːɡ/

NOUN [C]

ICE

[C1] a very large piece of ice that floats in the sea

Dictionary example:
The ship hit an iceberg.

Learner example:
Another animal you cannot miss is the Humboldt penguin – you can see thousands of them over an iceberg.

ice cream /ˌaɪsˈkriːm/

NOUN [C or U]

[A1] a sweet food made from frozen milk or cream, sugar and a flavour

Dictionary example:
chocolate/vanilla ice cream

Learner example:
I like chocolate and ice cream with fruit.

ice hockey /ˈaɪs.ˈhɒ.ki/

NOUN [U]

[B1] a game played on ice in which two teams try to hit a small hard object into a goal using long curved sticks

Dictionary example:
He loves ice hockey.

Learner example:
I visited Kassel with some friends, to watch an ice hockey game.

ice skating /ˈaɪs.ˈskæt.ɪŋ/

NOUN [U]

[B1] the activity or sport of moving across ice using ice skates
Dictionary example:
We’re going ice skating.

Learner example:
Last year, I went ice-skating with some friends and it was not as easy as I thought it would be, but I liked it anyway.

icon  /ˈaɪ.kɒn/

**NOUN [C]**

**COMPUTER**

[B2] a small picture on a computer screen that you choose in order to make the computer do something

Dictionary example:
Click on the print icon.

Learner example:
He clicked on the icon on the screen which started the operation.

**FAMOUS PERSON/THING**

[B2] a person or thing that is famous because it represents a particular idea or way of life

Dictionary example:
a fashion icon

Learner example:
I think he is still very famous because he is an icon and kickboxing is still very popular because of him.

icy  /ˈaɪ.si/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** ice

**Adjectives:** icy

**Adverbs:** icily

**ADJECTIVE**

WITH ICE

[B1] covered in ice

Dictionary example:
icy roads
Learner example:
She had fallen off it on an icy street and had got injured.

COLD
[B1] extremely cold

Dictionary example:
an icy wind

Learner example:
Fast as [the] wind, she was falling down and down, until her long thin finger touched the icy cold water.

WITHOUT FEELING
[B2] without showing any emotion

Dictionary example:
an icy stare

Learner example:
FOGG is the typical rich English man: cold with a[n] icy heart, uncommunicative.

ID /ˌaɪˈdiː/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] an official document that shows or proves who you are

Dictionary example:
Make sure you carry some ID with you.

Learner example:
Please could you check if you [have] it because it contains my ID.

ID card /aɪˈdiːˌkɑːd/

NOUN [C]
[A2] an identity card

Dictionary example:
You will need a passport or an ID card.

Learner example:
Last night I left my ID card in your house.
idea /ɪˈdɪə/

NOUN

SUGGESTION
[A2] [c] a suggestion or plan

Dictionary examples:
a bad/brilliant/great/stupid idea
"Let's go swimming." "That's a good idea!"
If you have any ideas for what I could buy Jack, let me know.
It was Kate's idea to hire a car.
I've had an idea – why don't we go to the coast?

Learner example:
Nick, it's a wonderful idea!

have no idea
[B1] to not know

Dictionary example:
"Where's Serge?" "I've no idea."

Learner example:
I have no idea about how his children are.

OPINION
[B1] [c] an opinion or belief

Dictionary examples:
We have very different ideas about the environment.
Leach puts forward the idea that it is impossible to spoil a child.
I'm not married – where did you get that idea?

Learner example:
You can talk beside the fireplace, or have a beer with your friends and share your ideas about Tolkien's works.

THOUGHT
[B2] [u no plural] an understanding, thought or picture in your mind

Dictionary examples:
Do you have any idea of what he looks like?
Can you give me an idea of the cost?
I don't like the idea of living so far away from my family.
I've got a pretty good idea why they left early.

Learner example:
For children it's great to get an idea of how these "big" animals eat, drink and live.
AIM
[C1] [NO PLURAL] the aim or purpose of something

Dictionary example:
The idea is to give local people a chance to voice their opinions.

Learner example:
This was the idea behind this new product: although made in New Zealand, the new product would have its name, packaging, marketing and advertising support in keeping with the Russian traditions.

ideal /aɪˈdɪəl/

Word family:
Adjectives: ideal, idealistic
Adverbs: ideally

ADJECTIVE
[B2] perfect, or the best possible

Dictionary examples:
the ideal employer
She’s the ideal person for the job.
The television also comes in a compact 36 cm screen size, ideal for bedroom or kitchen use.
It’s the ideal opportunity to meet people.
In an ideal world no one would go hungry.

Learner example:
In fact [I] didn’t want to ask my parents for money, and going on holiday with you would be an ideal solution.

idealistic /aɪˈdɪəlɪstɪk/

Word family:
Adjectives: ideal, idealistic
Adverbs: ideally

ADJECTIVE
[C1] believing that it is possible to achieve very good things, even when others do not think this is likely

Dictionary example:
When I was young and idealistic, I believed it was possible to change the world.

Learner example:
Carolina has conquered the world, not only through her impressive results but through her appearance in front of the cameras, her idealistic ideas and her constantly happy mood.
ideally /ˈaɪdɪəl.i/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: ideal, idealistic  
Adverbs: ideally  

ADVERB

PERFECTLY  
[B2] in a perfect way

Dictionary example:  
She seemed ideally suited for the job.

Learner example:  
I believe I am ideally suited for this job.

PERFECT SITUATION  
[B2] used to talk about how something would be in a perfect situation

Dictionary example:  
Ideally, I'd like to work at home.

Learner example:  
Ideally, through this camp, I would like to teach Japanese songs and dance to them and I would also like to learn about their culture.

identical /aɪˈden.tɪ.kəl/  

ADJECTIVE

[B2] exactly the same

Dictionary examples:  
I've got three identical blue suits.  
The two rooms were virtually identical.  
The tests are identical to those carried out last year.

Learner example:  
And suddenly you notice the identical but cheaper one in the next shop.

identification /aɪˈden.tɪ.fɪˈkeɪ.ʃən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: identification, identity  
Verbs: identify
**NOUN [u]**

**DOCUMENT**

[A2] (also ID) an official document that shows or proves who you are

**Dictionary example:**
We were asked to show some identification before the security guards would let us in.

**Learner example:**
It’s important to send my wallet back as I can’t withdraw money from my account without any proof of identification.

**RECOGNIZING**

[B2] when you recognize and can name someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
Identification of the victims of the plane crash still is not complete.

**Learner example:**
[In the home of the future,] we might even be using voice identification and fingerprints instead of keys.

---

**Identify /ɪˈdent.ɪ.fai/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** identification, identity

**Verbs:** identify

---

**VERB [ɪ]**

**RECOGNIZE**

[B2] to recognize someone or something and say or prove who or what they are

**Dictionary examples:**
Even the smallest baby can identify its mother by her voice.
The gunman in Wednesday’s attack has been identified as Lee Giggs, an unemployed truck driver.

**Learner example:**
After [a few] minutes I heard [a] noise which I couldn’t identify.

**DISCOVER**

[B2] to find a particular thing or all the things of a particular group

**Dictionary examples:**
You need to identify your priorities.
The research will be used to identify training needs.

**Learner example:**
The purpose of this report is to identify which lessons or other activities should be filmed.
identity /aɪˈden.tə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: identification, identity
Verbs: identify

NOUN [C or U]

WHO SOMEONE IS
[B2] who someone is

Dictionary examples:
to hide/protect your identity
to prove/reveal your identity
The witness was given a new identity for her protection.
The newspaper photo apparently showed him in Rome but it was a case of mistaken identity.

Learner example:
But this idea fell through when the real Martine revealed her identity.

CHARACTERISTICS
[B2] the things that make one person or group of people different from others

Dictionary examples:
cultural/national identity
I think my job gives me a sense of identity.

Learner example:
There were many people and many speakers who talked about all sorts of subject[s] such as politics, religion, gender identity, [and] art.

identity card /aɪˈden.tɪ.tiˌkɑːd/

NOUN [C] (ALSO ID card)
[B1] a card that shows your name, photograph and information to prove who you are

Dictionary example:
His identity card was stolen.

Learner example:
I lost my identity card, credit card and passport and I couldn't go to Rome.
idiom /ˈɪd.i.əm/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a group of words used together with a meaning that you cannot guess from the meanings of the separate words

Dictionary example:
To "have bitten off more than you can chew" is an idiom that means you have tried to do something which is too difficult for you.

Learner example:
[Greek] has many verbs, adjectives and idioms and the grammar can be very complicated.

idiot /ˈɪd.i.ət/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a stupid person or someone who is behaving in a stupid way

Dictionary examples:
Some idiot left the tap running in the bathroom and there's water everywhere. You stupid idiot – that's a month's work you've lost!

Learner example:
Everybody was treating me like a big idiot.

idol /ˈaɪ.dəl/

NOUN [c]

PERSON
[C1] someone that you admire and respect very much

Dictionary example:
apop/sporting idol

Learner example:
As they are children's heroes, we can be pretty sure children will be demanding the same things their idols wear.
if /ɪf/

CONJUNCTION

DEPENDING

[A2] used to say that something will happen only after something else happens or is true

Dictionary examples:
We'll have the party in the garden if the weather's good.
If anyone rings for me, please tell them I'll be back in the office at 4 o’clock.
We'll deal with that problem if **and when** it arises.

Learner example:
If you want **me** to, I'll bring you some of my CDs.

if not

[A2] used to say what the situation will be if something does not happen

Dictionary example:
I hope to see you there but, if not, I'll call you.

Learner example:
I’m going to paint my bedroom with the pink paint. Remember to put on your old cloth[e]s. If not, your clothes will become pinky and you can’t use them anymore.

if you like

[A2] used when you offer someone something

Dictionary example:
If you like, I could drive you there.

Learner example:
If you like, we can go to a night club.

ALWAYS

[B1] used to mean always or every time

Dictionary examples:
If water is heated to 100°C it turns to steam.
If I don't get enough sleep I get a headache.

Learner example:
If there is a world cup – e.g. football – then I spend more time watching television.

MIGHT

[B1] used to talk about something that might happen

Dictionary examples:
If I won the lottery, I'd buy a boat.
What would you do if he moved away?
Learner example:
It would be great if you came to the city.

**WHETHER**

[B1] whether

**Dictionary examples:**
I wonder if he'll get the job?
Mrs Kramer rang half an hour ago to ask if her cake was ready.
I don't care if he likes it or not – I'm coming!

Learner example:
But let's see if a friend can lend me his notebook, [as] that way I will c[atch] up easily.

**If I were you**

[B1] used when you give someone advice

**Dictionary examples:**
If I were you, I'd probably go.
I think I'd take the money if I were you.

Learner example:
But you enjoy clubbing and discos, so, if I were you, I would [choose the] city.

**If only**

[B1] used when you want to say how doing something simple would make it possible to avoid something unpleasant

**Dictionary example:**
If only she'd listen to what he's saying, I'm sure they could work it out.

Learner example:
If only I had been more careful.

**WOULD/MIGHT/COULD HAVE**

[B2] used to talk about what would/might/could, etc. have happened

**Dictionary examples:**
If we'd had the money, we'd have bought a new car.
If you'd mentioned this earlier, it might not have been necessary to call the doctor.

**If so**

[B2] if this is the case

**Dictionary example:**
It might rain this afternoon. If so, we'll have to have the party indoors.

Learner example:
Let me know if you [can] come, and if so, [whether] you prefer the 15th or 22nd of February.

**as if**

[B2] used to describe how a situation seems to be
**Dictionary examples:**
It looks as if it might rain.
It was as if we had been friends for years.

**Learner example:**
The sun was up in the sky, there were no clouds and it looked as if it was going to be a wonderful day.

**ignore /ɪgˈnɔː/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** ignorance
**Verbs:** ignore
**Adjectives:** ignorant

**VERB [T]**
[B2] to pay no attention to something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**
I smiled at her but she just ignored me.
She can be really irritating but I try to ignore her.
How can the government ignore the wishes of the majority?

**Learner example:**
Paul ignored it at first and continued his shopping but the dog kept following him.

**ill /ɪl/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** illness
**Adjectives:** ill

**ADJECTIVE**

**HEALTH**
[A2] not feeling well, or suffering from a disease

**Dictionary examples:**
I felt ill so I went home.
He's been ill with meningitis.
Sophia fell ill/was taken ill while on holiday.
He is critically ill in hospital.

**Learner example:**
It is important because my sister Sarah is ill and she lives in Manchester.

**BAD**
[C1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] FORMAL bad
Dictionary examples:
It was an ill-tempered exchange.
He suffered no ill effects from his fall.

**Learner example:**
Working long hours can have ill effects on the health.

illegal  /ɪˈliː.gəl/

Word family:
**Adjectives:** illegal, legal
**Adverbs:** illegally, legally

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] not allowed by law

**Dictionary examples:**
Prostitution is illegal in some countries.
It is illegal to drive a car that is not taxed and insured.
Cocaine, LSD and heroin are all illegal drugs/substances.

**Learner example:**
Although he has a very charming personality, he uses it to take part in illegal activities and he has been in trouble with the law several times.

illegally  /ɪˈliː.gəli/

Word family:
**Adjectives:** illegal, legal
**Adverbs:** illegally, legally

**ADVERB**
[B2] in a way that is not allowed by law

**Dictionary examples:**
They entered the country illegally.
an illegally parked car

**Learner example:**
He was afraid and bought a gun illegally.

illness  /ˈɪl.nəs/

Word family:
**Nouns:** illness
**Adjectives:** ill
NOUN

DISEASE
[B1] [c] a disease of the body or mind

Dictionary example:
He died at home after a long illness.

Learner example:
It's because my aunt has a terrible illness and I have to go and see her.

BEING ILL
[B2] [u] when you are ill

Dictionary example:
She had five days off work due to illness.

Learner example:
There was a little paper on the door which informed us that the restaurant was closed due to illness.

illustrate /ɪˈlə.streɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: illustration
Verbs: illustrate

VERB [T]

PICTURE
[B2] to draw pictures for a book, magazine, etc. or to put pictures, photographs, etc. in a book, magazine, etc.

Dictionary example:
The book is beautifully illustrated by the author.

Learner example:
Last year I illustrated two children's books by H.J. Simons.

DIAGRAM
[C1] to give information through diagrams, lists of numbers, etc.

Dictionary example:
This process is illustrated in the diagram below.

Learner example:
The table illustrates the employment status of graduates from [UK] universities in 2001.

EXPLAIN
[C1] to give more information or examples to explain or prove something
Dictionary examples:
The lecturer illustrated his point with a diagram on the blackboard.
This latest conflict further illustrates the weakness of the UN.
The exhibition will illustrate how life evolved from water.

Learner example:
Some topics that illustrate cultural ways of thinking and that have been explored by this programme are abortion (it is illegal in Brazil), colour prejudice, sexual harassment, homosexuality.

**illustration** /ˌɪl.əˈstreɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: illustration  
Verbs: illustrate

**NOUN [C or U]**

PICTURE
[C1] a picture in a book, magazine, etc. or the process of illustrating something

Dictionary examples:
a full-page illustration  
colour/black and white illustrations

Learner example:
When you read about that period of time in history books and see pictures and illustrations, you can almost "feel" the atmosphere and sense the power the Monarchy possessed at the time.

**image** /ˈɪm.ɪdʒ/

NOUN

PUBLIC
[B2] [c or u] the way that other people think someone or something is

Dictionary examples:
The aim is to improve the public image of the police.  
They are trying to promote a more positive image of the whole industry.  
The company has made serious attempts to improve its image in recent years.  
He's terribly image-conscious.

Learner example:
In conclusion, I do not think that there are many things to do for Turin, but what I said before could really improve the image of our wonderful town.
**PICTURE**

[B2] [C] a picture, especially on film or television or in a mirror

**Dictionary examples:**
television images of starving children
This is the image you see in the mirror.

**Learner example:**
[Films] also provide a clear idea of how people's lives were in a particular period by showing us the visual images of that time.

---

**imaginary** /ˈɪˌmædʒ.ɪˈnəri/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** imagination  
**Verbs:** imagine  
**Adjectives:** imaginary, imaginative

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] not real but imagined in your mind

**Dictionary example:**
The story takes place in an imaginary world.

**Learner example:**
Mickey Mouse [...] describes stories that can happen to humans whereas Spong[e] Bob lives in an imaginary world underwater.

---

**imagination** /ɪˌmædʒ.ɪˈneɪʃən/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** imagination  
**Verbs:** imagine  
**Adjectives:** imaginary, imaginative

**NOUN**

**PART OF MIND**

[B1] [C usually no plural] the part of your mind that creates ideas or pictures of things that are not real or that you have not seen

**Dictionary examples:**
There's nothing out here – it's just your imagination.
For some reason the story captured/caught the imagination of the public.
There's a sex scene in the film which apparently leaves nothing to the imagination.
Learner example:
I thought it was my imagination, because it was very late and the concert had been so long.

ABILITY
[B1] [u] the ability to create ideas or pictures in your mind

Dictionary example:
The job needs someone with creativity and imagination.

Learner example:
Endless imagination and [the] development of technology will lead us to future fashion.

imaginative /ɪˈmædʒ.ɪn.ə.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: imagination
Verbs: imagine
Adjectives: imaginary, imaginative

ADJECTIVE

THING
[C1] Something which is imaginative is new or clever and often unusual.

Dictionary example:
an imaginative use of colour

Learner example:
Her imaginative stories are very popular with children of all ages.

PERSON
[C1] Someone who is imaginative is able to create new and interesting ideas or things.

Dictionary example:
a highly imaginative poet

Learner example:
She is a very imaginative girl and she always invents new games for our children, so that they have never felt bored in her presence.

imagine /ɪˈmædʒ.ɪn/
VERB [7]

FORM PICTURE
[B1] to form an idea or picture of something in your mind

Dictionary examples:
Imagine Robert Redford when he was young – that's what John looks like.
Imagine (that) you’re eating an ice cream – try to feel how cold it is.
She imagined herself sitting in her favourite armchair back home.

Learner example:
Just imagine the sun, the sea and all that fun on the beach.

UNDERSTAND
[B1] to have an idea of what something is like or might be like

Dictionary examples:
Can you imagine how it feels to be blind?
I can’t imagine wanting to go out if I don’t really know anyone.

Learner example:
You can’t imagine how tired I am.

NOT REAL
[B1] to think that you hear or see something which does not really exist

Dictionary examples:
"Did you hear a noise?" "No, you're imagining things."
I can’t hear anything – you must be imagining it.

Learner example:
I turn[ed] back but I didn’t [see] anyone, so I thought that I had imagined it.

SUPPOSE
[B2] to believe that something is probably the case

Dictionary examples:
I imagine (that) he’s under a lot of pressure at the moment.
I don’t imagine (that) they have much money.
"Will they change it?" "I imagine so."

Learner example:
I imagine that it’s a lot of money so my first suggestion would be to spend only part of it on a motorbike.

IMITATE /ˈɪm.ɪ.teɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: imitation
Verbs: imitate
VERB [ɪ]  
[C1] to copy the way someone or something looks, sounds, or behaves

**Dictionary example:**
She tried to imitate the way the models walked.

**Learner example:**
We try to imitate the British way of preparing or organising championships and races, and that's the reason [for] the British influence in Spanish motorsports.

---

**immediate /ɪˈmiː.di.ət/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** immediate
**Adverbs:** immediately

**ADJECTIVE**

**WITHOUT WAITING**
[B2] happening or done without delay or very soon after something else

**Dictionary examples:**
We must make an immediate response.
The directors have demanded his immediate resignation.
Dioxin is a poison that takes immediate effect.

**Learner example:**
I hope you will give this matter your immediate attention.

**IMPORTANT NOW**
[B2] important now and needing attention

**Dictionary examples:**
We have no immediate plans.
Our immediate concern is getting food and water to the refugees.

**Learner example:**
It can't be an immediate objective, of course, but we mustn't give up.

**CLOSEST**
[C1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] closest to something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**
There are few facilities in the immediate area.
His immediate family have been informed.

**Learner example:**
In the first place, there are beautiful landscapes in the immediate vicinity of both hotels.
**immediately**: /ɪˈmiː.di.ət.li/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** immediate
**Adverbs:** immediately

**ADVERB**

**NOW**

[A2] now or without waiting or thinking about something

**Dictionary examples:**
We really ought to leave immediately.
The purpose of the meeting wasn't immediately obvious.

**Learner example:**
Can you send me it immediately?

**NEXT TO**

[C1] next to something, or close to something in time

**Dictionary examples:**
Milton Street is on the left, immediately after the bank.
They moved in immediately before Christmas.
We heard a loud crash from the room immediately above us.

**Learner example:**
You should go on up to the end of the street, as my flat is the last on the right[−hand] side, immediately before the crossroads.

**immense**: /ɪˈmens/  

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** immense
**Adverbs:** immensely

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] extremely big

**Dictionary examples:**
immense pressure/value
Health care costs the country an immense amount of money.

**Learner example:**
Jobs in the computer and telecommunications industry have gained immense respect in the past ten years.
immensely /ɪˈmens.li/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: immense  
Adverbs: immensely  

ADVERB  
[C1] extremely  

Dictionary example:  
immensely powerful/popular  

Learner example:  
People who were previously nothing more than peasants grew immensely rich, while the former aristocracy of land owners lost its dominat[ing] position.

immigrant /ˈɪm.iˌgrant/  

Word family:  
Nouns: immigrant, immigration  

NOUN [C]  
[B2] someone who comes to live in a different country  

Dictionary examples:  
a large immigrant population  
Illegal immigrants are sent back across the border if they are caught.  

Learner example:  
Leonardo is an Italian immigrant who has a restaurant near the primary school.

Immigration /ˌɪm.iˈgreɪ.ʃən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: immigrant, immigration  

NOUN [U]  
PLACE  
[B1] the place where people's official documents are checked when they enter a country at an airport, port, border, etc.  

Dictionary examples:  
After you've been through immigration (control), you can go and get your luggage.  
immigration officers  

Learner example:  
The immigration officers looked at her as if she was [suspected of] doing something wrong.
COMING INTO A COUNTRY
[B2] when someone comes to live in a different country

Dictionary examples:
immigration policy
There are strict limits on immigration (into the country).

Learner example:
[T]he purpose of [the] party is to give [a] treat to my family members, as my immigration [into] New Zealand is approved.

immoral /ɪˈmərəl/

Word family:
Adjectives: immoral, moral
Adverbs: morally

ADJECTIVE
[B2] morally wrong

Dictionary example:
immoral behaviour

Learner example:
At this time – [the] early 20’s –, tango was considered an immoral type of music; but Carlos Gardel changed this belief.

impact /ˈɪm.pæk特/

NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL OR U]

EFFECT
[B2] the effect that a person, event or situation has on someone or something

Dictionary examples:
The anti-smoking campaign had/made quite an impact on young people.
The new proposals were intended to soften the impact of the reformed tax system.

Learner example:
I could live without watching TV, but it would make a serious impact on my life.

VERB
[C1] to affect something or someone

Dictionary example:
Rising interest rates are sure to impact on the housing market.
Learner example:
Those extra calories, the fat and salt in our food and the decrease in vitamin rich food impacts on our health.

**impatient /imˈpeɪ.ʃənt/**

Word family:
Nouns: patience, *impatience*
Adjectives: impatient, patient
Adverbs: impatiently, patiently

**ADJECTIVE**

EASILY ANNOYED
[B2] easily annoyed by someone's mistakes or because you have to wait

Dictionary examples:
He's a good teacher, but inclined to be a bit impatient with slow learners.
You'd be hopeless looking after children – you're far too impatient!

Learner example:
Hours passed and she became impatient and thought he had forgotten about their date.

WANTING SOMETHING TO HAPPEN
[B2] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] wanting something to happen as soon as possible

Dictionary examples:
He's got a lot of exciting ideas and he's impatient to get started.
People are increasingly impatient for change in this country.

Learner example:
I'm impatient to discover this country.

**impatiently /imˈpeɪ.ʃənt.li/**

Word family:
Nouns: patience, *impatience*
Adjectives: impatient, patient
Adverbs: impatiently, patiently

**ADVERB**

[B2] in an impatient way

Dictionary examples:
"Yes, you said that before," she said, impatiently.
We were waiting impatiently for the show to begin.
**Learner example:**
I hope you will come soon because we are all impatiently waiting for your talk.

**imperative** /ɪmˈper.ə.tɪv/

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**
[B2] the form of a verb which is usually used for giving orders

**Dictionary example:**
In the phrase 'Leave him alone!', the verb 'leave' is an imperative/is in the imperative.

**imperfect** /ɪmˈpɜː.fɪkt/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** perfect, imperfect
**Adverbs:** perfectly

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] not perfect and with some mistakes

**Dictionary example:**
an imperfect solution

**Learner example:**
It goes without saying that native speakers are the best to talk to when learning the language (of course, if they don't mind your practising your imperfect English on them.)

**Impersonal** /ɪmˈpɜː.sən.əl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** person, personality
**Adjectives:** personal, impersonal
**Adverbs:** personally

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] not being friendly towards people or showing any interest in them

**Dictionary example:**
a cold and impersonal letter

**Learner example:**
To sum up, the only thing we can do is to find out a way to survive in such an impersonal working environment and create a more friendly and intimate atmosphere as before.
implement /ˈɪm.plɪ.ment/

Word family:
Nouns: implementation
Verbs: implement

VERB [T]
[B2] to make a law, system, plan, etc. start to happen or operate

Dictionary example:
The changes to the national health system will be implemented next year.

Learner example:
Rare species protection, on the other hand, can be implemented, e.g. by means of wildlife reserves and national parks.

implication /ˌɪm.plɪˈkeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: implication
Verbs: imply
Adjectives: implicit

NOUN

EFFECT
[C1] [c] a result or effect that seems likely in the future

Dictionary examples:
financial/health implications
This scheme has serious implications for the local economy.

Learner example:
Any government must be fully aware of [the] wider implications [for the] economy and [the] wellbeing of its citizens.

impolite /ˌɪm.pəˈlaɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: politeness
Adjectives: impolite, polite
Adverbs: politely

ADJECTIVE
[B2] FORMAL not polite
Dictionary example:
It is impolite to point at people.

Learner example:
Besides, [the] serving speed was too slow and some waiters were even impolite to customers.

**import**

**VERB** [T] /ɪmˈpɔːt/  
[B2] to buy or bring in products from another country

Dictionary example:  
We import a large number of cars from Japan.

Learner example:  
Moreover they say we must be independent of the Near East countries from whom we import oil.

**NOUN** /ˈim.pɔːt/  
PRODUCT  
[C1][c] a product which is imported from another country

Dictionary examples:  
Japanese/American imports  
cheap imports from Asia

Learner example:  
Furthermore, cheap imports from the newly industrialised countries ha[ve] also contributed to the increase in car ownership.

**importance** /ɪmˈpɔː.tənts/  

Word family:  
Nouns: importance  
Adjectives: important, unimportant  
Adverbs: importantly

**NOUN** [U]  
[B1] how important someone or something is

Dictionary examples:  
Your views are of great importance to us.  
The report stresses the importance of fresh food in a diet.  
He emphasized the importance of following safety procedures.  
The company recognizes the importance of regular staff training.

Learner example:  
Now I know the importance of electricity.
important /ɪmˈpɔː.tənt/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** importance  
**Adjectives:** important, unimportant  
**Adverbs:** importantly

ADJECTIVE  

**VALUABLE**  
[A1] valuable, useful or necessary

- **Dictionary examples:**  
  I think his career is more important to him than I am.  
  What are the most important ideas in this text?  
  It’s important for children to learn to get on with each other.  
  The important thing is to keep the heat low or the sugar will burn.

- **Learner example:**  
  This is not important for me.

**POWERFUL**  
[B1] having a lot of power, influence or effect

- **Dictionary examples:**  
  He was one of the most important writers of that period.  
  an important person/decision

- **Learner example:**  
  Recently I've read [two] good books, "La Coscienza di Zeno" and "Uno, Nessuno e Centomila", that are written by Svevo and Pirandello, two of the most important writers of the XX century in Italy.

importantly /ɪmˈpoʊ.ʃənt.li/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** importance  
**Adjectives:** important, unimportant  
**Adverbs:** importantly

ADVERB  

[B2] in a way that is important

- **Dictionary example:**  
  If we served more soft drinks, there would be fewer hangovers and, more importantly, fewer drink-driving incidents.

- **Learner example:**  
  Lastly, and most importantly, what is the cost?
impose /ɪmˈpəʊz/

VERB [r]

RULE/TAX, ETC.
[C1] to officially force a rule, tax, punishment, etc. to be obeyed or received

Dictionary examples:
Very high taxes have recently been imposed on cigarettes.
Judges are imposing increasingly heavy fines for minor driving offences.
The council has imposed a ban on alcohol in the city parks.

Learner example:
[An]other advantage is that local governments could receive more money as they impose a fine or ask for a congestion charge.

BELIEF
[C1] to force someone to accept something, especially a belief or way of living

Dictionary examples:
I don't want them to impose their religious beliefs on my children.
We must impose some kind of order on the way this office is run.

Learner example:
Above all, never allow others to impose their ideas on you.

Impossible /ɪmˈpɒs.ə.bl/ 

Word family:
Nouns: possibility, impossibility
Adjectives: impossible, possible
Adverbs: possibly

ADJECTIVE

CANNOT HAPPEN
[B1] If an action or event is impossible, it cannot happen or be done.

Dictionary examples:
It was impossible to sleep because of the noise.
It seems impossible that I could have walked by without noticing her.
He made it impossible for me to say no.

Learner example:
I tried to find it but it was impossible!
**impress** /ɪmˈpres/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** impression
**Verbs:** impress
**Adjectives:** impressed, impressive

**VERB [T]**
[B2] to cause someone to admire or respect you

**Dictionary example:**
He tried to impress me with his extensive knowledge of wine.

**Learner example:**
All groups did their best to impress the public and every group played professionally.

**impressed** /ɪmˈprest/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** impression
**Verbs:** impress
**Adjectives:** impressed, impressive

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] feeling admiration or respect for someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
I was impressed by her professionalism.
He seemed suitably impressed by our efforts.

**Learner example:**
I am really impressed by your offer to paint me.

**impression** /ɪmˈpreʃ.ən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** impression
**Verbs:** impress
**Adjectives:** impressed, impressive

**NOUN**

**OPINION**
[B2] [c] an idea, feeling or opinion about something or someone
Dictionary examples:
I didn't get much of an impression of the place because it was dark when we drove through it.
What was your impression of Charlotte's husband?
I don't tend to trust first impressions.
When I first met him I got/had the impression that he was a shy sort of a guy.

Learner example:
You can look back fifty years to get an impression of what changes have happened.

EFFECT
[B2] [NO PLURAL] the way that something seems, looks or feels to a particular person

Dictionary examples:
It makes/gives/creates a very bad impression if you're late for an interview.
He likes to give the impression (that) he's terribly popular and has loads of friends.

Learner example:
I was afraid of being late or saying something wrong because I really wanted to make a good impression on this man.

be under the impression
[B2] to think or understand a particular stated thing

Dictionary examples:
I was under the impression (that) you didn't get on too well.
He was under the mistaken impression (that) you were married.

Learner example:
I am under the impression that people generally exercise a little, but if they eat the wrong food every day, it won't help.

impressive /ɪmˈpres.ɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: impression
Verbs: impress
Adjectives: impressed, impressive

ADJECTIVE
[B2] Someone or something that is impressive makes you admire and respect them.

Dictionary examples:
She's a very impressive public speaker.
That was an impressive performance from such a young tennis player.
an impressive collection of modern paintings
There are some very impressive buildings in the town.

Learner example:
I think that the Westfield Music Festival was really impressive.
**imprison** /ɪmˈprɪz.ən/

Word family:
- **Nouns**: prison, prisoner, imprisonment
- **Verbs**: imprison

**VERB [T]**
[C1] to put someone in prison or keep them as a prisoner

**Dictionary example:**
Taylor was imprisoned in 2005 for burglary.

**Learner example:**
DMX was a criminal and was imprisoned.

---

**improve** /ɪmˈpruːv/

Word family:
- **Nouns**: improvement
- **Verbs**: improve
- **Adjectives**: improved

**VERB [I or T]**
[A2] to get better or to make something better

**Dictionary examples:**
I thought the best way to improve my French was to live in France.
Her health has improved dramatically since she started on this new diet.

**Learner example:**
I’d like to have a pen–friend in Scotland, because [it] is very important for me to improve my English.

---

**improved** /ɪmˈpruːvd/

Word family:
- **Nouns**: improvement
- **Verbs**: improve
- **Adjectives**: improved

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] better than before

**Dictionary examples:**
improved performance/results
a new and improved recipe
Learner example:
Emergency centres like hospitals and clinics must have the most improved medical devices to provide excellent care for the citizens.

**improvement** /ɪmˈpruːv.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: improvement
Verbs: improve
Adjectives: improved

NOUN

**BETTER**
[B1] [c or u] when something gets better or when you make it better

Dictionary examples:
There's been a big/great/huge/major/noticeable improvement in her work this term. Sadly, Olivia's health has shown no improvement.

Learner example:
Just twenty to thirty minutes riding every day gives you a considerable improvement in your general state of health.

**CHANGE**
[B1] [c] a change to something that makes it better

Dictionary example:
home improvements

Learner example:
It would be a pleasure for me to give you some tips on improvements to the cinema.

**room for improvement**
[C1] If there is room for improvement, something can be made better.

Dictionary example:
His work isn't bad but there's still some room for improvement.

Learner example:
She is Polish, aged 29 and can speak English pretty well, but there is still room for improvement, that's why she wants to spend a year in England, looking after children in an English-speaking family.
### in /ɪn/  

**PREPOSITION**

**INSIDE**

[A1] inside or towards the inside of a container, place or area

**Dictionary examples:**
- There's milk in the fridge.
- Is Mark still in bed?
- They live in an old cottage.
- How much is that coat in the window?
- What's that in your hand?
- They used to live in Paris, but now they're somewhere in Italy.
- My daughter's in hospital overnight.

**Learner example:**
- He works in Austria now.

**DURING**

[A1] during part or all of a period of time

**Dictionary examples:**
- We're going to Italy in April.
- I started working here in 2007.
- Life in the 19th century was very different from what it is now.
- She was a brilliant gymnast in her youth.
- I haven't had a decent night's sleep in years/ages.

**Learner example:**
- I like my country in March because spring is coming.

**USING TIME**

[A2] needing or using no more time than a particular amount of time

**Dictionary examples:**
- Can you finish the job in two weeks?
- Dinner will be ready in ten minutes.
- She could get that essay done in a couple of hours if she really tried.

**Learner example:**
- My bedroom isn't too big, so we will finish in 1 hour.

**PART OF**

[A2] forming a part of something

**Dictionary examples:**
- He used to be the lead singer in a rock band.
- There are too many spelling mistakes in this essay.
- I've been waiting in this queue for ages.
Learner example:
My sister sings in a pop group.

in front of sb/sth
[A2] close to the front part of something or where someone can see or hear you

Dictionary example:
He parked the car in front of the house.

Learner example:
We can meet in front of the museum.

WEARING
[B1] wearing

Dictionary examples:
Do you recognize that man in the grey suit?
She’s always dressed in red.

Learner example:
[T]he man has to be dressed in black.

in time
[B1] early or at the right time

Dictionary example:
We arrived in time to catch the train.

Learner example:
If I [don’t] come back in time you can put [a] note on my desk.

in advance
[B1] before a particular time, or before doing a particular thing

Dictionary example:
If you’re going to come, please let me know in advance.

Learner example:
I can help you if you want to book your room in advance.

in fact
[B1] used to emphasize what is really true, or to give more information

Dictionary examples:
We met Rebecca for lunch. In fact, we spent the whole afternoon with her.
I was told there were some tickets left but in fact they were sold out.

Learner example:
The club has its own small clubhouse, with many things in it. For example, there was a big
pinball–game and some computers. In fact it was the best clubhouse I’ve ever seen.

in front
[B1] further forward than someone or something else
**Dictionary examples:**
The car in front suddenly stopped and I went into the back of it.
She started talking to the man in front of her.

**Learner example:**
As the concert finished, I heard someone call my name. I believed it was my imagination or perhaps a dream because I couldn't see anyone in front, behind or opposite me.

**In love**
[B1] liking someone very much and having romantic or sexual feelings for them

**Dictionary example:**
Have you ever been in love?

**Learner example:**
I think I am in love with him.

**EXPERIENCE**
[B1] experiencing an emotion or condition

**Dictionary examples:**
She's in a bad/good mood this morning.
You're in great danger.
He's living in luxury in the south of France.

**Learner example:**
I hope you are in a good mood today, because we are planning to go to Cinepolis.

**ARRANGEMENT**
[B1] arranged or divided in a particular way

**Dictionary examples:**
We all sat down in a circle.
The desks were arranged in rows of ten.
Discounts are available to people travelling in large groups.
The books on these shelves are arranged in alphabetical order.

**Learner example:**
We often work in groups where we can talk in English.

**in addition (to)**
[B1] as well (as)

**Dictionary example:**
In addition to his flat in London, he has a villa in Italy and a castle in Scotland.

**Learner example:**
In addition, I saw a wonderful programme about Aborigines.

**in the end**
[B1] finally, after something has been thought about or discussed a lot

1350
**Dictionary example:**
We were thinking about going to Switzerland, but in the end we went to Austria.

**Learner example:**
And in the end he invited me to visit him at his house in Miami!

**in detail**
[B1] including or considering all the information about something or every part of something

**Dictionary examples:**
We haven't discussed the matter in detail yet.
The book described her sufferings in great detail.

**Learner example:**
I'm really sorry that I didn’t write back earlier, but to make up for this I will answer your questions in detail!

**in full**
[B1] completely and with nothing missing

**Dictionary example:**
The bill must be paid in full by the end of the month.

**Learner example:**
Unfortunately, I wasn't able to read the e-mail in full, but as I underst[oo]d, he wanted to apologise [for] what had happened between us many years ago.

**in future**
[B1] beginning from now

**Dictionary examples:**
Could you be more careful in future?
In future, I'm going to check every single piece of work that you do!

**Learner example:**
I hope it'll help me to understand many foreign people not only in my job, but everywhere I go in future.

**in general**
[B1] usually, or in most situations

**Dictionary examples:**
In general, men are taller than women.
In general, the weather here stays sunny.

**Learner example:**
In general, I like wearing informal clothes, like blue jeans and T-shirts, but sometimes I like wearing formal clothes too.

**in tears**
[B1] crying
Dictionary example:
I found him in tears in his bedroom.

Learner example:
By the end of it, Mary Anne was nearly in tears.

in order (for sb/sth) to do sth
[B1] with the purpose of achieving something

Dictionary examples:
He came home early in order to see the children before they went to bed.
She worked all summer in order to save enough money.

Learner example:
As you certainly remember, last year I spent three month[s] in England in order to improve my English.

EXPRESSED
[B1] expressed or written in a particular way

Dictionary examples:
They spoke in Russian the whole time.
Why not do a rough answer in pencil first?
Complete the form in (black) ink.

Learner example:
I also speak in English during the break.

in particular
[B1] especially

Dictionary example:
Are you looking for anything in particular?

Learner example:
I've read a lot of books recently, and in particular I liked: "Eleven minutes" and "Veronica decides to die", written by Paulo Coelho.

INVOLVED
[B1] involved or connected with a particular subject or activity

Dictionary examples:
a degree in philosophy
advances in medical science
I never knew you worked in publishing.

Learner example:
He is my age and we have the same tastes in music and art.

(just) in case
[B1] because of a possibility of something happening, being needed, etc.
Dictionary examples:
I don’t think I’ll need any money but I’ll bring some just in case.
Bring a map in case you get lost.

Learner example:
I have my mobile with me just in case.

in case of *sth*
[B1] when something happens, or in preparation for when something happens

Dictionary example:
We keep a bucket of water backstage, in case of fire.

Learner example:
It is about how to rescue people in case of an accident or a natural disaster.

in general
[B2] considering the whole of someone or something, and not just a particular part of them

Dictionary example:
So, apart from the bad ankle, how are you in general?

Learner example:
I think that I, as well as people in general, would have been more depressed if we didn’t have light.

be in favour of *sth*
[B2] to agree with or approve of a plan or idea

Dictionary example:
Most people are in favour of reducing traffic in cities.

Learner example:
I am certainly in favour of holding the music festival next year.

in two/half
[B2] divided into two equal parts

Dictionary examples:
Cut the potatoes in two.
Divide the dough in half and roll it out into two circles.

Learner example:
They were very surprised when they found the gold was cut in half.

in actual fact
[B2] used to emphasize what is really true, or to give more information

Dictionary example:
I thought she was Portuguese, but in actual fact she’s Brazilian.
Learner example:
Nowadays almost all people own a car and in actual fact more and more people have been facing death as a consequence of careless driving.

**in any case**
[B2] used to give another reason for something you are saying, or that you have done

**Dictionary example:**
I don't want to go and in any case, I haven't been invited.

**Learner example:**
I suggest that you should in any case leave your car at home and take buses or other public means of transport.

**in that case**
[B2] because of the mentioned situation

**Dictionary example:**
There's no coffee left? In that case I'll have tea.

**Learner example:**
You could try [k]ayaking. In that case, of course, you need to pay for the equipment.

**in all**
[B2] used to show the total amount of something

**Dictionary example:**
Some of the children came, so there were 15 of us in all.

**Learner example:**
Secondly, even though most people like[d] [the] group RADIANT, they [only] played for 35 minutes in all.

**RESULT**
[B2] used when referring to something that is done as a result of something else

**Dictionary examples:**
I'd like to do something for you in return/exchange for everything you've done for me.
The changes are in response to demand from our customers.
He refused to say anything in reply to the journalists' questions.

**Learner example:**
I am writing to you in response to your advertisement of 1st December in the Times.

**in brief**
[B2] using only a few words

**Dictionary example:**
world news in brief

**Learner example:**
In brief, I have had a marvellous week.
**in sb’s eyes**

[B2] in someone's opinion

**Dictionary example:**
In my parents' eyes, I'll always be a child.

**Learner example:**
To answer your question right away, the boat trip is highly recommendable in my eyes!

**In conclusion**

[B2] used to introduce the last part of a speech or a piece of writing

**Dictionary examples:**
In conclusion, I would like to thank our guest speaker for her fascinating talk.
In conclusion, swimming is an enjoyable form of exercise and an excellent way to keep fit.

**Learner example:**
In conclusion, music, TV and clothes are very important in a young person’s life and can reflect each person's character.

**in connection with sth**

[B2] used to say what something is about

**Dictionary examples:**
I am writing in connection with the above job advertised in The Daily Press on Monday 12th February.
A man has been arrested in connection with last month's murder.

**Learner example:**
Dear Mrs Brown, I am writing in connection with a surprise birthday party for your husband, Mr Brown.

**in due course**

[B2] at a suitable time in the future

**Dictionary example:**
The results will be sent to you in due course.

**Learner example:**
I look forward to hearing from you in due course.

**in sb’s direction**

[B2] towards someone

**Dictionary example:**
She keeps looking in my direction.

**Learner example:**
A player kicked the ball in my direction and I started to think about what I was going to do to catch that ball.
**in other words**

[B2] used to explain what something means in a different way

**Dictionary example:**
He said he’s too busy – in other words he isn’t interested.

**Learner example:**
They had had a great time before and had drunk too much alcohol. In other words, they were totally drunk.

**in writing**

[B2] An agreement that is in writing is official and is proof of that agreement.

**Dictionary example:**
Please confirm your reservation in writing.

**Learner example:**
I [am] tell[ing] you in writing that I would like to help you.

**in season**

[B2] if vegetables or fruit are in season, they are available and ready to eat.

**Dictionary example:**
Asparagus is in season at the moment.

**Learner example:**
They celebrate Halloween in October when pumpkins are in season, that’s why in the decorations they include them very often; most of the people carve the pumpkins and put some lights inside.

**in secret**

[B2] without telling other people

**Dictionary example:**
For years they met in secret.

**Learner example:**
We met in secret when Mary was busy.

**in good/high/low, etc. spirits**

[B2] feeling good/excited/unhappy, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
The whole class was in good spirits that day.

**Learner example:**
I was in high spirits until I got my paper back.

**in view of sth**

[B2] FORMAL because of

**Dictionary example:**
In view of recent events, we have decided to cancel the meeting.
Learner example:
In view of what happened, I would advise you not to try to mislead people like this [again].

in honour of sb/sth
[B2] in order to celebrate or show great respect for someone or something

Dictionary example:
a banquet in honour of the president

Learner example:
Finally we went to Corinth, where there are a lot of ancient sanctuaries which were built in honour of their gods.

in person
[B2] If you do something in person, you go somewhere to do it yourself.

Dictionary example:
You have to collect the document in person.

Learner example:
I am looking forward [to] meeting you in person.

in place of sth
[B2] instead of something

Dictionary example:
Try adding fruit to your cereal in place of sugar.

Learner example:
In the advertisement, it [said] that Danny Brook was starring, but in place of him there was a different actor and he was really disappointed.

in the first place
[B2] at the start of a situation

Dictionary example:
Why did you invite her in the first place?

Learner example:
In the first place, you were unknown people for me, but now you are my special foreign friends.

in practice
[B2] If something is true in practice, this is the real situation.

Dictionary example:
In practice, the new laws have had little effect.

Learner example:
When you leave school, you have knowledge but you do not know how to use it in practice.

in private
[B2] in a place where nobody else can hear you or see what you are doing
Dictionary example:
The meeting was held in private.

Learner example:
I agree that th[is] should be in private.

**in progress**
[B2] happening or being done now

Dictionary example:
Repair work is in progress on the south-bound lane of the motorway and will continue until June.

Learner example:
[In] the lower part of your advertisement, it also said there was a theatre restaurant, [but] in fact, it was closed because internal decoration was in progress.

**in relation to** *sth*  
[B2] when compared with something

Dictionary example:
Salaries are low in relation to the cost of living.

Learner example:
I think television has several advantages but also disadvantages in relation to books.

**in relation to** *sth*  
[B2] about or relating to something

Dictionary example:
I'd like to ask you something in relation to what you said earlier.

Learner example:
In relation to last month's social program, the sightseeing tour of London was d[i]vine, although we didn't get to see the entire city.

**in this respect/in many respects**  
[B2] in a particular many ways

Dictionary example:
The school has changed in many respects.

Learner example:
How's your friend Mike? He is in many respects better than [a] computer, isn't he? (Teasing you again, sorry).

**in response to**  
[B2] as an answer to

Dictionary example:
I'm writing in response to your letter of 14 February.
Learner example:
I am writing in response to your advertisement, which appeared in the newspaper on November the 23rd, looking for a person to work at weekends in your cafe.

**in a row**
[B2] one after another without a break

Dictionary example:
He's just won the tournament for the fifth year in a row.

Learner example:
Maradona was the captain of the team, and since he arrived, the team won three championships in a row.

**in stock**
[B2] available in a shop

Dictionary example:
Do you have the book in stock at the moment?

Learner example:
I would like to tell you that I am quite satisfied with the cinema and its customer service, but there is of course some [room] for improvement – for example referring to the cafe, which on the one hand has in stock a huge variety of groceries, but [which] on the other hand [is very] dark.

**in those days**
[B2] used to talk about a period in the past

Dictionary example:
In those days, boys used to wear short trousers.

Learner example:
In those days, life was much harder than now.

**in turn**
[B2] one after another

Dictionary example:
He spoke to the three boys in turn.

**in turn**
[C1] as a result of something that is part of a series of events

Dictionary example:
This could result in the loss of certain species of fish and this in turn poses a serious threat to the fishing communities along the river banks.

Learner example:
This, in turn, enabled them to find jobs and become financially independent from their husbands.

**in accordance with sth**
[C1] in the way described by a rule, law, or wish
Dictionary example:
Both companies have insisted that they were acting in accordance with the law.

Learner example:
Although they do not earn much money in this profession, they try to do their best and judge in accordance with the law which they also have to interpret.

in aid of sb/sth
[C1] in order to collect money for a group of people who need it

Dictionary example:
a concert in aid of famine relief

Learner example:
It w[ould] be an honour for us students at the centre if you could attend our sport[s] function in aid of stress[ed] out kids and present the pri[z]es.

in association with
[C1] working together with

Dictionary example:
The event was organized in association with the Sports Council.

Learner example:
This service, which will be [provided] in association with Foster Loft, will be available at the end of 2005.

in bulk
[C1] in large amounts

Dictionary example:
to buy in bulk

Learner example:
I suggest that you buy food in bulk so that you not only save money but also save time.

in common with sb/sth
[C1] in the same way as someone or something

Dictionary example:
In common with many working mothers, she feels guilty about leaving her children.

Learner example:
In common with many city d[we]llers, I do not think this is a wise decision and it could have negative effects on the city re[s]idents’ daily lives.

in demand
[C1] wanted or needed in large numbers

Dictionary example:
Good teachers are always in demand.
Learner example:
Nevertheless, people will always use cars and vehicles, so petrol will always be in demand.

**in the event of sth** FORMAL
[C1] if something happens

Dictionary example:
An airbag could save your life in the event of an accident.

Learner example:
In the event of bad weather, it would be wise to plan an alternative to the boat trip, for example a visit of Buckingham Palace or the Houses of Parliament.

**in any event**
[C1] whatever happens

Dictionary example:
I'm not sure if I'm coming on Friday, but in any event, I'll see you next week.

Learner example:
In any event, it is incumbent upon all of us to carefully plan our travel matters, so as to take advantage of their several benefits.

**be in the public eye**
[C1] to be famous and often featured in the media

Dictionary example:
Her new role means that she will be in the public eye.

Learner example:
But being famous also means that you are always in the public eye, which is a major drawback.

**in sb's favour**
[C1] If something is in your favour, it helps you to win or succeed.

Dictionary example:
Both sides have strong arguments in their favour.

Learner example:
Unfortunately the weather conditions were not in our favour, but the rain only lasted a few minutes and did not look at all like a downpour.

**in the form of sth**
[C1] the particular way in which something appears or exists

Dictionary examples:
The novel is written in the form of a series of letters.
The medicine comes in the form of a liquid or pills.

Learner example:
For all this, I can only say that I want my money back immediately, or [some] compensation in the form of a real trip to a real country.
**in your heart**
[C1] used to say what you really think

**Dictionary example:**
In his heart he felt they were wrong.

**Learner example:**
It is all because it was followed by a big mistake, when I focussed on [the] German language and thought is was my dream. I have to admit that it was only a [sensi]ble decision, because deep in my heart I knew I want[ed] to learn English.

**in the hope of/that**
[C1] because you want something good to happen

**Dictionary examples:**
She went to Paris in the hope of improving her French.
They wrote to the Prime Minister in the hope that he would help.

**Learner example:**
Not only would I want to travel back to understand Hitler’s incredible success, but also in the hope of thwarting his plans.

**be in sb’s interest(s)**
[C1] to help someone and give them an advantage

**Dictionary example:**
It may not be in your interests to change jobs so soon.

**Learner example:**
It is in my interests to meet new people and I find it easy to go and talk to people I do not know.

**in the light of**
[C1] If something is done or happens in the light of facts, it is done or happens because of those facts.

**Dictionary example:**
The drug has been withdrawn in the light of new research.

**Learner example:**
In the light of this news, we took this issue as a class project and investigated it by interviewing residents.

**in moderation**
[C1] If you do something in moderation, you do not do it too much.

**Dictionary example:**
I only drink alcohol in moderation now.

**Learner example:**
While shopping can make one feel good and even has its positive impact on the retail economy, I think it should be done in moderation.
**be in two minds**
[C1] to have difficulty making a decision

**Dictionary example:**
I'm in two minds about accepting his offer.

**Learner example:**
If you are in two minds about having to share your room with someone else, there you can easily rent a studio apartment close to the college, which is situated in the centre of the city.

**in a nutshell**
[C1] something that you say when you are describing something using as few words as possible

**Dictionary example:**
The answer, in a nutshell, is yes.

**Learner example:**
To put it in a nutshell, they all provide good food at reasonable prices.

**be in position**
[C1] If someone or something is in position, they are in the place that they should be in.

**Dictionary example:**
The police were all in position.

**Learner example:**
Remember to stay calm when you are in the car with the instructor, wear your seatbelt and check that all your mirrors are in position.

**in the region of sth**
[C1] approximately

**Dictionary example:**
It probably cost somewhere in the region of £900.

**Learner example:**
I am willing [to] pay rent in the region of £1000 to £1200 monthly.

**in respect of sth** [FORMAL]
[C1] relating to a particular thing

**Dictionary example:**
I include payment in respect of your invoice of May 13th.

**Learner example:**
Instead of that, we should have more English grammar lessons – some of our English students are very interested in them, especially in respect of their exam this year.

**in reverse**
[C1] in the opposite order or way
Dictionary example:
Do the same steps but this time in reverse.

Learner example:
They want to see what they are not like, how they would not react and this, in reverse, helps them [to] find themselves.

in no time
[C1] very soon

Dictionary example:
We’ll be home in no time.

Learner example:
Team work is very important for us and you will make many friends in no time.

in tune
[C1] singing or playing the right notes

Dictionary example:
Try to stay in tune.

Learner example:
The public was singing in tune with Jag, hands were raised and bodies were slowly [sway]ing.

in turn
[C1] as a result of something that is part of a series of events

Dictionary example:
This could result in the loss of certain species of fish and this in turn poses a serious threat to the fishing communities along the river banks.

Learner example:
This, in turn, enabled them to find jobs and become financially independent from their husbands.

in vain
[C1] without any success

Dictionary example:
I tried in vain to start a conversation.

Learner example:
We looked in vain for the guide through three London parks.

in no way/not in any way
[C1] not at all

Dictionary example:
This is in no way your fault.

Learner example:
This magazine will be loved by students as it will help them learn English in the best way and in no way will students find it boring.
in a sense
[C1] thinking about something in a particular way

Dictionary example:
In a sense, he's right.

Learner example:
In a sense this is correct, since you have to leave your natural environment to visit a place where no human being is meant to survive.

in short
[C1] in a few words

Dictionary example:
In short, we need more staff.

Learner example:
In short, ancient Chinese poems, mainly [from the] Jang D[ynasty], constitute [the] background for Chinese culture and set a touchstone for judgement in our life.

in store
[C1] going to happen soon

Dictionary examples:
You never know what's in store for you.
There's a bit of a shock in store for him when he gets home tonight!

Learner example:
Nobody knows what the future will have in store!

ADVERB

INTO A SPACE
[A2] into an area or space from the outside of it

Dictionary examples:
Could you bring the clothes in for me?
Cut the pastry into a square and turn in the corners.

Learner example:
First I brought in the big cake that my father had [bought].

AT A PLACE
[B1] at the place where a person usually lives or works

Dictionary examples:
Mr Ellis isn't in this week.
Could you ask him to ring me when he gets in?

Learner example:
My neighbour wasn't in.
TRANSPORT
[B2] having arrived at the place where people can get on or off

Dictionary example:
What time is Roz's flight due in?

SENT
[B2] given or sent to someone official in order to be read

Dictionary examples:
When does your essay have to be in?
Remember to get your application in by the end of the week.

Inability /ˌɪnəˈbɪl.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: ability, disability, inability
Verbs: enable
Adjectives: able, disabled, unable

NOUN [NO PLURAL]
[C1] when you are unable to do something

Dictionary example:
I'm depressed by the police's inability to reduce street crime.

Learner example:
They were sick and tired of the government's inability to break the vicious circle of the crisis.

inaccuracy /ɪnˈæk.ʃə.rə.si/

Word family:
Nouns: accuracy, inaccuracy
Adjectives: accurate, inaccurate
Adverbs: accurately

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] something such as a statement or number that is not correct

Dictionary example:
The report contained many inaccuracies.

Learner example:
Apart from these inaccuracies, the group members have a lot of complaints.
inaccurate /ɪnˈæk.ʃu.ɹet/  
Word family:  
**Nouns:** accuracy, *inaccuracy*  
**Adjectives:** accurate, inaccurate  
**Adverbs:** accurately  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B2] not correct or exact  

*Dictionary example:*  
inaccurate information/figures  

*Learner example:*  
Due to your inaccurate information, I was late and missed part of the show.

inadequate /ɪnˈæd.ɪ.kwət/  
Word family:  
**Adjectives:** adequate, *inadequate*  
**Adverbs:** adequately  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C1] not good enough or too low in quality  

*Dictionary example:*  
Our equipment is totally inadequate for a job like this.  

*Learner example:*  
First of all, I found the seats inadequate and my seat belt was broken.  

[C1] not enough  

*Dictionary example:*  
inadequate funds  

*Learner example:*  
So, the inadequate number of computers could not cover students' needs.

inappropriate /ˌɪn.aˈprəʊ.pri.ət/  
Word family:  
**Adjectives:** appropriate, *inappropriate*  
**Adverbs:** appropriately, *inappropriately*
ADJECTIVE
[C1] not suitable

Dictionary examples:
inappropriate behaviour
It would be inappropriate for me to comment, without knowing the facts.

Learner example:
Secondly, [the] music was completely inappropriate to young people, because the band was chosen by the previous principal of our college.

inappropriately /ˌɪn.əˈprəʊ.pri.ət.i/  

Word family:
Adjectives: appropriate, inappropriate
Adverbs: appropriately, inappropriately

ADVERB
[C1] in a way that is not suitable

Dictionary example:
The meeting was inappropriately handled and an argument broke out.

Learner example:
For instance, the refreshment tent was inappropriately located, making it difficult for the participants to reach it.

incapable /ɪnˈkeɪ.pə.bl/  

Word family:
Nouns: capability
Adjectives: capable, incapable

ADJECTIVE
incapable of sth/doing sth
[C1] not able to do something or to feel a particular emotion

Dictionary examples:
I think she's incapable of love.
He's incapable of controlling his temper.

Learner example:
Earl has lost most of his eyesight and he is incapable of assembling the planes without my help.
inch /ɪntʃ/  

**NOUN [C]**  
**MEASUREMENT**  
[B1] a unit used for measuring length, which is approximately equal to 2.54 centimetres, sometimes shown by the symbol ”

**Dictionary examples:**  
Twelve inches are equal to one foot.  
He had a cut an inch long above his left eye.  
The snow was six inches deep in some places.  
a piece of wood 2” by 2”

**Learner example:**  
He was one inch tall with strange clothes.

Incident /ˈɪn.tər.dɪnt/  

**NOUN [C]**  
[B2] an event which is either unpleasant or unusual

**Dictionary examples:**  
an unfortunate incident  
A youth was seriously injured in a shooting incident on Saturday night.

**Learner example:**  
After that incident I never cheated again and I never talked to that teacher again.

incidentally /ɪn.ˈsɪ.dənl.i/  

**ADVERB**  
[C1] used when you add related but less important information to what has just been said or when you suddenly introduce a new subject

**Dictionary example:**  
Incidentally, talking of Stephen, have you met Stephen's girlfriend?

**Learner example:**  
Incidentally, there is another big Turkish Bath in Ginarah.
inclined /ɪnˈklærnd/

Word family:
Nouns: inclination
Adjectives: inclined

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

be inclined to think/believe/agree, etc.
[C1] to have an opinion, but not a strong opinion

Dictionary example:
I'm inclined to agree with you.

Learner example:
I am inclined to believe that the Open Day will reassure all the local residents that our college is one of major importance and our students creative and intelligent people.

include /ɪnˈkljuːd/

Word family:
Nouns: inclusion
Verbs: include
Adjectives: inclusive

VERB [T]
[A2] to contain something or someone as a part of something else, or to make someone or something part of something else

Dictionary examples:
The bill includes tax and service.
Tax and service are included in the bill.
Your responsibilities will include making appointments on my behalf.
The group includes many ex-soldiers.

Learner example:
It includes the latest technology with all the [extras].

including /ɪnˈkljuː.dɪŋ/
PREPOSITION

[A2] used to show that a person or thing is part of a larger group, amount or process

Dictionary examples:
Eight people, including two children, were injured in the explosion.
It's £24.99, including postage.

Learner example:
[At] my party we danced a lot and everybody was there, including Amanda, Bruna, and Paola.

Inclusion /ɪnˈkluː.ʒən/

Word family:
Nouns: inclusion
Verbs: include
Adjectives: inclusive

NOUN [c or u]

[C1] when you include someone or something, especially in a group, amount, or event

Dictionary example:
Her self-portrait was chosen for inclusion in the exhibition.

Learner example:
In basketball, for instance, changes in the most important competitions, such as the inclusion of foreign players, have given players the opportunity to be successful not only in their country but also worldwide.

inclusive /ɪnˈkluː.sɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: inclusion
Verbs: include
Adjectives: inclusive

ADJECTIVE

[C1] An inclusive price or amount includes everything.

Dictionary example:
Prices are inclusive of flights and accommodation.

Learner example:
When considering the rent, inclusive or exclusive of bill[s] will make a big difference.
income /ˈɪn.kʌm/

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] money that you earn by working, investing or producing goods

Dictionary examples:
Average incomes have risen by 4.5% over the past year.
More help is needed for people on low incomes.
I haven’t had much income from my stocks and shares this year.

Learner example:
When you are a student, you don’t have [any] income.

inconvenience /ˌɪn.kənˈviː.ni.ən.tɪs/

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] when something is inconvenient, or something that is inconvenient

Dictionary examples:
The Director apologized for any inconvenience caused.
Having to wait for ten minutes was a minor inconvenience.

Learner example:
I am sorry for any inconvenience these requirements may cause to you.

inconvenient /ɪn.kənˈviː.ni.ənt/

Word family:
Nouns: convenience
Adjectives: convenient, inconvenient
Adverbs: conveniently

ADJECTIVE
[B2] involving or causing difficulty, such as unexpected changes or effort

Dictionary example:
I’m sorry, I seem to have called at an inconvenient time.

Learner example:
Please call him and make an alternative [arrangement] if it is inconvenient for you.
incorrect /ˌɪn.kəˈrekt/

Word family:

Nouns: correction
Adjectives: correct, incorrect
Adverbs: correctly

ADJECTIVE

[B1] not correct

Dictionary examples:
an incorrect answer
Your figures are incorrect.

Learner example:
Dear Sir or Madam, I am writing to you concerning some incorrect information about Lampton that I have found in the Student Tourist Guidebook.

increase

Word family:

Nouns: increase
Verbs: increase
Adverbs: increasingly

VERB [I or T] /ɪnˈkriːs/

[B1] to get bigger or to make something bigger in amount or size

Dictionary examples:
Sales of laptops have increased over the last few years.
The cost of the project has increased dramatically/significantly since it began.
Gradually increase the temperature to boiling point.

Learner example:
It is amazing how the violence in Rio increased in these last few years.

NOUN [C or U] /ˈɪn.kriːs/

RISE

[B2] a rise in the amount or size of something

Dictionary examples:
price/tax increases
There were 39,000 new cases last year – an increase of 7 per cent.
Any increase in production would be helpful.

Learner example:
Since bicycles became so popular, there has been an increase in the number of accidents.
on the increase

[C1] If something is on the increase, it is happening more often.

**Dictionary example:**
Violent crime is on the increase.

**Learner example:**
[The] number of motorists is on the increase everywhere in the world.

**increasingly** /ɪnˈkriː.sɪŋ.li/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** increase
- **Verbs:** increase
- **Adverbs:** increasingly

**ADVERB**

[B2] more and more

**Dictionary examples:**
to be increasingly important/common
Increasingly, there is pressure on the council to reverse its decision.

**Learner example:**
Among them are the increasingly popular reality shows and all the daily news about gossip and scandal.

**incredible** /ɪnˈkred.ə.bl/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** credibility
- **Adjectives:** incredible
- **Adverbs:** incredibly

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] informal very good, exciting or large

**Dictionary examples:**
We had an incredible time that summer.
They gave us an incredible amount of food.

**Learner example:**
The weather here is incredible and we have the most beautiful beaches in the world, in my opinion.
NOT BELIEVE
[B2] impossible, or very difficult, to believe

Dictionary example:
It seems incredible that no one complained.

Learner example:
It was incredible but it was true.

incredibly /ɪnˈkred.ə.bli/

Word family:
Nouns: credibility
Adjectives: incredible
Adverbs: incredibly

ADVERB
EXTREMELY
[B2] extremely

Dictionary example:
I think the team played incredibly well.

Learner example:
It was incredibly crowded.

DIFFICULT TO BELIEVE
[C1] in a way that is difficult to believe

Dictionary example:
Incredibly, no one was hurt.

Learner example:
Incredibly, and against all my expectations, everything started going wrong from the very beginning.

indeed /ɪnˈdiːd/

ADVERB
REALLY
[B1] really or certainly, often used to emphasize something
Dictionary examples:
Indeed, it could be the worst environmental disaster in Western Europe this century.
Evidence suggests that errors may indeed be occurring.
We live in strange times indeed.
Many people are very poor indeed.

Learner example:
Thank you very much indeed.

**Indefinite article** /ɪnˌdef.ɪ.nətˈɑː.tɪ.kl/

**NOUN [C] SPECIALIZED**
[B1] the grammatical name for the words "a" and "an" in English or words in other languages which have a similar use

**independence** /ˌɪn.dɪˈpen.dənts/

Word family:
**Nouns**: independence, dependence
**Verbs**: depend
**Adjectives**: dependent, independent
**Adverbs**: independently

**NOUN [U]**

**WITHOUT HELP**
[B2] when someone looks after themselves and does not need money, help or permission from other people

Dictionary example:
It's important that parents should allow their children some independence.

Learner example:
If you follow my instructions, you'll achieve financial independence sooner than you [would] have thought.

**FREE STATE**
[B2] when a country has its own government and is not ruled by another country

Dictionary example:
Mexico gained its independence from Spain in 1821.

Learner example:
Another film, Brave Heart, is about independence.
independent /ˌɪn.dɪˈpen.dənt/  

Word family:
Nouns: independence, dependence
Verbs: depend
Adjectives: dependent, independent
Adverbs: independently

**NOT HELPED**

[B1] not taking help or money from other people  

*Dictionary examples:*
Grandma's very independent and does all her own shopping and cooking.  
I've always been *financially* independent.  

*Learner example:*
I'm an independent person, and I like to be.

**NOT INFLUENCED**

[B2] not influenced or controlled in any way by other people, events or things  

*Dictionary examples:*
an independent *enquiry/organization*
The group is independent of any political party.  

*Learner example:*
The film programme is excellent, as you show a large variety of independent films that are not the usual mainstream films and block busters.

**NOT RULED**

[B2] An independent country is not governed or ruled by another country.

*Dictionary examples:*
Belize became fully independent from Britain in 1981.  
Tibet, once an independent country, is now part of China.

*Learner example:*
After 1918, our city again became [the] capital of [an] independent state.

independently /ˌɪn.dɪˈpen.dənt.li/  

Word family:
Nouns: independence, dependence
Verbs: depend
Adjectives: dependent, independent
Adverbs: independently
ADVERB

[B2] in a way that is independent

Dictionary examples:
The two scientists both made the same discovery independently, at roughly the same time.
Each part of the organization operates independently of the others.

Learner example:
What students should understand is the existence of links among apparently different subjects and the impossibility of studying them independently or, [worse], studying one and neglecting the others.

index /ˈɪn.deks/

NOUN [c]

[C1] an alphabetical list, such as one printed at the back of a book showing which page a subject, name, etc. is found on

Dictionary example:
Try looking up 'heart disease' in the index.

Learner example:
The negative point of the book was its lack of an index.

indicate /ˈɪn.dɪ.keɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: indication, indicator
Verbs: indicate

VERB [t]

SAY

[B2] to say something or give a signal to show what you mean or what you intend to do

Dictionary examples:
Please indicate which free gift you would like to receive.
She indicated to me (that) she didn't want me to say anything.

Learner example:
I have just received your letter informing me that I won a two week holiday at Camp California, so I am writing to you to indicate my preferences [regarding] travel and accommodation.

SHOW

[C1] to show that something exists or is likely to be true
Dictionary examples:
Recent evidence indicates that the skeleton is about 3 million years old. Exploratory investigations have indicated large amounts of oil below the sea bed.

Learner example:
In fact, the study also indicates that time spent on watching TV has surged, especially during the last decade.

indication /ˌɪn.dɪˈkeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: indication, indicator
Verbs: indicate

NOUN [C or U]

EXIST
[C1] a sign showing that something exists or is likely to be true

Dictionary example:
There are strong indications that the case will be referred to the Court of Appeal.

Learner example:
Unfortunately, after the equipment was installed and plugged into the mains, black smoke came out of the back, which in my opinion is an indication of a failure of some sort.

indirect /ˌɪn.dərˈrekt/

Word family:
Nouns: direction, directions, director
Verbs: direct
Adjectives: direct, indirect
Adverbs: directly, indirectly

ADJECTIVE

NOT CONNECTED
[C1] not directly caused by or connected with something

Dictionary example:
Indirect effects of the fighting include disease and food shortages.

Learner example:
At school, children should follow many rules. For example, they should finish their homework [and] respect other students' opinions. From these experiences, children can experience social life in indirect ways, and can learn how to be good members of society.
indirectly /ˌɪn.dərˈrek.tɪli/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** direction, directions, director  
**Verbs:** direct  
**Adjectives:** direct, indirect  
**Adverbs:** directly, indirectly

**ADVERB**  
[C1] in a way that is not direct  

**Dictionary example:**  
She still controls the company indirectly, through her son.

**Learner example:**  
This indirectly improves the quality of life and people will feel re-energised.

individual /ˌɪndəˈvɪd.ju.əl/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** individual, individuality  
**Adjectives:** individual  
**Adverbs:** individually  

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**SINGLE**  
[B1] considered separately from the other things in a group  

**Dictionary example:**  
Read out the individual letters of each word.

**Learner example:**  
Well, this place is [a group of] small individual islands and there are[n't] many things that you can do [in] the capital city as it's so small and crowded.

**RELATING TO ONE**  
[B1] given to or relating to one particular person or thing  

**Dictionary examples:**  
We deal with each case on an individual basis.  
We all have an individual password.

**Learner example:**  
The first lesson started with an individual presentation.

**NOUN [C]**

**PERSON**  
[B2] a person, especially when considered separately and not as part of a group
**Dictionary examples:**
We try to treat our students as individuals.
Every individual has rights which must never be taken away.

**Learner example:**
I can work as part of a team but also as an individual.

**individually** /ɪn.dɪˈvɪd.ju.ə.lɪ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** individual, individuality
**Adjectives:** individual
**Adverbs:** individually

**ADVERB**
[C1] separately rather than with others

**Dictionary examples:**
I spoke to them all individually.
The sweets are individually wrapped.

**Learner example:**
This has the additional advantage that students can work individually on what seems to be most necessary for them.

**indoor** /ˈɪn.dɔːr/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** indoor
**Adverbs:** indoors

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**
[A2] happening, used or situated inside a building

**Dictionary examples:**
indoor sports/activities
an indoor swimming pool

**Learner example:**
We played a lot of indoor games at the party.

**indoors** /ˈɪn.ˈdɔːz/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** indoor
**Adverbs:** indoors
**ADVERB**
[B1] into or inside a building

**Dictionary examples:**
Come indoors, it's cold outside.
Spring bulbs can be grown indoors.

**Learner example:**
I love being indoors, eating or watching TV.

---

**industrial /ɪnˈdʌs.tri.əl/**

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** industry, industrialization
- **Adjectives:** industrial, industrialized, industrious

---

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] connected with industry, or having a lot of industry and factories, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
industrial expansion
an industrial landscape
He has an industrial background.

**Learner example:**
I am sure that both ideas will improve the look of our industrial town.

---

**industrialization /ɪnˌdʌs.tri.ə.laɪˈzeɪ.ʃən/**

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** industry, industrialization
- **Adjectives:** industrial, industrialized, industrious

---

**NOUN [U] (ALSO UK industrialisation)**
[C1] the process of developing industries in a country

**Dictionary example:**
Japan's rapid industrialization

**Learner example:**
With industrialization and economic development, Hong Kong people's standards of living have also improve[d] dramatically.
**industrialized** /ɪnˈdʌs.tri.aɪzd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** industry, industrialization

**Adjectives:** industrial, industrialized, industrious

**ADJECTIVE** (also UK industrialised)

[C1] Industrialized countries have a lot of industry.

**Dictionary example:**

the industrialized nations

**Learner example:**

The role of women has changed during the past 100 years but there are still a lot of changes needed not only in developing countries but also in industrialized countries like Germany.

---

**industry** /ˈɪn.ðə.stri/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** industry, industrialization

**Adjectives:** industrial, industrialized, industrious

**NOUN**

**TYPE OF BUSINESS**

[B1] [c] the people and activities involved in one type of business

**Dictionary examples:**

the gas/electricity industry
the tourist industry
manufacturing industries
The computer industry has been booming.

**Learner example:**

As you know, I would like to work in [the] tourism industry, so I thought this course could be good to improve my English.

**PRODUCTION**

[B2] [u] the production of goods in factories

**Dictionary examples:**

trade and industry
industry and commerce
The city needs to attract more industry.

**Learner example:**

If you are interested in local industry, there is the Prefectural Local Industry museum.
inedible /ɪˈned.ə.bl /

Word family:
Adjectives: edible, inedible

ADJECTIVE
[C1] not suitable for eating

Dictionary example:
The meat was inedible.

Learner example:
The fruit was rotten, the sandwich inedible.

inefficient /ˌɪn.ɪˈfɪʃ.ənt/

Word family:
Nouns: efficiency
Adjectives: efficient, inefficient
Adverbs: efficiently

ADJECTIVE
[C1] Inefficient people or things waste time, money or effort, and do not achieve as much as they should.

Dictionary example:
an inefficient heating system

Learner example:
The conditions in the coaches are poor with the leg room only for small children, the safety belts broken, and an inefficient air-conditioner.

inevitable /ɪˈnev.ɪ.tə.bl/

Word family:
Adjectives: inevitable
Adverbs: inevitably

ADJECTIVE
[C1] certain to happen and unable to be avoided or prevented

Dictionary example:
The accident was the inevitable consequence/result/outcome of carelessness.

Learner example:
Strikes always cause some problems but sometimes they are inevitable.
inevitably /ɪˈnev.ɪ.tə.bli/  

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** inevitable

**Adverbs:** inevitably

**ADVERB**

[C1] in a way that cannot be avoided

**Dictionary example:**
Their arguments inevitably end in tears.

**Learner example:**
Should you, my humble reader, happen to reach fame and fortune, try never to forget that appearing always as an ordinary human being would inevitably grant you more empathy from the people surrounding you.

inexpensive /ˌɪn.ɪkˈspent.sɪv/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** expense, expenditure, expenses

**Adjectives:** expensive, inexpensive

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] cheap but of good quality

**Dictionary example:**
inexpensive children’s clothes

**Learner example:**
It has far more advantages than the countryside, starting with the excellent accommodation, which is inexpensive and easy to find.

inexperienced /ˌɪn.ɪkˈspɪə.riː.ənt/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** experience

**Verbs:** experience

**Adjectives:** experienced, inexperienced

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] without much experience or knowledge of something

**Dictionary example:**
Abigail Kennedy was young and inexperienced.
Learner example:
The advertisement said that Danny Brook was one of the starring actors but he was replaced by another extremely disappointing and inexperienced actor.

**infect** /ɪnˈfekt/

Word family:
Nouns: infection
Verbs: infect
Adjectives: infectious

**VERB** [T]

**DISEASE**
[C1] to give someone a disease

**Dictionary example:**
Thousands of people were infected with the virus.

**Learner example:**
It was only a small clinic, that refused to give attention to a group of young people all infected with AIDS.

**COMPUTER**
[C1] If a computer virus infects a computer, it harms it

**Dictionary example:**
My computer was infected by a virus.

**Learner example:**
With CLEAN-MAIL, you can protect your computers from getting infected with viruses effectively: virus-mails are deleted before they even arrive at your mailbox.

**infection** /ɪnˈfekʃn/

Word family:
Nouns: infection
Verbs: infect
Adjectives: infectious

**NOUN** [C or U]
[B2] a disease in a part of your body that is caused by bacteria or a virus

**Dictionary examples:**
a serious infection
a throat infection
Bandage the wound to reduce the risk of infection.
Learner example:
He told me that she was suffering from a kidney infection.

**inferior** /ɪnˈfɪə.ri.ə/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** inferior, inferiority
**Adjectives:** inferior

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] not good, or not so good as someone or something else

**Dictionary examples:**
I've never felt inferior to anyone.
They're selling inferior products at inflated prices.

**Learner example:**
Young girls often feel inferior to boys in the same class.

**infinitive** /ɪnˈfɪn.ɪ.tɪv/

**NOUN [C] SPECIALIZED**
[B1] the basic form of a verb that usually follows 'to'

**Dictionary examples:**
In the sentences 'I had to go' and 'I must go', 'go' is an infinitive.
'Go' is the infinitive form.

**inflation** /ɪnˈfleɪ.ʃən/

**NOUN [U]**
[B2] the rate at which prices increase, or a continuing increase in prices

**Dictionary examples:**
high/low inflation
the rate of inflation
3% inflation

**Learner example:**
In this country of high inflation we could save some money.
influence /ˈɪn.flu.əns/  

Word family:
Nouns: influence  
Verbs: influence  
Adjectives: influential  

NOUN [C or U]  

POWER  
[B2] the power to affect how someone thinks or behaves, or how something develops  

Dictionary examples:  
The drug companies can have a lot of influence on doctors.  
At the time she was under the influence of her father.  
Picasso had a big influence on art in the twentieth century.  

Learner example:  
Today's computers have a massive influence on the whole [of] society.  

be a bad/good influence (on sb)  
[B2] If someone or something is a bad/good influence on someone, they have a bad/good effect on them.  

Dictionary example:  
Television can be a bad influence on children.  

Learner example:  
Some people say that cell phones are a bad influence on the younger generation.  

VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]  
[B2] to affect or change how someone or something develops, behaves or thinks  

Dictionary examples:  
Were you influenced by anybody at the beginning of your career?  
What influenced you to choose a career in nursing?  

Learner example:  
Our life has been influenced by modern technology.  

influential /ˌɪn.fluˈenシャル/  

Word family:
Nouns: influence  
Verbs: influence  
Adjectives: influential  

1388
ADJECTIVE

[C1] having a lot of influence

Dictionary example:
an influential figure in modern jazz

Learner example:
Although not being directly involved in global politics anymore, he is still a very powerful and influential person.

inform /ɪnˈfɔːm/  

Word family:
Nouns: information
Verbs: inform, misinform
Adjectives: informative

VERB [T]

TELL

[B1] to tell someone about something

Dictionary examples:
If he calls me again, I shall inform the police.
I informed my boss that I was going to be away next week.

Learner example:
This letter is to inform you that I will not be able to attend tomorrow's class due to medical issues.

GIVE INFORMATION

[B1] [OFTEN PASSIVE] to give someone information about something

Dictionary example:
Patients should be informed about the risks.

Learner example:
Anyway, once a month I read gossip magazines and every day I read newspapers to be informed.

informal /ɪnˈfoʊ.məl/  

Word family:
Adjectives: formal, informal
Adverbs: formally, informally

ADJECTIVE

[B2] not formal or official
**Dictionary examples:**
The two groups agreed to hold an informal meeting.
He's the ideal sort of teacher – direct, friendly and informal.
'Hi' is an informal way of greeting people.

**Learner example:**
The dress-code is informal but neat and there'll be plenty of drinks and snacks.

---

**informally /ɪnˈfɔː.məl.i/**

**Word family:**
Adjectives: formal, informal
Adverbs: formally, informally

**ADVERB**
[C1] in an informal way

**Dictionary example:**
It's an outdoor party, so dress informally.

**Learner example:**
We dress casually and very informally and you often see body piercings and tat[t]oos being displayed around the place.

---

**information /ˌɪn.fəˈmeɪ.ʃən/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: information
Verbs: inform, misinform
Adjectives: informative

**NOUN [u]**
[A2] facts about a situation, person, event, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
to find out/get information
Do you have any information about/on train times?
I read an interesting bit/piece of information in the newspaper.
For further information, please contact your local library.
We have reliable information that a strike is planned next month.

**Learner example:**
For other information call me on 753784
informative /ɪnˈfɔː.mə.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: information
Verbs: inform, misinform
Adjectives: informative

ADJECTIVE
[C1] containing a lot of useful facts

Dictionary example: a very informative lecture

Learner example: There were presentations from many different industries, some of them very informative and entertaining.

infrastructure /ˈɪn.frəˌstrʌk.tʃər/

NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]
[C1] the basic systems and services, such as transport and power supplies, that a country or organization uses in order to work effectively

Dictionary example: The war has badly damaged the country's infrastructure.

Learner example: It is very easy to build homes but at the same time forgetting to upgrade the infrastructure and facilities.

ingredient /ɪnˈgriː.di.ənt/

NOUN [C OFTEN PLURAL]

FOOD
[B1] a food that is used with other foods in the preparation of a particular dish

Dictionary example: The list of ingredients included 250g of almonds.

Learner example: The chef had used good, fresh ingredients.

SUCCESS
[B2] one of the parts of something successful
Dictionary example:
Trust is an essential ingredient in a successful marriage.

Learner example:
In my opinion it is clear that with these "ingredients" you can make an interesting video about [daily] life at our school.

inhabitant /ɪnˈhæb.ɪt.ənt/

Word family:
Nouns: inhabitant
Verbs: inhabit
Adjectives: uninhabited

NOUN [C OFTEN PLURAL]
[B2] a person or animal that lives in a particular place

Dictionary example:
a city of 5 million inhabitants

Learner example:
I think that the town has about 2000 inhabitants in winter.

initial /ɪˈnɪʃ.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: initial, initiative
Verbs: initiate
Adjectives: initial
Adverbs: initially

NOUN [C USUALLY PLURAL]
[B1] the first letter of a name, especially when used to represent a name

Dictionary examples:
He wrote his initials, P.M.R., at the bottom of the page.
Paul M. Reynolds refused to say what the initial "M" stood for.
They carved their initials into a tree.

Learner example:
It was black and my initials [were] inside it.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B2] first, or happening at the beginning

Dictionary examples:
My initial reaction was one of anger.
Initial reports say that seven people have died, though this has not yet been confirmed.
Learner example:
All this may seem trivial [and] unimportant to an ordinary man addicted to his TV-set, forgetting the initial impulse that made him choose this way [of life].

Initially  /ɪˈnɪʃ.ə.l.i/

Word family:
Nouns: initial, initiative
Verbs: initiate
Adjectives: initial
Adverbs: initially

ADVERB
[B2] at the beginning

Dictionary examples:
Initially, most people approved of the new scheme.
The damage was far more serious than initially believed.

Learner example:
He initially disagreed with his wife but after much persuasion, he finally gave in.

Initiative  /ɪˈnɪʃ.ə.trv/  

Word family:
Nouns: initial, initiative
Verbs: initiate
Adjectives: initial
Adverbs: initially

NOUN

NEW ACTION
[C1] [C] a plan or activity that is done to solve a problem or improve a situation

Dictionary examples:
a new government initiative to reduce crime
The peace initiative was welcomed by both sides.

Learner example:
Any government as well as grass root initiative will have an effect on pollution problems, but firstly, we need to change our society's overall mentality.

ABILITY
[C1] [U] the ability to make decisions and do things without needing to be told what to do
Dictionary examples:
We need someone who can work on their own initiative.
I shouldn’t always have to tell you what to do – use your initiative.
She showed a lot of initiative.

Learner example:
It is difficult to judge whether you [show] more initiative than the others or not.

take the initiative
[C1] to be the first person to do something that solves a problem or improves a situation

Dictionary example:
Jackson had taken the initiative and prepared a report.

Learner example:
I took the initiative to contact Sue Wilton, who is the manager of the restaurant "El Plato".

injure /ˈɪn.dʒər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: injury  
Verbs: injure  
Adjectives: injured  

VERB [T]  
[B1] to hurt a person, animal or part of your body  

Dictionary examples:  
A bomb exploded at the embassy, injuring several people.  
She fell and injured her shoulder.  
He was badly/seriously injured in the crash.

Learner example:  
Nobody from my family was injured, so that was one good [piece] of news.

injured /ˈɪn.dʒəd/  

Word family:  
Nouns: injury  
Verbs: injure  
Adjectives: injured  

ADJECTIVE  
[B2] hurt or physically harmed  

Dictionary example:  
She was told to stay in bed to rest her injured back.
**Learner example:**
Zoos can take care of injured animals and help them.

**Injury** /ˈɪn.dʒər.i/

Word family:
Nouns: injury
Verbs: injure
Adjectives: injured

**NOUN [c or u]**

[B2] damage to someone's body in an accident or an attack

Dictionary examples:
a head/back/knee injury
a serious/slight injury
Injuries to the spine are common amongst these workers. They were lucky to escape (without) injury.

**Learner example:**
Professional footballers can also have serious injuries during their life as [a] footballer.

**Injustice** /ɪnˈdʒʌs.tɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: justice, injustice
Adjectives: just

**NOUN [c or u]**

[C1] a situation or action in which people are treated unfairly

Dictionary examples:
the fight against racial injustice
the injustices of the legal system

**Learner example:**
Adults enjoy the stories too, because it somehow reflects the society that we live in, and how justice is always [on] the stronger side than injustice.

**Ink** /ɪŋk/

**NOUN [c or u]**

[B1] a coloured liquid that you use for writing, printing, or drawing
Dictionary examples:
a bottle of ink
blue/black/red ink
Please write in ink, not in pencil.
The book is printed in three different coloured inks.

Learner example:
Her father had shown her once how to write with an invisible ink.

Inner /ˈɪn.ər/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

LOCATION
[B2] on the inside or near the middle of something

Dictionary example:
Leading off the main hall is a series of small inner rooms.

Learner example:
Even in the inner city, streets are dark and don’t give the feeling of safety after sunset.

FEELINGS
[B2] Inner feelings or thoughts are ones that you do not show or tell other people.

Dictionary example:
Sarah always seemed to have a deep sense of inner peace.

Learner example:
Every now and then everybody feels an inner call for changes, and one of [those] changes might be a journey somewhere in the world.

Innocence /ˈɪn.əsnt/

Word family:
Nouns: innocence
Adjectives: innocent
Adverbs: innocently

NOUN [u]

NOT GUILTY
[C1] when someone is not guilty of a crime

Dictionary examples:
She pleaded her innocence, but no one believed her.
She fought to prove her son’s innocence.
Learner example:
They were released after seven years in jail and were determined to prove their innocence and find the real murderer.

```
in-ənts /ˈɪn.ə.sənt/  
```

Word family:
Nouns: innocence
Adjectives: innocent
Adverbs: innocently

**ADJECTIVE**

NOT GUILTY

[B2] not guilty of committing a crime

**Dictionary example:**
He firmly believes that she is innocent of the crime.

**Learner example:**
The plan works: the jury thinks that the wife is a notorious liar and her husband is found innocent.

NO EXPERIENCE

[B2] not having much experience of life and not knowing about the bad things that can happen

**Dictionary example:**
an innocent young woman

**Learner example:**
She is so innocent and doesn't understand anything which is happening around [her].

NOT DESERVED

[B2] used to emphasize that someone who was hurt had done nothing wrong

**Dictionary example:**
Several innocent civilians were killed in the bombing.

**Learner example:**
While Jem was stealing horses, his brother was a murderer of innocent people.

```
in-ənt-li /ˈɪn.ə.səntli/  
```

Word family:
Nouns: innocence
Adjectives: innocent
Adverbs: innocently
ADVERB

[B2] in an innocent way

**Dictionary examples:**
"Have I done something wrong?" she asked innocently.
He said he had obtained the television innocently, not knowing it had been stolen.

**Learner example:**
Denny had innocently [turned on] the light to see if there was anything of interest in the other room.

innovation /ˌɪn.əˈveɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: innovation
Adjectives: innovative

NOUN [C or U]

[C1] a new idea or method that is being tried for the first time, or the use of such ideas or methods

**Dictionary example:**
the latest innovations in education

**Learner example:**
There was a barrage of creativity and innovation rarely seen in human history.

Innovative /ˈɪn.aʊ.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: innovation
Adjectives: innovative

ADJECTIVE

[C1] using new methods or ideas

**Dictionary example:**
an innovative approach to programme making

**Learner example:**
Problems like this will probably appear again and again but we have to believe that they can be solved in an innovative way.
**input**  /ˈɪn.pʊt/

**NOUN**

**IDEAS**

[B2] [c or ʊ] ideas, money, effort, etc. that you put into a process or activity in order to help it succeed

*Dictionary example:*
Input from students is used to develop new and exciting courses.

*Learner example:*
I could go on but my intention was to give you some input to stimulate your brain!

**COMPUTER**

[B2] [ʊ] information that is put into a computer or the act of putting information into a computer

*Dictionary example:*
Data input is carried out by a team based overseas.

---

**inquire (UK also enquire)** /ɪnˈkwaɪər/

**Word family:**

*Nouns:* inquiry

*Verbs:* inquire

**VERB [I or T]**

[B2] to ask for information

*Dictionary examples:*
Shall I inquire about the price of tickets?
She rang up to inquire when her car would be ready.
"Where are we going?" he inquired politely.

*Learner example:*
"Say Mary, when did the war begin?", inquired the old lady.

---

**inquiry (UK also enquiry)** /ɪnˈkwəri.ri/

**Word family:**

*Nouns:* inquiry

*Verbs:* inquire
NOUN

QUESTION
[B1] [c] a question that you ask when you want more information

Dictionary example:
I've been making inquiries about/into the cost of a round-the-world ticket.

Learner example:
Dear Sue, I apologize for not responding to your letter for so long, but I didn't forget to make some inquiries relating to the job in the Water Sports Centre.

insane /ɪnˈseɪn/

Word family:
Adjectives: insane, sane

ADJECTIVE

STUPID
[C1] INFORMAL very silly or stupid

Dictionary example:
an insane decision

Learner example:
It was an insane idea to accommodate me so far away from the school (approximately four miles).

insect /ˈɪn.sekt/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a small creature with six legs, for example a bee or a fly

Dictionary examples:
Ants, beetles, butterflies and flies are all insects.
I've got some sort of insect bite on my leg.

Learner example:
[There are a lot of butterflies in the park, [and] they are beautiful insects.

insecure /ˌɪn.sɪˈkjʊər/
**ADJECTIVE**

**WORRIED**
[C1] having no confidence in yourself and what you can do

**Dictionary example:**
a shy, insecure teenager

**Learner example:**
People felt insecure and nervous, their morale went down.

---

**insensitive /ɪnˈsen.sə.tɪv/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** sensitivity
**Adjectives:** sensitive, insensitive

---

**ADJECTIVE**

**PEOPLE**
[C1] not noticing or not caring about other people’s feelings

**Dictionary examples:**
an insensitive remark
He was completely insensitive to Maria’s feelings.

**Learner example:**
This way of thinking is very important because a person who spends a lot of time alone can become self-centred and insensitive to others.

---

**insert /ɪnˈsɜːt/**

**VERB** [T] **FORMAL**

**PUT INTO**
[C1] to put something into something else

**Dictionary example:**
Insert the coin in the slot.

**Learner example:**
You just insert the CD-ROM; [the] rest will [happen] automatically.

**ADD TO WRITING**
[C1] to add something to the middle of a document or piece of writing

**Dictionary example:**
He inserted a new paragraph.
**Learner example:**
In the future it will be possible to buy paintings via the internet. The prices will be inserted under each painting.

**inside**

**PREPOSITION** /ɪnˈsaɪd/  
CONTAINER  
[A1] in or into a room, building, container, etc.

**Dictionary example:**  
There were some keys inside the box.

**Learner example:**  
I kept it inside the jewel box.

**ADVERB** /ɪnˈsaɪd/  
CONTAINER  
[A2] in or into a room, building, container, etc.

**Dictionary example:**  
I'm freezing, let's go back inside.

**Learner example:**  
We can stay inside and play with the computer.

**FEELING**  
[B2] If you have a feeling inside, you have a feeling although you might not show it to other people.

**Dictionary example:**  
She couldn't cope with the grief she felt inside.

**Learner example:**  
They had to go to the vet more often but it wasn't hard for them because of the love that they felt inside.

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]** /ˈɪn.sɑːd/  
UNDER SURFACE  
[B2] in or on the part of something under its surface

**Dictionary example:**  
He put the documents carefully in his inside pocket.

**Learner example:**  
At first Chris didn't seem to recognize him, but as soon as he did, his hand reached [into] his inside pocket.
INNER PART

[B2] the inner part, space or side of something

Dictionary examples:
Did you clean the inside of the car?
The hotel looked shabby from the street, but it was fine on the inside.

Learner example:
Anyway, after the show I felt hungry so I went to the restaurant but it was closed because they were having the inside altered.

inside out

[B2] If a piece of clothing is inside out, the part that is usually outside is on the inside.

Dictionary example:
She had her jumper on inside out.

know sth inside out

[C1] to know everything about something

Dictionary example:
He knows the system inside out.

Learner example:
The participants got to know Britain inside out and they are happy with the knowledge they gained.

insight /ˈɪn.saɪt/

NOUN [C or U]

[C1] the ability to understand what something is really like, or an example of this

Dictionary examples:
The book gives a fascinating insight into the world of art.
This new research provides many insights into customer behaviour.
Children sometimes show remarkable insight when it comes to adult problems.

Learner example:
Special courses were offered, which provided deep insights into fascinating topics – they were great fun.
insignificant /ˌɪn.sɪɡˈnɪf.ɪ.kənt/

Word family:
Nouns: significance
Adjectives: significant, insignificant
Adverbs: significantly

ADJECTIVE
[C1] not important or large enough to consider or worry about

Dictionary example:
insignificant differences

Learner example:
Second, the "sudden downpour of rain" you reported and which "ruined" the show was actually a short and insignificant one that only lasted a few minutes.

insist /ɪnˈsɪst/

VERB [I]

DEMAND
[B1] to demand that something must be done or that you must have a particular thing

Dictionary examples:
The school insists on good behaviour from its students.
She insisted on seeing her lawyer.
Please go first – I insist!

Learner example:
But if they insist, you should listen to them because our parents love us and they want the best for us.

SAY FIRMLY
[B2] to say firmly that something is true

Dictionary example:
Greg still insists (that) he did nothing wrong.

Learner example:
Mrs McGillicuddy saw a woman being strangled on a train and, in spite of everybody seeming not to believe her, she insisted that she was right and, with her friend's help, proved it.
inspect  /ɪnˈspekt/

Word family:
Nouns: inspector, inspection
Verbs: inspect

VERB [T]
[C1] to look at something or someone carefully in order to discover information, especially about their quality or condition

Dictionary examples:
After the crash, both drivers got out and inspected their cars for damage.
She held the bank note up to the light and inspected it carefully.

Learner example:
I invite you to inspect our facilities [so] that you can persuade yourself about the lack of equipment.

inspection  /ɪnˈspekʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: inspector, inspection
Verbs: inspect

NOUN [C or U]

OFFICIAL
[C1] an official visit to a building or organization to check that everything is correct and legal

Dictionary example:
Fire officers carried out an inspection of the building.

Learner example:
The location was just fine but I suggest that you make an inspection. You would then see what I mean... The rooms were very dirty, there was no lift in the hotel and service was poor.

inspector  /ɪnˈspek.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: inspector, inspection
Verbs: inspect

NOUN [C]

PERSON WHO INSPECTS
[B2] someone whose job is to check that things are being done correctly
Dictionary examples:
a tax inspector
a **school** inspector/an inspector of schools

Learner example:
In the middle of the exam the inspector came in and asked me some questions for fun.

POLICE

[B2] a police officer of middle rank

Learner example:
As you know I am a police inspector.

---

**Inspiration**

/ˌɪnˌspɪˈreɪʃən/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** inspiration
- **Verbs:** inspire

**Noun**

**Ideas**

[B2] [c or u] someone or something that gives you ideas for doing something

Dictionary examples:
The golden autumn light provided the inspiration for the painting.
He went to church, perhaps seeking **divine** inspiration.

Learner example:
Working with children makes me happy and gives me inspiration.

---

**Inspire**

/ɪnˈspaiər/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** inspiration
- **Verbs:** inspire

**Verb [T]**

**Encourage**

[B2] to make someone feel that they want to do something and can do it

Dictionary example:
A drama teacher at school had inspired Sam to become an actor.

Learner example:
This has inspired me to finally write to you and ask if there is a possibility for me to join the painting course this spring.
FEELING
[B2] to make someone have a particular feeling or reaction

**Dictionary example:**
He inspires great loyalty in his staff.

**Learner example:**
In today’s world where everybody is selfish, it is hard to find a person to admire, a [role] model to be inspired by.

PROVIDE IDEA
[B2] to give someone an idea for a book, play, painting, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
This television drama was inspired by a true story.

**Learner example:**
Most of her books are inspired by her life in Bulgaria and the adventures she [had] herself.

Install (UK also instal)  /ɪnˈstaːl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** installation
**Verbs:** install

**VERB [T]**

COMPUTER
[B1] to put a computer program onto a computer so that the computer can use it

**Dictionary example:**
Andrew, can you help me install this software?

**Learner example:**
We have learned how to install components like a Soundboard or a CD–Rom drive.

EQUIPMENT
[B1] to put a piece of equipment somewhere and make it ready for use

**Dictionary example:**
The plumber is coming tomorrow to install the new washing machine.

**Learner example:**
On my third day I helped them to install the sound system.
installation /ˌɪn.stəˈleɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: installation
Verbs: install

NOUN

EQUIPMENT
[C1] [u] the process of putting new equipment into position

Dictionary example:
Do you have to pay extra for installation?

Learner example:
Last but not least, students asked for the installation of a beverage machine – that would be really convenient for them.

SOFTWARE
[C1] [u] the process of putting a computer program onto a computer

Dictionary example:
the installation of new software

Learner example:
Personally, I believe that the installation of the Japanese Word version could considerably improve the efficiency of my work.

instance /ˈɪn.stəntz/

NOUN

for instance
[B1] for example

Dictionary example:
In the electronics industry, for instance, 5000 jobs are being lost.

Learner example:
For instance, you can do mountain walks.

EXAMPLE
[C1] [c] an example of a particular type of event, situation, or behaviour

Dictionary example:
There have been several instances of violence in the school.
**Learner example:**
There may be instances when the situation is exactly the opposite, but in this case, it was the way that my friend's sister was brought up that triumphed.

---

**instant /ˈɪnt.ʃənt/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** instant
**Adverbs:** instantly

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] happening immediately, without any delay

**Dictionary examples:**
This type of account offers you instant access to your money.
Contrary to expectations, the film was an instant success.

**Learner example:**
Therefore, the reception should be functional for students, that is, the students should get [an] instant answer when they have a question.

---

**instantly /ˈɪnt.ʃənt.li/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** instant
**Adverbs:** instantly

**ADVERB**

[B2] immediately

**Dictionary example:**
Both drivers were killed instantly.

**Learner example:**
To talk to a friend from another city or country instantly online is really nice and exciting.

---

**instead /ɪnˈsted/**

**ADVERB**

[A2] in place of someone or something else

**Dictionary example:**
There's no coffee – would you like a cup of tea instead?

**Learner example:**
I don't want to use the dark blue paint. I am going to use the sky-blue paint instead.
instead of

PREPOSITION
[B1] in place of

Dictionary examples:
You can go instead of me, if you want.
We should book the flights now instead of waiting until next week.

Learner example:
I had to admit that I would prefer to go with my friends and I decided to go with them instead of being with my parents.

institute /ˈɪn.tʃə.tjuːt/

NOUN [C]
[B2] an organization where people do a particular kind of scientific, educational or social work, or the buildings which it uses

Dictionary example:
the Massachusetts Institute of Technology

Learner example:
With this jump she would raise money for a cancer institute in London.

institution /ˌɪn.tʃəˈtjuːʃən/

NOUN [C]

ORGANIZATION
[B2] a large and important organization, such as a university or bank

Dictionary examples:
a medical/educational/financial institution
Oxford and Cambridge universities are internationally respected institutions.

Learner example:
Firstly, it's important to gain information about the institution where we want to work.

PLACE
[B2] a building where people are sent so they can be looked after, for example a prison or a hospital

Dictionary example:
a young offenders' institution
**Learner example:**
I was working for a social institution that looks after poor children.

**instruct /ɪnˈstrʌkt/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** instruction, instructor
- **Verbs:** instruct

**VERB [ɪ]**

**ORDER**
[C1] to officially tell someone to do something

**Dictionary example:**
Staff are instructed not to use the telephones for personal calls.

**Learner example:**
When workers began to threaten [to] strike, about twenty days ago, people were instructed on how to tackle such an occurrence – you know, we are well organised and like to have emergency plans for any danger.

**instruction /ɪnˈstrækʃn/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** instruction, instructor
- **Verbs:** instruct

**NOUN**

**instructions**
[A2] information that explains how to do or use something

**Dictionary examples:**
You obviously didn't read the instructions properly. They need simple/clear instructions on what to do next.

**Learner example:**
Please read th[ese] instructions.

**instructor /ɪnˈstræk.tər/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** instruction, instructor
- **Verbs:** instruct
NOUN [c]
[B1] someone who teaches a particular sport or activity

Dictionary example:
a driving instructor

Learner example:
There are professional instructors working in this club.

instrument /ˈɪn.strə.mənt/

NOUN [c]

MUSIC
[A2] an object that is used for playing music, such as a piano, guitar or drum

Dictionary examples:
They all brought musical instruments with them.
Which instrument do you play?

Learner example:
I play two instruments, so I can help you with the concert, playing guitar or keyboard.

TOOL
[C1] a tool that is used for doing something

Dictionary example:
scientific instruments

Learner example:
You can also see Roman medical instruments and tools, for example a pioneer axe and different knives.

insufficient /ˌɪn.səˈfɪʃ.ənt/

Word family:
Adjectives: sufficient, insufficient, self-sufficient
Adverbs: sufficiently

ADJECTIVE
[C1] not enough

Dictionary examples:
insufficient information
Her income is insufficient to support a family.
Learner example:
In contrast to your brochure, we did not have any special [entertainment] at the hotel and the dinner was insufficient in terms of not only its quality but also the quantity.

**insult**

**NOUN [C] /ˈɪn.sʌlt/**

**RUDE REMARK**
[B2] a rude and offensive remark or action

**Dictionary example:**
They were shouting insults at each other.

**Learner example:**
Joko’s mother would hurl insults at the poor old man, calling him sick and [hoping] that he’d die soon.

**VERB [T] /ɪnˈsʌlt/**
[B2] to say or do something to someone that is rude and offensive

**Dictionary example:**
How dare you insult me in front of my friends!

**Learner example:**
After all, [in] insulting the performers you insult their fans...

**insurance /ɪnˈʃɔː.rənˌts/**

**NOUN [u]**
[B2] an agreement in which you pay a company money and they pay your costs if you have an accident, injury, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
life/health/car/travel insurance
I’ll need to take out extra car insurance for another driver.
The insurance doesn't cover you for household items.

**Learner example:**
Lastly, could you please tell me what kind of clothes I should prepare and [whether] I have to buy insurance myself?
**integral** /ˈɪn.trəɡəl/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] necessary and important as part of something

**Dictionary example:**
The Internet has become an integral part of modern life.

**Learner example:**
Over the last few years, computers have become an integral part of our lives.

---

**integrate** /ˈɪn.tɪɡreɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** integration

**Verbs:** integrate

**VERB [I or T]**

[C1] to become part of a group or society, or to help someone do this

**Dictionary example:**
After a few weeks of training he was fully integrated into the team.

**Learner example:**
I am [a] determined, spont[ane]ous person and I have the ability to integrate well.

---

**integration** /ˌɪn.tɪˈɡreɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** integration

**Verbs:** integrate

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] when things or people are mixed, joined or combined

**Dictionary example:**
cultural integration

**Learner example:**
This may be explained by the increasing number of exchanges in the European Union, and the stronger economic integration of European Countries.
**intellectual** /ˌɪn.təˈlɛktʃuəl/

Word family:

**Nouns:** intellect, intellectual

**Adjectives:** intellectual

**Adverbs:** intellectually

**ADJECTIVE**

**THOUGHT**

[B2] relating to your ability to think and to understand things, especially complicated ideas

**Dictionary examples:**

intellectual and physical development
I like detective stories and romances – nothing too intellectual.

**Learner example:**
First of all, I don't think your programme needs any improvement: in my opinion, your selection of films is already very satisfying because it includes both spectacular Hollywood movies and intellectual films.

---

**intelligence** /ˈɪntəˌlaɪdʒəns/

Word family:

**Nouns:** intelligence

**Adjectives:** intelligent

**NOUN [U]**

[B2] the ability to learn, understand and think about things

**Dictionary examples:**

an intelligence test
a child of high/average/low intelligence
It’s the intelligence of her writing that impresses me.

**Learner example:**
The dominant [species] among animals are pigs with their superior intelligence.

---

**intelligent** /ˈɪntəˌlɛnt/

Word family:

**Nouns:** intelligence

**Adjectives:** intelligent

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] showing intelligence, or able to learn and understand things easily
Dictionary examples:
a highly intelligent young man
an intelligent remark
Helen had a few intelligent things to say on the subject.

Learner example:
I've met my English teacher – she's very friendly and, I think, very intelligent.

**intend** /inˈtend/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** intention, intent
**Verbs:** intend
**Adjectives:** intense

**VERB [T]**

HAVE PLAN

[B1] to have as a plan or purpose

**Dictionary examples:**
We intend to go to Australia next year.
Somehow I offended him, which wasn't what I'd intended.
I don't think she intended me to hear the remark.
It was intended as a compliment, honestly!

**Learner example:**
I intend to invite many friends who were in [the] same university, but nobody knows this news, so I want to surprise them.

be intended for

[C1] to be made, designed, or provided for a particular person or purpose

**Dictionary examples:**
The book is intended for anyone who wants to learn more about the Internet.
The course is intended for intermediate-level students.

**Learner example:**
The course is intended for business people who don't have English as their mother tongue.

**intense** /ɪnˈtens/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** intensity
**Verbs:** intensify
**Adjectives:** intense
**Adverbs:** intensely
ADJECTIVE

EXTREME

[C1] extreme or very strong

Dictionary example:
intense heat/pain

Learner example:
Most of the rooms we stayed in did not have air-conditioning, which caused many sleepless nights for the majority of us due to the intense heat.

intensive /ɪnˈtent.sɪv/

Word family:
Adjectives: intensive
Adverbs: intensively

ADJECTIVE

[B2] involving a lot of effort or activity in a short period of time

Dictionary examples:
two weeks of intensive training
an intensive course in English
Intensive bombing had reduced the city to rubble.

Learner example:
I am 23 years old and speak English fluently due to my intensive study of the language.

intensively /ɪnˈten.sɪv.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: intensive
Adverbs: intensively

ADVERB

[C1] in way that involves a lot of work in a short period of time

Dictionary example:
I spent three weeks working intensively on my thesis.

Learner example:
The canteen gets very busy and noisy at lunchtimes, but we all enjoy chatting to our friend after intensively studying in the classes.
intention /ɪnˈten.tʃən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: intention, intent  
Verbs: intend  
Adjectives: intent  

NOUN [c or u]  
[B2] something that you want and plan to do  

Dictionary examples:  
It wasn’t my intention to exclude her from the list – I just forgot her.  
I’ve no intention of changing my plans just to fit in with his.  
He’s full of good intentions, but he never does anything about them!  

Learner example:  
I was very pleased to hear from your club, because it was always my intention to join such a group and make music with other people.  

interact /ˌɪnt.əˈrækt/  

Word family:  
Nouns: interaction  
Verbs: interact  
Adjectives: interactive  

VERB [i]  
[B2] to talk and do things with other people  

Dictionary example:  
At school, teachers said he interacted well with other students.  

Learner example:  
People say that when you use a computer you get addicted and don’t interact with people.  

interaction /ˌɪnt.əˈræk.ʃən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: interaction  
Verbs: interact  
Adjectives: interactive  

NOUN [c]  
[C1] the activity of talking and doing things with other people, or the way you do this
Dictionary example:
Our work involves a lot of interaction with the customers.

Learner example:
The interaction between the different groups in the Big Brother house is also very entertaining.

**interactive /ˌɪn.təˈræk.tɪv/**

Word family:
Nouns: interaction
Verbs: interact
Adjectives: interactive

ADJECTIVE

COMPUTER GAMES
[B2] Interactive computer games, programs, etc. involve the user by reacting to the way they use them.

Dictionary examples:
an interactive game
This is an interactive museum where children can actively manipulate the exhibits.

Learner example:
In addition, you can play with several interactive game[s] and learn about the rules of the Olympic Games.

COMMUNICATION
[C1] involving communication between people

Dictionary example:
interactive teaching methods

Learner example:
Our special special temporary membership offer is just right for people who want to enjoy their holidays in a more social and interactive way.

**interest /ˈɪn.trəst/**

Word family:
Nouns: interest
Adjectives: interested, interesting, uninterested, uninteresting
Adverbs: interestingly
FEELING
[B1] [U NO PLURAL] the feeling of wanting to give your attention to something or of wanting to discover more about it

Dictionary examples:
I've always had an interest in astronomy.
He never seems to show any interest in his children.
Unfortunately, I lost interest half way through the film.
She takes more of an interest in politics these days.
Just out of interest, how old is your wife?

Learner example:
Well, really I don't have much interest in clothes.

ACTIVITY/SUBJECT
[B1] [C OFTEN PLURAL] something that you enjoy doing, studying or experiencing

Dictionary example:
On his form he lists his interests as cycling, the cinema and cooking.

Learner example:
In your next letter tell me about your hobbies and interests.

QUALITY
[B1] [U] the quality that makes you think that something is interesting

Dictionary example:
Would this book be of any interest to you?

Learner example:
We visited the Eiffel Tower and lots of other places of interest.

MONEY CHARGED
[C1] [U] money which is charged by a bank or other financial organization for borrowing money

Dictionary example:
Interest charges on an overdraft are usually quite high.

Learner example:
Extremely high interest rates and high unemployment were a fatal combination for many families.

MONEY EARNED
[C1] [U] money that you earn from keeping your money in an account in a bank or other financial organization

Dictionary example:
You should put the money in a savings account where it will earn interest.
be in sb's interest(s)
[C1] to help someone and give them an advantage

Dictionary example:
It may not be in your interests to change jobs so soon.

Learner example:
It is in my interests to meet new people and I find it easy to go and talk to people I do not know.

VERB [T]
[B1] If someone or something interests you, you want to give them your attention and discover more about them.

Dictionary example:
Sport has never really interested me.

Learner example:
Fortunately I saw an advertisement for a job in the local newspaper that might interest you.

Interested /ˈɪn.ˌtres.tɪd/  

Word family:
Nouns: interest
Adjectives: interested, interesting, uninterested, uninteresting
Adverbs: interestingly

ADJECTIVE  
[A2] wanting to give your attention to something and discover more about it

Dictionary examples:
He didn't seem very interested in what I was saying.
Sara's at that age where she's starting to get interested in boys.
I'd be interested to hear more about your work.
"Really?" he said, with an interested look on his face.
Yes, I'd be very interested in knowing more about the services your firm offers.

Learner example:
I'm very interested in sports.

interesting /ˈɪn.trəs.tɪŋ/  

Word family:
Nouns: interest
Adjectives: interested, interesting, uninterested, uninteresting
Adverbs: interestingly
ADJECTIVE

[A1] Someone or something that is interesting keeps your attention because they are unusual, exciting, or have a lot of ideas.

Dictionary examples:
She's quite an interesting woman.
She's got some very interesting things to say on the subject.
It is always interesting to hear other people's point of view.

Learner example:
I like reading interesting books in the Library.

interestingly /ˈɪn.trə.strɪŋ.li/

Word family:
Nouns: interest
Adjectives: interested, interesting, uninterested, uninteresting
Adverbs: interestingly

ADVERB

[C1] used to introduce information that you think is surprising and interesting

Dictionary example:
Interestingly, he never actually said that he was innocent.

Learner example:
Russians today prefer fast food due to a rapid lifestyle. Interestingly, this refers only to lunch time; about 80% of Russians will prefer eating a traditional Russian meal for dinner.

Interfere /ˌɪnt.əˈfɪər/ 

Word family:
Nouns: interference
Verbs: interfere

VERB [I]

TRY TO CONTROL

[B2] to try to control or become involved in a situation, in a way that is annoying

Dictionary examples:
I know he's worried about us, but I wish he wouldn't interfere.
You shouldn't interfere in other people's business.

Learner example:
I would like to stress that very often famous people become reserved, bad-tempered and angry with the world for interfering in their lives.
CAUSE PROBLEMS
[C1] to prevent something from working effectively or from developing successfully

Dictionary example:
I try not to let my dancing classes interfere with my schoolwork.

Learner example:
We realise this activity would interfere with our visit to the Science Museum, but we, in exchange, would gladly give up our free time on Wednesday to perform the programme completely.

interference /ˌɪn.təˈfɪə.rən(t)s/

Word family:
Nouns: interference
Verbs: interfere

NOUN [U]

SITUATION
[C1] when someone tries to interfere in a situation

Dictionary example:
There have been claims of too much political interference in education.

Learner example:
The famous have all their gestures watched and judged. How can anyone live with so much interference?

interior /ɪnˈtɪər.ɪər/

NOUN
[B2] [c] the inside part of something

Dictionary examples:
The estate agent had pictures of the house from the outside but none of its interior.
The car’s interior is very impressive – wonderful leather seats and a wooden dashboard.

Learner example:
The interior is quite modern and clean.

intermediate /ˌɪn.təˈmiːdi.ət/
**Dictionary examples:**
There are three levels of difficulty in this game: low, intermediate and high.
This novel is too difficult for intermediate students of English.

**Learner example:**
My level is intermediate.

---

**internal /ɪnˈtɜː.nəl/**

**Word family:**

- **Adjectives:** internal
- **Adverbs:** internally

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] existing or happening inside a person, object, organization, place or country

**Dictionary examples:**
He sustained injuries to his arms, legs and several internal organs.
The bank conducted its own internal investigation into the robbery.
The government warned its neighbours not to interfere in its internal affairs.

**Learner example:**
The letter box for internal post should be hung on the wall, so that pupils could make any suggestions about [the] school, or even complaints, directly to reception.

---

**internally /ɪnˈtɜː.n.l.i/**

**Word family:**

- **Adjectives:** internal
- **Adverbs:** internally

**ADVERB**

[C1] inside a person, object, organization, place or country

**Dictionary example:**
This medicine is for external use only and should not be taken internally.

**Learner example:**
I am actually very interested in taking the course, because recently I have change[d] my job and one of my functions is to create a page on the intranet to share information about the company internally.
international /ˌɪn.təˈnæʃ.ən.əl/

Word family:
Adjectives: international
Adverbs: internationally

ADJECTIVE

[A2] relating to or involving two or more countries

Dictionary examples:
international politics
an international team of scientists

Learner example:
Go to the international museum, it's wonderful.

internationally /ˌɪn.təˈnæʃ.ən.ə.l.i/

Word family:
Adjectives: international
Adverbs: internationally

ADVERB

[B1] in many countries

Dictionary example:
Her internationally acclaimed novel has won several literary prizes.

Learner example:
This film was directed by Yasujino-Ozo, who is internationally famous, although his film is very Japanese.

interpret /ɪnˈtɜː.prət/

Word family:
Nouns: interpretation, misinterpretation
Verbs: interpret, misinterpret

VERB

LANGUAGE

[B2] [ɪ or ɪ] to change what someone has said into a different language

Dictionary example:
We had to ask the guide to interpret for us.

Learner example:
My boss decided it [wa]s high time I tried to interpret for him outside our office.
DECIDE MEANING
[C1] [ɪt] to decide what the intended meaning of something is

Dictionary examples:
It's difficult to interpret these statistics without knowing how they were obtained.
A jury should not interpret the silence of a defendant as a sign of guilt.

Learner example:
Musicians try to interpret it, but admittedly they will never find the whole meaning of it.

interrupt /ˌɪn.təˈrʌpt/

Word family:
Nouns: interruption
Verbs: interrupt

STOP SPEAKING
[B1] [ɪ] or [t] to stop someone while they are talking or doing something, by saying or doing something yourself

Dictionary examples:
She tried to explain what had happened but he kept interrupting her.
I wish you'd stop interrupting.

Learner example:
Her thoughts were interrupted by Ben, who asked if she wanted to go for a walk with him.

STOP HAPPENING
[B2] [t] to stop something from happening for a short period

Dictionary example:
We had to interrupt our trip when we heard John's mother was ill.

Learner example:
Unfortunately, I am studying at university and I can't afford to interrupt my studies.

interruption /ˌɪnt.əˈrʌp.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: interruption
Verbs: interrupt

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] when an action or activity is interrupted, or something that interrupts someone or something
Dictionary example:
There were so many interruptions, I couldn't get on with my work.

Learner example:
I stayed two or three minutes in the darkness thinking that it was only a [brief] interruption, but it was not the case.

**interval /ˈɪnt.e.vəl/

NOUN [C]

THEATRE
[BR] a short period of time between the parts of a play, performance, etc.

Dictionary example:
The show "Zorro" had only one interval of 20 minutes.

Learner example:
During the interval I [wanted to] drink coffee in [the] theatre restaurant, [but] it was closed.

**interview /ˈɪn.tə.vjuː/

NOUN [C]

FOR JOB
[BR] a meeting in which someone asks you questions to see if you are suitable for a job or course

Dictionary examples:
a job interview
I had an interview for a job with a publishing firm.

Learner example:
I have to go [to] a job interview which I'm looking forward [to].

FOR ARTICLE/TV, ETC.
[BR] a meeting in which someone is asked questions about themselves for a newspaper article, television show, etc

Dictionary examples:
an exclusive interview with Paul Simon
In a television interview last night she denied she had any intention of resigning.

Learner example:
I especially enjoyed [the] Roberto Carlos interview, did you know he use[d] to be a striker?
VERB [T]

[B1] to ask someone questions in an interview

**Dictionary examples:**
We've had 200 applicants for the job, but we only plan to interview about 20 of them.  
Who's the most famous person you've ever interviewed on TV?

**Learner example:**
We had to interview our partner and to present him to the class.

**into** /ˈɪn.tuː/

PREPOSITION

**IN**

[A1] towards the inside or middle of something

**Dictionary examples:**
He's gone into a shop across the road.
Shall we go into the garden?
Stop running around and get into bed!

**Learner example:**
I will sweep the floor and clean around my bed, [and] put the waste into the bin.

CHANGE

[A2] used to show when a person or thing changes from one form or condition to another

**Dictionary examples:**
Peel the cucumber and chop it into small cubes.
Her novels have been translated into nineteen languages.
We're planning to turn the smallest bedroom into an office.

**Learner example:**
I like it very much because now I can convert any language into Bengali.

HIT

[B1] moving towards something or someone and hitting them

**Dictionary example:**
He's always walking into things when he hasn't got his glasses on.

**Learner example:**
Then I bumped into a man... What a surprise! [It] was Thom Yorke.

TOWARDS

[B1] in the direction of something or someone
**Dictionary example:**
She was looking straight into his eyes.

**Learner example:**
I turned around and looked into the eyes of my favourite football player Timo Hildebrand.

**be into sth**
[B1] INFORMAL to be very interested in something

**Dictionary example:**
Will's really into jazz.

**Learner example:**
I think I'm going to buy the 'Grind' movie because it's about skateboarding and you know I'm really into skateboarding.

---

**intransitive** /ɪnˈtræn.zə.tɪv/ SPECIALIZED

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] An intransitive verb does not have an object.

**Dictionary examples:**
In the sentence 'I tried to persuade him, but he wouldn't come', 'come' is an intransitive verb.
In the Wordlist, verbs which are intransitive are marked [I].

---

**introduce** /ˌɪn.trəˈdjuːs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** introduction

**Verbs:** introduce

**VERB [T]**

MEETING PEOPLE
[B1] to tell someone another person's name the first time that they meet

**Dictionary examples:**
I'd like to introduce my younger son, Mark.
Have you two been introduced (to each other)?

**Learner example:**
We were introduced to each other and we talked about our home countries.

SOMETHING NEW
[B2] to make something exist, happen or be used for the first time
Dictionary examples:
The smaller 10 pence coin was introduced in 1992.
We have introduced a new training schedule for employees.

Learner example:
Mr. Dixon, you and your staff have already introduced a number of alterations that have improved
the interior of the building.

introduction /ˌɪn.trəˈdʌk.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: introduction
Verbs: introduce

NOUN

FIRST MEETING
[B2] [c or u] the action of telling someone another person’s name the first time that they meet

Dictionary example:
You’ll have to do/make the introductions – I don’t know everyone’s name.

Learner example:
As we didn’t know each other, the meeting started with the introduction of everybody.

TEXT
[B2] [c] the opening text of a book, speech, article, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Read the introduction to the article and decide what it will be about.
The book has an introduction by Antonia Byatt.

Learner example:
Report introduction: The purpose to this report is to give suggestion[s] [of] how to make the reception [area] more welcoming for everyone.

SOMETHING NEW
[B2] [u] when you make something exist, happen or be used for the first time

Dictionary examples:
The introduction of new working practices has dramatically improved productivity.
Within a few years of their introduction, CDs were outselling vinyl records.

Learner example:
With the introduction of the computer, we can [now] access [the] Internet to communicate with our relatives and friends living abroad.

BASIC KNOWLEDGE
[B2] [c] a book or course which provides basic knowledge about a subject
**Dictionary example:**
an introduction to psychology

**Learner example:**
Please send me some information about your club and tell me about courses like "[an] introduction to flying".

**FIRST EXPERIENCE**

[C1] [NO PLURAL] the first time someone experiences something

**Dictionary example:**
It was our first introduction to great poetry.

**Learner example:**
In 1998 it was the first introduction to home internet access and as we can see from the chart, less than 10% of people had one at home.

---

**invade /ɪnˈveɪd/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** invasion

**Verbs:** invade

**VERB**

**WAR**

[B2] [i or ð] to enter a country by force in order to take control of it

**Dictionary example:**
Concentrations of troops near the border look set to invade within the next few days.

**Learner example:**
Hitler invaded France.

**PLACE**

[C1] [ð] to enter a place in large numbers

**Dictionary example:**
Every summer the town is invaded by tourists.

**Learner example:**
As tourists invade us in large hoards, the menace of destroying the green values of our land appears.
**invaluable** /ɪnˈvæl.ju.ə.bl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** value

**Verbs:** value

**Adjectives:** valuable, *invaluable*

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] extremely useful

**Dictionary example:**

Her contacts in government *proved* invaluable to the company.

**Learner example:**

16 June, 2004 Dear Mr. Alcott, I would like to thank you for [the] organisation of the event which allowed me to obtain invaluable information on up-to-date labour market trends and career opportunities.

**invasion** /ɪnˈveɪ.zn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** invasion

**Verbs:** invade

**NOUN [C or U]**

**WAR**

[B2] I when an army enters a country by force in order to take control of it

**Dictionary example:**

They were planning to mount an invasion of the north of the country.

**Learner example:**

Then, we went to the North of D[e]nmark to see what remains of [the] Viking invasions.

**invent** /ɪnˈvent/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** invention, inventor

**Verbs:** invent

**VERB [T]**

**NEW DESIGN**

[B1] to design or create something which has never existed before

**Dictionary example:**

The first safety razor was invented by company founder King C. Gillette in 1903.
Learner example:
Lots of different and important things were invented during the 20th century, [but] I believe that the most important one is the computer.

NOT TRUE

[B2] to think of a story or explanation in order to deceive someone

Dictionary example:
But I didn't invent the story – everything I told you is true.

Learner example:
We knew that our parents wouldn't let us travel alone so we had to invent a story to avoid [them realizing] what happened.

---

**invention /ɪnˈventʃən/**

Word family:
Nouns: invention, inventor
Verbs: invent

NOUN [C or U]

[B1] something which has been designed or created for the first time, or the act of creating or designing something

Dictionary examples:
The world changed rapidly after the invention of the telephone.
a most amazing invention

Learner example:
I think that the television is one of the most amazing inventions ever.

---

**inventor /ɪnˈventər/**

Word family:
Nouns: invention, inventor
Verbs: invent

NOUN [C]

[B2] someone who designs and makes new things

Dictionary example:
He was the inventor of the vacuum cleaner.

Learner example:
[The] mobile phone is also very important these days, thanks to Lars Magnus Ericsson, who was the inventor of mobile phones.
inverted commas /ɪnˌvɜː.tɪdˈkɒm.əz/

NOUN [PLURAL]
[B2] the " " punctuation marks that are put around a word or phrase to show that someone else has written or said it

Dictionary example:
Direct speech should be shown in inverted commas.

invest /ɪnˈvest/

Word family:
Nouns: investment, investor
Verbs: invest

VERB [I or T]

MONEY
[B2] to give money to a bank, business, etc., or buy something, because you hope to get a profit

Dictionary examples:
The institute will invest 5 million in the project.
He’s not certain whether to invest in the real estate market.

Learner example:
However, you could invest the extra money in the infrastructure.

TIME/ENERGY, ETC.
[B2] to use a lot of time, effort, or emotions because you want to succeed

Dictionary example:
You have all invested significant amounts of time and energy in making this project the success that it is.

Learner example:
So, investing a bit of time and care on you[rself] might be the reason for your 90th birthday party!

investigate /ɪnˈves.tɪ.geɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: investigation, investigator
Verbs: investigate

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to try to discover all the facts about something, especially a crime or accident
Dictionary examples:
Police are investigating allegations of corruption involving senior executives.
We are of course investigating how an error like this could have occurred.

Learner example:
John, who was the husband of Julia, went to his office and started investigating the kidnapping.

**investigation** /ɪnˌves.tɪˈgeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
**Nouns**: investigation, investigator
**Verbs**: investigate

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] when officials try to discover all the facts about something, especially a crime or an accident

Dictionary examples:
to carry out/hold an investigation
An investigation has been under way for several days into the disappearance of a thirteen-year-old boy.
a full/thorough investigation of the incident
Currently, the individuals who might have caused the accident are subject to/under investigation.

Learner example:
After a month[-long] investigation of the environment, I found we still don’t do enough to protect the environment.

**investigator** /ɪnˈves.trɪˈɡeɪ.tər/

Word family:
**Nouns**: investigation, investigator
**Verbs**: investigate

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] a person whose job is to examine a crime, accident, etc. in order to discover the truth

Dictionary examples:
Investigators have studied the possible effects of contamination.
a private investigator

Learner example:
My name is Jacques Martinov, and I am a private investigator.
investment /ɪnˈvest.ment/

Word family:
Nouns: investment, investor
Verbs: invest

NOUN

MONEY
[B2] [c or u] the money that you put in a bank, business, etc. in order to make a profit, or the act of doing this

Dictionary examples:
Stocks are regarded as good long-term investments.
The account requires a minimum investment of $1000.

Learner example:
I would like to join one of your team[s] to learn much more about my hobby: investments [i]n shares.

TIME/EFFORT, ETC.
[B2] [c] something that you do or have, in order to have more in the future

Dictionary examples:
Going to college is an investment in the future.
There's been a significant investment of time and energy in order to make the project a success.

Learner example:
Of course I was able to purchase a second-hand one but I thought that it was a good investment to have a new computer provided with up-to-date software.

investor /ɪnˈves.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: investment, investor
Verbs: invest

NOUN [c]
[B2] a person who puts money into a bank, business, etc. in order to make a profit

Dictionary examples:
A New York investor offered to acquire the company's shares for $13 each.
Small investors are hoping that the markets will improve.

Learner example:
This should be done by lowering taxes and preparing other incentives for potential investors.
invisible /ɪnˈvɪz.ə.bl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: vision  
Adjectives: invisible, visible, visual  
Adverbs: visibly  

ADJECTIVE  
[B2] impossible to see  

Dictionary examples:  
The aircraft is designed to be invisible to radar.  
The house was invisible from the road.  

Learner example:  
[At] that moment I really wished I could disappear or become invisible!

invitation /ˌɪn.vɪˈteɪ.ʃən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: invitation  
Verbs: invite  

NOUN  
SOCIAL  
[A2] [C or U] when someone invites you to do something or go somewhere  

Dictionary examples:  
Thanks for the invitation to your birthday party.  
I'm happy to accept your invitation.  

Learner example:  
Thank you for your invitation.

invite /ɪnˈvaɪt/  

Word family:  
Nouns: invitation  
Verbs: invite  

VERB [T]  
SOCIAL  
[A1] to ask someone to come to a social event or to spend time with you socially
**Dictionary examples:**
We’re invited to Lola’s party.
Her family invited me to stay with them for a few weeks.

**Learner example:**
I’m really happy you invited me for dinner.

**ASK OFFICIALLY**
[C1] to formally ask someone to do something

**Dictionary example:**
I was invited to appear on television.

**Learner example:**
We invite your newspaper to reconsider its position, hoping that the council will think about our proposals.

**involve** /ɪnˈvɒlv/

**Word family:**
*Nouns:* involvement
*Verbs:* involve
*Adjectives:* involved

**VERB [T]**

**NECESSARY PART**
[B1] If a situation or activity involves something, that thing is a necessary part of it.

**Dictionary examples:**
The trips often involve a lot of walking.
The course involves a huge amount of reading.
There are a lot of risks involved.

**Learner example:**
It is a competition for school[s] and it involves many kinds of sport.

**AFFECT/INCLUDE**
[B1] to affect or include someone or something in an activity

**Dictionary examples:**
The second accident involved two cars and a lorry.
It would be difficult not to involve the child’s father in the arrangements.

**Learner example:**
She had written me to tell me that our friends Todd and Alice had died in an strange accident that involved a vacuum cleaner.

**TAKE PART**
[B2] to make someone be part of an activity or process
Dictionary example:
I prefer teaching methods that actively involve students in learning.

Learner example:
Trying to involve children and young people in general, interactive activities could be really successful.

involved /ɪnˈvɒlvd/

Word family:
Nouns: involvement
Verbs: involve
Adjectives: involved

be/get involved (in/with sth)
[B2] to do things and be part of an activity or event

Dictionary examples:
How did you get involved in acting?
She's been involved with animal rights for many years.

Learner example:
According to your letter, you want to encourage more people to get involved in the swimming club and the chess club.

involvement /ɪnˈvɒlv.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: involvement
Verbs: involve
Adjectives: involved

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] when someone or something is involved in an activity or event

Dictionary examples:
The team's continued involvement in the competition is uncertain.
He denies any involvement in the attack.

Learner example:
By reading we get a sort of personal involvement with the characters, it's [as] if it was our own story.
iron /ˈaɪrən/

Word family:
Nouns: iron, ironing
Verbs: iron

NOUN

METAL
[B1] [u] a dark grey metal used to make steel and found in very small amounts in blood and food

Dictionary examples:
an iron bar
Iron rusts easily.
Liver is a particularly rich source of iron.

Learner example:
It wasn’t very expensive because it was made of iron without any decoration, but it was important because she gave it to me before she died.

FOR CLOTHES
[B1] [c] a piece of electrical equipment that you use for making clothes flat and smooth

Dictionary examples:
a steam iron
a travel iron

Learner example:
For example, are there any people who want to buy an iron at midnight?

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to make clothes flat and smooth using an iron

Dictionary example:
I need to iron a shirt to wear tomorrow.

Learner example:
I like wearing jeans because the[y] are very co[m]fortable, and are also easy to wash and to iron.

ironing /ˈaɪə.nɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: iron, ironing
Verbs: iron

NOUN [u]
[B1] the activity of making clothes flat and smooth, using an iron
**Dictionary example:**
I must do some ironing tonight.

**Learner example:**
In the [near] future, everything will be done by computers and machines (washing-up, ho[o]vering, ironing, gardening, cooking, etc.)

---

**irregular** /ɪˈreg.jə.lə/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** irregular, regular
**Adverbs:** regularly

**ADJECTIVE**

**GRAMMAR**

[B1] **FORMAL** In grammar, an irregular verb, noun, adjective, etc. does not obey the usual rules for words in the language.

**Dictionary example:**
a table of irregular verbs

**TIME**

[B2] Irregular actions or events happen with a different amount of time between each one.

**Dictionary example:**
They met at irregular intervals.

**Learner example:**
To make matters worse, the meal times are irregular, so as a result I am skinny.

**SHAPE**

[B2] not smooth or straight, or having parts that are different sizes

**Dictionary example:**
an irregular coastline

**Learner example:**
In my hurry, I never saw the irregular floor and I fell [over]!

---

**irresponsible** /ˌɪr.ɪˈspɒnt.sə.bl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** responsibility
**Adjectives:** irresponsible, responsible
ADJECTIVE
[B2] not thinking about the possible bad results of what you are doing

Dictionary examples:
an irresponsible attitude
irresponsible behaviour

Learner example:
Of course cinemas and schools do not allow people [to] use mobile phones inside the buildings, but the existence of irresponsible people who do not respect the prohibitions [make]s everything worse.

irritate /ˈɪr.i.tet/

Word family:
Nouns: irritation
Verbs: irritate
Adjectives: irritated, irritating, irritable

VERB [T]
[C1] to annoy someone

Dictionary example:
His comments really irritated me.

Learner example:
Children get h[y]peractive and irritate other passengers.

irritated /ˈɪr.i.tet.tid/

Word family:
Nouns: irritation
Verbs: irritate
Adjectives: irritated, irritating, irritable

ADJECTIVE
[B2] annoyed

Dictionary example:
Ben began to get increasingly irritated by/with her questions.

Learner example:
Tom noticed that she was irritated about something.
**irritating /ˈɪr.ɪˌteɪ.tɪŋ/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** irritation
- **Verbs:** irritate
- **Adjectives:** irritated, irritating, irritable

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] making you feel annoyed

**Dictionary example:**
an irritating habit

**Learner example:**
John was absolutely fed up with Bill's irritating behaviour.

---

**island /ˈaɪ.lənd/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a piece of land completely surrounded by water

**Dictionary examples:**
a desert island
a Pacific island
They live on the large Japanese island of Hokkaido.

**Learner example:**
I'm on the island of Aruba.

---

**isolated /ˈais.ə.leɪ.tid/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** isolation
- **Adjectives:** isolated

**ADJECTIVE**

[FAR AWAY]

[C1] a long way from other places

**Dictionary example:**
an isolated village in the mountains

**Learner example:**
You might get lost in an isolated region without anyone to help you.
ALONE
[C1] alone and not having help or support from other people

Dictionary example:
Kazuo felt very isolated at his new school.

Learner example:
Before you even know it, you'll feel isolated and alone because other people will have forgotten about you.

isolation /ˌaɪ.səˈleɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: isolation
Adjectives: isolated

NOUN

SEPARATE
[C1] [u] the state of being separate from other people, places, or things

Dictionary example:
the country's economic isolation from the rest of the world

Learner example:
Due to the isolation, the country had to feed itself with everything which was needed.

Issue /ˈɪʃ.juː/

NOUN [c]

SUBJECT
[B1] a subject or problem which people are thinking and talking about

Dictionary examples:
environmental/moral/personal issues
As employers we need to be seen to be addressing these issues sympathetically.

Learner example:
You’re a student so this should be a very important issue for you.

MAGAZINE
[B2] the newspaper, magazine, etc. that is produced on a particular day/week/month

Dictionary example:
Have you seen the latest issue of Computer World?
Learner example:
Having seen your advertisement in the 4th issue of Asahi News, I hasten to write this letter.

take issue (with sb/sth)
[C1] to disagree with what someone says or writes

Dictionary example:
I would take issue with you on that.

Learner example:
On behalf of the staff who worked for this event, I would like to take issue with the report's inaccuracies and unfair remarks.

IT /ˌaɪˈtiː/

NOUN [U]
[A2] ABBREVIATION for information technology: the use of computers and other electronic equipment to store and send information

Dictionary example:
He's a project manager for a large IT company.

Learner example:
I want to study I.T. because it is very useful.

it /ɪt/

PRONOUN

THING
[A1] used to refer to the thing, situation, or idea that has already been talked about

Dictionary examples:
"Where's my pen?" "You left it by the phone."
The argument was upsetting for us all – I don't want to talk about it.
Children who stay away from school do it for different reasons.

Learner example:
This is a very beautiful place and I like it.

SUBJECT/OBJECT
[A1] used as the subject or object of a verb to represent a phrase at the end of the sentence
Dictionary examples:
I liked it in Scotland.
It's unlikely that she'll arrive on time.
It costs less if you travel at the weekend.

Learner example:
It's [a] nice place.

TIME/WEATHER
[A2] used to talk about the time, date, weather or distances

Dictionary examples:
What time is it?
It was October, so it was quite cold.
It rained all day.

Learner example:
It rained and rained and rained and it really didn't want to stop raining.

SEEM
[B2] used as the subject of verbs such as 'seem', 'appear' and 'look'

Dictionary example:
It seemed unfair to leave her at home.

Learner example:
It seemed fantastic but we knew our parents would never agree.

it's sb/sth
[B2] used to say the name of a person or thing when the person you are speaking to does not know

Dictionary example:
It's your Dad on the phone.

itch /ɪtʃ/

VERB

SKIN
[B2] If a part of your body itches, it feels uncomfortable and you want to rub it with your nails.

Dictionary example:
Woollen sweaters make my arms itch.

Learner example:
On the other hand I loathe jumpers since they make me itch, so I buy them once in a blue moon!
**item /ˈaɪ.təm/**

**NOUN [c]**

**PART OF SET**

[B1] a single thing in a set or on a list

*Dictionary examples:*
the last item on the list
The restaurant has a long menu of about 50 items.
Several items *of clothing* lay on the floor.

*Learner example:*
I have tasted all the items in that restaurant.

**NEWS**

[B2] a piece of news on television or radio, or in a newspaper

*Dictionary example:*
a small item on the back page of the local newspaper

*Learner example:*
Last week, in the “East London Journal”, I read an item about your opening an Investor Club.

**itinerary /aɪˈtɪn.əˈr.i/**

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] a list of places that you plan to visit on a journey

*Dictionary example:*
The President's itinerary includes visits to Boston and New York.

*Learner example:*
Finally, although the itinerary involved a visit to St. Andrews, for some unknown reasons we never went there and I was really disappointed.

**its /ɪts/**

**DETERMINER**

[A1] belonging to or relating to something that has already been mentioned

*Dictionary examples:*
The dog hurt its paw.
Their house has its own swimming pool.
The company increased its profits.
I prefer the second option – its advantages are simplicity and cheapness.
**Learner example:**
When you touch it, a light bulb appears on its screen.

**itself /ɪtˈself/**

**PRONOUN**

**REFLEXIVE**
[A2] the reflexive form of the pronoun 'it'

**Dictionary example:**
The cat licked itself all over.

**(by) itself**
[B1] alone or without help

**Dictionary examples:**
The dog was in the house **by** itself for several days.
The dog managed to drag the box into the room **by** itself.
I didn't take any medicine for the cough – it just got better **by** itself.

**Learner example:**
If an animal is kept **by** itself, with no-one to keep it company, it [gets] lonely and very sad.

**EMPHASIS**
[B1] used to put emphasis on a word

**Dictionary example:**
The shop **itself** started 15 years ago but the mail order side of the business is new.

**Learner example:**
There are lots of trees and bushes, but the city **itself** is quite ugly.

**in itself**
[B2] used emphasize that something is true of one particular thing but that other things may have to be considered

**Dictionary example:**
The plan wasn't illegal **in itself** but it would lead to some doubtful practices.

**Learner example:**
To begin with, a car, in my opinion, can't be harmful **in itself**.
jacket /ˈdʒæk.ɪt/

NOUN [C]
[A1] a short coat

Dictionary examples:
a leather/denim jacket
The keys are in my jacket pocket.

Learner example:
I need [to] buy a jacket.

jail /dʒeɪl/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a place where criminals are kept as a punishment

Dictionary examples:
the country's overcrowded jails
a 13–year jail sentence/term
He was sent to jail for five years.
The financier was released from jail last week.
They spent ten years in jail for fraud.

Learner example:
Otherwise, they will throw him in jail for his bad past.

jam /dʒæm/

NOUN

SWEET FOOD
[A2] [u] a sweet food made with fruit and sugar that you can put on bread

Dictionary examples:
strawberry/raspberry jam
a jar of apricot jam
Learner example:
First we [can] eat some snacks: cheese, jam, toast...

TRAFFIC
[B2] [c] (also traffic jam) a line of cars, trucks, etc. that are moving slowly or not moving

Dictionary example:
We were stuck in a jam for hours.

Learner example:
On a bike, you don't have to wait if there is a jam or something like that.

BLOCK
[C1] [c] something that is stuck in a machine or that prevents the parts of a machine from moving

Dictionary example:
The photocopier has a paper jam.

VERB
STUCK
[C1] [I or T] to get stuck or make something get stuck

Dictionary examples:
The machine keeps jamming.
Dirt has jammed the engine.

Learner example:
I understand the request for a new printer could be considered expensive, but it would benefit the office in the long run by diminishing the waste of paper and toner due to the paper jamming the printer.

January /ˈdʒæn.jəri/  

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] the first month of the year, after December and before February

Dictionary examples:
Her father died in January.
His birthday is January 25th.
We go skiing in Germany every January.

Learner example:
Are you free on 2nd January?
**jar /dʒɑː/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a glass container used for storing food

**Dictionary examples:**
- a jar of coffee/honey
- a jam jar

**Learner example:**
I've already bought them a jar of "Dulce de leche", that I'm sure they will love.

**jargon /ˈdʒɑː.gən/**

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] words and phrases used by particular groups of people that are difficult for other people to understand

**Dictionary example:**
legal jargon

**Learner example:**
Although you communicate with your colleagues in the afternoon, if you only get 'jargon' there and see your friends from your own country every day without speaking in English, it certainly doesn't help you improve your ability.

**jaw /dʒɔː/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] the lower part of your face which moves when you open your mouth

**Dictionary examples:**
- a broken jaw
- He has a strong/square jaw.

**Learner example:**
Some of Jem's features such as his curved nose, his cruel jaw or even his hands, made Mary think [of] Joss Merlyn.
**jazz** /dʒæz/

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] a type of music first developed by African Americans, which often includes parts played without written music

**Dictionary examples:**
Paul has a lot of jazz on his iPod.
I've been a fan of jazz ever since I was a teenager, when I used to go to clubs in Nottingham.

**Learner example:**
I like pop music and jazz.

---

**jealous** /ˈdʒel.əs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns**: jealousy

**Adjectives**: jealous

**Adverbs**: jealously

**ADJECTIVE**

**UNHAPPY IN LOVE**

[B1] upset and angry because someone you love seems interested in another person

**Dictionary examples:**
a jealous husband/wife
Anna says she *feels* jealous every time another woman looks at her boyfriend.

**Learner example:**
The problem is that, a few months ago, when he had broken up with me, I wanted him to feel jealous, so I started meeting Fredo, a friend.

**WANTING SOMETHING**

[B2] unhappy and angry because you want something that someone else has

**Dictionary example:**
He had always been very jealous of his brother's good looks.

**Learner example:**
Why had this man in his nightmare told him that one could be jealous of his success?
jealously /ˈdʒel.əs.li/

Word family:
Nouns: jealousy
Adjectives: jealous
Adverbs: jealously

ADVERB
[B2] in a jealous way

Dictionary example:
She eyed Gwen's engagement ring jealously.

jealousy /ˈdʒel.ə.si/

Word family:
Nouns: jealousy
Adjectives: jealous
Adverbs: jealously

NOUN [u]
[C1] a feeling of unhappiness or anger because you want what someone else has or fear that someone will take what you have

Dictionary examples:
He broke his brother's new bike in a fit of jealousy.
Jealousy can ruin relationships.

Learner example:
What is more, the most successful colleagues generated some jealousy and incomprehension [in] the others.

jeans /dʒiːnz/

NOUN [PLURAL]
[A1] trousers made of denim, a strong cotton material, which are worn informally

Dictionary examples:
jeans and a T-shirt
I never wear jeans for work.

Learner example:
Come to my house tomorrow wearing jeans and a white T-shirt.
**jet** /dʒet/  
NOUN [c]  
[B1] an aircraft with a jet engine, which is able to fly very fast  

*Dictionary examples:*  
a jet plane  
a private jet  
We flew to New York by jet.  

*Learner example:*  
After we went [in] his private jet to his mansion.

**jewel** /ˈdʒuː.əl/  
NOUN [c]  
[B2] a valuable stone that is used to make jewellery or to decorate objects  

*Dictionary example:*  
She was wearing a large gold necklace set with jewels.  

*Learner example:*  
We opened it and we were left speechless as in the chest there were the most shiny jewels and coins we had ever seen.

**jewellery** /ˈdʒuː.əl.ri/  
NOUN [u]  
[A2] objects made from gold, silver, and valuable stones that you wear for decoration  

*Dictionary examples:*  
a jewellery box  
a piece of gold/silver jewellery  

*Learner example:*  
They gave me a lot of sweets and presents like books, jewellery, [and] clothes.
job /dʒɒb/

NOUN

PAID EMPLOYMENT

[A1] [c] the regular work that you do in order to earn money

Dictionary examples:
a full-time/part-time/temporary/permanent job
a badly-paid/well-paid job
When she left college, she got a job as an editor in a publishing company.
She's applied for a job with an insurance company.
Hundreds of workers could lose their jobs.

Learner example:
I'm going to do [a] part-time job on Saturday[s].

PIECE OF WORK

[A2] [c] a particular piece of work

Dictionary examples:
The builders are aiming to get the job done by the end of the month.
He spent the afternoon doing jobs around the house.

Learner example:
It will be a messy job so wear something old.

RESPONSIBILITY

[B2] [no plural] something that is your responsibility

Dictionary examples:
She believed her job as a politician was to represent the views of her party and the people who voted for her.
I know it's not my job to tell you how to run your life, but I do think you've made a mistake.

Learner example:
One day, my boss said to me: "Serve tea every morning". I'm a computer operat[o]r. I'm not his wife. It is not my job.

do a good/excellent, etc. job

[B2] to do something well/very well, etc.

Dictionary example:
She did a great job of organizing the event.

Learner example:
Dear Bill, I think you did a very good job writing this chapter.
jog /dʒɒg/

Word family:
Nouns: jogging
Verbs: jog

VERB [i]
[B1] to run slowly for exercise

Dictionary example:
I jog through the park every morning.

Learner example:
When you jog, you can feel your [whole] body moving.

jogging /ˈdʒɒg.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: jogging
Verbs: jog

NOUN [u]
[B1] when you jog

Dictionary example:
Let's go jogging.

Learner example:
You can stay in a hotel in Copacabana [and] go jogging in the morning.

join /dʒɔɪn/

Word family:
Verbs: join
Adjectives: joint
Adverbs: jointly

VERB
BECOME A MEMBER
[A2] [ or ] to become a member of a club, group, or organization

Dictionary examples:
I felt so unfit after Christmas that I decided to join a gym.
It's a great club. Why don't you join?

Learner example:
It will be great if you join the new art class.
DO TOGETHER

[A2] [ɪ] to do something or go somewhere with someone

Dictionary examples:
I don't have time for a drink now, but I'll join you later.
Why don't you ask your sister if she would like to join us for supper?

Learner example:
I'm going to Wandsworth Cinema with my friends tonight. Would you like to join us?

CONNECT

[B1] [ɪ] to fasten or connect things together

Dictionary examples:
A bridge joins the two islands.
Join the two pieces together using strong glue.
The island is joined to the mainland by a road bridge.

MEET

[B1] [ɪ] or [ʊ] If roads or rivers join, they meet at a particular point.

Dictionary examples:
The A11 joins the M11 south of Cambridge.
The River Murray and the River Darling join east of Adelaide.

joint /dʒɔɪnt/

Word family:
Verbs: join
Adjectives: joint
Adverbs: jointly

ADJECTIVE

[B2] belonging to or shared between two or more people

Dictionary examples:
a joint bank account
The project was a joint effort between the two schools.
The two Russian ice-skaters came joint second in the world championship.
Adrian has a joint honours degree in English and philosophy.

NOUN [C]

PLACE

[C1] INFORMAL a place where something is sold, especially a restaurant or bar

Dictionary example:
a pizza joint
Learner example:
The following day a visit was scheduled to "a typical English restaurant" which turned out to be a hamburger joint.

**jointly /ˈdʒɔɪnt.li/**

Word family:
***Verbs:*** join
***Adjectives:*** joint
***Adverbs:*** **jointly**

**ADVERB**
[C1] in a shared way

**Dictionary example:**
The Channel Tunnel was jointly funded by the French and British.

**Learner example:**
Avesta is now jointly owned by Swedes and Englishmen after merging with British Steel.

**joke /dʒəʊk/**

**NOUN [c]**

**FUNNY**
[B1] something which someone says to make people laugh, usually a short story with a funny ending

**Dictionary examples:**
Did I tell you the joke about the chicken crossing the road?
I hope Rob doesn't tell any of his dirty jokes when my mother's here.
Don't you get the joke?

**Learner example:**
In the first lesson, the teacher came in and told us a joke, and the most important thing [was]... the joke was funny!

**be a joke** **INFORMAL**
[C1] to not be serious or not deserve respect

**Dictionary example:**
The investigation was a joke.

**Learner example:**
Talking about restaurants, your "typical English restaurant" was a joke.
crack a joke
[C1] to tell a joke

Dictionary example:
He seemed very relaxed, laughing and cracking jokes.

Learner example:
Many members will get the chance to show their talent and we will get to crack some jokes too!

VERB [v]

NOT SERIOUS
[B1] to say funny things, or not be serious

Dictionary examples:
They joked and laughed as they looked at the photos.
It's more serious than you think, so please don't joke about it.

Learner example:
I thought he was joking!

You must be joking!/ You're joking!
[B1] informal something you say to show that you are surprised by what someone has said, or do not believe it is true

Dictionary example:
"He spoke to me in French." "You're joking! Really?"

Learner example:
One television set in my house? You must be joking! We need four televisions!

journal /ˈdʒɜː.nəl/

NOUN [C]

MAGAZINE
[C1] a magazine containing articles about a particular subject

Dictionary example:
a medical journal

Learner example:
What I miss, however, in our library are the books and journals devoted to science.

journalism /ˈdʒɜː.nəlɪ.zəm/

Word family:
Nouns: journalism, journalist
NOUN [u]
[B2] the work of collecting, writing and publishing news stories and articles in newspapers and magazines or broadcasting them on the radio and television

Dictionary example:
I did a postgraduate degree in journalism.

Learner example:
She told the leader of the band that she was studying journalism and that her dream was to write for Rolling Stone Magazine.

---

Journalist  /ˈdʒɜːnə.lɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: journalism, journalist

NOUN [c]
[B1] a person who writes news stories or articles for a newspaper or magazine or broadcasts them on radio or television

Dictionary example:
a freelance political journalist

Learner example:
She is a journalist [on] the local newspaper and we get along very well.

---

Journey  /ˈdʒɜːni/

NOUN [c]
[A2] when you travel from one place to another

Dictionary examples:
It’s a two–hour train journey from York to London.
I love going on long journeys.
Did you have a good journey?
Have a safe journey!

Learner example:
The journey takes about half an hour from Paris.
joy /dʒɔɪ/

NOUN

HAPPINESS
[B2] [u] great happiness

Dictionary examples:
They were filled with joy when their first child was born.
She wept for joy when she was told that her husband was still alive.

Learner example:
Well, you should be bouncing up and down with joy (just kidding)!

CAUSE OF HAPPINESS
[B2] [c] something or someone that makes you feel very happy

Dictionary examples:
Listening to music is one of his greatest joys.
the joys of parenthood
She's a joy to work with.

Learner example:
Take the train and experience the joy of travelling.

judge /dʒʌdʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: judge, judgment
Verbs: judge

NOUN [C]

COMPETITION
[B1] someone who decides which person or thing wins a competition

Dictionary example:
the Olympic judges

Learner example:
However, the Astro singing competition is different. The winner will be [decided] according [to] the marks given by the judge.

COURT
[B2] someone who controls a trial in court, decides how criminals should be punished, and makes decisions about legal matters

Dictionary example:
The judge ruled that they had acted correctly.
Learner example:
To the surprise of everyone in the village, the judge found her guilty but didn't send her to jail because he thought she should take care of Linda, who had no other relatives.

VERB

DEVELOP OPINION

[B1] [i or ɪ] to have or develop an opinion about something or someone, especially after thinking carefully

Dictionary examples:
So far, he seems to be handling the job well, but it's really too soon to judge.
It's difficult to judge whether the new system really is an improvement.
The meeting was judged to have been a success.
I'm hopeless at judging distance(s).

Learner example:
It's very difficult to judge, because so many young people leave Poland and go to [an]other country.

judging by/from (also to judge by/from)

[B2] used to express the reasons why you have a particular opinion

Dictionary example:
Judging by what he said, I think it's very unlikely that he'll be able to support your application.

Learner example:
I didn't like San Diego so much – just judging by my first impression.

COMPETITION

[C1] [ɪ or ɪ] to officially decide who will be the winner of a competition

Dictionary example:
I've been asked to judge the art competition.

Learner example:
If you don't object, we would like to see you judging the competition and giving prizes to the winners.

Judgment (also judgement) /ˈdʒʌdʒ.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: judge, judgment
Verbs: judge
NOUN

OPINION
[B2] [c] an opinion about someone or something that you decide on after thinking carefully

Dictionary example:
It proved difficult to come to/form/make a judgment about how well the school was performing.

Learner example:
Your judgment about the other performers is completely unfair: they were also very good.

jug /dʒʌg/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a container with a handle used for pouring out liquids

Dictionary examples:
a glass/plastic jug
a milk/water jug

juice /dʒuːs/

Word family:
Nouns: juice
Adjectives: juicy

NOUN [c or u]
[A1] the liquid that comes from fruit or vegetables

Dictionary examples:
orange/lemon/grapefruit/tomato juice
a carton of apple juice

Learner example:
I danced, ate cakes, drank juice and spoke with friends.

juicy /ˈdʒuːsi/
ADJECTIVE

WITH JUICE
[B1] full of juice

Dictionary example:
juicy mangoes

Learner example:
You must taste [the] oranges because they are so juicy, so sweet.

July /dʒʊˈlaɪ/

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] the seventh month of the year, after June and before August

Dictionary examples:
22(nd) July/July 22(nd)
Ben’s birthday is the eleventh of July.
next/last July
The film festival is in/during July.

Learner example:
The art class after school is on Wednesday[s] until the end of July.

jump /dʒʌmp/

VERB

INTO AIR
[A2] [] to push your body up and away from the ground using your feet and legs

Dictionary examples:
The children were jumping up and down with excitement.
She ran across the grass and jumped into the water.
He had to jump out of an upstairs window to escape.

Learner example:
We jumped naked into the swimming pool!

GO OVER
[A2] [] to go over something by moving up into the air

Dictionary examples:
Can you jump over/ across this stream?
All the horses are finding it difficult to jump the last fence.
Learner example:
It's a lot of fun to jump streams of water that are formed [by] the rain.

**jump in/into/up, etc.**

[B1] to move or act suddenly or quickly

**Dictionary examples:**
She jumped in/into a taxi and rushed to the station.
He suddenly jumped to his feet/jumped up and left.

Learner example:
So I jumped into my car and when I got to the stadium I started to run.

**FEAR**

[B2] [] to make a sudden movement because you are frightened or surprised

**Dictionary example:**
Her scream made me jump.

Learner example:
The noise of a doorbell made me jump.

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a sudden movement off the ground or off a high place

**Dictionary examples:**
He won with a jump of 8.5 metres.
a bungee/parachute jump

Learner example:
She could not believe that she, the shy and unimportant Laura Wilcox, was standing on the top of a bridge ready for her bungee jump.

**jumper /ˈdʒʌm.pə/**

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] (also sweater) a piece of clothing usually made of wool which covers the top of your body and is pulled on over your head

**Dictionary example:**
a warm jumper

Learner example:
I left my red jumper at your party last night.
June  /dʒuːn/  

NOUN [C or U]

[A1] the sixth month of the year, after May and before July

Dictionary examples:
Her birthday is 24th June.
He arrived on the fifth of June/June the fifth.
last/next June
I went to visit my father in June.

Learner example:
The class will be on Saturday, 16 June.

jungle  /ˈdʒʌŋ.gl/  

NOUN [C or U]

[B1] a tropical forest in which trees and plants grow very closely together

Dictionary examples:
The Yanomami people live in the South American jungle.
Either side of the river is dense, impenetrable jungle.

Learner example:
It is a little bit far and out of the city, near the jungle and [the] mountains.

Junior  /ˈdʒuː.ni.ə/  

ADJECTIVE

LOW RANK

[B2] low or lower in rank or position

Dictionary examples:
a junior minister
junior office staff

Learner example:
There were six junior clerks and a teacher from the bank in a teaching room when suddenly the chairman of the bank came in.

YOUNG PEOPLE

[B2] for or relating to young people

Dictionary example:
a junior tennis tournament
Learner example:
I am used to work[ing] with children, as an instructor for a junior football team in my city.

**junk** /dʒʌŋk/

**NOUN [u]** **INFORMAL**

[C1] old things which have little value

**Dictionary example:**
His car is just a heap of junk.

**Learner example:**
I would also like to get rid of the junk in the other bedroom.

**junk food** /ˈdʒʌŋkˌfuːd/

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] food which is unhealthy but which is quick and easy to eat

**Dictionary example:**
He eats far too much junk food.

**Learner example:**
Nowadays young people often have junk food such as chips, beef burgers and so on.

**junk mail** /ˈdʒʌŋkˌmeɪl/

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] letters or emails sent by companies to advertise their goods and services

**Dictionary example:**
Most of these letters are junk mail.

**Learner example:**
I collect the post which is usually junk mail.
**jury** /ˈdʒʊə.ri/  
**NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**  
**COURT**  
[B2] a group of people who have been chosen to listen to all the facts in a trial in a law court and to decide whether a person is guilty or not guilty, or whether a claim has been proved  
**Dictionary examples:**  
members of the jury  
The jury was/were unable to agree.  
Police officers aren't usually allowed to be/sit/serve on a jury.  
**Learner example:**  
The accused is defended by a famous lawyer who tells his wife that a loving wife's confirmation of her husband's alibi will not convince the jury.  

**COMPETITION**  
[C1] a group of people who decide the winner of a competition  
**Dictionary example:**  
The jury must now decide.  
**Learner example:**  
People who think they are talented enough to sing and appear on TV apply for the show and go to auditions to sing their heart out in front of a jury.  

**just** /dʒʌst/  
**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** justice, injustice  
**Adjectives:** just  
**ADVERB**  
**RECENTLY**  
[A2] a very short time ago  
**Dictionary examples:**  
I've just been on a trip to France.  
We've only just begun.  
**Learner example:**  
I've just had my birthday. It was [on] Friday.  

**ALMOST NOW**  
[A2] now or very soon
Dictionary examples:
I'm just coming!
The doctor will be with you in just a minute/moment/second.

ONLY
[B1] only; simply

Dictionary examples:
"Would you like another drink?" "OK, just one more."
It was just a joke.
The film is not just about love.
Just because you're older than me doesn't mean you can tell me what to do.

Learner example:
It was just a dream...

ALMOST NOT
[B1] almost not

Dictionary examples:
This dress only just fits!
We arrived at the airport just in time to catch the plane.

Learner example:
The airplane will arrive at midday, just in time for lunch.

EXACTLY
[B1] exactly or equally

Dictionary examples:
This carpet would be just right for the dining room.
The twins look just like each other.
Things turned out just as I expected.
You've got just as many toys as your brother.
I can't help you just now.
Just then, the lights went out.

Learner example:
After the play, which turned out to be just as bad as I thought, I wanted to relax in the Theatre Restaurant, but it was closed, and for no reason!

EMPHASIS
[B1] used to emphasize something you say

Dictionary examples:
It's just dreadful what happened to her.
I just can't bear it!

Learner example:
That is my best place – it is just wonderful.
just about
[B1] more or less; almost

Dictionary examples:
"Can you see the stage?"  "Yes, just about."
I've just about finished painting the living room.

Learner example:
I was just about 2 months [older].

be just about to do *sth*
[B1] to be going to do something very soon

Dictionary example:
I was just about to phone you.

Learner example:
I was so amazed that I didn't realize I was just about to fall into the lake.

just as bad/good/tall/clever, etc. (as *sb/sth*)
[B1] equally bad/good/tall/clever, etc.

Dictionary example:
He's just as talented as his brother.

Learner example:
Everywhere he went was just as good as he expected.

just before/over/under, etc.
[B1] a little before/over/under, etc. something else

Dictionary examples:
She left just before Michael.
It costs just under £10.

Learner example:
Last autumn I bought a new flat in Siedke which I moved into just before New Year's Eve.

just as
[B2] at the same time as

Dictionary example:
She woke up just as we got there.

Learner example:
Just as I was turning on the radio somebody knocked at the door.

it's just as well
[C1] used to say that it is lucky that something happened

Dictionary example:
It's just as well we brought an umbrella.
Learner example:
It is just as well that my friends had cars to give me a lift to the school.

I/you/we, etc. will just have to do sth
[C1] used to say that there is nothing else someone can do

Dictionary example:
You'll just have to wait.

Learner example:
We will just have to wait and see.....

ADJECTIVE
[C1] fair or morally right

Dictionary example:
a just society

Learner example:
He is really involved in what he is doing and does not fear [facing] the difficulties if it is to defend a just cause.

justice /ˈdʒʌstɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: justice, injustice
Adjectives: just

NOUN [u]

FAIRNESS
[B2] behaviour or treatment that is fair and morally correct

Dictionary examples:
There's no justice in the world when people can be made to suffer like that.
The winner has been disqualified for cheating, so justice has been done.

Learner example:
Both of them symbolize courage, [a] love of justice, [and a] fight for freedom, which makes them look like heroes.

LAW
[B2] the system of laws which judges and punishes people

Dictionary examples:
The justice system in this country consists of a series of law courts at different levels.
The police are doing all they can to bring those responsible for the bombing to justice.
They are victims of a miscarriage of justice.

Learner example:
I hope by the time I [am] out of prison, [the] justice [system] will have changed.
**justified** /ˈdʒʌstɪfaɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: justification
Verbs: justify
Adjectives: justifiable, justified, unjustified

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] fair or having a good reason

**Dictionary examples:**
justified criticism
He’s perfectly justified in asking for a salary increase.

**Learner example:**
Finally, I would strongly recommend that steps are taken to remedy matters and feel we are justified in requesting partial compensation.

**justify** /ˈdʒʌstɪfaɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: justification
Verbs: justify
Adjectives: justifiable, justified, unjustified

**VERB [T]**

**GIVE/BE REASON**

[B2] to give or to be a good reason for

**Dictionary examples:**
I can't really justify taking another day off work.
Are you sure that these measures are justified?

**Learner example:**
The fact that you want to be the best in your job does not justify your attitude.

**justify yourself**

[B2] If you justify yourself, you give a good reason for what you have done.

**Dictionary example:**
It was the only thing that I could do – I don't have to justify myself to anyone.

**Learner example:**
How we can justify ourselves, when we are completely against captivity?
**juvenile** /ˈdʒuː.və.nl/  

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] **[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]** by, for, or relating to young people

**Dictionary example:**

juvenile *crime*

**Learner example:**

Among many aspects of crime, researchers have been keenly studying juvenile crime.
Kangaroo /ˌkæŋɡəˈruː/  
**NOUN [c]**  
[B1] a large Australian animal that moves by jumping on its back legs  
**Dictionary example:**  
Kangaroos are a danger on the roads.  
**Learner example:**  
Furthermore it has been my dream since I was five years old to see a kangaroo and play with it.

Keen /kiːn/  
**ADJECTIVE**  
**INTERESTED**  
[B1] very interested or enthusiastic  
**Dictionary examples:**  
She's a keen tennis player.  
She's keen on (playing) tennis.  
**Learner example:**  
We are both quite keen on sailing and skiing.  

**WANTING TO DO**  
[B1] wanting to do something very much  
**Dictionary example:**  
The shop is keen to attract new customers.  
**Learner example:**  
He is very keen to write a report about crime.

**VERY GOOD**  
[C1] very good or well developed  
**Dictionary example:**  
a keen sense of smell
Learner example:
Furthermore, she has a keen sense of humour and does not mind a practical joke, which is an advantage with children.

keep /kiːp/

Word family:
Nouns: keeper
Verbs: keep

VERB (kept, kept)

HAVE
[A2] [ɪ] to have something permanently or for the whole of a period of time

Dictionary example:
Do you want this photograph back or can I keep it?

Learner example:
I can't keep the sofa because [it] is too big.

keep sth in/on, etc.
[A2] to regularly store something in a particular place

Dictionary examples:
Keep medicines in a locked cupboard.
We'll keep your application on file.

Learner example:
All my homework sheets were kept in that file.

STAY
[A2] [ɪ] to (cause to) stay in a particular place or condition

Dictionary examples:
I wish you'd keep quiet.
I like to keep busy.
Keep left/right at the traffic lights.
It was difficult for us to keep warm, as the house had no heating.
He goes jogging twice a week to keep fit.
John keeps the car spotlessly clean.
The noise from their party kept me awake half the night.

Learner example:
I love swimming because it keeps me fit.

keep doing sth
[B1] to continue doing something without stopping, or to do it repeatedly
Dictionary examples:
He keeps trying to distract me.
I kept hoping that he'd phone me.

Learner example:
I don't know why I wanted to meet her so much but my heart just kept telling me to go after her.

**keep in touch**

[B1] to communicate or continue to communicate with someone, for example by email or telephone

**Dictionary example:**
We've kept in touch by email for the last five years.

**Learner example:**
Please keep in touch with me.

**DELAY**

[B1] [ɪ] to delay someone or prevent them from doing something

**Dictionary examples:**
He's very late, what's keeping him?
She kept me talking on the phone for half an hour.
Don't let me keep you from your work.

**keep a/ sth secret**

[B1] to not tell anyone a secret/ about something secret

**Dictionary example:**
Mr Brown apparently delayed the announcement, and managed to keep it secret from the entire cabinet.

**Learner example:**
I [had] loved Sean since sixth grade but I was keeping it a secret.

**keep sb waiting**

[B2] to be late so that someone has to wait for you

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm sorry to have kept you waiting.
The dentist kept me waiting for ages.

**Learner example:**
A week later, when we were going to have our second lesson, she kept us waiting for almost an hour.

**keep a/your promise**

[B2] to do what you have promised to do

**Dictionary example:**
James kept his promise and repaid all of the money he had borrowed.
Learner example:
She didn't keep her promise and she ruined my life.

keep notes/records, etc.
[B2] to write something down in order to remember it

Dictionary example:
Remember to keep a record of how much you spend.

Learner example:
Furthermore, a computer helps us to keep records by saving file[s].

keep your/an eye on sb/sth
[B2] to watch or look after someone or something

Dictionary example:
Could you keep an eye on this pan of soup for a moment?

Learner example:
You have to supply [e]verything they need and keep an eye on them all the time.

FOOD
[B2] [i] If food or drink keeps, it remains fresh.

Dictionary example:
Once opened, this product will keep for three days if refrigerated.

ANIMALS
[B2] [t] to have and look after animals

Dictionary example:
Our neighbours keep chickens.

Learner example:
It is cruel to keep dogs, cats, [and] birds in flats.

keep sb company
[B2] to stay with someone so that they are not alone

Dictionary example:
Come and keep me company, Isabel.

Learner example:
I wish you came and kept me company.

keep sb/sth in mind
[B2] to remember to consider someone or something that may be useful in the future

Dictionary example:
I'll keep you in mind if another job comes up.
Learner example:
But we should keep in mind that books improve our vocabulary and, what’s more, our imagination.

**keep track**
[C1] to continue to know about someone or something

Dictionary examples:
He changes jobs so often I can’t keep track any more.
Be sure to keep track of the time so you won’t be late.

Learner example:
Trying to keep track of these changes by translating them would be an inappropriate task.

**keep your word**
[C1] to do what you said you would do

Dictionary example:
He agreed to come and I’m sure he’ll keep his word.

Learner example:
It turned out that the company that had been hired to organize it did not keep their word.

**keep sb going**
[C1] to provide what someone needs for a short period of time

Dictionary example:
Dinner is at eight, but I had an apple to keep me going.

Learner example:
Because of health concerns, advertisements lately show the people in Holland how important it is to have a good breakfast and that it will keep you going the whole day.

**PROVIDE MONEY**
[C1] [T] to provide enough money for someone to live

Dictionary example:
I can’t keep a family on that salary.

Learner example:
The economy ha[d] been developed and people could earn money in order to keep the family.

**keep your cool**
[C1] to remain calm

Dictionary example:
You did well to keep your cool in all that panic.

Learner example:
Whatever the problem is, keep your cool, don’t panic.

**keep an eye out for sb/sth**
[C1] to watch carefully for someone or something to appear
Keep an eye out for the delivery van.

Although individually we try to deliver the best care possible for our individual patients, we do keep an ear or an eye out for the other members of the team that day.

**keep pace with sb/sth**
[C1] to move or develop at the same speed as someone or something else

We have to keep pace with the changing times.

It was first published a century ago and what amazes people most is that [it] keeps pace with the development of the country without leaving out references to our history and tradition.

**keep sb posted**
[C1] to make certain that someone always knows what is happening

Keep me posted on anything that happens while I'm away.

We will keep our members posted on the best eating places in town.

**keep a low profile**
[C1] to try not to be noticed

She has kept a low profile since the divorce.

Finally, I believe that the best way to handle these issues is to try to keep a low profile at all times and to remain indifferent to gossip.

**keeper** /ˈkiː.pər/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** keeper
**Verbs:** keep

**NOUN [C]**

**LOOKING AFTER**
[B1] a person who takes care of animals or is in charge of valuable objects, a building, etc.

a zoo keeper
a lighthouse-keeper
Learner example:
Tina was confused because she wasn’t a dragon keeper, so normally dragons didn’t speak with her.

**FOOTBALL**

[B1] short for goalkeeper

**Dictionary example:**
The keeper intends to stay with the club until the end of next season.

**Learner example:**
He is a very good keeper – before he played football, he was in a karate club.

---

**kettle /ˈket.l/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a covered metal or plastic container with a handle and a shaped opening for pouring, used for boiling water

**Learner example:**
If I have an electric kettle in my bedroom, I won’t need to go to the kitchen.

---

**key /kiː/**

**NOUN [C]**

FOR LOCKS

[A1] a piece of metal cut into a particular shape that is used for opening or closing the lock of a door, starting a car engine, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
car/door/house keys

**Learner example:**
I left my keys at your house.

**ANSWERS**

[A2] a list of answers to an exercise or game

**Dictionary example:**
See key to Test 3 on page 176.

**METHOD**

[B1] a way of explaining or achieving something
**Dictionary example:**
Hard work is the key to success.

**Learner example:**
To those who say that money can't buy happiness I answer that money is a key to happiness.

**KEYBOARD**

[B2] one of the parts that you press with your fingers on a computer or musical instrument to produce letters, numbers, symbols or musical notes

**Dictionary examples:**
Press the shift key to write in capital letters.
piano keys

**Learner example:**
What is more, you can get the information you need in just one second by pressing the "enter" key on a computer.

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] very important in influencing or achieving something

**Dictionary examples:**
She was a key figure in the international art world.
a key factor in tackling the problem

**Learner example:**
Unfortunately one day I decided that it was time to become more independent and I didn’t ask a key question.

**be key to sth**

[C1] to be very important in influencing or achieving something

**Dictionary example:**
Early diagnosis is key to your chances of surviving.

**Learner example:**
Distribution is key to achieving economic growth and the positioning of domestic and imported goods.

**VERB**

**key in sth or key sth in**

[B2] to put information into a computer using a keyboard

**Dictionary example:**
I've got all the data now but it still needs to be keyed in.

**Learner example:**
Just key in the appropriate information and in a few seconds you will receive prices and conditions.
keyboard /ˈkiː.boːd/

NOUN [c]

COMPUTER
[A2] a set of keys that you press to use a computer

Dictionary example:
I got a new keyboard and mouse for my computer.

Learner example:
COMPUTER [FOR SALE] It's one year old so I [will] give you the monitor and keyboard.

MUSICAL INSTRUMENT
[A2] an electrical musical instrument similar to a piano, or the set of keys on a piano or similar musical instrument

Dictionary example:
Steve plays keyboards, drums, and saxophone.

Learner example:
I play two instruments, so I can help you with the concert, playing guitar or keyboard.

kick /kɪk/

VERB [I or T]

HIT
[A1] to hit someone or something with the foot, or to move the feet and legs suddenly and violently

Dictionary examples:
I kicked the ball as hard as I could.
He was accused of kicking a man in the face.

Learner example:
I picked up a ball and kicked it, [and] the dog ran after it with the phone still in his mouth.

NOUN [c]

HIT
[A2] the action of kicking something

Dictionary example:
She gave him a kick under the table to shut him up.

Learner example:
We [practiced] shooting, passing the ball to each other, and [taking a] corner kick.
kid /kid/

NOUN [c]
[A2] INFORMAL a child

Dictionary example:
He took the kids to the park while I was working.

Learner example:
Even small kids came and had fun.

kill /kɪl/

Word family:
Nouns: killer, killing
Verbs: kill

VERB [t]
[A2] ! to cause someone or something to die

Dictionary examples:
Her parents were killed in a plane crash.
Smoking can kill.
Food must be heated to a high temperature to kill harmful bacteria.

Learner example:
I like it because you must kill a lot of monsters.

sb will kill sb INFORMAL
[A2] used to say that someone will be very angry with someone else

Dictionary example:
Dad will kill me for being late.

Learner example:
It’s very important to find it because if not my mother will kill me!

kill time
[B2] to do something while you are waiting for something else to happen or have nothing else to do

Dictionary example:
We killed time playing video games.

Learner example:
When you are at home alone and have nothing to do, you can kill time watching television.

CAUSE PAIN
[C1] INFORMAL to cause you a lot of pain or effort
Dictionary examples:
My feet are killing me.
It wouldn't kill you to tidy up occasionally.

Learner example:
I didn't have enough room to move and the seat belt was broken so when we finally arrived [in] Edinburgh my back was killing me.

---

**killer** /ˈkɪlər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: killer, killing  
Verbs: kill  

**NOUN [C]**  
[B1] ! someone who kills another person  

Dictionary example:  
Police are still hoping to find the dead woman's killer.  

Learner example:  
I opened the window to take a breath of fresh air and I saw the man again, the killer, smoking a cigarette and looking at me.

---

**killing** /ˈkɪlɪŋ/  

Word family:  
Nouns: killer, killing  
Verbs: kill  

**NOUN [C]**  
[B1] ! when a person is murdered  

Dictionary example:  
a series of brutal killings  

Learner example:  
During the film there were a lot of explosions, killings and action scenes.

---

**kilo** /ˈkiː.ləʊ/ (PLURAL kilos)  

**NOUN [C]**  
[A2] a kilogram  

Dictionary example:  
a 200 kilo block of concrete
**Learner example:**
We danced a lot, and I think everybody has lost 2 kilos.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>kilo</strong>gram</th>
<th>'kɪl.əˌɡræm/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN</strong></td>
<td>[C] [A2] a unit of mass equal to 1000 grams, or 2.2 pounds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>kilometre</strong></th>
<th>'kɪl.əˌmiː.tər/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN</strong></td>
<td>[C] [A2] a unit of measurement equal to 1000 metres</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Learner example:**
It's five kilometres [from] my house.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>kind</strong></th>
<th>/kaɪnd/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong></td>
<td>kindness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong></td>
<td>kind, unkind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong></td>
<td>kindly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [C]</strong></td>
<td>[A1] a type of thing or person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What kind of music do you like?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Today's vehicles use two kinds of fuel – petrol and diesel.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Her travel company was the first of its kind.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Learner example:**
My favourite kind of music is rock.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>all kinds of sth</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>[A2]</strong> many different types of something</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The cupboard contained all kinds of strange things.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Learner example:**
To help, I could bring all kinds of CDs.
that kind of thing
[B1] used to show that what you have just said is only an example from a larger group of things

Dictionary example:
I like pasta, pizza – that kind of thing.

Learner example:
I enjoy that kind of thing, going to buy presents.

some kind of
[B1] used to talk about something when you are not sure of its exact type

Dictionary example:
She has some kind of disability.

Learner example:
You should try joining some kind of club.

kind of INFORMAL
[B2] used to describe something approximately

Dictionary examples:
It's a kind of shed.
He was kind of half laughing and half crying.

Learner example:
I know that the Frene Hotel is kind of expensive, but it's just for one night so I think we can make it.

ADJECTIVE
[A2] generous, helpful and thinking about other people's feelings

Dictionary examples:
She's a very kind and thoughtful person.
It's really kind of you to help us.
Please be kind to your sister!

Learner example:
It's very kind of you to find an Australian pen-friend for me!

kindly ˈkaɪnd.ɪ/
Dictionary example:
Stella has very kindly offered to help out with the food for the party.

Learner example:
He answers my simple questions kindly.

kindness  /ˈkaɪnd.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: kindness
Adjectives: kind, unkind
Adverbs: kindly

NOUN [U]
[B2] the quality of being kind

Dictionary example:
love and kindness

Learner example:
Thank you again for your kindness and hospitality.

king  /kɪŋ/

NOUN [C]

RULER
[A2] (the title of) a male ruler of a country, who holds this position because of his royal birth

Dictionary examples:
King Richard II
the kings and queens of England

Learner example:
The French kings lived at Versailles.

BEST PERSON
[C1] the best or most important person in a particular activity

Dictionary example:
He's the new king of pop music.

Learner example:
He is the king of football, which is not at all an exag[g]eration, even though he is retired now.
**kingdom** /ˈkɪŋ.dəm/

**NOUN [c]**

**COUNTRY**

[B2] a country ruled by a king or queen

**Dictionary example:**
the kingdom of Sweden

**Learner example:**
The kingdom Chosun lasted until the beginning of [the] 20th century.

---

**kiss** /kɪs/

**VERB [I or T]**

[A2] to press your lips against another person's lips or skin to show love or affection

**Dictionary examples:**
She kissed him on the mouth.
He kissed the children **good night/goodbye**.

**Learner example:**
I danced, drank a lot and kissed a girl.

---

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] an act of kissing someone

**Dictionary examples:**
Give your granny a big kiss.
a kiss on the lips

**Learner example:**
Then she gave me her address and gave me a sweet kiss.

---

**kit** /kɪt/

**NOUN**

**SPORTS CLOTHES**

[A2] [c or u] a set of clothes worn for sport

**Dictionary example:**
football kit
Learner example:
Yesterday when I came to your house, I left my tennis kit.

COLLECTION
[B1] [c] a collection of things kept in a container for a particular use

Dictionary example:
a first-aid/tool kit

Learner example:
I would rather buy a big travel kit, including a first-aid kit.

kitchen /ˈkɪtʃ.ɪn/

NOUN [c]
[A1] a room where food is kept, prepared and cooked and where the dishes are washed

Dictionary examples:
We usually eat breakfast in the kitchen.
the kitchen table
a new fitted kitchen

Learner example:
I think my bag is in your kitchen.

kite /kaɪt/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a toy made from paper or cloth which flies in the air on a long string

Dictionary example:
We spent the morning flying a kite in the local park.

Learner example:
I got a lot of presents: a kite, a ball, shoes, a T-shirt, trousers, jeans, and a dog.

kitten /ˈkɪt.ən/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a young cat

Dictionary example:
Our cat’s had two kittens.
**knee /nɪː/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] the middle part of your leg where it bends

**Dictionary examples:**
- a knee injury
- The baby was crawling around on its hands and knees.
- He got/went down on his knees in front of the altar.

**Learner example:**
- He entered the living room drunk and with blood over his knee.

**kneel /nɪːl/**

**VERB [i]** (knelt or kneeled, knelt or kneeled)

[B2] to go down into, or stay in, a position where one or both knees are on the ground

**Dictionary examples:**
- She knelt (down) beside the child.
- He knelt in front of the altar and prayed.

**Learner example:**
- Robert knelt down by her, pronouncing the simple words "Will you marry me?"

**knickers /ˈnɪkəz/**

**NOUN [plural]**

[B1] women's underwear that covers the bottom

**Dictionary example:**

**Learner example:**
- There was one time when Pat and I had a fight. It all started when I accidentally took the wrong bag back to my house, and there were ladies' knickers inside.
knife /naɪf/

**NOUN [C]** *(plural knives)*

[A1] a sharp tool, usually with a metal blade and a handle, used for cutting and spreading food or other substances, or as a weapon

**Dictionary examples:**
a fish/butter/steak knife
I prefer to use a knife and fork.
He drew/pulled a knife and stabbed her.

**Learner example:**
I want to sell a beautiful old knife, because it doesn't cut anything.

knit /nɪt/

**VERB [I or T]**

[B1] to make clothes, etc. by using two long needles to connect wool or another type of thread into joined rows

**Dictionary examples:**
She's forever knitting.
She's busy knitting baby clothes.
My granny knitted me some gloves/knitted some gloves for me.

**Learner example:**
I would really like to learn how to knit sweaters and hats.

knob /nɒb/

**NOUN [C]**

[C1] a round handle, or a round button on a machine

**Dictionary examples:**
a door knob
Turn the black knob to switch on the radio.

**Learner example:**
It's so obvious that when we turn a knob on or when we switch on something [and] there is no electricity, we are at a loss!
**knock /nɒk/**

**VERB**

MAKE NOISE

[B1] [ɪ] to repeatedly hit something, making a noise

Dictionary examples:
She knocked on the window to attract his attention.
There's someone knocking on/at the door.
Please knock before entering.

Learner example:
On Monday, a person knocked on my door.

HIT

[B1] [ɪ] to hit, especially forcefully, and cause to move or fall

Dictionary examples:
He accidentally knocked the vase off the table.
She knocked her head against the wall as she fell.
She took a hammer and knocked a hole in the wall.

Learner example:
Falling down, I knocked my head on the pavement.

**know /nəʊ/**

Word family:
Nouns: knowledge, unknown
Verbs: know
Adjectives: known, unknown, knowledgeable
Adverbs: knowingly

**VERB (knew, known)**

HAVE INFORMATION

[A1] [ɪ or ɪ] to have knowledge or information about something in your mind

Dictionary examples:
"Where did he go?" – "I don't know."
"What does it cost?" – "Ask Kate. She'll know."
She knows the name of every kid in the school.
I don't know anything about this.
We don't know when he's arriving.
I don't know what all the fuss is about.
I just knew (that) it was going to be a disaster.
Learner example:
I don't know how long it is.

ASK FOR INFORMATION

[A1] [ɪ] used to ask someone to tell you a piece of information

Dictionary examples:
Do you know the time?
Do you know where the Post Office is?

Learner example:
Do you know why?

BE ABLE

[A2] [ɪ] to be able to do something

Dictionary examples:
Do you know how to ski?
I only know a little Spanish.

Learner example:
Some people know how to play the guitar.

BE CERTAIN

[A2] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to be certain

Dictionary examples:
I know (that) she'll be really pleased to hear the news.
I don't know whether I should tell her or not.

Learner example:
I can't find the information, but I know the class is on Tuesday.

let sb know

[A2] to tell someone something

Dictionary example:
Let me know if you're coming to the party.

Learner example:
I just want to let you know that we are going to use blue paint because I really like blue.

you know

[B1] used to emphasize what you are saying, or used before you start to talk about someone or something, or used as something to say while you are thinking what to say next

Dictionary examples:
I'm not stupid, you know!
You know the bookshop next to the bank? Well, it's closing down.
It's, you know, supposed to be a surprise on her birthday.
**BE FAMILIAR WITH**
[B1] [ɪ] to be familiar with or have experience and understanding of

**Dictionary examples:**
I've known Daniel since we were at school together.
She grew up in Paris so she knows it well.
I've seen the film 'Casablanca' so many times that I know a lot of it by heart.
Knowing Sarah, she'll have done a good job.

**Learner example:**
I knew him in London, and when I knew him I was very happy.

**UNDERSTAND A SUBJECT**
[B1] [, or ɪ] (also know about) If you know a subject, you are familiar with it and understand it.

**Dictionary example:**
Do you know about computers?

**Learner example:**
If you want to know more about Peruvian history, I recommend you visit the city because you can see the old houses and museum[s].

**get to know sb/sth**
[B1] to spend time with someone or something so that you gradually learn more about them

**Dictionary examples:**
The first couple of meetings are for the doctor and patient to get to know each other.
I'll need a few weeks to get to know the system.

**Learner example:**
I hope you can come here and get to know him.

**I know**
[B1] used when you have an idea

**Dictionary example:**
I know – let's go to Helen's house.

**as you know**
[B1] used when you are saying something that someone already knows

**Dictionary example:**
As you know, we have been trying to contact him.

**Learner example:**
As you know, I am in New York.

**as far as I know**
[B2] used to say that you think something is true, but cannot be sure
Dictionary example:
As far as I know, he's never been in trouble with the police.

Learner example:
As far as I know, accommodation at Camp California is in tents or log cabins.

**know better (than to do *sth*)**
[B2] to have the intelligence or judgment not to do something

Dictionary example:
She should have known better than to eat so much. No wonder she feels sick now.

Learner example:
I should have known better but I had to tell it to someone.

**I know**
[B2] used when you agree with something someone has just said

Dictionary example:
"It's a lovely day, isn't it?" "I know – let's hope it lasts."

**you never know**
[B2] used to say that something could be possible although it does not seem likely

Dictionary example:
You never know – you might win the lottery.

Learner example:
You never know, maybe I'll find something interesting and I'll change my point of view.

**before you know it**
[C1] very soon

Dictionary example:
We'll be there before you know it.

Learner example:
It is a bit dark inside and especially in winter, it is dark before you know it.

**know *sth* inside out**
[C1] to know everything about something

Dictionary example:
He knows the system inside out.

Learner example:
The participants got to know Britain inside out and they are happy with the knowledge they gained.

**know what you are talking about**
[C1] to understand a subject because of your experience
Dictionary example:
He doesn’t know what he’s talking about – he’s never even been to Africa.

Learner example:
I beli[e]ve that you don’t really know what you’re talking about.

knowledge /ˈnɒl.ɪdʒ/  

Word family:
Nouns: knowledge, unknown
Verbs: know
Adjectives: known, unknown, knowledgeable
Adverbs: knowingly

NOUN

UNDERSTANDING
[B1] [U NO PLURAL] information and understanding that you have in your mind

Dictionary examples:
Her knowledge of English grammar is very extensive.
He has a limited knowledge of French.
The details of the scandal are now common knowledge.

Learner example:
Actually, I wanted to improve my English knowledge, because I need a good job.

to (the best of) my knowledge
[B2] used to say that you think that something is true, but cannot be sure

Dictionary example:
To the best of my knowledge, she’s never worked abroad.

Learner example:
Besides, to the best of my knowledge, nowhere in the city can [you] try such lovely mushrooms.

common knowledge
[B2] something that a lot of people know

Dictionary example:
It’s common knowledge that he spent time in jail.

Learner example:
It is common knowledge that such attention in the mass-media inevitably tells on relationships in the family.

a working knowledge of sth
[B2] knowledge about something which is good enough to be useful

Dictionary example:
She has a working knowledge of German and Russian.
Furthermore, I have a working knowledge of English, Spanish, Catalan and Italian.

**knowledgeable** /ˈnɒl.ɪdʒə.bl/  
Word family:  
Nouns: knowledge, unknown  
Verbs: know  
Adjectives: known, unknown, knowledgeable  
Adverbs: knowingly

ADJECTIVE  
[C1] knowing a lot  

Dictionary example:  
He's very knowledgeable about art.

Learner example:  
The teaching staff are largely responsible for the quality of the classes, as they're very knowledgeable and patient; being able to find them after classes, though, was impossible.

**known** /nəʊn/  
Word family:  
Nouns: knowledge, unknown  
Verbs: know  
Adjectives: known, unknown, knowledgeable  
Adverbs: knowingly

ADJECTIVE  
be known as sth  
[B1] to be called  

Dictionary example:  
California is also known as the Sunshine State.

Learner example:  
He studied in Central College, which is now known as Queen's College.

FAMILIAR  
[B2] recognised or known about by most people  

Dictionary examples:  
These people are known criminals.  
He is known to the police because of his previous criminal record.
be known to do *sth*

[C1] if something or someone is known to do something, people know that it is true or happens

**Dictionary examples:**
He is known to dislike opera.
Her car was known to break down frequently.

**Learner example:**
Firstly, the development of technology is known to cause ob[e]sity.
lab /læb/

**NOUN [C] INFORMAL**

[B1] a laboratory

**Dictionary examples:**
- a science/computer lab
- a lab technician

**Learner example:**
There are computer labs too.

label /ˈlɛr.ɪ.əl/

**NOUN [C]**

**INFORMATION**

[B1] a small piece of paper or other material which gives information about the thing it is fixed to

**Dictionary examples:**
Remember to put some address labels on the suitcases.
Washing instructions should be on the label.

**Learner example:**
It was the price label hanging from the skirt belt.

**COMPANY**

[B1] a company which produces goods for sale, the goods themselves, or the company's name or symbol

**Dictionary examples:**
Her favourite designer label is Armani.
Their own-label vegetarian products have been a huge success.
The group have just signed with a new record label.

**Learner example:**
Another style which I like is the clothes from big labels like Armani, Dolce and Gabanna and Hugo Boss, but they are very expensive.
VERB  [v]  (-ll- or  US  USUALLY  -l-)

INFORMATION
[C1] to fix a small piece of paper or other material to something which gives information about it

Dictionary examples:
All food has to be labelled with 'best before' or 'use by' dates. The parcel was clearly labelled 'Fragile'.

Learner example:
Moreover, the book shelves are clearly labelled and the books are in alphabetical order.

laboratory  /ləˈbɑː.tɔr.i/

NOUN  [C]

[B1] a room used for scientific work

Dictionary examples:
research laboratories
a computer laboratory
Laboratory tests suggest that the new drug may be used to treat cancer.

Learner example:
I was in my school, in a laboratory, when I lost it.

labour  /ˈleɪ.bər/
Dictionary examples:
skilled/unskilled labour

Learner example:
This is seen in some AIDS programme[s] by developed countries to developing countries where many poor people including women and children benefit from skilled labour from abroad.

the labour market
[C1] the number of people who are available and willing to work

Dictionary example:
More women have entered the labour market in recent years.

Learner example:
WELCOME TO THE JUNGLE best suits [the] situation of a young Pole entering the labour market.

lack /læk/

NOUN

lack of sth
[B1] not having something, or not having enough of something

Dictionary examples:
Her only problem is lack of confidence.
Lack of sleep had made him irritable.
If he fails it won't be for/through lack of effort.
We won't be going on holiday this year – lack of money, I'm afraid.

Learner example:
If you like nature, wish to see tropical birds, which are rare in your country, or just wish to have a pleasant time, the countryside is the best option, [despite] the lack of nightlife.

VERB [T]

NOT HAVE
[B2] to not have or not have enough of something that is needed or wanted

Dictionary examples:
He just lacks a little confidence.
What we lack in this house is space to store things.
We are lacking three members of staff due to illness.

Learner example:
He lacks confidence due to such a terrible appearance.

be lacking in sth
[C1] to not have a quality
Dictionary example:
He's totally lacking in charm of any sort.

Learner example:
On the other hand, Japanese children are lacking in creativity and originality.

**ladder /ˈlæd.ər/

**NOUN [C]**

**EQUIPMENT**

[B1] a piece of equipment which is used to reach high places, consisting of short steps fixed between two long sides

Dictionary example:
She was up a ladder, cleaning the window.

Learner example:
My grandfather fell down from the ladder yesterday while he [was] fixing the broken light bulbs.

**STAGES**

[C1] a series of increasingly important jobs or stages in a particular type of work or process

Dictionary examples:
a first step on the employment ladder
He moved rapidly up the corporate ladder.

Learner example:
Far too often it is not "the key" but "the missing link", preventing us from taking the next step on the career ladder.

**lady /ˈleɪ.dɪ/

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a polite or old fashioned way of referring to or talking to a woman

Dictionary examples:
There's a young lady here to see you.
Say "thank you" to the lady, children.

Learner example:
A very nice lady offer[ed] me a ride home but I refuse[d].
lake /leɪk/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a large area of water which has land all around it

**Dictionary examples:**
We used to go boating on that lake.
Lake Windermere

**Learner example:**
Next to the lake, there is a sports centre.

lamb /læm/

**NOUN [c or u]**

[B1] a young sheep, or the flesh of a young sheep eaten as meat

**Dictionary examples:**
We were staying on a farm where there were newborn lambs.
roast lamb

**Learner example:**
I specially like the eggs and rice, and the spicy lamb that they are quite good at.

lamp /læmp/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a piece of equipment that produces light

**Dictionary examples:**
a table/bedside lamp
an oil lamp

**Learner example:**
I think it is next to the lamp.

land /lænd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** land, landing

**Verbs:** land
**AREA OF GROUND**

[B1] [u] an area of ground, especially when used for a particular purpose such as farming or building

**Dictionary examples:**
This sort of land is no good for growing potatoes.
We want to buy a **plot of** land to build a house.

**Learner example:**
One man talked about how people can use their land properly, how they [should] take care of their poultry farm or dairy farm, [and] how they can take care of their trees and crops.

**NOT SEA**

[B2] [u] the surface of the Earth that is not sea

**Dictionary examples:**
It is cheaper to drill for oil on land than at sea.
The treaty has led to a dramatic reduction in the number of land-based missiles in Europe.

**Learner example:**
Firstly, the car is the fastest way of transportation by land [that] we have.

**VERB**

**ARRIVE**

[B1] [i or û] to arrive at a place in a plane or a boat, or to make a plane or a boat reach the land

**Dictionary examples:**
We should land in Madrid at 7am.
You can land a plane on water in an emergency.
We landed at Port Said in the early evening.

**Learner example:**
When we landed, my suitcase was not there.

**land in/on, etc.**

[C1] If an object or person lands somewhere, they fall to the ground there.

**Dictionary examples:**
The ball landed in the neighbour’s garden.
She landed flat on her back.

**Learner example:**
Then, when your booking form landed on my door mat, I decided to take matters into my own hands and to pay a visit to this conference.
**landing** /ˈlændɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** land, landing

**Verbs:** land

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] an arrival on the ground of an aircraft or boat

**Dictionary example:**
One person has died after the pilot of a light aircraft was forced to make a crash/emergency landing in a field.

**Learner example:**
The company said our landing would depend on the weather forecast.

---

**landlady** /ˈlændˌleɪd.i/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a woman who you rent a room or a house from

**Dictionary example:**
My landlady doesn't let us have guests.

**Learner example:**
The thing is our landlady loves money and we have to pay plenty of money excluding [the] accommodation fee.

---

**landlord** /ˈlænd.ˈloʊd/  

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a man who you rent a room or house from

**Dictionary example:**
I've asked our landlord to fix the window.

**Learner example:**
I came downstairs [and] saw my landlord, [who] seemed very angry.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>landmark</strong> /ˈlænd.mɑːk/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [C]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BUILDING</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C1] a building that you can easily recognize, especially one that helps you to know where you are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a historic landmark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What they enjoyed most was the bus tour of London, on Tuesday, as it was a chance for them to see all the famous landmarks without walking.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>landscape</strong> /ˈlænd.skeɪp/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [C]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] the appearance of an area of land, especially in the countryside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a rural landscape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The castle dominates the landscape for miles around.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The landscape was beautiful with a lake, a lot of animals, birds, [and] many flowers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>lane</strong> /leɪn/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [C]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ROAD</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] a narrow road in the countryside or in a town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He drives so fast along those narrow country lanes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I think the best place to buy all this junk food is from my aunty's sweet shop, just 2 miles down your lane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PART</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] part of a road or track that is separated from the other parts, usually by a painted line</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dictionary examples:
the inside/middle/outside lane
the fast/slow lane
They're widening the road from two to three lanes.

Learner example:
For example, most buses drive in an extra lane.

language /ˈlær.ɡwɪdʒ/  
NOUN

ENGLISH/SPANISH/JAPANESE, ETC.
[A1] [c] a type of communication used by the people of a particular country

Dictionary examples:
How many languages do you speak?
I'm hopeless at learning languages.
the English language

Learner example:
I'm learning a new language.

COMMUNICATION
[B1] [u] communication between people, usually using words

Dictionary example:
She has done research into how children acquire language.

Learner example:
Language is very important for communication between people.

TYPE OF WORDS
[C1] [u] words of a particular type, especially the words used by people in a particular job or academic field

Dictionary examples:
legal language
the language of business

Learner example:
English has become the language of science, so it seems, even though some of the papers, studies and publications are hard to read and understand.

COMPUTERS
[C1] [c or u] a system of instructions that is used to write computer programs

Dictionary example:
I'm not familiar with that language.
Students must have knowledge of at least one programming language, preferably Visual C++.

**foul language**

[C1] very rude and offensive words

*Dictionary example:*
There was a lot of foul language in the movie.

*Learner example:*
It is the responsibility of the parents not to fight or use any foul language in front of the kids, as they may learn and use it in front of others.

**strong language**

[C1] words that some people might consider to be offensive

*Dictionary example:*
The movie contains strong language.

*Learner example:*
But what I do see is local kids standing by the corner, chat[ting], smoking fags and using strong language.

**lap** /læp/

*NOUN [C]*

**BODY**

[B2] Your lap is the top part of your legs when you are sitting down.

*Dictionary example:*
Come on kids – sit on my lap and I'll read you a story.

*Learner example:*
Clara opened her eyes and she was sit[ting] on [a] comfortable sofa in her warm room, and in her lap was [a] history book.

**SPORTS**

[B2] one complete turn around a race track or from one end of a swimming pool to the other

*Dictionary example:*
He's two laps behind the leaders.

*Learner example:*
The race began and David was 2nd after 25 laps, behind Nilson’s rear bumper.
laptop /ˈlæp.tɒp/

NOUN [c]

[A2] a computer that is small enough to be carried around and used where you are sitting

Dictionary example:
A laptop would be really useful for when I’m working on the train.

Learner example:
I think the laptop is in your bedroom.

large /lɑː:dʒ/

Word family:
Adjectives: large
Adverbs: largely

ADJECTIVE

BIG

[A2] big in size or amount

Dictionary examples:
a large house
the world’s largest computer manufacturer
We need a larger car.
We didn’t expect such a large number of people to attend the concert.
We’ve made good progress, but there’s still a large amount of work to be done.
Researchers have just completed the largest-ever survey of criminal behaviour in the UK.

Learner example:
It’s the new Nokia 380S. I like its large screen and its video camera.

by and large

[C1] in general

Dictionary example:
By and large, people have welcomed the changes.

Learner example:
By and large, it is clear that we all enjoy some kind of sport.
largely /ˈlɑːdli/  

Word family:
Adjectives: large  
Adverbs: largely

ADVERB

[B2] almost completely

Dictionary examples:
a largely male company
Their complaints have been largely ignored.
Until recently, the civil war had been largely unreported in the press.

Learner example:
What I'm trying to say is that images, film-frames, videos and sound clips would be largely accepted by the young people because we're moving into a new high-technology age.

laser /ˈleɪ.zər/

NOUN [C]

[B2] a machine that produces a strong beam of light that has medical and technical uses or a beam of light produced by a machine like this

Dictionary examples:
laser beam
laser surgery

Learner example:
These appliances have been the key to medical achievements, such as laser-based surgery or different kinds of diagnosis and treatment.

last /lɑːst/

Word family:
Nouns: last  
Adjectives: last  
Adverbs: last, lastly

ADJECTIVE; DETERMINER

last week/year/Monday, etc.

[A1] the week/year/Monday, etc. before the present one
Dictionary examples:
I went to Barcelona last month.
Where were you last Thursday?

Learner example:
Last month I [went] to college every day.

last night

[A1] the evening or night that has just passed

Dictionary examples:
I didn’t sleep well last night.
Did you go out last night?

Learner example:
I think I left my coat in your house last night.

MOST RECENT

[A2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] the most recent

Dictionary examples:
What was the last film you saw?
It’s rained for the last three days.

Learner example:
Thank you for your last letter.

ONE BEFORE PRESENT

[A2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] The last book, house, job, etc. is the one before the present one.

Dictionary examples:
My last house was half this size.
I liked his last book but I'm not so keen on this latest one.

Learner example:
I like it because my last watch was broken.

FINAL

[A2] happening or coming at the end

Dictionary examples:
It's the last room on the left.
That's the last programme of the series.
I was the last one to arrive.
"How did she get on in her race?" “She was last.”

Learner example:
I live opposite the last bus-stop.

REMAINING

[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] only remaining
Dictionary example:
Who wants the last piece of cake?

Learner example:
The cam[er]as watch everybody in the house 24 hours [a day]. Every Friday, the public decide[s] who [should leave]. The last person wins this show.

the last person/thing, etc.
[B2] the least expected or wanted person or thing

Dictionary examples:
Three extra people to feed – that's the last thing I need!
The last thing I wanted was to make you unhappy.
Matthew is the last person I'd expect to be interested in dance.
He's the last person I'd trust with my keys.

Learner example:
I thought it would be the last thing I wanted, but it wasn't. I've really enjoyed this opportunity.

ADVERB

MOST RECENT
[B1] used to talk about the most recent time you did something

Dictionary examples:
When did you last see her?
I think it was July when I last spoke to him.

Learner example:
Write back soon and let me know what you [have been] up to since I heard from you last.

AFTER ALL OTHERS
[B2] after everything or everyone else

Dictionary examples:
I wasn't expecting to win the race but I didn't think I'd come last!
We've still got to check the figures but we'll do that last.

Learner example:
When I reached the other end of the pool, my heart suddenly stopped and I just couldn't move my legs to continue swimming. So, I arrived last.

last but not least
[B2] something that you say to introduce the last person or thing on a list

Dictionary example:
This is Jeremy, this is Cath and, last but not least, this is Eva.

Learner example:
And, last but not least, some complaints were made [about] the entertainment the café provides.
NOUN; PRONOUN

at (long) last
[B1] finally

Dictionary example:
At last, I've found a pair of jeans that actually fit.

Learner example:
At last, all of us agreed on "Cinema Farhang".

the last
[B2] a person or thing that does something after all the others

Dictionary example:
We were the last to get there.

Learner example:
After a short time, the last of Mrs. O'Connell's guests arrived.

the day/week/year, etc. before last
[B2] the day, week, year, etc. before the one that has just finished

Dictionary example:
I only had my hair cut the week before last.

Learner example:
But the year before last I went with my parents on holiday and we had a lot of fun.

VERB [i]

CONTINUE
[B1] to continue to happen, exist, or be useful

Dictionary examples:
How long will the meeting last?
We don't get much sun – enjoy it while it lasts!
Most sessions last about an hour.
The batteries only last about five hours.

Learner example:
We saw a new film, "Signs", that I liked very much, even though I found it very long: it lasted about 3 hours!

BE ENOUGH
[C1] to be enough for a period of time

Dictionary examples:
I've only got £30 to last me till the end of the month.
We've got enough food to last another week.
### Learner example:
Until now half of the Filipinos in the Philippines who [devote] themselves to farming are still on [a] hand to mouth existence, having just enough food to last until the next harvest.

**Lastly /ˈlɑː.st.li/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** last
**Adjectives:** last
**Adverbs:** last, lasty

**ADVERB**
[B2] finally

**Dictionary example:**
And lastly, I'd like to thank everyone who took part in the event.

**Learner example:**
Lastly, I'd like to say that it's very kind of you to suggest bringing something back for me.

### Last-minute /ˈlɑː.stˌmɪnɪt/ **ADJECTIVE**
[B2] done at the latest possible opportunity

**Dictionary example:**
a last-minute cancellation

**Learner example:**
I could come the following day to help you [with] the last-minute preparations if you want [me] to.

### Late /leɪt/ **ADJECTIVE**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** late, latest
**Adverbs:** lately, later

**ADJECTIVE**
[A1] happening or arriving after the planned, expected, usual or necessary time
Dictionary examples:
This train is always late.
You'll be late for your flight if you don't hurry up.
Sorry I'm late. I was held up in the traffic.
We always have a late breakfast on Sunday mornings.

Learner example:
I hope I am not late.

NEAR THE END
[A1] happening or being near the end of a period of time

Dictionary examples:
It was late at night.
Is that the time? I'd no idea it was so late.
It was late summer when it happened.
It was built in the late nineteenth century.
He's probably in his late twenties.

Learner example:
I don't like the time the class finish[es]. It's too late!

ADVERB

AFTER
[A2] after the planned, expected, usual or necessary time

Dictionary examples:
Kathryn's just phoned to say she's working late this evening.
The rains came late this year.

Learner example:
The party finished late.

NEAR THE END
[B2] near the end of a period of time

Dictionary examples:
We talked late into the night.
As late as the 1980s they were still using horses on this farm.

Learner example:
Firstly, he usually starts working at eight in the morning and he keeps on writing and phoning till late in the evening.

lately /ˈlɛt.li/
ADVERB

[B1] recently

Dictionary examples:
Lately, I've been walking to work.
I haven't been feeling so well lately.

Learner example:
I'm sorry I couldn't write back to you before but I've been very busy lately.

later  /ˈleɪ.tə/

Word family:
Adjectives: late, latest
Adverbs: lately, later

ADVERB

see you later

[A1] used for saying goodbye to someone you are going to meet again soon, especially during the same day

Dictionary example:
See you later!

Learner example:
See you later!

IN THE FUTURE

[A2] at a time in the future or after the time you have mentioned

Dictionary examples:
He'll be back later.
We could always go later in the year.

Learner example:
I will show you [the picture] later when I come to college.

later on

[B1] at a time in the future, or after the time you have mentioned

Dictionary examples:
What are you doing later on this evening?
Shall I go and fetch her later on?
Later on, we could go and have a meal if you like.

Learner example:
But later on, I could not believe what actually happened.
ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

IN THE FUTURE

[B2] happening at a time in the future, or after the time you have mentioned

Dictionary examples:
We could catch a later train.
You can always change your password at a later date.

Learner example:
He said he'll come at a later date.

latest /ˈleɪ.tɪst/

Word family:
Adjectives: late, latest
Adverbs: lately, later

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

[A2] being the newest or most recent or modern

Dictionary examples:
Have you seen her latest movie?
the latest fashions

Learner example:
I like it very much, because it is the latest model and nobody at our school ha[s] it.

latter /ˈlæt.ər/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

[B2] near or towards the end of something

Dictionary examples:
Building of the new library should begin in the latter part of next year.
In the latter stages of the fight he began to tire.

Learner example:
I agree with the latter opinion.

PRONOUN

the latter

[B2] the second of two people, things or groups previously mentioned

Dictionary example:
My boss offered me more money or a car, and I chose the latter.
Learner example:
The former is a Chinese restaurant and the latter an Indian.

**laugh  /lɑːf/**

Word family:
Nouns: laugh, laughter
Verbs: laugh

**VERB [i]**
[A2] to smile while making sounds with your voice that show you are happy or think something is funny

**Dictionary examples:**
They laughed at her jokes.
I couldn't stop laughing.
I said he'd have to give a talk and he laughed nervously.
She's so funny – she really makes me laugh.
It's very rare that a book is so good you actually laugh **out loud**.
It was so funny, I **burst out** laughing.

Learner example:
We laughed all the time.

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] the act or sound of laughing

**Dictionary examples:**
a loud/nervous laugh
I was embarrassed at the time, but I **had a good** laugh about it later.

Learner example:
There is a beautiful beach there where you can swim, play football and enjoy a good laugh with your friends.

**laughter  /ˈlɑːf.tə/**

Word family:
Nouns: laugh, laughter
Verbs: laugh

**NOUN [u]**
[B2] the act or sound of laughing

**Dictionary examples:**
She **roared with** laughter.
As we approached the hall we could hear the sound of laughter.
Learner example:
There was a roar of laughter.

**launch** /lɒːntʃ/  

**VERB** [t]  
**BEGIN**  
[B2] to begin an important plan or activity  
**Dictionary examples:**  
The scheme was launched by the government a year ago.
Learner example:  
Dear Phil, I was very proud last Monday when you asked me to help you to launch this association.

**NEW PRODUCT**  
[B2] If a company launches a product or service, it makes it available for the first time.

**Dictionary examples:**  
The book was launched last February.  
The airline will launch its new transatlantic service next month.
Learner example:  
The firm was launching a new product and Peter was the manager in charge [of] making this product the most desirable thing to buy.

**SEND**  
[C1] to send a spacecraft or bomb into the sky, or a ship into the water  
**Dictionary examples:**  
A spokesman for the dockyard said they hoped to launch the first submarine within two years.  
to launch a missile
Learner example:  
Could our grandparents or grandparents’ parents imagine that one day, we would be able to launch rockets, to have satellites in the sky?

**NOUN** [C]  
**START OF ACTIVITY**  
[C1] the start of an important plan or activity or the process of making a new product or service available  
**Dictionary examples:**  
The launch of their new campaign began today with a press conference.  
How much champagne will we need for the launch?  
Illness prevented her attending the launch party for her latest novel.
**Learner example:**
As for the natural resources, it is not very effective as nothing has changed since the launch of the campaign.

**LEAVE LAND**
[C1] the launching of a spacecraft, ship, or weapon

**Dictionary example:**
The launch of the space shuttle was delayed for 24 hours because of bad weather.

**Learner example:**
Since I was a young boy I was constantly imagining that I was able to travel through time and be an eye-witness to some of mankind’s most significant moments – the birth of Christ, the discovery of America, and even up to recent events such as the launch of the first space shuttle.

---

**laundry** /ˈloːn.dri/

**NOUN [u]**
[B2] clothes, sheets, etc. that need to be washed

**Dictionary example:**
to do the laundry

**Learner example:**
Does the camp have laundry facilities?

---

**law** /loʊ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** law, lawyer

**NOUN**

**SUBJECT**
[B1] [u] the subject or job of understanding and dealing with the official laws of a country

**Dictionary examples:**
to study/practise law
a law school/firm
a specialist in commercial/criminal/international law

**Learner example:**
Her name is Martina, she is twenty-one years old and she studies law in Bologna.

**RULE**
[B2] [c or u] an official rule in a country

---

1520
Dictionary examples:
There are laws against drinking in the street.
The laws governing the possession of firearms are being reviewed.
They led the fight to impose laws on smoking.
They have passed a new law to ban fox hunting.

Learner example:
I think it would be a good idea to let shop owner[s] decide themselves about opening time and not to constrict this by law.

the law
[B2] the system of official rules in a country

Dictionary examples:
What does the law say about having alcohol in the blood while driving?
Of course robbery is against the law!
The judge ruled that the directors had knowingly broken the law.
You can’t take that course of action and remain within the law.

Learner example:
As a result, the law is being constantly broken.

by law
[C1] If you have to do something by law, it is illegal not to do it.

Dictionary example:
They have to provide a contract by law.

Learner example:
Swedish organisations and [companies] are forced by law to put forward programmes for employing more women and improving their conditions.

lawn /lɔːn/
NOUN [C]
[C1] an area of grass that is cut

Dictionary example:
Will you mow the lawn at the weekend?

Learner example:
Please find enclosed a map of Brighton. Concerning the house, I ask you to mow the lawn regularly and to water the flowers and the green plants every day.

lawyer /ˈlɔɪ.ər/ 
Word family:
Nouns: law, lawyer
### NOUN [c]

[B1] someone whose job is to give advice to people about the law and speak for them in court

**Dictionary example:**
I want to see my lawyer before I say anything.

**Learner example:**
After that she thank[ed] me and she told me that she is a lawyer.

### lay /leɪ/

#### VERB [v] (laid, laid)

**lay the table**

[B1] to put plates, knives, forks, etc. on the table to prepare for a meal

**Dictionary example:**
Could you lay the table for me, please?

**Learner example:**
Before she came to my home, I prepared everything perfectly, laying the table with silver spoons, flowers and candles.

**lay eggs**

[B2] If an animal lays eggs, it produces them out of its body.

**Dictionary example:**
The hens have laid a lot of eggs this week.

**Learner example:**
The only thing they can do is to lay eggs.

**lay sth down/in/on, etc.**

[C1] to put something down somewhere carefully

**Dictionary examples:**
She laid the baby on the bed.
He laid the tray down on the table.
She laid aside her book and went to answer the phone.

**Learner example:**
Veterans lay flowers on the graves of those who’d died during the War.
layer /ˈleɪ.ər/

NOUN [c]
[B2] an amount of a substance covering a surface, or one of several amounts of substance, each on top of the other

Dictionary examples:
the ozone layer
A thick layer of dust lay over everything.
There was a thin layer of oil on the surface of the water.
We stripped several layers of paint off the door.

Learner example:
I think clothes will have many gadgets on them like a small oxygen mask [or] a hat designed to protect people from the strong rays of the sun at midday because the ozone layer will be destroyed in a hundred years' [time].

layout /ˈleɪ.aʊt/

NOUN [c]
[C1] the way that something is arranged

Dictionary examples:
Pay attention to the layout of your report.
Do you like the layout of the kitchen?

Learner example:
Concerning the layout of the new centre, I think that the changes you proposed to the size and location of the coffee bar will be of invaluable help.

laziness /ˈleɪ.zi.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: laziness
Adjectives: lazy

NOUN [u]
[B2] being lazy

Dictionary example:
I could go to the gym – it's just laziness that stops me.

Learner example:
Sorry I haven't dropped you a line before now – no excuses really, just laziness.
**lazy /ˈleɪ.zi/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** laziness

**Adjectives:** lazy

**ADJECTIVE**

**PERSON**

[A2] Someone who is lazy does not like working or using any effort.

**Dictionary examples:**

Get out of bed you lazy thing!
He's too lazy to walk to work.

**Learner example:**

If you like drawing and if you aren’t a lazy boy, attend the new art class!

**RELAXED**

[B2] slow and relaxed

**Dictionary example:**

a lazy morning/weekend

**Learner example:**

All in all we spent a lazy holiday there with fine weather and a warm blue sea.

---

**lead /liːd/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** lead, leader, leadership

**Verbs:** lead, mislead

**Adjectives:** lead, leading, misleading

**VERB (led, led)**

**SHOW WAY**

[B1] [t or τ] to show someone where to go, usually by taking them to a place or by going in front of them

**Dictionary examples:**

I don’t know the way, so you’d better lead.
She led them down the hall.
The waiter led us to our table.
Our guide led us through the mountains.
She took the child by the hand and led him upstairs to bed.
He led the horse out of the stable.
Learner example:
And you can go to the nearest village, where you can [take a] mountain walk led by experienced guides.

lead into/to/towards, etc.

[B2] If something, for example a path or road, leads somewhere, it goes in that direction.

Dictionary examples:
That path leads to the beach.
There's a track that leads directly to the reservoir.
A narrow trail of blood led directly into the cave.

Learner example:
I discovered a small path which led to an old castle we had never seen before.

BE WINNING

[B2] [I or T] to be winning a game or a competition

Dictionary examples:
After thirty minutes the challengers were leading by two goals.
With two laps to go Ngomo led by less than two seconds.
The Lions lead the Hawks 28 – 9.

Learner example:
Marseille led 1–0 versus Milan AC in the match which qualified the winner for the semi–finals.

CONTROL

[B2] [I or T] to be in control of a group, country, or situation

Dictionary examples:
I think we've chosen the right person to lead the expedition.
I've asked Gemma to lead the discussion.
Who will be leading the enquiry into the accident?

Learner example:
I also led a group of people cleaning the wood just outside the city.

lead a busy/normal/quiet, etc. life

[B2] to live in a particular way

Dictionary example:
He was able to lead a normal life despite his illness.

Learner example:
Owing to the great speed of technological development, people need to lead a faster life [than before].
WINNING

[B2] [NO PLURAL] a winning position during a race or other situation where people are competing, or a position ahead of other people

Dictionary examples:
For the first time in the race Harrison is in the lead.
With a final burst of speed she went/moved into the lead.
After last night's win Johnson has taken the lead in the championship table.
By the end of the day's play Davies had a lead of three points.
The whole family walked down to the beach, with Mum in the lead.

Learner example:
David was in the lead with a revolver tightly held in his hand.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

[B1] The lead performer or lead part in a performance is the main performer or part.

Dictionary example:
Who played the lead role?

Learner example:
It was Dave Grohl, the lead singer of Foo Fighters!

leader /ˈliː.dər/

Word family:
Nouns: lead, leader, leadership
Verbs: lead, mislead
Adjectives: lead, leading, misleading

PERSON IN CONTROL

[B1] a person in control of a group, country, or situation

Dictionary examples:
a tour leader
The Russian leader wants to introduce further changes.
He's a natural leader.
She was elected as leader of the campaign group.

Learner example:
When I arrived there, the group leader introduced me to all the others, and they all were very friendly.
WINNER
[C1] someone or something that is winning during a race or other situation where people are competing

Dictionary examples:
He’s fallen two laps behind the leaders.
Microsoft is a world leader in software design.

Learner example:
The work experience with SuNatCo must, [without] doubt, positively affect your future career, as our firm is a world leader in the sphere of communications.

leadership /ˈliːdəʃɪp/

Word family:
Nouns: lead, leader, leadership
Verbs: lead, mislead
Adjectives: lead, leading, misleading

NOUN [u]

JOB
[C1] the job of being in control of a group, country, or situation

Dictionary examples:
The group flourished under her firm leadership.
R&M gained market leadership by selling products that were of superior quality.

Learner example:
Apart from his charismatic leadership and his pioneering spirit, Eleftherios Venizelos was very close to people who were impoverished and deeply disappointed at that time.

the leadership
[C1] the people in control of a group, country, or situation

Dictionary examples:
There is growing discontent with the leadership.
The election for the leadership of the council will take place on Tuesday.

Learner example:
His reappearance is when he wins the leadership of the Social Democratic Party and when a few months later he becomes Prime–Minister.

QUALITY
[C1] the set of characteristics that make a good leader

Dictionary examples:
What the company lacks is leadership.
He lacks leadership qualities/skills.
Learner example:
I also have strong leadership skills and I can lead a team, if necessary.

**leading** /ˈliː.dɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: lead, leader, *leadership*
Verbs: lead, *mislead*
Adjectives: lead, leading, misleading

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**
[B2] very important or most important

Dictionary examples:
a leading expert on the country's ecology
the world's leading manufacturer of audio equipment

Learner example:
Indeed hard work plays the leading role concerning both family welfare and [the] national economy.

**leaf** /liːf/

**NOUN [c]** (plural: leaves)

[PLANT]
[B1] a flat, green part of a plant that grows from a stem or branch

Dictionary examples:
a lettuce leaf
autumn leaves
He was sweeping up leaves in his garden.

Learner example:
One of the things that I like [about] gorillas is that they are strong and they eat leaves, and another thing is that they can move very fast through the trees.

**leaflet** /ˈliːf.let/

**NOUN [c]**
[B2] a piece of folded paper or a small book which contains information

Dictionary example:
I picked up a useful leaflet on how to fill in tax forms.
Learner example:
Another idea is to place a table where students, staff and visitors can find some information about the school and their activities, some leaflets and brochures.

league  /liːg/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a group of teams which compete against each other in a sport

Dictionary examples:
Who do you think will win the league championship this year?
Liverpool were top of the Football League that year.
They are currently bottom of the league.

Learner example:
For example, I like live football match[es] from [the] Premier league.

leak  /liːk/

VERB
LIQUID
[B2] [I or T] If a liquid or gas leaks, it comes out of a hole by accident, and if a container leaks, it allows liquid or gas to come out when it should not.

Dictionary examples:
Water was leaking from the pipe.
Oil leaked out of the car.
The tin was leaking.
The car leaked oil all over the drive.

Learner example:
There is always a possibility that this tent is leaking.

NOUN [C]
HOLE
[B2] a hole in something that a liquid or gas comes out of, or the liquid or gas that comes out

Dictionary examples:
There's water on the floor – we must have a leak.
If you suspect a gas leak, phone the emergency number.
Learner example:
The theatre restaurant was closed because there was a serious leak in a pipe and the kitchen was flooded.

**lean /liːn/**

**VERB [I or T] (leaned or leant, leaned or leant)**

**lean (sth) back/forward/out, etc.**

[B2] to move the top part of your body in a particular direction

**Dictionary examples:**
She leaned forward and whispered in my ear.
He was leaning out of the window.
Lean your head back a bit.

**Learner example:**
John loved figures, combining them into long lines, counting them and solving difficult problems. And he had a secret. He saw numbers in different colours. [...] John tried to hide his papers with a book but Mr. Robinson leaned forward and whispered: "My number one is always red".

**lean (sth) against/on sth**

[B2] to rest against something for support, or to move something into this position

**Dictionary examples:**
She leaned her head on his shoulder.
His spade was leaning against the fence.

**Learner example:**
She turned around and saw this boy leaning against the wall.

**learn /lɜːn/** (learned or learnt, learned or learnt)

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** learner, learning

**Verbs:** learn

**VERB**

GET KNOWLEDGE

[A1] [I or T] to get knowledge or skill in a new subject or activity
Dictionary examples:
They learn Russian at school.
"Can you drive?" "I'm learning."
I've learned a lot about computers since I started work here.
I'm learning to play the piano.
First you'll learn to use this machine.

Learner example:
Every day at college I learn new words and new things in my life.

REMEMBER
[B1] [ɪ] to make yourself remember a piece of writing by reading it or repeating it many times

Dictionary examples:
I don't know how actors manage to learn all those lines.
We were told to learn Portia's speech by heart for homework.

Learner example:
He was a very famous and popular actor. He's very funny and he shows us very useful tricks to [help us] learn our roles.

BE TOLD INFORMATION
[B1] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to be told facts or information that you did not know

Dictionary examples:
We were all shocked to learn of his death.
I later learnt (that) the message had never arrived.
I only learnt about the accident later.

Learner example:
I was pleased to learn that you are coming to Switzerland.

CHANGE BEHAVIOUR
[B2] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to start to understand that you must change the way you behave

Dictionary examples:
She'll have to learn that she can't have everything she wants.
She soon learnt not to contradict him.
He's not afraid to learn from his mistakes.

Learner example:
I am sure that the organis[е]rs will learn from their mistakes and that next year you will enjoy it.

**learner** /ˈlɜːnər/

Word family:
Nouns: learner, learning
Verbs: learn
NOUN [c]
[B2] someone who is getting knowledge or a new skill

Dictionary example:
learners of English

Learner example:
She is very shy, so her Japanese didn’t improve very rapidly, but she was a very industrious learner.

learning /ˈlɜː.nɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: learner, learning
Verbs: learn

NOUN [u]
[B2] the process of getting knowledge or a new skill

Dictionary examples:
language learning
This technique makes learning fun.
For the first month in her new job she was on a steep learning curve.

Learner example:
These events are not only to entertain students, they are also a part of the learning process, as by communicating with each other, students learn the language.

least /liːst/

ADVERB

at least
[A2] as much as, or more than, a number, amount, distance, etc.

Dictionary examples:
It will cost at least £500.
You’ll have to wait at least an hour.

Learner example:
I can write at least once a week.

at least
[B1] even if nothing else happens or is true

Dictionary example:
If you can’t manage to clean the whole house, at least make sure the kitchen is clean.
Learner example:
We could go shopping or at least go and have an ice-cream somewhere.

at least
[B1] something that you say when you are telling someone about an advantage in a bad situation

Dictionary example:
It's a small house but at least there's a garden.

Learner example:
It is not impressive but at least it has some things that I like.

LESS
[B1] less than anything or anyone else

Dictionary examples:
I chose the least expensive dish on the menu.
This group is the least likely of the four to win.
Disaster struck when we least expected it.
It was the answer she least wanted to hear.

Learner example:
Every day was the same and I thought that nothing would change but I was wrong – something changed and that something happened on the day I least expected it to.

at least
[B2] used to reduce the effect of a statement

Dictionary example:
I've met the President – at least, he shook my hand once.

Learner example:
But after years of developing my slalom, I wanted to learn something new, so, I started Hot-Dogging. Hot-Dog is great fun. At least, people say so.

last but not least
[B2] something that you say to introduce the last person or thing on a list

Dictionary example:
This is Jeremy, this is Cath and, last but not least, this is Eva.

Learner example:
And, last but not least, some complaints were made about the entertainment the café provides.

PRONOUN

LESS
[B2] less than anyone or anything else
**Dictionary examples:**
He contributed least to the workshop.
I like the green one least of all.
He's the relative I like (the) least.
Giving her a bed for the night was the least I could do.

**Learner example:**
Taking you to the airport was the least I could do for such a good friend.

**at the very least**
[C1] not less than, and probably much more than

**Dictionary examples:**
At the very least, you should apologize.
We should earn £500 at the very least.

**Learner example:**
Thus, I trust you will agree that at the very least I deserve a letter of explanation from you and a substantial refund of my money.

**to say the least**
[C1] used to emphasize that you could have said something in a much stronger way

**Dictionary example:**
We were surprised, to say the least.

**Learner example:**
You get slightly bored, to say the least.

**DETERMINER**
[B2] the smallest amount

**Dictionary examples:**
She earns the least money of all of us.
I spent the least time on the third question.

**Learner example:**
My favourite way to travel is by plane, because I think that the most important point when you are travelling is to arrive at your destination in the least time.

---

**leather /ˈleðər/**

**NOUN [u]**
[A2] the skin of animals that is used to make things such as shoes and bags

**Dictionary example:**
a leather jacket/belt/handbag

**Learner example:**
And I got teddy bears, a cool leather jacket, and a pretty bag.
leave /liːv/

**VERB (left, left)**

**GO AWAY**

[A1] [i or ð] to go away from a place or a situation, either permanently or for a temporary period

**Dictionary examples:**
The bus leaves in five minutes.
I'll be leaving at seven o'clock tomorrow.
He left the house by the back door.
She left the group of people she was with and came over to speak to us.
"Does Trevor still work there?" "No, he left last month."
She left school at 16.

**Learner example:**
I leave home at 7.30.

**FORGET**

[A2] [ɪ] to put something in a place and forget to take it with you when you go

**Dictionary examples:**
Hey, you've left your keys on the table.
That's the second umbrella I've left on the train!

**Learner example:**
I think I have left my umbrella in the bathroom.

**PUT**

[A2] [ɪ] to put something in a place where it will stay

**Dictionary examples:**
You can leave your bags at reception.
Why don't you leave the kids with me on Friday?

**Learner example:**
Can you take my sunglasses and leave [them] in my house today?

**FOR SOMEONE**

[A2] [ɪ] to put something somewhere for another person to have later

**Dictionary examples:**
I left some sandwiches for them to have later.
Can I leave a message for Sue?

**Learner example:**
I will leave a short message for you.
NOT USE ALL

[A2] [ɪ] to not use all of something

Dictionary examples:
They’d eaten all the cake but they’d left some biscuits.
Are there any sandwiches left?
If you’re having a bath, make sure you leave enough hot water for the rest of us.

Learner example:
Could you please help me to find out if there [are] any place[s] left [on the course].

END RELATIONSHIP

[B1] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to end a relationship with a husband, wife, or partner and stop living with them

Dictionary examples:
I’ll never leave you.
She left him for a younger man.

Learner example:
Jose, who is a bus driver, was very unhappy, because his girlfriend [had] left him.

STAY IN SAME CONDITION

[B2] [ɪ] to cause something to stay in a particular condition

Dictionary examples:
Leave that chair where it is.
Don’t leave any lights on, will you?
I’ll have to go back – I think I’ve left the iron on.
You can leave the window open.

Learner example:
And I heard my husband shouting: "Mag, do you always have to leave all the lights on?"

leave sb alone

[B2] to stop speaking to or annoying someone

Dictionary example:
Leave me alone! I’m trying to work.

Learner example:
I asked [him] to leave me alone and [un]plugged the phone.

leave sb doing sth

[C1] If you leave something or someone doing something, you allow them to continue doing it, or they continue doing it when you go away.

Dictionary example:
I left the children watching television.
Learner example:
She also has the tendency to leave the children doing what they want, sometimes without realising
the consequen[c]es.

lecture  /ˈlek.tʃər/

Word family:
Nouns: lecture, lecturer
Verbs: lecture

NOUN [c]
[B1] a formal talk on a serious or specialist subject given to a group of people, especially students

Dictionary examples:
We went to a lecture on Italian art.
Who's giving the lecture this afternoon?

Learner example:
The film will start at 9.30pm, so you could reach us after your lectures at the university in the pub near the cinema.

lecturer  /ˈlek.tʃər.ə/

Word family:
Nouns: lecture, lecturer
Verbs: lecture

NOUN [c]
[B2] someone who teaches at a university or college

Dictionary example:
a lecturer in psychology

Learner example:
In addition, my lecturers can't give me particular explanations for my questions.

leek  /liːk/

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] a long white and green vegetable that smells and tastes similar to an onion

Dictionary example:
leek soup
Learner example:
I had some roasted chicken pieces with some leek and broccoli and roasted potatoes and Jan had his favourite spaghetti with cream sauce.

**left /left/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] **[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]** on or towards the side of your body that is to the west when you are facing north

*Dictionary example:*
His left eye was heavily bandaged.

*Learner example:*
Tomorrow I must to go to the doctor because of my left leg, I can't walk any more.

**ADVERB**

[A2] to the side of your body that is west when you are facing north

*Dictionary example:*
Turn left at the lights.

*Learner example:*
When you go out of Kilburn station, you turn left and you go straight.

**NOUN**

**LEFT SIDE**

[A2] **[NO PLURAL]** the left side of your body, or the direction towards this side

*Dictionary examples:*
First I'll introduce the speaker sitting on my left.
Take the first/second/third on the left.
It's the shop to the left of the pub.

*Learner example:*
It's on the left.

**left–hand /ˈleft.hænd/**

**ADJECTIVE** **[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[A2] on or to the left of something

*Dictionary example:*
There's a sign on the left–hand side.
Learner example:
When the bus arrives at City Hall, you can jump out, and my house is [on the] left-hand side by City Hall.

left-wing  /ˌleftˈwɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] relating to the belief that wealth and power should be shared equally

Dictionary example:
He is interested in left-wing politics.

Learner example:
Women’s politics are usually followed by the left-wing parties in Austria.

leg  /leg/

NOUN [c]
[A1] one of the parts of the body of a human or animal that is used for standing and walking

Dictionary examples:
My legs were tired after so much walking.
He broke his leg skiing.
The horse broke its front leg in the fall.

Learner example:
He has broken his leg and I must look after him.

legal  /ˈliːɡəl/

Word family:
Adjectives: illegal, legal
Adverbs: illegally, legally

ADJECTIVE
TO DO WITH LAW
[B2] relating to the law

Dictionary examples:
legal advice
a legal obligation/requirement
your legal rights
Learner example:
Unless I hear from you within ten days, I shall have to take legal advice on the matter.

**ALLOWED**
[B2] allowed by the law

**Dictionary example:**
Is abortion legal in your country?

**Learner example:**
Can anybody say how any enterprise should or must work? Is it legal?

**Legal action**
[C1] a legal process in a court

**Dictionary example:**
They are planning to take legal action against the company.

**Learner example:**
If we do not get a satisfactory answer to this letter, apologising and offering the compensation that the students deserve, we will have no other option but to take legal action.

**legally** /ˈliː.ɡəli/  

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** illegal, legal  
**Adverbs:** illegally, legally

**ADVERB**
[B2] as stated or allowed by the law

**Dictionary example:**
Children under sixteen are not legally allowed to buy cigarettes.

**Learner example:**
He already had a driving licence, so by that time he could legally drive his own Ferrari.

**legend** /ˈledʒ.ənd/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** legend  
**Adjectives:** legendary

**NOUN**

**STORY**
[B2] [c or u] an old story or set of stories from ancient times
Dictionary examples:
The dance was based on several Hindu legends.
She is writing a thesis on Irish legend and mythology.
Legend has it that he always wore his boots in bed.

Learner example:
You know I'm fond of medieval tales and legends, so while we're in Scotland, let's visit a haunted castle!

FAME
[C1] [c] a famous person

Dictionary examples:
a living legend
Jazz legend, Ella Fitzgerald, once sang in this bar.

Learner example:
The audience at the London Palladium was much more quiet, partly because we were in a theatre, partly because everyone was speechless in front of such a living legend.

legendary /ˈledʒ.ərē/  

Word family:
Nouns: legend
Adjectives: legendary

ADJECTIVE

FAMOUS
[C1] famous for being excellent

Dictionary examples:
the legendary guitarist Jimi Hendrix
He became editor of the legendary Irish journal, 'The Bell'.

Learner example:
If I went back to the beginning of the 70s, then I would probably have had a chance to work with Bill Gates and his 'legendary crew'.

OLD
[C1] from a legend

Dictionary example:
a legendary Greek hero

Learner example:
The last article concerned Hercules, the legendary hero.
leisure /ˈleʒ.ər/  

NOUN [u]  
[B1] the time when you are not working  

Dictionary examples:  
leisure activities  
Most people only have a limited amount of leisure time.  
The town lacks leisure facilities such as a swimming pool or squash courts.  

Learner example:  
Reading is my favourite leisure activity. I've already read fifteen books this year.

lemon /ˈlem.ən/  

NOUN [C or U]  
[A2] an oval, yellow fruit that has sour juice  

Dictionary examples:  
lemon juice  
For this recipe you need the juice of two lemons.  
Would you like a slice of lemon in your tea?  

Learner example:  
We drink juice and tea with lemon.

lemonade /ˌlem.əˈneɪd/  

NOUN [u]  
[A2] a cold drink with a lemon flavour that is sweet and has bubbles  

Dictionary example:  
I'd like a glass of lemonade, please.  

Learner example:  
We drank lemonade and talked about you.
lend /lend/ (lent, lent)

VERB

GIVE

[A2] [ɪ] to give something to someone for a short period of time, expecting it to be
given back

Dictionary examples:
She doesn't like lending her books.
If you need a coat I can lend you one/lend one to you.

Learner example:
I like pop music, and I can lend you some pop music cds.

BANK

[B2] [ɪ or ɪ] If a bank lends money, it gives money to someone who then pays the
money back in small amounts over a period.

Dictionary examples:
The bank refuses to lend to students.
The bank agreed to lend him $5000.

length /lɛŋkθ/

Word family:
Nouns: length
Verbs: lengthen
Adjectives: lengthy

NOUN [C or U]

DISTANCE

[B1] the measurement or distance of something from one end to the other

Dictionary examples:
The boat is ten metres in length.
The length of the bay is approximately 200 miles.

Learner example:
The new one has a length of 2.10 metres.

TIME

[B2] the amount of time something takes

Dictionary examples:
the length of a film/speech/play
He is unable to concentrate on his work for any length of time.
**Learner example:**
We will need you to start the talk at 7:00 p.m. with a length of one hour.

**BOOK, ETC.**

[C1] the amount of writing in a book or document

**Dictionary examples:**
He’s written books of various lengths on the subject.
All of your essays will be about the same length.

**lengthen /ˈleŋ.θən/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** length

**Verbs:** lengthen

**Adjectives:** lengthy

**VERB [I or T]**

[C1] to become longer or to make something longer

**Dictionary example:**
There are plans to lengthen the school day.

**Learner example:**
Furthermore, I suggest [...] that you lengthen the stay in Cambridge which was definitely too short.

**lengthy /ˈleŋ.k.ə/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** length

**Verbs:** lengthen

**Adjectives:** lengthy

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] continuing for a long time

**Dictionary examples:**
a lengthy discussion/process
Many airline passengers face lengthy delays because of the strike.

**Learner example:**
It is worth watching because it is a really lovely story and you can gain a lot of optimism from it by realising that problems are not always as big as they seem to be, but as it is a soap opera it is extremely lengthy.
leopard /ˈlep.əd/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a large wild cat that has yellow fur with black spots on it and lives in Africa and southern Asia

Dictionary example:
We saw leopards in their natural habitat.

Learner example:
We saw different kinds of animals like a leopard, a buffalo and so on.

less /les/

Word family:
Verbs: lessen
Adverbs: less

ADVERB
[A2] not as much

Dictionary examples:
Exercise more and eat less.
Getting out of bed in summer is less difficult than in winter.

Learner example:
I prefer summer [clothes] because they're less heavy than the winter ones.

more or less
[B2] almost or approximately

Dictionary examples:
We've more or less finished work on the house.
He more or less admitted he'd done it.
The new window will cost £500 more or less.

Learner example:
I will [now] give you some information, so that you know more or less what you can expect.

I/he, etc. couldn't care less INFORMAL
[C1] used to emphasize that someone is not interested in or worried about something or someone

Dictionary example:
I couldn't care less what people think.

Learner example:
There was hunger, there was poverty and the king couldn't care less about his people['s] well-being.
**DETERMINER**

[A2] not as much

**Dictionary examples:**
We must try to spend less money.
I drink less coffee than I used to.

**Learner example:**
All the clothes cost me £60.50 so now I have less money.

**PRONOUN**

[A2] not as much

**Dictionary example:**
I earn less than my brother.

**Learner example:**
My books cost less than the regular price.

---

**lessen /ˈles.ən/**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** lessen
**Adverbs:** less

**VERB [I or T]**

[C1] to become less or to make something less

**Dictionary examples:**
Exercise and a healthy diet lessen the chance of heart disease.
Strengthen the legs and it lessens the strain on the knees.

**Learner example:**
Should you give back the students’ money and take into consideration our complaints, I am sure that you will lessen our disappointment.

---

**lesson /ˈles.ən/**

**NOUN [C]**

**TEACHING PERIOD**

[A1] a period of time when a teacher teaches people

**Dictionary examples:**
How can we make science lessons more interesting?
She has never had/taken any acting lessons.
He gives French lessons.
Learner example:
One lesson takes 45 minutes.

EXPERIENCE
[B2] an experience which teaches you how to behave better in a similar situation in the future

Dictionary examples:
There is a lesson for all parents in this tragic accident.
My parents made me pay back all the money and it was a lesson I never forgot.
We can learn important lessons from this disaster.

Learner example:
I think he learned a valuable lesson.

learn your lesson
[B2] to decide not to do something again because it has caused you problems in the past

Dictionary example:
I'm not going out without my umbrella again – I've learnt my lesson!

Learner example:
She learnt her lesson and she won't go out before [an] exam any more.

let /let/

VERB (letting, let, let)

let's
[A2] something that you say when you are making a suggestion

Dictionary examples:
After the film, let's go out to dinner.
Let's not argue.

Learner example:
Let's go shopping.

let sb know (sth)
[A2] to tell someone something

Dictionary examples:
Can you still come on Friday? Please let me know.
I'll let you know when we've fixed a date for the meeting.

Learner example:
Please let me know as soon as possible.
ALLOW
[B1] [ɪ] to allow someone to do something, or to allow something to happen

Dictionary examples:
She wanted to go but her parents wouldn't let her.
He decided to let his hair grow long.
Let your shoes dry completely before putting them on.
I'm letting you stay up late, just this once.
Don't let it worry you.

Learner example:
I hope my parents let me go with you [to] New York.

let sb/sth in/past/through, etc.
[B2] to allow someone or something to move to a particular place

Dictionary examples:
They won't let us past the gate.
The roof lets in a lot of rain.

Learner example:
I had got so drunk that I could not control myself, so the doorman would not let me in.

let me/us
[B2] something that you say when you are offering to help someone

Dictionary example:
Let me carry your cases.

let alone
[C1] used to emphasize that something is more impossible than another thing

Dictionary example:
You couldn't trust her to look after your dog, let alone your child.

Learner example:
We are surrounded by amazing pieces of technology which we do not fully understand, let alone use to their full capacity.

letter /ˈlet.ə/

NOUN [C]

MESSAGE
[A1] a written message that you send to someone, usually by post

Dictionary example:
I got a letter from the bank this morning.
Learner example:
I got your letter yesterday.

SYMBOL

[A2] a symbol that is used in written language and that represents a sound in that language

Dictionary example:
the letter D

Learner example:
My favourite T-shirt is pink with a picture of a silver rose, another one is blue with gold letters.

lettuce /ˈlet.ɪs/

NOUN [C or U]

[B1] a plant with large green leaves, eaten raw in salads

Dictionary example:
Mix the lettuce and tomatoes together.

Learner example:
It contains two burgers, cheese, lettuce, tomato and [any]thing else that you want to put [i]n it.

level /ˈlev.əl/

NOUN [C]

ABILITY

[A2] someone's ability compared to other people

Dictionary examples:
a course for beginner/elementary/intermediate/advanced level students
Students at this level require a lot of help.

Learner example:
The level is elementary.

AMOUNT

[B2] the amount or number of something

Dictionary examples:
Inflation is going to rise 2% from its present level.
Chess requires a very high level of concentration.
There is some danger of low level radiation.
Learner example:
Your body requires a high level of nutrients to keep body functions working smoothly.

HEIGHT
[B2] the height of something

Dictionary example:
The water level in the lake is much higher after heavy rain.

Learner example:
Also, due to global warming, sea levels might rise and [the] risk of flooding will also rise.

RANK
[C1] a position within a system in which people are arranged according to their importance

Dictionary example:
These are subjects for discussion at management level.

Learner example:
But there is one big problem if the women can reach the upper management level: those women won’t have any children.

ADJECTIVE
[B2] flat or horizontal

Dictionary examples:
Make sure the camera is level before you take the picture.
Before I fix it to the wall, would you say this shelf was level?

liability /ˌlaɪ.əˈbɪl.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: liability
Adjectives: liable

NOUN

RESPONSIBILITY
[C1] [u] when you are legally responsible for something

Dictionary example:
They have admitted liability for the damage caused.

Learner example:
As soon as I had noticed it, I went to complain to the coach driver and he just disclaimed liability.

TROUBLE
[C1] [NO PLURAL] someone or something that is likely to cause you a lot of trouble
Dictionary example:
Wherever we go she upsets someone – she's a real liability.

Learner example:
It destroys the individual, brings shame to his family, and [he becomes] a liability instead of an asset to his society.

liable /ˈlaɪ.ə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: liability
Adjectives: liable

ADJECTIVE

RESPONSIBLE
[C1] legally responsible

Dictionary example:
Corporate officials are liable for the safety of their employees.

Learner example:
As per our terms and conditions you are liable to pay for any damages occurred during the move and that is why we paid more money or premium to your Company than the others.

liar /ˈlar.ər/ /ˈlaɪ.ər /

Word family:
Nouns: liar, lie
Verbs: lie

NOUN [C]
[B2] someone who tells lies

Dictionary examples:
He's such a liar – you can't trust a word he says.
You liar – I never touched it!

Learner example:
The plan works: the jury thinks that the wife is a notorious liar and her husband is found innocent.
liberal  /ˈlɪb.ər.əl/

**ADJECTIVE**

**SOCIETY**

[C1] accepting beliefs and behaviour that are new or different from your own

*Dictionary examples:*
- a liberal society/attitude
- Her parents were far more liberal than mine.

*Learner example:*
In a liberal society everything depends on a mixture of wise legislation and responsible individual behaviour.

**POLITICS**

[C1] Liberal political ideas emphasize the need to make new laws as society changes and the need for government to provide social services.

*Dictionary example:*
They are one of a group of liberal parties in the European Union.

*Learner example:*
He studied law in Paris and got involved in politics as a member of the liberal party during the first years of the last Century.

liberation  /ˌlɪb.əˈreɪʃn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** liberty, liberation

**NOUN [C or U]**

[C1] when something or someone is released or made free

*Dictionary examples:*
- the liberation of France from Nazi occupation
- Leaving school was such a liberation for me.

*Learner example:*
Moreover, with the liberation of Greece, he was appointed as the First Governor of the new state.

liberty  /ˈlɪb.ə.ti/
NOUN [u]

FREEDOM
[B2] the freedom to live as you wish or go where you want

Dictionary examples:
For most citizens, liberty means the freedom to practise their religious or political beliefs.
Hundreds of political prisoners are to be given their liberty.
Of the ten men who escaped this morning from Dartmoor Prison, only two are still at liberty.

Learner example:
Personally, I think [a zoo] is a cruel way to [im]prison them after such a long period of time [when] they have been useful to Man, who is now depriving them of their liberty, preventing them from hunting and forcing them to eat what they are given.

take the liberty of doing sth
[C1] to do something that will have an effect on someone else, without asking their permission

Dictionary example:
I took the liberty of booking theatre seats for us.

Learner example:
I have taken the liberty of listing some of my ideas and suggestions and hope they will be of interest to you.

library /ˈlɑːbrəri/  

NOUN [c]

[A2] a room or building that contains a collection of books and other written material that you can read or borrow

Dictionary examples:
a public/university library
a library book

Learner example:
It's important because I want some books from the library, [and] without [a] library card [I] can't take any [out].

licence /ˈlɑːsənts/  

NOUN [c]

[A2] an official document that allows you to do or have something
Dictionary examples:
a driving licence
He lost his licence for a year due to dangerous driving.

Learner example:
I left my driving licence [there].

**lick** /lɪk/

**VERB [T]**
[B2] to move your tongue across the surface of something

Dictionary examples:
He licked the chocolate off his fingers.
She licked the stamps and stuck them on the parcel.

Learner example:
As soon as I come home, she jumps on me and licks my face. [...] Princess is my ideal dog.

**lid** /lɪd/

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] a cover on a container, which can be lifted up or removed

Dictionary examples:
Can you get the lid off this jar?
Put a lid on the saucepan.

**lie** /laɪ/

**VERB [I] (lying, lay, lain)**

**BODY**
[A2] to be in or move your body into a horizontal position

Dictionary examples:
to lie in bed
to lie on a beach
to lie on your side/back
A cat lay in front of the fire.
He lies awake at night, worrying.

Learner example:
I think Marmaris is the best place for you because you always want to lie on a beach.
OBJECT
[B1] to be on a particular surface

Dictionary examples:
A pen lay on the desk.
There were papers lying all over the floor.

Learner example:
I hurried into the airport to find my suitcase lying in one corner.

PLACE
[B1] to be in a particular place or position

Dictionary examples:
The river lies 30km to the south.
Cambridge United are lying third in the league.

Learner example:
It lies in the south of the Czech Republic and it's a lovely place where you can spend your holiday.

lie² /laɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: liar, lie
Verbs: lie

VERB [I] (lying, lied, lied)
[B1] to say or write something which is not true in order to deceive someone

Dictionary examples:
Are you lying to me?
Don't trust her – she's lying.
I suspect he lies about his age.

Learner example:
She lied [to] me and said she could not come with me because she had work.

NOUN [C]
[B1] something that you say which you know is not true

Dictionary example:
I told a lie when I said I liked her haircut.

Learner example:
The [e-]mail was full of lies about things that I had never done.
life /laɪf/ (PLURAL lives)

NOUN

TIME

[A1] [c or u] the time between a person's birth and their death

Dictionary examples:
Life's too short to worry about money!
I'm not sure I want to spend the rest of my life with him.
Unfortunately, accidents are part of life.
He doesn't know what he really wants in/out of life.
He lost his life in the Great War.

Learner example:
The College is helping me to improve my language, and to make my life very good.

PLANTS/ANIMALS

[B1] [u] everything which is alive

Dictionary example:
human/marine/plant life

Learner example:
Recently, I've enjoyed watch[ing] programmes about sea life.

WAY OF LIVING

[B1] [c or u] a way of living

Dictionary examples:
You lead an exciting life.
I left home at 16 to see life.
Teaching has been her whole life.

family/private/sex, etc. life

[B1] one part of someone's existence

Dictionary examples:
I never talk about my private life.
my working life
We interviewed senior politicians, famous writers and others in public life.

Learner example:
The film [is] about family life.

a/sb's way of life

[B1] the manner in which a person lives

Dictionary example:
She told us all about her way of life in Japan.
Learner example:
He told me about his hobbies, his way of life and especially about his love [of] learning languages.

**PERSON'S EXISTENCE**

[B2] [c] the existence of a person

**Dictionary examples:**
How many lives will be lost to AIDS?
A simple mixture of glucose and water can save lives in many parts of the world.

Learner example:
Finally if you witness an accident you [should] inform the police quickly, which can save lives.

**ENERGY**

[B2] [u] energy or enthusiasm

**Dictionary example:**
She's so full of life.

Learner example:
Above all, I like children very much because they're full of life [and] always make a great impression on me when I have a chat with them.

**for life**

[C1] for the whole of someone's life

**Dictionary example:**
I will have to take this medicine for life.

Learner example:
A wedding opens a new life when the two parties commit to each other for life.

**lifestyle** /ˈlaɪf.staɪl/

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] the way that you live

**Dictionary examples:**
He doesn't have a very healthy lifestyle.
She needs a pretty high income to support her lifestyle.
an alternative lifestyle

Learner example:
I would like to go on an adventure like this, with a group of people with different backgrounds, cultures and lifestyles.
**lifetime** /ˈlaɪf.taim/

**NOUN [C] Usually no plural**

[B2] the period of time that someone is alive

**Dictionary examples:**
We’ll see a tremendous lot of technological changes during/in our lifetime.
Winners of the competition will receive the holiday of a lifetime.
I’ve only been working here two days, but it seems like a lifetime.
A watch of this quality should last a lifetime.
Marriage is no longer always seen as a lifetime commitment.

**Learner example:**
I’m sure you would love it, meeting so many famous musicians, who you might meet only once in a lifetime.

---

**lift** /lɪft/

**VERB [T]**

[B1] to move something from a lower to a higher position

**Dictionary examples:**
Could you help me lift this table, please?
Could you lift your chair a bit – I’ve got my bag caught under it.
She lifted the cup to her lips.

**Learner example:**
Then, we lift[ed] weight[s] to get stronger legs, arms, etc. I met different people [and] I made lots of friends.

**NOUN**

**MACHINE**

[A2] [C] a machine that carries people up and down in tall buildings

**Dictionary example:**
Take the lift to the sixth floor.

**Learner example:**
I’m living in a flat. Sometimes my lift is not working so I must use [the] stairs and it’s diff[i]cult for me.

**RIDE**

[A2] a free ride somewhere, usually in a car

**Dictionary example:**
Can you give me a lift to the airport?
Learner example:
My mum [can] give us a lift.

light /lɑːt/  

Word family:  
Nouns: light, lighter, lighting  
Verbs: light  
Adjectives: light  
Adverbs: lightly

NOUN  

EQUIPMENT  
[A2] [c] a piece of equipment which produces light, such as a lamp or a light bulb

Dictionary examples:  
Could you switch/turn the light on/off, please?  
She could see the city lights in the distance.  
As the lights went down, the audience grew quiet.  
My front bike light isn’t working.

Learner example:  
Dear Nick I’m writing about the concert at school. […] I can help you on Saturday morning to [set up] the light[s] and equipment.

BRIGHTNESS  
[B1] [u] the brightness that comes from the sun, fire, etc. and from electrical devices, and that allows things to be seen

Dictionary examples:  
bright light  
Light was streaming in through the open door.  
It’s a north-facing room so it doesn’t get much light.

Learner example:  
We spent some wonderful days admiring the famous bright Nordic light which has made Shagen so popular amongst painters.

in the light of sth  
[C1] If something is done or happens in the light of facts, it is done or happens because of those facts.

Dictionary example:  
The drug has been withdrawn in the light of new research.

Learner example:  
In the light of this news, we took this issue as a class project and investigated it by interviewing residents.
ADJECTIVE

PALE

[A1] Light colours are pale.

Dictionary example:
light blue/green

Learner example:
I am going to paint it light blue.

NOT HEAVY

[A2] not heavy

Dictionary examples:
a light summer dress
Here, take this bag – it’s quite light.
He’s a few pounds lighter than he used to be.

Learner example:
This mobile is very small and is very light.

BRIGHT

[B1] lit by the natural light of the day

Dictionary examples:
It gets light very early these summer mornings.
Summer is coming and the evenings are getting lighter.
Let’s finish the work while it’s still light enough to see.

Learner example:
In the centre of the town, streets are narrow and in many cases, they aren’t light enough.

NOT MUCH

[B1] small in amount

Dictionary examples:
A light wind was blowing.
The traffic was quite light so we got through London quickly.
It’s only light rain – you don’t need an umbrella.
I don’t eat much for lunch – just a light snack.

Learner example:
The weather here is very warm and sunny with a light breeze.

VERB (lit or lighted, lit or lighted)

START FLAMES

[B1] [I or T] to start to burn or to make something start to burn
Dictionary examples:
to light a fire
I can’t get the cooker to light.
He lit his fifth cigarette in half an hour.

Learner example:
We [put up] the tents and lit the fire.

MAKE BRIGHT
[B2] [t] to produce light somewhere so that you can see things

Dictionary examples:
The stage had been lit with candles.
Fireworks lit up the sky.

Learner example:
Lightning lit up my bedroom and I saw a shadow moving outside the house.

lighter /ˈlaɪ.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: light, lighter, lighting
Verbs: light
Adjectives: light
Adverbs: lightly

NOUN [c]
[B1] a small object that produces a flame and is used to make cigarettes start burning

Dictionary example:
Can I borrow your lighter?

Learner example:
It’s a [silver] lighter, with a little spider on, that my best friend bought me for my birthday.

lighting /ˈlaɪtɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: light, lighter, lighting
Verbs: light
Adjectives: light
Adverbs: lightly

NOUN [u]
[B2] the light created by electrical equipment, candles, etc.
Dictionary example:
We have put some lighting in the garden.

Learner example:
I fixed the lighting on the ceiling and attached several spotlights to the walls.

lightly /ˈlaɪt.li/  

Word family:
Nouns: light, lighter, lighting  
Verbs: light  
Adjectives: light  
Adverbs: lightly

ADVERB

GENTLY

[B1] gently

Dictionary example:
She patted him lightly on the shoulder.

Learner example:
The weather here is wonderful, the sun is shining, the wind is blowing lightly, and the sky is also clear, clear, blue!

NOT MUCH

[C1] not much

Dictionary example:
lightly cooked vegetables

lightning /ˈlaɪt.nɪŋ/  

NOUN [u]

[B1] a sudden flash of light in the sky during a storm

Dictionary examples:
thunder and lightning
a flash of lightning
That tree was struck by lightning.
She changed her clothes with lightning speed.

Learner example:
We were sitting in the car when the lightning hit the roof.
**like /laɪk/**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** dislike, like

**PREPOSITION**

**SIMILAR**

[A2] similar to or in the same way as someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
She’s very much like her mother.
Is Japanese food anything like Chinese?
I’ve got a sweater just like that.
Her hair was so soft it was like silk.

**Learner example:**
After the game, we had a barbecue and I met Theresa, a very good-looking girl who is interested in politics, just like me.

**What is sb/sth like?**

[A2] something you say when you want someone to describe someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
I haven’t met him – what’s he like?
So what’s your new dress like?

**Learner example:**
What is she like?

**SUCH AS**

[B1] such as

**Dictionary example:**
She looks best in bright colours, like red and pink.

**Learner example:**
We have visited beautiful places like Chile, Patagonia, Iguazu.

**TYPICAL OF**

[B2] typical or characteristic of

**Dictionary examples:**
That’s just like Maisie to turn up half an hour late to her own party!
It’s not like you to be so quiet – are you all right?

**like mad**

[B2] a lot
Dictionary example:
The band practised like mad before their first concert.

Learner example:
It was raining like mad, so we were wet to the skin.

like crazy INFORMAL
[C1] doing something a lot or in a fast way

Dictionary example:
We worked like crazy to get everything finished.

Learner example:
My heart was beating like crazy and when the ski-boat started its journey along the blue waves of the sea...

VERB

ENJOY
[A1] [T] to enjoy something or feel that someone or something is pleasant

Dictionary examples:
I like your new haircut.
Do you like fish?
I like it when a book is so good that you can't put it down.
I don't like upsetting people.
He's very well–liked at work.
He likes to spend his evenings in front of the television.
He likes his steak well–done.

Learner example:
I like reading and writing.

would like sth/to do sth
[A1] used to say that you want something

Dictionary examples:
I think I'd like the soup for my starter.
I'd like to go to Moscow.
I would like to say a big thankyou to everyone who's helped to make our wedding such a special occasion!
I'd like to book a seat for tonight's performance.

Learner example:
I would like to talk with people to practise my English.

Would you like...?
[A1] used to ask someone if they want something

Dictionary examples:
Would you like a drink?
Would you like to eat now?
Learner example:
Would you like to come?

**if you like**
[A2] used when you offer someone something

Dictionary example:
If you like, I could drive you there.

Learner example:
If you like, we can go to a night club.

**CONJUNCTION INFORMAL**
[B1] as if

Dictionary examples:
It looks like I'm going to be in the office until late tonight.
It sounds to me like you ought to change jobs.
You look like you've just got out of bed!
She acts like she's stupid!

Learner example:
It looks like your trousers are really pretty, I would like to see them soon.

**NOUN**

likes and dislikes
[B1] things that you do and do not like

Dictionary example:
What are your top five likes and dislikes?

Learner example:
The teacher asked about our families, friends, [and] likes and dislikes and [then] the lesson finished.

**likely ˈlaɪ.kli/**

Word family:
Nouns: likelihood
Adjectives: likely, unlikely

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] describes something that will probably happen or is expected

Dictionary examples:
Do remind me because I'm likely to forget.
I suppose that might happen but it's not very likely.
It's quite/very likely that we'll be in Spain this time next year.
**Learner example:**
They start thinking that the suitcase is likely to contain a bomb.

**ADVERB**

[C1] probably

**Dictionary example:**
She'll most likely come without him.

**Learner example:**
You will most likely not get there before 2.30. Welcome!

---

**limit /ˈlɪm.ɪt/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** limit, limitation

**Verbs:** limit

**Adjectives:** limited, unlimited

**NOUN [C]**

LARGEST POSSIBLE AMOUNT

[B1] the largest amount of something that is possible or allowed

**Dictionary examples:**
Is there a limit on the amount of money you can claim?
I think we ought to put a limit on the amount of time we can spend on the project.
There's a limit to the number of times I can stop what I'm doing just so I can help him!
We set a time limit of thirty minutes for the test.

**Learner example:**
I always watch this programm[e], it's really interesting for anyone who enjoy[s] cooking. [...] Usually two chef[s] come in and prepare the food, and they hav[e] a time limit.

**VERB [T]**

[B2] to control something so that it is less than a particular amount or number

**Dictionary examples:**
I've been asked to limit my speech to ten minutes maximum.
Having so little money to spend on an apartment does limit you in your choice.

**Learner example:**
In general, kids and teenagers are, at home, allowed to do almost anything they want, wh[ich] sometimes put[s] parents in a very difficult position when trying to [e]stablish rules in order to limit the freedom of the young.
limitation /ˌlɪm.ɪˈteɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: limit, limitation
Verbs: limit
Adjectives: limited, unlimited

NOUN

RULE
[C1] [c or u] a rule or situation that limits something

Dictionary example:
You can’t write everything you want because of space limitations.

Learner example:
The only thing that is crucial now is that ministries of culture and tourism should set strict limitations about building and constructing in order not to [destroy] the stunning views of our beautiful country.

limitations
[C1] things that someone or something is not good at doing

Dictionary example:
Both films show her limitations as an actress.

Learner example:
I would like to be a super-woman but I will have to live with my limitations.

limited /ˈlɪm.ɪ.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: limit, limitation
Verbs: limit
Adjectives: limited, unlimited

ADJECTIVE

SMALL
[B1] small in amount or number

Dictionary examples:
a limited choice
limited resources

Learner example:
I like warm colo[u]rs, orange and yellow, but my choices are limited for outdoor clothes.

WITHIN RANGE
[B2] kept within a particular size, range, time, etc.
Dictionary examples:
Places on the bus are limited to fifty – so book early!
Free places on the course will be available for a limited period (of time).

Learner example:
Above all, would it possible to enjoy the offer in September or is it limited to July?

line  /lain/

NOUN [C]

LONG MARK
[A2] a long, thin mark

Dictionary examples:
a straight line
Sign your name on the dotted line.

Learner example:
If you come, you have to bring with you [a] pencil, [a] rubber, a block without lines, only white pages, and water colours.

WORDS
[B1] a row of words on a page

Dictionary examples:
The same line is repeated throughout the poem.
Can you read the next line, please, Sonia?

Learner example:
In no more than ten lines, my mother explained that she was moving to Brazilia, the capital of our country, and that she would take me and my brother with her.

RAILWAY
[B1] a railway track

Dictionary examples:
The train was delayed, apparently due to leaves on the line.
The Northern Line is the worst on the London Underground.

Learner example:
The train line is closed between London and Lampton so now you have to use "ABC Coaches", which is also cheaper.

TELEPHONE
[B2] the connection between two telephones
Dictionary examples:
I'm afraid your line's been disconnected because your last bill hasn't been paid.
If you want to air your opinions live on the radio, the lines will be open from eight o'clock.
I've got Chris Foster on the line for you. Do you want to take it now or call her back later?
Please hold the line. I'll see if she's available.

Learner example:
I have been told that if I also get a modem and connect to my telephone line and the PC, I could get in contact with different kinds of bulletin boards that your members use.

PRODUCT
[C1] a type of product that a company sells

Dictionary example:
They're advertising a new line in garden furniture.

Learner example:
If, on [the] one hand, the changing market is forcing us to [remove] some product lines, on the other [it] is giving us new opportunities, as is the case for handhelds.

a fine/thin line
[C1] If there is a fine line between one thing and another, they are very similar. You often say this when one thing is acceptable and the other is not.

Dictionary example:
There's a thin line between courage and foolishness.

Learner example:
It took me 6 months to realise that there is a fine line between telling off and psychological abuse.

VERB [T]
line (sb/sth) up or line up (sb/sth) PHRASAL VERB
[B2] to arrange people or things in a row or to stand in a row

Dictionary examples:
A fight broke out behind me as we lined up to receive our food rations.
The soldiers lined us up against a wall and I thought they were going to shoot us.

Learner example:
A lot of customers had lined up after me.

line sb/sth up PHRASAL VERB
[C1] to plan for something to happen

Dictionary example:
What future projects have you lined up?

Learner example:
Nonetheless, we are also eager to help out in other projects that you have lined up.
linguistic /ˈlɪŋɡwɪstɪk/  

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**  
[C1] relating to language or linguistics  

**Dictionary example:**  
I'm particularly interested in the linguistic development of young children.  

**Learner example:**  
Firstly, the claim that only one hour per day was required in order to obtain linguistic fluency is an unrealistic assumption.

link /lɪŋk/  

**NOUN [C]**  

**COMPUTER**  
[B1] a connection between documents or areas on the Internet  

**Dictionary example:**  
Click on this link to visit our online bookstore.  

**Learner example:**  
An au-pair friend of mine has given me a link to an au-pair homepage.  

**CONNECTION**  
[B2] a connection between two people, things or ideas  

**Dictionary examples:**  
There's a direct link **between** diet and heart disease.  
Their links **with** Britain are still strong.  

**Learner example:**  
There is a direct bus link between the two locations: this is bus line number six.

**VERB [T]**  
[B2] to make a connection between two or more people, things or ideas  

**Dictionary examples:**  
The explosions are not thought to be linked in any way.  
The use of CFCs has been linked **to** the hole in the ozone layer.  

**Learner example:**  
The technological revolution taking place today can be directly linked to the amazing evolution **of** communication.
lion /ˈlaɪ.ən/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a large, wild animal of the cat family, with light brown fur

Dictionary example:
The lions came down to the water hole at sunset.

Learner example:
My favorite present is a lion.

lip /lɪp/

NOUN [c]
[B1] one of the two soft edges of the mouth

Dictionary examples:
She kissed me on the lips.
He licked his lips.

Learner example:
We went to a restaurant and when I had to leave, he kissed me on my lips.

liquid /ˈlɪk.wɪd/

NOUN [c or u]
[B1] a substance, such as water, that is not solid or a gas and that can be poured easily

Dictionary examples:
liquid fuel/nitrogen
Mercury is a liquid at room temperature.

Learner example:
Inside there were three samples of a nasty purple liquid.

list /ˈlɪst/ 

NOUN [c]
[A2] a series of names, numbers, or items that are written one below the other
Dictionary examples:

- Shopping list
- Is your name on the list?
- I've made a list of places I'd like to visit while we're in Paris.

Learner example:

[Our] class teacher will give us a list of thing[s] we must buy.

VERB [T]

[B2] to make a list, or to include something in a list

Dictionary example:

I've listed some useful reading material on the handout.

Learner example:

I listed some reasons why we should apply for this job.

listen /ˈlɪs.ən/

VERB [I]

HEAR

[A1] to give attention to someone or something in order to hear them

Dictionary examples:

What kind of music do you listen to?
She does all the talking – I just sit and listen.
You haven't listened to a word I've said!
We listened in silence as their names were read out.
Listen, if you need money, I'm happy to lend you some.
Listen to this! You can win a holiday for two in the south of France just by answering three simple questions.

Learner example:

She likes to listen [to] oriental music and Turkish music.

PAY ATTENTION

[B1] to pay attention to what someone tells you and accept what they say

Dictionary example:

I told you she wouldn't like it but you wouldn't listen to me!

Learner example:

I did complain many time[s] but he wouldn't listen to me.
**listener /ˈlɪs.nə/**

**NOUN [C]**

[C1] someone who listens

**Dictionary examples:**
The new radio station already has twelve million listeners.
She’s a **good** listener.

**Learner example:**
She is a good listener, as well as quite talkative.

**literacy /ˈlɪt.rə.si/**

**NOUN [U]**

[C1] the ability to read and write

**Dictionary example:**
Adult literacy is low in this area.

**Learner example:**
School on the one hand has been a place to learn the important basi[c]s, like literacy and numeracy.

**literally /ˈlɪt.rə.l.i/**

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** literal

**Adverbs:** literally

**ADVERB**

[B2] having the real or original meaning of a word or phrase

**Dictionary example:**
They were responsible for literally millions of deaths.

**Learner example:**
Sometimes they literally go mad; they bite their mates or even kill their own children.

**literary /ˈlɪt.rə.r.i/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** literature

**Adjectives:** literary, illiterate, literate
ADJECTIVE

[B2] connected with literature

Dictionary examples:
- a literary critic
- literary prizes
- a literary style

Learner example:
Since I am aware of your interest in literature, I have chosen a literary figure.

literature /ˈlɪtəri.tʃə/

Word family:
Nouns: literature
Adjectives: literary, illiterate, literate

NOUN [U]

BOOKS

[B1] books, poems, etc. that are considered to be art

Dictionary examples:
- classical/modern literature
- great works of literature
- 'Wuthering Heights' is a classic of English literature.

Learner example:
He has studied English literature at Cambridge University.

litre /ˈliː.tər/  

NOUN [C]

[A2] a unit for measuring the volume of a liquid

Dictionary example:
The tax increase will add 4p to a litre of petrol.

Learner example:
Also, we must drink at least 1 litre of water per day.

litter /ˈlɪtər/  

NOUN [U]

[B2] pieces of paper and other waste that are left in public places
Dictionary example:
The streets were full of litter.

Learner example:
There [is] a lot of litter on the streets.

little  /ˈlɪt.əl/  

ADJECTIVE

SMALL
[A1] small in size or amount

Dictionary examples:
It came in a little box.
a little dog/nose/room
He gave a little smile.

Learner example:
When I [am] swimming, I can see the little fish.

YOUNG
[A1] young

Dictionary examples:
When you were little your hair was really curly.
She was my little sister and I looked after her.
Her little boy isn't well.

Learner example:
She has a little boy.

NOT IMPORTANT
[B1] not important

Dictionary examples:
They argue over every little thing.
She gets really stressed by little problems.

Learner example:
There is only one little problem. Unfortunately, [the] rooms are single.

SHORT
[B2] short in time or distance

Dictionary examples:
It'll only take a little while to finish this.
Let's have a little break.
It's only a little way to the school.
Learner example:
I was on a phone for a little while and the lights went out... who knows why!!

**EMPHASIZE**

[B2] **ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN** used to show affection or dislike for someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
Oh, what a sweet little house!
It's not a bad little restaurant, this, is it?
He's a nasty little man.

Learner example:
"Oh no Mr. Dracula...don't hurt me! Please don't hurt me!" I said desperately. "With such a pretty little neck? Oh no! I have to give you just a tiny little bite..."

**DETERMINER**

**NOT ENOUGH**

[B1] not much or enough

**Dictionary examples:**
There seems little hope of a ceasefire.
They have very little money.
There's so little choice.

Learner example:
In his opinion, [being a] teacher is a very bad way to earn money because you have a lot of work to do and earn very little money.

**a little sth**

[B1] a small amount of something

**Dictionary example:**
It just needs a little effort.

Learner example:
Hi Sam, I need a little help from you. I need [to borrow] your bicycle, because someone stole mine.

**PRONOUN**

**SMALL AMOUNT**

[B1] a small amount

**Dictionary examples:**
I could only hear a little of what they were saying.
He does as little as possible at work.
There's not much flour left but you're welcome to the/what little there is.
She slept **very** little that night.
We did **very** little on Sunday.
Learner example:
He told them how animals were treated by human beings – they had to work a lot and were fed very little.

little by little
[B2] a small amount at a time

Dictionary example:
Little by little, the boy learned to trust us.

Learner example:
However, as the time went by, I couldn't but feel my dream disappearing little by little.

ADVERB

a little bit
[A2] SLIGHTLY INFORMAL slightly

Dictionary examples:
I was a little bit worried by what she said.
We'll wait a little bit and then I'll phone them.

Learner example:
It was a little bit expensive, it cost 750 euro!

a little
[B2] FORMAL slightly

Dictionary example:
There's only a little further to go.

Learner example:
I'm a little surprised by my "popularity".

NOT ENOUGH
[C1] not much or not enough

Dictionary examples:
a little–known fact
Little did he know what lay in store for him.

Learner example:
Little did I know that I would be even more confused afterwards.

live

Word family:
Nouns: living
Verbs: live
Adjectives: lively, living
VERB  /ˈlɪv/

live in/at, etc.
[A1] to have your home somewhere

Dictionary examples:
Where do you live?
We live in London.
Some students live on the University campus.
He lives with four other people in a shared house.

Learner example:
I live in Springfield.

SPEND LIFE
[B1] [ɪ] or [t] to spend your life in a particular way

Dictionary examples:
After a while you get used to living alone.
When you retire, you want to live a comfortable life.
So the prince and princess got married, and lived happily ever after.
He simply wants to live (out) the rest of his days in peace.
She certainly lived her life to the full.

Learner example:
I'm so sorry but I have to go to the hospital with my grandma, she lives alone and she needs someone to go with her.

BE ALIVE
[B1] [ɪ] to be alive

Dictionary examples:
He only lived a few days after the accident.
I hope I live to see my grandchildren.
Her granny lived to the ripe old age of 94.
Boccaccio lived in the 14th century.

Learner example:
I entered and saw the chat [chair?] of my ancestor, who lived 500 years ago.

ADJECTIVE  /ˈlaɪv/

[B1] A live radio or television programme is seen or heard as it happens.

Dictionary examples:
This evening there will be a live broadcast of the debate.
a live concert/recording

Learner example:
In January, there is a special live concert which includes the most popular music in my country.
**lively** /ˈlaɪv.li/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** living  
**Verbs:** live  
**Adjectives:** lively, living  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B1] full of energy and interest

**Dictionary examples:**  
It's hard work teaching a class of lively children.  
a lively city  
They take a lively interest in their grandchildren.  
There was some lively discussion at the meeting.

**Learner example:**  
Paris is very lively all day long and at night.

---

**liver** /ˈlɪv.ə/  

**NOUN [C or U]**  
[B2] a large organ in your body that cleans your blood

**Dictionary example:**  
He has something wrong with his liver.

**Learner example:**  
The odd glass of wine is fine but every day is damaging and can ruin your liver.

---

**living** /ˈlɪv.ɪŋ/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** living  
**Verbs:** live  
**Adjectives:** lively, living  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B2] alive now

**Dictionary examples:**  
living things/creatures/organisms  
He is probably the best known living architect.
Learner example:
Environmental protection activists point out that living creatures shouldn't be deprived of their natural background and most endangered species could be saved from extinction by creating more national parks.

NOUN [NO PLURAL]
[B2] the money that you earn from your job

Dictionary examples:
What do you do for a living?
You can earn/make a good living in sales if you have the right attitude.

Learner example:
You should try to earn a living [from] painting.

living room  /ˈlɪv.ɪŋˌrʊm/ (UK also sitting room)

NOUN [C]
[A1] the room in a house where people sit to relax and, for example, watch television

Dictionary example:
We had tea in the living room.

Learner example:
My favo[u]rite room is the living room because it's the biggest in my house.

load  /ləʊd/

Word family:
Nouns: load, overload
Verbs: load, unload

NOUN [C]
a load/loads INFORMAL
[B1] a lot

Dictionary examples:
I've got a load of work to get through before tomorrow.
There were loads of people there.
Have some more food – there's loads.
She looks loads better with her new haircut.

Learner example:
We went to loads of beautiful places.
AMOUNT CARRIED
[B2] something that is carried, often by a vehicle

Dictionary examples:
The maximum load for this elevator is eight persons.
One truck involved in the accident was carrying a heavy load of coal.

Learner example:
Quite honestly I think that you are pulling too big a load.

VERB [I or T]

VEHICLE
[B2] to put a lot of things into a vehicle or machine

Dictionary examples:
How long will it take to load this sand onto the lorry?
Let’s load up the car and then we can go.
to load the dishwasher/washing machine

Learner example:
Thus the situation was rather dramatic, the lorry had to be loaded before the sun rose.

MACHINE
[B2] to put information or a program onto a computer

Dictionary example:
You need to load this program onto your computer.

Learner example:
The shop keeper loaded 12 games onto it which I chose.

loaf /loʊf/

NOUN [c] (PLURAL loaves)
[B2] bread that has been baked in one large piece so that it can be cut into smaller pieces

Dictionary example:
a loaf of bread

Learner example:
I was often sent by my mother to the next shop to buy a loaf of bread, some milk and sometimes fruit and vegetables.
### loan /ləʊn/

**NOUN [c]**

**MONEY**

[B1] money that someone has borrowed

**Dictionary examples:**
She's trying to get a £30 000 loan to start her own business.
We could apply for/take out a loan to buy a car.

**Learner example:**
From [the programme] they learn a lot about funding or [getting a] loan from [a] bank.

**on loan**

[C1] If something is on loan, someone is borrowing it.

**Dictionary example:**
Both paintings are on loan from the city museum.

**Learner example:**
For example, you can always take out on loan any video you like from our cent[re].

### lobby /ˈlɒb.i/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] an area inside the main entrance of a building

**Dictionary examples:**
the hotel lobby
I'll meet you in the lobby at 5.30.

**Learner example:**
He unpacked his things, took a shower and went to the lobby [to] wait for Hanna.

### local /ˈləʊ.kəl/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] relating to an area near you
Dictionary examples:
a local accent
local issues
a local newspaper/radio station
Most of the local population depend on fishing for their income.
Our children all go to the local school.
Many local shops will be forced to close if the new supermarket is built.

Learner example:
You could go walking in the countryside, try water sports, enjoy the local food (especially the "galettes") and visit the city of Rennes.

locate /ləʊˈkərt/

Word family:
Nouns: location
Verbs: locate, relocate

VERB [T]
be located in/near/on/etc.
[B1] to be in a particular place

Dictionary example:
Our office is located in the city centre.

Learner example:
It's located in the heart of Puebla and it's really wonderful.

FIND
[B2] to find or discover the exact position of something

Dictionary example:
Police are still trying to locate the suspect.

Learner example:
He tried to locate the wall and took a calm step forward.

location /ləʊˈker.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: location
Verbs: locate, relocate

NOUN [C]
PLACE
[B1] a place or position
Dictionary examples:
The hotel is in a lovely location overlooking the lake.
A map showing the location of the property will be sent to you.

Learner example:
The village is in a peaceful location, within minutes of a safe lake, and an hour from a pretty town.

on location
[C1] If a film or television programme is made on location, it is made at a place suitable to the story.

Dictionary example:
The movie was shot on location in Kenya.

Learner example:
We can't help mentioning the nice shots on location.

lock /lɒk/

Word family:
Nouns: lock
Verbs: lock, unlock

NOUN [c]
[B1] the thing that is used to close a door, window, etc., and that needs a key to open it

Dictionary examples:
I heard someone turn a key in the lock.
safety locks
Thieves got in by smashing the lock off the door.

Learner example:
I put my £10 in the drawer with a lock the day before.

VERB

WITH KEY
[B1] [I or T] to fasten something with a key, or to be fastened with a key

Dictionary examples:
Don't forget to lock the door when you go out.
If you shut the door, it will lock automatically.

Learner example:
Yesterday at about 11.10 p.m. I went to lock my garage.
lock *sth/sb* away/in, etc.

[B2] to put something or someone in a place or container that is fastened with a key

**Dictionary examples:**
She locked herself in her bedroom.
Most of my jewellery is locked away in a safe.

**Learner example:**
When Mary asked her not to reveal the secret, Pat ran away, went home, and locked herself in her bedroom.

---

**log /lɒg/**

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] a thick piece of tree trunk or branch, especially one cut for burning on a fire

**Dictionary example:**
Let’s put another log on the fire.

**Learner example:**
People used to cook with fire logs [but] they don’t do it any more.

**VERB**

**log in/on** PHRASAL VERB

[B2] to connect a computer to a system of computers by typing your name and often a password, usually so that you can start working

**Dictionary example:**
I tried to log in as normal but nothing happened.

**Learner example:**
Well you need a computer and you have to log on [to] the Internet.

**log off/out** PHRASAL VERB

[B2] to stop a computer being connected to a computer system, usually when you want to stop working

**Dictionary example:**
We were all asked to log off while some changes were made to the system.

**Learner example:**
I know that most students just log off the computers, but they [are] still switch[ed] on and [use] energy.
**logic** /ˈlɒdʒ.ɪk/

Word family:
**Nouns:** logic
**Adjectives:** logical
**Adverbs:** logically

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] the use of reason, or the science of using reason

**Dictionary examples:**
I fail to see the logic behind his argument.
If prices go up, wages will go up too – that's just logic.
There's no logic in the decision to reduce staff when orders are the highest for years.

**Learner example:**
It lacked any logic or interest for me.

**logical** /ˈlɒdʒ.ɪ.kəl/

Word family:
**Nouns:** logic
**Adjectives:** logical
**Adverbs:** logically

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] using reason

**Dictionary example:**
a logical choice/conclusion

**Learner example:**
When someone is logical and smart and loves life, he is not in danger when he drives a car.

**logo** /ˈləʊ.gəʊ/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a design or symbol used by a company to advertise its products

**Dictionary example:**
a corporate logo

**Learner example:**
That strange-looking man was wearing [a] black jumper, blue jeans, black trainers and [a] black baseball cap with [the] white Nike logo.
**loneliness** /ˈləʊn.li.nəs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** loneliness

**Adjectives:** lonely

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] the state of being lonely

**Dictionary example:**
I wasn’t prepared for the loneliness of living in a small village.

**Learner example:**
Frankenstein is a book that explores the feelings of loneliness and solitude, and the consequences that this has on human relationships.

**lonely** /ˈləʊn.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** loneliness

**Adjectives:** lonely

**ADJECTIVE**

**PERSON**

[B1] unhappy because you are not with other people

**Dictionary examples:**
She gets lonely now that all the kids have left home.
the lonely life of a farmer

**Learner example:**
If they had not been there, I would have been very lonely.

**PLACE**

[B2] A lonely place is a long way from where people live.

**Dictionary example:**
a lonely stretch of Arizona highway

**Learner example:**
In this lonely place strange things happened.

**long** /lɒŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** longing

**Verbs:** long
ADJECTIVE

TIME
[A1] continuing for a large amount of time

Dictionary examples:
a long film/meeting
I've been waiting a long time.
It's a long time since I worked there.
Apparently the sessions are an hour long.

Learner example:
I want to eat food from Brazil because I [have] live[d] in England for a long time and I [am] missing food from my country.

DISTANCE
[A1] having a large distance from one end to the other

Dictionary examples:
long hair
long legs
a long dress
There was a long queue at the post office.
We're still a long way from the station.

Learner example:
I like [to] go for a long walk.

MANY WORDS
[A2] describes a piece of writing which has a lot of pages or words

Dictionary example:
a long letter/book/report

Learner example:
Thank you for your long letter, it was very interesting.

ADVERB

TIME
[A2] for a long time

Dictionary examples:
I'm just writing a letter but it won't take long.
How long have you been in England?
Don't rush – take as long as you like.
I've known her longer than you have.
I won't be staying much longer.

Learner example:
It doesn't last longer than 45 minutes.
all day long
[B1] for the whole day

Dictionary example:
We've been walking all day long.

Learner example:
Oh, I almost forgot to tell you about my Japanese stones where I listen to music all day long.

as/so long as
[B1] used to say that something must happen before something else can happen

Dictionary examples:
I can come as long as I can leave by 4.00.
Bring your friends by all means – just so long as I know how many are coming.

Learner example:
The colo[u]rs I wear are not important, as long as I don’t wear any pink clothes. I really dislike that colo[u]r.

no longer
[B1] in the past but not now

Dictionary examples:
The cinema is no longer used.
She doesn’t work here any longer.

Learner example:
The main reason is that my wife got pregnant [and] therefore [a] one-bedroom house is no longer suitable for us.

before (very/too) long
[B2] soon

Dictionary example:
They'll be home before very long.

Learner example:
Before long they realized that most of the animals which lived there could be big bu[si]ness in Europe.

for long
[C1] for a long time

Dictionary example:
Have you been waiting for long?

Learner example:
There're departures every half an hour to the city centre, so you won't have to wait for long.

long ago
[C1] If something happened long ago, it happened a great amount of time ago.
Dictionary examples:
I think we met once, long ago.
It was not long ago that I last saw him.

Learner example:
Not so long ago, you could ring each Dutch doorbell of your choice at 6 pm and you’d find the whole family gathered around the kitchen table, having their supper.

**long–distance** /ˌlɒŋˈdɪs.tənts/

**ADJECTIVE** [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B2] travelling or communicating between two places that are a long way apart

Dictionary examples:
a long–distance runner
long–distance lorry drivers
a long–distance phone call

Learner example:
I’ve also made some long–distance call[s] which I’d like to pay for.

**long–term** /ˌlɒŋˈtɜːm/

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] continuing a long time into the future

Dictionary examples:
long–term unemployment
long–term care for the seriously ill
the long–term effects of the drug

Learner example:
I was deeply impressed by the long–term cooperation between the zoo and the school.

**long term** /ˈlɒŋˌtɜːm/

**NOUN**
in the long term
[B2] over a period of time that continues a long way into the future

Dictionary example:
This decision may make financial sense now, but it will have serious consequences in the long term.
Learner example:
I understand this is a big investment but I can see the advantage [of] easier communication and a better environment. In the long term this [will be] more economical for us.

long–time /ˈlɒŋ.taim/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[C1] describes someone who has been in a particular position for a long period

Dictionary example:
A long-time friend of the chairman said she had expected the resignation.

Learner example:
I have now known her for 13 years both as a student and on a familiar level, since I am a long-time friend [of] her husband’s.

look /lʊk/

Word family:
Nouns: look
Verbs: look, overlook

VERB

SEE

[A1] [I] to turn your eyes in the direction of something or someone so that you can see them

Dictionary examples:
Look! There’s grandma.
They looked at the picture and laughed.
Look at all this rubbish on the floor.
She looked up from her book and smiled at me.
I looked out (of) the window.
Look over there – there’s a rainbow!

Learner example:
I like walk[ing] around these lakes and look[ing] at [the] ducks and swans.

SEARCH

[A1] [I] to try to find someone or something

Dictionary examples:
I’m looking for my keys.
I’ve looked everywhere but I can’t find my glasses.
I looked down the list but couldn’t see his name.
**Learner example:**
I am looking for a new T-shirt.

**look nice/strange, etc.**

[A2] used to describe the appearance of a person or thing

**Dictionary examples:**
That food looks nice.
You look tired, my love.
Do I look silly in this hat?
She looks Italian or Spanish.

**Learner example:**
Well, the paint I am going to use is light pink as it will look nice.

**look like**

[B1] used to describe the appearance of a person or thing

**Dictionary examples:**
He looked like a drug addict.
That building looks just like a giant gherkin.

**Learner example:**
It was dark on the street but I remember what the thief looked like.

**it looks like/as if**

[B1] used to say that something is likely to happen

**Dictionary examples:**
It looks like there'll only be three of us going on Sunday.
It looks as if it's going to rain.

**Learner example:**
It's cold and I think I will have to buy an umbrella because it looks as if it'll rain.

**look as if/as though**

[B2] used to describe the appearance of a person or thing

**Dictionary examples:**
Bradley looked as if he had seen a ghost.
She looked as though she was going to cry.

**Learner example:**
The dress is made of bright blue silk, it's long and looks as if it was made for a queen.

**DIRECTION**

[B2] [i] to face a particular direction

**Dictionary examples:**
The garden looks south.
This window looks out onto the lake.
Learner example:
I [would] like a room which looks out onto the garden.

**look on the bright side**
[C1] to find good things in a bad situation

**Dictionary example:**
Look on the bright side – no one was badly hurt.

**Learner example:**
I am quite self-confident and I usually look on the bright side, as I am not keen on pessimistic thoughts.

**NOUN**

**SEE**
[B1] [C] when you look at someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
She gave him a look of real dislike.
Take a (good) look at this picture and see if you recognize anyone.
Can I have a look at your dictionary?

**Learner example:**
I went to have a look and I was very surprised!

**SEARCH**
[B1] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] when you look for someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
I had another look for the watch, but couldn’t find it.

**Learner example:**
Should I have a look for cheap hotels?

**APPEARANCE**
[B2] [C] an expression on someone's face

**Dictionary examples:**
She had a worried look about her.
She gave me a questioning look.

**Learner example:**
China was attacking France, everyone started screaming, and the look of panic on my history teacher’s face was almost funny.

**the look of sb/sth**
[B2] the appearance of someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
They liked the look of the hotel, but it was too expensive.
I don’t like the look of that fence.
Learner example:
We have to make it more attractive to them by improving the look of our town.

FASHION
[C1] [NO PLURAL] a style or fashion

Dictionary example:
the new look for the summer

Learner example:
Shopping [...] gives you a feeling of being in another world, a world where dreams can come true – dreams of becoming more beautiful by buying new clothes and accessories for the new look you have always wanted.

---

loose  /luːs/

Word family:
Verbs: loosen
Adjectives: loose

ADJECTIVE

CLOTHES
[B1] large and not fitting tightly

Dictionary example:
Wear comfortable, loose clothing to your exercise class.

Learner example:
I even like wearing loose T-shirts.

NOT FIXED
[B2] not firmly fixed in position

Dictionary examples:
Her hair was hanging loose about her shoulders.
The nails in the bridge had worked themselves loose.
There were some loose wires hanging out of the wall.

Learner example:
I now wear my long hair loose and I [have] dyed it black.

---

lorry  /ˈlɒr.i/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a large vehicle used for transporting goods
Dictionary example:
a long-distance lorry driver

Learner example:
When the lorries of the Recycling Service don’t come on time, there are piles of papers and plastic bottles [outside] our block of flats.

**lose**  /luːz/ (lost, lost)

Word family:
Nouns: loss
Verbs: lose
Adjectives: lost

**VERB**

**NOT FIND**

[A2] [ɪ] to not be able to find someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
I've lost my passport.
She's always losing her car keys.

**Learner example:**
I think that I lost my ring.

**NOT HAVE**

[B1] [ɪ] to stop having something that you had before

**Dictionary examples:**
At least 600 staff will lose their jobs if the firm closes.
He lost his leg in a car accident.
She lost her mother last year.

**Learner example:**
Actually, I lost my job last week.

**NOT WIN**

[B1] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to fail to succeed in a game, competition, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
If we lose this game, we’re out of the championship.
They’re losing 3–1.
They lost to Arsenal.
Everyone hates losing an argument.
They hadn’t lost an election in fifteen years.

**Learner example:**
We were in the final, but we lost it.
HAVE LESS
[B1] [ɪ] to have less of something than you had before

**Dictionary examples:**
- I'm trying to lose **weight**.
- He's losing his hair.
- She lost a lot of blood in the accident.
- to lose your **memory/sight**

**Learner example:**
- I want to borrow your bicycle becau[s]e I am getting fat and I need it to do some training to lose weight.

**lose your life**
[B2] to die

**Dictionary example:**
- Millions of young men lost their lives in the war.

**Learner example:**
- A man who ha[s] experience after a lot of years driving [is less likely] to lose his life in an accident than another new driver.

**lose interest/patience, etc.**
[B2] to stop feeling something good

**Dictionary examples:**
- I'm rapidly losing interest in the whole subject.
- He kept on crying and I lost my patience.

**Learner example:**
- Moreover the microphone suddenly wouldn't work anymore, and even though I desperately tried to speak up, people began to lose interest in both my speech and me and simply started to talk to each other instead.

**lose your temper**
[B2] to suddenly become angry

**Dictionary example:**
- The children behaved so badly that I lost my temper.

**Learner example:**
- Yesterday, I must confess, I lost my temper with my son.

**TIME/OPTUNITY**
[B2] [ɪ] to waste something such as time or an opportunity

**Dictionary examples:**
- Four million hours were lost last year through stress-related illnesses.
- We lost valuable time stuck in traffic.
- Because of illness, she lost the chance of a place in the team.
Learner example:
You lose a lot of time when you have to find a place to park.

**lose touch**
[B2] to stop communicating with someone, usually because they do not live near you now

Dictionary example:
We lost touch over the years.

Learner example:
When he went into the information centre, he saw Mary, who he used to go out with – for some reason, they had lost touch with each other.

**lose track**
[B2] to not know what is happening to someone or something any more

Dictionary example:
I've lost track of how much we've spent.

Learner example:
Time passed like an arrow and they lost track of time until they realised it started to getting dark.

**lose your voice**
[B2] to become unable to speak, often because of an illness

Dictionary example:
She had a bad cold and was losing her voice.

Learner example:
I immediately became agitated and at the precise moment of my speech I lost my voice completely.

**MONEY**
[C1] to make less money than you spend

Dictionary examples:
He lost a lot of money on the house sale.
Her company lost over £2 million last year.

Learner example:
The reported information about the income was completely wrong; in fact, the target figure we had set has been fully reached and this obviously means that the hospital didn’t lose any money.

**lose your head**
[C1] to stop being calm in a difficult situation

Dictionary example:
I saw the fire and I lost my head.

Learner example:
She has never lost her head in dangerous situations and she always knows what to do.
**loss /lɒs/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** loss
- **Verbs:** lose
- **Adjectives:** lost

**NOT HAVING**

[B2] [c or u] when you no longer have something or have less of something

**Dictionary examples:**
- Many parents feel a sense of loss when their children leave home.
- He suffered a gradual loss of memory.
- There will be substantial job losses if the factory closes down.
- blood/hair/weight loss

**Learner example:**
I had been working on this manuscript for an article in a computer magazine on the topic "How to prevent loss of data if the electric power is cut off".

**DEATH**

[B2] ! [c or u] the death of a person

**Dictionary example:**
They never got over the loss of their son.

**Learner example:**
And so John remained alone, haunted by the terrible loss.

**MONEY**

[C1] [c] when a business spends more money than it earns

**Dictionary example:**
The company announced a pre-tax loss of three million pounds.

**Learner example:**
It suffered a major loss over a period of 15 years, roughly from 1978 to 1994.

---

**lost /lɒst/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** loss
- **Verbs:** lose
- **Adjectives:** lost
ADJECTIVE

PERSON
[A2] not knowing where you are or where you should go

Dictionary examples:
I got lost in the London Underground.
You look lost – can I help you?

Learner example:
I hope you don't get lost!

OBJECT
[B1] If something is lost, no one knows where it is.

Dictionary examples:
Things tend to get lost when you move house.
Lost: a black cat with white paws
Mikey turned up with the lost book.

Learner example:
He went to that tree and the [re] it was, the lost suitcase.

be lost without sb/sth
[C1] INFORMAL to be unable to live or work without someone or something

Dictionary example:
She’s lost without her computer.

Learner example:
It showed us how we would be lost without this transportation system.

NEW SITUATION
[C1] not knowing what to do in a new situation

Dictionary example:
It was his first day in the office and he seemed a bit lost.

Learner example:
I would recommend a visit [to] a restaurant or the theatre the first evening. I can imagine that some of the guests felt a bit lost.

lot /lɒt/

NOUN

a lot/lots
[A1] a large amount or number of people or things
Dictionary examples:
She eats lots of fruit.
There were a lot of people there.
I've got a lot to do today.
He does lots of travelling in his job.
We met lots of people on holiday.
Do you want some food? There's lots in the fridge.

Learner example:
She has a lot of flowers in her room.

a lot
[A1] very much or very often

Dictionary examples:
Your sister looks a lot like you.
I'm feeling a lot better today.
He looks a lot older than his wife.
We used to go there a lot.

Learner example:
I like to study a lot.

lottery /ˈlɒt.ər.i/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a way of making money by selling numbered tickets to people who then have a chance of winning a prize if their number is chosen

Dictionary example:
We always do the lottery on Saturdays.

Learner example:
I got a phone call from a lottery company and they said I had won the lottery with a 100 million dollar prize.

loud /laʊd/

Word family:
Adjectives: loud
Adverbs: aloud, loud, loudly

ADJECTIVE
[A2] making a lot of noise
Dictionary examples:
a loud explosion/noise/voice
I heard a loud bang and then saw black smoke.

Learner example:
We were dancing then [the] police arrived, because of [the] loud music.

ADVERB

[B1] loudly

Dictionary example:
Could you speak a little louder, please?

Learner example:
I cried louder.

out loud

[B1] If you say or read something out loud, you say or read it so that other people can hear you.

Dictionary example:
I had to read the essay out loud in front of the whole school.

Learner example:
She wouldn't accept it so I read [it] out loud for her to hear: "Director, Jason Meyer, and producer, Sami Woods, are receiving...".

| loudly | /ˈlaʊdlɪ/ |

Word family:
Adjectives: loud
Adverbs: aloud, loud, loudly

ADVERB

[B1] in a way that makes a lot of noise

Dictionary example:
They were all talking loudly.

Learner example:
The only thing is that he fell asleep at the end of the day and he was snoring loudly!

| lounge | /ˈlaʊndʒ/ |

NOUN [C]

[C1] a room in a hotel, theatre, airport, etc. where people can relax or wait
Dictionary example:
Drinks were served in the lounge.

Learner example:
In the central lounge you'll find an automatic bus ticket machine.

love /lʌv/

Word family:
Nouns: love, lover
Verbs: love
Adjectives: lovely

VERB [ʔ]

LIKE SOMETHING
[A1] to like something very much

Dictionary examples:
She loves animals.
I absolutely love chocolate.
He really loves his job.
I love swimming.
Love it or hate it, reality TV is here to stay.

Learner example:
I love skiing.

FRIENDS/FAMILY
[A1] to like a friend or a person in your family very much

Dictionary example:
I'm sure he loves his kids.

Learner example:
I love my son and my girlfriend.

ROMANCE/SEX
[A1] to like someone very much and have romantic or sexual feelings for them

Dictionary examples:
Last night he told me he loved me.
I've only ever loved one woman.

Learner example:
Stan is from Poland. He is my husband. I love him.

would love sth/to do sth
[A2] (USUALLY 'd) used to say that you would very much like something
Dictionary examples:
I'd love some chocolate right now!
I'd love to be an actor.

Learner example:
I'd love some chop[s] and beer.

**would love to (do sth)**

[A2] (USUALLY 'd) used to say that you would very much like to do something that someone has suggested

Dictionary examples:
"Would you like to come to the concert with us?" "I'd love to."
We'd love to go to the beach – thanks for inviting us.

Learner example:
Yes, I'd love to come with you.

**NOUN**

love/(with) love from/all my love/lots of love

[A2] something you write at the end of a letter, email, etc. to a friend or someone in your family

Dictionary examples:
Love from Mum
All my love, Louise

Learner example:
Lots of love,

**FRIENDS/FAMILY**

[B1] [u] when you like a friend or person in your family very much

Dictionary examples:
Nothing is as strong as the love you have for your kids.
"I'm seeing Laura next week." "Oh, please give her my love".

Learner example:
Give my love to your family. All the best,

**ROMANCE/SEX**

[B1] [u] when you like someone very much and have romantic or sexual feelings for them

Dictionary examples:
He's madly in love with her.
She fell in love with her friend's brother.
"I've been seeing him over a year now." "Is it love?"
How's your love life these days?
Learner example:
I fell in love with him.

PERSON
[B1] [c] a person that you love and feel attracted to

Dictionary examples:
He was the love of my life.
She was my first love.

Learner example:
It was from the love of my life.

INTEREST
[B2] [c or u] something that interests you a lot

Dictionary examples:
I don't share my boyfriend's love of sport.
Music is one of her greatest loves.

Learner example:
Both of them symbolize courage, love of justice, fight for freedom, which makes them look like heroes.

lovely /ˈlaʊ.li/

Word family:
Nouns: love, lover
Verbs: love
Adjectives: lovely

ADJECTIVE

ENJOYABLE
[A2] pleasant or enjoyable

Dictionary examples:
a lovely meal/evening
We had a lovely time in Greece.

Learner example:
It was a lovely day and a nice party.

BEAUTIFUL
[A2] beautiful

Dictionary examples:
She has lovely eyes.
You look lovely in that dress.
Thank you for the lovely present.
Learner example:
My favourite birthday present was a lovely bag.

lover /ˈlʌv.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: love, lover
Verbs: love
Adjectives: lovely

SEX
[B1] If two people are lovers, they have a sexual relationship but they are not married.

Dictionary examples:
They were friends before they became lovers.
She had a string of lovers before her marriage finally broke up.

Learner example:
I was reading "Romeo and Juliet" by W. Shakespeare when I suddenly decided to leave and visit Verona, the lovers' city.

a book/cat/dog, etc. lover
[B1] someone who is very interested in books, cats, dogs, etc.

Dictionary example:
an opera lover

Learner example:
Brazil is a very big country and perfect for nature lovers.

low /ləʊ/

Word family:
Verbs: lower
Adjectives: low

ADJECTIVE

AMOUNT/LEVEL
[A2] small in amount, size or level
**Dictionary examples:**
The **temperature** is very low for the time of year.
The big supermarket offers the lowest **prices** in town.
These people are living on relatively low incomes.
a **low-fat** diet
**low-alcohol** beer
Vegetables are generally low in **calories**.
Turn the oven to a **low heat**.

**Learner example:**
There were beautiful clothes for **low prices**.

**NOT HIGH**
[B1] **not high**

**Dictionary examples:**
a **low fence**
**low ceilings**

**Learner example:**
When I stay **at home**, I wear jeans, t-shirts, **and trainers** or **low shoes**.

**BAD QUALITY**
[B2] **of bad quality**, especially when referring to something that is not as good as it should be

**Dictionary examples:**
**low standards/quality**
I have rather a **low opinion** of him.

**Learner example:**
However, it is necessary to add that few people could afford much food because of poverty and the **low quality** of life which they had.

**SOUND**
[B2] **deep or quiet**

**Dictionary examples:**
a **low voice**
a **low note**

**Learner example:**
Right after I had said that, I noticed that someone was pointing at me with a gun, **and a low voice** said: 'If I were you I wouldn't move, follow me'.

**NOT IMPORTANT**
[C1] **not important or powerful**

**Dictionary examples:**
He held a **low rank** in the army.
**New furniture** is a very low **priority** at the moment.
Learner example:
Luminaries claim that the team spirit and the sense of competition have vanished, and it has been proven that exercise has a low priority compared to other recreational activities.

UNHAPPY
[C1] unhappy and without energy

Dictionary example:
Illness of any sort can leave you feeling low.

Learner example:
She never feels low and I am in high spirits being with her because she has got a sense of humour.

keep a low profile
[C1] to try not to be noticed

Dictionary example:
She has kept a low profile since the divorce.

Learner example:
Finally, I believe that the best way to handle these issues is to try to keep a low profile at all times and to remain indifferent to gossip.

ADVERB
[B1] at or to a small amount or level

Dictionary examples:
Temperatures can fall as low as –20 degrees.
Can you turn the heating a bit lower?

Learner example:
The lights are down low.

lower /ˈləʊ.ə/

Word family:
Verbs: lower
Adjectives: low

VERB [T]

MOVE
[B2] to move something into a low position

Dictionary examples:
They lowered the coffin into the grave.
Heavily pregnant by now, she lowered herself carefully into the chair.
He lowered his eyes in embarrassment when he saw me.
Learner example:
But when she asked who wanted to be a cleaner, nobody raised his hand and I felt so [a]shame[d] that I lowered my head.

REDUCE
[B2] to reduce the amount or level of something

Dictionary examples:
Interest rates have been lowered again.
Boil for 5 minutes, then lower the heat and simmer for half an hour.
Please lower your voice.
We will never lower our standards.

Learner example:
This should be done by lowering taxes and preparing other incentives for potential investors.

**loyal /ˈlɔɪ.əl/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** loyalty
**Adjectives:** loyal, disloyal

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] always liking and supporting someone or something, sometimes when other people do not

Dictionary examples:
Jack has been a loyal worker in this company for almost 50 years.
When all her other friends deserted her, Steve remained loyal.
She's very loyal to her friends.

Learner example:
One of the most beautiful things [in] the world is true and loyal friendship.

**loyalty /ˈlɔɪ.əl.ti/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** loyalty
**Adjectives:** loyal, disloyal

**NOUN [U]**
[B2] the quality of being loyal

Dictionary examples:
His loyalty was never in question.
Her loyalty to the cause is impressive.
Learner example:
What I can say is that [pets] are ideal when they obey and show loyalty to you.

luck /lʌk/

Word family:
Nouns: luck
Adjectives: lucky, unlucky
Adverbs: luckily

NOUN [U]

CHANCE
[A2] good and bad things caused by chance and not by your own actions

Dictionary examples:
It was just luck that I asked for a job at the right time.
She wears a charm that she thinks brings her good luck.
He seems to have had a lot of bad luck in his life.
So your interview’s tomorrow? Good luck!
The best of luck in/with your exams!

Learner example:
Good luck to you.

SUCCESS
[B2] success

Dictionary examples:
Have you had any luck with booking your flight?
He tried to get into Harvard but with no luck.
Then I met this gorgeous woman and I couldn't believe my luck.

Learner example:
As you might suppose, I couldn’t believe my luck when I found out that I'd won first prize in the competition.

be in luck INFORMAL
[C1] to be lucky or to be able to have or do what you want

Dictionary example:
"Do you have any tuna sandwiches?" "You're in luck – there's one left."

Learner example:
I was in luck, because my friend, who lived in the same area, had his private car and gave me a lift every day.
luckily /ˈlʌk.ə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: luck
Adjectives: lucky, unlucky
Adverbs: luckily

ADVERB

[B1] in a lucky way

Dictionary example:
Luckily, I had some money with me.

Learner example:
Luckily, the weather was nice.

lucky /ˈlʌk.i/

Word family:
Nouns: luck
Adjectives: lucky, unlucky
Adverbs: luckily

ADJECTIVE

GOOD THINGS

[A2] having good things happen to you by chance

Dictionary examples:
"I'm going on holiday." "Lucky you!"
The lucky winner will be able to choose from three different holidays.
They're lucky to have such a nice office to work in.
He's lucky that he wasn't fired.
It sounds as if you had a lucky escape.
We'll be lucky if we get there by midnight at this rate.

Learner example:
Maybe we will be lucky and have good weather.

GIVING LUCK

[B1] If an object is lucky, some people believe that it gives you luck.

Dictionary example:
I chose six – it's my lucky number.

Learner example:
I lost my lucky pencil.
luggage /ˈlʌg.ɪdʒ/

NOUN [u]
[A2] bags and cases that you carry with you when you are travelling

Dictionary examples:
Never leave your luggage unattended.
hand luggage

Learner example:
So I left all my luggage in the hall and went to the toilet.

lunch /lʌntʃ/

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] a meal that is eaten in the middle of the day

Dictionary examples:
What's for lunch?
I'm sorry, Joanna isn't here at the moment, she's (gone) out to/gone to lunch.

Learner example:
We met in Bristol, and we had beer and [a] light lunch.

lunchtime /ˈlʌntʃ.taim/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] the time when lunch is eaten

Dictionary example:
It'll be lunchtime soon.

Learner example:
Please telephone me at home at lunchtime.

lung /lʌŋ/

NOUN [C]
[B2] one of the two organs inside your chest that are used for breathing

Dictionary example:
lung cancer
Learner example:
People suffering from lung diseases go there to be cured.

**luxurious /lʌkˈʃʊə.ri.əs/**

Word family:
Nouns: luxury
Adjectives: luxurious

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] very comfortable and expensive

**Dictionary examples:**
They have a very luxurious house.
luxurious fabrics

**Learner example:**
As far as the hotel is concerned, I feel that it wasn't a luxurious one.

**luxury /ˈlʌk.ʃə.r.i/**

Word family:
Nouns: luxury
Adjectives: luxurious

**NOUN**

**COMFORT**
[B1] [u] great comfort or pleasure from expensive or beautiful things

**Dictionary examples:**
a luxury cruise
da luxury hotel
to live in luxury

**Learner example:**
I'm staying in a luxury hotel overlooking [the] sea.

**THING THAT GIVES PLEASURE**
[B2] [U NO PLURAL] something which gives you a lot of pleasure but which you cannot often do or have

**Dictionary example:**
A day off work is such a luxury.

**Learner example:**
I think that to have this museum is a luxury for our city and we must visit [it].
EXPENSIVE THING

[C1] [c] something expensive which is pleasant to have but is not necessary

Dictionary examples:
luxuries, such as champagne and chocolate
I like to buy myself little luxuries from time to time.

Learner example:
At the time, [the] majority [of] consumers had no money to spend on luxuries.

lyrics /ˈlɪr.ɪks/

NOUN [PLURAL]

[B2] the words of a song

Dictionary example:
I've downloaded the lyrics of that song you like.

Learner example:
One of the greatest [of] these musicians is Caetano Veloso, whose lyrics and melodies [touch] the hearts and souls of music lovers in Brazil and all around the world.
machine /ˈməʃiːn/  

Word family:  
Nouns: machine, machinery  

NOUN [c]  
[A2] a piece of equipment with several moving parts which uses power to do a particular type of work  

Dictionary examples:  
a washing machine  
a coffee machine  
Eggs are sorted into different sizes by machine.  

Learner example:  
I want to sell the washing machine.  

machinery /məˈʃiː.nə.ri/  

Word family:  
Nouns: machine, machinery  

NOUN [u]  
[C1] machines, often large machines  

Dictionary example:  
industrial/farm machinery  

Learner example:  
The use of heavy machinery is more and more frequent and consequently the amount of petrol used is higher.  

mad /mæd/ (madder, maddest)  

ADJECTIVE  
ANGRY  
[A2] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] INFORMAL angry
Dictionary examples:
Are you still mad at me?
Kerry got really mad with Richard for not doing the washing up.
Dad'll go mad when he finds out you took the car.
He's always complaining and it makes me so mad.
My little brother drives me mad sometimes!

Learner example:
I'm not mad because you missed my party.

CRAZY
[B1] INFORMAL stupid or crazy

Dictionary examples:
You're mad to walk home alone at this time of night.
He must be mad spending so much money on a T-shirt.
Some of the things she does are completely mad.

Learner example:
But then my other friends came where we were and said the same thing. I think they were all mad.

be mad about sb/sth
[B1] INFORMAL to love someone or something

Dictionary examples:
They only met a month ago but he's mad about her.
Jo's mad about skiing.

Learner example:
You know, I hate pink, but my mother is really mad about pink.

ILL
[B1] mentally ill

Dictionary examples:
I think I must be going mad.
He went mad with grief.
Do I look like some mad old woman in this hat?

Learner example:
The movie was about a guy that was mad.

like mad
[B2] a lot

Dictionary example:
The band practised like mad before their first concert.

Learner example:
It was raining like mad, so we were wet to the skin.
madam /ˈmæd.əm/

NOUN

WOMAN

[B1] a formal and polite way of speaking to a woman

Dictionary example:
Can I help you, Madam?

Learner example:
[An] old woman came in the shop and quietly put my suitcase near to me and she said "Excuse me, Madam, it's your suitcase. I saw somebody take it."

Dear Madam

[B2] a way of beginning a formal letter to a woman whose name you do not know

Dictionary example:
Dear Madam, I am writing to inform you...

Learner example:
Dear Sir or Madam, With reference to your newspaper report of 17th July, I am writing to correct some points in this report.

magazine /ˌmæg.əˈziːn/

NOUN [C]

[A2] a thin book published every week or month, that has shiny, colourful pages with articles and pictures

Dictionary examples:
She has written articles for several women's magazines.
a fashion/celebrity magazine

Learner example:
At the party, Maria, Paula, Marissa and I read magazines, talked about boys [and] played games.

magic /ˈmædʒ.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: magic
Adjectives: magic, magical
NOUN [u]

SPECIAL POWERS

[A2] special powers that can make things happen that seem impossible

Dictionary examples:
Do you believe in magic?
As if by magic, the car changes into a boat when it hits the water.

Learner example:
My favourite was the new Harry Potter book: "Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone". I really like this book because of the magic and because of the adventure that it contains.

ENTERTAINMENT

[A2] tricks that are done to entertain people, such as making things appear and disappear and pretending to cut someone in half

Dictionary example:
He's a comedian who also does magic.

Learner example:
There is a magic show every day, I think you must [go] there once.

SPECIAL QUALITY

[B2] a quality that makes something or someone seem special or exciting

Dictionary example:
No one could fail to enjoy the magic of this wonderful city.

Learner example:
But everyone [was] thinking of the elections and couldn't feel the "magic" of Christmas Day...

ADJECTIVE

ENTERTAINMENT

[A2] relating to magic

Dictionary examples:
a magic show
I'll show you a magic trick.

Learner example:
After that a magician showed us a lot of magic tricks.

SPECIAL POWERS

[B1] with special powers that make impossible things happen

Dictionary examples:
The witch put a magic spell on the prince and turned him into a frog.
There's no magic solution to the problem.
magical /ˈmædʒ.ɪ.kəl/

Word family:
Nouns: magic
Adjectives: magic, magical

ADJECTIVE

WONDERFUL
[B2] special, beautiful or exciting

Dictionary examples:
It was a magical night.
The setting for the concert was quite magical.

Learner example:
I think you should go to Cracow – [a] beautiful, old city with original, historical monuments, works of art and many cafes and jazz clubs with [a] magical atmosphere.

MAGIC
[B2] with special powers

Dictionary example:
magical powers

Learner example:
We cherish the belief in a magical force outside ourselves which sooner or later will deliver us these dreams.

magistrate /ˈmædʒ.ɪ.streɪt/

NOUN [C]
[C1] a type of judge who deals with less serious crimes

Dictionary example:
The case will be heard by a magistrate.

Learner example:
In public life women have reached positions as magistrates, coun[cillo]rs and ministers.

magnetic /mægˈnet.ɪk/

ADJECTIVE

METAL
[C1] with the power of a magnet
Dictionary example:  
a magnetic field

Learner example:  
The worst of all is that even little children of the age of nine or ten years old now have their own mobile phone which makes them totally irresponsible and especially affected [by] the magnetic energy the phone has, which is very harmful to children.

PERSONALITY

[C1] having a character that attracts people to you

Dictionary example:  
He has a magnetic personality.

Learner example:  
Ivan has a magnetic personality, which draws people to him.

magnificent /mæɡˈnɪf.ɪ.ʃnt/  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> magnificent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong> magnificently</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADJECTIVE  
[B1] very good or very beautiful

Dictionary examples:  
a magnificent view  
They live in a magnificent old house.  
He gave a magnificent performance.

Learner example:  
Next, we went to [a] for[e]st. [I]n the middle was a lake and the sight was magnificent.

magnificently /mæɡˈnɪf.ɪ.ʃnt.ɪ/  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> magnificent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong> magnificently</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADVERB  
[C1] extremely well

Dictionary example:  
I thought she coped magnificently.

Learner example:  
This small drawback did not affect either the dance display or the horse show, which were both performed magnificently.
mail /meɪl/

NOUN

LETTERS
[A2] [u] letters and parcels that are brought by post

Dictionary example:
She spent the morning reading and answering her mail.

Learner example:
I check my mail every day and I hope[d] to have a letter from you sooner than this.

POST
[A2] [u] the system by which letters and parcels are taken and brought

Dictionary examples:
All of our customers will be contacted by mail.
The book came in yesterday’s mail.

Learner example:
Dear Carol, I’ve forgot[ten] my palm top [at] your house, you can send [it to] me by mail.

EMAIL
[A2] [c or u] email

Dictionary example:
You've got mail.

Learner example:
I hope you [are] free. [If] you want to change [the] time, please send me a mail.

main /meɪn/

Word family:
Adjectives: main
Adverbs: mainly

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

MOST IMPORTANT
[B1] most important or largest

Dictionary examples:
The main airport is 15 miles from the capital.
One of the main reasons I came to England was to study the language.
You’ll find the main points of my proposal in the report.
Our main aim/objective is to improve the company’s productivity.
The main problem in the health service is lack of resources.
Learner example:
However, the main reason, I must admit, was that I wanted to meet new people, make new friends and the college is the best place for meeting interesting people.

**the main thing**
[B2] the most important fact in a situation

**Dictionary example:**
You’re happy and that’s the main thing.

**Learner example:**
The main thing is to be happy and to love yourself.

```
main course /ˌmeɪnˈkoːs/

NOUN [C]
[A2] the largest or most important part of a meal

**Dictionary example:**
I had salmon for my main course.

**Learner example:**
The main course could be fish or meat with vegetables.
```

```
mainly /ˈmeɪn.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: main
Adverbs: mainly

**ADVERB**
[B1] mostly or to a large degree

**Dictionary examples:**
The waitresses are mainly French.
They argued that the tax will mainly benefit the rich.

**Learner example:**
I often wear jeans, mainly blue jeans.
```

```
maintain /məɪnˈteɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: maintenance
Verbs: maintain
```
VERB [ŋ]

CONTINUE TO HAVE
[B2] to make a situation or activity continue in the same way

Dictionary examples:
The army has been brought in to maintain order in the region.
We have standards to maintain.
The two countries have maintained close links over the years.

Learner example:
To sum up, I consider that although the role of footballers is less important than the need [for] doctors, they should not be paid less than doctors, in order to maintain the high quality of this game.

KEEP IN GOOD CONDITION
[B2] to keep a road, machine, building, etc. in good condition

Dictionary examples:
A large house costs a lot to maintain.
The roads generally are very poorly maintained.

Learner example:
Due to my education and my experience in maintaining machines, I am sure that I can do a good job in your club.

maintenance /ˈmeɪn.tə.nənts/

Word family:
Nouns: maintenance
Verbs: maintain

NOUN [u]
[B2] the work needed to keep a road, building, machine, etc. in good condition

Dictionary examples:
car maintenance classes
Old houses require too much maintenance.
I need a garden that's very low maintenance.

Learner example:
Many people can’t afford to have a car as maintenance is very expensive.

major /ˈmeɪ.dʒər/
ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

[B2] more important, bigger or more serious than others of the same type

Dictionary examples:
This is a major problem for people in this region.
Sugar is a major cause of tooth decay.
America has played a major role in the peace process.
Citrus fruits are a major source of vitamin C.
There has been a major change in attitudes recently.

Learner example:
Some major changes are really necessary.

majority /ˈmeɪdʒər.i/  

Word family:
Nouns: majority
Adjectives: major

NOUN [NO PLURAL]

[B2] more than half of a group of people or things

Dictionary examples:
The majority of our employees have university degrees.
A large majority of people approve of the death sentence.
The vast majority of smokers claim they would like to give up.
In Britain women are in the majority.
the majority decision

Learner example:
However the majority of the teachers found that buying movies was not a good idea.

make /meɪk/  

Word family:
Nouns: maker
Verbs: make

VERB [T] (made, made)

PRODUCE
[A1] to produce or create something
Dictionary examples:
Shall I make some coffee?
He made us some lunch.
She makes all her own clothes.
He works for a company that makes garden furniture.
John Huston made some great films.

Learner example:
You can make a quick snack, for example a sandwich.

be made from/(out) of sth
[A2] to be produced from a substance or material

Dictionary examples:
Butter is made from milk.
There were bowls made of pure gold.
They make furniture out of steel.

Learner example:
It is made of gold.

PERFORM
[A2] to perform an action

Dictionary examples:
I must make a telephone call.
Have you made a doctor’s appointment?
Have you made a decision about your job yet?
Someone's made a mistake.
Can I make a suggestion?
He's not making any effort.
She made a short speech.
Shall we make a start on the work?

Learner example:
You might need a [rubber] if you make a mistake.

make sure
[A2] to take action so that you are certain that something happens

Dictionary examples:
I'll just make sure I've turned the oven off.
Make sure you're home by midnight.

Learner example:
So please make sure that you we[ar] old clothes.

CAUSE
[B1] to cause something to happen or cause a particular state
Dictionary examples:
What made you change your mind?
He really makes me laugh.
This photograph makes me look about 80!
It makes me so angry when he says that.
This heat makes me very tired.

Learner example:
It's so funny and it makes me laugh.

**make sb do sth**

[B1] to force someone or something to do something

Dictionary examples:
I made him tidy his room.
You can't make him go if he doesn't want to.

Learner example:
I could make him wait a little.

**make up your mind or make your mind up**

[B1] to make a decision

Dictionary examples:
I haven't made up my mind whether to apply for the job yet.
They couldn't make their minds up about where to go on holiday.

Learner example:
The place was so dirty that I made up my mind to change it by buy[ing] something useful.

**ARRIVE**

[B1] informal to manage to arrive at a place

Dictionary examples:
I'm afraid I can't make the meeting this afternoon.
She made it to the airport just in time to catch her plane.

Learner example:
My car is broken so I can't make it.

**make a face**

[B1] to show with your face that you do not like someone or something

Dictionary example:
Joe made a face when he saw what was for lunch.

Learner example:
Making a face, I slapped my forehead.

**make friends (with sb)**

[B1] to begin to know and like someone
Dictionary examples:
He finds it difficult to make friends.
He's made friends with a boy in his class called Alex.

Learner example:
Although I didn't know anyone in this club, I immediately made friends with Maria and Rosaria.

EARN
[B2] to earn

Dictionary examples:
She makes around £50,000 a year as a doctor.
How do you make a living as a painter?
Both companies have made huge profits/losses.

Learner example:
The truth is that our grandparents worked very hard to make a living.

make the/ sb’s bed
[B2] to put sheets and covers on a bed or to make the sheets and covers on a bed neat

Dictionary examples:
Have you made the bed?
The kids don’t always have time to make their beds before school.

Learner example:
Driving through the mountains we didn’t reach the cabin until late at night. So we just made the beds and went off to sleep.

make the most of sth
[B2] to take full advantage of something because it may not last long

Dictionary example:
We should make the most of this good weather.

Learner example:
Remember, always try to make the most of your life.

make the best of sth
[B2] to try to be positive about a situation you do not like but cannot change

Dictionary example:
Our hotel room is pretty small, but we’ll just have to make the best of it.

Learner example:
Unfortunately I don’t have very much spare time so we will have to arrange it carefully in order to make the best of your time in London.

make a (big) difference
[B2] to improve a situation (a lot)
Dictionary example:
Exercise can make a big difference to your health.

Learner example:
It wouldn’t make a big difference in my life, but it would be good.

to make matters worse
[B2] to make a situation more difficult, unpleasant, etc.

Dictionary example:
To make matters worse, our car broke down!

Learner example:
To make matters worse, the newspaper said they only played for thirty-five minutes.

make a fool (out) of sb
[B2] to make someone look stupid intentionally

Dictionary example:
She was always trying to make a fool out of me in front of my friends.

Learner example:
He thought I had tried to make a fool of him but no, I was really desperate to get him as my boyfriend.

make a fool of yourself
[B2] to behave in a silly or embarrassing way

Dictionary example:
I got very excited and made a fool of myself.

Learner example:
I had to leave that shop in full embarrassment and I also made a fool of myself.

make fun of sb/sth
[B2] to make a joke about someone or something in an unkind way

Dictionary example:
The other children at school used to make fun of his hair.

Learner example:
I didn’t want to tell other people because I didn’t want them to make fun of me.

make sense
[B2] to have a meaning or reason that you can understand

Dictionary example:
He’s written me this note but it doesn’t make any sense.

Learner example:
Eighty kilometres in the mountains just to [look at] views doesn’t make any sense to me.
**make sense**
[B2] to be a good thing to do

**Dictionary example:**
It makes sense to buy now while prices are low.

**Learner example:**
Therefore it make[s] sense to use the innovation[s].

**make time**
[C1] to leave enough time to do something although you are busy

**Dictionary examples:**
You have to make time to do your homework.
He never made enough time for family life.

**Learner example:**
I'm terribly sorry for not being able to make time to pick you up when you arrive.

**SUITABLE**
[C1] to have the necessary qualities to become something

**Dictionary examples:**
He would make a really nice dad.
I wouldn't make a very good lawyer.
It's a very exciting story – it would make a great film.

**Learner example:**
That is why I think I would make a good judge.

**make it**
[C1] to be successful

**Dictionary example:**
Very few actors actually make it.

**Learner example:**
People who belong to this social [group] are much more determined to "make it" in life.

**make ends meet**
[C1] to have just enough money to pay for the things that you need

**Dictionary example:**
I've taken a second job in the evenings just to make ends meet.

**Learner example:**
Most students support themselves and barely make ends meet every month.

**make an exception**
[C1] to not treat someone or something according to the usual rules

**Dictionary example:**
They don't usually take cheques, but they said they'd make an exception in my case.
Learner example:
Unfortunately, they were not flexible enough to make an exception, but on the other hand we
know about the problem now and can avoid it in the future.

make yourself at home
[C1] to behave in a relaxed way in a place, as if it was your own home

Dictionary example:
Take off your coat and make yourself at home.

Learner example:
Please relax and make yourself at home and help yourself.

make a note of sth
[C1] to write down information about something

Dictionary example:
Let me make a note of your phone number.

Learner example:
After talking to other members, I have made a note of the main problems they considered the
most urgent to be solved.

make a point of doing sth
[C1] to be certain that you always do a particular thing

Dictionary example:
He made a point of learning all the names of his staff.

Learner example:
I was not expecting to meet him that night, because I thought he would be busy and not have
time to talk to anyone, but being so special as he is, he made a point of talking to everybody.

make yourself understood
[C1] to say something to someone in a way that they understand

Dictionary example:
I had a little difficulty making myself understood.

Learner example:
(Find enclosed a paper slip on which I have written a destination, number of tickets, etc., in the
German language – use it just in case you can't make yourselves understood.)

maker /ˈmeɪ.kər/

Word family:
Nouns: maker
Verbs: make

NOUN [C]
[B2] the person or company that makes a product
Dictionary examples:
They're the biggest maker of fast-food products in the UK.
The makers of the film will want to see a decent return on their investment.

Learner example:
NISSAN is a famous Japanese car maker as you know.

make-up /ˈmeɪk.ʌp/

NOUN [u]
[A2] coloured substances used on your face to improve or change your appearance

Dictionary examples:
She wears a lot of make-up.
I put on a little eye make-up.

Learner example:
I got a dress and some make-up.

male /meɪl/ 

ADJECTIVE
[B1] belonging to or relating to the sex that cannot have babies

Dictionary examples:
a male colleague
a male giraffe
What percentage of the adult male population is unemployed?

Learner example:
I was there when I heard a male voice calling me.

NOUN [c]
[B2] a male person or animal

Dictionary example:
In 1987, 27 percent of adult males smoked.

Learner example:
I am a 30-year old Swedish male with a diploma in gardening.
mall /mɔːl/

NOUN [C] (also shopping mall)
[B1] a large, usually covered, shopping area where cars are not allowed

Dictionary example:
There are plans to build a new mall in the middle of town.

Learner example:
You can go shopping too because there is a nice shopping mall in Punta del Este.

mammal /ˈmæm.əl/

NOUN [C]
[C1] an animal that feeds its babies on milk from its body

Dictionary example:
Dolphins and other sea mammals are being harmed by waste in the oceans.

Learner example:
To admire some of the sea mammals, like the dol[ph]ins and the whales, the best possible spot would be a small, isolated Aegean isle.

man /mæn/

NOUN

MALE
[A1] [C] (plural men) an adult male human being

Dictionary examples:
a young/tall man
men and women
the man in the green jacket
the men's 400 metres champion

Learner example:
He's a very good man.

PEOPLE
[B2] [u] used to refer to both men and women

Dictionary example:
Man is still more intelligent than the cleverest robot.
Learner example:
Man must create the conditions so that [animals] can live, eat and procreate without strain.

manage /ˈmæn.ɪdʒ/  

Word family:  
Nouns: management, manager  
Verbs: manage

VERB  

SUCCEED  
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to do something or deal with something successfully

Dictionary examples:
Did you manage to get any bread?  
Anyway, we managed to get there on time.  
I only just managed to finish on time.  
Will you be able to manage without me?  
I can't manage all this work on my own.  
Don't worry about us – we'll manage!

Learner example:  
I even phoned the bus company but I didn't manage to get the CDs back.

CONTROL  
[B1] [t] to be in control of an office, shop, team, etc.

Dictionary examples:  
She used to manage the bookshop on King Street.  
Has Tom had any experience of managing large projects?  
He has managed the football team for the last five years.

Learner example:  
It is [a] basketball club managed by the Director of my College.

USE TIME/MONEY  
[C1] [t] to use or organize your time or money

Dictionary example:  
He's no good at managing his money.

Learner example:  
London is the third most expensive city in the world after Tok[yo] and N.Y, so you will have to manage your money quite carefully.
management /ˈmæn.ɪdʒ.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: management, manager
Verbs: manage

NOUN [u]
[B2] the control and organization of something

Dictionary examples:
The company has suffered from several years of bad management.
a management training scheme

Learner example:
I also know the basic rules of good management.

manager /ˈmæn.ɪ.dʒər/

Word family:
Nouns: management, manager
Verbs: manage

NOUN [c]
[A2] someone in control of an office, shop, team, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a bank manager
the production manager
She's the manager of the local sports club.
May I speak to the manager?

Learner example:
I will be the manager of the group.

mango /ˈmæŋ.gəʊ/

NOUN [c or u] (plural mangoes, mangoes)
[A2] a tropical fruit that has a green skin and is orange inside

Dictionary example:
We had ice cream with slices of mango.

Learner example:
So anyway I'm here [at] the beach sunbathing, having a lovely time under the mango trees.
mankind /mænˈkaɪnd/

NOUN [u]
[B2] all people, considered as a group

Dictionary example:
the history of mankind

Learner example:
Since the beginning of human civilization, mankind has never ceased to be mesmerized by folklore and stories of princes and princesses.

manner /ˈmæn.ər/

NOUN
WAY
[B2] [NO PLURAL] the way something happens or something is done

Dictionary examples:
She stared at me in an accusing manner.
They dealt with the problem in a very efficient manner.

Learner example:
I don't know if you will follow my advice, but in whichever manner you spend the money, I hope you are glad.

manners
[B2] polite ways of behaving with other people

Dictionary examples:
It's bad manners to eat with your mouth open.
It's considered good manners in some societies to leave a little food on your plate.

Learner example:
Professional waiters are polite, tolerant and show good manners.

BEHAVIOUR
[B2] [NO PLURAL] the way in which a person talks and behaves with other people

Dictionary examples:
an aggressive/friendly/rude manner
As soon as he realized that we weren't going to buy anything, his whole manner changed.

Learner example:
I stared at him in anger, and the poor man, afraid of my rude manner, went out [of] the cafe.
mansion /ˈmæn.tʃən/

NOUN [c]
[C1] a very large expensive house

Dictionary example:
The street is lined with enormous mansions where the rich and famous live.

Learner example:
Do you want to live in a grand mansion, an expensive flat or even a castle?

manual /ˈmæn,ju.əl/

ADJECTIVE

PHYSICAL WORK
[B2] involving physical work rather than mental work

Dictionary examples:
unskilled manual labour
750 manual workers will lose their jobs as a result of company cutbacks.
Computer–controlled robots are taking over manual jobs in many industries.

Learner example:
But, on the other hand, I sometimes think that this technology is the cause of the end of certain activities such as farming, or manual work.

WITH HANDS
[B2] done or operated with the hands

Dictionary examples:
the manual sorting of letters
She tried to cure the pain in my knee by putting manual pressure on the joint.

Learner example:
It has both manual and automatic functions so it has a lot of possibilities.

NOUN [c]
[B2] a book that tells you how to use something or do something

Dictionary example:
You can download the manual for the computer if you need to.

Learner example:
Now I need to read some manuals at work.
**manufacture** /ˌmæn.jʊˈfæk.tʃər/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** manufacturer, manufacturing  
**Verbs:** manufacture  

**VERB [T]**  
[B2] to produce goods in large numbers, usually in a factory using machines  

**Dictionary examples:**  
He works for a company that manufactures car parts.  
The report notes a rapid decline in manufactured goods.  

**Learner example:**  
In the past I have worked in a company which manufactures computer games.

---

**manufacturer** /ˌmæn.jʊˈfæk.tʃər.ər/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** manufacturer, manufacturing  
**Verbs:** manufacture  

**NOUN [c]**  
[B2] a company that produces goods in large numbers  

**Dictionary example:**  
a shoe manufacturer  

**Learner example:**  
Air pollution could be reduced if car manufacturers and companies made effective filters [for] car exhausts and factory chimneys.

---

**manufacturing** /ˌmæn.jʊˈfæk.tʃə.rɪŋ/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** manufacturer, manufacturing  
**Verbs:** manufacture  

**NOUN [u]**  
[B2] the business of producing goods in large numbers  

**Dictionary examples:**  
car/food manufacturing  
the manufacturing of military equipment  
the manufacturing industry  

**Learner example:**  
I am a translator for a manufacturing company.
many /ˈmen.i/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN

LARGE NUMBER
[A1] a large number of

Dictionary examples:
We've known them for many years.
I don't have many clothes.
Were there many people at the party?
Not many people have heard of him.
Many people would disagree with your ideas.
I've met him so many times and I still can't remember his name!
There are too many people applying for too few jobs.

Learner example:
We [are] doing so many interesting things at college.

how many
[A1] used in questions to ask about the number of something

Dictionary examples:
How many people are coming tonight?
How many students are there in each class?
How many hours do you work?

Learner example:
How many friend[s] are coming?

as many as
[C1] used before a number or amount to show that the number or amount is large

Dictionary example:
As many as 6,000 people may have been infected with the disease.

Learner example:
As many as 90% of them went to [the] cinema on a regular basis in 1990, with the peak of [a] 95% attendance rate taking place in 1996.

map /mæp/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a picture that shows where countries, towns, roads, rivers, etc. are
Dictionary examples:
a map of the world
a map of Paris
a road map
I'm hopeless at map reading.

Learner example:
You can get a map of the city in the train station.

marathon /ˈmær.əθn/  
NOUN [C]  
[B2] a running race of slightly over 26 miles (42.195 kilometres)

Dictionary examples:  
the London/New York marathon  
She did/ran her first marathon in just under three hours.

Learner example:  
How many hours of training per week are necessary if I want to run the marathon next year?

March /maːtʃ/  
NOUN [C or U]  
[A1] the third month of the year, after February and before April

Dictionary examples:  
26th March/March 26th  
My birthday is on the eleventh of March.  
He retired last March.  
We're going to Australia next March.  
We'll meet up in March.

Learner example:  
Jessica was born on 21 March 1983 in Germany.

march /maːtʃ/  
NOUN [C]  
[C1] an organized walk by a group to show that they disagree with something

Dictionary example:  
She's going on a march on Saturday in protest over the closure of the hospital.
Learner example:
There were protest marches and doctors, nurses, and the population forced the government to find a solution to the problem.

VERB [I]

SHOW DISAGREEMENT
[C1] to walk through a public place as a group to show that you disagree with something

Dictionary example:
Around twenty thousand people marched through the city today to protest against the proposed new law.

Learner example:
This was a time of rupture, a scream for freedom, for love, and for peace. Young boys and girls marched against war and at the same time killed themselves with drugs.

SOLDIERS’ WALK
[C1] When soldiers march, they walk together with regular steps.

Dictionary example:
The soldiers marched 90 miles in three days.

Learner example:
Even when the Romans marched against Greece, the Greek people couldn’t unite against their new and powerful enemy and that’s why they were conquered.

mark /mɑːk/  

NOUN [C]

SCORE
[A2] a number or letter that is written on a piece of work, saying how good the work is

Dictionary examples:
What mark did you get in the biology exam?
She always gets good marks in English.

Learner example:
My father gave it to me because I had good marks at school last year.

DIFFERENT AREA
[B2] a small area on the surface of something which is damaged, dirty or different in some way
Dictionary examples:
There were dirty marks on her trousers where she had wiped her hands.
His fingers had left marks on the table’s polished surface.
She had a red mark on her arm where she’d burnt herself.

Learner example:
But one day, [when] I was about ten years old, my father had hurt me on the face and I had a blue mark on [my] cheek.

SYMBOL
[C1] a symbol which is used for giving information

Dictionary examples:
I’ve put a mark on the map where I think we should go for a picnic.
What do those marks in the middle of the road mean?

Learner example:
As you walk through the valley, always following the red marks on the path, you will run into many interesting views: from climbers climbing the walls of the valley to waterfalls coming from the top of it.

VERB
PIECE OF WORK
[B2] [I or T] to check a piece of work or an exam, showing mistakes and giving a letter or number to say how good it is

Dictionary examples:
I was up half the night marking exam papers.
You’ll be marked down for poor spelling and punctuation.

Learner example:
Computers even sell tickets on stations, mark exam papers and help us to talk with people all over the world via [the] internet.

SHOW PLACE
[B2] [T] to show where something is by drawing or putting something somewhere

Dictionary examples:
I’ve marked my street on the map for you.
X marks the spot where the treasure is buried.

Learner example:
On the map we have marked a black dot on the place where you will find the hotel.

DAMAGE/MAKE DIRTY
[C1] [T] to leave an area of dirt or damage on something

Dictionary example:
Make sure you don’t mark the paintwork while you’re moving the furniture around.
market /ˈmɑː.kɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: market, marketing

NOUN [C]

SELLING PLACE
[A2] a place where people go to buy or sell things, often outside

Dictionary examples:
a fish/flower market
Fruit and vegetables are much cheaper from/in the market.
a craft market

Learner example:
Juan, My new house is [in] Balmoral Street, near the market.

BUYING GROUP
[C1] all the people who want to buy a particular product, or the area where they live

Dictionary examples:
Is there a market for second-hand jewellery?
Spain is our largest market.
They've increased their share of the market by 10% over the past year.

Learner example:
We had been researching the market for a year.

the labour market
[C1] the number of people who are available and willing to work

Dictionary example:
More women have entered the labour market in recent years.

Learner example:
WELCOME TO THE JUNGLE best suits [the] situation of a young Pole entering the labour market.

marketing /ˈmɑː.kɪ.tɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: market, marketing

NOUN [U]
[B2] work that involves encouraging people to buy a product or service

Dictionary example:
a career in marketing/sales and marketing
Learner example:
I am studying marketing now so I will be available at the end of April.

marriage  /ˈmær.i.dʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: marriage
Verbs: marry
Adjectives: married, unmarried

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] the legal relationship of a man and a woman being a husband and a wife, or the ceremony where people become a husband and a wife

Dictionary examples:
They had a long and happy marriage.
She went to live abroad after the break-up of her marriage.
She has two daughters by her first marriage.
a marriage certificate

Learner example:
After the marriage they go to a restaurant and eat something.

married  /ˈmær.id/  

Word family:
Nouns: marriage
Verbs: marry
Adjectives: married, unmarried

ADJECTIVE

get married
[A2] to begin a legal relationship with someone as their husband or wife

Dictionary examples:
When are you getting married?
Chris and Debbie got married last summer.
Jamie’s getting married to Laura.

Learner example:
You’re getting married!

WITH WIFE/HUSBAND
[A2] having a wife or husband
Dictionary examples:
a married couple
How long was she married to Nick?
We've been happily married for twenty-five years.
She had an affair with a married man.

Learner example:
So they were boyfriend and girlfriend for 8 years and now they are married.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>marry</th>
<th>/ˈmær.i/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Word family:
Nouns: marriage
Verbs: marry
Adjectives: married, unmarried

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to begin a legal relationship with someone as their husband or wife

Dictionary examples:
Will you marry me?
They don't have any plans to marry at present.
He never married.

Learner example:
Before we left the airport, John whispered in my ear "I'm going to marry her".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>martial art</th>
<th>/ˌmɑː.ʃəlˈɑːt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

NOUN [C]
[B2] one of the traditional Japanese or Chinese skills of fighting, done as sports in many countries, for example karate or kung fu

Dictionary example:
Kuk Sool Won is a martial art from Korea.

Learner example:
I often practise martial arts on one of its grass[y] areas.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>marvellous</th>
<th>/ˈmɑː.vələs/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

ADJECTIVE
[B1] extremely good
**Dictionary examples:**

I thought it was a marvellous film.
It took me ages to get it right, but it was a marvellous feeling when I did.
It's marvellous how everyone's tried to help.
We've achieved some marvellous results with this new drug.

**Learner example:**
The weather is marvellous, it's sunny and hot.

---

**masculine** /ˈmæs.kə.lɪn/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] having qualities that are typical of men

**Dictionary example:**

a masculine appearance/voice

**Learner example:**

Life, nowadays is so hard for women: they have to cope with so many things every day, from their children to their job, not to mention housework, and the result [of] that is that women are more and more stressed, "masculine" I dare to say, and less and less "feminine".

---

**mask** /mɑːsk/

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] a covering for the face which protects, hides or decorates the person wearing it

**Dictionary examples:**

a gas mask
a surgical mask

The bank robbers wore masks throughout the raid.

**Learner example:**

Suddenly five men with masks jump[ed] from nowhere into the bank and started to threat[en] us with their guns.

---

**mass** /mæs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** mass

**Adjectives:** massive, mass

---
NOUN

a mass of sth
[B2] a large number or amount of something

Dictionary examples:
He always has a mass of books and papers on his desk.
The forest is a mass of colour in autumn.
She had a mass of blond curls.

Learner example:
But people are bewildered because of a mass of information.

masses
[B2] INFORMAL a lot

Dictionary example:
I've got masses of work to do.

Learner example:
Modern society is replacing the eliminated problems by masses of new ones.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[C1] having an effect on or involving a large number of people

Dictionary examples:
They hope the new movie will appeal to a mass audience.
weapons of mass destruction
Opposition groups plan to stage mass demonstrations all over the country.

Learner example:
Television was a major step forward in the media world which combined the best of all the major mechanisms of mass communication.

massive /ˈmæs.ɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: mass
Adjectives: massive, mass

ADJECTIVE
[B2] very large in size, amount or number

Dictionary examples:
They've got a massive house.
She died after taking a massive overdose of drugs.
If the drought continues, deaths will occur on a massive scale.
Learner example:
Sea pollution can be reduced if [people] take more care [with] oil tankers, to reduce massive oil spills.

**master /ˈmɑː.stər/**

**NOUN [C]**

**IN CHARGE**
[B2] a man who is in charge of a servant or a dog

**Dictionary example:**
With careful training, a dog will obey its master completely.

**Learner example:**
We must [remember] that we are masters of the car not the servants of the car.

**Master's (degree)**
[C1] a higher university qualification

**Dictionary example:**
To study for a Master's degree

**Learner example:**
I have recently done [a] Master's Degree in International Business and of course used my laptop.

**mat /mæt/**

**NOUN [C]**
[C1] a piece of thick material that you put on the floor, often in order to protect it

**Dictionary example:**
There's a mat by the door for you to wipe your feet on.

**Learner example:**
Last but not least, many Japanese style hotels and restaurants now have square holes in tatami (straw mat) rooms so that foreign visitors can comfortably stretch their legs under the low table without having to be seated on folded legs like Zen monks!
match /mætʃ/

NOUN

COMPETITION

[A2] [c] a sports competition in which two people or teams compete against each other

Dictionary examples:
a football/tennis match
We won/lost the match.

Learner example:
I'd like to go with you to see a football match.

STICK

[B2] [c] a thin, wooden stick which produces a flame when you rub one end of it against a rough surface

Dictionary example:
a box of matches

Learner example:
Finally I took all my courage and lit a match.

VERB

BE THE SAME

[B1] [i or τ] If two things match, they are the same colour or type.

Dictionary examples:
I can't find anything to match my green shirt.
Your socks don't match.

Learner example:
They match a T-shirt that I bought last week.

CHOOSE

[B1] [τ] to choose someone or something that is suitable for a particular person, activity or purpose

Dictionary example:
In the first exercise you have to match each capital city to its country.

BE AS GOOD AS

[C1] [τ] to be as good as someone or something else

Dictionary example:
It would be difficult to match the service this airline gives to its customers.
Learner example:
In all these ways that your establishment failed to match the claims made for it in your publicity, we feel entitled to a full refund and I therefore urge you to improve the facilities of your museum or withdraw the advertisement to avoid further complaints.

mate /mɛt/  

NOUN [c]  
[B1] a friend  

Dictionary examples:
We’ve been mates since our school days.
Pete was there with a couple of mates.
She’s my best mate.

Learner example:
This man was going to his mate’s funeral.

material /məˈtrɪəriəl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: material, materialism, materialist  
Adjectives: materialist, materialistic  

NOUN  
CLOTH  
[B1] [c or u] cloth for making clothes, curtains, etc.  

Dictionary example:  
Her dress was made of a soft, silky material.

Learner example:  
I like buying designer clothes because they’re made of good material.

DOCUMENTS  
[B1] [c or u] documents, recorded information, etc. that are used for a particular activity  

Dictionary examples:  
publicity material  
She writes all her own teaching materials.

Learner example:  
During the lesson we use a lot of useful and helpful material: tapes, video, and lots of different books.
PHYSICAL SUBSTANCE

[B2] [c or u] a physical substance that has a particular quality or is used for a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
building materials, such as stone
Crude oil is used as the raw material for making plastics.

Learner example:
In addition, some waste materials are carried to the incinerator where they are burnt completely at very high temperatures.

INFORMATION

[C1] [u] the facts or ideas in a piece of writing

Dictionary example:
I'm collecting material for an article that I'm writing.

Learner example:
They are mainly interested in gathering material and data.

mathematical  /ˌmæθ.əˈmæt.ɪkəl/

Word family:
Nouns: maths
Adjectives: mathematical

ADJECTIVE

[B2] relating to mathematics

Dictionary example:
a mathematical formula

Learner example:
Furthermore, he studied the human body and invented mathematical formulas to describe his findings.

maths  /mæθs/

Word family:
Nouns: maths
Adjectives: mathematical

NOUN [U] (FORMAL mathematics)

[A2] the study of numbers, shapes and space using reason and usually a special system of symbols and rules for organizing them
Dictionary example:
a maths professor

Learner example:
It is my maths course work for my GCSE and I need it tomorrow.

matter /ˈmæt.ə/  
NOUN
the matter
[A2] the reason for pain, worry or a problem

Dictionary examples:
What's the matter? Why are you crying?
What's the matter with your hand? It's bleeding.
Is anything the matter?

Learner example:
What's the matter?"

SITUATION
[B2] [c] a subject or situation that you need to think about, discuss, or deal with

Dictionary examples:
Could I talk to you about a personal matter?
Alois denied any knowledge of the matter.
Will you phone me back - it's a matter of some importance.
Talking about the world's problems is one thing, but solving them is another matter altogether.

Learner example:
On another matter, I'd like to tell your parents that they don't need to get me any present, but if they insist I'd like you to pick me a novel.

to make matters worse
[B2] to make a situation more difficult, unpleasant, etc.

Dictionary example:
To make matters worse, our car broke down!

Learner example:
To make matters worse, the newspaper said they only played for thirty-five minutes.

as a matter of fact
[B2] used to emphasize that something is true, especially when it is surprising

Dictionary example:
As a matter of fact, I used to live next door to him.
Learner example:
As a matter of fact I didn’t enjoy Nice much.

no matter how/what/when, etc.
[B2] used to emphasize that something cannot be changed

Dictionary example:
I never manage to lose any weight, no matter how hard I try.

Learner example:
No matter where you are [or] what you do, apparently you need electricity.

a matter of course
[C1] If something happens as a matter of course, it always happens as part of the normal process or system.

Dictionary example:
Babies were tested for the disease as a matter of course.

Learner example:
The transformation has succeeded so far and caused enormous changes in ordinary life as a matter of course, including eating habits.

it’s only a matter of time
[C1] If you say that it is only a matter of time before something happens, you are sure it will happen but you do not know when.

Dictionary example:
It’s only a matter of time before someone gets killed on this road.

Learner example:
In my opinion it is only a matter of time before it is decided to [put] an end to this country being a kingdom.

VERB [i]
[A2] to be important, or to affect what happens

Dictionary examples:
We were late but it didn’t seem to matter.
“What did you say?” “Oh, it doesn’t matter.”
It doesn’t matter what you wear – just as long as you come.
I know Charles doesn’t think this project is important, but it matters to me.

Learner example:
Dear Ally, It doesn’t matter.

mature /ˈmætʃər/  

Word family: 
Adjectives: mature, immature
**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] Mature people behave like adults in a way that shows they are well developed emotionally.

**Dictionary example:**
She seems very mature for thirteen.

**Learner example:**
Every time I thought of it before entering college, I expected to find intelligent, kind, [and] mature people, [though] of course, some rude, mean and stupid people as well.

---

**maximum /ˈmæks.ɪməm/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** maximum

**Verbs:** maximize

**Adjectives:** maximum

---

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] The maximum amount of something is the largest amount that is allowed or possible.

**Dictionary examples:**
maximum speed/effort/temperature
The bomb was designed to cause the maximum amount of damage.

**Learner example:**
From now on, my house will have maximum security (tanks, soldiers, bombs) so no one can kidnap my family again.

---

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**

[B1] the largest amount allowed or possible

**Dictionary examples:**
The temperature will reach a maximum of 27°C today.
The school has a maximum of 30 students per class.

**Learner example:**
You said in your letter that you [want] to do 80 kilometres on Saturday but that is far too much. 50 kilometres is the maximum, it is enough!
**may** /meɪ/

**MODAL VERB**

**POSSIBLY HAPPEN**

[A2] used to talk about what will possibly happen

**Dictionary examples:**

We may go to France later this year.

I may see you tomorrow – it depends on when we leave.

The cause of the accident may never be discovered.

**Learner example:**

Then we may go sightseeing.

**POSSIBLY TRUE**

[B1] used to talk about what is possibly true

**Dictionary examples:**

There may be other problems that we don't know about.

I think I may be getting a cold.

**Learner example:**

I know it may be difficult, because it is not that easy to find a house, but please can you do your best and find something for us very soon.

**PERMISSION**

[B1] formal used to ask or give permission

**Dictionary examples:**

May I be excused, please?

"May I help myself to some more food?" "Yes, of course."

You may begin.

Hi, my name's Tiffany. How may I help you?

**Learner example:**

May I suggest that you book me in for the new accommodation.

**may have**

[B2] used to talk about things that possibly happened in the past or might possibly have happened by a certain time in the future

**Dictionary examples:**

The explosion may have been caused by a faulty electrical connection.

That may not have been Mike's brother you met – I think his cousin is staying with him at the moment.

Helen may have already left by the time you arrive.
Learner example:
Besides, your report is full of mistakes, so it seem[s] to me that you may not have been well informed.

**may as well**
[B2] used to suggest doing something, often when there is nothing better to do

**Dictionary examples:**
We may as well start the meeting – the others will be here soon.
If the shops are closed, we may as well go home.

**may as well do sth**
[C1] If you may as well do something, it will not spoil the situation if you do that thing.

**Dictionary example:**
If we're not waiting for Karen, we might as well go now.

**Learner example:**
She turned round quickly, and then paused, seemingly unable to find her words. A few minutes later, she began hesitantly: "After all, you may as well know.

### May /ˈmeɪ/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A1] the fifth month of the year, after April and before June

**Dictionary examples:**
30(th) May/May 30(th)
My mother’s birthday is in May.
They came over last May.
We’ll see her next May.

**Learner example:**
[The] water temp[erature [is] 18°C to 26°C all summer (May to end of Sept).

### maybe /ˈmeɪ.bi/

**ADVERB**

[ Possibly

[A2] possibly
Dictionary examples:
Maybe we're too early.
Maybe they'll come tomorrow.
Maybe you were right after all.
It could take a month, or maybe more, to complete.
"Are you coming to Kelly's party?" "Maybe."

Learner example:
Maybe I forgot it [in] your room.

SUGGEST

[A2] used to politely suggest something

Dictionary examples:
Maybe Ted would like to go.
Maybe we should start again.

Learner example:
Maybe we could visit that park you told me about or play at your house.

**mayor** /ˈmeər/  
NOUN [c]
[B2] the person who is elected to be the leader of the group that governs a town or city

Dictionary example:  
the mayor of Coventry

Learner example:  
As I am sure you know, my name is Jane Brown, and I am the mayor’s secretary.

**me** /miː/  
PRONOUN
[A1] used after a verb or preposition to refer to the person who is speaking or writing

Dictionary examples:  
Is there one for me?  
She gave me some money.  
Could you pass me that book?  
It wasn’t me who offered to go, it was Charlotte.  
Lydia is three years younger than me.
**Learner example:**
It is difficult for me.

**take it from me**
[C1] accept that what I say is true, because I know or have experienced it

**Dictionary example:**
You could be doing a much less interesting job, take it from me.

**Learner example:**
As you pro[b]ably already know, Greeks love sport so, take it from me, you won’t have difficulty in finding sports facilities of any kind, wherever you decide to go.

---

**meal** /ˈmiːl/

**NOUN [C]**
[A1] an occasion when food is eaten, or the food which is eaten on such an occasion

**Dictionary examples:**
a hot meal
a three–course meal
a heavy/light meal
I have my main meal at midday.
You must come round for a meal sometime.

**Learner example:**
I hope we have a great meal and a lot of fun.

---

**mean** /miːn/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** meaning
**Verbs:** mean
**Adjectives:** meaningful

**VERB [T] (meant, meant)**

**MEANING**
[A2] to have a particular meaning

**Dictionary examples:**
What does ‘gather’ mean?
The red light means stop.

**Learner example:**
Because, in my opinion, blue means freedom.
I mean
[A2] something that you say in order to correct yourself

**Dictionary example:**
We went there in May – I mean June.

**Learner example:**
If you have time – I mean if you are free.

**EXPRESS**
[B1] to intend to express a fact or opinion

**Dictionary examples:**
I didn't mean that as a criticism.
That's what I meant when I said he's been acting oddly.
What exactly do you mean by 'old-fashioned'?

**Learner example:**
Now I know what you mean when you say this island is wonderful.

**HAVE IMPORTANCE**
[B1] to have an important emotional effect on someone

**Dictionary examples:**
It wasn't a valuable picture but it meant a lot to me.
Possessions mean nothing to him.

**Learner example:**
It's my grandfather's birthday and he means a lot to me.

**INTEND**
[B1] to intend

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm sorry if I offended you – I didn't mean any harm.
Sorry, I didn't mean to interrupt!

**Learner example:**
But I didn't mean to scare you.

**have been meaning to do sth**
[B1] to have been wanting and planning to do something

**Dictionary example:**
I've been meaning to call you for weeks.

**Learner example:**
Dear Claude, I have been meaning to write for ages!

**HAVE RESULT**
[B1] to have or need a particular result
Dictionary examples:
Lower costs mean lower prices.
These changes will mean better health care for everyone.
Advances in electronics mean that the technology is already available.
If we want to catch the 7.30 train, that will mean leaving the house at 6.00.

Learner example:
This doesn’t mean that you won’t be able to enjoy the countryside, in fact most of these cities are surrounded by nature, so you’ll have wonderful views.

be meant for sb/sth
[C1] to be made or created for someone or something

Dictionary example:
These toys are really meant for babies.

Learner example:
Cities are meant for human activities and not for heavy traffic.

ADJECTIVE

NOT GENEROUS
[B2] A mean person does not like spending money, especially on other people.

Dictionary examples:
He’s too mean to buy her a ring.
My landlord’s very mean with the heating – it’s only on for two hours each day.

Learner example:
She was so mean that she got divorced because she didn’t want to share her money with anybody else, although she loved her husband very much.

NOT KIND
[B2] unkind or unpleasant

Dictionary examples:
Stop being so mean to me!
She just said it to be mean.

Learner example:
On the other hand people, when driving a car, can be very mean and wicked, and they sure don’t have a bit of respect for the next man.

meaning /ˈmiːnɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: meaning
Verbs: mean
Adjectives: meaningful
EXPRESS
[B1] [c or u] The meaning of words, signs, or actions is what they express or represent.

Dictionary examples:
The word 'squash' has several meanings.
The meaning of his gesture was clear.
His novels often have a hidden meaning.

Learner example:
If I didn't understand the meaning of a word, she told me and gave me a dictionary to look up the words.

PURPOSE
[B2] [u no plural] purpose or emotional importance

Dictionary examples:
She felt that her life had no meaning.
The birth of her first grandchild gave new meaning to her life.
the meaning of life

Learner example:
We can give meaning [to] our lives, with everyday little things.

meaningful /ˈmiː.nɪŋ.fʊl/

Word family:
Nouns: meaning
Verbs: mean
Adjectives: meaningful

ADJECTIVE

USEFUL
[B2] useful, serious, or important

Dictionary example:
a meaningful discussion

Learner example:
First of all, I think this camp could be very meaningful for children, to be close to nature and to understand Japan.

WITH MEANING
[B2] having a clear meaning which people can understand

1659
Dictionary example:
The information needs to be presented in a meaningful way.

Learner example:
The music is really amazing and the lyrics are so meaningful.

**means /miːnz/**

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

**METHOD**

[B2] a method or way of doing something

**Dictionary examples:**
They had no means of communication.
We need to find some other means of transport.
The family had no means of support.

**Learner example:**
Main transport services 1. The buses This is the cheapest means of transport but I [would] not recommend it.

**by no means; not by any means**

[C1] used as a way of emphasizing something negative or difficult

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm not an expert by any means.
This is by no means the end of the matter.

**Learner example:**
For one thing, the fight against air pollution is by no means an easy mission.

**by means of**

[C1] using

**Dictionary example:**
She tried to explain by means of sign language.

**Learner example:**
Another plus of the Voiceover CD is [the] availability of teachers, who can be easily reached by means of a telephone, but this kind of service is expensive.
meantime  /ˈmiːn.təm/  

NOUN  

in the meantime  
[B2] in the time between two things happening, or while something else is happening  

Dictionary example:  
Your computer won't be arriving till Thursday. In the meantime, you can use Jude's.  

Learner example:  
In the meantime, I decided to buy a new bicycle.

meanwhile  /ˈmiːn.waɪl/  

ADVERB  

[B1] in the time between two things happening, or while something else is happening  

Dictionary examples:  
Carl’s starting college in September. Meanwhile, he's travelling around Europe.  
The mother is ill. The child, meanwhile, is living with his grandparents.  

Learner example:  
Meanwhile, if you agree, I can do some English exercises to cover the class that I'm going to miss.

measure  /ˈmeʒ.ə/  

Word family:  
Nouns: measurement  
Verbs: measure  

VERB  

FIND SIZE  
[B2] to discover the exact size or amount of something, or to be of a particular size  

Dictionary examples:  
"Will the table fit in here?" "I don't know - let's measure it."  
He measured the flour into the bowl.  
This machine measures your heart rate.  
The area, measuring 5 miles by 3 miles, has been purchased by the army.
Learner example:
I measured how long they played [for], because I was one of the group's fans.

**BE SIZE**

[C1] to be a certain size

**Dictionary example:**
a whale measuring around 60 feet in length.

**Learner example:**
Both [are] of navy-blue col[ou]r measuring about 32 cm high and 14 cm wide and both have a white ribbon attached to the handle.

**NOUN**

**METHOD**

[B2] [c] a way of achieving something or dealing with a situation

**Dictionary examples:**
These measures were designed to improve car safety.
We must take preventative measures to stop the spread of the disease.
This arrangement is only a temporary measure.
security measures

**Learner example:**
There are a lot of measures that we have taken in [the] last three years.

---

**measurement** /ˈmeʒ.ə.mənt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** measurement
**Verbs:** measure

**NOUN**

**SIZE**

[B2] [C OFTEN PLURAL] the exact size, shape, degree or strength of something which you discover by measuring it

**Dictionary examples:**
The measurements of both rooms were identical.
They've taken measurements of air quality around the bus station.

**Learner example:**
We sat day and night to document the results of our measurements of polluted ground all over Sweden.
meat /miːt/

NOUN [u]
[A1] muscles and other soft parts of animals, used as food

Dictionary examples:
I don't eat meat.
raw meat
red/white meat

Learner example:
I don't like meat and fish.

mechanic /məˈkæn.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: mechanic, mechanism
Adjectives: mechanical

NOUN [c]
[A2] someone whose job is repairing the engines of vehicles and other machines

Dictionary example:
a car/garage/motor mechanic

Learner example:
I worked as a mechanic in my country.

mechanical /məˈkæn.ɪ.kl/

Word family:
Nouns: mechanic, mechanism
Adjectives: mechanical

ADJECTIVE
MACHINES
[B2] relating to or operated by machines

Dictionary examples:
a mechanical device
a mechanical engineer
The plane appears to have crashed because of a mechanical problem.

Learner example:
First of all, the car had a mechanical defect and I needed to stay almost five hours in an old and dirty garage, waiting [for] the car to be fixed.
mechanism /ˈmek.ə.nɪz.əm/

Word family:
Nouns: mechanic, mechanism
Adjectives: mechanical

NOUN [c]

PART OF EQUIPMENT
[C1] a part of a piece of equipment that does a particular job

Dictionary example:
The clock’s winding mechanism had broken.

Learner example:
Most chairs’ adjusting mechanism failed to work properly and they are not comfortable to sit on.

SYSTEM
[C1] a system for achieving something, or the way that a system works

Dictionary example:
We need a mechanism for resolving this sort of dispute.

Learner example:
The definition of market here not only means a traditional marketplace for goods exchange and barter, but it extends further to a supply–sell mechanism which domina[te]s the normal liv[es] of all [in]habitants.

medal /ˈmed.əl/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a metal disc given as a prize in a competition or given to someone who has been very brave

Dictionary examples:
an Olympic medal
She won three gold medals.
He was awarded a medal for bravery.

Learner example:
[They] they can also take part in sport[s] competitions and win a medal.
media /ˈmiː.di.ə/

NOUN [+ SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]

the media
[B2] newspapers, magazines, radio and television considered as a group

Dictionary examples:
the local/national media
media attention/coverage/hype/reports
The issue has been much discussed in the media.

Learner example:
All things considere[d], I don’t want the media to reveal their private life.

medical /ˈmed.ɪ.kəl/  

Word family:
Nouns: medicine, medication
Adjectives: medical
Adverbs: medically

ADJECTIVE
[B2] relating to medicine and different ways of curing illness

Dictionary examples:
medical advice
medical treatment
a medical student
a medical team
She has a medical condition that makes it hard for her to work.

Learner example:
With the help of medical technology doctors can cure more and more patients [and] do many kinds of operations.

medicine /ˈmed.ɪ.sən/

Word family:
Nouns: medicine, medication
Adjectives: medical
Adverbs: medically
NOUN

SUBSTANCE

[A2] [c or u] a substance used to cure an illness or injury

Dictionary examples:
cough medicine
Take two spoonfuls of medicine at mealtimes.
The government appealed for food and medicines after the earthquake.

Learner example:
Dear Felix, Thank you inviting me last night. I think I have left my asthma medicine at your house.

TREATMENT

[B1] [u] treatment for illness or injury, or the study of this

Dictionary examples:
Western/Chinese medicine
a career in medicine
She is a doctor, but is unable to practise medicine in her own country.

Learner example:
She is twenty three years old and she's studying medicine, here in Colombia.

medieval (also mediaeval) /ˌmedˈiː.vəl/

ADJECTIVE

[B2] relating to the period in Europe between about AD 500 and AD 1500

Dictionary examples:
a medieval building/painting/town
a medieval manuscript

Learner example:
On our way around the lake we would have [the opportunity] of visiting a huge medieval castle which is said to be haunted.

medium /ˈmiː.d.i.əm/

ADJECTIVE

[B1] in the middle of a group of different amounts or sizes

Dictionary examples:
a girl of medium height
She bought a medium—sized car.
All shirts come in small, medium, and large.
Learner example:
What size are you? Are you small or medium?

meet /miːt/

Word family:
Nouns: meeting
Verbs: meet

VERB (met, met)

INTRODUCE
[A1] [I or T] to see and speak to someone for the first time

Dictionary examples:
They met at work.
I met her in Hawaii.
Have you met my sister?
Come and meet my friend Laura.
“This is Helen.” “Pleased to meet you.”

Learner example:
At college you can meet new people.

COME TOGETHER
[A1] [I or T] to come to the same place as someone else by arrangement or by chance

Dictionary examples:
We met for coffee last Sunday.
We agreed to meet on Tuesday to discuss the project.
I met my old English teacher while trekking in the Alps.
We met our old neighbours in town last Saturday.
Each student meets with an adviser at the start of the school year.

Learner example:
I meet with my friends there.

pleased to meet you
[A2] a polite way of greeting someone when you meet them for the first time

Dictionary example:
I’m very pleased to meet you at last!

Learner example:
I will be pleased to meet you.

PLACE
[B1] [T] to wait at a place for someone or something to arrive

1667
Dictionary example:
Will you meet me at the airport?

Learner example:
Please meet me [at] London Heathrow at 12:00 am.

GROUP
[B1] [i] If a group of people meet, they come to a place in order to do something.

Dictionary examples:
The children's club meets every Thursday afternoon.
The shareholders meet once a year to discuss profits.

Learner example:
The members meet at the club every weekend.

ENOUGH
[C1] [r] to be a big enough amount or of a good enough quality for something

Dictionary examples:
We couldn't find a house that met our needs/requirements.
This old building will never meet the new fire regulations.

Learner example:
Finally, as regards the Internet centre only two computers were available, which did not meet the needs of a Museum like this.

make ends meet
[C1] to have just enough money to pay for the things that you need

Dictionary example:
I've taken a second job in the evenings just to make ends meet.

Learner example:
Most students support themselves and barely make ends meet every month.

meeting /ˈmiː.tɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: meeting
Verbs: meet

NOUN [c]
[A2] an event where people come together for a reason, usually to discuss something

Dictionary examples:
We're having a meeting on Thursday to discuss the problem.
I'm afraid she's in a meeting – I'll ask her to call you back later.
Learner example:
I’m free to come to a meeting about this tomorrow at six o’clock p.m. See you [then]!

melon /ˈmɛl.ən/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a large, round, sweet fruit with a thick, green or yellow skin and a lot of seeds

Dictionary example:
a slice of melon

Learner example:
I want to buy melons, tomatoes, apples and pears.

melt /melt/

VERB [I or T]
[B2] If something melts, it changes from a solid into a liquid because of heat and if you melt something, you heat it until it becomes liquid.

Dictionary examples:
The snow usually melts by mid March.
Melt the chocolate slowly so that it doesn’t burn.
melted cheese

Learner example:
Walking out of the station he saw her! Tall, blond and with eyes that could melt ice.

member /ˈmɛm.bər/

Word family:
Nouns: member, membership

NOUN [C]
[A2] a person who belongs to a group or an organization

Dictionary examples:
family/staff members
a member of the older generation
He was a member of the university rowing club.

Learner example:
[The living room] provides a huge place for all of my family members.
**membership** /ˈmem.bər.iʃip/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** member, membership

**NOUN**

**BELONGING**

[B1] [u] the state of belonging to an organization

**Dictionary examples:**
- membership of the EU
- I've applied for membership of the union.
- a membership card/fee

**Learner example:**
First, the president welcomed me and gave me my membership card.

**PEOPLE**

[C1] [c + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB OR u] the people who belong to a group or an organization

**Dictionary example:**
Union membership is now over three million and rising.

**Learner example:**
First of all, we found that our club's membership is actually falling.

**memo** /ˈmem.əʊ/

**NOUN [c] (PLURAL memos)**

[C1] a written message sent from one member of an organization to another

**Dictionary example:**
Did you see the memo about expenses?

**Learner example:**
Dear College Principal, The student committee has received your memo about the proposed changes to the Sports Centre.

**memorable** /ˈmem.rə.bl/
ADJECTIVE
[B2] If an occasion is memorable, you will remember it for a long time because it is so good.

Dictionary examples:
a memorable performance
a memorable evening

Learner example:
It was a memorable birthday party because they bought me a bass guitar that I couldn’t buy because of its high price.

memory /ˈmem.ər.i/

Word family:
Nouns: memory, memorial
Adjectives: memorable

NOUN

COMPUTING
[A2] [c or u] the amount of information that can be stored on a computer or other electronic device

Dictionary example:
You need 128 megabytes of memory to run this software.

Learner example:
Don't forget it has 4GB [of] memory.

ABILITY TO REMEMBER
[B1] [c or u] your ability to remember

Dictionary examples:
You have a good memory.
She has an excellent memory for names.
He had a photographic memory.
memory loss

Learner example:
It's about a girl that lives in London and she lost her memory so everybody has to tell her everything about the past.

EVENT REMEMBERED
[B1] [C OFTEN PLURAL] something that you remember from the past
Dictionary examples:
I have very fond memories of that period of my life.
I have vivid memories of that evening.
That tune really brings back memories.

Learner example:
I have so many good memories.

mend /mend/

VERB [T]
[B1] to repair something that is broken, torn, or not working correctly

Dictionary examples:
Could you mend this hole in my shirt?
I've left my watch at the jeweller's to be mended.
The plumber came to mend the burst pipe.

Learner example:
I've just returned from a short cycling holiday with two friends. You know one of them, Peter, the guy whose bicycle was broken and you mended it.

mental /ˈmen.təl/  

Word family:
Nouns: mentality
Adjectives: mental
Adverbs: mentally

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B2] relating to the mind, or involving the process of thinking

Dictionary examples:
mental health/illness
She had a mental picture of how the house would look when they finished decorating it.

Learner example:
His theories have changed our attitude towards mental illness (and mental health) completely.

mentality /menˈtæl.ə.ti/  

Word family:
Nouns: mentality
Adjectives: mental
Adverbs: mentally
NOUN [C]
[C1] a person's opinions or way of thinking

Dictionary example:
I can't understand the mentality of people who hunt animals for fun.

Learner example:
This is why the changing mentality of men plays an important role.

mentally /ˈmen.təli/

Word family:
Nouns: mentality
Adjectives: mental
Adverbs: mentally

ADVERB
[B2] connected with or related to the mind

Dictionary examples:
mentally ill
It's going to be a tough competition but I'm mentally prepared for it.

Learner example:
Most people believe that team sport[s] help children to become healthier, both mentally and physically, but there are those who have objections to this statement.

mention /ˈmen.tʃən/

VERB [T]
[B1] to briefly speak or write about something or someone

Dictionary examples:
She didn't mention her daughter.
I'll mention your ideas to Jacinta.
He casually mentioned that he was leaving his job.
Did she happen to mention whether she would be coming?

Learner example:
You mentioned you are coming to visit my country.

not to mention
[B2] used to emphasize the importance of something that you are adding to a list

Dictionary example:
The resort has great hotels and restaurants, not to mention some of the best skiing in the region.

1673
Learner example:
It is crowded everywhere, the shop assistants are stressed, you get to wait for hours to pay for your goods, not to mention the time you must wait to get them wrapped.

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] a brief remark

Dictionary examples:
When I ordered the catalogue, there was no mention of any payment.
The report made no mention of the problem.
The story didn't even get a mention in the newspaper.

Learner example:
In the advertisement there's no mention about getting any money back but I think it was such a disappointing evening that you should give it back to me.

menu /ˈmen.juː/

NOUN [C]

FOOD
[A2] a list of food and drinks that you can order in a restaurant

Dictionary examples:
a lunch/dinner menu
The waiter brought the menu and the wine list.
I ordered the most expensive thing on the menu.

Learner example:
It's for celebrations because it is a very nice menu.

COMPUTING
[A2] a list that appears on a computer screen of the choices available in a computer program

Dictionary example:
a pop-up menu

Learner example:
I like it because it has a big screen and easy menu.

mere /mɪə/
**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**SMALL**

[B2] used to emphasize that something is not large or important

**Dictionary examples:**
It cost a mere twenty dollars.
The mere thought of eating octopus makes me feel sick.

**Learner example:**
The fight was just a mere coincidence.

**merely /ˈmɛr.li/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** mere
**Adverbs:** merely

**ADVERB**

**ONLY**

[B2] used to emphasize that you mean exactly what you are saying and nothing more

**Dictionary examples:**
I wasn't complaining, I merely said that I was tired.
I didn't say that you had to go – I merely suggested that you might like to go.

**Learner example:**
Of course this is merely a suggestion, and if you have got anything else in mind please don't hesitate to let me know.

**merit /ˈmer.i.t/**

**NOUN [C or U] FORMAL**

[C1] good qualities which deserve praise

**Dictionary examples:**
His ideas have merit.
We debated the merits of using television in the classroom.
Every application has to be judged on its own merits (=judged by considering the qualities of each).

**Learner example:**
Nevertheless, everything has its own merits.
mess /mɛs/

Word family:
Nouns: mess
Adjectives: messy

NOUN

DIRT/UNTIDINESS
[B1][C USUALLY NO PLURAL] Something or someone that is a mess or is in a mess, looks dirty or untidy.

Dictionary examples:
My hair’s such a mess!
The house is in a mess.
He makes a terrible mess when he’s cooking.
Go and clear up that mess in the kitchen.

Learner example:
Now my room is a mess because I have so much stuff.

PROBLEMS
[B2][NO PLURAL] a situation that is full of problems

Dictionary examples:
She said that her life was a mess.
The company’s finances are in a mess.
If he hadn’t lied, he wouldn’t be in this mess now.

Learner example:
How on earth did I get into this mess?

VERB

mess about/around PHRASAL VERB

PLAY
[C1] INFORMAL to spend time playing and doing things with no particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
I was just messing around on the computer.
She’d spent the day with friends, just messing about.

Learner example:
Well, you could do baby-sitting, but if you don’t like kids messing around, don’t worry, there are many other jobs.

WASTE TIME
[C1] to waste time, often by doing things that are not important
Dictionary example:
Stop messing around and do your homework!

Learner example:
Every day we are informed about young people "causing problems", "trouble" [or] "messing around".

**mess up** sth or **mess** sth **up** PHRASAL VERB

[B2] INFORMAL to spoil something, or to do something badly

**Dictionary examples:**
Don't try to cook lunch without me – you'll only mess it up.
I feel I've messed up my chances of getting the job.

**Learner example:**
I ignored the price and just paid because I didn't want to mess up the evening.

**message** /ˈmes.idʒ/

**NOUN [C]**

**INFORMATION**

[A1] a piece of writing or spoken information which one person gives to another

**Dictionary examples:**
Did you get my message?
I've left her several messages, but she hasn't returned my call.
Could you give Jen a message from me, please?
I got your message that you were going to be late.

**Learner example:**
Thank you for your message.

**IDEA**

[B2] the most important idea in a book, film or play

**Dictionary examples:**
The book conveys a complex message.
The film's message is that ultimately, rich and poor are alike.

**Learner example:**
It has a clear message: if you desire something, you can [achieve] whatever you want, but [only] with enormous effort and the danger of losing everything you possess[es].
**message board** /ˈmes.ɪdʒ.bɔːd/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a place on a website where you can leave messages for other people to read

**Dictionary example:**
There’s a lot of discussion on the message boards about this issue.

**messy** /ˈmes.i/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** mess
**Adjectives:** messy

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] untidy or dirty

**Dictionary examples:**
a messy kitchen
messy hair
His bedroom’s always messy.
My kids are both really messy.

**Learner example:**
It’s completely messy now, looks like a war in my bedroom, because my bed has broken and I need to buy a new bed quickly.

**metal** /ˈmet.əl/

**NOUN [c or u]**

[B1] a usually hard, shiny material such as iron, gold, or silver which heat and electricity can travel through

**Dictionary examples:**
Metal, paper and glass can be recycled.
Silver, gold and platinum are **precious** metals.
Metals are used for making machinery and tools.

**Learner example:**
It was made of metal and wood.
method /ˈmeθ.əd/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a way of doing something, often one that involves a system or plan

Dictionary examples:
What's the best method of/for solving this problem?
Travelling by train is still one of the safest methods of transport.
traditional teaching methods

Learner example:
I think her teaching method is modern, up to date, and I hope I'll finally improve my English.

metre /ˈmiː.tər/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a unit for measuring length, equal to 100 centimetres

Dictionary examples:
Our bedroom is five metres wide.
a 15-metre yacht
She won the 100 metres at the Olympics.
He is 1m 75 tall.
The price of water rose to 48p per cubic metre.

Learner example:
It is about 100 metres from the school.

microphone /ˈmaɪ.krə.fəʊn/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a piece of equipment that you speak into to make your voice louder, or to record your voice or other sounds

Dictionary examples:
The interviewer asked her to speak into/use the microphone.
My laptop has a built-in microphone.

Learner example:
Then we had to plug [in] all [the] electric instruments, speakers, lights and microphones.
**midday** /ˌmɪdˈdeɪ/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** day, midday  
**Adjectives:** daily  
**Adverbs:** daily

**NOUN [u]**  
[A2] 12 o’clock in the middle of the day, or the period around this time  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I just have a sandwich at midday for my midday meal.  
the heat of the midday sun  

**Learner example:**  
At midday, we were very hungry so we went to eat a pizza.

**middle** /ˈmɪd.əl/  

**NOUN**

**the middle**  
[A2] in the central part, or in a central position

**Dictionary examples:**  
This is my class photo – I’m the one in the middle.  
He was standing in the middle of the road.  
The middle of the road was covered with weeds.  

**Learner example:**  
The mirror is in the middle. There are flowers on the left and right of the mirror.

**the middle**  
[B1] the central point in a period of time

**Dictionary examples:**  
The letter should arrive by the middle of next week.  
The noise woke us up in the middle of the night.

**Learner example:**  
Once, she woke up in the middle of the night and there was the ghost of her husband’s wife.

**be in the middle of (doing) sth**  
[B1] to be busy or involved in something

**Dictionary example:**  
I can’t talk now – I’m in the middle of cooking a meal.
Learner example:
But while I was in the middle of my tour, I rec[e]ived another e–mail.

in the middle of nowhere
[B2] a long way from places where people live

Dictionary example:
His car broke down in the middle of nowhere.

Learner example:
You know I really don't want to [get] lost in the middle of nowhere.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

CENTRAL
[B2] in a central position

Dictionary examples:
The knives and forks are in the middle drawer.
Our company rents the middle warehouse.

Learner example:
After some minute[s] and as I was going [along] in the middle [a]ne, the car stopped.

NOT HIGH OR LOW
[C1] neither high nor low in importance, amount or size

Dictionary examples:
middle managers
middle income families

Learner example:
However, women are mostly found in the low and middle income jobs and they are often working part–time.

middle-aged /ˌmɪd.əˈeɪd/  

ADJECTIVE
[B1] in the middle of your life before you are old

Dictionary example:
a middle–aged couple/man/woman

Learner example:
Our teacher is a middle–aged lady with a kind smile and British accent.
**midnight** /ˈmɪd.naɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** midnight, night

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] 12 o’clock at night

***Dictionary example:***

We didn’t get home till midnight.

***Learner example:***

We stayed until midnight dancing and singing.

---

**might** /mait/

**MODAL VERB**

**Possibly happen**

[A2] used to talk about what will possibly happen

***Dictionary examples:***

We might finish the project by Thursday.
She might not come.

***Learner example:***

We shou[l]d wear t-shirts to paint the wall because the paint might make our t-shirts dirty.

**Possibly true**

[B1] used to talk about what is possibly true

***Dictionary examples:***

I think Isabel might be pregnant.
Don’t go any closer – it might be dangerous.

***Learner example:***

At first, I thought it might be a mistake.

**might have**

[B2] used to talk about things that possibly happened in the past or could possibly have happened by some time in the future

***Dictionary examples:***

It might have been Alex who called.
The rain might have stopped by lunchtime.

***Learner example:***

First of all, you might have been thinking you have to go to a sports club or somewhere and exer[c]ise very hard to keep fit.

1682
might as well
[B2] used to suggest doing something, often when there is nothing better to do

Dictionary examples:
We might as well walk there.
As you already know so much about the subject, you might as well skip this lecture.

Learner example:
In my opinion, you might as well ask your neighbours if they can look after your flat for one day.

you might like/want to...
[C1] used to politely suggest something

Dictionary example:
You might want to try a different approach next time.

Learner example:
You might want to consider requesting your staff to learn a second language such as German, French or Spanish.

might as well do sth
[C1] If you may/might as well do something, it will not spoil the situation if you do that thing.

Dictionary example:
If we're not waiting for Karen, we might as well go now.

Learner example:
I'm not happy to tell you this but I might as well be frank about it as we both want the visit to be a delightful as possible to our members.

migration /maɪˈgreɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] when people go to another place to live or find work, or when an animal or bird moves to another place, usually when the season changes

Dictionary examples:
There was a mass migration of poor farmers into the cities.
The butterflies come to Mexico during their annual migration.

Learner example:
There is also migration, people from little villages in the interior migrate to the coast.
mild /mild/  

**ADJECTIVE**  

**WEATHER**  
[B1] describes weather that is not very cold or not as cold as usual  

**Dictionary example:**  
We've had a mild **winter** this year.  

**Learner example:**  
As you know, my country has got mild weather.  

**FOOD**  
[B2] describes food or a food flavour that is not very strong  

**Dictionary example:**  
a mild chilli sauce  

**Learner example:**  
Korean food is quite hot and usually served with rice, but Thai food is mild and sometimes a little bit sour.  

**SLIGHT**  
[C1] not violent, severe or extreme  

**Dictionary examples:**  
She can't accept even mild criticism of her work.  
He has suffered a mild heart attack – nothing too serious.  
a mild form of pneumonia  

**Learner example:**  
Music has either a strong or a mild impact (depending [on] the person) on our lives.  

mile /maɪl/  

**NOUN [C]**  

**UNIT**  
[B1] a unit for measuring distance, equal to 1609 metres or 1760 yards  

**Dictionary examples:**  
a ten–mile drive  
The nearest town is ten miles away.  
The latest high–speed trains can travel at 140 miles **an/per hour**.  

**Learner example:**  
I don't feel safe enough [any more], because the police station is 10 miles away and last week there was a burgl[ary] at my neighbour's house.
miles
[C1] a very long distance

Dictionary examples:
We drove for miles along dusty roads.
Her cottage is miles from the nearest village.

Learner example:
And then, when it seems as if you have walked for miles, you enter the magnificent Forum Romanum.

military /ˈmɪl.ɪ.tri/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] I relating to the army, navy, or air force

Dictionary examples:
military action/service
military uniform
military targets/forces

Learner example:
During my military experience I worked in the kitchen, so kitchen work is quite normal for me as well.

NOUN
the military
[C1] I a country's army, navy, and air force

Dictionary example:
The military has opposed any cuts in defense spending.

Learner example:
Until the 1970s, fencing was a sport restricted to the military.

milk /mɪlk/

NOUN [u]
[A1] I a white liquid produced by women and other female animals, such as cows

Dictionary examples:
a glass/carton of milk
cow's/goat's milk

Learner example:
I like [to] drink coffee and tea with milk.
millimetre /ˈmɪl.ɪˌmiː.tə/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a unit of length which is equal to 0.001 metres

**Dictionary example:**
The ring has a width of three millimetres.

million /ˈmɪl.jən/ 

**NUMBER [c]** (**PLURAL** million or millions)

**NUMBER**

[A2] the number 1 000 000

**Dictionary example:**
She got eight million dollars for appearing in that film.

**Learner example:**
It costs about three million VietNam dong (VND).

**millions** INFORMAL

[B2] a lot

**Dictionary example:**
I've seen that film millions of times.

**Learner example:**
There are millions of things you can do with a computer.

mind /mænd/

**NOUN [c]**

**THINKING**

[B1] someone's memory or their ability to think, feel emotions, and be aware of things

**Dictionary examples:**
My mind was full of what had happened the night before, and I wasn’t concentrating.
I just said the first thing that came into my mind.
For some reason her words stuck in my mind.
She has a very logical mind.
change your mind
[B1] to change a decision or opinion

Dictionary examples:
I've changed my mind about selling the house.
If you change your mind, let me know.

Learner example:
At first I wasn't so excited as Clara, but after an afternoon there I changed my mind!

make up your mind or make your mind up
[B1] to make a decision

Dictionary examples:
I haven't made up my mind whether to apply for the job yet.
They couldn't make their minds up about where to go on holiday.

Learner example:
The place was so dirty that I made up my mind to change it by buy[ing] something useful.

bear/keep sb/sth in mind
[B2] to remember to consider someone or something that may be useful in the future

Dictionary examples:
I'll keep you in mind if another job comes up.
Bear in mind that there's a public holiday next week.

Learner example:
But we should keep in mind that books improve our vocabulary and, what's more, our imagination.

to my mind
[B2] used to emphasize that you are giving your own opinion

Dictionary example:
To my mind, the play was rather disappointing.

Learner example:
To my mind, The Picture of Dorian Gray is probably his best novel.

cross your mind
[B2] If an idea crosses your mind, you think about it for a short time.

Dictionary example:
It never crossed my mind that she might be married.

Learner example:
The first thought that crossed his mind was to call the police immediately and that was what he actually did.
have/keep an open mind
[B2] to wait until you know all the facts before you form an opinion about something or judge someone

Dictionary example:
We're keeping an open mind about the causes of the fire.

Learner example:
To listen, to communicate, [and] to have an open mind are a way of life [nowadays].

put/set sb's mind at ease/at rest
[C1] to say something to someone to stop them worrying

Dictionary example:
I was really worried about the tests, but talking to the doctor put my mind at rest.

Learner example:
I hope my letter will put your mind at rest.

put your mind to sth
[C1] to give your full attention to something and try very hard to do it

Dictionary example:
You could win if you put your mind to it.

Learner example:
With all the technology available, the task is actually quite simple if you put your mind to it.

be in two minds
[C1] to have difficulty making a decision

Dictionary example:
I'm in two minds about accepting his offer.

Learner example:
If you are in two minds about having to share your room with someone else, there you can easily rent a studio apartment close to the college, which is situated in the centre of the city.

come to mind
[C1] If an idea comes to mind, you think of it.

Dictionary example:
I was thinking about who might be suitable for this job, and your name came to mind.

Learner example:
Positives did come from that crisis – more efficient engines, lighter vehicles and lead–free petrol are just some of the examples that come to mind.
Do you mind ...?
[A2] something you say when politely asking if you can do something, or when asking someone else to do something

**Dictionary example:**
Do you mind if I put the television on?

**Learner example:**
Do you mind if I bring a friend?

**I don’t mind**
[A2] used to say the choice is not important when responding to an offer or suggestion

**Dictionary examples:**
"Would you like tea or coffee?" "I don’t mind – either."
"Shall we take the train or go by bus?" "I don’t mind which, you choose."

**Learner example:**
I don’t mind what we do.

**never mind**
[A2] used to tell someone not to worry about something because it is not important

**Dictionary example:**
"I’m afraid I’ve lost that wallet you gave me." "Well, never mind, I can easily buy you another one."

**Learner example:**
Never mind Ally, forget it, I know you’ve been busy.

**annoYed**
[B1] [i or ί] to be annoyed, unhappy or worried by something

**Dictionary examples:**
Would she mind if I came too?
Take Juan’s book – I’m sure he wouldn’t mind.
I don’t mind driving.
I don’t mind taking her if you’re too busy.
Do you mind me smoking?
I’d prefer to stay in tonight, if you don’t mind.

**Learner example:**
I want to borrow your bicycle if you don’t mind because mine doesn’t work well.

**Be careful**
[B1] [ɪ] something you say when telling someone to be careful with something dangerous
Dictionary examples:
Mind the iron – it’s still very hot!
Mind out! There’s a car coming.
Mind (that) you don’t hit your head on the shelf when you stand up.

Would you mind...?
[B1] used to request something politely

Dictionary example:
Would you mind sharing a room?

Learner example:
Would you mind if I called you, to know what I’ve missed?

mine  /maɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: mine, miner, mining

PRONOUN
[A2] the things that belong or relate to the person who is speaking or writing

Dictionary examples:
"Whose bag is this?" "It’s mine."
Your son is the same age as mine.
She’s an old friend of mine.
Can I use your pen? Mine’s not working.

Learner example:
A friend of mine gave me a present on my birthday.

NOUN [C]

UNDERGROUND
[B2] an underground system of holes and passages where people dig out coal or other minerals

Dictionary examples:
a coal/salt/gold mine
My grandfather used to work down the mines.

Learner example:
It is a more or less industrial region with many coal mines.

miner  /ˈmaɪ.nər/

Word family:
Nouns: mine, miner, mining
NOUN [c]
[C1] someone who works in a mine

Dictionary example:
a coal miner

Learner example:
We are used to strikes in our country so when we heard that the miners had refused to work we did not despair.

mineral water /ˈmɪn.ə.rəˌwɔːt.ər/

NOUN [u]
[A2] water which is taken from the ground and contains natural chemical substances

Dictionary example:
still/carbonated/fizzy mineral water

Learner example:
P.S. You can bring a bottle of mineral water.

mingle /ˈmɪŋ.gəl/

VERB
TALK
[C1] [I] to meet and talk to a lot of people at a party or similar event

Dictionary example:
The party will be a good opportunity to mingle with the other students.

Learner example:
If you have some time and money to spend go on holiday to an English-speaking country and try to mingle with the locals.

minimal /ˈmɪn.ɪ.məl/

Word family:
Nouns: minimum
Verbs: minimize
Adjectives: minimum, minimal
ADJECTIVE
[C1] very small in amount

Dictionary example:
Damage to the building was minimal.

Learner example:
Bigger car parks would be built near the MRT station so that people may park their cars at the car park having to pay a minimal rate and use the train to bring them to their workplace.

minimize /ˈmɪn.ɪmaɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: minimum
Verbs: minimize
Adjectives: minimum, minimal

VERB [T] (ALSO UK minimise)
[C1] to make the amount of something that is unpleasant or not wanted as small as possible

Dictionary example:
Airport staff are trying to minimize the inconvenience caused to passengers.

Learner example:
Try to minimize your working time and spend more time with other people.

minimum /ˈmɪn.ɪ.məm/

Word family:
Nouns: minimum
Verbs: minimize
Adjectives: minimum, minimal

ADJECTIVE
[B1] The minimum amount of something is the smallest amount that is allowed, needed, or possible.

Dictionary examples:
There is a minimum charge of £5 for postage.
Eighteen is the minimum age for entering most nightclubs.
That's the minimum qualification required to teach English in most language schools.

Learner example:
I am going to phone them to ask how much the wage is, but anyway the minimum rate in England is £3.60.
**NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]**

[B1] the smallest amount that is allowed, needed, or possible

**Dictionary examples:**
The judge sentenced him to a minimum of five years in prison.
We need a minimum of ten people to play this game.
Wage increases are being kept to a minimum because of the recession.

**Learner example:**
You should spend a minimum [of] 1–2 hours per day [on] this activity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mining</th>
<th>/ˈmaɪ.nɪŋ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** mine, miner, mining

**NOUN [U]**

[C1] the industry or activity of removing substances such as coal or metal from the ground by digging

**Dictionary example:**
coal/salt mining

**Learner example:**
My company deals mostly with the mining, processing and benific[i]ation of magnesite ore. Most of our final products are sold abroad.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>minister</th>
<th>/ˈmɪn.i.stər/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** minister, ministry

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] a member of the government in Britain and many other countries who is in charge of a particular department or has an important position in it

**Dictionary examples:**
the foreign/health minister
the Minister of/for Education

**Learner example:**
He was elected minister of sports, creating some laws to help the players to be more independent.
**ministry /ˈmɪn.ɪ.stri/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** minister, ministry

**NOUN [C]**

[C1] a government department which is responsible for a particular subject

**Dictionary examples:**
the Ministry of Defence/Agriculture
a Foreign Ministry spokesman

**Learner example:**
According to a majority of students, it’s quite economical for them to go to state schools since the Turkish Ministry of Education gives them scholarships.

---

**minor /ˈmaɪ.nər/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** minority
**Adjectives:** minor

**ADJECTIVE [B2]** not important or serious

**Dictionary examples:**
a minor offence/operation
She suffered only minor injuries.
It requires a few minor adjustments.

**Learner example:**
Happily they were found by some hunters and escaped with minor injuries.

---

**minority /ˈmaɪ.nər.ə.ti/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** minority
**Adjectives:** minor

**NOUN**

[LESS THAN HALF]

[B2] [NO PLURAL] less than half of a group of people or things
Dictionary examples:
It's only a tiny minority of people who are causing the problem. 
Children with single parents at my school were very much in the minority. 
This section of the bookstore caters for minority interests.

Learner example:
On the other hand, the minority of people who believe the opposite maybe want to see the animals and to watch their movements.

RACE
[C1] [c] a group of people whose race is different from the race of most of the people where they live

Dictionary examples:
ethnic/religious minorities
The plan was designed to help women and minorities overcome discrimination in the workplace.

Learner example:
The novel reveals very clearly to the reader how minorities are exploited and scorned by society.

mint /mɪnt/

NOUN [U]
[B2] a herb whose leaves have a strong fresh smell and taste and are used for giving flavour to food and drinks such as tea

Dictionary example:
a bunch of mint

Learner example:
I'd recommend his special lamb chop with mint sauce, it’s just so delicious.

minus /ˈmaɪ.nəs/

PREPOSITION
[A2] reduced by a stated number

Dictionary examples:
Five minus three is two. 
That will be £1500, minus the deposit of £150 that you have already paid. 
The temperature fell to minus 20 overnight.

Learner example:
It's cold [in] winter: minus ten degrees!
minute /ˈmɪn.ɪt/

NOUN [C]

60 SECONDS
[A1] a period of time equal to 60 seconds

Dictionary examples:
- a ten-minute bus ride
- It takes me twenty minutes to get to work.
- The train leaves at three minutes to eight, so we'd better get there a few minutes before then.

Learner example:
- I had a break for 20 minutes.

SHORT TIME
[A2] informal a very short period of time

Dictionary examples:
- I'll be with you in a minute.
- It'll only take a minute to call him.
- When you've got a minute, I'd like a brief word with you.
- Hang on a minute – I'll be with you as soon as I can!
- Can you hold on a minute – he's at the end of the garden.

Learner example:
- When I saw all these things, without wasting a minute I left the toilet with th[e] suitcase in search of that person.

wait a minute
[B1] said in order to interrupt someone, or to get their attention or when you have suddenly thought of something important

Dictionary example:
- Wait a minute – I've just had an idea.

Learner example:
- Oh! Wait a minute...

(at) any minute; any minute now
[B2] very soon

Dictionary example:
- Her train should be arriving any minute.

Learner example:
- The evil creatures who were bound to come out of the dark [w]ould see Carla any minute now.

the last minute
[B2] the latest time possible
Dictionary example:
The concert was cancelled at the last minute.

Learner example:
Unfortunately, the next evening, one hour before the beginning of the show, we learnt that [the main] actors ha[d] been changed at the last minute.

**miracle /ˈmɪr.ə.kl/**

**NOUN [c]**
[B2] something that is very surprising or difficult to believe

**Dictionary examples:**
an economic miracle
Looking at the state of his car, it’s a miracle (that) he wasn’t killed.
I can’t promise a miracle cure, but I think we can improve things.

**Learner example:**
Every single day we hear about new products, new methods, new technological miracles which have turned our daily lives [upside down].

**mirror /ˈmɪr.ər/**

**NOUN [c]**
[A2] a piece of glass with a shiny metallic material on one side which produces an image of anything that is in front of it

**Dictionary examples:**
the bathroom mirror
She was looking at her reflection in the mirror.

**Learner example:**
The mirror was given to me by Jenny.

**misbehave /ˌmɪs.brˈheɪv/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** behaviour
**Verbs:** behave, misbehave

**VERB [i]**
[C1] to behave badly

**Dictionary example:**
If you misbehave, you will be punished – it’s as simple as that.
**Learner example:**
Firstly, an apology is due to all nearby residents whose lives were disturbed by a few somewhat misbehaving students.

---

**miserable /ˈmɪz.ərə.bl/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** misery
- **Adjectives:** miserable

**ADJECTIVE**

**UNHAPPY**
- **[B1]** sad

**Dictionary example:**
I just woke up feeling miserable.

**Learner example:**
I feel very miserable and my boyfriend is still angry with me because that ring was his gift for our first year together.

**UNPLEASANT**
- **[B2]** very unpleasant or bad, and causing someone to feel unhappy

**Dictionary examples:**
miserable weather
Families here are living in miserable conditions.

**Learner example:**
Heathcliff [always swears revenge because of] the miserable situation the other character[s] have put him in.

---

**misery /ˈmɪz.ə.r.i/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** misery
- **Adjectives:** miserable

**NOUN [C or U]**
- **[B2]** great suffering or unhappiness

**Dictionary examples:**
The war brought misery to millions of people.
We have witnessed the most appalling scenes of human misery.
Ten years of marriage to him have made her life a misery.
Learner example:
[A] few hours of amusement for us might mean a whole life of misery for the animals.

misfortune /mɪsˈfɔː.tʃuːn/

Word family:
Nouns: fortune, misfortune
Adjectives: fortunate, unfortunate
Adverbs: fortunately, unfortunately

NOUN [c or u]
[C1] bad luck, or an unlucky event

Dictionary example:
He had the misfortune to fall in love with a married woman.

Learner example:
But try not to wear black because they believe it brings bad luck and misfortune.

misinform /ˌmɪs.ɪnˈfɔːm/

Word family:
Nouns: information
Verbs: inform, misinform
Adjectives: informative

VERB [T OftEN PASSIVE]
[C1] to give someone false information

Dictionary example:
I'm afraid you've been misinformed about your exam results.

Learner example:
From the article, I got the impression that your reporter was misinformed about certain facts which are crucial for a better [understanding] of the event.

mislead /mɪsˈliːd/

Word family:
Nouns: lead, leader, leadership
Verbs: lead, mislead
Adjectives: lead, leading, misleading

VERB [T] (mled)
[C1] to make someone believe something that is untrue by giving them information that is wrong or not complete
Dictionary example:
She claims the public was misled by the government.

Learner example:
As a member of the charity organisation, I was very much upset by the report, as it was totally against the fact[s], which would certainly mislead the readers.

misleading /ˈmɪsˌliːd.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: lead, leader, leadership
Verbs: lead, mislead
Adjectives: lead, leading, misleading

ADJECTIVE
[B2] making someone believe something that is untrue

Dictionary example:
misleading information/statements

Learner example:
I found it rather misleading and I would like to provide true information about the festival.

Miss /mɪs/

NOUN
[A1] a title for a girl or woman who is not married, used before her family name or full name

Dictionary examples:
Dr White will see you now, Miss Carter.
Miss Helena Lewis

Learner example:
Dear Miss Timson, How are you?

miss /mɪs/

Word family:
Verbs: miss
Adjectives: missing
VERB

NOT GO
[A2] [ɪ] to not go to something

Dictionary examples:
You’ll fall behind in your studies if you keep missing school.
I missed my class this morning.
He missed the office party.

Learner example:
You only missed the best party of the year!

FEEL SAD
[A2] [ɪ] to feel sad about someone that you do not see now or something that you do not have or do now

Dictionary examples:
I really missed her when she went away.
She will be sadly missed by all who knew her.
I still miss my old car.
What did you miss most about England when you were living in France?
I really miss cycling.

Learner example:
I miss you a lot.

TOO LATE
[A2] [ɪ] to arrive too late to get on a bus, train, aircraft, etc.

Dictionary example:
You’ll miss your train if you don’t hurry up.

Learner example:
Even if we missed the train, I was happy and this was the most important thing.

MISS A CHANCE/OPPORTUNITY
[B1] to not use an opportunity to do something

Dictionary example:
You can’t afford to miss a chance like this.

Learner example:
[It’s] the most important tennis competition in my town, and I can’t miss this opportunity.

AVOID
[B1] [ɪ] to avoid doing or experiencing something

Dictionary example:
You should leave early if you want to miss the rush hour.
Learner example:
If you want to have [a] nice time, you [should] leave the hotel early in the morning because in this way you [will] miss the rush-hour traffic.

NOT SEE/HEAR
[B1] [ɪ] to not see or hear something

Dictionary examples:
Sorry, I missed that, could you repeat it please?
We missed the first five minutes of the film.
My office is first on the right with a bright red door. You can’t miss it.

Learner example:
First of all, the Festival began on time at midday with King Cup. Maybe you might have missed that part.

FAIL TO DO
[B2] [ɪ] to fail to do something at the correct time or to be too late to do something or see something or someone

Dictionary examples:
I must finish this letter or I’ll miss the post.
Helen? I’m sorry, you’ve just missed her.

Learner example:
I have to finish or I’ll miss the last post.

NOT HIT
[B2] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to not hit or catch something as you intended

Dictionary examples:
It should have been such an easy goal and he missed.
He threw a book at me, but it missed.
The bullet missed his heart by a couple of centimetres.

Learner example:
He aimed for the heart, and, when he was about to fire, an innocent pigeon landed on his rifle. Paul wasn’t expecting this, and his shot missed the judge.

NOUN
give sth a miss
[C1] to not do an activity

Dictionary example:
I think I’ll give aerobics a miss this evening.

Learner example:
For this reason, I don’t encourage you to buy the Spanish version of these CDs. I think you should give it a miss. Kind regards
missing /ˈmɪs.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Verbs: miss
Adjectives: missing

ADJECTIVE

LOST

[A2] If someone or something is missing, you cannot find them because they are not in their usual place.

Dictionary examples:
Her father has been missing since September 1992.
The girl went missing during a family outing to Mount Snowdon.
Have you found those missing documents?

Learner example:
Yesterday, when I reached home, I found that my note book was missing.

NOT INCLUDED

[B1] not included in something

Dictionary examples:
There are a couple of names missing from the list.
When did you realise that the money was missing from your account?

Learner example:
But even with all this furniture, I feel like there is something missing, so I have decided to buy some posters of my favo[u]rite rock bands and put them [o]n the walls.

mission /ˈmɪʃ.ən/

NOUN [c]

PURPOSE

[B2] someone's duty or purpose in life

Dictionary example:
Her mission in life was to help the poor.

Learner example:
You think that you are "great", since you can cope with both the job and lots of other "missions" in life, education, sports and so on.
mist /mɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: mist
Adjectives: misty

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] small drops of water in the air which make it difficult to see objects which are not near

Dictionary examples:
The early-morning mist soon lifted/cleared.
The mountain villages seem to be permanently covered in mist.

Learner example:
The mist was getting thicker all the time and the rain was coming down harder.

mistake /mɪˈsteɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: mistake
Adjectives: mistaken

NOUN [C]

WRONG ACTION
[A2] something that you do or think which is wrong

Dictionary examples:
He made a lot of mistakes in his written test.
This letter's full of spelling mistakes.
We shouldn't have come here – it was a mistake.
It would be a big mistake to leave school.
She made the mistake of giving him her phone number.
I've discovered a few mistakes in your calculations.
I'm not blaming you – we all make mistakes.

Learner example:
You might need a [rubber] if you make a mistake.

by mistake
[B1] If you do something by mistake, you do it without intending to.

Dictionary examples:
I picked up someone else's book by mistake.
I've paid this bill twice by mistake.

Learner example:
After 30 minutes, a man appeared telling [us] that he had taken our suitcases by mistake.
mistaken /ˈmɪs.tən/k/  
Word family:  
Nouns: mistake  
Adjectives: mistaken  

ADJECTIVE  
[C1] If you are mistaken, or you have a mistaken belief, you are wrong about something.  

Dictionary example:  
If you think you can behave like that, you are mistaken.  

Learner example:  
First of all, you mentioned in the article that we promised 45 stalls for that day, but you are completely mistaken as we announced only 35.

misty /ˈmɪsti/  
Word family:  
Nouns: mist  
Adjectives: misty  

ADJECTIVE  
[B2] If the weather is misty, there is a cloud of small drops of water in the air, which makes it difficult to see objects which are not near.  

Dictionary example:  
a cold and misty morning  

Learner example:  
But the evenings were a bit cold and misty.

misunderstand /ˈmɪsˌʌn.dəˈstænd/  
Word family:  
Nouns: misunderstanding, understanding  
Verbs: misunderstand, understand  
Adjectives: understandable, understanding  
Adverbs: understandably  

VERB [T]  
NOT UNDERSTAND  
[B2] to not understand someone or something correctly
Dictionary example:
He misunderstood the question completely.

Learner example:
He meant that he had misunderstood the situation.

**misunderstanding** /ˌmɪsˌʌn.əˈstændɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: misunderstanding, understanding
Verbs: misunderstand, understand
Adjectives: understandable, understanding
Adverbs: understandably

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] when someone does not understand something correctly

Dictionary example:
There must have been a misunderstanding.

Learner example:
I think that there is a misunderstanding about the day that I [should] pick up the keys [from] your neighbours.

---

**misuse**

Word family:
Nouns: use, user, misuse, usefulness
Verbs: use, misuse
Adjectives: useful, useless

VERB [T] /ˌmɪsˈjuːz/
[C1] to use something in the wrong way or for the wrong purpose

Dictionary example:
He misused his position to obtain money dishonestly.

Learner example:
By doing this the money won’t be misused because we won’t have to build a new indoor court that will not be used at all times.

NOUN [C or U] /ˌmɪsˈjuːs/
[C1] the use of something in the wrong way or for the wrong purpose

Dictionary example:
They accused him of the misuse of power.
**Learner example:**
Can we disregard the consequences there may be of the misuse of the above innovations of technology?

---

**mix** /mɪks/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** mix, mixture
**Verbs:** mix

**VERB**

**COMBINE SUBSTANCES**

[A2] [I or T] If two or more substances mix, they combine to make one substance, and if you mix two or more substances, you combine them to make one substance.

**Dictionary examples:**
Oil and water don't mix.
Mix the powder with water to form a paste.
In a large bowl, mix together the flour, sugar and raisins.

**Learner example:**
I can work at the bar mixing drinks.

**COMBINE QUALITIES/ACTIVITIES**

[B1] [I or T] to have two or more qualities, or to do two or more activities, etc. at the same time

**Dictionary example:**
a feeling of anger mixed with sadness

**Learner example:**
That also could be a good way to mix learning and entertainment.

**MEET**

[B2] [I] to meet and talk to people

**Dictionary example:**
She enjoys going to parties and mixing with people.

**Learner example:**
I like mixing with people.

**NOUN**

[B1] [NO PLURAL] a combination of things or people, often in a group
**Dictionary examples:**
There's a good mix of nationalities in the class.
There was an odd mix of people at Patrick's party.
"She's studying physics and philosophy." "That's an interesting mix."

**Learner example:**
This film is a mix of fantasy and adventure.

---

**mixture** /ˈmɪiks.tʃər/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** mix, mixture  
**Verbs:** mix  

**NOUN**  
**SUBSTANCE**  
[B2] [c or u] a substance made of other substances that have been combined

**Dictionary examples:**
The mixture of flour, water and yeast is then left in a warm place for four hours.  
Add milk to the mixture and stir until smooth.

**STYLES/IDEAS**  
[B2] [NO PLURAL] when there is a combination of two or more ideas, qualities, styles, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
Their house is decorated in a mixture of styles.  
Their latest CD is a mixture of new and old songs.

**Learner example:**
The result is a very strange mixture of different styles.

---

**mobile** /ˈməʊ.bəl/  

**NOUN [c]**  
[A1] a mobile phone  

**Dictionary example:**
Can I use your mobile?

**Learner example:**
It's a very modern mobile, it's a Nokia and it's made in Finland.
**mobile phone** /ˌməʊ.bəlˈfəʊn/  

**NOUN [c]**  
[A1] a telephone that you can carry everywhere with you  

**Dictionary example:**  
I've left my mobile phone at home.  

**Learner example:**  
I'm very happy because I bought a new mobile phone.

**modal (verb) /ˌməʊ.dəlˈvɜːb/**  

**NOUN [c] SPECIALIZED**  
[B1] a verb, for example 'can', 'might' or 'must', that is used before another verb to show that something is possible, necessary, etc.  

**Dictionary example:**  
The first verb in the following sentence is a modal: We ought to pay the gas bill.

**mode** /məʊd/  

**NOUN [c]**  
[C1] a way of doing something  

**Dictionary example:**  
a mode of transport  

**Learner example:**  
In conclusion, I think that both modes of education play a great role in educating children to be good members of society.

**model** /ˈmod.əl/  

**NOUN [c]**  

**DESIGN**  
[A2] a design of machine or car that is made by a particular company  

**Dictionary examples:**  
a luxury/new model  
the latest model
Learner example:
I like it very much, because it is the latest model and nobody at our school has it.

COPY

[A2] a smaller copy of a real object, often used to show how something works or what it looks like

Dictionary examples:
a model of the railway
By looking at this model you can get a better idea of how the bridge will look.
a plastic model aircraft

Learner example:
I'm good at making models and telling stories.

PERSON

[B1] someone whose job is to wear fashionable clothes, be in photographs, etc. in order to advertise things

Dictionary example:
a fashion model

Learner example:
In the future I hope to be a cloth[es] designer or a top model.

moderate

Word family:
Nouns: moderation
Verbs: moderate
Adjectives: moderate
Adverbs: moderately

ADJECTIVE /ˈmɒd.rət/ [C1] average in size or amount and not too much

Dictionary examples:
a moderate increase in salaries
moderate growth
Eating a moderate amount of fat is healthy.

Learner example:
A moderate increase in cinema attendance was noted until the year 1996.
**moderation** /ˌmɒd.əˈrɛ.ʃən/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** moderation  
**Verbs:** moderate  
**Adjectives:** moderate  
**Adverbs:** moderately  

**NOUN**  
**in moderation**  
[C1] If you do something in moderation, you do not do it too much.  

**Dictionary example:**  
I only drink alcohol in moderation.  

**Learner example:**  
While shopping can make one feel good and even has its positive impact on the retail economy, I think it should be done in moderation.

**modern** /ˈmɒd.ən/  

**ADJECTIVE**  
**NEW**  
[A2] using the newest ideas, design, technology, etc. and not traditional  

**Dictionary examples:**  
modern architecture/art/medicine  
We're in the very modern-looking building opposite the station.  

**Learner example:**  
I am going to use the green [paint]. I think it looks very modern.  

**NOW**  
[B1] relating to the present time and not to the past  

**Dictionary examples:**  
modern society  
the stresses of modern life  

**Learner example:**  
You'll see the modern Japan.
**modest /ˈmɒd.ɪst/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** modest
**Adverbs:** modestly

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT LARGE**

[B2] not large in size or amount, or not expensive or important

**Dictionary examples:**
a modest amount of money
They live in a fairly modest house, considering their wealth.
There has been a modest improvement in housing conditions for the poor.
The party made modest gains in the elections, but nothing like the huge gains that were predicted.

**Learner example:**
Finally, I hope that my modest report will help the management of our college to achieve their aim.

**NOT PROUD**

[C1] If you are modest, you do not talk in a proud way about your skills or successes.

**Dictionary example:**
He’s very modest about his achievements.

**Learner example:**
Earning a lot she is still very modest and does not show any signs of vanity at all.

**modestly /ˈmɒd.ɪst.li/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** modest
**Adverbs:** modestly

**ADVERB**

**BY SMALL AMOUNT**

[C1] by a modest amount

**Dictionary example:**
At just £9, the DVD is very modestly priced.
modification  /ˌmɒd.i.ˈfrɛr.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: modification
Verbs: modify

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] a small change to something

Dictionary example:
We've made a few modifications to the system.

Learner example:
Although I am very happy with the current design of my house I may make some modifications in the future.

modify  /ˈmɒd.i.fai/  

Word family:
Nouns: modification
Verbs: modify

VERB [T]
[C1] to change something in order to improve it

Dictionary example:
The plans will have to be modified to reduce costs.

Learner example:
To sum up, the Work Experience in Britain Programme should be modified as it was a far cry from what we ha[d] been led to expect.

moment  /ˈməʊ.mənt/  

NOUN

at the moment
[A2] now

Dictionary example:
I'm afraid she's not here at the moment.

Learner example:
Dear Sebastian, At the moment I'm in Spain.

SHORT TIME
[A2] [c] a very short period of time
Dictionary examples:
I'll be back in a moment.
Can you wait a moment?
For a moment I thought it was Anna.
I'm expecting her to come at any moment.
Have you got a moment?

Learner example:
I rec[e]ived you[r] letter just a moment [ago] and I am happy that you are able to visit my country.

POINT IN TIME
[B1] [c] a point in time

Dictionary examples:
Just at that moment, the phone rang.
Don't leave it to/till the last moment.

Learner example:
[At] that moment my phone started to ring.

wait a moment
[B1] said in order to interrupt someone, or to get their attention or when you have suddenly thought of something important

Dictionary example:
Now, wait a moment – I don't agree with that.

for the moment
[B2] If you do something for the moment, you are doing it now, but might do something different in the future.

Dictionary example:
Let's carry on with what we agreed for the moment.

Learner example:
For the moment I am unemployed so I have plenty of time to give [you] a hand.

Monday

NOUN [c or u]
[A1] the day of the week after Sunday and before Tuesday

Dictionary examples:
I start my new job on Monday.
I saw her last Monday.
We leave next Monday.
The baby was born on a Monday.
Learner example:
She goes to college from Monday to Friday.

money  /ˈmʌn.i/

Word family:
Nouns: money
Adjectives: monetary

NOUN [u]
[A1] the coins or banknotes that are used to buy things

Dictionary examples:
How much money have you got?
I spent a lot of money.
Roger wanted to buy it but it cost too much money.
The company's not making any money at the moment.
He earns a lot of money.
Try to save some money for your holiday.

Learner example:
He is from England and he is very friendly and he work[s] a lot because he likes money.

monitor  /ˈmɒn.i.tər/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a screen that shows information or pictures, usually connected to a computer

Dictionary example:
I've bought a bigger monitor for my computer.

Learner example:
We know our world from TV screens and computer monitors.

VERB [t]
[C1] to watch something carefully and record your results

Dictionary examples:
to monitor progress
The new findings suggest that women ought to monitor their cholesterol levels.

Learner example:
Their life is being monitored and broadcast throughout the country, and every week the audience decide who has to leave.
monkey /ˈmʌŋ.ki/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a hairy animal with a long tail that lives in hot countries and climbs trees

Dictionary example:
Of all the animals at the zoo he liked the monkeys best.

Learner example:
You can see animals like monkeys [and] birds, you can feed the fishes and also have a great meal at the restaurant.

monotonous /məˈnɒt.ən.əs/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] If something is monotonous, it is boring because it stays the same.

Dictionary examples:
a monotonous voice
monotonous work

Learner example:
The voice of the speaker is monotonous and lacks any rhythm or modulation, intrinsic parts of any language without which proper acquisition of it is impossible.

monster /ˈmɒn.tər/ 

NOUN [c]
CREATURE
[B1] an imaginary creature that is large, ugly, and frightening

Dictionary examples:
a sea monster
the Loch Ness monster

Learner example:
Another programme is about a man who save[s] the country from a scary monster.
**month /mʌntθ/**

Word family:

Nouns: month

Adjectives: monthly

Adverbs: monthly

**NOUN [C]**

**PART OF YEAR**

[A1] one of the twelve periods of time that a year is divided into

**Dictionary example:**
February is the shortest month.

**Learner example:**
I need [to] ask you, if I can start this course next month, in January, and finish in June.

**FOUR WEEKS**

[A1] a period of approximately four weeks

**Dictionary examples:**
She'll be working here for six months.
I saw him about three months ago.
a two-month-old puppy

**Learner example:**
My boy friend and I visit every winter for 3–4 months.

---

**monthly /ˈmʌnt.əli/**

Word family:

Nouns: month

Adjectives: monthly

Adverbs: monthly

**ADJECTIVE; ADVERB**

[B1] happening or produced once a month

**Dictionary examples:**
monthly payments
a monthly magazine
We're paid monthly.

**Learner example:**
At the moment I pay £550 monthly plus bills.
monument  /ˈmɑːn.jʊ.mənt/

NOUN [c]

BUILDING/PLACE
[B1] an old building or place that is important in history

Dictionary example:
an ancient monument

Learner example:
In these cities you will be able to visit ancient monuments.

STRUCTURE
[B2] a structure that is built to make people remember an event in history or a famous person

Dictionary example:
In the square in front of the hotel stands a monument to all the people killed in the war.

Learner example:
First I went to see the Larienki Park and admired the beautiful monument to the greatest Polish composer – Chopin.

mood  /muːd/

NOUN [C or U]

WAY YOU FEEL
[B1] the way you feel at a particular time

Dictionary examples:
She’s in a bad mood.
You’re in a good mood today.
What sort of mood is Ted in today?
Her mood seemed to change during the course of the conversation.
The public mood changed dramatically after the bombing.
The mood of the crowd suddenly turned aggressive.

Learner example:
I reckon I was in a bad mood, but nothing had happened to end our relationship.

be in a mood
[B2] to not be friendly to other people because you are feeling angry

Dictionary example:
Ignore him – he's in a mood.
Learner example:
I didn't mind the rain, actually I prefer rain when I am in a mood like that.

**moon** /ˈmuːn/

**NOUN**

the moon

[A2] the round object which moves in the sky around the Earth and can be seen at night

Dictionary example:
We gazed at the moon.

Learner example:
There is a big window [and] from it I can see mountains, the sky, the moon and the sun.

**be over the moon** INFORMAL

[B2] to be very pleased about something

Dictionary example:
She was over the moon about her results.

Learner example:
It's very kind of you to let me use things in your flat. I'm over the moon!

**moonlight** /ˈmuːn.laɪt/

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] light that comes from the moon

Dictionary example:
In the moonlight, she looked even more beautiful.

Learner example:
The floor was dark, [and] the moonlight which came through the window gave the only light.

**moral** /ˈmɒr.əl/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** immoral, moral
**Adverbs:** morally
**ADJECTIVE**

**BELIEFS**

[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] relating to beliefs about what is right or wrong

Dictionary examples:
- moral standards/values
- a moral issue

She condemned the proposed law on moral grounds.

Learner example:
Ad[d]itionally team sport gives children a strong chara[c]ter and it contributes to the [develop]ment of ethical values and moral principles that makes them fair athletes and pe[ople].

**GOOD BEHAVIOUR**

[C1] behaving in ways considered by most people to be correct and honest

Dictionary example:
She’s a very moral woman.

Learner example:
He couldn’t tolerate anybody disturbing childrens’ lives for the sake of money, because he was a very moral man.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>morally</strong></th>
<th>/ˈmɔːr.l.i/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** immoral, moral

**Adverbs:** morally

**ADVERB**

[B2] in a moral way

Dictionary example:
morally wrong/unacceptable

Learner example:
Doesn’t it seems morally wrong? Animals need their space and natural surroundings to survive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>more</strong></th>
<th>/moː/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**DETERMINER; PRONOUN**

**IN ADDITION**

[A1] something in addition to what you already have
Dictionary examples:
Would you like some more food?
There isn't enough milk – I'll have to buy some more.
I need a bit more time.
The doctors can't cope with any more patients.

Learner example:
Now I have more free time, I and my family go to [the] swimming pool.

GREATER AMOUNT
[A1] a greater number or amount of people or things

Dictionary examples:
There are more people here today than yesterday.
He knows more about dogs than I do.

Learner example:
In [the] disco I can meet more new people.

any more
[A2] If you do not do something or something does not happen any more, you have stopped doing it or it does not now happen.

Dictionary example:
I don't do yoga any more.

Learner example:
I don't need it any more because I have a new one.

once more
[B1] one more time

Dictionary example:
I'd like to visit the colleges once more before we leave.

Learner example:
On Friday I will see him once more.

more and more
[B2] an increasing number

Dictionary example:
More and more people are choosing not to buy a car.

Learner example:
More and more youngsters have problems with reading and writing.

ADVERB

more beautiful/difficult/easily, etc.
[A1] used before an adjective or adverb to show that someone or something has a greater amount of a quality than someone or something else
**Dictionary examples:**
This exercise is more difficult than the last one.
It's more expensive than the others.
Could you read a bit more slowly, please?

**Learner example:**
This place is more beautiful than Stratford.

**GREATER NUMBER OF TIMES**
[B1] used to show that something happens a greater number of times than before

**Dictionary examples:**
We eat out a lot more than we used to.
We go to the cinema more often in the winter.

**Learner example:**
We really should do this more often.

**more or less**
[B2] almost or approximately

**Dictionary examples:**
We've more or less finished work on the house.
He more or less admitted he'd done it.
The new window will cost £500 more or less.

**Learner example:**
I will [now] give you some information, so that you know more or less what you can expect.

**more and more**
[B2] more as time passes

**Dictionary example:**
It's becoming more and more expensive to buy property in the city.

**Learner example:**
Cycling is getting more and more popular in Poland.

**moreover** /ˈmɔːrəvər/

**ADVERB** FORMAL
[B2] also and more importantly

**Dictionary examples:**
The whole report is badly written. Moreover, it's inaccurate.
It is a cheap and, moreover, effective way of dealing with the problem.

**Learner example:**
Because it is a well-known hotel it should be easy to find it. Moreover, it is really well-located, so it will allow you to move around the city without any problem.
morning /ˈmɔː.nɪŋ/

NOUN [C or U]

PART OF DAY

[A1] the first half of the day, from the time when the sun rises or you wake up until the middle of the day

Dictionary examples:
Friday morning
I got up late this morning.
I work three mornings a week at the bookshop.
I'd like an appointment for tomorrow morning, please.
I'll see you on Saturday morning.

Learner example:
I wake up at 8 a.m every morning.

(Good) morning

[A1] used to say hello to someone in the morning

Dictionary example:
Good morning, Sarah!

in the morning

[A1] during the early part of the day

Dictionary example:
I listen to the radio in the morning.

Learner example:
She goes to the college in the morning and [at] night she goes to work.

2/3/4, etc. o'clock in the morning

[B1] 2/3/4, etc. o'clock at night

Dictionary example:
My car alarm went off at 3 o'clock in the morning.

Learner example:
I came home at 4 o'clock in the morning.

In the morning

[B1] tomorrow morning

Dictionary example:
I'll pack my bags in the morning.
### mosque /mɒsk/  

**noun [c]**  
[A2] a building for Islamic religious activities and worship  

*Dictionary example:*  
They've just built a mosque there.  

*Learner example:*  
Dear Wendy, The mosque at the end of town is an interesting place.

### mosquito /mɒˈskiː.təʊ/  

**noun [c] (plural mosquitoes)**  
[B1] a small flying insect that sucks your blood, sometimes causing malaria  

*Dictionary example:*  
mosquito bites  

*Learner example:*  
You should stay in a city because of the things that only a city can offer and an important detail about countryside is the mosquitoes, there are a lot!

### most /məʊst/  

**Word family:**  
**Adverbs:** most, mostly  

**Adverb**  

*(the) most attractive/important/popular, etc.*  
[A2] used before an adjective to show that someone or something has the greatest amount of a quality  

*Dictionary examples:*  
She's the most beautiful girl I've ever seen.  
She chose the most expensive coat in the shop.  
Of the four, he's the most likely to win.  

*Learner example:*  
It is the most famous place in Edinburgh and it is interesting too.

**More**  
[A2] more than anything or anyone else
Dictionary examples:
Which subject do you like (the) most?
Sam enjoys the swings most of all.

Learner example:
I love pink the most!

for the most part
[C1] mostly or usually

Dictionary example:
I enjoyed it for the most part.

Learner example:
First of all, for the most part, people have to use computers in their jobs.

PRONOUN

ALMOST ALL
[A2] almost all

Dictionary examples:
In this school, most of the children are from the Chinese community.
Most of our students walk to school.

Learner example:
I received a lot of presents. Most of them were toys.

MORE
[B2] more than anyone or anything else

Dictionary examples:
Everyone was generous but Lizzie gave the most.
This one costs the most.

make the most of sth
[B2] to take full advantage of something because it may not last long

Dictionary example:
We should make the most of this good weather.

Learner example:
Remember, always try to make the most of your life.

DETERMINER

ALMOST ALL
[A2] almost all

Dictionary examples:
I don't eat meat, but I like most types of fish.
Most people think he's guilty.
### Learner example:
Most people don't buy fast food.

### Dictionary example:
Carlos earns the most money of all of us.

### Learner example:
So, in this game, the people are there to win the most money they can.

### mostly /ˈməʊst.li/

**Word family:**
**Adverbs:** most, mostly

**ADVERB**

[B1] mainly or most of the time

**Dictionary examples:**
Her friends are mostly Italian.
In the smaller villages, it's mostly very quiet at nights.

**Learner example:**
Normally I wear black or blue jeans and I mostly wear t-shirts and a light jacket.

### mother /ˈmʌð.ər/

**NOUN [C]**

[A1] a female parent

**Dictionary examples:**
a single mother
My mother was 21 when she got married.
My mother and father came to England in 1944.

**Learner example:**
Eduardo is a good boy [...] he help[s] his mother at home.

**mother tongue**

[B2] the first language that you learn when you are a child

**Dictionary example:**
Italian is my mother tongue but I started to learn English when I was six.

**Learner example:**
I can speak English and French fluently, added to my mother tongue, Japanese.
mother-in-law /ˈmʌθ.ər.ɪn.лоː/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL mothers-in-law)
[B2] the mother of your husband or wife

Dictionary example:
I get on well with my mother-in-law.

Learner example:
I was a little afraid of getting into contact with my mother-in-law.

motivate /ˈməʊ.tɪ.veɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: motivation, motive
Verbs: motivate
Adjectives: motivated

VERB [T]

ENTHUSIASTIC
[C1] to make someone enthusiastic about doing something

Dictionary example:
Teaching is all about motivating people to learn.

Learner example:
There are a lot of tools that can be used to motivate people and it is the Human Resources department who should take care of using them properly.

CAUSE
[C1] to cause someone to behave in a particular way

Dictionary example:
Some people are motivated by greed.

Learner example:
Most of us are motivated by fear.

motivated /ˈməʊ.tɪˌveɪ.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: motivation, motive
Verbs: motivate
Adjectives: motivated
**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] enthusiastic and determined to succeed

**Dictionary example:**
a very motivated student

**Learner example:**
Furthermore, after a break people are often very motivated to go on with their education.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>motivation</th>
<th>/ˌməʊ.tɪˈveɪ.ʃən/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** motivation, motive
- **Verbs:** motivate
- **Adjectives:** motivated

**NOUN**

[B2] [u] enthusiasm for doing something

**Dictionary example:**
There is a lack of motivation among the staff.

**Learner example:**
I hope my motivation and my capacity [for hard work] [will] help me cope with the work successfully.

**REASON**

[C1] [c] the need or reason for doing something

**Dictionary example:**
What was the motivation for the attack?

**Learner example:**
Although money is the main motivation, for many people, to work I have come across many people who ha[ve] worked volunt[ari]ly or [for] less money to gain relev[a]nt experience.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>motive</th>
<th>/ˈməʊ.tɪv/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** motivation, motive
- **Verbs:** motivate
- **Adjectives:** motivated

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a reason for doing something
**Dictionary examples:**
The police don't yet know the motive **for** the killing.
What was the motive **behind** the bombing?

**Learner example:**
It was not likely that he had done the murder – because there was no motive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>motor</strong></th>
<th>ˈməʊ.tər</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** motor, motorist

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] the part of a machine or vehicle that changes electricity or fuel into movement and makes it work

**Dictionary example:**
The pump is powered by a small **electric** motor.

**Learner example:**
The boat is 26 feet long; it is a sailboat with an inboard motor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>motorbike</strong></th>
<th>ˈməʊ.teɪk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a vehicle with two wheels and an engine

**Dictionary example:**
She jumped on her motorbike and raced off down the road.

**Learner example:**
I want to sell my motorbike.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>motorist</strong></th>
<th>ˈməʊ.tə.rɪst</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** motor, motorist

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a person who drives a car

**Dictionary example:**
Motorists will be hit hard by the rise in fuel prices.
Learner example:
According to motorists, cars are better than bikes, as you feel more comfortable and relaxed inside them.

**motorway**  /ˈmɔːtə.wei/  

**NOUN** [c]  
[A2] a long, wide road, usually used by traffic travelling fast over long distances  

**Dictionary example:**
motorway driving  

**Learner example:**
You should take the motorway from Palermo to Mazzara and take the third exit.

**mountain**  /ˈmaʊn.tin/  

**NOUN** [c]  
[EARTH]  
[A2] a raised part of the Earth's surface, much larger than a hill, the top of which might be covered in snow  

**Dictionary examples:**
The Matterhorn is one of the biggest mountains in Europe.  
The Rockies are a mountain range in the western USA.  
I'd love to go mountain-climbing.  

**Learner example:**
Perhaps we can go to the mountains.

**mouse**  /məʊs/  

**NOUN** [c]  
[PLURAL mice]  
[COMPUTER]
[A2] a small piece of equipment connected to a computer that you move with your hand to control what the computer does  

**Dictionary example:**
Move your mouse over the screen.  

**Learner example:**
And I had a present! [An] optical mouse for my computer!
ANIMAL

[A2] a small animal with fur and a long, thin tail

Dictionary examples:
a field mouse
a pet mouse

Learner example:
Some students and I put a mouse on the teacher's chair and he seemed to be afraid, but he accepted the joke.

---

moustache /ˈmʊstəʃ/  
NOUN [C]
[B1] a line of hair that some men grow above their mouths

Dictionary example:
Groucho Marx had a thick black moustache.

Learner example:
My new teacher is fun, nice and cool. He has [short] black hair and a big moustache.

---

mouth /maʊθ/  
NOUN [C]

FACE

[A1] the part of the face that is used for eating and speaking

Dictionary examples:
Open your mouth wide and say "Ah".
You shouldn't put so much food in your mouth at once.

Learner example:
[The doll] is my favourite birthday present, because it has two big eyes, a small nose and a small mouth.

mouth of a river

[C1] where a river goes into the sea

Dictionary example:
It is a small village, by the mouth of a river.

Learner example:
The mouth of the river with a [narrow] exit to the sea, provided an extra excitement because of the pressure of the water when joining the sea.

1731
move /ˈmuːv/

Word family:
Nouns: movement
Verbs: move, remove
Adjectives: moving

VERB

CHANGE POSITION
[A2] [I or T] to change place or position, or to make something change place or position

Dictionary examples:
I'm so cold I can't move my fingers.
Will you help me move this table to the back room?
Don't move! Stay right where you are.
I thought I could hear someone moving about/around upstairs.
If you move along/over/up a bit, Tess can sit next to me.

Learner example:
When you move the mouse, it [lights up].

CHANGE PLACE
[B1] [I] If a person or an organization moves, they go to a different place to live or work.

Dictionary examples:
We're thinking of moving – perhaps to the country.
We're moving to Paris.
A lot of businesses are moving out of London because it's too expensive.

Learner example:
As my office will move to the west of the town next month, it will be difficult for me to still live in this house.

move house
[B1] to leave your home in order to live in a new one

Dictionary example:
We're moving house in the spring.

Learner example:
I want to move house as soon as possible.

TIME
[B2] [T] to change the time or order of something

Dictionary example:
We need to move the meeting back a few days.
Learner example:
Unfortunately, we have to move the time of our departure because of technical problems.

FEELING
[B2] [T OFTEN PASSIVE] to make someone have strong feelings of sadness or sympathy

Dictionary examples:
I was deeply moved by his speech.
Many people were moved to tears.

Learner example:
I was very moved: it was so beautiful!

NOUN [C]

ACTION
[C1] an action taken to achieve something

Dictionary examples:
Buying those shares was a good move.
It was a good career move.
The latest policies are clearly a move towards democracy.

Learner example:
I have also come to the conclusion that showing the canteen in the film would not be a good move because it is very noisy.

CHANGE OF PLACE
[C1] when you go to live or work in a different place

Dictionary example:
We've had four moves in three years.

movement /ˈmuːv.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: movement
Verbs: move, remove
Adjectives: moving

NOUN

CHANGE OF POSITION
[B2] [C or U] a change of position or place

Dictionary examples:
He made a sudden movement and frightened the bird away.
For a long time after the accident, he had no movement in his legs.
Her movements were rather clumsy.
**Learner example:**
She must sit for two hours without any movement.

**GROUP**
[C1] [c] a group of people with the same beliefs who work together to achieve something

**Dictionary examples:**
the women's movement
the labour movement

**Learner example:**
Obviously what started some time ago as a feminist movement has now grown to the level of independence, economically and most important, socially.

---

**movie** /ˈmuː.vi/

**NOUN [c]**
[A1] a film

**Dictionary example:**
'Casablanca' is my favourite movie.

**Learner example:**
We played games, had our snacks and then watched a movie.

---

**moving** /ˈmuː.vɪŋ/

**Word family:**
Nouns: movement
Verbs: move, remove
Adjectives: moving

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] causing strong feelings of sadness or sympathy

**Dictionary example:**
She read a moving speech at the funeral.

**Learner example:**
It was [a] really moving story.
MP3 player /ˈpiːθri.ˌpleɪ.ə/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a piece of electronic equipment for playing music that has been stored as MP3 files

**Dictionary example:**
He gave me an MP3 player.

**Learner example:**
Dear Sarah, I left my MP3 player at your house last night.

Mr /ˈmɪs.tə/

**NOUN**

[A1] a title for a man, used before his family name or full name

**Dictionary examples:**
Mr Jones/Mr David Jones
Good afternoon, Mr Dawson.
This package is addressed to Mr Gordon Harper.
We're looking for a Mr George Smith.

**Learner example:**
I have very nice teacher – Mr Khalid.

Mrs /ˈmɪs.ɪz/

**NOUN**

[A1] a title for a married woman, used before her family name or full name

**Dictionary examples:**
Mrs Wood/Mrs Jean Wood
Hello, Mrs Grant, how are you today?
Please send your application to the finance director, Mrs Laura Fox.

**Learner example:**
Dear Mrs. Dunn, Could you help me?

Ms /məz/

**NOUN**

[A2] a title for a woman, used before her family name or full name
Dictionary examples:
Ms Hill/Ms Paula Hill
What can I do for you, Ms Wood?

Learner example:
Dear Ms Knapton, I'd like a pen-friend from Brazil; I can write once a week.

**much /mʌtʃ/**

**DETERMINER, PRONOUN (more, most)**

**QUESTION**

[A1] In questions, 'much' is used to ask about the amount of something.

**Dictionary examples:**
Was there much food there?
How much money will I need for the taxi?
How much do these shoes cost?

**Learner example:**
How much did it cost?

**NEGATIVE**

[A2] In negative sentences, 'much' is used to say that there is not a large amount of something.

**Dictionary examples:**
She doesn't earn much money.
Peter didn't say much in the meeting.
"Is there any wine left?" "Not much."

**Learner example:**
I didn't eat much.

**too much/so much**

[A2] a large amount of something, often more than you want

**Dictionary examples:**
I'd love to come but I've got too much work.
I've had so much food.

**Learner example:**
I'll come by plane, because it takes too much time [by] car.

**A LOT OF**

[C1] FORMAL a lot of
Dictionary examples:
Much of the evidence was unreliable.
Much work remains to be done.

Learner example:
Much of the influence that people [come under] to change [their] eating habits comes from TV, [e]specially advertisements.

not much of a sth
[C1] used when you want to say that a person or thing is not a very good example of something

Dictionary examples:
I'm not much of a cook.
It's not much of a job, but it pays the bills.

Learner example:
I'm not much of a royalist but I think she's the symbol of everything that's Danish.

ADVERB (more, most)

very much
[A1] a large amount or degree

Dictionary examples:
Thank you very much for the flowers!
I like her very much.

Learner example:
I like Bradford very much.

OFTEN/ A LOT
[B1] used mainly in questions or negative sentences to mean often or a lot

Dictionary examples:
Do you go to London much?
I don't like curry very much.

Learner example:
I wear skirts, too, but not very much.

WITH ADJECTIVES
[B1] used before comparative adjectives such as 'better' and 'more beautiful' to mean 'a lot'

Dictionary examples:
Their old house was much bigger.
That's a much better idea.
It's a much more beautiful city.

Learner example:
This class is so much better than the old one.
mud /mʌd/
Word family:
Nouns: mud
Adjectives: muddy

NOUN [u]
[B2] a thick liquid mixture of soil and water, or this mixture after it has dried

Dictionary examples:
You've got mud on your shoes.
He'd been playing football and was covered in mud.

Learner example:
It may sound funny, but mud, gravel and snow lying on the school's floors is not a nice sight, so we change our shoes without questioning that rule.

muddy /ˈmʌd.i/
Word family:
Nouns: mud
Adjectives: muddy

ADJECTIVE
[B2] covered by or containing mud

Dictionary examples:
a muddy stream
muddy boots
You've made the kitchen floor all muddy.

Learner example:
I went out into the kitchen. I looked around to see if I could see him, but he was gone, only the wet, muddy footprints were left.

mug /mʌg/
NOUN [c]
[A2] a large cup with straight sides used for hot drinks

Dictionary examples:
a coffee mug
I made myself a large mug of hot chocolate and went to bed.

Learner example:
I got a big mug for my birthday.
multiple /ˈmʌl.tɪ.pl/  

ADJECTIVE  
[C1] with several things or parts  

Dictionary examples:  
multiple injuries  
We made multiple copies of the report.  

Learner example:  
The report contains multiple errors and gives the reader a totally incorrect view of the event.

mum /mʌm/  

NOUN [C]  
[A1] INFORMAL a mother  

Dictionary examples:  
"Happy birthday, Mum!"  
All the mums and dads are invited to the school play at the end of the year.  

Learner example:  
I real[ly] want [to] go there but my mum want[s] [to] be in England.

mumble /ˈmʌm.bəl/  

VERB [I or T]  
[B2] to speak too quietly and not clearly enough for someone to understand you  

Dictionary example:  
He mumbled something about it being a waste of time.  

Learner example:  
I started mumbling something and I could feel I was red because my cheeks were hot.

mundane /mʌnˈdeɪn/  

ADJECTIVE  
[C1] ordinary, or not interesting  

Dictionary example:  
a mundane task/life
Learner example:
Lastly, it would be a good idea to travel to an island and to escape just a while from your mundane routine.

municipal /ˈmjuːnɪs.ɪ.pəl/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] relating or belonging to the government of a town or city

Dictionary examples:
municipal tennis courts
a municipal council/election

Learner example:
Another problem is that the municipal authority in the location proposed has a very negative attitude towards companies of [our] kind, imposing very high taxes.

murder /ˈmɜːr.dər/

Word family:
Nouns: murder, murderer
Verbs: murder

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] the crime of intentionally killing a person

Dictionary examples:
to commit murder
She was charged with attempted murder.
Two sisters have been charged with murder.
a murder weapon

Learner example:
It was about a murder which had taken place on the beach.

VERB [T]
[B1] to kill someone intentionally and illegally

Dictionary examples:
He was murdered by a former employee.
She was accused/found guilty of murdering her husband.

Learner example:
It’s about the man who murdered a lot of people.
### murderer /ˈmɜːd.ə.rə/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** murder, murderer
- **Verbs:** murder

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] someone who has committed murder

**Dictionary example:**
- a mass murderer

**Learner example:**
- A few weeks later the police caught the murderer of my best friend.

### muscle /ˈmʌs.əl/

**NOUN [c or u]**

**IN BODY**

[B2] one of many pieces of tissue in the body that are connected to bones and which produce movement by becoming longer or shorter

**Dictionary examples:**
- neck/back/leg/stomach muscles
- facial muscles

These exercises build muscle and increase stamina.

**Learner example:**
- It tones the muscles in this area and provides us with stamina and good health.

### museum /mjuːˈziː.əm/

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] a building where you can look at important objects connected with art, history, or science

**Dictionary examples:**
- a museum of modern art
- the Natural History Museum

**Learner example:**
- We sometimes go to [a] museum.
mushroom /ˈmʌʃ.ruːm/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a type of fungus with a short stem and a round top, some types of which can be eaten

Dictionary example:
pasta with wild mushrooms

Learner example:
They usually buy wine and prepare a traditional Polish [meal] like cabbage with mushrooms and sausages.

music /ˈmjuː.zɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: music, musical, musician
Adjectives: musical
Adverbs: musically

NOUN [u]

SOUNDS
[A1] a pattern of sounds that is made by playing instruments or singing, or a recording of this

Dictionary examples:
classical/pop/dance/rock music
a beautiful piece of music
What sort of music do you listen to?
He plays really good music.
I just like making music.
Shall I put some music on?

Learner example:
I like to listen [to] music.

face the music
[C1] to accept punishment or criticism for something bad that you have done

Dictionary example:
At the end of the day I had to go home and face the music.

Learner example:
Teenagers who live with their parents have to face the music about the long bills their parents receive monthly!
musical /ˈmjuː.zɪ.kəl/

Word family:
Nouns: music, musical, musician
Adjectives: musical
Adverbs: musically

ADJECTIVE

[A2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] related to music

Dictionary examples:
musical instruments
Mozart's musical compositions include symphonies and operas.

Learner example:
If you need a musical instrument, I can bring my guitar but unfortunately I won't be able to play it because I have never learn[t] it.

ABILITY

[C1] good at playing music

Dictionary example:
She comes from a very musical family.

Learner example:
[These] people are very musical and, therefore, you will find folk songs and even unique dances.

NOUN [c]

[B2] a play or film in which singing and dancing tell part of the story

Dictionary examples:
a Broadway musical
A Little Night Music is one of Sondheim's greatest musicals.

Learner example:
It is always a great opportunity to enjoy a musical when you go on holiday to London.

musician /mjuːˈzɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: music, musical, musician
Adjectives: musical
Adverbs: musically

NOUN [c]

[B1] someone who plays a musical instrument, often as a job
Dictionary examples:
a talented jazz/classical musician
The concert features dancers, singers and musicians of all nationalities.

Learner example:
The movie is about two musicians that had to dress like women to escape from the gangsters of Chicago.

must /mʌst/

MODAL VERB

NECESSARY
[A2] used to say that it is necessary or important that something happens or is done

Dictionary examples:
Meat must be cooked thoroughly.
I must get some sleep.
You mustn't show this letter to anyone else.
Luggage must not be left unattended.

Learner example:
We must be there at 7 o'clock in the morning.

SUGGEST
[B1] used to show that you think it is a good idea for someone to do something

Dictionary examples:
You must come and stay with us some time.
We must meet for lunch.

Learner example:
You must come with me when you are in Germany.

LIKELY
[B2] used to show that you think something is very likely or certain to be true

Dictionary examples:
Harry's been driving all day – he must be tired.
It must have been very upsetting for her.
There's no food left – they must have eaten it all.
She must be very wealthy.

Learner example:
I must have been seven years old at that time.
mustard /ˈmʌstəd/

NOUN [u]
[C1] a thick, spicy yellow or brown sauce often eaten in small amounts with meat

Dictionary example:
a teaspoon of mustard

Learner example:
You just ask for what you want put in it – ham, eggs, salad, chicken, mustard, etc.

mutter /ˈmutər/

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to speak quietly so that your voice is difficult to hear, often when complaining about something

Dictionary examples:
He was muttering (away) to himself.
He muttered something about the restaurant being too expensive.

Learner example:
"Emile Zola is the best writer", he muttered.

mutual /ˈmjʊə.tʃu.əl/

ADJECTIVE

OPINION
[C1] When two or more people have a mutual feeling, they have the same opinion about each other.

Dictionary examples:
mutable admiration/respect
He doesn't like her, and I suspect the feeling's mutual.

Learner example:
It will hugely contribute to better understanding between the parties as well as add to a mutual respect and trust.

FRIEND/INTEREST
[C1] When two or more people have a mutual friend or interest, they have the same one.
Dictionary example:
Andrew and Jean were introduced to each other by a mutual friend.

Learner example:
They need someone who would help their dead, but still living, bodies look good and they find a victim – their mutual lover (Bruce Willis).

my /maɪ/

DETERMINER
[A1] belonging to or relating to the person who is speaking or writing

Dictionary examples:
my parents
my name
my jacket
Tom's my older son.
It wasn't my fault.

Learner example:
In my class, where [there are] about 15 people, I [am] learning very interesting things.

myself /maɪˈself/

PRONOUN

REFLEXIVE
[A2] the reflexive form of the pronouns 'me' or 'I'

Dictionary examples:
I've bought myself a new coat.
I caught sight of myself in the mirror.
Yes, I thought to myself, it's time to take a holiday.

Learner example:
I enjoyed myself a lot.

(by) myself
[A2] alone or without anyone's help

Dictionary examples:
I couldn't carry all the luggage by myself.
I spent the night all by myself.
I made this chair myself.

Learner example:
I want to paint my bedroom, but it [is] hard for me to do this by myself.
EMPHASIS
[B2] used to emphasize 'I' as the subject of a sentence

Dictionary examples:
I myself don't like a heavy meal at lunchtime.
I'll tell her myself.

Learner example:
Dear editor of 'The Student Tourist Guidebook' [I am writing] regard[ing] your latest student tourist guidebook, which I myself found very useful on my latest trip to Lampton.

(all) to myself
[C1] for my use only

Dictionary examples:
I'll have the flat all to myself this weekend.
I need a couple of hours to myself.

Learner example:
This is because if I live[d] in a triple–storey [house], I would get a room all to myself.

mysterious /ˈmɜːstri.əs/  

Word family:
Nouns: mystery
Adjectives: mysterious
Adverbs: mysteriously

ADJECTIVE
[B2] strange or unknown, and not explained or understood

Dictionary examples:
a mysterious stranger
the mysterious death of her son
He died in mysterious circumstances, and there is still a possibility that it was murder.

Learner example:
He went to the Hotel because he wanted to find out who was the person that had sent him a mysterious letter a few days ago.

mysteriously /ˈmɜːstri.əs.li/  

Word family:
Nouns: mystery
Adjectives: mysterious
Adverbs: mysteriously
ADVERB

[C1] in a way that is mysterious

Dictionary examples:
"Perhaps, and perhaps not," she said mysteriously.
Mysteriously, the light came on, although no one was near the switch.

Learner example:
Mysteriously, their character always dies tragically or goes abroad and [is] never seen again.

mystery /ˈmɪs.tər.i/

Word family:
Nouns: mystery
Adjectives: mysterious
Adverbs: mysteriously

NOUN [C or U]

[B1] something strange or unknown which has not yet been explained or understood

Dictionary examples:
an unsolved mystery
How the massive stones were brought here from hundreds of miles away remains a mystery.
He never gave up hope that he would solve the mystery of his son’s disappearance.
He's out of work, so how he pays his rent is a mystery to me.

Learner example:
I have chosen this film because it has mystery in it and a lot of fun!!

myth /miθ/

NOUN

STORY

[B2] [C or U] an ancient story about gods and brave people, often one that explains an event in history or the natural world

Dictionary examples:
ancient myths
the gods and goddesses of Greek and Roman myth

Learner example:
I spent three days there thinking about myths and legends and having a lot of fun.
FALSE IDEA
[C1] [c] an idea that is not true but is believed by many people

Dictionary example:
It's a myth that men are better drivers than women.

Learner example:
There is this myth that when you are on holiday you should spend your whole time at the beach, practically doing nothing.
**nail** /neɪl/

**NOUN [C]**

**METAL**

[B2] a thin piece of metal with a sharp end, used to join pieces of wood together

**Dictionary examples:**
a three-inch nail
I stepped on a nail sticking out of the floorboards.
Hammer a nail into the wall and we'll hang the mirror from it.

**Learner example:**
Sometimes in food given to animals by visitors you can find pieces of glass, nails or even poison.

**BODY PART**

[B2] the hard surface at the end of your fingers and toes

**Dictionary examples:**
Stop **biting** your nails!
nail clippers
a nail file

**Learner example:**
She went to the hairdresser to have her hair cut, to the nails shop to have her nails done and finally she made her face up.

**naive** /nʌɪˈiːv/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] If someone is naive, they believe things too easily and do not have enough experience of the world.

**Dictionary example:**
I was much younger then, and very naive.

**Learner example:**
It might sound a bit idealistic and naive, but I think this concept of communication will make the world a better place.
**naked** /ˈneɪ.kɪd/

**ADJECTIVE**

**NO CLOTHES**

[B2] not wearing clothes

*Dictionary examples:*
*a naked man*  
naked bodies  
He was naked to the waist.  
The children were half naked.

*Learner example:*
I cried out in anger and that was a mistake, because the girls turned around and looked at me, standing there naked.

**NOT HIDDEN**

[C1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] A naked feeling or quality is not hidden, although it is bad.

*Dictionary example:*
*naked aggression*

*Learner example:*
This programme presents the naked truth about Brazil, this so called "Tropical Paradise".

**name** /neɪm/

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** name  
**Verbs:** name  
**Adverbs:** namely

**NOUN**

**CALL**

[A1] [c] the word or words that a person, thing or place is known by

*Dictionary examples:*
"Hi, what's your name?" "My name's Diane."  
Please write your full name and address on the form.  
What's the name of that mountain in the distance?  
That would be a good name for a dog.  
The students were listed by name and by country of origin.

*Learner example:*
My friend's name is Martin.
REPUTATION

[B2] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] the reputation that someone or something has

Dictionary examples:
She went to court to clear her name.
Their actions gave British football a bad name in Europe at that time.
They're trying to restore the good name of the manufacturer.

Learner example:
He's the only one concerned about the good name of the family.

VERB [T]

GIVE NAME

[B1] to give someone or something a name

Dictionary examples:
We named our dogs 'Shandy' and 'Belle'.
A man named Dennis answered the door.

Learner example:
She is named Maryam.

SAY WHAT NAME IS

[B1] to say what something's or someone's name is

Dictionary examples:
In the first question you had to name three types of monkey.
He couldn't name his attacker.

Learner example:
Not only "Tandoori dishes" but all the [dishes] are tasty, to name some there [are] Chinese, North Indian, and many others.

CHOOSE

[B2] to choose someone or something

Dictionary examples:
Just name the time and the place and I'll be there.
Name your conditions/terms/price.
Ms Martinez has been named (as) the new Democratic candidate.

Learner example:
He has [been] named as the best Latin singer and he has [won] two Grammys.
namely /ˈneɪm.li/

Word family:
Nouns: name
Verbs: name
Adverbs: namely

ADVERB

[C1] used when you are going to give more detail about something you have just said

Dictionary example:
She learned an important lesson from failing that exam, namely that nothing is ever certain.

Learner example:
This network is used by the four most used means of transport in our city (namely, bus, car, bicycle and motorcycle) and has been plagued by problems such as potholes, poor drainage and poor use (or lack!) of traffic signs.

nap /næp/

NOUN [c]

[C1] a short sleep

Dictionary example:
He likes to have/take a nap after lunch.

Learner example:
He usually takes a nap after lunch and at night goes to bed about 10.00 p.m.

narrow /ˈnær.əʊ/

Word family:
Verbs: narrow
Adjectives: narrow
Adverbs: narrowly

ADJECTIVE

NOT WIDE

[B1] Narrow things measure a small distance from one side to the other.
Dictionary examples:
narrow streets
a narrow bridge/passage/gap
a narrow face
narrow feet

Learner example:
You will also see narrow streets with pubs and small cafes everywhere.

VERB

MAKE SMALLER
[C1] to become less wide or to make something less wide

Dictionary examples:
The road has been narrowed to one lane.
His eyes narrowed angrily.

Learner example:
Driving as well as parking has become a difficult task in Copenhagen City as the City Council [has] over the last [few] years deliberately cut down the numbers of parking places, raised the fees and narrowed the roads and streets.

narrowly /ˈnær.əʊ.li/

Word family:
Verbs: narrow
Adjectives: narrow
Adverbs: narrowly

ADVERB

[B2] only by a small amount

Dictionary examples:
He narrowly escaped death in the accident.
She narrowly missed winning an Oscar.

Learner example:
They narrowly escaped crash[ing] with the car in [the]opposite lane.

narrow-minded /ˌnær.əʊˈmaɪn.dɪd/

ADJECTIVE

[C1] not willing to accept new ideas or opinions different from your own

Dictionary example:
My family are very narrow-minded.
Learner example:
He is a bit narrow-minded and at first he'll drive you crazy but once you get to know him, he'll be
good company.

nasty /ˈnɑː.sti/

ADJECTIVE

BAD
[B1] bad or unpleasant

Dictionary examples:
a nasty shock/surprise
There's a nasty smell in here.
He had a nasty cut above the eye.
She has a nasty habit of picking on people in meetings.

Learner example:
Inside there were three samples of a nasty purple liquid.

UNKIND
[B1] unkind

Dictionary example:
Don't be so nasty to your brother – he's four years younger than you!

Learner example:
I though that it was a nasty joke made by a friend, but the ad[d]ress of the sender did not match
with any that I knew.

ANGRY
[B2] very angry or violent

Dictionary example:
When I asked for the money, he turned really nasty.

Learner example:
He can sometimes be very nasty and say and do horrible things on and [off] the pitch.

nation /ˈneɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: nation, nationality
Adjectives: national

NOUN [c]
[B2] a country or the people living in a country
Dictionary examples:
the industrial nations
All the nations of the world will be represented at the conference.
Practically the whole nation watched the ceremony on television.

Learner example:
At that time, everyone should have devoted their life to the nation.

national /ˈnæʃ.ən.l/  

Word family:
Nouns: nation, nationality  
Adjectives: national

ADJECTIVE
[A2] relating to or typical of a whole country and its people

Dictionary examples:
a national holiday
Britain has more than ten national newspapers.
The company's national headquarters is in Rome.
The children were wearing traditional national costume/dress.
The government’s view is that raising taxes now would not be in the national interest.

Learner example:
I like the music of [the] national anthem.

nationality /ˌnæʃ.əˈnæl.i.ti/  

Word family:
Nouns: nation, nationality  
Adjectives: national

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] If you have American/British/Swiss, etc. nationality, you are legally a member of that country.

Dictionary examples:
She has British nationality.
He has dual nationality.
What nationality are you?
At the International School they have pupils of 46 different nationalities.

Learner example:
My friend [was] born in Norway, but his nationality is Polish.
nationwide /ˌneɪ.ʃəˈnwaɪd/

ADJECTIVE

[B2] existing or happening in all parts of a particular country

Dictionary examples:
a nationwide network/chain of shops
a nationwide survey

Learner example:
The nationwide blackout was the first in the past decade.

ADVERB

[B2] in all parts of a country

Dictionary example:
Schools nationwide are experiencing a shortage of teachers.

Learner example:
On Thursday, Friday or Saturday you could visit the annual festival, which is well-known nationwide for the music, costumes and dance of the local people.

native /ˈneɪ.tɪv/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

PLACE BORN

[B2] Your native town or country is the place where you were born.

Dictionary examples:
She returned to live and work in her native Japan.
She's a native Californian.

Learner example:
I am good, because in my native country, Austria, I worked in a cinema.

your native language/tongue

[B2] the first language that you learn

Dictionary example:
French is his native tongue.

Learner example:
My native language is Russian but I speak English fluently and I have been learning Latin for two years.

FIRST PEOPLE

[B2] relating to the first people to live in an area
Dictionary examples:
The Aborigines are the native inhabitants of Australia.
the native population
native customs and traditions

Learner example:
I am very happy to tell you about my trip to the Amazon forest native inhabitants museum.

native speaker /ˌnɛt.əvˈspiː.kər/  
NOUN [c]
[B2] someone who has spoken a particular language since they were a baby, rather than having learnt it as a child or adult

Dictionary examples:
All our teachers are native speakers of English.
a native-speaker dictionary

Learner example:
My knowledge in foreign languages ha[s] to get better and the best way to do [that] is to get in contact with native speakers.

natural /ˈnætʃərəl/  
Word family:
Nouns: nature
Adjectives: natural, unnatural
Adverbs: naturally

ADJECTIVE

NOT ARTIFICIAL
[B1] Something that is natural exists or happens because of nature, not because it was made or done by people.

Dictionary examples:
natural ingredients
a natural substance
He died from natural causes.
Floods and earthquakes are natural disasters.
People say that breast-feeding is better than bottle-feeding because it's more natural.

Learner example:
We have wonderful beaches full of natural beauty.
normal or expected

Dictionary examples:
Of course you're upset – it's only natural.
It's natural that you should feel anxious when you first leave home.
It's quite natural to experience a few doubts just before you get married.

Learner example:
So, of course, it was quite a natural thing for me to learn [to driv[e] a car as early as possible, and that was at the age of 18 when one could apply for a driving licence.

FROM BIRTH
If you have a natural characteristic, it is something you have been born with.

Dictionary examples:
a natural talent
She's a natural athlete/blonde.

Learner example:
Also my natural talent for entertaining people together with my past experience should be very useful working at [the] new theme park.

naturally /ˈnætʃ.əˈl.i/  

Word family:  
Nouns: nature  
Adjectives: natural, unnatural  
Adverbs: naturally  

ADVERB  

AS EXPECTED  
[B2] as you would expect

Dictionary example:
Naturally, he was very disappointed.

Learner example:
Naturally we had to take his word for it.

NORMALLY  
[B2] in a normal way

Dictionary example:
Relax and try to behave naturally.

Learner example:
As a result they can't behave naturally at all and become sick.
[C1] happening or existing as part of nature and not made or done by people

Dictionary examples:
A healthy body will be able to fight off the illness naturally without the use of medicine.
He has naturally blonde hair.

Learner example:
Sometimes people say women are naturally stronger than men.

nature /ˈneɪ.tʃə/

Word family:
Nouns: nature
Adjectives: natural, unnatural
Adverbs: naturally

LIFE

[A2] [u] all the plants, creatures, substances, and forces that exist in the universe, which are not made by people

Dictionary examples:
her love of nature
This new technique of artificially growing cells copies what actually happens in nature.
a nature article/book/programme

Learner example:
It's a nice place to relax and enjoy nature.

CHARACTER

[B2] [c or u] someone's character

Dictionary examples:
As a child Juliana had a lovely nature – everyone liked her.
It's not really in her nature to be aggressive.
He is by nature inclined to be rather lazy.

Learner example:
Jane wasn't very suspicious by nature, but there was something weird in that.

TYPE

[C1] [no plural] formal type

Dictionary examples:
What exactly is the nature of your business?
I don't like hunting and things of that nature.
Learner example:
He claims that he did not improve his English because of the nature of the job.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>naughty</th>
<th>/ˈnɔː.ti/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADJECTIVE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] When children are naughty, or their behaviour is naughty, they behave badly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary examples:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You naughty boy!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Now that's naughty – you mustn’t throw food on the floor!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Our boss treats us all like naughty schoolchildren.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner example:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>But some naughty students in my class were throwing paper aeroplanes when the teacher was writing something on the board.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>navy</th>
<th>/ˈneɪ.vi/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] the part of a country’s armed forces which is trained to operate at sea</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary examples:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>My brother is an officer in the Navy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gabriel joined the navy in 1997.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a navy ship/vessel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner example:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Best of all, not only am I familiar [with the] life-style on a ship but I also know a lot of things about ship[s] because I was in the navy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>navy blue</th>
<th>/ˌneɪ.viˈbluː/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADJECTIVE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] very dark blue</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary example:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He was wearing a navy blue sweater.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner example:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I think I will buy [a] navy blue carpet and black and blue furniture.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
near /nɪə/  

PREPOSITION

DISTANCE

[A1] close in distance

Dictionary examples:
Is there a train station near here?
We were near the exit.
The hotel is near the airport.
Don't come too near me – you might catch my cold.
Which bus stop is nearest (to) your house?
I moved my chair nearer to the fire.

Learner example:
The park is near my house, about 10 minutes on foot.

TIME

[B2] close in time

Dictionary examples:
He arrived near the end of the lesson.
It was nearer four when we finally arrived.
We can decide which route to take nearer the time.

nowhere near

[C1] not close in distance, time, amount or quality

Dictionary examples:
The house was nowhere near the sea.
It's nowhere near time for us to leave yet.
I'm nowhere near finishing the book – I'm only half-way through it.
He's nowhere near as tall as his sister.

Learner example:
Although people are well aware of the current situation in Switzerland, they prefer looking at other countries and comparing us to them (we are nowhere near as fat as them).

anywhere near sth

[C1] used in questions and negatives to mean 'close to being or doing something'

Dictionary example:
The house isn't anywhere near ready.

Learner example:
We could not have gone anywhere near 5000 miles because all our minibuses were broken down – we even stayed in one place for 8 days.
ADVERB

DISTANCE

[B1] close in distance

Dictionary examples:
I was standing just near enough to hear what they were saying.
Don't come any nearer.

Learner example:
And they are getting nearer, I must run for my life.

TIME

[B2] close in time

Dictionary examples:
Her birthday was getting nearer and I still hadn't bought her a present.
As the date of his operation drew near, he became more and more anxious.

Learner example:
I would appreciate very much if you could reply as soon as possible, as the school holiday is drawing near.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

DISTANCE

[B1] close in distance

Dictionary example:
Where's the nearest post office?

Learner example:
Dear Dan, My friends and I have decided to go to the nearest cinema, the one which is in The Mall, three blocks from here.

in the near future

[B2] at a time that is not far away

Dictionary example:
Space travel may become very common in the near future.

Learner example:
I look forward to receiving your reply in the near future.

nearby /ˌnɪəˈbaɪ/

ADVERB

[B1] not far away
Dictionary examples:
If there’s a cafe nearby, we could stop for a snack.
I noticed a policeman standing nearby.

Learner example:
We can go swimming, [and] visit some of the beautiful castles nearby.

ADJECTIVE
[B1] not far away

Dictionary example:
We stopped at some nearby shops to buy some food.

Learner example:
The nearby towns are lovely, very calm.

nearly /ˈnɪə.li/

ADVERB

ALMOST
[A2] almost

Dictionary examples:
It’s been nearly three months since my last haircut.
I’ve nearly finished that book you lent me.
She’s nearly as tall as her father now.
They’d eaten nearly everything before we arrived.
It was so funny – we nearly died laughing.

Learner example:
It will be nearly two hours.

not nearly (as/so)
[C1] a lot less

Dictionary examples:
It’s not nearly as expensive as I thought.
There are not nearly enough jobs to go round.

Learner example:
However this is not nearly enough, since we are restricted when it comes to using nuclear power [and] there is always a constant search for other energy sources.
neat /niːt/

Word family:
Adjectives: neat
Adverbs: neatly

ADJECTIVE

TIDY

[B1] tidy and clean

Dictionary examples:
Your house is always so neat – how do you manage it with three children?
She likes everything neat and tidy.
You've got such neat handwriting.

Learner example:
I always go to this restaurant because it's neat and clean.

neatly /ˈniːt.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: neat
Adverbs: neatly

ADVERB

[C1] in a tidy way

Dictionary examples:
neatly dressed
a neatly folded pile of clothes

Learner example:
The performers are all neatly dressed.

necessarily /ˈnes.aˈser.ɪl.i/

Word family:
Nouns: necessity
Adjectives: necessary, unnecessary
Adverbs: necessarily, unnecessarily

ADVERB

[B2] used in negatives to mean 'in every case' or 'therefore'
Dictionary examples:
That's not necessarily true.
The fact that something is cheap doesn't necessarily mean it's of low quality.
You may love someone without necessarily wanting to marry them.

Learner example:
The most important point in a job interview is to give a good impression, which does not necessarily mean how you look.

necessary /ˈnes.ə.səri/

Word family:
Nouns: necessity
Adjectives: necessary, unnecessary
Adverbs: necessarily, unnecessarily

ADJECTIVE
[B1] needed in order to achieve something

Dictionary examples:
If necessary, we can change the dates of our trip.
We don't want to take any more luggage with us than is necessary.
I won't stay any longer than necessary.
He lacks the necessary skills for the job.
Is it necessary to give so much detail?

Learner example:
If necessary, please contact me on my business e-mail address.

necessity /nəˈses.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: necessity
Adjectives: necessary, unnecessary
Adverbs: necessarily, unnecessarily

NOUN

[NEED] [C1] [u] the need for something

Dictionary examples:
There's no financial necessity for her to work.
Sewing is something I do out of necessity, not for pleasure.

Learner example:
Therefore, the most important lesson to learn is to acknowledge the necessity of education and the struggle to make it happen.
SOMETHING NEEDED

[C1] [c] something you need

Dictionary example:
Most people seem to consider a car a necessity, not a luxury.

Learner example:
Mobile phones first appeared as a necessity in worldwide communications because, as the different business domains began to expand, the need [for] information and detailed facts about numerous aspects have emerged.

neck  /nek/

NOUN [c]

PART OF BODY

[A2] the part of the body which joins the head to the shoulders

Dictionary examples:
He had the thickest neck I'd ever seen.
She wore a gold chain around her neck.

Learner example:
I was really shocked when I noticed it wasn't on my neck.

be a pain in the neck INFORMAL

[C1] to be annoying

Dictionary example:
My brother can be a real pain in the neck sometimes.

Learner example:
He's adorable although sometimes he can really be a pain in the neck (don't tell him I wrote this.)

necklace  /ˈnek.ləs/

NOUN [c]

[A2] a piece of jewellery that you wear around your neck

Dictionary example:
a gold/silver necklace

Learner example:
Dear Elaine, The party was wonderful and I got the necklace which I wanted so much.
need /niːd/

Word family:
**Nouns:** need
**Verbs:** need
**Adjectives:** needless

**VERB [ʊ]**

**MUST HAVE**

[A1] If you need something, you must have it.

**Dictionary examples:**
I need some new shoes.
Babies need constant care.
He needs an operation.
I need you to help me choose an outfit.
I badly need a rest from all this.

**Learner example:**
When you need help, everyone give[s] you help.

**need to do sth**

[A1] If you need to do something, it is necessary to do it.

**Dictionary examples:**
I need to do some shopping on my way home from work.
I need to go to the toilet.
Do we need to go with her?

**Learner example:**

**don't need to do sth/needn't do sth**

[A2] used in order to say that someone does not have to do something or should not do something

**Dictionary examples:**
I can get there myself so you don't need to take me.
You needn't bring any food.

**Learner example:**
You don't need to bring anything, but if you want, you can bring some pencil[s].

**MUST BE DONE**

[B1] If something needs something to be done to it, that thing should be done in order to improve it.
Dictionary examples:
The car needs to be serviced.
This room needs brightening up a bit.
She needs her hair washing.

Learner example:
It is so beautiful but it needs washing all the time.

NOUN

NECESSARY THING
[B2] [NO PLURAL] something that is necessary to have or do

Dictionary examples:
There's a growing need for cheap housing in the larger cities.
Is there any need to change the current system?

Learner example:
In conclusion, I believe that human beings will always have the need for knowledge and entertainment at the same time.

no need
[B2] If there is no need to do something or no need for something, it is not necessary or it is wrong.

Dictionary examples:
There's no need to go to the shops – there's plenty of food in the fridge.
I understand why she was angry but there was no need for that kind of language.
There's no need to shout, for goodness' sake! Just calm down.

Learner example:
He told me that I could trust him with the ticket and that there was no need for me to take it home.

be in need of sth
[B2] to need something

Dictionary example:
My car's in desperate need of repair.

Learner example:
He is also constantly in need of money.

needs
[B2] the things you need in order to have a good life

Dictionary examples:
her emotional needs
The city is struggling to meet the needs of its homeless people.
Learner example:
I love swimming and cycling and that is why I want to ask if there are any facilities that could suit my needs?

**needle** /ˈniː.dəl/

**NOUN [C]**

**SEWING**

[B2] a thin, pointed metal object with a small hole at one end for thread, used in sewing

**Dictionary example:**
a needle and thread

**Learner example:**
It was impossible for me to open the door, it was like [thread]ing a needle with gloves [on].

**needless** /ˈniː.dəls/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** need
**Verbs:** need
**Adjectives:** needless

**ADJECTIVE**

**needless to say**
[C1] as you would expect

**Dictionary example:**
Needless to say, it rained the whole time we were there.

**Learner example:**
Needless to say, bribes are a frequent occur[r]ence.

**negative** /ˈnɛgə.tɪv/
ADJECTIVE

GRAMMAR

[A2] A negative sentence or phrase is one which contains a word such as 'not', 'no', 'never' or 'nothing'.

Dictionary examples:
'I've never seen him in my life' is a negative sentence.
'Don't' and 'do not' are negative forms of 'do'.

NO ENTHUSIASM

[B1] not having enthusiasm or positive opinions about something

Dictionary examples:
negative feelings
Many people have a negative attitude towards ageing.
You're so negative about everything!

Learner example:
At the same time there were no negative opinions about the service from the visitors [to] "Fine food".

BAD

[B2] A negative effect is bad and causes damage to something.

Dictionary example:
Terrorist threats have had a very negative effect/impact on tourism.

Learner example:
Even if it provides a lot of advantages, this revolution in the world of communication [also] has a negative impact on our society.

NO

[B2] expressing the answer no

Dictionary example:
We received a negative answer to our request.

Learner example:
Museums are the best example to show how life was in the past but when you ask teenagers [whether] they have been in a museum you will get a negative answer.

negatively /ˈneg.ə.tri.v.i/
ADVERB

[B2] with a bad effect

**Dictionary example:**
They were very negatively affected by the changes.

**Learner example:**
Despite the huge facilities, technology has affected our lives negatively.

---

**neglect** /ˈnɪɡlekt/

Word family:
Nouns: negligence
Verbs: neglect
Adjectives: negligent

VERB [T]

**NOT GIVE ATTENTION**

[C1] to not give enough care or attention to something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**
- to neglect your appearance
  Some of these kids have been badly neglected in the past.

**Learner example:**
Is sport neglected by young people nowadays?

---

**NOUN [U]**

[C1] when you do not give enough care or attention to something or someone

**Dictionary example:**
- to suffer years of neglect

**Learner example:**
First of all, concerning the coaches, all I can say is that they were in a complete state of neglect.

---

**negotiate** /ˈnɪɡəˌʃeɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: negotiation
Verbs: negotiate

VERB

[C1] [I or T] to try to make or change an agreement by discussion

**Dictionary example:**
to negotiate with employers about working conditions
Learner example:
You should also negotiate the best terms for our client.

negotiation /ˈnɪɡəˌʃiˈeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: negotiation
Verbs: negotiate

NOUN [C]
[C1] when people try to make or change an agreement by discussion

Dictionary example:
Peace negotiations are due to start.

Learner example:
The classes on different subjects connected with the practice of our work equipped us with essential techniques in business negotiations.

neighbour /ˈner.bər/

Word family:
Nouns: neighbour, neighbourhood
Adjectives: neighbouring

NOUN [C]

LIVING NEAR
[A2] someone who lives very near you, especially in the next house

Dictionary examples:
Some of the neighbours complained about the noise from our party.
Have you met Pat, my next-door neighbour?

Learner example:
My friends, neighbours and parents were there. I got a t-shirt and a cap.

BEING NEAR
[B2] someone or something that is near or next to someone or something else

Dictionary examples:
The French make more films than some of their European neighbours.
Take 5 minutes to discuss this with your neighbour.

Learner example:
As a neighbour of Lithuania and Ukraine we had to learn [the] Russian language.

1773
neighbourhood  /ˈneɪ.bə.hʊd/

Word family:
Nouns: neighbour, neighbourhood
Adjectives: neighbouring

NOUN [c]
[B1] an area of a town or city that people live in

Dictionary examples:
There were lots of kids in my neighbourhood when I was growing up.
They live in a very well-off neighbourhood.

Learner example:
The place I'm staying in is wonderful, [and] the whole neighbourhood is wonderful.

neighbouring  /ˈneɪ.bər.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: neighbour, neighbourhood
Adjectives: neighbouring

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B2] near or next to somewhere

Dictionary examples:
neighbouring countries/states
She married a man from the neighbouring village.

Learner example:
We have to do concerts in the neighbouring towns.

neither  /ˈnai.ðə/  

ADVERB
[B2] used to say that a negative fact is also true of someone or something else

Dictionary examples:
Jerry doesn't like it, and neither do I.
Her family wouldn't help her and neither would anyone else.
She's not very tall and neither is her husband.

Learner example:
Of course, she never thought those would be the lucky numbers and neither did her husband, so he forgot to ask her about the ticket later.
PRONOUN; DETERMINER

[B2] not either of two people or things

Dictionary examples:
Luckily, neither child was hurt in the accident.
Neither of us had ever been to London before.
They gave us two keys, but neither worked.
"Which one would you choose?" "Neither."

Learner example:
Three years ago, when I was in Japan, my parents were both working and neither of them were at home by the time I got back from school.

CONJUNCTION

neither ... nor

[B2] used when a negative fact is true of two people or things or when someone or something does not have either of two qualities

Dictionary examples:
Neither he nor his mother would talk to the police.
Their performance was neither entertaining nor educational.

Learner example:
I was just having a bath when the lights went out. [...] No lights at all, neither the cooker nor the fridge were working in my flat, so what had happened?

nephew  /ˈnef.juː/

NOUN [C]

[B1] a son of your sister or brother, or a son of the sister or brother of your husband or wife

Dictionary example:
My nephew is 21 today.

Learner example:
I went with my husband, my two sisters and some nieces and nephews.

nerve  /nɜːv/

Word family:
Nouns: nerves, nerve, nervousness
Adjectives: nervous
Adverbs: nervously
nerves
[C1] worry or anxiety about something that is going to happen

Dictionary examples:
I sometimes suffer from nerves when I'm speaking in public.
I need something to calm my nerves.

Learner example:
You might feel you need it to calm your nerves, but for obvious reasons (the law) it is better not to.

get on sb's nerves
[C1] to annoy someone, especially by doing something again and again

Dictionary example:
Please stop making that noise! It really gets on my nerves.

Learner example:
My neighbour is always quarrelling with his wife. It's getting on my nerves!

nerves ˈnɜːvz/

Word family:
Nouns: nerves, nerve, nervousness
Adjectives: nervous
Adverbs: nervously

NOUN [PLURAL]

NERVOUS
[B2] the state of being nervous

Dictionary examples:
I always suffer from nerves before a match.
I need something to calm my nerves.

Learner example:
I had to calm my nerves.

steady/strong nerves
[B2] the ability to be calm in difficult situations

Dictionary example:
You need a cool head and steady nerves for this job.

Learner example:
I know very well you have steady nerves but what is strong can become weak as well.
get on sb's nerves
[B2] to annoy someone, especially by doing something again and again

**Dictionary example:**
If we spend too much time together, we end up getting on each other's nerves.

**Learner example:**
Sometimes, receiving a phone call can disturb very important events in [a person's] life, but [it] also get[s] on people's nerves when you use it in a public place like a train...

nervous /ˈnɜːvəs/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** nerves, nerve, nervousness
**Adjectives:** nervous
**Adverbs:** nervously

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] worried or anxious

**Dictionary examples:**
He gets very nervous before exams.
I was too nervous to speak.
I was very nervous about driving again after the accident.
She's always been nervous around dogs.
a nervous cough/laugh

**Learner example:**
I'm a little nervous because of that.

nervously /ˈnɜːvəs.li/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** nerves, nerve, nervousness
**Adjectives:** nervous
**Adverbs:** nervously

**ADVERB**
[B2] in a worried and anxious way

**Dictionary example:**
to giggle/laugh nervously

**Learner example:**
As always the girls sat down in the fifth row and waited nervously for the event to begin.
nervousness /ˈnɜː.vəs.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: nerves, nerve, nervousness
Adjectives: nervous
Adverbs: nervously

NOUN [u]
[C1] the state of being nervous

Dictionary example:
Her nervousness was obvious when she spoke.

Learner example:
Remember, by and large, failures are sparked off by nervousness.

net /net/

NOUN

the net
[A2] the Internet

Dictionary example:
You can find all this information on the Net.

Learner example:
I like it because you can surf the Net and do a lot of other things.

OBJECT
[B1] [c] an object that has many holes in it and that is used in many sports and for catching fish

Dictionary examples:
a fishing net
a tennis/basketball net
His penalty kick placed the ball firmly in the back of the net.

Learner example:
I have the advantage of being quite tall and therefore I prefer to play at the net.
network /ˈnet.wɜːk/

NOUN [C]

CONNECTED PARTS
[B2] a system or group of connected parts

Dictionary examples:
a road/rail network
Massive investment is needed to modernise the country's telephone network.
We could reduce our costs by developing a more efficient distribution network.
a network of spies/a spy network

Learner example:
Switzerland is a safe, small and beautiful country [that is] perfect to travel [in], because of the best public transport network in the world.

COMPUTERS
[B2] a set of computers that are connected to each other

Dictionary example:
All our offices are on the same network.

Learner example:
[In the future,] the fridge, the television, the stove and the Hi-Fi equipment will be attached to a computer network.

PEOPLE
[C1] a group of people who know each other or who work together

Dictionary example:
a large network of friends

Learner example:
It is quite easy to build a network of friends worldwide when travelling abroad.

COMPANY
[C1] a large television or radio company that broadcasts programs in many areas

Dictionary example:
She worked for the network for more than 10 years.

Learner example:
So the Swiss television network decided to produce a Swiss soap opera.

PEOPLE
[C1] a group of people who know each other or who work together

Dictionary example:
a large network of friends
Learner example:
It is quite easy to build a network of friends worldwide when traveling abroad.

networking  /ˈnet.wɜː.kɪŋ/

NOUN [u]
[C1] the activity of meeting and contacting people who might be useful to know, especially for your job

Dictionary example:
I often go to networking events.

Learner example:
I am sure there are many other benefits working can bring to us, apart from the enjoyment, networking, etc. that I have mentioned above, and of course the money it makes.

neutral  /ˈnjuː.trəl/

ADJECTIVE

INDEPENDENT
[C1] independent and not supporting any side in an argument, fight, or competition

Dictionary examples:
neutral ground/territory
He decided to remain/stay neutral on the issue.

Learner example:
Thus, its main advantage is that the information you get is not provided by a company or something like that but by a neutral person.

COLOUR
[C1] Neutral colours are not strong or bright.

Dictionary example:
Try neutral creams and greys.

Learner example:
Throughout the house the carpets are brand new and lovely neutral colours.
never /ˈnev.ə/  

ADVERB  

NOT EVER  
[A1] not ever, not one time  

Dictionary examples:  
We've never been to Australia.  
I've never heard anything so ridiculous.  
Let us never forget those who gave their lives for their country.  
Wars never solve anything.  
He threatened to shoot, but I never thought he would.  
It's never too late to start eating a healthy diet.  

Learner example:  
I never have enough time [to do] it.  

never mind  
[A2] used to tell someone not to worry about something because it is not important  

Dictionary example:  
"I'm afraid I've lost that wallet you gave me." "Well, never mind, I can easily buy you another one."  

Learner example:  
Never mind Ally, forget it, I know you've been busy.  

NOT  
[B2] used to emphasize something negative  

Dictionary example:  
I never knew you lived around here.  

Learner example:  
I never knew what happened after I left.  

never-ending /ˌnev.ˈrən.dɪŋ/  

ADJECTIVE  
[C1] If something is never-ending, it continues for ever.  

Dictionary example:  
The housework in this place is just never-ending.  

Learner example:  
We are often forced to study till about thirty years of age, and it really appears to be [a] never-ending story.
nevertheless /ˌnev.a.ðəˈles/  

**ADVERB**  

[B2] despite that  

**Dictionary example:**  
I knew a lot about the subject already, but her talk was interesting nevertheless.

**Learner example:**  
Both the options you gave seem very interesting. Nevertheless, I get the impression that working with animals is much more fun, don’t you think?

new /njuː/  

**Word family:**  

**Nouns:** news  

**Adjectives:** new  

**Adverbs:** newly  

**ADJECTIVE**  

**RECENTLY CREATED**  

[A1] recently made or having started to exist recently  

**Dictionary examples:**  
a new car  
She’s very creative and always coming up with new ideas.  
What’s new in the fashion world?  
We have to invest in new technology if we are to remain competitive.  
It was a new bike – she never buys anything second-hand.

**Learner example:**  
My friend likes motorbike[s] and now he will buy a new motorbike.

**NOT KNOWN BEFORE**  

[A1] not known or discovered before  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I love learning new languages.  
I learnt a new word today.  
This new cancer treatment offers hope to many sufferers.  
New evidence has since emerged.

**Learner example:**  
Every day at college I learn new words and new things in my life.

**DIFFERENT**  

[A1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] different from before
Dictionary examples:
I met Fiona’s new boyfriend.
She’s looking for a new job.
Have you seen Anna's new house?
a new generation of software

Learner example:
In [the] disco I can meet more new people.

NOT FAMILIAR
[B1] not yet familiar or experienced

Dictionary examples:
I’m new to the area.
She’s new to the job so you can’t expect her to know everything yet.
New staff are given training.

Learner example:
I met a guy called Marc [who] is pretty cool. He is also new to the club.

new blood
[C1] new people in an organization who will provide new ideas and energy

Dictionary example:
We need some new blood in the organization.

Learner example:
It will give new opportunities to new generations and thus will [provide] new blood in the different organisations.

newly /ˈnjuː.li/

Word family:
Nouns: news
Adjectives: new
Adverbs: newly

ADVERB
[B2] recently

Dictionary examples:
the newly formed residents’ association
Newly-discovered documents cast doubt on the guilt of the two men.

Learner example:
The book is about a newly qualified doctor, Andrew Manson, who starts his career [in] a small town.
**news** /njuːz/

Word family:
Nouns: news
Adjectives: new
Adverbs: newly

NOUN [U]

**INFORMATION**

[A2] new information

Dictionary examples:
I've got some good/bad news for you.
That's the best (piece of) news I've heard for a long time!
We've had no news of them since they left for Australia.
Have you heard the news about Tina? She's leaving.
Do write and tell us all your news.

Learner example:
Write soon, I'm waiting for good news from you too!

**the news**

[B1] the announcement of important events on television, radio, and in newspapers

Dictionary examples:
It was on the 6 o'clock news.
I usually listen to/watch the 9 o'clock news.

Learner example:
It'll be shown next Thursday, just after the news.

**be bad/good news for sb**

[C1] to affect someone badly/well

Dictionary example:
This weather is bad news for farmers.

Learner example:
Focusing now on Kavanagh Catering Services, it could be said that for them price is [the] main variable – obviously this [is] good news for students.

**newsletter** /ˈnjuːzˌletər/

NOUN [C]

[C1] a regular report with information for people who belong to an organization or who are interested in a particular subject
Dictionary example:
a monthly newsletter about business and the environment

Learner example:
And if you decide to use our newsletter service, you'll always be up-to-date.

newspaper /ˈnjuː.zˌper.ə/  

NOUN

TO READ
[A1] [c] large, folded sheets of paper which are printed with the news and sold every day or every week

Dictionary examples:
She never reads a newspaper.
a daily/Sunday newspaper
a local/national newspaper
I read about it in the newspaper.

Learner example:
He get[s] up every day [at] 6 o'clock, ha[s] breakfast and read[s] the newspaper.

PAPER
[A2] [u] paper from newspapers

Dictionary example:
You'd better wrap that mirror up in newspaper before you put it in the car.

Learner example:
You [should] wear your old clothes and please [bring] some old newspaper.

next /nekst/  

ADJECTIVE

next week/year/Monday, etc.
[A1] the week/year/Monday, etc. that follows the present one

Dictionary examples:
I'll call you next week.
I'm planning to visit California next year.
Are you doing anything next Wednesday?

Learner example:
See you next week.
AFTER

[A2] The next time, event, person, or thing is the one nearest to now or the one that follows the present one.

Dictionary examples:
What time’s the next train to London?
We’re going to be very busy for the next few months.

Learner example:
My next free day is Saturday 20th and we can meet [at] my place.

NEAR

[A2] The next place is the one nearest to the present one.

Dictionary examples:
She only lives in the next village.
Turn left at the next roundabout.

Learner example:
[At the] first roundabout turn right, and then [at the] next roundabout turn right again.

the next best thing

[C1] the thing that is best, if you cannot have or do the thing you really want

Dictionary example:
Coaching football is the next best thing to playing.

Learner example:
For many working people, there is hardly time to cook and prepare your dinner, so the next best thing is to rush into a McDonalds' or Burger King.

ADVERB

IMMEDIATELY AFTER

[A2] immediately after

Dictionary examples:
You’ll never guess what happened next.
Where shall we go next?
First, fry the garlic. Next, add the ginger.

Learner example:
Next, turn left and you will be in front of my house.

AGAIN

[B1] The time when you next do something is the first time you do it again.

Dictionary example:
Could you get some coffee when you next go to the supermarket?

Learner example:
I will talk to you about it much more when I next see you.
PRONOUN

THING FOLLOWING
[B2] the person or thing that follows the present person or thing

Dictionary examples:
Who's next to see the nurse?
Blue roses? Whatever next?

the weekend/week/Thursday, etc. after next
[B2] the weekend/week/Thursday, etc. that follows the next one

Dictionary example:
We're seeing Paul the Saturday after next.

next door /ˌnekstˈdɔːr/

ADVERB

[B1] in the next room, house, or building

Dictionary example:
That's the old man who lives next door to Paul.

Learner example:
Maria didn't understand, but then she realized that the man she was looking for lived next door.

next-door /ˈnekstˌdɔːr/

ADJECTIVE

[B1] in the next room, house, or building

Dictionary example:
What are your next-door neighbours like?

Learner example:
He has just moved from a large city and now he is my new next-door neighbour.

next to

PREPOSITION

[A2] very close to something or someone, with nothing in between
Dictionary examples:
Come and sit next to me.
The factory is right next to a residential area.

Learner example:
I left it in your bedroom, next to your desk.

nice  /naɪs/

Word family:
Adjectives: nice
Adverbs: nicely

ADJECTIVE

PLEASANT

[A1] pleasant or attractive

Dictionary examples:
Did you have a nice holiday?
We had some really nice food.
Have a nice day/time!
Thanks for ringing – it's been nice talking to you.
You look nice in that dress.

Learner example:
She makes very nice food.

KIND

[A1] kind and friendly

Dictionary examples:
He's a really nice guy.
She seemed very nice.
She was very nice to me.
It was very nice of her to drive you home.

Learner example:
My teacher is very nice.

nice and sth INFORMAL

[B1] used to emphasize a positive quality

Dictionary examples:
nice and clean
This chair's nice and comfy.

Learner example:
I've just bought a new lamp for my bedroom. [...] I put it by the bed and in front of the door because it's nice and colourful.
nicely /ˈnɪk.əli/  
Word family:  
Adjectives: nice  
Adverbs: nicely  

ADVERB  
WELL  
[B2] well  
Dictionary examples:  
That table would fit nicely in the bedroom.  
His business is doing very nicely.  
Learner example:  
It is a pleasant, easy book with useful, active vocabulary and short, nicely constructed sentences.  

PLEASANTLY  
[B2] in a pleasant way  
Dictionary examples:  
She's always very nicely dressed.  
If you ask your dad nicely, he might drive you there.  
Learner example:  
All the rooms are big, clean and nicely decorated.  

nickname /ˈnɪk.nɛm/  
NOUN [C]  
[C1] a name used informally instead of your real name  
Dictionary example:  
His behaviour has earned him the nickname 'Mad Dog'.  
Learner example:  
In school I had the nickname the Joker, because I had the ability to make other people laugh.  

niece /niːs/  
NOUN [C]  
[B1] a daughter of your brother or sister, or a daughter of your husband's or wife's brother or sister
Dictionary example:
We're taking my niece on holiday with us.

Learner example:
I bought a purple sweater and I want to knit one like mine for my niece.

night  /naɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: midnight, night

NOUN [C or U]

DARK PERIOD
[A1] the time in every 24 hours when it is dark and people usually sleep

Dictionary examples:
It gets cold at night.
I slept really badly last night.
I spent the night at Ted's.
He took the night ferry/train.
The phone rang in the middle of the night.
They're open from 7 in the morning until 10 o'clock at night.

Learner example:
Cracov is [an] interesting place and look[s] nice at night.

EVENING
[A1] the period from the evening to the time when you go to sleep

Dictionary examples:
We're seeing them on Saturday night.
I've been out every night this week.
Did you have a good time last night?

Learner example:
You can go to the disco and dance all night.

a sleepless night
[C1] a night when you are not able to sleep

Dictionary example:
He'd spent a sleepless night worrying about his exam.

Learner example:
Most of the rooms we stayed in did not have air-condition[ing], which caused many sleepless nights to the majority of us due to the intense heat.
nightclub /ˈnaɪt.klʌb/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a place where you can dance and drink at night

Dictionary example:
We had a meal and then went to a nightclub.

Learner example:
We can visit local pubs or nightclubs which I think you will like.

nightlife /ˈnaɪt.laɪf/

NOUN [U]
[B1] entertainment for the night such as bars, clubs, restaurants, and theatres

Dictionary example:
What's the nightlife like around here?

Learner example:
The nightlife in my country is wonderful!

nightmare /ˈnaɪt.meər/

NOUN [C]

BAD EXPERIENCE
[B1] a very unpleasant experience

Dictionary examples:
Being trapped underwater is my worst nightmare.
The whole journey was a nightmare – we lost our luggage and we arrived two days late.

Learner example:
In a word, [the] holiday became a nightmare: every day we had to buy everything lost by the company.

BAD DREAM
[B1] a frightening dream

Dictionary examples:
a terrifying nightmare
I shouldn't have watched that movie – it'll give me nightmares.

Learner example:
Every night I had a nightmare.
nine /nain/

NUMBER

[A1] the number 9

Dictionary examples:
a nine-month prison sentence
The birthday girl was wearing a badge with a nine on it.

Learner example:
I start college at half past nine.

nineteen /ˌnainˈtiːn/

NUMBER

[A1] the number 19

Dictionary examples:
eighteen, nineteen, twenty
Her daughter is nineteen.

Learner example:

ninety /ˈnain.ti/ 

NUMBER

NUMBER

[A2] the number 90

Dictionary examples:
eighty, ninety, a hundred
Ninety percent of the people surveyed were in favour.

Learner example:
It costs ninety euros, [a] good price.

(be) in your nineties

[B2] to be aged between 90 and 99

Dictionary example:
He is in his nineties now.

the nineties

[B2] the years from 1990–1999
Dictionary example:
I spent most of the nineties travelling around the world.

Learner example:
Another aspect which shows us the danger that the car represents to human life in the nineties [is] pollution.

ninth /nainθ/  
ORDINAL NUMBER  
[A2] 9th written as a word  

Dictionary examples:  
The ninth letter of the alphabet is I.  
The school term ends on the ninth (of July).

Learner example:  
My free day is Tuesday the ninth of December.

no /nəʊ/  
ADVERB  
NEGATIVE ANSWER  
[A1] something that you say in order to disagree, give a negative answer, or say that something is not true  

Dictionary examples:  
"You told me." "No, I didn't!"  
"Can I have another chocolate?" "No, you've had enough."  
"Do you like him?" "No."  
"Did you get some bread?" "No, sorry, I forgot."  
"Have you got any homework tonight?" "No."

Learner example:  
I was in the office last week, but she said: "No!"

AGREE  
[A2] something that you say to agree with something that is negative  

Dictionary example:  
"He's not very bright, is he?" "No, I'm afraid not."

no thanks  
[A2] used to refuse an offer politely
Dictionary example:
"Would you like a drink?" 'No thanks, I've just had one.'

Oh no!
[A2] something that you say when you are shocked and upset

Dictionary example:
Oh no! It's gone all over the carpet!

Learner example:
Oh no!

no ... than
[B1] not any

Dictionary examples:
The work should be done no later than Friday.
There were no more than fifteen people at the concert.

Learner example:
In no more than ten lines, my mother explained that she was moving to Brazilia, the capital of our country, and that she would take me and my brother with her.

DETERMINER

NOT ANY
[A1] not any

Dictionary examples:
There's no butter left.
There are no pockets in these trousers.
That's my kind of holiday – no telephone, no computer and no worries.
There's no chance of us getting there by eight.

Learner example:
Dear Ally, that's no problem about the party.

SIGNS
[A2] used in signs and on notices to show that something is not allowed

Dictionary example:
No smoking/fishing

No problem.
[A2] INFORMAL something that you say to mean you can or will do what someone has asked you to do

Dictionary example:
"Can you get me to the airport by 11.30?" – "No problem."

Learner example:
Dear Jo, No problem. I can help you.
No problem, **INFORMAL**

[A2] something that you say when someone has thanked you for something

**Dictionary example:**
"Thanks for taking me home." – "No problem."

**Learner example:**
It’s ok, no problem.

no way **INFORMAL**

[B1] used to tell someone that something is impossible

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm sorry but there's no way we can help you.
No way will she agree to you leaving early.

**Learner example:**
Don’t worry, there is no way I’m going to miss it!

no wonder

[B2] it is not surprising

**Dictionary examples:**
No wonder the children are excited – this is the first time they've been abroad.
"If brutal killers like these two are at work, it is no wonder that so many people have fled," he said.

**Learner example:**
No wonder that people are more tired and are not interested in reading books as much as in the past.

no need

[B2] If there is no need to do something or no need for something, it is not necessary or it is wrong.

**Dictionary examples:**
There's no need to go to the shops – there's plenty of food in the fridge.
I understand why she was angry but there was no need for that kind of language.
There's no need to shout, for goodness' sake! Just calm down.

**Learner example:**
He told me that I could trust him with the ticket and that there was no need for me to take it home.

be no good or be not any/much good

[B2] to not be useful, helpful or valuable

**Dictionary examples:**
Boots are no good if they aren't waterproof.
Food aid isn’t much good until the fighting stops.

**Learner example:**
When [it] is raining, you get wet and that's no good to anyone.
no such thing
[B2] used to emphasize that something does not exist

Dictionary example:
There's no such thing as ghosts!

Learner example:
But when I asked for these, I was told that no such thing existed and so the advertisement was once again proved wrong.

no matter how/what/when, etc.
[B2] used to emphasize that something cannot be changed

Dictionary example:
I never manage to lose any weight, no matter how hard I try.

Learner example:
No matter where you are [or] what you do, apparently you need electricity.

no doubt
[C1] used to say that something is very likely

Dictionary example:
No doubt she'll spend the money on new clothes.

Learner example:
No doubt I will find the skills acquired [on] the course, especially speaking skills, most useful in my future contacts with clients from English-speaking countries.

no ... whatsoever
[C1] none at all

Dictionary example:
There's no evidence whatsoever that she was involved.

Learner example:
Moreover, the hotel we were finally dumped in was situated miles from Edinburgh city centre and there was no entertainment whatsoever arranged for the evening, even though all the travellers were more or less stuck there.

noble /ˈnəʊ.bl/  

ADJECTIVE  

GOOD  
[C1] honest, brave, and kind

Dictionary examples:
a noble gesture  
He was a generous, noble man.
Learner example:
Charity is a very noble way of spending your money and it is definitely a way in which you would want to be remembered.

SOCIAL GROUP
[C1] belonging to the highest social group of a society

Dictionary example:
She was born into an ancient, noble family.

Learner example:
Capodistrias, coming from a noble family of the Ionian islands played, as a diplomat and mainly as Russia's Foreign Minister, an important role to the new European structure after the destruction of Napoleon's Empire (1814).

nobody /ˈnəʊ.bə.di/  
PRONOUN (ALSO no one)  
[A2] no person

Dictionary examples:
Nobody called.
Nobody agreed with me.
There was nobody there I could ask.
Sally helped me but nobody else bothered.

Learner example:
There was a pool but nobody went in because it was too cold.

nod /nɒd/ (-dd-)
VERB [I or T]
[B2] to move your head up and down as a way of agreeing, to give someone a sign, or to point to something

Dictionary examples:
Many people in the audience nodded in agreement.
When I suggested a walk, Elena nodded enthusiastically.
She looked up and nodded for me to come in.

Learner example:
She approached him calmly, showing no signs of nervous[ness] or uncertainty. "Do you have it?"
He nodded and shoved his hand into the left pocket of his jacket.
noise /noɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: noise
Adjectives: noisy

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] a sound, often a loud, unpleasant sound

Dictionary examples:
The noise out in the street was deafening.
Stop making so much noise!
The engine was making funny noises.
I heard a loud noise and ran to the window.
traffic/background noise

Learner example:
In college I don’t like too much noise.

noisy /ˈnɔɪ.zi/

Word family:
Nouns: noise
Adjectives: noisy

ADJECTIVE
[A2] making a lot of noise

Dictionary examples:
a noisy crowd of fans
noisy neighbours

Learner example:
I don’t remember who was there... it was very busy and noisy!

nominate /ˈnom.ɪ.neɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: nomination
Verbs: nominate

VERB [T]
[C1] to officially suggest a person for a job or a position in an organization, or to suggest a person or their work for a prize
Dictionary examples:
Judges are nominated by the governor.
The film was nominated for an Academy Award.
He was nominated as best actor.

Learner example:
Being an Ambassador for Youth bears a lot of responsibility, not only because the person must be of outstanding character and well-known, but also because they must behave accordingly and be able to convey a positive message. After deep consideration, I have decided to nominate Jovanotti, alias Lorenzo Cherubini.

nomination /ˌnɒm.iˈneɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: nomination
Verbs: nominate

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] the act of officially suggesting a person for a job or their work for a prize

Dictionary examples:
to seek/win a nomination
He won the Democratic nomination for mayor of Chicago.
She has just received her fourth Oscar nomination.

Learner example:
Please allow me to support this nomination by pointing out some facts.

none /nʌn/

PRONOUN
[B1] not any

Dictionary examples:
None of us smoke(s).
None of my children has/have blonde hair.
"I'd like some more cheese." "I'm sorry there's none left".
"Have you any idea how much this cost?" "None at all/None whatsoever."

Learner example:
Since none of us had been there before we hired a guide who claimed that he knew English and then we began looking at the ruins.

be none of sb's business
[B2] If something is none of someone's business, they do not need to know about it, although they want to, because it does not affect them.
Dictionary example:
I'm certainly not going to tell Lara how much money I've spent – it's none of her business!

Learner example:
You might think it's none of my business, but I simply have to say this.

**nonetheless** /ˌnʌn.ðəˈles/

**ADVERB**
[C1] despite what has just been said

Dictionary example:
He was extremely rude in meetings. Nonetheless, his arguments found some support.

Learner example:
Nonetheless, all the people from whom I have received letters are satisfied, as well as their children, who enjoyed the stories and the pony rides very much.

**non-existent** /ˌnɒn.ɪgˈzɪs.tənt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** existence
**Verbs:** exist
**Adjectives:** existing, *non-existent*

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] not existing

Dictionary example:
We knew our chances of success were non-existent.

Learner example:
The rooms weren't very tidy and room service is non-existent.

**nonsense** /ˈnɒn.sənts/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** nonsense, sense, *sensibility*
**Verbs:** sense
**Adjectives:** sensible, senseless
**Adverbs:** sensibly

**NOUN [U NO PLURAL]**

**SILLY**
[B2] If something someone has said or written is nonsense, it is silly and not true.
Dictionary examples:
She talks such nonsense sometimes.
He dismissed the accusations as complete/utter nonsense.
What a load of nonsense!
It's nonsense to suggest that they could have cheated.

Learner example:
I feel totally disappointed and I would like my money back, because everything in the advertisement was nonsense.

non-smoking  /ˌnɒnˈsməʊ.kɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: smoke, smoker, smoking
Adjectives: non-smoking, smoky

ADJECTIVE
[B2] describes a place where people are not allowed to smoke

Dictionary example:
Let's get a table in the non-smoking area.

Learner example:
You can also choose between a smoking and a non-smoking area.

noon  /nuːn/

NOUN [u]
[A2] 12 o'clock in the middle of the day

Dictionary examples:
He has until noon to act.
The service will be held at 12 noon.

Learner example:
I'll start at 12 noon and remember to wear an apron.

no one  /ˈnoʊ.wʌn/ (also nobody)

PRONOUN
[A2] no person
**Dictionary examples:**
No one told me she was ill.
There was no one there.
"Who was there?" "No one you would know."
I'd like to go to the concert but no one **else** wants to.

**Learner example:**
I would like to come but my mother is sick and no one else can look after her.

---

**nor** /nɔːr/

**CONJUNCTION**

**neither ... nor**

[B2] used when a negative fact is true of two people or things or when someone or something does not have either of two qualities

**Dictionary examples:**
Neither he nor his mother would talk to the police.
Their performance was neither entertaining nor educational.

**Learner example:**
I was just having a bath when the lights went out. [...] No lights at all, neither the cooker nor the fridge were working in my flat, so what had happened?

**ADVERB**

[B2] used to say that a negative fact is also true of someone else

**Dictionary examples:**
"I don't like cats." "Nor do I."
I've never been to Iceland." "Nor have I."
I can't be at the meeting and nor can Andrew.

**Learner example:**
In fact when Mrs. McGillicuddy told the train assist[a]nt about that, he did not believe her. Nor did the Police, [to] whom Mrs. McGillicuddy wrote about what she had seen.

---

**norm** /nɔːm/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** norm, normality
**Adjectives:** normal, abnormal
**Adverbs:** normally
NOUN

the norm
[C1] the usual way that something happens

Dictionary example:
Short-term job contracts are the norm nowadays.

Learner example:
The graph indicates the norm for children per family in three different countries.

SOCIETY

[c] an accepted way of behaving in a particular society

Dictionary example:
cultural/social norms

Learner example:
Social norms and values, as well as the national regulations, differ from country to country, resulting in the different view upon such an issue as child labour.

normal /ˈnɔːməl/

Word family:
Nouns: norm, normality
Adjectives: normal, abnormal
Adverbs: normally

ADJECTIVE

[A2] usual, ordinary, and expected

Dictionary examples:
a normal working day
Lively behaviour is normal for a four-year-old child.
It's normal to argue with your partner now and then.
They were selling the goods at half the normal cost.
The temperature was above/below normal for the time of year.
Now that everyone's back from their holidays, things are back to normal.

Learner example:
We have to bring a pencil case with some coloured pencil[s], a rubber and a normal pencil.

return to normal
[C1] to go back to a previous condition

Dictionary example:
Life has begun to return to normal now that the war is over.
Learner example:
After exactly ten minutes the electricity was switched on again and our life returned to normal – what a relief!

normally /ˈnɔː.mə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: norm, normality
Adjectives: normal, abnormal
Adverbs: normally

ADVERB

USUALLY

[B1] usually

Dictionary examples:
She doesn't normally arrive until ten.
Normally, I plan one or two days ahead.

Learner example:
I normally order fried fish.

ORDINARY

[B2] in the ordinary way that you would expect

Dictionary examples:
Both lungs are now functioning normally.
She's behaving perfectly normally for a two-year-old.

Learner example:
But the truth is that those animals are not behaving normally.

north (also North) /nɔːθ/

Word family:
Nouns: north
Adjectives: north, northern

NOUN [U]

DIRECTION

[A2] the direction that is on your left when you face towards the rising sun

Dictionary examples:
The points of the compass are North, South, East and West.
The stadium is to the north of the city.
Learner example:
My new house is near the cinema, in North street.

the north
[A2] the part of an area that is further towards the north than the rest

Dictionary examples:
They live in the north of the country.
Most of the country will be dry tomorrow, but the north will have some rain.

Learner example:
I'm in Santander, in the north of Spain.

ADJECTIVE
[A2] in or forming the north part of something

Dictionary examples:
North America/Africa
the north coast of Iceland

Learner example:
It was about a team who went to visit North America.

ADVERB
[A2] towards the north

Dictionary example:
The road leads north.

Learner example:
From that beach, we continued north and visited other small beaches.

northeast (north–east) /ˌnɔːθˈiːst/

NOUN [U]
[B1] the direction which is between north and east or the northeast part of a country

Dictionary example:
They live in the northeast.

Learner example:
The owner is from the northeast of China.

ADJECTIVE
[B1] in the northeast, or facing towards the northeast

Dictionary example:
I don't really know the northeast part of the country.
Learner example:
You should visit the Northeast Region which is famous for its white sandy beaches which are fringed with coconut trees.

northern (also Northern) /ˈnɔː.θən/

Word family:
Nouns: north
Adjectives: north, northern

ADJECTIVE
[B1] in or from the north part of an area

Dictionary examples:
northern Europe
the Northern Hemisphere

Learner example:
Last Summer I went to Chiang Mai, in northern Thailand with my family.

northwest (north–west) /ˈnɔːθˈwest/

NOUN [U]
[B1] the direction which is between north and west or the northwest part of a country

Dictionary example:
The wind is coming from the northwest.

ADJECTIVE
[B1] in the northwest, or facing towards the northwest

Dictionary example:
We climbed the northwest face of the mountain.

Learner example:
My cousin lives in [the] northwest part [of] London and so I took [the] underground to central London every day.

nose /nəʊz/

Word family:
Nouns: nose
Adjectives: nosy
NOUN [C]

ON FACE
[A1] the part of your face through which you breathe and smell

Dictionary examples:
a big nose
I've got a sore throat and a runny nose.
Come on now, stop crying and blow your nose.

Learner example:
It has a small nose, two big eyes, and wears a dress.

not /nɒt/

ADVERB

AFTER BE/CAN, ETC.
[A1] used to form a negative phrase after verbs like 'be', 'can', 'have', 'will', 'must', etc., usually used in the short form 'n't' in speech

Dictionary examples:
He's not fat!
I won't tell her.
I can't go.
Don't you like her?
It isn't difficult.
I'm just not interested.
He's not bad-looking!
He's not as tall as his father.

Learner example:
It's not a problem for me.

NEGATIVE WORD/S
[A1] used to give the next word or group of words a negative meaning

Dictionary examples:
I told you not to do that.
I like most vegetables but not cabbage.
"Come and play football, Dad." "Not now, Jamie."
It was Yuko who said that, not Richard.

Learner example:
You know I go to college [but] not every day.

AFTER HOPE/SUSPECT, ETC.
[A2] used after verbs like 'be afraid', 'hope', 'suspect', etc. in short, negative replies
Dictionary examples:
"Is he coming with us?" "I hope not."
"Have you finished?" "I'm afraid not."

or not
[A2] used to express the possibility that something might not happen

Dictionary examples:
Are you going to reply or not?
I still don't know whether she's coming or not.

Learner example:
Are [you] busy or not that day?

if not
[A2] used to say what the situation will be if something does not happen

Dictionary example:
I hope to see you there but, if not, I'll call you.

Learner example:
I'm going to paint my bedroom with the pink paint. Remember to put on your old cloth[e]s. If not, your clothes will become pinky and you can't use them anymore.

not too
[A2] used before adjectives and adverbs to mean 'not very'

Dictionary examples:
"How was your exam?" "Not too bad, I suppose."
I didn't play too well today.
He wasn't too happy when I told him about the mistake.

Learner example:
How are you? [I'm] not too bad.

not bad
[A2] satisfactory

Dictionary example:
That's not bad for such a small company.

Learner example:
The presents are not bad.

QUESTIONS
[B1] used to form questions when you think the answer will be 'yes', using the short form 'n't'

Dictionary examples:
She's very pretty, isn't she?
You like cheese, don't you?
Learner example:
I know that you love horror movies, don't you?

not at all
[B1] used as a polite reply after someone has thanked you

Dictionary example:
"Thanks for helping." "Not at all."

Learner example:
"Hello Cédric, it's Christophe from Alcatel. I hope I'm not disturbing you?" "Not at all, I'm just on holiday."

believe it or not
[B1] used to say that something is true although it seems surprising

Dictionary example:
He even remembered my birthday, believe it or not.

Learner example:
First I visited the "Roman Bath" which is more than 2000 years old and, believe it or not, it still works!

not even
[B1] used to emphasize the fact that something does not happen or is not true

Dictionary examples:
"I never cry." "Not even when you hurt yourself really badly?"
Nobody spoke, not even the children.

Learner example:
We tried to fish, but didn't catch a thing, not even a shoe!

not at all
[B2] used to say 'no' or 'not' strongly

Dictionary examples:
"Was he a nuisance?" "No, not at all."
I'm not at all happy about it.

Learner example:
I sensed that invisible hand was touching my shoulder, but it didn't scare me, not at all.

not only
[B2] used to say that more than one thing is true

Dictionary examples:
Not only was the hotel expensive, it was dirty too.
You have let down not only yourself, but the entire team.

Learner example:
In this show, not only can we see [the] latest fashions, sportswear, make-up and hairstyles, but we can [also] enter for free.
not half as good/bad/exciting, etc.
[B2] informal to be much less good/bad/exciting, etc. than something else

Dictionary example:
Her new book's not half as good as the last one.

Learner example:
Probably they wouldn't be half as famous as they are without press photographers, journalist[s], etc.

not to mention
[B2] used to emphasize the importance of something that you are adding to a list

Dictionary example:
The resort has great hotels and restaurants, not to mention some of the best skiing in the region.

Learner example:
It is crowded everywhere, the shop assistants are stressed, you get to wait for hours to pay for your goods, not to mention the time you must wait to get them wrapped.

not quite
[B2] almost but not completely

Dictionary examples:
I'm not quite sure that I understand this.
The colours almost match but not quite.
He didn't get quite enough votes to win.

Learner example:
The student cafe has a welcoming atmosphere and most people said it was nice to sit and to drink coffee [there]. [T]he only problem is that there are not quite enough tables and chairs for everyone at busy times.

not a/one
[C1] used to emphasize that there is nothing of what you are talking about

Dictionary examples:
Not one person came to hear him talk.
"You haven't heard from Nick, have you?" "Not a word."

Learner example:
Nowadays, I can only see buildings and roads. Not one single tree to refresh yourself from the hot and tropical sun at midday.

certainly/definitely/hopefully not
[C1] used after an adverb in short, negative replies

Dictionary examples:
"She's not exactly poor, is she?" "Certainly not."
"We won't need much money, will we?" "Hopefully not."
Learner example:
That's nice, but do you think that money is all that matters? Definitely not!

notable /ˈnəʊ.tə.bl/  
Word family:  
Nouns: note  
Verbs: note  
Adjectives: notable  
Adverbs: notably

ADJECTIVE  
[C1] important or interesting

Dictionary example:  
With one notable exception, everyone replied to my letter.

Learner example:  
A notable exception is the advertising of so-called "slow-food" restaurants, which promote a healthy lifestyle.

notably /ˈnəʊtə.bli/  
Word family:  
Nouns: note  
Verbs: note  
Adjectives: notable  
Adverbs: notably

ADVERB  
[C1] especially or most importantly

Dictionary example:  
They have begun attracting investors, most notably big Japanese financial houses.

Learner example:  
As I have already indicated, the content (what they teach you) is very good, notably the training of speaking skills and a number of special courses, for example: How to Negotiate.

note /nəʊt/  
Word family:  
Nouns: note  
Verbs: note  
Adjectives: notable  
Adverbs: notably
LETTER
[A1] [c] a short letter

Dictionary examples:
He left a note to say he would be home late.
Did you get my note?
There's a note pinned to the door saying when the shop will open again.

Learner example:
Hi Rie Thank you for your note to me!

notes
[A2] information that is written down to help you study, or to help you remember something you are going to write about

Dictionary examples:
The journalist took notes throughout the interview.
I studied European literature, and I still have all my notes.

Learner example:
You have to bring with you a pencil, some chalk and a big notebook to take some notes and to draw in.

MONEY
[B1] [c] a piece of paper money

Dictionary example:
a ten-pound note

Learner example:
This was because the suitcase was full of stolen bank notes.

EXPLANATION
[B2] [c] a short explanation or an extra piece of information that is given at the bottom of a page or at the back of a book

Dictionary example:
See note 3, page 37.

make a note of sth
[C1] to write down information about something

Dictionary example:
Let me make a note of your phone number.

Learner example:
After talking to other members, I have made a note of the main problems they considered the most urgent to be solved.
compare notes
[C1] If two people compare notes, they tell each other what they think about something that they have both done.

Dictionary example:
We compared notes about our experiences in China.

Learner example:
In conclusion, regular meetings between parents and school teachers [...] help both parties to compare notes, acting in the best interest[s] of the children.

take note (of *sth*)
[C1] to pay careful attention to something

Dictionary examples:
Make sure you take note of what she says.
Safety standards are being tightened. Employers, take note.

Learner example:
I thank you for taking note of my view.

FEELING
[C1] [NO PLURAL] a particular feeling or mood

Dictionary examples:
a sad/serious/positive note
His speech had just the right note of sympathy.

Learner example:
On a more practical note: I found the information pack I received beforehand insufficient.

VERB [T] FORMAL SLIGHTLY
[B1] to notice something

Dictionary examples:
They noted the consumers’ growing demand for quicker service.
Please note (that) we will be closed on Saturday.
Note how easy it is to release the catch quickly.

Learner example:
Please note that I am available for an interview.

notebook /
ˈnəʊt.bʊk/

NOUN [C]

FOR WRITING
[A2] a book with empty pages that you can write in
**Dictionary example:**
She was writing things down in a little notebook.

**Learner example:**
We have to bring with us a notebook, a pen, a pencil and a rubber.

---

**nothing**

/ˈnʌθ.ɪŋ/

**PRONOUN**

**NOT ANYTHING**

[A2] not anything

**Dictionary examples:**
I've had nothing to eat all day.
There's nothing left.
Nothing I could say would cheer her up.
I have nothing new to tell you.
There's nothing else we can do to help.
There's nothing much to do in our village.

**Learner example:**
This Sunday afternoon I have nothing to do.

**NOT IMPORTANT**

[B1] not something important or of value

**Dictionary examples:**
He's a dangerous person – human life means nothing to him.
She kept crying about nothing.
A thousand pounds is nothing to a woman of her wealth.

**Learner example:**
Don't [worry], it's nothing serious.

**nothing but**

[B2] no other thing than

**Dictionary example:**
She did nothing but criticize.

**Learner example:**
You can read books in the open air while nothing but sea surrounds you.

**have nothing to do with sb/sth**

[B2] to have no connection or influence with someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
He made his own decision – I had nothing to do with it.
Learner example:
Of course, I tried to explain [to] him that I had nothing to do with the vanishing of the cake but he didn't trust me.

**be/have nothing to do with sb**
[B2] If something is or has nothing to do with you, you have no good reason to know about it or be involved with it.

Dictionary example:
I wish he wouldn't offer advice on my marriage – it's nothing to do with him.

Learner example:
The party was horrible: the guests were all talking about things that had nothing to do with me.

**for nothing**
[B2] without a successful result

Dictionary example:
I've come all this way for nothing.

Learner example:
Unfortun[a]tely, I waited for nothing. The TV repair man didn't come!

**stop at nothing**
[C1] to be willing to do anything in order to achieve something

Dictionary example:
He will stop at nothing to get what he wants.

Learner example:
They stopped at nothing to get the higher scores, to make themselves noticed, even if that meant telling some lies to a teacher about a schoolmate.

**nothing of the sort/kind**
[C1] used to emphasize that something is not true

Dictionary examples:
He said that he was a legitimate businessman – in fact, he was nothing of the sort.
It was supposed to be a gourmet meal, but it was nothing of the kind.

Learner example:
Let me reassure you, nothing of the sort is happening at the moment.

---

**notice /ˈnəʊ.tɪs/**

Word family:
Nouns: notice
Verbs: notice
Adjectives: noticeable, unnoticed
VERB [I or T]

[B1] to see something and be aware of it

Dictionary examples:
I noticed a crack in the ceiling.
Mary waved at the man but he didn’t seem to notice.
He noticed (that) the woman was staring at him.
Did you notice how she did that?

Learner example:
I was having a coffee with Luca, a friend of mine, when I noticed something was missing: it was my favourite ring, you know, the light pink one!

NOUN

SIGN

[A2] [c] a sign giving information about something

Dictionary examples:
There was a large notice on the wall saying 'No Parking'.
I saw a notice in the paper announcing their marriage.

Learner example:
Nick – I've seen the notice about [the] concert.

WARNING

[B1] [u] a warning that something will happen

Dictionary examples:
The next time you visit, can you give me more notice?
The building is closed until further notice.
The emergency services are ready to spring into action at a moment's notice.
I'm sorry for the short notice.

Learner example:
I apologize for the short notice.

ATTENTION

[B1] [u] attention

Dictionary example:
I didn't take any notice of his advice.

Learner example:
I didn't take notice of it and deleted it again.

at short notice UK

[C1] only a short time before something happens

Dictionary example:
I had to give a speech at very short notice.
**Learner example:**
The fact that the speech by the famous actor was cancelled at short notice was disappointing.

noticeable /ˈnəʊ.tɪs.ə.bl/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** notice  
**Verbs:** notice  
**Adjectives:** noticeable, unnoticed

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C1] easy to see or be aware of

**Dictionary example:**  
There was a noticeable difference in his behaviour after the injury.

**Learner example:**  
What was noticeable all over Warsaw were the overfilled garbage cans and litter in the streets that nobody cleaned up.

noticeably /ˈnəʊ.tr.ə.bli/  

**ADVERB**  
[C1] in a way that is noticeable

**Dictionary examples:**  
He was noticeably reluctant to meet her.  
The new results were noticeably better than the last ones.

**Learner example:**  
The teachers’ salaries are noticeably the largest part in the charts.

noticeboard /ˈnəʊ.tɪs.boʊd/  

**NOUN [c]**  
[B1] a board on the wall where you put advertisements and announcements

**Dictionary example:**  
I saw the ad on the noticeboard.

**Learner example:**  
I put an advertis[es]ment on the noticeboard in the hall of the hotel and luckily, after a week, a very kind girl sent me the sweater.
### notify

**VERB [T] FORMAL**

[C1] to officially tell someone about something

**Dictionary examples:**
- You should notify the police if you are involved in a road accident.
- The court notified her that her trial date had been postponed.

**Learner example:**
- You must notify the director if you are not going to sleep in your room.

### notion

**NOUN [C]**

[C1] an idea or belief

**Dictionary example:**
- The notion of sharing is unknown to most two-year-olds.

**Learner example:**
- Unfortunately, in ancient Greece, although the notion of the republic and democracy were invented and quite successfully developed there, not being a noble citizen could be cruelly disappointing and painful.

### notorious

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] famous for something bad

**Dictionary examples:**
- a notorious criminal
- She was notorious for her bad temper.

**Learner example:**
- Apart from this, Bristol is notorious for its poor social policy for the people who are on the poverty line.

### notwithstanding

**ADVERB; PREPOSITION FORMAL**

[C1] despite
Dictionary example:
Injuries notwithstanding, he won the semi-final match.

Learner example:
Notwithstanding this zealous kind of complaint, it would appear to me that they had great fun during the third day when after the English lesson they went to the swimming pool.

noun /nɒn/

NOUN [C]
-A2 a word that refers to a person, place, thing, event, substance or quality

Dictionary example:
'Doctor', 'tree', 'party', 'coal' and 'beauty' are all nouns.

novel /ˈnɒv.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: novel, novelist

NOUN [C]
-B1 a book that tells a story about imaginary people and events

Dictionary examples:
historical/romantic novels
Have you read any of Jane Austen’s novels?
His latest novel is selling really well.

Learner example:
Yesterday I was sat on the bench under a tree in that wonderful garden and I was reading an interesting novel by Jane Austen, when a charming [young] boy [came] near to me.

novelist /ˈnɒv.əlist/

Word family:
Nouns: novel, novelist

NOUN [C]
-B2 a person who writes novels

Dictionary example:
His father was a novelist.

Learner example:
My teacher has told me that you are a British novelist who writes crime stories, and you have come to live in our area.
November /nəʊˈvɛm.bər/

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] the eleventh month of the year, after October and before December

Dictionary examples:
5(th) November/November 5(th)
Guy Fawkes' Night is on the fifth of November.
The factory opened last November.
He's starting his new job in November.

Learner example:
I have [an] exam on 22nd of November 2006.

now /naʊ/

ADVERB

AT PRESENT
[A1] at the present time

Dictionary examples:
I'm used to it now.
She used to be a teacher, but now she works in publishing.
I thought you'd have finished by now.
You should have mentioned it before now.
That's all for now.

Learner example:
I am now vegetarian!

IMMEDIATELY
[A2] immediately

Dictionary examples:
We're going home now.
Shall we eat now or later?
I don't want to wait until tomorrow, I want it now!
I can't do it right now.

Learner example:
Please, buy it right now.

just now
[A2] a very short time ago
Dictionary examples:
When I came in just now, everyone was laughing.
Who was that woman who was speaking just now?

Learner example:
I [was] watch[ing] a badminton competition just now.

LENGTH OF TIME
[B2] used to show the length of time that something has been happening, from the
time it began until the present

Dictionary examples:
I've lived in Cambridge for two years now.
She's been a vegetarian for ten years now.

now and then
[B2] If something happens now and then, it happens sometimes but not very often.

Dictionary example:
I love chocolate, but I only eat it now and then.

Learner example:
If you really love to have a snack now and then, try to eat fruit and vegetables, instead of sweets.

any day/minute/time, etc. now
[B2] used to say that something will happen very soon

Dictionary example:
We're expecting our second child any day now.

Learner example:
The evil creatures who were bound to come out of the dark [w]ould see Carla any minute now.

every now and then
[C1] sometimes, but not often

Dictionary example:
We still meet up every now and then.

Learner example:
Each day choose 10 new words and learn them by heart. In a week you will have learned 70 new
words, and in a year 3640, a lot of words. Please, do not forget to repeat them every now and
then.

CONJUNCTION (also now that)
[B2] as a result of a new situation

Dictionary examples:
Now that I've got a car I can visit her more often.
You should help in the house more, now you're older.
She's enjoying the job now that she's got more responsibility.
Learner example:
Now I am in England for further studies, I would be very grateful to you if you will give me the opportunity to join your club.

nowadays /ˈnɔː.ə.deɪz/

ADVERB
[B1] at the present time, especially when compared to the past

Dictionary examples:
Everything seems more expensive nowadays.
Who remembers those films nowadays?
Nowadays, I bake my own bread rather than buy it.

Learner example:
Well, nowadays I hardly ever watch television, as time is something that I really don't have enough of.

nowhere /ˈnəʊ.weə/

ADVERB

NOT ANYWHERE
[B1] not anywhere

Dictionary examples:
The room was very crowded – there was nowhere to sit.
These young people have nowhere else to go.
Nowhere does the article mention the names of the people involved.

Learner example:
Then she left the airport, but she had nowhere to go without money and identity, so she called her family asking for some help.

in the middle of nowhere
[B2] a long way from places where people live

Dictionary example:
His car broke down in the middle of nowhere.

Learner example:
You know I really don't want to get lost in the middle of nowhere.

from/out of nowhere
[B2] If someone or something appears out of nowhere, it appears suddenly or unexpectedly.
Dictionary example:
The car came out of nowhere and we had to swerve to miss it.

Learner example:
I was lying all alone on the beach, then suddenly, out of nowhere, right behind me those strange creatures appeared.

nowhere near
[C1] not close in distance, time, amount or quality

Dictionary examples:
The house was nowhere near the sea.
It's nowhere near time for us to leave yet.
I'm nowhere near finishing the book – I'm only half-way through it.
He's nowhere near as tall as his sister.

Learner example:
Although people are well aware of the current situation in Switzerland, they prefer looking at other countries and comparing us to them (we are nowhere near as fat as them).

nuclear /ˈnjuː.klɪər/

ADJECTIVE

POWER
[B2] relating to the energy that is released when the nucleus of an atom is divided

Dictionary examples:
nuclear energy/power
a nuclear power plant
the nuclear industry

Learner example:
Anyway, the manager of that centre called me in order to inform me that I would [be doing] research on nuclear power and atoms.

WEAPONS
[B2] relating to weapons that use nuclear power

Dictionary examples:
a nuclear war/attack
nuclear disarmament

Learner example:
I think that the car isn't the greatest danger to human life today, because I believe the greatest danger is the nuclear bomb.
nuisance /ˈnjuːsənts/

NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]
[B2] a person, thing, or situation that annoys you or causes problems for you

Dictionary examples:
I've forgotten my umbrella – **what a nuisance**!
It's such a nuisance having to rewrite those letters.
I hate to be a nuisance, but could you help me?
Local residents claimed that the noise was causing a **public nuisance**.

Learner example:
It's co[m]fortable, fast and it [avoid]s the nuisance of having to take public transport in the rush hour.

number /ˈnʌm.bər/

Word family:
Nouns: number
Verbs: number, outnumber
Adjectives: innumerable, numerous

NOUN

SYMBOL
[A1] [c] a symbol or word used in a counting system or used to show the position or order of something

Dictionary examples:
Think of a number smaller than 100.
Do you know what number their house is?
That's item number three on the agenda.

Learner example:
It's grey with blue numbers.

TELEPHONE
[A1] [c] a telephone number

Dictionary examples:
Do you know his phone number?
Do you have my mobile number?
I gave him my number.

Learner example:
Call me befor[e], and tell me what you like to eat? [Here]'s my new number 07782472751.
SHOWING SOMETHING

[A1] [c] a group of numbers that represents something

Dictionary examples:
Please write your credit card number on this form.
What's our flight number?

Learner example:
I go to market by bus number 376.

AMOUNT

[B1] [c or u] an amount

Dictionary examples:
The number of people killed in road accidents fell last month.
A small number of children are educated at home.
A large number of people were contacted.

Learner example:
We are a well-mixed class with equal numbers of boys and girls, all about 20 years old.

a number of sth

[B2] several

Dictionary examples:
There were a number of journalists present at the public meeting.
We've had quite a number of complaints about the programme.

Learner example:
There are a number of errors in your article.

VERB [T]

GIVE A NUMBER

[C1] to give something a number

Dictionary example:
Each volume was numbered and indexed.

Learner example:
The bus to Finspang is numbered 410 and there is at least one bus departing for Finspang every hour.

numerous /ˈnjuː.mə.rəs/

Word family:
Nouns: number
Verbs: number, outnumber
Adjectives: innumerable, numerous
ADJECTIVE
[C1] many

Dictionary examples:
We have discussed these plans on numerous occasions.
Shops of this type, once rare, are now numerous.

Learner example:
The fact that my country produces numerous talented skaters is also a factor that helps me enjoy skating.

nurse /nɜːs/

NOUN [C]
[A2] someone whose job is to care for ill and injured people

Dictionary example:
He worked as a nurse in a psychiatric hospital.

Learner example:
I want to be a nurse.

nursery /ˈnɜːs.əri/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a place where young children and babies are taken care of while their parents are at work

Dictionary example:
Does Jake go to a nursery or a childminder?

Learner example:
I enjoy working with children because I was working in a nursery.

nut /nʌt/

NOUN [C]
[B2] the dry fruit of some trees which grows in a hard shell, and can often be eaten

Dictionary examples:
a Brazil/cashew nut
Sprinkle some roasted chopped nuts on top.
Learner example:
Finally I would like to inform you that one of our students has [an] allergy to all sorts of nuts.

**nutrition /njuːˈtrɪʃ.ən/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** nutrition
- **Adjectives:** nutritional, nutritious

**NOUN [u]**
- [C1] the food that you eat and the way that it affects your health

**Dictionary example:**
Good nutrition is essential for growing children.

**Learner example:**
So, good exercise combined with the right nutrition (low fat, vegetables etc.) [will] alter our lives and help us feel and appear more relaxed.

**nutritional /njuːˈtrɪʃ.ən.əl/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** nutrition
- **Adjectives:** nutritional, nutritious

**ADJECTIVE**
- [C1] relating to the food that you eat and the way it affects your health

**Dictionary example:**
These snacks have very little nutritional value.

**Learner example:**
Today, individuals have less time to prepare homemade food with high nutritional value.

**nutritious /njuːˈtrɪʃ.əs/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** nutrition
- **Adjectives:** nutritional, nutritious

**ADJECTIVE**
- [C1] Nutritious food contains substances that your body needs to stay healthy.

**Dictionary example:**
a nutritious meal
Learner example:
They seem to have discovered that salads and pasta can be as tasty and nutritious as red meat.

**nutshell /ˈnʌtʃəl/**

**NOUN**

**in a nutshell**
[C1] something that you say when you are describing something using as few words as possible

**Dictionary example:**
The answer, in a nutshell, is yes.

**Learner example:**
To put it in a nutshell, they all provide good food at reasonable prices.
oak /əʊk/

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] a large tree found in northern countries, or the wood of this tree

Dictionary example:
an oak table/cupboard

Learner example:
There is a very old oak [in the] middle of the garden.

obese /əʊˈbiːs/ 

Word family:
Nouns: obesity
Adjectives: obese

ADJECTIVE
[C1] extremely fat

Dictionary example:
Currently, 15% of the population are classified as obese.

Learner example:
Less physical activity and [a] poor diet can lead to being overweight or even obese.

obesity /əʊˈbiːs.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: obesity
Adjectives: obese

NOUN [U]
[C1] the state of being extremely fat

Dictionary example:
The government is concerned about childhood obesity.
Learner example:
Many researchers say that obesity and other adult diseases are getting common as we eat more western food.

obey  /əˈbeɪ/

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to do what you are told to do by a person, rule, or instruction

Dictionary examples:
The soldiers refused to obey (orders).
They must obey the rules of international law.
People failing to obey the law will be fined.

Learner example:
I have strict parents who tell me what to do and what not to do every day. If I don't obey them, I’ll be punished for sure.

object

Word family:
Nouns: objection
Verbs: object

NOUN [C]  /ˈɒbjɛkt/

THING
[B1] a thing that you can see or touch but that is usually not alive

Dictionary examples:
a bright, shiny object
There were various objects on show.

Learner example:
I saw [many] things like dinosaur bones, mummies, various objects, etc.

GRAMMAR
[B1] in grammar, the person or thing that is affected by the action of the verb or the person or thing that comes after a preposition

Dictionary example:
In the sentence 'I like ice cream', 'ice cream' is the object of the verb 'like'.

the object of sth
[C1] the purpose of something
Dictionary examples:
The object of the game is to score more points than the opposing team.
The object of the **exercise** is to complete the task within the time limit.

**Learner example:**
First of all, the object of the programme is to provide students [with] opportunities to develop useful skills through [a] 6-week work experience in Britain.

**VERB** /əbˈdʒekt/  
[B2] to feel or say that you do not like or do not approve of something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**
He objects to the label 'magician' which he is often given.
Would anyone object if we started the meeting now?
No-one objected when the boss said it was time to go home.

**Learner example:**
I would like to object to what the reporter said in his conclusion.

---

**objection** /əbˈdʒek.ʃən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** objection  
**Verbs:** object

**NOUN [C or U]**
[B2] when someone says that they do not like or approve of something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**
Our main objection to the factory is that it will be noisy.
I have no objections if you want to stay an extra day.

**Learner example:**
As far as the film programme [is concerned], I have no objections and feel fairly satisfied.

---

**objective** /əbˈdʒekt.ɪv/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** object, objective  
**Adjectives:** objective  
**Adverbs:** objectively

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] something that you are trying to achieve

**Dictionary examples:**
Her main/prime objective now is simply to stay in power.
Can the sales force **achieve/meet** its financial objectives?
Learner example:
Do you think I [will] have [the right] conditions to do the [diving] course and achieve my objectives?

ADJECTIVE
[B2] only influenced by facts and not by feelings

Dictionary example:
I try to be objective when I criticize someone's work.

Learner example:
Friends can be more objective concerning your faults and can give you [a] different point of view.

**objectively** /əbˈdʒek.tɪv.li/

Word family:
Nouns: object, objective
Adjectives: objective
Adverbs: objectively

ADVERB
[C1] in a way that is only influenced by facts and not by feelings

Dictionary example:
This test assesses all candidates objectively.

Learner example:
The articles are objectively written and what is more they are comprehensible to the majority of people.

**obligation** /ˌɒb.lɪˈgeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: obligation
Verbs: oblige
Adjectives: obligatory

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] something that you do because it is your duty or because you feel you have to

Dictionary examples:
If you have not signed a contract, you are under no obligation to pay them any money.
You have a legal obligation to ensure your child receives a proper education.

Learner example:
I think it would be preferable to do [the trip] [i]n July, which is a holiday period and so I won't have any special obligations.
**obligatory** /əˈblɪgə.təri/

Word family:
- **Nouns**: obligation
- **Verbs**: oblige
- **Adjectives**: obligatory

**ADJECTIVE**

**COMPULSORY**

[C1] If something is obligatory, you must do it because of a rule or duty.

*Dictionary example:*
obligatory military service

*Learner example:*
I think this is a very good way of encouraging people to learn to like exercise without them having to do it because it is obligatory.

---

**oblige** /əˈblaɪdʒ/

Word family:
- **Nouns**: obligation
- **Verbs**: oblige
- **Adjectives**: obligatory

**VERB**

**be obliged to do sth**

[B2] to be forced to do something

*Dictionary example:*
Sellers are not legally obliged to accept the highest offer.

*Learner example:*
Besides, I don't want to wear any protective head-gear, which all the riders are obliged to wear.

[C1] [I or T] **FORMAL** to be helpful

*Dictionary example:*
The manager was only too happy to oblige.

*Learner example:*
I understand that you attach a great deal of value to the views of your visitors. I am happy to oblige.
observation /ˌɒb.zəˈveɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** observation, observer

**Verbs:** observe

**Adjectives:** observant

**NOUN**

**WATCHING**

[B2] [u] when someone watches someone or something carefully

**Dictionary examples:**

The doctor wants to keep him **under** observation for a week.

She has very good **powers of** observation.

**Learner example:**

But actually it is boring when you're almost always under observation.

**REMARK**

[C1] [c] a remark about something that you have noticed

**Dictionary example:**

He **made an** interesting observation.

**Learner example:**

I'd like to make some observations regarding your CDs.

observe /əbˈzɜːv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** observation, observer

**Verbs:** observe

**Adjectives:** observant

**VERB [T]**

**WATCH**

[B2] to watch someone or something carefully

**Dictionary examples:**

The role of scientists is to observe and describe the world, not to try to control it.

He spent a year in the jungle, observing how deforestation is affecting local peoples.

Children learn by observing adults.

**Learner example:**

To support [the] idea [of] mak[ing] a short video about daily life at our school I have spen[t] some time discussing it with other students, observing and anal[y]sing an av[era]ge day in our school.
NOTICE

[C1] FORMAL to notice something

**Dictionary examples:**
Jack observed a look of anxiety on his brother’s face.
The guards failed to observe who delivered the package.
In all these films one observes that directors are taking a new interest in Native American culture.
Differences in speech styles may be observed between other social groups.

**Learner example:**
Two trends can be observed: one, “sociological”, giving women [a] more and more important role in our country, and the other, “cultural”, still keeping them to three “sacred things” – household, kids and [the] church.

---

**obsessed** /əbˈsest/

**Word family:**
*Nouns:* obsession  
*Adjectives:* obsessed, obsessive

**ADJECTIVE**
*be obsessed by/with sb/sth*  
[B2] to think about someone or something all the time

**Dictionary example:**
to be obsessed with money/work

**Learner example:**
While she was walking her brain got more and more obsessed with the idea....... "I have to tell this story!"

---

**obsession** /əbˈseʃ.ən/

**Word family:**
*Nouns:* obsession  
*Adjectives:* obsessed, obsessive

**NOUN [C or U]**
[B2] something or someone that you think about all the time

**Dictionary examples:**
an unhealthy obsession with death  
her chocolate obsession  
He's always wanted to find his natural mother but recently it's become an obsession.

**Learner example:**
Shopping is an obsession for all of us.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>word</th>
<th>phonetic</th>
<th>part_of_speech</th>
<th>definition</th>
<th>dictionary_examples</th>
<th>learner_example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>obsolete</strong></td>
<td>/ˈɒb.səl.iːt/</td>
<td>ADJECTIVE [C1]</td>
<td>not used now</td>
<td>Dictionary examples: obsolete equipment</td>
<td>Will books become obsolete because of computers? Learner example: The museum’s advertisement promises an exciting experience, so students were surprised to find [so] many obsolete machines of no interest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>obstacle</strong></td>
<td>/ˈɒb.stə.kəl/</td>
<td>NOUN [C]</td>
<td>something that makes it hard for you to go somewhere or to succeed at something</td>
<td>Dictionary examples: to overcome an obstacle</td>
<td>His refusal to talk is the main obstacle to peace. Learner example: Nowadays if you are a member of a football club, for example, you have to pay a great amount of money. This can be an obstacle for a lot of young people.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>obtain</strong></td>
<td>/əbˈteɪn/</td>
<td>VERB [T]</td>
<td>to get something</td>
<td>Dictionary examples: to obtain permission</td>
<td>First editions of these books are now almost impossible to obtain. In the second experiment they obtained a very clear result. Sugar is obtained by crushing and processing sugar cane. Learner example: Now, he has obtained [a] permit from other countries to plant sugar in their countries.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
obvious /ˈɒb.vi.əs/

Word family:
Adjectives: obvious
Adverbs: obviously

ADJECTIVE

[B1] easy to understand or see

Dictionary examples:
"How do you know she’s not happy?" "It's obvious."
It's obvious (that) she doesn't like him.
There is no obvious solution.
They have a small child so for obvious reasons they need money.
I know you don't like her, but do you have to make it so obvious?
Am I just stating the obvious?

Learner example:
The answers [to] your questions are obvious.

obviously /ˈɒb.vi.ə.sli/

Word family:
Adjectives: obvious
Adverbs: obviously

ADVERB

[B1] in a way that is easy to understand or see

Dictionary examples:
Obviously the school cannot function without teachers.
He was in tears and obviously very upset.

Learner example:
Obviously it's a special day for all the family, so we spend a lot of time – and also lots of money – in dresses, food and flowers.

occasion /əˈkeɪ.ʒn/

Word family:
Nouns: occasion
Adjectives: occasional
Adverbs: occasionally
NOUN [C]

SPECIAL TIME

[B1] an important event or ceremony

Dictionary examples:
a special occasion
At the wedding he sang a song specially written for the occasion.
I have a suit but I only wear it on special occasions.
The coronation of a new king is, of course, a historic occasion.
Congratulations on the occasion of your wedding anniversary.

Learner example:
I enjoy wearing clothes for special occasions – for example [a] nice long dress.

PARTICULAR TIME

[B2] a time when something happens

Dictionary examples:
That was a previous/separate occasion.
We met on several occasions to discuss the issue.
I've heard him be rude to her on a number of occasions.

Learner example:
On one occasion our teacher left the class.

occasional /əˈkeɪ.ʒən.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: occasion
Adjectives: occasional
Adverbs: occasionally

ADJECTIVE

[C1] not happening or done often or regularly

Dictionary examples:
I play the occasional game of football.
He has the occasional cigar after dinner.

Learner example:
Of course, sometimes, there are theatre performances but I would prefer a permanent theatre to these occasional performances.

1838
occasionally /əˈkeɪ.ʒən.i/ 

Word family:
Nouns: occasion
Adjectives: occasional
Adverbs: occasionally

ADVERB
[B2] sometimes but not often

Dictionary examples:
I see him occasionally in town.
Occasionally I'll have a piece of chocolate, but it's quite rare.

Learner example:
I will need to use the computer to contact my friend on E-Mail and occasionally listen to a couple of CDs.

occupation /ˌɒk.ʒəˈpeɪ.ʃən/ 

NOUN FORMAL

JOB
[A2] [c] your job

Dictionary example:
You have to give your name, age and occupation on the application form.

Learner example:
In the first lesson we introduced ourselves and described our occupation, interests and so on, to each other.

HOBBY
[C1] [c] FORMAL something that you do in your free time

Dictionary example:
He has a few occupations, such as gardening and woodwork.

Learner example:
She made literature classes an engaging activity and fun and turned reading into an absorbing and fascinating occupation.
occupy ˈɒk.jʊ.pai/  

VERB [T]  

FILL  
[B2] to fill or use a place or period of time  

Dictionary examples:  
His book collection occupies most of the room.  
All the seats were occupied.  
The babies seem to occupy all our time.  

Learner example:  
An intelligent solution to this is the bicycle, which can be parked almost everywhere and occupies little space.  

KEEP BUSY  
[B2] to keep someone busy or interested  

Dictionary examples:  
On long car journeys I occupy myself with solving maths puzzles.  
The new toys kept the kids occupied for hours.  

Learner example:  
So in order to keep myself occupied for a while, I went to the restaurant, except it wasn’t open.  

CONTROL  
[C1] to move into a place and take control of it  

Dictionary example:  
The troops eventually occupied most of the island.  

Learner example:  
It’s a show called "Taxa" based on true stories. It takes you back to 1942, when Denmark was occupied by Germany.  

occur ˈəˈkɜːr/ (≥rr–)  

Word family:  
Nouns: occurrence  
Verbs: occur  

VERB [I]  
[B2] to happen, often without being planned  

Dictionary examples:  
An accident involving over ten vehicles has occurred in the east-bound lane.  
If any of these symptoms occur while you are taking the medicine, consult your doctor immediately.
Furthermore, I think that most accidents that occur with cars are due to the irresponsibility of some drivers and I think strong measures should be taken in order to punish them.

**occurrence** /əˈkʌr.əntz/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** occurrence
**Verbs:** occur

**NOUN [c]**
[C1] something that happens or how often it happens

**Dictionary examples:**
Street fights are an everyday occurrence in this area of the city.
The study compares the occurrence of heart disease in various countries.

**Learner example:**
When workers began to threaten a strike, about twenty days ago, people were instructed on how to tackle such an occurrence – you know, we are well organised and like to have emergency plans for any danger.

**ocean** /ˈəʊ.ʃən/

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**
[B1] the sea

**Dictionary examples:**
- to swim in the ocean
- It’s an island in the middle of the ocean.
- These mysterious creatures live at the bottom of the ocean.

**Learner example:**
It has an ocean view and when I wake up in the morning the sunshine comes in through the window, it’s the best moment in the day.

**o’clock** /əˈklɒk/

**ADVERB**
one/two/three, etc. o’clock
[A1] used after the numbers one to twelve to mean exactly that hour when you tell the time
Dictionary example:
It was ten o’clock when we got home.

Learner example:
See you tomorrow at 7 o’clock.

October  /ɒkˈtəʊ.bər/

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] the tenth month of the year, after September and before November

Dictionary examples:
22(nd) October/October 22(nd)
We’re leaving for Italy on October the ninth/the ninth of October.
Sara’s birthday is some time in/during October.
It’s been the wettest October for years.

Learner example:
The class is on 26th October.

odd  /ɒd/

Word family:
Adjectives: odd
Adverbs: oddly

ADJECTIVE

STRANGE
[B2] strange or unusual

Dictionary examples:
Her father was an odd man.
What an odd thing to say.
It struck me as odd that he hadn’t called.
That’s odd – I’m sure I put my keys in this drawer and yet they’re not here.
It’s a bit odd that no-one’s seen him.

Learner example:
That struck me as odd, since it had never happened before.
odds /ɒdz/  

NOUN [PLURAL]  

PROBABILITY  
[C1] the probability that a particular thing will or will not happen  

Dictionary examples:  
If you drive a car all your life, the odds are that you'll have an accident at some point.  
There are heavy odds against people succeeding in such a bad economic climate.  
What are the odds on him being re-elected?  
The odds are stacked against a woman succeeding in the business.  

Learner example:  
After all, on the battlefield for promotion, men still have a vital interest to set the odds against women in favour of their own opportunities.

of /əv/  

PREPOSITION  

BELONG  
[A1] belonging or relating to someone or something  

Dictionary examples:  
a friend of mine  
the colour of her hair  
part of the problem  
employees of the company  

Learner example:  
The name of my friend is Maria.

AMOUNT  
[A1] used after words which show an amount  

Dictionary examples:  
a kilo of apples  
loads of food  
hundreds of people  
most of them  
none of them  
both of us  
a third of all people  
a drop of rain
Learner example:
She has a lot of flowers in her room.

CONTAINING
[A1] containing

Dictionary examples:
a bag of sweets
a bottle of beer
a book of short stories
sacks of rubbish

Learner example:
I like cups of tea, I like noodles, but I don't like beef.

NUMBER
[A1] used with numbers, ages and dates

Dictionary examples:
an essay of 500 words
a boy of six
the 14th of February 2005

Learner example:
The class started [on] the 2nd of June at half past five.

of course
[A1] used to say 'yes' and emphasize your answer

Dictionary example:
"Can you help me?" "Of course!"

Learner example:
Yes of course I can come.

POSITION
[A2] used in expressions showing position

Dictionary examples:
the top of his head
the back of your dress
on the corner of the street
the front of the queue
I've never been north of Edinburgh.

Learner example:
First you [go] past [a] big supermarket on the corner of my street.

SHOW
[A2] showing someone or something
Dictionary examples:
a map of the city centre
a photo of my boyfriend

Learner example:
Tony gave me a photo of Henry.

COMPARING

[A2] used when comparing related things

Dictionary examples:
Best of all I liked the green one.
Worst of all was the food!
He's the best looking of the three brothers.
I think that of all his films it's my favourite.

Learner example:
The best of all was a necklace.

Of course not

[A2] used to say 'no' and emphasize your answer

Dictionary example:
"Do you mind if I borrow your pen?" "Of course not."

Learner example:
"Pardon. You said your uncle's will? Would you mind explaining [that], please?" "Of course not!"

WHO/WHAT

[B1] used to show who or what does something

Dictionary examples:
the works of Shakespeare
the arrival of the rainy season
the music of the flute

Learner example:
They often cover the music of "The Beatles" or "The Rolling Stones".

CAUSE

[B1] showing a reason or cause

Dictionary example:
He died of cancer.

Learner example:
But, three months later, after walking in the rain he died of pneumonia.

Of course

[B1] used to show that what you are saying is obvious or already known

Dictionary example:
Of course, the Olympics are not just about money.
Learner example:
Of course, I met many new people.

JUDGMENT
[B2] used after an adjective when judging someone's behaviour

Dictionary examples:
It was very nice of you to think of us.
It was a bit mean of him to mention her weight.
Thank you so much for my present. How thoughtful of you.

Learner example:
It was most thoughtful of you to invite us and I warmly appreciate your hospitality.

RELATING TO
[C1] about or relating to

Dictionary examples:
Speaking of Elizabeth, here she is.
Let us consider the events of the last five months.
We know very little of her childhood.

Learner example:
Speaking of sightseeing, many thought that visiting other sights – like the Folk Museum – should not be compulsory.

off /ɒf/

ADVERB

NOT AT WORK
[A2] not at work

Dictionary examples:
I had six months off after my son was born.
I'm going to take/have some time off to work on my house.
She was off sick last week.

Learner example:
I will take a day off on Friday.

REMOVED
[A2] used with actions in which something is removed or removes itself from another thing
Dictionary examples:
Take your jacket off.
One of my buttons has come off.
She’s had all her hair cut off.
I left the lid off.

Learner example:
I took off my ring.

NOT OPERATING
[A2] not operating or being used

Dictionary example:
Make sure the computers are all off before you go home.

Learner example:
I tried to contact my neighbour, but his phone was off and nobody was at home.

AWAY FROM
[B1] away from a place or position

Dictionary examples:
I’m just off to the shops.
Keep the dog on the lead or he'll just run off.
If we can get off early tomorrow morning we'll avoid most of the traffic.
I’m off now – see you tomorrow.
She’s off to Canada next week.

Learner example:
They got into the car and drove off.

LESS MONEY
[B1] If a price has a certain amount of money off, it costs that much less than the usual price.

Dictionary examples:
You can get some money off if you pay cash.
There's 40% off this week on all winter coats.
There was $40 or $50 off most jackets in the shop.

Learner example:
He promised me 30% off the price, so I'm going to buy the TV and the CD player from him.

DISTANCE/TIME
[C1] far in distance or time

Dictionary examples:
You can see the village off in the distance.
My holidays seem a long way off.
The exams are so far off that I’m not even thinking about them yet.
Learner example:
Allow me to start by saying that one day, which may [ie] not so far off in the future, people will visit the buildings which were formerly known as "Educational Institutions" like we visit museums to gape at the sheer size of the Dinosaurs...

PREPOSITION

AWAY FROM
[B1] down or away from a place or position

Dictionary examples:
All the leaves had dropped off the tree.
He fell off his bike.

Learner example:
I still remember the way your brother fell off the lad[de]r that day.

REMOVED
[B1] used with actions in which something is removed or removes itself from another thing

Dictionary examples:
I can't get the lid off this jar.
Has anyone taken a book off my desk?
Could you cut me a small piece off that white cheese?
Take your feet off the seat.

Learner example:
Next month, I'm going to change my bedroom. I'll take the photographs off the wall.

NEAR
[B2] near to a building or place

Dictionary example:
an island off the coast of Spain

Learner example:
He spent all night off the coast, (unfinished)

off duty
[B2] If someone such as a doctor or a soldier is off duty, they are not working.

Dictionary example:
What time are you off duty tomorrow?

Learner example:
Sometimes I come off duty at ten p.m.

off the record
[C1] If you say something off the record, you do not want the public to know about it.
**Dictionary example:**
Off the record, ministers are saying the president must resign.

**Learner example:**
Off the record, how come that your reporter can print such lies when knowing they are perhaps hurting certain people in this important matter?

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

**FOOD**

[B2] If food or drink is off, it is not now fresh and good to eat or drink.

**Dictionary example:**
This milk smells off.

**Learner example:**
Who knows if the food isn't off?

---

**offence** /əˈfɛnts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** offence, offender

**Verbs:** offend

**Adjectives:** offensive

**NOUN**

**CRIME**

[B2] [c] a crime

**Dictionary examples:**
Driving without a licence is an offence.

a serious/minor offence

a criminal offence

He **committed** several serious offences.

It's the third time that he's been **convicted of** a drug offence.

**Learner example:**
Finally, using a bike [keeps] you free of any parking problem [or] parking offence and your bike will wait [for] you all day long, [because] it won't be to[w]ed-away!

**UPSET FEELINGS**

[B2] [u] when something rude makes someone upset or angry

**Dictionary examples:**
I really didn't mean to **cause/give** any offence – I was just stating my opinion.

Do you think he **took** offence at what I said about his hair?

If you don't mind, I'd rather go on my own – **no** offence, but I think it would be better.
Learner example:
Now, about that organisation of yours. What is it actually doing? No offence, I just wonder are you
saving nature or just writing articles about it?

**offend** /əˈfend/

Word family:
Nouns: offence, offender
Verbs: offend
Adjectives: offensive

**VERB [T]**
[B2] to make someone upset or angry

Dictionary examples:
I think she was a bit offended that she hadn’t been invited to the party.
He looked offended when you called him middle-aged.
If the sight of a few dirty dishes offends you, then I think you’ve got problems!

Learner example:
I know that she was not offended but I will never forget my stupid question.

offender /ˈfendər/

Word family:
Nouns: offence, offender
Verbs: offend
Adjectives: offensive

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] someone who has committed a crime

Dictionary examples:
first-time offenders
sex offenders
young offenders

Learner example:
The ticket fare is very reasonable, [and] there [are] always police p[a]tro[l]ing around, protecting
the people from offenders.
**offensive  /əˈfen.tɪv/**

Word family:
- Nouns: offence, offender
- Verbs: offend
- Adjectives: offensive

**ADJECTIVE**
- [B2] likely to make people angry or upset

Dictionary examples:
- This programme contains language that some viewers might find offensive.
- He told some really offensive sexist jokes.

Learner example:
- Dear Sir/Madam, The review on the Westfield Music Festival was both offensive and incorrect.

**offer  /ˈɒf.ə/**

**VERB**
- **SAY YOU WILL DO**
- [A2] [ɪ or ɪ] to say that you are willing to do something

Dictionary examples:
- Paul has offered to help us move house.
- "I'll do the cooking," he offered.

Learner example:
- Dear Robbie, Thank you for offering to help me paint my bedroom.

**ASK**
- [B1] [+ TWO OBJECTS] to ask someone if they would like something

Dictionary examples:
- They've offered me a job.
- Can I offer you a drink?
- I feel bad that I didn't offer them any food.
- Someone should offer that old lady a seat.

Learner example:
- He offered me a contract and asked me to go to his music studio to record a CD.

**PROVIDE**
- [B1] [ɪ] to give or provide something
Dictionary examples:
to offer advice
We are now offering you the chance/opportunity to buy the complete set of DVDs at half price. Did he offer any explanation for his strange behaviour?

Learner example:
Rome offers good nightlife so after visiting [the] museum, we'll be able to go to [the] disco.

AGREE TO PAY
[C1] [T] to say that you will pay a particular amount of money

Dictionary examples:
I offered him £500 for the car.
Police have offered a $1,000 reward for information.

Learner example:
My company will offer 20 percent more than the minimum wage that exists for the same type of work in Canada.

NOUN [C]

SAYING YOU WILL DO/GIVE
[A2] when you ask someone if they would like something

Dictionary examples:
an offer of help
a job offer
to accept/refuse an offer
"If you like I can do some shopping for you." "That's a very kind offer."

Learner example:
Thank you very much for your offer.

CHEAP
[B1] a cheap price or special arrangement for something you are buying

Dictionary examples:
This special offer ends on Friday. Are these jeans still on offer?

Learner example:
We found a £12 offer to Leeds Castle including bus transfer and entrance ticket for the castle.

on offer
[B2] available

Dictionary examples:
We were amazed at the range of products on offer. You should find out about the services on offer.
Learner example:
The swimming pool is also on offer [to] tourists. Another advantage of the hotel is that it is not far from the centre.

**office /ˈɒf.iːs/**

**NOUN**

**PLACE**

[A2] [c] a room or building where people work

**Dictionary examples:**
I didn't leave the office until eight o'clock last night.
the director's office
office workers
office equipment

**Learner example:**
I go to the office on foot.

**INFORMATION**

[A2] [c] a room or building where you can get information, tickets, or a particular service

**Dictionary examples:**
a ticket office
the tourist office

**Learner example:**
I suggest [we] meet at 4.50 p.m, in the ticket office.

**JOB**

[C1] [u] an important job in an organization

**Dictionary examples:**
Some people think he has been in office for too long.
She held the office of mayor for eight years.

**Learner example:**
The former Polish prime minister was a woman – Hanna Suchocka – and she was able to remain in office for 15 months, in the time when the life expectancy of governments in Poland is about half a year.
**officer** /ˈɒf.ɪ.sər/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** officer, official  
**Adjectives:** official  
**Adverbs:** officially  

**NOUN [c]**  

**POLICE**  
[B1] a police officer  

**Dictionary example:**  
a uniformed officer  

**Learner example:**  
They sent me an officer: Officer McDonald, from the anti-mafia department.  

**POSITION OF AUTHORITY**  
[B1] a person who has a position of authority in an organization  

**Dictionary example:**  
a customs/prison officer  

**Learner example:**  
I work as [a] customs officer and [in] this job I meet a lot of foreign people every day.  

**MILITARY**  
[B2] someone with an important job in a military organization  

**Dictionary examples:**  
a naval officer  
an army officer  

**Learner example:**  
He was an officer in [the] army.  

---  

**official** /əˈfɪʃ.əl/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** officer, official  
**Adjectives:** official  
**Adverbs:** officially  

**ADJECTIVE**  

**APPROVED**  
[B2] approved by the government or someone in authority
**Dictionary examples:**
the official **language** of Singapore
an official **document**
There is to be an official **inquiry** into the incident.
The queen will attend the official opening of the theatre in June.

**Learner example:**
I have worked as an official translator in [the] British Embass[y] in Seoul.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>officially /əˈfɪʃ.əl.i/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** officer, official
**Adjectives:** official
**Adverbs:** officially

**ADVERB**
[C1] formally and in a way agreed to or arranged by people in positions of authority

**Dictionary examples:**
The new hospital was officially opened yesterday.
The royal engagement was announced officially this morning.

**Learner example:**
If I could travel back to any place and time in history, I would choose the day when Wor[l]d War II was officially declared over.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>often /ˈɒf.ən/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**ADVERB**

**REGULARLY**
[A1] many times or regularly

**Dictionary examples:**
I often shop there.
How often do you wash your hair?
I don't often drink spirits.
I don't see him **very** often.
**It's not** often that you meet someone who you're instantly attracted to.
I don't see my parents **as** often **as** I'd like to.

**Learner example:**
We often go shopping or to pubs.
NORMAL / TRUE

[B2] If something often happens or is often true, it is normal for it to happen or it is usually true.

Dictionary examples:
Brothers and sisters often argue.
Headaches are often caused by stress.
Christmas is often mild in Britain.

Learner example:
Very often, people link classical music to Austrian or German [composers], [such] as Mozart or Handel, but rarely to England and genius[es] [such] as Haydn and Purcell.

oh /əʊ/

EXCLAMATION

NEW IDEA

[A1] introduces an idea that you have just thought of, or something that you have just remembered

Dictionary examples:
Oh, I've just thought of a problem.
Oh, and don't forget to lock the back door.
Oh yeah, someone phoned for you while you were out.

Learner example:
Oh, and don't forget to show up in old clothes, ok?

EXPRESS EMOTION

[A1] used to express different emotions, such as surprise, disappointment and pleasure, often as a reaction to something someone has said

Dictionary examples:
"Jack can't come after all." "Oh dear, Emma will be sad to hear that."
"He's been married three times." "Oh, really? I didn't know that!"
"I'm afraid I can't come to the party." "Oh, that's a shame."
Is that for me? Oh, you're so kind!
"I'm sorry I forgot to ring you." "Oh, don't worry."

Learner example:
Oh, that's ok.

Oh my God! INFORMAL

[B1] used to emphasize how surprised, angry, shocked, etc. you are

Dictionary example:
Oh my God! The car's been stolen.
**Learner example:**
Oh my god, your sister is getting married!

---

**oil** /ˈɔɪl/

**NOUN**

**FOR COOKING**

[A2] [ɔ or ʊ] a thick liquid produced from plants that is used in cooking

**Dictionary example:**

*olive/sunflower/vegetable* oil

**Learner example:**

Hi Fatima, I think you can bring some potatoes, olive oil and lettuce.

**FUEL**

[B1] [u] a thick liquid that comes from under the Earth's surface that is used as a fuel and for making parts of machines move easily

**Dictionary examples:**

an oil company

engine oil

**Learner example:**

He is working in a big oil company called Agip.

---

**OK (also okay)** /ˈok/ (also /ˈəʊ/)

**EXCLAMATION INFORMAL**

**AGREEING**

[A1] used when agreeing to do something or when allowing someone to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

"Could you pick me up from the station?" "OK, what time?"

"I'll pay you back tomorrow." "Okay, no problem."

**Learner example:**

OK. See you for dinner!

**UNDERSTAND**

[A2] used to check that someone understands something or that they agree to something
Dictionary examples:
So I'll get the food and you can get the drink, OK?
I'll see you at six-thirty, okay?

Learner example:
Don't forget to wear [an] old shirt and jeans, okay?

ACTION
[A2] used as a way of showing that you are going to take action, start speaking or start something new

Dictionary examples:
OK then, if you're ready we'll start.
Okay, let's go.

ADJECTIVE INFORMAL

NOT ILL/UPSET, ETC.
[A1] not ill, damaged, upset, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Are you OK? You look a bit pale.
How's Paola? Is she okay after her fall yesterday?
"Is everything OK with you?" "Yes, fine."
I'll just check that the car's okay – that was a bit of a bang!

Learner example:
Hi, Ramesh What are you doing? Are you OK?

GOOD
[A2] good or good enough

Dictionary examples:
Is your food OK?
"Did you have a good meal last night?" "It was okay, though I've had better."
Her voice is OK, but it's nothing special.

Learner example:
I hope the new trousers you bought are OK.

ALLOWED
[A2] allowed or acceptable

Dictionary examples:
Is it OK if I bring a friend to the party?
Is it okay to smoke in here?
If it's okay by/with you, I'll leave the shopping till tomorrow.

Learner example:
Dear Ally, It's okay that you couldn't come.
ADVERB INFORMAL

[A2] in a satisfactory way

Dictionary examples:
Everything was going OK until the printer stopped working.
Did you sleep okay?
I just phoned to make sure that you got there okay.

Learner example:
Finally the day finished OK.

old /əʊld/

ADJECTIVE

EXISTED MANY YEARS
[A1] having lived or existed for many years

Dictionary examples:
an old man
an old house
We're all getting older.
I was shocked by how old he looked.
I'm too old to be out clubbing every night.
That's an old joke – I've heard it about a thousand times.

Learner example:
Wroctaw is [an] old town.

AGE
[A1] used to describe or ask about someone's age

Dictionary examples:
How old is your father?
Rosie's six years old now.
He's a couple of years older than me.

Learner example:
She is 23 years old.

FROM THE PAST
[A2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] from a period in the past

Dictionary examples:
I saw my old English teacher last time I went home.
He's bought me a smart new camera to replace my old one.
She showed me her old school.
I saw an old boyfriend of mine.
Learner example:
My old one is a Nokia.

old friend
[A2] someone who you have known and liked for a long time

Dictionary example:
I met an old friend who I was at college with.

Learner example:
Do you remember my old friend Jack?

the old days
[C1] a period in the past

Dictionary example:
In the old days large families were much more common.

the same old arguments/face/story, etc.
[C1] informal something or someone you have seen or heard many times before

Dictionary examples:
Every day I see the same old faces.
Politicians repeat the same old arguments time and time again.

Learner example:
I think that it is the same old story with media all over the world that they tend to present the news in an exaggerated manner.

old-fashioned /ˌəʊldˈfæʃ.ənd/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] not modern

Dictionary examples:
old-fashioned clothes/ideas/furniture
She's a bit old-fashioned in her outlook.

Learner example:
But I don't like clothes with stripes, because I think that's a little old-fashioned.

olive /ˈɒl.ɪv/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a small green or black fruit with a bitter taste that is eaten or used to produce oil
Dictionary examples:
olive oil
olive trees

Learner example:
In [the] countryside there are some hills, some sunflowers, olive trees and many medieval town[s] on the hills to visit!

omelette /ˈɒm.ət/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a food made with eggs that have been mixed and fried, often with other foods added

Dictionary example:
a cheese/mushroom omelette

Learner example:
I want to make many cakes and omelettes!

omit /əˈmɪt/ (−tt−)

Word family:
Nouns: omission
Verbs: omit

VERB [T]
[C1] to not include something

Dictionary examples:
She was omitted from the list of contributors to the report.
The Prince's tour conveniently omitted the most deprived areas of the city.

Learner example:
The advertisement had omitted some important facts about the school, like the rare possibility of taking the exam, the problems with transport, the lack of advertised social activities.

omit to do sth
[C1] to not do something

Dictionary example:
She omitted to mention where she was going.

Learner example:
Thus, no—one else could fill the gap if they omit to teach their children basic principles of living [in] society.
on /ɒn/

**PREPOSITION**

**SURFACE**

[A1] on or onto a surface

**Dictionary examples:**
Ouch, you're standing on my foot!
I dropped my pen on the floor.
Look at all the books on your desk!
We put all of our medicine on a high shelf.
Your suitcase is on top of the wardrobe.

**Learner example:**
I can read the book, listen to music, watch TV or just sit on my sofa and drink a hot [cup of] tea.

**DAY/DATE**

[A1] used to show the day or date when something happens

**Dictionary examples:**
Many shops don't open on Sundays.
What are you doing on Friday?
My birthday's on the 30th of May.

**Learner example:**
I go to college on Monday and Wednesday.

**CONNECTED**

[A1] covering, touching, attached to or hanging from something

**Dictionary examples:**
You've got blood on your shirt.
Which finger do you wear your ring on?
We could hang this picture on the wall next to the door.
Dogs should be kept on their leads at all times.

**Learner example:**
I like my bedroom, because there are [a] lot of windows, two armchair[s], a lamp next to the bed, a table under the window, [and] some pictures on the wall.

**DIRECTIONS**

[A2] used to refer to a place when giving directions

**Dictionary examples:**
Our house is the first on the left after the post office.
Take the first turning on the right.

**Learner example:**
My house is the first one on the left.
TRAVEL
[A2] used for showing some methods of travelling

**Dictionary examples:**
I love travelling on trains.
She'll be arriving on the five-thirty bus.
We went to France on the ferry.

**Learner example:**
I will travel on a train and then I will take a taxi to your home.

PLACE
[A2] in a particular place

**Dictionary examples:**
the diagram on page 22
They lived on a farm.

**Learner example:**
I live on a farm in the Emmental.

RECORDING
[A2] used to show the way in which something is recorded or broadcast

**Dictionary examples:**
What's on television tonight?
When's the film coming out on DVD?

**Learner example:**
At the party, we watched films on television.

TIME/MONEY
[A2] used to show what money or time is used for

**Dictionary examples:**
She refuses to spend more than £20 on a pair of shoes.
I've wasted too much time on this already.

**Learner example:**
I love it and I spend all my time on it.

on foot
[A2] walking

**Dictionary example:**
Are you going by bicycle or on foot?

**Learner example:**
It isn't far away from the main building [-] it's about 15 minutes on foot.

on sale
[A2] available at a reduced price
Dictionary example:
I love that dress but I'm waiting until it's on sale before I buy it.

Learner example:
I bought a nice t-shirt and a pair of shorts. I bought them because they're comfortable and cheap: they were on sale. I spent 15€.

**on sale**
[B1] available to buy in a shop, on the Internet, etc.

Dictionary example:
The video and book are now on sale.

Learner example:
I went window shopping with my friends yesterday and I saw this beautiful skirt on sale.

**ABOUT**

[B1] about

Dictionary examples:
a book on plants
Her thesis is on Italian women’s literature.

Learner example:
The other one is a book on dogs and cats.

**NEXT TO**

[B1] next to or along the side of a place or area

Dictionary examples:
Cambridge is on the River Cam.
Our house was on Sturton Street.
Strasbourg is on the border of France and Germany.

Learner example:
Dan, We are going to the cinema that is on Arocena street.

**USING**

[B1] using something

Dictionary examples:
I do all my household accounts on computer.
Chris is on drums and Mike's on bass guitar.
I'm on the phone.

Learner example:
I was in the pizza shop to order some food for my family and I was on the phone.

**on board**

[B1] on a boat, train, aircraft, etc.

Dictionary example:
There were 230 people on board the plane.
Learner example:
I also love travelling by plane because you can have a snack on board.

on fire
[B1] If something is on fire, it is burning when it should not be.

Dictionary example:
If your home was on fire and you could save only one thing, what would it be?

Learner example:
A lot of buildings were on fire.

on purpose
[B1] intentionally

Dictionary example:
I didn't do it on purpose, it was an accident.

Learner example:
I didn't do it on purpose; it was dark and I just walked into it.

on time
[B1] not early or late

Dictionary example:
I got to school on time.

Learner example:
So, I will not be on time for my English class tomorrow.

on display
[B1] If something is on display, it is there for people to look at.

Dictionary example:
Many old aircraft are on display at the museum at the moment.

Learner example:
There were some new musical instruments on display.

on the whole
[B1] generally

Dictionary example:
We've had a few problems, but on the whole we're very happy.

Learner example:
On the whole I don't like watching television.

(all) on your own
[B1] alone

Dictionary example:
I like living on my own.
Learner example:
On Wednesdays morning I went on my own to see the Vatican.

(all) on your own
[B1] without any help

Dictionary example:
I did my buttons up all on my own, Mummy.

Learner example:
Maybe I can do the missing work on my own.

TOUCH/HIT
[B2] used to show what happens as a result of touching or hitting against something

Dictionary examples:
You'll cut yourself on that knife if you're not careful.
I hit my head on the shelf as I was standing up.

Learner example:
Suddenly I hit my head on the bed as the man was talking.

FOOD/FUEL
[B2] used to show something which is used as food or fuel

Dictionary examples:
What do frogs live on?
Does this radio run on batteries?

Learner example:
All new cars run on unleaded fuel which is a benefit to the environment.

on account of sth
[B2] because of something

Dictionary example:
He doesn't eat any dairy products on account of the diet he is following.

Learner example:
On account of its location, it is always busy.

on behalf of sb or on sb's behalf
[B2] If you do something on behalf of someone, you do it for them or instead of them.

Dictionary examples:
On behalf of the entire company, I would like to thank you for all your work.
Unfortunately, George cannot be with us today so I am pleased to accept this award on his behalf.

Learner example:
I am writing on behalf of our college English club members to welcome you to our city.
**on balance**

[B2] used to give your opinion after you have considered all the facts about something

**Dictionary example:**
On balance, I'd prefer to come straight home.

**Learner example:**
On balance, no matter how important or useful computers may be, they will never replace the pleasure of re-reading familiar pages of your favourite books.

**on condition that**

[B2] only if

**Dictionary example:**
I'll come with you on condition that we're back before midnight.

**Learner example:**
I would like to do this on condition that you will not mention my name [on] the website.

**on duty**

[B2] If someone such as a doctor or a soldier is on duty, they are working.

**Dictionary example:**
What time are you on duty tomorrow?

**Learner example:**
I was on duty in front of the major's house with another soldier.

**on top of sth**

[B2] in addition to something else that is bad

**Dictionary examples:**
On top of all this bad luck, he lost his mobile phone.
And then, on top of everything else, her car was stolen!

**Learner example:**
On top of everything, the weather was bad and the sea was so cold that I couldn't swim.

**on the one hand ... on the other hand**

[B2] used when you are comparing two different ideas or opinions

**Dictionary example:**
On the one hand, computer games develop many skills, but on the other, they mean kids don't get enough exercise.

**Learner example:**
On the one hand, I know from my experience that it's much easier in life if you know more about everything, but on the other hand, I'd say that if someone [had given] me a chance (when I was kid) to study what I enjoy(ed), probably I'd have more possibility to develop my skills.
on offer
[B2] available

Dictionary examples:
We were amazed at the range of products on offer.
You should find out about the services on offer.

Learner example:
The swimming pool is also on offer [to] tourists. Another advantage of the hotel is that it is not far from the centre.

be on a committee/panel, etc.
[C1] to be a member of a group or organization

Dictionary examples:
She's on the playgroup committee.
How many people are on your staff?
She's a researcher on a women's magazine.

Learner example:
As a student on the committee which organises this, I have to say that there have been some problems with the experience, and also that some changes should be made in order to make a better programme.

on the basis of sth
[C1] having something as a reason

Dictionary example:
Marks are awarded on the basis of progress and performance.

Learner example:
On the basis of the points mentioned above, it is a foregone conclusion that young people do not face any severe problems.

be on the ball INFORMAL
[C1] to be quick to understand and react to things

Dictionary example:
She’s over ninety, but she’s still on the ball.

Learner example:
When you're at Sants station, you'll need to be on the ball to find the tube.

on air
[C1] on television or radio

Dictionary example:
The radio station is on air from 6.00 a.m.

Learner example:
It is on air at 8.30 p.m. every Thursday and Saturday.
on the grounds of/that
[C1] because of a particular reason

Dictionary examples:
You cannot discriminate on the grounds of religion.
I refused on the grounds that it was too risky.

Learner example:
I am convinced that it is better than Southside College on the grounds that a great mass of students are satisfied.

on hold
[C1] If a plan or activity is on hold, it will not be done until a later time.

Dictionary example:
The project is on hold until we get more money.

Learner example:
What's more, it might, intentionally or not, raise awareness on issues that might have been put on hold by authorities, such as the legalization of soft drugs.

on hold
[C1] waiting to speak to someone on the telephone

Dictionary example:
His secretary put me on hold.

Learner example:
The day after, I called your office and after being put on hold, the person answering the phone was unwilling to come up with a proper reply.

on the horizon
[C1] likely to happen soon

Dictionary example:
Economic recovery is on the horizon.

Learner example:
Often this is justified as a result of society being collectively afraid that a shortage of fuel is on the horizon.

on the increase
[C1] If something is on the increase, it is happening more often.

Dictionary example:
Violent crime is on the increase.

Learner example:
[The] number of motorists is on the increase everywhere in the world.

on loan
[C1] If something is on loan, someone is borrowing it.
Dictionary example:
Both paintings are on loan from the city museum.

Learner example:
For example, you can always take out on loan any video you like from our cent[re].

on location
[C1] If a film or television programme is made on location, it is made at a place suitable to the story.

Dictionary example:
The movie was shot on location in Kenya.

Learner example:
We can't help mentioning the nice shots on location.

on the road
[C1] driving or travelling, usually over a long distance

Dictionary example:
We'd been on the road for 48 hours.

Learner example:
I have experienced sitting behind a steering wheel on the road for many years.

on track
[C1] making progress and likely to succeed

Dictionary examples:
A fighter from Edinburgh is on track to become world heavyweight boxing champion.
We've got a lot of work to do but we're on the right track.

Learner example:
The sales teams are well on track and bringing [in] new customers every day.

on show
[C1] being shown to the public

Dictionary example:
Her designs are currently on show at the Museum of Modern Art.

Learner example:
One of the facilit[ies] that really make[s] a difference is the Art Gallery, with its great exhibition on show, as well as the Art Library.

on site
[C1] inside a factory, office building, etc.

Dictionary examples:
There are two restaurants on site.
They provide on-site childcare facilities for employees.
Learner example:
A small period of training on site is required a few days before the beginning of the job itself and how many interesting people you will meet!

ADVERB

WEAR

[A2] If you have something on, you are wearing it.

Dictionary examples:
She's got a black coat on.
Why don't you put your new dress on?

Learner example:
And I want you to put on some baggy clothes, so that you'll feel comfortable while working.

MOVEMENT/POSITION

[B1] into a bus, train, plane, etc. or onto a horse

Dictionary examples:
The train suddenly started moving as I was stepping on.
Her horse began to move as soon as she was on.

HAPPENING

[B2] happening or planned

Dictionary examples:
I'm busy tomorrow, but I've got nothing on the day after.
I've got a lot on at the moment.
Do you know what's on at the cinema?
Is the party still on for tomorrow?

MOVING FORWARD

[B2] in a way which results in forward movement

Dictionary examples:
You cycle on and I'll meet you there.
Move on, please, and let the ambulance through.

Learner example:
I had just got [o]n the subway when it stopped and didn't move on.

WORKING

[B2] working or being used

Dictionary example:
The heating has been on all day.

Learner example:
For example, the staff shouldn't leave the lights [on] and the heating's on when they don't need to use it.
ADVERB

ONE TIME

[A2] one single time

Dictionary examples:
I went sailing once, but I didn’t like it.
I go swimming once a week.
We have lunch together once a month.
Once a year we all get together.

Learner example:
I can write to him once a week.

PAST

[B1] in the past, but not now

Dictionary examples:
This house once belonged to my grandfather.
Computers are much cheaper nowadays than they once were.

Learner example:
I once went to England and I love the style of the clothes and how people dress there!

once again

[B1] again

Dictionary example:
Once again I’m left with all the washing-up!

Learner example:
Once again I’m sorry.

once more

[B1] one more time

Dictionary example:
I’d like to visit the colleges once more before we leave.

Learner example:
On Friday I will see him once more.

at once

[B1] immediately

Dictionary example:
I knew at once that I’d like it here.

Learner example:
She called for an ambulance which came at once.
once upon a time
[B1] used at the beginning of a story to mean a long time ago

Dictionary example:
Once upon a time there was a beautiful princess.

Learner example:
Once upon a time there was a very poor family.

for once
[B2] used to mean that something is happening that does not usually happen

Dictionary example:
For once, the bus came on time.

Learner example:
We would take lots of pictures, and play our own instruments, and if we get lucky enough, we would even touch the very stones and for once be embraced by magic itself.

(every) once in a while
[B2] sometimes but not often

Dictionary example:
We do go to the beach once in a while.

Learner example:
She did not say very much except for "oh" and "yes, yes" every once in a while.

at once
[C1] at the same time

Dictionary example:
They all started talking at once.

Learner example:
The study centre is really small and all the students talk at once.

all at once
[C1] suddenly

Dictionary example:
All at once he stood up and walked out of the room.

Learner example:
All at once, everything started to work again.

CONJUNCTION
[B2] as soon as

Dictionary examples:
Once I've found somewhere to live I'll send you my address.
Remember that you won't be able to cancel the contract once you've signed.
Learner example:
I'll write back soon once I know exactly when I can visit you.

one /wʌn/

NUMBER

[A1] the number 1

Dictionary examples:
You've got three bags and I've only got one.
one hundred and ninety-one people
Four parcels came this morning, but only one was for Mark.
Paint one side, leave it to dry, and then paint the other.

Learner example:
She has got three daughters and one son.

PRONOUN

PARTICULAR PERSON/THING

[A2] used to refer to a particular person or thing in a group that has already been talked about

Dictionary examples:
I've got a few books on Chinese food. You can borrow one if you like.
Which one would you like?
Would you make a copy for everybody in the office and a few extra ones for the visitors.
"Which cake would you like?" "The one at the front."
There were lots of people standing watching, and not one of them offered to help.

Learner example:
The best one was a colourful T-shirt.

one another

[B1] each other

Dictionary example:
How can they reach an agreement if they won't talk to one another?

Learner example:
We know one another from Poland.

one by one

[B2] separately, one after the other

Dictionary examples:
One by one the old buildings in the city have been demolished and replaced with modern tower blocks.
They entered the room one by one.
Learner example:
So, he decides to investigate his death and he meets Harry's friends, one by one, to [find out] how he died, but they tell him different stories.

**one at a time**
[B2] separately

**Dictionary example:**
Eat them one at a time.

**Learner example:**
The story was a horrible one but it had a harmless ending. The mad man kills one at a time, but in the end, the producer of the film says: "Cut, we'll take everything once again."

**one after another**
[B2] (also **one after the other**) many, in a series, especially with very little time between them

**Dictionary examples:**
They had four children one after another.
She ate the chocolates one after the other until the box was finished.

**Learner example:**
Little parties organised one after another by [the] representatives of different countries gave me [an] opportunity to try the French, Spanish or Japanese specialities.

**ANY PERSON**
[C1] formal any person in general

**Dictionary example:**
One ought to respect one's parents.

**Learner example:**
One can learn the beauty of the Greek language by simply reading the headings and will [soon] find that "The Step" is the best newspaper of all.

**DETERMINER**

**PARTICULAR PERSON/THING**
[A2] used to refer to a particular person or thing in a group

**Dictionary examples:**
One drawback is the cost of housing in the area.
One of our daughters has just got married.
Our organization is just one of many charities that are providing famine relief in the region.

**Learner example:**
One of my presents was a dog!

**one day**
[A2] used to talk about something that happened in the past

1875
Dictionary example:
One day, I came home to find my windows smashed.

Learner example:
One day, I was reading an interesting book when someone called me.

one day
[B1] at some time in the future

Dictionary example:
I'd like to go to Berlin again one day.

Learner example:
I hope one day I can become like that.

one or two
[B1] a few

Dictionary example:
I'd like to make one or two suggestions.

Learner example:
I need more T shirts, new skate shoes and perhaps one or two pullovers.

FUTURE TIME
[B2] used to refer to a time in the future which is not yet decided

Dictionary examples:
Why don't we meet for lunch one day next week?
I'd like to go skiing one Christmas.

Learner example:
I would be very glad if Enrico could stay with you one summer.

PARTICULAR TIME
[B2] used to refer to a particular occasion while avoiding stating the exact moment

Dictionary examples:
I met him one day in the park.
One night we stayed up talking till dawn.
He was attacked as he was walking home from work late one afternoon.

Learner example:
One afternoon, my mum called me asking what I was doing.

SINGLE
[B2] a single thing

Dictionary examples:
Do you think five of us will manage to squeeze into the one car?
There's too much data to fit onto just one disk.
I think we should paint the bedroom all one colour.
Learner example:
I would recommend just the one hotel: Riverside Hotel, which offers great value.

**ONLY**
[B2] used when saying there is no other person or thing

**Dictionary examples:**
He's the one person you can rely on in an emergency.
This may be your one and only opportunity to meet her.
My final guest on tonight's show needs no introduction. Please welcome the one and only Michael Jordan!

**Learner example:**
Often it's the one and only possibility for young children to see wild animals or unknown animals from the other side of the world in real life.

**one way or another**
[B2] in some way that is not stated

**Dictionary examples:**
One way or another these bills have to be paid.
Everyone at the party was related in one way or another.

**Learner example:**
All of them made a big difference [to] our personal life and have affected it one way or another.

**one way or the other**
[B2] in any way that is possible

**Dictionary example:**
We have to make a decision one way or the other about what needs to be done.

**Learner example:**
Our transportation system nowadays is also very well organised and there is a wide range of buses, subways, etc. with which you can reach your destination one way or the other.

**oneself /wanˈself/**

**PRONOUN FORMAL**
[C1] the reflexive form of the pronoun 'one' when it refers to the person speaking or people in general

**Dictionary example:**
How else should one protect oneself and one's family?

**Learner example:**
One must ask oneself: "Why is this happening?"
onion /ˈʌn.jən/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a round vegetable with layers that has a strong taste and smell

Dictionary examples:
I always cry when I’m chopping onions.
Fry the onion and garlic for about two minutes.

Learner example:
This is cooked cab[b]age with beef, wild mushrooms and onion.

online (also on–line)

ADJECTIVE /ˈɒn.laɪn/  
[A2] describes products, services or information that can be bought or used on the Internet

Dictionary examples:
online banking/shopping
an online newspaper/magazine/dictionary

Learner example:
I like it very much, because I can play online games now.

ADVERB /ˌɒnˈlaɪn/  
[A2] bought, used, etc. using the Internet

Dictionary examples:
I ordered them online.
Why don't you go online and see what you can find?

Learner example:
When we went back home, I went online and checked my e-mails.

only /ˈəʊn.lɪ/

ADVERB

NOT MORE  
[A1] not more than a particular size or amount
Dictionary examples:
She's only 13.
These shoes only cost £20.
He only passed one of his exams.
It's only four o'clock and it's already getting dark.

Learner example:
This is only ten minutes by car.

NO ONE/NOTHING ELSE

[A2] not anyone or anything else

Dictionary examples:
Only Sue and Mark came to the meeting.
This club is for members only.
Only food bought at the café may be eaten here.

Learner example:
Only Marco, Anna, Sue and Nick came.

NOWHERE ELSE

[B1] not in any other place

Dictionary examples:
At present these televisions are only available in Japan.
These birds are only found in New Zealand.

Learner example:
I think animals, just as human beings, can only live in their natural habitat.

RECENTLY

[B1] used to mean that something happened very recently

Dictionary examples:
I only arrived half an hour ago.
They only put the roof on last week.
People were leaving and I'd only just arrived.
We'd only just set off when the car broke down.

Learner example:
I am really sorry I didn't write back earlier but I have only just got back from holiday.

NOT IMPORTANT

[B1] used to say that something is not important, or that you did not mean to upset someone

Dictionary examples:
Don't worry – it's only a scratch.
I was only joking.
I was only trying to help.
Learner example:
It was only a dream!

**if only**
[B1] used when you want to say how doing something simple would make it possible to avoid something unpleasant

Dictionary example:
If only she’d listen to what he’s saying, I’m sure they could work it out.

Learner example:
If only I had been more careful.

**I only hope (that) ... /I only wish ... (that)**
[B2] used to emphasize what you are hoping or wishing for

Dictionary examples:
I only hope you know what you’re doing.
I only wish that they would keep in touch more regularly.

Learner example:
I only hope I can have the chance to see her too.

**not only**
[B2] used to say that more than one thing is true

Dictionary examples:
Not only did he turn up late, he also forgot his books.
If this project fails it will affect not only our department, but also the whole organization.

Learner example:
Not only did she introduce me to her friends but she also introduced me to her brother.

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**
[A1] used to mean that there are not any others

Dictionary examples:
This is our only chance.
I was the only person on the train.
Is this really the only way to do it?
The only thing that matters is that the baby is healthy.
It was the only thing I could do under the circumstances.
Rita was the only person to complain.

Learner example:
I am the only French student in my class.
onto (also on to) /ˈɒn.tu/  

PREPOSITION

MOVEMENT

[B1] used to show movement into or on a particular place

Dictionary examples:
I slipped as I stepped onto the platform.
The crates were loaded onto trucks.

Learner example:
We couldn't talk so much, because the music was very loud till a group of singers came onto the dance floor and [did] a great show.

CHANGING SUBJECT

[B2] used to show that you are starting to talk about a different subject

Dictionary example:
How did we get onto this subject?

Learner example:
Let's move onto another topic!

open /ˈəʊ.pən/

Word family:
Nouns: opening, openness
Verbs: open
Adjectives: open, opening
Adverbs: openly

ADJECTIVE

DOING BUSINESS

[A1] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] available for business or serving customers

Dictionary examples:
The supermarket is open till 10.00 p.m.
Our phonelines are open until 9 pm.

Learner example:
They are open all day and all night.

NOT CLOSED

[A2] not closed or fastened
Dictionary examples:
an open door/window
An open suitcase lay on her bed.
You left the packet open.
Someone had left the window wide open.

Learner example:
The door was open!

WITHOUT BUILDINGS
[B1] An open area of land has no buildings on it or near it.

Dictionary examples:
large open spaces
From the garden there was a marvellous view over open countryside.

Learner example:
I need to be outside in open spaces.

have/keep an open mind
[B2] to wait until you know all the facts before you form an opinion about something or judge someone

Dictionary example:
We're keeping an open mind about the causes of the fire.

Learner example:
To listen, to communicate, [and] to have an open mind are a way of life [nowadays].

NOT COVERED
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] without a roof or cover

Dictionary example:
an open courtyard

Learner example:
You can hardly find anything more lovely than driving through the Scottish landscape in an open car.

open to discussion/suggestions, etc.
[C1] willing to consider a discussion/suggestions, etc.

Dictionary example:
This is only a proposal. I'm open to suggestions.

Learner example:
He seems open to ideas like this, and I am sure he will not cancel at the last minute!
NOT CLOSED

[A1] [i or ɪ] to move something to a position that is not closed, or to make something change to a position that is not closed

Dictionary examples:
- to open a door/window
  The gate won't open.
  You can open your eyes now.

Learner example:
- I can't open my cupboard without my key.

CONTAINER/PARCEL, ETC.

[A2] [ɪ] to remove or separate part of a container or parcel so that you can see or use what it contains

Dictionary examples:
- Shall I open another bottle of wine?
  I haven't even opened the letter yet.
- She can't wait to open all her presents.
  He opened the box and a kitten jumped out.

Learner example:
- First I opened my presents.

SHOP, ETC.

[A2] [ɪ] If a shop or office opens at a particular time of day, it starts to do business at that time.

Dictionary examples:
- The café opens at ten o'clock.
  What time does the bank open?

Learner example:
- It is open every day of the week except Mondays; it opens at 9:00am and close[s] at 10.00pm.

COMPUTERS

[B1] [ɪ] to make a computer document or program ready to be read or used

Dictionary example:
- First, open the file called 'statistics'.

START OFFICIALLY

[B2] [ɪ or ɻ] If a business or activity opens, it starts officially for the first time, and if you open it, you make it start officially for the first time.
Dictionary examples:
That restaurant’s new – it only opened last month.
The Olympic Games open tomorrow.
The new hospital will be **officially** opened by the mayor on Tuesday.

Learner example:
Well, I reckon that you can take photographs [of] the old castle and also the Classic Museum, which was opened by Queen Victoria 100 years ago.

opening  /ˈəʊ.pənɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: opening, openness
Verbs: open
Adjectives: open, opening
Adverbs: openly

NOUN

CEREMONY
[B2] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] a ceremony at the beginning of an event or activity

Dictionary example:
The **official** opening of the new school will take place next month.

Learner example:
The festival starts with a huge opening parade.

BEGINNING
[B2] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] the beginning of something

Dictionary example:
The opening of the novel is amazing.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[C1] happening at the beginning of an event or activity

Dictionary examples:
her opening remarks
the opening night

Learner example:
Also we could offer free drinks from our new products [on] the opening night, so we could [get] their first impressions.
**openly /ˈəʊ.pən.li/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** openness

**Verbs:** open

**Adjectives:** open, opening

**Adverbs:** openly

**ADVERB**

[C1] without hiding any of your thoughts or feelings

**Dictionary examples:**

They were openly dismissive of my suggestions.

He talks quite openly about his feelings.

We discussed our reservations about the contract quite openly.

**Learner example:**

I do hope that you are willing to cooperate, though I cannot say it openly.

**open-minded /ˌəʊ.pənˈmaɪn.dɪd/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] willing to consider ideas and opinions that are new or different to your own

**Dictionary example:**

Luckily, both my parents were very open-minded.

**Learner example:**

He is also open-minded and very reliable.

**opera /ˈɒp.rə/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A2] a musical play in which most of the words are sung

**Dictionary examples:**

'Carmen' is my favourite opera.

I've never been a huge fan of opera.

He goes to the opera whenever he can.

an opera singer

**Learner example:**

I like classical music and opera.
operate /ˈɒp.ə.r.eɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: operation, operator
Verbs: operate

VERB

TREATMENT
[B1] [ı] to treat an illness or injury by cutting someone's body and removing or repairing part of it

Dictionary example:
Did they have to operate on him?

Learner example:
One day he decided to give part of his money to his son, whose wife was sick and had to be operated on immediately.

MACHINE
[B2] [ı or ɹ] If a machine operates, it does what it is designed to do, and if you operate it, you make it do what it is designed to do.

Dictionary examples:
You have to be trained to operate the machinery.
These new sewing machines are easy to operate.
How do you operate the remote control unit?

Learner example:
Lots of things are operated by computers now like airplanes, elevators, ticket machines, and so on.

ORGANIZATION
[B2] [ı or ɹ] If an organization or business operates, it is working, and if you operate it, you manage it and make it work.

Dictionary example:
Our company is operating under very difficult conditions at present.

Learner example:
Now we can get to Lampton by a coach service which is operated by ABC Coaches.

operation /ˌɒp.ə.rˈeɪʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: operation, operator
Verbs: operate
NOUN [c]

DOCTOR
[B1] [c] when a doctor cuts someone's body to remove or repair part of it

Dictionary examples:
a major/minor operation
He's got to have an operation on his shoulder.
We will know in a couple of days if the operation to restore her sight was successful.

Learner example:
I'm sorry that I can't attend the class tomorrow because my father is having an operation tomorrow.

PLANNED ACTIVITY
[C1] [c] an activity which is planned to achieve something

Dictionary examples:
a military/peacekeeping operation
Following the earthquake, a large-scale rescue operation was launched.
The operation to fly in supplies will begin as soon as possible.

ORGANIZATION
[C1] [c] an organization or business

Dictionary example:
a large commercial operation

Learner example:
If I cannot receive any satisfactory reply this month, I will write to the newspaper to expose your operation.

WORK
[C1] [u] the fact of operating or being active

Dictionary examples:
There are several reactors of the type in operation at the moment.
We expect the new scheme for assessing claims to come into operation early next year.

Learner example:
We see computers in operation at work as well as in almost every home.

operator /ˈɒp.ər.eɪ.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: operation, operator
Verbs: operate
NOUN [c]

PERSON CONTROLLING MACHINE
[B2] someone whose job is to use and control a machine or vehicle

Dictionary example:
a computer operator

Learner example:
Last year I was working in a printing company as a Macintosh operator.

COMPANY
[B2] a company that does a particular type of business

Dictionary example:
a tour operator

Learner example:
If once more we are not satisfied, tour operators organize several types of safari holidays wherever we like.

opinion /əˈpɪn.ən/

NOUN

OF PERSON
[B1] [c] a thought or belief about something or someone

Dictionary examples:
What's your opinion about/on the matter?
People tend to have strong opinions on capital punishment.
He didn't express/give an opinion on the matter.
Who, in your opinion, is the best football player in the world today?
Her opinion of Adam changed after he'd been so helpful at the wedding.
My doctor has referred me to a specialist for a second opinion on the results of my blood test.

Learner example:
I really enjoy shopping for clothes especially when I go shopping with my brother, because I sometimes ask him for his opinion.

OF GROUP
[B2] [u] the thoughts or beliefs that a group of people have

Dictionary examples:
Eventually, the government will have to take notice of public opinion.
There is a diverse range of opinion on the issue.
There was a difference of opinion as to the desirability of the project.
Opinion is divided as to whether the treatment actually works.
Both performances were excellent, it's simply a matter of opinion as to whose was better.

1888
Learner example:
I would like to add that when it comes to public opinion there is a great variety of different points of view – that is why this article, which asserts that "performers were second-rate" seems to be unfair.

have a high/low opinion of sb/sth
[C1] to think that someone or something is good/bad

Dictionary example:
He has a low opinion of doctors.

Learner example:
He had a very high opinion of this particular course.

opponent /əˈpəʊ.nənt/

NOUN [C]

SPORT
[B2] someone who you compete against in a game or competition

Dictionary example:
In the second game, her opponent hurt her leg and had to retire.

Learner example:
Carmelita was her opponent in the volleyball final.

PERSON WHO DISAGREES
[B2] someone who disagrees with an action or belief and tries to change it

Dictionary examples:
a political opponent
Leading opponents of the proposed cuts in defence spending will meet later today.

Learner example:
First of all let me look at the arguments used to support cycling and then at those of its opponents, who prefer travelling by car.

opportunity /ˌɒp.əˈtjuː.nə.ti/

NOUN

CHANCE
[B1] [c or u] a situation in which it is possible for you to do something, or a possibility of doing something
Everyone will **have** an opportunity to comment.  
The exhibition is a **unique** opportunity to see her later work.  
An ankle injury meant she **missed** the opportunity to take part in the race.  
He goes fishing **at every** opportunity.  
Please contact us **at the earliest** opportunity.

**Learner example:**  
It’s a good opportunity to spend time with your friends.

**CHANCE OF JOB**

[B2] [C USUALLY PLURAL] the chance to get a job

**Dictionary examples:**

- employment/job opportunities  
- opportunities for young graduates  

There are far more opportunities now for school leavers than there were fifty years ago.

**Learner example:**  
And many people don’t have any other job opportunities so they would be stuck with [these] bad jobs.

**take the/this opportunity to do sth**

[B2] to use an occasion to do or say something

**Dictionary example:**

I’d like to take this opportunity to thank all of you.

**Learner example:**

Most of the comments [are] not right at all. I would like to take this opportunity to correct them.

---

**oppose  /əˈpəʊz/**

**Word family:**

- Nouns: opposite, opposition  
- Verbs: oppose  
- Adjectives: opposite, opposed  
- Adverbs: opposite

**VERB [T]**

[B2] to disagree with a plan or activity and to try to change or stop it

**Dictionary examples:**

- They both opposed the plan.  
- Most of the local residents opposed the closing of their hospital.  
- The proposed new examination system has been vigorously opposed by teachers.
Learner example:
Some of them were defending the idea that the car is the most lethal object that anybody can have, and others who opposed that idea said that the car is and [will] always be the best invention made by humanity.

opposed /əˈpəʊzd/

Word family:
Nouns: opposite, opposition
Verbs: oppose
Adjectives: opposite, opposed
Adverbs: opposite

ADJECTIVE

be opposed to sth
[C1] to disagree with a plan or activity

Dictionary example:
We're not opposed to tax increases.

Learner example:
As you can see, Greendale Park is a very precious place for the majority of the residents, and they are opposed to the council's plan.

opposite /ˈɒp.ə.zit/

Word family:
Nouns: opposite, opposition
Verbs: oppose
Adjectives: opposite, opposed
Adverbs: opposite

PREPOSITION

[A2] in a position facing someone or something but on the other side

Dictionary examples:
We're in the building opposite the library.
They sat opposite each other.
Put a tick opposite the answer that you think is correct.

Learner example:
It's near the park and opposite the bank, so it isn't far.

ADJECTIVE

FACING

[B1] in a position facing something or someone but on the other side
Dictionary examples:
My brother and I live on opposite sides of London.
The map on the opposite page shows the main lakes in the area.
They sat at opposite ends of the table, refusing to talk.

Learner example:
[O]n the opposite side, there is a dark brown wardro[be] which is made of wood.

DIFFERENT
[B2] completely different

Dictionary examples:
All the traffic was going in the opposite direction.
Police attempts to calm the violence had the opposite effect.

Learner example:
The uncle had warned her so that she wouldn’t inter[er]e with what happened at the inn, but it had the opposite effect on Mary.

the opposite sex
[C1] people who are the other sex from you

Dictionary example:
He would never dare to speak to a member of the opposite sex.

Learner example:
This is not only about trying to impress (preferably) a person of the opposite sex, but fashion also gives you a great chance to express yourself.

NOUN [C]
[B1] something or someone that is completely different from another person or thing

Dictionary examples:
The opposite of 'fast' is 'slow'.
My father is a very calm person, but my mother is just the opposite.
She’s turned out to be the exact opposite of what everyone expected.

Learner example:
Physically, she’s the opposite of me.

ADVERB
[B1] in a position facing someone or something but on the other side

Dictionary examples:
She asked the man sitting opposite whether he’d mind if she opened the window.
The people who live opposite are always making a lot of noise.

Learner example:
I was on the pavement next to my house and I was calling to my friend, when suddenly I saw a man who [was] just going around to my neighbour’s car, which was parked opposite.
opposition /ˌɒp.əˈzɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: opposite, opposition
Verbs: oppose
Adjectives: opposite, opposed
Adverbs: opposite

NOUN [u]

DISAGREEMENT
[C1] strong disagreement

Dictionary examples:
There is fierce/strong opposition to the proposed changes.
The unions are in opposition to the government over the issue of privatization.

Learner example:
The students, in an attempt to demonstrate the opposition of the Greek people to the military regime, occupied their schools for many days.

the opposition
[C1] the political parties in a country that are not part of the government

Dictionary example:
The opposition is arguing for a review of the policy.

Learner example:
He was elected MP for a record of 9 times [and] was the leader of EPE for many years, leading the opposition when Georgios Papandreou, Andreas' father was in power.

opt /ɒpt/

Word family:
Nouns: option
Verbs: opt
Adjectives: optional

VERB [i]
[C1] to choose something or to decide to do something

Dictionary examples:
Mike opted for early retirement.
Most people opt to have the operation.

Learner example:
My recommendation today is to take in[to] consideration people's views and opt for the 'Park and Ride'.
optimist /ˈɒp.tɪm.ɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: optimism, optimist
Adjectives: optimistic

NOUN [c]
[C1] someone who always believes that good things will happen

Dictionary example:
She’s an optimist.

Learner example:
She is an incurable optimist with a great sense of humour.

optimistic /ˌɒp.tɪˈmɪs.tɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: optimism, optimist
Adjectives: optimistic

ADJECTIVE
[B2] always believing that good things will happen

Dictionary example:
She is optimistic about her chances of winning a gold medal.

Learner example:
I’m not very optimistic about them being sensitive enough to try to produce [fewer] cars, putting human life before their profits.

option /ˈɒp.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: option
Verbs: opt
Adjectives: optional

NOUN [c]

CHOICE
[B1] a choice
**Dictionary examples:**
We don’t **have** many options.
I’m still **considering** my options.
The **best** option would be to cancel the trip altogether.
We always **have the option of** refusing to go.
There are various options **open to** someone who is willing to work hard.

**Learner example:**
It sounds like a difficult decision to make, but my advice is to go to a large school in the centre of the town, because I think you’ll have way more options to choose from.

**have no option (but to do *sth*)**
[C1] to not have the possibility of doing something else

**Dictionary example:**
We didn’t want to dismiss him, but we had no option.

**Learner example:**
For example, **[on]** the first day, Monday, students have the day free with their host parents but there are some of them who work all day and the students have no option but to stay alone in the house.

---

**optional** /ˈɒp.ʃən.əl/

**Word family:**
*Nouns:* option
*Verbs:* opt
*Adjectives:* optional

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] If something is optional, you can choose whether to do it, pay it, buy it, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
English is compulsory for all students, but art and music are optional.

**Learner example:**
Refer[ring to optional lessons, it was recommended that Speaking and Listening, Computer [Studies] and Business English are suitable for filming.

---

**or** /ɔːr/
Dictionary examples:
Would you like tea or coffee?
Is that a boy or a girl?
You can have beer, wine or mineral water.
It was either 1982 or 1983 – I can't remember which.
There were ten or twelve people in the room.
It will only take three or four days.

Learner example:
I like to eat pasta or pizza, but I'm easy about food, I can eat anything.

NOT EITHER
[A2] used after a negative verb to mean not one thing and also not another

Dictionary examples:
Tim doesn't eat meat or fish.
She doesn't have a telephone or a computer.

Learner example:
OH! and please don't wear jeans or white clothes.

or not
[A2] used to express the possibility that something might not happen

Dictionary examples:
Are you going to reply or not?
I still don’t know whether she’s coming or not.

Learner example:
Are [you] busy or not that day?

WARNING
[B1] used to give someone a warning or advice

Dictionary example:
You should eat more, or you’ll make yourself ill.

Learner example:
She called "Bill, come here or you’ll be in trouble".

or so INFORMAL
[B1] approximately

Dictionary example:
They raised two hundred pounds or so for charity.

Learner example:
After an hour or so they changed the flight and new people came, then he realised that his suitcase was lost.

CHANGE
[B2] used to change or correct something you have said
**Dictionary examples:**
We told the truth, or most of it.
Rosalind, or Roz to her friends, took the initiative.
Things have been going quite well recently. Or they were, up until two days ago.

**Learner example:**
She is the one [who goes] around with all Rebecca’s secrets. Or, almost all the secrets.

**or else**
[B2] used to say what will happen if another thing does not happen

**Dictionary example:**
We must be there by six, or else we’ll miss the beginning.

**Learner example:**
[He] told me to hurry up, or else I would miss my bus.

**REASON**
[C1] used to give a reason for something you have said

**Dictionary example:**
She must love him or she wouldn’t have stayed with him all these years.

**or two**
[C1] used to show a very small number, usually one or two

**Dictionary example:**
I’d like to say a word or two about loyalty.

**Learner example:**
Many fathers do not realize what they are missing by not demanding the privilege of staying at home with the child, at least for a month or two.

**oral /ˈɔː.rəl/**

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] spoken, not written

**Dictionary example:**
an oral agreement/exam

**Learner example:**
To sum it up, watching TV improves our oral skills and is a better way of taking notice of the world outside, whereas books improve our writing and reading skills.
orange /ˈɔːr.in3/

ADJECTIVE

[A1] being a colour that is a mixture of red and yellow

Dictionary example:
The setting sun filled the sky with a deep orange glow.

Learner example:
The walls are yellow and the cupboard is orange.

NOUN [C or U]

FRUIT

[A1] a round, sweet fruit with a thick skin and a centre that is divided into many equal parts

Dictionary example:
a glass of orange juice

Learner example:
I like eating a sandwich with Flora and I like drinking tea with sugar or orange juice.

COLOUR

[A2] a colour between red and yellow

Dictionary example:
His car is a bright orange.

Learner example:
We will use the magenta, pink, yellow and my favourite orange.

orchestra /ˈɔr.kɪ.strə/

Word family:
Nouns: orchestra
Adjectives: orchestral

NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]

[B1] a large group of musicians who play different instruments together

Dictionary examples:
a symphony orchestra
She’s a cellist in the City of Birmingham Symphony Orchestra.

Learner example:
I have to go for orchestra practi[c]e as we are going to perform on television next week.
orchestral /ɔːˈkes.trəl/

Word family:
**Nouns:** orchestra

**Adjectives:** orchestral

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] played by, written for or to do with an orchestra

**Dictionary example:**
an orchestral arrangement

**Learner example:**
The lyrics are about life, love, pain and death but the most important thing is how th[ese] lyrics match with the orchestral part of the song.

order /ˈoː.dər/

Word family:
**Nouns:** order, disorder

**NOUN**

**REQUEST**

[A2] [c] a request to make, supply or deliver food or goods

**Dictionary examples:**
Has the waiter taken our order yet?
I would like to place an order for a large pine table.

**Learner example:**
You either have to flip burgers or take customers' orders.

**ARRANGEMENT**

[B1] [u] the way in which people or things are arranged, either in relation to one another or according to a particular characteristic

**Dictionary examples:**
The children lined up in order of age/height.
I can't find the file I need because they're all out of order.
I've put the files in alphabetical order.

**Learner example:**
This is the order of the wedding [ceremony]: first the man and the woman enter the church together.

**in order (for sb/sth) to do sth**

[B1] with the purpose of achieving something
Dictionary examples:
He came home early in order to see the children before they went to bed.
She worked all summer in order to save enough money.

Learner example:
She will go to the United States in order to improve her English.

out of order
[B1] If a machine or system is out of order, it is not working as it should.

Dictionary example:
The coffee machine's out of order.

Learner example:
Last week my TV was out of order.

INSTRUCTION
[B2] [c] an instruction that someone must obey

Dictionary examples:
The soldiers fired as soon as their commander gave the order.
Soldiers must obey orders.

Learner example:
Today I can still remember my last order: “Put that light out!”

TIDY
[B2] [u] a situation in which everything is in its correct place

Dictionary examples:
I like to put everything in order before I go away.
The house was so untidy that she spent the whole day trying to establish some sort of order.

Learner example:
Everything was clean and in order.

VERB

REQUEST
[A2] [I or T] to ask for food, goods, etc.

Dictionary examples:
I ordered some pasta and a mixed salad.
There are no shirts left in this size but we could order one for you/order you one.

Learner example:
After 15 minutes I ordered a "Party Pizza".

INSTRUCT
[B2] [t] to give someone an instruction that they must obey
Dictionary examples:
The management has ordered a cutback in spending.
"Wait over there," she ordered.
They ordered him to leave the room.

Learner example:
Then, the men ordered him to walk back to the museum as if nothing had happened.

ordinary /ˈɔː.dɪ.nə.rɪ/

ADJECTIVE

NOT SPECIAL
[B1] not special, different, or unusual in any way

Dictionary examples:
These are ordinary people living ordinary lives.
It was a fairly ordinary house.
I thought the food was very ordinary.

Learner example:
It is an ordinary bedroom with white-coloured walls, two drawers, a TV and a bed, of course.

organ /ˈɔː.gən/

NOUN [C]

BODY
[C1] a part of an animal or plant that has a special purpose

Dictionary examples:
an external/internal/reproductive organ
an organ donor/transplant

Learner example:
Now you can replace or heal almost every bone or organ in a human body.

organic /ɔːˈgæn.ɪk/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] not using artificial chemicals when keeping animals or growing plants for food

Dictionary example:
organic food/fruit/farms/farmers/vegetables
Learner example:
Also, people care more about what really is in the food they eat and so interest in organic food is increasing.

**organization** *(also UK organisation) /ˌɔːrɡəˈneɪ.ʃən/*

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** organization, organizer
**Verbs:** organize
**Adjectives:** disorganized, organized

**NOUN**

**GROUP**

*B1* [c] an official group of people who work together for the same purpose

**Dictionary examples:**
the World Health Organization
The article was about the international aid organizations.

**Learner example:**
Everyone would pay for it and they would give the money to an organisation who help poor children in Africa.

**PLANNING**

*B1* [u] the planning of an activity or event

**Dictionary example:**
He didn't want to be involved in the organization of the conference, although he agreed to attend.

**Learner example:**
I hope you could come and help me with this party organisation?

**ARRANGEMENT**

*C1* [u] the way that parts of something are arranged

**Dictionary example:**
I'm trying to improve the organization of my computer files.

**Learner example:**
He also stressed the importance of timing and organisation of your speech and the procedure of business meetings.
organize (also UK organise) /ˈɔː.gənaɪz/  

Word family:
Nouns: organization, organizer  
Verbs: organize  
Adjectives: disorganized, organized  

VERB [T]

PLAN
[B1] to plan or arrange something

Dictionary examples:
He had organized the whole event.  
They organized a meeting between the teachers and students.  
She had organized a car to meet me at the airport.  

Learner example:
There are two soccer fields where the members organise matches and tournaments.

ARRANGING
[B2] to do or arrange something according to a particular system

Dictionary example:
The books were organized on the shelves according to their size.  

Learner example:
Now Museums are big, have lots of light and you can find the latest technology in them. They are organized in such a different way.

organized (also UK organised) /ˈɔː.gənaɪzd/  

Word family:
Nouns: organization, organizer  
Verbs: organize  
Adjectives: disorganized, organized  

ADJECTIVE

PLANNED
[B2] planned or arranged

Dictionary examples:
We didn't go on an organized tour.  
The letters had been placed in organized piles, one for each letter of the alphabet.

Learner example:
Are there any organised trips?
GOOD AT PLANNING

[B2] describes someone who is able to plan things carefully and keep things tidy

Dictionary example:
She's not a very organized person and she always arrives late at meetings.

Learner example:
I am also [a] very organised person and extremely healthy.

organizer (also UK organiser) /ˈɔː.gən.aɪ.zər/

Word family:
Nouns: organization, organizer
Verbs: organize
Adjectives: disorganized, organized

NOUN [C]

[B2] someone who plans an event or activity

Dictionary examples:
conference/exhibition organizers
There aren't enough seats for all the guests – I must tell the organizers.

Learner example:
According to the organisers, they sold over 5,000 tickets.

origin /ˈɒr.ɪ.dʒɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: origin, original
Verbs: originate
Adjectives: original
Adverbs: originally

NOUN [C or U]

CAUSE

[B2] (also origins) the cause of something, or where something begins or comes from

Dictionary examples:
What's the origin of that saying?
It's a book about the origins of the universe.
The furniture was French in origin.
Learner example:
The cooking is based on traditional recipes of Westfalian origin and it is tasty but often very rich!

COUNTRY / RACE, ETC.
[C1] the country, race, or social class of a person's family

Dictionary examples:
He is of North African origin.
What is your of origin?
The president's family was of humble origins.

Learner example:
The rules are very simple, they can be understood by everyone, regardless of age, origin or social status.

original /əˈrɪdʒ.ə.nəl/

Word family:
Nouns: origin, original
Verbs: originate
Adjectives: original
Adverbs: originally

ADJECTIVE

FIRST MADE
[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] existing since the beginning, or being the earliest form of something

Dictionary examples:
That was my original plan.
Is this the original fireplace?
The gardens have recently been restored to their original glory.

Learner example:
The film was amazing, with excellent special effects and good actors, even if some of the story is a little different from the original novel (which I've read twice!)

INTERESTING
[B1] special and interesting because of not being the same as others

Dictionary examples:
Her essay was full of original ideas.
He's a highly original thinker.

Learner example:
I like to be original.
PAINTING, ETC.

[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] describes a piece of work produced by an artist or writer and not a copy

Dictionary examples:
an original drawing/manuscript
Is this an original Rembrandt?

Learner example:
The War Theatre is visited daily [by] thouands of people from all [over] the world because of its fantastic Van Gogh original paintings.

NOUN [c]

[B2] something that is in the form in which it was first created and has not been copied or changed

Dictionary example:
If the painting is an original, it will be very valuable.

Learner example:
She was paying him, but not as much as she would need to [to] buy the original.

originally /əˈrɪdʒ.ɪ.nə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: origin, original
Verbs: originate
Adjectives: original
Adverbs: originally

ADVERB

[B2] at the beginning or before any changes

Dictionary example:
Originally it was a bedroom, but we turned it into a study.

Learner example:
I've been living in England for 6 months and I have studied English for 8 years in Sweden, where I was originally born.

other /ˈʌðə/ 

DETERMINER

ADDITIONAL

[A1] as well as the person or thing already mentioned
Dictionary examples:
There is only one other person who could help us.
Are there any other people we should tell?
The product has many other features.
There is no other work available at the moment.

Learner example:
She likes meeting other people because she wants [to] improve her English.

PART OF SET
[A2] used to talk about the remaining members of a group or items in a set

Dictionary examples:
Mario and Anna sat down to watch the other dancers.
I've found one earring – do you know where the other one is?

Learner example:
One part is green [and] the other part is blue.

DIFFERENT
[B1] different from the thing or person already mentioned

Dictionary examples:
I don't have any cash – is there no other way of paying?
Ask me some other time when I'm not so busy.
He likes travelling abroad and learning about other people's customs and traditions.

Learner example:
The two kids [had] waited [long] enough so they decided to walk. The girl asked: "Is there any other way the Man [can] hurt us?"

the other side/end (of sth)
[B1] the opposite side or end of something

Dictionary examples:
Put the chair at the other end of the desk.
The man was waiting on the other side of the street.

Learner example:
I'll move my bed to the other side of my room.

the other day/week, etc.
[B1] referring to a day, week, etc. in the recent past without saying exactly when it was

Dictionary example:
I saw him just the other day/night.

Learner example:
Dear John, Thanks for the letter you wrote me the other day.
in other words
[B2] used to introduce an explanation that is simpler than the one given earlier

Dictionary example:
He was economical with the truth – in other words, he was lying.

Learner example:
We are able to use zoos as a place where we can spend our free time with our children. In other words, it is a good place for the family.

the other way round/around
[B2] happening in the opposite way

Dictionary example:
I thought the older people would be more offended than the young people, but it was the other way round.

Learner example:
As you know, I did that the other way round for the States.

or other informal
[C1] used when you cannot or do not want to be exact about the information you are giving

Dictionary examples:
The event was held in some park or other.
We'll find someone or other to help us.

Learner example:
Maybe you hate the memory of boring literature classes at school, but I'm sure each of you is interested in some subject or other.

other than
[C1] formal different from or except

Dictionary examples:
Holidays other than those in this brochure do not have free places for children.
The form cannot be signed by anyone other than yourself.
There's nothing on TV tonight, other than rubbish.

Learner example:
There are no vegetarian alternatives other than cheese sandwiches, which our members find very depressing.

other than that
[C1] except for the thing you have just said

Dictionary example:
My arm was a bit sore – other than that I was fine.
**Learner example:**
Curren[t]ly, I only have a small corner in the room whereas my sisters get a bigger portion. This means I have to keep all my things under the bed. Other than that, I would like a big beautiful garden because I love nature.

**PRONOUN**

**BELONGING TO GROUP**

[A2] used to refer to a person or thing which belongs to a group or set that you have already talked about

**Dictionary examples:**
Hold the racket in one hand and the ball in the other.
She gave me one book last week and promised to bring the others on Wednesday.
Some people prefer a vegetarian diet, while others prefer a meat-based diet.

**Learner example:**
I really wanted you [to] come with me and the others.

**each other**

[A2] used to show that each person in a group of two or more people does something to the others

**Dictionary examples:**
They kept looking at each other and smiling.
They're always wearing each other's clothes.
Why are you always arguing with each other?

**Learner example:**
We can write to each other once a month.

**others**

[B1] people in general, not including yourself

**Dictionary example:**
You shouldn't expect others to do your work for you.

**Learner example:**
I think that I would be very useful there, because I know that they need people who enjoy helping others and I am one of those [people].

**others**

[B2] more ones

**Dictionary examples:**
This one is broken – do you have any others?
I only know about this book, but there might be others.
Learner example:
In fact, we [might] manage to do some interesting activities such as mountain biking in Sintra, canoeing in Teja, etc. You would be glad to see how many interesting people we [might] meet while doing those activities and any others that you would like to [do].

otherwise /ˈʌðə.waɪz/

ADVERB

WHAT WOULD HAPPEN
[B1] used after an order or suggestion to show what the result will be if you do not follow that order or suggestion

Dictionary examples:
I’d better write it down, otherwise I’ll forget it.
You really must phone home. Otherwise, your parents will start to worry.

Learner example:
Oh! I’ll have to buy a table for the computer. Otherwise, I’ll have to use my computer on my bed.

NOT INCLUDING
[B2] except for what has just been referred to

Dictionary examples:
The bike needs a new saddle, but otherwise it’s in good condition.
The poor sound quality ruined an otherwise splendid film.

Learner example:
This seemed the high point of an otherwise dull and disorganised event.

DIFFERENTLY
[C1] different to what has just been stated

Dictionary examples:
I’ll meet you there at 6 o’clock, unless I hear otherwise.
The police believe he is the thief, but all the evidence suggests otherwise.
Under the law, a person is presumed innocent until proved otherwise.
Marion Morrison, otherwise known as the film star John Wayne, was born in 1907.
I can’t meet you on Tuesday – I’m otherwise engaged.

Learner example:
An important event in the history of Greece was the Civil War between the cities of Athens and Sparti around 400 B.C., otherwise known as [the] Pelopon[n]esian War.
**ought to** /ɔːt.tuː/

**MODAL VERB**

**BEST THING**

[B1] used to say or ask what is the correct or best thing to do

**Dictionary examples:**
We ought to tidy up before we go.
You ought to see a doctor.
He ought to have told her the truth.
Ought I to phone her?

**Learner example:**
I ought to go to the doctor tomorrow.

**TRUE**

[B2] used to say that you expect something to be true or that you expect something to happen

**Dictionary examples:**
She ought to be home by now.
He ought to pass the exam this time.

**Learner example:**
All the students ought to know how famous you are. You are a very well-known writer who was born in Rhodes.

**our** /aʊə/

**DETERMINER**

[A1] belonging to or relating to us

**Dictionary examples:**
We bought our house several years ago.
He walked off and left us on our own.
Our plans have changed.

**Learner example:**
Every day, we have to give our teacher our homework.
ours /aʊəz/

PRONOUN

[A2] used to show that something belongs to or is connected with the person who is speaking and one or more other people

Dictionary examples:
Which table is ours?
He's a cousin of ours.
Ours is the red car parked over there.
Ours is a huge country.

Learner example:
We met a lot of friends of ours.

ourselves /ˌaʊəˈselvz/

PRONOUN

REFLEXIVE

[A2] the reflexive form of the pronoun 'we'

Dictionary examples:
We really enjoyed ourselves.
We promised ourselves a good holiday this year.
The hotel was very quiet so we had the swimming pool all to ourselves.

Learner example:
We all enjoyed ourselves very much at the party.

(by) ourselves

[A2] alone or without anyone else's help

Dictionary examples:
We finished the work by ourselves.
Will we be able to do it ourselves or will we need help?

Learner example:
Anyway, we had to try to fix the stupid car by ourselves.
out /aʊt/

ADVERB

SOCIAL ACTIVITY

[A2] used to refer to a period of time when someone goes away from home for a social activity

Dictionary examples:
He's out nearly every night.
He's asked me out to the cinema next week.

Learner example:
After the film, we can have dinner out.

NOT THERE

[A2] not in the place where you usually live or work, especially for a short time

Dictionary examples:
I came round to see you this morning, but you were out.
Someone phoned for you while you were out.

Learner example:
Will you give [it] back to my father because I am out for a while.

AWAY FROM INSIDE

[B1] used to show movement away from the inside of a place or container

Dictionary examples:
Get out!
She opened the window and stuck her head out.
The bag burst and the apples fell out.
He opened the drawer and took out a pair of socks.
My secretary will see you out.

Learner example:
When I was on the plane, I decided to open my suitcase to take out my CD player because I was bored.

APPEAR

[B1] able to be seen

Dictionary examples:
The stars are out tonight.
The rain stopped and the sun came out.
The flowers are starting to come out.

Learner example:
In the beginning it was raining a little bit, but then the sun came out.
AVAILABLE

[B1] available to buy or see

Dictionary examples:
Is the new Harry Potter book out yet?
The new Tarantino movie comes out in August.

Learner example:
It came out just yesterday.

DISAPPEAR

[B1] to the point where something is removed or disappears

Dictionary examples:
The stain won't come out.
Cross out any words that are not on the list.

Learner example:
A friend of mine told me, when he was in Lampton, that you couldn't have special rates for students at Hotel Royal, so you should cross [that information] out of the guide.

out loud

[B1] If you say or read something out loud, you say or read it so that other people can hear you.

Dictionary example:
I had to read the essay out loud in front of the whole school.

Learner example:
She wouldn't accept it so I read [it] out loud for her to hear: "Director, Jason Meyer, and producer, Sami Woods, are receiving...".

LIGHT/FIRE

[B2] If a light or fire is out, it is no longer shining or burning.

Dictionary examples:
When we got home, all the lights were out.
Is that fire completely out?

Learner example:
I looked out through the window to check if the lights were out in the windows of the block of flats next to ours.

NOT ACCURATE

[C1] not accurate

Dictionary example:
Your figures are out by £300.
outcome /ˈaʊt.ʌm/  

**NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]**  
[C1] the final result of an activity or process  

**Dictionary example:**  
It's too early to predict the outcome of the meeting.  

**Learner example:**  
In order to ensure a pleasant end-of-term activity and to avoid yet another negative outcome, it is necessary for us to dispose of a great sum of money.

outdoor /ˌaʊtˈdɔːr/  

**Word family:**  
**Adjectives:** outdoor  
**Adverbs:** outdoors  

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**  
[B1] happening, used, or in a place that is outside and not inside a building  

**Dictionary examples:**  
an outdoor swimming pool/concert  
outdoor clothes  

**Learner example:**  
The water temperature of the outdoor pool is relatively cold because it's filled with natural mountain–spring–water.

outdoors /ˌaʊtˈdɔːz/  

**Word family:**  
**Adjectives:** outdoor  
**Adverbs:** outdoors  

**ADVERB**  
[B1] outside  

**Dictionary example:**  
If the weather's good, we'll eat outdoors.  

**Learner example:**  
My parents always tell me that I should spend more time outdoors.
### outer /ˈaʊ.tə/ 

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[B2] on the edge or surface of something

Dictionary examples:
- Remove the outer layers of the onion.
- the outer lane of the motorway
- outer London

Learner example:
Perhaps you could give some consideration to the outer building, like renovation work.

### outgoing /ˌaʊtˈgəʊ.ɪŋ/ 

**ADJECTIVE**

FRIENDLY

[C1] Someone who is outgoing is friendly, talks a lot, and enjoys meeting people.

Dictionary example:
Anne is very outgoing, but her sister’s quite shy.

Learner example:
He is very outgoing, friendly and communicative.

### outline /ˈaʊt.laɪn/ 

**NOUN [C]**

DESCRIPTION

[B2] a short description of the most important ideas or facts about something

Dictionary examples:
- If you read the minutes of the meeting, they'll give you a brief/broad outline of what was discussed.
- Some novelists start by writing an outline.

Learner example:
Perhaps a brief outline of the party will help you to make your decision.

**VERB [T]**

[B2] to describe only the most important ideas or facts about something

Dictionary example:
At the interview she outlined what I would be doing.
Learner example:
First of all, I will briefly outline some personal details.

**outlook**  /ˈaʊt.lʊk/

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**

**FUTURE**
[C1] the likely future situation

**Dictionary examples:**
The outlook for the economy is bleak.
The outlook for today is cloudy and dry at first with showers later.

**Learner example:**
The outlook for all three companies is bright over the next 5 years.

**outnumber**  /ˌaʊtˈnʌm.bər/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** number  
**Verbs:** number, outnumber  
**Adjectives:** innumerable, numerous

**VERB [T]**
[C1] to be larger in number than another group

**Dictionary example:**
Women now far outnumber men on language courses.

**Learner example:**
An annual average rate of 10% GDP growth for the past ten years has created more than 7 million new jobs, which outnumbered the number of new male entrants.

**out-of-date**  /ˌaʊt.əvˈdeɪt/

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] old and no longer useful, correct or fashionable

**Dictionary example:**
I had a very out-of-date map.

**Learner example:**
I don't want to be an out-of-date person.
out of /ˈaʊt.əv/

PREPOSITION

NO LONGER IN PLACE
[A2] no longer in a particular place or area

Dictionary examples:
Take the main road out of the city.
He has been out of the country for a long time.

Learner example:
When you arrive please come to my home and then we can go there because it's out of the city.

NO LONGER INSIDE
[B1] used to show movement away from the inside of a place or container

Dictionary examples:
A peach rolled out of the bag.
I jumped out of bed and ran downstairs.

Learner example:
Once he told me that he and his other friend saw a cat falling out of a window.

MADE FROM
[B1] used to show what something is made from

Dictionary examples:
The dress is made out of silk.
The statue was carved out of a single block of stone.

Learner example:
I love clothes which are made out of cotton. These are perfect for this hot weather.

FROM AMONG
[B1] from among an amount or number

Dictionary examples:
Nine out of ten people said they liked the product.
No one got 20 out of 20 in the test.

Learner example:
He got 99.4 out of 100, "Oh my God".

out of date
[B1] old and no longer useful, correct or fashionable

Dictionary example:
These unemployment figures are out of date.

Learner example:
The library has got very poor staff and most of it is out of date.
out of order
[B1] If a machine or system is out of order, it is not working as it should.

Dictionary example:
The coffee machine's out of order.

Learner example:
Last week my TV was out of order.

out of work
[B1] not in a job

Dictionary examples:
I've been out of work for the last six months.
Both she and her husband are out of work.

Learner example:
Right now I am out of work and would like to try som[ething] different for a while.

NO LONGER IN CONDITION
[B2] no longer in a particular condition or situation

Dictionary example:
The patient is now out of danger.

Learner example:
She told me that D was out of danger and that she will have other information tomorrow.

BECAUSE OF
[B2] used to show the reason why someone does something

Dictionary examples:
I took the job out of necessity because we had no money left.
Just out of interest, how much did it cost you?
I only went there out of curiosity.

Learner example:
When the warrior had left, the explorer [explored the cave] out of curiosity and [to] his big surprise found the treasure.

be out of sth
[B2] to have no more of something left

Dictionary example:
We're nearly out of petrol.

Learner example:
By then I was out of money so I start[ed] walking.

be out of breath
[B2] to be breathing quickly because you have been running, walking fast, etc.
Dictionary example:
He burst into the room, red-faced and out of breath.

Learner example:
I find that shopping is very good exercise too! By the time you have completed the whole High Street, you will be out of breath.

out of control
[B2] If something or someone is out of control, you cannot influence, limit or direct them.

Dictionary example:
The car skidded and went out of control, crashing into an oncoming truck.

Learner example:
I had just driven through Piazza Duomo, when another car came round a corner much too fast, skidded, and went out of control.

out of nowhere
[B2] If someone or something appears out of nowhere, it appears suddenly or unexpectedly.

Dictionary example:
The car came out of nowhere and we had to swerve to miss it.

Learner example:
I was lying all alone on the beach, then suddenly, out of nowhere, right behind me those strange creatures appeared.

be out of practice
[B2] to not do something well because you have not done it recently

Dictionary example:
I didn't play very well today – I'm out of practice.

Learner example:
I think playing in the club will be a great opportunity for me so as not to be out of practice.

out of stock
[B2] not available in a shop

Dictionary example:
The book is out of stock at the moment.

Learner example:
And sometimes the item you are looking for is out of stock.

out of season
[C1] If vegetables or fruit are out of season, they are not usually available at that time.
Dictionary example:
Strawberries are out of season at the moment.

Learner example:
As our place was famous for fresh sea food, I bought crabs and salmon although they were out of season and expensive.

out of tune
[C1] singing or playing the wrong notes

Dictionary example:
The piano is out of tune.

Learner example:
Even if you sing out of tune please call us.

out of the blue
[C1] If something happens out of the blue, it is completely unexpected.

Dictionary example:
One day, out of the blue, she announced that she was leaving.

Learner example:
Dear Kim, I was extremely happy when I received your letter out of the blue.

out of action
[C1] damaged or hurt and not able to operate or play sports

Dictionary examples:
I'm afraid my car's out of action.
They've got three players out of action.

Learner example:
The air-condition[ing] in my room was out of action and the hotel manager didn't care.

outrage  /ˈaʊt.rɪdʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: outrage
Verbs: outrage
Adjectives: outrageous

VERB [T]
[C1] to cause someone to feel very angry, shocked, or upset

Dictionary example:
The proposed pay cut outraged the staff.

Learner example:
I was outraged when I was given a copy of an article published in your magazine.
outrageous /aʊtˈreɪ.dʒəs/

Word family:
Nouns: outrage
Verbs: outrage
Adjectives: outrageous

ADJECTIVE
[B2] shocking or extreme

Dictionary examples:
outrageous behaviour/clothes
That's an outrageous thing to say!
The prices in that restaurant were outrageous.

Learner example:
The only negative thing to be said about [this restaurant] is that the prices are outrageous, but [it is] worth every penny.

outside

ADVERB /ˌaʊtˈsaɪd/

NOT IN BUILDING
[A1] not inside a building

Dictionary examples:
It's cold outside!
Go and play outside for a while.
Shall we eat outside as the weather is so nice?

Learner example:
You can sit on the chair outside and look [at the] bridge.

NEAR
[A2] not in a particular room or building but near it

Dictionary examples:
I'll wait outside while you get changed.
She knocked on his bedroom door and left the tray outside.

Learner example:
We are going to go to Top Totty and [will] wait for you outside.

PREPOSITION /ˌaʊtˈsaɪd/
[A2] not in a particular room, building or place, but near it
Dictionary examples:
She waited outside his room for nearly two hours.
He lives just outside Birmingham.

Learner example:
I'll meet you outside the art class.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] /ˈaʊt.sайд/

NOT IN BUILDING

[B2] not in a building

Dictionary example:
an outside light

Learner example:
I was going to say to him to turn on the outside light, but seeing his face, I changed my mind.

DIFFERENT ORGANIZATION

[C1] coming from another place or organization

Dictionary example:
The company has called in outside experts.

NOUN /ˈaʊt.sайд/

the outside

[B2] the outer part or side of something

Dictionary examples:
The outside of the house needs painting.
The house looks larger when looked at from the outside.

Learner example:
It had been dark in the room since the door was locked from the outside.

outskirts /ˈaʊt.skɜːts/

NOUN [PLURAL]

[B2] the outer area of a city or town

Dictionary examples:
There are plans to build a new stadium on the outskirts of Liverpool.
They live in Melbourne's south-eastern outskirts.

Learner example:
In spite of travelling for hours a day, I prefer staying on the outskirts of London.
**outstanding** /ˌaʊtˈstæn.dɪŋ/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] excellent and much better than most

Dictionary examples:
an outstanding achievement
It's an area of outstanding natural beauty.
This is an outstanding first novel.

Learner example:
Although it was an outstanding festival, I would like to point out some problems [which] happened there.

**outweigh** /ˌaʊtˈweɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: weight
Verbs: weigh, outweigh
Adjectives: overweight

**VERB [T]**

[C1] to be greater or more important than something else

Dictionary example:
The benefits of this treatment far outweigh the risks.

Learner example:
However, in my opinion the advantages far outweigh the disadvantages and competition is a natural phenomenon that we should accept.

**oval** /ˈəʊ.vəl/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] in the shape of an egg or a slightly flat circle

Dictionary examples:
an oval mirror
an oval face

Learner example:
It was green, oval and opaque.
oven /ˈʌv.ən/

NOUN [c]
[B1] the part of a cooker with a door, which is used to cook food

Dictionary examples:
a microwave oven
a cool/medium/hot oven
Place the cake in the oven at 200°C.

Learner example:
They eat the traditional food souvlaki and potatoes [cooked] in the oven.

over /ˈəʊ.vər/

PREPOSITION

MORE THAN
[A2] more than a particular amount, number, or age

Dictionary examples:
Most of the bikes cost/are over £300.
Children over the age of 12 must have full-price tickets.
They are already $25 million over budget.

Learner example:
We have to dance in a school and over two hundred people [will watch] us.

COVERING
[A2] covering something or someone

Dictionary examples:
Put a blanket over you to keep warm.
I put my hands over my eyes because I didn't want to see.

Learner example:
Wear an apron over your clothes.

HIGHER POSITION
[B1] above or higher than something

Dictionary examples:
The sign over the door said "Exit".
A flock of geese flew over the trees.
She held the umbrella over both of us.

Learner example:
Besides that, you have voted for the construction of a new bridge over the main street.
ACROSS

[B1] across from one side of something to the other, especially by going up and then down

Dictionary examples:
She jumped over the gate.
The road goes over the mountains.
She is always chatting with her neighbour over the garden fence.
From the top of the tower you could see for miles over the city.
Tanks travel over the most difficult ground.

Learner example:
I most enjoyed [it] when we [were] cycling over the hills, because there weren’t any people and it was peaceful and quiet.

all over somewhere

[B1] everywhere in a particular place

Dictionary example:
Soon the news was all over town.

Learner example:
The people in the class are from all over the world.

DURING

[B1] during a particular period of time

Dictionary examples:
I was in Seattle over the summer.
We discussed the matter over lunch.
It’s fascinating to watch how a baby changes and develops over time.

Learner example:
He apologised for the trouble and when he heard that they just wanted to stay over the weekend, he said they should go and buy the most important things and enjoy the weekend as the suitcase wouldn’t arrive until Monday.

OTHER SIDE

[B1] on the other side of

Dictionary examples:
There’s a pub over the road we could go to.
The story continues over the page.
The station is over the bridge.

over here/there

[B1] in this/that place

Dictionary example:
Put your bags down over there.
**Learner example:**
How is everything over there?

**USING**

[B2] using

**Dictionary examples:**
They spoke over the phone.
We heard the news over the radio.

**Learner example:**
She laughed over the phone, and said "It's really like you".

**ADVERB**

**MORE THAN**

[A2] more than a particular amount or level

**Dictionary example:**
People who are 65 years old and over can get half-price tickets.

**Learner example:**
In my opinion, the minimum working age being 18 and over, I think the school leaving age should be limited to just 16.

**ACROSS**

[B1] from one side or place to another

**Dictionary examples:**
She leaned over and kissed me.
Why don't you come over for dinner on Thursday?
I've got a friend over from Canada this week.
Now we're going over to Wembley for commentary on the Cup Final.

**Learner example:**
He came over to me and we talked a while.

**FINISHED**

[B1] finished

**Dictionary examples:**
I'll be glad when the competition is over.
I used to have a thriving business and a happy marriage, but that's all over now.

**Learner example:**
David smiled triumphantly and said, "It is all over!"

**DIFFERENT SURFACE**

[B2] describes the way an object moves or is moved so that a different part of it is facing up

1927
Dictionary example:
She turned another page over.

Learner example:
A big truck had turned over and blocked the road and there was no other way for us to go, so we had to wait.

over and over (again)
[B2] happening or done many times

Dictionary example:
I read the article over and over till it made sense.

Learner example:
I've been searching in newspapers over and over again and finally after a couple of days I found something.

all over again
[B2] repeated from the beginning

Dictionary example:
We had to start all over again.

Learner example:
After that I went back to my home in Ribeirao Preto to begin my routine all over again.

overall /ˌəʊ.vəˈrɔːl/

ADVERB; ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B2] in general rather than in particular, or including all the people or things in a particular group or situation

Dictionary examples:
The overall situation is good, despite a few minor problems.
Overall, it has been a good year.
The overall winner, after ten games, will receive $50,000.

Learner example:
Overall these two restaurants are worth [going] to for nice meals.

overcome /ˌəʊ.vəˈkʌm/ (overcame, overcome)

VERB [T]

DEAL WITH
[B2] to deal with and control a problem or feeling
Dictionary examples:
I admire the way she has overcome her difficulties/problems and made a success of her life. Eventually he managed to overcome his shyness in class.

Learner example:
Trying to overcome my fear, I was slowly going toward the dangerous stranger.

overcrowded /ˌəʊ.vəˈkraʊ.dɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: crowd
Adjectives: crowded, overcrowded

ADJECTIVE
[C1] containing too many people or things

Dictionary example:
an overcrowded classroom/prison

Learner example:
As you arrive about midday, the trams are likely to be overcrowded.

overdo /ˌəʊ.vəˈduː/

Word family:
Verbs: do, overdo

VERB [T] (overdid, overdone)
[C1] to do or use too much of something

Dictionary example:
I went to the gym yesterday, but I think I overdid it a bit.

Learner example:
On the other hand, people usually overdo it and prefer making use of the modern technology to meeting a friend.

overdraft /ˈəʊ.və.draːft/

Word family:
Nouns: overdraft
Adjectives: overdrawn

NOUN [C]
[C1] If you have an overdraft, you have taken more money out of your bank account than you had in it.

1929
Dictionary example:
a £250 overdraft

Learner example:
In addition, some young people use credit card[s] to buy luxurious products, which lead[s] to bank overdrafts.

**overdrawn** /ˌəʊ.vəˈdrɔːn/

Word family:
**Nouns:** overdraft
**Adjectives:** overdrawn

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] If you are overdrawn, you have taken more money out of your bank account than you had in it.

Dictionary example:
We've **gone** £200 overdrawn!

Learner example:
In other words their expenditure [is] much more than their income. They get into debt and [are] mostly overdrawn.

**overestimate** /ˌəʊ.vəˈrəˌest.ɪ.meɪt/

Word family:
**Nouns:** estimate
**Verbs:** estimate, underestimate, **overestimate**
**Adjectives:** estimated

**VERB** [I or T]

[C1] to guess or think that something is or will be bigger or better than it really is

Dictionary example:
They overestimated her ability to do the job.

Learner example:
In spite of the progress achieved in promoting the social status of women, one should not overestimate the significance of these achievements to ordinary women's careers.

**overlook** /ˌəʊ.vəˈlʊk/

Word family:
**Nouns:** look
**Verbs:** look, overlook
VERB [v]

SEE FROM ABOVE
[B2] to have a view of something from above

Dictionary examples:
Our hotel room overlooked the harbour.
The house is surrounded by trees, so it's not overlooked at all.

Learner example:
The apartment was very big and there was a balcony which overlooked the beach.

overnight /ˌəʊ.vəˈnaɪt/

ADJECTIVE; ADVERB

FOR THE NIGHT
[B1] for or during the night

Dictionary examples:
an overnight stop in Paris
You can stay overnight if you want to.
Don't forget to pack an overnight bag.

Learner example:
We will stay in our tents overnight and [get] up early in the morning to reach the next camping site.

overseas /ˌəʊ.vəˈsiːz/

ADJECTIVE; ADVERB

[B2] in, from or to other countries

Dictionary examples:
We need to open up the overseas markets.
There are a lot of overseas students in Cambridge.
Many more people work overseas these days.

Learner example:
It is suggested that one of our English as a Foreign Language lessons should be filmed, as there are some 100 overseas students who are from over 30 countries in our school.
overtake /ˌəʊ.vəˈteɪk/ (overtook, overtaken)

VERB

VEHICLE
[B2] [I or T] to go past a vehicle or person that is going in the same direction

Dictionary examples:
We were overtaken by a red sports car.
Always check your rear view mirror before you overtake (another car).

Learner example:
Of course it is easier [for a bike] to overtake the cars in traffic jams.

BIGGER
[C1] [T] to go past something by being a greater amount or degree

Dictionary examples:
Our US sales have now overtaken our sales in Europe.
We’d planned to hold a meeting tomorrow, but events have overtaken us.

Learner example:
This however was projected to be overtaken by people coming from the 35–49 year old bracket by 2006.

overtime /ˈəʊ.və.tarm/

NOUN [U]
[B2] extra time that you work after your usual working hours

Dictionary example:
unpaid overtime

Learner example:
You can't go on living like this, chasing around and always being press[ur]ed by your work and all this overtime.

overview /ˈəʊ.və.vjuː/

NOUN [C]

DESCRIPTION
[C1] a short description giving the most important facts about something

Dictionary example:
I'll just give you an overview of the job.
Learner example:
This report will give a brief overview of my experiences from my recent attendance on their April course.

KNOWLEDGE

[C1] knowledge of the general features of something

Dictionary example:
Having spent some time there, she had a good overview of the market.

Learner example:
As my main interest was to get an overview of the current market situation, I was simply impressed by the variety of companies that you've presented.

overweight /ˌəʊ.vəˈweɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: weight
Verbs: weigh, outweigh
Adjectives: overweight

ADJECTIVE

[B2] too heavy or too fat

Dictionary example:
He's still a few pounds overweight.

Learner example:
In England the majority of people are either overweight or underweight.

overwhelm /ˌəʊ.vəˈwelm/

Word family:
Verbs: overwhelm
Adjectives: overwhelming

VERB [T]

[C1] If a feeling or situation overwhelms someone, it has an effect that is too strong or extreme.

Dictionary example:
She was overwhelmed by the excitement of it all.

Learner example:
I am sure the students from the acting classes will be overwhelmed by the grandeur of the 200-seat theatre.
overwhelming  /ˌəʊ.vəˈwel.mɪŋ/

Word family:
Verbs: overwhelm
Adjectives: overwhelming

ADJECTIVE
[C1] very strong in effect or large in amount

Dictionary examples:
She felt an overwhelming urge/desire/need to tell someone about what had happened.
She said how much she appreciated the overwhelming generosity of the public in responding to
the appeal.
An overwhelming majority have voted in favour of the proposal.

Learner example:
Therefore, the overwhelming majority of school-leavers annually strive to enter a state institution
of higher education.

overworked  /ˌəʊ.vəˈwɜːkt/

Word family:
Nouns: work, worker
Verbs: work
Adjectives: working, overworked

ADJECTIVE
[C1] Someone who is overworked has to work too much.

Dictionary example:
We’re overworked and underpaid.

Learner example:
People are overworked and often choose fast food for dinner.

owe  /əʊ/

VERB [+ TWO OBJECTS]

MONEY
[B1] to have to pay money back to someone

Dictionary examples:
I owe Janet ten pounds.
We still owe £1000 to the bank.
Learner example:
Please tell me how much I owe you for that.

**owe sb an apology/explanation/favour, etc.**
[B2] to have to give something to someone because they deserve it

Dictionary example:
I think you owe me an explanation/apology.

Learner example:
I owe you a favour.

**owing to** /ˈəʊ.ɪŋˌtuː/

PREPOSITION
[B2] because of

Dictionary example:
The concert has been cancelled owing to low ticket sales.

Learner example:
To start with, it is a great idea to change rooms because they are too crowded, owing to the fact that there are a lot of people.

**owl** /aʊl/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a bird with a flat face, large eyes, and strong curved nails, which hunts small mammals at night

Dictionary example:
We heard an owl hooting in the night.

Learner example:
I could hear an owl hooting in the tree nearby.

**own** /əʊn/

Word family:
Nouns: owner, ownership
Verbs: own
ADJECTIVE; PRONOUN

BELONGING

[A2] belonging to or done by a particular person or thing

Dictionary examples:
Each student has their own dictionary.
She has her own apartment.
She makes all her own clothes.
I'm going to be out tonight, so you'll have to get your own dinner.
Was that your own idea or did someone suggest it to you?
"Is that your mum's car?" "No, it's my own."

Learner example:
We have to bring our own paints.

of your own

[B1] belonging to someone or something

Dictionary examples:
I'll have a home of my own someday.
He wanted an apartment of his own.

Learner example:
I also bought a cupboard of my own, so that I need not share with my sister.

(all) on your own

[B1] alone

Dictionary example:
I like living on my own.

Learner example:
On Wedn[e]sday morning I went on my own to see [the] Vatican.

(all) on your own

[B1] without any help

Dictionary example:
I did my buttons up all on my own, Mummy.

Learner example:
Maybe I can do the missing work on my own.

VERB [T]

[B1] to have something that legally belongs to you

Dictionary examples:
We own our house.
I've never owned a suit in my life.
Learner example:
It is owned by a Japanese owner.

**owner** /ˈəʊ.nər/

Word family:
Nouns: owner, ownership
Verbs: own

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] someone who owns something

**Dictionary examples:**
Are you the owner of this car?
We still haven't found the dog's owner.

Learner example:
The owner was an old woman who lives alone in a big house with her pet animals.

**ownership** /ˈəʊ.nəʃɪp/

Word family:
Nouns: owner, ownership
Verbs: own

**NOUN [u]**
[C1] when you own something

**Dictionary example:**
Do you have any proof of ownership for this car?

Learner example:
As people's disposable income rises, more and more people can now afford cars. Furthermore, cheap imports from the newly industrialised countries have also contributed to the increase in car ownership.

**oxygen** /ˈɒks.ɪ.dʒən/

**NOUN [u]**
[B2] a gas that is in the air and that animals need to live

**Dictionary example:**
an oxygen tank

Learner example:
Everybody needs oxygen and trees produce oxygen.
**ozone** /ˈəʊ.zəʊn/

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] a form of oxygen that exists high in the atmosphere

**Dictionary example:**
the ozone layer

**Learner example:**
There is probably no child who hasn't heard about the holes in the ozone layer or the greenhouse effect.
pace /peɪs/

NOUN

SPEED

[B2] [u] the speed at which someone or something moves or does something

Dictionary examples:
a slow/fast pace
I don't like the pace of modern life.
These changes seem to be happening at too fast a pace.

Learner example:
I am living at a much faster pace.

keep pace with sb/sth
[C1] to move or develop at the same speed as someone or something else

Dictionary example:
We have to keep pace with the changing times.

Learner example:
It was first published a century ago and what amazes people most is that [it] keeps pace with the development of the country without leaving out references to our history and tradition.

pack /pæk/

Word family:
Nouns: pack, package
Verbs: pack, unpack
Adjectives: packed

VERB [I or T]

[A2] to put your things into bags, boxes, etc. when you are going on holiday or leaving the place where you live

Dictionary examples:
We're leaving early tomorrow morning, so you'd better pack tonight.
I haven't packed my clothes yet.
She packed a small suitcase for the weekend.
These books need to be packed in/into boxes.
Learner example:
That day I picked up my tickets to India and came back home to pack my things, and of course I
used my new suitcase.

NOUN [C]

SET OF PRODUCTS
[B2] a set of products or other things that are wrapped up together

Dictionary examples:
The information pack consists of a brochure and a map.
I bought a large pack of tissues.

package /ˈpæk.idʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: pack, package
Verbs: pack, unpack
Adjectives: packed

NOUN [C]

PARCEL
[B2] a parcel

Dictionary examples:
The postman has just delivered a package for you.
The package was wrapped in plain brown paper.

Learner example:
It was a call from the post office saying that the package he was waiting for had arrived.

GROUP OF THINGS
[B2] a related group of things when they are offered together as a single unit

Dictionary examples:
The computer comes with a software package.
This ski package includes flights, hotel accommodation, and a six-day lift pass.

Learner example:
Lastly, I need to know if all meals are included in your package.

packed /pækt/

Word family:
Nouns: pack, package
Verbs: pack, unpack
Adjectives: packed

1940
ADJECTIVE

[B2] very crowded

Dictionary examples:
The hall was packed.
The bus was packed with schoolchildren.

Learner example:
If you want to meet and photograph the local people, the place to go is the Wednesday market. It is always packed with farmers, children, older people and so on.

packet /ˈpæk.ɪt/

NOUN [C]

[B1] a small paper or cardboard container that contains several of the same thing

Dictionary examples:
a packet of cereal/biscuits/crisps
a packet of chewing gum/cigarettes
How many seeds are there in a packet?

Learner example:
He bought a packet of pop-corn.

page /peɪdʒ/

NOUN [C]

PAPER

[A1] a piece of paper in a book, magazine, etc., or one side of a piece of paper

Dictionary examples:
Now turn to page 17 in your course book.
For details on how to enter the competition, see page 134.
The article appeared on the front page of the Guardian.

Learner example:
It has 1095 pages and it is very big.

WEBSITE

[A2] (also web page) a part of a website that can be read on a computer screen

Dictionary example:
I printed off a page about leg exercises.
Learner example:
The information is [on an] internet page, the [site] is www.art.com. For more information – visit the page.

pain /peɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: pain
Adjectives: painful

NOUN

PHYSICAL
[A2] [c or u] an unpleasant physical feeling caused by an injury or illness

Dictionary examples:
chest/stomach pains
Are you in pain?
He’s been suffering various aches and pains for years.

Learner example:
I have a back pain and I couldn’t sleep last night.

EMOTIONAL
[B2] [u] sadness or mental suffering caused by an unpleasant event

Dictionary examples:
I can’t describe the pain I suffered when he died.
The parents are still in great pain over the death of their child.

Learner example:
He had caused me so much pain that I was unable to forgive him anymore.

be a pain INFORMAL
[B2] to be annoying

Dictionary examples:
Having to keep the bikes in the house is such a pain.
My sister was being a real pain.

Learner example:
It was really a pain to pay that much for only a box of metal and a screen, but I think it is really going to help me.

be a pain in the neck INFORMAL
[C1] to be annoying

Dictionary example:
My brother can be a real pain in the neck sometimes.
**Learner example:**
He's adorable although sometimes he can really be a pain in the neck (don't tell him I wrote this.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>painful  /ˈpeɪn.fəl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
- **Nouns**: pain
- **Adjectives**: painful

**ADJECTIVE**

**PHYSICAL**

[B1] causing physical pain

- **Dictionary example**: A painful injury forced her to withdraw from the game.
- **Learner example**: One of my [teeth] is very painful.

**EMOTIONAL**

[B2] making you feel sad or upset

- **Dictionary example**: The old photograph brought back painful memories.
- **Learner example**: You know, I went through this painful decision just a few months ago, when I started working for a new company that pays me more, but gives me less time for my hobbies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>paint   /peɪnt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
- **Nouns**: paint, painter, painting
- **Verbs**: paint

**NOUN [c or u]**

[A1] a coloured liquid that you put on a surface such as a wall to decorate it, or that you use to produce a picture

- **Dictionary examples**: a tin of paint
  There were so many paints to choose from that I couldn't decide which to buy.
- **Learner example**: I'm going to use orange paint to paint my bedroom.
VERB

MAKE PICTURE
[A1] [I or T] to produce a picture of something or someone using paint

Dictionary example:
All these pictures were painted by local artists.

Learner example:
I like [to] paint so my favourite [subject] is art.

COVER SURFACE
[A2] [I or T] to cover a surface with paint in order to decorate it

Dictionary examples:
We’ve painted the bedroom blue.
I’ve been painting all morning.
I’ll need to paint over these dirty marks on the wall.

Learner example:
I want your help to paint my room.

painter /ˈpeɪn.tə/

Word family:
Nouns: paint, painter, painting
Verbs: paint

NOUN [c]

[A2] someone who paints pictures

Dictionary example:
We are studying 19th century French painters.

Learner example:
We have to bring information about some painters, [such] as Velazquez or Picasso.

painting /ˈpeɪn.tɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: paint, painter, painting
Verbs: paint

NOUN

PICTURE
[A2] [c] a picture that someone has painted
**Dictionary examples:**
a painting **by** Caravaggio
The walls are covered with oil paintings.

**Learner example:**
There are beautiful paintings painted by famous Iranian painters.

**ACTIVITY**

**[A2]** (u) the activity of painting pictures or painting surfaces

**Dictionary examples:**
We were taught painting and drawing at art college.
When we bought the house, we had to do a lot of painting and redecorating.

**Learner example:**
I like reading, painting, and I like swimming too.

---

**pair** /peər/

**NOUN** [c]

**TWO PEOPLE**

**[A1]** two people who are doing something together

**Dictionary example:**
I'd like you to do this exercise **in** pairs.

**Learner example:**
We [do] dialogues in pairs or between other students.

**TWO THINGS**

**[A2]** two things that look the same and that are used together

**Dictionary examples:**
a pair of shoes/gloves
I can't find a matching pair of socks.

**Learner example:**
I got a pair of earrings from my parents.

**TWO PARTS**

**[A2]** something that is made of two parts that are joined together

**Dictionary examples:**
a pair of scissors/glasses
a pair of jeans
He packed two pairs of trousers and four shirts.

**Learner example:**
Don't forget to bring an old T-shirt and a pair of jeans.
palace /ˈpæl.ɪs/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a very large building where a king, queen or president lives

Dictionary examples:
a royal/presidential palace
Buckingham Palace

Learner example:
I know some places [in London] like Big Ben and Buckingham Palace.

pale /peɪl/

ADJECTIVE

pale blue/green/yellow, etc.
[A2] light blue/green/yellow, etc.

Dictionary example:
She wore a pale blue hat.

Learner example:
Dear Robbie, I'm going to paint my bedroom pale pink and blue.

FACE
[B2] If your face is pale, it has less colour than usual because you are ill or frightened.

Dictionary example:
You're looking pale – do you feel ill?

Learner example:
Her face was pale and she was feeling that something w[ould] go wrong.

palm /pɑːm/

NOUN [c]

TREE
[C1] a palm tree

Dictionary example:
They sat beneath a palm tree.
**Learner example:**
Santorini was a picturesque island, with many rural areas, sensational deserted beaches with palm trees.

**pan** /ˈpæn/

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a round, metal container with a handle and usually a lid, that is used for cooking food in

**Dictionary examples:**
Heat the milk in a small pan.
This dishwasher even washes **pots and pans**.

**Learner example:**
[At this restaurant,] you cook the food in the pan by yourself.

**pancake** /ˈpæn.kəʊk/

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] a thin, flat food made from flour, milk, and egg mixed together and cooked in a pan

**Dictionary example:**
We had pancakes with lemon.

**Learner example:**
You can't come to Holland without trying the Dutch pancakes, which are much better than the English ones.

**panel** /ˈpæn.əl/

**NOUN [C]**

**PEOPLE**

[C1] a group of people who are chosen to discuss something or make a decision about something

**Dictionary example:**
a panel of experts

**Learner example:**
We can justify our opinion about the quality by referring to the extremely varied and constructive social programme, which is also organised by a panel of experts, sociologists and psychologists.
**panic** /ˈpæn.ɪk/

**NOUN [C or U]**
[B2] a sudden, strong feeling of worry or fear that makes you unable to think or behave calmly

*Dictionary examples:*
a state of panic
Panic *spread* through the crowd as the wind and rain grew worse.
Carmel was *in* a panic about her exam.
He *got in*(to) a panic that he would forget his lines on stage.

*Learner example:*
All [the] people in the church thought it would be a perfect wedding ceremony, but there were two things missing: the bride and the bridegroom! After [this] was realised, there was panic!

**VERB [I or T] (panicking, panicked, panicked)**
[B2] to suddenly feel so worried or frightened that you cannot think or behave calmly, or to make someone feel this way

*Dictionary examples:*
Don't panic! We've got plenty of time.
The sound of gunfire panicked the crowd.
The boss always panics over/about the budget every month.

*Learner example:*
David started thinking that a thief may have come [in]to their house. "Don't panic", he told his wife.

**pants** /pants/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**
[B1] underwear that covers the bottom

*Dictionary example:*
Make sure you bring a clean pair of pants.

*Learner example:*
Every day I went to buy different pants, shoes, shirts and all the [clothes the] baby needs.

1948
paper /ˈper.pə/  

NOUN  

FLAT MATERIAL  
[A1] [u] thin, flat material used for writing or drawing on, covering things in, etc.  

Dictionary examples:  
a piece/sheet of paper  
She works on paper because she hates computers.  

Learner example:  
[The] teacher will give us paper so don’t worry!  

EXAM  
[A2] [c] part of an examination  

Dictionary example:  
Candidates must answer two questions from each paper.  

Learner example:  
On my first day, he gave us a past examination paper.  

NEWSPAPER  
[B1] [c] a newspaper  

Dictionary examples:  
a daily/weekly/local/national paper  
The photo was on the front page of all the papers.  

Learner example:  
Hey Jo, Yesterday I [saw] an advertisement for a job in a local paper: it said that if you like pets, you can become a dog-sitter for three days a week.  

paperwork  /ˈper.pə.wɜːk/  

NOUN [u]  
[B2] the part of a job that involves producing reports, writing letters, organizing information, etc.  

Dictionary example:  
Many office jobs involve a lot of unnecessary paperwork.  

Learner example:  
As I am good [at] paperwork, I think [it would] be great if I [could] help you in the office.
### Parachute

**/ˈpær.ə.ʃuːt/**

**noun [c]**

[B2] a large piece of special cloth used to cause someone or something it is attached to drop slowly and safely from an aircraft to the ground

**Dictionary example:**
He used a parachute to jump to safety.

**Learner example:**
Those minutes, up in the air, feeling the wind in my face, were fantastic... and then I was terrified when I couldn’t open the parachute!

---

### Parade

**/pəˈreɪd/**

**noun [c]**

[B2] a line of people or vehicles that moves through a public place as a way of celebrating an occasion

**Dictionary example:**
a *victory* parade

**Learner example:**
The festival starts with a huge opening parade.

---

### Paradise

**/ˈpær.ə.dais/**

**noun [c]**

[C1] [c or u] a perfect place or situation

**Dictionary examples:**
a tropical paradise
a shoppers' paradise

**Learner example:**
Our online-catalogue is a true shopping paradise.

---

### Paragraph

**/ˈpær.ə.grə:f/**

**noun [c]**

[B1] a part of a text that usually contains several sentences and begins on a new line
Dictionary example:
Organise your essay in clear paragraphs.

Learner example:
I [made] many mistakes when I read [the] paragraph.

**parcel** /ˈpɑː.səl/

NOUN [C]

[B1] something that is covered in paper so that it can be sent by post

Dictionary examples:
send/receive/deliver a parcel
The parcel was wrapped in plain brown paper.

Learner example:
A week later, she received a parcel.

**pardon** /ˈpɑː.dən/

EXCLAMATION

[A2] used to politely ask someone to repeat something they have said because you have not heard it

Dictionary example:
"You'll need an umbrella." – "Pardon?" – "I said you'll need an umbrella."

**parent** /ˈpeə.rənt/

NOUN [C]

[A1] your mother or father

Dictionary example:
I'm going to meet Richard's parents for the first time this weekend.

Learner example:
I like this place because my parents live there.

**park** /paːk/

Word family:
Nouns: parking
Verbs: park
NOUN [C]
[A1] a large area of grass and trees in a city or town, where people can walk and enjoy themselves

Dictionary examples:
Central Park
Hyde Park
We watched the joggers in the park.

Learner example:
The park is near my house.

VERB
[A2] [I or T] to leave a vehicle in a particular place for a period of time

Dictionary examples:
Where have you parked?
You can park your car over there.

Learner example:
On the way to the hospital, I decided to buy a present so I parked my car and bought some yellow flowers.

parking /ˈpɑː.kɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: parking
Verbs: park

NOUN [U]
[B1] leaving a vehicle in a particular place for a period of time

Dictionary examples:
a parking place/space
free/underground parking

Learner example:
You can’t find a parking place when you need one and cars are a problem because of the pollution.

parliament /ˈpɑː.lɪ.mənt/

NOUN [C U + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]
[B2] in some countries, a group of people who make the laws for the country
Dictionary examples:
On Tuesday the country’s parliament voted to establish its own army. She was elected to Parliament in 1997.

parrot  /ˈpær.ət/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a tropical bird with a curved beak and colourful feathers that can be taught to copy what people say

Dictionary example:
We saw parrots flying wild in the jungle.

Learner example:
Send my regards to your family and to your lovely parrot too.

part  /paːt/

Word family:
Nouns: part
Adjectives: partial
Adverbs: partly, partially

NOUN

PIECE
[A1] [C] a piece which combines with other pieces to form the whole of something

Dictionary examples:
Which part of Buenos Aires do you live in?
They learn about the different parts of the body.
Fresh fruit and vegetables are an important part of a healthy diet.

Learner example:
It’s the most beautiful part of Poland.

part of sth
[A2] some but not all of a thing

Dictionary examples:
Elsa spent part of the day shopping.
Part of the problem is their lack of money.
I studied Swedish as part of my degree.
It's all part of growing up.

Learner example:
[A] computer is part of you[r] life.

1953
FILM / PLAY

[B1] [c] a person in a film or play

**Dictionary example:**
He **plays** the part of the father in the film version.

**Learner example:**
I think the movie is really funny and one of my favourite actors plays the main part.

take part
[B1] to be involved in an activity with other people

**Dictionary example:**
She doesn't usually take part **in** any of the class activities.

**Learner example:**
Last month when we took part in a dance competition, I couldn't imagine that we were able to win, but we did.

have/play a part in sth
[B2] to be one of the people or things that are involved in an event or situation

**Dictionary example:**
People forget to wash their hands and that plays a part in spreading colds and flu.

**Learner example:**
Technology plays an important part in this situation, because I don't think that adults are playing computer games for Batman or Spiderman, for example, but for the special effec[t]s and the gra[phics].

MACHINE
[B2] [c] a piece of a machine or vehicle

**Dictionary examples:**
aircraft parts
spare parts

**Learner example:**
We were lucky to have some spare parts with us and finally Tom managed to repair [his car].

for the most part
[C1] mostly or usually

**Dictionary example:**
I enjoyed it for the most part.

**Learner example:**
First of all, for the most part, people have to use computers in their jobs.
**partial** /ˈpɑː.ʃəl/

Word family:
Nouns: part
Adjectives: partial
Adverbs: partly, partially

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] not complete

Dictionary example:
The general has ordered a partial withdrawal of troops from the area.

Learner example:
In conclusion, I am [very] disappointed and therefore, I believe that I am entitled to a partial refund.

**partially** /ˈpɑː.ʃəl.i/

Word family:
Nouns: part
Adjectives: partial
Adverbs: partly, partially

**ADVERB**
[C1] not completely

Dictionary example:
partially cooked

Learner example:
Building a parking area outside the city centre would partially solve this problem.

**participant** /ˈpɑː.tɪs.ɪ.pnt/

Word family:
Nouns: participant
Verbs: participate

**NOUN [C]**
[C1] someone who is involved in an activity

Dictionary example:
All participants finishing the race will receive a medal.

Learner example:
I was one of the participants who helped a charity organization to raise money for the local hospital.

1955
participate /pɑːˈtɪs.ɪ.peɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: participant
Verbs: participate

VERB [i]
[B2] to take part in or become involved in an activity

Dictionary example:
She never participates in any of our discussions, does she?

Learner example:
So, all the students can participate in different activities.

particular /pəˈtɪk.jʊ.lər/ uk /pəˈtɪk.ju.ər/

Word family:
Adjectives: particular
Adverbs: particularly

ADJECTIVE

in particular
[B1] especially

Dictionary examples:
What in particular did you like about the last apartment that we saw?
Are you looking for anything in particular?

Learner example:
However, I like reading magazines too, in particular those about Hollywood gossip or fashion.

SPECIAL
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] special, or this and not any other

Dictionary examples:
She wanted a particular type of olive oil.
Is there any particular restaurant you’d like to go to?
He wouldn’t take just any book – he had to have this particular one!
“Why did you ask?” “Oh, no particular reason, just making conversation.”

Learner example:
Are you a fan of a particular team?

NOT EASILY SATISFIED
[C1] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] choosing things carefully and not easily satisfied, or making sure that things are exactly as you want them to be
**Dictionary example:**
Teenagers are very particular about the clothes they'll wear.

**Learner example:**
When I chose you I was very particular about the quality of the service you offer and you guaranteed professional service.

---

**particular** /pəˈtɪkjʊ.lə.li/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** particular
**Adverbs:** particularly

**ADVERB**

[B1] especially, or more than usual

**Dictionary examples:**
Your ideas are particularly helpful.
She didn't seem particularly interested.
"Was the food good?" "Not particularly."

**Learner example:**
I particularly enjoyed swimming in your new swimming pool.

---

**partly** /'pɑːt.li/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** part
**Adjectives:** partial
**Adverbs:** partly, partially

**ADVERB**

[B1] to some extent, but not completely

**Dictionary examples:**
The house is partly owned by her father.
He was partly responsible for the error.

**Learner example:**
I suggest you spend your time partly in the countryside and partly in a city.
**partner** /ˈpɑːt.nə/  

**NOUN [C]**

**PERSON YOU DO SOMETHING WITH**

[A2] someone that you do something with, for example playing sports, dancing, or working in class

**Dictionary examples:**
Now discuss your ideas with your partner.
I was Andy's partner for the tennis tournament.

**Learner example:**
He is my best partner when we are play[ing] games [o]n the internet.

**RELATIONSHIP**

[B1] someone who you live with and have a sexual relationship with

**Dictionary example:**
Partners are not invited to the office party.

**Learner example:**
Mike had been my partner for 3 years.

**BUSINESS**

[B2] one of two or more people who own a business

**Dictionary examples:**
 junior/senior partner
My business partner handles international sales.

**Learner example:**
Don't spend the evenings with your business partners, but with your women, children and friends.

**partnership** /ˈpɑːt.nə.ʃɪp/  

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] when two people or organizations work together to achieve something

**Dictionary example:**
She's gone into partnership with someone she used to work with.

**Learner example:**
I really need the money you're offering, mainly to set up that kindergar[t]en school I've told you about, where I would work in partnership with a friend.

1958
**part-time /ˌpɑːtˈtaɪm/**

**ADVERB; ADJECTIVE**

[B1] If you work part-time or do part-time work, you work for only some of the day or the week.

**Dictionary examples:**

- a part-time job
  He works part-time as a waiter.

- Learner example:
  I can't afford to buy it so I'll look for a part-time job.

**party /ˈpɑː.ti/**

**NOUN [C]**

**EVENT**

[A1] a social event where people enjoy themselves by talking, eating, drinking, and dancing

**Dictionary examples:**

- a birthday party
  We're having a party to celebrate Jack's new job.
  Peter gives/throws really wild parties.

- Learner example:
  I have the [sp]ace to invite my friends to [a] party.

**POLITICS**

[B1] [+ SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] an organization of people who share the same political beliefs and try to win elections

**Dictionary examples:**

- a political party
  the Green Party
  The Labour Party has/have just elected a new leader.
  He was elected as party leader in 2001.
  They contacted party members from across the nation to ask for their support.

- Learner example:
  He organised a political party called "Kuo Min Tang of China" and started his revolution to overthrow the Chinese monarchy.

1959
**pass** /paːs/  

**VERB**  

**SUCCEED**  

[A2] [i or ɪ] to succeed in a test or examination  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I've passed my driving test!  
Theo passed FCE at the age of 14.  

**Learner example:**  
I [hope] you pass the exam.  

**GO PAST**  

[B1] [i or ɪ] to go past something or someone  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I passed him on the stairs this morning.  
Cars kept passing us on the motorway.  
If you pass a supermarket on the way back, could you get me some milk?  

**Learner example:**  
I started to cross the street and then a car passed.  

**pass over/through, etc.**  

[B1] to go in a particular direction  

**Dictionary examples:**  
A plane passed over our heads.  
We pass through your village on our way home.  

**Learner example:**  
Then we passed through the quiet countryside.  

**GIVE**  

[B1] [ɪ] to give something to someone  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Could you pass the salt, please?  
Gerald passed me the note. Gerald passed the note to me.  

**Learner example:**  
For [me to] cover [the] work, can you pass [it] to my friend Jittanun.  

**TIME**  

[B1] [ɪ] If a period of time passes, it happens.  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Four years have passed since that day.  
Time seems to pass (by) so slowly when you're bored.
Learner example:
Five minutes passed and he didn't come, so I decided to go back inside.

**pass (the) time**
[B2] to spend time doing something

Dictionary example:
We passed the time reading and swimming.

Learner example:
What's more, I would have to read to pass the time!

**pass a law**
[B2] to officially approve of something and make it into a law or rule

Dictionary example:
The government passed a law to restrict the sale of guns.

Learner example:
I hope the government will pass a law which could [control] all these sort of things.

**NOUN [C]**

**DOCUMENT**
[B1] an official document or ticket that allows you to do something

Dictionary examples:
a **bus/rail** pass
a **boarding** pass

Learner example:
You can buy [a] one-day bus pass and you could visit many monuments and picturesque places.

**TEST RESULT**
[B2] a successful result in an exam

Dictionary example:
A pass in this exam is above 60%.

**passage** /ˈpæs.idʒ/

**NOUN**

**CONNECTING WAY**
[B2] [C] a long, narrow space that connects one room or place to another

Dictionary examples:
The bathroom's on the right at the end of the passage.
There's a passage to the side of the house, leading to the garden.
Learner example:
We saw a big house but it was old and locked. We found a secret passage between the trees and we got inside.

PART
[B2] [c] a short part of a book, speech, or piece of music

Dictionary example:
Several passages from the book were printed in a national newspaper before it was published.

Learner example:
She would read a passage for us every night before we fell asleep.

passenger /ˈpæsn.ədʒə/

NOUN [C]
[A2] someone who is travelling in a vehicle but is not controlling it

Dictionary example:
airline/rail/train/car passengers

Learner example:
We asked some other passengers but nobody had seen our suitcases.

passion /ˈpæʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: passion
Adjectives: passionate
Adverbs: passionately

NOUN [C or U]

LOVE
[B2] a very powerful feeling, for example of sexual attraction, love, hate, anger or other emotion

Dictionary examples:
She saw the passion in his eyes.
Football arouses a lot of passion in fans.
Politics and philosophy were his lifelong passions.

Learner example:
Surfing is my passion.

a passion for sth
[C1] when you like something very much
Dictionary example:
a passion for football

Learner example:
I always had a passion for writing and for 3 years I wrote many articles in my school magazine.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>adjective</th>
<th>pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>passionate</td>
<td>/ˈpæʃ.ən.t/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Word family:
Nouns: passion
Adjectives: passionate
Adverbs: passionately

ADJECTIVE
[B2] having very strong feelings or emotions

Dictionary examples:
a passionate speech
a passionate kiss
The child's mother made a passionate appeal for help.
Joe is passionate about baseball.

Learner example:
I wrote a passionate article about how to protect our environment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>adverb</th>
<th>pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>passionately</td>
<td>/ˈpæʃ.ən.t.li/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Word family:
Nouns: passion
Adjectives: passionate
Adverbs: passionately

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that shows strong feelings or emotions

Dictionary examples:
I walked into the room and found them arguing passionately.
Ann has always believed passionately in women's rights.

Learner example:
We met in our favourite pub, we kissed each other passionately like the first time, and then we sat down.
passive /ˈpæs.iv/

NOUN

the passive
[B1] the passive form of a verb

Dictionary example:
When changed into the passive, 'The dog chased the cat' becomes 'The cat was chased by the dog'.

Learner example:
We were studying English grammar, the verbs, the conditionals, the passive and the active, etc.
That was the first part of the class.

ADJECTIVE

GRAMMAR
[B1] A passive verb or sentence is one in which the subject does not do or cause the action but is affected by it.

Dictionary example:
"He was released from prison." is a passive sentence.

NO ACTION

[B2] letting things happen to you and not taking action

Dictionary example:
Women at that time were expected to be passive.

Learner example:
Television provides a passive form of entertainment and so just watching it is much easier than reading books which needs concentration.

passport /ˈpaːs.pɔːt/

NOUN [C]

TRAVEL
[A2] an official document, often a small book, that you need to enter or leave a country

Dictionary examples:
passport control
a passport photo
Many refugees have arrived at the border without passports.
He was a German, travelling on a Swiss passport.

1964
Learner example:
I have left my passport in the living room.

**password** /ˈpɑːs.wɜːrd/

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] a secret word that allows you to do something, such as use your computer

**Dictionary example:**
Key in your password.

**Learner example:**
It wasn't me, [it] was my brother who stole my password.

**past** /paːst/

**PREPOSITION; ADVERB**

**TIME**
[A1] used to say what the time is when it is a particular number of minutes after an hour

**Dictionary examples:**
It's 5/10/a quarter/20/25/half past three.
I've got to leave at twenty past or I'll miss that train.

**Learner example:**
The class started the 2nd of June at half past five.

**POSITION**
[A2] in or to a position that is further than a particular point

**Dictionary examples:**
I live on Station Road, just past the post office.
Three boys went past us on mountain bikes.
Was that Peter who just jogged past in those bright pink shorts?

**Learner example:**
Turn right past the store and turn left ok?

**AFTER LIMIT**
[B2] above a particular age or further than a particular point

**Dictionary examples:**
This meat is past its sell–by date.
She's past the age where she needs a babysitter.
**ADJECTIVE**

**BEFORE NOW**

[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] having happened or existed before now

**Dictionary examples:**
- past relationships
- I know this from past experience.

**Learner example:**
- I like the place because it has [nice] people, music and all sorts of things [about] past events.

**UNTIL NOW**

[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] used to refer to a period of time before and until the present

**Dictionary examples:**
- I've spent the past ten years in and out of jobs.
- It's been raining for the past three days.
- He was the fifth climber to die on these mountains over the past two days.

**Learner example:**
- Dear Anna, I've just arrived home and couldn't wait to write you to thank you for being so nice, trust[ing] and kind lending me your flat for the past week.

**NOUN**

**the past**

[A2] the form of the verb which is used to show what happened in the past

**Dictionary example:**
- The past of 'change' is 'changed'.

**the past**

[B1] the time before the present and all the things that happened then

**Dictionary examples:**
- the distant/recent past
- In the past, people would bathe once a month.

**Learner example:**
- In the past, we were best friends.

**sb's past**

[B1] all of the things that someone has done in their life

**Dictionary example:**
- I knew nothing about his past.

**Learner example:**
- After the film, we went to a restaurant called Adriano, and as the weather was cool, we had a glass of wine and started asking [about] each other's past.
pasta /ˈpæs.tə/

NOUN [u]
[A2] a food that is made from flour, water and sometimes eggs, and comes in many different shapes

Dictionary example:
Spaghetti, lasagne, ravioli and cannelloni are all types of pasta.

Learner example:
My favourite food is pasta.

pastry /ˈper.stri/

NOUN

MIXTURE
[C1] [u] a mixture of flour, fat, and water that is cooked, usually used to cover or contain other food

Dictionary example:
I made some pastry for the pie.

Learner example:
The most popular sweet dish is called "Apfelstrudel", which is a bit of potato pastry filled with apples and nuts.

CAKE
[C1] [c] a small cake that is made with pastry

Dictionary example:
We had coffee and pastries.

Learner example:
They don't want to miss their sweet pastries and "Sacher tortes", [which] Austria is famous for.

path /paːθ/
Dictionary examples:
a garden path
This is the path to the cliffs.
They followed the path until they came to a gate.

Learner example:
Follow it and you’ll see a path which goes to the Park.

ACTIONS
[B2] a set of actions over a period of time, especially ones which lead to a goal or result

Dictionary examples:
a career path
The path to success has many difficulties.

Learner example:
Maybe you could talk about your latest book "Murder on Avenue B" or about your path to fame.

patience /ˈper.ʃənts/

Word family:
Nouns: patience, impatience
Adjectives: impatient, patient
Adverbs: impatiently, patiently

NOUN [U]
[B2] the quality of being able to stay calm and not get angry, especially when something takes a long time

Dictionary examples:
You have to have such a lot of patience when you're dealing with kids.
In the end, I lost my patience and shouted at her.
He's a good teacher, but he doesn't have much patience with the slower pupils.

Learner example:
I have patience with animals and care [for] them with love.

patient /ˈper.ʃənt/

Word family:
Nouns: patience, impatience
Adjectives: impatient, patient
Adverbs: impatiently, patiently

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone who is being treated by a doctor, nurse, etc.
Dictionary examples:
a cancer patient
I'm a patient of Dr Stephens, please could I make an appointment to see her?

Learner example:
Another good programme is a serial called "House", which is about an e[c]entric doctor who has the incredible flair of knowing which disease patients [have] without examining them.

ADJECTIVE
[B1] having patience

Dictionary examples:
Dinner will be ready in half an hour – just be patient!
Be patient with her – she's very young.

Learner example:
She is very patient with us and she tries to explain everything in detail for better understanding.

 patiently /ˈpeɪ.ʃəntli/

Word family:
Nouns: patience, impatience
Adjectives: impatient, patient
Adverbs: impatiently, patiently

ADVERB
[B2] in a patient way

Dictionary example:
There was a queue of people waiting patiently for the bus to arrive.

Learner example:
She made her way slowly to the waiting room and patiently waited for the train to arrive.

 pattern /ˈpæt.ən/

NOUN [c]

ARRANGEMENT
[B1] a design of lines, shapes, colours, etc.

Dictionary example:
The carpet was very old and had an unusual pattern.

Learner example:
In my country now legging[s are] the new fashion. Some wear [ones] with stripes, or the black [ones] also ha[ve] a zebra pattern.
WAY
[B2] a particular way that something is often done or repeated

Dictionary examples:
The pattern of family life has been changing over recent years. Many behaviour(al) patterns have been identified in this study of chimpanzees.

Learner example:
If the alarm–clock had worked, everything would have follow[ed] its usual pattern but this time I woke up too late.

GUIDE
[B2] a drawing, shape or set of instructions that helps you to make something

Dictionary example:
a dress/knitting pattern

Learner example:
Approximately three years ago I started to sew my own clothes. I always buy a pattern and follow every instruction given.

pause /pɔːz/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a short period in which something such as a sound or an activity is stopped before starting again

Dictionary examples:
There will be a brief pause in the concert while the piano is moved into place. After a long, awkward pause someone asked a question. She spoke for three quarters of an hour without a pause.

Learner example:
I would like to correct the journalist [by] saying to him that RADIANT played for 1 hour without any pause.

VERB

PERSON
[B1] [I] to stop doing something for a short time

Dictionary examples:
He paused for a moment. She paused to get her breath back and then carried on jogging.

Learner example:
After a while, she pulled herself together and paused for a minute.
EQUIPMENT

[B2] [ɪ or ɪ] to make a CD, DVD, etc. stop for a short time by pressing a button

Dictionary example:
Can you pause the film there, please?

Learner example:
I paused the video I was watching, wondering what that [knocking sound] was.

pavement /ˈpeɪv.mənt/

NOUN [c]

[B1] a path by the side of a road that people walk on

Dictionary example:
The jar slipped from my hand and smashed on the pavement.

Learner example:
I called my friends and asked them if they had found my scarf. Fortunately they had seen my scarf on the pavement outside the disco.

paw /pəʊ/

NOUN [c]

[B2] the foot of an animal that has claws or nails, such as a cat, dog or bear

Dictionary example:
I found paw prints in the kitchen.

Learner example:
My cat is only 2 years old. She is very beautiful with her long bushy tail and soft paws.

pay /peɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: pay, payment
Verbs: pay, repay
Adjectives: payable, underpaid, unpaid

VERB (paid, paid)

BUY

[A1] [ɪ or ɪ] to give money to someone because you are buying something from them, or because you owe them money
Dictionary examples:
Helena paid for the meal.
He paid £200 for the tickets.
Would you prefer to pay by cash or card?
Did you pay the telephone bill?

Learner example:
I [don't] have to pay. It's free.

WORK
[B1] [I or T] to give someone money for the work that they do

Dictionary examples:
She gets paid twice a month.
Accountancy may be boring but at least it pays well.
Most of these women are very poorly paid and work in terrible conditions.

Learner example:
Those are the first thing[s] I am going to buy when I get paid.

pay attention (to sth)
[B1] to watch, listen to, or think about something carefully

Dictionary example:
You weren't paying attention to what I was saying.

Learner example:
Larry is a very distracted boy. Everybody says that he should pay attention to what he is doing.

pay sb/sth a visit or pay a visit to sb/sth
[B2] to visit a person or place, usually for a short time

Dictionary example:
We thought we'd pay Sam a visit while we were in Oxford.

Learner example:
P.S: Wherever you decide to go, do not fail to pay me a visit!

NOUN [u]
[B1] the money you receive for doing a job

Dictionary examples:
Have you had a pay rise recently?
It's a nice job but the pay is appalling.

Learner example:
The pay is good, but have you [got] a car to get everywhere?
payable /ˈpeɪ.ə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: pay, payment
Verbs: pay, repay
Adjectives: payable, underpaid, unpaid

ADJECTIVE

TO BE PAID
[C1] describes something to be paid

Dictionary example:
Rent is payable monthly.

Learner example:
We were informed by you that there would be nothing extra to be paid but in fact several admission fees were payable.

FOR PERSON
[C1] If a cheque is payable to a person, that person's name is written on the cheque and the money will be paid to them.

Dictionary example:
Cheques should be made payable to 'Express Enterprises'.

Learner example:
Please make your cheque payable to "Mr. C. ZHANG". I am looking forward to receiving your answer and the cheque I claimed before the end of this month.

payment /ˈpeɪ.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: pay, payment
Verbs: pay, repay
Adjectives: payable, underpaid, unpaid

NOUN

AMOUNT PAID
[B2] [c] an amount of money paid

Dictionary examples:
We need a deposit of £165 followed by twelve monthly payments of £60.
When is the first payment due?

Learner example:
Now people can buy or sell things from their home. [T]hey don't have to go to the bank, if they want [to] make a payment.

1973
ACT

[B2] [u] the act of paying

Dictionary examples:
They will accept payment by credit card.
Usually we ask for payment on receipt of the goods.

Learner example:
Finally, we employees have been facing delays on payment of our wages.

PC /ˌpiːˈsiː/

NOUN [C]
[A2] ABBREVIATION FOR personal computer

Dictionary example:
The price of PCs has been tumbling recently.

Learner example:
I want to sell my old PC. It’s 2 years old.

pea /piː/  

NOUN [C]
[B1] a round green seed, several of which grow in a pod, eaten as a vegetable

Dictionary examples:
frozen/dried peas
dried pea soup

Learner example:
I had a fish meal with some vegetables: peas, beans, carrots and lettuce.

peace /piːs/  

Word family:
Nouns: peace
Adjectives: peaceful
Adverbs: peacefully

NOUN [u]

CALM
[B1] calm and quiet
Dictionary examples:
You'll need peace and quiet to study.
He says he's at peace when he's walking in the mountains.
Go away and leave us to finish our dinner in peace.
There'll be no peace until she gets what she wants.

Learner example:
I saw a lot of primitive people who live in peace with the rainforest.

NO VIOLENCE
[B2] when there is no war, violence or arguing

Dictionary examples:
peace talks
a peace agreement
Now that the war is over may there be lasting peace between our nations.
She's very good at keeping (the) peace within the family.

Learner example:
World peace was being threat[e]ned by the Gulf War, major countries were taking sides and preparing to fight each other, millions of lives were in danger but no one seemed to care enough.

peaceful /ˈpiːs.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: peace
Adjectives: peaceful
Adverbs: peacefully

ADJECTIVE

CALM
[B1] quiet and calm

Dictionary example:
a peaceful afternoon/place

Learner example:
This village is in a peaceful location with [a] sandy beach.

NO VIOLENCE
[B2] without violence

Dictionary example:
a peaceful demonstration/protest

Learner example:
Leipzig is well–known in the world because of the begin[ning] of the peaceful revolution in 1989 in Germany.
peacefully /ˈpiːs.fəli/  

Word family:  
Nouns: peace  
Adjectives: peaceful  
Adverbs: peacefully  

ADVERB  
[B2] in a peaceful way  

Dictionary example:  
He died peacefully at home.  

Learner example:  
There were a beautiful bride and a handsome bridegroom who were sleeping peacefully with smiles on their faces.

peach /piːtʃ/  

NOUN [C or U]  
[B1] a round fruit with sweet yellow flesh that has a lot of juice, a slightly furry red and yellow skin and a large seed in its centre  

Dictionary example:  
Would you like peaches and cream for dessert?  

Learner example:  
I enjoy eating cool summer fruit, such as melon, watermelon, peaches and apricots.

peak /piːk/  

NOUN [C]  

MOUNTAIN TOP  
[B1] the top of a mountain, or the mountain itself  

Dictionary examples:  
snow-covered peaks  
It is one of the most difficult peaks to climb.  

Learner example:  
You can walk or ride a horse to reach the peak.  

HIGHEST POINT  
[B2] the highest level or value of something
Dictionary examples:
peak travel times
Holiday flights reach a peak during August.
Here we see an athlete at the peak of her fitness and career.

Learner example:
The situation gets worse, especially [during] peak hours, when people go to work or school and when they return home.

peanut  /ˈpiː.nʌt/

NOUN [c]
[B1] an oval-shaped nut with a thin brown shell

Dictionary examples:
peanut oil
salted/dry-roast(ed) peanuts

Learner example:
I went to the supermarket where I bought some peanuts, cheese dip and a bottle [of] soda.

pear  /peər/

NOUN [c or u]
[A2] an oval-shaped, pale green or yellow fruit

Dictionary example:
We had a delicious dessert of pears in cider.

Learner example:
I want to buy melons, tomatoes, apples and pears.

peasant  /ˈpez.ənt/

NOUN [c]
[C1] a poor person who works on the land, usually in a poor country

Dictionary example:
a peasant farmer

Learner example:
Monteiro made a lot of trips to see and speak with fishermen and peasants.
**peculiar** /ˈpɜːkjuː.lɪər/

**ADJECTIVE**

**STRANGE**

[B2] unusual and strange, sometimes in an unpleasant way

**Dictionary examples:**
She has the most peculiar ideas.
What a peculiar smell!
It's peculiar that they didn't tell us they were going away.
The video on road accidents made me feel rather peculiar.

**Learner example:**
Yesterday I had a birthday and my friend Pat suggested that I should visit a fortune-teller. We went along to visit the most peculiar woman I have ever met in my life.

**pedal** /ˈped.əl/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a part of a machine that you press with your foot to operate or move the machine

**Dictionary examples:**
the brake pedal
This sewing machine is operated by a foot pedal.
He stood up on the pedals of his bike to get extra power as he cycled up the hill.

**Learner example:**
It has a comfortable seat, big pedals and a [w]onderful inscription "RIDER".

**pedestrian** /pəˈdes.tri.ən/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a person who is walking and not travelling in a vehicle

**Dictionary examples:**
a pedestrian crossing
Many streets are reserved for cyclists and pedestrians.

**Learner example:**
There aren't cars in the city, because the roads are only for pedestrians.
**peel /piːl/**

**VERB**

**FOOD**

[B2] [ɪ] to remove the skin of fruit and vegetables

*Dictionary example:*
Peel and chop the onions.

*Learner example:
We are a family of four and everybody peels vegetables, does [the] washing-up and makes coffee.

**peer /pɪər/**

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] someone who is the same age, or who has the same social position or abilities as other members of a group

*Dictionary example:*
Most teenagers want to be accepted by their peers.

*Learner example:
It could be a little boring, especially when you are young and all you want is to be with your peers, stay out [all night], get back early in the morning and sleep until afternoon.

**pen /pen/**

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] a long, thin object that you use to write or draw in ink

*Dictionary example:*
Don’t write in pen, or you won’t be able to rub out any mistakes you make.

*Learner example:
We have to bring with us a notebook, a pen and a pencil.

**penalty /ˈpen.əl.ti/**

**NOUN [c]**

[PUNISHMENT]

[B2] a punishment for doing something that is against a law or rule

1979
Dictionary examples:
The violation carries a penalty of up to three years in prison.
Currently, ticket holders pay a penalty equal to 25% of the ticket price when they change their flight plans.

Learner example:
Although, the government can increase the penalties for neglectful driving. In this regard, police officers are already paying more attention to drunk drivers.

SPORT
[B2] an advantage given in some sports to a team or player when the opposing team or player breaks a rule

Dictionary example:
The referee awarded a penalty kick.

Learner example:
After twenty more minutes of playing or I should say fighting, none of us could score and finally the match had to be decided by penalties.

pence /pents/

NOUN
[A2] a plural form of 'penny'; a coin or unit of money with a value of one hundredth of a pound. We also say 'one pence' for a single penny.

Dictionary example:
The crisps are fifty pence.

Learner example:
The price is five pounds twenty five pence.

pencil /ˈpent.səl/

NOUN [C]
[A1] a long, thin, wooden object with a black or coloured point that you write or draw with

Dictionary examples:
a box of coloured pencils
pens and pencils
a pencil sharpener
You’d better sharpen that pencil.
Write your comments in the margin of the report in pencil.
Learner example:
You must bring a pencil with you.

penfriend  /ˈpen.frend/

NOUN [c]
[A2] someone who you write to regularly but have never met

Dictionary example:
When I was young, I had a penfriend in Jamaica.

Learner example:
I’d like a penfriend in Australia.

penguin  /ˈpeŋ.gwɪn/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a large, black and white sea bird that swims and cannot fly

Dictionary example:
A row of penguins stood at the water’s edge.

Learner example:
It’s wonderful, you can see the whales swimming in the sea, the sea [lions] lying on the beach and the penguins.

penny  /ˈpen.i/ (plural penny or p)

NOUN [c]
[B1] a coin or unit of money with a value of one hundredth of a pound

Dictionary examples:
Could you lend me 50 pence/50p?
I found a ten/twenty/fifty pence piece on the ground.

Learner example:
It was [a] two penny coin.

pension  /ˈpent.fən/

Word family:
Nouns: pension, pensioner
NOUN [c]
[B2] a sum of money paid regularly by the government or a private company to a person who has stopped working because they are old or ill

Dictionary examples:
a pension plan
a state/private pension
He won't be able to draw his pension until he's 65.

Learner example:
Moreover, you'll have to pay attention to your health, if you don't want to die before [you get] your pension.

pensioner /ˈpent.ʃən.ər/  

Word family:
Nouns: pension, pensioner

NOUN [c]
[C1] a person who is receiving a pension

Dictionary example:
Many pensioners are worried about rises in heating costs.

Learner example:
Probably the era of soap operas will end when there [ar]e no more housewives and pensioners to watch them.

people /ˈpiː.pl/  

NOUN
MORE THAN ONE
[A1] [plural] more than one person

Dictionary examples:
Many people never take any exercise.
We've invited thirty people to our party.

Learner example:
I like this place because there are many shops around and many people.

the people
[C1] all the ordinary people in a country

Dictionary example:
The rebels have gained the support of the people.
Learner example:
John Paul II is one of the few popes – if not the only one – to have actually been in contact with the people.

**pepper** /ˈpɛp.ər/

**NOUN**

**POWDER**

[A2] [u] a black, grey, white or red powder produced by crushing dry peppercorns, which is used to give food a spicy flavour

**Dictionary examples:**
freshly ground black pepper
salt and pepper

**Learner example:**
You put the chicken in the oven, but before [you do that], you put salt and pepper or [a] piece of bacon on top of [the] chicken.

**VEGETABLE**

[B1] [c] a hollow green, red or yellow vegetable

**Dictionary example:**
red peppers

**Learner example:**
I eat every [kind] of vegetable – carrots, green peppers...

**per** /pɜːr/

**PREPOSITION**

[A2] for each

**Dictionary examples:**
The meal will cost $20 per person.
The car was travelling at 70 miles per hour (70 mph).
There are more cafés per square mile here than anywhere else in the country.

**Learner example:**
It’s two hours per lesson.
**perceive** /pəˈsiːv/

Word family:
Nouns: perception
Verbs: perceive
Adjectives: perceptive

VERB [T] FORMAL

THINK
[C1] to think of something or someone in a particular way

Dictionary example:
The British are often perceived as being very formal.

Learner example:
However, traveling with parents or other family members is generally perceived as less exciting and interesting than traveling with friends.

**percent** (also per cent) /pəˈsent/

ADVERB
[B1] for or out of every 100, shown by the symbol %

Dictionary examples:
You got 20 percent of the answers right – that means one in every five.
Only 40% of people bothered to vote in the election.

Learner example:
I love colourful clothes and this skirt was [in a] sale so I just had to pay 30 per cent of the old price.

**percentage** /pəˈsen.tɪdʒ/

NOUN
[B2] [c] an amount of something, often expressed as a number out of 100

Dictionary examples:
What percentage of women return to work after having a baby?
Interest rates have risen by two percentage points.

Learner example:
If "today's youngster[s]" are asked where they would like to have lunch, a high percentage of them will probably answer "McDonalds".

1984
**perfect**

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** perfect, *imperfect*

**Adverbs:** perfectly

**ADJECTIVE** ˈpɜː.fɪkt/

**WITHOUT FAULT**

[A2] without fault, or as good as possible

**Dictionary examples:**
a perfect day/evening
You have a perfect English accent.
The car is five years old but is in almost perfect condition.
Her performance was perfect.

**Learner example:**
I bought a mobile phone. It's perfect for me.

**SUITABLE**

[B1] exactly right for someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
You'd be perfect for the job.
The weather's just perfect for a picnic.

**Learner example:**
The weather was perfect for the cycling holiday.

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]** ˈpɜː.fɪkt/  SPECIALIZED

**the perfect (tense)**

[B2] the tense of a verb that shows action that has happened in the past or before another time or event

**Dictionary examples:**
the present/past perfect
In English, the perfect is formed with a form of the verb 'have' and the past participle of the verb – for example, "She has visited Mexico."

**perfection** ˈpəˈfek.ʃən/

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] when someone or something is perfect
Dictionary examples:
She strives for perfection in everything she does.
chicken legs cooked to perfection

Learner example:
Moreover, he is hard-working and always strives for perfection.

perfectly /ˈpɜːrfɪkt.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: perfect, imperfect
Adverbs: perfectly

ADVERB

WITHOUT FAULT
[B1] in a perfect way

Dictionary examples:
The jacket fits perfectly, the skirt not so well.
They’re perfectly suited.

Learner example:
I think black is your colour and they’ll fit you perfectly!

EMPHASIS
[B2] used to emphasize the word that follows

Dictionary examples:
To be perfectly honest, I don’t care any more.
You know perfectly well what the matter is.
I made it perfectly clear to him what I meant.
I was perfectly happy on my own.

Learner example:
I told them I hadn’t brought a map because I knew the way perfectly well.

perform /pəˈfɔːrm/

Word family:
Nouns: performance, performer
Verbs: perform

VERB

ENTERTAIN
[B1] [i or ɪ] to entertain people by acting, dancing, singing, playing music, etc.
Dictionary examples:
She composes and performs her own music.
A major Hollywood star will be performing on stage tonight.

Learner example:
Later a band performs and everybody starts to dance and sing.

DO
[B2] [ɪ] FORMAL to do a job or a piece of work

Dictionary examples:
Computers can perform a variety of tasks.
The operation will be performed next week.
Most of the students performed well in the exam.

Learner example:
The technology of computers can [produce] special effects [in] films and cartoons, it can also be used to perform some kind[s] of surgery.

performance /pəˈfɔː.mənt/  

Word family:
Nouns: performance, performer
Verbs: perform

NOUN

ENTERTAINMENT
[B1] [k] acting, dancing, singing, or playing music to entertain people

Dictionary examples:
a performance of Arthur Miller's play, 'The Crucible'
She gave a superb performance as Lady Macbeth.

Learner example:
I was sure that the legendary instrument that the great player used during his performances had to be very big, as the box is.

HOW SUCCESSFUL
[B2] [u] how successful someone or something is

Dictionary examples:
The new suits help swimmers to improve their performance.
High-performance cars are the most expensive.
This was a very impressive performance by the young player, who scored 12 points within the first 10 minutes.

Learner example:
I do some exercises in order to improve my performance in the water.
**performer /pəˈfɔː.mər/**

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** performance, performer  
**Verbs:** perform

**NOUN [c]**  
[B1] someone who entertains people by acting, singing, dancing or playing music

**Dictionary example:**  
He’s a brilliant performer.

**Learner example:**  
We are going to watch "Bodygu[rd]", which has so many famous performers.

---

**perfume /ˈpɜː.ʃuːm/**

**NOUN [C or U]**  
[A2] a liquid with a pleasant smell, usually made from oils taken from flowers or spices, which is often used on the skin

**Dictionary examples:**  
What perfume are you wearing?  
She adores French perfume.

**Learner example:**  
I got nice trous[es], books and perfume.

---

**perhaps /pəˈhæps/**

**ADVERB**  
[A2] used to show that something is possible or that you are not certain about something

**Dictionary examples:**  
He hasn't written to me recently – perhaps he's lost my address.  
We plan to travel to Europe – to Spain or Italy perhaps.

**Learner example:**  
What about Saturday or perhaps Friday?
period /ˈprɪ.ri.əd/

NOUN [C]

TIME
[B1] a length of time

Dictionary examples:
Her work means that she spends long periods away from home.
Unemployment in the first half of the year was 2% lower than in the same period last year.
The study will be carried out over a six-month period.
The house was built during the Elizabethan period.

Learner example:
Hi Jo, I’ve seen a restaurant is looking for a waitress during the period from June to August.

SCHOOL
[B1] in school, a division of time in the day when a subject is taught

Dictionary example:
We have six periods of science a week.

Learner example:
After the period, when the bell rang, I stayed in the class to ask some questions and my new teacher gave me some explanations.

perk /pɜːk/

NOUN [C]

[C1] something special in addition to the money you are paid that you are given because of your job

Dictionary example:
Free child care for preschool children of employees was a popular perk.

Learner example:
The economy nowadays is so technologically driven it is common belief that having a job in the computer industry means high pay and perks.

permanent /ˈpɜː.ə.mə.nənt/

Word family:
Adjectives: permanent
Adverbs: permanently
ADJECTIVE

[B1] lasting or continuing for a long time or forever

Dictionary examples:
She is looking for a permanent place to stay.
Are you looking for a temporary or a permanent job?
The disease can cause permanent damage to the brain.

Learner example:
I am a permanent member of [the] Fear factor club.

permanently /ˈpɜː.mə.nənt.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: permanent
Adverbs: permanently

ADVERB

[B2] always and forever

Dictionary examples:
I seem to be permanently broke.
Michael and his family have settled permanently in Brazil.

Learner example:
Although I am not permanently employed, I found it very interesting to help skilled instructors teach other people to swim and surf.

permission /pəˈmɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: permission
Verbs: permit

NOUN [u]

[B1] when you allow someone to do something

Dictionary examples:
She gave him permission immediately.
They even have to ask for permission before they go to the toilet.
Official permission has been granted for more building near the river.
The authorities have refused permission for the demonstration to take place.
Planning permission was refused for the hypermarket after a three-week inquiry.

Learner example:
My parents didn't give me permission to go but I really wanted to.
permit

Word family:
Nouns: permission
Verbs: permit

VERB /pəˈmɪt/ FORMAL SLIGHTLY (-tt-)
[B1] [ɪ] to allow something

Dictionary examples:
Photography is not permitted inside the museum.
The prison authorities permit visiting only once a month.
The security system will not permit you to enter without the correct password.

Learner example:
My parents permitted me to go!

MAKE POSSIBLE
[C1] [ɪ] to make something possible

Dictionary example:
The match starts at 3 pm, weather permitting.

Learner example:
In my mind there is little to improve in this programme except increasing the [amount] of family accommodation and – budget permitting – the occasions for weekend trips.

NOUN [C] /ˈpɜː.mɪt/
[C1] an official document that allows you to do something

Dictionary examples:
a work permit
You need a permit to park your car here.

Learner example:
I am able to start as soon as possible and due to my grandfather [being] Italian also have dual nationality, which means that I don't even need a work permit.

person /ˈpɜː.sən/ (plural people)

Word family:
Nouns: person, personality
Adjectives: personal, impersonal
Adverbs: personally

NOUN [C]

HUMAN
[A1] a human being
Dictionary examples:
He's a very dangerous person.
You're the only person I know at this party.
Who was the first person to swim the English Channel?
A meal at the restaurant costs about £35 per person.

Learner example:
She's [a] very good person. I really like my friends.

in person
[B2] If you do something in person, you go somewhere to do it yourself.

Dictionary example:
You have to collect the document in person.

Learner example:
I am looking forward [to] meeting you in person.

personal  /ˈpɜːsənəl/

Word family:
Nouns: person, personality
Adjectives: personal, impersonal
Adverbs: personally

ADJECTIVE

RELATING TO A PERSON
[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] relating to or belonging to a particular person

Dictionary examples:
I can only speak from my personal experience.
This is a personal opinion/view and not that of the government.
Passengers are reminded to take all their personal belongings with them when they leave the plane.

Learner example:
The only personal belongings he took was a black leather suitcase.

FOR ONE PERSON
[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] designed for or used by one person

Dictionary examples:
a personal computer/stereo
a personal loan

Learner example:
The activity that I like best is to surf the Web with a powerful personal computer.
PRIVATE
[B1] relating to the private parts of someone's life, including their relationships or feelings

Dictionary examples:
He has a few personal problems at the moment.
Do you mind if I ask you a personal question?
His resignation was apparently for personal rather than professional reasons.
We know very little about his personal life.

Learner example:
I wanted to see him and talk to him about some personal problems.

personal hygiene
[C1] how clean a person's body, teeth, hair, etc. are

Dictionary example:
Her personal hygiene is not as good as it should be.

Learner example:
The ones that need medical services at home have hardly had anyone, and no one has helped them with personal hygiene.

personality /ˌpɜː.səˈnæl.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: person, personality
Adjectives: personal, impersonal
Adverbs: personally

NOUN

CHARACTER
[B2] [C or U] the type of person you are, which is shown by the way you behave, feel and think

Dictionary examples:
She has a very warm personality.
He is well qualified for the job, but he does lack personality.

Learner example:
I mean, when she dances, she transmits strength and a big personality.

FAMOUS PERSON
[B2] [C] a famous person

Dictionary example:
The show is hosted by a popular TV personality.
Learner example:
What is more, you could take part in the festival without paying for it and meet some famous personalities from the world of music.

**personally /ˈpɜːsn.əl.i/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** person, personality
**Adjectives:** personal, *impersonal*
**Adverbs:** personally

**ADVERB**

**OPINION**

[B1] used when you give your opinion

Dictionary example:
Personally (speaking), I think the show is going to be a great success.

Learner example:
Personally, I really like green spag[h]etti.

**NOT SOMEONE ELSE**

[B2] done by or affecting one person and not by someone else

Dictionary examples:
These figures should be correct because I've checked them personally.
He believes that parents should be made personally responsible for their children's behaviour.

Learner example:
At the end of the concert, when it was after midnight and everyone had already left, the group came up to each of us (who helped out) and thanked us personally!

**take sth personally**

[C1] to think that someone is criticizing you or to feel that a failure or bad situation is your fault

Dictionary example:
You mustn't take everything so personally.

Learner example:
She tends to take things too personally, and sometimes she over[r]eacts.

**personnel /ˌpɜːsn.ˈel/**

**NOUN**

[C1] [PLURAL] the people who work for an organization

1994
Dictionary example:
military personnel

Learner example:
We also employ 10000 workers in 10 factories across the country and additional administrative personnel.

**perspective** /pəˈspektɪv/

**NOUN**

WAY OF THINKING

[C1] [c] the way you think about something

Dictionary example:
Being unemployed has made me see things from a different perspective.

Learner example:
We have performed a class survey and interviewed Fordham residents, who see this issue from a different perspective.

**persuade** /pəˈswɛrd/

**Word family:**
Nouns: persuasion
Verbs: persuade
Adjectives: persuasive

**VERB [T]**

MAKE SOMEONE AGREE

[B1] to make someone agree to do something by talking to them a lot about it

Dictionary examples:
If she doesn't want to go, nothing you can say will persuade her.
I persuaded her (that) it was the right thing to do.
He is trying to persuade local and foreign businesses to invest in the project.
Using a bunch of bananas, the zoo-keeper persuaded the monkey back into its cage.

Learner example:
I had to persuade them to let me go and make enquiries.

MAKE SOMEONE BELIEVE

[B2] to make someone believe that something is true
Dictionary examples:
Their argument failed to persuade me.
It's no use trying to persuade him (that) you're innocent.

Learner example:
My friends persuaded me that everything was going well.

**persuasive** /paˈsweɪ.sɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: persuasion
Verbs: persuade
Adjectives: persuasive

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] able to make people agree to do something

Dicti\nonary example:
It's a very persuasive argument.

Learner example:
The presentation and the enthusiasm of the representatives was very persuasive and appealing.

**pessimistic** /ˌpes.ɪˈmɪs.tɪk/

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] always believing that bad things are likely to happen

Dictionary examples:
The tone of the meeting was very pessimistic.
The doctors are pessimistic about his chances of recovery.

Learner example:
In his book, [the] most important thing is his character. He has never been pessimistic, he has never hated his parents.

**pet** /pet/

**NOUN [C]**
[A1] an animal that someone keeps in their home

Dictionary examples:
They have several pets – a dog, two cats and a guinea pig.
my pet rabbit
Learner example:
I like this place because I have lots of friends [there]. The people, houses, pets – [everything] is very good.

**petrified** /ˈpet.rɪfaɪd/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] extremely frightened

**Dictionary example:**
I'm petrified of spiders.

**Learner example:**
I was petrified as well as confused.

**petrol** /ˈpet.rəl/

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] a liquid fuel used in cars

**Dictionary examples:**
a petrol tank/pump
unleaded petrol
I'm a bit low on petrol.

**Learner example:**
There wasn’t any petrol!

**petrol station** /ˈpet.rəlˌsteɪ.ʃən/

**NOUN [c] uk**

[A2] a place where you can buy petrol

**Dictionary example:**
Where’s the nearest petrol station?

**Learner example:**
When you come in[to] Evesham, look for High Street X, after that you can see a big yellow house, near the petrol station.
**Pharmacist** /ˈfɑː.mə.sɪst/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** pharmacist, pharmacy

**NOUN [C]**
- **[B2]** someone who is trained to prepare or sell medicines

  **Dictionary example:**
  The pharmacist gave me some medicine.

**Pharmacy** /ˈfɑː.mə.si/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** pharmacist, pharmacy

**NOUN [C]**
- **[B1]** a shop or part of a shop that prepares and sells medicines

  **Dictionary example:**
  You could try a hayfever remedy from the pharmacy.

  **Learner example:**
  Sometimes such a situation could happen when you need some food or something [from the] pharmacy.

**Phase** /feɪz/

**NOUN [C]**
- **[B2]** a stage or period which is part of a longer period

  **Dictionary examples:**
  The first phase of the project is likely to be completed by August.
  We're entering a new phase in international relations.
  When I was in my early teens I went through a phase of only wearing black.

  **Learner example:**
  Many people disagree about the best phase of a man's life but I definitively believe that [the] teenage years are the most beautiful of your life and I have many reasons for believing that!

**Phenomenon** /fɪˈnɒm.ɪ.nən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** phenomenon
**Adjectives:** phenomenal
NOUN [C] (phenomena)
[C1] something that exists or happens, usually something unusual

Dictionary examples:
storms, lightning, and other natural phenomena
Road rage seems to be a fairly recent phenomenon.

Learner example:
An unexpected phenomenon that someone called "drunkenness tourism" has appeared in the Mediterranea villages and towns.

philosopher /ˈfɪləsfər/ 

Word family:
Nouns: philosopher, philosophy
Adjectives: philosophical

NOUN [C]
[B2] someone who studies or writes about the meaning of life

Dictionary example:
Plato was a Greek philosopher.

Learner example:
He wasn't a teacher, he wasn't a philosopher, but he was a great artist.

philosophy /ˈfɪləsfə/ 

Word family:
Nouns: philosopher, philosophy
Adjectives: philosophical

NOUN

STUDY
[B2] [u] the study or writing of ideas about the meaning of life, or a particular set of ideas about the meaning of life

Dictionary example:
Descartes is considered by many to be the father of modern philosophy.

Learner example:
We have been enthu[si]astic students of history, literature and philosophy for three years now.

WAY OF THINKING
[C1] [c] a way of thinking about what should be done in life
Dictionary example:
My philosophy has always been to give those with ability the chance to progress.

Learner example:
Brighton college has changed its philosophy considerably over the past decades.

phone  /faʊn/

NOUN [C or U] (ALSO telephone)
[A1] a piece of electronic equipment that you use to talk to someone who is in another place

Dictionary examples:
Just then, his mobile phone rang.
Could you answer the phone?
We speak on the/by phone about twice a week.
You had three phone calls this morning.
Will you excuse me? I've got to make a phone call.
If the phone lines are busy, please try again later.

Learner example:
I want [to] buy a new phone for my brother because I broke his in an accident.

VERB [I or T]
[A1] to communicate with someone by phone

Dictionary examples:
She phoned just after lunch.
He's phoned me (up) every day this week.

Learner example:
Please phone me [and] I will tell you more.

photo  /ˈfəʊ.təʊ/ (PLURAL photos)

Word family:
Nouns: photo, photograph, photographer, photography
Verbs: photograph

NOUN [C]
[A1] a picture produced using a camera

Dictionary examples:
She took a lot of photos of the kids.
vacation/wedding photos
**Learner example:**
Sometimes I take photos [of] them and I feed these bird[s].

**photocopy /ˈfəʊ.təʊ.ˌkɒpi/**

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] a copy of a document made with a machine which produces copies of documents using light and electricity

**Dictionary example:**
I made several photocopies of my CV and sent them to different companies.

**Learner example:**
As far as my level of English is concerned, I have obtained my Cambridge Examination and I enclose a photocopy of the certificate.

**photograph /ˈfəʊ.tə.grɑːf/**

**Word family:**
*Nouns:* photo, photograph, photographer, photography

*Verbs:* photograph

**NOUN [c] (photo)**
[A2] a picture produced using a camera

**Dictionary examples:**
a colour/black-and-white photograph
My parents took a lot of photographs of us when we were small.

**Learner example:**
I love my mobile phone. It can play videos, music and take very good photographs.

**VERB [T]**
[B2] to take a picture using a camera

**Dictionary examples:**
I prefer photographing people rather than places.
MacKay was photographed leaving the building.

**Learner example:**
This city is not big as you know, so we don't have m[any] interesting buildings to be photographed.
photographer /fəˈtɒg.ə.rə/  

Word family:  
Nouns: photo, photograph, photographer, photography  
Verbs: photograph  

NOUN [c]  
[A2] someone who takes photographs, especially someone whose job is to do this  

Dictionary example:  
a fashion photographer  

Learner example:  
Yesterday, my new boyfriend gave me a camera. I [really] liked it because I [want to] be a photographer one day.

photography /fəˈtɒg.ə.fi/  

Word family:  
Nouns: photo, photograph, photographer, photography  
Verbs: photograph  

NOUN [u]  
[A2] the activity or job of taking photographs  

Dictionary example:  
She's doing an evening class in photography.

Learner example:  
I'm writing to you because I decided to go [on] a photography course.

phrasal verb /ˌfreɪ.zəlˈvɜːb/  

NOUN [c]  
[B1] a phrase which consists of a verb in combination with a preposition or adverb or both, which has a different meaning from the meaning of its separate parts  

Dictionary example:  
'Look after', 'work out' and 'make up for' are all phrasal verbs.

Learner example:  
At my first lesson, we talked together about our past experiences and we learnt some phrasal verbs too (which we really hate!)
phrase /ˈfreɪz/  

NOUN [c]  
[B1] a group of words that are used together, and which often have a particular meaning  

Dictionary example:  
Here are some phrases that may be useful in your essays.  

Learner example:  
[A] man dressed in black would ask me: "How many apples are there in the bedroom?" [and] I should answer with a scratch [o]n the nose and the phrase: "Three and seven quarters sir."

physical /ˈfɪz.ɪ.kəl/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: physical  
Adverbs: physically  

ADJECTIVE  

BODY  
[B2] related to the body  

Dictionary examples:  
physical exercise/fitness/strength/disabilities  
physical appearance  

Learner example:  
Eighty kilometres is a pretty long distance and there is a [danger] that our trip would turn out to be a gruelling experience because of physical exhaustion.

physically /ˈfɪz.ɪ.kli/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: physical  
Adverbs: physically  

ADVERB  
[B2] in a way that relates to the body or someone's appearance  

Dictionary examples:  
physically active/fit  
Physically I find him very attractive.  
The work is physically demanding.  
Special holidays are available for physically disabled people.

2003
Learner example:
Most people believe that team sport[s] help children to become healthier, both mentally and physically, but there are those who have objections to this statement.

**physics** /ˈfɪz.ɪks/

**NOUN** [u]
[A2] the scientific study of matter and energy and the effect that they have on each other

**Dictionary examples:**
nuclear physics
a physics lab

Learner example:
I can't miss that class because it's a physics class and it's essential for me to go, because I think I can't study physics by myself.

**piano** /piˈæn.o/ (plural pianos)

**NOUN** [c]
[A2] a large musical instrument with a row of black and white keys which are pressed to play notes

**Dictionary examples:**
We're buying a new piano.
I play the piano.
We all joined in the song, with Pat at the piano/on piano.

Learner example:
My hobby is playing the piano.

**pick** /pɪk/

**VERB** [t]

CHOOSE
[B1] to choose something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**
Pick a card from the pack.
She was picked for the Olympic team.
She was picked to play for the team.
**Learner example:**

In this restaurant, there are all types of pizza on a table and you can pick any pizza you want.

**FLOWERS/FRUIT**

[B1] If you pick flowers or fruit, you take them off a plant or tree.

**Dictionary examples:**

- They were picking strawberries for twelve hours a day.
- I picked some apples this morning.

**Learner example:**

Two weeks is quite a long time so I am planning to go cycling in the mountains, gather acorns, pick flowers, go hiking and watch the sun set.

---

**picnic** /ˈpɪk.nɪk/

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] a meal that you make and take with you somewhere to eat outside

**Dictionary examples:**

- If the weather’s nice we could have a picnic in the park.
- Why don’t you take a picnic with you?
- a picnic area/lunch/table

**Learner example:**

[We] sometimes go for a picnic.

---

**picture** /ˈpɪk.tʃə/ˈpɪk.tʃər/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** picture

**Adjectives:** picturesque

**NOUN**

**DRAWING, ETC.**

[A1] [c] a drawing, painting, or photograph of something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**

- Alex drew/painted a picture of my dog.
- We took a picture of the children on their new bicycles.

**Learner example:**

I like my bedroom, because there are a lot of windows, two armchair[s], a lamp next to the bed, a table under the window, [and] some pictures on the wall.
FILM

[B1] [c] a film

Dictionary example:
Could this be the first animated film to win a best picture award?

Learner example:
Now I can buy the DVD "Star Trek – The Motion Picture".

IDEA

[B2] [USUALLY NO PLURAL] an idea of what something is like

Dictionary example:
After watching the news, I had a clearer picture of what was happening.

Learner example:
The next day we will go round the area so you will have a general picture in your mind.

TV

[B2] [c] an image seen on a television or cinema screen

Dictionary example:
We can’t get a clear picture.

Learner example:
Another important point for me is that things like listening [to] music or watching TV sounds better and the pictures on TV are being improved, because the machines [are becoming] better.

put/keep sb in the picture INFORMAL

[C1] to explain to someone what is happening

Dictionary example:
Jim had no idea what was going on till I put him in the picture.

Learner example:
Tell him you are friends of mine. (I will put him in the picture!)

VERB [T]

[C1] to imagine something in a particular way

Dictionary example:
The house isn’t at all how I had pictured it.

Learner example:
Picture this: one house, one bathroom, one bedroom, approximately 100 cameras, 9 people from all possible walks of life and no contact with the world outside.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>picturesque</td>
<td>/ˌpɪk.tʃəˈr esk/</td>
<td>Adjective</td>
<td>A picturesque place is attractive to look at.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dictionary example:</td>
<td>the picturesque narrow streets of the old city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Learner example:</td>
<td>Poland is a really nice country, with many historical buildings and picturesque places.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pie</td>
<td>/paɪ/</td>
<td>Noun [C or U]</td>
<td>a type of food made with meat, vegetables, or fruit covered in pastry and baked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dictionary examples:</td>
<td>Would you like some more apple pie?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a chicken and mushroom pie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Learner example:</td>
<td>I like apple pie and ice cream as a dessert.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>piece</td>
<td>/piːs/</td>
<td>Noun [C]</td>
<td>a part that has come from something bigger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dictionary examples:</td>
<td>a piece of cake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>She cut the tart into six pieces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The bowl fell on the floor and smashed to pieces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The bowl lay on the floor in pieces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Learner example:</td>
<td>After that, we can go to drink a cup of coffee and eat a piece of cake.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SINGLE THING</td>
<td>a single object of a particular type</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dictionary examples:
a piece of fruit
a piece of equipment/furniture
He handed me a piece of paper.

Learner example:
You must bring two or three pencils, a piece of paper, crayons and a pencil sharpener.

SINGLE AMOUNT
[B1] a single amount of a particular type of thing

Dictionary examples:
I have an interesting piece of information/news for you.
She gave me a very useful piece of advice.

Learner example:
You can visit the churches, the ancient buildings, and some other interesting places. That’s my piece of advice.

ART/LITERATURE/MUSIC
[B2] an example of artistic, written or musical work

Dictionary examples:
a beautiful piece of music
an orchestral piece
There was an interesting piece on alternative medicine in the newspaper yesterday.

Learner example:
My favourite music is an instrumental piece of music by Vangelis.

be a piece of cake
[B2] INFORMAL to be very easy

Dictionary example:
The exam itself was a piece of cake.

Learner example:
The article was a piece of cake though I didn’t expect to win.

pig /pɪɡ/

NOUN [C]
[A1] a large pink, brown or black farm animal with short legs and a curved tail, kept for its meat

Dictionary examples:
The meat produced from a pig is called pork, bacon or ham.
a pig farm

2008
Learner example:
There is a small pink pig on it.

**pile /paɪl/**

**NOUN [C]**

**HEAP**

[B1] objects positioned one on top of another

**Dictionary examples:**
a large pile of sand
a pile of books
The clothes were arranged in piles on the floor.

Learner example:
It was like finding a needle in a pile of straw.

**a pile of/ piles of sth**

[B2] informal a lot of something

**Dictionary examples:**
I've got a pile of things to do today.
He's got piles of money.

Learner example:
He was very disappointed, he didn't want to leave but he had to because he had a pile of work waiting for him.

**VERB**

**pile up phrasal verb**

[B2] If something unpleasant piles up, you get more and more of it.

**Dictionary example:**
My work's really starting to pile up.

Learner example:
My work [has] piled up and I have to carry on.

**pill /pɪl/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a small, hard piece of medicine that you swallow
Dictionary examples:
a sleeping pill
a vitamin pill
My mother takes three or four pills a day.
Jamie's always had trouble swallowing pills.

Learner example:
Don't forget your pills for your allergy.

**pillow** /ˈpɪl.oʊ/

NOUN [c]

[A2] a soft object which you rest your head on in bed

**Dictionary example:**
Do you prefer a feather pillow or a foam pillow?

**Learner example:**
I left it under your pillow.

**pilot** /ˈpaɪ.lət/

NOUN [c]

[A2] someone who flies an aircraft

**Dictionary examples:**
an airline pilot
a fighter/helicopter pilot

**Learner example:**
But if I want to be a pilot, I have to be good at English.

**pin** /pɪn/

NOUN [c]

[B1] a small, thin piece of metal with a sharp point used for temporarily holding pieces of cloth together

**Dictionary example:**
I'll keep the trouser patch in place with pins while I sew it on.

**Verb** [t] (–nn–)

[B1] to fasten something with a pin
Dictionary example:
We're not allowed to pin anything to/(up) on the walls.

Learner example:
Secondly, we need a big board. Everybody could pin information on it, [for example] the timetable, the menu for the canteen, or information about special events in and around the school.

pine /pərn/ (also pine tree)

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] a tall tree with long, thin leaves shaped like needles

Dictionary example:
a pine forest

Learner example:
After a few days, we came to a small lake surrounded by pine trees.

pineapple /ˈpain.æpl/ 

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a large fruit with thick skin and sharp leaves sticking out of the top which is sweet and yellow inside

Dictionary examples:
pi**nnapple juice**
We ate some slices of pineapple.

Learner example:
[There is] some special fruit [here], like durian, pineapple, banana and so on.

pink /pɪŋk/

ADJECTIVE
[A2] being a pale red colour

Dictionary examples:
pretty pink flowers
Have you been in the sun? Your nose is a bit pink.

Learner example:
I want to use pink paint.
NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a pale red colour

Dictionary example:
She's very fond of pink.

Learner example:
Dear Robbie, I would like to paint my bedroom pink because it's my favourite colour.

pint /paɪnt/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a measure for liquid equal to about half a litre

Dictionary examples:
a pint of milk
a pint of beer

Learner example:
I thank everybody, hoping we'll see [each other] in the pub where I'll invite you for a pint of beer.

pipe /paɪp/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a long tube inside which liquid or gas can move through

Dictionary examples:
a water/gas pipe
a burst/broken/leaking pipe

Learner example:
A good surprise w[ould] be [if] you told Anna you need her to help to fix the pipe in our house.

pirate /ˈpaɪərət/

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone who attacks ships and steals from them

Dictionary example:
The pirates held the ship's captain prisoner and demanded money for his release.

Learner example:
I'm crazy about pirates since I watched "Pirates of the Caribbean".
pitch /ˈpɪtʃ/

NOUN

SPORTS AREA

[B2] [c] an area painted with lines for playing particular sports, especially football

Dictionary examples:
- a football/hockey/cricket pitch
- Supporters invaded the pitch.

Learner example:
For example, you can have free access to the football pitch, the basketball court and even to the golf course.

VERB

pitch a tent

[B2] to choose a place for a tent and put it there

Dictionary example:
- We pitched our tent in a field.

Learner example:
- After pitching my tent I could not wait to hike the moors.

pity /ˈpɪti/

Word family:
Nouns: pity
Verbs: pity
Adjectives: pitiful

NOUN

a pity

[A2] If something is described as a pity, it is disappointing or not satisfactory.

Dictionary examples:
- "Can't you go to the party? Oh, that's (such) a pity."
- It's a pity (that) you didn't remember to give me the message.
- "What a pity you were ill and missed the school trip!"

Learner example:
- What a pity you couldn't come.

SYMPATHY

[B2] [u] a feeling of sympathy and understanding for someone else's unhappiness or difficult situation
**Dictionary examples:**
The girl stood gazing in/with pity at the old lion in the cage.
We took pity on a couple of people waiting in the rain for a bus and gave them a lift.

**Learner example:**
But the young man insisted so much that I took pity on him and in the end I agreed to help him.

**pizza**  /ˈpiː.t.sə/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A1] a large circle of flat bread baked with cheese, tomatoes, and sometimes meat and vegetables spread on top

**Dictionary examples:**
a slice of pizza
I like a lot of different pizza toppings.

**Learner example:**
I like pasta and pizza.

**place**  /plərs/

**Word family:**

Nouns: place, replacement, displacement
Verbs: place, replace, displace, misplace

**NOUN**

SOMEBODY

[A1] [c] a position, building, town, area, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
There are several places of interest to visit in the area.
It was a silly place to park.
This plant needs a warm, sunny place.
This looks like a nice place for a picnic.
His leg was broken in two places.
Are your documents in a safe place?

**Learner example:**
My favorite place is the hotel near Olomouc.

HOME

[A2] [C] informal a home
**Dictionary examples:**
We'll have the meeting at my place.
They've just bought a place in Spain.

**Learner example:**
Can you come over to my place [this] afternoon?

**SEAT**
[B1] [c] the seat where you sit in a theatre, a class, a train, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
The children collected their prizes and then went back to their places.
Could you save me a place near the stage?

**Learner example:**
We looked for a place to sit and found one.

**OPPORTUNITY**
[B1] [c] an opportunity to study at a college, to join a team, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
She's got a place at university.
She's got a place on a fine-arts course.

**Learner example:**
I felt it was my chance so on Monday I ran to the club. [T]here were only 3 places [left], [and] I will begin next Saturday.

**take place**
[B1] to happen

**Dictionary example:**
The concert takes place next Thursday.

**Learner example:**
A dance night will take place in the club soon.

**in first/second/third, etc. place**
[B1] If you are in first/second/third, etc. place in a race or competition, that is your position.

**Dictionary example:**
He finished in fifth place.

**Learner example:**
To achieve first place, I have put a lot of effort [into] a project about the consequences of the use of plastic bags.

**in place of sth**
[B2] instead of something
**Dictionary example:**
Try adding fruit to your cereal in place of sugar.

**Learner example:**
Both television and books are very important for our education, for our lives, but never one in the place of the other!

**take sb’s place**

[B2] to do something instead of someone else

**Dictionary example:**
If I can’t make it to the theatre that night you can take my place.

**Learner example:**
First of all, it had been written that Danny Brook and Tina Truelove were starring, but Danny wasn’t there and somebody else took his place.

**in the first place**

[B2] at the start of a situation

**Dictionary example:**
Why did you invite her in the first place?

**Learner example:**
In the first place, you were unknown people for me, but now you are my special foreign friends.

**all over the place**

[B2] in or to many different places

**Dictionary example:**
There were dirty dishes all over the place.

**Learner example:**
I am thinking of dog–dirt on the pavements, cans all over the place, [and] a lot of disgusting paintings on the walls in the public toilets, the underground and so on.

**VERB [T]**

**place sth in/on, etc.**

[B2] to put something somewhere carefully

**Dictionary example:**
She placed the letter in front of me.

**Learner example:**
Suddenly little Sophie, who was chewing a sweet, lifted the lady’s hat, took the sweet out of her mouth and placed it on top of the lady’s head.

**place an advertisement/order, etc.**

[C1] to arrange to have an advertisement/order, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
She placed an advert for a housekeeper in the local paper.
Learner example:
Place an advertisement on the board near the students’ cant[een]. There are always people looking for flat-sharing.

SITUATION
[C1] to cause someone to be in a situation

Dictionary example:
One stupid action has placed us all at risk.

Learner example:
Lack of education placed them in the lowest range of salaries at that time.

plain /pleɪn/

ADJECTIVE

SIMPLE
[B1] simple and not complicated

Dictionary examples:
a plain style of architecture
He prefers plain food – nothing too fancy.

Learner example:
I like wearing plain cloth[e]s.

NOT MIXED
[B1] not mixed with other colours, substances, etc.

Dictionary examples:
plain yoghurt
For the living room, we’ve chosen a plain carpet and patterned curtains.

Learner example:
The wall didn’t have any patterns, nothing but plain light blue. So I’ve decided to buy some pictures to put on it.

plan /plæn/

Word family:
Nouns: plan, planning
Verbs: plan

NOUN [C]

ARRANGEMENT
[A2] an arrangement for what you intend to do or how you intend to do something
Dictionary examples:
holiday plans
Do you have any plans for the weekend?
The plan is that we'll buy a car once we're there.
There's been a change of plan and we're going on Wednesday instead.
Luckily, everything went according to plan.

Learner example:
I talked about my plans with my friends, and we listened [to] some CDs.

DRAWING
[B2] a drawing of a building, town, area, vehicle, machine, etc. which only shows its shape from above, its size, and the position of important details

Dictionary examples:
an architect's plans
a street plan
a seating plan

Learner example:
He uses a computer to help him draw 3D plans, electrical circuit plans and [that] kind [of thing].

VERB (–nn–)

plan to do sth
[A2] to intend to do something

Dictionary examples:
He plans to go to college next year.
I'm not planning to stay here much longer.

Learner example:
I plan to paint it icy blue.

DECIDE
[B1] [I or T] to think about and decide what you are going to do or how you are going to do something

Dictionary examples:
She helped them to plan their route.
If we plan carefully, we should be able to stay within our budget.
She's already planning how to spend her prize money.

Learner example:
Dear Dan, I have planned a wonderful night for us.
plane /ˈplɛrn/

NOUN [C] (UK also aeroplane)
[A1] a vehicle that flies and has at least one engine and wings

Dictionary examples:
a fighter/transport/passenger plane
She hates travelling by plane.
He likes to watch the planes taking off and landing.
We'll be boarding the plane in about 20 minutes.

Learner example:
I will travel there by plane.

planet /ˈplæn.ɪt/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a large, round object in space that moves around the sun or another star

Dictionary examples:
the planet Earth/Venus
Might there be intelligent life on other planets?

Learner example:
It's about the planet Mars, because I'm very interested in space.

planning /ˈplæn.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: plan, planning
Verbs: plan

NOUN [U]

DECIDING
[B2] the activity of thinking about and deciding what you are going to do or how you are going to do something

Dictionary example:
Events like these take months of careful planning.

Learner example:
It seems like you have been doing a lot of planning for our trip next week.

BUILDINGS
[C1] control over which buildings are built in an area
Dictionary example:
town planning

Learner example:
Town planning and some income-tax rules are two other prominent factors.

plant /plɑːnt/

NOUN [C]
[A1] a living thing that grows in the soil or water and has leaves and roots, especially one that is smaller than a tree

Dictionary examples:
garden/greenhouse/indoor plants
native plants and animals
a tomato plant

Learner example:
There are different plants, trees, flowers and [a] lake.

VERB [T]
TREES/FLOWERS, ETC.
[B1] to put a plant into the ground or into a container of earth so that it will grow

Dictionary examples:
We planted trees and bushes in our new garden.
Hyacinth bulbs planted in pots now will flower early in the spring.

Learner example:
The house is beside a small lake and surround[ed] by all sorts of different flowers my aunty had planted.

plant a bomb
[B2] to put a bomb somewhere so that it will explode there

Dictionary example:
Rebels had planted several bombs near the base.

Learner example:
As a result, [they] accused him of having planted a bomb in the Airport of Recife, in the city where he lived.
plastic /ˈplæstɪk/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a light, artificial substance that can be made into different shapes when it is soft and is used in a lot of different ways

Dictionary examples:
Most children's toys are made of plastic.
He put a sheet of plastic over the broken window.

Learner example:
It's small and it's made of plastic and glass.

ADJECTIVE
[A2] made of plastic

Dictionary example:
a plastic bag/box/cup

Learner example:
You need to bring a brush, pencil, paints, a plastic bag and some money to pay [for] the lesson.

plate /pleɪt/

NOUN [C]
[A1] a flat, round object which is used for putting food on

Dictionary examples:
paper/plastic/china plates
a dinner/side plate
clean/dirty plates
There's still lots of food on your plate.

Learner example:
Can you bring me 3 plates and 3 cups because I don't have enough at home.

platform /ˈplæt.fɔːm/

NOUN [C]

TRAIN
[A2] the area in a railway station where you get on and off trains

Dictionary example:
The train for Cambridge will depart from platform 9.
Learner example:
There were no people waiting on the platform and when he went through the station [building], he notice[d] that it was almost empty.

**RAISED SURFACE**
[B2] a raised surface for people to stand on that is higher than the ground

Dictionary examples:
a viewing platform
This brilliant young violinist has appeared on concert platforms all round the world.

Learner example:
It was dangerous, but I knew I had do it, bung[ee] jumping! My instructor said 1, 2, 3, and then he said: "Go", so I jumped from the platform where I was standing.

---

**play /pleɪ/**

Word family:
Nouns: play, player
Verbs: play

**VERB**

CHILDREN
[A1] [ɪ or ɪ] When children play, they spend time enjoying themselves with toys and games.

Dictionary examples:
The children are playing in the garden.
She likes playing with her dolls.

Learner example:
I watch TV, play with my sons and when I have [to] sleep, [I lie on] the sofa.

SPORT
[A1] [ɪ or ɪ] When you play a sport or game, you take part in it.

Dictionary examples:
You play tennis, don't you Sam?
We often play cards.
He plays for Manchester United.

Learner example:
I can go to the park and play tennis and golf.

MAKE MUSIC
[A2] [ɪ or ɪ] to make music with a musical instrument
Dictionary examples:
He plays the piano.
They could hear a jazz band playing in the distance.

Learner example:
I can play the guitar.

**RADIO, CD, ETC.**

[A2] [ɪ or ɨ] to make a radio, CD, etc. produce sounds

Dictionary examples:
Could you play that last track again?
I could hear a radio playing in the background.

Learner example:
It showed videos and played mp3.

**ACT**

[B1] [æ] to be a particular character in a film or play

Dictionary example:
In the film version, Branagh played the part of the father.

Learner example:
The main actor played the part of John, a poor man that becomes rich.

**COMPETE**

[B1] [ɪ or ɨ] to compete against a person or team in a game

Dictionary examples:
Who are Aston Villa playing next week?
Arsenal are playing **against** Newcastle in the next round.

Learner example:
Arsenal played against Everton and Arsenal won the game 3[-]1.

**play a joke/trick on sb**

[B2] to deceive someone in order to make them laugh

Dictionary examples:
I played a trick on her and pretended I'd forgotten her birthday.
She didn't realise they were just playing a joke on her.

Learner example:
His best friend John couldn't put up with Pat always revealing his secrets, so decided to play a trick on him.

**play a part in sth**

[B2] to be one of the people or things that are involved in an event or situation

Dictionary example:
Alcohol plays a part in around 60% of violent crime.
Learner example:
Technology plays an important part in this situation, because I don't think that adults are playing computer games for Batman or Spiderman, for example, but for the special effects and the graphics.

NOUN

ACTING
[A2] [c] a story that is written for actors to perform, usually in a theatre

Dictionary example:
We saw a play at the National Theatre.

Learner example:
It’s important to me because tomorrow I’m going to act in a play and I’ll need it.

CHILDREN
[B2] [u] when children enjoy themselves with toys and games

Dictionary example:
a play area

Learner example:
And it has a play area for children to enjoy themselves.

player /'pleɪ.ə/

Word family:
Nouns: play, player
Verbs: play

NOUN [C]

SPORT/GAME
[A1] someone who takes part in a game or sport

Dictionary examples:
a football/tennis player
Each player takes three cards.

Learner example:
My friend is a good football player.

MUSIC
[A2] someone who plays a musical instrument

Dictionary example:
a piano/violin player

Learner example:
I got a spectacular guitar signed by Adrian Smith, Iron Maiden’s guitar player.
MACHINE

[A2] something that produces sound or video

Dictionary example:
a CD/DVD/MP3 player

Learner example:
Yesterday I left my mp3 player in your house.

playground /ˈpleɪ.graʊnd/

NOUN [C]

[A2] an area designed for children to play in outside, especially at a school

Dictionary example:
We always play football in the playground.

Learner example:
I lost it in the playground.

pleasant /ˈplez.ənt/

Word family:
Nouns: pleasure
Verbs: please
Adjectives: pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, pleasurable
Adverbs: pleasantly

ADJECTIVE

[A2] enjoyable, attractive, friendly, or easy to like

Dictionary examples:
a pleasant smile/person
a pleasant climate/day/surprise
Harold did his best to be pleasant to the old man.
It was pleasant to sit down after standing for hours.

Learner example:
You can spend [a] pleasant time in [the fresh] air.
pleasantly /ˈplez.ənt.li/

Word family:
Nouns: pleasure
Verbs: please
Adjectives: pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, pleasurable
Adverbs: pleasantly

ADVERB
[B1] in a pleasant way

Dictionary examples:
They treated me pleasantly enough.
Jacqui was pleasantly surprised to get a B for history.

Learner example:
I was really pleasantly surprised that you're going to spend your summer holiday in Slovakia.

please /pliːz/

Word family:
Nouns: pleasure
Verbs: please
Adjectives: pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, pleasurable
Adverbs: pleasantly

EXCLAMATION

POLITE REQUEST
[A1] used to make a request more polite

Dictionary examples:
Could I have two cups of coffee and a tea, please?
Please remember to close the windows before you leave.

Learner example:
We like Polish foo[d], so please make us something from Poland.

Yes, please
[A1] used to accept something politely

Dictionary example:
"Would you like a lift home?" "Oh yes, please."

Learner example:
"Yes, please, it's an emergency," [he] answered.
MAKE HAPPY

[B1] to make someone feel happy

Dictionary examples:
I only got married to please my parents.
He was always a good boy, very friendly and eager to please.

Learner example:
Considering her loneliness, we made every effort to please her and to encourage her, because she was loved by everybody for her gentle, kind and lovely character.

pleased /pliːzd/

Word family:
Nouns: pleasure
Verbs: please
Adjectives: pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, pleasurable
Adverbs: pleasantly

HAPPY

[A2] happy or satisfied

Dictionary examples:
Are you pleased about John’s promotion?
We’re so pleased that you’re able to come to the wedding.
I’m really pleased with your work this term.
I’m pleased to hear you’re feeling better.

Learner example:
I’m so pleased to know you are coming along.

pleased to meet you

[A2] a polite way of greeting someone when you meet them for the first time

Dictionary example:
I’m very pleased to meet you at last!

Learner example:
I will be pleased to meet you.
pleasurable  /ˈpleərəbəl/

Word family:
Nouns: pleasure
Verbs: please
Adjectives: pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, pleasurable
Adverbs: pleasantly

ADJECTIVE
[C1] enjoyable

Dictionary example:
a pleasurable experience

Learner example:
Not that I would like to be locked up forever without a career or personal growth and just dozens of children of my own scampering around, but it certainly is pleasurable to drift off dreaming for a while in those huge castles.

pleasure  /ˈpleəsə/

Word family:
Nouns: pleasure
Verbs: please
Adjectives: pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, pleasurable
Adverbs: pleasantly

NOUN
FEELING
[B1] [u] a feeling of happiness or enjoyment

Dictionary examples:
His visits gave his grandparents such pleasure.
Why do so many boys take pleasure in killing insects?

Learner example:
It gave me a lot of pleasure.

EXPERIENCE
[B1] [c] an enjoyable activity or experience

Dictionary examples:
It was such a pleasure to meet you.
He wrote an article on the pleasures and pains of camping.
Reading is one of my few pleasures.

Learner example:
It would be a pleasure to have you here in Mexico during your holiday.
plenty /ˈplen.ti/

PRONOUN
[B1] (the state of having) enough or more than enough, or a large amount

Dictionary examples:
"Would you like some more coffee?" "No thanks, I've had plenty."
We've got plenty of time before we need to leave for the airport.
They've always had plenty of money.
There's plenty to do here.
There's plenty more beer in the fridge.

Learner example:
She's going to stay 3 weeks so we'll have plenty of time to talk about our life, dreams, etc.

plot /plɒt/

NOUN [C]

STORY

Dictionary examples:
The film has a very simple plot.
The plots of his books are basically all the same.

Learner example:
A film with a good plot, special effects, sound quality and some computer animations can turn into a real experience if watched with friends or relatives.

plug /plʌg/

NOUN [C]

ELECTRICAL OBJECT
[B1] a plastic or rubber object with metal pins, used to connect electrical equipment to an electricity supply

Dictionary examples:
a three-pin/two-pin plug
to fit/change a plug
If a plug is wired incorrectly, it can be dangerous.

Learner example:
We had to check every plug, switch, lights.

2029
**HOLE**

[B1] something you put in a hole to block it

**Dictionary example:**

a bath plug

**VERB**

plug sth in **PHRASAL VERB**

[B2] to connect a piece of electrical equipment to an electricity supply or to another piece of equipment

**Dictionary example:**

Could you plug the iron in for me?

**Learner example:**

It allows anybody to call from anywhere without hav[ing] to plug it in a wall!

---

**plumber** *noun*

[B2] someone whose job is to repair or connect water pipes, and things like toilets and baths

**Dictionary example:**

When is the plumber coming to mend the burst pipe?

**Learner example:**

In the past I worked as a plumber.

---

**plunge** *verb*

**BECOME LOWER**

[C1] [i] to become lower in temperature, value, etc. very suddenly and quickly

**Dictionary example:**

Temperatures plunged below zero.

**Learner example:**

Five years later the German trend plunged and the Spanish followed, both reaching marks of 1.3 and 1.2 average children per family respectively.
plural /ˈplʊə.rəl/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a word or form which expresses more than one

Dictionary examples:
'Geese' is the plural of 'goose'.
'Woman' in the plural is 'women'.

plus /plʌs/

PREPOSITION
[A2] added to

Dictionary examples:
What is six plus four?
The rent will be £75 a week, plus gas and electricity.
There will be two adults travelling, plus three children.

Learner example:
Finally, does the offer include two free meals in the restaurant plus breakfast?

CONJUNCTION
[B1] and also

Dictionary example:
Let's not go on holiday in August – it'll be too hot – plus it'll be more expensive.

Learner example:
I would be more than pleased to receive you at home. We could have a lot of fun, plus, you won’t have to pay a thing!

NOUN [C]
[B2] (plurals pluses or plusses) INFORMAL an advantage or a good feature

Dictionary example:
Your teaching experience will be a plus in this job.

Learner example:
Free accommodation is a plus for me, but there are some points which I want to [find out about].

p.m. (also pm) /ˈpiːˈem/

ADVERB
[A1] used to refer to a time after midday but before midnight

2031
Dictionary examples:
We'll be arriving at about 4.30 p.m.
The 6 p.m. train is usually very crowded.

Learner example:
See you tomorrow at 7 p.m.

pocket  /ˈpɒk.ɪt/

NOUN [C]

IN CLOTHING
[A2] a small bag for carrying things in, which forms part of a piece of clothing

Dictionary examples:
a jacket/trouser/coat pocket
She thrust her hands deep in/into her pockets.
He took some coins from/out of his pocket.

Learner example:
Mary, last night I think I left my camera on your sofa because it's so small that it fell [out of] my pocket.

IN BAG
[B1] a container which is sewn into or onto a bag or fixed to a seat or door in a vehicle

Dictionary examples:
Sarah put her maps in the inside/outside pocket of her rucksack.
The safety instructions are in the pocket of the seat in front of you.

pocket money  /ˈpɒk.ɪtˌmʌn.i/

NOUN [U]

[B1] an amount of money given regularly to children by their parents

Dictionary example:
How much pocket money do you get each week?

Learner example:
How much pocket money do you get?
**poem /ˈpəʊ.ɪm/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** poem, poet, poetry
- **Adjectives:** poetic

**NOUN [c]**
- [B1] a piece of writing, especially one which has short lines and uses words that sound similar

  **Dictionary example:**
  a book of love poems

  **Learner example:**
  This m[y]sterious man used to write a lot of letters and poems to my grandmother.

----

**poet /ˈpəʊ.ɪt/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** poem, poet, poetry
- **Adjectives:** poetic

**NOUN [c]**
- [B1] someone who writes poems

  **Dictionary example:**
  Rimbaud was a nineteenth-century French poet.

  **Learner example:**
  Everyone [in] my group knows that I'm quite [a] good poet, so Peter asked me to read some of my poems.

----

**poetry /ˈpəʊ.ɪ.tri/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** poem, poet, poetry
- **Adjectives:** poetic

**NOUN [u]**
- [B1] poems in general as a form of literature

  **Dictionary examples:**
  modern poetry
  I enjoy all kinds of poetry, especially love poetry.
  She started writing poetry at a young age.

  **Learner example:**
  My town hall organi[z]ed a poetry compet[i]tion.
point /point/

Word family:
Nouns: point
Verbs: point
Adjectives: pointless

NOUN

IDEA

[B1] [c] an idea, opinion, or fact which someone says or writes

Dictionary examples:
I'd like to discuss the first point in your essay.
He explained his point by drawing a diagram.
Could I make a point about noise levels?
I take your point about cycling, but I still prefer to walk.

Learner example:
Tomorrow I have another class exactly at the time of your class. I can't miss that class because it's a physics class. I know I may miss many important points but I promise you I will get the best mark (result) in the next exam.

SPORT

[B1] [c] a unit used for showing who is winning in a game or competition

Dictionary example:
With 3 games still to play, Manchester United are 5 points ahead.

Learner example:
We were losing by 1 point, I caught the ball and tried to throw it to my partner but...

SHARP END

[B2] [c] the thin, sharp end of something

Dictionary example:
the point of a needle

IMPORTANT OPINION

[B2] [no plural] an opinion or fact that deserves to be considered seriously, or which other people agree is true

Dictionary examples:
"She's always complaining that the office is cold." – "Well, she's got a point."
"How are we going to get there if there are no trains?" – "Good point."

Learner example:
First of all, in your picture you can reveal the style of life of teenagers (I think it is a good point).

the point

[B2] the most important part of what someone says or writes
Dictionary examples:
The point is, if you don’t claim the money now you might never get it.
I think she missed the point of what you were saying.
I thought he was never going to get to the point.

Learner example:
I’m in a hurry, so I will come directly to the point.

REASON
[B2] [NO PLURAL] the reason for or purpose of something

Dictionary examples:
I’d try to explain to her how I feel but there’s no point because she won’t listen.
There’s no point in inviting her – she never comes to parties.
What’s the point of studying if you can’t get a job afterwards?

Learner example:
Obviously, there is no point in saying “famous people have a right to their own live[s].”

TIME
[B2] [c] a particular time or stage in an event or process

Dictionary examples:
At one point, he seemed to completely forget what he was saying.
At that point, a soldier opened fire on the car.
It has got to the point where I can’t bear to speak to him.
If, at this point, you decide to leave, that is fine.

Learner example:
At one point, I realised that it was 3 a.m. and many people were leaving the disco.

MATHEMATICS
[B2] [c] the mark (.) that is used to separate the two parts of a decimal

Dictionary example:
One mile equals one point six (1.6) kilometres.

be at/on the point of doing sth
[B2] to be going to do something very soon

Dictionary example:
I was at the point of walking out when he suddenly spoke to me.

Learner example:
In fact he simulated his death to escape from the police, who were on the point of catching him for [his] penicillin racket.

up to a point
[B2] partly

Dictionary example:
What he says is true up to a point.
**Learner example:**
I agree up to a point with the statement give[n], but if the journalists [di]dn't follow them, people wouldn't know [so] much about them.

**sb's strong point**
[C1] something that someone is very good at

**Dictionary example:**
Cooking is not my strong point.

**Learner example:**
She's got a lot of strong points, more than weaknesses.

**make a point of doing sth**
[C1] to be certain that you always do a particular thing

**Dictionary example:**
He made a point of learning all the names of his staff.

**Learner example:**
I was not expecting to meet him that night, because I thought he would be busy and not have time to talk to anyone, but being so special as he is, he made a point of talking to everybody.

**VERB**

**SHOW**
[A2] [I] to show where someone or something is by holding your finger or a thin object towards it

**Dictionary example:**
She pointed at/to a bird flying overhead.

**Learner example:**
Everybody was pointing at me.

**AIM**
[B1] [I] to hold something so that it faces towards someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
He said that the man had pointed a knife at him.

**Learner example:**
As he got closer, one of the group's members, Paul, pointed a rifle at him.

**DIRECTION**
[B1] [I] If something points in a particular direction, it is turned towards that direction.

**Dictionary examples:**
The road sign points left.
There was an arrow pointing to the door.
pointless  /ˈpɔɪnt.ləs/

Word family:
Nouns: point
Verbs: point
Adjectives: pointless

ADJECTIVE
[C1] Something that is pointless has no purpose.

Dictionary examples:
pointless arguments/conflict
a pointless exercise
It would be pointless to argue with him.

Learner example:
Moreover, people who meet through e-mails and chatrooms can confirm that talking or sending messages to someone you can't see is pointless and boring.

point of view  /ˌpɔɪnt.əvˈvjuː/

NOUN [C]

OPINION
[B2] an opinion

Dictionary examples:
I can certainly understand her point of view.
You have to be willing to see other people's points of view.

Learner example:
That is my point of view.

WAY OF THINKING
[B2] a way of thinking about a situation

Dictionary examples:
From the point of view of personal savings, the cut in interest rates is bad news.
From a medical/scientific point of view, it is an important achievement.

Learner example:
In addition, it is not useful to keep animals in cages even from a scientific point of view.
poison /ˈpɔɪ.zən/

Word family:
Nouns: poison
Adjectives: poisonous

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] a substance that can make you ill or kill you if you eat or drink it

Dictionary example:
Someone had put poison in her drink.

Learner example:
The third day they were in the forest, Pablo was hurt by a piece of wood with poison on it.

VERB [T]

KILL
[B2] to try to kill someone by giving them a dangerous substance to drink or eat

Dictionary example:
He tried to poison his wife.

Learner example:
Therefore, Matthew decided to kill Pat. He poisoned Pat by putting poisonous ice-cubes into Pat's wine glass.

MAKE DANGEROUS
[B2] to put poison or a dangerous substance in something

Dictionary example:
They poisoned the city's water supply.

Learner example:
Everyday millions of animals die, millions of acres of forest are burnt, millions of gallons of water are poisoned.

poisonous /ˈpɔɪ.zən.əs/

Word family:
Nouns: poison
Adjectives: poisonous

ADJECTIVE

SUBSTANCE
[B2] very harmful and able to cause illness or death
Dictionary examples:
poisonous chemicals
Can you tell the difference between poisonous mushrooms and edible varieties?

Learner example:
On the other hand, the people in the future will probably wear clothes to protect themselves from the polluted air and water, the harmful ultra-violet rays from the sun and all the dangerous and poisonous gases or chemicals which [are the] result of a developed country.

ANIMAL

Dictionary example:
a poisonous snake

Learner example:
Some of the animals, like poisonous snakes, crocodiles, [and] lions, are kept in special cages.

**polar bear /ˈpəʊl.əˈber/**

NOUN [C]
[B2] a large, white bear that lives in areas near the North Pole

Dictionary example:
Polar bears can be very dangerous.

Learner example:
So it’s very difficult to create real-life conditions for some animals, for instance for polar bears and eagles.

**police /pəˈliːs/**

NOUN [PLURAL]
[A2] the official organization that makes people obey the law and that protects people and places against crime, or the people who work for this organization

Dictionary examples:
I think you should call the police.
The police are investigating him.

Learner example:
We were dancing [and] then [the] police arrived, because of [the] loud music.
policeman /ˈpəˌliːs.mən/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a man who is a member of the police

Dictionary example:
His dad is a policeman.

Learner example:
Dear Ann: I [left] the documents in your house and I have to give [them] to the policemen.

police officer /ˈpəˌliːs.ˌɒf.ɪ.ˈsə/}

NOUN [c]
[A2] a male or female member of the police

Dictionary example:
There were several police officers at the scene.

Learner example:
Then, I saw a police officer [on] the corner of the street.

police station /ˈpəˌliːs.ˌsteɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [c]
[A2] the office of the police in a town or part of a city

Dictionary example:
We went to the police station to report the theft.

Learner example:
My home is opposite the police station.

policewoman /ˈpəˌliːs.ˌwʊm.ən/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a woman who is a member of the police

Dictionary example:
She was a policewoman for over 30 years.

Learner example:
We were policewomen in that neighbourhood and that night we were supposed to look into a drug dealer.
**policy** /ˈpɒl.ə.si/

**NOUN [c]**

**PLAN**
[B2] a set of ideas or a plan of what to do in particular situations that has been agreed officially by a group of people, a business organization, a government or a political party

**Dictionary examples:**
They believe that the European Community needs a common foreign and security policy. What is your party's policy on immigration?

**Learner example:**
In fact, more and more countries are [creating] new enviro[n]mental policies.

**AGREEMENT**
[C1] an agreement that you have with an insurance company

**Dictionary example:**
Does your policy cover medical costs?

**Learner example:**
Working in an insurance company often means 'selling the air’, but when you see that a person gets out of a difficult situation just because he or she has an insurance policy, you begin to love this job.

---

**polite** /pəˈlaɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** politeness

**Adjectives:** impolite, polite

**Adverbs:** politely

**ADJECTIVE**
[A2] behaving in a way that is not rude and shows that you do not only think about yourself

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm afraid I wasn't very polite to her. He was too polite to point out my mistake. She sent me a polite letter thanking me for my invitation.

**Learner example:**
The new teacher is very polite.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>politely</strong></td>
<td>/pəˈlaɪt.li/</td>
<td><strong>ADVERB</strong></td>
<td>[B1] in a polite way</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td>He thanked them politely.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td>I tried to control myself and started to speak politely and in a friendly way.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>politeness</strong></td>
<td>/pəˈlaɪt.nəs/</td>
<td><strong>NOUN [u]</strong></td>
<td>[B2] the state of being polite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td>We were impressed by their politeness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td>Moreover, I have other qualities such as politeness, thus I am capable of looking after members of the public.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>political</strong></td>
<td>/pəˈlɪt.ɪ.kəl/</td>
<td><strong>ADJECTIVE</strong></td>
<td>[B1] relating to politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
<td>political leaders/parties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Education is back at the top of the political agenda.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td>I'm very interested in Italian political life, and I want to get news [all the] time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
politically /ˈpəlɪt.ɪ.kli/

Word family:
Nouns: politician, politics
Adjectives: political

ADV

[C1] in a way that is connected with politics

Dictionary examples:
Politically, she is very experienced.
a politically active group

Learner example:
Nowadays most women have equal chances of education, are permitted to work, sign any bureaucratic papers with no need of their husbands’ countersignature, are politically active and have an important professional career.

politician /ˌpɒl.ɪˈtɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: politician, politics
Adjectives: political

NOUN [c]

[B1] someone who works in politics, especially a member of the government

Dictionary example:
Churchill was a distinguished politician.

Learner example:
It was now the third month [since] the gangster had kidnapped her, because of her being the daughter of an important politician.

politics /ˈpɒl.ə.trɪks/

Word family:
Nouns: politician, politics
Adjectives: political

NOUN [u]

[B1] ideas and activities relating to how a country or area is governed

Dictionary examples:
He has little interest in local politics.
She’s planning to retire from politics next year.
Learner example:
But I'm very interested in politics, so I really enjoy political programmes and chat shows.

**pollute /pəˈluːt/**

Word family:
Nouns: pollution
Verbs: pollute

VERB [ɪ]
[B2] to make water, air, soil, etc. dirty or harmful

Dictionary example:
We need a fuel that won't pollute the environment.

Learner example:
Most of them don't pollute the environment, and they don't create traffic jams on the roads.

**pollution /pəˈluː.ʃən/**

Word family:
Nouns: pollution
Verbs: pollute

NOUN [u]
[B1] damage caused to water, air, etc. by harmful substances or waste

Dictionary examples:
air/water pollution
The book shows simple things you can do to reduce pollution from your car.
The manifesto includes tough measures to tackle road congestion and environmental pollution.

Learner example:
There is less pollution than in the city and it is quieter too.

**pond /pɔnd/**

NOUN [c]
[B2] an area of water smaller than a lake, often artificially made

Dictionary example:
a duck pond

Learner example:
After that, we'll visit "Suizenji-Park" which is a real Japanese Garden with a pond and many kinds of flowers and trees.
**pony** /ˈpəʊ.ni/

NOUN [c]
[C1] a small horse

Dictionary example:
I have a pony.

Learner example:
The forest is inhabited by wild bears, wild ponies, golden eagles and non–poisonous snakes.

---

**pool** /puːl/

NOUN

SWIM

[A2] [c] (also swimming pool) an area of water that has been made for people to swim in

Dictionary example:
The hotel has two outdoor pools.

Learner example:
Come with short[s] that can [get] wet because after we paint my bedroom, we'll go to my pool.

GAME

[B1] [u] a game in which two people use long, thin sticks to hit coloured balls into holes around the edge of a table

Dictionary example:
We played pool all evening.

Learner example:
I had a pool table in my bedroom and I had a lot of videogames.

LIQUID

[B2] [c] a small area of water or a small amount of liquid on a surface

Dictionary examples:
We dipped our feet in a shallow pool by the rocks.
a pool of blood

Learner example:
When I came into the kitchen, I saw a pool of blood [o]n the floor.
**poor** /pɔːr/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** poor

**Adjectives:** poor, poorly

**Adverbs:** poorly

**ADJECTIVE**

**NO MONEY**

[A1] having very little money or few possessions

**Dictionary examples:**
Most of these people are very poor.
Many medicines are too expensive for poorer countries to afford.

**Learner example:**
It cost 500 Euro [so] it isn’t for poor people.

**SYMPATHY**

[A2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] used to show sympathy for someone

**Dictionary examples:**
The poor girl didn’t have any friends.
That cold sounds terrible – poor you!

**Learner example:**
It was about one poor boy who lost his parents [at a] really young age.

**BAD**

[B2] of very low quality

**Dictionary examples:**
poor health
Last year’s exam results were poor.
a poor harvest

**Learner example:**
But the quality of [the] food was poor.

**NO SKILL**

[B2] not having much skill at a particular activity

**Dictionary examples:**
Her spelling has always been poor.
Sam’s a poor swimmer.

**Learner example:**
Since I was a teenager, I’ve often drawn and painted but without any kind of teaching, so my tec[h]nique is poor.
be poor in *sth*

[B2] If something is poor in a particular substance, it has very little of the substance.

**Dictionary example:**
Avoid foods which are high in calories but poor in nutrients.

**Learner example:**
They couldn't avoid a diet poor in vitamins, because of the shortage of food.

**NOUN**

the poor

[C1] people who are poor

**Dictionary example:**
She spent her life working with the poor.

**Learner example:**
It is widely believed that under his management, Greece advanced economically and socially, made steps forward concerning the relationships with other countries and people, (especially the poor) loved him, for he made them feel important.

**poorly** /ˈpɔː.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** poor

**Adjectives:** poor, poorly

**Adverbs:** poorly

**ADVERB**

[C1] badly

**Dictionary example:**
poorly educated

**Learner example:**
On the contrary, to my mind both issues were handled rather poorly.

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] ill

**Dictionary example:**
Rosie was *feeling* poorly so I put her to bed.

**Learner example:**
When a colleague is absent [due to] feeling poorly, I can automatically do the duties of that person because we work as a group.
pop /pɒp/

NOUN [u]

[A2] modern music with a strong beat which is popular with the general public, especially with young people

Dictionary examples:
pop music
a pop concert/song
What do you want to listen to – jazz, classical or pop?
She wants to be a pop singer/star like Madonna.

Learner example:
I like pop music.

VERB (–pp–)

pop in/out/over, etc.

[B2] informal to go to a particular place

Dictionary examples:
Doug’s just popped out for a few minutes.
I’ll pop into the supermarket on my way home.
Why don’t you pop in/over and see us this afternoon?

Learner example:
Who could imagine life without the telephone? Not being able to call your friend and ask if you can pop in for a moment?

popular /ˈpɒp.ju.ələ/

Word family:
Nouns: popularity
Adjectives: popular, unpopular

ADJECTIVE

LIKED

[A2] liked by many people

Dictionary examples:
She’s the most popular teacher in school.
That song was popular with people from my father’s generation.
Walking is a popular form of exercise in Britain.
How popular is Madonna among/with teenagers?
Jan wasn’t very popular when she opened all the windows on that cold day.
Learner example:
The video is very popular.

GENERAL
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] for or involving ordinary people rather than specialists or very educated people

Dictionary examples:
popular entertainment/culture
The issue was given full coverage in the popular press.

Learner example:
Due to his studies in Persian folklore and popular culture, he is the progenitor of anthropology in Iran.

popularity /ˌpɒp.jʊˈlær.ə.ti/  

Word family:
Nouns: popularity
Adjectives: popular, unpopular

NOUN [u]
[B2] the quality of being liked by many people

Dictionary example:
the increasing popularity of organic food

Learner example:
We agreed that something had to be done to promote the popularity of local films.

populate /ˈpɒp.ʃə.leɪt/  

Word family:
Nouns: population
Verbs: populate

VERB
be populated
[C1] If an area is populated by people or animals, they live in that area.

Dictionary examples:
The countryside is densely/sparsely populated.
The forest was populated by rare and colourful birds.

Learner example:
Hong Kong is a densely populated city.
population /ˌpɒp.jʊˈleɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: population
Verbs: populate

NOUN

NUMBER
[B1] [c or u] the number of people living in a particular area

Dictionary examples:
a growing/shrinking population
What's the population of Brazil?

Learner example:
With a population of about 800 people, that town really surprised me!

PEOPLE
[B2] [c + singular or plural verb] all the people living in a particular area, or all the people or animals of a particular type

Dictionary examples:
a 9% rise in the prison population
The dolphin population has been seriously affected by tuna fishing.

Learner example:
Their yellow and black stripe has a mysterious beauty (which is the main reason for the huge decrease in the tiger population).

pork /pɔːk/

NOUN [u]
[B1] meat from a pig

Dictionary examples:
a pork chop
pork sausages

Learner example:
We ordered pork chops, boiled potatoes, [and] greens.

port /poːt/

NOUN [c or u]
[B1] a town by the sea or by a river which has a harbour, or the harbour itself
Dictionary examples:
a fishing/container port
the Belgian port of Zeebrugge
We had a good view of all the ships coming into/leaving port.

Learner example:
The name is very interesting because the hotel is near the port.

portable /ˈpɔː.tə.bl/ 
ADJECTIVE
[C1] able to be carried

Dictionary example:
a portable computer

Learner example:
Laptops are indeed a portable office.

portion /ˈpɔː.ʃən/ 
NOUN [C]

FOOD
[B2] the amount of food served to one person, especially in a restaurant

Dictionary example:
The portions are very generous in this restaurant.

Learner example:
I think you should take [a] packed lunch with you, because the restaurant is far too expensive and the portions are too small.

PART
[C1] a part or share of something larger

Dictionary examples:
A large/major portion of the company's profit goes straight back into new projects.
I accept my portion of the blame.

Learner example:
Such an event will probably attract publicity (TV, radio, newspapers) and since we are a new company, we will have the opportunity to become known to a large portion of the population in a short amount of time.
**portrait /ˈpɔː.trət/**

Word family:

**Nouns:** portrait, portrayal

**Verbs:** portray

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a painting, drawing, or photograph of someone

**Dictionary examples:**

a portrait painter

She's commissioned an artist to paint her portrait/paint a portrait of her.

**Learner example:**

Downstairs we can find pictures [by] old masters and a great portrait of the Spanish King Charles the Third.

**pose /pəʊz/**

**VERB**

pose a danger/problem/threat, etc.

[C1] to cause a problem

**Dictionary example:**

A lot of these chemicals pose very real threats to our health.

**Learner example:**

I hope everyone agrees with me that the new types of communication do not pose a threat to face-to-face communication, but probably [reinforce] it.

**BE STILL**

[C1] [I] to stay in a particular position so that someone can paint or photograph you

**Dictionary example:**

The two leaders posed for photographs outside the White House.

**Learner example:**

The tourists are allowed to touch the seals, and the seals are willing to pose for the photographs.

**posh /pɒʃ/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**EXPENSIVE**

[B2] informal (of places and things) expensive and of high quality
Dictionary examples:
a posh hotel
He takes her to some really posh restaurants.

Learner example:
First of all, the 'Kaya' is quite [a] big, posh restaurant [whose] interiors are like [a] traditional Korean house.

position /pəˈzɪʃ.ən/

NOUN

SITUATION
[B1] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] the situation that someone is in

Dictionary example:
In your position, I would probably resign.

Learner example:
She knows the person that owns the club, who decided to organize a private party for her 18th birthday. I wish [I was] in her position.

PLACE
[B1] [C] the place where something or someone is, often in relation to other things

Dictionary examples:
I've found our position on the map.
You've moved the furniture around – the sofa is in a different position.

Learner example:
I like [this restaurant] because of [its] position, the old town, and most of all because the owner is a friend of mine so that the bill is not too expensive for me!

SITTING/STANDING
[B1] [C or U] the way someone is sitting, standing, or lying, or if something is pointing up or down, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a kneeling position
I go to sleep on my back but I always wake up in a different position.
Keep the bottles in an upright position.

Learner example:
Four hundred kms in that [un]comfortable position was terrible for us.

SPORT
[B1] [C] the part that someone plays in a game such as football
Dictionary example:
I didn't know you played hockey – what position do you play?

Learner example:
It's a basketball club and all those guys in the club are much bigger than me. At first we talked to each other [about] which position we had to play.

RANK

[B2] [c] your level of importance in a company or society

Dictionary examples:
the position of women in society
Whether or not you’re given a car depends on your position in the company.

Learner example:
Perhaps the style of their dress will indicate their position in society too.

JOB

[B2] [c] formal a job

Dictionary example:
She applied for a position in the firm that I work for.

Learner example:
Dear Mr. Greenfield I am writing in response to the advertisement which I saw published in my local newspaper, as I would like to apply for the position you offer.

be in a position to do sth

[C1] to be able to do something because of your situation

Dictionary example:
I'm not in a position to talk about this at the moment.

Learner example:
But no one is in a position to know about it yet, since now it is just an option.

be in position

[C1] If someone or something is in position, they are in the place that they should be in.

Dictionary example:
The police were all in position.

Learner example:
Remember to stay calm when you are in the car with the instructor, wear your seatbelt and check that all your mirrors are in position.

put sb in a difficult position

[C1] to cause someone to be in a difficult situation

Dictionary example:
When two of your best friends argue it puts you in a very difficult position.
Learner example:
I know that I will put you in a difficult position with my absence but I must leave.

positive /ˈpɒz.ə.tɪv/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: positive  
Adverbs: positively  

ADJECTIVE

HAPPY
[B1] feeling enthusiastic and happy about your life and your future

Dictionary examples:
- a positive attitude
- I'm feeling much more positive about things now.
- We've shown people samples of the product and had a very positive reaction/response.

Learner example:
She is lovely and she [is] always positive.

GOOD
[B2] A positive effect is good and makes something better.

Dictionary example:
The improved diet has had a positive effect on his mood.

Learner example:
All the colours and the smell of fresh and dried flowers has such a positive effect on me that life feels great.

YES
[B2] expressing the answer yes

Dictionary example:
We received a positive answer/response from the minister.

Learner example:
I am looking forward to your positive response.

CERTAIN
[B2] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] certain that something is true

Dictionary examples:
"Are you sure you saw him?" "Absolutely positive."
I'm positive that I switched it off.

Learner example:
I'm positive that my experience will be useful in another shop like yours.
positively /ˈpɒz.ə.tɪv.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: positive
Adverbs: positively

ADVERB

[B2] in a good or hopeful way

Dictionary example:
I don't respond very positively to being bossed around – it just makes me angry.

Learner example:
Modern technology also affects [my life] positively in the lab I work for.

possess /pəˈzes/

Word family:
Nouns: possession
Verbs: possess
Adjectives: possessive

VERB

[C1] [T] FORMAL to have or own something

Dictionary example:
He was found guilty of possessing an illegal weapon.

Learner example:
She was lucky to possess a single nice-looking long dress for special occasions, so there was no point in wasting time choosing the appropriate dress.

possession /pəˈzeʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: possession
Verbs: possess
Adjectives: possessive

NOUN

[B2] [C USUALLY PLURAL] something that you own or that you are carrying with you at any time

Dictionary example:
Please remember to take all your personal possessions with you when you leave the aircraft.
**Possessive** /pəˈzɛs.ɪv/

**Word family:**
- Nouns: possession
- Verbs: possess
- Adjectives: possessive

**Grammar**

[B1] In grammar, a possessive word or form of a word shows who or what something belongs to

**Dictionary example:**
'Mine' and 'yours' are possessive pronouns.

---

**Possibility** /ˌpɒs.əˈbɪl.ə.ti/

**Word family:**
- Nouns: possibility, impossibility
- Adjectives: impossible, possible
- Adverbs: possibly

**Noun**

**May happen/be true**

[B1] [c or u] a chance that something may happen or be true

**Dictionary examples:**
The forecast said that there's a possibility of snow tonight.
Is there any possibility (that) you could pick me up from the station?
There is a strong possibility that she was lying.

**Learner example:**
Then I remembered I had tried on some rings one hour before in a shop in the centre of the city.
Maybe I had taken it off while I was trying them. It was a possibility!

**Option**

[B2] [c] something that you can choose to do from a number of options

**Dictionary examples:**
We could take on extra staff – that's one possibility.
"Have you decided what to do?" "No, I'm still considering the various possibilities."
**Learner example:**
Another possibility is to go to the London Transport Museum, which is very close and free for students.

possible /ˈpɒs.ə.bl/ 

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** possibility, impossibility
**Adjectives:** impossible, possible
**Adverbs:** possibly

**ADJECTIVE**

**CAN HAPPEN**

[A1] If something is possible, it can happen or be done.

**Dictionary examples:**
Is it possible to speak to the manager please?
Please send it today, if possible.
Is it possible to buy tickets in advance?

**Learner example:**
If possible, I would like to eat lasagne, because I love Italian food.

**as much/quickly/soon, etc. as possible**

[A2] as much/quickly/soon, etc. as something can happen or be done

**Dictionary examples:**
Please sit down as quickly as possible.
I'll go as soon as possible.

**Learner example:**
I need it as soon as possible.

**NOT CERTAIN**

[B1] If something is possible, it might or might not exist or be true.

**Dictionary examples:**
It's possible (that) Mira might turn up tonight.
"Do you think he'll end up in prison?" "It's very possible."
That's one possible solution to the problem.

**Learner example:**
I investigate the most urgent environmental problems in our world, and then I [suggest] possible solutions to them.

**whenever possible**

[B2] every time it is possible

2058
Dictionary example:
I try to use olive oil whenever possible.

Learner example:
My friends have always regarded me as a cheerful, active girl, who is glad to help out whenever possible.

**wherever possible**
[B2] every time it is possible

**Dictionary examples:**
Wherever possible I use honey instead of sugar.
We try to sell local fruit and vegetables wherever possible.

**Learner example:**
We can work together [in a] number of ways, for example, we can plant trees wherever possible and we can place bins [in] the necessary areas which will help the public to dispose [of] waste items.

**the best/cheapest/worst, etc. possible**
[C1] the best/cheapest/worst, etc. that can happen or exist

**Dictionary example:**
We need to complete the work in the shortest possible time.

**Learner example:**
But I strongly believe that with good will and enough effort from both sides – our clubs members and you – we will work everything out in the best possible way!

possibly /ˈpɒs.ə.bli/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** possibility, impossibility
**Adjectives:** impossible, possible
**Adverbs:** possibly

**ADVERB**

**NOT CERTAIN**
[A2] used when something is not certain

**Dictionary examples:**
Someone, possibly Tom, had left the window open.
He may possibly decide not to come, in which case there's no problem.

**Learner example:**
We can meet, possibly in Bath – we'll have a nice day together!

**QUESTIONS**
[B1] used in polite questions
Dictionary example:
Could I possibly borrow your computer?

Learner example:
Could you possibly lend me your bike for one day?

EMPHASIS
[B2] used with 'can' or 'could' for emphasis

Dictionary examples:
We'll do everything we possibly can to help.
I couldn't possibly ask you to do that.

Learner example:
My opinion is that everyone who possibly can go by bicycle should do that.

post /pəʊst/

Word family:
Nouns: post
Verbs: post
Adjectives: postal

NOUN

LETTERS
[A2] [u] letters and parcels that are delivered to homes or places of work

Dictionary examples:
Has the post come/arrived yet?
I'd been away for a few days so I had a lot of post waiting for me.
Unless it's marked 'private', my secretary usually opens my post.

SYSTEM
[A2] [u] the public system that exists for the collecting and delivering of letters

Dictionary examples:
My letter must have got lost in the post.
If you don't want to take it there, you can just send it by post.

Learner example:
So you have to send it by post.

JOB
[B2] [c] a job in a company or organization

Dictionary examples:
Teaching posts are advertised in Tuesday's edition of the paper.
She's held the post for thirteen years.
They have several vacant posts.
**Learner example:**
In addition, I have worked [in] a similar job so I have already gained the experience needed for the post.

**VERB [T]**

**LETTERS**

[A2] to send a letter or parcel by post

**Dictionary examples:**
Did you remember to post my letter?
I must post that parcel (off) or she won’t get it in time for her birthday.
Could you post me the details/post the details to me?

**Learner example:**
Can you please post it to me. Thanks a lot!

**WEBSITE**

[B1] to leave a message on a website

**Dictionary example:**
I posted a query about a Chilean novelist.

**keep sb posted**

[C1] to make certain that someone always knows what is happening

**Dictionary example:**
Keep me posted on anything that happens while I’m away.

**Learner example:**
We will keep our members posted on the best eating places in town.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>postal /ˈpəʊst.əl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** post

**Verbs:** post

**Adjectives:** postal

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[C1] relating to the system of sending letters and parcels

**Dictionary example:**
the postal service/system

**Learner example:**
It’s just another strike that has affected our everyday life, and Polish postal services in particular.
### postcard /ˈpəʊst.kɑːd/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a card, often with a photograph or picture on one side, which can be sent without an envelope

**Dictionary example:**
Ella sent me a postcard from Japan.

**Learner example:**
Thanks for your postcard.

---

### poster /ˈpəʊ.stər/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a large, printed picture or notice that you put on a wall, in order to decorate a place or to advertise something

**Dictionary examples:**
The children put up posters on the classroom walls.
We noticed a poster advertising a circus.

**Learner example:**
I can give you some posters for the concert.

---

### postman /ˈpəʊst.man/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] someone whose job is to deliver and collect letters and parcels that are sent by post

**Dictionary example:**
Our postman delivers everything in the morning.

**Learner example:**
I think a postman brought it.

---

### post office /ˈpəʊst.ɒf.ɪs/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a place where stamps are sold and from where letters and parcels are sent
Dictionary example:
Where's the nearest post office?

Learner example:
The house is behind the post office.

postpone /pəʊstˈpəʊn/

VERB [T]
[B1] to arrange for something to happen at a later time

Dictionary examples:
They decided to postpone their holiday until next year.
We've had to postpone going to France because the children are ill.

Learner example:
I'm doing an experiment tomorrow which I can't postpone.

posture /ˈpɒs.tʃər/

NOUN [U]
[C1] the position of your back, shoulders, etc. when you are standing or sitting

Dictionary example:
She has very good posture.

Learner example:
As for the furniture, replacing old rickety chairs would result in better working conditions and prevent fatigue, stress, incapacity for work due to bad posture, therefore speeding up productivity and doing away with complaints about pain and poor health.

pot /pɒt/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a round container, usually used for storing things or for cooking

Dictionary examples:
a pot of face cream/jam/paint
a flower pot
There's plenty of cupboard space in the kitchen for all your pots and pans.
Fill a large pot with salted water and bring it to the boil.

Learner example:
By the right window there is [a] green plant in [a] pot.
potato /ˈpəˌteɪ.təʊ/ (plural potatoes)

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] a round vegetable with a brown, yellow, or red skin that grows in the ground

Dictionary examples:
boiled/baked/fried/roast potatoes
mashed potato/potatoes

Learner example:
I like to eat mashed potatoes with chicken and salad.

potential /pəˈtən.tʃəl/

Word family:
Nouns: potential
Adjectives: potential
Adverbs: potentially

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]
[B2] possible when the necessary conditions exist

Dictionary examples:
A number of potential buyers have expressed interest in the company.
Many potential customers are waiting for a fall in prices before buying.
The accident is a reminder of the potential dangers involved in oil production.

Learner example:
As a potential customer, I need some further information.

NOUN [U]
[B2] someone's or something's ability to develop, achieve or succeed

Dictionary examples:
The region has enormous potential for economic development.
I don't feel I'm achieving my full potential in my present job.
You have the potential to reach the top of your profession.
I think this room has got a lot of potential.

Learner example:
The sheer potential for communication it offers is overwhelming.
potentially /ˈpəʊ.ten.ti.l.i/  

Word family:
Nouns: potential
Adjectives: potential
Adverbs: potentially

ADVERB

[B2] possibly

Dictionary examples:
Hepatitis is a potentially fatal disease.
This crisis is potentially the most serious in the organization's history.

Learner example:
One must not ignore [the fact] that mobile phones are potentially harmful: scientific experiments tend to show that microwaves produced by phones may cause cancers and tumours.

pottery /ˈpɔt.r.i/  

NOUN [u]

OBJECTS

[B2] plates, bowls, etc. that are made from clay

Dictionary example:
They sell pottery and other handmade goods.

Learner example:
You can see very precious pottery and take pictures [of] old goods in antique shop[s].

ACTIVITY

[B2] the activity or skill of making plates, bowls, etc. from clay

Dictionary example:
I am doing pottery evening classes.

Learner example:
So I suggest we should print new ones with the latest information, for example about our new pottery courses.
pound /pəʊnd/  

NOUN [c]  

MONEY  
[A2] (SYMBOL £) the unit of money in the UK  

Dictionary examples:  
a one-pound/two-pound coin  
There are one hundred pence in a pound.  
They stole jewellery valued at £50 000.  
"Have you got any change?" "Sorry, I've only got a five-pound note."

Learner example:  
It cost fifty pounds.

WEIGHT  
[B2] a unit for measuring weight  

Dictionary examples:  
One pound is approximately equal to 454 grams.  
One kilogram is roughly the same as 2.2 lbs.  
There are 16 ounces in one pound.  
Ann's baby weighed eight and a half pounds at birth.

VERB [I or T]  
[B2] to hit or beat repeatedly with a lot of force, or to crush something by hitting it repeatedly  

Dictionary examples:  
I could feel my heart pounding as I went on stage to collect the prize.  
The city was pounded to rubble during the war.  
He pounded on the door demanding to be let in.

Learner example:  
Tina's heart began to pound when suddenly, she heard her name being called out loud!

pour /pɔːr/  

VERB  

LIQUID  
[B1] [t] to make a liquid flow from or into a container  

Dictionary examples:  
I poured the milk into a jug.  
Can I pour you a drink?
Learner example:
The look on his face stopped me cold, as if someone had just poured a freezing bucket [of water] down my back.

RAIN
[B1] [i] to rain a lot

Dictionary example:
We can’t go out in this weather – it’s pouring!

Learner example:
I real[i]y enjoy shopping, special[i]ly in winter time whe[n] the rain is pouring down.

pour into/out/from, etc.
[B2] to flow quickly and in large amounts

Dictionary example:
Blood was pouring from my leg.

Learner example:
He woke up and cleaned off the blood that poured from his injured eyebrow.

PHRASAL VERB

pour sth out or pour out sth PHRASAL VERB
[B2] If you pour out your feelings or thoughts, you talk very honestly about what is making you sad.

Dictionary example:
She listened quietly while he poured out his troubles.

Learner example:
She let me pour out my feelings, a thing I did not do to anyone.

poverty /ˈpɔv.ə.ti/

NOUN [u]
[B2] the condition of being extremely poor

Dictionary examples:
Two million people in the city live in poverty.
He emigrated to Australia to escape the poverty of his birthplace.

Learner example:
First of all, I think that our grandparents lived in poverty without amen[ities].
**powder** /ˈpaʊ.dər/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] a dry substance made of many small, loose grains

*Dictionary examples:*
- curry/chilli powder
  A packet of white powder was found and police scientists are analysing it.
- Why are there so many adverts for *washing* powders on TV?

*Learner example:*
At last I found a box. I put the wasted coffee powder into it and went back to the coffee machine.

---

**power** /ˈpaʊər/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** power
**Adjectives:** powerful
**Adverbs:** powerfully

**NOUN**

**ELECTRICITY**

[B1] [u] energy, usually electricity, that is used to provide light, heat, etc.

*Dictionary examples:*
- power cables/lines
- nuclear power
  Turn off the power at the main switch.

*Learner example:*
From my parents, I found out that there was a power failure.

**CONTROL**

[B2] [u] control or influence over people and events

*Dictionary example:*
I've no power over him – he does what he wants to.

*Learner example:*
People can't be trusted [with] power. [T]hey will always reach for more.

**POLITICS**

[C1] [u] political control in a country

*Dictionary examples:*
- They have been in power too long.
- When did this government *come to* power?
Learner example:
It happened in the November of 1973 and it is the University students' rebellion against the outlaw military government which had come to power in 1967 after a violent coup.

do everything in your power to do sth  
[C1] to do everything that you are able and allowed to do in order to achieve something

Dictionary example:
I've done everything in my power to help him.

Learner example:
I think of myself as an open-minded and cheerful person and if I get the job I will do everything in my power to make sure your visitors will have a great time at the theme park.

COUNTRY
[C1]  [c] a country that has a lot of influence over others

Dictionary example:
a major world power

Learner example:
Unfortunately this trend continues into adulthood and has become so bad that in a world power like the United States, one in every three people are considered clinically obese.

STRENGTH
[C1]  [u] strength or force

Dictionary example:
economic/military power

Learner example:
We have enough population and economic power to set up a complete city.

| powerful | /ˈpauərfl/ |

Word family:
Nouns: power
Adjectives: powerful
Adverbs: powerfully

CONTROL
[B1] A powerful person is able to control and influence people and events.

Dictionary example:
a powerful man/woman
Learner example:
The man worked for a really powerful man, doing the 'dirty work', but, deep inside he was a really good person with a sad childhood.

**STRENGTH**
[B1] having a lot of strength or force

**Dictionary example:**
a powerful computer/engine/weapon

**Learner example:**
The activity that I like best is surf[ing] the Web with a powerful personal computer.

**EFFECT**
[B2] having a strong effect on people

**Dictionary example:**
a powerful effect/influence

**Learner example:**
The importance of this invention is that the information transmitted on it reaches a lot of people at the same time, so it’s a very powerful [method] of co[m]munication in our society.

**Word family:**

*Nouns:* power
*Adjectives:* powerful
*Adverbs:* powerfully

**ADVERB**
[B2] in a powerful way

**Dictionary examples:**
She kicked the ball so powerfully that it flew over the hedge.
Klaus is a very powerfully–built man.

**Learner example:**
Mary moved to her aunt’s house, an inn, but she had got married to a strange, powerfully–built man.

**Word family:**

*Adjectives:* practical
*Adverbs:* practically
**ADJECTIVE**

**REAL**
[B2] relating to experience, real situations or actions rather than ideas or imagination

Dictionary examples:
Qualifications are important but practical experience is always an advantage.
The service offers young people practical advice on finding a job.
What's the use of theoretical knowledge that has no practical application?

Learner example:
Before making up my mind, I would like to gain some experience through practical activities.

**POSSIBLE**
[C1] able to be done successfully

Dictionary examples:
a practical solution
The plan is simply not practical.

Learner example:
This is not a very practical solution for the employees.

**SUITABLE**
[C1] suitable or useful for a situation which may involve some difficulty

Dictionary examples:
practical clothes/shoes
Pale carpets just aren't practical if you have kids.

Learner example:
Instead of being practical, our clothes need to be extravagant.

**ADVERB**
[B2] almost or very nearly

Dictionary examples:
She blamed me for practically every mistake in the report.
These changes would cost us practically nothing.
It's practically impossible for me to get home in less than an hour.
They used to argue all the time and now they've practically stopped talking to each other.

practically /ˈpræktɪk.lɪ/

Word family:
Adjectives: practical
Adverbs: practically
Learner example:
Today it is used [in] practically all spheres and its influence on people is not unnotic[e]able.

**practice** /ˈpræk.tɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: practice
Verbs: practise

NO**U**N

REPEATING
[A2] [u] when you repeat an activity to improve your ability

Dictionary examples:
We need a bit more practice before the concert.
Are you coming to cricket practice this evening?

Learner example:
The new class art is on Thursday evening, after basketball practice.

**be out of practice**
[B2] to not do something well because you have not done it recently

Dictionary example:
I didn't play very well today – I’m out of practice.

Learner example:
I think playing in the club will be a great opportunity for me so as not to be out of practice.

**in practice**
[B2] in a real situation

Dictionary example:
In practice, the new laws have had little effect.

Learner example:
When you leave school, you have knowledge but you do not know how to use it in practice.

**put something into practice**
[C1] to do something in reality that has been planned or talked about

Dictionary examples:
Next month we will have a chance to put these ideas into practice.
How do you intend to put these proposals into practice?

Learner example:
The doctors cannot really put all their skills into practice.
practise /ˈpræk.tɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: practice
Verbs: practise

VERB [I or T]
[A1] to do or play something regularly or repeatedly in order to become skilled at it

Dictionary examples:
She practises the violin every day.
I'm quite good at tennis but I need to practise my serve.
His written French is very good but he needs to practise speaking it.

Learner example:
I would like to talk with people to practise my English.

WORK
[C1] to work as a doctor or a lawyer

Dictionary example:
to practise medicine/law

Learner example:
Many woman practise law and become judges.

praise /preɪz/

VERB [T]
[B2] to express admiration or approval about the achievements or characteristics of a person or thing

Dictionary examples:
He should be praised for his honesty.
My parents always praised me when I did well at school.
He was highly praised for his research on heart disease.

Learner example:
In fact, my grade was the best in the class and my Math teacher praised me for being so careful and correct.

NOUN [u]
[C1] words you say to show that you admire someone or something

Dictionary examples:
They deserve praise for their achievements.
Her first novel won a lot of praise from the critics.
Learner example:
This may sound like glowing praise, but Michael really deserves it.

prawn /prɔːn/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a small sea animal which you can eat, and which has a shell and ten legs

Dictionary example:
a prawn sandwich

Learner example:
Li-Chuong's specialities are sweet and sour pork, prawns and .. rice!

pray /preɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: prayer
Verbs: pray

VERB [i]

TO GOD
[A2] to speak to a god in order to show your feelings or to ask for something

Dictionary examples:
She knelt and prayed silently.
Let us pray for the victims of this terrible disaster.

Learner example:
It always reminds me when to study, to pray, etc.

HOPE
[B2] to hope for something very much

Dictionary example:
We're praying for good weather for tomorrow's cricket match.

Learner example:
I am very di[sa]ppointed with this event and praying that it will happen again next year.

prayer /preər/
NOUN [c]
[B1] the words you say to a god

Dictionary examples:
a prayer of thanks
She always says her prayers before she goes to sleep.
We thought he'd been killed, but our prayers were answered when he arrived home safely.

Learner example:
I am stopping this letter with lots of love and prayers.

precaution /prɪˈkɔːʃən/

NOUN [c]
[C1] something that you do to prevent bad things happening in the future

Dictionary examples:
Driving alone at night can be dangerous, so always take precautions.
They called the doctor as a precaution.
He took the precaution of locking the door.

Learner example:
The dancing and the horse shows were indeed cancelled, as a precaution out of fear of the weather becoming even worse.

precious /ˈpreʃəs/

ADJECTIVE

VALUABLE
[B2] rare and very valuable

Dictionary examples:
a precious vase
a precious gift
a precious metal/stone

Learner example:
I am so sorry because I broke a precious vase you had in your bedroom.

IMPORTANT
[B2] very important to you
Dictionary examples:
- a precious moment/memory
- His books are his most precious possessions.
- Time is precious – don't waste it.

Learner example:
- Love is something precious which we all want to have.

precise /prɪˈsaɪs/

Word family:
Adjectives: precise
Adverbs: precisely

ADJECTIVE

EXACT

[B2] exact and accurate

Dictionary examples:
- The precise location of the house is a secret.
- He caught me at the precise moment that I fainted.

Learner example:
- I would appreciate [it] if you were more precise next time with your report.

to be precise

[B2] used to give exact details about something

Dictionary examples:
- We met in 1994 – on October 1st to be precise.
- There was a good turnout for the meeting – twelve of us to be precise.

Learner example:
- It's in Central London, to be precise.

precisely /prɪˈsar.sli/

Word family:
Adjectives: precise
Adverbs: precisely

ADVERB

EXACT

[B2] exactly
Dictionary examples:
The fireworks begin at eight o'clock precisely.
What do you think the problem is, precisely?

Learner example:
He was born in the countryside, more precisely in Bourgogne, and he had always lived there.

FOR EMPHASIS
[B2] used to emphasize what you are saying

Dictionary examples:
"You look tired – you should go home and rest." – "I'm going to do precisely that."
But it's precisely because of the noise that they're thinking of moving.

Learner example:
Books may not be interactive, but that's precisely where their advantage is.

AGREEMENT
[C1] used to agree with what someone else says

Dictionary example:
"It's not the shape I dislike, it's the colour." – "Precisely!"

predator /ˈpred.ə.tə/

NOUN [C]
[C1] an animal that kills and eats other animals

Dictionary example:
These animals have remarkably few predators.

Learner example:
Ferocious animals, such as tigers, lions and snakes (anacondas) can be seen in these areas, but for those who are not used to forests, these predators may only become visible once they are attacked.

predict /prɪˈdɪkt/

Word family:
Nouns: prediction
Verbs: predict
Adjectives: predictable, unpredictable

VERB [T]
[B1] to say that an event or action will happen in the future, especially as a result of knowledge or experience
**Dictionary examples:**
It's still not possible to predict the occurrence of earthquakes accurately.
Who could have predicted that within ten years he'd be in charge of the whole company?
The hurricane is predicted to reach the coast tomorrow morning.
No one can predict when/where the disease will strike next.

**Learner example:**
Now, fully equipped and powerful computers can be so small and mobile that some specialists predict that new devices will replace book[s].

---

**predictable**  
/prɪˈdɪk.tə.bl/

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** prediction
- **Verbs:** predict
- **Adjectives:** predictable, unpredictable

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] happening or behaving in a way you expect and not unusual or interesting

**Dictionary example:**
Comets appear at predictable times.

**Learner example:**
When I was younger I read many books. I prefer[r]ed m[y]stery stories, but now [they] are very predictable for me.

---

**prediction**  
/prɪˈdɪk.ʃən/

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** prediction
- **Verbs:** predict
- **Adjectives:** predictable, unpredictable

**NOUN** [C or U]

[B2] when you say what will happen in the future

**Dictionary examples:**
Please don't ask me to make any predictions about tomorrow's meeting.
No one believed her prediction that the world would end on November 12.

**Learner example:**
But in case my predictions are right, maybe you should buy a new pair of shorts?
prefer /prəˈfɜːr/ (-rr-)

Word family:
Nouns: preference
Verbs: prefer
Adjectives: preferable
Adverbs: preferably

VERB [T]

CHOOSE
[A2] to like someone or something more than another person or thing

Dictionary examples:
Do you prefer hot or cold weather?
I prefer cats to dogs.
She prefers watching tennis to playing it.

Learner example:
Pop music is good but we prefer hip-hop.

would prefer
[A2] used to say what you want or ask someone what they want

Dictionary examples:
I'd prefer to go alone.
I'd prefer not to discuss this issue.
Would you prefer coffee or tea?

Learner example:
I'd prefer to come with you on Monday evening.

preferable /ˈpref.ərə.bl/.

Word family:
Nouns: preference
Verbs: prefer
Adjectives: preferable
Adverbs: preferably

ADJECTIVE
[B2] better or more suitable

Dictionary examples:
Staying at home is preferable to going out with someone you don't like.
Surely a diplomatic solution is preferable to war.

Learner example:
I think it would be preferable to do it in July, which is a holiday period.
preferably /ˈpref.ərə.bli/

Word family:
Nouns: preference
Verbs: prefer
Adjectives: preferable
Adverbs: preferably

ADVERB
[B2] if possible

Dictionary example:
Water the plants twice a week, preferably in the morning.

Learner example:
I think you should spend more time with your friends, preferably in the fresh country air.

preference /ˈpref.ər.ən ts/  

Word family:
Nouns: preference
Verbs: prefer
Adjectives: preferable
Adverbs: preferably

NOUN
[B2] [c or u] when you like something or someone more than another person or thing

Dictionary examples:
We have white and brown bread. Do you have a preference?
Her preference is for comfortable rather than stylish clothes.
I have a preference for sweet food over spicy.
Choosing furniture is largely a matter of personal preference.

Learner example:
On the other hand, those who are in favour of keeping on with traditional education argue that no free [choice] of preferences can be made until one has rec[e]ived a [basic education] involving the study of different fields of knowledge.

prefix /ˈprɪ.ʃrɪks/  

NOUN [c]
[B2] a letter or group of letters added to the beginning of a word to make a new word
Dictionary example:
In the word 'unimportant', 'un-' is a prefix.

pregnancy  /ˈpreg.nən.si/

Word family:
Nouns: pregnancy
Adjectives: pregnant

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] when a woman is pregnant

Dictionary example:
a teenage pregnancy

Learner example:
The reduced risk of further pregnancies in conjunction with less remuneration for their work makes these women seem more attractive to employers.

pregnant  /ˈpreg.nənt/

Word family:
Nouns: pregnancy
Adjectives: pregnant

ADJECTIVE
[B1] A pregnant woman has a baby developing inside her uterus.

Dictionary examples:
to get pregnant
She’s five and a half months pregnant.
My mother stopped smoking when she became pregnant.
My sister is pregnant with twins.

Learner example:
She wrote me [the] really nice news that she is pregnant.

prejudice  /ˈpredʒ.ʊ.dɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: prejudice
Adjectives: prejudiced

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] an unfair and unreasonable opinion or feeling, especially when formed without enough thought or knowledge
Dictionary examples:
Laws against racial prejudice must be strictly enforced.
He claims that prejudice against homosexuals would cease overnight if all the gay stars in the country were honest about their sexuality.

Learner example:
What is really amazing is that Biko, who is banned but ‘free’ of any prejudice, who doesn’t discriminate against anybody, ‘frees’ Mr Woods (who is not banned) from his narrow-minded and intolerant views and gives another aim to Woods’ life.
**Dictionary examples:**
The company is moving to new premises.
The ice cream is made on the premises.
The security guards escorted the protesters off the premises.

**Learner example:**
The staff will have more space to work in as our local branch is moving to larger premises, and better work conditions will be provided to them.

---

**preparation** /
.prep.əˈrɛəʃən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** preparation
**Verbs:** prepare
**Adjectives:** prepared

**NOUN**

**GETTING READY**

[B1] [u] the things that you do or the time that you spend preparing for something

**Dictionary examples:**
The teacher didn't seem to have done much preparation for the class.
The team blamed injuries and lack of preparation for their failure to win.
Yasmin assisted in the preparation of this article.

**Learner example:**
I felt that I improved a lot just in this class, so I think that my preparation for the exam will be really good.

**preparations**

[B2] plans or arrangements that you make to prepare for something

**Dictionary examples:**
**wedding** preparations
We are making preparations to fly Mr Goodall to the nearest hospital.
Preparations for the opening ceremony are well under way.

**Learner example:**
I would really like to help you with the preparations the day before but it's impossible for me to come.

---

**prepare** /prəˈpeər/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** preparation
**Verbs:** prepare
**Adjectives:** prepared
GET READY

[A2] to make or get something or someone ready for something that will happen in the future

Dictionary examples:
Have you prepared for your interview?
This course aims to prepare students for middle and senior managerial positions.
Are the players mentally and physically prepared to play a tough game?

Learner example:
For example, I can prepare the materials we will need for decorating.

MAKE FOOD

[A2] to make food ready to be eaten

Dictionary example:
Marco prepared lunch.

Learner example:
I can help you to decorate the stage, [and] prepare some snacks.

prepare yourself

[B1] to make yourself ready to deal with a difficult situation

Dictionary examples:
Prepare yourself for a shock.
You should prepare yourself for a long wait.

Learner example:
So we bought tickets and prepared ourselves for a difficult [journey].

prepared /prəˈpeəd/

Word family:
Nouns: preparation
Verbs: prepare
Adjectives: prepared

ADJECTIVE

READY

[B1] ready to deal with a situation

Dictionary examples:
When she called on me, I wasn't prepared.
They were prepared for the worst.
Learner example:
I want to be well prepared for my first trip to England.

be prepared to do sth
[B2] to be willing, or happy to agree to do something

Dictionary examples:
Would you be prepared to help me get things ready for the party?
People are not really prepared to talk about these kinds of personal problems.

Learner example:
I'm prepared to offer quite a lot in order to give the animals a better life.

MADE EARLIER
[B2] done or made earlier

Dictionary example:
The spokesperson read a prepared statement.

Learner example:
More fast-food and prepared meals are available than a few years ago.

preposition /ˌprep.əˈzɪʃ.ən/

NOUN [C]
[B1] in grammar, a word which is used before a noun, a noun phrase or a pronoun, connecting it to another word

Dictionary example:
In the sentences 'We jumped in the lake', and 'She drove slowly down the track', 'in' and 'down' are prepositions.

Learner example:
In my 1st lesson I learned about prepositions, and I think I'm going to continue the class next week.

prescription /prɪˈskrɪpʃ.n/

Word family:
Nouns: prescription
Verbs: prescribe

NOUN
[B1] [C] a piece of paper on which a doctor writes the details of the medicine or drugs that someone needs
Dictionary examples:
a doctor’s prescription
da prescription for sleeping pills
The doctor should give you a repeat prescription.
These drugs are only available on prescription.
Prescription charges are rising in June.

Learner example:
I won't be able to attend the English class tomorrow. But please, do excuse my presence by taking a moment to read the medical prescription that I've attached [to] this note.

**presence /ˈprez.^nts/**

Word family:
Nouns: presence, present
Verbs: present
Adjectives: present
Adverbs: presently

**NOUN**

**IN A PLACE**

[B2] [NO PLURAL] when someone or something is in a place

Dictionary examples:
She was anxious about the presence of so many people.
The presence of pollen in the atmosphere causes hay fever in some people.
He's usually quite polite in my presence.
The document was signed in the presence of two witnesses.

Learner example:
Your presence here at the club would be really benefic[ial] for the students.

**present**

Word family:
Nouns: presence, present
Verbs: present
Adjectives: present
Adverbs: presently

**NOUN /ˈprez.^nt/**

**the present**

[A1] the form of the verb which is used to show what happens or exists now
Dictionary example:
All the verbs in this text are in the present.

SOMETHING GIVEN
[A2] [c] something that you give to someone, usually for a particular occasion

Dictionary examples:
a birthday/Christmas/wedding present
They gave me theatre tickets as a present.

Learner example:
Sandra gave me a beautiful present: a gold ring with a sap[h]ir[e].

the present
[B1] the period of time that is happening now

Dictionary examples:
That's all for the present.
The play is set in the present.

Learner example:
For me, an idea[l] programme would be one that could include all kind[s] of music (from rock, pop to soul, hip hop or dance), and a programme that could play music from all times, from the past to the present.

at present
[B1] now

Dictionary example:
At present she's working abroad.

Learner example:
Firstly, I have to tell you that at present, I am studying journalism and I have a good knowledge of computers.

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] /ˈprez.ənt/
[B1] in a particular place

Dictionary examples:
The whole family was present.
There were no children present.

Learner example:
I'm sorry, tomorrow I can't be present at [your] English class.

VERB [T] /prɪˈzent/

GIVE
[B2] to give, provide or make known
Dictionary examples:
The winners were presented with medals.
The documentary presented us with a balanced view of the issue.
He presented the report to his colleagues at the meeting.

Learner example:
It had to be realistic, so when we finished we presented it to the directors of my school.

TV/RADIO
[B2] to introduce a television or radio show

Dictionary example:
She presents the late-night news.

PLAY/FILM
[B2] to show a new play or film

Dictionary example:
The school is presenting 'West Side Story' this term.

Learner example:
I am writing to complain about the organization of the musical show that the Circle Theatre presented.

present a danger/difficulty/problem, etc.
[C1] to cause a danger/difficulty/problem, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The interview didn't present her with any difficulty.
The final exam may present some problems.

Learner example:
Medical services do not present any serious problem at the moment.

presentation /ˌprez.ˈteɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: present, presentation, presenter
Verbs: present

NOUN

EVENT
[B1] [C] a talk giving information about something

Dictionary example:
The speaker gave an interesting presentation on urban transport.

Learner example:
I'm going to prepare a presentation about London.
CEREMONY
[B2] [c or u] an occasion when prizes, qualifications, etc. are formally given to those who have won or achieved them or the act of giving them

Dictionary example:
The presentation of prizes and certificates will take place in the main hall.

presenter /prɪˈzen.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: present, presentation, presenter
Verbs: present

NOUN [C]
[B2] someone who introduces a television or radio show

Dictionary examples:
a news/sports presenter
children’s television presenters

Learner example:
Suddenly, a news presenter came on with an unusual message.

presently /ˈprez.ənt.li/

Word family:
Nouns: presence, present
Verbs: present
Adjectives: present
Adverbs: presently

ADVERB
[C1] FORMAL NOW

Dictionary example:
He's presently living with his parents.

Learner example:
I am presently working as a sales assistant in "La Suze," a lingerie shop in the city.

preservation /ˌprez.əˈver.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: preservation
Verbs: preserve
NOUN [U]
[C1] when you keep something the same or prevent it from being damaged or destroyed

Dictionary examples:
the preservation of peace
the preservation of wildlife

Learner example:
I was asked to investigate the current situation in my area, concerning the efforts to cut down on the use of energy and natural resources, in order to contribute to the preservation of the environment.

preserve /prɪˈzɜːv/

Word family:
Nouns: preservation
Verbs: preserve

VERB [T]
[B2] to keep something the same or prevent it from being damaged or destroyed

Dictionary examples:
to preserve the environment
We want to preserve the character of the town while improving the facilities.

Learner example:
It is a fundamental necessity for everybody to try to do something in order to preserve the health of our planet.

presidency /ˈprez.i.dənt.i/ 

Word family:
Nouns: presidency, president
Adjectives: presidential

NOUN [C usually no plural]
[B2] the job of being president, or the period when someone is a president

Dictionary examples:
He has announced that he is running for the presidency.
She won the presidency by a wide margin.

Learner example:
His presidency finished in 1384 (2005), but Iranians will never forget him.
president /ˈprez.i.dənt/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** presidency, president  
**Adjectives:** presidential

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] the highest political position in some countries, usually the leader of the government

**Dictionary examples:**
President Obama  
the President of France  
Thank you, Mr/Madam President.

**Learner example:**
[An]other attraction is our museum that is very famous because many paintings have been bought by important people like the President of the United States.

presidential /ˌprez.iˈden.tʃəl/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** presidency, president  
**Adjectives:** presidential

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[B2] relating to the president of a country

**Dictionary example:**
a presidential candidate

**Learner example:**
Anyway, now Laura was counting to 10 as her brother was putting a bomb in the presidential car.

press /pres/  

**VERB**

**PUSH**

[B1] [I or T] to push something firmly, often without causing it to move permanently further away from you

**Dictionary examples:**
Press the button to start the machine.  
He pressed his face against the window.  
Press down firmly on the lever.
Learner example:
When you press it, it will say: "Congratulations" to you.

NOUN

the press
[B2] newspapers and magazines, or the people who write them

Dictionary examples:
the local/national press
press reports

Learner example:
I helped them with most of the practical arrangements, [such] as meetings with the press, dinners and so on.

good/bad press
[C1] praise or criticism from newspapers, magazines, television, etc.

Dictionary example:
She's had a lot of bad press recently.

Learner example:
I also insist that you wr[i]te a note of apology to the organisers, for bad press won't help either the charity or the hospital.

pressure /ˈpreʃə/

NOUN

MAKE SOMEONE DO
[B2] [u] when someone tries to make someone else do something by arguing, persuading, etc.

Dictionary examples:
public/political pressure
Teachers are under pressure to work longer hours.
Pressure to abandon the new motorway is increasing.
The government is facing pressure from environmental campaigners.
He only asked her under pressure from his wife.

Learner example:
I understand that you must work a lot because of the pressure from your boss, but I will in spite of that warn you and ask you to think over the situation.

put pressure on sb
[B2] to try to force someone to do something
**Dictionary example:**
They're putting pressure on me to make a decision.

**Learner example:**
She puts a lot of pressure on me and believes that I can do it in the same way as she did.

**PROBLEMS**

[B2] [c or u] a difficult situation that makes you feel worried or unhappy

**Dictionary examples:**
She's got a lot of pressure on her at work just now.
Be nice to him – he's been under a lot of pressure recently.
Can you work well under pressure?
the pressures of work

**Learner example:**
I have two younger sisters so I think I can cope with the pressure of helping out in the summer camps.

**LIQUID/GAS**

[C1] [c or u] the force that a liquid or gas produces when it presses against an area

**Dictionary example:**
water pressure

**Learner example:**
The process of hydro-electric power generation is using the water pressure from the reservoir to generate the power, which is then transported to [a] transformer station through high voltage cables.

---

**prestige /presˈtiːʒ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** prestige
**Adjectives:** prestigious

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] when people feel respect and admiration for you, often because you are successful

**Dictionary example:**
His company has gained international prestige.

**Learner example:**
Many companies nowadays are organising some cultural or sports events in order to strengthen the company's prestige.
**prestigious** /prɪˈstɪdʒ.əs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** prestige

**Adjectives:** prestigious

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] respected and admired, usually because of being important

**Dictionary example:**
a prestigious award

**Learner example:**
The jobs that were prestigious in the past seem to be the opposite now.

**presumably** /prɪˈzjuː.mə.bli/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** presumption

**Verbs:** presume

**Adverbs:** presumably

**ADVERB**

[B2] used to say what you think is the likely situation

**Dictionary examples:**
They can presumably afford to buy a bigger apartment.
Presumably he just forgot to send the letter.

**Learner example:**
First of all, I would recommend depart[ing] at 8 o’clock because it will presumably be less crowded than at 10 o’clock.

**presume** /prɪˈzjuː.m/
Dictionary examples:
I presume \( \textbf{(that)} \) they're not coming, since they haven't replied to the invitation.
You are Dr Smith, I presume?
"Are we walking to the hotel?" "I presume \textbf{not/so}."
The universe is presumed \textbf{to} contain many other planets with some form of life.

Learner example:
I presume the students are keen on doing some exercise or even competitive sports.

pretend \( /\text{prɪˈtend}/ \)

\textbf{VERB} \( [\text{v}]/\)
\[ \text{B2} \] to behave as if something is true when it is not

Dictionary examples:
She’s not really hurt – she’s only pretending.
He pretended \( \textbf{(that)} \) he didn’t mind, but I knew that he did.
Were you just pretending \textbf{to} be interested?
Of course I was angry – I can’t pretend \textbf{otherwise}.

Learner example:
Be calm or at least pretend you are.

pretty \( /\text{ˈprɪti}/ \)

\textbf{ADJECTIVE}

\textbf{WOMAN} \[ \text{A2} \] If a woman or girl is pretty, she is attractive.

Dictionary example:
She’s got such a pretty daughter.

Learner example:
I met a pretty girl and she’s called Mary.

\textbf{PLACE/OBJECT} \[ \text{B1} \] If a place or an object is pretty, it is pleasant to look at.

Dictionary examples:
That's a pretty hat you're wearing.
a pretty little village

Learner example:
Rabat is the capital of Morocco. There \[ \text{are} \] a lot of attractions, like ancient historic sites, sandy beaches, \[ \text{and a} \] pretty Moroccan market.
**ADVERB INFORMAL**

**QUITE**
[B1] quite, but not extremely or not completely

**Dictionary examples:**
The house has four bedrooms, so it’s pretty big.
I’m pretty sure it was her.
I’ve got a pretty good idea of how to get there.

**Learner example:**
The best thing about our club is the table tennis, which I’m getting pretty good at.

**pretty much/well**
[B2] almost

**Dictionary examples:**
I’ve pretty much finished here.
She knows pretty well everything there is to know on the subject.

**Learner example:**
You can pretty much tell your mother any problem you have and she’ll try her best to help you out.

---

**prevent /prɪˈvent/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** prevention
**Verbs:** prevent
**Adjectives:** preventive

**VERB [I]**
[B1] to stop something from happening or someone from doing something

**Dictionary examples:**
to prevent accidents/crime
Members of the public were prevented from entering the building.

**Learner example:**
As I told you once, I'd like to buy a bookshelf where I can organize my books and prevent them from getting damaged.

---

**prevention /prɪˈvent.ʃən/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** prevention
**Verbs:** prevent
**Adjectives:** preventive
NOUN [u]
[B2] when you stop something from happening or stop someone from doing something

Dictionary examples:
crime prevention
The organization is committed to disease prevention and education.

Learner example:
I think prevention is the best medicine.

previous /ˈpriː.vi.əs/

Word family:
Adjectives: previous
Adverbs: previously

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B1] existing or happening before something or someone else

Dictionary examples:
the previous day/week/month/year
a previous attempt

Learner example:
I felt my previous class was not suitable for me any longer, [so] I decided to [ask] the administrator to help me to change [to] a higher class.

previously /ˈpriː.vi.ə.sli/

Word family:
Adjectives: previous
Adverbs: previously

ADVERB
[B1] before the present time or the time referred to

Dictionary examples:
She was previously employed as a tour guide.
I had posted the card two months previously.

Learner example:
Well, first of all I must tell you that I didn't know it previously.
**price** /ˈprɑːs/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** price  
**Verbs:** price  
**Adjectives:** priceless

**NOUN**  

**COST**  
[A2] [c] the amount of money that you pay to buy something

**Dictionary examples:**  
high/low prices  
House prices are falling/rising.  
The price of fuel has gone up again.  
The large supermarkets are offering big price cuts.

**Learner example:**  
Please send me some information about the course, with timetables, prices...

**RESULT**  
[C1] [no plural] the unpleasant results that you must accept or experience for getting or doing something

**Dictionary example:**  
Suspension from the club was a high/small price to pay for his mistake.

**Learner example:**  
What really characterizes Michael is his love for life, his continuous joy, which sometimes can become rather annoying, but this is just a small price to pay for all his success.

**VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]**  
[C1] to say what the price of something is

**Dictionary examples:**  
The car is priced at £28 000.  
There is a lack of reasonably priced housing for rent.

**Learner example:**  
Both games are priced at approximately £30.

**priceless** /ˈpraɪs.ləs/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** price  
**Verbs:** price  
**Adjectives:** priceless
ADJECTIVE

VALUABLE
[B2] very valuable

Dictionary example:
a priceless antique/painting

Learner example:
She had five unique paintings [by] Van Gogh which were priceless.

IMPORTANT
[C1] very important or useful

Dictionary example:
A trip round the world is a priceless opportunity.

Learner example:
It would [be] sad if not unfair for my friend to [miss] this unique and priceless opportunity.

pride /praɪd/

NOUN [u]

SATISFACTION
[B2] a feeling of satisfaction at your achievements or the achievements of your family or friends

Dictionary examples:
She felt a great sense of pride as she watched him accept the award.
The whole community takes pride in the school.

Learner example:
I take pride in you and your patience.

RESPECT FOR YOURSELF
[B2] the respect that you feel for yourself

Dictionary example:
She has too much pride to accept any help.

Learner example:
Not only did I lose £50, but also some pride and self-respect.
priest /priːst/

NOUN [c]
[B1] I someone who performs religious duties and ceremonies

Dictionary examples:
a Roman Catholic priest
Many in the Anglican Church are still opposed to women priests.

Learner example:
I started to read one of the emails and I couldn’t believe what I was reading. One of my best friends had become a priest!

primarily /praɪˈmer.ə.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: primary
Adverbs: primarily

ADVERB
[B2] mainly

Dictionary example:
She’s known primarily as a novelist but she also writes poetry.

Learner example:
"The Vagabond Dog” – one of his best short stories – is primarily naturalistic.

primary /ˈpraɪ.mə.ri/

Word family:
Adjectives: primary
Adverbs: primarily

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B2] most important

Dictionary example:
Her primary responsibility is to train new employees.

Learner example:
You can listen to music and generally use it for fun but the primary reason that computer[s] were invented was for communication.
primary school /ˈpraɪ.mə.riˌskuːl/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a school for children aged 5–11

Dictionary example:
My daughter is still at primary school.

Learner example:
We sat at a cafe and talked about our primary school.

prime minister /ˈpraim.ˈmɪn.ɪ.stər/

NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]
[B2] the leader of the government in some countries

Learner example:
Yesterday I heard that animal rights activists have met the prime minister: maybe the situation will change.

primitive /ˈprɪm.ɪ.tɪv/

ADJECTIVE

NOT DEVELOPED
[C1] relating to human society at a very early stage of development, with people living in a simple way without machines or a writing system

Dictionary examples:
primitive man
primitive societies

Learner example:
Young people nowadays are more exposed to the world news, whereas primitive societies were rather isolated and had nothing to do with the outside world.

BASIC
[C1] DISAPPROVING very basic or old-fashioned

Dictionary example:
The conditions at the campsite were rather primitive.

Learner example:
Students will not appreciate their primitive meals at any cost, even a low one.
**prince /prɪn/ts/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] the son of a king or queen, or one of their close male relatives

*Dictionary example:*
Prince Edward

*Learner example:*
At last, the beast really changed back into a prince.

**princess /prɪnˈses/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] the daughter of a king or queen, or one of their close female relatives, or the wife of a prince

*Dictionary example:*
He was married to a Spanish princess.

*Learner example:*
My teacher told me that I have to wear a dress like a princess.

**principal /ˈprɪn.tʃɪpəl/**

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[B1] main, or most important

*Dictionary examples:*
That was my principal reason for moving.
He was principal dancer at the Dance Theatre of Harlem.

*Learner example:*
This is its principal advantage.

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] the person in charge of a school or college

*Dictionary example:*
She is principal of a London school.

*Learner example:*
Another thing you need to be aware of is that the teachers, the Principal and the whole class will be invited and we want this party to be a success because we deeply respect Mr Brown.
principle /ˈprɪns.təl/.NOUN

IDEA
[C1] [c] a basic idea or rule that explains or controls how something happens or works

Dictionary examples:
the principles of the criminal justice system
The country is run on socialist principles.
The organization works on the principle that all members have the same rights.

Learner example:
Many laws in our legislation have been created according to his principles and beliefs.

print /prɪnt/

Word family:
Nouns: printer, print
Verbs: print

NOUN

PICTURE
[C1] [c] a copy of a picture made using photography or by pressing paper onto a design covered in ink

Dictionary example:
a print of Van Gogh's 'Sunflowers'

Learner example:
MI5 operates two computers, one for word processing and another for scanning and reproducing prints, drawings and photos.

VERB [T]

WRITING/IMAGES
[A2] to produce writing or images on paper or other material with a machine

Dictionary examples:
I printed your report and I've made some notes on it.
The instructions are printed on the side of the box.

Learner example:
I can print the invite for [the] concert.
BOOKS/NEWSPAPERS
[B2] to produce books, newspapers, magazines, etc., usually in large quantities, using machines

Dictionary example:
Fifty thousand booklets have been printed for the exhibition.

Learner example:
We should also have a more efficient tourist service – it [is] years since we last printed brochures of our town!

INCLUDE WRITING
[B2] to include a piece of writing in a newspaper or magazine

Dictionary example:
They printed his letter in Tuesday's paper.

Learner example:
Please take this into consideration and print a corrected version of the article.

**printer** /ˈprɪn.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: printer, print
Verbs: print

NOUN [C]
[A2] a machine which is connected to a computer and which produces writing or images on paper

Dictionary example:
a laser printer

Learner example:
I want to sell a computer with a printer.

**prior** /ˈprəʊər/

ADJECTIVE
BEFORE
[C1] existing or happening before something else

Dictionary example:
The course requires no prior **knowledge** of Spanish.
**Learner example:**
Referring to our prior correspondence I would like to inform you that I accept your friendly offer for being once again your interpreter on your one-week-tour through our country.

**prior to sth**
[C1] before a particular time or event

**Dictionary example:**
the weeks prior to her death

**Learner example:**
I'd like to tell you about my expectations prior to the conference.

---

**priority** /prəˈɒr.ə.ti/

**NOUN [C or U]**
[B2] something that is very important and must be dealt with before other things

**Dictionary examples:**
The management did not seem to consider office safety to be a priority.
My first/top priority is to find somewhere to live.
You have to learn to get your priorities right/straight.
Banks normally give priority to large businesses when deciding on loans.
Official business requirements obviously take/have priority over personal requests.

**Learner example:**
We need to show films [that are] enjoyable for all kinds of people, always giving priority to the quality.

---

**prison** /ˈprɪzn/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** prison, prisoner, imprisonment
**Verbs:** imprison

**NOUN [C or U]**
[B1] a building where criminals must live as a punishment

**Dictionary examples:**
He's spent a lot of time in prison.
She went to/was sent to prison for six months.
They should put him in prison and throw away the key!
a prison cell/sentence

**Learner example:**
About 3 weeks later, I tried to escape from the prison, but they caught me.
### prisoner /ˈprɪzn.ə/ 

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** prison, prisoner, imprisonment
- **Verbs:** imprison

**NOUN [c]**

**PERSON IN PRISON**

[B1] a person who is kept in prison as a punishment

**Dictionary example:**
Prisoners climbed onto the prison roof to protest at the conditions inside.

**Learner example:**
This film dealt with two prisoners that escape from their prison and start to take money from banks (of course not legally!)

### privacy /ˈprɪv.ə.si/ 

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** privacy
- **Verbs:** privatize
- **Adjectives:** private
- **Adverbs:** privately

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] the right to be alone and do things without other people seeing or hearing you

**Dictionary examples:**
I hate sharing a bedroom – I never get any privacy.
The new law is designed to protect people’s privacy.

**Learner example:**
Well, it seems that a young, modern and successful man can have no privacy at all.

### private /ˈpraɪ.vət/ 

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** privacy
- **Verbs:** privatize
- **Adjectives:** private
- **Adverbs:** privately

---

2106
ADJECTIVE

NOT EVERYONE
[B1] only for one person or group and not for everyone

Dictionary examples:
She has a small office which is used for private discussions.
I caught him looking through my private papers.
The sign on the gate said 'Private Property – No Admittance.'

Learner example:
I went there to see what's going on, and the band invited us to their private party.

SECRET
[B1] describes activities which involve personal matters or relationships and are not connected with your work

Dictionary example:
Apparently in interviews he refuses to talk about his private life.

Learner example:
We talked about the film and also about our work and our private life.

NOT OFFICIAL
[B2] controlled or paid for by a person or company and not by the government

Dictionary examples:
private education/healthcare
a private doctor/dentist

Learner example:
I have been working as an English teacher for small children at a private school for three years.

in private
[B2] in a place where nobody else can hear you or see what you are doing

Dictionary example:
The meeting was held in private.

Learner example:
I agree that this should be in private.

privately /ˈpraɪ.vət.li/

Word family:
Nouns: privacy
Verbs: privatize
Adjectives: private
Adverbs: privately
ADVERB
[B2] in secret, or with only one or two other people present

Dictionary examples:
She spoke privately with the manager.
Despite his public support, privately he was worried.

Learner example:
I'll pick you up from the station so we will have the opportunity to chat privately.

privatize  /ˈpræ.ˌvə taɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: privacy
Verbs: privatize
Adjectives: private
Adverbs: privately

VERB [T] (ALSO UK privatise)
[C1] If an industry or organization owned by the government is privatized, it is sold to private companies.

Dictionary example:
The government plans to privatize many aspects of health care.

Learner example:
The companies were privatised or closed down.

privilege  /ˈprɪv.ə l.i.dʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: privilege
Adjectives: privileged

NOUN
ADVANTAGE
[C1] [c or u] an advantage that only one person or group has, usually because of their position or because they are rich

Dictionary example:
She was born into a life of privilege.

Learner example:
There are only a few things that have been worrying me a bit: firstly I would like to enjoy the privilege of having my own parking place.
OPPORTUNITY

[C1] [c] an opportunity to do something special or enjoyable

Dictionary example:
I had the privilege of meeting the Queen.

Learner example:
I have attended several events in benefit of The Foundation but this one was particularly special and memorable as I had the pleasure and the privilege of meeting Elton again – it is really a great privilege to be friendly with someone so special as he is.

privileged /ˈprɪv.əlidʒd/

Word family:
Nouns: privilege
Adjectives: privileged

ADVANTAGE

[C1] having an advantage that only one person or group has, usually because of their position or because they are rich

Dictionary examples:
a privileged upbringing
As an ambassador, she enjoys a very privileged status.

Learner example:
Today we [are] so privileged, life has become so easy in many ways.

prize /prɑɪz/

NOUN [C]

[A2] something valuable that is given to someone who wins a competition or who has done good work

Dictionary examples:
to win a prize
first/second prize
the Nobel Prize for Literature
The prize money for literary competitions can be as high as £40 000.

Learner example:
I won the first prize.
pro /prəʊ/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL pros)

the pros and cons
[B2] the advantages and disadvantages of something

Dictionary example:
We discussed the pros and cons of buying a bigger house.

Learner example:
But balancing the pros and cons, music is good.

probability /ˌprɒb.əˈbɪl.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: probability
Adjectives: probable
Adverbs: probably

NOUN
[C1] [C or U] how likely it is that something will happen

Dictionary examples:
What's the probability of winning?
There's a high probability that he'll get the job.

Learner example:
The statistics say that if one woman gets married to one man, the probability that they will get divorced is 50 percent.

probable /ˈprəʊ.bl/
Learner example:
Surely the older you are, the less probable it is that you'll choose a bike.

probably /ˈprɒb.ə.bli/

Word family:
Nouns: probability
Adjectives: probable
Adverbs: probably

ADVERB
[A2] used to mean that something is very likely

Dictionary examples:
I'll probably be home by midnight.
I'm probably going – it depends on the weather.
He probably didn't even notice.
Probably the best thing to do is to call them before you go.

Learner example:
I'll probably be there by 3.30.

problem /ˈprɒb.ləm/

Word family:
Nouns: problem
Adjectives: problematic

NOUN [C]

DIFFICULT SITUATION
[A1] a situation that causes difficulties and that needs to be dealt with

Dictionary examples:
I'm having problems with my computer.
health/financial problems
Drugs have become a serious problem in the area.
No one has solved the problem of what to do with radioactive waste.

Learner example:
Enter and Polish a[c]cents are very diff[e]rent, so this is [a] big problem for me.

No problem.
[A2] INFORMAL something that you say to mean you can or will do what someone has asked you to do

Dictionary example:
"Can you get me to the airport by 11.30?" "No problem."
Learner example:
Dear Jo, No problem. I can help you.

No problem. INFORMAL
[A2] something that you say when someone has thanked you for something

Dictionary example:
"Thanks for taking me home." – "No problem."

Learner example:
It's ok, no problem.

problematic /ˌprɒb.əˈmæt.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: problem
Adjectives: problematic

ADJECTIVE
[C1] full of problems or difficulties

Dictionary example:
He has a very problematic relationship with his father.

Learner example:
On the other hand, there were some problematic issues.

procedure /prəˈsiː.dʒə/

Word family:
Nouns: procedure, process
Verbs: process

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] the official or usual way of doing something

Dictionary examples:
The company has new procedures for dealing with complaints.
You must follow correct procedure at all times.

Learner example:
Despite being [a] disorganised procedure, it was successful and many people wanted to attend next year's festival.
**proceed** /prəˈsiːd/

Word family:

**Nouns:** proceedings
**Verbs:** proceed

**VERB [I] FORMAL**

**CONTINUE**

[C1] to continue to happen

**Dictionary example:**
His lawyers have decided not to proceed with the case.

**Learner example:**
I am not sure which is the best way to proceed with this problem.

---

**process** /ˈprəʊ.ses/

Word family:

**Nouns:** procedure, process
**Verbs:** process

**NOUN [C]**

**ACTIONS**

[B2] a series of actions that you take in order to achieve a result

**Dictionary examples:**
the peace process
Increasing the number of women in top management jobs will be a slow process.
This decision may delay the process of European unification.
The party has begun the painful process of rethinking its policies and strategy.
Going to court to obtain compensation is a long process.

**Learner example:**
But the situation is getting worse because of the decisions of the European Union, which is trying to unify the education of Europe without respecting the wishes of the students who are trying to stop this process.

**CHANGES**

[B2] a series of changes that happen naturally

**Dictionary examples:**
the ageing process
It’s all part of the learning process.
**Learner example:**
These events are not only to entertain students, but they are also a part of the learning process, as by communicating with each other students learn the language.

**VERB [T]**

[B2] to deal with documents in an official way

**Dictionary example:**
Visa applications take 28 days to process.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>produce</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> producer, product, production, productivity, reproduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> produce, reproduce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> productive, unproductive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VERB [T]</strong> /prəˈdjuːs/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MAKE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] to make or grow something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The factory produces about 900 cars a year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She works for a company that produces electrical goods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This plant will produce small yellow flowers in the spring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She's asked me to produce a report on the state of the project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In this club we produce and design the school magazine &quot;Freestyle.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CAUSE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] to cause a reaction or result</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The prime minister's speech produced an angry response from the opposition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Her remarks produced an awkward silence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If used on delicate skin, this cream may produce a stinging sensation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I was fascinated by the perfection of the classic[al] sculptures: they were perfectly proportioned, every part was functional to the beauty of the whole sculpture. It's really different [to] looking at them in a book! I suggest everybody [should go and] look at them: it produces a magic effect!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SHOW</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C1] to show or offer something to someone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of the men suddenly produced a gun from his pocket.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Learner example:
Robert had produced a bottle of champagne, which they had emptied to the last drop.

---

**producer /prəˈdjuː.sə/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** producer, product, production, productivity, reproduction
- **Verbs:** produce, reproduce
- **Adjectives:** productive, unproductive

---

**noun [c]**

**film, etc.**

[B2] Someone who controls how a film, play, programme, or musical recording is made

**Dictionary example:**
a film/Hollywood/movie/record producer

**Learner example:**
I'm sure they are going to be very interested in your first steps as an actor, but also in your later career as a film producer.

**goods/food**

[C1] A company, country, or person that makes goods or grows food

**Dictionary example:**
Australia is one of the world's main producers of wool.

**Learner example:**
For example, in several countries people who live in the countryside actually are the main producers of wheat and also the meat that people need in their daily life.

---

**product /ˈprɒd.ʌkt/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** producer, product, production, productivity, reproduction
- **Verbs:** produce, reproduce
- **Adjectives:** productive, unproductive

---

**noun [c]**

[B1] Something that is made or grown to be sold

**Dictionary examples:**
They do a range of skin-care products.
The product is so good it sells itself.
I'm trying to cut down on dairy products.
Learner example:
You can buy leather products too.

Production /prəˈdʌk.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: producer, product, production, productivity, reproduction
Verbs: produce, reproduce
Adjectives: productive, unproductive

Noun

Making
[B2] [u] when you make or grow something

Dictionary examples:
Sand is used in the production of glass.
The company's new model will be going into production early next year.

Learner example:
More people can enjoy music than before, because of [the] mass production of recorded music.

Amount
[B2] [u] the amount of something that is made or grown by a country or a company

Dictionary examples:
We need to increase production by 20%.
Swedish industrial production has fallen steadily this year.
Wheat production has risen over the years.

Learner example:
He became famous because he did a lot of things in this country in a year, like giving them a good education, and increasing their production.

Film/Music
[B2] [c or u] when someone controls how a film, play, programme, or musical recording is made

Dictionary example:
She’s hoping to get into television production.

Learner example:
Indeed, Northwood cinema enables people to discover films from all over the world – from a small Brazilian production to a 3 hour Bollywood movie.
productive /prəˈdʌk.tɪv/  

Word family:
Nouns: producer, product, production, productivity, reproduction  
Verbs: produce, reproduce  
Adjectives: productive, unproductive

USEFUL  
[B2] producing a good or useful result

Dictionary example:  
We had a very productive meeting and sorted out a lot of problems.

Learner example:  
Some people think that by keeping animals in [a] zoo we can observe them, and try to understand the way they [live]; of course, you can learn things, but it would be more productive to observe them when they are free.

LARGE AMOUNT  
[B2] producing a large amount of goods, food, work, etc.

Dictionary examples:  
productive land  
a productive worker

Learner example:  
When the weather is good, I am in the appropriate mood to be productive at work.

productivity /ˌprɒd.ʌkˈtɪv.ə.ti/  

Word family:
Nouns: producer, product, production, productivity, reproduction  
Verbs: produce, reproduce  
Adjectives: productive, unproductive

NOUN [u]  
[C1] the rate at which goods are produced or work is done

Dictionary example:  
We need to increase productivity by 50%.

Learner example:  
Though time-consuming, these staff would need to undergo re-training to be able to achieve the highest level of productivity, besides getting accustomed to the nick-nacks of the Production Department.
**profession** /prəˈfeʃ.ən/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** profession, professional  
**Adjectives:** professional, unprofessional  

**NOUN**  

**WORK**  
[B1] [c] a type of work that needs special training or education  

**Dictionary examples:**  
What's your profession?  
He's a doctor by profession.  
The report notes that forty per cent of lawyers entering the profession are women.  

**Learner example:**  
As I look back at my past, [the] most embarrassing moments in my life seem to have something to do with my profession, which is an interpreter from Hungarian.  

**PEOPLE**  
[B2] [c + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] the people who do a type of work considered as a group  

**Dictionary example:**  
The medical profession has expressed concern about the new drug.  

**Learner example:**  
One day, [when] I had an exam, the examiner asked me questions about the legal profession.  

**professional** /prəˈfeʃ.ənl/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** profession, professional  
**Adjectives:** professional, unprofessional  

**ADJECTIVE**  

**EARNING MONEY**  
[B1] Someone is professional if they earn money for a sport or activity which most people do as a hobby.  

**Dictionary example:**  
a professional footballer/athlete/musician  

**Learner example:**  
For example, I met a boy last week and at the end he told me that [his] father is a professional football player.
SKILL

[B1] showing skill and careful attention

Dictionary examples:
a professional attitude
He looks very professional in that suit.

Learner example:
My teacher is English, her name is Bronye, she’s very professional, and nice.

JOB

[B2] [always before noun] relating to a job that needs special training or education

Dictionary examples:
Chris, you’re a nurse, so can I ask your professional opinion on bandaging ankles?
You should get some professional advice about your finances.

Learner example:
I want to play safe by saying that I am not an architect, therefore I am not able to give professional advice.

NOUN [C]

PAID

[B2] someone who earns money for doing a sport or activity which most other people do as a hobby

Dictionary example:
a rugby professional

Learner example:
Finally, I wondered whether it would be possible to explain how long it take[s] an amateur to become a professional. Despite know[ing] almost nothing about tennis I would like to win a championship in the future.

TRAINED

[C1] someone who does a job that needs special training or education

Dictionary example:
health professionals

Learner example:
Computer skills and knowledge are really important for researchers and media professionals.

professor /prəˈfes.ər/

NOUN [C]

[B1] a teacher of the highest rank in a department of a British university, or a teacher of high rank in an American university or college
Dictionary examples:
Professor Stephen Hawking
a professor of sociology
a sociology professor

Learner example:
To put it in a nutshell I was astonished [at] how they weren’t able to get on using that assortment of high ranked university professors of social science, and were requiring my help.

**profile /ˈprəʊ.fəl/**

**NOUN [C]**

**DESCRIPTION**
[B2] a short description of a person, organization, etc., giving the main details about them

**Dictionary examples:**
He's updated his Facebook profile.
We include a photograph and short profile of all the candidates.

**Learner example:**
I hope [the] above information suits the profile of [the] person you are looking for [for] the job.

**PUBLIC IMAGE**
[C1] the amount of public attention that someone or something receives

**Dictionary examples:**
The firm has a high profile due to the recent media coverage.
The advertising campaign aims to raise the profile of the company.

**Learner example:**
I believe that this is a great idea, as it will help raise the profile of our club in our college, and therefore may help increase interest in the club and possibly its membership.

**keep a low profile**
[C1] to try not to be noticed

**Dictionary example:**
She has kept a low profile since the divorce.

**Learner example:**
Finally, I believe that the best way to handle these issues is to try to keep a low profile at all times and to remain indifferent to gossip.
profit /ˈprɒf.ɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: profit
Adjectives: profitable

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] money that you get from selling goods or services for more than they cost to produce or provide

Dictionary examples:
She makes a big profit from selling waste material to textile companies.
Company profits are down on last year's figures.
He sold his house at a huge profit.

Learner example:
Also, supermarket owners have put in a vast amount of money to find out the best way to [display] goods in order to get the most profit.

profitable /ˈprɒf.ɪtə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: profit
Adjectives: profitable

ADJECTIVE

MONEY
[B2] resulting in or likely to result in a profit or an advantage

Dictionary example:
Over the years it has developed into a highly profitable business.

Learner example:
It is a very profitable business.

USEFUL
[C1] useful or likely to give you an advantage

Dictionary examples:
a profitable discussion
I made profitable use of my time, mixing with a lot of different people and practising my Spanish.

Learner example:
The 'language-shower', as it is called, can sometimes be more productive, efficient and profitable in terms of assimilating knowledge than any course given by highly est[eem]ed professors.
program /ˈprəʊˌɡræm/

Word family:
Nouns: program, programming, programmer

NOUN [C]
[A2] a series of instructions which can be put into a computer in order to make it perform an operation

Dictionary examples:
a computer program
She's written a program to find words which frequently occur together.

Learner example:
In this lesson, we are taught with interactive material. For example, the other day we used this computer program where we could change the sentences and see the different meanings.

programme /ˈprəʊˌɡræm/

NOUN [C]
TV/RADIO
[A2] a show on television or radio

Dictionary examples:
Did you see that programme about spiders last night?
It’s my favourite TV programme – I never miss an episode.

Learner example:
Don’t be late Robbie because I have my favourite programme on TV at 9.30.

PLAN
[B2] a plan of events or activities with a particular purpose

Dictionary example:
The college offers an excellent social programme.

Learner example:
First of all I have to say that the school social programme was the best and I really enjoyed it.

programmer /ˈprəʊˌɡræ.mər/

Word family:
Nouns: program, programming, programmer

NOUN [C]
[C1] someone who writes computer programs as a job
Dictionary example:
We employ six programmers on the project.

Learner example:
I'm a 35-year old programmer in a small company.

**programming /ˈprəʊ.græm.ɪŋ/**

Word family:
Nouns: program, programming, programmer

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] when someone writes computer programs

Dictionary example:
We learned how to do programming.

Learner example:
I'm very keen on programming and I have made a lot of small utility programs for both Mac and PC.

**progress /ˈprəʊ.gres/**

Word family:
Nouns: progress, progression
Verbs: progress
Adjectives: progressive

**NOUN [u] /ˈprəʊ.gres/**

IMPROVEMENT

[B1] development and improvement of skills, knowledge, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Technological progress has been so rapid over the last few years.
I'm not making much progress with my Spanish.

Learner example:
I will check new words, the[ir] meanings and pronunciations, to make progress for missed sessions.

**in progress**

[B2] happening or being done now

Dictionary example:
Repair work is in progress on the south-bound lane of the motorway and will continue until June.
Learner example:
[In] the lower part of your advertisement, it also said there was a theatre restaurant, [but] in fact, it was closed because internal decoration was in progress.

**VERB** [i] /prəˈgres/

**IMPROVE**

[B2] to improve or develop in skills, knowledge, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
My Spanish never really progressed **beyond** the stage of being able to order drinks at the bar.

**Learner example:**
I have to warn you than I'm not an expert in terms of musical basics, but I'm eager to learn them because I know no-one can progress without learning them; so the main job will be to do that.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>progression</strong> /prəˈgreʃ.ən/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** progress, progression

**Verbs:** progress

**Adjectives:** progressive

**NOUN** [C or U]

[C1] when something or someone changes to the next stage of development

**Dictionary examples:**
- a logical/natural progression
- Drugs can stop the progression of the disease.

**Learner example:**
Sharing information between people is a crucial point of peoples’ education and it can help in their career progression.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>progressive</strong> /prəˈgres.ɪv/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** progress, progression

**Verbs:** progress

**Adjectives:** progressive

**ADJECTIVE**

**MODERN**

[B2] thinking or behaving in a new or modern way
Dictionary examples:
progressive ideas/attitudes
a progressive school

Learner example:
I hear [that] some progressive companies don't really approve of company cars and are trying to keep them to [a] minimum.

GRADUAL
[C1] developing or happening gradually

Dictionary examples:
There's been a progressive decline in the standard of living over the past few years.
a progressive disease

Learner example:
It was not a quick change, on the contrary it was a progressive change which was accelerated by some factors during the last two decades.

**prohibit** /prəˈhɪb.ɪt/

VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]
[B2] to officially forbid something

Dictionary examples:
Motor vehicles are prohibited from driving in the town centre.
The government introduced a law prohibiting tobacco advertisements on TV.
Parking is strictly prohibited between these gates.

Learner example:
Perhaps we should prohibit the traffic and create a new cheap bus service for the inhabitants and the tourists.

**project** /ˈprɒdʒ.ekt/

NOUN [C]

SCHOOL WORK
[A2] a piece of school work that involves detailed study of a subject

Dictionary examples:
He's doing a class project on pollution.
In our third year at college everyone had to do a special project.

Learner example:
I need my laptop because I saved my school project on it.
WORK
[B2] a carefully planned piece of work that has a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
a scientific research project
My next project is decorating the kitchen.
Her latest project is a film based on the life of a nineteenth-century artist.

Learner example:
It is also related to my research project.

projection /prəˈdʒekʃən/

NOUN
CALCULATION
[C1] [c] a calculation or guess about the future based on information that you have

Dictionary example:
government projections of population growth

Learner example:
The line graph shows the Cinema attendance between 1990 and the present, with projections to 2010.

IMAGE
[C1] [u] when a film or an image is projected onto a screen or wall

Dictionary example:
the projection of moving images

Learner example:
Talks and slide projection could be interesting for [o]lder people but not so exciting for younger people, who would prefer some more "active" entertainment like visits to discos, barbecues, quiz night, karaoke nights, fancy-dress parties and other similar happenings.

prolong /prəˈlɒŋ/

Word family:
Verbs: prolong
Adjectives: prolonged

VERB [r]
[C1] to make something last longer

Dictionary example:
Eating a good diet can prolong your life.
Learner example:
However, nobody expects the strike to be prolonged for more than a week.

prolonged /prəˈlɒŋd/
Word family:
Verbs: prolong
Adjectives: prolonged

ADJECTIVE
[C1] continuing for a long time

Dictionary examples:
a prolonged illness
Avoid prolonged exposure to the sun.

Learner example:
What surprised us was the prolonged delay we had to suffer during our departure from Heathrow.

prominent /ˈprɒm.ɪ.nənt/
ADJECTIVE

[!] important or famous

Dictionary example:
a prominent figure

Learner example:
It starts with two very important works of Albrecht Durer, one of the most prominent painters of his time, not only in Germany.

promise /ˈprɒm.ɪs/
Word family:
Nouns: promise
Verbs: promise
Adjectives: promising

VERB
SAY
[B1] [I or T] to say that you will certainly do something or that something will certainly happen
Dictionary examples:
She promised to write to me every week.
He promised faithfully to call me every week.
Paul promised me that he'd cook dinner tonight.
"I'll come round and see you every day," she promised.

Learner example:
I promise that I will cover the work that you've done in class and I will send [it] to you the day after.

GIVE

[B1] [t] to say that you will certainly give something to someone

Dictionary examples:
They promised us a reward.
Grandma's ring was promised to me.
Her parents promised her a new car if she passed her exams.

Learner example:
And as a good friend, he has promised me a[n] invitation to [the] wedding.

promise to be sth

[B2] If something promises to be good, exciting, etc., people expect that it will be good, exciting, etc.

Dictionary example:
It promises to be a really exciting game.

Learner example:
I'm looking forward to start[ing] this trip with you and Chris. It promises to be very exciting!

NOUN [c]

SAY

[B1] when you say that you will certainly do something

Dictionary examples:
I'll tidy my things away tonight – and that's a promise!
I'm not sure I can do it so I won't make any promises.

Learner example:
Don't forget your promise to not just visit but stay at my place.

keep/break a promise

[B2] to do/not do what you said that you would do

Dictionary example:
If I make a promise, I like to keep it.

Learner example:
In addition, you didn't keep your promise.
promising /ˈprɒm.ɪ.sɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: promise
Verbs: promise
Adjectives: promising

ADJECTIVE
[C1] likely to be very good or successful in the future

Dictionary examples:
a promising student
a promising start to the game

Learner example:
Once a promising football player starts his career he becomes an attractive "thing" to sponsors and football clubs.

promote /prəˈməʊt/

Word family:
Nouns: promotion
Verbs: promote

VERB [T]

JOB
[B1] [OFTEN PASSIVE] to give someone a more important job in the same organization

Dictionary examples:
If I'm not promoted within the next two years, I'm going to change jobs.
She's just been promoted to senior sales rep.

Learner example:
She invited me to a party because her husband had been promoted in his job.

ADVERTISE
[B2] to advertise something

Dictionary example:
The band is promoting their new album.

Learner example:
At that moment I and a large number of people behind me discovered that I was talking to a person made out of wax. [It] was there to promote the museum.

ENCOURAGE
[C1] to encourage something to happen or develop
Dictionary examples:

to promote **peace**
It has long been known that regular exercise promotes all-round **good health**.
Greenpeace works to promote **awareness** of the dangers that threaten our planet today.

**Learner example:**
A notable exception is the advertising of so-called "slow-food" restaurants, which promote [a] healthy lifestyle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>promotion</strong> /prəˈməʊ.ʃən/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** promotion

**Verbs:** promote

**NOUN**

**ADVERTISEMENT**

[B2] [c or u] activities to advertise something

**Dictionary examples:**
a **sales** promotion
They're giving away free T-shirts as a special promotion.
Obviously as sales manager he'll be very involved in the promotion and marketing of the product.

**Learner example:**
There are different kinds of jobs people do during the festival, e.g. some organisational work, doing promotion for the different events or sell[ing] tickets for the concerts.

**JOB**

[B2] [c or u] when someone is given a more important job in the same organization

**Dictionary examples:**
Did Steve **get** the promotion he wanted?
The job offers excellent promotion **prospects**.

**Learner example:**
I would like to congratulate you [o]n your promotion.

**ENCOURAGE**

[C1] [u no plural] when you encourage something to happen or develop

**Dictionary example:**
the promotion of a healthy lifestyle

**Learner example:**
I would like an education more based on the needs of the country, but not only on the economic ones but also on the spiritual ones, such as the development of a cultural identity, the promotion of the arts, and the encouragement of an ecologically friendly way of producing wealth for the country as a whole.
**prompt /prɒmpt/**

Word family:
Adjectives: prompt
Adverbs: promptly

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] done or acting quickly and without waiting, or arriving at the correct time

Dictionary examples:
- prompt payment
- a prompt reply
- His prompt action certainly saved my life.

Learner example:
- I look forward to your prompt reply.

**promptly /ˈprɒmp.ti/**

Word family:
Adjectives: prompt
Adverbs: promptly

**ADVERB**
[B2] quickly, without delay, or at the arranged time

Dictionary examples:
- We'll have to leave fairly promptly if we want to catch that train.
- We try to answer readers' letters as promptly as we can.
- She promised she'd keep it secret and promptly went and told Ben!

Learner example:
- It provides a business lunch which is not very expensive and is served promptly.

**pronoun /ˈprəʊ.naʊn/**

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] a word which is used instead of a noun or a noun phrase

Dictionary examples:
- Pronouns are often used to refer to a noun that has already been mentioned.
- 'She', 'it' and 'who' are all examples of pronouns.
pronounce  /prəˈnaʊnts/

Word family:
Nouns: pronunciation
Verbs: pronounce

VERB [T]
[B1] to make the sound of a letter or word

Dictionary examples:
How do you pronounce your surname?
She pronounced his name so badly he didn't even recognise it.
Sade, pronounced shah-day, is a singer.

Learner example:
During the lesson many foreign students discover how to pronounce words in English.

pronunciation  /prəˌnʌn.sɪˈeɪʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: pronunciation
Verbs: pronounce

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] how words are pronounced

Dictionary examples:
Mario's English pronunciation is excellent.
There are two different pronunciations of this word.

Learner example:
My teacher is a friendly young man called Peter. He comes from Scotland and this means that his accent and pronunciation are quite different.

proof  /pruːf/

Word family:
Nouns: proof
Verbs: prove

NOUN [U]
[B2] a fact or a piece of information that shows something exists or is true

Dictionary examples:
She showed us her passport as proof of her identity.
Do they have any proof that it was Hampson who stole the goods?
Keep your receipt as proof of purchase.
Learner example:
The smile of a child is the best proof of the utility of zoos.

**proper /ˈprɒp.ər/**

Word family:
*Adjectives*: proper  
*Adverbs*: properly

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**CORRECT**

[B1] correct or suitable

*Dictionary examples:*
- the proper way to do something
- Please put those books back in the proper place.
- If you’re going to walk those sort of distances you need proper walking boots.

*Learner example:*
He is unable to speak proper English.

**REAL**

[B1] real and satisfactory

*Dictionary examples:*
- his first proper job
- I've had sandwiches but I haven't eaten a proper meal.

*Learner example:*
I [had to] change my previous profession (civil engineer) as I couldn't find a proper job.

**properly /ˈprɒp.əli/**

Word family:
*Adjectives*: proper  
*Adverbs*: properly

**ADVERB**

[B1] correctly, or in a satisfactory way

*Dictionary examples:*
- It's still not working properly.
- I'm not properly dressed for this sort of weather.
- Come on, Evie, speak properly – you’re not a baby any more!
Learner example:
Unfortunately my bicycle is not working properly, so I was just wondering if I could borrow yours.

**proper noun** /ˈprɒp.əˌnɒn/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a word or group of words that is the name of a person or place and always begins with a capital letter

Dictionary example:
'London' is a proper noun.

**property** /ˈprɒp.ə.ti/

NOUN

**things owned**

[B1] [u] objects that belong to someone

Dictionary examples:
lost property
The club does not accept responsibility for loss of or damage to club members' personal property. Children need to be taught to have respect for other people's property.

Learner example:
When I re[aliz]ed that I had lost it, I went to the lost property point in the shopping centre to ask about it, but they couldn't do anything for m[e].

**building**

[B2] [c or u] a building or area of land

Dictionary examples:
He owns a number of properties in the centre of London. The notice said 'Private Property, Keep Off.'

Learner example:
Every shopkeeper and houseowner should ma[i]ntain their property, looking after gardens and plants that s[u]round it, trying to keep rub[b]ish out of sight.
proportion /prəˈpɔː.ʃən/

NOUN

PART OF TOTAL
[C1] [c] a part of a total number or amount

Dictionary examples:
Children make up a large proportion of the world's population.
The class consists of men and women in roughly equal proportions.

Learner example:
A significant proportion of the respondents (80%) said that they are not pleased with dangerous roads and the queues during the rush-hours and they also encounter difficulties in finding a safe house to rent.

proposal /prəˈpoʊ.zəl/

Word family:
Nouns: proposal, proposition
Verbs: propose
Adjectives: proposed

NOUN [c]

PLAN
[B2] a suggestion for a plan

Dictionary examples:
a proposal to raise taxes
The proposal for a new sports hall has been rejected.
There has been an angry reaction to the government's proposal to reduce unemployment benefit.
There was anger at the proposal that a UN peacekeeping force should be sent to the area.

Learner example:
I would like you to consider my proposal [and] give me [your] response as soon as possible.

MARRY
[B2] when someone asks someone to marry them

Dictionary example:
As a young woman, she received several proposals.

Learner example:
After this, things went perfectly well, and Mary accepted his proposal to marry him.
**propose** /prəˈpoʊz/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** proposal, proposition  
**Verbs:** propose  
**Adjectives:** proposed  

**VERB**

**SUGGEST**  
[B2] [t] to suggest a plan or action  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I propose that we delay our decision until we have more information.
proposed changes

**Learner example:**  
I think [the] most important [thing] is that you understand our language. So I propose that you [attend] a school for the first two month[s].

**propose to do sth**  
[B2] to intend to do something  

**Dictionary example:**  
They propose to cycle across Europe.

**Learner example:**  
I propose to build a new hotel following the traditional architecture of the village.

**MARRY**  
[B2] [i] to ask someone to marry you  

**Dictionary example:**  
He proposed to me on my birthday.

**Learner example:**  
First he caught everybod[y’s] attention and straightaway he proposed marriage to her.

**proposed** /prəˈpəʊzd/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** proposal, proposition  
**Verbs:** propose  
**Adjectives:** proposed  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B2] suggested as an idea or plan  

**Dictionary example:**  
The proposed road would cut right through the forest.
Learner example:
I will need information about the price of the proposed vacation.

**proposition** /ˌprɒp.əˈzɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: proposal, proposition
Verbs: propose
Adjectives: proposed

NOUN [C]
[C1] an offer or suggestion, usually in business

Dictionary example:
an attractive/interesting proposition

Learner example:
If you will consider this proposition positively, then we would like to produce a deal for you to become our only importer in Britain.

**prospect** /ˈprɒs.pekt/

Word family:
Nouns: prospect
Adjectives: prospective

NOUN
POSSIBILITY
[B2] [c or u] the possibility that something good might happen in the future

Dictionary examples:
Is there any prospect of the weather improving?
Job prospects for graduates in the sciences are good.
We've been warned that there is a prospect of flooding due to the heavy rains.

Learner example:
With our effort, I am sure things will be realized and the prospect is bright.

sb’s prospects
[B2] the possibility of being successful

Dictionary example:
The course will improve his career prospects.

Learner example:
I could learn many things from picking fruit and vegetables and improve my job prospects.
**Prospective** /prəˈspek.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: prospect
Adjectives: prospective

**ADJECTIVE**

**Prospective buyers/employers/parents, etc.**

[C1] Prospective buyers, employers, parents, etc., are not yet buyers, employers, parents, etc., but are expected to be in the future.

**Dictionary example:**
We hold an open day for prospective students.

**Learner example:**
The page is useful for prospective students as well as for people who are already studying and plan to go abroad.

**Prosperity** /prɒsˈper.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: prosperity
Verbs: prosper
Adjectives: prosperous

**NOUN** [u]

[C1] when a person or group of people is successful, usually by earning a lot of money

**Dictionary example:**
Our nation’s prosperity comes from oil.

**Learner example:**
It is a typical tradition and the rice means prosperity for the couple.

**Prosperous** /ˈprɒs.pər.əs/

Word family:
Nouns: prosperity
Verbs: prosper
Adjectives: prosperous

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] successful, usually by earning a lot of money
Dictionary example:
He is a prosperous car dealer.

Learner example:
Of course our employees will also benefit from the company becoming more prosperous.

prostitute /ˈprɒs.trɪ.tjuːt/

NOUN [C]
[C1] someone whose job is having sex with people

Dictionary example:
There were a lot of prostitutes working in the area.

Learner example:
Some people say they are prostitutes while others deny it.

protect /prəˈtek.t/ 

Word family:
Nouns: protection
Verbs: protect
Adjectives: protective

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to keep someone or something safe from something dangerous or bad

Dictionary examples:
clothing that protects you against the cold
It's important to protect your skin from the harmful effects of the sun.
Public pressure to protect the environment is strong and growing.

Learner example:
Hats protect me from the sun (my skin is very sensitive to the sun) and they are also pretty cool.

protection /prəˈtek.ʃən/ 

Word family:
Nouns: protection
Verbs: protect
Adjectives: protective

NOUN [U]
[B2] the act of protecting or state of being protected
Dictionary examples:
This coat doesn't provide any protection against the rain.
Their tent gave/offered little protection against the severe storm.
New legislation still does not offer adequate protection for many endangered species.

Learner example:
I prefer to be accommodated in a log cabin because it gives better protection against the weather and I can sleep much better in it.

**protective** /prəˈtek.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: protection
Verbs: protect
Adjectives: protective

ADJECTIVE

GIVING PROTECTION
[B2] giving protection

Dictionary examples:
protective clothing
a protective mask

Learner example:
Besides, I don't want to wear any protective head-gear, which all the riders are obliged to wear.

WANTING TO PROTECT
[C1] wanting to protect someone from criticism, hurt, danger, etc. because you like them

Dictionary examples:
It's easy to be too protective towards/of your children.
She's fiercely protective of the man she married 29 years ago.

Learner example:
She is very protective with children [in] her custody and can get very aggressive to protect them from strangers or dogs.

**protein** /ˈprəʊ.tiːn/

NOUN [u]
[C1] food such as meat, cheese, fish, or eggs that is necessary for the body to grow and be strong
Dictionary example:
Nuts and fish both contain protein.

Learner example:
In miso soup, a lot of ingredients which have protein are used, and protein is a useful element to keep our body healthy.

protest /ˈprəʊ.test/

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] when people show that they disagree with something by standing somewhere, shouting, carrying signs, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a public protest against the war
a peaceful/violent protest

Learner example:
I believe that we could force the authorities to do something for us by joining [together] in a very big protest.

VERB /prəˈtest/

protest (about/against/at sth)
[B2] to show that you disagree with something by standing somewhere, shouting, carrying signs, etc.

Dictionary examples:
They're on strike to protest against job losses.
Students were protesting about cuts to the education budget.

Learner example:
Undoubtedly, the human rights' defenders would protest.

COMPLAIN
[B2] [I or T] to say something forcefully or complain about something

Dictionary examples:
A lot of people protested about the new working hours.
They protested bitterly to their employers, but they wouldn't listen.
A young girl was crying, protesting that she didn't want to leave her mother.

Learner example:
I'd also like to point out that although the service is pleasant, it's a bit slow, which often makes the customers impatient and leads them to protest.
proud /praʊd/

Word family:

Adjectives: proud
Adverbs: proudly

ADJECTIVE

PLEased

[B1] feeling very pleased about something you have done, something you own, or someone you know

Dictionary examples:
She was so proud of her son.
I’m very proud to be involved in this project.

Learner example:
Anyway I am so happy to hear that. I’m really proud of you.

be too proud (to do sth)

[B2] to not be able to do something, especially ask for help, because you are too embarrassed

Dictionary example:
He’s too proud to ask you for any money.

Learner example:
She didn’t want people to see her like this. She was too proud, too proud...

proudly /ˈpraʊd.li/

Word family:

Adjectives: proud
Adverbs: proudly

ADVERB

[B2] in a way that shows you are pleased about something you have done, something you own, or someone you know

Dictionary examples:
He proudly held out his trophy for us to admire.
There were photographs of all her children proudly displayed on the mantelpiece.

Learner example:
"Congratulations Alison!" her mum said proudly.
**prove /pruːv/**

Word family:
Nouns: proof
Verbs: prove

VERB [T]

SHOW TRUTH

[B1] to show that something is true

Dictionary examples:
Can you prove that you weren’t there?
They proved him innocent/guilty.
That theory was proved false.
He’s so aggressive – it’s as if he’s always trying to prove something.

Learner example:
It was really stressful because I wanted to prove that the level of my English is high enough for this class but I was too nervous to speak correctly.

RESULT

[B2] to show a particular result or quality after a period of time

Dictionary examples:
The operation proved a complete success.
The new treatment has proved to be very effective.

Learner example:
John proved to be a good friend and I really thank him for what he did for me.

**provide /prəˈvaɪd/**

Word family:
Nouns: provider, provision
Verbs: provide

VERB [T]

[B1] to give someone something that they need

Dictionary examples:
This booklet provides useful information/advice about local services.
All meals are provided throughout the course.

Learner example:
The restaurant provides excellent service.
**provided (that)** /prəˈvaɪd.ɪd.ðət/ (also providing (that))

**CONJUNCTION**

[B2] if, or only if

**Dictionary example:**
He's welcome to come along, provided that he behaves himself.

**Learner example:**
Finally, provided that you have some money to spend, you can always have a great time strolling through shopping halls.

**provider** /prəˈvaɪ.dər/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** provider, provision

**Verbs:** provide

**NOUN [C]**

[C1] someone who provides something

**Dictionary examples:**
an Internet service provider
The bank is now a major provider of financial services to industry.
Until her illness she was the main provider in the family.

**Learner example:**
I would like to complain about my gas and electricity provider Energy Plus.

**provision** /prəˈvɪʒ.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** provider, provision

**Verbs:** provide

**NOUN**

[C1] [c or u] when something is provided

**Dictionary examples:**
The provision of good public transport will be essential for developing the area.
Of course there's provision in the plan for population increase.
When designing buildings in this area, you have to make provision against earthquakes.

**Learner example:**
Following serious complaints from students, I have read through the three proposals given to me regarding provision of food in the institute.
psychological /ˌsaɪ.kəˈlɒdʒ.ɪ.kəl/

Word family:
Nouns: psychologist, psychology
Adjectives: psychological
Adverbs: psychologically

ADJECTIVE
[B2] relating to the human mind and feelings

Dictionary examples:
psychological problems
He claims that the constant aircraft noise has a bad psychological effect on the residents.
We are concerned with the physical and psychological well-being of our employees.

Learner example:
To sum up, taking up team sports is important for school children as they are provided with important psychological and social experiences vital for their lives.

psychologically /ˌsaɪ.kəˈlɒdʒ.ɪ.kli/

Word family:
Nouns: psychologist, psychology
Adjectives: psychological
Adverbs: psychologically

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that is connected to a person's psychological state

Dictionary example:
psychologically disturbed

Learner example:
It makes us like robots and we feel bad psychologically, because we want to be different and free to wear what we want.

psychologist /saɪˈkɒl.ə.dʒɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: psychologist, psychology
Adjectives: psychological
Adverbs: psychologically

NOUN [c]
[B2] someone who studies the human mind and human emotions and behaviour, and how different situations have an effect on them
Dictionary examples:
a child psychologist
an educational psychologist

Learner example:
Some psychologists claim that forcing pupils to study subjects they don't like can be frustrating for them or even reduce their intellectual potential.

**psychology** /sərˈkɒl.ə.dʒi/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** psychologist, psychology
**Adjectives:** psychological
**Adverbs:** psychologically

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] the scientific study of the way the human mind works and how it influences behaviour, or the influence of a particular person's character on their behaviour

**Dictionary examples:**
She studied psychology at Harvard.
a lecturer in psychology
child psychology
the psychology of the soldier

**Learner example:**
I think it would be a nice experience for me because I am studying psychology.

**pub** /pʌb/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a place where you can get drinks such as beer and usually food

**Dictionary examples:**
Do you want to go to the pub after work?
our local pub
a pub lunch

**Learner example:**
I had dinner in the pub last night.
public /ˈpʌb.lɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: publicity
Adjectives: public
Adverbs: publicly

ADJECTIVE

GOVERNMENT
[B1] provided by the government from taxes to be available to everyone

Dictionary examples:
public funds/services/spending
a public library

Learner example:
I've found an advertisement on the noticeboard outside the public library that might interest you.

PEOPLE
[B2] relating to or involving people in general, rather than being limited to a particular group of people

Dictionary examples:
Public opinion has turned against him.
Is it really in the public interest to publish this information?
We need to increase public awareness of the disease.
The results will not be made public until tomorrow.
We will not go public with the results until tomorrow.

Learner example:
I would like to add that when it comes to public opinion there is a great variety of different points of view – that is why this article, which asserts that "performers were second-rate" seems to be unfair.

NOUN

the public [+] SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB
[B1] all ordinary people

Dictionary examples:
The public has a right to know about this.
The palace and its grounds are open to the public during the summer months.
When will the product be available to the general public?
Members of the public were asked about their shopping habits.

Learner example:
That is great, because [during] this season a lot of towns usually celebrate and have parties in which you can dance, drink, eat and do one of the several activities that they offer to the public.
in public
[B2] in a place where other people, especially people you do not know, can hear you and see what you are doing

Dictionary example:
He shouldn't behave like that in public.

Learner example:
This shyness makes it hard for me to speak in public, or even to go out with my friends as often as I should.

be in the public eye
[C1] to be famous and often featured in the media

Dictionary example:
Her new role means that she will be in the public eye.

Learner example:
But being famous also means that you are always in the public eye, which is a major drawback.

---

**publication** /ˌpʌbˌliˈkeɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** publication, publisher
**Verbs:** publish

**NOUN**

BOOK, ETC.
[B2] [c] a book, magazine, newspaper or document in which information or stories are published

Dictionary example:
Our latest publication is a magazine for surfers.

Learner example:
Dear Sir, I am taking the opportunity to write to you [as] I used your publication "The Student Tourist Guidebook" during my last trip to Lampton.

PRINTING
[B2] [u] the act of making information or stories available to people in a printed form

Dictionary examples:
The brochure will be ready for publication in September.
Will you arrange the publication of the names of the winners?
When is the publication date?
**Learner example:**
First, I would like to thank you for the publication of [this] article.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] advertising or information about someone or something in the newspaper, on television, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
bad/good publicity
We’ve planned an exciting publicity campaign with our advertisers.
The pop group’s arrival by hot-air balloon was just a publicity stunt.

**Learner example:**
We could also prepare a special publicity campaign because we want all the people in Britain [to] know how wonderful our town is.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADVERB**

[C1] If something is done publicly, it is done so that everyone can know about it

**Dictionary example:**
The company publicly apologized and agreed to contribute some money to charity.

**Learner example:**
It would be a sound opportunity for our singers to perform their new albums and make their work publicly known.
public transport /ˈpʌb.likˈtræn.spɔːt/  

NOUN [u]  
[B1] a system of vehicles such as buses and trains which operate at regular times on fixed routes and are used by the public  

Dictionary example:  
Greater investment in public transport would keep more cars off the roads.  

Learner example:  
I travelled by public transport.  

publish /ˈpʌb.lɪʃ/  

Word family:  
Nouns: publication, publisher  
Verbs: publish  

VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]  
[B1] to make information available to people, especially in a book, magazine or newspaper, or to produce and sell a book, magazine or newspaper  

Dictionary examples:  
She's just had an article published in their weekend supplement.  
The Government publishes figures every six months showing how many people are unemployed.  
The names of the winners of the competition will be published in June.  
She was only 19 when her first novel was published.  

Learner example:  
My article was published and I rec[e]ived 500 pounds.  

publisher /ˈpʌb.lɪʃə/  

Word family:  
Nouns: publication, publisher  
Verbs: publish  

NOUN [c]  
[B2] a company or person who prepares and prints books, newspapers, magazines, etc.  

Dictionary example:  
He works for a publisher in Edinburgh.
Learner example:
I suggest that the music publisher should organise more concerts for us and give us more chances to listen to "real music" not just tapes.

pudding  /ˈpʊd.in/

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] a sweet dish that is usually eaten as the last part of a meal

Dictionary examples:
We've got apple pie for pudding.
a sticky toffee pudding

Learner example:
The pudding was delicious.

pull  /pʊl/

VERB

MOVE TOWARDS YOU
[A2] [I or ŏ] to take hold of something and move it towards you

Dictionary examples:
He pulled the box across the floor to the door.
He pulled her out of the water.
A small child was pulling at her sleeve.
Don't pull Ellie's hair!

Learner example:
The man that pulled me into the house had a familiar face but I didn't recognise him.

pull sth off/out/up
[B1] to take hold of something and use physical effort to remove it from somewhere

Dictionary examples:
I pulled the plug out.
He pulled off his sweater.
I spent the morning pulling up the weeds in the flowerbeds.

Learner example:
My tv is broken because of my little sister: she pulled out the cable.

pull yourself along/up, etc.
[B2] to take hold of something and use effort to move your body forwards or up
**Dictionary example:**
She pulled herself up the stairs, holding onto the rail.

**Learner example:**
Rollo and the police ran after him and then Rollo fired wounding Harry, who started to pull himself up the stairs to a manhole above his head and then he died.

---

**pullover /ˈpʊl.əʊ.və/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a warm piece of clothing which covers the top of your body and is pulled on over your head

**Dictionary example:**
a black woolly pullover

**Learner example:**
My favo[u]rite pullover is one with small hearts.

---

**pulse /pʌls/**

**NOUN [C]**

[C1] the regular movement of blood through your body when your heart is beating

**Dictionary examples:**
She put her fingers on my wrist to take my pulse (=count the number of beats per minute). My pulse rate is 70.

**Learner example:**
Nowadays, stressful things are all around you. They have bad effects on your work, private life or education, as well as sometimes causing you health problems such as high blood pressure, an irregular pulse, etc.

---

**pump /pʌmp/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a piece of equipment which is used to cause liquid, air or gas to move from one place to another

**Dictionary examples:**
a water/bicycle pump
a fuel/petrol pump
**Learner example:**
You need to connect a[n] oxygen pump supplying oxygen [which is] require[d] by goldfish.

---

**punch /pʌntʃ/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] when you hit someone or something with your fist

**Dictionary example:**
a punch on the nose

**Learner example:**
He gave me a punch and we started to fight.

**VERB [t]**

[B2] to hit someone or something with your fist

**Dictionary example:**
He punched him in the stomach.

**Learner example:**
She start[ed] crying and she punched me!

---

**punctuation /ˌpʌŋk.tjuˈeɪ.ʃən/**

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] the use of punctuation marks in writing so that people can see when a sentence begins and finishes, that something is a question, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
His letter was completely without punctuation.

---

**punish /ˈpʌn.ɪʃ/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** punishment

**Verbs:** punish

**VERB [t]**

[B1] to make someone suffer because they have done something bad

**Dictionary examples:**
Those responsible for these crimes must be brought to court and punished.
He punished the class by giving them extra work.
Learner example:
I'll be punished by my parents, because [I told them] a lie.

punishment /ˈpʌn.ɪʃ.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: punishment
Verbs: punish

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] when someone is punished

Dictionary examples:
He had to stay in his bedroom as a punishment for fighting.
Many people think that the death penalty is too severe a punishment for any crime.

Learner example:
I was punished, nearly expel[led], but Pat didn't receive any punishment.

pupil /ˈpjuː.pəl/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a child at school

Dictionary examples:
a second–year pupil
a primary–school pupil
The school has over 400 pupils.

Learner example:
I hurt myself one week ago so I can't help you, but pupils can install chairs and the furniture.

puppy /ˈpʌp.i/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a young dog

Dictionary example:
a litter of puppies

Learner example:
I was on the beach when my mobile phone rang. I knew that my mother was going to [tell] me that my puppy [was] dead, [so] I didn't answer the call.
purchase /ˈpɜː.tʃəs/ FORMAL

VERB [T]
[B2] to buy

**Dictionary examples:**
Tickets must be purchased two weeks in advance.
She purchased her first house **with** the money.

**Learner example:**
Of course I was able to purchase a second-hand one but I thought that it was a good investment to have a new computer with up-to-date software.

NOUN

**THING BOUGHT**
[B2] [c] something that you buy

**Dictionary examples:**
How do you wish to pay for your purchases?
a major purchase

**Learner example:**
The other day I was standing in a large department store waiting to pay for a couple of films for my camera when the assistant announced that the computer which controlled the till had stopped working. So there we were: a shop full of customers, money at the ready, waiting to make our purchases.

**ACT OF BUYING**
[B2] [c or U] the act of buying something

**Dictionary examples:**
New restrictions have been placed on the purchase **of** guns.
A house is the most expensive purchase that most people ever **make**.
No purchase is necessary for you to enter this competition.
This product may be frozen. If required, freeze on **day of** purchase.

**Learner example:**
Report on the purchase of English videos

pure /′pjuər/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** purity
**Adjectives:** pure
**Adverbs:** purely
ADJECTIVE

NOT MIXED

[B1] A pure substance is not mixed with anything else.

Dictionary examples:
pure gold
a pure cotton shirt

Learner example:
Its domes are made of pure copper, inside there's a big bell called "Zygmunt".

CLEAN

[B1] clean and healthy

Dictionary examples:
The mountain air was wonderfully pure.
Tap water is never chemically pure.

Learner example:
The weather is sunny, the gentle breeze is pure and fresh.

EMPHASIS

[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] used to emphasize that a feeling, quality, or state is completely and only that thing

Dictionary examples:
pure coincidence
Her face had a look of pure delight.

Learner example:
It switches your mind off and stretches all your muscles at the same time. It's pure refreshment!

purely /ˈpjʊə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: purity
Adjectives: pure
Adverbs: purely

ADVERB

[C1] only

Dictionary example:
She married him purely for his money.

Learner example:
And we had to arrange our social programme purely by ourselves.
purity /ˈpjʊə.rə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: purity
Adjectives: pure
Adverbs: purely

NOUN [u]
[C1] the quality of being pure

Dictionary example:
air purity

Learner example:
The beauty, purity and power of Chinese poems is hard to resist.

purple /ˈpɜː.pəl/

ADJECTIVE
[A2] of a dark reddish blue colour

Dictionary examples:
purple plums
a dark purple bruise

Learner example:
It's pink with purple stars.

NOUN [c or u]
[A2] a dark reddish blue colour

Dictionary examples:
Purple is my favourite colour.
The evening sky was full of purples and reds.

Learner example:
Hi Robbie, You know, my favourite colour is purple but I like pink too, so I'll paint one wall purple and another pink.

purpose /ˈpɜː.pəs/

NOUN

REASON
[B1] [C] why you do something or why something exists
Dictionary examples:
The **main** purpose of the meeting is to discuss the future of the company.
The drug may be legalized for **medical** purposes.
a multi-purpose kitchen knife

**Learner example:**
I think the purpose of it was to make the atmosphere more relax[ed].

**on purpose**
[B1] intentionally

**Dictionary example:**
I didn't do it on purpose, it was an accident.

**Learner example:**
I didn't do it on purpose; it was dark and I just walked into it.

**purse** /pɜːs/

**NOUN [c]**
[A2] a small container for money, usually used by a woman

**Dictionary example:**
a **leather** purse

**Learner example:**
Ram, I have left my purse at your home.

**pursue** /pəˈsjuː/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** pursuit

**Verbs:** pursue

**VERB [T]**
[C1] If you pursue a plan, activity, or situation, you try to do it or achieve it, usually over a long period of time.

**Dictionary examples:**
She decided to pursue a career in television.
We suspect that our boss is pursuing a **hidden agenda**.

**Learner example:**
I will be shortly pursuing a degree course in computing and I would like to obtain first the entry qualification that is required for the degree course.
push /pʊʃ/

Word family:
Nouns: push
Verbs: push
Adjectives: pushy

VERB

MOVE SOMEONE/SOMETHING
[A2] [I or T] to move someone or something by pressing them with your hands or body

Dictionary examples:
Can you help me move this table? You push and I'll pull.
The window sticks – you have to push hard to open it.
I tried to push the door open but it was stuck.
Could you push that door shut, please?
A boy had pushed her over in the playground.

Learner example:
Someone push[ed] me into the water.

MOVE YOURSELF
[B1] [I or T] to move somewhere by moving someone or something away from you

Dictionary examples:
I'm sorry – I didn't mean to push in front of you.
She pushed through the crowd.
He pushed past the waiting journalists, refusing to speak to them.
They pushed their way to the front of the queue.

PRESS
[B1] [t] to press something

Dictionary example:
If you push this button, the seat goes back.

Learner example:
I was feeling very angry when I pushed the answer button.

push (sb) for sth/to do sth
[B2] to try hard to achieve something or to make someone do something

Dictionary examples:
Local residents are pushing for the road to be made wider.
We had to push them to accept our terms, but they finally agreed to the deal.

Learner example:
Governments should push young artists to get involve[d] in their work.
push yourself
[B2] to make yourself work very hard in order to achieve something

Dictionary example:
She really pushed herself when she was at school.

Learner example:
Don't push yourself too hard and remember to drink more water.

ENCOURAGE
[C1] [ɪ][t] to try to make someone do something that they do not want to do

Dictionary example:
My mother pushed me into having ballet lessons.

Learner example:
The biggest help though was my parents who were really understand[ing] and didn't push me too hard into learning English and that why I succeeded.

NOUN
PRESS
[B1] [C] usually no plural when you move someone or something by pressing them with your hands or body

Dictionary examples:
Get on the swing and I'll give you a push.
I gave the door a hard push, but it still wouldn't open.

Learner example:
The door was open, so I gave it a push.

ENCOURAGEMENT
[C1] [c] encouragement to make someone do something

Dictionary example:
I'm sure he'll go, he just needs a little push that's all.

Learner example:
I knew before what I was capable of doing but I really needed a push.

put /pʊt/

VERB [ɪ] (putting, put, put)

put sth down/in/on, etc.
[A1] to move something to a place or position

2160
Dictionary examples:
She put her bag on the table.
Put your clothes in the cupboard.
She put her hands over her eyes.
I put my arm around him.
Where have you put the keys?

Learner example:
My parents bought many books for me, [and] I put them in my room.

WRITE
[A2] to write something

Dictionary examples:
She puts her name in all her books.
I've put the date of the party in my diary.
He asked me to put more information in about the costs.
Could you put your signature here?

Learner example:
Please can you help me put my name on the list.

CAUSE
[B2] to cause someone or something to be in a particular condition or situation

Dictionary examples:
What's put you in such a bad mood?
I'm not prepared to put my children at risk.
I'm looking forward to putting my ideas into practice.
He's putting me under pressure to change my mind.
The terrorists were put on trial six years after the bombing.

Learner example:
If we put my plan into practice, we can help to resolve the city's financial problems and reduce local taxes.

put an end to sth
[B2] to cause something to stop

Dictionary example:
We must put an end to this violence.

Learner example:
That is all I can say about [what] I have seen [on] my last visit to the zoo, and in my opinion the authorities have to do something in order to put an end to it.

put pressure on sb
[B2] to try to force someone to do something

Dictionary example:
They're putting pressure on me to make a decision.
Learner example:
She puts a lot of pressure on me and believes that I can do it in the same way as she did.

**put sb in a difficult position**
[C1] to cause someone to be in a difficult situation

Dictionary example:
When two of your best friends argue it puts you in a very difficult position.

Learner example:
I know that I will put you in a difficult position with my absence but I must leave.

**put your mind to sth**
[C1] to give your full attention to something and try very hard to do it

Dictionary example:
You could win if you put your mind to it.

Learner example:
With all the technology available, the task is actually quite simple if you put your mind to it.

**put something into practice**
[C1] to do something in reality that has been planned or talked about

Dictionary examples:
Next month we will have a chance to put these ideas into practice.
How do you intend to put these proposals into practice?

Learner example:
The doctors cannot really put all their skills into practice.

**put a stop to sth**
[C1] to end something unpleasant

Dictionary example:
We must put a stop to the violence.

Learner example:
Maybe these new activities (video – videogames), which are quite distracting, are at the same time so addictive that youngsters find it hard to put a stop to it.

---

**puzzle** /ˈpʌz.əl/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** puzzle  
**Verbs:** puzzle  
**Adjectives:** puzzled
NOUN [C]

GAME
[A2] a game or activity in which you have to put pieces together or answer questions using skill

Dictionary examples:
to do/solve a puzzle
da jigsaw puzzle
da crossword puzzle

Learner example:
My favourite present is the jigsaw puzzle.

VERB [C1] to make someone confused because they do not understand something

Dictionary example:
I was puzzled by what he said.

Learner example:
Dear Fiona, I was really touched by your concern regarding our daily life at the moment but I was also quite puzzled.

puzzled ˈpʌz.ld/

Word family:
Nouns: puzzle
Verbs: puzzle
Adjectives: puzzled

ADJECTIVE [B2] confused because you do not understand something

Dictionary examples:
He had a puzzled look on his face.
I'm a bit puzzled that I haven't heard from Liz for so long.

Learner example:
To the editor, I am puzzled by the report which appeared on yesterday's page 2, concerning the Westfield Music Festival.
pyjamas /ˈpɒdʒə.məz/

NOUN [PLURAL]
[B2] soft loose clothing which is worn in bed and consists of trousers and a type of shirt

Dictionary example:
I need a new pair of pyjamas.

Learner example:
The horrible embarrassing moment was about to happen. Smiling, the clerk said: “Sorry madams, you are in pyjamas.”

pyramid /ˈpɪr.ə.mɪd/

NOUN [C]
[C1] a shape with a square base and four triangular sides that meet to form a point at the top

Dictionary example:
The stones were shaped into a pyramid.

Learner example:
The King was living in his great palace with a view of the biggest pyramid in the village, smaller ones were situated around it.
qualification /ˌkwɒl.ɪ.faɪ.ˈkeɪʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: qualification
Verbs: qualify, disqualify
Adjectives: qualified, unqualified

NOUN

STUDY

[B1] [C OFTEN PLURAL] something that you get when you are successful in an exam or course of study

Dictionary examples:
You'll never get a good job if you don't have any qualifications.
Does he have any legal/teaching qualifications?
Requirements for the job include a qualification in nursing.

Learner example:
To improve my qualification[s], I joined the Cambridge Business class.

COMPETITION

[C1] [u] success in getting into a competition

Dictionary example:
England's qualification for the World Cup.

Learner example:
The video tells how particular national teams got through their qualification for finals and then presents the most interesting games that took place in Italy '92.

qualified /ˈkwɒl.ɪ.fai.d/
**ADJECTIVE**

**PASSED EXAMS**

[B1] having passed the exams needed for a particular job

**Dictionary examples:**
- a newly qualified teacher
- Tim is now a qualified architect.

**Learner example:**
I'd like to inform you that the courses are very interesting because of the qualified teachers in this college.

**HAVING SKILLS**

[B2] having the skills, qualities or experience that you need in order to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
- John is really the best qualified to make that decision.
- I'm not really qualified to give advice on the subject.

**Learner example:**
I don't think that anyone else in my country is qualified to take over his seat.

**qualify /ˈkwɒl.ɪ fie/**

**Word family:**
- Nouns: qualification
- Verbs: qualify, disqualify
- Adjectives: qualified, unqualified

**VERB**

**PASS EXAMS**

[B2] [I or T] to pass the exams that allow you to do a particular job

**Dictionary examples:**
- She hopes to qualify as a lawyer at the end of the year.
- This course qualifies you to teach in any secondary school.

**BE ALLOWED**

[B2] [I or T] If you qualify for something, you are allowed to do it or have it.

**Dictionary examples:**
- To qualify for the competition you need to be over 18.
- She doesn't qualify for maternity leave because she hasn't been in her job long enough.
Learner example:
If you think I qualify for the job, you can contact me [at] the address written above.

SPORT

[B2] [i] to succeed in getting into a competition or in reaching a particular stage in a competition

Dictionary examples:
Nigeria were the first team to qualify for the World Cup.
Both sides failed to qualify.

Learner example:
I left the stadium disappointed, fearing that Portugal would not qualify for the World Championships once more.

quality /ˈkwɒl.ə.ti/

NOUN

GOOD OR BAD

[B1] [U NO PLURAL] how good or bad something is

Dictionary examples:
good/high quality
poor/low quality
The air quality in this area is terrible.
All we are asking for is a decent quality of life.

Learner example:
It's good quality and can play any types of DVD.

GOOD

[B1] [U] when something is very good or well made

Dictionary example:
I was impressed by the quality of their clothes.

Learner example:
They're more expensive than I expected but I prefer quality to quantity.

CHARACTER

[B2] [c] a part of someone's character

Dictionary examples:
leadership qualities
He has a lot of good qualities but being organized isn't one of them.
She's a woman of great personal qualities.
I don't think he has the right qualities to be a teacher.
**Learner example:**
Moreover, I have other qualities such as politeness, [and] I feel pleased when helping people, thus I am capable of looking after members of the public.

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] very good

**Dictionary example:**
We only sell quality products in this store.

**Learner example:**
There are many good shops which sell quality products and they are not that expensive.

**quantity /ˈkwɒnt.ə.ti/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

**AMOUNT**
[B1] the amount or number of something

**Dictionary examples:**
Police found a large/small quantity of drugs in his possession.
We consume vast quantities of sugar in this country.
They are now developing ways to produce the vaccine in large quantities.
This recipe is only for four, so I usually do double the quantity if I'm cooking for my family.

**Learner example:**
They're more expensive than I expected but I prefer quality to quantity.

**LARGE AMOUNT**
[B2] a lot of something

**Dictionary example:**
I'm just amazed at the quantity of food that gets eaten.

**Learner example:**
What surprised me was the quantity of incorrect figures reported in your article.

**quarrel /ˈkwɔr.ə.l/**

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] an argument

**Dictionary examples:**
She had a quarrel with her neighbour.
They had a quarrel about/over money a few months back.
**Learner example:**
Sometimes, we can have quarrels with our parents who refuse to support our ideas.

**VERB [i]**
[B2] to argue

**Dictionary example:**
I was always quarrelling with my brother.

**Learner example:**
In spite of that, I found it difficult to forgive her as she had hurt my feelings; that's why the only thing I could tell her since we had quarrelled was: "It serves you right, I'll hate you for the rest of your life!"

---

**quarter** /ˈkwɔː.tə/

**NOUN**

**TIME**
[A1] [NO PLURAL] a period of 15 minutes before or after the hour

**Dictionary examples:**
It's (a) quarter to three.
We're leaving at (a) quarter past six.

**Learner example:**
The classes start at a quarter past six and end at a quarter past seven.

**FOURTH PART**
[A2] [c] one of four equal or almost equal parts of something; ¼

**Dictionary examples:**
He cut the orange into quarters.
I waited a quarter of an hour for her.
Under a quarter of people questioned said that they were happily married.
My house is situated a mile and three-quarters from here.

**Learner example:**
I really enjoy shopping [for] clothes and spend a quarter of my monthly salary for a year in shopping for jeans alone.

---

**queen** /ˈkwɪn/

**NOUN [c]**
[A2] a woman who rules a country because she was born into a royal family, or a woman who is married to a king
Dictionary examples:
Queen Victoria
The Queen is meeting the Prime Minister today.

Learner example:
You can visit the castle of Isabel II, [a] Spanish queen.

**query** /ˈkwɪri.ri/

**NOUN** [c]
[B2] a question

**Dictionary example:**
If you have any queries about your treatment, the doctor will answer them.

**Learner example:**
If you have any further queries, please contact me [on] 01–234567.

**question** /ˈkwes.tʃən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** question
**Verbs:** question
**Adjectives:** questionable

**NOUN**

**ASKING**
[A1] [c] a sentence or phrase used to find out information

**Dictionary examples:**
Ask and answer questions with your partner.
The police asked me questions all day.
If you have any questions about the scheme, do ask me.
"So where is the missing money?" – "That's a good question."

**Learner example:**
Our teacher talks to us and gives us some questions.

**EXAM**
[A2] [c] in an exam, a problem that tests a person's knowledge or ability

**Dictionary example:**
Answer/Do as many questions as you can.

**Learner example:**
In the e-mail were the exam questions, and I felt very happy because I'll pass the test!
PROBLEM
[B2] [c] a situation or problem that needs to be dealt with or considered

Dictionary examples:
This raises the question of teacher pay.
Two important questions arise from this debate.

Learner example:
Then it raises an important question: "[Do] museums provide enough to interest young people?"

DOUBT
[B2] [u] doubt or uncertainty

Dictionary examples:
There's no question that this was an accidental fire.
There's no question about whose fault it is.
Whether children are reading fewer books is open to question.
This latest report calls into question the safety of the drug.
His ability has never been in question.

Learner example:
There's no question that it was absolutely great!

be a question of
[C1] used for saying what the most important issue is in a situation

Dictionary example:
Someone needs to be here – it's a question of who would be the best person.

Learner example:
The choice is a question of price.

VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]

ASK
[B2] to ask a person about something, especially officially

Dictionary examples:
Several men were questioned by police yesterday about the burglary.
68% of those questioned in the survey thought noise levels had increased.

Learner example:
A total of 60 per cent of those questioned suggested that we should find sponsorship for all activities. 30 per cent of those questioned said that there are not enough seats in the reception area.

EXPRESS DOUBT
[B2] to feel or express doubt about something

Dictionary examples:
I'm not for a moment questioning your decision.
I'm just questioning whether we need the extra staff.
Learner example:
It may sound funny, but mud, gravel and snow lying on the school’s floors is not a nice sight, so we change our shoes without questioning that rule.

question mark  /ˈkwes.tʃənˌmɑːk/

NOUN [C]
[B1] the ? punctuation mark that is put at the end of a phrase or sentence to show that it is a question

questionnaire  /ˌkwes.tʃəˈneə/  [C]

NOUN [C]
[B1] a set of questions asked of a large number of people to discover information about a subject

Dictionary example:
Residents have been sent questionnaires about their homes and energy use.

Learner example:
I had to fill in [a] questionnaire about myself.

queue  /kjuː/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a line of people waiting for something, one behind the other

Dictionary examples:
Are you in the queue?
There’s a long queue for tickets.
There’s a queue to get in.
There was a long queue of traffic stretching down the road.
If you want tickets you’ll have to join the queue.

Learner example:
So we can buy the tickets and the popcorn and relax, without having to wait in a big queue.

VERB [I]  (ALSO queue up)
[B2] to wait in a line of people, often to buy something

Dictionary examples:
We had to queue for three hours to get in.
Dozens of people were queuing up to get tickets.
**Learner example:**
I queued for at least an hour because the ticket machine broke down.

---

**quick  /kwɪk/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** quick
**Adverbs:** quickly

**ADJECTIVE**

**FAST**

[A1] doing something fast

**Dictionary examples:**
I tried to catch him but he was too quick for me.
He was very quick **to** answer.

**Learner example:**
Call me right now at my home: 5555–9684. Be quick!!!

**SHORT TIME**

[A2] lasting a short time

**Dictionary examples:**
Can I ask you a quick question?
I had a quick coffee and left the house.
I only had time for a quick **look** at the paper this morning.
Could I have a quick **word** with you, Annie?

**Learner example:**
Dear Teacher, This is just a quick note to apologize for missing tomorrow's class.

---

**quickly  /ˈkwɪk.li/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** quick
**Adverbs:** quickly

**ADVERB**

**FAST SPEED**

[A2] at a fast speed

**Dictionary examples:**
I quickly shut the door.
She walks very quickly.
Learner example:
[The bike] is very colourful, and it goes very quickly.

SOON
[A2] after only a very short time

Dictionary examples:
These people need to be treated as quickly as possible.
He quickly realized she wasn't telling the truth.

Learner example:
Give it to me as quickly as you can.

quiet /ˈkwaɪət/

Word family:
Nouns: quiet
Adjectives: quiet
Adverbs: quietly

ADJECTIVE

NOT NOISY
[A2] making little or no noise

Dictionary examples:
Can you be quiet, please?
Could you keep quiet while I'm on the phone?
It's so quiet without the kids here.
She spoke in a quiet voice so as not to wake him.

Learner example:
But now everything must change – after 10 pm [we] must be quiet.

NOT BUSY
[A2] without much activity or excitement

Dictionary examples:
a quiet and peaceful little village
It was a quiet wedding, with just a few friends and relations.
Business is quiet during the holidays.
I fancy a quiet night in.

Learner example:
My house is near the hospital and it is in a very quiet area.

NOT TALKING MUCH
[B1] If someone is quiet, they talk very little.
Dictionary examples:
He was a shy, quiet man.
I was a bit worried about her – she seemed very quiet.

Learner example:
He’s a quiet person but I’m [that] too.

NOUN [u]
[B2] when there is little or no noise

Dictionary example:
She needs a bit of peace and quiet.

Learner example:
At least if you were working in a museum, you would probably have some peace and quiet.

quietly /ˈkwɪət.li/

Word family:
Nouns: quiet
Adjectives: quiet
Adverbs: quietly

ADVERB

WITHOUT NOISE
[B1] making little or no noise

Dictionary example:
"Don't worry," she said quietly.

Learner example:
They were talking quietly and just before [getting into] the car, they kissed.

WITHOUT ACTIVITY
[B1] doing something without much noise or activity

Dictionary example:
He sat quietly on the sofa, reading a book.

Learner example:
It was about eight o’clock in the evening, I was watching TV quietly in my living-room when the phone rang.
quit /kwɪt/ (quitting, quit, quit)

VERB

STOP WORK

[B1] [I or T] to leave a job

Dictionary examples:
I hated the work so much that I quit.
Would you quit your job if you inherited lots of money?

Learner example:
Winning let me quit my job and I could afford [to] study more English than I used to do.

STOP SOMETHING

[B1] [T] to stop doing something

Dictionary examples:
I’m going to quit smoking.
Quit wasting my time!
Press Q to quit the program.

Learner example:
And, last but not least, quit smoking!

quite /kwɑɪt/

ADVERB

NOT COMPLETELY

[A2] a little or a lot but not completely

Dictionary examples:
"Was the food good?" “Quite good.”
She’s quite tall but not as tall as her sister.
I quite like watching football.
It’s quite a good film.

Learner example:
It is quite expensive.

quite a few/a lot

[A2] a large amount or number

Dictionary examples:
They earn quite a lot of money.
Quite a few people complained.
Learner example:
There were quite a lot of people.

**quite a bit**
[B1] informal a lot

Dictionary examples:
He does quite a bit of travelling.
She’s quite a bit older than him.

Learner example:
We spent quite a bit of time [going] along the beach.

**COMPLETELY**
[B1] completely

Dictionary examples:
Are you quite sure you want to go?
I'm quite happy to go myself if you'd prefer that.
The two situations are quite different.

Learner example:
I'm quite sure you will love my country, especially the Amazon basins and the biggest rain-forest [in] the world!

**quite a while**
[B1] a long time

Dictionary examples:
I hadn’t seen Rebecca in quite a while.
It took quite a while to clean out the garage.

Learner example:
But although I have what you could call "simple" tastes, it takes me quite a while to decide what to buy.

**not quite**
[B2] almost but not completely

Dictionary examples:
I'm not quite sure that I understand this.
The colours almost match but not quite.
He didn't get quite enough votes to win.

Learner example:
The student cafe has a welcoming atmosphere and most people said it was nice to sit and to drink coffee [there]. [T]he only problem is that there are not quite enough tables and chairs for everyone at busy times.
**quiz /kwɪz/**

**NOUN [c]** *(plural quizzes)*

[A2] a game or competition in which you answer questions

*Dictionary example:*

a television quiz show

*Learner example:*

My team won the quiz.

**quote /kwəʊt/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** quotation, quote

**Verbs:** quote

**VERB [i or t]**

**REPEAT**

[C1] to repeat the words that someone else has said or written

*Dictionary examples:*

I was quoting from Marx.

Can I quote you on that?

"If they're flexible, we're flexible", the official was quoted as saying.

*Learner example:*

Let me quote another sentence: "...carefully selected host families".

**GIVE EXAMPLE**

[C1] to give a fact or example to support what you are saying

*Dictionary example:*

The minister quoted recent unemployment figures.

*Learner example:*

We would like to quote some facts to support our points of view.
rabbit /ˈræb.ɪt/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a small animal with fur and long ears that lives in a hole in the ground

**Dictionary example:**
She has a pet rabbit.

**Learner example:**
I like rabbits very much because their fur [is] very soft, and white rabbits have pretty red eyes.

race /rɛɪs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** race, racism, racist

**Adjectives:** racial, racist

**Adverbs:** racially

**NOUN**

RUNNING, RIDING, ETC.

[A2] [c] a competition in which people run, ride, drive, etc. against each other in order to see who is the fastest

**Dictionary examples:**
a horse race
She won/lost the race.
Let’s have a race!
They’re taking part in a race to the top of Ben Nevis.

**Learner example:**
That’s really important because I [only] have one swimsuit and today I have a swimming race.

**PEOPLE**

[C1] [c or u] one of the groups that people are divided into according to physical characteristics such as colour of skin
Dictionary examples:
people of many different races
Discrimination on grounds of race will not be tolerated.
An increasing number of people in the country are of **mixed** race.

**Learner example:**
A student was taught how to lead negotiations with a business partner regardless of their age, nationality, race and culture.

**FOR POWER**
[C1] [c] a situation in which people compete against each other for power, control or success

**Dictionary example:**
the race for governor

**Learner example:**
The race for sponsors and TV-minutes has begun.

**VERB**

**COMPETITION**
[B1] [I or T] to compete in a race

**Dictionary examples:**
He has been racing for over ten years.
I used to race against him when we were boys.

**Learner example:**
Cycling has also given me the opportunity to race as well as train in Europe and the U.S.

**race along/down/over, etc.**
[C1] to move somewhere very quickly

**Dictionary example:**
I raced over to see what was the matter.

**Learner example:**
Crying, she raced back to William and together they went home.

**racial** /ˈreɪ.ʃəl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** race, racism, racist
**Adjectives:** racial, racist
**Adverbs:** racially

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] relating to people's race
Dictionary examples:
a racial minority
racial discrimination/prejudice
racial conflict/tension
racial equality

Learner example:
It also prevent[s] us from pre-judging foreign people, which is very important in a community where racial discrimination is common.

**rally** /ˈreɪ.ʃəl.i/

Word family:
Nouns: race, racism, racist
Adjectives: racial, racist
Adverbs: racially

ADVERB
[C1] in a way that is connected to someone's race

Dictionary example:
racially motivated attacks

Learner example:
He respects people's values and rights and can easily integrate and assert himself in a multi-cultural or racially diversified environment.

**racism** /ˈreɪ.sɪ.zəm/

Word family:
Nouns: race, racism, racist
Adjectives: racial, racist
Adverbs: racially

NOUN [u]
[B2] the belief that other races of people are not as good as your own, or the unfair treatment of people because they belong to a particular race

Dictionary example:
The authorities are taking steps to fight/tackle racism in schools.

Learner example:
If we were all tolerant, racial segregation wouldn't exist. Hopefully racism [is tending] to disappear [now].
racket /ˈræk.ɪt/

**NOUN**

**SPORT**

[A2] [c] a net fixed tightly to an oval frame with a long handle, used in various sports for hitting a ball

**Dictionary example:**

a tennis/squash/badminton racket

**Learner example:**

I got many presents such as a puppy, a badminton racket and many more [things].

radiation /ˌreɪ.diˈeɪ.ʃən/

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] a form of energy that comes from a nuclear reaction and that in large amounts can be very dangerous

**Dictionary examples:**

dangerously high levels of radiation
radiation sickness

**Learner example:**

It’s true that in the last few years we have actually polluted much of our air with smoke or radiation from power plants, but we’re working on that.

radical /ˈræd.ɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** radical

**Adjectives:** radical

**Adverbs:** radically

**ADJECTIVE**

**CHANGE**

[C1] A radical change is very big and important.

**Dictionary example:**

radical reform

**Learner example:**

Have you ever wondered if tourism can bring radical changes in an area?
radically /ˈræd.ɪ.kli/

Word family:
Nouns: radical
Adjectives: radical
Adverbs: radically

ADVERB
[C1] in a way that shows radical change or beliefs

Dictionary examples:
The company has changed radically in recent years.
Barker introduced some radically new ideas.

Learner example:
During the last decades our eating habits have changed radically in Sweden.

radio /ˈreɪ.di.əʊ/  

NOUN (plural radios)

EQUIPMENT
[A1] [c] a piece of equipment used for listening to radio broadcasts

Dictionary examples:
a car radio
Could you turn the radio on?

Learner example:
I want to sell my radio.

the radio
[A1] the programmes that you hear when you listen to the radio

Dictionary examples:
We heard him speaking on the radio this morning.
I listen to the radio in the evening.

Learner example:
He likes watching television and listening [to the] radio.

SYSTEM
[B1] [u] a system of sending and receiving sound through the air

Dictionary examples:
local radio
a radio station
**Learner example:**
I’m thinking [of] call[ing] the radio station to inform [them about] my situation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>rage</strong> /reɪdʒ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [C or U]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANGER</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[B2]</strong> very strong anger that you cannot control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>My main feeling was one of rage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I was frightened because I had never seen him in such a rage before.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He flew into a rage over the smallest mistake.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>However, they flew into a rage when one of Paul's friends was poisoned by [the] food, after having dinner in the hotel restaurant.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>rail</strong> /reɪl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TRAINS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[B1]</strong> [U] trains as a method of transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More goods should be transported by rail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rail fares/passengers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rail travel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By rail: get off at York station and you can walk from the station. Turn left and the hotel is on your left-hand side.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>railway</strong> /ˈreɪl.wɛr/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [C]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[A2]</strong> the system of transport which uses trains, or the metal tracks on which trains run</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a railway line/station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the Trans-Siberian railway</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Learner example:
I will arrive at the railway station at 21.00.

**rain** /reɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: rain
Verbs: rain
Adjectives: rainy

**NOUN [u]**

[A1] water that falls from the sky in small drops

Dictionary examples:
heavy/light rain
We had to walk home in the rain.
Rain is forecast for tomorrow.
We got caught in pouring/torrential rain.

Learner example:
I think tomorrow [we] will have rain.

**VERB**

it rains/it is raining

[A1] If it rains, water falls from the sky in small drops.

Dictionary examples:
It's starting to rain.
It rained hard/heavily all night.
It was raining all weekend.

Learner example:
It was raining when I arrived.

**rainbow** /ˈreɪn.bəʊ/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a half circle of seven colours that you see in the sky when rain is falling and the sun is shining

Dictionary examples:
We could see a rainbow.
The butterfly's wings were shimmering with all the colours of the rainbow.
Learner example:
[In the future,] clothes design will be comfortable, practical, nice to look at and in all the colours of the rainbow because people will move [around] a lot and be happy and therefore require practical and colourful clothing.

raincoat /ˈreɪn.kəʊt/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a coat that you wear when it is raining

Dictionary example:
Make sure you take a raincoat.

Learner example:
Tony, I have left my raincoat in your house.

rainforest /ˈreɪn.fɔːrst/

NOUN [c or u]
[B1] a forest in a tropical area which receives a lot of rain

Dictionary example:
a tropical rainforest

Learner example:
But the most beautiful place was a rainforest full of exotic trees.

rainy /ˈreɪn.i/

Word family:
Nouns: rain
Verbs: rain
Adjectives: rainy

ADJECTIVE
[B1] raining a lot

Dictionary example:
a rainy afternoon

Learner example:
On a rainy night, I was walking down the street with an umbrella.
raise /reɪz/

VERB [r]

LIFT

[B1] to lift something to a higher position

Dictionary examples:
Would all those in favour please raise their hands?
She raised the glass to her lips and took a sip.

Learner example:
Many students raised their hands.

INCREASE

[B1] to increase an amount or level

Dictionary examples:
The government plan to raise taxes.
They've certainly raised standards at the school.
One solution would be to raise prices.

Learner example:
Another disadvantage could be to raise costs, which includes high taxes, etc.

raise a question/subject, etc.

[B2] to start talking about a subject that you want other people to consider

Dictionary examples:
I'd like to raise the subject of staffing levels.
I thought I'd raise the issue with Sally at the meeting.

Learner example:
Then it raises an important question: "[Do] museums provide enough to interest young people?"

MONEY

[B2] to collect money from different people in order to do a particular thing

Dictionary example:
They were raising money for charity.

Learner example:
What I liked the most about it is not the fact that we raised a lot of money, but that we enjoyed an amazing show in which I took [an] active part.

CHILD

[B2] [OFTEN PASSIVE] to take care of a child until he or she is completely grown

Dictionary examples:
Her parents died when she was a baby so she was raised by her grandparents.
She raised the family on her own.
Learner example:
I was born and raised on a Greek island called Evia.

raise your voice
[C1] to speak loudly and angrily to someone

Dictionary example:
He never raised his voice at the children.

Learner example:
Not every au-pair family is pleasant. And believe me, mine was giving me hell on earth. [...] After I returned home I took some time to learn not to freak out when someone raised his voice and eventually I started to see my time in Germany as a great [lesson in] life.

random /ˈræn.dəm/

Word family:
Adjectives: random
Adverbs: randomly

ADJECTIVE

CHANCE
[C1] happening, done or chosen by chance rather than according to a plan

Dictionary examples:
random checks/tests/attacks
We asked a random sample/selection of people what they thought.

Learner example:
I will put my remarks in random order.

at random
[C1] chosen by chance

Dictionary example:
Winners will be chosen at random.

Learner example:
The rooms suggested to be [filmed] have not been chosen at random.

randomly /ˈræn.dəm.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: random
Adverbs: randomly
**ADVERB**

[C1] in a random way

**Dictionary example:**
The books were randomly arranged on the shelves.

**Learner example:**
It is based on the survey of the Language Institute’s students, who were randomly selected.

---

**range** /rɛɪndʒ/

**NOUN**

**OF THINGS**

[B1] [c] a group of different things of the same general type

**Dictionary examples:**
a range of colours/patterns
We discussed a wide range of subjects.
We stock the full range of model railway accessories.

**Learner example:**
It’s a beautiful place with a wide range of activities.

**AMOUNT**

[B2] [c] the amount or number between a particular set of limits

**Dictionary examples:**
The price range is from $100 to $200.
The product is aimed at young people in the 18–25 age range.

**Learner example:**
The age range of the club is from eighteen to thirty years old and our club has different nationalities.

**MOUNTAINS**

[B2] [c] a line of hills or mountains

**Dictionary example:**
The country is divided by a huge mountain range.

**Learner example:**
I wish I knew more about the volcanoes, earthquakes, and mountain ranges all over the world.

**VERB**

**range from sth to sth/between sth and sth**

[B2] to have an upper and a lower limit in amount, number, etc.
Dictionary examples:
Dress sizes range from petite to extra large.
Prices range between $50 and $250.

Learner example:
It offers lots of fabulous things ranging from drinks to modern music.

rank  /ræŋk/

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] a position in an organization, such as the army, showing someone's importance

Dictionary examples:
senior/high/junior/low rank
He has just been promoted to the rank of captain.

Learner example:
Women were denied a higher rank and their job was limited to mundane tasks.

VERB [I or T]
[C1] to have a position in a list which shows things or people in order of importance, or to give someone or something a position on such a list

Dictionary examples:
He ranked number one in the world at the start of the competition.
The city's canals now rank among the world's dirtiest.

Learner example:
From being in an amateur league to ranked top 3 in the world is a considerable achievement.

rap  /ræp/

NOUN [U]
[A2] a type of music in which the words are spoken and there is a strong beat

Dictionary example:
a rap artist

Learner example:
I like hip-hop, rap, reggae and punk-rock.
**rape** /ˈreɪp/  

**VERB** [r]

[B2] I to force someone to have sex when they do not want to

*Dictionary example:*
She was pulled from the car and raped.

*Learner example:*
I thought that they wanted to rape me.

**NOUN** [c or u]

[B2] I the crime of forcing someone to have sex when they do not want to

*Dictionary examples:*
He had committed several rapes.
He was convicted of rape.

*Learner example:*
Last month the police caught a man for rape and he confessed [to] several other crimes.

**rapid** /ˈræp.id/  

**Word family:**
*Adjectives:* rapid
*Adverbs:* rapidly

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] fast or sudden

*Dictionary example:*
The 1990s were a period of rapid change/growth.

*Learner example:*
With the rapid development of technology, shopping [on] the Internet is becoming very popular.

**rapidly** /ˈræp.id.li/  

**Word family:**
*Adjectives:* rapid
*Adverbs:* rapidly

**ADVERB**

[B2] quickly or suddenly

*Dictionary example:*
Prices have increased rapidly in the last few months.
rare  /ˈreər/  

Word family:
Nouns: rarity
Adjectives: rare
Adverbs: rarely

ADJECTIVE

UNUSUAL

[B1] very unusual

Dictionary examples:
a rare disease/species
a rare occasion/opportunity
It's very rare to see these birds in winter.

Learner example:
There are palms, rare birds, very good food and a wonderful beach.

MEAT

[C1] If meat is rare, it is still red because it has only been cooked for a short time.

Dictionary example:
a rare steak

rarely  /ˈreə.li/  

Word family:
Nouns: rarity
Adjectives: rare
Adverbs: rarely

ADVERB

[B1] not often

Dictionary examples:
We rarely see each other now.
I rarely have time to read a newspaper.

Learner example:
I rarely go shopping for clothes.
rarity /ˈrɛə.rətɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: rarity
Adjectives: rare
Adverbs: rarely

NOUN

be a rarity
[C1] to be unusual

Dictionary example:
Genuine enthusiasm is a rarity.

Learner example:
Hot meals were a rarity.

[C1] [u] the fact that something is not common

Dictionary example:
Precious stones are valued for their rarity.

Learner example:
Another group of objects would be those that are valuable – or even priceless – because of their rarity.

rat /ræt/

NOUN [C]

[A2] an animal that looks like a large mouse and has a long tail

Dictionary example:
Rats carry disease.

Learner example:
Last night a rat tasted my feet, so now I’m looking for a poison for rats.

rate /reɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: rate, rating

NOUN [C]

HOW MANY

[B2] how often something happens, or how many people something happens to
Dictionary examples:
the rate of unemployment
The birth rate has fallen.
The drug has a high success/failure rate.

Learner example:
The topic[s] we have in mind are – why people commit a crime, why the crime rate has risen in Britain, [and] of course [some discussion] about your latest novel.

PAYMENT
[B2] a fixed amount of money given for something

Dictionary examples:
the interest rate
Rates of pay are very low.

Learner example:
I think it would be a good thing to help the [restaurant] by either giving them a subsidy or lending [them] money at a low rate.

SPEED
[C1] the speed at which something happens

Dictionary examples:
the patient's heart rate
Our rate of progress is too slow.
The disease was spreading at an alarming rate.

Learner example:
The actual rate of our company's growth demands increasing quality and productivity.

first-/second-/third-rate
[C1] very good, bad, or very bad

Dictionary example:
a first-rate hotel

Learner example:
For example, our town is famous for its first-rate tennis team, so he could continue his training in tennis here and also do other sports like volleyball and baseball.

VERB [T]
[C1] to judge the quality or ability of someone or something

Dictionary example:
How do you rate her as a singer?

Learner example:
We [did] a survey among our members that rated value for money, cost, staff, and the like.
**rather** /ˈraːðə/  

**ADVERB**  

**SMALL AMOUNT**  
[B1] slightly or to a small degree  

**Dictionary examples:**  
That's rather a difficult question to answer.  
I thought he was rather nice.  
It was rather strange to invite me and then not come himself.  
She answered the telephone rather sleepily.  

**Learner example:**  
I can't come because I feel rather sick.

**rather than**  
[B1] instead of  

**Dictionary example:**  
I think I'd like coffee rather than tea, if that's okay?  

**Learner example:**  
When the weather is too hot to wear jeans, I usually wear a swimsuit rather than shorts.

**would rather**  
[B1] used to show that you prefer to have or do one thing more than another  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I'd much rather go out for a meal than stay in and watch TV.  
I would rather not tell him.  

**Learner example:**  
I'd rather watch something funny, like a sitcom.

**MORE EXACTLY**  
[B2] used to change something you have just said and make it more correct  

**Dictionary example:**  
She'll go to London on Thursday, or rather, she will if she has to.  

**Learner example:**  
The food – or rather, leftovers – that she gave him was barely enough to feed a baby.

---

**rating** /ˈreɪ.tɪŋ/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** rate, rating
noun [C1] a measurement of how good or popular something or someone is

Dictionary example:
A high percentage of Americans gave the President a positive rating.

Learner example:
Overall your rating was excellent!

dictionary examples:

ratio /ˈreɪ.ʃi.əʊ/ (plural ratios)

noun [C]
[C1] the relationship between two groups or amounts, which expresses how much bigger one is than the other

Dictionary examples:
The ratio of men to women at the conference was ten to one/10:1.
The school is trying to improve its pupil-teacher ratio.

Learner example:
First, the ratio between cost and the perceived value has become better since 2004, i.e., the guests are more satisfied now and believe that your service is worth the money.

rational /ˈræʃ.ən.əl/

Word family:
Adjectives: irrational, rational

Adjective [C1] showing clear thought and reason

Dictionary examples:
He was too upset to be rational.
a rational argument/debate/explanation

Learner example:
Be as rational as you can and you will pass your driving test the first time.

raw /rɔː/

Adjective

not cooked [B1] not cooked
Dictionary example:
raw fish/meat/vegetables

Learner example:
My grandparents often tell me that they've never eaten anything while walking and they love healthy food, especially raw fish and sushi.

NATURAL
[B2] in the natural state

Dictionary examples:
raw sugar
raw materials

Learner example:
Finally, I think the designers will make use of the raw materials and create an innovative look for all of us.

ray /reɪ/

NOUN [C]

BEAM
[B2] a narrow beam of light, heat, etc. travelling in a straight line from its place of origin

Dictionary examples:
A ray of sunshine shone through a gap in the clouds.
Light rays bend as they pass from air to water.

Learner example:
She just couldn't see any way of finding her camping equipment in the basement, where there was not even a single ray of light to guide her.

razor /ˈreɪ.zər/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a piece of equipment with a sharp blade used for removing hair from the face, legs, etc.

Dictionary example:
Did you pack a razor?

Learner example:
Oh yes, she could vividly remember the last time he hurt her, only then it was with a razor.
reach /riːtʃ/  

VERB  

ARRIVE  
[B1] [ɪ] to arrive at a place, especially after spending a long time travelling  

Dictionary examples:  
We won’t reach home till five or six o’clock.  
They finally reached the coast after five weeks sailing.  

Learner example:  
In the evening, it got colder than it [had been], so we reached home shivering.  

reach a decision/agreement/conclusion, etc.  
[B2] to make a decision/agreement/conclusion, etc. about something  

Dictionary examples:  
She reached the conclusion that there was no more she could do.  
We’ll inform you when a decision has been reached.  

Learner example:  
After having thought about this video, I reached the following conclusions: we must film the lessons which are the most important and the activities which take a great part [of the] day at school.  

LEVEL  
[B2] [ɪ] to get to a particular level, situation, etc.  

Dictionary examples:  
The temperature is expected to reach 30°C today.  
He’s just reached the grand age of 95.  
They easily reached their target/goal of raising £100,000.  
I’ve reached the point where I can’t take any more.  

Learner example:  
My dad ha[s] already reached the age of 60.  

STRETCH  
[B2] [ɪ or ɪ] to stretch out your arm in order to get or touch something  

Dictionary examples:  
He reached for the phone and knocked over a glass.  
The child reached down/out/over and picked up the kitten.  
He reached out and grabbed her arm.  
Can you reach me (down) that book?  

Learner example:  
So when I reached out my hand, I suddenly felt another hand.
can/can't/could, etc. reach (sth)
[B2] to be able to touch or take something with your hand

Dictionary examples:
Could you get that book down for me – I can't reach.
She's grown so tall that she can reach the door handle now.

Learner example:
Then I looked around my car and saw my handbag. I could hardly reach it but after some effort I
 got it.

TELEPHONE
[B2][t] to speak to someone on the telephone

Dictionary example:
You can reach him at home.

Learner example:
I have been trying to reach him the whole day but I didn't get any answer.

NOUN [u]

DISTANCE
[B2] the distance that can be travelled, especially easily

Dictionary example:
We live (easy) reach of the station.

Learner example:
Our city, Sardab, is located just two kilometers from [the] Caspian Sea, [and] it is within easy reach
[of] the capital of our province.

TOUCH
[B2] Someone's reach is the distance within which they can stretch out their arm
and touch something.

Dictionary examples:
I like to keep a notebook and pencil within reach.
The top shelf is out of reach.
Make sure that you keep all medicines out of the reach of children.
VERB [i]

SAY OR DO
[B2] to say, do, or feel something because of something else that has been said or done

Dictionary examples:
He reacted angrily to her comments.
She called him all sorts of names, but he didn't react.

Learner example:
I reacted quickly and without panic.

BAD EFFECT
[C1] to become ill because something that you have eaten or used on your body has had a bad effect on you

Dictionary examples:
My skin reacts to most perfumes.
Many people react to penicillin.

Learner example:
One of her weaknesses is that she reacts [badly to] bird feathers, so it would be nice to find a family without birds.

reaction /riˈækʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: reaction
Verbs: react

NOUN [C]

CAUSED BY SOMETHING
[B2] something you say, feel, or do because of something that has happened

Dictionary examples:
What was his reaction to the news?
Reactions to the proposal have been mixed.
I love to watch people's reactions when I say who I am.
There has been a widespread reaction against the government's proposed tax increases.

Learner example:
Her reaction made it all worthwhile. She burst into tears and thanked us. That was an experience that I'll never forget.

BAD EFFECT
[B2] an unpleasant effect resulting from eating particular things or taking particular drugs
Dictionary examples:
A number of people have had a bad reaction to this drug.
Some people have an allergic reaction to seafood.

Learner example:
There is one more thing that you have to note: two girls have [an] allergic reaction to nuts, so please make sure that our lunch is nut-free!

read /riːd/

Word family:
Nouns: reader, reading, read, readership
Verbs: read

VERB (read, read)

WORDS
[A1] [ɪ or ɪə] to look at words and understand what they mean

Dictionary examples:
I've read three books this month.
I read about the family's success in the local paper.
I can't read his handwriting.
I've read in the newspapers that there is a threat of war.
Some children can read by the age of four.

Learner example:
We read books and we use computers.

SAY
[A2] [ɪ or ɪə] to look at words that are written and say them aloud for other people to listen to

Dictionary examples:
Do you want me to read it to you?
I read him a story at bedtime.
Children love to have stories read aloud to them.

Learner example:
Can you imagine anything more beautiful than [a] mother reading a bedtime story to her little baby?

reader /ˈriː.ər/
NOUN [C]

PERSON
[B1] someone who reads

Dictionary examples:
He's a great reader.
Many readers of our magazine have contacted us about the last issue on climate change.
He's a very slow/fast reader.

Learner example:
It is a club of readers. Our motto is "READ AND YOU WILL FEEL FINE!"

BOOK
[B1] a book containing a simple story for people who are learning to read or learning a language

Dictionary example:
There are readers at five different levels, from beginner to upper intermediate.

readership /ˈriː.də.ʃɪp/

Word family:
Nouns: reader, reading, read, readership
Verbs: read

NOUN [NO PLURAL]
[C1] the number and type of people who read a particular newspaper, magazine, etc

Dictionary example:
These magazines have a very young readership.

Learner example:
The first one is an issue that has become one of the main subjects of the last ten years and affects the whole world, [so] it will interest your readership.

readily /ˈred.ə.li/
ADVERB

EASILY

[B2] quickly and easily

Dictionary example:
Information is readily available on the Internet.

WILLINGLY

[B2] willingly and without stopping to think

Dictionary examples:
He readily admits to having problems himself.
He readily agreed to help.

Learner example:
Drinking alcohol won't do you any good. There are a lot of friends who [would] readily help you if you decided to give it up.

readiness /ˈred.ɪnəs/

Word family:
Nouns: readiness
Adjectives: ready
Adverbs: readily

NOUN [U]

WILLING

[C1] when someone is willing to do something

Dictionary example:
They expressed a readiness to accept our demands.

Learner example:
Usually, the clients appreciate his readiness to use their language and this has often been a significant factor in closing a deal.

reading /ˈriː.dɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: reader, reading, read, readership
Verbs: read

NOUN

BOOKS

[A1] [U] the activity or skill of getting information from books, newspapers, etc.
Dictionary examples:
I did a lot of reading on holiday.
Both children find writing difficult but their reading is fine.
The diaries make good bedtime reading.

Learner example:
Also we do some practice task[s] [on] writing, reading, speaking and spelling.

---

**readjust** /ˌriː.əˈdʒʌst/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** adjustment
**Verbs:** adjust, readjust

**VERB**

**SMALL CHANGE**
[C1] [t] to move something slightly or make a small change to something

Dictionary example:
He readjusted his tie.

Learner example:
Because the air conditioning was not working properly or because your unfriendly coach driver refused to readjust it, I got [a]cold [from] that day.

---

**ready** /ˈred.i/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** readiness
**Adjectives:** ready
**Adverbs:** readily

**ADJECTIVE**

**PREPARED**
[A1] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] prepared for doing something

Dictionary examples:
Give me a call when you’re ready.
Are you ready to go yet?
We’re going at eight, so you’ve got an hour to get ready.
When will the book be ready for publication?

Learner example:
Are you ready for some painting?
**AVAILABLE**

[A2] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] prepared and available to be eaten, drunk, used, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
Is dinner ready?
They're building new offices, but they won't be ready till next year.
I'll get lunch ready for midday.
Could you have dinner ready for when we get back?

**Learner example:**
The meal will be ready at 6 o'clock.

---

**real /rɪəl/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** reality

**Adjectives:** real, realistic, unrealistic, unreal

**Adverbs:** really, realistically

---

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT IMAGINED**

[A2] existing in fact and not imagined

**Dictionary examples:**
He's not real you know, he's just a character in a book.
Romance is never like that in real life.

**Learner example:**
I have recently seen a program called "Real life". The program is very good because you can see what the real world is like.

**NOT FALSE**

[A2] not artificial or false

**Dictionary examples:**
real leather
Is that a toy gun or the real thing?

**Learner example:**
They brought a car for me but not a real one.

**TRUE**

[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] true and not pretended

**Dictionary examples:**
What was the real reason she didn't come?
Is that your real name?
Learner example:
That is the real reason why I'm going to stay in England longer.

IMPORTANT
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] being the most important or the main thing

Dictionary examples:
The real problem, of course, is money.
The real difficulty was the language, because my children don't speak English.

Learner example:
Nowadays people work most of the time with their computers, [and] the internet give[s] them the opportunity to download whatever they want, even books, but the real problem is that they do not have the time to read them.

FOR EMPHASIS
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] used to emphasize a noun

Dictionary examples:
She was a real help.
It's a real pain he's not available tomorrow.

Learner example:
In the advertisement it says "your perfect evening out", but it was a real disappointment.

for real
[B2] taken seriously, not pretended

Dictionary example:
I thought it was just a practice, but apparently it was for real.

Learner example:
You know I am a Casanova, but this time I know [it] is for real.

realistic  /ˌrɛəˈlɪstɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: reality
Adjectives: real, realistic, unrealistic, unreal
Adverbs: really, realistically

ADJECTIVE

SEEMING REAL
[B1] showing things and people as they really are, or making them seem to be real

Dictionary example:
The creatures were all computer-generated but so realistic.
Learner example:
I chose this film because I think it is very realistic.

ACCEPTING SITUATION
[B2] accepting the true facts of a situation and not basing decisions on things that will not happen

Dictionary examples:
Let’s be realistic – we’re not going to finish this by Friday.
We have to be realistic about how much we can afford to pay.
It isn’t realistic to expect people to work for so little money.

Learner example:
We must be realistic, my friend. Eighty kilometres is a pretty long distance.

realistically /ˌrɪəˈlɪs.tɪk.li/

Word family:
Nouns: reality
Adjectives: real, realistic, unrealistic, unreal
Adverbs: really, realistically

ADVERB

SEEM REAL

[C1] in a way that shows things and people as they really are, or that makes them seem real

Dictionary example:
The characters are portrayed very realistically.

Learner example:
It was realistically captured in the TV reports you have seen.

reality /riˈæl.at.i/

Word family:
Nouns: reality
Adjectives: real, realistic, unrealistic, unreal
Adverbs: really, realistically

Noun

FACTS

[B2] [u] the way things or situations really are and not the way you would like them to be
Dictionary examples:
Listening to music is my escape from reality.
Sooner or later you have to face up to reality.
He may seem charming but in reality he's actually an unpleasant person.

Learner example:
Finally, your report talks about an audience of less than 2,000 although we were in reality more than 5,000.

**the reality/realities of sth**
[B2] the truth about an unpleasant situation

Dictionary example:
the harsh realities of life

Learner example:
Besides we all know the realities of the modern world.

**become a reality**
[B2] to start to happen or exist

Dictionary example:
New jobs could become a reality by next month.

Learner example:
You have made my dream become a reality.

**realization** /ˌrɪ.ə.ləˈriz.ən/  

Word family:
Nouns: realization
Verbs: realize

NOUN (also UK realization)

**NOTICING**
[C1] [NO PLURAL] when you notice or understand something that you did not notice or understand before

Dictionary example:
There is a growing realization that education has benefits at many levels.

Learner example:
I suppose it is only when one starts to think about it that the realization comes about the fact that fashion is part of our everyday life.
realize (also UK realise) /ˈriː.laɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: realization
Verbs: realize

VERB [I or T]

UNDERSTAND
[B1] to notice or understand something that you did not notice or understand before

Dictionary examples:
I didn't realize how unhappy she was.
I suddenly realized I'd met her before.
They didn't realize the danger they were in.
Do you realise that this is the third time you've forgotten?

Learner example:
I suddenly realised he was my cousin, Alex.

realize an ambition/dream/goal, etc.
[C1] to achieve something that you have wanted for a long time

Dictionary example:
He had realized all his ambitions by the age of 30.

Learner example:
It's rather difficult for people to be able to realize their ambition.

really /ˈriə.lɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: reality
Adjectives: real, realistic, unrealistic, unreal
Adverbs: really, realistically

ADVERB

VERY GREAT
[A1] very or very much

Dictionary examples:
She's really friendly/nice.
I really like/love them.
That's really interesting.
It's a really difficult decision.
Learner example:
I really like my lessons, [the] teacher and my new friends.

**EMPHASIZING**

[A2] used to give particular importance to a verb, especially a modal verb

**Dictionary examples:**
I really must call Ursula this week.
You really shouldn't worry.

**Learner example:**
I really need to study.

**FACT**

[B1] used when you are saying what is the truth of a situation

**Dictionary examples:**
He isn't really angry – he's just pretending.
You don't really expect them to refuse, do you?
She said she was twenty eight, but really she's over thirty.

**Learner example:**
The first lesson was about the present tense and wasn't really difficult for us.

**not really**

[B1] used for replying that something is not true in a way that is less strong than just 'no'

**Dictionary examples:**
"So was the food good?" – "Not really."
"Did you like him?" – "Not really."

**EXCLAMATION**

**Really?**

[A2] used to express interest or surprise

**Dictionary examples:**
"Apparently she's leaving." – "Really? When?"
"She's agreed to do a parachute jump for charity." – "Really? Do you think she'll do it?"

**rear** /rɪər/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[B2] at the back of something

**Dictionary example:**
There's a sticker on the rear door/window.
Learner example:
In his rear mirror he saw that all [the] lights on the airfield [were] on again.

NOUN

the rear
[C1] the back part of something

Dictionary examples:
First class accommodation is towards the rear of the train.
We walked round to the rear of the house.

Learner example:
The damage seems to be at the rear of the fridge where the motor is situated.

VERB

[C1] [t] If you rear children or young animals, you care for them until they are adults.

Dictionary example:
In these waters they breed and rear their young.

Learner example:
But still the main role of the wom[a]n is to rear her children and be a good assistant to her husband and take care of her home.

rearrange /ˌriː.əˈreɪndʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: arrangement
Verbs: arrange, rearrange

VERB [t]

[B2] to change the order or position of things

Dictionary example:
I've rearranged the furniture in my office.

Learner example:
Maybe you could rearrange the café to be more classical.

reason /ˈriː.zən/

Word family:
Nouns: reason, reasoning
Adjectives: reasonable, unreasonable
Adverbs: reasonably, unreasonably
NOUN

WHY

[A2] [c] the facts about why something happens or why someone does something

Dictionary examples:
I knew Sam was going – that was the reason I went there.
That was the reason for telling her.
Is there any particular reason why he doesn't want to come?
The reason that I'm calling is to ask you a favour.
He left without giving a reason.
For some reason, he's decided to leave his job.

Learner example:
I think the reason why I like [mirrors] is I like to look [at] myself.

RIGHT

[B2] [u] something that makes it right for you to think or do something

Dictionary examples:
I think we have reason to be concerned.
There is every reason to believe the project will be finished on time.
She suddenly hit him for no reason.

Learner example:
Animals in zoos are in captivity and not in their natural habitat. They live captured there for no reason, as we could learn about them from books or documentaries [instead].

reasonable /'riːzənə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: reason, reasoning
Adjectives: reasonable, unreasonable
Adverbs: reasonably, unreasonably

ADJECTIVE

CHEAP

[B1] quite cheap

Dictionary examples:
reasonable prices
Tomatoes are very reasonable at this time of year.

Learner example:
If you are nature lovers, you should visit some small villages where you can find [a] peaceful atmosphere, delicious, fresh food and everything [at a] reasonable price.
BIG ENOUGH

[B1] big enough or large enough in number or amount, although not big or not many

Dictionary examples:
There were a reasonable number of people there.
It's a reasonable salary for that job.
We have a reasonable chance of winning the game.

Learner example:
Some of them have good places for sightseeing and a reasonable [amount of] nightlife.

GOOD ENOUGH

[B1] good enough but not the best

Dictionary examples:
The service at the hotel is reasonable but don't expect 5-star treatment.
I'd say her work is of a reasonable standard.

Learner example:
From my Certificates you can see that I speak English very well and that I have [a] reasonable knowledge [of] Italian and Spanish.

FAIR

[B2] fair and showing good judgment

Dictionary examples:
It's not reasonable to expect people to work such long hours.
If you tell him what happened, I'm sure he'll understand – he's a reasonable man.

Learner example:
In my opinion, reasonable rules are important for us but be[ing] too strict will bring stress, w[hi]ch causes kids [to] be afraid of many things.

BASED ON FACTS

[B2] based on facts that can be explained

Dictionary example:
There will be a reasonable explanation for all of this.

Learner example:
I hope you will be able to offer me [a] reasonable explanation [for] these mistakes and report correct information in your newspaper.

reasonably /ˈriː.zə.n.ə.bli/

Word family:
Nouns: reason, reasoning
Adjectives: reasonable, unreasonable
Adverbs: reasonably, unreasonably
reasonably priced
[B1] available at a good price

Dictionary example:
reasonably priced meals

Learner example:
Then in the evenings there are many reasonably priced restaurants, where you can get a nice tasty meal with friends.

reasonably good/successful/well, etc.
[B2] good/successful/well, etc. enough but not very good or very well

Dictionary example:
I did reasonably well at school but not as well as my sister.

Learner example:
I noticed the sound system wasn't perfect, but it was reasonably good.

GOOD JUDGMENT
[B2] in a fair way, showing good judgment

Dictionary example:
Stop shouting and let's discuss this reasonably.

reassure  /ˌriː.əˈʃʊər/  

Word family:
Nouns: assurance, reassurance, self-assurance
Verbs: assure, reassure
Adjectives: reassuring, self-assured

VERB [T]
[C1] to say something to stop someone from worrying

Dictionary example:
He reassured me that I would be paid soon.

Learner example:
Making my own decisions gives me much stress because I am always so scared of the results and I need to be reassured that I am doing the right thing all the time.
### reassuring /ˌriː.əˈʃʊə.rɪŋ/

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** assurance, reassurance, self-assurance
- **Verbs:** assure, reassure
- **Adjectives:** reassuring, self-assured

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] making you feel less worried

**Dictionary example:**

a reassuring smile/voice

**Learner example:**

It was a reassuring feeling.

### rebel

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** rebel, rebellion
- **Verbs:** rebel
- **Adjectives:** rebellious

**NOUN [C] /ˈreb.əl/**

[B2] someone who fights against the government in their country, especially a soldier

**Dictionary examples:**

The rebels took over the capital and set up a new government.
Rebels seized control of the airport.

**Learner example:**

Suddenly, the police came onto [the train], and killed all [the] rebels.

**VERB [I] /rɪˈbel/ (-ll-)**

[B2] to refuse to obey rules that you disagree with or do not like

**Dictionary example:**

Children often rebel against eating certain foods – Rory won’t eat vegetables.

**Learner example:**

His brother was never kind with her and she always wanted to rebel.
rebellion /ˈrɪˌbel.i.ən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: rebel, rebellion  
Verbs: rebel  
Adjectives: rebellious  

NOUN [C or U]  
[C1] I when people fight against the government in their country  

Dictionary example:  
Government troops defeated an armed rebellion in the south.  

Learner example:  
The rebellion of the students not only led to the freedom of Greece but it also inspired the local people and the people worldwide to fight for their freedom.

rebellious /ˈrɪˌbel.i.əs/  

Word family:  
Nouns: rebel, rebellion  
Verbs: rebel  
Adjectives: rebellious  

ADJECTIVE  
[C1] refusing to obey rules because you do not like authority  

Dictionary example:  
a rebellious teenager  

Learner example:  
"It was impossible for me to become submissive – I must have been rebellious from my very birth", she recalls.

rebuild /ˌriːˈbɪld/  

Word family:  
Nouns: builder, building  
Verbs: build, rebuild  

VERB [T] (rebuilt, rebuilt)  

BUILD AGAIN  
[B1] to build something again that has been damaged or destroyed  

Dictionary example:  
The cathedral was completely rebuilt in 1425 after it had been destroyed by fire.
Learner example:
It's [a] XIX century construction, but they rebuilt it.

**IMPROVE**
[B2] to make a situation succeed again after something bad caused it to fail

**Dictionary examples:**
The country was still struggling to rebuild its economy after the war.
They had to rebuild their lives after the accident.

Learner example:
Since more and more people in our modern society have been living in a [highly] urbanized environment and they are isolated from the rest of nature, I think it is vital to make every effort to rebuild healthy relationships with nature.

**recall** /rɪˈkɔːl/

**VERB** [I or T]
[B2] to remember something

**Dictionary examples:**
I don't recall arranging a time to meet.
Can you recall what happened that night?
I recall that he promised to send the document.

Learner example:
Right now, I can't recall much of that phone call.

**receipt** /rɪˈsiːt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** receipt, reception, receptionist
**Verbs:** receive
**Adjectives:** receptive

**NOUN**
**PIECE OF PAPER**
[A2] [c] a piece of paper that proves that you have received goods or money

**Dictionary examples:**
Could I have a receipt?
Make sure you get a receipt for everything you buy.

Learner example:
Fortunately I had kept the receipts and could show them to him.
RECEIVING

[B2] [u] FORMAL the act of receiving something

Dictionary example:
Items must be returned within fourteen days of receipt.

receive /rɪˈsiːv/

Word family:
Nouns: receipt, reception, receptionist
Verbs: receive
Adjectives: receptive

VERB [T]

GET

[A2] to get something that someone has given or sent to you

Dictionary examples:
Occasionally, he still receives letters from fans.
She received a number of awards during her lifetime.

Learner example:
I also received many other presents.

REACT

[C1] to react to a suggestion or piece of work in a particular way

Dictionary example:
His first book was not well received.

Learner example:
The English lessons in the mornings were well received but I wonder if it is possible to get more variety?

recent ˈriː.sənt/

Word family:
Adjectives: recent
Adverbs: recently

ADJECTIVE

[B1] happening or starting from a short time ago

Dictionary examples:
Is that a recent photo?
Have you been following recent political events?
In recent years, sales have decreased quite markedly.
Learner example:
Dear John, Thank you for your recent letter.

recently /ˈriːsənt.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: recent
Adverbs: recently

ADVERB
[B1] not long ago, or at a time that started not long ago

Dictionary examples:
Have you seen any good films recently?
Until very recently he worked as a teacher.
Recently, I’ve been feeling a bit depressed.

Learner example:
Recently I have been watching a lot of programmes on television.

reception /rɪˈsepʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: receipt, reception, receptionist
Verbs: receive
Adjectives: receptive

NOUN

HOTEL/OFFICE
[B1] [NO PLURAL] the place in a hotel or office building where people go when they arrive

Dictionary examples:
Ask for me at reception.
a reception area/desk

Learner example:
When I arrived [at] the hotel I asked the reception to find me a taxi to see the city.

PARTY
[B2] [C] a formal party that is given to celebrate a special event or to welcome someone

Dictionary example:
a wedding reception
Learner example:
Next month, I have to fly to London to attend a friend’s wedding reception.

REACTION
[C1] [NO PLURAL] the way people react to something or someone

Dictionary example:
We were given a very warm reception.

Learner example:
Although we were given a very nice reception, problems began to appear already at the start.

receptionist /rɪˈsep.ʃə.nɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: receipt, reception, receptionist
Verbs: receive
Adjectives: receptive

NOUN [C]
[A2] someone who works in a hotel or office building, answering the telephone and dealing with guests

Dictionary example:
a hotel receptionist

Learner example:
If you can't find [the] information, you must ask the receptionist.

recession /rɪˈseʃ.ən/  

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] a period when the economy of a country is not successful and conditions for business are bad

Dictionary examples:
The latest report confirms that the economy is in recession.
The country is now in the deepest recession for over 40 years.

Learner example:
Now in Japan the recession is getting worse and unemployment [is] increasing.
**recharge** /ˌriːˈtʃɑːd/

**VERB [T]**

[C1] to fill a battery with electricity so that it can work again

**Dictionary example:**
You can recharge these batteries.

**Learner example:**
After buying your mobile phone, it is important to know that it can't be used for an unlimited time. It will have to be recharged and, in the end, it will let you down when most needed.

**recipe** /ˈres.ə.pi/

**NOUN [C]**

**FOOD**

[B1] a list of foods and a set of instructions telling you how to cook something

**Dictionary examples:**
Do you know a good recipe for wholemeal bread?
For real South Asian food, just follow these recipes.

**Learner example:**
Actually I am going to bring with me some delicious recipes that you are going to be surprised [by].

**reckon** /ˈrek.ən/

**VERB [I or T]**

**THINK**

[B2] to think that something is probably true

**Dictionary examples:**
I reckon he's going to leave.
How much do you reckon it's going to cost?
He reckons that he earns more in a week than I do in a month.

**Learner example:**
What do you reckon about the idea?
**recognize (also UK recognise) /ˈrek.əɡ.naɪz/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** recognition
- **Verbs:** recognize

**VERB [T]**

**KNOW**

[B1] to know someone or something because you have seen, heard or experienced them before

**Dictionary examples:**
- I hadn't seen her for 20 years, but I recognized her immediately.
- I recognized her from her picture.
- I recognised his voice.
- Doctors are trained to recognise the symptoms of different diseases.

**Learner example:**
- I still didn't recognise him and he said that he wanted to tell me something.

**ACCEPT**

[B2] to accept that something is legal, true or important

**Dictionary examples:**
- She recognized that she had been partly to blame.
- The international community has refused to recognize the newly independent nation state.
- Smoking is recognised as a leading cause of lung cancer.

**Learner example:**
- Martins hero-worshipped Lime until the moment when he was forced to recognize that his best friend was the worst racketeer imaginable.

**SHOW RESPECT**

[C1] to officially show respect for someone for an achievement

**Dictionary example:**
- He was recognized by the governor for his work with teenagers.

**Learner example:**
- To sum up, Peter Smith deserves to be recognised for his efforts.

**recommend /ˌrek.əˈmend/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** recommendation
- **Verbs:** recommend

2222
VERB [r]

SUITABLE
[B1] to say that someone or something is good or suitable for a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
Can you recommend a good wine to go with this dish?
Peter had recommended a restaurant to us.

Learner example:
I recommend the city of Porto Alegre.

ADVISE
[B2] to advise someone that something should be done

Dictionary examples:
The report recommended that tourists avoid the region.
I recommend writing your feelings down on paper.
She has been recommended for promotion.

Learner example:
I recommend that you apply to work [at the festival] and you will have a great time!

recommendation /ˌrek.ə.mənˈdeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: recommendation
Verbs: recommend

NOUN

ADVICE
[B2] [c] a piece of advice about what to do in a particular situation

Dictionary examples:
The report makes the recommendation that more prisons should be built.
It's my recommendation that this factory be closed immediately.

Learner example:
I hope my recommendations are helpful, and I [hope] you have a great time!

SUITABLE
[B2] [c or u] a suggestion that someone or something is good or suitable for a particular purpose

Dictionary example:
I bought this book on Andy's recommendation.

Learner example:
The Chef's recommendation is Bulgogi made by beef.
reconsider /ˌriː.kənˈsid.ər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: consideration  
Verbs: consider, reconsider  
Adjectives: considerate, inconsiderate  

VERB [I or T]  
[C1] to think again about a decision or opinion and decide if you want to change it  

Dictionary example:  
We’ve been asked to reconsider the proposal.  

Learner example:  
We invite your newspaper to reconsider its position, hoping that the council will think about our proposals.

reconstruct /ˌriː.kənˈstrʌkt/  

Word family:  
Nouns: construction, reconstruction  
Verbs: construct, reconstruct  
Adjectives: constructive  

VERB [T]  
BUILD AGAIN  
[C1] to build something again after it has been damaged or destroyed  

Dictionary example:  
They reconstructed the palace exactly as it had been.  

Learner example:  
Dear Sir, The student committee greatly appreciate your efforts to resolve our current problems, in particular improving and reconstructing our sports centre.

reconstruction /ˌriː.kənˈstrʌk.ʃən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: construction, reconstruction  
Verbs: construct, reconstruct  
Adjectives: constructive  

NOUN [C or U]  
BUILD AGAIN  
[C1] when you build something again after it has been damaged or destroyed
Dictionary example:
The reconstruction of the city took decades.

Learner example:
The classrooms are in need [of] immediate reconstruction.

record

Word family:
Nouns: record, recording
Verbs: record

VERB /rɪˈkɔːd/

STORE SOUND/PICTURES

[A2] [ɪ or ɪ] to store sounds or pictures using electronic equipment, a camera, etc. so that you can listen to them or see them again

Dictionary examples:
They’ve just recorded a new album.
I recorded that programme for you.
a recorded message

Learner example:
The best thing about the phone is it has a camera and it can record anything.

STORE INFORMATION

[B2] [ɪ] to write down information or store it on a computer so that it can be used in the future

Dictionary example:
He recorded details of their conversation in his diary.

Learner example:
Another way to [highlight] the importance of books is to consider them as the “depots” of wisdom and knowledge that exist and have been recorded since the beginning of History.

SHOW MEASUREMENT

[C1] [ɪ] If a device records a measurement, it shows that measurement.

Dictionary example:
The thermometer recorded a temperature of 30 degrees Celsius.

NOUN /ˈrek.ɔːd/

SONG/MUSIC

[B1] [ʌ] a song or music which has been recorded and which is available for the public to buy, or the plastic disk that the music is recorded on

2225
Dictionary example:
I like their new record.

Learner example:
My room is comfortable but a bit untidy around my stereo because in spite of [having] a lot of records and CDs, I don't have any shelf for them so this is why I'm going to buy a new shelf.

BEST
[B1] [c] the best, biggest, longest, tallest, etc.

Dictionary examples:
He ran the 100 metres in 9.79 seconds and broke the world record.
He holds the world record for 100 metres.
She set a new European record in the high jump.

Learner example:
[In track and field] he has broken the [current] world record of the 100 met[re] distance!

INFORMATION
[B2] [c or u] information that is written on paper or stored on computer so that it can be used in the future

Dictionary examples:
medical/dental records
My teacher keeps a record of my absences.
This summer has been the hottest on record.

Learner example:
First of all, using [a] computer is most important for me because I can store my personal records such as [my] diary or expenses and I [can] send e-mail[s] to my friends who live abroad.

put/set the record straight
[C1] to tell people the true facts about a situation

Dictionary example:
I know they thought Alex was lying, and I wanted to put the record straight.

Learner example:
I hope that my letter will set the record straight and that the public shall be informed about the true events of that day.

off the record
[C1] If you say something off the record, you do not want the public to know about it.

Dictionary example:
Off the record, ministers are saying the president must resign.

Learner example:
Off the record, how come that your reporter can print such lies when knowing they are perhaps hurting certain people in this important matter?
recording /rɪˈkɔː.dɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: record, recording
Verbs: record

NOUN

MUSIC/SPEECH
[B1] [c] a piece of music or a speech which has been recorded onto a disc, tape, etc.

Dictionary example:
I bought a recording of Maria Callas singing Verdi.

Learner example:
I've made some recordings for you to listen to.

PROCESS
[B2] [u] the process or business of putting sounds, especially music, onto a disc, magnetic tape, etc., using electronic equipment

Dictionary example:
a recording studio

Learner example:
I loved to sing and I decided to visit all the recording companies.

recover /rɪˈkʌv.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: recovery
Verbs: recover

VERB

HEALTH
[B1] [i] to become healthy or happy again after an illness, injury, or period of sadness

Dictionary examples:
It takes a long time to recover from surgery.
She never recovered from the death of her husband.

Learner example:
Dear Teacher, I'm sorry but I can't be [at] your next class because I'm recovering from [an illness] and my doctor said that I should stay home.
SITUATION
[B2] [U] If a system or situation recovers, it returns to the way it was before something bad happened.

Dictionary example:
The economy was quick to recover after the election.

Learner example:
Lots of effort ha[s] been put in and finally our economy [is] recover[ing].

GET BACK
[C1] [T] to get something back that has been lost or stolen

Dictionary example:
Police recovered the stolen money.

Learner example:
Moreover it might become virtually impossible to recover the money from that investment.

recovery /rɪˈkʌv.ər.i/

Word family:
Nouns: recovery
Verbs: recover

NOUN
[B2] [U NO PLURAL] when you feel better or happier again after an illness, injury, or period of sadness

Dictionary example:
She only had the operation last month but she's made a full recovery.

Learner example:
I was sorry to hear that you were ill, and my family and I send you our best wishes for a speedy recovery.

SITUATION
[C1] [U NO PLURAL] when a system or situation returns to the way it was before something bad happened

Dictionary examples:
economic recovery
The housing industry has made a remarkable recovery.

Learner example:
We are still waiting for the recovery in our economy but the political transformation and economic reforms are very painful for our society.
**recreate** /ˌriː.kriˈeɪt/  

**VERB [r]**  
[C1] to make something exist or happen again  

**Dictionary example:**  
They plan to recreate a typical English village in Japan.  

**Learner example:**  
We want people whose skills with a laser high-accuracy enamel paint brush could only be surpassed by the skill of those men in our past who wielded the original weapons we are now recreating.

**recreation** /ˌrek.riˈeɪ.ʃən/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** recreation  
**Adjectives:** recreational  

**NOUN [C or U]**  
[B2] activities that you do for enjoyment when you are not working  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Emma’s only form of recreation seems to be shopping.  
a recreation area/centre  

**Learner example:**  
[Is] there any gym or other recreation facilities available in [the] Magnet Hotel?  

**recruit** /rɪˈkruːt/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** recruit, recruitment  
**Verbs:** recruit  

**VERB**  
[C1] to try to persuade someone to work for a company or to join an organization  

**Dictionary example:**  

**Learner example:**  
Secondly, the coach driver was quite a rude person and, as far as I am concerned, it would be a good idea to pay more attention when recruiting your staff.
**recruitment** /ˈrɪˈkrjuːt.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: recruit, recruitment
Verbs: recruit

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] the process of finding people to work for a company or become a new member of an organization

**Dictionary example:**
The recession has forced a lot of companies to cut down on staff recruitment.

**Learner example:**
This is mainly due to the recent recruitment of office person[nn][e]l in our department.

**rectangle** /ˈrek.tæŋ.gl/

Word family:
Nouns: rectangle
Adjectives: rectangular

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] a shape with four 90° angles and four sides, with opposite sides of equal length and two sides longer than the other two

**Dictionary example:**
The garden is in the shape of a rectangle.

**rectangular** /rekˈtæŋ.gju.1æl/
rectify /ˈrek.tri.fai/  

**VERB [T]** FORMAL  
[C1] to correct something or change it so that it is acceptable  

*Dictionary example:*  
The government has promised to rectify the situation.

*Learner example:*  
I also hope as far as the article is concerned that you will kindly rectify the defamatory information revealed in the statement.

recycle /ˌriːˈsaɪ.kl/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** recycling  
**Verbs:** recycle  
**Adjectives:** recycled  

**VERB [I or T]**  
[B1] to collect used paper, glass, plastic, etc., and put it through a process so that it can be used again  

*Dictionary examples:*  
We recycle all our newspapers and bottles.  
The Japanese recycle more than half their waste paper.

*Learner example:*  
I realised that it is very important to recycle.

recycled /ˌriːˈsaɪ.kld/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** recycling  
**Verbs:** recycle  
**Adjectives:** recycled  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B1] Recycled paper, glass, plastic, etc. has been used before and put through a process so that it can be used again.

*Dictionary example:*  
recycled paper/plastic

*Learner example:*  
Using recycled glass and paper not only saves resources, but also a lot of energy.
recycling /ˌriːˈsaɪ.klɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: recycling
Verbs: recycle
Adjectives: recycled

NOUN [u]
[B1] when paper, glass, plastic, etc. is put through a process so that it can be used again

Dictionary examples:
ways to encourage recycling
a recycling centre

Learner example:
In order to write this report, I interviewed 50 people in my town near the recycling centre and 50 people on the street.

red /red/

ADJECTIVE (redder, reddest)

COLOUR
[A1] being the same colour as blood

Dictionary examples:
red lipstick
The dress was bright/dark red.

Learner example:
Opposite [the] second bus stop is my house with [a] red door.

WINE
[A2] Red wine is made from black grapes.

Dictionary example:
We ordered a bottle of red wine.

Learner example:
You can bring red wine, if you want, because we will be eating beef.

HAIR
[A2] describes hair which is an orange–brown colour

Dictionary example:
Both children have red hair.
Learner example:
Cassie, that beautiful girl with red hair, will come [to] it.

go red
[B2] If someone goes red, their face becomes red because they are embarrassed or angry.

Dictionary example:
He kissed her on the cheek and she went bright red.

Learner example:
When Paul saw the girl who had blond hair and bluish eyes, his face suddenly went red.

NOUN [C or U]

COLOUR
[A2] the colour of blood

Dictionary examples:
She uses a lot of reds and pinks in her paintings.
She was dressed all in red.

Learner example:
Hey, Robbie... about that painting we’re going to do in my bedroom: I’ve decided to use red!

redevelop /ˌriː.dɪˈvel.əp/

Word family:
Nouns: development, developer, redevelopment
Verbs: develop, redevelop
Adjectives: developed, developing, underdeveloped, undeveloped

VERB [T]
[C1] to make a place more modern by improving old buildings or building new ones

Dictionary example:
There are plans to redevelop the city's waterfront area.

Learner example:
Most of the coastal villages lose their traditional element – their value – and they become redeveloped in order to be in accord with the growing need to attract people.
### redevelopment /ˌriː.dɪˈvel.əp.mənt/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** development, developer, redevelopment
- **Verbs:** develop, redevelop
- **Adjectives:** developed, developing, underdeveloped, undeveloped

**NOUN [C or U]**

[C1] when a place is made more modern by improving old buildings or building new ones

**Dictionary example:**
There has been a lot of redevelopment in this area.

**Learner example:**
I would like to invite other people to support this proposal and to try to explain [to] the opposition how nice our city centre would be after the proposed redevelopment.

### reduce /rɪˈdjuːs/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** reduction
- **Verbs:** reduce

**VERB [T]**

[B1] to make something less

**Dictionary examples:**
- to reduce air pollution
- Prices have been reduced by almost 50 percent.
- The number of employees was reduced from 500 to 300.
- Do nuclear weapons really reduce the risk of war?

**Learner example:**
It is a bit smal[l], but the price was reduced.

### reduction /rɪˈdʌk.ʃən/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** reduction
- **Verbs:** reduce

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] when something is reduced
Dictionary examples:
a reduction in traffic
huge price reductions

Learner example:
As for the prices, they are reasonable and you can have a reduction if your group is over 16 people.

redundancy /rɪˈdʌndənsi/

Word family:
Nouns: redundancy
Adjectives: redundant

NOUN
[C1] [c or u] when your employer makes you stop working because there is not enough work

Dictionary example:
There have been a lot of redundancies in the mining industry.

Learner example:
Some people seems to be afraid of that prospect and reluctant to use the Net, because they think it means the end of any relationship between people and it can lead to redundancies.

redundant /rɪˈdʌndənt/

Word family:
Nouns: redundancy
Adjectives: redundant

ADJECTIVE

JOB
[B2] having lost your job because your employer no longer needs you

Dictionary example:
Half the workforce has been made redundant because of the decline in sales.

Learner example:
She had been made redundant and now, she has no job, no money, no friends and no home.
**refer** /riˈfɜːr/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** referee, reference  
**Verbs:** refer  

**VERB** (~rr~)  

**refer to** sb/sth **PHRASAL VERB**  

**TALK OR WRITE**  

[B2] to talk or write about someone or something, especially briefly  

**Dictionary examples:**  
She didn’t once refer to her son.  
He always referred to his father as ‘the old man’.  

**Learner example:**  
In your book you refer to the 'Hotel Astrid' but they decided to close it last year.  

**RELATE TO**  

[C1] If writing or information refers to someone or something, it relates to that person or thing.  

**Dictionary example:**  
The sales figures refer to UK sales only.  

**Learner example:**  
Ancient Greece was divided into two groups. The contrast between those two groups was getting bigger and bigger and it ended up [as] a destructive war – destructive doesn’t refer only to deaths and city damage but also to the corruption of morals.  

---  

**referee** /ˌref.əˈriː/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** referee, reference  
**Verbs:** refer  

**NOUN [C]**  

[B2] a person who is in charge of a sports game and who makes certain that the rules are followed  

**Dictionary example:**  
I think the referee made the wrong decision.  

**Learner example:**  
Due to my back injur[y], I could not train and play with my team, so it would be a good idea to be a referee.
**reference /ˈref.ər.ənts/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** referee, reference
- **Verbs:** refer

**NOUN**

**with/in reference to sth**

[B2] FORMAL relating to something

**Dictionary example:**
I am writing with reference to your letter of 15 March.

**Learner example:**
I'm writing with reference to the advertisement I saw on the college noticeboard concerning some jobs during [the period] 18–23 March, when there is the International Sports Competition.

**NAME/BOOK TITLE**

[B2] [c] a name or book title, etc. in a book or other piece of writing that tells you where information came from

**Dictionary example:**
There's the usual list of references at the back of the book.

**Learner example:**
I have information, and historical reference[s] [in] my collection, and I will be glad to share it with other members.

**LETTER**

[B2] [c] a letter that is written by someone who knows you, to say if you are suitable for a job or course

**Dictionary example:**
My old headteacher said he would write/give me a reference.

**Learner example:**
I am enclosing references from my ex-managers.

**MENTIONING**

[C1] [c or u] when you briefly talk or write about someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
In his book, he makes several references to his time in France.
She made no reference to her marital problems.

**Learner example:**
Finally, your article makes reference to "a sudden downpour of rain" which was actually a small shower which lasted no more than five minutes.
READING
[C1] [u] when you read something in order to get information

Dictionary example:
Please keep this handout for future reference.

Learner example:
Can you also provide us [with] the list [of all] 300 hotels for our reference.

reflect /rɪˈflekt/  

Word family:  
Nouns: reflection  
Verbs: reflect

VERB

IMAGE
[B2] [ɪ] If a surface such as a mirror or water reflects something, you can see the image of that thing in the mirror, water, etc.

Dictionary example:  
He saw himself reflected in the shop window.

Learner example:  
We could see a little from the light coming from the moon that [was] reflected in a mirror.

SHOW
[B2] [ɪ] to show or be a sign of something

Dictionary examples:  
The statistics reflect a change in people's spending habits.  
The town's economic success is reflected in its shiny new buildings.

Learner example:  
Your description of the people, their everyday life, their characters and their friendliness reflects that you really had an excellent time here.

THINK
[C1] [ɪ] to think in a serious and careful way

Dictionary examples:  
In prison, he had plenty of time to reflect on the crimes he had committed.  
I need some time to reflect.

Learner example:  
As I mentioned, there were several points which you can reflect on.
reflection  /rɪˈflek.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: reflection
Verbs: reflect

NOUN

IMAGE

[B2] [c] the image of something in a mirror, on a shiny surface, etc.

Dictionary example:
I saw my reflection in the window.

Learner example:
Have you seen your reflection in a mirror?

a reflection of sth

[C1] something that is a sign or result of a particular situation

Dictionary example:
The fact that soldiers are on the streets is a reflection of how terrified the government is.

Learner example:
Is it really a reflection of the way we live?

refresh  /rɪˈfreʃ/

Word family:
Nouns: refreshments
Verbs: refresh
Adjectives: refreshing

VERB

[C1] [r] to make you feel less hot or tired

Dictionary example:
A cool drink should refresh you.

Learner example:
The bar is open from 7 a.m. to 11 p.m. When you are in my house, refresh yourself, help yourself from the fridge, feel at your ease, and then call me by phone.

[C1] [I or T] to make something more up-to-date or to make it look newer or more attractive

Dictionary examples:
Old furniture can be refreshed with a coat of paint.
Wait a minute – I need to refresh my memory on this.
**Learner example:**
The magazine is totally up-to-date with extreme question papers in which the reader has the opportunity to test or refresh his/her knowledge.

*refreshing* /rɪˈfreʃ.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** refreshments
- **Verbs:** refresh
- **Adjectives:** refreshing

**ADJECTIVE**

DIFFERENT

[C1] different and interesting

**Dictionary examples:**
a refreshing change
It's refreshing to see a film that's so original.

**Learner example:**
Once you master the language quite well, listening to a news broadcast is a refreshing challenge that may require some serious concentration on your behalf.

FEEL BETTER

[C1] making you feel less hot or tired

**Dictionary example:**
a refreshing shower/swim

**Learner example:**
Last summer, I got a chance to visit there, and my breath was taken away by its soft sand, refreshing breeze, flocks of seagulls and poetic sunsets.

*refreshments* /rɪˈfreʃ.mənts/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** refreshments
- **Verbs:** refresh
- **Adjectives:** refreshing

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

[B1] food and drinks that are available at a meeting, event, on a journey, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
Refreshments are available in the lobby.
**Learner example:**
During the show, we had some refreshments and popcorn.

---

**refugee /ˌref.jʊˈdʒiː/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] someone who has been forced to leave their country, especially because of a war

**Dictionary examples:**
- a refugee camp
- Thousands of refugees fled across the border.

**Learner example:**
This year I think I'd rather go to a refugee camp to organise a program for children.

---

**refund**

**NOUN [C] /ˈriː.fʌnd/**

[B1] an amount of money that is given back to you, especially because you are not happy with something you have bought

**Dictionary example:**
The holiday company apologized and gave us a full refund.

**Learner example:**
I am expecting a full refund and compensation for the discomfort I have suffered.

**VERB [T] /riːˈfʌnd/**

[C1] to give back money that someone has paid to you

**Dictionary example:**
They refunded the cost of our tickets.

**Learner example:**
For all these reasons, I'm sure you realise that I deserve at the very minimum to be refunded all the money I spent on the Trip and unless this is forthcoming I shall take the matter a step further.

---

**refusal /rɪˈfjuː.zəl/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** refusal
- **Verbs:** refuse
**NOUN [C or U]**

[C1] when someone refuses to do or accept something

**Dictionary examples:**
Her refusal to cooperate didn’t help her case.
What shocked me was his complete refusal to admit his mistake.

**Learner example:**
The refusal of students to use the college canteen led to a demonstration that was held at the main entrance.

---

**refuse /rɪˈfjuːz/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** refusal
- **Verbs:** refuse

**VERB [I or T]**

[B1] to say that you will not do or accept something

**Dictionary examples:**
I asked him to leave but he refused.
Cathy still refuses to admit that she was wrong.
She asked me to lend her some money but I refused.
He’s in trouble but he’s refused all my offers of help.

**Learner example:**
We have a competition for the cyclists next Friday and I need to practice. Unfortunately, I’ve lost my bike and my Mum refuses to buy a new one.

---

**regain /rɪˈgeɪn/**

**VERB [T]**

[B2] to get something back again

**Dictionary examples:**
The government has regained control of the capital.
It was several hours before he regained consciousness.

**Learner example:**
He regained his health in a month, and helped police to capture the loan gang.
regard  /ˈrɪɡər/  

Word family:
Verbs: regard
Adverbs: regardless

VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]

CONSIDER
[B2] to think of someone or something in a particular way

Dictionary examples:
She is generally regarded as one of the greatest singers this century.
The plans were regarded with deep suspicion.

Learner example:
Certainly, riding a bicycle is regarded as a healthy way of travel[ling] and I do agree with it.

as regards sth
[B2] used to introduce a subject

Dictionary example:
As regards payment, you will receive £300 per week plus accommodation.

Learner example:
As regards accommodation, we would like to stay in a hotel or a Bed and Breakfast, not at a campsite.

NOUN [U] FORMAL

regards
[B1] SLIGHTLY FORMAL greetings

Dictionary examples:
Kind/Best regards
Give my regards to your mother.

Learner example:
I hope this information help[s] you to make you[r] decision. Best regards,

in/with regard to sth
[B2] FORMAL relating to something

Dictionary example:
I am writing with regard to your letter of 24 June.

Learner example:
I am writing to you with regard to the International Arts Festival that was held recently.

RESPECT
[C1] respect or admiration for someone
Dictionary example:
I have the greatest regard for her.

Learner example:
She is held in high regard by other employees.

regarding /rɪˈgɑː.dɪŋ/ FORMAL

Word family:
Verbs: regard
Adverbs: regardless

PREPOSITION
[B1] about

Dictionary example:
The company is being questioned regarding its employment policy.

Learner example:
I apologise to you for missing tomorrow's class as I have to attend a meeting regarding the field trip for our school with the Principal.

regardless /rɪˈɡɑː.d.əs/ ADVERB

Word family:
Verbs: regard
Adverbs: regardless

regardless of
[C1] without being affected or influenced by anything else that happens or exists

Dictionary example:
This job is open to all, regardless of previous experience.

Learner example:
People listen to music regardless of their age group or their social status.

region /ˈriː.dʒən/

Word family:
Nouns: region
Adjectives: regional
NOUN [C]

AREA
[B1] a particular area in a country or the world

Dictionary examples:
the semi–desert regions of Australia
the South–west region

Learner example:
The Northeast region is famous for its white sandy beaches which are fringed with coconut trees.

in the region of sth
[C1] approximately

Dictionary example:
It probably cost somewhere in the region of £900.

Learner example:
I am willing [to] pay rent in the region of £1000 to £1200 monthly.

regional /ˈriː.dʒən.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: region
Adjectives: regional

ADJECTIVE
[B2] relating to a particular area in a country or the world

Dictionary example:
a regional accent/dialect

Learner example:
Among these events, you'll be able to visit the annual regional food festival, in which you'll enjoy some delicious meals [and] stupendous cakes.

register /ˈredʒ.ɪ.stər/

Word family:
Nouns: registration, register
Verbs: register

VERB

ON A LIST
[B1] [i or ɪ] to put information about someone or something, especially a name, on an official list
Dictionary examples:
Students have to register **for** the new course by the end of April.
Is he registered **with** the authorities to sell alcohol?
I registered the car in my name.

**Learner example:**
I registered for [a] "green card" six months ago.

**NOUN**

**LANGUAGE STYLE**

[C1] [c or u] the style of language, grammar, and words used in particular situations

**Dictionary example:**
a **formal/informal** register

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>registration</th>
<th>/ˌredʒ.ɪˈstreɪ.ʃən/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** registration, register

**Verbs:** register

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] when a name or information is recorded on an official list

**Dictionary example:**
voter registration

**Learner example:**
We had to pay some money for the registration in the first lesson.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>regret</th>
<th>/rɪˈɡret/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**VERB [t] (-tt-)**

**BAD DECISION**

[B1] to feel sorry about a situation, especially something that you wish you had not done

**Dictionary examples:**
If you don't tell her the truth you'll regret it later.
I really regret leaving school so young.
He began to regret that he hadn't paid more attention in class.
Is there anything you've done in your life that you regret?
Learner example:
I'm glad to receive your letter and know about your intention to come to Brazil. I think you've made a nice choice and you won't regret it.

SORRY TO SAY

[B2] FORMAL used to say that you are sorry that you have to tell someone about a situation

Dictionary examples:
We regret to inform you that the application has been refused.
The council regrets that the money is no longer available.

Learner example:
Dear editor, I regret to inform you about some untrue information which was given in the last issue of your magazine.

NOUN [C or U]

[B2] a feeling of sadness about a situation, often something that you wish you had not done

Dictionary examples:
I left school at 16, but I've had a great life and I have no regrets.
My only regret is that we didn't invite James.
The manager expressed regret at the number of staff reductions.
It is with deep/great regret that I announce Steve Adam's resignation.

Learner example:
Anyway, it was too late for regrets.

regular /ˈreg.jʊ.lə/

Word family:
Adjectives: irregular, regular
Adverbs: regularly

ADJECTIVE

OFTEN

[B1] happening or doing something often, especially at the same time every week, year, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a regular customer
It's recommended that you take regular exercise.
Violence is a regular occurrence in this part of the city.

Learner example:
His girlfriend is a regular member of that new club which I have joined.
**GRAMMAR**

[B1] following the usual rules or patterns in grammar

**Dictionary example:**
'Talk' is a regular verb but 'go' is not.

**SIZE**

[B1] being a standard size

**Dictionary example:**
a burger and regular fries

**SAME TIME/SPACE**

[B2] repeated with the same amount of time or space between one thing and the next

**Dictionary examples:**
I suggested that we meet on a regular basis.
Plant the seedlings at regular intervals.

**Learner example:**
I'm willing to take care of your telescopes and to carry out a service on them at regular intervals so that they will work perfectly for many years.

---

**regularly /ˈreg.jʊ.li/**

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** irregular, regular

**Adverbs:** regularly

---

**ADVERB**

**OFTEN**

[B1] often

**Dictionary example:**
Accidents regularly occur on this bend.

**Learner example:**
I know I promised to write to you regularly but I just hadn't a spare minute until now.

**SAME TIME**

[B1] at the same time each day, week, month, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
They meet regularly – usually once a week.

**Learner example:**
I usually go out with my friends to buy a lot of clothes, regularly at weekends.
**regulate /ˈreg.jə.leɪt/**

Word family:
- **Nouns:** regulation
- **Verbs:** regulate

**VERB [T]**

**ACTIVITY/PROCESS**

[C1] to control an activity or process, especially by using rules

*Dictionary example:*
laws regulating advertising

*Learner example:*
I think in the near future we will find a way to regulate and control the internet and prevent criminals from using it.

**SPEED/TEMPERATURE**

[C1] to control the speed, temperature, etc. of something

*Dictionary example:*
Babies find it difficult to regulate their body temperature.

*Learner example:*
I expressed a wish to the driver to regulate the temperature, but he was extremely rude to me as well as to other passengers.

**regulation /ˌreg.jʊˈleɪ.ʃən/**

Word family:
- **Nouns:** regulation
- **Verbs:** regulate

**NOUN**

**RULE**

[B2] [c] an official rule that controls how something is done

*Dictionary examples:*
building/safety/traffic regulations
There are various rules and regulations governing the procedure.

*Learner example:*
I would like the government to impose strict rules and regulations on capturing animals.

**CONTROL**

[C1] [u] when a process or activity is controlled
Dictionary example:
government regulation of interest rates

Learner example:
Proper regulation of program contents, monitoring children's time watching television and using television as a media to promote other leisure activities are factors which could reduce but at the same time make [more] efficient the time spent in front of the television.

rehearsal  /rɪˈhɜːsəl/

Word family:
Nouns: rehearsal
Verbs: rehearse

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] a time when all the people involved in a play, dance, etc. practise in order to prepare for a performance

Dictionary example:
We only had one rehearsal before the show.

Learner example:
I helped to organise the rehearsals of the different group[s] who were going to play in the concert.

rehearse  /rɪˈhɜːs/

Word family:
Nouns: rehearsal
Verbs: rehearse

VERB [I or T]
[C1] to practise a play, dance, etc. in order to prepare for a performance

Dictionary example:
We usually rehearse on Wednesdays.

Learner example:
I can't count how many nights I spent studying and studying for difficult exams, rehearsing for presentation[s] and so on.

reign  /rɛɪn/

NOUN
[C1] [C] a period of time when a king or queen rules a country
If I had the incredible opportunity to travel back in time and place, I would probably choose to go to Egypt during the reign of the Pharaohs to gain an insight [into] how this magical place really was so long ago.

**reinforce** /ˌriːnˈfɔːs/

**VERB**

[C1] to make an existing opinion, feeling or idea stronger

**Dictionary example:**
His behaviour merely reinforced my dislike of him.

**Learner example:**
The first unfavourable impression was reinforced the moment we arrived at the hotel.

**reject** /rɪˈdʒekt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** rejection  
**Verbs:** reject

**VERB**

[B2] to refuse to accept or agree with something

**Dictionary examples:**
The United States government rejected the proposal.  
The appeal was rejected by the High Court.  
The prime minister rejected the suggestion that it was time for him to resign.

**Learner example:**
[S]he rejected the proposal for a long, long time, [but] she finally married the Crown Prince 6 years ago.

**JOB/COURSE**

[B2] to refuse to accept someone for a job, course, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
She applied to Cambridge University but was rejected.  
He applied for a job as a chef, but he was rejected.
PERSON
[B2] to not give someone the love or attention they were expecting

Dictionary example:
She felt rejected by her husband.

Learner example:
"So you're Michael, the mis-understood artist, rejected by his family and friends," the man growled.

relate /riˈleɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: relation, relationship, relative
Verbs: relate
Adjectives: related, relative, unrelated
Adverbs: relatively

VERB

relate to sb/sth PHRASAL VERB
[C1] to be connected to, or to be about someone or something

Dictionary example:
Please provide all information relating to the claim.

Learner example:
And, finally, relating to your concern about the costs of the changes, we think that opening the Centre to the public would surely provide the required funds without having to impose a fee on the students, which would probably result in a radical decrease of their use of the facilities.

relate to sb PHRASAL VERB
[C1] to understand how someone feels

Dictionary example:
Most teenagers find it hard to relate to their parents.

Learner example:
A soap opera should always be dramatic and not produced too "polished" or "clean" because then people would see it more as a movie, and people never relate as much to a character in a movie as they do to a character played by a good, down-to-earth actor who is apparently struggling as much as everybody [else].
related /rɪˈleɪ.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: relation, relationship, relative
Verbs: relate
Adjectives: related, relative, unrelated
Adverbs: relatively

ADJECTIVE

FAMILY
[B2] If people are related, they belong to the same family.

Dictionary examples:
Of course Elise and Linda are related to each other – they’re cousins. We’re related by marriage only.

Learner example:
Although they're related to each other, they have rather different characters.

CONNECTED
[B2] connected

Dictionary examples:
We discussed unemployment and related issues. There's been an increase in criminal activity related to drugs.

Learner example:
It is also related to my research project.

relation /rɪˈleɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: relation, relationship, relative
Verbs: relate
Adjectives: related, relative, unrelated
Adverbs: relatively

NOUN

FAMILY MEMBER
[B1] [c] someone who belongs to the same family as you

Dictionary examples:
The funeral was attended by friends and relations. He's called Ken Russell, no relation to the film director.
**Learner example:**
I beg[a]n to play against my relations and friends but I soon found that I could [beat] them without any difficulty.

**relations**
[B2] the way in which two people or groups of people feel and behave towards each other

**Dictionary examples:**
Relations between the couple are said to be strained.
Britain enjoys friendly relations with Canada.

**Learner example:**
The second [film] is 'Alice' directed by the world's most respected man within the movie bu[s]iness – of course Woody Allen. Again the good old fellow is totally fascinated by people in general, human relations and reactions.

**CONNECTION**
[B2] [C or u] a connection between two or more things

**Dictionary example:**
The relation between smoking and lung cancer is well established.

**Learner example:**
Another drawback is the relation between space and time.

**in relation to sth**
[B2] when compared with something

**Dictionary example:**
Salaries are low in relation to the cost of living.

**Learner example:**
I think television has several advantages but also disadvantages in relation to books.

**in relation to sth**
[B2] about or relating to something

**Dictionary example:**
I'd like to ask you something in relation to what you said earlier.

**Learner example:**
In relation to last month's social program, the sightseeing tour of London was d[i]vine, although we didn't get to see the entire city.
relationship  /rɪˈleɪ.ʃənʃɪp/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** relation, relationship, relative

**Verbs:** relate

**Adjectives:** related, relative, unrelated

**Adverbs:** relatively

**NOUN [C]**

**TWO PEOPLE/GROUPS**

[B1] the way two people or groups feel about and behave towards each other

**Dictionary example:**
He has a very good relationship with his father.

**Learner example:**
Then we studied some phrasal verbs and I was supposed to read a text about feelings and relationships.

**ROMANTIC**

[B1] a sexual or romantic friendship

**Dictionary examples:**
Have you had any serious relationships in the past year?
Are you in a relationship at the moment?

**Learner example:**
He told me that he hopes that someday we could have a boyfriend-girlfriend relationship for real.

**CONNECTION**

[B2] the way in which two things are connected

**Dictionary example:**
the relationship between sunburn and skin cancer

**Learner example:**
The relationship between mind and body has been proved by scientists.

relative  /ˈreɪ.lə.tɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** relation, relationship, relative

**Verbs:** relate

**Adjectives:** related, relative, unrelated

**Adverbs:** relatively
NOUN [C]
[B1] a member of your family

Dictionary examples:
There was a party for friends and relatives.
I haven't got many blood relatives.
All her close/distant relatives came to the wedding.

Learner example:
After that there'll be a big party with all your relatives and friends.

ADJECTIVE FORMAL

MEASURED
[C1] being judged or measured in comparison with something else

Dictionary examples:
the relative prosperity of the West
We weighed up the relative advantages of driving there or going by train.

Learner example:
In order to get myself clear let me tell you that as an individual, I consider myself a dreamer and in the transition from my late teens to my relative maturity I've considered the words of Hesse in his novel "Gertrude": "The difference between our youth and maturity is that in the first stage we are selfish in all our feelings and actions, while in maturity our top priority is everyone else but [ourselves]..."

relatively /ˈrel.ə.tɪv./

Word family:
Nouns: relation, relationship, relative
Verbs: relate
Adjectives: related, relative, unrelated
Adverbs: relatively

ADVERB

relatively good/bad/cheap, etc.
[B2] quite good/bad/cheap, etc. when compared to other similar things

Dictionary examples:
Eating out is relatively cheap.
Students will find the course relatively easy.

Learner example:
First of all, the most favourable time for me to travel is July, because I am in the final year of University, so I have to attend classes for a thesis almost throughout the year apart from July, when I can take a relatively long summer holiday.
relax  /riˈlæks/

Word family:
Nouns: relaxation
Verbs: relax
Adjectives: relaxed, relaxing

VERB [I or T]

BECOME HAPPY
[B1] to become happy and comfortable because nothing is worrying you, or to make someone do this

Dictionary examples:
I find it difficult to relax.
After work I relax with a cup of tea and the newspaper.
The wine had relaxed him and he began to talk.

Learner example:
If you want to relax, Buenos Aires is near a lot of beautiful beaches.

LESS STIFF
[C1] If a part of your body relaxes, it becomes less stiff, and if you relax it, you make it become less stiff.

Dictionary example:
Try these exercises to relax your neck muscles.

relaxation  /ˌriː.lækˈseɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: relaxation
Verbs: relax
Adjectives: relaxed, relaxing

NOUN [U]
[B1] the feeling of being relaxed

Dictionary example:
He plays the piano for relaxation.

Learner example:
Last week I decided [to] paint it in baby blue, you know I love that colour, in fact somebody told me it was very good for relaxation.
**relaxed** /rɪˈlækst/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** relaxation
- **Verbs:** relax
- **Adjectives:** relaxed, relaxing

**ADJECTIVE**

**PERSON**

[B1] feeling happy and calm because nothing is worrying you

**Dictionary examples:**
- She **looked** relaxed and happy walking along with her two boys.
- He **seemed** perfectly relaxed and in control of the situation.

**Learner example:**
- It makes me more relaxed.

**SITUATION**

[B2] A relaxed situation or place is comfortable and informal.

**Dictionary example:**
- There was a very relaxed **atmosphere** at the party.

**Learner example:**
- I love this place because [it] has a relaxed atmosp[her]e and all the staff [are] very friendly.

---

**relaxing** /rɪˈlæks.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** relaxation
- **Verbs:** relax
- **Adjectives:** relaxed, relaxing

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] making you feel relaxed

**Dictionary example:**
- a relaxing bath

**Learner example:**
- Yoga is a very relaxing activity but not boring at all!
**release**  /rɪˈliːs/  

**VERB [r]**

**MAKE FREE**

[B2] to allow a prisoner to be free

**Dictionary examples:**
Six hostages were released shortly before midday.
He was released from prison last week.

**Learner example:**
It all began when I was released from jail, after a two year conviction [for] jewel theft.

**RECORD/FILM**

[B2] to make a record or film available for people to buy or see

**Dictionary example:**
The band's latest album will be released next week.

**Learner example:**
He has recently released a new CD on which he spent a lot of time and real[i]y made an effort.

**INFORMATION**

[C1] to let the public have news or information about something

**Dictionary examples:**
Police have not released the dead woman's name.
The minister has released a statement explaining the reasons for his resignation.

**Learner example:**
The article made some valid points, such as the contradictory studies being released on a regular basis being the foundation of much confusion and that we should eat what we want, with a little commonsense of course,.

**SUBSTANCE**

[C1] to let a substance flow out from somewhere

**Dictionary example:**
Dangerous chemicals were accidentally released into the river.

**Learner example:**
The gases released encourage the greenhouse effect, and it is possible to see a heavy smog floating over the city [on] some winter days.

**NOUN**

[B2] [c] a musical recording which is made available for the public to buy

**Dictionary example:**
Her latest release, a song about doomed love, she wrote herself.
**Learner example:**

[This department store] provide[s] the latest cds and dvds, so you are always up to date and never miss new releases.

**MAKING FREE**

[C1] [U NO PLURAL] when someone is allowed to leave prison, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

Her early release from prison led to a demonstration.

**AREA/ATMOSPHERE**

[C1] [U] when a substance is allowed to spread into the area or atmosphere around it

**Dictionary example:**

the release of toxic waste

**Learner example:**

In such a way we can minimise the impact of [the] deadly release of radio-active materials.

**relevance** /ˈrel.eɪ.vəns/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** relevance

**Adjectives:** relevant

**NOUN [U]**

[C1] the degree to which something is related or useful to what is happening or being talked about

**Dictionary example:**

This point has no relevance to the discussion.

**Learner example:**

One may agree with what has been said or not, but nobody can deny the relevance of the issue, as our future society depends on our present educational system.

**relevant** /ˈrel.eɪ.vənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** relevance

**Adjectives:** relevant

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] related or useful to what is happening or being talked about
Dictionary examples:
relevant information
Education should be relevant to children's needs.

Learner example:
I had studied psychology but I couldn't find a job relevant to my studies.

reliability /ˈrɪ.lər.i.əˈbrl.ə.ti/  
Word family:
Nouns: reliability, reliance, self-reliance
Verbs: rely
Adjectives: reliable, unreliable, reliant, self-reliant

NOUN [u]  
[C1] how reliable something is

Dictionary example:  
I can't vouch for the reliability of these figures.

Learner example:  
Our customers appreciate in particular the reliability of our products and most of them are prepared to pay a premium price for a high-quality product.

reliable /ˈrɪ.lər.i/  
Word family:
Nouns: reliability, reliance, self-reliance
Verbs: rely
Adjectives: reliable, unreliable, reliant, self-reliant

ADJECTIVE  
[B1] able to be trusted or believed

Dictionary examples:  
a reliable car
reliable information
Gideon is very reliable – if he says he'll do something, he'll do it.

Learner example:  
I got a lot of prizes in school, so I consider myself a hardworking and reliable person.
relief /rɪˈliːf/

Word family:
Nouns: relief
Verbs: relieve
Adjectives: relieved

NOUN

GOOD FEELING
[B2] [U NO PLURAL] the good feeling that you have when something unpleasant stops or does not happen

Dictionary examples:
It'll be such a relief when these exams are over.
"James can come tonight." "Well, that's a relief!"
I felt such a sense of relief when we finished the project.

Learner example:
She heard an ambulance siren in the distance and with a sigh of relief, she lost consciousness.

relieved /rɪˈliːvd/

Word family:
Nouns: relief
Verbs: relieve
Adjectives: relieved

ADJECTIVE
[B2] happy that something unpleasant has not happened or has ended

Dictionary examples:
I'm just relieved that she's safe and well.
I heard a noise and was relieved to find that it was only a cat.

Learner example:
She actually felt extremely relieved.

religion /rɪˈlɪdʒ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: religion
Adjectives: religious

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] the belief in a god or gods, or a particular system of belief in a god or gods
Dictionary example:
the Christian/Muslim/Buddhist religion

Learner example:
I think it's quite interesting for me, because I like [the] history of religion.

---

**religious**  /ˈrɪldʒ.əs/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** religion
**Adjectives:** religious

**ADJECTIVE**

**OF RELIGION**

[B2] relating to religion

**Dictionary examples:**
religious education
religious paintings

**Learner example:**
Last but not least, I think people need religious and spiritual support and [the] family has to be protected and preserved.

**PERSON**

[B2] having a strong belief in a religion

**Dictionary examples:**
He's a very religious man.
They are both *deeply* religious.

**Learner example:**
The majority of us are Catholics or very religious.

---

**relocate**  /ˌriː.ləˈkeɪt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** location
**Verbs:** locate, relocate

**VERB [I or T]**

[C1] to move to another place

**Dictionary example:**
The company relocated to Tokyo.
Learner example:
Well, as you know I was looking for a new job and for that reason I had to relocate to London in November.

**reluctant** /rɪˈlʌk.tənt/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** reluctant

**Adverbs:** reluctantly

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] not wanting to do something

**Dictionary example:**
Many victims of crime are reluctant to go to the police.

**Learner example:**
However, Spanish husbands are very reluctant to share the housework.

**reluctantly** /rɪˈlʌk.tənt.li/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** reluctant

**Adverbs:** reluctantly

**ADVERB**
[C1] in a reluctant way

**Dictionary example:**
She reluctantly agreed to step down as managing director.

**Learner example:**
Reluctantly I am forced to mention that my interpreter’s fee should be at least doubled.

**rely** /rɪˈlaɪ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** reliability, reliance, self-reliance

**Verbs:** rely

**Adjectives:** reliable, unreliable, reliant, self-reliant
**VERB**

**rely on/upon sb/sth** PHRASAL VERB

**NEED**

[B2] to need someone or something in order to be successful, work correctly, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
- Families rely more on women's earnings than before.
- The success of this project relies on everyone making an effort.

**Learner example:**
Another thing is that [people] rely on modern medicine more and more.

**TRUST**

[B2] to trust someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
- I know I can rely on you to help me.
- British weather can never be relied on.

**Learner example:**
People rely on me as I always keep my promises.

---

**remain** /rɪˈmeɪn/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** remains
- **Verbs:** remain
- **Adjectives:** remaining

**VERB**

**remain calm/open, etc.**

[B1] to continue to be in the same state

**Dictionary examples:**
- Despite the chaos around him, he remained calm.
- He remained silent.
- The bank will remain open while building work is carried out.

**Learner example:**
I tried to remain calm but it was very difficult.

**remain a secret/mystery, etc.**

[B2] to continue to be a secret/ mystery, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
- The exact date of the wedding remains a secret.
- The true location of the treasure remains a mystery.
Learner example:
The tragic death of Pat Johnson was a fact..... Her secret remained a secret.

**remain at/in/with, etc.**
[B2] **formal** to stay in the same place

**Dictionary examples:**
She will remain at her mother’s until I return.
The doctor ordered him to remain in bed for a few days.

**Learner example:**
Max went with me while the others remained in the room.

**CONTINUE TO EXIST**
[B2] [i] to continue to exist, especially after other things or people have gone

**Dictionary examples:**
Only a few hundred of these animals remain today.
After the flood, nothing remained of the village.

**Learner example:**
Of course, India must have changed a lot since Jules Verne wrote his book, but I think that its charm remains.

---

**remaining** /rɪˈmeɪ.nɪŋ/

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** remains
- **Verbs:** remain
- **Adjectives:** remaining

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**
[B2] continuing to exist when other things or people have gone or been dealt with

**Dictionary example:**
Mix in half the butter and keep the remaining 50g for later.

**Learner example:**
So I decided to do nothing for the remaining week. I stayed at the beach and spent time swimming, reading and relaxing.

---

**remains** /rəˈmeɪnz/

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** remains
- **Verbs:** remain
- **Adjectives:** remaining

2266
**NOUN [PLURAL]**
[B2] pieces or parts of something which continue to exist when most of it has been used, destroyed or taken away

Dictionary examples:
The remains of lunch were still on the table.
We visited the remains of a 12th-century monastery.

Learner example:
With old castles, historical remains, [and] wonderful views, it seems to be extremely interesting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>remark</th>
<th>/rɪˈmɑːk/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Word family:
Nouns: remark
Verbs: remark
Adjectives: remarkable
Adverbs: remarkably

**VERB [T]**
[B2] to say something that shows your opinion or states a fact

Dictionary examples:
He remarked that she was looking thin.
She remarked on how attractive he was.

Learner example:
Besides, as Chris remarked, this route may be very difficult.

**NOUN [c]**
[B2] something that you say, showing your opinion about something or stating a fact

Dictionary examples:
He made a remark about her clothes.
Her remarks on the employment question led to a heated discussion.

Learner example:
The man was surprised at her remark and double-checked it reluctantly.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>remarkable</th>
<th>/rɪˈmɑː.kə.bl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Word family:
Nouns: remark
Verbs: remark
Adjectives: remarkable
Adverbs: remarkably
ADJECTIVE
[B2] very unusual or noticeable in a way that you admire

Dictionary examples:
He is a truly remarkable man.
He has a remarkable memory.

Learner example:
It is a remarkable piece of literature, which portrays deep feelings of love and hate, depicts strong and unique characters, [and] reveals eternal concerns with good and bad, life and death.

remarkably /rɪˈmɑː.kəb.li/

Word family:
Nouns: remark
Verbs: remark
Adjectives: remarkable
Adverbs: remarkably

ADVERB
[C1] in a way that makes you feel surprised

Dictionary example:
She has remarkably good skin for her age.

Learner example:
As for your flight attendants, who are always friendly and remarkably helpful, it would be excellent if they were able to speak other languages apart from English.

remedy /ˈrem.ə.di/

NOUN [C]

FOR AN ILLNESS
[B2] something that makes you better when you are ill

Dictionary examples:
a flu remedy
an effective herbal remedy for headaches

Learner example:
But it is [debatable] [whether] animals are held to widen our human understanding and to create new remedies to cure people from illnesses or if they are [kept] just to amuse people.

FOR A PROBLEM
[B2] something that solves a problem
Dictionary example:
The remedy for the traffic problem is to encourage people to use public transport.

Learner example:
You should give your deputy more work, and have more free time, which I think is the best remedy in your case.

remember /rəˈmem.bər/

VERB

IN YOUR MIND
[A1] [I or T] If you remember a fact or something from the past, you keep it in your mind, or bring it back into your mind.

Dictionary examples:
I can't remember his name.
I don't remember signing a contract.
Just as the door closed he remembered that his keys were inside the room.
"Where did you park the car?" "I can't remember."
Can you remember what she said?
I seem to remember him as a rather short man.

Learner example:

remember to do sth
[A2] to not forget to do something

Dictionary examples:
Did you remember to call Isabel?
Remember to bring your passport.

Learner example:
Remember to write me a letter.

remind /rɪˈmaɪnd/

Word family:
Nouns: reminder
Verbs: remind

VERB [T]
[B1] to make someone remember something, or remember to do something
Dictionary examples:
Remind me to post this letter.
Could you remind Paul about dinner on Saturday?
I rang Jill and reminded her that the conference had been cancelled.

Learner example:
Dan I'm writing you this [email] to remind you that tonight we will be going to the cinema with some of my friends.

**reminder** / rɪˈmɛrn.də /

Word family:
Nouns: reminder
Verbs: remind

noun [C]
[C1] something that makes you remember something else

Dictionary example:
If he forgot to pay his rent, his landlady would send him a reminder.

Learner example:
"Time is precious" is not interpreted as "carpe diem", but rather as a constant reminder of all our duties, that should be done in as little time as possible to prove ourselves effective.

**remote** / rɪˈməʊt /

adjective

far away
[B2] far away

Dictionary examples:
It was a remote mountain village with no electricity supply.
His voice sounded remote.

Learner example:
She grew up in a remote area in the North East of Thailand.

**remote control** / rɪˈməʊt.ˈkɛnt.rəʊl / (also remote)

noun [C]
[B1] a piece of equipment that is used to control something such as a television or toy from a distance
Dictionary example:
Have you seen the remote control anywhere?

Learner example:
TV – a powerful force that keeps us glued for endless hours every day, unable to press the "Off" button on the remote control.

remove /rɪˈmuːv/

Word family:
Nouns: movement
Verbs: move, remove
Adjectives: moving

TAKE AWAY
[B1] to take something away

Dictionary examples:
The men came to remove the rubbish from the backyard.
An operation was needed to remove the bullets from his chest.

Learner example:
I'm going to remove the wardrobe and get a new one!!

TAKE OFF
[B2] to take something off

Dictionary examples:
Liz removed her jacket and hung it on a chair.
Carefully remove the lid, then stir the paint.

Learner example:
After, I was drenched to the skin and I had to remove all my clothes before going into the restaurant, I let you imagine how ashamed I was when I went into the restaurant completely naked!

render /ˈren.dər/

VERB [T] FORMAL

GIVE
[C1] to give someone a decision, opinion, help, etc

Dictionary example:
payment for services rendered
Finally, the students have only a 5% discount for the services rendered by the arts centre in contrast to the fact that we agreed initially that a 10% discount would be more adequate.

**renew** /rɪˈnjuː/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** renewal  
**Verbs:** renew  
**Adjectives:** renewable

**VERB [T]**  
[B2] to arrange to continue an official agreement that was going to end soon

**Dictionary examples:**  
I've decided not to renew my membership of the tennis club this year.  
I forgot to renew my season ticket.

**Learner example:**  
As I had never been abroad before, I hurriedly went to an office where we can apply for a passport or renew it.

**renewable** /rɪˈnjuː.ə.bl/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** renewal  
**Verbs:** renew  
**Adjectives:** renewable

**ADJECTIVE**  
ENERGY  
[C1] A renewable form of energy can be produced as quickly as it is used.

**Dictionary example:**  
a renewable energy source such as wind power

**Learner example:**  
But the use of renewable energy sources is always a challenge.

**renewal** /rɪˈnjuː.əl/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** renewal  
**Verbs:** renew  
**Adjectives:** renewable
NOUN [C or U]

AGREEMENT
[C1] when you renew an agreement, contract, etc.

Dictionary example:
Their licence is up for renewal.

Learner example:
I suggest we negotiate a new agreement next year, when the current agreement will be due for renewal.

renovate /ˈren.ə.vət/

Word family:
Nouns: renovation
Verbs: renovate

VERB [T]
[C1] to repair and decorate a building that is old and in bad condition

Dictionary example:
He has a business renovating old buildings.

Learner example:
We should also renovate the library and extend the opening hours.

renovation /ˌren.əˈveɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: renovation
Verbs: renovate

NOUN [U]
[C1] the act of repairing and decorating a building that is old and in bad condition

Dictionary example:
They spent all their savings on the renovation of an old cottage.

Learner example:
Dear Principal, In response to your memo, I am writing to provide you with some suggestions concerning the renovation of [the]Sports Centre, on behalf of the member of the student committee.
rent /rent/

NOUN [C or U]
   [A2] the amount of money that you pay to live in a building that someone else owns

   Dictionary examples:
   I pay a higher rent than the other tenants because my room is bigger.
   Rents here are very high/low.

   Learner example:
   I think I have left my wallet in your house. Please look for it and call me because I have to pay the rent tomorrow.

VERB

PAY TO LIVE IN
   [A2] [I or T] to pay money to live in a building that someone else owns

   Dictionary example:
   He'll be renting an apartment until he can find a house to buy.

   Learner example:
   I have rent[ed] a flat in Camden Town.

PAY TO USE
   [A2] [T] to pay money to use something for a short time

   Dictionary examples:
   We could rent a car for the weekend.
   I rented a car from a garage so that I could get about.

   Learner example:
   If you want, you can rent a car.

RECEIVE MONEY
   [B1] [T] (also rent out) to allow someone to pay you money to live in your building

   Dictionary examples:
   I rented out my house and went travelling for a year.
   My Dad has a cottage which he rents (out) to tourists.

   Learner example:
   My uncle is trying to rent his house.
**reorganize** /ˌriːˈɔːɡən.aɪz/

**VERB** [I or T] (also UK *reorganise*)

[C1] to organize something again in order to improve it

**Dictionary example:**
He's completely reorganized his schedule for the week.

**Learner example:**
We must focus our programme more [on] cultural exchange and less [on] work; the students gained very little in this six weeks [so] we must reorganise this to improve the experience.

---

**repair** /rɪˈpeər/

**VERB [T]**

**FIX**

[A2] to fix something that is broken or damaged

**Dictionary examples:**
They're repairing the holes in the road at last.
I must get my bike repaired.
The garage said the car was so old it wasn't worth repairing.

**Learner example:**
I had my car repaired.

**NOUN [C or U]**

**THING FIXED**

[B1] something that you do to fix something that is broken or damaged

**Dictionary examples:**
My car is in the garage for repairs.
The repairs to the roof will be expensive.

**Learner example:**
My father sent it to the workshop for repair.

---

**repay** /rɪˈpeɪ/ (repaid, repaid)

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** pay, payment

**Verbs:** pay, repay

**Adjectives:** payable, underpaid, unpaid
VERB [r]

MONEY
[B2] to pay back money that you have borrowed

Dictionary example:
He had to sell his car to repay the loan.

Learner example:
We could make a deal, so that I could repay my debts.

KINDNESS
[B2] to do something kind for someone who has done something to help you

Dictionary example:
What can I do to repay you for your kindness?

Learner example:
It's always a pleasure to see you and I hope I'll be able to repay your hospitality if you ever come to visit us in Cambridge.

repeat /ˈreɪpət/

Word family:
Nouns: repetition
Verbs: repeat
Adjectives: repeated, repetitive
Adverbs: repeatedly

VERB [r]

SAY AGAIN
[A2] to say or do something more than once

Dictionary examples:
He repeated the number.
The test must be repeated several times.
"I don't know!" he repeated.
Would you mind repeating what you just said?

Learner example:
I'd like to repeat that interesting visit.

TELL
[B1] to tell someone something that someone else has told you

Dictionary example:
Please don't repeat what I've just told you to anyone else.
Learner example:
He had written he was sorry, he should not have done it, he wished he had not repeated what I
told him, he would never do something like that again...

repeatedly /rɪˈpiː.tɪd.li/

Word family:
Nouns: repetition
Verbs: repeat
Adjectives: repeated, repetitive
Adverbs: repeatedly

ADVERB
[C1] many times

Dictionary examples:
He telephoned repeatedly, begging her to return.
The European Union has repeatedly stressed the importance of language learning.

Learner example:
Once you pick up the new words and learn something, you need to say it repeatedly otherwise you
will easily forget [it].

repetitive /rɪˈpet.ə.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: repetition
Verbs: repeat
Adjectives: repeated, repetitive
Adverbs: repeatedly

ADJECTIVE
[C1] doing or saying the same thing several times, especially in a way that is boring

Dictionary example:
a repetitive job

Learner example:
My grandparents used to say to my mum: "How can you wear it?! It hardly covers your b[o]ttom!
When I was young..." (This is the beginning of a sentence when it starts to be little bit boring and
extremely repetitive!)
**replace** /rɪˈpleɪs/

Word family:
**Nouns:** place, replacement, displacement  
**Verbs:** place, replace, displace, misplace

**VERB [T]**

**USE INSTEAD**

[B1] to start using another thing or person instead of the one that you are using now

**Dictionary examples:**
We're thinking of replacing our old TV with a new one.  
The factory replaced most of its workers with robots.

**Learner example:**
And I'm going to replace the desk, because I [don't] have enough [sp]ace to put a computer onto it.

**GET SOMETHING NEW**

[B1] to get something new because the one you had before has been lost or damaged

**Dictionary examples:**
We'll have to replace this carpet soon.  
I promised to replace the plate that I'd dropped.

**Learner example:**
I'm very sorry about it [but] don't worry because I bought another one to replace it.

**BE USED INSTEAD**

[B2] to start to be used instead of the thing or person that is being used now

**Dictionary examples:**
This system will replace the old one.  
Tourism has replaced agriculture as the nation's main industry.

**Learner example:**
We felt very disappointed when we discovered that Danny had been replaced by an unknown and really bad actor.

**replacement** /rɪˈpleɪs.mənt/

Word family:
**Nouns:** place, replacement, displacement  
**Verbs:** place, replace, displace, misplace
NOUN

THING OR PERSON
[B2] [c] the thing or person that replaces something or someone

Dictionary examples:
The agency sent a replacement for the secretary who resigned. It's not going to be easy to find a replacement for you.

Learner example:
But the people responsible for the concert did their best to find a replacement.

PROCESS
[C1] [u] the process of replacing something with something else

Dictionary examples:
the replacement of existing computer equipment
replacement windows

Learner example:
But by using much larger desks, we will be able to use the equipment more efficiently and this will reduce the cost for the replacement of broken equipment.

reply /riˈplaɪ/

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to answer

Dictionary examples:
"Where are you going?" I asked. "Home," he replied.
"I don't understand," she replied.
I replied that it was 12 o'clock.
He didn't reply to my email.

Learner example:
Please reply as soon as possible.

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] an answer

Dictionary examples:
Her reply was short and unfriendly.
Have you had a reply to your email?
In reply to their questions, she just shrugged.
She sent me an email in reply.
I asked why, but he made/gave no reply.

Learner example:
I'm waiting for your reply to tell me when [you] will come.
report /rɪˈpɔːt/

Word family:
Nouns: reporter
Verbs: report
Adverbs: reportedly

VERB

DESCRIBE
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to describe a recent event or situation, especially on television, radio, or in a newspaper

Dictionary examples:
Jo Smith reports on recent developments.
She reported that the situation had changed dramatically.
A woman outside the shop reported seeing the gun.
The assassination was reported in all the newspapers.

Learner example:
You reported that other performers were second-rate.

TELL
[B1] [ɪ] to tell someone in authority that something has happened, especially an accident or crime

Dictionary examples:
He should have reported the accident immediately.
Have you reported the fault to a technician?

Learner example:
Of course I reported it at the train station, but they couldn't find it when they searched the train.

NOUN [c]
[B1] a description of an event or situation

Dictionary examples:
a news/weather report
a company's financial report
a report on climate change
I gave a report of the theft to the insurance company.

Learner example:
I'll be handing you a report on Chapter 7 the next day.
**reporter** /rɪˈpɔː.tə/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** reporter  
**Verbs:** report  
**Adverbs:** reportedly  

**Noun [c]**  
[B1] someone whose job is to discover information about news events and describe them on television, radio, the Internet, or in a newspaper  

**Dictionary example:**  
He's a reporter for the local newspaper.  

**Learner example:**  
The reporters talked about her life, where she was born, [and] who her parents [are].

---

**represent** /ˈrep.rɪˈzent/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** representative, representation  
**Verbs:** represent  

**Verb [r]**  

**BE**  
[B2] to be equal to something  

**Dictionary examples:**  
In practice the figure represents a 10% pay cut.  
The cancellation of the new road project represents a victory for protesters.  

**Learner example:**  
It means rec[ycling] 90% of the office material that we usually use. This represents a profit to the company which [would be] given to the employees, so they are motivated.  

**COMPETITION**  
[B2] to be the person from a country, school, etc. that is in a competition  

**Dictionary example:**  
He was chosen to represent France at the Olympics.  

**Learner example:**  
I was very fond of swimming so I was glad that I was the one to be picked to represent my swimming team at that particular comp[e]tition.  

**BE SYMBOL**  
[B2] to be a sign or symbol of something
**Dictionary example:**
The crosses on the map represent churches.

**Learner example:**
I think the sea represents life and the sacrifice[s] we [make].

---

**representative** /ˌrep.rɪˈzen.tə.tɪv/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** representative, representation
**Verbs:** represent

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] someone who speaks or does something officially for another person or group of people

**Dictionary example:**
The firm has two representatives in every European city.

**Learner example:**
Dear Mr Robertson, My name is ... and I am a student representative.

---

**reproduce** /ˌriːprəˈdjuːs/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** producer, product, production, productivity, reproduction
**Verbs:** produce, reproduce
**Adjectives:** productive, unproductive

**VERB**

[C1] to make a copy of something

**Dictionary example:**
The diagram is reproduced by permission of the original author.

**Learner example:**
MI5 operates two computers, one for word processing and another for scanning and reproducing prints, drawings and photos.

**REPEAT**

[C1] to repeat something so that it is the same as before

**Dictionary examples:**
The new design unfortunately reproduced some of the problems of the earlier model. We were unable to reproduce the results of our earlier research.
Learner example:
I overcame this by listening to tapes and by trying to reproduce the native speaker's sounds and stresses.

reproduction /ˌriː.prəˈdʌk.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: producer, product, production, productivity, reproduction
Verbs: produce, reproduce
Adjectives: productive, unproductive

NOUN
COPY
[C1] a copy of something, especially a painting

Dictionary example:
The picture is a reproduction of a Manet.

Learner example:
It would be great if the park provided some flight simulators and a reproduction of a space shuttle (so that people get a feeling of how it is to be an astronaut).

reptile /ˈrep.təl/

NOUN [C]
[C1] an animal which produces eggs and uses the heat of the sun to keep its blood warm

Dictionary example:
Tom liked the reptiles, especially the snakes and the lizards.

Learner example:
Even though the northern part of Italy has undergone rapid industrialisation, there remain large areas of wild uninhabited ground where a great number of wild animals (birds, reptiles, large mammals) can live.

republic /rɪˈpʌb.lɪk/

NOUN [C]
[C1] a country with no king or queen but with an elected government

Dictionary example:
France is a republic.
Learner example:
Unfortunately in ancient Greece, although the notion of the republic and democracy were invented
and quite successfully developed there, not being a noble citizen could be cruelly disappointing
and painful.

**reputable** /ˈrep.jə.ta.bəl/

Word family:
Nouns: reputation
Adjectives: reputable

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] known to be good and honest

Dictionary example:
a reputable organization

Learner example:
I believe such a reputable company [as] you[rs] will not refuse to accept the responsibilities and
prompt action will be taken in due course.

**reputation** /ˌrep.jʊˈteɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: reputation
Adjectives: reputable

**NOUN [C or U]**
[B2] the opinion that people have about someone or something based on their
behaviour or character in the past

Dictionary examples:
The company **has** a worldwide reputation **for** quality.
Both hotels **have** a **good** reputation.
He quickly **earned** a reputation **as** an entertaining speaker.

Learner example:
My country has a great reputation for food.

**request** /rɪˈkwest/

Noun [C or U]
[B1] when you politely or officially ask for something
Dictionary examples:
They received hundreds of requests for more information.
His doctor made an urgent request for a copy of the report.
An application form is available on request.
The clause was added to the contract at her request.
The manager refused their request to leave work early.

Learner example:
I decided to reply to your request as soon as possible.

VERB [T]
[B1] to politely or officially ask for something

Dictionary examples:
We've requested a further two computers.
They requested that no photographs be taken in the church.
Visitors are requested not to walk on the grass.

Learner example:
I have to rent a car at the Hertz agency and request information about where the hotel is.

require /ˈrɪˈkwaiər/ (rɪˈkwaɪər)

Word family:
Nouns: requirement
Verbs: require

VERB [T]
[B1] to need or demand something

Dictionary examples:
Training to be a doctor requires a lot of hard work.
Please telephone this number if you require any further information.
Skiing down a steep slope requires total concentration.

Learner example:
Weddings are very different in our country and require a lot of preparation.

require sb to do sth
[B2] formal to officially demand that someone does something

Dictionary example:
You are required by law to produce a valid passport.

Learner example:
It may occur in the future that they are required to possess knowledge of something they didn't study at school in order to get a job.
requirement  /rɪˈkwaɪə.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: requirement
Verbs: require

NOUN [c]
[B2] something that you must do, or something you need

Dictionary examples:
A good degree is a minimum requirement for many jobs.
Valid insurance is a legal requirement.
Students who fail to meet the requirements of the course will fail.
college entrance requirements

Learner example:
If you have any more requirements, please don't hesitate to contact me.

rescue  /ˈres.kjuː/

VERB [T]
[B1] to save someone from a dangerous or unpleasant situation

Dictionary examples:
Fifty passengers had to be rescued from a sinking ship.
The government has refused to rescue the company from bankruptcy.

Learner example:
A bomb had exploded and that boy rescued me from the accident.

NOUN [c or u]

SAVE
[B1] when someone is saved from a dangerous or unpleasant situation

Dictionary examples:
Lifeboats carry out many rescues every month.
an unsuccessful rescue attempt

Learner example:
Last Friday I saw one that was about two guys who were lost in the jungle for nine days, and the rescue team found them alive.
research

Word family:
Nouns: research, researcher
Verbs: research

NOUN [u] /ˈriː$sər
tʃ/  
[B1] when someone studies a subject in detail or tries to find information about a subject

Dictionary examples:
scientific/medical research
a research program/laboratory
research into language development
They are conducting research into plant genetics.
I've done some research into the best beaches to visit.

Learner example:
I have been doing research about how well people dress, and I think I dress with care.

VERB [I or T] /rɪˈsɜːtʃ/  
[B2] to study a subject in detail or to try to find information about a subject

Dictionary examples:
He spent several years researching a rare African dialect.
She's researching possible cures for malaria.
He went online to research flights and hotels.

Learner example:
I had to write an article [called] Protect our Environment so I researched and studied a lot about it using [the] Internet and [the] library to find suitable details.

researcher /rɪˈsər
tʃ.ə/  

Word family:
Nouns: research, researcher
Verbs: research

NOUN [c]
[B2] someone who does research as a job

Dictionary example:
Researchers uncovered new facts about his family.

Learner example:
As researchers find out more about animals, we learn more about them and because of this we learn more about the world.
**resemble** /rɪˈzem.bəl/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** resemblance  

**Verbs:** resemble

**VERB [T]**

[C1] to look like or be like someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
She resembles her father.  
After the earthquake, the city resembled a battlefield.

**Learner example:**
However, the most representative Romanian resorts resemble the ones in the Alps and maybe even exceed them in the respect of popularity among all walks of life and affordability.

**reservation** /ˌrez.əˈver.ʃən/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** reservation  

**Verbs:** reserve

**NOUN**

BOOKING

[B1] [c] an arrangement that you make to have a seat on an aircraft, a room in a hotel, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
I'd like to make a table reservation for two people for 9 o'clock.  
Please confirm your reservation in writing by Friday.

**Learner example:**
I can make a reservation if you want.

**reserve** /rɪˈzɜːv/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** reservation  

**Verbs:** reserve

**VERB [T]**

ARRANGE TO HAVE

[B1] to arrange to have a seat on an aircraft, a room in a hotel, etc.
Dictionary examples:
I'd like to reserve two seats on the 9:15 to Birmingham.
I reserved a double room at the Lamb Hotel.

Learner example:
I must go [to] the bus station to reserve seats for the bus [at] 17:30 pm.

KEEP

[B1] [OFTEN PASSIVE] to not allow people to use something because it is only for a particular person or for a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
This space is reserved for ambulances only.
These seats are reserved for the elderly and women with babies.

Learner example:
We will have free tent accommodation in an area reserved for the staff.

NOUN

AREA

[B2] [c] an area of land where animals and plants are protected

Dictionary example:
We visited a huge reserve in Kenya.

Learner example:
As soon as we reached Nakuru two days later, we entered the game reserve to have a look around before it got dark.

resident  /ˈrez.ɪ.dənt/

Word family:
Nouns: resident, residence
Adjectives: residential, resident

NOUN [c]

[B2] someone who lives in a particular place

Dictionary examples:
a resident of the UK/Australia
Local residents were angry at the lack of parking spaces.

Learner example:
We will have less anxious residents in cities, who will not hurry to go to work or will not be late home or at the office.

ADJECTIVE

[C1] living in a place
Dictionary example:
She has been resident in Britain for most of her life.

Learner example:
My name is ANA AMURRIO, born in Spain (Madrid) twenty four years ago, and resident in your country since July of [this] year.

residential /ˌrez.ɪˈdents.ɪˈlɪʃəl/

Word family:
Nouns: resident, residence
Adjectives: residential, resident

ADJECTIVE
WHERE PEOPLE LIVE
[B2] A residential area has only houses and not offices or factories.

Dictionary example:
It's a largely residential area with one or two shops.

Learner example:
'Varta' is situated in a quiet residential area and could be called 'a family restaurant'.

resign /rɪˈzæɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: resignation
Verbs: resign

VERB [I or T]
LEAVE JOB
[B2] to officially tell your employer that you are leaving your job

Dictionary examples:
She resigned as headteacher.
Two directors have resigned from the company.

Learner example:
So Laura stepped into her boss'[s] office, wished him a Merry Christmas and resigned.
resist /rɪˈzɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: resistance
Verbs: resist
Adjectives: irresistible

VERB

NOT DO
[B2] [I or T] to stop yourself from doing something that you want to do

Dictionary examples:
I can't resist chocolate.
I just can't resist reading other people's mail.

Learner example:
How do we resist all these nice snacks, and stay slim?

FIGHT
[C1] [T] to fight against something or someone that is attacking you

Dictionary example:
British troops resisted the attack for two days.

Learner example:
The Turkish civilization was poorer than [the] Greek civilization and that is one more reason why [the] Greeks had to resist and fight their enemies.

resolve /rɪˈzɒlv/

Word family:
Nouns: resolution, resolve
Verbs: resolve

VERB [T]
[C1] to solve or end a problem or difficulty

Dictionary example:
an attempt to resolve the dispute

Learner example:
The student committee greatly appreciate your efforts to resolve our current problems, in particular improving and reconstructing our sports centre.
resort /rɪˈzɔːt/  

NOUN [c]  

HOLIDAY  
[B1] a place where many people go for a holiday  

Dictionary examples:  
a seaside resort  
a ski resort  

Learner example:  
I am in Kajdussdoset which is a famous holiday resort in Hungary, my country.

resource /rɪˈzoʊs/  

Word family:  
Nouns: resource  
Adjectives: resourceful  

NOUN [c]  
[B2] something useful that a country, person, or organization has which they can use  

Dictionary examples:  
natural resources  
Britain's mineral resources include oil, coal and gas deposits.  

Learner example:  
With all the resources on the Net, I don't need to go to the library as often as I used to.

respect /rɪˈspekt/  

Word family:  
Nouns: respect, disrespect  
Verbs: respect  
Adjectives: respectable, respected, disrespectful, respectful  
Adverbs: respectfully  

NOUN  

ADMIRATION  
[B1] [u] when you admire someone because of their knowledge, skill, or achievements
Dictionary examples:
She's an excellent teacher and I have the greatest respect for her.
New teachers have to earn the respect of their students.

Learner example:
I have met some fantastic players, especially George N, an experienced footballer who teaches me a lot about getting respect on and off the field, and he's been of great help to me.

POLITENESS
[B1] [u] when you are polite to someone, especially because they are older or more important than you

Dictionary examples:
You should show more respect for your parents.
Teachers should be treated with respect.
She has no respect for her boss.

Learner example:
As for people who attend weddings, it's important for them to wear formal clothes to show their respect [for] the new couple.

in this respect/in many respects
[B2] in a particular way, or in many ways

Dictionary example:
The school has changed in many respects.

Learner example:
How's your friend Mike? He is in many respects better than [a] computer, isn't he? (Teasing you again, sorry).

with respect to sth FORMAL
[B2] relating to a particular thing

Dictionary example:
I am writing with respect to your letter of 24 June.

Learner example:
With respect to the ages of the members, they are between fifteen and twenty years old.

in respect of sth FORMAL
[C1] relating to a particular thing

Dictionary example:
I include payment in respect of your invoice of May 13th.

Learner example:
Instead of that, we should have more English grammar lessons – some of our English students are very interested in them, especially in respect of their exam this year.
VERB [r]

ADMIRE

[B1] to admire someone because of their knowledge, achievements, etc

Dictionary examples:
I respect him for his honesty.
I deeply respect David for what he has achieved.

Learner example:
It's nice to have a friend who respects you and who you respect too.

ACCEPT IMPORTANCE

[B2] If you respect someone's rights, customs, wishes, etc. you accept their importance and are careful not to do anything they would not want.

Dictionary example:
If you decide to do otherwise we will, of course, respect your wishes.

Learner example:
But the situation is getting worse because of the decisions of the European Union, which is trying to unify Europe[an] education without respecting the wishes of the students, who are trying to stop this process.

respectable /rɪˈspek.tə.bl/ 

Word family:
Nouns: respect, disrespect
Verbs: respect
Adjectives: respectable, respected, disrespectful, respectful
Adverbs: respectfully

ADJECTIVE

GOOD BEHAVIOUR

[B2] behaving in a socially acceptable way or looking socially acceptable

Dictionary examples:
a respectable family
a respectable hotel

Learner example:
But no one could think of a respectable doctor poisoning two of his patients, which is what he actually did.
respected /rɪˈspek.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: respect, disrespect
Verbs: respect
Adjectives: respectable, respected, disrespectful, respectful
Adverbs: respectfully

ADJECTIVE
[B2] admired by people because of your knowledge, achievements, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a highly respected doctor/politician
He is very well respected in the business world.

Learner example:
Looking at Pele's life, we discover that he was a respected man who did his best to help others and his country.

respectful /rɪˈspekt.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: respect, disrespect
Verbs: respect
Adjectives: respectable, respected, disrespectful, respectful
Adverbs: respectfully

ADJECTIVE
[C1] showing respect for someone or something

Dictionary example:
They treated us in a very respectful manner.

Learner example:
Were I not respectful of your work, I would say that your reporter did not attend this event and just imagined it.

respective /rɪˈspek.tɪv/

Word family:
Adjectives: respective
Adverbs: irrespective, respectively

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[C1] relating to each of the people or things that you have just talked about
Dictionary example:
members of staff and their respective partners

Learner example:
Relatives and friends of the respective families were very successful in being guides for some hours.

**respectively** /rɪˈspek.tɪv.li/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** respective

**Adverbs:** irrespective, respectively

**ADVERB**
[C1] in a way that relates to each of the people or things that you have just talked about

Dictionary example:
They scored 10 and 17 points, respectively.

Learner example:
Not only [did] we reach our target figure but also, 85% of the revenue generated went to the hospital, and only 10% and 5% were for entertainment costs and administration costs, respectively.

**respond** /rɪˈspɒnd/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** response

**Verbs:** respond

**VERB**
[I]
[B2] to say or do something as a reaction to something that has been said or done

Dictionary examples:
To every question, he responded "I don't know."
I asked her what the time was, but she didn't respond.
The government has responded by sending food and medical supplies to the region.
How did she respond to the news?
The police respond to emergencies in just a few minutes.

Learner example:
The two men didn't respond so David closed the door.
response /rɪˈspɒntʃ/  

Word family:  
Nouns: response  
Verbs: respond  

NOUN [C or U]  

ANSWER  
[B2] an answer or reaction to something that has been said or done  

Dictionary examples:  
Responses to our advertisement have been disappointing.  
The President's comments provoked an angry response from students.  
Her proposals met with an enthusiastic response.  

Learner example:  
[The telephone] is an easy way to contact others, better than writing a letter and waiting for a response.  

in response to  
[B2] as an answer to  

Dictionary example:  
I'm writing in response to your letter of 14 February.  

Learner example:  
I am writing in response to your advertisement, which appeared in the newspaper on November the 23rd, looking for a person to work at weekends in your cafe.  

responsibility /rɪˈspɒnt.səˈbrɪ.lə.ti/  

Word family:  
Nouns: responsibility  
Adjectives: irresponsible, responsible  

NOUN [C or U]  

DUTY  
[B2] something that it is your job or duty to deal with  

Dictionary examples:  
The head of the department has various additional responsibilities.  
It is your responsibility to make sure that your homework is done on time.  
She takes her responsibilities as a nurse very seriously.  
Jenny, you have responsibility for clearing up the room after the class.  

Learner example:  
It is the country's responsibility to supply the schools with everything needed.
take/accept/claim responsibility for *sth*
[B2] to say that you have done something or caused something to happen, especially something bad

**Dictionary example:**
No one has yet claimed responsibility for yesterday's bomb attack.

**Learner example:**
Sometimes he just take[s] all the responsibility for the projects, which he should not do, at least not alone.

---

**responsible** /rɪˈspɒnsə.bəl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** responsibility  
**Adjectives:** irresponsible, responsible

**ADJECTIVE**

*be responsible for sb/sth/doing sth*  
[B1] to be the person whose duty is to deal with someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm responsible for looking after the children during the lunch break.  
Paul is *directly* responsible for the efficient running of the office.

**Learner example:**
The woman who is responsible for this club is very beautiful.

*be responsible for sth/doing sth*  
[B2] to be the person who caused something to happen, especially something bad

**Dictionary example:**
Who was responsible for the accident?

**Learner example:**
Sometimes walkers are also responsible for accidents, mainly when they are in a hurry.

**GOOD JUDGMENT**  
[B2] showing good judgment and able to be trusted

**Dictionary examples:**
a hardworking and responsible employee  
Let's stay calm and try to behave like responsible adults.  
Many big companies are now becoming more responsible *about* the way they operate.

**Learner example:**
I know it is a great responsibility looking after them but I think I am reliable and responsible.
IMPORTANT

[B2] A responsible job is important because you have to make decisions that affect other people.

Dictionary example:
It’s a very responsible job, being a teacher.

Learner example:
[The] people who I admire in today’s world are journalists. In my opinion, they have a very responsible job.

---

**rest** /rest/

Word family:
Nouns: rest
Verbs: rest
Adjectives: restless

VERB

RELAX/SLEEP

[B1] [i] to relax or sleep because you are tired after an activity or because you are ill

Dictionary examples:
The doctor told him that he should rest for a few days.
Pete's resting after his long drive.

Learner example:
The weather was particularly sunny there, so we decided to eat an ice-cream and to rest a little.

rest your eyes/feet/legs, etc.

[B2] to stop using your eyes/feet/legs, etc. for a while because they are tired

Dictionary example:
He looked away from the computer screen to rest his eyes.

NOUN

the rest

[A2] the part of something that remains, or the others that remain

Dictionary examples:
I've got two bright students, but the rest are average.
I'll keep a third of the money and the rest is for you.
Have you got anything planned for the rest of the day?

Learner example:
Bring a pencil and some paper, the teacher will give us the rest of the material.
RELAX

[A2] [c or u] a period of time when you relax or sleep

Dictionary examples:
Why don't you have a rest?
I must get some rest.
After walking a few miles, we stopped for a rest.

Learner example:
My doctor told me that I should get more rest.

restart /ˌriːˈstaːt/

Word family:
Nouns: start
Verbs: start, restart

VERB [T]
[C1] to start something again that had stopped

Dictionary example:
They want to restart the talks.

Learner example:
On the other hand, acco[r]ding to our recent survey, the company is getting [into a] better situation than it was beginning of this year and wants to restart trading with us.

[C1] If you restart a computer, you turn it off and then on again.

Dictionary example:
Try restarting your computer.

restaurant /ˈres.tər.ɑːnt/

NOUN [C]
[A1] a place where you can buy and eat a meal

Dictionary example:
We had lunch at/in a restaurant near the station.

Learner example:
Sometimes I'm very tired bec[a]use I work in [a] restaurant.
**restless /ˈrest.ləs/**

Word family:
Nouns: rest
Verbs: rest
Adjectives: restless

**ADJECTIVE**

NOT STILL
[C1] unable to be still or relax because you are bored or nervous

Dictionary example:
The audience was getting restless.

Learner example:
The children that travel become very restless when they cannot see any movies or are not offered any games or any other entertainment from the staff.

**restore /rɪˈstoː/**

**VERB [r]**

REPAIR
[B2] to repair and clean something old

Dictionary examples:
The badly neglected paintings have all been carefully restored.
He restores antique furniture.

Learner example:
For example, the old church could be restored, to be as beautiful as it used to be.

MAKE EXIST
[C1] to make something good exist again

Dictionary examples:
Three wins in a row helped restore the team's confidence.
Peace has now been restored in the region.

Learner example:
It would also restore our confidence in our paper if the correct version of events were printed, together with your statement of apology.
restrain  /rɪˈstreɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: restraint
Verbs: restrain

VERB [T]
[C1] to stop someone doing something, sometimes by using force

Dictionary examples:
He became violent and had to be physically restrained.
I had to restrain myself from shouting at him.

Learner example:
Were the people aware of the variety of our social programme, they would have undoubtedly restrained themselves from belittling our college.

restrict  /rɪˈstrɪkt/

Word family:
Nouns: restriction
Verbs: restrict
Adjectives: restricted, restrictive

VERB [T]
[C1] to limit something

Dictionary examples:
They've brought in new laws to restrict the sale of cigarettes.
The government has restricted freedom of movement into and out of the country.
I restrict myself to one cup of coffee a day.

Learner example:
We must try to restrict the use of water in agriculture.

restricted  /rɪˈstrɪkt.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: restriction
Verbs: restrict
Adjectives: restricted, restrictive

ADJECTIVE
[C1] controlled or limited

Dictionary example:
They do good food but the choice is fairly restricted.
Learner example:
The main problem with buses and the underground is their restricted opening hours and also the fact they don't [go] absolutely everywhere in the city.

**restriction** /ˈrɪstrɪkʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: restriction
Verbs: restrict
Adjectives: restricted, restrictive

**NOUN [C or U]**

LIMIT
[C1] a situation or event that limits what people can do

Dictionary example:
For the first time, I could do exactly what I wanted, without any restrictions.

Learner example:
When people travel on their own, they can do what they want, without restrictions or limitations from their family.

**result** /rɪˈzʌlt/

**NOUN**

HAPPEN
[B1] [C or U] something that happens or exists because something else has happened

Dictionary examples:
Most accidents are the result of human error.
Unemployment has risen as a direct result of new economic policies.

Learner example:
As a result, I am a bit cold now.

INFORMATION
[B1] [C] information that you get from something such as an exam, a scientific experiment, or a medical test

Dictionary examples:
She's waiting for the results of a blood test.
the results of a survey

Learner example:
I joined this English class because of my bad exam result.
COMPETITION

[B1] [c] the score or number of votes at the end of a competition or election

Dictionary examples:
The election results will be known by Sunday.
What was the result of this afternoon’s match?

Learner example:
The[y] were all so surprised about the result of [the] game Germany against Saudi Arabia that they welcom[ed me] in a very friendly way.

VERB

result in sth PHRASAL VERB

[B2] to cause a particular situation to happen

Dictionary example:
The fire resulted in damage to their property.

Learner example:
It has resulted in a lack of repair services.

resume /rɪˈzjuːm/ FORMAL

VERB [I or T]

[C1] If an activity resumes, or if you resume it, it starts again after a pause.

Dictionary examples:
The talks are due to resume today.
Normal services will be resumed in the spring.
He stopped to take a sip of water and then resumed speaking.

Learner example:
I hope our two companies can resume their excellent cooperation in the future and I am looking forward to using one of your aircraft again.

retail /ˈriː.teɪl/

Word family:
Nouns: retail, retailer

NOUN [u]

[C1] when products are sold to customers from shops

Dictionary example:
jobs in retail
Learner example:
Multinational companies like Walmart, Tesco, GSK, etc. have their retail outlets and manufacturing capacity all over the globe.

**rethink /ˌriːˈθɪŋk/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** thinker
**Verbs:** think, rethink
**Adjectives:** unthinkable

**VERB [i or T] (rethought)**
[C1] to change what you think about something or what you plan to do

**Dictionary example:**
We need to rethink our strategy.

**Learner example:**
The first time I failed due to my nervousness. After this first failure I started to rethink my strategy.

**retire /rɪˈtaɪə/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** retirement
**Verbs:** retire
**Adjectives:** retired

**VERB [i]**
[B1] to leave your job and stop working, usually because you are old

**Dictionary examples:**
She retired *from* the company in 1990.
He is due to retire *as* chief executive next year.

**Learner example:**
Nowadays I'm free because I retired recently.

**retired /rɪˈtaɪəd/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** retirement
**Verbs:** retire
**Adjectives:** retired
ADJECTIVE

[B2] having stopped working, often because you are old

Dictionary examples:
Both my parents are retired.
He is a retired airline pilot.

Learner example:
This person is a retired soldier who fought during World War II.

retirement /rɪˈtaɪə.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: retirement
Verbs: retire
Adjectives: retired

NOUN [C or U]

LEAVING JOB

[B2] when you leave your job and stop working, usually because you are old

Dictionary examples:
Many teachers over the age of 50 are taking early retirement.
What is the normal retirement age in this country?

Learner example:
Dear Pamela, I really like you and am happy [about] our sharing the same office but I'm afraid that, because of your way of life, you will never reach the age of retirement.

LIFE PERIOD

[B2] the period of your life after you have stopped working

Dictionary example:
We wish you a long and happy retirement.

Learner example:
Before my retirement, I spent some 11 years in the U.S., Germany and Switzerland where I learn[ed] a lot about the different culture[s] and people's customs and manners.

return /rɪˈtaːn/

VERB

GO BACK

[A2] [I] to go or come back to a place where you were before

2306
Dictionary examples:
He returned to Nigeria in 2009.
I won't return from my holiday till May.
She left Sweden at the age of 25 and never returned.

Learner example:
She will return to Turkey next Friday.

PUT BACK
[A2] [r] to give, send, or put something back where it came from

Dictionary examples:
I have to return the book by Friday.
He immediately returned the records to the files.
The new TV broke so they returned it to the shop.

Learner example:
Can you return it to me, please?

return to sth
[B2] to start doing an activity again or talking about something again

Dictionary examples:
I returned to work three months after Susie was born.
We keep returning to the same subject.

Learner example:
(In) August I must return to school, so I can only go to California in July.

HAPPEN AGAIN
[B2] [i] to happen again or start to exist again

Dictionary example:
You must go to the doctor if the pain returns.

Learner example:
This made her calm down all of a sudden, and her voice returned.

DO THE SAME
[C1] [i] to react to something that someone does or says by doing or saying the same

Dictionary examples:
I returned his smile.
I must return Michael's call.

Learner example:
I still can't understand why she never returned my calls.

return to normal
[C1] to go back to a previous condition
Dictionary example:
Life has begun to return to normal now that the war is over.

Learner example:
After exactly ten minutes the electricity was switched on again and our life returned to normal – what a relief!

NOUN

GOING BACK
[B1] [NO PLURAL] when someone goes or comes back to a place where they were before

Dictionary examples:
The whole town came out to celebrate his return from the war.
On his return to Sydney, he started up a business.

Learner example:
But on the return from Zurich we had a[n] accident and the car has been destroyed.

TICKET
[B1] [c] a ticket that lets you travel to a place and back again, for example on a train

Dictionary example:
Could I have two returns to Birmingham?

COMPUTER
[B1] [u] a key on a computer keyboard that is used to make the computer accept information or to start a new line in a document

Dictionary example:
Type in the password and press return.

in return
[B2] in exchange for something or as a reaction to something

Dictionary example:
I’d like to give them something in return for everything they’ve done for us.

Learner example:
I had a great time and in return I’d love to invite you to live at my house, while you are in Poland.

reveal /rɪˈviːl/

Word family:
Nouns: revelation
Verbs: reveal
VERB [T]

TELL
[B2] to give someone a piece of information that is surprising or that was previously secret

Dictionary examples:
He was jailed for revealing secrets to the Russians.
It was revealed in this morning's papers that the couple intend to marry.

Learner example:
I immediately knew that something was wrong so I had a word with Pat. She denied having revealed my secret.

revenge /rɪˈvendʒ/

NOUN [u]
[B2] something that you do to punish someone who has done something bad to you

Dictionary examples:
He's made life very difficult for me but I'll get/take my revenge.
He was looking for revenge against those who had helped oust him from his leadership position.

Learner example:
Lew Kuan Yee had sworn revenge against Michael, the detective who had sent him behind bars.

revenue /ˈrev.ənˌjuː/

NOUN [u] (also revenues)
[C1] large amounts of money received by a government as tax, or by a company

Dictionary example:
Revenue was up in the last quarter.

Learner example:
People like them need to compete for time as travelling via public transport may mean a loss of revenue.
### reverse  /rɪˈvɜːs/  

Word family:
Nouns: reversal, reverse  
Verbs: reverse  
Adjectives: irreversible, reversible

#### VERB

**DRIVE BACKWARDS**

[B2] [ɪ or ɪ] to drive a vehicle backwards

**Dictionary examples:**
I hate reversing into parking spaces.
She reversed the car into the parking space.

**Learner example:**
Inch by inch, I reversed and went forward, reversed and went forward... too far!

**CHANGE**

[C1] [ɪ] to change a situation or change the order of things so that it becomes the opposite

**Dictionary examples:**
Now that you have a job and I don’t, our situations are reversed.
It is unlikely that the judge will reverse his decision.
Let’s reverse the order – I’ll give the first talk and you go second.

**Learner example:**
This trend should be reversed in the near future.

#### NOUN [u]

**in reverse**

[C1] in the opposite order or way

**Dictionary example:**
Do the same steps but this time in reverse.

**Learner example:**
They want to see what they are not like, how they would not react and this, in reverse, helps them [to] find themselves.

### review  /rɪˈvjuː/

#### VERB [ɪ]

**GIVE OPINION**

[B2] to give your opinion in a report about a book, film, television programme, etc.
Dictionary example:
He reviews films for the Times.

CONSIDER
[C1] to consider something again in order to decide if changes should be made

Dictionary examples:
The courts will review her case.
The committee is reviewing the current arrangement.

Learner example:
On the other hand I would like to ask you kindly to review my conditions of employment and to take in consideration my expenses, which I think would be more than correct.

NOUN
[B1] [c] a report in a newspaper, magazine, or programme that gives an opinion about a new book, film, etc.

Dictionary examples:
He writes film/theatre/book reviews for the newspapers.
Her latest novel has had/received excellent reviews.
The film has had mixed reviews.

Learner example:
I was thinking we should see "Show Bar", the review is good!

revise /rɪˈvaɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: revision
Verbs: revise

VERB

STUDY
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to study a subject before you take a test

Dictionary example:
She's revising for her English exam.

Learner example:
Well, I have to leave it here because I have a History exam tomorrow and I haven't revised, yet.

CHANGE
[B2] [ɪ] to change something so that it is more accurate or better than before

Dictionary example:
His publishers made him revise his manuscript three times.
Learner example:
I advis[e] you to revise your schedule.

revision /riˈvɪʒən/

Word family:
Nouns: revision
Verbs: revise

NOUN [u]
[B1] when you study a subject before taking a test

Dictionary example:
She did lots of revision for her French exam.

Learner example:
Dear Pete, Although I received your letter last week, I haven’t been able to answer until [now] as I am busy with revision for my English exams.

revolution /ˌrevəˈluːʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: revolution
Verbs: revolt
Adjectives: revolutionary

NOUN

POLITICS
[B2] [c or u] a change in the way a country is governed, usually to a different political system and often involving violence or war

Dictionary example:
The French Revolution changed France from a monarchy to a republic.

Learner example:
It’s supposed to be read as a study [of] the Soviet dictatorship during the October revolution and beyond into the Cold War era.

CHANGE
[B2] [c] a very important change in the way that people do things

Dictionary examples:
a technological revolution
Penicillin produced a revolution in medicine.
Learner example:
The technological revolution taking place today can be directly linked to the amazing evolution of our communication abilities throughout these last years.

**revolutionary** /ˌrev.əˈluː.ʃən.r.i/

Word family:
Nouns: revolution
Verbs: revolt
Adjectives: revolutionary

**ADJECTIVE**

**CHANGE**
[B2] completely different from what was done before

Dictionary example:
The twentieth century brought about revolutionary **changes** in our lifestyles.

Learner example:
Maybe my ideas are too revolutionary but ... I think in this way Torino would be NICER!

**POLITICS**
[B2] involved in or relating to a revolution

Dictionary example:
a revolutionary leader/movement

**reward** /rɪˈwɔːd/

Word family:
Nouns: reward
Verbs: reward
Adjectives: rewarding

**NOUN [C]**

**SOMETHING GOOD**
[B1] something good that you get or experience because you have worked hard, behaved well, etc.

Dictionary examples:
There'll be a reward **for** whoever finishes first.
I told her she could choose a toy **as a** reward for her good behaviour.

Learner example:
Things improved even more in the evening, when dad let me go to the cinema with my friends, as a reward for getting such good results at Maths.
**MONEY**

[B1] an amount of money given to someone for helping to find something or for helping the police to return stolen property

**Dictionary example:**
The police offered a reward for any information about the robbery.

**Learner example:**
And as a reward, my father took out RM500 and gave it to the bystander.

**VERB [T]**

[B2] to give someone a reward

**Dictionary examples:**
She was rewarded for her bravery.
The company rewarded him for his years of service with a gold watch.

**Learner example:**
She was so happy afterwards and was even rewarded with a medal.

---

**rewarding** /rɪˈwɔːdɪŋ/

Word family:
**Nouns:** reward
**Verbs:** reward
**Adjectives:** rewarding

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] making you feel satisfied that you have done something well or done something helpful

**Dictionary examples:**
a rewarding experience
Teaching is hard work but it's very rewarding.

**Learner example:**
I led a workshop with children, which was a very rewarding experience, and performed for people of all ages and backgrounds.

---

**rewrite** /riːˈrɑːt/

Word family:
**Nouns:** writer, writing
**Verbs:** rewrite, write
**Adjectives:** written
VERB [r]
[B2] to write something again in order to improve it

Dictionary example:
I had to rewrite my essay.

Learner example:
I trust you will give this matter your immediate attention and rewrite your report using the information given.

rhythm /ˈrɪð.əm/

Word family:
Nouns: rhythm, rhyme
Verbs: rhyme

NOUN [c or u]
[B2] a regular, repeating pattern of sound or movement

Dictionary examples:
He beat out a jazz rhythm on the drums.
I've got no sense of rhythm, so I'm a terrible dancer.
She lay back in the boat, feeling the gentle rhythm of the waves.

Learner example:
From then on I have been suffering from high blood pressure and disturbances of the rhythm of the heart-beat.

rib /rɪb/

NOUN [c]
[B2] one of the curved bones in the chest

Dictionary example:
He cracked a rib in the accident.

Learner example:
I stayed there for 2 weeks with a broken leg, sore ribs and a couple of scars.

rice /raɪs/

NOUN [u]
[A1] small grains from a plant that are cooked and eaten
Dictionary examples:
boiled/fried rice
Do you prefer brown or white rice?

Learner example:
I like rice and fish.

rich /rɪtʃ/

Word family:
Nouns: riches, richness
Verbs: enrich
Adjectives: rich

ADJECTIVE

MONEY
[A2] having much more money than most people, or owning things that could be sold for a lot of money

Dictionary examples:
She's from a very rich family.
He's the third richest man in the country.
They're one of the world's richest nations.

Learner example:
I got many CDs, DVDs and clothes, but the best [present] was a 72” Plasma television that I received from our rich friend, Richie Rich.

FOOD
[B2] Rich food has a lot of fat, oil or eggs in it.

Dictionary example:
a rich sauce

Learner example:
The cooking [is] bas[ed] on traditional recipes of Westfalian origin and it is tasty but often very rich!

CONTAINING A LOT
[B2] containing a lot of something that is important or valuable

Dictionary examples:
The region is rich in minerals and coal deposits.
Both foods are rich in Vitamin C.
The country has vast oil reserves and rich deposits of other minerals.

Learner example:
Their lessons are valuable, rich in knowledge and fun[fully].
**the rich**
[C1] people who are rich

**Dictionary example:**
These ski resorts are for the rich.

**Learner example:**
What did the rich do all day?

---

**richness** /ˈrɪtʃ.ənəs/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** riches, richness
**Verbs:** enrich
**Adjectives:** rich

---

**NOUN [u]**
[C1] the interesting or impressive quality of something that shows how strong or varied it is

**Dictionary example:**
I was amazed by the richness of their traditions.

**Learner example:**
Cultures of Mexico: You will be able to discover the richness and variety of Mexican ancient cultures: – Mexica – Maya – Olmeca – Tolteca – Zapoteca – Chichimeca.

---

**rid** /rɪd/

---

**ADJECTIVE**

**get rid of sth**
[B1] to throw something away or give something to someone because you no longer want it

**Dictionary example:**
We must get rid of some of those old books.

**Learner example:**
Do you think I'd better get rid of the sofa and place the bookshelf [there]?

**get rid of sth**
[B2] to end something unpleasant
Dictionary example:
I can't seem to get rid of this headache.

Learner example:
[The] first step is to get rid of smoking.

get rid of sb
[C1] to make someone leave

Dictionary example:
We finally got rid of my little sister by telling her scary stories.

Learner example:
Improving your English on your own (or a self-guide [on] how to get rid of your English teacher!)

ride /raɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: ride, rider
Verbs: ride

VERB [I or T] (rode, ridden)
[A1] to travel by sitting on a horse, bicycle, or motorcycle and controlling it

Dictionary examples:
I learned to ride a bike when I was four.
I ride my bicycle to work.
I've ridden on a donkey.
My aunt kept horses and she taught me to ride.

Learner example:
I like rid[ing] my bike in Gloucester.

NOUN [C]

VEHICLE
[B1] a journey in a vehicle or train

Dictionary examples:
It's a short bus ride to the airport.
Can I give you a ride to the station?
He asked me for a ride into town.

Learner example:
On the next day, I went swimming in the lake early in the morning and took a bus ride home after that.

BICYCLE
[B1] a journey riding a bicycle, motorcycle, or horse
**Dictionary examples:**
He's gone out for a ride **on** his bike.
Do you want to come for a ride **on** my motorbike?

**Learner example:**
I swam in the sea, sunbath[th]ed on the golden beach and had a ride on [a] scooter.

**PLAYING**
[B1] a machine at a fair which moves people up and down, round in circles, etc. as they sit in it

**Dictionary example:**
She wanted me to go on a ride with her.

**Learner example:**
I really enjoyed myself a lot. Although I was scared on the rides, in my opinion that funfair we visited was fantastic!

**rider /ˈraɪ.də/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** ride, rider
**Verbs:** ride

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] someone who rides a horse, bicycle, or motorcycle

**Dictionary example:**
One of the riders was thrown off his horse.

**Learner example:**
A lot of good riders will come with their horses to take part in a competition.

**ridiculous /rɪˈdɪk.jʊ.ləs/**

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] very silly

**Dictionary examples:**
I've never heard anything so ridiculous.
I'd look ridiculous in a hat like that.
It's a ridiculous idea/suggestion.

**Learner example:**
So, it is just ridiculous to hear that there were fewer than 2000 people there.
right /raɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: right
Adjectives: right
Adverbs: right, rightly

ADJECTIVE

**CORRECT**

[A1] correct or true

**Dictionary examples:**
He only got half the answers right.
You're right about Alison – she's incredible!
"You came here in 1979, didn't you?" "That's right."

**Learner example:**
You're right!

**DIRECTION**

[A2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] on or towards the side of your body that is to the east when you are facing north

**Dictionary examples:**
Most people write with their right hand.
There's a tree on the right side of the house.

**Learner example:**
He saw a man running away holding a gun in his right hand.

**SUITABLE**

[B1] suitable or best in a particular situation

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm not sure she's the right person for the job.
Are we going in the right direction?

**Learner example:**
I know that you will make the right choice!

**MORALLY ACCEPTABLE**

[B2] fair or morally acceptable

**Dictionary examples:**
It's not right to criticize him behind his back.
Someone had to tell him – I think you did the right thing.

**Learner example:**
Was he doing the right thing or he was just making matters worse?
ADVERB

DIRECTION
[A2] to the side of your body that is to the east when you are facing north

Dictionary example:
Turn/Go right at the first traffic lights.

Learner example:
When you go from [the] city, [at the] first roundabout turn right.

IN SPEECH
[A2] used at the beginning of a sentence to get someone's attention or to show you have understood someone

Dictionary examples:
Right, whose turn is it to tidy up?
Right, so Helen's coming tomorrow and Trevor on Thursday.

EXACTLY
[B1] exactly in a place or time

Dictionary examples:
He's right here with me.
I fell asleep right in the middle of her speech.
They live right in the centre of the city.

Learner example:
That's me, right here.

right away/now/after
[B1] immediately

Dictionary example:
Do you want to start right away?

Learner example:
I [would] love to see your new trousers but I'm busy right now.

CORRECTLY
[B2] correctly

Dictionary example:
He guessed right most of the time.

NOUN

DIRECTION
[A2] [NO PLURAL] the right side of your body, or the direction towards this side

Dictionary example:
You'll find her in the second room on the right.
Learner example:
On the right there is a wardrobe and a table with a chair.

BEHAVIOUR

[B2] [u] morally correct behaviour

Dictionary example:
I've tried to teach them the difference between right and wrong.

Learner example:
He was raised not knowing the difference between right and wrong.

LAW

[B2] [c] something that the law allows you to do

Dictionary examples:
the right to free speech
the right to vote

Learner example:
To sum up, famous people are the same as we are, and we all have the right to lead a private life and no right to break into their privacy.

have a/no right to do sth
[C1] to have, or not have, a good reason for something

Dictionary examples:
He has a right to be angry.
She had no right to speak to me like that.

Learner example:
Finally, you have no right to say that we "did not reach our target figure" since the whole event was considered to be a success by many people.

EXCLAMATION INFORMAL

[A2] used to express agreement with someone

Dictionary example:
"Johnny, you climb up first." – "Right!"

right–hand  /ˈraɪt.hænd/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

[A2] on or to the right of something

Dictionary example:
On the right–hand side you'll see a sign.

Learner example:
You can see my house [on] the right–hand side.
rightly /ˈraɪt.li/

Word family:
Nouns: right
Adjectives: right
Adverbs: right, rightly

**ADVERB**

[B2] in a correct way

**Dictionary examples:**
He is rightly concerned about the situation.
They quite rightly complained to the manager.

**Learner example:**
If I remember rightly, there were over 5,000.

ring /rɪŋ/

**NOUN [C]**

**JEWELLERY**

[A2] a round piece of jewellery that you wear on your finger

**Dictionary examples:**
a wedding ring
He bought her a diamond ring.

**Learner example:**
Sammy gave me a gold ring, Remi an orange sweater, Minny a bag and Dominique a red cap.

give *sb a ring*

[A2] to telephone someone

**Dictionary example:**
If you want anything, just give me a ring.

**Learner example:**
If you find them, please give me a ring.

**CIRCLE**

[B2] something that is the shape of a circle

**Dictionary example:**
The children sat in a ring around the teacher.

**Learner example:**
It is forced to jump into a ring of fire, if it does not want to do it, it will be hit.
SOUND

[B2] the sound a bell makes

Dictionary example:
The ring of the doorbell woke him up.

Learner example:
Walking down the street, he heard a noise: just the ring of the clock tower.

VERB [I or T]

TELEPHONE

[A2] to telephone someone

Dictionary examples:
Have you rung your mother?
I rang earlier but you were out.
Can you ring for a taxi?
I ring home once a week.

Learner example:
Please ring me tonight.

SOUND

[B1] If something rings, it makes the sound of a bell, and if you ring a bell, you cause it to make a sound.

Dictionary examples:
The phone's ringing.
I rang the doorbell.

Learner example:
Me and a few of my friends were having a day off school so we went to a lovely beach by the Danube river, when my phone rang.

riot /rɪət/

NOUN [C]

[C1] angry, violent behaviour by a crowd of people

Dictionary examples:
a race riot
Riots started in several cities.

Learner example:
A riot started in the city but the police managed to stop it before anyone got seriously hurt.
rip /rɪp/ (−pp−)

VERB [ʔ or T]

TEAR

[B2] to tear quickly and suddenly, or to tear something quickly and suddenly

Dictionary examples:
His new trousers ripped when he bent down.
She ripped her dress getting off her bike.
He excitedly ripped open the parcel.

Learner example:
While I was walking I stepped on my dress and ripped it.

rip sth out/off/from, etc.

[C1] to remove something by pulling it away quickly

Dictionary example:
Hedges had been ripped out to make larger fields.

Learner example:
One leg was completely ripped off, while the other is just managing to hold on.

ripe /raɪp/

ADJECTIVE

FRUIT, ETC.

[B2] developed enough and ready to be eaten

Dictionary examples:
ripe fruit
Those bananas aren't ripe yet – they're still green.

Learner example:
There were a lot of beautiful, ripe, red strawberries [and] I couldn't resist picking one of them.

rip-off /ˈrɪp.ɒf/

NOUN [C] INFORMAL

[C1] when someone is cheated by being made to pay too much for something

Dictionary example:
The food there is a real rip-off.
Learner example:
What is more, I am sure students won't feel like it is a rip-off because prices are really reasonable.

rise /raɪz/

VERB [i] (rose, risen)

SUN/MOON
[B1] When the sun or moon rises, it appears in the sky.

Dictionary example:
The sun rises in the East.

Learner example:
It was very beautiful, especially in the morning when the sun was rising.

MOVE UP
[B1] to move up

Dictionary example:
The balloon rose gently up into the air.

INCREASE
[B2] to increase in level

Dictionary examples:
rising temperatures
Prices rose by 10 percent.
Inflation is rising by 2.1% a month.

Learner example:
Also, due to global warming, sea levels might rise and [the] risk of flooding will also rise.

NOUN [C]

INCREASE
[B2] an increase in the level of something

Dictionary examples:
a sudden temperature rise
a 5% rise in inflation
August has seen a large rise in the number of unemployed.

Learner example:
There is also a steady rise in underweight [girls] among young girls of today.

PAY
[C1] an increase in the amount of money you earn
Dictionary example:
a pay rise

Learner example:
The reason is not only that we cannot manage to afford a pay rise for each of you but also we would like to organise two language courses in the USA.

risk /rɪsk/

Word family:
Nouns: risk
Verbs: risk
Adjectives: risky

NOUN

BAD POSSIBILITY
[B2] [c or u] the possibility of something bad happening

Dictionary examples:
the risk of heart disease
There is a slight risk that the blood could have become infected.
We want clean rivers and lakes, where you can swim without risk to your health.
It's a low/high-risk strategy.

Learner example:
Nowadays, everything is a risk, even at home we are in danger.

at risk
[B2] being in a situation where something bad is likely to happen

Dictionary examples:
All houses within 100 metres of the seas are at risk of flooding.
Releasing these prisoners puts the public at risk.

Learner example:
Lives are at risk!

take a risk
[B2] to do something although something bad might happen because of it

Dictionary example:
This time I'm not taking any risks - I'm going to get insured.

Learner example:
He had to take a risk if he wanted to save his love, Anne.

SOMETHING BAD
[C1] [c] something bad that might happen
Dictionary example:
There are more health risks when older women get pregnant.

Learner example:
Personally, I will continue using my mobile phone, no matter what the health risks are, and I will probably encourage my children to have one with them when they go places [further] away than our home or garden, in case something happens.

VERB [T]
DO SOMETHING
[B2] If you risk something bad, you do something although that bad thing might happen.

Dictionary example:
"It's dangerous to cross here." "I'll just have to risk it."

Learner example:
You shouldn't risk damaging your health.

POSSIBLY LOSE
[B2] If you risk something important, you cause it to be in a dangerous situation where you might lose it.

Dictionary examples:
He risked his life to save me.
She risked her job by giving me that information.

Learner example:
If she had gone home by taxi, she would have not risked her life.

risky  /ˈris.ki/

Word family:
Nouns: risk
Verbs: risk
Adjectives: risky

ADJECTIVE
[B2] dangerous because something bad might happen

Dictionary examples:
It's risky to buy a car without some good advice.
Investing in shares is always a risky business.

Learner example:
[Cycling on] this road is a bit risky and demanding so I would agree with Chris [o]n that point.
rival /ˈraɪ.vəl/

Word family:
Nouns: rival, rivalry
Verbs: rival

NOUN [c]
[C1] someone or something that is competing with another person or thing

Dictionary example:
business/political rivals

Learner example:
Around 60% of our international rivals had their stands there, usually with 2–3 staff members always kept busy by [the] public.

river /ˈrɪv.ər/

NOUN [c]
[A1] a long, natural area of water that flows across the land and into a sea, lake, or another river

Dictionary examples:
the River Thames
Two major rivers flow through the town.
We sailed slowly down/up the river.

Learner example:
I like to walk by [the] river Exe.

mouth of a river
[C1] where a river goes into the sea

Dictionary example:
It is a small village, by the mouth of a river.

Learner example:
The mouth of the river with a [narrow] exit to the sea, provided an extra excitement because of the pressure of the water when joining the sea.

road /rəʊd/

NOUN [c or U]

TO DRIVE ON
[A1] a long, hard surface built for vehicles to drive on
Dictionary examples:
We live on a busy/main road.
Be careful when you cross the road.
The journey takes about three hours by road.
The road from here to Adelaide goes through some beautiful countryside.
All roads into/out of the town were blocked by the snow.
Most road accidents are caused by people driving too fast.

Learner example:

Road (WRITTEN ABBREVIATION Rd)
[A1] used in the name of a road as part of an address

Dictionary example:
142 Park Road

Learner example:
I like d[iffe]rent places in U.K., lik[e] Edgware Road.

on the road
[C1] driving or travelling, usually over a long distance

Dictionary example:
We'd been on the road for 48 hours.

Learner example:
I have experienced sitting behind a steering wheel on the road for many years.

roast /rəʊst/

VERB [I or T]
[A2] If you roast food, you cook it in an oven or over a fire, and if food roasts, it is cooked in an oven or over a fire.

Dictionary examples:
Roast the lamb in a hot oven for 35 minutes.
The potatoes are roasting in the oven.

Learner example:
After we have baby [am[b] w[h]ich is roasted in the special oven with potatoes.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[A2] cooked in an oven or over a fire

Dictionary example:
roast chicken

Learner example:
But the specialit[ies] in every celebration are roast pork and roast chicken.
rob /rɒb/

Word family:
Nouns: robbery
Verbs: rob

VERB [T] (–bb–)

STEAL

[B1] to steal from someone or somewhere, often using violence

Dictionary examples:

to rob a bank
Two tourists were robbed at gunpoint in the city centre last night.
They robbed the company of £2 million.

Learner example:
About twenty tourists were robbed.

robbery /ˈrɒb.ər.i/

Word family:
Nouns: robbery
Verbs: rob

NOUN [C or U]

[B2] the crime of stealing from somewhere or someone

Dictionary examples:

a bank robbery
The gang admitted they had committed four recent robberies.
He is in prison for armed robbery.

Learner example:
We were fed up with our lives and all the problems we had [so] one of us decided to organize a bank robbery. [At] first we laughed at him because it was such a silly idea but finally it was the only solution for us to become rich.

robot /ˈrəʊ.bɒt/

NOUN [C]

[B1] a machine controlled by a computer, which can move and do other things that people can do

Dictionary example:
They use robots to spray the cars.
Learner example:
I think there will be tall buildings and [the] population will rise a lot. I think there will be robots too.

**rock /rɒk/**

Word family:
Nouns: rock
Adjectives: rocky

**NOUN**

**MUSIC**

[A2] [u] loud, modern music with a strong beat, often played with electric guitars and drums

Dictionary examples:
rock music
a rock group
a rock star

Learner example:
I like rock music.

**HARD SUBSTANCE**

[B1] [c or u] the hard, natural substance which forms part of the Earth's surface, or an area of this substance sticking out of the sea or ground

Dictionary examples:
a layer of rock
Mountains and cliffs are formed from rock.
The boat struck a rock outside the bay and sank.
We climbed over the rocks and reached the sea.

Learner example:
There are many wonderful hills, mountains, lakes, caves and rocks.

**rocket /ˈrɒk.ɪt/**

**NOUN [c]**

**VEHICLE**

[B2] a tube-shaped device containing fuel and an engine that pushes a vehicle into space
Dictionary example:
They launched a rocket yesterday.

Learner example:
[With] computers, you can control machines [or] a rocket [or] a satellite.

rocky /ˈrɒk.i/

Word family:
Nouns: rock
Adjectives: rocky

ADJECTIVE

WITH ROCKS
[C1] with lots of rocks

Dictionary example:
a rocky beach

Learner example:
The walk around the lake is an extraordinary experience – seeing the majesty of the rocky mountains around the blue surface, which reflects the lights as a mirror, is unforget[t]able.

role /rəʊl/

NOUN [C]

ACTING
[B1] an actor's part in a film or play

Dictionary examples:
She's got a leading/supporting role in the school play.
He plays the role of a violent criminal.

Learner example:
Jack Nicholson, my favourite actor, plays the main role.

PURPOSE
[B2] the job someone or something has in a particular situation

Dictionary examples:
What is his role in this project?
This part of the brain plays an important role in learning.
Six people have been put on trial for their role in the demonstrations.

Learner example:
In fact, computers play an important role in the office.
role model /ˈrəʊ.lˌmɒd.əl/  

NOUN [c]  
[C1] someone you try to behave like because you admire them  

Dictionary example:  
Jane is such a good role model for her younger sister.  

Learner example:  
Pele was voted Athlete of the Century for his outstanding performance and for being such a positive role model for other athletes and youth in general.  

roll /rəʊl/  

VERB  
roll (sth) across/around/over, etc.  
[B2] to move somewhere by turning in a circular direction, or to make something move this way  

Dictionary examples:  
The ball rolled through the goalkeeper’s legs.  
She rolled over onto her side.  
The vase rolled off the edge of the table and smashed.  

TURN OVER  
[B2] [r] to turn something around itself to make the shape of a ball or tube  

Dictionary examples:  
He was rolling a cigarette.  
He rolled the clay into a ball in his hands.  
As I got closer, the hedgehog rolled itself up into a ball.  

roll down/in/off, etc.  
[B2] to move somewhere smoothly  

Dictionary examples:  
Tears rolled down her face.  
His car started rolling down the drive.  

Learner example:  
By this time, the rest of us were laughing so [hard that] tears were rolling down our cheeks.  

NOUN [c]  
BREAD  
[B1] a small loaf of bread for one person  

2334
Dictionary example:
I had a roll with my soup.

Learner example:
We eat ham, cheese, butter and paprika, with [a] roll or bread.

TUBE
[B2] a piece of film, paper or cloth that is rolled into the shape of a tube

Dictionary examples:
a roll of carpet
a toilet roll

---

romance /rəʊˈmæntɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: romance
Adjectives: romantic

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] an exciting relationship of love between two people, often a short one

Dictionary examples:
It was just a holiday romance.
Office romances are usually a bad idea.

Learner example:
I like it very much because it has romance and action, and cats of cours[e].

---

romantic /rəʊˈmæntɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: romance
Adjectives: romantic

ADJECTIVE

LOVE
[B1] relating to feelings of love and affection

Dictionary example:
a romantic dinner for two

Learner example:
And the atmosphere in the evening is so romantic!

STORY
[B1] relating to a story about love
Dictionary examples:
romantic fiction
a romantic comedy

Learner example:
It was interesting but romantic novels are my favourite books!

roof  /ruːf/

NOUN [C]
ON BUILDING
[A2] the surface that covers the top of a building or vehicle

Dictionary examples:
The house has a flat/tiled roof.
He climbed onto the roof.
Put the luggage on the roof of the car.

Learner example:
It's an old Charentese house, with white walls, a red roof and a small garden, close to the seaside.

room  /ruːm/

NOUN
PART OF BUILDING
[A1] [c] a part of the inside of a building that is separated from other parts by walls, floor and ceiling

Dictionary examples:
a hotel room
I'd like to book a double/single room.
We're in meeting room 1.
She's upstairs in her room.

Learner example:
She has a lot of flowers in her room.

SPACE
[B1] [u] space for things to fit into

Dictionary examples:
Is there enough room for me in the car?
That sofa would take up too much room in the flat.
James took the books off the little table to make room for the television.
Learner example:
In the wardrobe there is no[t] enough room to put all my stuff away.

**room for improvement**
[C1] If there is room for improvement, something can be made better.

**Dictionary example:**
His work isn't bad but there's still some room for improvement.

**Learner example:**
She is Polish, aged 29 and can speak English pretty well, but there is still room for improvement, that's why she wants to spend a year in England, looking after children in an English–speaking family.

**roommate /ˈruː.m.meɪt/**

**noun [c]**
[B2] someone who you share a room, apartment, etc. with

**Dictionary example:**
He was my roommate while we were at college.

**Learner example:**
I was a student and lived together in a flat with my roommate Claudia.

**root /ruːt/**

**noun [c]**

**Plant part**
[B2] the part of a plant that grows under the ground and gets water and food from the soil

**Dictionary example:**
These plants have really deep roots.

**Learner example:**
I have gathered over three hundred species: flowers, roots, leaves and others.

**roots**
[B2] where someone or something originally comes from

**Dictionary example:**
the roots of modern jazz

**Learner example:**
I think people should know where our European pop and rock music has its roots.
the root of *sth*
[C1] the cause of something, usually something bad

**Dictionary examples:**
We must get to the root of this problem.
Money is said to be the root of all evil.

**Learner example:**
Unfortunately none of us has ever tried to find the root of this problem but the influences that it has on the environment are obvious.

---

**rope** /ˈrəʊp/

**NOUN [C or U]**

**FOR TYING**
[B2] very thick string made from twisted thread

**Dictionary examples:**
We tied the boat to a post with a length of rope.
a coil of rope

**Learner example:**
A few moments later she took out a rope from her backpack.

---

**rose** /ˈrəʊz/

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] a flower with a pleasant smell and thorns, that grows on a bush

**Dictionary examples:**
a rose bush
She sent him a bunch of red roses.

**Learner example:**
He brought me to a posh restaurant and he gave me a bunch of roses.

---

**rotten** /ˈrɒt.ən/

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] Rotten vegetable or animal substances are decaying.

**Dictionary example:**
rotten eggs/fruit
Learner example:
I'll tell you something – my freezer still smells of rotten fish.

**rough /rʌf/**

Word family:
Adjectives: rough
Adverbs: roughly

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT SMOOTH**

[B1] A rough surface is not smooth.

Dictionary examples:
rough ground
It was a rough mountain road, covered in stones and huge holes.

Learner example:
I went with some people I knew from bike competitions, and I was impressed with how well they can ride a bike on a rough terrain, whereas I had to go carefully in some tracks.

**NOT EXACT**

[B1] approximate and not exact

Dictionary examples:
Write a rough copy first and check the grammar.
Can you give me a rough idea of the numbers?

Learner example:
I lost my personal note-pad where I used to write all my job tasks, my arrangements and the records of my students. I have even written the rough copy of some personal letters there.

**SEA/WEATHER**

[B2] If the sea or weather is rough, there is a lot of strong wind and sometimes rain.

Dictionary example:
The boat sank in rough seas off the Swedish coast.

Learner example:
I went to the seaside but I was not allowed to bathe for they said that the sea was too rough.

**DIFFICULT**

[B2] difficult or unpleasant

Dictionary example:
She's having a rough time at work.
**Learner example:**
He did the mountain-route last year and he says that even he had a rough time.

**DANGEROUS**
[C1] dangerous or violent

**Dictionary examples:**
a rough part of town
Hockey can be quite a rough **game**.

**Learner example:**
I like him as a football player because he plays fair, not rough.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>roughly  /ˈrʌf.lɪ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** rough
**Adverbs:** roughly

**ADVERB**

**NOT EXACTLY**
[B2] approximately

**Dictionary examples:**
There has been an increase of roughly 2.25 million.
Roughly **speaking**, it’s 2.25 million.
We have roughly the same tastes.

**Learner example:**
These are very special cases and roughly speaking, confined to one thing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>round  /raʊnd/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PREPOSITION**

**IN A CIRCLE/CIRCULAR MOVEMENT**
[A2] surrounding or being on all sides of something, or in a circular movement

**Dictionary examples:**
We sat round the fire.
I put my arm round her.
She had a scarf round her neck.
The Moon goes round the Earth.

**Learner example:**
There [is] a big wood round this lake.
TO OR IN A PLACE
[B1] to or in different parts of a place

Dictionary examples:
The landlord showed me round the house.
I had to go all round town to find a hotel that was open.

Learner example:
Well, she showed me round her hometown and we did some sight-seeing.

ADVERB

VISIT
[A2] to someone's home

Dictionary examples:
Wendy's coming round this afternoon.
I'll go round and see her later.

Learner example:
So would you come round and see me?

CIRCULAR MOVEMENT
[B1] with a circular movement

Dictionary example:
This switch makes the wheels go round.

OPPOSITE DIRECTION
[B1] to the opposite direction

Dictionary examples:
She looked round.
Turn the car round and let's go home.

Learner example:
I turned round and I saw that the one who was calling me was the singer!!

TO SEVERAL PLACES
[B1] from one place or person to another

Dictionary example:
Could you pass these forms round, please?

round and round
[B2] moving in a circle without stopping

Dictionary example:
We drove round and round trying to find the hotel.

Learner example:
It's not fun to look at an animal who is bored and only walks round and round.
**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] in the shape of a circle or ball

*Dictionary examples:*
- a round hole/stone/table/window
- a round face

*Learner example:*
- It is on the round table in your room.

**NOUN [C]**

*first/second/third/final, etc., round*

[B2] the first/second/third/final, etc. stage in a competition

*Dictionary example:*
- He was beaten in the first round.

*Learner example:*
- At five o’clock in the afternoon, the second round of the games [will begin].

---

**roundabout  */ˈraʊnd.ə.baʊt*/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a circular place where roads meet and where cars drive around until they arrive at the road that they want to turn into

*Dictionary example:*
- At the roundabout, take the second turning.

*Learner example:*
- Rosewood Avenue is off the first roundabout by Tesco.

---

**route  */ruːt*/**

**NOUN [C]**

*ROADS*

[B1] the roads or paths you follow to get from one place to another place

*Dictionary examples:*
- an escape route
- I’m just planning my route.
- What’s the best route to the station?
- Crowds gathered all along the route to watch the race.
Learner example:
Each cycle route is shown in a different colour, so we didn't lose our way.

**routine** /ruːˈtiːn/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] the things you regularly do and how and when you do them

**Dictionary examples:**
a daily routine
He longed to escape the routine of an office job.
There's no set/fixed routine at work – every day is different.

Learner example:
Usually we speak about our daily routine, [and] our plan[s] for the future.

**row** /rəʊ/

NOUN [C]
LINE
[B1] a straight line of people or things

**Dictionary examples:**
a row of chairs/houses
My students sit at desks in rows for most of the time.

Learner example:
Two rows of servants stood beside the path which was in front of him with [a] red carpet on it.

SEATS
[B1] a line of seats

**Dictionary examples:**
to sit on the back/front row
Isn't that Sophie sitting in the row behind us?

Learner example:
It is great in my class, there are so many people and they are all nice. I'm sitting in the first row next to Nicole.

**in a row**
[B2] one after another without a break

**Dictionary example:**
He's just won the tournament for the fifth year in a row.
Learner example:
Maradona was the captain of the team, and since he arrived, the team won three championships in a row.

VERB \[I\ or \ T\]
\[B2\] to move a boat or move someone in a boat through the water using oars

Dictionary example:
We rowed to the other side of the lake.

Learner example:
In the end, they had to row all the way back to the beach and it was very late when they got home.

row² /raʊ/

NOUN [C]
\[B2\] a loud, angry argument

Dictionary examples:
My parents often have rows.

an blazing row

Learner example:
The sun was shining, the birds were singing and all the people were happy, but I was very angry because I had had a row with my husband.

royal /ˈrɔɪ.əl/

ADJECTIVE
\[B2\] relating to a queen or king and their family

Dictionary examples:
the royal family
a royal visit

Learner example:
Chris, Anne and I wanted to visit the royal palace.

rub /rʌb/

VERB \[T\] (-bb-)
PRESS WITH HANDS
\[B2\] to press your hand or a cloth on a surface and move it backwards and forwards
**Dictionary examples:**
She rubbed her hands together to warm them.
He rubbed himself dry with a towel.
Rub the stain with a damp cloth.

**Learner example:**
Paul suddenly saw something. A kind of shadow. He rubbed his eyes but there was nothing.

rub *sth* into/on, etc.
[B2] to move a substance backwards and forwards over a surface so that it covers it and goes into it

**Dictionary examples:**
I rubbed some suntan oil on her back.
Rub the butter into the flour.

---

rubber /ˈrʌbər/

**NOUN**

**removes pencil.**

[A2] [c] a small object which is used to remove pencil marks from paper

**Dictionary example:**
Do you have a rubber in your pencil case?

**Learner example:**
We have to bring with us a pencil, many crayons and a rubber.

**substance**

[B2] [u] a strong material that bends easily, originally produced from the juice of a tropical tree, and used to make tyres, boots, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
shoes with rubber soles

**Learner example:**
Worst of all it seems to me is the way some zoos are regarded as places of entertainment like [a] circus, where the people are encouraged to laugh at animals when they 'perform their funny tricks' like eating bananas, swinging from rubber tyres and so on.
rubbish /ˈrʌb.ɪʃ/

NOUN [u]

WASTE

[B1] things that you throw away because you do not want them

Dictionary examples:
Our rubbish gets collected on Thursdays.
Put the empty box in the rubbish bin.
I took some old furniture to the rubbish dump.

Learner example:
While I [was] walking in the rain along the dark and quiet alleys, I heard a weak cry that sounded like a baby [coming] from a corner with rubbish scattered everywhere.

BAD QUALITY

[B2] INFORMAL something that is of bad quality

Dictionary example:
There's so much rubbish on TV.

Learner example:
I was [taught] to believe that recorded music was rubbish compared to live music.

NONSENSE

[C1] something that is nonsense or wrong

Dictionary example:
Ignore him, he's talking rubbish.

Learner example:
For example, the advertisement where the worker eats only "Mars" and can work hard after it. It's rubbish.

rude /ruːd/

Word family:
Nouns: rudeness
Adjectives: rude
Adverbs: rudely

ADJECTIVE

NOT POLITE

[B1] behaving in a way which is not polite and upsets other people
Dictionary examples:
a rude comment/remark
He complained that a member of staff had been rude to him.
It would be rude to leave without saying goodbye.

Learner example:
I thought he was such a rude man.

WORDS/JOKES
[B2] Rude words or jokes relate to sex or going to the toilet.

Dictionary example:
He taught his little sister a lot of rude words.

Learner example:
She just wanted to shout rude words when finally she recognised her father... standing in front of her.

**rudely** /ˈruːd.li/

Word family:
Nouns: rudeness
Adjectives: rude
Adverbs: rudely

ADVERB
[C1] in a rude way

Dictionary example:
He rudely pushed past us.

Learner example:
When I made an attempt to speak to the conductor, I was rudely told off and told to stay seated for the rest of the journey.

**rudeness** /ˈruːd.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: rudeness
Adjectives: rude
Adverbs: rudely

NOUN [u]
[C1] the quality of being rude

Dictionary example:
I was shocked by her rudeness.
Learner example:
Many complaints were made about the rudeness of the reception [staff].

rug /rʌg/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a soft piece of material used to cover the floor

Dictionary example:
My dog loves lying on the rug in front of the fire.

Learner example:
There is [a] green rug in the middle of the floor.

rugby /ˈrʌg.bi/

NOUN [u]
[A2] a sport played by two teams with an oval ball and H-shaped goals

Dictionary example:
He's a keen rugby fan.

Learner example:
I want to play some rugby and swim in the sea.

ruin /ˈruː.in/

NOUN

OLD PARTS
[B1] [c] the broken parts that are left from an old building after it has been destroyed

Dictionary example:
Thousands of tourists wander around these ancient ruins every year.

Learner example:
After that I'm going to travel to Luxor and see [the] ruins.

be/lie in ruins
[C1] to be in a very bad state

Dictionary example:
The war left one million people dead and the country in ruins.
Learner example:
When my grandparents were young, Germany lay in ruins.

**VERB [1]**

[B2] to spoil or destroy something completely

**Dictionary examples:**
They were late and the dinner was ruined.
Her injury ruined her chances of winning the race.
Huge modern hotels have ruined this once unspoilt coastline.

Learner example:
But she didn't keep her promise and she ruined my life.

---

**rule /ruːl/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** rule, ruler, ruling
**Verbs:** rule

**NOUN**

**INSTRUCTION**

[B1] [c] an official instruction about what you must or must not do

**Dictionary examples:**
- to break the rules
- to obey/follow the rules
You can't smoke at school, it's **against the** rules.

Learner example:
There're plenty of rules in my high school.

**PRINCIPLE**

[B1] [c] a principle of a system, such as a language or science

**Dictionary example:**
the rules of **grammar**

Learner example:
We did a little exam about tenses and grammar rules.

**USUAL WAY**

[B2] [NO PLURAL] the usual way something is

**Dictionary examples:**
an **exception to** the rule
I visit my parents on Sunday, **as a** rule.
Learner example:
As a rule, children who ride bikes change their bike[s] for cars [when they are older] and are pre[pa]red a little [for] how to behave on the road.

a rule of thumb
[C1] a way of calculating something, which is not exact but which will help you to be correct enough

Dictionary example:
As a rule of thumb, you need one egg for every 125g flour.

Learner example:
As a rule of thumb, one third of the people working in central Copenhagen [go] by car, one third by public transport, and one third by bike.

VERB
CONTROL SOMEWHERE
[B2] [I or T] to be in control of somewhere, usually a country

Dictionary example:
They were ruled for many years by a dictator.

Learner example:
In the late 60s when Greece was ruled by a military government, many young students fled abroad to escape its cruelty.

INFLUENCE SOMEONE
[B2] [T] to influence someone's thoughts or actions

Dictionary example:
His life is ruled by the demands of his job.

Learner example:
Our Earth has grown overcrowded and every inch of our life is ruled by computers.

CONTROL
[C1] to be in control of somewhere, usually a country

Dictionary examples:
They were ruled for many years by a dictator.
the ruling party

Learner example:
Cleopatra was the seventh queen of Egypt and ruled until 63 B.C. whe[n] she died.
**ruler /ˈruː.lə/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** rule, ruler, ruling

**Verbs:** rule

**NOUN [c]**

**FOR MEASURING**

[A2] a flat, straight stick which is used to measure things

**Dictionary example:**
Can I borrow your ruler?

**Learner example:**
We have to bring with us a pencil and a ruler for the first lesson.

**LEADER**

[C1] the leader of a country

**Dictionary example:**
He was the ruler of the country for over 20 years.

**Learner example:**
Versailles in France and the time of Louis XIV as the ruler would be my place and time I would choose to visit.

**rumour /ˈruː.mə/**

**NOUN [c or u]**

[B2] a fact that a lot of people are talking about although they do not know if it is true

**Dictionary examples:**
Rumours are going round the school about Mr Mason and his assistant.
Someone has been spreading rumours about me.
I heard a rumour that you were leaving.

**Learner example:**
However, the press shouldn't create rumours and hunt those people like animals.

**run /rʌn/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** run, runner, running

**Verbs:** run
**VERB (running, ran, run)**

**MOVE FAST**

[A1] [i or ɪ] to move on your feet at a faster speed than walking

**Dictionary examples:**
He can run very fast.
He ran away when I tried to pick him up.
We had to run to catch up with him.
I run about three miles every morning.

**Learner example:**
Children can run ev[ə]ryw[ə]re.

**ORGANIZE**

[B1] [r] to organize or control something

**Dictionary examples:**
She ran her own restaurant for five years.
The social group is run by the residents themselves.

**Learner example:**
My aunt is always working. She runs her own business.

**TRAVEL**

[B2] [ɪ] If trains or buses are running, they are available to travel on.

**Dictionary examples:**
Trains are still running, despite the snow.
A bus runs three times a day into town.
Buses are running an hour late, because of an earlier accident.

**Learner example:**
There is an easy way to get to the college: a service bus runs every 15 minutes, [and] the journey takes only 20 minutes.

**LIQUID**

[B2] [ɪ] If liquid runs somewhere, it flows.

**Dictionary examples:**
Tears ran down her face.
Have you got a tissue? My nose is running.

**Learner example:**
The warm urine ran through my underwear, [down] my legs and white socks, into my shoes and floated out on the floor.

**USE COMPUTER**

[B2] [r] If you run a computer program, you use it on your computer.
**Dictionary example:**
Did you run a virus check this morning?

**Learner example:**
At this point the computer is unable to run any program.

**WORKING**

[C1] [i or r] If a piece of equipment is running, it is switched on and working, and if you run it, you switch it on and make it work.

**Dictionary example:**
The engine is running more smoothly now.

**Learner example:**
We could start a campaign where people are reminded not to leave their car, lorry or bus engines running for more than one minute if stationary.

**PUBLISH**

[C1] [r] to publish something in a newspaper or magazine

**Dictionary example:**
All the papers are running this story on the front page.

**Learner example:**
If we run a story on "HIV Symptoms" we could have a very succes[s]ful first issue.

**NOUN [C]**

**MOVE FAST**

[B1] when you move on your feet at a speed faster than walking, especially for exercise

**Dictionary examples:**
We go for/do a three-mile run every evening after work.
If you set off at a run, you’ll be exhausted later.

**Learner example:**
Walking is recognized [as] good exercise, or going for a run.

**SPORT**

[B2] in cricket or baseball, a single point

**Dictionary example:**
to score a run

**Learner example:**
I liked the competition because both the teams played well and they scored good runs

**in the long run**

[B2] at a time that is far away in the future
**Dictionary example:**
It seems a lot of effort but I'm sure it's the best solution in the long run.

**Learner example:**
It costs a lot of money, but in the long run, it [is] worth [it].

---

**runner /ˈrʌn.ə/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** run, runner, running  
**Verbs:** run

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] someone who runs, especially in competitions

**Dictionary example:**
a long-distance runner

**Learner example:**
The former is the fastest man in the world, th[e] latter is a very famous long-distance runner.

---

**running /ˈrʌn.ɪŋ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** run, runner, running  
**Verbs:** run

**NOUN [u]**

**SPORT**

[A2] the sport of moving on your feet at a speed faster than walking

**Dictionary examples:**
I go running three times a week.  
running shoes

**Learner example:**
My hobbies are reading and running.

**ADJECTIVE**

**running water**

[C1] If a place has running water, it has a working water system.

**Dictionary example:**
They bought an old house with no electricity or running water.
Learner example:
It is hilarious to think that at the same time people in [the] north of Europe were still living a primitive and uncivilized life not even able to invent an axe, the Romans managed to install running water in their huge houses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>runway</strong> /ˈrʌn.wɛɪ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN</strong> [c]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C1] a large road that aircraft use to land on or to start flying from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong> The runway was covered with snow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong> The problem hit the headlines when a small Soviet aircraft missed the runway and touched down on a road exploding in two pieces and damaging many cars and the people sitting inside.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>rural</strong> /ˈruːrəl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADJECTIVE</strong> [B2] relating to the countryside and not to towns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong> The area is still very rural and undeveloped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong> I live in a rural area far from any village, town, or city.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>rush</strong> /rʌʃ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>VERB</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HURRY</strong> [B2] [I or T] to hurry or move quickly somewhere, or to make someone or something hurry or move quickly somewhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong> We had to rush to catch the bus. We rushed out into the street to see what all the noise was. The UN has rushed medical supplies to the disaster area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong> I rushed to Tom's house, and when I reached it, he received me with a weird smile on his face.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**rush to do sth**
[B2] to do something quickly and enthusiastically

**Dictionary example:**
His friends rushed to congratulate him after the ceremony.

**Learner example:**
I was very happy and rushed to talk to them.

**FORCE ACTION**
[C1] [ɪ] to make someone do something more quickly than they want to do it

**Dictionary examples:**
I refuse to be rushed into making a decision.
Don't try to rush him – he needs time to think about it.

**Learner example:**
It has always been very busy but these days people seem to have a harder time facing the fact that not everything can be rushed.

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**

**HURRY**
[B2] when you have to hurry or move somewhere quickly

**Dictionary examples:**
Slow down! What's the rush?
Why is it always such a rush to get ready in the mornings?
Everyone seemed to be in a rush.
He was in a rush to get home.

**Learner example:**
That's because we are always stressed and always in a rush.

**rush hour** /ˈrʌʃ.əʊə/

**NOUN [C or U]**
[B2] the time when a lot of people are travelling to or from work and so roads and trains are very busy

**Dictionary examples:**
the morning/evening rush hour
I always try to travel outside the rush hours.

**Learner example:**
During rush hours, you often see cars lined up with just one person inside, each car polluting the environment.
**Rusty** /ˈrʌst.i/  

**ADJECTIVE**  

**METAL**  

[B2] Rusty metal has rust on its surface.

**Dictionary example:**  
a rusty car/nail

**Learner example:**  
It was very rusty but I repainted it and now it looks like a new bike.

**SKILL**  

[B2] If a skill you had is now rusty, it is no longer good because you have forgotten it.

**Dictionary example:**  
My French is a bit rusty.

**Learner example:**  
However, I am rather "rusty" [at] using the morse code as well as using the codes of communication.
### sack /ˈsæk/  

**VERB**  

[B2] to tell someone to leave their job, usually because they have done something wrong  

**Dictionary examples:**  
- They sacked her for being late.  
- He got sacked from his last job.  

**Learner example:**  
What’s more, I was sacked from my workplace.

**NOUN**  

the sack  

[B2] When someone gets the sack or is given the sack, they are told to leave their job.

**Dictionary example:**  
- He got the sack from his last job.  

**Learner example:**  
- My sister was working in a very good company in Rio and she got the sack, so she decided to go to Spain.

**BAG**  

[C1] [c] a large bag made of paper, plastic, or cloth and used to carry or store things  

**Dictionary example:**  
- sacks of coal  

**Learner example:**  
- The worst thing was with rubbish which wasn't collected. People in estates, special groups, used big bags and sacks to gather it.
sacred /ˈseɪ.krid/

ADJECTIVE

HOLY

[C1] relating to a religion or considered to be holy

Dictionary examples:
sacred music
a sacred object

Learner example:
It is a volcanic island which has been enshrined as a sacred place.

sacrifice /ˈsæk.rɪ.faiʃ/ 

NOUN [C or U]

[C1] something valuable that you give up in order to achieve something or help someone, or the act of giving it up

Dictionary examples:
We had to make sacrifices in order to pay for our children’s education.
They cared for their disabled son for 27 years, at great personal sacrifice.

Learner example:
It’s a small sacrifice but I think that it will serve him [well] in the long run.

VERB

[C1] [ɪ] to give up something that is valuable to you in order to achieve something or help someone

Dictionary example:
Many women sacrifice interesting careers for their family.

Learner example:
We are very proud of our low costs [...], a pleasing fact primarily based upon a large number of volunteers who sacrifice their spare time in our organisation.

sad /sæd/ (sadder, saddest)

Word family:
Nouns: sadness
Verbs: sadden
Adjectives: sad
Adverbs: sadly
**ADJECTIVE**

[A1] unhappy or making you feel unhappy

**Dictionary examples:**
I've just received some very sad news.
She gave a rather sad smile.
It's sad *(that)* the trip had to be cancelled.
I'm so sad *(that)* you can't come.
It's sad to see so many failures this year.
I was sad to hear that they'd split up.

**Learner example:**
He is very sad because [he had] a car accident [and he is] paralysed.

**sadly** /'sæd.lɪ/

**Word family:**
Nouns: sadness
Verbs: sadden
Adjectives: sad
Adverbs: sadly

**ADVERB**

**NOT HAPPY**

[B2] in an unhappy way

**Dictionary example:**
"He's gone away for six months," she said sadly.

**Learner example:**
Alice quickly got in the car and waved sadly at her parents while Natalie drove off.

**NOT SATISFACTORY**

[B2] in a way that is not satisfactory

**Dictionary examples:**
Sadly, the treatment doesn't work for all patients.
If you think she'll let you do that, you're sadly mistaken.

**Learner example:**
Some forms of entertainment which were popular decades ago have, sadly, disappeared.
sadness /ˈsæd.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: sadness
Verbs: sadden
Adjectives: sad
Adverbs: sadly

NOUN [u]

[B2] being sad

Dictionary example:
Her sadness at her grandfather's death was obvious.

Learner example:
What can be more real that when your lover is gone or taken away, your own soul is also alone, bitter and dark and there is nothing else than feelings of rev[e]nge, anger, frustration and sadness?

safe /seɪf/

Word family:
Nouns: safety
Adjectives: safe, unsafe
Adverbs: safely

ADJECTIVE

NOT IN DANGER

[A1] not in danger or likely to be harmed

Dictionary example:
In some cities you don't feel safe going out alone at night.

Learner example:
I like this place because I feel safe there.

NOT DANGEROUS

[A2] not dangerous or likely to cause harm

Dictionary examples:
a safe driver
That ladder doesn't look safe.
She wished us a safe journey.
Is this medicine safe for children?
It's safe to cross the road now.

Learner example:
Have [a] safe journey, and I will meet you at the Airport.
NOT HARMED
[B1] not harmed or damaged

Dictionary example:
She said that all the hostages were safe.

Learner example:
Suddenly I felt something strange near me, I turn[ed] back quickly and two men were there. They showed me their weapons. Then, I woke up safe in my bed.

WITHOUT RISK
[C1] not involving much risk

Dictionary examples:
Salmon is a safe option – most people like it.
He told us that these shares were a safe investment.

Learner example:
On the other hand, I could have chosen to stay in my town and start [at] the University. It would be the recommended and most appropriate choice. I would get my degree and start a normal and safe career.

safe to say
[C1] If it is safe to say something, you are sure it is correct.

Dictionary example:
I think it's safe to say that he'll be the next president.

Learner example:
It is probably safe to say that there are no good books about engineering written in Portuguese so my teachers always use books written in English.

a safe place; somewhere safe
[C1] a place where something will not be lost or stolen

Dictionary example:
It's very valuable so put it somewhere safe.

Learner example:
Don't show off your money but keep it in a safe place.

in safe hands
[C1] being cared for or dealt with by someone skilled

Dictionary example:
The project is in safe hands – Jan has lots of experience.

Learner example:
He has also been trained as a lifeguard so the residents of your hotel would probably be in safe hands.
safely /ˈseɪ.fli/

Word family:
Nouns: safety
Adjectives: safe, unsafe
Adverbs: safely

ADVERB
[B1] in a safe way

Dictionary examples:
We all arrived safely.
Drive safely!
Are the children safely fastened into their car seats?
I think we can safely say they won’t find us now.

Learner example:
My friend has come back safely and now a new life [starts for him].

safety /ˈseɪf.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: safety
Adjectives: safe, unsafe
Adverbs: safely

NOUN [u]

BEING SAFE
[B2] the state of being safe, or a place or situation where someone or something is safe

Dictionary examples:
food/road safety
The hostages were led to safety.
For your (comfort and) safety, we recommend you keep your seat belt loosely fastened during the flight.
Journalists may enter the danger zone but unfortunately we cannot guarantee their safety.
As the gunman opened fire, they all ran/dived for safety behind trees.
Police are concerned for the safety of the five-year-old.
He was led to a place of safety.

Learner example:
In my opinion, using a centre for shopping is a better idea because we [are safer there] and nowadays safety is important for many reasons.

HOW SAFE
[C1] how safe something is
Dictionary example:
Safety at the factory has been improved.

Learner example:
Safety regulations: Ten years ago, regulations on working did not exist.

sail /seɪl/

Word family:
Nouns: sailing, sailor
Verbs: sail

VERB

CONTROL BOAT
[B1] [I or T] to control a boat that has no engine and is pushed by the wind

Dictionary examples:
He sailed the dinghy up the river.
She sailed around the world single-handed in her yacht.

Learner example:
First of all, we are going to the beach where some sail[o]rs are going to teach us how to sail.

TRAVEL ON BOAT
[B1] [I] to travel somewhere on a boat or a ship

Dictionary example:
We sailed to New York.

Learner example:
You know, I've got a boat and if you want, we will be able to spend five days on it. We will sail to the Channel Islands (Jersey, Guernsey, Sark...) .

MOVE ON WATER
[B2] [I] When a boat or a ship sails, it travels on the water.

Dictionary examples:
The ship was sailing to China.
The boat sailed along/down the coast.
As the battleship sailed by/past, everyone on deck waved.

Learner example:
I started the film and we could all see a ship sailing towards the camera.
**sailing** /ˈseɪl.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: sailing, sailor
Verbs: sail

NOUN [u]

[A2] a sport using boats with sails

**Dictionary examples:**
a sailing boat
We’re going sailing next weekend.

**Learner example:**
She wants to show me how to do canoeing and sailing.

**sailor** /ˈseɪ.lər/

Word family:
Nouns: sailing, sailor
Verbs: sail

NOUN [c]

[B1] someone who sails ships or boats as their job or as a sport

**Dictionary example:**
Over 100 sailors took part in the race.

**Learner example:**
He is a sailor.

**saint** /ˈseɪnt/

NOUN [c]

[C1] a dead person who has been officially respected by the Christian church for living their life in a holy way

**Dictionary example:**
Catherine of Siena was **made** a saint in 1461.

**Learner example:**
They were originally a mixture of a pagan and a religious feast related to [the] worshipping of two saints: St Antony in Lisbon and St. John in Porto.
sake /ˈseɪk/  

NOUN

for the sake of sb/sth; for sb's/sth's sake
[B2] in order to help or bring advantage to someone or something

Dictionary examples:
Please do it, for David's sake.
Their parents only stayed together for the sake of the children.
I hope for both our sakes that you're right!
You should act on his advice, for your own sake.
For the sake of convenience, they combined the two departments.
For safety's sake, you shouldn't swim alone.

Learner example:
You should let your hair down once in a while, for your own sake, and for the sake of your family.

salad /ˈsæl.əd/  

NOUN [C or U]

[A2] a cold mixture of vegetables that usually have not been cooked, sometimes eaten with meat, cheese, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a salad bowl
Serve the risotto with a mixed salad.
Toss the salad with oil and vinegar.

Learner example:
What about a vegetable salad, [...] fried potatoes and chicken with beer?

salary /ˈsæl.ər.i/  

NOUN [C or U]

[B1] a fixed amount of money that you receive from your employer, usually every month

Dictionary examples:
an annual salary of £20 000
His net monthly salary is £1500.
She's on quite a good/decent salary in her present job.
He took a drop in salary when he changed jobs.
a 10% salary increase
Learner example:
I was on the beach when my mobile phone rang. It was my boss [who] said "I'm in Australia, and I can't read my e-mail, the server at work crashed. Please repair it today and I will double your salary."

sale /seɪl/

NOUN

for sale

[A2] available to buy

Dictionary examples:
Is this painting for sale?
Our neighbours put their house up for sale last week.

Learner example:
For sale: "Olympus" camera + bag.

on sale

[A2] [c] a time when a shop sells goods at a lower price than usual

Dictionary examples:
I bought this dress in the sale.
I picked up a few bargains in the sales.

Learner example:
It [had] cost £350, but I bought it in the sale and I paid £300!

on sale

[B1] available to buy in a shop, on the Internet, etc.

Dictionary example:
The video and book are now on sale.

Learner example:
I went window shopping with my friends yesterday and I saw this beautiful skirt on sale.

SELL

[B2] [c or u] the act of selling something, or the time when something is sold

Dictionary examples:
The sale of alcohol is now banned.
The building company gets 10% commission on each house sale.
I haven't made a sale all morning.

Learner example:
We had arranged to meet him at the Ritz restaurant in order to deal [with] the sale of some products.
**sales**

[B2] the number of items sold

**Dictionary example:**
Our sales have doubled this year.

**Learner example:**
You should know that they are getting a marked increase in sales.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>salesman  /ˈseɪlz.mən/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [C]</strong> (PLURAL salesmen)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] someone whose job is selling things</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I asked the salesman for advice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sad to say, I have not applied for it again but I did apply for another job as a salesman.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>salesperson  /ˈseɪlzˌpɜː.son/ (PLURAL salespeople)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [C]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A2] someone whose job is selling things in a shop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She's a salesperson at a bookshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In my previous job, I was [a] salesperson, where I used to deal with many, many people [and] I can guarantee my skill to manage with people is extraordinarily good and I am prepared to work under pressure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>saleswoman  /ˈseɪlzˌwʊm.ən/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [C]</strong> (PLURAL saleswomen)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] someone whose job is selling things</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The saleswoman showed me the car.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Many years ago, when I was seventeen, I was working as a saleswoman [for] a printer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**salmon** /ˈsæm.ən/ (PLURAL salmon)

NOUN [C or U]

[B1] a large, silver fish, or the pink meat of this fish

Dictionary examples:
- fresh/smoked/tinned salmon
- salmon fishing

Learner example:

**salon** /ˈsæ.lɒn/

NOUN [C]

[B2] a place where women have their hair cut and put in a style

Dictionary example:
My hairdresser opened her own salon.

Learner example:
I had an appointment at my hairdresser's and late as usual I parked outside the salon on a narrow dead-end-street where it was forbidden to park.

**salt** /sɒlt/

Word family:
Nouns: salt
Adjectives: salty

NOUN [U]

[A1] a white substance used to add flavour to food

Dictionary examples:
- salt and pepper
- Pass the salt, please.

Learner example:
But before, you put on the top of [the] chicken salt and pepper or [a] piece of bacon.

**salty** /ˈsɔːl.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: salt
Adjectives: salty
**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] tasting of or containing salt

**Dictionary example:**
Is the soup too salty?

**Learner example:**
On the other hand, [the] Western one gave [good] service but [the] food was oily and salty.

**ADJECTIVE**

**the same**

[A1] exactly alike

**Dictionary examples:**
My twin sister and I have got the same nose.  
She was wearing exactly the same dress as I was.  
Hilary's the same age as me.  
She brought up her children in just the same way her mother did.

**Learner example:**
She is the same age as me.

**NOT ANOTHER**

[A1] not another different person, thing or situation

**Dictionary examples:**
My brother and I sleep in the same room.  
Rachel's still going out with the same boyfriend.  
(very) same day, he heard he'd passed his exam.  
I would do the same thing again if I had the chance.  
They eat at the same restaurant every week.  
Shall we meet up at the same time tomorrow?

**Learner example:**
It's not the same subject every day.

**at the same time**

[B1] If two things happen or are true at the same time, they happen or are true together.

**Dictionary example:**
We arrived at the same time.

**Learner example:**
The kind of clothes I most like [are] casual but fashionable at the same time.
the same old arguments/face/story, etc.
[C1] informal something or someone you have seen or heard many times before

Dictionary examples:
Every day I see the same old faces.
Politicians repeat the same old arguments time and time again.

Learner example:
I think that it is the same old story with media all over the world that they tend to present the news in [an] exaggerated manner.

in the same way
[C1] similarly

Dictionary example:
In the same way, there are many citizens who feel unprotected by the police.

Learner example:
In the same way, grandmothers may be shocked when seeing their little children wearing extravagant clothes or really short skirts.

PRONOUN

the same
[A2] exactly like

Dictionary examples:
People say I look just the same as my sister.
John thinks the same as I do – it's just too expensive.
She always had a quick temper, and her mother was the same.

Learner example:
When I go to school I have to wear uniform, which I don't [it] like because we all look the same.

the same
[B1] not another different thing or situation

Dictionary examples:
I'm hopeless at physics, and it's the same with chemistry – I get it all wrong.
I'd do the same if I was in your situation.

Learner example:
I will write [to] you again soon and I hope you will do the same.

the same
[B2] not changed

Dictionary examples:
After all these years you look exactly the same – you haven't changed a bit.
Charles is just the same as always.
Learner example:
Prices are the same as in the golden days, but the atmosphere is friendlier and the linen-draped white tables look inviting.

**all/just the same**
[C1] despite what has just been said

**Dictionary example:**
He doesn't earn much. All the same, he ought to pay for some of his own drinks.

**Learner example:**
I'm afraid 300 parking spaces will not suffice. All the same, I would recommend parking in the city centre, for commercial reasons.

**ADVERB**

**the same**
[B2] in the same way

**Dictionary examples:**
We treat all our children the same.
I need some time to myself, the same as anybody else.

---

**sample /ˈsɑːmp/**

**NOUN [c]**

**PART OF GROUP**
[B2] a small number of people from a larger group that is being tested or considered

**Dictionary examples:**
a random sample of voters
a nationally representative sample of 200 schools

**Learner example:**
This report is based on a sample of over 50 students.

**SMALL AMOUNT**
[B2] a small amount of something that shows you what it is like

**Dictionary examples:**
a free sample of chocolate
She brought in some samples of her work.
samples of carpet/curtain material
sand  /ˈsænd/

Word family:
Nouns: sand
Adjectives: sandy

NOUN [u]
[B1] a substance that is found on beaches and in deserts, which is made from very small grains of rock

Dictionary examples:
a grain of sand
The children played all day in/on the sand.
course/fine sand

Learner example:
We got to a bea[util]ful beach. The sand looked like gold.

sandal  /ˈsæn.dəl/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a light shoe with straps that you wear in warm weather

Dictionary example:
a pair of sandals

Learner example:
In summer, I wear skirts and sandals.

sandwich  /ˈsænd.wɪdʒ/

NOUN [c]
[A1] two slices of bread with meat, cheese, etc. between them

Dictionary examples:
a tuna/cheese sandwich
sandwich fillings

Learner example:
You can make a quick snack, for example a sandwich.
sandy /ˈsænd.i/

Word family:
Nouns: sand
Adjectives: sandy

ADJECTIVE

[B1] covered with or containing sand

Dictionary example:
a sandy beach

Learner example:
We have no mountains in Lithuania, but we have sandy beaches at [the] seaside.

satellite /ˈsæt.əl.ət/  

NOUN [C]

[B2] a piece of equipment that is sent into space around the Earth to receive and send signals or to collect information

Dictionary examples:
The World Cup was transmitted around the world by satellite.
satellite television/TV
a TV/weather satellite

Learner example:
To balance this, technology has developed a lot in the last decades and now people can have wild animal[s] inside their homes, [even though] they may be locked up on a CD–Rom or coming in a wave format through the satellite dish.

satisfaction /ˌsæt.ɪsˈfæk.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: dissatisfaction, satisfaction
Verbs: satisfy
Adjectives: dissatisfied, satisfactory, satisfied, unsatisfactory
Adverbs: satisfactorily

NOUN [U]

FEELING

[B2] a pleasant feeling which you get when you receive something you wanted, or when you have done something you wanted to do
**Dictionary examples:**
She looked at the finished painting **with** satisfaction.
She got/obtained great satisfaction **from/out of** helping other people.
For me, job satisfaction is more important than the money.
She **had** the satisfaction **of** knowing that she’d done everything she could.

**Learner example:**
Whatever it [is], it must give us satisfaction.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> dissatisfaction, satisfaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> satisfy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> dissatisfied, satisfactory, satisfied, unsatisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong> satisfactorily</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADVERB**

[C1] in a satisfactory way

**Dictionary example:**
I’m sure these problems can be satisfactorily resolved.

**Learner example:**
The main problem is finding the most accurate meaning of some words, phrasal verbs, idioms etc. Dictionaries can do the job satisfactorily but the problem inside is left unsolved.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> dissatisfaction, satisfaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> satisfy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> dissatisfied, satisfactory, satisfied, unsatisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong> satisfactorily</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] good enough

**Dictionary examples:**
We hope very much to find a satisfactory **solution** to the problem.
The teachers seem to think his work is satisfactory.

**Learner example:**
The service is satisfactory.
satisfied  /ˈsæt.ɪs.faid/

Word family:
Nouns: dissatisfaction, satisfaction
Verbs: satisfy
Adjectives: dissatisfied, satisfactory, satisfied, unsatisfactory
Adverbs: satisfactorily

ADJECTIVE

PLEASED

[B1] pleased because you have got what you wanted, or because something has happened in the way that you wanted

Dictionary examples:
Some people are never satisfied!
a satisfied smile
Are you satisfied with the new arrangement?

Learner example:
I must say that I’m very satisfied with [the club].

be satisfied that

[C1] If you are satisfied that something is true, you believe it.

Dictionary example:
The judge was satisfied that she was telling the truth.

Learner example:
I suppose that is only because they are satisfied that other nations than the British can strike.

satisfy  /ˈsæt.ɪs.fai/

Word family:
Nouns: dissatisfaction, satisfaction
Verbs: satisfy
Adjectives: dissatisfied, satisfactory, satisfied, unsatisfactory
Adverbs: satisfactorily

VERB [T]

PLEASE

[B2] to please someone by giving them what they want or need

Dictionary examples:
They have 31 flavours of ice-cream – enough to satisfy everyone!
Come on, satisfy my curiosity, what happened last night?
Learner example:
But how can anyone satisfy a wealthy woman like her without giving her an expensive present?

**satisfy conditions/needs/requirements, etc.**
[C1] to have or provide something that is needed or wanted

Dictionary example:
She satisfies all the requirements for the job.

Learner example:
In general, the conference satisfied my needs.

---

**Saturday /ˈsæt.ə.deɪ/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A1] the day of the week after Friday and before Sunday

Dictionary examples:
He's leaving on Saturday.
Most of our swim meets are held on Saturdays.
Joel was born on a Saturday.

**last/next** Saturday
Saturday **morning/afternoon/evening**

Learner example:
Every Saturday I wake up very happy and early because [this] is the day I go to the stadium to support my football team "ARSENAL".

---

**sauce /sɔːs/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A2] a thick hot or cold liquid eaten with food to add flavour

Dictionary examples:
a savoury/sweet sauce
tomato sauce

Learner example:
It will be rice and chicken with [a] sweet and sour sauce, so if you want you can bring some wine.
saucepan /ˈsɔː.spən/

NOUN [c]

[B1] a deep, metal pan, usually with a long handle and a lid, that is used to cook food in

Dictionary example:
Put the potatoes in a saucepan of boiling water.

Learner example:
The waiters are very polite and the food is so good, specially the fish. You can see the [chef] with his saucepan, it's very funny!

saucer /ˈsɔː.sər/

NOUN [c]

[B1] a small plate that you put under a cup

Dictionary examples:
a cup and saucer
She gave the cat a saucer of milk.

sausage /ˈsɒs.ɪdʒ/

NOUN [c or u]

[A2] a mixture of meat and spices pressed into a long tube

Dictionary examples:
fried/grilled sausages
sliced garlic sausage

Learner example:
They usually prepare traditional Polish food like cabbage with mushrooms and sausages.

save /seɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: savings, saving
Verbs: save
VERB

MONEY

[A2] I or T (also save up) to keep money so that you can buy something with it in the future

Dictionary examples:
We've saved almost £900 for our wedding.
Michael's saving up for a new computer.

Learner example:
I had to save a lot of money.

KEEP

[A2] [t] to keep something to use in the future

Dictionary examples:
I've saved some food for you.
She saved her black dress for special occasions.
I save all my old letters in case I want to read them again.

Learner example:
If you don't mind, please save it for me until I come your house at 8.30 p.m.

COMPUTER

[A2] I or T to make sure that a computer keeps information that you have put on it

Dictionary examples:
Make sure you save your files regularly.
I saved the photos in the family folder.

Learner example:
I need my laptop because I saved my school project on it.

NOT WASTE

[B1] [t] to prevent time, money or effort being wasted or spent

Dictionary examples:
You'll save time if you take the car.
Thanks for your help – it saved me a lot of work.

Learner example:
More and more people choose to travel by car, because it saves a lot of time compared to travelling by public transport.

MAKE SAFE

[B1] [t] to stop someone or something from being killed, injured or destroyed
Dictionary examples:
Wearing seat belts has saved many lives.
He fell in the river but his friend saved him from drowning.
He had to borrow money to save his business.
He was desperately trying to save their failing marriage.
We all need to do our bit to save the planet.

Learner example:
We watched a movie called "Men in Black II" and it was about two guys that save the world from alien attacks.

save a goal
[B2] to prevent a player from scoring a goal

Dictionary example:
He saved two goals in the last minute of the game.

save sb (from) doing sth
[C1] to help someone avoid having to do something

Dictionary example:
We'll eat in a restaurant – it'll save you having to cook.

Learner example:
Building a new supermarket along with a multi-storey car park will save city dwellers from having to travel to the suburbs to buy what they need.

saving /ˈseɪ.vɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: savings, saving
Verbs: save

NOUN [C]

LESS MONEY
[C1] when you use or spend less money than you would usually have to

Dictionary example:
a saving of £20.

Learner example:
I know that it sounds as if the company had to spend a lot of money on retraining, but in the long term this will be a saving.
**savings** /ˈseɪ.vɪŋz/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** savings, saving  
**Verbs:** save

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

[B2] the money which you keep in an account in a bank or similar financial organization

**Dictionary example:**  
He spent all his savings on an expensive car.

**Learner example:**  
I also spent all my savings on executive-looking clothes.

**say** /sei/

**VERB [r] (said, said)**

**SPEAK**

[A1] to speak words

**Dictionary examples:**  
"I'd like to go home," she said.  
How do you say this word?  
She said goodbye to all her friends and left.  
"How do you say 'goodbye' in French?"  
I couldn't hear what they were saying.  
Do you know what she said to him?  
I've got something to say to you.

**Learner example:**  
When I'm speaking in class, I'm very nervous and I can't say anything.

**TELL**

[B1] to tell someone about a fact, thought, or opinion

**Dictionary examples:**  
Did she say where she was going?  
Officials refused to say what had happened.  
What did they say about the house?  
The doctors say (that) it will take him a few weeks to recover.  
She didn't say whether she was coming or not.  
"Who do you think will get the job?" "I'd rather not say."  
What are you saying, exactly?
**Learner example:**
Dear Mary, You asked me in your last letter about my bedroom. There aren't a lot of things to say about it, it is quite small but nice.

**GIVE INFORMATION**
[B1] to give information in writing, numbers or signs

**Dictionary examples:**
My watch says 3 o'clock.
Can you read what that notice says?
It says in the paper (that) they've found the man who did it.
It says on the bottle to take three tablets a day.

**Learner example:**
Well yesterday I was reading a new fashion magazine. It says that this summer the best clothes to wear are skirts with different colours!

**THINK**
[B1] to think or believe

**Dictionary examples:**
People/They say (that) he's over 100.
"It's going to be a very hot summer." "So they say."
She is a firm leader, too firm, some might say.

**Learner example:**
People say that it never rains here.

**be said to be**
[B2] used to show that many people believe something about something

**Dictionary example:**
Drinking plenty of water is said to be good for your skin.

**Learner example:**
On our way around the lake we would have [the] possibility of visiting a huge medieval castle which is said to be haunted.

**it goes without saying**
[B2] If something goes without saying, it is obvious or generally accepted.

**Dictionary example:**
It goes without saying that smoking is harmful to your health.

**Learner example:**
It goes without saying that I will participate!

**say sth to yourself**
[C1] to think something but not speak

**Dictionary example:**
"I hope she likes me," he said to himself.
Learner example:
I remember saying to myself that "this little boy will survive" and after that I felt totally cool and calm and did what had to be done.

easier said than done
[C1] used to say that something seems like a good idea but it would be difficult to do

Dictionary example:
I want to ask her out, but it's easier said than done.

Learner example:
I know it's easier said than done but you have to try.

to say the least
[C1] used to emphasize that you could have said something in a much stronger way

Dictionary example:
We were surprised, to say the least.

Learner example:
You get slightly bored, to say the least.

needless to say
[C1] as you would expect

Dictionary example:
Needless to say, it rained the whole time we were there.

Learner example:
Needless to say, bribes are a frequent occurrence.

safe to say
[C1] If it is safe to say something, you are sure it is correct.

Dictionary example:
I think it's safe to say that he'll be the next president.

Learner example:
It is probably safe to say that there are no good books about engineering written in Portuguese so my teachers always use books written in English.

scale /ˈskɛl/

NOUN

SIZE

[B2] [NO PLURAL] the size or level of something
Dictionary examples:
We don’t yet know the scale of the problem.
Nuclear weapons cause destruction on a massive scale.
My parents used to entertain friends on a large/small scale.

Learner example:
He leads an evil trade: they [carry out] smuggling on a grand scale and use the inn as a store.

MEASURE
[B2] [c] a set of numbers, amounts etc., used to measure or compare the level of something

Dictionary examples:
the Centigrade/Fahrenheit scale
How would you rate his work on a scale of 1 to 5?

Learner example:
In brief, I think it would be a very good idea to create a new scale of [salaries] based on our needs, in which doctors would be [higher] than professional footballers.

COMPARISON
[B2] [c or u] how the size of things on a map, model, etc. relates to the same things in real life

Dictionary examples:
a scale of 1:50 000
This map is large scale.
Is the bridge drawn to scale?
He was building a scale model of Concorde.

Learner example:
My friend gave me a 1/72 scale kit of “Supermarine Spitfire” for my birthday.

scales
[B2] a piece of equipment for measuring weight

Dictionary example:
kitchen/bathroom scales

scan /skæn/

VERB [T] (scanning, scanned)

COMPUTER
[C1] to use a piece of equipment that copies words or pictures from paper into a computer
Dictionary example:
to scan photos into a computer

Learner example:
Instead of drawing some of our customers documents we will just scan them.

READ
[C1] (also scan through) to quickly read a piece of writing to understand the main meaning or to find a particular piece of information

Dictionary example:
I scanned the travel brochures looking for a cheap holiday.

Learner example:
So, I suggest that you buy a newspaper called "The Loot", sit down with a strong cup of coffee and scan it.

scandal  /ˈskæn.dəl/

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] something that shocks people because they think it is morally wrong

Dictionary examples:
a financial/political scandal
Their affair caused/created a scandal in the office.
If there is the slightest suggestion/hint of scandal, the public will no longer trust us.
It's a scandal (that) children could be treated in this way.

Learner example:
Among them are the increasingly popular reality shows and all the daily news about gossip and scandal.

scar  /skɑːr/

NOUN [C]

ON SKIN
[B2] a permanent mark left on the body from a cut or other injury

Dictionary examples:
an ugly scar
That burn will leave a nasty scar.

Learner example:
David is a tall man with black curly hair, black eyes, a big nose, a beard and a scar on his neck.
MIND
[C1] damage done to a person's mind by a very unpleasant event or situation

Dictionary example:
a psychological scar

Learner example:
A person who has been affluent since childhood might be said to not have the emotional scars of experiencing poverty during childhood and might be able to look at the world, and to the life as an adult, in a positive and constructive way.

scarce /skɛəs/

Word family:
Nouns: scarcity
Adjectives: scarce
Adverbs: scarcely

ADJECTIVE
[C1] rare or not available in large amounts

Dictionary example:
scarce resources

Learner example:
In the context of Singapore, where land is scarce and widening or building of more roads is just not feasible, we have no choice but to choose what is best for everyone.

scare /skɛər/

Word family:
Verbs: scare
Adjectives: scared, scary

VERB [T]

FRIGHTEN
[C1] to frighten a person or animal

Dictionary example:
Sudden, loud noises scare me.

Learner example:
You may think that Universal Video has gone mad: re-editing those old-fashioned horror movies that couldn't even scare your 6-year-old sister!
scared  /ˈskeəd/

Word family:
Verbs: scare
Adjectives: scared, scary

ADJECTIVE
[B1] frightened or worried

Dictionary examples:
He's scared of spiders.
He's scared to tell her what really happened.
I was scared (that) you might not be there.
I was scared stiff.
She had a scared look on her face.

Learner example:
When I came for [the] first time to my new English class I was a little bit scared.

scarf  /skɑːf/

NOUN [C] (plural scarves or sarfs)
[A2] a piece of cloth that you wear around your neck, head, or shoulders to keep warm or for decoration

Dictionary example:
a knitted/woollen/silk scarf

Learner example:
And my sister gave me a scarf too.

scary  /ˈskeə.ri/

Word family:
Verbs: scare
Adjectives: scared, scary

ADJECTIVE
[B1] INFORMAL frightening

Dictionary example:
a scary movie/story

Learner example:
It was quite exciting but a little scary.
scene /siːn/

Word family:
Nouns: scene, scenery
Adjectives: scenic

NOUN

FILM/BOOK, ETC.
[B1] [c] a short part of a film, play, or book in which the events happen in one place

Dictionary examples:
the funeral/wedding scene
Juliet dies in Act IV, Scene iii.

Learner example:
If you haven’t seen any of those three "Star Wars" movies, I suggest you do see them tonight or tomorrow. They are great, with a lot of action scenes.

VIEW
[B2] [c] a view or picture of a place, event, or activity

Dictionary examples:
Lowry painted street scenes.
scenes of everyday life
There were scenes of great joy as the hostages were re-united with their families.

Learner example:
I like especially the scene of the garden with snow in winter.

PLACE
[B2] [c usually no plural] a place where an unpleasant event has happened

Dictionary examples:
The police arrived to find a scene of horrifying destruction.
Evidence was found at the scene of the crime.

Learner example:
She managed to recreate the scene of the crime, saying that she had swallowed a fish bone.

the club/gay/music, etc. scene
[B2] all the things connected with a particular way of life or activity

Dictionary example:
She's well known on the jazz scene.

Learner example:
Both of them are about the gay and lesbian scene.
**scenery** /ˈsiː.nəri/

Word family:
- **Nouns**: scene, scenery
- **Adjectives**: scenic

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] the attractive, natural things that you see in the countryside

*Dictionary examples:*
- beautiful/breathtaking/spectacular scenery
- They stopped at the top of the hill to **admire** the scenery.

*Learner example:*
- If I were you, I'd go to the countryside because it's peaceful, quiet, and the scenery is wonderful.

**scenic** /ˈsiː.nɪk/

Word family:
- **Nouns**: scene, scenery
- **Adjectives**: scenic

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] having views of the attractive, natural things in the countryside

*Dictionary examples:*
- a scenic route
- an area of great scenic beauty

*Learner example:*
- France is an area of great scenic beauty, famous for its excellent cooking and wine.

**scent** /sent/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a pleasant smell

*Dictionary example:*
- the sweet scent of orange blossom

*Learner example:*
- Flowers are in bloom and their scent triggers my romantic mood.
**schedule** /ˈʃed.juːl/

Word family:
Nouns: schedule
Verbs: schedule
Adjectives: scheduled

**NOUN [c]**
[B2] a plan that gives events or activities and the times that they will happen or be done

Dictionary examples:
I have a very busy schedule today.
Will the work be completed on schedule?
Everything went according to schedule.

Learner example:
Firstly, the programme began exactly on schedule and the first group were KING CUP, not TORRENTS.

**VERB [t often passive]**
[B2] to arrange that an event or activity will happen at a particular time

Dictionary examples:
The meeting has been scheduled for tomorrow afternoon.
The train is scheduled to arrive at 8.45, but it's running twenty minutes late.

Learner example:
My flight is scheduled to arrive at the airport at 10 o'clock in the morning.

**scheduled** /ˈʃed.juːld/

Word family:
Nouns: schedule
Verbs: schedule
Adjectives: scheduled

**ADJECTIVE**

PLANNED
[B2] planned to happen at a particular time or on a particular date

Dictionary example:
This programme will be broadcast half an hour later than the scheduled time.

Learner example:
The scheduled time for the arrival is 5.15 pm.
FLIGHT

[B2] travelling at a regular time each day or week

Dictionary example:
    a scheduled flight

scheme /skiːm/

NOUN [c]
[B2] an official plan or system

Dictionary examples:
    a training/housing/play scheme
    a pension/savings scheme
There's a new scheme in our town for recycling plastic bottles.
Class sizes will increase under the new scheme.

Learner example:
I reject any other possibilities like building a tunnel or a by-Pass, because compared to the Park and Ride scheme, they would be much too expensive.

scholar /ˈskɒlər/

Word family:
Nouns: scholar, scholarship

NOUN [c]
[C1] someone who has studied a subject and knows a lot about it

Dictionary examples:
    a classics/history scholar
Dr Miles was a distinguished scholar of Russian history.

Learner example:
In the old days a scholar could spend years of his life in search of specific information, which now can be easily and inexpensively found at the click of a button!

scholarship /ˈskɒləʃɪp/

Word family:
Nouns: scholar, scholarship

NOUN
[C1] [c] an amount of money given to a person by an organization to pay for their education, usually at a college or university
Dictionary example:
She got a scholarship to the college.

Learner example:
In addition, is there any scholarship or financial support provided for students to apply [for]?

**school** /skuːl/

Word family:
Nouns: school, schooling

NOUN

PLACE

[A1] [c or u] a place where children go to be educated

**Dictionary examples:**
a primary/secondary school
Milton Road School
They're building a new school in the village.
She drives the kids to school every morning.
I was at school with Luke's brother.
Is Emily in school today or is she still ill?
Which school do you go to?
school meals/uniform
What do you want to do when you leave school?

**Learner example:**
I don't like going to school by bus.

TIME

[A2] [u] the time that you spend at school

**Dictionary examples:**
before/after school
School starts at 9 a.m. and finishes at 3.30 p.m.

**Learner example:**
The school start[s] every day at 9:00 and finish[es] at 14:00.

**a dance/language/riding, etc. school**

[A2] a place where you can study a particular subject

**Dictionary example:**
She goes to an acting school on Saturdays.

**Learner example:**
I went to the dance school in our town.
**schoolchild** /ˈskuːl.tʃaɪld/

**Noun [C]** *(plural schoolchildren)*

[A2] a child who goes to school

**Dictionary example:**
The morning bus is usually full of schoolchildren.

**Learner example:**
To schoolchildren: I want to sell my two-year-old red bike.

---

**science** /ˈsaɪən.təz/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** science, scientist

**Adjectives:** scientific

**Adverbs:** scientifically

**Noun**

**Study of natural things**

[A2] [u] the study and knowledge of the structure and behaviour of natural things in an organized way

**Dictionary examples:**
a science course/lesson
a science graduate/teacher
pure/applied science
recent developments in science and technology
Space travel is one of the wonders of modern science.

**Learner example:**
You can study math[s] and science.

**Type**

[B1] [c or u] a particular type of science

**Dictionary examples:**
computer science
Chemistry, physics, and biology are all sciences.
advances in medical science

**Learner example:**
In my class, there were 15 girls and 15 boys, who were studying computer science with me, so I knew everybody.
**science fiction**  
/ˌsaɪənˈtɪf.ɪk.ʃən/  

**NOUN [u]**  
[B1] stories about life in the future or in other parts of the universe  

**Dictionary example:**  
She is a well-known science fiction writer.  

**Learner example:**  
Also, I like to watch fantasy and science fiction films.

**scientific**  
/ˌsaɪənˈtɪf.ɪk/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** science, scientist  
**Adjectives:** scientific  
**Adverbs:** scientifically  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B1] relating to science, or using the organized methods of science

**Dictionary examples:**  
a scientific discovery/experiment/theory  
scientific evidence/research  
The project has attracted considerable criticism from the scientific community.  

**Learner example:**  
I like programmes about sport and scientific discoveries.

**scientifically**  
/ˌsaɪənˈtɪf.ɪ.kli/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** science, scientist  
**Adjectives:** scientific  
**Adverbs:** scientifically  

**ADVERB**  
[B2] using scientific methods

**Dictionary example:**  
scientifically proven

**Learner example:**  
It is scientifically proven and well-known that the gas released by cars is toxic and quite dangerous to the environment – specially to the ozone layer.
**scientist** /ˈsaɪən.tɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: science, scientist
Adjectives: scientific
Adverbs: scientifically

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] someone who studies science or works in science

Dictionary example:
Scientists are working to create a vaccine for the disease.

Learner example:
NASA admitted yesterday they will send a group of highly trained scientists to Mars in the next two years.

**scissors** /ˈsɪz.əz/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

[A2] a tool for cutting paper, hair, cloth, etc. that you hold in your hand and that has two blades that move against each other

Dictionary examples:
a pair of scissors
Could you pass me the/those scissors, please?

Learner example:
We have to bring scissors, a pencil and a ruler.

**scooter** /ˈskuː.tə/
scope /skəʊp/

NOUN [u]

AMOUNT
[C1] how much a subject or situation relates to

Dictionary example:
Do we know the full scope of the problem yet?

Learner example:
The scope of this article exceeds the problem of the abuse of females.

score /skɔːr/

VERB [i or τ]

[B1] to get points in a game or test

Dictionary examples:
He scored just before half-time to put Liverpool 2–1 ahead.
In American football, a touchdown scores six points.
She scored 18 out of 20 in the spelling test.

Learner example:
I almost scored an own goal.

NOUN [c]

[B1] the number of points someone gets in a game or test

Dictionary examples:
a high/low score
What's the score?
At half time, the score stood at two all.
The final score was 3–0.

Learner example:
We took 4 or 5 exams that day and my friend, Erick and I studied all night to get the best scores.

scratch /skrætʃ/

VERB

RUB SKIN

[B2] [i or τ] to rub your skin with your nails, often to stop it itching
Dictionary examples:
My skin was so itchy, I was scratching all night.
He was scratching (at) his mosquito bites.
Hannah scratched her head thoughtfully.

HURT/DAMAGE
[B2] [tr] to make a slight cut or long, thin mark with a sharp object on a surface or on your skin

Dictionary examples:
I scratched myself on the roses.
We scratched the paintwork trying to get the bed into Martha's room.
People have been scratching their names on this rock for years.

Learner example:
How can this ridiculous man accuse me of scratching his new car, thought Laura.

RUB SURFACE
[B2] [i] to rub a hard surface with a sharp object, often making a noise

Dictionary example:
The dog's scratching at the door – he wants to be let in.

Learner example:
Something scratched at the door.

NOUN [c]
[B2] a slight cut or a long, thin mark made with a sharp object

Dictionary example:
I've got all these scratches on my arm from the cat.

Learner example:
I should like to join one of those courses to become more 'professional' in how to repair a scratch on the side [of the boat] or a hole in the sail.

from scratch
[C1] If you do something from scratch, you do it from the beginning.

Dictionary example:
We didn't have any furniture of our own so we had to start from scratch.

Learner example:
That means you don't have to start from scratch with your teacher.
scream /skriːm/

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to make a loud, high noise with your voice, or to shout something in a loud, high voice because you are afraid, hurt, or angry

Dictionary examples:
A spider landed on her pillow and she screamed.
Through the smoke, the rescuers could hear people screaming for help.
He was screaming in/with pain and begging for anaesthetic.
They screamed with laughter at her jokes.
Ken screamed (out) a warning telling people to get out of the way.
I've never found screaming at my staff to be very effective.
"I wish you were dead!" she screamed.

Learner example:
I opened the door and screamed – in front of me was a man standing with [his] hands covered in blood.

NOUN [C]
[B1] when someone screams

Dictionary example:
We heard screams coming from their apartment.

Learner example:
Last night, I was cooking and dad was watching tv when, suddenly I heard a scream.

screen /skriːn/

NOUN [C]

COMPUTER/TV
[A2] a flat surface in a cinema or on a television, computer, mobile phone, etc., on which pictures or words are shown

Dictionary examples:
Our television has a 19-inch screen.
Coming to your screens shortly, the amazing adventures of 'Robin Hood'.
Her ambition is to write for the screen.
Write the letter on the computer, then you can make changes easily on screen.

Learner example:
My favourite thing about it is that it has a huge screen and a lot of memory space.
**script** /ˈskrɪpt/

**NOUN**

**WORDS**

[B2] [c] the words written for and spoken in a film, play, broadcast or speech

**Dictionary example:**
Bruce Robinson wrote the script for 'The Killing Fields'.

**Learner example:**
I didn't get involved that much in writing a script because it was very hard and the director wrote most of it but the main idea of the background of the stage was mine, and I am very proud of it.

---

**sculpture** /ˈskʌlp.tʃər/  

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] a piece of art that is made from stone, wood, clay, etc., or the process of making objects like this

**Dictionary examples:**
a wooden sculpture  
modern sculpture  
Tom teaches sculpture at the local art school.  
The museum has several life-sized sculptures of people and animals.

**Learner example:**
But if you have time, you must visit some cities, like Rome or Florence, because there are many historical buildings and museums, with the most important sculptures and pictures by famous artist[s] like Michelangelo or Raffaello.

---

**sea** /siː/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A1] a large area of salt water

**Dictionary examples:**
the Mediterranean Sea  
We went swimming in the sea.  
The sea was calm/smooth/choppy/rough when we crossed the Channel.  
The refugees were at sea for forty days before reaching land.  
When we moved to the US, we sent our things by sea.  
We spent a lovely week by the sea this year.

2399
Learner example:
This place is in Lithuania. It's by the sea.

**seal /siːl/**

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] an animal with smooth fur that eats fish and lives near the sea

**Dictionary example:**
We could see seals swimming near the coast.

**Learner example:**
After leaving the Orkney Islands, we went by boat to [the] Shetland Islands, because we wanted to observe the grey seals with their pups that were [o]n the northwest coast.

**search /sɜːtʃ/**

**VERB**

**TRY TO FIND**
[B1] [I or T] to try to find someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
I've searched my bedroom but I can't find my watch.
He searched in his pockets for some change.
Police are still searching the woods for the missing girl.
He searched (in/through) his pockets for some change.
I've searched high and low, but I can't find my birth certificate.
The detectives searched the house from top to bottom, but they found no sign of the stolen goods.

**Learner example:**
He searched the whole bank but could not find it.

**USE COMPUTER**
[B1] [I or T] to use a computer to find information, especially on the Internet

**Dictionary example:**
I searched the Internet to find the best prices for flights to Barcelona.

**Learner example:**
Before you had to go to a library to finish [your] homework. Now, we just search on the internet.

**POLICE**
[B2] [T] If the police search a place or a person, they look to see if they are hiding anything illegal, such as drugs.
Dictionary examples:
They were searched at the airport.
The men were searched for drugs and then released.

Learner example:
The undercover [patrol] searched our car rather roughly, looking for drugs.

FIND ANSWER
[C1] [I] to try to find an answer to a problem

Dictionary example:
Doctors are still searching for a cure.

Learner example:
The governments are therefore searching for solutions to compensate [for] the lack of financial resources.

NOUN

TRY TO FIND
[B1] [c] when you try to find someone or something

Dictionary examples:
After a long search, they eventually found the missing papers.
The police carried out/conducted/made a thorough search of the house, but they failed to find any drugs.

Learner example:
Joshua instantly thought it could be a bomb, so he organized a search all over the airport.

USE COMPUTER
[B1] [c] when you use a computer to find information, especially on the Internet

Dictionary examples:
Why not do a search on Google for hotels in the area?
We're doing a computer search for all words beginning with 'high'.

Learner example:
But I think you shouldn't ask me, the best thing is [a] search on the internet, so you can see the photos and choose the option you like most.

FIND ANSWER
[B2] [c usually no plural] when you try to find an answer to a problem

Dictionary example:
the search for happiness

Learner example:
Hemingway fought in the Spanish Civil war and in World War II, always in the search for answers to questions like "... what defines a man", or "... what happens to us in critical situations".
season /ˈsiː.zən/

Word family:
Nouns: season
Adjectives: seasonal

NOUN [c]

PART OF YEAR
[B1] one of the four periods of the year: spring, summer, autumn or winter

Dictionary example:

Learner example:
But summer in Poland is as wonderful [a] season as winter!

FOR PARTICULAR EVENT
[B1] a period of the year when a particular thing happens

Dictionary examples:
How long does the dry/hurricane/wet season last?
The British football season begins in August and ends in May.

Learner example:
Once they had finished, Peter kissed his parents and started his journey [on] foot heading towards the stadium, to play the first game of the season.

in season
[B2] If vegetables or fruit are in season, they are available and ready to eat.

Dictionary example:
Asparagus is in season at the moment.

Learner example:
They celebrate Halloween in October when pumpkins are in season, that’s why in the decorations they include them very often; most of the people carve the pumpkins and put some lights inside.

out of season
[C1] If vegetables or fruit are out of season, they are not usually available at that time.

Dictionary example:
Strawberries are out of season at the moment.

Learner example:
As our place was famous for fresh sea food, I bought crabs and salmon although they were out of season and expensive.
seasonal  /ˈsiː.zən.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: season
Adjectives: seasonal

ADJECTIVE
[B2] relating to or happening during a particular period in the year

Dictionary examples:
seasonal vegetables
seasonal farm work

Learner example:
I am a student and during my summer holiday I prefer to do some seasonal work.

seat  /siːt/

NOUN [C]

SIT
[A2] a piece of furniture that you sit on

Dictionary examples:
Chairs, stools, sofas and benches are different types of seat.
Please have/take a seat.
A car usually has a driver's seat, a front/pasenger seat and back/rear seats.
My ticket says 22D but there's already someone in that seat.
Is this seat free/taken?
Could I book/reserve two seats for tomorrow evening's performance?

Learner example:
I can sell seats to help with the concert.

VERB
be seated
[B2] to be sitting down

Dictionary example:
The director was seated on his right.

Learner example:
A big pink elephant was seated near me.
second /ˈsek.ənd/

Word family:
Adjectives: secondary
Adverbs: secondly

ORDINAL NUMBER; DETERMINER

AFTER FIRST
[A1] immediately after the first and before any others

Dictionary examples:
Is Megan her first or second child?
This is the second time I've had flu this winter.
Jones took second place in the long jump.
I was second in the 100m.

Learner example:
I forgot [to] answer the second question.

ANOTHER
[B1] another

Dictionary examples:
She is often described as the second Marilyn Monroe.
You really ought to make the most of the opportunity, because you won't get a second chance.
Richard and Liz have a second home in France.
Pay attention to what she's saying because she won't explain it a second time.

Learner example:
I started my new English class last week. I had just finish[ed] my course and that was [a] second chance for me to pick up words so I gave it a go.

ONLY ONE BETTER/BIGGER, ETC.
[B1] Second is used to show that only one thing is better, bigger, etc. than the thing mentioned.

Dictionary examples:
St Petersburg is Russia's second (biggest/largest) city.
Iraq's oil reserves are second only to Saudi Arabia's.
The conditions that these prisoners are kept in are second to none.

Learner example:
Joao Pessoa is the second green[est] city in the world.

ADVERB

IN ORDER
[B1] after one other person or thing in order or importance
Dictionary example:
She didn't win the race, but she did come second.

Learner example:
[O]n the other hand, New Zealand came second [for] senior government.

IN LIST
[B2] used to talk about the second in a series of things

Dictionary example:
Second, they failed to send written warning.

Learner example:
Second, the pedestrian area in the commercial centre has to grow, wh[ich] would make this part of the town more pleasant for walking and would improve the opportunities [for] the shops.

NOUN [C]

PART OF MINUTE
[A2] one of the 60 parts a minute is divided into

Dictionary examples:
There are sixty seconds in a minute.
These computers process millions of instructions per second.
The new system can trace a phone call in a fraction of a second.

Learner example:
I thought the British one, Peter, was going to win, but [in] the last 10 seconds, the Venez[ue]lian won!

VERY SHORT PERIOD
[B1] informal a very short period of time

Dictionary examples:
"Come on, hurry up!" "I'll just/only be a second – I've got to lock the back door."
Have you got a second, Paul? I'd like to have a word with you.
It won't take a second.
Wait a couple of/a few seconds before trying again.

Learner example:
A few seconds later, a huge tree beside my house fell down and destroyed most of my house.

secondary /ˈsek.ən.dri/

Word family:
Adjectives: secondary
Adverbs: secondly
ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

[B1] relating to the education of children approximately between the ages of 11 and 18 years old

Dictionary examples:
secondary education
Marcus has just started at secondary school.

Learner example:
He is studying at secondary school.

secondary school /ˌsek.ˈn.dər.iˌskuoːl/

NOUN [C]

[B1] a school for students aged between 11 and 18

Dictionary example:
My children are both at secondary school now.

Learner example:
They said they chose our school because we are one of the best secondary schools [in] Mexico City. Can you believe that? 

second-hand /ˌsek.ˈn.dənd/ 

ADJECTIVE; ADVERB

[B1] If something is second-hand, someone else owned or used it before you.

Dictionary examples:
second-hand books/clothes
She buys a lot of clothes second-hand.

Learner example:
Personally, I only buy second-hand clothes because in second-hand shops, I really like discover[ing] rare things and funny clothes from the 60s or 70s.

secondly /ˈsek.ˈn.dəli/

Word family: 
Adjectives: secondary
Adverbs: secondly

ADVERB

[B2] used for introducing the second reason, idea, etc.

2406
Dictionary example:
I want two things: firstly, more money, and secondly, better working hours.

Learner example:
Secondly, I didn’t know that you were working in [an] organization which [is] trying to save wildlife, but it sounds very ex[ci]ting.

**secret /ˈsiː.krət/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** secret
**Adjectives:** secret
**Adverbs:** secretly

**NOUN**

**NOT TELL**

[B1] [c] something that you tell no one about or only a few people

**Dictionary examples:**
I’m having a party for him but it’s a secret.
Can you keep a secret?
A close couple should have no secrets from each other.
Aren’t you going to let me in on the secret?
She makes no secret of her dislike of her father.
That restaurant is one of the best-kept secrets in London.

**Learner example:**
I told her everything, she knew all my secrets but she never told me her secrets.

**the secret**

[B2] the best way of achieving something

**Dictionary examples:**
That’s the secret to making a good cocktail.
So what’s the secret of your success?

**Learner example:**
The secret of this diet is that you have to be very optimist[ic].

**in secret**

[B2] without telling other people

**Dictionary example:**
For years they met in secret.

**Learner example:**
We met in secret when Mary was busy.
**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] If something is secret, other people are not allowed to know about it.

**Dictionary examples:**
The President escaped through a secret passage underneath the parliament building. This is **top** secret information.
Do you think we'll manage to **keep** the surprise party secret from Mum until her birthday?

**Learner example:**
The secret admirer was the guy I liked!

---

**secretary /ˈsek.rə.tri/**

**NOUN [C]**

**IN OFFICE**

[A2] someone who works in an office, typing letters, answering the telephone, and arranging meetings, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
My secretary will phone you to arrange a meeting.

**Learner example:**
The class is on Friday. You have to bring paper. For more information, ask the secretary.

---

**COMMITTEE**

[C1] the member of a committee who keeps records of meetings and deals with correspondence

**Dictionary example:**
I'm secretary of the tennis club this year.

**Learner example:**
From: Secretary of the Social Club To: Mr. Ford, Museum Director

---

**secretly /ˈsiː.krə.tli/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** secret

**Adjectives:** secret

**Adverbs:** secretly

---

**ADVERB**

[B1] without allowing other people to know
Dictionary examples:
She said she didn't care about it, but I believe she was secretly delighted.
He was convicted on the evidence of secretly recorded telephone conversations.

Learner example:
Then in the evening we'll come to her house secretly. Of course, we should tell her mom everything about this plan.

section /ˈsek.ʃən/

NOUN [c]
[B1] one of the parts that something is divided into

Dictionary examples:
a non-smoking section in a restaurant
the sports section of the newspaper
tail section of an aircraft
The poorest sections of the community have much worse health.

Learner example:
It has two floor[s] and is divided into sections, one that is a [general] restaurant and one for vegetarian people.

sector /ˈsek.tər/

NOUN [c]
[C1] one part of a country's economy

Dictionary examples:
In the financial sector, banks and insurance companies have both lost a lot of money.
The new government's policy is to transfer state industries from the public sector to the private sector.

Learner example:
Our software solutions are oriented towards the corporate sector where we are recognized as market leaders in this field.

secure /sɪˈkjuər/
SAFE

[B2] safe from danger or harm or not likely to end

Dictionary examples:
I don't feel that the house is secure.
Her promotion has made her position in the company more secure.
The museum has been promised £22 million by the government, so its future is relatively secure.

Learner example:
I think homes in the future will be more secure.

CONFIDENT

[B2] confident about yourself and the situation that you are in

Dictionary example:
I need to feel secure in a relationship.

Learner example:
First of all, you feel secure because you know that all the members of the family love you.

COMPUTER

[C1] designed to make sure that only the person who knows it can get onto a computer system, website, etc.

Dictionary example:
You will be issued with a secure password.

Learner example:
If you decided to work with our superb Direct Net, you would get a secure password which you have to change at your first log in and an electronic card which produces every minute a new combination.

security /sɪˈkjʊə.rə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: security, insecurity
Adjectives: secure, insecure

NOUN [U]

PROTECTION

[B1] protection of a person, building, organization or country against threats such as crime or attacks by foreign countries
Dictionary examples:
The station was closed for two hours because of a security alert.
Thirty demonstrators were killed in clashes with the security forces over the weekend.
The tighter security measures/precautions include video cameras in the city centre.
The students were deported because they posed a threat to national security.
The proposed national identity card system would help to tighten security against fraud.
The most dangerous criminals are held in maximum-security prisons.

Learner example:
It's about a man that is cloned by a computer and he has to escape from a maximum security jail, it's an action [film].

SAFE SITUATION
[C1] when something is not likely to fail or be lost

Dictionary examples:
If it's a choice between higher pay and job security, I'd prefer to keep my job.
I'm on a temporary contract and have little financial security.

Learner example:
They are the people who are already regarded as high class, but the reason for this prediction is that they have job security which has become a big issue in Korea after IMF, as well as [a] high salary.

see /siː/ (seeing, saw, seen)

VERB

USE EYES
[A1] [I or T] to notice people and things with your eyes

Dictionary examples:
Turn the light on so I can see.
"I can see you!"
The teacher could see (that) the children had been fighting.
Jacqui saw the car drive up outside the police station.
From the window we could see the children playing in the yard.
See p. 23 for prices and flight details.

Learner example:
Every time I went to Hendon Park, I saw so many people there.

see you
[A1] used for saying goodbye to someone

Dictionary example:
See you! Have a good journey!
Learner example:
[This] is my new number (07782472751). See you.

**see you later/soon/tomorrow, etc.**
[A1] used for saying goodbye to someone you are going to meet again later/soon/tomorrow, etc.

Dictionary example:
I'll see you later!

Learner example:
See you soon.

**MEET**
[A1] [ɪ] to meet or visit someone

Dictionary examples:
We're seeing friends at the weekend.
No one has seen much of Daryl since he got married.
They see a lot of each other at weekends.
My mother is seeing the doctor again next week.

Learner example:
I am very happy, that I can go [to] college every day and I can see my friends every day.

**ON TV, ETC.**
[A2] [ɪ] to watch a film, television programme, etc.

Dictionary example:
Did you see that documentary on Channel 4 last night?

Learner example:
I've just seen an amazing programme on television.

**UNDERSTAND**
[B1] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to understand something

Dictionary examples:
I see (that) the social club is organising a theatre trip next month.
I see what you mean.
They didn't see the need/any need to notify their members of the changes in writing.
I was surprised that they couldn't see my point of view.

Learner example:
Do you see what I mean?

**INFORMATION**
[B2] [ɪ] to find out information

Dictionary examples:
I'll just see what time the train gets in.
Let's see whether there is an early performance on Saturday.
Learner example:
I have looked in my calendar to see what time would be the best for you to come here.

CONSIDER
[B2] [t] to imagine or think about something or someone in a particular way

Dictionary examples:
She didn't see herself as brave.
It was easy to see the gift as a sort of bribe.
As I see it/things/the situation, we'll have to get extra help.

Learner example:
If I compare the members of my family with these qualities, then I have to say that I don't see them as my best friends.

I'll/we'll see
[C1] used to say that you will make a decision about something later

Dictionary example:
"Dad, can I have a guitar?" "We'll see."

Learner example:
I'm sure I'd love to have four of them, but there's always the financial aspect. I'm just nineteen, I'll see...

HAPPEN
[C1] [t] to be the time or place where something happens

Dictionary example:
This decade has seen huge technological advances.

Learner example:
But the reason which has driven the strike is that the whole country has seen a cut in the subsidies given to unemployed people.

you see
[C1] used when you are giving an explanation about something

Dictionary examples:
I didn't know she was Welsh, you see.
You see, it was already late by that time.

Learner example:
Family matters had to stay in the family, you see.

wait and see
[C1] to wait to discover what will happen

Dictionary example:
We'll wait and see what she says.

Learner example:
We will just have to wait and see.....
seed /ˈsiːd/

NOUN

PLANT
[B2] [c] a small round or oval object produced by a plant that a new plant can grow from

Dictionary examples:
Sow the seeds about 3 cm deep.
This chemical will stop the seeds from sprouting.

Learner example:
[For] several years, I have been very interested in flowers, fresh, dried and artificial and also different kinds of seeds.

seek /siːk/ FORMAL (sought, sought)

VERB [T]

TRY TO FIND
[B2] to try to find or get something

Dictionary examples:
"Are you actively seeking jobs?" she asked.
Hundreds of dissidents are seeking refuge/asylum in the US embassy.
Legal advice should be sought before you take any further action.

Learner example:
I am seeking employment and [am] interested in your offer.

seem /siːm/

Word family:
Verbs: seem
Adverbs: seemingly

VERB

seem happy/a nice person, etc.
[B1] to appear to be a particular thing or to have a particular quality

Dictionary examples:
She seemed happy enough.
My new boss seems like a really nice person.
**Learner example:**
She seemed very friendly.

**seem like/as if/to, etc.**

**[B1]** to appear to be a particular thing or to have a particular quality

**Dictionary examples:**
It seemed like a good idea at the time.
The graphics were so good that the people seemed as if they were real.
There doesn’t seem to be any real solution.
I seem to know more about him than anyone else.

**Learner example:**
I spent four cold days in the mountain[s] and it seemed like winter despite being summer!

**It seems...**

**[B2]** used for saying that something appears to exist or be true

**Dictionary examples:**
It seems that the restaurants close early here.
It seems to me that she's in the wrong job.

**Learner example:**
It seems to me that you are wrong again.

---

**seemingly /ˈsiː.mɪŋ.li/**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** seem
**Adverbs:** seemingly

**ADVERB**

**[C1]** appearing to be something without really being that thing

**Dictionary example:**
a seemingly harmless comment

**Learner example:**
You also claim that we did not reach our target figure – a statement seemingly based on pure assumption – which is completely incorrect.

---

**seize /siːz/**

**VERB [T]**

**HOLD**

**[B2]** to take hold of something quickly and firmly
Dictionary example:
I seized his arm and made him turn to look at me.

Learner example:
Besides, I think that the wild beasts have the right to live free and seize their prey in order to feed themselves.

**seize a chance/opportunity**

[B2] to do something quickly in order to use an opportunity

Dictionary example:
You need to seize every opportunity.

Learner example:
So we seize the opportunity to go to the sea.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>seldom</strong></th>
<th>/ˈsel.dəm/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADVERB</strong></td>
<td>[B2] not often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary example:</td>
<td>We seldom go out in the evenings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner example:</td>
<td>Alice was a quiet girl, she seldom talked, but he just couldn’t stop talking.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>select</strong></th>
<th>/səˈlekt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong></td>
<td>selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong></td>
<td>select</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong></td>
<td>selective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VERB [T]</strong></td>
<td>[B1] to choose someone or something from a group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary examples:</td>
<td>There was a choice of four prizes, and the winner could select one of them. A mouse is a device which makes it easier to select different options from computer menus. How do you select people for promotion? He was selected to play for Australia at the age of only 18. The supermarket’s policy is to select out the best fruit and discard the rest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner example:</td>
<td>I’ve been selected to play on the school football team and we’ve got a match tomorrow.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**selection**  /səˈlek.ʃən/  

Word family:
Nouns: selection  
Verbs: select  
Adjectives: selective  

**NOUN**

**ACT OF CHOOSING**

[B2] [u] when someone or something is chosen  

Dictionary examples:  
the selection process  
We need to make a selection from these applicants.  
Success is achieved by the careful selection of projects.  

Learner example:  
The selection of films and plays was well made, but I would have appreciate[d] it if there had been more.  

**THINGS CHOSEN**

[B2] [c] a group of people or things that has been chosen  

Dictionary examples:  
Most schools would have a good selection of these books in their libraries.  
The larger shops are able to stock a wide selection of goods.  

Learner example:  
There is a good selection of bar food.  

**selective**  /səˈlek.tɪv/  

Word family:
Nouns: selection  
Verbs: select  
Adjectives: selective  

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] intentionally choosing some things or people and not others  

Dictionary examples:  
As a teacher she was very selective, accepting only a small number of highly talented pupils.  
He seemed to have a very selective recall of past events.  

Learner example:  
At the same time, this makes us extremely selective when it comes to the people we want working with us.  

2417
### self /self/

**NOUN [C or U]** (PLURAL *selves*)

[C1] your characteristics, including your personality, your abilities, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
our sense of self
his real/true self

**Learner example:**
True recognition and happiness can't be derived from television or front covers but only from one's true self.

### self-catering /ˌselfˈkeɪ.tə.rɪŋ/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] describes a holiday or place in which you have a kitchen so that you can cook meals for yourself

**Dictionary example:**
We decided to stay in self-catering accommodation rather than in a hotel.

**Learner example:**
It is situated in London so it seems to me that it would give you the opportunity to learn more about everyday English life. Moreover, the accommodation is top quality, as there are single rooms, and self-catering facilities.

### self-centred /ˌselfˈsen.təd/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] interested only in yourself

**Dictionary example:**
Stop being so self-centred!

**Learner example:**
This way of thinking is very important because a person who spends a lot of time alone can become self-centred and insensitive to others.
self-confidence /ˌself ˈkɒn.fɪ.dəns/  

Word family:
Nouns: confidence, self-confidence  
Adjectives: confident, self-confident  
Adverbs: confidently

NOUN [u]  
[B2] being self-confident  

Dictionary example:  
Since she left home, her self-confidence has grown.

Learner example:  
In my opinion, the reason for it is that not many people know how to prepare for [an] interview and gain self-confidence.

self-confident /ˌself ˈkɒn.fɪ.dənt/  

Word family:
Nouns: confidence, self-confidence  
Adjectives: confident, self-confident  
Adverbs: confidently

ADJECTIVE  
[B2] feeling sure about yourself and your abilities  

Dictionary example:  
He’s a very self-confident young man.

Learner example:  
So when the day came, she felt much more self-confident and determined than before.

self-conscious /ˌselfˈkɒn.ʃəs/  

Word family:
Nouns: consciousness  
Adjectives: conscious, unconscious, self-conscious  
Adverbs: subconsciously, unconsciously

ADJECTIVE  
[C1] nervous or uncomfortably aware of yourself and what people think about you or your actions  

Dictionary example:  
He looked uncomfortable, like a self-conscious adolescent who’s gone to the wrong party.
Learner example:
Video equipment however is something we have been wanting for a long time, for the following reasons: [...] – to enhance interpretation of body language as well as spoken language; this aspect is often neglected but of major importance; – to record and play back the students while speaking a monologue or discussing among a group: this enhances their fluency and makes them less self-conscious and thus more confident while expressing themselves in a foreign language; – last but not least: to make learning more fun and thus attract more students.

self-esteem /ˌself.ɪˈstiːm/

NOUN [u]
[C1] confidence in yourself and a belief in your qualities and abilities

Dictionary example:
She suffers from low self-esteem.

Learner example:
I think that the lack of self-esteem among men underlies the whole situation.

selfish /ˈsel.fɪʃ/

Word family:
Nouns: selfishness
Adjectives: selfish

ADJECTIVE DISAPPROVING
[B1] caring only about yourself and not other people

Dictionary examples:
It’s very selfish of him to go away every weekend.
The judge told him: “Your attitude shows a selfish disregard for others.”

Learner example:
I found this sport very interesting, because you have to play in a team so you must not be selfish, you have to change your spirit.

selfishness /ˈsel.fɪʃ.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: selfishness
Adjectives: selfish

NOUN [u]
[C1] the quality of being selfish
Dictionary example:
I was appalled by his selfishness.

Learner example:
It seems to me that everywhere in the world, people are not necessarily aware of the fact that planet Earth is [the] most precious gift we have. Greed and selfishness are also very common in Switzerland, even if this country might be already a few steps further [forward] than others.

**self-service** /ˌselfˈsɜː.vɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: servant, service
Verbs: serve
Adjectives: self-service

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] A self-service restaurant or shop is one in which you serve yourself and are not served by the people who work there.

**Dictionary example:**
It was a cheap, self-service restaurant.

**Learner example:**
I went to have lunch in a self-service restaurant and in the afternoon I continued my visit.

**sell** /sel/ ([sold, sold])

Word family:
Nouns: seller
Verbs: sell

**VERB**
FOR MONEY
[A2] [ɪ] to give something to someone else in return for money

**Dictionary examples:**
I sold him my car/I sold my car to him for £600.
We’ll be selling the tickets at/for £50 each.

**Learner example:**
I want to sell my computer.

OFFER
[A2] [ɪ] to offer something for people to buy
Dictionary examples:
Excuse me, do you sell newspapers?
The stall sells drinks and snacks.

Learner example:
We have some malls which sell clothes and I love shopping there.

sell for/at sth
[A2] to be available for sale at a particular price

Dictionary example:
The shirts are selling for £30 each.

Learner example:
I heard larger t-shirts are selling for €35.

A LOT
[B2] [ɪ or ɪ] to be bought in large numbers

Dictionary example:
His last book sold eight million copies.

Learner example:
The single with her new song sold more than 15 million copies, now she was a powerfull star.

seller ˈsel.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: seller
Verbs: sell

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone who sells something

Dictionary examples:
flower/newspaper/souvenir sellers
Do you think the seller will accept £96 000 for the house?

Learner example:
It was then my mother remembered a toy seller had been selling toys in the place where we had been waiting in the station and that our suitcase[s] must have got mixed up.

semicolon ˌsem.iˈkəʊ.lɒn/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a mark (;) used to separate parts of a sentence, or items in a list which already has commas

2422
**Dictionary example:**
Use a semicolon to separate the groups of items in your list.

| **semi-detached**  
|:------------------|  
| **/ˌsem.ɪ.drˈtætʃt/** |  
| **ADJECTIVE** |  
| [C1] A semi-detached house has one wall that is joined to another house. |  
| **Dictionary example:** |  
| We live in a semi-detached house. |  
| **Learner example:** |  
| When I was in London I lived in a semi-detached house as well. |  

| **semi-final**  
|:------------------|  
| **/ˌsem.iˈfaɪ.nəl/** |  
| **NOUN [C USUALLY PLURAL]** |  
| [B2] one of the two games in a sports competition that are played to decide who will play in the final game |  
| **Dictionary examples:** |  
| Who’s in the semi-finals? |  
| She’s the youngest player ever to **get through to** a semi-final. |  
| **Learner example:** |  
| One Sunday morning we had to play the cup semi-final against [our] great rival. |  

| **seminar**  
|:------------------|  
| **/ˈsem.i.nɑːr/** |  
| **NOUN [C]** |  
| [B2] a meeting of a group of people with a teacher or expert for training, discussion, or study of a subject |  
| **Dictionary examples:** |  
| I **attended** practically every lecture and seminar when I was a student. |  
| I’m **giving** a seminar **on** the latest developments in genetic engineering next week. |  
| **Learner example:** |  
| I also need this job because I need money to attend some seminars. |
**send** /send/ (sent, sent)

**VERB [T]**

**POST**

[A1] to arrange for something to go or be taken somewhere, especially by post

**Dictionary examples:**
Juan has just sent me a text message.  
Send me an email with your dates.  
I'll send her a letter/fax/parcel/postcard next week.  
We'll send it by post/airmail.  
They sent her flowers for her birthday.  
Maggie sends her love and hopes you'll feel better soon.

**Learner example:**
I can use [the] internet to learn English, and sometime[s] I send e-mail[s].

**MAKE GO**

[B2] to make someone go somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**
We're sending the children to stay with my parents for a couple of weeks.  
The commander has asked us to send reinforcements.  
They've sent their son (away) to school in Scotland.  
He was trying to explain but she became impatient and sent him away.

**Learner example:**
We should build[d] more schools because we only have one, so we have to send our children away and none of us like that.

**senior** /ˈsiː.ni.ə/

**ADJECTIVE**

**MORE IMPORTANT**

[B2] having a more important job or position than someone else

**Dictionary examples:**
a senior executive  
We work in the same team but she's senior to me.  
a senior government minister

**Learner example:**
She is also extraor[d]inary in that she graduated from Harvard University and Tokyo University and used to work for the Ministry of the Foreign Affairs as a senior civil servant.
OLDER
[B2] relating to people who are older

**Dictionary example:**
You can't use a senior ticket during the rush hour – you have to pay full fare.

**Learner example:**
When I got to the tickets desk before the show to buy my ticket I asked for a senior discount, and the woman told me there were no discounts available as I read on the advertising.

---

**sensation** /senˈseɪʃən/

Word family:
**Nouns:** sensation
**Adjectives:** sensational

NOUN

**PHYSICAL**
[B2] [c or u] a physical feeling, or the ability to physically feel things

**Dictionary examples:**
a burning sensation
I had no sensation of pain whatsoever.
The disease causes a loss of sensation in the fingers.

**Learner example:**
When I fell into the water, I was shocked. I couldn't move my right leg, the sensation was horrible.

**FEELING/IDEA**
[B2] [c usually no plural] a strange feeling or idea that you cannot explain

**Dictionary example:**
I had the odd sensation (that) someone was following me.

**Learner example:**
Suddenly I had the sensation that something was wrong.

**EXCITEMENT**
[B2] [no plural] a lot of excitement, surprise or interest

**Dictionary example:**
Their marriage caused a sensation.

**Learner example:**
In the poetry, she expressed her sad feeling, thinking of her brother who was in China as a soldier. It caused a sensation.
sensational  /sen'seɪʃən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: sensation  
Adjectives: sensational  

ADJECTIVE  

SHOCKING  
[C1] done in a way that is intended to shock people  

Dictionary example:  
sensational journalism  

Learner example:  
I think that the journalists desired sensational news far too much and they exaggerated.  

sense  /sens/  

Word family:  
Nouns: nonsense, sense, sensibility  
Verbs: sense  
Adjectives: sensible, senseless  
Adverbs: sensibly  

NOUN  

FEELING  
[B1] [NO PLURAL] a feeling or understanding about yourself or about a situation  

Dictionary examples:  
Did you get any sense of what they might do?  
Living out in the country gave us a great sense of freedom.  

Learner example:  
I like to see how people fight for the pri[z]e. I like this sense of compet[it]ion that only sport give[s]!  

a sense of humour  
[B1] the ability to understand funny things and to be funny yourself  

Dictionary example:  
Carol has a wicked sense of humour.  

Learner example:  
Most of them have an incredible sense of humour so we laugh a lot when we go there.  

GOOD JUDGMENT  
[B2] [U] good judgment, especially about practical things
Dictionary examples:
I hope they'll **have the (good)** sense/ **have enough** sense **to** shut the windows before they leave.
There's no sense **in** waiting – the next train isn't for two hours.

Learner example:
People should have the sense to dispose [of] all the waste properly.

ABILITY

[B2] [NO PLURAL] the ability to do something

Dictionary examples:
He's got a good sense **of direction** and hardly ever uses a map.

**good business sense**

Learner example:
Animals are part of nature so they must be free [to] go where their sense of direction [leads them].

NATURAL ABILITY

[B2] [C] one of the five natural abilities of sight, hearing, touch, smell, and taste

Dictionary examples:
With her keen sense **of smell**, she could tell if you were a smoker from the other side of the room.
My cold is so bad I've **lost** my sense **of smell/taste**.

Learner example:
You can enjoy a flight with all your five senses.

make sense

[B2] to have a meaning or reason that you can understand

Dictionary example:
He's written me this note but it doesn't make **any** sense.

Learner example:
Eighty kilometres in the mountains just to [look at] views doesn't make any sense to me.

make sense

[B2] to be a good thing to do

Dictionary example:
It makes sense **to** buy now while prices are low.

Learner example:
Therefore it make[s] sense to use the innovation[s].

MEANING

[B2] [C] one of the possible meanings of a word or phrase
Dictionary examples:
They are not immigrants, at least not in any sense that I understand.
The packaging is green – in both senses of the word.
Security defined in the broad/broadest sense of the term means getting at the root causes of trouble and helping to reduce regional conflicts.

Learner example:
The Empress was an ideal lady in every sense of the word.

in a sense
[C1] thinking about something in a particular way

Dictionary example:
In a sense, he's right.

Learner example:
In a sense this is correct, since you have to leave your natural environment to visit a place where no human being is meant to survive.

sensible /ˈsent.sə.bl/ 

Word family:
Nouns: nonsense, sense, sensibility
Verbs: sense
Adjectives: sensible, senseless
Adverbs: sensibly

ADJECTIVE
[B1] showing good judgment

Dictionary examples:
a sensible answer/approach/choice/option
a sensible person
I think the sensible thing to do is phone before you go and ask for directions.
It would be sensible to take an umbrella.

Learner example:
I know it sounds strange but there's a sensible reason: money talks.

sensibly /ˈsent.sə.blɪ/ 

Word family:
Nouns: nonsense, sense, sensibility
Verbs: sense
Adjectives: sensible, senseless
Adverbs: sensibly

2428
**ADVERB**

[C1] in a sensible way

**Dictionary examples:**
She behaved very sensibly about it.
They very sensibly decided to stay at home.

**Learner example:**
As time goes [by], these kids quite don't understand the importance of using money sensibly and saving money.

---

**sensitive /ˈsent.sə.tɪv/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** sensitivity
**Adjectives:** sensitive, insensitive

---

**ADJECTIVE**

**UPSET**

[B2] easily upset by the things people say or do

**Dictionary examples:**
Her reply showed that she was very sensitive to criticism.
He was very sensitive about his scar and thought everyone was staring at him.

**Learner example:**
Nowadays we are not so sensitive.

---

**REACTING**

[B2] able to react very quickly and easily

**Dictionary examples:**
These scales are very sensitive.
He has a very sensitive nose.

**Learner example:**
I am very sensitive to noise, especially at night, and tend to catch a cold even in summer.

---

**EASILY DAMAGED**

[B2] easy to damage and needing to be protected

**Dictionary example:**
I have very sensitive skin.

---

**SUBJECT**

[B2] A sensitive subject or situation needs to be dealt with carefully in order to avoid upsetting people.
Dictionary examples:
Sex education and birth control are sensitive issues.
The stolen car contained military documents described as very sensitive.

Learner example:
I knew that I could not cry and shout because it was too important and sensitive [a] problem for us.

KIND
[B2] able to understand what people are feeling and deal with them in a way that does not upset them

Dictionary examples:
I want a man who’s kind and sensitive.
Representatives of the company claim their plan will be sensitive to local needs.
In the movie, he plays a concerned and sensitive father trying to bring up two teenage children on his own.

Learner example:
One thing Bobby is good at is that he is bright and sensitive enough to protect you.

sensitivity /ˌsen.təˈsɪtɪv.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: sensitivity
Adjectives: sensitive, insensitive

NOUN [C]

KIND
[C1] the ability to understand how other people are feeling and to be helpful and kind to them

Dictionary example:
The police showed great sensitivity in their handling of the case.

Learner example:
It is written with sensitivity, honest[y], sincerity and objectiveness.

EASILY UPSET
[C1] the quality of being easily upset by things that people say or do

Dictionary example:
I should have warned you about her sensitivity to criticism.

Learner example:
One of her weaknesses would be her great sensitivity.
**sentence /ˈsentəntʃ/**

**NOUN [c]**

**WORD GROUP**

[A1] a group of words, usually containing a verb, that expresses a complete idea

**Dictionary examples:**
He's very impatient and always interrupts me mid-sentence.
Your conclusion is good, but the final sentence is too long and complicated.

**Learner example:**
Ev[e]ry lesson, I read and write loads o[f] sentences.

**PUNISHMENT**

[B2] a punishment that a judge gives to someone who has committed a crime

**Dictionary examples:**
He got a heavy/light sentence.
The offence carries a jail/prison/life/5-year sentence.

**Learner example:**
This is even worse th[a]n a real life sentence.

**VERB [t]**

[B2] to give a punishment to someone who has committed a crime

**Dictionary example:**
He was sentenced to life imprisonment.

**Learner example:**
Soon afterwards he gets imprisoned again and is sentenced to death. Sydney takes his place and is executed instead of him.

---

**separate**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** separation

**Verbs:** separate

**Adjectives:** separate, inseparable

**Adverbs:** separately

**ADJECTIVE /ˈsep.rət/**

[B1] not joined or touching anything else
**Dictionary examples:**
a separate compartment
I try to **keep** meat separate **from** other food in the fridge.

**Learner example:**
But there was no choice, as all my friends that did go were already in separate rooms.

**DIFFERENT**

[B1] different or new

**Dictionary examples:**
Use a separate sheet of paper.
The art department and the main college are in two separate buildings.

**Learner example:**
Yesterday I bought a lot [of] presents, so I needed a separate suitcase.

**NOT RELATED**

[B2] not affecting or related to each other

**Dictionary examples:**
I've asked him to turn his music down on three separate **occasions**.
I have my professional life and my private life and I try to **keep** them **separate**.
Three youths have been shot and killed in separate incidents this month.

**Learner example:**
She went to Lisbon, and we [ended up] living separate li[v]es.

**VERB** /ˈsep.ər.eɪt/

**DIVIDE**

[B2] [I or T] to divide into parts, or to make something divide into parts

**Dictionary examples:**
I separated the class into three groups.
The north and south of the country are separated by a mountain range.
You can get a special device for separating egg whites from yolks.
The top and bottom sections are quite difficult to separate.

**Learner example:**
On the other hand, more bins ought to be put in the centre [to] encourage people to separate their rubbish more carefully.

**MOVE APART**

[B2] [I or T] to move apart, or to make people move apart

**Dictionary examples:**
I shall separate you two if you don't stop talking.
Somehow, in the rush to get out of the building, I got separated **from** my mother.
Perhaps we should separate now and meet up later.
Learner example:
I noticed that there were some people fighting, and we tried to separate them.

HUSBAND/WIFE
[B2] [i] to start to live in a different place from your husband or wife because the relationship has ended

Dictionary example:
My parents separated when I was four.

Learner example:
But his parents separated and John didn't see his mother again, as well as his sister, after that day.

separately /ˈsep.ər.ət.li/

Word family:
Nouns: separation
Verbs: separate
Adjectives: separate, inseparable
Adverbs: separately

ADVERB
[B2] not together

Dictionary examples:
Detectives interviewed the men separately.
I tend to wear the jacket and skirt separately rather than as a suit.
I think we'd better deal with these two points separately.

Learner example:
They were living separately and missing each other.

separation /ˌsep.ərˈeɪʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: separation
Verbs: separate
Adjectives: separate, inseparable
Adverbs: separately

NOUN [C or U]

APART
[B2] when two or more people or things are separated
Dictionary examples:
During the war, many couples had to face long periods of separation. After many years, the government finally abandoned its apartheid system of racial separation.

Learner example:
One of the most important project[s] is the separation of the rubbish and I think that it has worked, but it could work better.

NOT LIVE TOGETHER
[B2] the decision of two people who were married or living together to stop living together

Dictionary example:
They decided on a trial separation.

Learner example:
We lived for a time in peace but our happiness ceased because of his jealousy and fear [of losing] me, which was the cause of our daylong quarrels. There was no solution apart from separation.

---

**September** /sepˈtem.bər/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A1] the ninth month of the year, after August and before October

Dictionary examples:
23(rd) September/September 23(rd)
We're leaving for France on September the ninth/the ninth of September.
Claudia started school last September/is starting school next September.
My mother’s birthday is in September.

Learner example:
My course started [i]n September.

---

**sequence** /ˈsiːkwəns/

**NOUN**

[FILM] a part of a film or video game that shows one thing that happens

Dictionary example:
I particularly enjoyed the dream sequence.

Learner example:
However, the rest of the game is not as [polished] as the opening sequence: indeed, it seems that the developers simply re-used the graphical engine of the prequel, without even revamping it: the result is truly disappointing.
serial  /ˈsɪə.ri.əl/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[C1] describes a person who repeatedly commits the same serious crime, often using the same method, or a serious crime that is committed repeatedly by one person

**Dictionary examples:**
She wrote a thriller about a brutal serial killer.
a serial rapist
serial murders/killings

**Learner example:**
These pictures have never been broadcast because too many important people are involved in these serial killings.

**NOUN [c]**
[C1] a story in a magazine or on television or radio that is told in separate parts over a period of time

**Dictionary example:**
I'm watching a serial set in Yorkshire.

**Learner example:**
As I have already mentioned the quality of the English language used is exceptional and I would like to congratulate all the people that take part in the serial.

series  /ˈsɪə.riz/ (PLURAL series)

**NOUN [c]**

**BROADCASTS**
[B1] a group of television or radio programmes that have the same main characters or deal with the same subject

**Dictionary examples:**
The footballer Paul Gascoigne is to host a Channel 4 television series on soccer skills.
a comedy series
I missed the second episode of the series so I don't know what's going on now.

**Learner example:**
I like television series like Smallville.

**THINGS**
[B2] several things or events of the same type that come one after the other
**Dictionary examples:**
He's had a series of tests at the hospital but they can't find anything wrong.
She gave a series of lectures at Warwick University last year on contemporary British writers.

**Learner example:**
The aim of this report is to make a series of suggestions on which lessons and other activities should be filmed.

**BOOKS**
[B2] a set of books published by the same company which deal with the same subject

**Dictionary example:**
They do a series on architecture throughout the ages.

**Learner example:**
We read all of Poirot and [the] [Miss] Marple series.

---

**serious /ˈsɪəri.əs/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** serious
**Adverbs:** seriously

**ADJECTIVE**

**BAD**
[B1] A serious problem or situation is bad and makes people worry.

**Dictionary examples:**
a serious illness
There were no reports of serious injuries.
The new tax regulations have landed some of the smaller companies in serious trouble.
A shortage of space has become a serious problem in a lot of schools.
He's been taken to hospital where his condition is described as serious but stable.

**Learner example:**
As you know I have got [a] serious problem [with] my eyes.

**NOT JOKING**
[B1] not joking or intended to be funny

**Dictionary examples:**
Please don't laugh – I'm being serious.
He was wearing a very serious expression and I knew something was wrong.
On the surface it's a very funny novel but it does have a more serious underlying theme.
Is she serious about going to live abroad?

**Learner example:**
We are taught how to act in both comic and serious parts.
PERSON

[B1] A serious person does not laugh often.

Dictionary example:
I remember her as a very serious child.

Learner example:
Well, the new teacher is very serious, but this is ok.

NEEDING ATTENTION

[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] needing or deserving your complete attention

Dictionary examples:
That’s an interesting job offer – I’d give it some serious consideration if I were you. We’ve got some serious talking to do, you and me.

Learner example:
I think it would be worthwhile to give serious thought to these animals.

seriously /ˈsɪə.rɪ.ə.sli/

Word family:
Adjectives: serious
Adverbs: seriously

ADVERB

BADLY

[B1] badly or severely

Dictionary examples:
seriously ill/worried
He wasn’t seriously injured – he just got a few cuts and bruises.

Learner example:
She is seriously ill with cancer.

NOT JOKING

[B2] in a way that shows that you are not joking

Dictionary examples:
Seriously now, did he really say that or are you just being silly? You’re not seriously thinking of leaving, are you?

Learner example:
Seriously, Tom, I have noticed that you get angry very easily since your examinations started.

take sb/sth seriously

[B2] to consider a person, subject or situation to be important or dangerous and worth your attention or respect
Dictionary examples:
The police have to take any terrorist threat seriously.
You don’t take anything seriously, do you? It’s all one big joke to you.
She wants to be taken seriously as an actress.
These young actors take themselves so seriously!

Learner example:
I hope you take my suggestions seriously.

servant /ˈsɜː.vənt/

Word family:
Nouns: servant, service
Verbs: serve
Adjectives: self-service

NOUN [C]
[B2] someone who works and lives in someone else’s house doing their cooking
and cleaning, especially in the past

Dictionary example:
They employed more than 50 servants.

Learner example:
In this book, the author [includ]es a detailed description of [the] two main characters: the rich
English master PHILEAS FOGG and his French servant PASSEPARTOUT.

serve /sɜːv/

Word family:
Nouns: servant, service
Verbs: serve
Adjectives: self-service

VERB

PROVIDE FOOD/DRINK
[A2] [ɪ] to give someone food or drink, especially guests or customers in a
restaurant or bar

Dictionary examples:
Do they serve meals in the bar?
Breakfast is served in the restaurant between 7 and 9.
We arrived at the hotel and were served with champagne and strawberries.
All recipes in this book will serve 4 to 5 people.
Serve the tarts hot with custard or whipped cream.
Learner example:
We ate a lot because my mom served many kinds of food [at] my party.

SHOP
[B1] [tɪ] to help customers and sell things to them in a shop

Dictionary example:
Are you being served?

Learner example:
I also learnt a lot about how to serve c[u]st[o]mers and how to use a till.

BE USEFUL
[C1] [ə] to be useful as something

Dictionary examples:
It's a very entertaining film but it also serves an educational purpose.
The spare bedroom also serves as a study.
He hopes his son's death will serve to warn others about the dangers of owning a gun.
Nothing serves to explain the violent fighting we have seen recently.

Learner example:
As for replanting, it will serve to rejuvenate our forests around Agrinio.

WORK
[C1] [wɜːk] to do work that helps society, for example in an organization such as the army or the government

Dictionary examples:
to serve in the army
to serve on a committee/jury
He served as mayor for 5 years.
He always wanted to serve his country.

Learner example:
Women in the former GDR [ha]d the same rights and had to fulfill nearly the same duties (except the duty to serve in the army) as men.

server /ˈsɜː.vər/

NOUN [c]
[B1] SPECIALIZED a central computer from which other computers get information

Dictionary example:
a network/file server

Learner example:
It was my boss, [who] said "I'm in Australia, and I can't read my e-mail, the server at work crashed."
service /ˈsɜː.vɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: servant, service
Verbs: serve
Adjectives: self-service

NOUN

PUBLIC NEED
[B1] [c or u] a system or organization that provides something that people need

Dictionary examples:
the ambulance/health/postal/prison service
They provide a free bus service from the station.
We hope to be operating a normal service as soon as possible.

Learner example:
I told him to phone the after-sales service.

DEALING WITH CUSTOMER
[B1] [u] when people help you and bring you things in a place such as a shop, restaurant, or hotel

Dictionary example:
The only trouble with this café is that the service is so slow.

Learner example:
I think the Cinemark is the best cinema because it has good service and it is cheap.

EXTRA MONEY
[B2] [u] an amount of money charged for serving a customer in a restaurant, which is often paid directly to the waiter

Dictionary examples:
There is a 10% service charge included in the bill.
Does the bill include service?

Learner example:
The thing which annoyed me the most was [that] they have a 20% service charge, but I refused to pay it because there was no service.

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT
[B2] [c] a government department that is responsible for a particular area of activity

Dictionary examples:
the diplomatic service
the security services

Learner example:
I was employed in the security service.
ARMED FORCES
[B2] [c or u] the armed forces, or work done in the armed forces

Dictionary examples:
He joined the air force in 1964 and spent ten years in the service.
Most of my family were in the services.
All men under thirty-five were told to report for military service within three days.
Service personnel are subject to the Official Secrets Act.

Learner example:
He finished his military service, and now he was on his way to his family, who had been waiting for him for a long time.

WORK
[C1] [u] the time you spend working for an organization

Dictionary example:
He retired last week after 25 years’ service.

Learner example:
In my mind he is the perfect candidate, because due to his long service in the U.S. Army, where superiors are obliged to take care of their subordinates, he was in contact with young people from all kinds of ethnic [backgrounds] and social classes.

session ˈseʃ.ən/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a period of time or a meeting arranged for a particular activity

Dictionary examples:
The 21-year-old runner twisted his ankle in a training session last Friday.
As the heads of state gathered, the press were allowed in for a photo session.

Learner example:
Last week we had the normal two training sessions and a game against another club.

set /set/

Word family:
Nouns: setting
Verbs: set
VERB (setting, set, set)

STORY/FILM

[B1] [It usually passive] If a story, film, etc. is set in a particular time or place, the action in it happens in that time or place.

Dictionary example:
'West Side Story' is set in New York in the late 1950s.

Learner example:
It was an adventure story and I liked it a lot because it was set in Australia.

set a date/time (for sth)

[B1] [T] to fix a date or time for something

Dictionary examples:
Juan and Maria have set a date for their wedding – it's going to be on August 31. Has a time been set for the meeting yet?

Learner example:
I'm going to miss your class tomorrow, but we can set a date to cover the work on.

SUN

[B1] [I] When the sun sets, it moves down in the sky until it cannot be seen.

Dictionary example:
The sun rises in the East and sets in the West.

Learner example:
I loved the thin fog before the sun set.

EQUIPMENT

[B2] [T] to make a piece of equipment ready to be used

Dictionary examples:
The heating is set to come on at 5.00 p.m. Have you set the video recorder? I usually set my watch by the time signal on the radio. He set the alarm for 7.00 a.m.

Learner example:
I had forgotten to set the alarm clock the previous night and by the time I got up it was already 9 o'clock.

BE IN PLACE

[B2] [It usually passive] if something is set somewhere, it is in that place or position

Dictionary examples:
The campsite is set in the middle of a pine forest. Our house is set back from the road.
Learner example:
The camp is set in a beautiful place in the heart of nature, with lots of opportunities to get out of
the camp if you want to.

CONDITION
[B2] [i] to cause something or someone to be in the stated condition or situation

Dictionary examples:
It is believed that the building was set on fire deliberately.
She set fire to her neighbour's house.
After years in prison, the men who had wrongfully been found guilty of the bombing were finally set free.

Learner example:
A modern zoo must be [like] a forest, without cages, and the animals must be set free.

ACHIEVE
[B2] to give someone something to do or achieve

Dictionary examples:
Our teacher has set us a lot of homework.
He's set himself the goal/target of making his first million by the time he's 30.

Learner example:
I suggest it [would] be a good idea to set more projections next year.

set an example
[B2] to do something in a good way so that other people might try to copy you

Dictionary example:
Try to set a good example to the children.

Learner example:
It sets a good example for other museums.

set a record
[B2] to establish the best achievement so far in a sport or competition

Dictionary example:
Bolt has set a new world record.

LEVEL
[C1] to decide the level of something

Dictionary example:
The interest rate has been set at 5%.

Learner example:
In addition to all this, I must point out that our agreement regarding the student discount on all tickets was set at 10%, not 5%, as you mentioned on your handout.
set foot in/on sth
[C1] to go into a place or onto a piece of land

Dictionary example:
He told me never to set foot in his house again.

Learner example:
I dream of being the first one to set foot on a white sandy beach, to admire a new kind of vegetation: cranberry bushes, sweet potatoes, wild turkeys, a different climate; how scary and exciting at the same time!

NOUN [C]

GROUP
[A2] a group of things which belong together

Dictionary examples:
a boxed set of DVDs
a chess/train/chemistry set
a set of instructions/rules
a set of keys
We bought Charles and Mandy a set of salad bowls as a wedding present.
I always keep a tool set in the back of my car.
The doctor said that he hadn't seen this particular set of symptoms before.
We need to establish a new set of priorities.

Learner example:
What you have to bring is a set of 24 coloured pencils, a pen, [a] paint brush, an apron and also lots of A4.

TENNIS
[B2] a part of a game of tennis

Dictionary example:
They won in straight sets.

Learner example:
Finally we managed to win the [second] set so we were equal.

FILM/PLAY
[B2] the place where a film or play is performed or recorded, and the pictures, furniture, etc. that are used

Dictionary examples:
a film set
a stage set
a set designer
They first met on the set of 'Star Wars'.
Learner example:
Her father, John, was a stuntperson and he died in an unfortunate accident while he was performing on a film set.

**ADJECTIVE**

**be all set**
[C1] to be ready

Dictionary example:
We were all set to go when the phone rang.

Learner example:
So, there you go. I'm all set!

---

**setback /ˈset.bæk/**

**NOUN [C]**
[C1] a problem that makes something happen later or more slowly than it should

Dictionary example:
The project has suffered a series of setbacks this year.

Learner example:
A strong bond between you and your friends, with whom you can have discussions about personal setbacks, is another very vital point.

---

**setting /ˈset.ɪŋ/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** setting

**Verbs:** set

**NOUN [C] USUALLY NO PLURAL**

**POSITION**
[B2] the position of a house or other building

Dictionary example:
Their cottage is in a beautiful rural setting.

Learner example:
[It is] a beautiful setting with old architecture, trees and glittering water.

**BOOK/FILM, ETC.**
[B2] the time and the place in which the action of a book, movie, play, etc. happens
Dictionary example:
The play has its setting in a wartime prison camp.

Learner example:
The setting of "The Third Man" is Vienna after the Second World War.

settle /ˈset.l/  

Word family:  
Nouns: settlement  
Verbs: settle

VERB

LIVE  
[B2] [I] to start living somewhere that you are going to live for a long time

Dictionary examples:  
After they got married, they settled in Brighton.  
He travelled around Europe before finally settling in Rome.

Learner example:  
I can understand why you have decided to settle near the Loire Valley, which is one of the greatest part[s] of France.

DECIDE  
[B2] [T] to decide or arrange something

Dictionary examples:  
Right, that's settled. We're going to Spain.  
They haven't yet settled when the wedding is going to be.  
"The tickets are £40 each." "Well, that settles that then – I can't afford that much."  
I'd like to get this matter settled once and for all.  
The details of the contract have not yet been settled.

Learner example:  
I really hope it will not take you long to settle the matter.

ARGUMENT  
[C1] [T] If you settle an argument, you solve the problem and stop arguing.

Dictionary examples:  
My father and I have agreed finally to settle our differences.  
It took months to settle the dispute/strike.

Learner example:  
Caroline and her husband had had an argument last week, but as he was going to be away for a few days, they had finally settled their differences.
SNOW/DUST, ETC.
[C1] [i] to move to a lower level and stay there

Dictionary examples:
The house had been empty for years, and dust had settled on all the surfaces.
Do you think the snow will settle?
The contents of this packet may settle.

Learner example:
Whenever I have cleaned my shelves you can just watch the dust settle on [them].

settlement /ˈset.l.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: settlement
Verbs: settle

NOUN [C]

AGREEMENT
[C1] an official agreement that finishes an argument

Dictionary example:
a peace settlement

Learner example:
All employees working for the public transport went on strike a week ago, and there is no settlement in sight.

seven /ˈsev.ən/

NUMBER
[A1] the number 7

Dictionary examples:
The restaurant opens for dinner at seven o'clock.
We're open seven days a week.

Learner example:
Tomorrow I'll finish my work at six o'clock, so I think that I'll can arrive your home at seven o'clock.
seventeen /ˌsev.ənˈtiːn/

**NUMBER**

[A1] the number 17

Dictionary examples:
sixteen, seventeen, eighteen
Is that a seventeen on the front of that bus?

Learner example:
He is seventeen years old.

seventh /ˈsev.əntθ/

**ORDINAL NUMBER**

[A2] 7th written as a word

Dictionary examples:
It’s the seventh (of May) today.
Our team came in seventh.

Learner example:
The day of [the] art class is [the] seventh of May.

seventy /ˈsev.ənti/  

**NUMBER**

[A2] [c] the number 70

Dictionary examples:
sixty, seventy, eighty
This house was built seventy years ago.

Learner example:
It cost seventy pounds.

(be) in your seventies

[B2] to be aged between 70 and 79

Dictionary example:
Both my parents are in their seventies.

Learner example:
After some minutes, an old man in his late seventies opened the door and told us in his trembling voice that Daisy wasn’t at home.
the seventies
[B2] the years from 1970–1979

Dictionary example:
I grew up in the seventies.

Learner example:
The nineties is, indeed, a reverse of the seventies.

several /ˈsev.ər.əl/

DETERMINER, PRONOUN
[A2] some, but not a lot

Dictionary examples:
I've seen 'Gone with the Wind' several times.
Several people have complained about the scheme.
Several of my friends are learning English at language schools in Cambridge.

Learner example:
I also got several books, a beautiful bag, a T-shirt, etc.

severe /səˈviər/

Word family:
Nouns: severity
Adjectives: severe
Adverbs: severely

ADJECTIVE

BAD
[B2] extremely bad

Dictionary examples:
a severe chest infection/leg injury/toothache
This is a school for children with severe learning difficulties.
In parts of Africa there is a severe food/water shortage.
There is expected to be a severe frost tonight.

Learner example:
Their life was a severe financial struggle, and Tom's dream was to run somewhere far away.

STRICT
[B2] a severe person is unfriendly or very strict
Dictionary examples:
She had her hair tied back in a severe style.
The teacher was a small, severe man.

Learner example:
Jane Eyre is sent away to a school for orphans. [...] The atmosphere in school is no better, with little food and severe teachers.

severely /səˈvɪə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: severity
Adjectives: severe
Adverbs: severely

ADVERB
[B2] very seriously

Dictionary examples:
Their daughter was severely injured in a car accident.
severely disabled
Job opportunities are severely limited/restricted at the moment.

Learner example:
In spite of trying to repair it, it is still severely damaged.

sew /səʊ/ (sewed, sewn or sewed)

Word family:
Nouns: sewing
Verbs: sew

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to make or repair clothes by joining pieces of cloth using a needle and thread

Dictionary examples:
My grandmother taught me to sew.
I made this skirt just by sewing two pieces of material together.
She sews all her children’s clothes.
He sewed the badge neatly onto his uniform.

Learner example:
Well, I used to sew my clothes on my own.
sewing /ˈsəʊ.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: sewing
Verbs: sew

NOUN [u]
[C1] the activity of joining pieces of cloth together or repairing them with a needle and thread

Dictionary example:
I'm not very good at sewing.

Learner example:
I especially cherish the idea of finding myself in Camelot being a lady in waiting [to] Queen Guinevere – to spend my days reading, sewing, embroidering, learning about far off places and discoveries, adventures and the latest gossip from the court.

sex /seks/

Word family:
Nouns: sex
Adjectives: sexual, sexy

NOUN [u]

ACTIVITY
[B1] the sexual activity between people

Dictionary examples:
Sex before/outside marriage is strongly disapproved of in some cultures.
She was complaining about all the sex and violence on television.
She'd been having sex with a colleague at work for years.
Most young people now receive sex education at school.
unprotected sex

Learner example:
I hate watching soap operas and thrillers, because they contain too much violence and sex.

MALE OR FEMALE
[B1] the state of being either male or female

Dictionary examples:
What sex is your cat?
Some tests enable you to find out the sex of your baby before it's born.

Learner example:
The teacher gave me the application form about my name, age, sex, nationality and address.
the opposite sex
[C1] people who are the other sex from you

Dictionary example:
He would never dare to speak to a member of the opposite sex.

Learner example:
This is not only about trying to impress (preferably) a person of the opposite sex, but fashion also gives you a great chance to express yourself.

sexual  /ˈsekʃʊəl/

Word family:
Nouns: sex
Adjectives: sexual, sexy

ADJECTIVE

SEX
[B2] relating to the activity of sex

Dictionary examples:
a sexual relationship
Most people remember their first sexual experience.

Learner example:
Before continuing with the story I would like to remind [you] that having sexual relationships was common to everybody in Brave New World.

MALE OR FEMALE
[C1] relating to being male or female

Dictionary examples:
Sexual equality will not be achieved until there is more provision for childcare.
Some steps have been taken towards ending sexual discrimination.

Learner example:
But we must not forget that there is still sexual discrimination when women apply for jobs higher up in [a] hierarchy.

sexy  /ˈsek.si/

Word family:
Nouns: sex
Adjectives: sexual, sexy

ADJECTIVE

[B2] attractive or exciting in a sexual way
**Dictionary examples:**
sexy underwear
He's very sexy.

**Learner example:**
Richard was only wearing Levis Jean[s] and a white T shirt but looked so sexy and handsome.

---

**shabby**  /ˈʃæb.ə/  

**ADJECTIVE**

**UNTIDY**
[C1] looking untidy and in bad condition

**Dictionary example:**
shabby clothes/furniture

**Learner example:**
With neither lift nor room service provided our guests had to stay in dirty and shabby rooms on the 4th floor.

---

**shade**  /ʃeɪd/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** shade, shadow

**NOUN**

**NO SUN**
[B1] [u] an area where there is no light from the sun and so it is darker and not as hot

**Dictionary examples:**
I'd prefer to sit in the shade.
The sun was hot, and there were no trees to offer us shade.
The children played in/under the shade of a large beach umbrella.

**Learner example:**
The shade from huge trees kept me cool and fresh.

**COLOUR**
[B2] [c] a colour, especially when referring to how dark or light it is

**Dictionary example:**
a pale/dark shade of grey

**Learner example:**
Not only was it a beautiful day but the sky was a magnificent shade of blue as well.
a shade
[C1] a small amount

**Dictionary example:**
He's perhaps a shade taller.

**Learner example:**
Their salaries are, even when the same job is done, mostly a shade under a man's salary.

---

shadow  /ˈʃædəʊ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** shade, shadow

**NOUN** [C or U]

**NO LIGHT**

[B1] a dark area made by something that is stopping the light

**Dictionary examples:**
The tree had **cast** a long shadow.
The children were playing, jumping on each other’s shadows.
Jamie followed his mother around all day like a shadow.
This corner of the room is always **in** shadow.

**Learner example:**
Suddenly I saw a shadow and as I turned over I noticed that something was moving in the trees.

---

shake  /ʃeɪk/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** shake

**Adjectives:** shaken

**VERB** (shook, shaken)

**SMALL MOVEMENTS**

[B1] [i or ð] to move backwards and forwards or up and down in quick, short movements, or to make something or someone do this

**Dictionary examples:**
A young boy climbed into the apple tree and shook the branches so that the fruit fell down.
Babies like toys that make a noise when they're shaken.
The explosion shook buildings for miles around.
She shook her hair **loose** from its ribbon.
Every time one of these big trucks goes through the village, all the houses shake.
Learner example:
Every time I got closer to her, my body started to shake a lot.

shake hands
[B1] to hold someone's hand and move it up and down when you meet them for the first time, or when you make an agreement with them

Dictionary examples:
The two leaders smiled and shook hands for the photographers.
I shook hands with him.

Learner example:
I felt embarrassed when all my friends thought they were my friends, so [they] all shook hands except me.

FEAR
[B2] [i] If you are shaking, your body makes quick short movements, or you feel as if it is doing so, because you are frightened or nervous.

Dictionary examples:
She was shaking as she opened the letter.
Her voice shook as she spoke about the person who attacked her.
I was shaking in my shoes/boots about having to tell Dad what I'd done.
I was shaking like a leaf before my exam.

Learner example:
She understood that it was absolutely foolish of her to stand there shaking with fear.

shake your head
[B2] to move your head from side to side to mean 'no'

Dictionary example:
I asked him if he wanted to come and he just shook his head.

Learner example:
He just looked at me shaking his head and got into his car and drove off.

shall /ʃæl/

MODAL VERB

shall I/we...?
[A2] used to make an offer or suggestion

Dictionary examples:
Shall I cook dinner tonight?
We'll ask him later, shall we?
Learner example:
After the film, shall we go to eat pizza next to the cinema?

QUESTION
[A2] used to ask someone what to do

Dictionary examples:
What restaurant shall we go to?
Who shall I ask?

Learner example:
What time will you be free? When shall we meet?

I/we shall...
[B1] FORMAL used to say what you are going to do in the future

Dictionary examples:
I shall be talking to her tomorrow.
I shan’t forget to tell them.
I shall look forward to meeting you next week.
So we’ll see you at the weekend, shall we?

Learner example:
I shall make sure that the work I miss is completed by borrowing my friend’s notes.

shallow /ˈʃæl.əʊ/

ADJECTIVE

NOT DEEP
[B2] not deep

Dictionary examples:
The stream was quite shallow so we were able to walk across it.
She told her children to stay in the shallow end (of the swimming pool).
Fry the onions in a shallow pan.
These beech trees have shallow roots.

Learner example:
A heavy body plunged into the shallow water of harbor No 14.

shame /ʃeɪm/

Word family:
Nouns: shame
Adjectives: ashamed, shameful
**NOUN**

**a shame**

[A2] If you describe something as a shame, you are disappointed that it has happened.

**Dictionary examples:**
It's a real shame to waste all this food.
What a shame that they had to destroy such a beautiful building.

**Learner example:**
Dear Ally, It's a shame you couldn't come to my party.

**BAD FEELING**

[C1] [u] when you feel embarrassed and guilty about something bad that you have done

**Dictionary examples:**
He said he felt no shame for what he had done.
The children hung their heads in shame.
You can't go dressed like that – have you no shame?
In some societies, if a woman leaves her husband, it brings shame on her and her family.

**Learner example:**
It destroys the individual, brings shame to his family, and [is] a liability instead of an asset to his society.

**shameful /ˈʃeɪm.foʊl/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** shame
**Adjectives:** ashamed, shameful

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] Something shameful is bad and should make you feel embarrassed and guilty.

**Dictionary example:**
shameful scenes

**Learner example:**
What a shameful way of wasting natural resources!

**shampoo /ʃæmpˈuː/**

**NOUN (plural shampoos)**

[A2] [c or u] a liquid substance that you use to wash your hair
Dictionary examples:
an anti-dandruff shampoo
Directions: wet hair, apply shampoo and massage into a rich lather.

Learner example:
I think the soap and the shampoo are in the bathroom.

shape  /ʃeɪp/

NOUN [C or U]

PHYSICAL FORM
[B1] the physical form of something made by the line around its outer edge

Dictionary examples:
a circular/rectangular shape
You can recognize trees by the shape of their leaves.
Very few people are really happy with their body shape.
These bricks are all different shapes.
Kim's birthday cake was in the shape of a train.
My bicycle wheel has got bent out of shape.
This T-shirt has been washed so many times that it's lost its shape.
A triangle is a shape with three sides.

Learner example:
Well, it looks like yours, you know, the same size and shape.

in good/bad, etc. shape
[B2] in good/bad, etc. health or condition

Dictionary example:
She runs every day so she's in great shape.

Learner example:
I am of the opinion that if you are in good shape and the distance is not too much, you should leave the car at home and use the bike.

keep in shape
[B2] to stay healthy and physically strong

Dictionary example:
It's important to keep in shape.

Learner example:
We want to keep in shape, and we are interested in a gym – do you have one or is there one close to there?
share /ʃeə/  

VERB [I or T]

HAVE AT SAME TIME
[A2] to have or use something at the same time as someone else

Dictionary examples:
Bill and I shared an office for years.
I share a house with four other people.
She's very possessive about her toys and finds it hard to share.

Learner example:
There are two beds because I share my room with a friend.

DIVIDE
[A2] to divide something between two or more people

Dictionary examples:
Will you share your sandwich with me?
Let's share the sweets among/between everyone.
We should share (in) the reward.

Learner example:
We shared one big cake.

FEELING/EXPERIENCE, ETC.
[B1] If two or more people or things share a feeling, quality or experience, they both or all have the same feeling, quality or experience.

Dictionary examples:
We share an interest in sailing.
All hospitals share some common characteristics.
I don't share your views/beliefs.
Management and the union both share in the responsibility for the crisis.
She knew that he was the person she wanted to share her life with.

Learner example:
Her name is Gulia and I met her at the University. She is very nice, and we share many interests, so we gave each other our phone numbers.

DO TOGETHER
[B2] If two or more people share an activity, they each do some of it

Dictionary examples:
Shall we share the driving?
We shared the preparation for the party between us, so it wasn't too much work.

Learner example:
Ask your employer and other colleagues to share the work.
share your problems/thoughts/ideas, etc.
[C1] to tell someone your problems/thoughts, etc.

Dictionary example:
Would you like to share your thoughts with the group, Donald?

Learner example:
I have received your letter asking for my opinion about the Conference and have decided to write and share some of my thoughts.

NOUN [C]

PART
[B2] a part of something that has been divided

Dictionary examples:
The total bill comes to £80, so our share is £20.
We must make sure that everyone gets equal shares of the food.
The party's share of the vote fell from 39% to 24%.
She's not doing her share of the work.
We must all accept some share of the responsibility.

shark /ʃɑːk/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a large fish with very sharp teeth

Dictionary examples:
a great white shark
The movie 'Jaws' is about a man–eating shark.

Learner example:
By the way, this ocean was full of sharks, our guide said.

sharp /ʃɑːp/

Word family:
Verbs: sharpen
Adjectives: sharp
Adverbs: sharply, sharp

ADJECTIVE

ABLE TO CUT
[B1] having a very thin or pointed edge that can cut things

2460
Dictionary examples:
a sharp knife
sharp teeth/claws/fingernails
The point of this pencil isn't sharp enough.

Learner example:
My heart was broken by a knife, a sharp, hot knife, but I don't feel pain, I don't feel anything, I just want to die and forget about everything.

a sharp rise/increase/drop, etc.
[B2] a sudden and very large increase or reduction in something

Dictionary examples:
a sharp drop in temperature
a sharp decline in the standard of living
There was a sharp rise/increase in the number of flu cases.

Learner example:
If you have in mind my recommendations you will see a sharp increase in the number of students.

MIND
[B2] quick to notice and understand things

Dictionary example:
a sharp mind

Learner example:
She is an elderly woman who seems to be very weak but with an extrem[e]ly sharp mind.

CLEAR
[C1] A sharp image is very clear.

Dictionary example:
a photograph in sharp focus

Learner example:
Quite the opposite, FFIX features beautiful pre-rendered 3D landscapes, along with real time characters: words are useless for describing such an achievement: the colo[u]rs are vivid, sharp, the animations are smooth...

ADVERB

SUDDENLY
[C1] suddenly or immediately

Dictionary example:
After the library, turn sharp left/right.

Learner example:
At the bus–stop you have to go straight on through the one–way street, then turn sharp left until you reach the staggered junction, [w]here you will see a taxi [rank].
EXACTLY
[C1] exactly at the stated time

Dictionary example:
The performance will begin at 7.30 sharp.

Learner example:
You have to wake him up at 8.00 AM sharp.

 sharply  /ˈʃɑː.pli/

Word family:
Verbs: sharpen
Adjectives: sharp
Adverbs: sharply, sharp

ADVERB
[B2] quickly and suddenly

Dictionary examples:
Inflation has risen/fallen sharply.
His health improved/deteriorated sharply this week.

Learner example:
In the last few years, the trend of owning a mobile phone has increased sharply.

shave  /ʃeɪv/

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to cut hair off your face or body with a razor

Dictionary examples:
John has to shave twice a day.
I always shave my legs in the bath.
Do you shave under your arms?
When my dad shaved his beard (off), he looked ten years younger.

Learner example:
The other men shave the man who is getting married.
**she /ʃiː/**

**PRONOUN**

[A1] used to refer to a woman, girl or female animal that has already been mentioned

**Dictionary example:**
I asked my mother if she'd lend me some money, but she said no.

**Learner example:**
She is 23 years old.

---

**shed /ʃed/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a small building, usually made of wood, used for storing things

**Dictionary examples:**
- a garden shed
- a tool/bicycle shed

**Learner example:**
It was hidden in a shed that hardly anybody ever entered.

**VERB (shedding, shed, shed)**

**shed tears**

[C1] to cry

**Dictionary example:**
I shed a few tears when he left.

**Learner example:**
She was too preoccupied to talk to anybody and she had shed so many tears that she could cry no more.

---

**sheep /ʃiːp/**

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] a farm animal whose skin is covered with wool

**Dictionary examples:**
- This cheese is made from sheep's milk.
- The farmer has several long-haired sheep.
**Learner example:**
Scotland is a beautiful country, there are a lot of loch[s] and sheep.

**sheer /ʃɪə/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**EXTREME**

[C1] used to emphasize how strong a feeling or quality is

**Dictionary examples:**
- a look of sheer delight/joy
- sheer determination/hard work

**Learner example:**
My mind was filled with nothing else but the sheer joy about soon becoming acquainted with something entirely new and completely unfamiliar plus the eager anticipation about meeting my host-family.

**LARGE**

[C1] used to emphasize the large size or amount of something

**Dictionary example:**
The delays are due to the sheer volume of traffic.

**Learner example:**
Allow me to start by saying that one day, which may not lie so far off in the future, people will visit the buildings which were formerly known as "Educational Institutions" like we visit museums today to gape at the sheer size of the Dinosaurs...

**sheet /ʃiːt/**

**NOUN [c]**

- a sheet of paper/glass, etc.
  - [A2] a flat piece of paper/glass, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
a sheet of yellow paper

**Learner example:**
We must bring paints and a sheet of paper.

**FOR BED**

[B1] a large piece of cloth put on a bed to lie on or under
Dictionary example:
I've put clean sheets on the bed.

Learner example:
I have a big bed with silk sheets.

shelf /ʃelf/ (PLURAL shelves)

NOUN [C]
[A2] a flat, horizontal board used to put things on, often fixed to a wall or inside a cupboard

Dictionary examples:
a glass shelf
on the top/middle/bottom shelf
One wall had shelves from floor to ceiling, crammed with books.

Learner example:
I think I have left it on the shelf in your bedroom.

shell /ʃel/

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] the hard outer covering of some creatures and of eggs, nuts, or seeds

Dictionary examples:
Brazil nuts have very hard shells.
A piece of shell fell into the cake mixture.
the shell of a snail/crab/tortoise
a shell necklace

Learner example:
Mainly I collect books, postcards, dolls, silver bracelets and sea shells.

shelter /ˈʃel.tər/

NOUN

PLACE
[B2] [C] a place that protects you from bad weather or danger

Dictionary example:
an bomb shelter
**Learner example:**
We all ran to hide [in] the little shelter we had built.

**PROTECTION**
[B2] [u] protection from bad weather or danger

**Dictionary example:**
We took shelter from the rain in a doorway.

**Learner example:**
John told me it was a [place] where we could find shelter.

---

**shield** /ʃiːld/

**VERB** [T]
[C1] to protect someone or something from something dangerous or unpleasant

**Dictionary example:**
to shield your eyes from the sun

**Learner example:**
On the other hand, children raised by wealthy families are believed to be so "well-pampered" that they are shielded from the harshness of real problems – such as poverty or malnutrition.

---

**shift** /ʃɪft/

**VERB**

**CHANGE**
[C1] [I or T] to change an idea, attitude, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
We are trying to shift the emphasis from curing illness to preventing it.
Media attention has shifted recently onto environmental issues.

**Learner example:**
Since the 1990s, though, the situation has shifted.

**MOVE STH**
[C1] [T] to move something to another place

**Dictionary example:**
We need to shift all these boxes into the other room.

**Learner example:**
We are very pleased with the idea of shifting the changing rooms and sauna [to] by the pool and having the coffee bar extended where the changing rooms and sauna are at present.
NOUN

WORK
[B2] [c + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] a period of work in a place such as a factory or hospital, or the people who do that work

Dictionary examples:
As the night shift leave/leaves, the day shift arrive/arrives.
Are you on the night shift or the day shift?

Learner example:
I worked there in two shifts, in the mornings and in the evenings, for approximately 8–10 hours a day.

CHANGE
[C1] a change in something

Dictionary example:
There has been a dramatic shift in public opinion on this matter.

Learner example:
Proposal: Improving Zurich’s transport and housing facilities Census results of the last three decades have shown a shift in families’ preferences on where to live.

shine /ʃaɪn/

Word family:
Verbs: shine
Adjectives: shiny

VERB (shone or shined, shone or shined)

PRODUCE LIGHT
[B1] [I] to produce bright light

Dictionary examples:
The sun was shining brightly through the window.
Is that light shining in your eyes?

Learner example:
The weather was good and the sun was shining.

REFLECT
[C1] [I or T] If a surface shines, it reflects light, and if you shine it, you make it reflect light.

Dictionary example:
She polished her shoes until they shone.
Learner example:
I was so glad to see that little key shining in that box.

**shiny  /ˈʃaɪ.ni/**

Word family:
Verbs: shine
Adjectives: shiny

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] A shiny surface is bright because it reflects light.

Dictionary examples:
beautiful shiny hair
shiny black shoes
a shiny silver dollar

Learner example:
I prefer shiny tops and blue trousers.

**ship  /ʃɪp/**

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a large boat that carries people or goods by sea

Dictionary examples:
a sailing ship
a merchant/ naval ship
They boarded a ship that was sailing the next day.

Learner example:
I will go there by ship.

**shirt  /ʃɜːt/**

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] a piece of clothing worn on the top part of the body, often made of thin material like cotton and fastened with buttons down the front

Dictionary examples:
a striped/white shirt
a short-/long-sleeved shirt
You've spilled something down your shirt front.
Learner example:
Please wear your old shirt.

shiver /ˈʃɪvər/ 

VERB [I]
[B2] to shake because you are cold or frightened

Dictionary examples:
She shivered with cold.
The poor dog – it’s shivering!

Learner example:
She was shivering not only because of the cold, but also because she had no idea what she was going to tell him.

shock /ʃɒk/ 

Word family:
Nouns: shock
Verbs: shock
Adjectives: shocked, shocking

NOUN

SURPRISE
[B1] [C or U] a big, unpleasant surprise

Dictionary examples:
We got a nasty shock when he gave us the bill.
Her death came as a terrible shock to him.
They are still in shock from the accident.

Learner example:
I was in shock. I read the letter again and again, the last part of the text said 'Don't forget'.

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to surprise and upset someone

Dictionary examples:
The advertisements were designed to shock – that was the whole point of the campaign.
I think it shocks him to hear women talking about sex.
The news of the accident shocked the family deeply.

Learner example:
They hardly could believe it, although that American woman always wants to shock them...
shocked  /ʃɒkt/  

Word family:
Nouns: shock
Verbs: shock
Adjectives: shocked, shocking

ADJECTIVE
[B1] very surprised and upset

Dictionary examples:
After his announcement, there was shocked silence.
We were shocked to see smoke pouring out of the roof.

Learner example:
I was surprised and shocked.

shocking  /ˈʃɒk.ɪŋ/  

Word family:
Nouns: shock
Verbs: shock
Adjectives: shocked, shocking

ADJECTIVE
[B1] offensive, upsetting or immoral

Dictionary examples:
The sex scenes in the book were considered very shocking at the time when it was published.
There are few crimes more truly shocking than the murder or abuse of children.

Learner example:
The news was shocking but at the same time this fact will change our life.

shoe  /ʃuː/  

NOUN [C]
[A1] a strong covering for the foot, often made of leather

Dictionary examples:
flat/high-heeled shoes
gym/tennis shoes
He put on/took off his new pair of shoes.
Hurry and do up/lace up your shoes.
a shoe shop

2470
Learner example:
I go every day to [the] s[h]opping centre that [sells] food, clothes, shoes and diff[e]rent article[s].

**shoot** /ʃuːt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** shooting
**Verbs:** shoot

**VERB (shot, shot)**

**WEAPON**

[B1] I [i or ð] to injure or kill a person or animal by firing a bullet from a gun at them

**Dictionary examples:**
If he's not armed, don't shoot.
The kids were shooting arrows at a target.
She was shot three times in the head.
A policeman was shot dead in the city centre last night.
The troops were told to shoot to kill.

**Learner example:**
We really had a good time, but when we were coming back home a man, whose a face I couldn't see, shot Ana and she fell down on the street.

**SPORT**

[B1] I [i] to try to score points in sports such as football by hitting, kicking, or throwing the ball towards the goal

**Dictionary example:**
He shot from the middle of the field and still managed to score.

**Learner example:**
A[fter] I shot my first goal for this team they started to talk to me.

**FILM**

[C1] [t] to use a camera to record a film or take a photograph

**Dictionary examples:**
We shot four reels of film in Egypt.
The film was shot on location in Southern India.

**Learner example:**
Britney's was shot in a studio and she, hypothetically, was [o]n Mars.
shooting /ˈʃuː.tɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: shooting
Verbs: shoot

NOUN [c or u]
[B2] 1 when a gun is fired, or when someone is injured or killed by a bullet from a gun

Dictionary examples:
We heard some shooting in the night.
There have been a number of shootings in the capital this week.

Learner example:
He liked shooting very much and once [he went] [in]to the forest he didn't come back.

shop /ʃɒp/

Word family:
Nouns: shop, shopping
Verbs: shop

NOUN [c]
[A1] a building or part of a building where you can buy things

Dictionary examples:
a clothes/music shop
I need to go to the shops – I've got no food in the house.

Learner example:
The town is little but [is] wonderful, one day per week I go to the shop.

VERB [i] (—pp—)
[B1] to buy things in shops

Dictionary examples:
I like to shop at Harrods for clothes.
If I'm just shopping for food, I tend to go to the local supermarket.

Learner example:
I'd like to go out with you to shop [for] clothes.

shop assistant /ˈʃɒp.əˌsɪs.tənt/

NOUN [c]
[A2] someone whose job is selling things in a shop
Dictionary example:
She works as a shop assistant.

Learner example:
It can help me to get [a] job as a shop assistant.

shopkeeper /ˈʃɒpˌkiː.pə/  

NOUN [C]  
[B2] someone who owns or manages a small shop

Dictionary example:  
Local shopkeepers say business is good at the moment.

Learner example:  
One of the major disadvantages is that the shopkeepers would have to work [until] midnight or perhaps on bank holidays.

shopping /ˈʃɒp.ɪŋ/  

Word family:  
Nouns: shop, shopping  
Verbs: shop

NOUN [U]  

ACTIVITY  
[A1] the activity of buying things from shops

Dictionary examples:  
The store is open for late night shopping on Wednesdays.  
I’m going shopping this afternoon.  
My granddaughter does my weekly shopping for me.  
Christmas shopping

Learner example:  
She likes to go shopping with [a] friend.

GOODS  
[A2] goods which you have bought from shops, especially food

Dictionary examples:  
She had so many bags of shopping that she could hardly carry them.  
I forgot my shopping list.

Learner example:  
Hi Sam I need your help. I have a few things to buy and I need your bicycle to carry all the shopping.

2473
shore  /ʃɔː/  

NOUN [C or U]

[B1] the area of land along the edge of the sea or a lake

Dictionary examples:
You can walk for miles along the shore.
The boat was about a mile from/off (the) shore when the engine suddenly died.

Learner example:
We were on the fourth floor, where you can see the sea[shore] and also the mountains behind.

short  /ʃɔːt/  

Word family:
Nouns: shortage, short
Verbs: shorten
Adjectives: short
Adverbs: shortly, short

ADJECTIVE

LENGTH/DISTANCE/HEIGHT

[A1] small in length, distance or height

Dictionary examples:
a short skirt
Her hair is much shorter than it used to be.
It's only a short walk to the station.
I'm quite short but my brother's very tall.

Learner example:
And also I don't like to wear short skirt[s] and blouses in college class time.

TIME

[A1] continuing for a small amount of time

Dictionary examples:
a short film/visit
He's grown so much in such a short time.
I work much better if I take a short break every hour or so.

Learner example:
It's [a] short time but we are very busy because we do many exercises.

WORDS

[A2] A short book or other piece of writing has few pages or words.
**Dictionary examples:**
a short email/letter
It's a very short book – you'll read it in an hour.

**Learner example:**
Dear Sue This is a short note to tell you that I have a new house.

**be short of**
[B1] to not have enough of something

**Dictionary examples:**
to be short of space/time
We're a bit short of coffee – I must get some more.

**Learner example:**
Because I was short of money, I said yes.

**NAME**
[B2] describes a name that is used as a shorter form of a name

**Dictionary examples:**
Her name's Jo – it's short for Josephine.
Her name's Josephine, or Jo for short.

**Learner example:**
There is even a strange disease called Chronic Fatigue Syndrom[e] (CFS for short).

**at short notice** UK
[C1] only a short time before something happens

**Dictionary example:**
I had to give a speech at very short notice.

**Learner example:**
The fact that the speech by the famous actor was cancelled at short notice was disappointing.

**NOUN**

**in short**
[C1] in a few words

**Dictionary example:**
In short, we need more staff.

**Learner example:**
In short, ancient Chinese poems, mainly from the Jang Dyna[sty], constitute the background for Chinese culture and set a touchstone for judgement in our life.

**ADVERB**

**to cut a long story short**
[C1] to mention only the final result or point of something without going into other details
Dictionary example:
To cut a long story short, he never played baseball again.

Learner example:
Well, to cut a long story short, let's say tuition yes, facilities no.

**shortage  /ˈʃɔː.tɪdʒ/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** shortage, short  
**Verbs:** shorten  
**Adjectives:** short  
**Adverbs:** shortly, short

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] when there is not enough of something

**Dictionary examples:**
There's a shortage of food and shelter in the refugee camps.  
The long hot summer has led to serious water shortages.

**Learner example:**
Due to a shortage of teachers in summer I can [only] take holiday in July.

**shortcoming  /ˈʃɔːtˌkʌm.ɪŋ/**

**NOUN [C]**

[C1] a fault

**Dictionary example:**
I like him despite his shortcomings.

**Learner example:**
However, there were a few shortcomings I would like to mention.

**shorten  /ˈʃɔː.tən/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** shortage, short  
**Verbs:** shorten  
**Adjectives:** short  
**Adverbs:** shortly, short

**VERB [I or T]**

[C1] to become shorter or to make something shorter
Dictionary example:
Smoking shortens your life.

Learner example:
Maybe we could shorten the free day to half a day and make use of the other half to bring them out for some sightseeing and familiarisation.

**shortly** /ˈʃɔː.t.lɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: shortage, short
Verbs: shorten
Adjectives: short
Adverbs: shortly, short

**ADVERB**
shortly afterwards; shortly after/before *sth*  
[B1] a short time after or before something

**Dictionary examples:**
I got home at midnight and James arrived shortly afterwards.
Shortly after you left, a man came into the office looking for you.

**Learner example:**
Shortly afterwards, the door bell rang.

**SOON**
[B2] soon

**Dictionary example:**
We will shortly be arriving in King’s Cross Station.

**Learner example:**
I look forward to hear[ing] from you shortly.

**shorts** /ʃɔːts/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**
[A2] a very short pair of trousers that stop above the knees

**Dictionary examples:**
tennis shorts
She put on a pair of shorts and a T-shirt.

**Learner example:**
Why don’t you wear your old T-shirt with some faded jeans or shorts?
short-term /ˌʃɔːtˈtɜːm/  

ADJECTIVE
[B2] lasting a short time, or relating to a short period of time

Dictionary examples:
short-term memory
a short-term weather forecast

Learner example:
Setting up restricted areas for animals is a nice idea, but due to the overall pollution, [it is] only a short-term solution.

short term /ˈʃɔːtˌtɜːm/  

NOUN

in the short term
[B2] over a period of time that only continues for a short way into the future

Dictionary example:
We need to save money in the short term.

Learner example:
You should think in the long term and you shouldn't try to [achieve] all your goals in the short term.

shot /ʃɒt/  

NOUN [C]

WEAPON
[B2] ! when a bullet is fired from a gun

Dictionary example:
He fired four shots at the car as it drove off.

Learner example:
Suddenly he heard a shot and the lights went out.

SPORT
[B2] when someone tries to score points in sports such as football by hitting or throwing the ball
Dictionary examples:
And that was a great shot by Lineker!
Nadal’s forehand shot down the line won him the match.

Learner example:
I enjoy this sport because it forces me to improve my self control when playing: if I miss a shot, I have to stay very calm because it's the best way to achieve the next shot.

FILM
[B2] a photograph

Dictionary example:
I got/took some really good shots of the harbour at sunset.

Learner example:
[A] few months ago I had [the] chance to work abroad and see some of the Middle Eastern countries, where I took a lot of good shots.

should /ʃʊd/

MODAL VERB

ADVICE
[A2] used to give advice

Dictionary examples:
I think you should see a doctor.
If you're annoyed with him, you should tell him.
You should change trains at Peterborough if you're going to Newcastle.

Learner example:
You should wear old clothes because we will get dirty.

BEST
[B1] used to say or ask what is the correct or best thing to do

Dictionary examples:
“Should I apologize to him?”
Where should we meet tonight?
There should be an investigation into the cause of the disaster.
I should have written to her but I haven’t had any time.
It’s getting cold in here. Should I turn the heat up?

Learner example:
Should I call the police?

PROBABLE
[B1] used to say that you expect something to be true or that you expect something to happen
Dictionary examples:
My dry cleaning should be ready this afternoon.
If you follow these directions, you shouldn't have any trouble finding our house.
I wonder what's happened to Annie. She should be here by now.
That should be enough food for five people.

Learner example:
I have invite[d] all his friends, [so] we should be 28 people.

why should/shouldn't...?
[B2] used to ask or give the reason for something, especially when you are surprised or angry about it

Dictionary examples:
He wants me to give him my old car, but why should I?
Why shouldn't she get a new car if she wants one?

Learner example:
And personally I say "why should I read something in a book which I can watch on TV?"

shoulder /'ʃəʊl.də/

NOUN [C]

BODY
[B1] one of the two parts of your body where your arms join your neck

Dictionary examples:
I rested my head on her shoulder.
Then she put her arm round my shoulder and gave me a kiss.
She glanced nervously over her shoulder to make sure no one else was listening.

Learner example:
The name of the movie was Ghost ship. It was a horror movie but it was so boring [that] she slept on my shoulder.

shout /ʃaʊt/

VERB [1 or T]
[A2] to say something very loudly
Dictionary examples:
"Look out!" she shouted.
I was angry and I shouted at him.
I shouted out her name but she didn't hear me.
I heard them shouting for help, but there was nothing I could do.
There's no need to shout, I can hear perfectly well.
He shouted from the bottom of the garden that he'd be finished in about half an hour.

Learner example:
Last night I think that I left my jacket [at your house]. If you don't give [it to] me, my mum will shout [at] me.

NOUN [c]
[B1] when you say something very loudly or make a very loud sound with your voice

Dictionary examples:
He heard an angry shout.
shouts of anger

Learner example:
The only noise we could hear was the shouts of the hero[e]s fighting with terrible monsters coming from space...

show /ʃəʊ/

VERB (showed, shown)

MAKE SEEN
[A1] [ɪ] to let someone look at something

Dictionary examples:
I must show you this new book I've just bought.
You ought to show that rash to your doctor.
Why won't you show me what you've got in your hand?
The secretly-filmed video shows the prince and princess kissing.
These photographs show the effects of the chemical on the trees.
He began to show signs of recovery.

Learner example:
I don't like showing my I.D. card every morning.

GIVE INFORMATION
[B1] [ɪ] to give information in a book, on a website, on a piece of equipment, etc.
**Dictionary examples:**
The pictures show two types of holiday. Talk to your partner about which you would prefer and why.
The right-hand dial shows the temperature, and the left-hand one shows the air pressure.
On this map, urban areas are shown in grey.
The latest crime figures show a sharp rise in burglaries.

**Learner example:**
Secondly, I’d like to tell you that the website is good, but it does not provide all the information we need, [as] it only shows the times of the films for that day and they usually change at the weekends.

**show sb what to do/how to do sth**
[B1] to teach someone how to do something by explaining it or by doing it yourself while they watch

**Dictionary examples:**
She showed me how to use the new computer system.
Have you shown him what to do?

**Learner example:**
Before the performance I introduced the spectators to their seats and then a[n] instructor showed me how to [operate] the spotlights.

**PROVE**
[B2] [ɪ] If numbers, results, facts, etc. show something, they prove that it is true.

**Dictionary examples:**
Research shows that 40% of the programme’s viewers are aged over 55.
Sales figures showed a significant increase last month.
She has shown herself (to be) a highly competent manager.
His diaries show him to have been an extremely insecure person.
The diaries show that he was very insecure.
Our research has shown (us) how little we know about this disease.

**Learner example:**
Experiments have even shown some astonishing results, that apes for example have the same abilities as humans.

**EXPRESS**
[B2] [ɪ] to express a feeling so that other people are able to notice it

**Dictionary examples:**
He finds it difficult to show affection.
She showed enormous courage when she rescued him from the fire.
You should show your parents more respect/show more respect to your parents.

**Learner example:**
I think a face can show so much and some day I [hope] I could be[come] a photographer.
EASY TO SEE
[C1] [I or T] to be easy or possible to see, or to make something easy or possible to see

Dictionary examples:
The sadness really shows on her face.
Light-coloured carpets show the dirt.

Learner example:
Their hair was turning grey and their faces showed [the] first wrinkles.

NOUN [C]

ENTERTAINMENT
[A2] a television or radio programme or a theatre performance

Dictionary examples:
a radio/television/stage show
a quiz/game show
Why don’t we go to London on Saturday and see a show?
We had a puppet show for Jamie’s birthday party.

Learner example:
You can see lots of traditional shows there, it will be very interesting for you.

PUBLIC EVENT
[B2] an event at which a group of similar things are brought together for the public to see

Dictionary examples:
a fashion/flower show
There were some amazing new cars at the motor show.
They put on a show of his work at the National Museum of American Art.

Learner example:
I do not know if it is possible to make any change[s], but we saw an ad in ”Time Out” magazine last week about a fashion show which we would like to see.

on show
[C1] being shown to the public

Dictionary example:
Her designs are currently on show at the Museum of Modern Art.

Learner example:
One of the facilit[ies] that really make[s] a difference is the Art Gallery, with its great exhibition on show, as well as the Art Library.
shower /ˈʃaʊə/  

NOUN [c]

WASH

[A1] If you have or take a shower, you wash your whole body while standing under a flow of water.

Dictionary example:
I got up, had a shower and got dressed.

Learner example:
I have to wake up [at] 7.30 AM. I run to the bathroom [to] take a shower.

BATHROOM EQUIPMENT

[A1] a piece of bathroom equipment that you stand under to wash your whole body

Dictionary example:
He likes to sing in the shower.

Learner example:
And there are showers and [a] sauna you [will] be able to use any time after the gym.

RAIN

[B1] a short period of rain

Dictionary examples:
You’re soaked! Did you get caught in the shower?
There will be thundery/wintry showers over many parts of the country.

Learner example:
Well the weather was really good during the morning [but] [there were] some showers during the afternoon.

VERB

WASH

[B2] to wash standing under a shower

Dictionary example:
We all showered before breakfast.

Learner example:
Singing is a hobby of mine but unfortunately I can only do it when I'm showering or cleaning up my flat.
**shrink  /ʃrɪŋk/**

**VERB** [I or T] (shrank, shrunk)
[B2] to become smaller, or to make something smaller

*Dictionary examples:*
Your sweater will shrink if you wash it at too high a temperature.
The company's profits have shrunk from £5.5 million to £1.25 million.

*Learner example:*
After 5 seconds I started shrinking until I was as small as the smallest toe on my foot.

---

**shut  /ʃʌt/**

**VERB** [I or T] (shutting, shut, shut)

CLOSE
[A2] to close something, or to become closed

*Dictionary examples:*
Please shut the gate.
I've got a surprise for you! Shut your eyes tightly and hold out your hand.
Mary shut her book and put it down on the table.
This window won’t shut properly.

*Learner example:*
The doors shut by [them]selves.

STOP SERVING
[A2] When a shop, restaurant, etc. shuts, it stops serving customers and does not allow people to enter.

*Dictionary example:*
The shops shut at eight o'clock on Wednesday evenings.

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

CLOSED
[B1] closed

*Dictionary example:*
I suspected something was wrong when I noticed her curtains were still shut at lunchtime.

NOT SERVING
[B1] (closed) When a shop, restaurant, etc. is shut, it has stopped serving customers and does not allow people to enter.
**Dictionary example:**
The post office will be shut now.

**Learner example:**
On the advertisement it also said you could visit [the] restaurant after the show, and that is what I did, but when I got there it was shut for no reason.

**keep your mouth shut**

[B2] INFORMAL to not talk about something

**Dictionary example:**
If you don't keep your mouth shut, there'll be trouble.

**Learner example:**
She made every effort to keep her mouth shut but it disturbed her to be the only one to know the truth, apart from her brother.

**shuttle**

/ˈʃʌt.l/

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] a bus, train, plane, etc. which travels regularly between two places, usually a short distance

**Dictionary examples:**
the London–Glasgow shuttle
There’s a shuttle service between the airport and the city centre.

**Learner example:**
I am convinced that a centre with less traffic and more pedestrianised areas will attract more other people. Especially if there is a parking opportunity outside of the centre with well-organised shuttle buses to the centre.

**shy**

/ʃaɪ/

**Word family:**

Nouns: shyness
Adjectives: shy

**ADJECTIVE (shyer, shyest)**

[B1] not confident, especially about meeting or talking to new people

**Dictionary examples:**
He was too shy to ask her to dance with him.
She gave a shy smile.
Children are often shy of people they don’t know.
The deer were shy and hid behind some trees.
**Learner example:**
I was a little shy at first, but I ended up talking too much!

---

**shyness /ˈʃaɪ.nəs/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** shyness
- **Adjectives:** shy

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] the state of being shy

**Dictionary example:**
When I met the Queen, I was overcome with shyness.

**Learner example:**
Some of them were encouraged by their work–fell to overcome their initial shyness.

---

**sick /sɪk/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** sickness
- **Adjectives:** sick

**ADJECTIVE**

**ILL**

[A2] ill

**Dictionary examples:**
a sick child
My father has been off sick for a long time.
The old woman fell/took/was taken sick while she was away and had to come home.
Sarah called in/reported sick.

**Learner example:**
Everybody went except Natalie because she was sick.

**VOMIT**

[A2] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] feeling ill as if you are going to vomit

**Dictionary examples:**
Lucy felt sick the morning after the party.
If you eat any more of that cake, you'll make yourself sick.

**Learner example:**
He said he felt sick and had a headache.
**be sick**

[B1] to vomit

**Dictionary example:**
She was sick after she ate too much chocolate.

**Learner example:**
I feel a little sick and I don’t want to be sick in your lesson.

**be sick of sth**

[B2] INFORMAL to be bored with or annoyed about something that has been happening for a long time

**Dictionary example:**
I’m sick of people telling me how to run my life.

**Learner example:**
Michael was sick of seeing the same story happen all over again.

---

**sickness** /ˈsɪk.nəs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** sickness

**Adjectives:** sick

**NOUN [U]**

[B2] when you are ill

**Dictionary examples:**
There's a lot of sickness around this winter.
She's had three weeks off for sickness this year.

**Learner example:**
The simp[l]e joy and happiness will help you to feel in good shape and keep away any sickness.

---

**side** /saɪd/

**NOUN**

**PART**

[A2] [C] one of the two parts that something would divide into if you drew a line down the middle
Dictionary examples:
He likes to sleep on the right side of the bed.
In Britain, cars drive on the left side of the road.
There is no money on my mother's side (of the family).
I could just see Joan on the far/other side of the room.
Children came running from all sides.

Learner example:
It’s an interesting place because the Lake has a road through which cars can go to the other side of the Lake.

SURFACE

[A2] [c] a flat outer surface of an object, especially one that is not the top or the bottom

Dictionary examples:
The names of ships are usually painted on their sides.
My room is at the side of the house.
Please write on one side of the paper only.
Canadian coins have a picture of the Queen's head on one side.
Please use the side entrance.

Learner example:
It cost 152 Euro. It's black with silver stripes on the sides.

EDGE

[A2] [c] an edge or border of something

Dictionary examples:
A square has four sides.
There are trees on both sides of the road.
They were surrounded on every side by curious children.

Learner example:
We are going to paint one side of the room orange and the others white.

NEXT TO

[B1] [u] the area next to something

Dictionary examples:
I have a small table at/ by the side of my bed.
He stood at/ by her side as she welcomed the guests one by one.

Learner example:
Linda is by my side right now and she asks me to send you a warm hug.

PART OF SITUATION

[B2] [c usually no plural] part of a situation that can be considered or dealt with separately
Dictionary example:
She looks after the financial side of things.

Learner example:
Finally, I think for me the most important [thing] is to enjoy life – don’t be worried [about] little things and always find the funny side of each situation.

CHARACTER
[B2] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] a part of someone's character

Dictionary example:
She has a very practical side.

Learner example:
In fact the film describes the actions of this politi[cl]ian, also saying something not very "Politically Correct", but true: he reveals that no one is always good, everyone has a dark hidden side.

side by side
[B2] If two things or people are side by side, they are next to each other.

Dictionary example:
We sat side by side on the sofa.

Learner example:
It is not rare to see two people walking side by side, both talking on the phone.

from side to side
[B2] If something moves from side to side, it moves from left to right and back again repeatedly.

Dictionary example:
swinging from side to side

Learner example:
I began to understand it when I went [to] Kenya in 1986, because I had the wonderful chance to look at the animals in their natural [surroundings], without being in a cage, walking nervously from side to side.

OPPOSING GROUP
[B2] [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] one of the people or groups who are arguing, fighting, or competing

Dictionary examples:
Whose side is he on?
Whenever we argue he always takes Alice's side.
This is a war which neither side can win.
Don't be angry with me – I'm on your side.

Learner example:
I hope you'll be on my side.
OPINION

[B2] [C] a way of considering something, especially when there is disagreement about it

Dictionary examples:
There are at least two sides to every question. I've listened to your side of the story, but I still think you were wrong to do what you did.

Learner example:
This shows the other side of technology.

look on the bright side

[C1] to find good things in a bad situation

Dictionary example:
Look on the bright side – no one was badly hurt.

Learner example:
I am quite self-confident and I usually look on the bright side, as I am not keen on pessimistic thoughts.

side effect /ˈsɑːd.ɪ.fekt/

NOUN [C]

MEDICINE

[C1] another effect that a drug has on your body in addition to the main effect for which the doctor has given you the drug

Dictionary example:
Headaches are one side effect of this drug.

Learner example:
Now, we have come up with something called Phyto essence that is designed to overcome skin problems effectively without causing any harmful side effects.

sigh /saɪ/

VERB [I]

[B2] to breathe out slowly and noisily, often because you are annoyed or unhappy

Dictionary examples:
She sighed deeply and sat down.
"I wish he was here," she sighed.
Learner example:
Having solid ground beneath her feet again she sighed with relief for having survived this adventure.

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] the sound that is made when someone sighs

**Dictionary example:**
He read the letter and gave a deep sigh.

**Learner example:**
I entered the house with a deep sigh!

---

**sight /sɑːt/**

**NOUN**

**ABILITY TO SEE**

[B1] [u] the ability to see

**Dictionary examples:**
If your sight is poor, you should not drive a car.
The old woman has **lost** her sight.

**Learner example:**
She had lost her sight although doctors didn’t know if it was forever.

**the sights**

[B1] places of interest, especially to visitors

**Dictionary example:**
We spent a fortnight in Rome looking at all the sights.

**Learner example:**
I have many plans, I want to show you all [the] remarkable sights in Georgia.

**the sight of sb/sth**

[B2] when you see someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
The sight of so much blood had shocked him.
The child laughed **at the sight** of the clockwork toy.
She hated/loathed **the sight** of her former husband.

**Learner example:**
Just think; drinking our cold beers against the sight of the pounding waves and feeling the wind on our faces.

**AREA SEEN**

[B2] [u] the area that it is possible for you to see
Dictionary examples:
You should always keep sight of your bags while you're at the airport.
I dare not let the children out of my sight in this park.
The police officer was hidden out of sight behind a tree.
The castle came into sight as we went round a bend in the road.
We're looking for a house which is within sight of the mountains.

Learner example:
Dear Editor, This morning when I opened my newspaper, my eyes caught sight of an article called "Failure of festival", and I read it.

at first sight
[B2] when you first see or hear about something or someone

Dictionary examples:
It may, at first sight, seem a surprising choice.
It was love at first sight!

Learner example:
Nowadays shopping is considered one of the most enjoyable activities, especially if you are a woman and you are out to buy clothes. At first sight it is, but shopping is not always enjoyable.

sightseeing /ˈsaɪtˌsiː.ɪŋ/

NOUN [U]
[A2] the activity of visiting places which are interesting because they are historical, famous, etc.

Dictionary example:
Did you do much sightseeing while you were in Paris?

Learner example:
I'd like to go sightseeing and eat Italian food.

sign /sain/

NOUN [C]

NOTICE
[A2] a symbol or message in a public place which gives information or instructions

Dictionary examples:
a road sign
a shop sign

Learner example:
And it [is] easy to get there, just follow the sign.
SHOWING

[B1] something which shows that something is happening or that it exists or is true

Dictionary examples:
Flowers are the first sign of Spring.
His inability to handle the situation is a sure sign of weakness.
The fact that he's eating more is a sign that he's feeling better.
There's no sign of progress with the building work.
Billy's work at school has shown signs of improvement this year.
There is every sign that the worst is over.

Learner example:
The bride and the groom meet at the church because it's a bad sign if the groom sees the bride before the ceremony.

BODY MOVEMENT

[B1] a movement you make to give someone information or tell them what to do

Dictionary examples:
She pointed to her watch as a sign that it was getting late and she wanted to leave.
She made/gave a sign to her husband to stop talking.
The priest made the sign of the cross when he entered the church.

Learner example:
She looked at Paul and made a strange sign with her fingers.

MARK

[B2] a written or printed mark which has a standard meaning

Dictionary examples:
+ and – are mathematical signs.
£ is the sign for the British pound.

no sign of sb/sth

[B2] If there is no sign of someone or something, you cannot see them.

Dictionary examples:
By eight o'clock, there was still no sign of Janne.
She said she'd left the book on the table, but there's no sign of it.

Learner example:
He was supposed to come on Wednesday just like you told me but there was no sign of him.

VERB [I or T]

[B1] to write your name on something to show that you wrote/painted, etc. it or to show that you agree to it
Dictionary examples:
to sign a letter/form/cheque/contract/agreement
Sign here, please.
He signed his name at the end of the letter.
He signed himself 'Mark Taylor'.
She said the painting was by Picasso, but it wasn't signed.

Learner example:
It was signed "Fat Boy".

signal /ˈsɪɡ.nəl/

NOUN [C]

ACTION
[B2] a movement, light, or sound which gives information, or tells people what to do

Dictionary examples:
At a signal from their teacher, the children all held up their flags.
Don't move until I give the signal.
The firework was a signal that the festival had started.
The police officer gave us a signal to stop.
The signal for a race to start is often the firing of a gun.

Learner example:
The signal was given. We started side by side but soon I overtook him.

WAVE
[B2] a series of light waves or sound waves which are sent to a radio, television, mobile phone, etc.

Dictionary example:
I can't get a phone signal here.

Learner example:
On the other hand you can face problems with signal transmission.

signature /ˈsɪɡ.nə.tʃər/

NOUN [C]

[B1] your name written by yourself, always in the same way, usually to show that something has been written or agreed by you

Dictionary example:
Please put your signature in this box.
Learner example:
I thought it was a joke but when I saw the signature I knew it was for real.

**significance**  /sɪgˈnɪf.ɪ.kəns/

Word family:
Nouns: significance
Adjectives: significant, insignificant
Adverbs: significantly

**NOUN** [U]
[C1] the importance or meaning of something

Dictionary examples:
I still don’t understand the significance of his remark.
This is a development which has great economic significance for the region.

Learner example:
In spite of the progress achieved in promoting the social status of women, one should not overestimate the significance of these achievements to ordinary women’s careers.

**significant**  /sɪgˈnɪf.ɪ.kənt/

Word family:
Nouns: significance
Adjectives: significant, insignificant
Adverbs: significantly

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] important or noticeable

Dictionary examples:
There has been a significant increase in the number of women students in recent years.
These measures will save a significant amount of money.
The talks between the USA and Russia were very significant for the relationship between the two countries.

Learner example:
One of the most significant invention[s] is [the] computer.

**significantly**  /sɪgˈnɪf.ɪ.kənt.li/

Word family:
Nouns: significance
Adjectives: significant, insignificant
Adverbs: significantly
ADVERB
[B2] in a way that is easy to see or by a large amount

Dictionary example:
My piano playing has improved significantly since I've had a new teacher.

Learner example:
Also, with today’s machines, factories have significantly increased their production.

**signpost** /ˈsaɪn.ˈpəʊst/  
NOUN [C]  
[B1] a sign by the side of the road that gives information about routes and distances

Dictionary example:
Look out for the signpost to the airport.

Learner example:
There were no signposts and there was no one to ask where he could find a place to stay.

**silence** /ˈsaɪ.ləns/  
Word family:
Nouns: silence  
Adjectives: silent  
Adverbs: silently

NOUN

NO SOUND
[B1] [u] when there is no sound

Dictionary examples:
The three men ate in silence.  
A loud crash of thunder broke the silence of the night.

Learner example:
I suppose that you want to relax [o]n your holiday and so I suggest you visit the Alps – [some] beautiful countryside where you can relax, walk and enjoy the silence and nature.

PERIOD OF TIME
[B2] [c or u] a period of time in which there is complete quiet or no speaking

Dictionary example:
There were long silences during the discussion.
**Learner example:**
The progress of the story is very slow, but the author is descri[b]ing hard conditions, hard characters [and] long silences, which is quite t[y]pical of his way [of writing].

**silent /ˈsaɪ.lənt/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** silence
- **Adjectives:** silent
- **Adverbs:** silently

**ADJECTIVE**

QUIET
[B1] without any sound

Dictionary example:
The empty house was completely silent.

Learner example:
The countryside, like Chianti, is peaceful and silent.

NO SPEAKING
[B2] without talking

Dictionary examples:
She whispered a silent prayer that her wounded brother would not die.
The police officer told the criminal that he had the right to remain silent.
The minister was silent on/about his plans for the future.
Arthur has always been the strong, silent type.

Learner example:
When they were there, Aunt Patience was obliged by her husband to go to her room and remain silent.

**silently /ˈsɑɪ.lənt.li/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** silence
- **Adjectives:** silent
- **Adverbs:** silently

**ADVERB**

[B2] without making any noise

Dictionary examples:
She wept silently as she read the letter.
He silently vowed to take revenge.
Learner example:
After waiting silently for two minutes, she dropped the phone.

silk /sɪlk/

**NOUN [u]**
[B1] a type of cloth which is light and smooth

**Dictionary examples:**
a silk dress
a silk shirt

**Learner example:**
Normally, I would prefer my blouses to be made of cotton or silk, as these materials make me [feel] comfortable.

silly /ˈsɪl.i/

**ADJECTIVE**

**LITTLE THOUGHT**
[B1] showing little thought or judgment

**Dictionary examples:**
Don't do that, you silly boy!
a silly mistake
It was silly of you to go out in the sun without a hat.
I feel silly in this dress.

**Learner example:**
They had some very silly games.

**UNIMPORTANT**
[B1] small and not important

**Dictionary example:**
She gets upset over such silly things.

**Learner example:**
Pe[o]ple are so worried about silly things, about how to make money or how to be popular and they forget about what really matters.
silver /ˈsɪl.və/

NOUN [u]

[A2] a valuable, shiny, grey–white metal used to make coins and jewellery

Dictionary example:
We gave Alison and Tom a dish made of solid silver as a wedding present.

Learner example:
It was a beautiful ring, it was made of silver with a diamond on it.

ADJECTIVE

[A2] made of silver, or of the colour of silver

Dictionary examples:
a silver ring
My grandmother has silver hair.

Learner example:
I got beautiful presents, but my favourite is a silver ring.

similar /ˈsɪm.ər.lə/

Word family:
Nouns: similarity
Adjectives: similar
Adverbs: similarly

ADJECTIVE

[B1] If something or someone is similar to another thing or person, they have many things the same, although they are not exactly the same.

Dictionary examples:
My father and I have similar views on politics.
I bought some new shoes which are very similar to a pair I had before.
Paul is very similar in appearance to his brother.

Learner example:
I can understand how you are feeling because at our age, every teenager has similar problems.

similarity /ˈsɪm.ər.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: similarity
Adjectives: similar
Adverbs: similarly
NOUN [C or U]
[B2] when two things or people are similar, or a way in which they are similar

Dictionary examples:
I can see the similarity between you and your mother.
The book bears several striking similarities to last year’s bestseller.

Learner example:
Another similarity between the two was their appearance.

similarly /ˈsɪm.ɪ.li/  

Word family:
Nouns: similarity
Adjectives: similar
Adverbs: similarly

ADVERB
[C1] in a similar way

Dictionary examples:
The children were similarly dressed.
Cars must stop at red traffic lights; similarly, bicycles should stop too.

Learner example:
Business people would like to have a car park in the city centre, whereas most residents are against it, mainly because of the horrible noise made by cars. Similarly, some students, who are concerned about pollution, prefer the car park to be on the outskirts of the city.

simple /ˈsɪm.pl/  

Word family:
Nouns: simplicity, simplification
Verbs: simplify
Adjectives: simple
Adverbs: simply

ADJECTIVE

EASY
[A2] easy to do or to understand

Dictionary examples:
The instructions were written in simple English.
It’s simple to find our house.
I want an explanation, but keep/make it simple.
Learner example:
I've bought a Sony mobile phone. It's very simple and really easy to use.

NOT COMPLICATED
[B1] plain or not complicated

Dictionary examples:
a simple life
a simple black dress
We had a simple meal of bread and cheese.

Learner example:
You can eat simple food and drink good local wine.

IMPORTANT
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] used to describe the one important fact, truth, etc.

Dictionary example:
We didn't go swimming for the simple reason that the water was too cold.

Learner example:
I'm very fond of working with animals, and the simple reason is that I'm planning to become a vet.

**simplicity /sɪmˈplɪs.ɪ.ti/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** simplicity, simplification
**Verbs:** simplify
**Adjectives:** simple
**Adverbs:** simply

**NOUN [u]**
[C1] the quality of being simple

Dictionary examples:
The advantage of the plan is its simplicity.
The examination was simplicity itself.
I admire the simplicity of her designs.

Learner example:
Video facilities are rated as quite good [by] the students, and computer programmes have gained almost everybody's compliments for their simplicity and efficacy.
**simplify** /ˈsim.plɪ.fai/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** simplicity, simplification  
**Verbs:** simplify  
**Adjectives:** simple  
**Adverbs:** simply  

**VERB** [T]  
[C1] to make something less complicated and therefore easier to do or understand  

**Dictionary examples:**  
the new, simplified tax system  
He tried to simplify the story for the younger audience.  

**Learner example:**  
The technology has probably simplified life in a way that no one could believe was possible about 20 years ago.

---

**simply** /ˈsim.pli/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** simplicity, simplification  
**Verbs:** simplify  
**Adjectives:** simple  
**Adverbs:** simply  

**ADVERB**  
**EMPHASIS**  
[B2] used to emphasize what you are saying  

**Dictionary examples:**  
We simply don't have the time.  
You look simply beautiful in that dress.  
The hunger in parts of Africa is terrible – there's (quite) simply no other word for it.  

**Learner example:**  
It's said that most of the centre's sports facilities are very expensive, [but] that is simply not true.  

**ONLY**  
[B2] only  

**Dictionary example:**  
A lot of people miss out on this opportunity simply because they don't know about it.  

**Learner example:**  
I am very interested in fashion, simply because it is a style, an attitude, a way of life.
NOT COMPLICATED

[B2] in a way which is not complicated or difficult to understand

Dictionary example:
He explained it as simply as he could, but the class still didn’t understand.

Learner example:
Try to organize your work as simply as possible.

**simulation** /ˌsɪm.əˈleɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [C or U]

[C1] a model of something that can be used to teach someone how to do something, or the process of making such a model

Dictionary example:
Students can study a computer simulation of these atomic processes.

Learner example:
Civilisation is one of the best-selling simulation games of all time.

**simultaneous** /ˌsɪm.əlˈtɛrn.i.əs/

Word family:
Adjectives: simultaneous
Adverbs: simultaneously

ADJECTIVE

[C1] If two or more things are simultaneous, they happen or exist at the same time.

Dictionary example:
simultaneous translation

Learner example:
The people I most admire are simultaneous interpreter[s].

**simultaneously** /ˌsɪm.əlˈter.ni.əs.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: simultaneous
Adverbs: simultaneously

ADVERB

[B2] at the same time
Dictionary example:
Two children answered the teacher’s question simultaneously.

Learner example:
The floods of information pour towards you and go through your brain simultaneously.

since /sɪnts/

PREPOSITION
[A2] from a time in the past until a later time or until now

Dictionary examples:
England have not won the World Cup in football since 1966.
It was the hottest October since records began.

CONJUNCTION

TIME
[B1] from a time in the past until a later time or until now

Dictionary examples:
He's been much happier since he started his new job.
I've known Tim since he was seven.

Learner example:
I was really surprised when I read the e-mail because I haven't heard from you since I visited you last year.

BECAUSE
[B1] because

Dictionary example:
Since we've got a few minutes to wait for the train, let's have a cup of coffee.

Learner example:
Since my mother has surgery tomorrow, I will not [be able to] come to your class.

ADVERB
[B2] from a time in the past until a later time or until now

Dictionary examples:
Emma went to work in New York a year ago, and we haven't seen her since.
He started working for the company when he left school, and has been there ever since.
I've long since forgotten any Latin I ever learned.

Learner example:
It was my grandmother who introduced me to teddy bears and she wanted me to love them as she did. When she died, I got all her bears and have been taking care of them ever since.
sincere /sɪnˈsɪə/  

Word family:
Nouns: sincerity
Adjectives: sincere
Adverbs: sincerely

ADJECTIVE

HONEST
[C1] honest and saying or showing what you really feel or believe

Dictionary example:
He seems to be sincere.

Learner example:
During these years I have also found her to be honest, sincere, hard-working and imaginative.

sincere apologies/thanks, etc. FORMAL
[C1] used to add emphasis when you are expressing a feeling

Dictionary example:
The family wishes to express their sincere thanks to all the staff at the hospital.

Learner example:
Again, sincere gratitude for your kind work.

sincerely /sɪnˈsɪə.li/  

Word family:
Nouns: sincerity
Adjectives: sincere
Adverbs: sincerely

ADVERB

Yours sincerely
[B1] FORMAL used at the end of formal letters where you know the name of the person you are writing to

Dictionary example:
Yours sincerely, Emma Clarke.

Learner example:
I’m going to ask Tom for the [work] I will miss. Yours sincerely,

EMPHASIS
[C1] in a sincere way
Dictionary example:
I sincerely hope that this never happens again.

Learner example:
I sincerely hope that you improve your services.

sing  /sɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: singer, singing
Verbs: sing

VERB [I or T] (sang, sung)
[A1] to make musical sounds with your voice

Dictionary examples:
The children sang two songs by Schubert at the school concert.
We were woken early by the sound of the birds singing.
Your grandmother would like you to sing for/to her.
Will you sing us a song/sing a song to us?
She sang her baby to sleep every night.

Learner example:
We sang songs and danced.

singer  /ˈsɪŋ.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: singer, singing
Verbs: sing

NOUN [C]
[A2] a person who sings, especially as a job

Dictionary example:
Kiri Te Kanawa is a famous singer from New Zealand.

Learner example:
My favourite singer is Aaron Carter.

singing  /ˈsɪŋ.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: singer, singing
Verbs: sing
NOUN [u]
[ A2 ] the activity of singing

Dictionary example:
She's having singing lessons.

Learner example:
My hobbies are singing, dancing, skating, basketball and so on.

**single** /ˈsɪŋ.gl/

ADJECTIVE

**NOT MARRIED**

[ A2 ] not married, or not having a romantic relationship with someone

Dictionary examples:
a single woman/man/person
He's been single for so long now, I don't think he'll ever marry.

Learner example:
He's 25 years old and single.

**FOR ONE**

[ A2 ] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] for only one person

Dictionary examples:
a single bed
a single room

Learner example:
I am selling a single bed.

**single ticket**

[ B1 ] a single ticket takes you to a place, but not back again

Dictionary example:
I've only got a single ticket.

Learner example:
Suddenly I was asked to show my single ticket.

**single parent**

[ B1 ] someone who has a child or children, but no wife, husband or partner living with them
Dictionary examples:
Many single parents find it difficult to get a job.
The number of single-parent families dependent on the state has risen enormously in recent years.

Learner example:
She's a single parent, with 3 children from Australia but she's gorgeous.

every single
[B1] used to emphasize that you are talking about each one of a group or series

Dictionary examples:
I call him every single day.
The decision affected every single one of them.

Learner example:
But we used to play together every single day!

ONE
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] only one

Dictionary examples:
There was a single light in the corner of the room.
Not a single person offered to help her.
You haven't been listening to a single word I've been saying.

Learner example:
The night was calm and not a single sound was disturbing her.

NOUN [C]
[B1] a ticket for a journey that is from one place to another but not back again

Dictionary example:
Could I have a single to Edinburgh, please?

singular /ˈsɪŋ.gju. læl/
Dictionary examples:
The singular of 'children' is 'child'.
The word 'teeth' is plural – in the singular it's 'tooth'.

sink /sɪŋk/

**VERB (sank, sunk)**

**GO DOWN BELOW**

[B1] [i or ɪ] to go down or make something go down below the surface of water or a soft substance and not come back up

Dictionary examples:
The Titanic was a passenger ship which sank to the bottom of the ocean in 1912.
The legs of the garden chair sank into the soft ground.
Enemy aircraft sank two battleships.
The dog sank its teeth into the ball and ran off with it.

Learner example:
They were travelling on the very big ship called "Titanic", and the ship sank.

**FALL**

[B2] [i] to move or make something move to a lower position or level

Dictionary examples:
The sun glowed red as it sank slowly below the horizon.
Student numbers have sunk considerably this year.

Learner example:
Dora's face grew pale and she sank into a chair.

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a bowl that is fixed to the wall in a kitchen or bathroom in which you wash dishes, your hands, etc.

Dictionary example:
a bathroom/kitchen sink

Learner example:
I put my watch on the sink in the bathroom.

sip /sɪp/

**VERB [i or ɪ] (sipping, sipped)**

[C1] to drink, taking only a small amount at a time
Dictionary example:
She sipped her champagne.

Learner example:
The reasons for my choice are far from being profound: maybe it is only the desire of going back to a time when wom[e]n [...] could spend all the time brushing their hair or sipping tea, without feeling guilty for wasting their time.

sir /sɜːr/ FORMAL

NOUN
FORM OF ADDRESS
[B1] used as a formal and polite way of speaking to a man, especially one who you are providing a service to or who is in a position of authority

Dictionary examples:
Would you like to see the menu, sir?
"Did you hear what I said?" "Yes, sir."

Learner example:
Suddenly, the man with the hat, sunglasses, and mask came to me and said "sir, what is your name?"

Dear Sir
[B2] a way of beginning a formal letter to a man whose name you do not know

Dictionary example:
Dear Sir, I am writing to...

Learner example:
Dear Sir or Madam, With reference to your advertisement in the Wall Street Journal [...]

sister /ˈsɪstə/ 

NOUN [C]
[A1] a girl or woman who has the same parents as another person

Dictionary examples:
Sophie and Emily are sisters.
Emily is Sophie's younger/little/older/big sister.

Learner example:
I was there with my parents and sister.
sister–in–law /ˈsɪs.tər.in.lɔː/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL sisters–in–law)

[B2] a woman married to your brother, or the sister of your husband or wife

Dictionary example:
My sister–in–law is a great cook.

Learner example:
So, I and a sister–in–law had to stay with our little sons without any entertainment at the hotel.

sit /sɪt/ (sitting, sat, sat)

VERB [v]

BODY POSITION

[A1] to be in a position with the weight of your body on your bottom and the top part of your body up, for example, on a chair

Dictionary examples:
Emma was sitting on a stool.
The children sat at the table by the window.
We sat by the river and had a picnic.

Learner example:
[It] is so bor[ing], bec[a]use we just sit and listen to [the] teachers.

MOVE BODY

[A2] (ALSO sit down) to move your body into a sitting position after you have been standing

Dictionary examples:
She came over and sat beside me.
She sat down on the grass.

Learner example:
After one or two hours dancing, I had to sit down and drink.

TEST/EXAM

[B2] to take a test or exam

Dictionary example:
I had to sit an exam the next day.

Learner example:
Visiting you in July is just perfect because schools will have closed and I will have already sat my exams at the English school.
site /saɪt/

NOUN [C]

INTERNET

[A2] a website

Dictionary example:
He visits a lot of music sites.

Learner example:
You can visit [our] site [on the] Internet or phone us on 332679.

PLACE

[B1] a place where something is, was, or will be built, or where something happened, is happening, or will happen

Dictionary examples:
a building site
The council haven't yet chosen the site for the new hospital.
This is the site of the accident.

Learner example:
I work as a civil engineer on a site.

on site

[C1] inside a factory, office building, etc.

Dictionary examples:
There are two restaurants on site.
They provide on-site childcare facilities for employees.

Learner example:
A small period of training on site is required a few days before the beginning of the job itself and how many interesting people you will meet!

sitting room /ˈsɪt.ɪŋˌrʊm/

NOUN [C]

[A2] the room in a house where people sit to relax and, for example, watch television

Dictionary example:
We usually eat in the sitting room.

Learner example:
It is probably in the sitting room on the table.
situated /ˈsɪt.ju.eɪ.tɪd/

Word family:

**Nouns:** situation  
**Adjectives:** situated

**ADJECTIVE**

**be situated in/on/by, etc.**  
[B1] to be in a particular place

**Dictionary example:**  
The hotel is situated by Lake Garda.

**Learner example:**  
The restaurant is situated beside a river to make it even more wonderful.

situation /ˌsɪt.juˈeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

**Nouns:** situation  
**Adjectives:** situated

**NOUN [C]**  
[B1] the set of things that are happening and the conditions that exist at a particular time and place

**Dictionary examples:**  
the economic/political situation  
Her news put me in a difficult situation.  
"Would you get involved in a fight?" "It would depend on the situation."  
I'll worry about it if/when/as the situation arises.

**Learner example:**  
It was a weird situation.

six /sɪks/

**NUMBER**  
[A1] the number 6

**Dictionary examples:**  
Look for a bus with a number six on the front of it.  
"How many grandchildren do you have now?" "I've got six (grandchildren)."

**Learner example:**  
My place [has] six rooms.
**sixteen**  /ˌsɪkˈstiːn/  

**NUMBER**

[A1] the number 16

*Dictionary examples:*
- fourteen, fifteen, sixteen, seventeen
- We've got sixteen (people) coming for lunch.

*Learner example:*
- Hi! My name is Ian and I'm sixteen years old.

---

**sixth**  /sɪksθ/  

**ORDINAL NUMBER**

[A2] 6th written as a word

*Dictionary examples:*
- I have to return my library books on the sixth (of July).
- Jesse came in sixth in the 100 meters.

*Learner example:*
- The room I like best is room 8 because it's [on] the sixth floor and I can see many people in the street.

---

**sixty**  /ˈsɪk.sti/  

**NUMBER**

[A2] the number 60

*Dictionary examples:*
- fifty, sixty, seventy
- There are sixty (people) coming to the wedding.

*Learner example:*
- We were about sixty people, I can't remember their names.

**(be) in your sixties**

[B2] to be aged between 60 and 69

*Dictionary example:*
- I took up yoga in my sixties.

*Learner example:*
- She is in her middle sixties, but still very active and lively.
the sixties
[B2] the years from 1960 through 1969

Dictionary example:
I still love all that music from the sixties.

Learner example:
Another problem is the demoli[t]ion of old houses that took place during the sixties.

size /saɪz/

NOUN

AMOUNT
[A2] [c or u] how large or small something or someone is

Dictionary examples:
The size of those trees is amazing.
What is the size of that window?
The field was about four hectares in size.
He had a lump on his head the size of an egg.

Learner example:
I finally bought a mobile phone, it's very nice! I like the size, it's very small!

MEASURE
[A2] [c] one of the different measurements in which things, for example clothes, food containers, etc. are made

Dictionary examples:
a size 14 dress
Do these shoes come in children’s sizes?
What size are you?/What is your size?/What size do you take?

Learner example:
I have a beautiful blue and white coat to sell, size 16.

skate /skeɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: skate, skating
Verbs: skate

NOUN [c]
[A2] a boot with a metal part on the bottom, used for moving across ice, or a boot with wheels on the bottom used for moving across the ground
Dictionary examples:
a pair of ice skates
a pair of inline/roller skates

Learner example:
I want to sell a pair of skates that I bought two years ago.

VERB [i]
[B1] to move using skates

Dictionary example:
The ice on the river is thick enough to skate on/across/over.

Learner example:
We skated [for] two or three hours.

skateboard /ˈskeɪt.bɔːd/

Word family:
Nouns: skateboard, skateboarding

NOUN [C]
[A2] a board with wheels on the bottom, that you stand on and move forward by pushing one foot on the ground

Dictionary example:
I’ve got a new skateboard.

Learner example:
I g[o]t a video game and a beautiful skateboard.

skateboarding /ˈsket.boːrd.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: skateboard, skateboarding

NOUN [U]
[A2] the activity of moving using a skateboard

Dictionary example:
We’re going skateboarding at the park later.

Learner example:
My hobbies are skateboarding [and] listening [to] the radio.
**skating** /ˈskeɪ.tɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** skate, skating

**Verbs:** skate

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] the activity or sport of moving on skates

**Dictionary examples:**
- ice INLINE/roller skating
- Shall we go skating tomorrow?

**Learner example:**
I like playing volleyball, reading books and going skating with my friends.

**skeleton** /ˈskel.ə.tən/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] the structure made of all the bones in the body of a person or animal

**Dictionary examples:**
- We found an old sheep skeleton up on the cliffs.
- Her long illness reduced her to a skeleton.

**Learner example:**
In the USA, they enjoy dressing up in costumes, most of the time as skeletons, wi[t]ches or ghosts.

**a skeleton crew/staff/service**

[C1] the smallest number of people that you need to keep an organization working

**Dictionary example:**
- The Red Cross has withdrawn all but a skeleton staff from the country.

**Learner example:**
- The life-rescuing services are on call and a skeleton staff remains in all hospitals.

**sketch** /sketʃ/

**NOUN [c]**

**PICTURE**

[C1] a picture that you draw quickly and with few details

**Dictionary example:**
- He did a quick sketch of the cat.
Learner example:
Picasso would start with a lot of preliminary sketches and then go on to paint his final picture where the main figures – a woman and a horse – are screaming in despair.

ACTING
[C1] a short piece of acting about a funny situation

Dictionary example:
They wrote most of their sketches themselves.

Learner example:
It's a partly live show, but it also contains earlier recorded "sketches", often with funny stunts.

ski  /skiː/

Word family:
Nouns: ski, skiing
Verbs: ski

NOUN [C] (plural skis)
[B1] one of a pair of long, thin pieces of wood or plastic that you wear on the bottom of boots to move over snow

Dictionary examples:
a pair of skis
ski boots
a ski club/resort

Learner example:
We stayed one week in a chalet near the ski resort.

VERB [I] (skiing, skied)
[B1] to move over snow on skis

Dictionary example:
He skied down the hill.

Learner example:
There're two very good places where we can ski, and they aren't crowded!

skiing  /ˈskiː.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: ski, skiing
Verbs: ski

NOUN [U]
[A2] the sport of moving over snow on skis
Dictionary example:
I'm **going** skiing at Easter.

Learner example:
Dear Jim, I have left my coat at your house. It's important because I'm going skiing tomorrow!

**skilful** /ˈskɪlfəl/

Word family:
Nouns: skill
Adjectives: skilful, skilled

**ADJECTIVE**

**GOOD AT**

[B2] good at doing something

Dictionary examples:
a skilful artist
Police officers have to be skilful drivers.

Learner example:
Indeed they were very popular, because five very skilful and talented teachers did the courses.

**DONE WELL**

[C1] done or made very well

Dictionary example:
skilful use of language

Learner example:
I do hope that my skilful and smart notes will help you to judge the situation properly.

**skill** /skɪl/

Word family:
Nouns: skill
Adjectives: skilful, skilled

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] an ability to do an activity or job well, especially because you have practised it

Dictionary examples:
Ruth had/possessed great writing skills.
I have no skill at/in sewing.

Learner example:
I want to improve my listening and speaking skills.
skilled  /skɪld/

Word family:
Nouns: skill
Adjectives: skilful, skilled

ADJECTIVE
[B2] having the abilities needed to do an activity or job well

Dictionary examples:
a highly skilled photographer
My mother is very skilled at/in dressmaking.

Learner example:
I know you [need] some skilled people to build the boat and therefore I hope I can join your club to help you.

skin  /skɪn/

NOUN [C or U]

BODY
[B1] the outer layer of a person or animal's body

Dictionary examples:
dark/fair skin
skin cancer
Babies have soft skins.

Learner example:
She's got blue eyes and fair skin.

FRUIT
[B2] the outer layer of a fruit or vegetable

Dictionary example:
a banana/potato skin

Learner example:
Unfortunately, I didn't notice the banana skin, which was lying on the pavement next to me.
**skip /skɪp/**

**VERB [v]**

**NOT DO**

[B2] to not do something that you usually do or that you should do

**Dictionary example:**
I think I'll skip lunch today – I'm not very hungry.

**Learner example:**
He felt a bit sick and so he skipped the meal.

**AVOID**

[C1] to avoid reading or talking about something by starting to read or talk about the next thing instead

**Dictionary example:**
I usually skip the boring bits.

**Learner example:**
This sharpen[s] your translating skills and your vocabulary (since you can't just skip words you don't understand even if you get the general idea).

**skirt /skɜːt/**

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] a piece of clothing for women and girls that hangs from the waist and does not have legs

**Dictionary example:**
a long/short skirt

**Learner example:**
And also I don't like to wear short skirt[s] and blouses in college class time.

**sky /skeɪ/**

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] the area above the Earth, in which clouds, the sun, etc. can be seen

**Dictionary examples:**
a blue/cloudy/dark sky
Can you see those birds high up in the sky?
We looked up at/into the sky at the sound of the plane.
Learner example:
I will use white and light blue, like the sky.

slam  /slæm/

VERB (ˈmɪm–)

CLOSE
[B2] [ɪ or ɪ] to close with great force, or to make something close with great force

Dictionary examples:
The wind made the door/window slam (shut).
Close the door carefully, don't slam it.

Learner example:
Once the door slammed behind her, the tears came...

slam sth down/onto/into, etc.
[B2] to put something somewhere or to hit something with great force

Dictionary examples:
She slammed the phone down.
He slammed the on when a child ran in front of his car.
He stopped suddenly, and the car behind slammed into him.

Learner example:
Then he slammed down the receiver.

slang  /slæŋ/

NOUN [u]
[C1] informal language, often language that is only used by people who belong to a particular group

Dictionary example:
prison slang

Learner example:
That's because communication with natives and not experienced English teachers will probably make you enrich your idiomatic and slang vocabulary [rather] than your academic vocabulary.
slap /slæp/

VERB [r] (−pp−)
[B2] to hit someone with the flat, inside part of your hand

Dictionary examples:
She slapped his face.
She slapped him across the face.
His friends slapped him on the back when he said he was getting married.

Learner example:
She shouted and slapped my face.

slash /slæʃ/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a mark (/) used in writing to separate words or numbers, often to show a choice of connection

Dictionary example:
Visit our website, bbc.co.uk/radio4.

slave /slev/  

Word family:
Nouns: slave, slavery

NOUN [c]
[B2] someone who is owned by someone else and has to work for them

Dictionary example:
I'm tired of being treated like a slave!

Learner example:
I know you're lazy sometimes but don't worry you don't have to work [like] a slave.

slavery /ˈsler.vəri/

Word family:
Nouns: slave, slavery

NOUN [u]
[C1] the system of owning slaves, or the condition of being a slave
Dictionary example:
They campaigned for the abolition of slavery.

Learner example:
From the condition of slavery, the Greeks passed to life in a fully developed and democratic country.

sleep /sliːp/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** sleep
- **Verbs:** sleep
- **Adjectives:** asleep, sleepy, sleepless

**VERB [i] (slept, slept)**

**NOT AWAKE**

[A1] I to be in the state of rest when your eyes are closed, your body is not active, and your mind is unconscious

**Dictionary examples:**
Sleep well!
I couldn’t sleep because of all the noise next door.
I slept **late** on Sunday morning.
How can Jayne sleep **at night** with all those worries on her mind!

**Learner example:**
I watch television, I read magazines or I sleep.

**NOUN**

**NOT AWAKE**

[B1] [u] the resting state in which the body is not active and the mind is unconscious

**Dictionary example:**
I must **get** some sleep – I’m exhausted.

**Learner example:**
After that, I was very tired and went home to get some sleep.

**get/go to sleep**

[B1] to succeed in sleeping

**Dictionary examples:**
I couldn’t get to sleep at all last night for worrying.
You’ll find that your baby usually goes to sleep after a feed.

**Learner example:**
Since it’s quite hot here I bought a fan, I have to use it at night otherwise I can’t get to sleep.
PERIOD OF SLEEPING

[B1] [c] a period of sleeping

**Dictionary examples:**
You must be tired after all that driving – why don't you **have** a little sleep?
He **fell** **into a deep** sleep.

**Learner example:**
I didn't knew what to do, so I went for a sleep.

---

sleepless  /ˈsliːp.ləs/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** sleep
**Verbs:** sleep
**Adjectives:** asleep, sleepy, sleepless

**ADJECTIVE**

**a sleepless night**
[C1] a night when you are not able to sleep

**Dictionary example:**
He'd spent a sleepless night worrying about his exam.

**Learner example:**
Most of the rooms we stayed in did not have air-condition[ing], which caused many sleepless nights to the majority of us due to the intense heat.

---

sleepy  /ˈsliːp.i/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** sleep
**Verbs:** sleep
**Adjectives:** asleep, sleepy, sleepless

**ADJECTIVE**

**TIRED**

[B1] feeling tired and wanting to go to sleep

**Dictionary example:**
The heat had made me sleepy.

**Learner example:**
I felt sleepy **[during]** the film, but Yoshie enjoyed **[it]**.
PLACE
[C1] quiet and with little activity

Dictionary example:
a sleepy little town

Learner example:
I don't know much about it because it never got into my remote, sleepy village.

sleeve /sliːv/

NOUN [C]

CLOTHING
[B1] the part of a jacket, shirt, etc. that covers your arm

Dictionary examples:
short/long sleeves
The sleeves are too long for me.
You’d better roll your sleeves up or you’ll get them dirty.

Learner example:
I like the rap trousers and T-shirts with long sleeves.

slice /slaɪs/

NOUN

FOOD
[A2] [c] a flat piece of food that has been cut from a larger piece

Dictionary examples:
a slice of bread/cake
cucumber/lemon slices
Would you like another slice of ham/beef?

Learner example:
And I kept a slice [of] the cake for you!

VERB [T]
[B2] to cut something into thin, flat pieces

Dictionary examples:
Slice the mushrooms thinly and fry in butter.
Could you slice me a very thin piece of cake/slice a very thin piece of cake for me?
**slide /slərd/**

**VERB (slid, slid)**

*slide (sth) across/down/along, etc.*

[B2] to move smoothly over a surface, or to make something move smoothly over a surface

**Dictionary examples:**
He likes sliding on the ice.
He slid the letter into his pocket.
We've got one of those doors in the kitchen that slides open.

**Learner example:**
I slid down the slope and when trying to brake, the brakes locked.

**slight /slaɪt/**

**Word family:**
- **Adjectives:** slight
- **Adverbs:** slightly

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] small and not important

**Dictionary examples:**
a slight improvement
We're having a slight problem with our computer system.
I haven't the slightest idea what he's talking about.

**Learner example:**
To conclude, today's way of eating is not really healthy, but we can notice a slight improvement.

**slightly /ˈslaɪt.li/**

**Word family:**
- **Adjectives:** slight
- **Adverbs:** slightly

**ADVERB**

[B2] a little

**Dictionary examples:**
She's slightly taller than her sister.
I'm slightly upset she forgot my birthday.
**Learner example:**
Even at night, it will take you only slightly longer to get from A to B, provided you are near the city centre.

---

**slim /slɪm/**

**ADJECTIVE** *(slimmer, slimmest)*

**THIN**

[A1] Someone who is slim is thin in an attractive way.

**Dictionary examples:**
slim hips/legs
She’s got a lovely slim figure.

**Learner example:**
She is tall and slim.

---

**slip /slɪp/**

**Word family:**
Verbs: slip
Adjectives: slippery

**VERB** *(−pp−)*

**SLIDE**

[B1] [i] to slide by accident and fall or almost fall

**Dictionary examples:**
She slipped on the ice.
Careful you don't slip – there's water on the floor.
The razor slipped while he was shaving and he cut himself.

**Learner example:**
But then I slipped and fel[i] down.

---

**slippery /ˈslɪp.r.i/**

**Word family:**
Verbs: slip
Adjectives: slippery

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] smooth and wet and difficult to hold or walk on
Dictionary example:
Be careful – the floor's slippery.

Learner example:
We arrived at the mountain at seven o'clock [in] the morning and because the previous night it [had been] raining, the rocks were slippery.

slogan /ˈsləʊ.gən/

NOUN [C]
[C1] a short phrase that is easy to remember and is used to make people notice something

Dictionary example:
an advertising slogan

Learner example:
Our slogan is “BE CREATIVE”.

slope /sləup/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a surface or piece of land that is high at one end and low at the other

Dictionary examples:
There's a steep slope to climb before we're at the top.
a mountain/ski slope

Learner example:
During [the] daytime, we all went up to the slopes for skiing.

slot /slɒt/

NOUN [C]

HOLE
[C1] a long, narrow hole that you put something into, especially money

Dictionary example:
Put the coin in the slot.

Learner example:
Instead of inserting a coin, you put your card in a slot and then dial the number.
TIME
[C1] a period of time that you allow for something in a plan

Dictionary example:
The programme is being moved to a later slot.

Learner example:
Customers will also be able to choose the date and even the time slot for the delivery.

slow /sləʊ/

Word family:
Verbs: slow
Adjectives: slow
Adverbs: slowly

ADJECTIVE

NOT FAST
[A1] doing, moving or happening without much speed

Dictionary examples:
a slow runner/driver/reader
She's a very slow eater.
We're making slow but steady progress with the decorating.

Learner example:
I know about the concert [and] I like slow music.

NOT EXCITING
[B2] not exciting

Dictionary example:
I find his films very slow.

Learner example:
The begin[n]ing of the movie is slow, but the last hour is incredible.

VERB [I or T]

slow (sb/sth) down/up or slow down/up (sb/sth) PHRASAL VERB
[B2] to become slower, or to make someone or something become slower

Dictionary examples:
Slow down, you two, you're walking too fast!
If I run with Christina she tends to slow me down.
We slowed up when we saw the police.

Learner example:
Suddenly a car slowed down not far from him.
**slow down** PHRASAL VERB

[B2] If someone slows down, they become less active.

**Dictionary example:**
The doctor told me I should slow down and not work so hard.

**Learner example:**
First of all, you must slow down at work or better yet, take a holiday for a week or two.

|slowly|ˈsləʊ.lɪ|

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** slow
**Adjectives:** slow
**Adverbs:** slowly

**ADVERB**

[A2] at a slow speed

**Dictionary examples:**
Could you please speak more slowly?
He walked slowly across the room.

**Learner example:**
I promise[d] my mum I [would] try [to] drive more slowly when we go somewhere together.

|small|smɔːl|

**ADJECTIVE**

**LITTLE**

[A1] little in size or amount

**Dictionary examples:**
They live in a small apartment near Times Square.
We teach the children in small groups.
a small dog/house/car
I'd rather live in a small town than a big city.
Would you like a large or small cola with your burger?
That jacket's too small for you.
Only a small number of applicants are successful.

**Learner example:**
It is a small vill[a]ge where my grandad live[s].

**YOUNG**

[A1] A small child is very young.
Looking after small children can be very tiring.

I live with my wife and my small daughter who is 2 years old.

A small mistake

I have one small problem. Next Wednesday 17th July I have an appointment with the doctor so I'm sorry I can't visit you then.

smart /smɑːt/

STYLISH

having a clean, tidy and stylish appearance

Guy looks very smart in his new suit, doesn't he?
I need a smart jacket for my interview.
She works in a very smart new office overlooking the River Cam.

I don't like smart clothes, but for special days I have a very nice long black skirt.

CLEVER

intelligent

Gemma's teacher says she's one of the smartest kids in the class.
Why don't you fix it if you're so smart?
I'm not smart enough to understand computers.
He's smart enough to know he can't run the business without her.
Quitting that job was the smartest move I ever made.

He is a very kind, smart, and good person, besides, he is a good son.

TECHNOLOGY

using computers or information stored in electronic form

a smart phone
smart bombs
Learner example:
Some telephones are only operated by "smart cards".

**smash /smæʃ/**

**VERB**

[B2] [ɪ or ɪ] to break into a lot of pieces with a loud noise, or to make something break into a lot of pieces with a loud noise

**Dictionary examples:**
Rioters ran through the city centre smashing **windows** and looting shops.
She dropped her cup and watched it smash **to pieces** on the stone floor.

Learner example:
Then the two men tried to smash the door [down].

**smell /smel/**

**VERB** (smelled or smelt, smelled or smelt)

smell of/like; smell delicious/horrible, etc.

[B1] to have a particular quality that people notice by using their nose

**Dictionary examples:**
I've been cooking, so my hands smell of garlic.
That soup smells delicious – what's in it?

Learner example:
When [the rain stops,] you can see the trees and flowers with water on their leaves. And they smell so good!

**USE NOSE**

[B1] [ɪ] to notice something by using your nose

**Dictionary examples:**
Come and smell these flowers!
Can you smell something **burning**?

Learner example:
You can smell the salt of the sea when you arrive.

**UNPLEASANT**

[B1] [ɪ] to have an unpleasant smell

**Dictionary example:**
Your running shoes really smell!
Learner example:
Just be car[e]ful, in some places in the countryside it smells really bad.

ABILITY
[B2] [i] to have the ability to notice or discover that a substance is present by using your nose

Dictionary examples:
Humans can’t smell as well as dogs.
What I hate most about having a cold is not being able to smell.

NOUN

CHARACTERISTIC
[B1] [c] the quality that something has which you notice by using your nose

Dictionary examples:
What’s your favourite smell?
I love the smell of orange blossom.
The marketplace was filled with delightful smells.
There’s a delicious smell in here.

Learner example:
The garlic bread is lovely with the smell of garlic.

ABILITY
[B2] [u] the ability to notice smells

Dictionary examples:
Smell is one of the five senses.
Dogs have a very good sense of smell.

UNPLEASANT
[B2] [c] an unpleasant smell

Dictionary example:
I wish I could get rid of that smell in the bathroom.

Learner example:
People who were on the bus wondered where that smell came from.

smile /smaɪl/

VERB
[B1] [i or η] to make a happy or friendly expression in which the corners of your mouth curve up
Dictionary examples:
He smiled and shook my hand.
When he smiled at me I knew everything was all right.
I couldn't help smiling when I thought of how pleased she was going to be.
He smiled politely as Mary apologized for her drunken friends.
He smiled to himself as he thought about his new girlfriend.

Learner example:
But he began to smile and explained what had happened to him.

NOUN [c]
[B1] a happy or friendly expression in which the corners of your mouth curve up

Dictionary examples:
Amy had a big/broad smile on her face.
She has a nice smile.
He gave me a smile.
It's nice to be able to bring a smile to people's faces.

Learner example:
He has short dark brown hair, green eyes and [a] wonderful smile.

smog /smɔɡ/

NOUN [u]
[C1] air pollution in a city that is a mixture of smoke, gases, and chemicals

Dictionary example:
Smog hung over the city.

Learner example:
This will reduce smog and pollution, which has become an increasing problem for Castlecross.

smoke /sməʊk/

Word family:
Nouns: smoke, smoker, smoking
Adjectives: non-smoking, smoky

VERB [I or T]
[A1] to breathe smoke into your mouth from a cigarette

Dictionary examples:
Do you mind if I smoke?
I used to smoke a packet of cigarettes a day.

Learner example:
I like the pause between lesson[s]. We go outside [to] smoke and fool about.
NOUN [u]
[B1] the grey or black gas that is produced when something burns

Dictionary examples:
cigarette smoke
a tiny smoke–filled pub
She leaned back thoughtfully and blew a puff of smoke into the air.

Learner example:
The boys I met were smoking a lot!! I hate smoke!

smoker /ˈsməʊ.kə/

Word family:
Nouns: smoke, smoker, smoking
Adjectives: non–smoking, smoky

NOUN [c]
[B2] someone who smokes tobacco regularly

Dictionary example:
a cigarette/pipe smoker

Learner example:
You can go for a walk, (which is good for you), eat well–balanced food and try not to smoke (if you are a heavy smoker).

smoking /ˈsməʊ.kɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: smoke, smoker, smoking
Adjectives: non–smoking, smoky

NOUN [u]
[A1] when someone smokes a cigarette or regularly smokes cigarettes

Dictionary examples:
Smoking is not permitted anywhere in this theatre.
The nicotine patches are designed to help people give up/stop smoking.
Cigarette smoking kills thousands of people every year.
No smoking, please.

Learner example:
I don't like too much smoking in the college.
smooth  /smuːð/  

Word family:
Adjectives: smooth
Adverbs: smoothly

ADJECTIVE

REGULAR SURFACE
[B1] having a regular surface that has no holes or lumps in it

Dictionary examples:
soft, smooth skin
a smooth wooden table
Mix together the butter and sugar until smooth.
The road ahead was flat and smooth.
This cream will help to keep your skin smooth.

Learner example:
The sand is so smooth and the water is so clean!

PROCESS
[C1] happening without problems or difficulties

Dictionary example:
Her job is to help students make a smooth transition from high school to college.

Learner example:
As far as I am concerned, not only will this create a bad public reputation but it will also disturb
the smooth running of both the hospital and our charity organisation.

 smoothly  /ˈsmuːð.li/  

Word family:
Adjectives: smooth
Adverbs: smoothly

ADVERB

WITHOUT PROBLEMS
[B2] without any problems or difficulties

Dictionary examples:
Everything was going smoothly before Darren arrived.
All the machinery was running smoothly.

Learner example:
I hope everything goes smoothly.
### smuggle /ˈsmʌg.l/

**VERB [r]**

[C1] to take something into or out of a place in an illegal or secret way

**Dictionary example:**
He was arrested for smuggling cocaine into Britain.

**Learner example:**
Somehow they manage to get themselves trapped in a vicious circle of crime, under the influence of a magician who forces them to smuggle jewels for him.

### snack /snæk/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a small amount of food that is eaten between meals, or a very small meal

**Dictionary examples:**
I had a huge lunch, so I'll only need a snack for dinner.
Fresh or dried fruit makes an ideal snack.
Many snack foods are high in salt, sugar and fat.

**Learner example:**
I prefer to see [the film] on Friday and after it we can have a snack, OK?

### snake /sneɪk/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a long, thin creature with no legs that slides along the ground

**Dictionary examples:**
He's terrified of being bitten by a snake.
a snake bite
snake venom

**Learner example:**
You would see a panda that was sent from China recently and a snake with two heads as well.

### sneeze /sniːz/

**VERB [i]**

[B2] When you sneeze, air and often small drops of liquid suddenly come out of your nose and mouth in a way you cannot control.
Dictionary example:
Cats make him sneeze – I think he’s allergic to them.

Learner example:
We were sneezing all the time and had a fever.

snore /snɔː/  

VERB [i]  
[B2] to breathe in a very noisy way while you are sleeping  

Dictionary example:  
He was snoring so much it kept me awake.

Learner example:  
You know, we can live together as long as you don’t snore like you did last time.

snow /snəʊ/  

NOUN [u]  
[A1] soft white pieces of frozen water that fall from the sky when the weather is cold  

Dictionary examples:  
Outside the snow began to fall.  
Let’s go and play in the snow!  
A blanket of snow lay on the ground.  
Her hair was jet-black, her lips ruby-red and her skin as white as snow.

Learner example:  
I like England bec[a]use I like we[a]ther like snow.

VERB [i]  

WEATHER  
[A2] If it snows, snow falls from the sky.  

Dictionary examples:  
It’s snowing.  
It’s starting to snow.  
It had snowed overnight and a thick white layer covered the ground.

Learner example:  
It is raining and snowing all the time.
snowboard  /ˈsnəʊ.bɔːd/  

Word family:  
Nouns: snowboard, snowboarding  

NOUN [C]  
[B1] a large board that you stand on to move over snow  

Dictionary example:  
I hired a snowboard for the day.  

Learner example:  
Moreover, I missed my snowboard, so the surfboard, the waves, the sand and the sun were filling this empty place in me.  

snowboarding  /ˈsnəʊ.bɔːd.ɪŋ/  

Word family:  
Nouns: snowboard, snowboarding  

NOUN [U]  
[A2] a sport in which you stand on a large board and move over snow  

Dictionary example:  
I love snowboarding.  

Learner example:  
I recommend you to go to St Moritz, where you can do a lot of interesting things like snowboarding, walking and so on.  

so /səʊ/  

ADVERB  

VERY  
[A2] used to emphasize the quantity, quality or amount of something  

Dictionary examples:  
The house is so beautiful.  
Don't be so stupid!  
I didn't know she had so many children!  
Thank you so much for all your help.  
I've never seen so many people in one place before!  
I'm so tired (that) I could sleep in this chair!  

Learner example:  
Thank you so much for [your] help!  

2541
MENTIONED EARLIER
[A2] used to refer to something that has just been mentioned, especially to give a short answer to a question

Dictionary examples:
"I hope they stay together." "I hope so too."
"Do you think he's upset?" "I don't think so."
James is coming tonight, or so he said.

Learner example:
Do you like this colour? I hope so.

and so on
[A2] used after a list of things to show that you could have added other similar things

Dictionary example:
She plays a lot of tennis and squash and so on.

Learner example:
I like watching television, playing [on] the computer, reading book[s] and so on.

so did we/so have I/so is mine, etc.
[B1] used to say that someone else also does something or that the same thing is true about someone or something else

Dictionary example:
"We saw the new Star Trek movie last night." "Oh, so did we."

Learner example:
My eyes went watery and so did hers but then we laughed at each other.

so far
[B1] until now

Dictionary example:
So far we've made thirty–two thousand pounds.

Learner example:
So far I like it here very much.

OR SO INFORMAL
[B1] approximately

Dictionary example:
"How many people were at the party?" "Fifty or so, I guess."

Learner example:
After an hour or so they changed the flight and new people came, the he realised that his suitcase was lost.
if so
[B2] if this is the case

Dictionary example:
It might rain this afternoon. If so, we'll have to have the party indoors.

Learner example:
Will you be in time for dinner? If so, I'll cook your favourite dish.

so as to
[B2] in order to

Dictionary example:
I always keep fruit in the fridge so as to keep insects off it.

Learner example:
I could come on 8th July so as to be there on Tim's birthday.

to do so
[C1] if you do this, or if this is done

Dictionary examples:
They want to build a completely new school, but to do so would cost far too much.
I would strongly advise you against taking out a loan of this size. To do so would be a great risk to your business.

Learner example:
It is generally believed that if [a] better education is provided, children are better prepared for adult life. To do so, money is essential.

even so
[C1] used to emphasize that something surprising is true despite what you have just said

Dictionary example:
Car prices have gone down a lot, but even so, we couldn't afford to buy one.

Learner example:
I'm sure many of [these things] happened due to bad luck, but even so, there are some arrangements that, I bel[ie]ve, can easily be improved.

so as not to do sth
[C1] used for saying what the purpose of an action is

Dictionary example:
He went in very quietly so as not to wake the baby.

Learner example:
Secondly, I think we should plan some other kind of activities in case of bad weather and we should have more than one bus with us so as not to waste time in case it breaks down.
REASON

[A2] used to say that something is the reason why something else happens

Dictionary examples:
I was tired so I went to bed.
Greg had some money so he bought a bike.
My knee started hurting so I stopped running.
I was lost so I bought a street map.

Learner example:
I'm going to change my school, so I have to sell all my books.

SENTENCE BEGINNING

[A2] used at the beginning of a sentence to connect it with something that was said or happened previously

Dictionary examples:
So, there I was standing at the edge of the road with only my underwear on ...
So, just to finish what I was saying earlier...
So, who do you think is going to win the election?
So, here we are again – just you and me.
So that's what he does when I'm not around!
So we leave on the Thursday and get back the next Tuesday, is that right?

Learner example:
I remember you said that you want to help me. So, can you buy the items for me and then I pay you?

so (that)

[B1] in order to make something happen or be possible

Dictionary examples:
He put his glasses on so that he could see the television better.
I deliberately didn't have lunch so (that) I would be hungry tonight.
Leave the keys out so (that) I remember to take them with me.

Learner example:
Could you please give me some extra exercises so that I can cover the work I missed?

soak /səʊk/

Word family:
Verbs: soak
Adjectives: soaked, soaking
VERB [I or T]

PUT IN LIQUID
[B2] If you soak something, or let it soak, you put it in a liquid for a period of time.

Dictionary examples:
Soak the bread in the milk.
He left the pan in the sink to soak.

Learner example:
I was just enjoying [the] warm sand, soaking my feet in cold water, when his shadow obscured the sun.

MAKE WET
[C1] If liquid soaks somewhere or soaks something, it makes something very wet.

Dictionary examples:
The rain soaked my clothes.
The ink soaked through the paper onto the table.

Learner example:
The fish tank had been upended causing the fish to drop dead and the water [had] soaked the fitted carpet.

PHRASAL VERB

soak up sth or soak sth up PHRASAL VERB
[B2] to enjoy the effects of an experience

Dictionary examples:
We arrived early at the festival to soak up the atmosphere.
I spent two weeks in Greece soaking up the sun.

Learner example:
I like a lazy rest, so I took advantage of [the] sunny weather and sandy beach and soaked up the sun all day long.

soaked /səʊkt/

Word family:
Verbs: soak
Adjectives: soaked, soaking

ADJECTIVE
[B2] completely wet

Dictionary example:
My shirt was soaked.
Learner example:
Now it is a pleasure to drive in a warm and dry car, looking at the soaked bicycle riders as you quickly drive by them.

soaking  /ˈsəʊk.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Verbs: soak
Adjectives: soaked, soaking

ADJECTIVE
[B2] completely wet

Dictionary examples:
You’re soaking – why didn’t you take an umbrella?
The dog was soaking wet.

Learner example:
Then we arrived at the camp, and we were soaking wet.

soap  /səʊp/

NOUN
FOR WASHING
[A2] [u] a substance that you use for washing

Dictionary examples:
a bar of soap
liquid soap
soap and water
a soap dish

Learner example:
I think the soap and the shampoo are in the bathroom.

TELEVISION PROGRAMME
[B1] [C] (also soap opera) a series of television or radio programmes that continues over a long period and is about the lives of a group of characters

Dictionary example:
I watch all the soaps.

Learner example:
But when I’m watching TV, I prefer soaps.
**soap opera**  /ˈsəʊpˌɒp.ər.ə/  (INFORMAL soap)

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a series of television or radio programmes that continues over a long period and is about the lives of a group of characters

**Dictionary example:**
She enjoys watching soap operas.

**Learner example:**
Do you like soap operas?

**soaring**  /ˈsɔːr.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** soar
**Adjectives:** soaring

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] increasing very quickly

**Dictionary example:**
soaring property prices

**Learner example:**
This is due to soaring house prices, especially in urban areas.

**sob**  /sɒb/

**VERB [i] (−bb−)**

[B2] to cry in a noisy way

**Dictionary example:**
We found her sobbing in a corner.

**Learner example:**
Suddenly one of our group member[s] started to sob.
so-called /ˌsoʊˈkɔːld/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

NOT AS NAMED
[B2] used to show that you think a word that is used to describe someone or something is wrong

Dictionary example:
It was one of his so-called friends who supplied him with the drugs that killed him.

Learner example:
This so-called “Perfect Evening” was so disappointing, as well as discouraging [us from] coming to your Circle Theatre again.

KNOWN AS
[B2] used to show that this is an informal, little known, or new name that something or someone is know as

Dictionary example:
Married taxpayers are hit hard by the so-called marriage penalty.

Learner example:
There are lots of so-called workaholics who suffer from heart-attacks, high-blood-pressure or general nervousness.

sociable /ˈsəʊ.ʃə.bl/ APPROVING

Word family:
Nouns: society, socialism, socialist
Verbs: socialize
Adjectives: sociable, social, anti-social

ADJECTIVE
[B1] Someone who is sociable enjoys being with people and meeting new people.

Dictionary examples:
Rob’s very sociable – he likes his parties.
I had a headache and I wasn’t feeling very sociable.

Learner example:
They are all friendly, cool, outgoing, [and] sociable.
social /ˈsəʊ.ʃəl/  

Word family: 
Nouns: society, socialism, socialist  
Verbs: socialize  
Adjectives: sociable, social, anti-social  

ADJECTIVE  

GOING OUT  
[B1] relating to the things you do with other people for enjoyment when you are not working  

Dictionary examples: 
I had an active social life when I was at college.  
Most British schools organize social events for the students.  
I've just become a member of the company's sports and social club.  

Learner example:  
I recommend [this] because there [is] more social life, nightlife, more fun and face[-to-face] experiences.  

SOCIETY  
[B2] relating to society and the way people live  

Dictionary examples: 
social classes/groups  
social trends/change/equality/justice/differences  

Learner example:  
There are ecological, technical, and social problems.  

socialist /ˈsəʊ.ʃəl.ɪst/  

Word family: 
Nouns: society, socialism, socialist  
Verbs: socialize  
Adjectives: sociable, social, anti-social  

NOUN [c]  
[C1] someone who supports socialism  

Dictionary example: 
My parents are socialists.  

Learner example:  
It was the first time in history that socialists were a majority in the government.
socialize (also UK socialise) /ˈsəʊ.ʃə.l.aɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: society, socialism, socialist
Verbs: socialize
Adjectives: sociable, social, anti-social

VERB [i]
[B2] to spend time enjoying yourself with other people

Dictionary examples:
I tend not to socialize with my colleagues.
I hope Adrian's actually doing some work at college – he seems to spend all his time socializing!

Learner example:
With reference to the accommodation I would rather stay in a tent because I think it is the best way to socialize.

social networking /ˌsəʊ.ʃə.lˈnet.ər.ɪŋ/

NOUN [u]
[B1] using websites to meet people and talk to them

Dictionary example:
He spends a lot of time on social networking sites.

Learner example:
They tend to subscribe to different social-networking websites to communicate with people from all around the world and discuss different issues.

society /seˈsær.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: society, socialism, socialist
Verbs: socialize
Adjectives: sociable, social, anti-social

NOUN

PEOPLE
[B1] [c or u] a large group of people who live in the same country or area and have the same laws, traditions, etc.
Dictionary examples:
a civilized/multicultural society
These changes strike at the heart of British/American/modern society.
There's a danger that we will end up blaming innocent children for society's problems.
We must also consider the needs of the younger/older members of society.

Learner example:
My favourite are Dr. House and CSI, but I also enjoy a good documentary about the rights and wrongs of our society.

ORGANIZATION
[B2] [c] an organization for people who have the same interest or aim

Dictionary examples:
an amateur dramatic society
the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds

Learner example:
I read an article about the "Riding Society of Warlingham" in the local newspaper and I was fascinated by its ideas.

sock /sɒk/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a piece of clothing that you wear on your foot inside your shoe

Dictionary examples:
a pair of socks
woollen/cotton socks
ankle/knee socks
Put on your shoes and socks.
The little boy was wearing odd socks.

Learner example:
I got a watch, gloves, socks and a pair of shoes.

sofa /ˈsəʊ.fə/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a large, comfortable seat for more than one person

Dictionary example:
Take a seat on the sofa and I'll get us some coffee.

Learner example:
I think it's under the sofa or maybe in the bathroom.
**soft** /sɒft/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** softness
- **Adjectives:** soft
- **Adverbs:** softly

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT HARD**

[A2] not hard or firm

**Dictionary examples:**
- soft ground
- a soft pillow
- soft cheese
- I like chocolates with soft centres.

**Learner example:**
- It's a small pillow. Oh, it's so soft and I never sleep without it.

**SMOOTH**

[A2] smooth and pleasant to touch

**Dictionary examples:**
- soft skin/hair
- soft leather

**Learner example:**
- I like it, because it has got big eyes and very soft fur.

**GENTLE**

[B1] not forceful, loud or easily noticed

**Dictionary examples:**
- a soft voice/sound
- soft music/lighting

**Learner example:**
- They keep playing soft music to entertain the customers.

**soft drink** /ˌsɒftˈdrɪŋk/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a cold, sweet drink that does not have alcohol in it

**Dictionary example:**
- Are there any soft drinks for the children?
Learner example:
I can make some sandwiches or sell some soft drinks [to] help with the concert.

softly /ˈsɒft.li/

Word family:
Nouns: softness
Adjectives: soft
Adverbs: softly

ADVERB
[B1] in a quiet or gentle way

Dictionary example:
She speaks softly but usually gets her own way.

Learner example:
Before go[ing] to bed, they kissed me softly.

softness /ˈsɒft.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: softness
Adjectives: soft
Adverbs: softly

NOUN [U]
[B2] the quality of being soft

Dictionary example:
Just feel the softness of the baby's skin!

Learner example:
The room has only a few lamps and the furniture is worn down and has lost its softness.

software /ˈsɒft.wɛə/

NOUN [U]
[A2] programs that you use to make a computer do different things

Dictionary example:
He's written a piece of software which calculates your tax returns for you.

Learner example:
Dear Hla, I've left my computer software book at your home.
### soil /soʊl/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] the top layer of earth that plants grow in

**Dictionary example:**
light/heavy/sandy soil

**Learner example:**
Many couples with young children and old people prefer fresh grass and natural soil to concrete and cement in a city.

### solar /ˈsəʊ.lər /

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[B2] relating to, or involving the sun

**Dictionary examples:**
solar energy
a solar cell/panel
solar heating

**Learner example:**
It will save a lot of electricity as solar energy is used.

### soldier /ˈsəʊl.dʒər /

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a member of an army

**Dictionary examples:**
French/Cuban/Turkish/Chinese/American soldiers
Soldiers were patrolling the streets.

**Learner example:**
My grandfather began to talk: it happened when I was young. I used to be a soldier, part of the quick response forces.

### sole /səʊl/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** sole

**Adverbs:** solely
**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[C1] only or not shared with anyone else

**Dictionary examples:**
- My sole objective is to make the information more widely available.
- The sole survivor of the accident was found in the water after six hours.
- She has sole responsibility for the project.

**Learner example:**
Creating a library for this sole purpose would be ideal for our school’s language department.

**solely /ˈsəʊl.li/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** sole
**Adverbs:** solely

**ADVERB**

[C1] only and not involving anyone or anything else

**Dictionary examples:**
- I bought it solely for that purpose.
- It seems he's not solely to blame for the accident.
- The product's success cannot be explained solely by the popularity of the ads.

**Learner example:**
In my opinion, everything depends solely on us and taking everyday decisions determines our future.

**solicitor /səˈlɪs.ɪ.tər/**

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] in Britain, a lawyer who gives legal advice and help, and who works in the lower courts of law

**Dictionary example:**
We got a solicitor to draw up the contract.

**Learner example:**
If we [do] not hear from you within 10 days we shall be obliged to put the matter in the hands of our solicitors, which is not what we desire.
solid /ˈsɒl.id/

ADJECTIVE

HARD

[B2] hard and firm, without holes or spaces

Dictionary examples:
solid ground/rock
a solid object
a solid structure

Learner example:
Having solid ground beneath her feet again she sighed with relief for having survived this adventure.

STRONG

[B2] strong and not easily broken or damaged

Dictionary example:
solid furniture

Learner example:
[If] you have an accident, you have less chance [of] get[ting] hurt if you are sitting in [a] big, solid vehicle.

NOT LIQUID/GAS

[C1] not a liquid or a gas

Dictionary examples:
Liquid and solid waste is collected in the tank.
Freeze the mixture for about 3 hours or so until solid.

Learner example:
Of the total amount of electrical power produced in the world, solid fuel is by far the most important contributor (44%).

solid gold/silver/wood, etc.

[C1] gold/silver/wood, etc. with nothing added

Dictionary example:
a solid silver bracelet

Learner example:
The dark marble is easy to keep clean and the solid brass handles look luxur[ious].
solidarity /ˌsɒl.ɪˈdær.ə.ti/

NOUN [u]
[C1] agreement and support between people in a group who have similar aims or beliefs

Dictionary example:
Several lecturers joined the march to show solidarity with their students.

Learner example:
All the people were dancing, singing, laughing and enjoying their time in the company of these beautiful children from poor African streets, with a great sense of solidarity.

solitude /ˈsɒl.ɪ.tjuːd/

Word family:
Nouns: solitude
Adjectives: solitary

NOUN [u]
[C1] being alone

Dictionary example:
He went upstairs to read the letter in solitude.

Learner example:
You’ll find true solitude and a place for serious contemplation of life’s big questions.

solo /ˈsəʊ.ləʊ/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]; ADVERB
[B2] done alone by one person only

Dictionary examples:
a solo performance/flight
to sail/fly solo
He used to play with a group but now he has gone solo/has a solo career.

Learner example:
They all started with a solo career.

NOUN [c] (PLURAL solos)
[B2] a piece of music for one person or one instrument
Dictionary examples:
a trumpet solo
Parker's solo on 'A Night in Tunisia' was so amazing that the pianist backing him simply stopped playing.

Learner example:
They were amazing, the drummer was so fast – when he was playing the drum solo, I couldn't even see his hands and his drum sticks.

---

**solution** /səˈluːʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: solution
Verbs: solve
Adjectives: unsolved

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] the answer to a problem

**Dictionary examples:**
There's no easy solution to this problem.
She just seems so unhappy and I don't know what the solution is.
When you finish doing the crossword, the solution is on the back page.
They help you talk through your problems but they don't give you any solutions.

**Learner example:**
I was pleased with the solution.

---

**solve** /sɒlv/

Word family:
Nouns: solution
Verbs: solve
Adjectives: unsolved

**VERB [T]**
[B1] to find the answer to something

**Dictionary examples:**
to solve a problem
to solve a mystery/puzzle
Just calm down – shouting won’t solve anything!
This strategy could cause more problems than it solves.
Police are still no nearer to solving the crime.

**Learner example:**
You will help me to solve this problem, won't you?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>some</strong> /sʌm/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**DETERMINER**

**UNKNOWN AMOUNT**

[A1] used to refer to an amount of something without saying exactly how much or how many

**Dictionary examples:**
- There's some cake in the kitchen if you'd like it.
- Here's some news you might be interested in.
- We've been having some problems with our TV over the last few weeks.
- Could you give me some idea of when the building work will finish?
- I've got to do some more work before I can go out.

**Learner example:**
- I think if you make some pasta with garlic and onion sauce, that will be great.

**LARGE AMOUNT**

[B2] a large amount or number of something

**Dictionary examples:**
- It'll be some time before we meet again.
- It was some years later when they next met.
- We discussed the problem at some length.

**Learner example:**
- It's some years ago now, sixteen years I think.

**NOT USING NAME**

[C1] used to refer to a particular person or thing without stating exactly which one

**Dictionary examples:**
- Some lucky person will win more than $1 000 000 in the competition.
- Some idiot's locked the door!
- There must be some way you can relieve the pain.

**Learner example:**
- Maybe you hate the memory of these boring literature classes at school, but I'm sure each of you is interested in some subject or other.

**PRONOUN**

**UNKNOWN AMOUNT**

[A1] used to refer to an amount of something without saying exactly how much or how many
Dictionary examples:
I can't eat all this chocolate, would you like some?
If you need more paper then just take some.
"Would you like to have dinner with us?" "No thanks, I've already had some."

Learner example:
If you don't have [any old clothes], I will lend you some.

NOT ALL
[A1] used to refer to part of a larger amount or number of something and not all of it

Dictionary examples:
In some cases it's possible to fix the problem right away.
Some of you here have already met Imran.
Have some of this champagne – it's very good.

Learner example:
I don't like some of [the] students in college.

somebody  /ˈsʌm.bə.di/

PRONOUN

[A2] someone

Dictionary example:
Can somebody feed the cats?

Learner example:
I left my cell[ph]one [in your house] and it is important because I need to call somebody now.

somehow  /ˈsʌm.haʊ/

ADVERB

WAY NOT KNOWN
[B1] in a way or by some means which is not known or not stated

Dictionary examples:
It won't be easy, but we'll get across the river somehow.
Somehow or other, we'll get the money.

Learner example:
I don't know exactly what happened but somehow I managed not to fall in [the lake].

REASON NOT CLEAR
[B2] for a reason which is not clear
Dictionary example:
I know what we’re doing is legal, but somehow it doesn’t feel right.

Learner example:
I did not know who was talking to me but somehow I knew that it must be an urgent matter. Why else [w]ould a stranger wake me in the middle of the night?

someone /ˈsʌm.wʌn/ (also somebody)

PRONOUN

[A2] used to refer to a single person when you do not know who they are or when it is not important who they are

Dictionary examples:
There’s someone outside the house.
Someone must have seen what happened.
Eventually someone in the audience spoke.
You’ll have to ask someone else.

Learner example:
It’s very important you send it back to me because I have to phone someone right now.

something /ˈsʌm.θɪŋ/

PRONOUN

THING

[A1] used to refer to a thing when you do not know what it is or when it is not important what it is

Dictionary examples:
There’s something sharp in my shoe.
Something in the cupboard smells odd.
We thought there must be something wrong because we hadn’t heard from you.
Something’s happened to upset him but we don’t know what it is.
I heard something rather worrying at work this morning.
Is there something you’d like to say?
Don’t just stand there, do something.

Learner example:
If I need something, I go shopping.

or something (like that)

[A2] used to show that what you have just said is only an example or you are not certain about it
Dictionary example:
Why don't you go to a movie or something?

Learner example:
I'd like to eat French fries or a hamburger, maybe meat-pies or something like that, but if your family doesn't eat fast food, I don't mind.

**be/have something to do with sth/sb**

[C1] to be related to something or a cause of something but not in a way which you know about or understand

Dictionary example:
It might have something to do with the way it's made.

Learner example:
Well, it has something to do with politics, but as you know, I don't understand a word of it because I don't care about it.

**sometimes** /ˈsʌm.taimz/

**ADVERB**

[A1] on some occasions but not always or often

**Dictionary examples:**
Sometimes we take food with us and sometimes we buy food when we're there.
Sometimes it's best not to say anything.

**Learner example:**
We sometimes have classes in [the] library [or the] computer room.

**somewhat** /ˈsʌm.wət/ **FORMAL SLIGHTLY**

**ADVERB**

[C1] slightly

**Dictionary examples:**
The resort has changed somewhat over the last few years.
She's somewhat more confident than she used to be.
We were somewhat tired after our long walk.

**Learner example:**
We found the written article to be somewhat inaccurate, since several facts were mistaken and others were blown out of proportion.
somewhere /ˈsom.wɛə/ 

ADVERB 

PLACE 

[A2] used to refer to a place when you do not know exactly where it is or when it is not important exactly where it is 

Dictionary examples: 
He was last heard of living somewhere on the south coast. 
You must have put their letter somewhere! 
I'm looking for somewhere to eat/stay. 
Can we go somewhere else to talk – it's very noisy here. 
Wouldn't you like to go to Disneyland or somewhere? 

Learner example: 
And I think we should go somewhere else to have a drink after the film. 

somewhere around/between, etc. 

[B2] approximately 

Dictionary examples: 
Somewhere between 900 and 1100 minor crimes are reported in this city every week. 
It will take us somewhere between three and four hours to get to Madrid. 
The company's annual turnover is somewhere around £70.7 million. 

Learner example: 
The gathering will take place somewhere between the first and second week of the month, so you can come somewhere around then. 

son /sʌn/ 

NOUN [C] 

[A1] your male child 

Dictionary examples: 
This is our son Raja. 
We have two sons and three daughters. 

Learner example: 
I love my son and my girlfriend.
song  /sɒŋ/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a usually short piece of music with words which are sung

Dictionary examples:
to sing/perform a song
a love/folk/pop/traditional song

Learner example:
We sang a song at the party.

son-in-law  /ˈsʌn.ɪn.lɔː/

NOUN [c] (PLURAL sons-in-law)
[B2] your daughter's husband

Dictionary example:
My son-in-law helped me mend the fence.

soon  /suːn/

ADVERB

see you soon
[A1] used for saying goodbye to someone you are going to meet again soon

Dictionary example:
I'll see you soon!

Learner example:
See you soon.

AFTER SHORT PERIOD
[A2] after a short period of time

Dictionary examples:
She'll soon be here./She'll be here soon.
The sooner we leave, the sooner we'll get there.
Soon after agreeing to go, she realized she'd made a mistake.
How soon can we sign the contract?
I couldn't get out of that place soon enough.

Learner example:
Please tell me soon.
as soon as possible  
[A2] If you do something as soon as possible, you do it as quickly as you can

Dictionary example:
We need the repairs done as soon as possible.

Learner example:
Please call me as soon as possible!

as soon as  
[B1] at the same time or a very short time after

Dictionary example:
As soon as I saw her, I knew there was something wrong.

Learner example:
As soon as the rain stopped, I called my friend and we all continued walking in the park, and we all enjoyed ourselves.

sooner or later  
[B2] used to say that you do not know exactly when something will happen, but you are certain that it will happen

Dictionary example:
Sooner or later she's going to realize what a mistake she's made.

Learner example:
Anyway I think that sooner or later you will have problems with your heart or stomach.

no sooner ... than  
[C1] used to show that something happens immediately after something else

Dictionary example:
No sooner had we got home than the phone rang.

Learner example:
No sooner had I entered a pub than the waitress smiled warmly at me.

sophisticated  /soʊˈfɪst.ɪ.kətɪd/  
ADJECTIVE

WITH EXPERIENCE  
[B2] well-educated and having experience of the world or knowledge of culture

Dictionary examples:
She was slim, svelte and sophisticated.  
I don't suppose I have any books that would suit your sophisticated tastes.  
He was older than me and from London and I thought him very sophisticated.
Learner example:
Her conversation was very sophisticated.

ADVANCED

[B2] A sophisticated machine or system is very advanced and works in a clever way.

Dictionary examples:
I think a more sophisticated approach is needed to solve this problem.
These are among the most sophisticated weapons in the world.

Learner example:
These days we can use a computer, television or other sophisticated equipment.

sore /sɔːr/  

ADJECTIVE  
PAINFUL  
[B1] painful, especially when touched  

Dictionary examples:
I've got a sore throat.
My feet were sore with all the walking.
All the dust has made my eyes sore.

Learner example:
I'll miss the class, because I've got a sore throat.

sorry /ˈsɒr.i/  

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]  
APOLOGY  
[A1] used to apologize for something you have done  

Dictionary examples:
Oh, I'm sorry – I didn't see you there.
Tom, I'm really so sorry about last night – it was all my fault.

Learner example:
Hi! Yes, of course I can go for dinner tomorrow, but I [will be] a little late, sorry about that.

SYMPATHY  
[A2] used to show sympathy or sadness for a person or situation
Dictionary examples:
I'm sorry (that) you had such a difficult journey.
We were both sorry to hear you've been ill again.

Learner example:
I was sorry that you couldn't come to my birthday party.

feel sorry for
[B1] to feel sympathy for someone because they are in a difficult situation

Dictionary example:
I feel so sorry for the children – it must be really hard for them.

Learner example:
Anyway, I feel sorry for her and I wonder: what would I do if I were her?

SAYING NO
[B2] used to show politeness when refusing something or disagreeing

Dictionary examples:
I'm sorry but I think you've made a mistake.
I'm sorry, I can't agree.
I'm sorry, but I just don't think it's a good idea.
Sorry, you can't go in there.

Learner example:
I am sorry, but I completely disagree with the comments you have [made about] the festival.

sort /sɔːt/

NOUN

TYPE
[A2] [c] a type of something

Dictionary examples:
We both like the same sort of music.
I'm going to have a salad of some sort.
What sort of shoes will I need?
This sort of camera is very expensive.
Plants of this sort need lots of sun.

Learner example:
I was dancing, singing and listening [to] my favourite sort of music.

all sorts of sth
[A2] many different types of something
Dictionary examples:
They had all sorts of jewellery for sale.
We saw all sorts of animals in the park.

Learner example:
I like all sorts of music but I prefer urban music!

that sort of thing
[B1] used to show that what you have just said is only an example from a larger group of things

Dictionary example:
They sell souvenirs, postcards, that sort of thing.

Learner example:
I also enjoy using new clothes for the first time, but I prefer buying other stuff like electronic devices or that sort of thing.

sort of [INFORMAL]
[B2] used to describe something approximately

Dictionary examples:
It’s a sort of pale orange colour.
They were sort of waving.

Learner example:
I sort of felt like I had done my part to make the concert a success.

VERB [T]
ORDER
[B2] to arrange things into different groups or types or into an order

Dictionary examples:
Paper, plastic and cans are sorted for recycling.
I’m going to sort these old books into those to be kept and those to be thrown away.
You can use the computer to sort the newspaper articles alphabetically, by date, or by subject.

soul /səul/

NOUN

MUSIC
[A2] [u] popular music which expresses deep feelings, originally performed by African Americans

Dictionary example:
Their records are a mixture of soul and jazz.
Learner example:
I really like listen[ing] to Hip Hop, R'n'B, soul and love songs.

SPIRIT
[B2] [c] the part of a person which is not their body, which some people believe continues to exist after they die

Dictionary example:
She suffered greatly while she was alive, so let us hope her soul is now at peace.

Learner example:
Finally, two very old and serious aunts, a friend of the[irs], my Grandma and a [retired] couple from our neighbourhood were ready to call any soul from heaven to talk to us.

PERSON
[B2] [c] informal a person

Dictionary example:
I didn't see a soul when I went out.

Learner example:
Unlike a year ago, she did not tell a soul.

sound /saʊnd/

NOUN [C or U]

HEAR
[A2] something that you hear or that can be heard

Dictionary examples:
They could hear the sound of a bell tolling in the distance.
She stood completely still, not making a sound.
Suddenly we heard a loud knocking sound from the engine.
Sound can travel over very large distances in water.

Learner example:
I can help with the decoration, the lights and the sound.

VERB

sound good/interesting/strange, etc.
[A2] to seem good, interesting, strange, etc. from what is said or written

Dictionary examples:
Your job sounds really interesting.
I know it sounds silly, but I'll miss him when he's gone.
You're going skiing with three friends? That sounds fun.
Learner example:
I want a pen-friend in another country because it sounds interesting.

**sound like/as if/as though**

[B1] to seem like something, from what you have heard or read

Dictionary examples:
That sounds like a really good idea.
It sounds like you’ve got a sore throat.
It sounds as if they had a good holiday.

Learner example:
It sounds like your new trousers are very nice.

**sound angry/happy/rude, etc.**

[B2] to seem angry, happy, rude, etc. when you speak

Dictionary examples:
He sounded very depressed when we spoke on the telephone yesterday.
At the press conference, he sounded at his most relaxed.

Learner example:
He sounded so excited!

**soundtrack** ['saʊnd.træk/]

**noun [c]**
[B2] the music used in a film or a television programme

Dictionary example:
The film's soundtrack includes music by Bob Marley.

Learner example:
The first time I heard it was in a movie, named "8 Mile". This song was the soundtrack of that movie.

**soup** ['su:p/]

**noun [u]**
[A1] a usually hot, liquid food made from vegetables, meat or fish

Dictionary examples:
chicken/fish/tomato/vegetable soup
Would you like a bowl of soup?

Learner example:
I like to eat soup, eggs, meat and salad.
### sour /sɔːr/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] having a sharp, sometimes unpleasant, taste or smell, like a lemon, and not sweet

**Dictionary examples:**
- sour cream
- sweet and sour sauce
- These plums are a bit sour.

**Learner example:**
The sauce often is made of sour cream and a lot of butter.

### source /sɔːs/

**NOUN [c]**

**COME FROM**

[B2] where something comes from

**Dictionary examples:**
- a source of heat/energy/light
- Oranges are a good source of vitamin C.
- Experts are trying to track down the source of the contamination in the water supply.
- We walked up the river to its source in the hills.
- Money is often a source of tension and disagreements in young married couples.

**Learner example:**
Fish is a great source of vitamins.

### south (also South) /saʊθ/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** south
- **Adjectives:** south, southern
- **Adverbs:** south
NOUN [u]

DIRECTION
[A2] the direction which goes towards the part of the Earth below the equator, opposite to the north, or the part of an area or country which is in this direction

Dictionary examples:
The points of the compass are North, South, East and West.
The best beaches are in the south (of the island).
We usually spend our holidays in the South of France.
Canberra is/lies to the south of Sydney.

Learner example:
I am in Toulon, in the south of France.

the south
[A2] the part of an area that is further towards the south than the rest

Dictionary example:
We live in the south of the city.

Learner example:
The best place in Poland to spend [a] holiday is the south of the country.

ADJECTIVE
[A2] in or forming the south part of something

Dictionary examples:
South Africa
the South China Sea
These plants grow well on a south-facing wall.

Learner example:
I'm in South Africa, it is a beautiful place to have [a] holiday.

ADVERB
[A2] towards the south

Dictionary examples:
The Mississippi river flows south.
They drove south towards the coast.

Learner example:
There is a large window facing south so that it's bright and warm.
southeast (south-east) /ˌsaʊθˈiːst/  

NOUN [u]  
[B1] the direction which is between south and east, or the southeast part of a country  

Dictionary example:  
We live in the southeast.  

Learner example:  
The south and the southeast are the [backbone] of [the] Brazilian economy so there are lots of malls, department stores and very [good] nightlife.  

ADJECTIVE  
[B1] in the southeast, or facing towards the southeast  

Dictionary example:  
Kent is in the southeast corner of England.  

southern (also Southern) /ˈsʌð.ən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: south  
Adjectives: south, southern  
Adverbs: south  

ADJECTIVE  
[B1] in or from the south part of an area  

Dictionary examples:  
a southern route  
the Southern Hemisphere  

Learner example:  
Later we went to the "Waldsee", in the southern part of Freiburg.  

southwest (south-west) /ˌsaʊθˈwest/  

NOUN [u]  
[B1] the direction which is between south and west, or the southwest part of a country  

Dictionary example:  
The wind was coming from the southwest.
Learner example:
I remember the day we went to Sarlat, a lovely town in the south–west of France.

ADJECTIVE
[B1] in the southwest, or facing towards the southwest

Dictionary example:

Learner example:
I live in [a] village in [the] south–west part of Poland.

souvenir /ˌsuː.vəˈnɪr/

NOUN [C]
[B1] something which you buy or keep to remember a special event or holiday

Dictionary example:
I kept the ticket as a souvenir of my trip.

Learner example:
There is a well–known place near the hotel were you can buy souvenirs and chocolates.

sow /səʊ/

VERB [T] (sowed, sown, sowed)
[C1] to put seeds into the ground

Dictionary example:
to sow seeds/crops

Learner example:
Farmers had to plough, sow and harvest cotton on their own, using their labour and hands.

soya /ˈsoʊ.ə/ 

NOUN [U]
[C1] a substance made from beans and used to make many foods

Dictionary example:
This milk is made from soya.

Learner example:
[We offer] a huge range of soya products, energy bars, jam and spreads, suitable for diabetic[s], and a good choice of herbal teas.
**space /ˈspeɪs/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** space
**Adjectives:** spacious

**NOUN**

**EMPTY PLACE**

[A2] [c or u] an empty area which is available to be used

**Dictionary examples:**
Is there any space for my clothes in that cupboard?
I've got to make (some) space for Mark's things.
When the roads are wet, you've got to leave plenty of space between you and the car in front.
We found a parking space close to the museum.
The blank space at the end of the form is for your name.

**Learner example:**
My favourite thing about it is that it has a huge screen and a lot of memory space.

**BEYOND EARTH**

[B1] [u] the area outside the Earth's atmosphere, where the planets and the stars are

**Dictionary examples:**
space exploration/travel
a space rocket
Who was the first human being in space/the first to go into space?

**Learner example:**
Recently I watched a fantastic programme about space, all the planets, [and] the stars.

**AREA AROUND**

[B2] [u] that which is around everything that exists and which is continuous in all directions

**Dictionary examples:**
He was absent-mindedly staring/gazing into space.
Virtual Reality aims to give us artificial worlds to explore, outside normal space and time.

**Learner example:**
Just think of this one example when you go to visit a zoo and you see the elephant or the tiger or lion walking up and down and up and down in their "prison" and staring into space.

**spacious /ˈ sper.ʃəs/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** space
**Adjectives:** spacious

2575
ADJECTIVE
[C1] large and with a lot of space

Dictionary example:
a spacious apartment/office

Learner example:
The rooms are spacious enough but they are very cold and that means that during the winter we have to wear many clothes in order to stay warm.

spam /spæm/

NOUN [u]
[C1] emails that you do not want, usually advertisements

Dictionary example:
Most of the emails I receive are spam.

spare /speə/

ADJECTIVE

spare time
[A2] time when you are not working

Dictionary example:
I like to do a bit of gardening in my spare time.

Learner example:
I like to play baseball and read in my spare time.

EXTRA
[B1] If something is spare, it is available to use, because it is extra and not being used.

Dictionary examples:
a spare key/tyre
Have you got a spare pen?
We've got a spare room if you want to stay overnight with us.
Could I have a word with you when you've got a spare moment/minute?
"Do you want this cake?" "Yes, if it's going spare."

Learner example:
You know I'm not good at writing letter[s], [but] do write [to] me if you have a spare minute.
**VERB**

**GIVE**

[C1] [ɪ] to give time or money to someone

**Dictionary examples:**
I have to go soon, but I can spare a few minutes.
Can you spare me some change?

**Learner example:**
Thank you for sparing your time to read my letter and I look forward to the next edition of your newspaper.

**to spare**
[C1] If you have time, money, etc. to spare, you have more than you need.

**Dictionary example:**
I arrived at the station with more than an hour to spare.

**Learner example:**
I even started to do the shopping on the Net, and I think this is the perfect solution for the business[s] woman with family and little time to spare.

---

**sparkling** /ˈspɑr.klɪŋ/

**ADJECTIVE**

**sparkling water/wine**
[B1] water/wine with bubbles in it

**Dictionary example:**
Would you like still or sparkling water?

**SHINING**
[B2] shining brightly because of reflected light

**Dictionary example:**
sparkling diamonds

**Learner example:**
Finally, my college is not far from the coast, where you [will] find beautiful beaches and the sparkling, blue sea.

**SPECIAL**
[C1] special or exciting

**Dictionary examples:**
a sparkling performance
sparkling conversation
Learner example:
After, [it's] time for lunch with a lot of Champagne (for a more sparkling atmosphere!).

speak /spiːk/ (spoke, spoken)

Word family:
Nouns: speaker, speech
Verbs: speak
Adjectives: speechless

VERB

SAY WORDS

[A1] [I or T] to say something using your voice

Dictionary examples:
Would you mind speaking more slowly, please?
If she tells Julie what I said, I'll never speak to her again.
She spoke of her sadness over her father's death.
Everyone speaks very highly of the new director.
He's old enough to speak for himself.
I went with Alex – speaking of Alex, have you seen his new haircut?
Speaking as a mother of four, I can tell you that children are exhausting.
Sue speaks with an American accent.
For five whole minutes, neither of them spoke a word.

Learner example:
I like speaking also because I speak to everybody.

LANGUAGE

[A1] [T] to be able to talk in a language

Dictionary examples:
He speaks fluent French.
How many foreign languages do you speak?
I couldn't speak a word of Spanish when I got there.
I couldn't figure out what language they were speaking.

Learner example:
I don't speak English properly.

speak about/of sth

[B1] to talk about something

Dictionary examples:
He refused to speak about the matter in public.
In the interview she spoke of her sadness at her mother's death.
**Learner example:**
They filmed the headmistress of our school. She spoke about the school's activities.

**generally/personally, etc. speaking**
[B2] used to explain that you are talking about something in a general/personal, etc. way

**Dictionary example:**
Well, generally speaking, it's quicker if you take the train.

**Learner example:**
Generally speaking, the best way to keep fit is to live a healthy life.

**IN PUBLIC**
[B2] [I] to make a speech to a large group of people

**Dictionary example:**
She was invited to speak at a conference in Madrid.

**Learner example:**
[O]n behalf of all its members, I would like to invite you to speak at one of our meetings.

**speak for/on behalf of sb**
[C1] to express the feelings, opinions, etc. of another person or a group of people

**Dictionary example:**
I've been chosen to speak on behalf of the whole class.

**Learner example:**
I am sure that I speak on behalf of the rest of the members of this club.

**speaker** /ˈspiː.kə/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** speaker, speech
**Verbs:** speak
**Adjectives:** speechless

**NOUN [C]**

**EQUIPMENT**
[A2] the part of a radio, CD player, etc. which the sound comes out of

**Dictionary example:**
I bought some new speakers for my CD player.

**Learner example:**
I had lots of lovely presents: a mobile phone, stereo speakers, clothes, CDs, books, etc.
PERSON
[B1] someone who can speak English/French, etc.

Dictionary example:
He's a fluent Russian speaker.

Learner example:
I think I'm going to be an English speaker sooner than I expected.

IN PUBLIC
[B1] someone who makes a speech to a group of people

Dictionary examples:
a good public speaker
Please join with me in thanking our guest speaker tonight.

Learner example:
The speaker told me many things about feeding birds.

special  /ˈspɛʃ.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: specialist, speciality
Verbs: specialize
Adjectives: special
Adverbs: specially

ADJECTIVE

VERY GOOD
[A2] better or more important than usual things

Dictionary examples:
a special friend
I'm cooking something special for her birthday.
Is there anything special that you'd like to do today?
I have a suit for special occasions.

Learner example:
I got many presents from my friends, and I got a special present from my dad [-] it was a new bike

special offer
[B1] a price which is lower than usual

Dictionary example:
There's a special offer on sunglasses this week.

Learner example:
Unfortunately, they have stopped their special offer "1 month [for Euro] 100" and I know that you want to stay fit. As soon as they make a new offer I will let you know and then you [can] join us!
DIFFERENT

[B1] different from normal things, or used for a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
You need to use a special kind of paint.
Some of the children have special educational needs.
Full details of the election results will be published in a special edition of tomorrow's newspaper.
Firefighters use special breathing equipment in smoky buildings.

Learner example:
He stepped into a small, handmade, wooden canoe – it’s called Hakaro. It's a special kind of canoe.

special attention/care/treatment

[B2] treatment that is better than usual

Dictionary example:
I don't expect special treatment – I just want to be treated fairly.

Learner example:
As you know, an Austin Healey needs special treatment.

specialist /ˈspeʃ.əlist/

Word family:
Nouns: specialist, speciality
Verbs: specialize
Adjectives: special
Adverbs: specially

NOUN [c]

[B2] someone who has a lot of experience, knowledge, or skill in a particular subject

Dictionary examples:
a software specialist
She's a specialist in modern French literature.
She's a specialist in childhood illnesses.
a leading cancer/eye specialist

Learner example:
Now, fully equipped and powerful computers can be so small and mobile that some specialists predict that new devices will replace [the] book.
speciality /ˌspeʃ.iˈæl.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: specialist, speciality
Verbs: specialize
Adjectives: special
Adverbs: specially

NOUN [C]
[C1] a product, skill, etc. that a person or place is especially known for

Dictionary example:
We tasted a local speciality made from goat’s cheese.

Learner example:
But even McDonald’s realised there is another trend on the rise – local food and specialities – and therefore started putting them on the menu.

specialize (also UK specialise) /ˈspeʃ.əl.aɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: specialist, speciality
Verbs: specialize
Adjectives: special
Adverbs: specially

VERB [I]
[B2] to spend most of your time studying one particular subject or doing one type of business

Dictionary examples:
She’s hired a lawyer who specializes in divorce cases.
a restaurant that specialises in seafood
I enjoy working in general medicine, but I hope to be able to specialize in the future.

Learner example:
Some specialise in acting and others [work] back stage like adjusting the sound or light and preparing the outfits.

specially /ˈspeʃ.ə.l.i/ (also especially)

Word family:
Nouns: specialist, speciality
Verbs: specialize
Adjectives: special
Adverbs: specially
ADVERB

[B1] for a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
I came here specially to see you.
She has a wheelchair that was specially made for her.
The opera ‘Aida’ was specially written for the opening of the Cairo opera house in 1871.

Learner example:

species /ˈspiː.ʃiːz/ (PLURAL species)

NOUN [C]

[B2] a group of plants or animals which share similar characteristics

Dictionary examples:
Mountain gorillas are an endangered species.
Over a hundred species of insect are found in this area.

Learner example:
Then I wrote an article about saving endangered species.

specific /spəˈsɪf.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: specification
Verbs: specify
Adjectives: specific
Adverbs: specifically

ADJECTIVE

PARTICULAR THING

[B2] used to refer to a particular thing and not something general

Dictionary examples:
English for specific purposes
The disease seems to be specific to certain types of plant.
Is there anything specific you want from the shops?

Learner example:
We need to see animals, study them, and in some cases find out why specific types of animals can’t live in the nature which we have spoiled.

EXACT

[C1] exact or containing details

2583
Dictionary example:
Could you be more specific about the problem?

Learner example:
To be more specific, our students discovered that the majority of your exhibits did not function at all.

**specifically /spəˈsɪf.ɪ.kli/**

Word family:
Nouns: specification
Verbs: specify
Adjectives: specific
Adverbs: specifically

**ADVERB**

PARTICULAR PURPOSE
[C1] for a particular reason, purpose, etc.

Dictionary examples:
They're designed specifically for children.
She bought it specifically to wear at the wedding.

Learner example:
I specifically chose to travel with you since your travel brochure promised a half-day trip to St. Andrews, where I was to meet my friend Ann.

EXACTLY
[C1] exactly or in detail

Dictionary examples:
I specifically told them that she doesn't eat meat.
The law specifically prohibits acts of this kind.

Learner example:
More specifically, students have to complete numerous questions with very long answers for four different subjects, and the time available for each subject is three hours.

**specification /ˌspes.ɪˈfɪ.keɪ.ʃən/**

Word family:
Nouns: specification
Verbs: specify
Adjectives: specific
Adverbs: specifically
NOUN [C] FORMAL
[C1] a detailed description of how something should be done, made, etc.

Dictionary example:
They are made exactly to the customer’s specifications.

Learner example:
Translating technical specifications prepared by no[n]-native speakers can often cause serious problems.

specify /ˈspes.ɪ.fai/

Word family:
Nouns: specification
Verbs: specify
Adjectives: specific
Adverbs: specifically

VERB [T]
[B2] to state or describe something clearly and exactly

Dictionary examples:
He said we should meet but didn’t specify a time.
The peace treaty clearly specifies the terms for the withdrawal of troops.
The newspaper report did not specify how the men were killed.
My contract specifies (that) I must give a month’s notice if I leave my job.
The loan must be repaid within a specified period/by a specified date.

Learner example:
You did not specify what kind of work you are supposed to do either in a restaurant or in a museum.

spectacular /spekˈtæk.jʊ.lə/

ADJECTIVE
[B1] extremely good, exciting, or surprising

Dictionary examples:
a spectacular view
The show was a spectacular success.
He scored a spectacular goal in the second half.
There was a spectacular sunset last night.

Learner example:
It is located in a tall building and has a spectacular view.
spectator /spekˈteɪ.tə/  

NOUN [c]  
[B2] someone who watches an event, sport, etc.  

Dictionary example:  
They won 4–0 in front of over 40 000 cheering spectators.

Learner example:  
At midnight sharp, fireworks covered the concert hall and I, as well as the rest of [the] spectators, felt the excitement and delight I’ve never felt before.

spectrum /ˈspek.trəm/  

NOUN [c] (spectra)  
ALL POSSIBILITIES  
[C1] all the different ideas, opinions, possibilities, etc. that exist  

Dictionary example:  
He has support from across the whole political spectrum.

Learner example:  
At the other [end] of the spectrum of opinions you can find some people who need to park in the city for business matters, like a local shopkeeper I talked to, who is afraid of losing customers.

speculation /ˌspek.ˈjə.leɪ.ʃən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: speculation  
Verbs: speculate

NOUN [u]  
[C1] when people guess about something without having enough information to be certain  

Dictionary example:  
She has dismissed the claims as pure speculation.

Learner example:  
I seriously urge your organisation to base your reports on hard facts instead of speculation.
speech /spiːtʃ/  

Word family:
Nouns: speaker, speech  
Verbs: speak  
Adjectives: speechless

ABILITY TO TALK
[B1] [u] someone's ability to talk, or an example of someone talking

Dictionary examples:
Children usually develop speech in the second year of life.  
People who suffer a stroke may experience a loss of speech.  
Some expressions are used more in speech than in writing.

Learner example:
The reason why I de[c]ide[d] to join [the] English class is because of my English speech, I should talk more fluently but I'm trying my best.

FORMAL TALK
[B2] [c] a formal talk given usually to a large number of people on a special occasion

Dictionary examples:
I had to give/make a speech at my brother's wedding.  
The Governor of New York delivered a rousing speech to the national convention.  
He gave the after-dinner speech.  
Did you hear her acceptance speech at the Oscars ceremony?

Learner example:
I suggest that if you want to invite someone to give a speech, you have to invite athletes.

speechless /ˈspiːtʃ.əl/  

Word family:
Nouns: speaker, speech  
Verbs: speak  
Adjectives: speechless

ADJECTIVE
[C1] unable to speak because you are so angry, shocked, surprised, etc.

Dictionary example:
I couldn't believe what he was telling me – I was speechless.
Learner example:
Last year, I had the opportunity to visit Chania [again] with my family and I was speechless when I understood that everything has undergone rapid change, because of tourism.

**speed** /spiːd/

**NOUN**

**RATE OF MOVEMENT**

[B1] [C or U] how fast something moves or happens

**Dictionary examples:**
high/low speed
He was travelling at a speed of 90 mph.
The car has a top speed of 155 miles per hour.
You should lower/reduce your speed as you approach a junction.
On a clear, straight road you can gather/pick up speed.
It was the speed at which it all happened that shocked me.

**Learner example:**
So we left at full speed!!!

**MOVEMENT**

[B2] [U] very fast movement

**Dictionary examples:**
I get a real thrill from speed.
He put on a sudden burst of speed.
Both cars were travelling at speed when the accident happened.

**Learner example:**
Every summer I go to watersports because I like water. I'm very good at swimming and I like the speed of some watersports.

**up to speed**

[C1] having all the most recent information about a subject or activity

**Dictionary example:**
The course should bring you up to speed with the latest techniques.

**Learner example:**
Apart [from] this you can keep yourself up to speed with what's happening around the world on various fronts.

**exceed the speed limit**

[C1] to drive faster than you are allowed to according to the law

**Dictionary example:**
She was caught exceeding the speed limit.
Learner example:
There are three ground rules you have to follow: stop at stop-signs, don't exceed the speed limit and don't be in the way of other cars.

spell  /spel/

Word family:
Nouns: spelling
Verbs: spell

VERB [I or T]
[A2] to write down or tell someone the letters which are used to make a word

Dictionary examples:
"How do you spell 'receive'?” "R E C E I V E".
Shakespeare did not always spell his own name the same way.
Our address is 1520 Main Street, Albuquerque – shall I spell that (out) for you?
I think it's important that children should be taught to spell.

Learner example:
Then she made us spell our names.

spelling  /ˈspel.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: spelling
Verbs: spell

NOUN [U]
[A2] forming words with the correct letters in the correct order, or the ability to do this

Dictionary examples:
He’s hopeless at spelling.
My computer has a program which corrects my spelling.
Your essay is full of spelling mistakes/errors.

Learner example:
It is important because I must revise some words for [a] spelling test.

spend  /spend/

Word family:
Nouns: spending
Verbs: spend
VERB [t] (spent, spent)

TIME
[A2] to use time doing something or being somewhere

Dictionary examples:
You need to spend at least 20 minutes on each exercise.
I think we need to spend more time together.
I spent an hour at the station waiting for the train.
How long do you spend on your homework?
We spent the weekend in London.
You can spend the night here if you like.

Learner example:
We are going to spend the weekend in Paris.

MONEY
[A2] to use money to buy or pay for something

Dictionary examples:
How much did you spend?
She spends a lot of money on clothes.
We spent a fortune when we were in New York.
We've just spent £1.9 million on improving our computer network.

Learner example:
I spent 500 dollars on this mobile phone.

sphere /ˈsfɪər/

NOUN [c]
[C1] a subject or area of knowledge, work, etc.

Dictionary example:
the political sphere

Learner example:
There is a very big crew, all of them very good in their sphere of work.

spice /ˈspɑːs/

Word family:
Nouns: spice
Adjectives: spicy
FOOD
[B1] [c or u] a substance made from a plant, which is used to give a special taste to food

Dictionary examples:
Cinnamon, ginger and cloves are all spices.
Spices are widely used in South Asian cooking.

Learner example:
It's very delicious with some spices and many kinds of salad.

spicy /ˈspaɪ.si/

Word family:
Nouns: spice
Adjectives: spicy

ADJECTIVE
[B1] containing spices which have a strong, hot flavour

Dictionary example:
Do you like spicy food?

Learner example:
I don't like spicy food, it's not good for my stomach.

spider /ˈspɑr.də/
Dictionary examples:
I spilt coffee on my silk shirt.
You've spilt something down your tie.
Let's see if I can pour the juice into the glass without spilling it.
He dropped a bag of sugar and it spilt all over the floor.

Learner example:
Then I'm going to buy a new rug, because few days ago, I spilled some juice.

spin /spin/

VERB [I or T] (spinning, spun)

TURN
[C1] If something spins or you spin something, it turns around and around quickly.

Dictionary example:
The car spun across the road.

Learner example:
When the valve of the reservoir is opened, it passes through a pipe and it makes the turbine spin.

spinach /ˈspɪn.ɪtʃ/

NOUN [u]
[B1] a vegetable with large, dark green leaves and a strong taste

Dictionary example:
spinach lasagne/salad

Learner example:
The embarrassing moment came when I saw the first dish: carrots with spinach!

spine /spaɪn/

NOUN [c]
[C1] the long structure of bones down the centre of your back, which supports your body

Dictionary example:
She injured her spine in a riding accident.
**Learner example:**
I had to carry my luggage to my room on the 3rd floor, which was hard as I suffer from a spine injury.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Word family:</strong></th>
<th><strong>Nouns:</strong></th>
<th><strong>Adjectives:</strong></th>
<th><strong>Adverbs:</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>spirit</td>
<td>spiritual</td>
<td>spiritually</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOUN**

**WAY OF FEELING**

[B2] [NO PLURAL] the way people think and feel about something

**Dictionary examples:**
The players have a very strong team spirit.
As rock musicians in the 1960s, they were very much part of the spirit of the age/times.
We acted in a spirit of cooperation.

**Learner example:**
In addition to [that], you should invite athletes who have experience in sports to speak about team spirit and the role that sports [have] in our life.

**in good/high/low, etc. spirits**

[B2] feeling good/excited/unhappy, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
The whole class was in good spirits that day.

**Learner example:**
I was in high spirits until I got my paper back.

**GHOST**

[B2] [c] a form of a dead person such as a ghost

**Dictionary example:**
an evil spirit

**Learner example:**
I thought the house could have ghosts or spirits and because of this, I tried to convince myself that it had been my imagination, but suddenly the lights went out.

**NOT BODY**

[C1] [c or u] the part of a person which is not their body, which some people believe continues to exist after they die

**Dictionary example:**
I believe my spirit will live on after I die.
Learner example:
I would like to tell [José San Martin] that even if he could not reach his goal, without him, we would still [be] a dependent country. Furthermore, that his spirit was, is and will be in our hearts and minds.

**DRINK**

[C1] I [c] a strong alcoholic drink, such as whisky or vodka

**Dictionary example:**
I don't often drink spirits.

**Learner example:**
There will be [starter]s, meat, fish, desserts... and a lot of Rioja's wine, of course! Champagne and spirits too.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>spiritual</th>
<th>/ˈspɪr.tju.əl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong></td>
<td>spirit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong></td>
<td>spiritual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong></td>
<td>spiritually</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] relating to deep feelings and beliefs, especially religious beliefs

**Dictionary example:**
Traditional ways of life fulfilled both economic and spiritual needs.

**Learner example:**
I'd like to get in contact with the amazing spiritual life in [India]. There is no other country in the world with so many different religions and sects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>spite</th>
<th>/spaɪt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>in spite of sth</strong></td>
<td>[B1] although something exists or happens</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary examples:**
He still smokes, in spite of all the health warnings.
In spite of his injury, Ricardo will play in Saturday's match.

**Learner example:**
In spite of the bad weather, we went to the zoo and strolled around a lot.
**splash** /ˈsplæʃ/  

**VERB**  

**LIQUID**  
[B2] [i or ɪ] If a liquid splashes or you splash a liquid, drops of it hit or fall on something.

**Dictionary examples:**  
Water was splashing from a hole in the roof.  
Unfortunately some paint splashed onto the rug.  
She splashed her face with cold water.

**Learner example:**  
But in some towns we stayed [in], there were public swimming pools so we could even splash in the water.

**splash about/around/through, etc.**  
[B2] to move in water so that drops of it go in all directions

**Dictionary example:**  
The children splashed about in the puddles.

**Learner example:**  
So we were splashing around and then went to dry ourselves.

**NOUN [C]**  

**SOUND**  
[B2] the sound of something falling into or moving in water

**Dictionary example:**  
They sat listening to the splash of raindrops on the lake.

**Learner example:**  
[M]y friend, the mechanic Alex, heard a strange noise, a very powerful splash in the sea, [and] a lot of water came into the boat.

---

**splendid** /ˈsplend.ɪd/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** splendid  
**Adjectives:** splendid

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C1] very good or very beautiful, special, etc.
Dictionary examples:
a splendid idea
a splendid view

Learner example:
As far as interviewing sports personalities is concerned, it would be a splendid idea to interview Gerry Armstrong because he would be able to inform students about football, as he is a very good player.

split /splɪt/

VERB (splitting, split, split)

DIVIDE
[B2] [I or T] (also split up) to divide into smaller parts or groups, or to divide something into smaller parts or groups

Dictionary examples:
The prize was split between Susan and Kate.
Split the aubergines in half and cover with breadcrumbs.
The teacher split the children into three groups.

Learner example:
In my opinion we might just split a full-time salary.

SHARE
[C1] [T] to share something by dividing it into smaller parts

Dictionary example:
The cost of the wedding will be split between the two families.

Learner example:
Sharing is cheaper since you always split the bills two or more ways and in your own place you cook your own food.

spoil /spɔɪl/

Word family:
Verbs: spoil
Adjectives: unspoiled

VERB [T] (spoiled or spoilt, spoiled or spoilt)

MAKE BAD
[B1] to stop something from being enjoyable or successful
Dictionary examples:
He tried not to let the bad news spoil his evening.
I haven't seen the film, so don't spoil it for me by telling me what happens.
You'll spoil your appetite for dinner if you have a cake now.

Learner example:
And perhaps it [will] rain and spoil your holiday.

CHILD
[C1] If you spoil a child, you let them have anything they want or do anything they want, usually making them badly behaved.

Dictionary example:
Her children are completely spoiled.

Learner example:
Few children are more spoiled than Japanese children.

spokesman /ˈspəʊks.mən/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL spokesmen)
[C1] a man who is chosen to speak officially for a group or organization

Dictionary example:
He was the spokesman for their organization.

Learner example:
Becoming spokesman or woman for a good cause will lead to more popularity of and more attention for the cause.

spokesperson /ˈspəʊks.pɜː.ən/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL spokespeople)
[C1] someone who is chosen to speak officially for a group or organization

Dictionary example:
She was the spokesperson for the group.

Learner example:
As the local community spokesperson, my ability to plan, initiate and execute the cleaning of rivers, within our local community as a start, will be beneficial to the "Protect our river" requirements.
**sponsor /ˈspɒn.ər/**

Word family:
Nouns: sponsor, sponsorship
Verbs: sponsor

**VERB [T]**

[B2] to give money to someone to support an activity, event, or organization, sometimes as a way to advertise your company or product

*Dictionary examples:*
The team is sponsored by JVC, so the players wear the letters JVC on their shirts.
Eva said she was doing a ten-mi[le walk for charity and asked if I’d sponsor her for £1 a mile.

*Learner example:*
The whole [event] is organized by university students and is sponsored by local firms.

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a person or organization that gives money to support an activity, event, etc

*Dictionary example:*
All the major theatres now have sponsors, especially for high-cost productions.

*Learner example:*
Last but not least I am also very keen on supporting the club in general, like finding a sponsor or becoming a member of the board.

**sponsorship /ˈspɒnt.əʃɪp/*

Word family:
Nouns: sponsor, sponsorship
Verbs: sponsor

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] when someone gives money to support something

*Dictionary example:*
We wanted to set up a youth club, and asked local businesses for sponsorship.

*Learner example:*
The aim of this proposal is to explain the reason why our company can sponsor our country’s tennis championship and outline the benefits we will gain from this sponsorship.
### spoon /spuːn/

**NOUN [c]**
**[A2]** an object with a handle and a round, curved part at one end, used for eating and serving food

**Dictionary example:**
Could I have a spoon, please?

**Learner example:**
Can I give you some knives and spoons [for] the cake?

---

### sport /spɔːt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** sport
**Adjectives:** sporty

**NOUN**
**GAME**
**[A1] [c]** a game or activity which people do to keep healthy or for enjoyment, often competing against each other

**Dictionary examples:**
Football, cricket and hockey are all team sports.
I enjoy winter sports like skiing and skating.

**Learner example:**
Her favourite sport is tennis.

**PHYSICAL ACTIVITY**
**[A1] [u]** all types of physical activity which people do to keep healthy or for enjoyment

**Dictionary example:**
She used to **do/play** a lot of sport when she was younger.

**Learner example:**
Anna like[s] sport and cinema.

---

### sports /spɔːts/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**
**[B1]** relating to sports
Dictionary examples:
sports equipment
He only reads the sports section of the newspaper.

Learner example:
You should go there because in a big school there are more possibilities of making new friendships and you can choose [from] a wide range of sports activities.

**sports centre** /ˈspɔːtsˌsen.tə/  
**NOUN [c]**
[a] building with places where you can play different sports

Dictionary example:
On Sunday, we played badminton at our local sports centre.

Learner example:
Next to the lake, there is a sports centre.

**sporty** /ˈspɔː.ti/  
**Word family:**
Nouns: sport  
Adjectives: sporty

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] Sporty people are good at sports.

Dictionary example:
I'm not very sporty.

Learner example:
Our events this summer [have] proved that the sporty young people in the International students' sports club are both ambitious and know how to have fun.

**spot** /spɒt/  
**Word family:**
Nouns: spot  
Verbs: spot  
Adjectives: spotless

**NOUN [c]**
[CIRCLE]
[B1] a small, round mark which is a different colour to the surface it is on
Dictionary examples:
He had a spot of grease on his tie.
I wore that skirt with the green spots.

Learner example:
This lamp is green with yellow spots on it and in my opinion it’s perfect for my room.

PLACE
[B2] a place

Dictionary example:
This looks like a nice spot for a picnic.

Learner example:
Lake Frene is just a lake, there's nothing to do and it's a crowded spot.

SKIN
[B2] an unpleasant, small, red mark on your skin

Dictionary example:
He suffered badly with spots as a teenager.

VERB [T] (−tt−)
[B2] to see or notice something or someone

Dictionary examples:
I've just spotted Malcolm – he's over there, near the entrance.
If you spot any mistakes in the article just mark them with a pencil.
The police spotted him driving a stolen car.
I soon spotted what was wrong with the printer.
The policewoman spotted that I hadn't got my seat belt on and signalled me to stop.

Learner example:
It is very easy to spot because there is a big sign [for] the hotel next to the building.

spray /ˈspreɪ/

NOUN [C]
[B2] liquid in a container which forces it out in small drops

Dictionary examples:
hair spray
spray paint

Learner example:
Actually, there was an attempt to cut down on using and producing sprays which destroy the ozon[e] layer.
VERB [Τ]

[B2] to force liquid out of a container in many small drops

Dictionary examples:
The fields are sprayed with pesticides.
She sprayed a little perfume on her wrists.
Vandals had sprayed graffiti on the wall.

Learner example:
I quickly helped [the] others to decorate the hall – we blew up as many balloons as we could and sprayed them with gold and silver.

spread /spred/

VERB (spread, spread)

GRADUALLY AFFECT

[B2] [I] to gradually affect a larger area

Dictionary examples:
The fire spread very rapidly because of the strong wind.
It started off as cancer of the liver but it spread to other areas of the body.

Learner example:
It seemed that the fire might spread more.

INFORMATION

[B2] [I or Τ] If information spreads, or if someone spreads it, it is communicated to many people.

Dictionary examples:
News of his victory spread quickly.
Have you been spreading gossip about them again?

Learner example:
The news spread all over the village.

COVER AREA

[B2] [I or Τ] (also spread out) to cover an area

Dictionary examples:
The suburbs spread for miles in every direction.
Our offices are spread (out) over a very wide area.

Learner example:
It has about 500 inhabitants, who live in 128 houses, which are spread over a big area.
ARRANGE
[C1] [r] (also spread out) to arrange something over a large area, especially something that was folded

Dictionary examples:
I spread a blanket over his legs.
We spread the map on the floor.
He spread the cards out on the table.
She spread out her towel on the sand and lay down.

Learner example:
She looked at all the diaries that were all spread out around her on the bed.

NOUN

MOVEMENT
[B2] [u no plural] when something moves to cover a larger area or affect a larger number of people

Dictionary examples:
Jazz records fostered the spread of American culture.
More should be done to stop the spread of this disease.

Learner example:
It is true that these days people have much more choice in entertain[ment], the spread of computers and video games is just one example.

spreadsheet /ˈspred.ʃiːt/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a chart produced on a computer which helps you to do business calculations and planning

Dictionary example:
She prepared a spreadsheet with the new sales information.

Learner example:
I would be very interested in joining your club, in order to learn how to use basic software like word processing, spreadsheet or database software.
spring /sprɪŋ/

NOUN

SEASON

[A2] [c or u] the season of the year between winter and summer, when the weather becomes warmer and plants start to grow again

Dictionary examples:
spring flowers/weather
Many bulbs flower in (the) spring.
Janet’s coming over for a couple of weeks next spring.

Learner example:
You can come in spring.

WATER

[C1] [c] a place where water comes out of the ground

Dictionary example:
hot springs

Learner example:
Also there is a hot spring beside a river.

spy /spaɪ/

NOUN [c]

[B1] someone who secretly tries to discover information about a person, country, etc.

Dictionary example:
His father was a British spy.

Learner example:
It's a spy story.

VERB

INFORMATION

[C1] [i] to secretly try to discover information about a person, country, etc.

Dictionary example:
He was accused of spying.

Learner example:
Also, some countries have fears about foreigners coming from underdeveloped countries and may consider some of them as a source of troubles including crimes, spying and maybe terrorism.
square /skweə/

NOUN [c]

SHAPE
[A2] a shape with four equal sides and four 90° angles

Dictionary examples:
First draw a square.
It's a square-shaped room.
When cooled, cut the chocolate brownies into squares.

Learner example:
I will wear blue jeans, my white T-shirt with squares on it and my black trainers.

IN TOWN
[A2] an open area with buildings around it, often in the centre of a town

Dictionary examples:
Are they still living at 6 Eaton Square?
A band was playing in the town square.

Learner example:
Go up the street and turn left at the square.

ADJECTIVE
[A2] having the shape of a square

Dictionary example:
The recipe recommends that you use a square cake tin.

Learner example:
I think my mobile phone is on the square table.

squash /skwɔʃ/

VERB

CRUSH FLAT
[B2] [t] to crush something into a flat shape

Dictionary example:
He accidentally sat on her hat and squashed it.

PUSH INTO
[B2] [I T OFTEN PASSIVE] to push someone or something into a small space

Dictionary example:
The kids were all squashed into the back seat.
**Learner example:**
My idea of fun is not getting up at seven o'clock in the morning to take a bus where we are squashed by lots of rude people we don't even know.

**NOUN [u]**
[B1] a sport in which two people hit a small rubber ball against the four walls of a room

**Dictionary examples:**
a game of squash
a squash court/racket

**Learner example:**
In the club you can play golf, tennis, squash and football.

---

**squeeze /skwiːz/**

**VERB [t]**

**PRESS**

[B2] to press something firmly

**Dictionary examples:**
She squeezed his hand and said goodbye.
Cut the lemon in half and squeeze the juice into the bowl.
Once he had finished cleaning the floor, he squeezed the cloth **out**.
He reloaded the gun, took aim and then squeezed the **trigger**.

**Learner example:**
It must have been nine o'clock and I was there, sitting in my armchair, squeezing a cushion in my arms.

**squeeze through/past, etc.**

[C1] to move somewhere where there is very little space

**Dictionary example:**
She squeezed through a narrow gap in the wall.

**Learner example:**
There are [a] huge [number] of workers every morning trying to squeeze through the tiny door.

---

**stab /stæb/**

**VERB [t] (−bb−)**

[B2] to push a knife into someone
Dictionary examples:
She was stabbed in the arm.
The victim had been stabbed to death.

Learner example:
She raised the knife high in the air and stabbed it right into her stomach.

stability /ˈstəˌbɪl.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: stability
Adjectives: stable

NOUN [U]
[C1] when something is not likely to change or move

Dictionary example:
political/financial stability

Learner example:
In Yugoslavia sport was an important factor contributing to the overall stability of the federation.

stable /ˈsteɪ.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: stability
Adjectives: stable

ADJECTIVE

SITUATION
[C1] not likely to change, become worse, or end suddenly

Dictionary examples:
Prices have remained fairly stable in recent years.
The doctor said his condition was stable.
a stable relationship

Learner example:
That is due to [the] low economic development of this country, which is nowadays relatively stable.

PERSON
[C1] mentally calm and not easily upset

Dictionary example:
He’s not a very stable person.
**Learner example:**
Children with [a] good coping mechanism are emotionally stable in facing their problems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>stadium</strong> /ˈsteɪ.dɪ.əm/ (PLURAL stadiums or stadia)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOUN [C]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A2] a large, open area with seats around it, used for playing and watching sports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thousands of football fans packed into the stadium to watch the match.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You can go to the new football stadium in Paris.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>staff</strong> /staːf/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOUN [U + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A2] the group of people who work for an organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary examples:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There is a good relationship between staff and pupils at the school.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The staff are not very happy about the latest pay increase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There are over a hundred staff in the company.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He is on the editorial staff of the magazine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>So I told my father to tell the staff of the hotel.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>stage</strong> /steɪdʒ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOUN [C]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEATRE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A2] the raised area in a theatre where actors perform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary examples:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamlet is on stage for most of the act.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The orchestra went on/off stage to great applause.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The opera singer returns to the London stage this summer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can clean the stage, build the light[ing] and connect the P.A. (Power Amplifier).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART
[B2] a period of development, or a particular time in a process

Dictionary examples:
The project is in its final stages and should be completed by August.
They did the last stage of their journey on foot.
Our marriage is going through a difficult stage at the moment.
Their youngest child is at the stage where she can say individual words but not full sentences.
I'm not tired at the moment but I will need a rest at some stage during the walk.
At this stage, most children are able to read simple words.
Andrew spends all his spare time playing with his computer but it's probably just a stage he's going through.

Learner example:
At that stage of our holiday, we stayed quiet [for] some days in order to rest a bit after all those hours of driving.

staggering /ˈstæg.ə.rɪŋ/

Word family:
Verbs: stagger
Adjectives: staggering

ADJECTIVE
[C1] very shocking and surprising

Dictionary example:
He earns a staggering amount of money.

Learner example:
However, it is expected to rise to a staggering 98% in 2010.

stain /ˈsteɪn/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a dirty mark on something that is difficult to remove

Dictionary examples:
a blood/grass stain
You can remove a red wine stain from a carpet by sprinkling salt over it.

Learner example:
I realised that I had a stain on my trousers.
**staircase** /ˈsteə.kɛs/

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] a set of stairs and the structure around them

**Dictionary example:**
a spiral staircase

**Learner example:**
The second floor can only be accessed by an outside staircase or a pole that runs through the second floor, like those at fire fighters' stations.

**stairs** /steəz/

**NOUN [plural]**

[A2] a set of steps which lead from one level of a building to another

**Dictionary examples:**
Go up the stairs and her office is on the right.
He stood at the **foot** of the stairs and called out, "Breakfast's ready!"

**Learner example:**
I have left my backpack in your house. I think it is near the stairs.

**stale** /sterl/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] old and not fresh

**Dictionary examples:**
stale bread
Cake **goes** stale quickly if it's not covered.

**Learner example:**
Furthermore, the food was nothing special – the bread for breakfast was stale and the rice for dinner was cold.

**stall** /stɔːl/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a large table or a small shop with an open front from which goods are sold in a public place
Dictionary example:
In the village market, the stalls are piled high with local vegetables.

Learner example:
You know, there's a big commercial square near my house where traders, along with shops, set up stalls every day and sell an enormous variety of lifestyle products ranging from CDs and instruments to furniture and clothes.

**stamina** /ˈstæm.ɪ.nə/

NOUN [u]
[C1] the physical or mental energy that allows you to do something for a long time

Dictionary example:
Marathon runners need a lot of stamina.

Learner example:
She is a healthy strong girl with stamina.

**stamp** /stæmp/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a small, official piece of paper that you buy and stick onto a letter or parcel before you post it to show that you have paid for postage

Dictionary example:
I stuck a 50p stamp on the envelope.

Learner example:
My hobby is collecting stamps.

VERB

MARK
[B2] [t] to put a mark on an object either by printing on it or pushing into it with a small tool

Dictionary examples:
It is necessary to stamp your passport.
Every carton of yoghurt is stamped with a sell-by date.

Learner example:
There was only a small sign stamped on the door, saying that it was "closed for repairs".
**stand** /ˈstænd/  

**VERB** (stood, stood)  

**VERTICAL**  

[A2] I [ ] to be in a vertical position on your feet

**Dictionary examples:**  
He's standing over there, next to Karen.  
Granny says if she stands (up) for a long time her ankles hurt.  
Stand still and be quiet!

**Learner example:**  
I will stand at the front of my house.

**RISE**  

[A2] I (ALSO stand up) to rise to a vertical position on your feet from sitting or lying down

**Dictionary examples:**  
I get dizzy if I stand up too quickly.  
Please stand when the bride arrives.  
As a sign of politeness you should stand up when she comes in.

**Learner example:**  
All [the] class stood up and sang "Imagine".

**can't stand sb/sth**  

[B1] INFORMAL to hate someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**  
I can't stand him.  
She can't stand doing housework.

**Learner example:**  
I can't stand crowded shops.

**stand (sth) in/against/by, etc. sth**  

[B2] to be in or to put something in a particular place or position

**Dictionary examples:**  
His walking stick stood by the door.  
You'll have to stand the sofa on its end to get it through the door.  
The room was empty except for a wardrobe standing in one corner.

**Learner example:**  
As he stepped forward I knelt down and pulled his leg, so that he fell over and hit a small table standing beside the sofa.
NOT BE DESTROYED
[C1] [I] if a building stands, it has not been destroyed.

Dictionary example:
After the earthquake not a single building was left standing in the village.

Learner example:
The city was filled of magnificent monuments, some of them still standing today.

stand at sth
[C1] to be at a particular level, amount, height, etc.

Dictionary example:
Inflation currently stands at 3 per cent.

Learner example:
It was overtaken by furniture and equipment, which stood at 23 per cent in 2001, but only at 15% in 1981.

ACCEPT
[C1] [r] to be able to accept or deal with a difficult situation

Dictionary examples:
She couldn’t stand the pressures of the job.
The pain was more than he could stand.

Learner example:
Finally, last week we had a meeting and we decided to complain about that because nobody could stand the situation any more.

NOUN
FOR SELLING/SHOWING
[C1] [c] a table or small structure from which goods are sold or shown

Dictionary examples:
a hot dog stand
Visit our stand at the trade fair.

Learner example:
It would be extremely beneficial to our company to have a stand there next year.

standard /ˈstændəd/  

NOUN
QUALITY
[B2] [C or U] a level of quality, especially a level that is acceptable
Dictionary examples:
a **high** standard of service
low **safety** standards
His work was **below** standard.
She **sets** very high standards for herself.
This essay is not **of** an acceptable standard – do it again.

**Learner example:**
In conclusion, I hope that my ideas will help to improve [the] standards of this café and will bring more customers [in] the future.

**standard of living**
[B2] how much money and comfort someone has

**Dictionary example:**
a **low/high** standard of living

**Learner example:**
I think we would have a better standard of living if we had this situation.

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] usual rather than special, especially when thought of as being correct or acceptable

**Dictionary examples:**
White is the standard colour for this model of refrigerator.
These are standard **procedures** for handling radioactive waste.
The metre is the standard unit for measuring length in the SI system.

**Learner example:**
It should be a standard price.

**star** /stɑːr/  

**NOUN [C]**

**PERFORMER**
[A2] a famous singer, actor, sports person, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
a **rock/movie/football** star
Kids wanting to be stars come to Hollywood from all over America.

**Learner example:**
My favourite tennis star is Juan-Carlos Ferrero.

**OBJECT IN SPACE**
[A2] a ball of burning gases that you see as a small point of light in the sky at night
Dictionary example:
Stars twinkled/shone above them as they lay on the hill.

Learner example:
Well, it's really big, with two windows to see the garden [in the] morning, and the stars at night.

SHAPE

[A2] a shape or symbol with four or more points

Dictionary examples:
star-shaped
How many stars has this restaurant got?

Learner example:
It has pink flowers and blue stars.

BEST

[C1] someone or something that is better than all the others in a group

Dictionary examples:
He is one of our star players.
She was the star of the English class.

Learner example:
He led Brazil to win two more World Cups, and in both of them he was the star player, the black prince.

two-star/three-star, etc.

[C1] used to show how good a restaurant or hotel is

Dictionary example:
a five-star hotel

Learner example:
Also the facilities were great and people started building houses, and the small village became an attractive town with museums, universities, wonderful beaches, five-star hotels and other beautiful facilities.

VERB [I or T] (–rr–)

[B1] If a film, play, etc. stars someone, or if someone stars in a film, play, etc., they are the main actor in it.

Dictionary examples:
Ben Kingsley starred in the film 'Gandhi'.
Fowles’s novel 'The French Lieutenant's Woman' was turned into a film starring Meryl Streep.

Learner example:
As we both love romantic comedy, we decided to see Notting Hill [together], which starred Julia Roberts and Hugh Grant.
**stare** /sˈteər/  

**VERB [I]**  
[B2] to look at someone or something for a long time and not move your eyes  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Don't stare at people like that, it's rude.  
Chuck sat quietly for hours staring into the distance, thinking of what might have been.  

**Learner example:**  
David had seen her once before in a park, staring at him.

---

**start** /stɑːt/  

**Word family:**  
Nouns: start  
Verbs: start, restart  

**VERB [I or T]**  

**BEGIN**  
[A1] to begin doing something  

**Dictionary examples:**  
When do you start your course/your new job?  
We'll be starting (the class) at six o'clock.  
Can you start on Monday?  
They started building the house in January.  
I'd just started to write a letter when the phone rang.  
The speaker started with a description of her journey to China.  
You could start by cleaning the kitchen.  
He started his working life as an engineer but later became a teacher.  

**Learner example:**  
Dear Ramesh, I start my class at 9:30 am.  

**MAKE HAPPEN**  
[B1] to begin to happen or to make something begin to happen  

**Dictionary examples:**  
A new series of wildlife programmes has started on Monday evenings.  
Police believe the fire was started by arsonists.  

**Learner example:**  
The Council has started another programme as well which calls people to collect the rubbish in their own street one weekend in every month.
BUSINESS

[B2] (also start up) If a business or other organization starts, or if someone starts one, it is created and starts to operate.

Dictionary examples:
She started her own software company.
A lot of new restaurants have started up in the region.

Learner example:
It was the first time in many years he had the opportunity or time to think over his situation and life. He had started his company fifteen years ago and had been successful.

SWITCH ON

[B2] If you start a machine or an engine, you switch it on, and if a machine or engine starts, it begins to work.

Dictionary examples:
The car wouldn't start.
Do you know how to start the lawn mower?

Learner example:
The car would not start and it was impossible to get a taxi because it was Saturday evening, so the only thing we could do was to run all the way to the school.

to start with

[B2] used before saying the first thing in a list of things

Dictionary example:
To start with, we need better computers. Then we need more training.

Learner example:
There is some information I should tell you about. To start with, the T.V repairman didn't come on Wednesday morning as expected.

NOUN

BEGINNING

[B1] [C usually no plural] the beginning of something

Dictionary examples:
We were doubtful about the product’s usefulness from the start.
They announced the start of a new commercial venture.
The weather was good at the start of the week.
The event got off to a shaky/poor start with the stage lights failing in the first few minutes.

Learner example:
That was a bad start [to] my holidays!

from start to finish

[C1] from the beginning of something to its end
**Dictionary example:**
I enjoyed the film from start to finish.

**Learner example:**
I found out that the service itself should last at least one and half hour[s] from start to finish.

for a start
[C1] used when you are giving the first in a list of reasons or things

**Dictionary example:**
I won't be going – I've got too much homework for a start.

**Learner example:**
So this creates an awareness of the obligation to look after oneself for a start.

---

#### **starve /sta:v/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** starvation
- **Verbs:** starve
- **Adjectives:** starving

**VERB [I or T]**
[C1] to become ill or die because you do not have enough food, or to make someone ill or die because they do not have enough food

**Dictionary example:**
Many people have starved to death in parts of Africa.

**Learner example:**
People were starving to death and various crimes took place.

---

#### **starving /ˈstɑːv.ɪŋ/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** starvation
- **Verbs:** starve
- **Adjectives:** starving

**ADJECTIVE**

**ILL/DYING**
[B2] ill or dying because there is not enough food

**Dictionary example:**
starving people
Learner example:
What shocked me most was the misery and poverty: thousands of homeless people roaming the streets starving and cold.

HUNGRY

[B2] INFORMAL very hungry

Dictionary example:
I'm absolutely starving.

Learner example:
I've always been greedy, but [at] that moment, while my Chemistry teacher was explaining a difficult lesson, I was really starving.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>state</th>
<th>/steɪt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Word family:
Nouns: statement
Verbs: state

NOUN [C]

CONDITION

[B2] the condition that something or someone is in

Dictionary examples:
The building is in a terrible state.
She was found wandering in a confused state (of mind).
Give me the keys – you’re in no fit state to drive.
After the accident I was in a state of shock.
I came home to an unhappy state of affairs.
The kitchen was in its original state, with a 1920s sink and stove.

Learner example:
Some people say TV can be harmful because it keeps our mind in a passive state.

COUNTRY

[C1] a country or its government

Dictionary examples:
The drought is worst in the central African states.
Britain is one of the member states of the European Union.
The government was determined to reduce the number of state-owned industries.
Some theatres receive a small amount of funding from the state.

Learner example:
I opted, since I must talk about my country's history, to choose an event not from the [w]hole history of the Greek nation, but from that of the independent Greek state (kingdom or republic, it depends [on] the period), which ha[d] a life of about 270–280 years.
VERB [T] FORMAL SLIGHTLY

[B2] to officially say or write something

Dictionary examples:
Our warranty clearly states the limits of our liability.
Union members stated (that) they were unhappy with the proposal.
Please state why you wish to apply for this grant.
Children in the stated areas were at risk from a lack of food, the report said.

Learner example:
Dear Mr Thomas, I've read your advertisement in [the] last issue of "The Traveller", [where] you state that you are looking for people to work on your campsites with English-speaking tourists.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

[B2] provided, created or done by the state

Dictionary examples:
state education/industries
state control
state funding/pensions

Learner example:
In general, the rules at private schools are much [strict]er than the ones at state schools.

statement /ˈsteɪt.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: statement
Verbs: state

NOUN [C]

THING SAID

[B2] something that someone says or writes officially

Dictionary examples:
The government is expected to issue a statement about the investigation to the press.
He produced a signed statement from the prisoner.
We were not surprised by their statement that the train services would be reduced.

Learner example:
Dear Editor Referring to your article of today, I want to correct some statements [made].

state-of-the-art /ˌsteɪt.əv.ðiˈɑːt/

ADJECTIVE

[C1] using the newest ideas, designs, and materials
Dictionary example:
It is a computer system that uses state-of-the-art technology.

Learner example:
It is the impressive and simply state-of-the-art graphics that entice the player to spend hours in front of the screen.

station /ˈsteɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [C]

TRAINS
[A1] a building where trains stop so that you can get on or off them

Dictionary examples:
Dad met me at the station.
a railway station
Our office is near the station.
We looked on our map to find the nearest underground/tube station.

Learner example:
[It] is near Waterloo station.

bus station (also UK coach station)
[A2] a building where a bus starts or ends its journey

Dictionary example:
The bus station is in the centre of town.

Learner example:
I will meet you at the bus station.

BROADCASTING
[B1] a company that broadcasts television or radio programmes

Dictionary examples:
a radio/television station
The reception is not very good – try to tune in to another station.

Learner example:
Last week I was [listen]ing to my favorite radio station and they announced a new sports club.

statistic /stəˈtɪs.tɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: statistics, statistic
Adjectives: statistical
NOUN [C]
[C1] a fact in the form of a number that shows information about something

Dictionary example:
Statistics show that skin cancer is becoming more common.

Learner example:
Women have always been as bright and educated as men – statistics show that in Germany there are more women entering for exams at the universities than there are men.

statistical /stəˈtɪst.i.k.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: statistics, statistic
Adjectives: statistical

ADJECTIVE
[C1] relating to statistics

Dictionary example:
There is no statistical evidence to support his claims.

Learner example:
I just wondered why your newspaper didn't stick to the statistical figures and the pie chart we announced on the next day [after] the fund-raising activity.

statistics /stəˈtɪst.ɪks/

Word family:
Nouns: statistics, statistic
Adjectives: statistical

NOUN [PLURAL]
[B2] a collection of facts in the form of numbers that shows information about something

Dictionary examples:
Statistics show/suggest that women live longer than men.
According to official statistics, the Japanese work longer hours than workers in most other industrialized countries.

Learner example:
According to statistics based on the questionair[e], the majority of students feel the most enthusiasm for [their] English class.
**statue** /ˈstætʃ.uː/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a model that looks like a person or animal, usually made from stone or metal

**Dictionary examples:**
- a statue of a boy
- They planned to put up/erect a statue to the President.

**Learner example:**
- After, we passed in front of the statue of the president.

---

**status** /ˈsteɪ.təs/

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] an accepted or official position, especially in a social group

**Dictionary examples:**
- The association works to promote the status of retired people as useful members of the community.
- There has been an increase in applications for refugee status.
- The success of her book has given her unexpected celebrity status.
- Applicants should have a degree or a qualification of equal status.

**Learner example:**
- Their status and income were shadowed by the state.

---

**status symbol** /ˈsteɪ.təsˌsɪm.bəl/

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] something that people want to have because they think it will make people admire them

**Dictionary example:**
- For him, a big car is an important status symbol.

**Learner example:**
- Jobs now play a very important role as status symbols.
**stay /steɪ/**

**VERB [I]**

**NOT LEAVE**

[A1] to continue to be in a place, job, etc. and not leave

**Dictionary examples:**
The weather was bad so we stayed at home.
Do you want to stay in teaching?
They need an assistant who is willing to stay for six months.
Can you stay late tonight to finish the report?
Because of the snow, schools have been closed and children told to stay at home.

**Learner example:**
When she hasn't got her course, she often stays at home because she likes watching TV.

**LIVE**

[A2] to live or be in a place for a short time as a visitor

**Dictionary examples:**
I stayed in Montreal for two weeks then flew home.
They said they'd stay at/in a hotel.
The children usually stay with their grandparents for a week in the summer.

**Learner example:**
On this holiday I stayed in Bedford with my English friends.

**CONTINUE**

[B1] to continue to be in a particular state

**Dictionary examples:**
The supermarket stays open late.
I was tired and couldn't stay awake.
Put a lid on the pan so the food will stay hot.
They stayed friends after their divorce.

**Learner example:**
Some people prefer to stay dry rather than be caught by the rain.

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a period of time that you spend in a place

**Dictionary example:**
Did you enjoy your stay in Tokyo?

**Learner example:**
Dear Candie, I have just arrived here on my holiday. I'm in Cannes, in the south of France. It's a lovely place, and I'm enjoying my stay so much.
steadily /ˈsted.əl.i/

Word family:
Adjectives: steady
Adverbs: steadily

ADVERB
[B2] at a gradual, regular rate

Dictionary example:
Prices have increased steadily since the war.

Learner example:
In the past people didn't read books all the time. Neither did their kids at school. Today they read even less books but the number of copied and read articles or book extracts have increased steadily.

steady /ˈsted.i/

Word family:
Adjectives: steady
Adverbs: steadily

ADJECTIVE

GRADUAL
[B2] happening at a gradual, regular rate

Dictionary examples:
The procession moved through the streets at a steady pace.
Orders for new ships are rising, after several years of steady decline.
Over the last 10 years, he has produced a steady flow/stream of articles and papers.
Progress has been slow but steady.

Learner example:
There is also a steady rise in underweight [young girls] today.

STILL
[B2] still and not shaking

Dictionary examples:
You need steady hands to be a dentist.
Make sure you hold the ladder steady.

Learner example:
I know very well you have steady nerves but what is strong can turn weak as well.

NOT CHANGING
[C1] not changing
**Dictionary example:**
She drove at a steady speed.

**Learner example:**
Once on the road, keep a steady speed (not too slow, not too fast) and try to look confident.

---

**steak /steɪk/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

- **[A2]** a thick, flat piece of meat or fish

**Dictionary example:**
steak and chips

**Learner example:**
It was at the club and we had a steak and games at the pool.

---

**steal /stiːl/**

**VERB [I or T] (stole, stolen)**

- **[A2]** to secretly take something that does not belong to you, without intending to return it

**Dictionary examples:**
She admitted stealing the money from her employers.
The number of cars which are stolen every year has risen.

**Learner example:**
All my friends gave me lots of presents, but I like the bike best. I like it because my bike was stolen.

---

**steam /stiːm/**

**NOUN [U]**

**GAS**

- **[B2]** the hot gas that is produced when water boils

**Dictionary examples:**
Steam rose from the simmering stew.
a steam engine
the age of steam
The pump is driven by steam.
**Learner example:**
I've been interested in trains, in particular steam trains, since my childhood.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>word</th>
<th>pron</th>
<th>meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| steel | /stiːl/ | NOUN [U]
| B2 | a very strong metal made from iron, used for making knives, machines, etc. |
| Dictionary examples: | |
| steel pipes | |
| a stainless steel sink | |

**Learner example:**
The object that I would choose is without any doubt my Katana, my Japanese Sword. It is a weapon that reminds me of my childhood games. I also like the form, and the cool steel of the blade.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>word</th>
<th>pron</th>
<th>meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| steep | /stiːp/ | ADJECTIVE
| SLOPE | |
| B1 | A steep slope, hill, etc. rises quickly. |
| Dictionary examples: | |
| a steep slope | |
| It's a steep climb to the top of the mountain, but the view is worth it. |
| The castle is set on a steep hill/hillside. |

**Learner example:**
But the slope was terribly steep and I didn't dare to ski down.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>word</th>
<th>pron</th>
<th>meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LARGE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>A steep increase or fall in something is very big and quick.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary example:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There has been a steep increase/rise in prices.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Learner example:**
However, there was a steep increase in 1978 to 1982 when the figure reached about 60 million tonnes.
steer /striː/  

VERB  

CONTROL DIRECTION

[B2] [I or T] to control the direction of a vehicle  

Dictionary examples:
She carefully steered the car around the potholes.
This car is very easy to steer.

Learner example:
After an hour she could keep [her] balance but she still had problems steering, but that didn't matter.

steering wheel /ˈstɪər.ɪŋˌwiːl/  

NOUN [C]

[B2] a wheel that you turn to control the direction of a vehicle  

Dictionary example:
He took both hands off the steering wheel.

Learner example:
After leaving your house on Monday morning, I gripped the steering wheel, fixed my eyes firmly on the road, and bravely drove my way up to Scotland.

stem /stem/  

VERB [T] (stemming, stemmed)  

stem from sth PHRASAL VERB

[C1] to develop as the result of something  

Dictionary example:
Her problems stem from childhood.

Learner example:
This educational approach stems from strong family values and religious beliefs.
step  /step/

NOUN [C]

FOOT MOVEMENT
[B1] one of the movements you make with your feet when you walk

Dictionary examples:
Sophie took her first steps when she was eleven months old.  
He rose to his feet and took a couple of steps towards her.  
With every step, her feet hurt her more and more.

Learner example:
I tried to run but with my first step, I kicked something that fell to the floor.

STAIR
[B1] one of the surfaces that you walk on when you go up or down stairs

Dictionary examples:
A flight of steps  
We had to climb some steps to reach the front door.  
I asked them to leave the parcel on the (front) step.

Learner example:
I go down four steps and I am [o]n the beach!

STAGE
[B2] one of the things that you do to achieve something

Dictionary examples:
What’s the next step in the programme?  
We must stay one step ahead of our competitors.  
Most people believe that the decision to cut interest rates was a step in the right direction.  
The President took the unusual step of altering his prepared speech in order to condemn the terrorist attack.

Learner example:
We’d like to know how it feels to be in the film business, how you started and the steps you’ve taken to be where you are now.

step by step
[C1] moving slowly from one stage of something to the next

Dictionary example:
I know there's a lot to prepare, but just take things step by step and don't worry.

Learner example:
The book actually guides you step by step on how you can cope with this fear and defeat it.
VERB (−pp−)

**step back/forward/over, etc.**

[B1] to move somewhere by lifting your foot and putting it down in a different place

**Dictionary examples:**
She stepped carefully over the dog.
She stepped **backwards** and fell over a chair.
They stepped **out** onto the balcony.

**Learner example:**
The moment he stepped out of the train he realized he had left his suitcase inside.

**step on/in sth**

[B1] to put your foot on or in something

**Dictionary examples:**
I accidentally stepped on her foot.
Be careful not to step **in** the mud.

**Learner example:**
I had to dance with a boy [whose] name is Alex and every time he stepped on my feet.

---

**stepfather** /ˈstepˌfɑːθər/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] the man who is married to your mother but is not your father

**Dictionary example:**
His stepfather gave him a job.

**Learner example:**
Once, Matthew told Pat that he was mistreated by his stepfather in his childhood.

---

**stepmother** /ˈstepˌmʌðər/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] the woman who has married your father but is not your mother

**Dictionary example:**
My stepmother is only a few years older than me.

**Learner example:**
He made up his mind to defeat them, and asked his stepmother for some kibidango, one of [the] traditional snacks in Japan.
**stereotype** /ˈster.i.oʊ.tɛp/  

Word family:  
Nouns: stereotype  
Adjectives: stereotypical  

**NOUN [c]**  
[C1] a fixed idea that people have about what a particular type of person is like, especially an idea that is wrong  

**Dictionary example:**  
racial stereotypes  

**Learner example:**  
It seems commonly accepted that the new "high-tech" society has turned us into lazy people, without aims, targets, even hobbies in our spare time, unless watching videos or playing computer games. I am a student, I am young and I know a lot of people like me who do not fit in this stereotype.

---

**stick** /stɪk/  

Word family:  
Verbs: stick  
Adjectives: sticky, stuck  

**VERB (stuck, stuck)**  

**FIX**  
[B1] [I or T] to become joined to something else or to make something become joined to something else, usually with a substance like glue  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I tried to stick the pieces together with some glue/tape.  
He stuck up a notice on the board with pins.  
This glue won't stick.  
My car's stuck in the mud.  
Stir the sauce so that it doesn't stick to the pan.  
My book got wet and all the pages have stuck together.  

**Learner example:**  
I stick posters of my favourite football team, Manchester United, on the wall.  

**stick (sth) in/into/through, etc.**  
[B2] If something sharp sticks into something, it goes into it, and if you stick something sharp somewhere, you push it into something.  

**Dictionary example:**  
The nurse stuck the needle into his arm.
**Learner example:**
The body of his boss's wife lay on the ground, a knife stuck in her heart.

**NOUN [c]**

**THIN PIECE**
[B1] a long, thin piece of wood, usually broken or fallen from a tree

**Dictionary examples:**
The old man was carrying a load of sticks.
Police said that the child had been beaten with a stick.
Find some dry sticks and we'll make a campfire.

**Learner example:**
But when we ran into a quiet street, he stopped and hit me with a stick.

**walking/hockey, etc. stick**
[B1] a long, thin piece of wood that you use when you are walking/playing hockey, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
She uses a walking stick.

**Learner example:**
I am very sad, because I have lost my hockey stick and it was very special to me; a very famous player [gave] it to me as a present.

**sticky /ˈstɪk.i/**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** stick
**Adjectives:** sticky, stuck

**ADJECTIVE**

**THAT CAN STICK**
[B1] made of or covered with a substance that can stick to other things

**Dictionary examples:**
sticky tape
sticky fingers
The floor's still sticky where I spilled the juice.
The children's faces were sticky with chocolate.

**Learner example:**
[On] the wedding day, everyone ha[s] a chance to eat special food: sticky rice cakes, spring rolls and a lot [of other dishes].
**stiff** /stɪf/

**ADJECTIVE**

**HARD**
[B2] hard and difficult to bend

**Dictionary examples:**
stiff cardboard
a stiff collar
His clothes were stiff with dried mud.

**DIFFICULT TO MOVE**
[B2] not easy to move

**Dictionary examples:**
The handle on this door is rather stiff.
My knee is rather stiff this morning.

**Learner example:**
She tried to sit up straight and quickly realised all her muscles were stiff from non activity.

**ADVERB**

**bored/scared/worried, etc. stiff**
[B2] extremely bored/scared/worried, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
The lecture was awful – I was bored stiff!

**Learner example:**
Squeaky noises coming out from the deep corners of my house frightened me. I [was] scared stiff.

**still** /stɪl/

**ADVERB**

**CONTINUING**
[A2] used to say that something is continuing to happen now or that someone is continuing to do something now

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm still hungry.
I still haven't finished my essay.
There is still no news about the hostages.
Do you still work for the government?
There's still time for us to get to the cinema before the film starts.
**Learner example:**
So, I think my bag [is] still in my room.

**DESPITE**
[B1] despite that

**Dictionary examples:**
You may not approve of what he did, but he's still your brother.
I know you don't like her, but you still don't have to be so rude to her.
Even though she hasn't really got the time, she still offered to help.

**Learner example:**
I was sure that it was not in my house but I still wanted to check.

**better/worse still**
[B2] even better/worse

**Dictionary examples:**
I'll meet you at the theatre. No, better still, let's meet in a pub and have a drink first.
I'm worried that his car has broken down, or worse still, that he's had an accident.

**Learner example:**
To my mind, the best place to do the painting is my bedroom, because you'll have plenty of space to work, and, better still, we won't bother anybody.

**ADJECTIVE**

**DRINK**
[B1] A still drink does not have any bubbles in it.

**Dictionary example:**
Would you like still or sparkling water?

**Learner example:**
The still water is the best but don't drink it too cold because your stomach [will] not like it.

**NOT MOVING**
[B2] not moving

**Dictionary examples:**
Children find it difficult to sit/stand/stay still for very long.
I can't brush your hair if you don't keep/hold still.

**Learner example:**
I'd like to have my dog painted, too, but I'm afraid that'll be impossible because it won't stay still!
**stimulate /ˈstim.ju.lət/**

**VERB**

**ENCOURAGE**

[B2] [ɪ] to encourage something to grow, develop or become active

**Dictionary example:**
The government plans to cut taxes in order to stimulate the economy.

**Learner example:**
This would hopefully stimulate the opening of several outdoor cafés downtown that we need as alternative meeting points for adults and youngsters.

**MAKE EXCITED**

[B2] [ɪ or ɪ] to make someone excited and interested about something

**Dictionary examples:**
The film was intended to stimulate and amuse.
Good teachers should ask questions that stimulate students to think.

**Learner example:**
I really enjoy watching [the] movies which are provided in your theatre because all [the] movies that I have seen are thought-provoking enough to stimulate our interest.

**stir /stɜːr/**

**VERB (–rr–)**

**MIX**

[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to mix food or liquid by moving a spoon round and round in it

**Dictionary examples:**
Stir the sauce gently until it begins to boil.
Stir the egg yolks into the mixture.
She paused to stir some sugar into her coffee.
Slowly add the flour, stirring until completely blended.

**Learner example:**
Then you add the instant sauce and stir.
**stock** /ˈstɒk/  

**NOUN [u]**  

**SHOP**  
[B2] all the goods that are available in a shop  

**Dictionary examples:**  
We're expecting some new stock in this afternoon.  
This shop sells its old stock at a very low prices.  
We'll be getting our new stock in on Friday.  

**Learner example:**  
In [the] fashion industry, [a] sale begins at the end of each season and just lasts a short time, because those [shop] owners want to make room for new stock.

**in stock/out of stock**  
[B2] available/not available in a shop  

**Dictionary example:**  
The book is out of stock at the moment.  

**Learner example:**  
And sometimes the item you are looking for is out of stock.

**VERB [v]**  
[C1] to have something available for people to buy  

**Dictionary example:**  
We stock a good range of spices.  

**Learner example:**  
Besides, unless you are quite wealthy, you can [only] buy what is in the shops and these tend to stock only what is in fashion, so it is hard not to be 'in'.

**stocking** /ˈstɒk.ɪŋ/  

**NOUN [C]**  
[C1] a very thin piece of clothing that covers a woman's foot and leg  

**Dictionary example:**  
a pair of stockings  

**Learner example:**  
Try to avoid miniskirts, fishnet stockings and sexy outfits in general, we are "mountain people" and are not very keen on this kind of fashion!
stock market /ˈstɒk.mɑː.kɪt/

NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]
[C1] the place where stocks and shares in companies are bought and sold

Dictionary example:
Stock markets around the world are reacting to news of the US president's announcement.

Learner example:
The second unlucky job was office workers whose business was related [to] the stock market in Korea.

stomach /ˈstʌm.ək/

NOUN [C]
[A2] the organ inside your body where food goes after it has been eaten and where it starts to be digested

Dictionary examples:
He was punched in the stomach.
The doctor asked him to lie down on his stomach.
The sight of blood always turns my stomach.
She's got a very delicate stomach and doesn't eat spicy food.

Learner example:
Because I'm going to see a doctor [about] my stomach, I'll miss the class tomorrow.

stomach ache /ˈstʌm.ək.ərk/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] pain in your stomach

Dictionary example:
I've got terrible stomach ache.

Learner example:
I'm sorry but I have to [see] my doctor because I've got stomach ache.
stone /stoʊn/

**NOUN**

**ROCK**

[B1] [c or u] a hard, natural substance that is found in the ground

Dictionary examples:
a stone wall/floor
a flight of stone steps
They cut enormous blocks of stone out of the hillside.
Some demonstrators were arrested for throwing stones at the police.

Learner example:
There are houses made of stone and wood.

**JEWEL**

[B1] a hard, valuable substance that is often used in jewellery

Dictionary example:
precious stones

Learner example:
You know, that gold ring, with a little precious stone in the centre, meant a lot to me, because it belonged to my older sister, Giulia.

stool /stuːl/

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] a seat that does not have a back or arms

Dictionary examples:
a bar/kitchen/piano stool
a three-legged stool

Learner example:
Despite being provided with a machine which gives out hot and cold drinks, the cafeteria does not contain any table, stool or chair.

stop /stɒp/

**VERB (−pp−)**

**FINISH**

[A1] [i or ɪ] to not continue doing something that you were doing
Dictionary examples:
Once I start eating chocolate, I can't stop.
Stop shouting - you're giving me a headache!
I couldn't stop laughing.
Stop it!/Stop that!
I'm trying to stop smoking.
I stopped seeing him last year.

Learner example:
Once you have started, you will not want to stop.

BUS/TRAIN
[A2] [i] If a bus, train, etc. stops at a particular place, it pauses at that place so that people can get on and off.

Dictionary example:
Does this train stop at Cambridge?

Learner example:
The train stopped at the station.

PAUSE
[A2] [i] to stop a journey or an activity for a short time

Dictionary examples:
He stopped at a pub for lunch.
Why don't you just stop somewhere and ask for directions?
I stopped to pick up a letter that I'd dropped.

Learner example:
We went cycling north, following the coast from a road and about four hours later we stopped at a beautiful beach, where we had a lot of fun.

PREVENT
[B1] [i] to prevent someone from doing something or something from happening

Dictionary examples:
Something must be done to stop the fighting.
If she really wants to leave, I don't understand what's stopping her.

Learner example:
I went and beat one of the guys to stop the fighting, however, the fighting didn't stop.

NOT MOVE
[B1] [i or ɪ] to not move any more or to make someone or something not move any more

Dictionary examples:
Stop the car, I want to get out!
I heard him shout "Stop, or I'll shoot!"
Learner example:
We were disappointed because we wanted to walk more and were ready to go home, but Sasha said: "Stop!"

**NOT OPERATE**
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to not continue to operate, or to make something not continue to operate

**Dictionary examples:**
My watch has stopped.
Can you stop the video for a minute?
The air conditioner has stopped working.

Learner example:
The other day I was standing in a large department store waiting to pay for a couple of films for my camera when the assistant announced that the computer which controlled the till had stopped working.

**stop at nothing**
[C1] to be willing to do anything in order to achieve something

**Dictionary example:**
He will stop at nothing to get what he wants.

Learner example:
They stopped at nothing to get the higher scores, to make themselves noticed, even if that meant telling some lies to a teacher about a schoolmate.

**NOUN [c]**

**PLACE**
[A1] a place where vehicles, especially buses, stop in order to allow passengers to get off and on

**Dictionary examples:**
a bus stop
I’m getting off at the next stop.
Is this our stop?

**Learner example:**
[The] bus stop is near the market.

**JOURNEY/ACTIVITY**
[B1] when you stop an activity or journey, or a period of time when you stop

**Dictionary examples:**
Please remain in your seat until the plane comes to a complete stop.
We’d have been here sooner, but we made several stops along the way.
At the beginning of the project there were a lot of stops and starts.
Learner example:
The best part was (without a doubt) when I made a little stop in a small town... I fell in love with that town!

**put a stop tosth**
[C1] to end something unpleasant

Dictionary example:
We must put a stop to the violence.

Learner example:
Maybe these new activities (video – videogames), which are quite distracting, are at the same time so addictive that youngsters find it hard to put a stop to it.

---

**stopover** /ˈstɒp.əʊ.və/  

**NOUN [c]**  
[B2] a short stop between parts of a journey, especially a plane journey

Dictionary example:  
The plane tickets include a two-night stopover in Singapore.

Learner example:  
We both thought that it was a good idea to have that stop-over at your place as it was on our route to Norway anyhow.

---

**storage** /ˈstɔː.rɪdʒ/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** storage  
**Verbs:** store

**NOUN [u]**  
[B2] when you put things in a safe place until they are needed

Dictionary example:  
We've had to build some cupboards to give us more storage space.

Learner example:  
I think that is what our future home will be like, with lots of clever storage, and probably a few robots to do all the chores like washing up, hoovering and cleaning the windows.
store /stɔː/

Word family:
Nouns: storage
Verbs: store

NOUN [c]
[B1] a large shop where you can buy many different types of goods

Dictionary example:
a DIY/furniture store

in store
[C1] going to happen soon

Dictionary examples:
You never know what’s in store for you.
There’s a bit of a shock in store for him when he gets home tonight!

Learner example:
Nobody knows what the future will have in store!

VERB [t]

KEEP
[B2] to put or keep things in a special place for use in the future

Dictionary examples:
I stored my possessions in my mother's house while I was living in Spain.
I've stored my thick sweaters and jackets (away) until next winter.

Learner example:
Then we can just go to the fridge where all the fresh food is stored ready to eat.

COMPUTER
[B2] to keep information on a computer

Dictionary example:
The data is stored on a hard disk and backed up on a CD.

Learner example:
First of all, using [a] computer is important for me because I can store my personal records such as [my] diary or expenses.

storey /ˈstɔ:.ri/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a level of a building
Dictionary examples:
a three-storey house
Their new house has four storeys including the basement.

Learner example:
It is a one-storey building in [the] Russian style with one, rather small, room with a bar and 10 tables.

---

**storm**  /stɔːm/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** storm
- **Adjectives:** stormy

**NOUN [C]**
- [A2] very bad weather with a lot of rain, snow, wind, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
A lot of trees were blown down in the recent storms.
They’re still clearing up the storm damage.

**Learner example:**
One day I was playing [on the] computer and my mother told me to turn it off because a storm was coming.

---

**stormy**  /ˈstɔː.mi/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** storm
- **Adjectives:** stormy

**ADJECTIVE**

**WEATHER**
- [B2] If it is stormy, the weather is bad with a lot of wind and rain.

**Dictionary examples:**
a stormy night
stormy seas

**Learner example:**
It was a cold and stormy night.

**ARGUING**
- [C1] A stormy relationship or situation involves a lot of anger and arguments.
Dictionary examples:
a stormy relationship
a stormy meeting/debate

Learner example:
I had not expected that you would contact me again (especially after our stormy discussion a month ago).

story /ˈstoʊri/

NOUN [c]

DESCRIPTION
[A2] a description of a series of real or imaginary events which is intended to entertain people

Dictionary examples:
Will you read/tell me a story, daddy?
Martha chose her favourite book of bedtime stories.
He writes children's stories.
I don't know if it's true but it's a good story.
She gave me her version of what had happened, but it would be interesting to hear his half/side of the story.

Learner example:
I want to sell an English book called "Cats and Dogs". There are lots of different and funny stories in it.

REPORT
[B2] a report in a newspaper or on a news broadcast of something that has happened

Dictionary example:
The main story in the papers today is the president's speech.

Learner example:
If someone famous goes to a pub, he should be careful what he drinks, because he could find an interesting story about his alcoholism in [the] newspapers tomorrow.

to cut a long story short
[C1] to mention only the final result or point of something without going into other details

Dictionary example:
To cut a long story short, he never played baseball again.

Learner example:
Well, to cut a long story short, let's say tuition yes, facilities no.
straight /streɪt/

ADJECTIVE

NOT CURVING
[A2] not curved or bent

Dictionary examples:
a straight line
She's got straight blonde hair.

Learner example:
She has straight [blond] hair and blue eyes.

HONEST
[B2] honest

Dictionary example:
a straight answer

Learner example:
I'm asking you to give us a reasonable and straight reply.

LEVEL
[B2] in a position that is level or vertical

Dictionary example:
That shelf's not straight.

get sth straight
[C1] to make sure that you completely understand a situation

Dictionary example:
Let me get this straight – am I paying for this?

Learner example:
Next time you should try to get your facts straight.

put/set the record straight
[C1] to tell people the true facts about a situation

Dictionary example:
I know they thought Alex was lying, and I wanted to put the record straight.

Learner example:
I hope that my letter will set the record straight and that the public shall be informed about the true events of that day.

ADVERB

LINE
[A2] in a straight line
Dictionary examples:
Go straight on (along this road) and turn left at the traffic lights.
He was looking straight at me.
Can't you see it? – it’s straight ahead (of you)!

Learner example:
Go straight on until you see the castle.

IMMEDIATELY
[B1] without pausing or delaying

Dictionary examples:
I got home and went straight to bed.
Shall we go straight to the party or stop off at a pub first?

Learner example:
When I came back home at 11.30, I went straight to bed.

straight away
[B1] immediately

Dictionary examples:
I knew straight away what you were thinking.
We don’t need to go straight away – we can stay for a little while.

Learner example:
We met on Tuesday for the first time and went skating straight away, without even discussing where we were going.

sit up/stand up straight
[B2] to sit or stand with your body vertical

Dictionary example:
Stand up straight and put your shoulders back!

Learner example:
She tried to sit up straight and quickly realised all her mus[c]les were stiff from non activity.

come/get straight to the point
[B2] to say what you want to immediately and directly

Dictionary examples:
I'll come straight to the point, we've run out of money.
Can you get straight to the point? We need to go home!

Learner example:
I will come straight to the point, Mark. I think you're just killing yourself with your work.

not think straight
[C1] If you cannot think straight, you are not thinking clearly about something.

Dictionary example:
I was so tired, I couldn't think straight.
Learner example:
My stress wouldn't let me think straight.

**straightforward** /ˌstreɪtˈfɔːrd/  
**ADJECTIVE**  
[B2] easy to do or understand  
**Dictionary example:**  
Just follow the signs to Bradford – it's very straightforward.  
**Learner example:**  
The question of whether we should keep animals in zoos is not as straightforward as it may seem at first.

**strain** /streɪn/  
**NOUN**  
PRESSURE  
[B2] [C usually no plural or U] pressure put on something by a bad situation or by too much weight or force  
**Dictionary examples:**  
All those books put a strain on the shelf and it broke!  
Excess weight puts a lot of strain on the heart.  
**Learner example:**  
I think I certainly could live without watching television for a week, but it would put a tremendous strain on my everyday life because I find watching TV relaxing and I like being swept by the flood of information that you watch and listen to without really paying attention to it.  

WORRY  
[B2] [C or U] when you feel nervous and worried about something  
**Dictionary examples:**  
She's a lot better than she was but she's still not ready to face the stresses and strains of a job.  
He's been under a lot of strain recently.  
**Learner example:**  
[Our dog] helps us in our everyday life and [relieves the] stresses and strains.

**VERB**

**INJURE**  
[B2] [T] to injure part of your body by using it too much
Dictionary examples:
I think I've strained a muscle.
Don't read in the dark or you'll strain your eyes.

Learner example:
I went to the optician's to have my eyes checked and he said I had some trouble with my eyesight, so he advised me to wear glasses and not to strain my eyes.

strange /ˈstreɪndʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: stranger
Adjectives: strange
Adverbs: strangely

ADJECTIVE

UNUSUAL
[A2] If something is strange, it is surprising because it is unusual or unexpected.

Dictionary examples:
He's got some very strange ideas about women!
You say the strangest things sometimes.
I had a strange feeling that we'd met before.
It's strange that tourists almost never visit this village.
That's strange – I'm sure I put my glasses in my bag and yet they're not there.

Learner example:
Rebecca's present was very strange, she gave me a cat.

NOT FAMILIAR
[B1] A strange person or place is one that you are not familiar with.

Dictionary examples:
With so many strange faces around her, the baby started to cry.
I've never been here before either, so it's all strange to me too.

Learner example:
She doesn't like a big city and strange people.

strangely /ˈstreɪndʒ.li/

Word family:
Nouns: stranger
Adjectives: strange
Adverbs: strangely
ADVERB
[B2] in a way that is unusual, unexpected or difficult to understand

Dictionary examples:
She was strangely calm.
Strangely enough, I'm not feeling very hungry.

Learner example:
Strangely enough this has not happened yet to zoos.

stranger  /ˈstreɪn.dʒə/  

Word family:
Nouns: stranger
Adjectives: strange
Adverbs: strangely

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone you have never met before

Dictionary examples:
My mother always warned me not to talk to strangers.
I can't just walk up to a complete stranger and start talking to them.

Learner example:
The stranger came in front of me and asked if I [was able to] recognise him.

strategic  /strəˈtiː.dʒɪk/  

Word family:
Nouns: strategy
Adjectives: strategic
Adverbs: strategically

ADJECTIVE
[C1] helping to achieve a plan, usually in business, politics, or war

Dictionary examples:
strategic planning
strategic weapons
The new offices are in a strategic location, with easy access to the motorway.

Learner example:
This would prove to be a strategic advantage, given the relatively reduced financial power our company has currently.
strategy /ˈstræt.ə.dʒi/

Word family:
Nouns: strategy
Adjectives: strategic
Adverbs: strategically

NOUN [C]
[B2] a plan that you use to achieve something

Dictionary examples:
the government's economic strategy
a military strategy
a long-term strategy
We're working on new strategies to improve our share of the market.

Learner example:
My strategy was simple: all the players had got a lot of experience, so I thought that the only chance to win was to bluff it out.

straw /strɔː/  

NOUN
[C1] [u] the long, dried stems of plants such as wheat, often given to animals for sleeping on and eating

Dictionary examples:
a straw basket/hat
straw–coloured hair

Learner example:
Last but not least, many Japanese style hotels and restaurants now have square holes in tatami (straw mat) rooms so that foreign visitors can comfortably stretch their legs under the low table without having to be seated on folded legs like Zen monks!

the final/last straw
[C1] the last in a series of unpleasant events which finally makes you stop accepting a bad situation

Dictionary example:
Last week he came home drunk at five in the morning, and that was the final straw.

Learner example:
The last straw was that as a result of the unrealistic itinerary, I couldn't do what I had planned.
strawberry  /'strɔː.bər.i/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a small, red fruit with a green leaf at the top and small, brown seeds on its surface

Dictionary examples:
I thought we’d have strawberries and cream for dessert.
strawberry jam

Learner example:
At first we drank something – it was a special drink with strawberries.

stream  /striːm/

NOUN [c]

SMALL RIVER
[B1] a small river

Dictionary examples:
a mountain stream
underground streams
A little stream flows through their garden.

Learner example:
On our way I saw small streams, small [areas of] jungle and beautiful animals also.

a stream of sth
[B2] a continuous flow of things or people

Dictionary examples:
There has been a steady stream of phone calls from worried customers.
I had a constant stream of visitors while I was ill.

Learner example:
This teahouse is packed throughout [the] day with workers and retired people, who come to sip tea, talk, and watch the endless stream of passers–by in the old city of China.

street  /striːt/

NOUN [c]
[A1] a road in a town or city that has houses or other buildings
Dictionary examples:
a street map
Our daughter lives just across the street from us.
He was walking down the street.

Learner example:
My street is quiet and friendly.

Street (WRITTEN ABBREVIATION St)
[A1] used in the name of a street as part of an address

Dictionary examples:
142 Ross Street
Diane's house is in Cherrywood Street.

Learner example:
I live in a flat, number 66 New George Street.

strength /streŋθ/

Word family:
Nouns: strength
Verbs: strengthen
Adjectives: strong
Adverbs: strongly

NOUN

STRONG
[B2] [u] the ability to do things that need a lot of physical effort or power

Dictionary examples:
upper body strength
It's a sport that requires great physical strength.

Learner example:
First of all, we must start [by] running [for] thirty minutes per day to improve our physical strength.

GOOD QUALITIES
[C1] [c] a good quality or ability that makes someone or something effective

Dictionary examples:
We all have our strengths and weaknesses.
The great strength of this arrangement is its simplicity.

Learner example:
As everything, education in Spain has its strengths and weaknesses.
BEING BRAVE
[C1] [u] when you are brave or determined in difficult situations

Dictionary examples:
I think she showed great strength of character.
He has a great deal of inner strength.

Learner example:
All in all, being famous takes a lot of courage and strength of personality to be able to face fame and all the risks that come along [with it].

go from strength to strength
[C1] to continue to become more successful

Dictionary example:
The business is going from strength to strength.

Learner example:
To sum up, I believe that if the suggestions outlined above are put into action our magazine will go from strength to strength.

strengthen /ˈstreŋ.θən/

Word family:
Nouns: strength
Verbs: strengthen
Adjectives: strong
Adverbs: strongly

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to become stronger or make something become stronger

Dictionary examples:
exercises to strengthen the leg muscles
The experience only strengthened his belief in God.

Learner example:
Using the bike keeps your body in good shape – the daily exercise is good for your heart [and] your lungs, and strengthen[s] your muscles.

stress /stres/

Word family:
Nouns: stress
Verbs: stress
Adjectives: stressed, stressful
NOUN

WORRY
[B1] [c or u] feelings of worry caused by difficult situations such as problems at work

Dictionary examples:
People under a lot of stress may experience headaches, minor pains and sleeping difficulties.
Yoga is a very effective technique for dealing with stress.
the stresses and strains of work
stress–related illness

Learner example:
I think you are all accustomed to city things, and all of them bring us stress, so I think you should go to the countryside, where you will find peace and so you'll relax.

PRONUNCIATION
[B2] [c or u] when you say one part of a word more strongly than the rest

Dictionary examples:
The meaning of a sentence often depends on stress and intonation.
When 'insert' is a verb, the stress is on the second syllable, but when it is a noun, the stress is on the first syllable.

IMPORTANCE
[C1] [u] special importance that you give to something

Dictionary example:
At school, they laid/put/placed great stress on academic achievement.

Learner example:
On the other hand, I think they should put some more stress on improving their student's writing skills, even down to basics like grammar, because our sales people have to hand out a lot of written information as well, which will make us look much better – especially as far as the English–speaking market is concerned – if the English is flawless.

VERB

EMPHASIZE
[B2] [tr] to emphasize something in order to show that it is important

Dictionary examples:
I stressed that this was our policy.
She stressed the importance of timing.

Learner example:
I would like to stress that very often famous people become reserved, bad-tempered and angry with the world for interfering [with] their lives.

PRONOUNCE
[B2] [tr] to say one part of a word more strongly than the rest
**Dictionary example:**
In the word 'engine', you should stress the first syllable.

**stressed /strest/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** stress
- **Verbs:** stress
- **Adjectives:** stressed, stressful

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] worried and not able to relax

**Dictionary examples:**
She's been **feeling** very stressed since she started her new job.
I was really stressed **out** before the exam.

**Learner example:**
I was a little bit stressed when I woke up in the morning.

**stressful /ˈstres.fəl/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** stress
- **Verbs:** stress
- **Adjectives:** stressed, stressful

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] making you feel worried and not able to relax

**Dictionary examples:**
- a **stressful** day/job
- Police work is physically demanding and stressful.
- She's very good at coping with stressful **situations**.

**Learner example:**
It is good to go there after [a] stressful day.

**stretch /stretʃ/**

**VERB**

MAKE BIGGER

[B2] [ɪ or ɪ] to become longer or wider, or to pull something so that it becomes longer or wider
Dictionary examples:
Don't pull my sweater – you'll stretch it.
The top had stretched in the wash.

**BODY**

[B2] [i or ɪ] to make your body or part of your body straighter and longer

**Dictionary examples:**
"I'm so tired," she said, yawning and stretching.
It's a good idea to stretch before you take any serious exercise.
Stretch your arms above your head.

**Learner example:**
First of all cycling is a sport so you have the possibility to move your body, to stretch your joints and to strengthen your muscles.

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] a continuous area of land or water

**Dictionary examples:**
This particular stretch of coast is especially popular with walkers.
Traffic is at a standstill along a five-mile stretch of the M11 just south of Cambridge.
Some very rare birds inhabit this stretch of the river.

**Learner example:**
There's a stretch of coastline in the south-east of Spain that one could still call "real Spain" not many years ago.

**strict /strɪkt/**

**Word family:**
Adjectives: strict
Adverbs: strictly

**ADJECTIVE**

**PERSON**

[B1] A strict person makes sure that children or people working for them behave well and does not allow them to break any rules.

**Dictionary examples:**
a strict teacher
My parents were very strict with us.

**Learner example:**
The teacher was strict but nice.

**RULE**

[B2] If a rule, law, etc. is strict, it must be obeyed.
Dictionary examples:
She gave me strict instructions to be there by ten.
We need stricter controls on air pollution.
We follow very strict guidelines on the use and storage of personal details on computers.
Do you think stricter laws would help reduce automobile accidents?

Learner example:
I would like the government to impose strict rules and regulations on capturing animals.

BEHAVIOUR
[B2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] always behaving in a particular way because of your beliefs

Dictionary examples:
a strict Hindu/Muslim/Christian/
She’s a strict vegetarian and doesn’t eat poultry or fish.

Learner example:
When organising our lunch, please note that seven of us are strict vegetarians.

strictly  /ˈstrɪkt.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: strict
Adverbs: strictly

ADVERB

EXACTLY
[B2] exactly or correctly

Dictionary examples:
That’s not strictly true.
Strictly speaking, we’re not allowed to give you any advice.

Learner example:
Strictly speaking, we don’t think about the future when the subject is nature because we think that it’s eternal.

strictly forbidden/prohibited
[B2] used to emphasize that something is not allowed

Dictionary example:
The use of cameras is strictly forbidden.

Learner example:
Eric was going to [have] serious problems, because smoking was strictly forbidden in this school.
**strike /straɪk/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** striker  
**Verbs:** strike  
**Adjectives:** striking

**VERB**

**HIT**

[B1] [t] to hit someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
- Two climbers were struck by falling rocks.  
- His car went out of control and struck a tree.  
- I've never heard of anyone being struck by lightning.

**Learner example:**
- Only seconds later, the tree was struck by lightning.

**THINK**

[B2] [t] If a thought or idea strikes you, you suddenly think of it.

**Dictionary example:**
- It struck me that I had forgotten to order the champagne.

**Learner example:**
- Sitting there, waiting, I began to think and an idea struck me.

**what struck me/the first thing that struck me...**

[B2] used when talking about a very obvious quality that you noticed when you first saw or met someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
- What struck me about Cole was how grown-up he seemed for a seven-year-old.  
- The first thing that struck me about Emma was her extraordinary beauty.

**Learner example:**
- What strikes me most is the way she is dealing with other people.

**STOP WORK**

[B2] [j] to stop working for a period of time because you want more money, better working conditions, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
- Train drivers are threatening to strike over pay.

**Learner example:**
- The town's transport workers have started to strike."
**strike a balance**

[C1] to give two things the same amount of attention

**Dictionary example:**
It's important to strike a balance **between** spending and saving.

**Learner example:**
Everything has good and bad sides, the most important thing is to strike a balance.

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] a period of time when people are not working because they want more money, better working conditions, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
The city's bus drivers have been **on** strike for three weeks.
a teachers' strike

**Learner example:**
Indeed, the bus company has plan[n]ed a strike.

---

**striker /ˈstraɪ.kə/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** striker
**Verbs:** strike
**Adjectives:** striking

**NOUN [C]**

**WORKER**

[C1] someone who is on strike

**Dictionary example:**
Managers have threatened to sack the strikers.

**Learner example:**
There were also people who agreed with the strikers.

---

**striking /ˈstraɪ.kɪŋ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** striker
**Verbs:** strike
**Adjectives:** striking

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] easily noticed
**Dictionary examples:**
There are striking **similarities** between the two cases.
There's a striking **resemblance** between them.

**Learner example:**
The most striking thing was the fact that I filed it.

---

### string /strɪŋ/

**NOUN**

**ROPE**

[B2] [c or u] very thin rope used for tying things

**Dictionary examples:**
a parcel tied with string
a ball/piece of string

**Learner example:**
In only two days, our relationship was like a strong string that [can] never be cut.

**MUSICAL INSTRUMENT**

[B2] [c] a piece of wire that is part of a musical instrument

**Dictionary example:**
guitar/violin strings

**Learner example:**
[T]he guitarist, who had just broken one string of his guitar, began to drink some alcohol.

---

### strip /strɪp/

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] a long, narrow piece of something

**Dictionary example:**
a strip of paper

**Learner example:**
After that workers had to use the most basic tools and [their] hands to produce socks from the strips of silk.
stripe /straɪp/

NOUN [c]

[B1] a long, straight area of colour

Dictionary example:
The zebra is a wild African horse with black and white stripes.

Learner example:
I don't like clothes with stripes, because I think that's a little old-fashioned.

stroke /strəʊk/

NOUN [c]

ILLNESS

[B2] a sudden problem in your brain that changes the flow of blood and makes you unable to move part of your body

Dictionary example:
She suffered/had a stroke which left her unable to speak.

Learner example:
I'm sure there's a high risk [of] a heart attack or a stroke if you go on the way you [are going] now.

SWIMMING

[C1] a style of swimming

Dictionary example:
What stroke do you prefer?

Learner example:
Although both may know how to swim, the professional, who was trained in proper strokes and hydrodynamic[s], will definitely turn out the better swimmer.

VERB [t]

[B2] to gently move your hand over a surface

Dictionary examples:
Stoke the dog if you like, it won't bite.
He stroked her hair.
She lovingly stroked Chris's face with the tips of her fingers.

Learner example:
And do not forget to stroke your cat!
stroll /ˈstrəʊl/

VERB

stroll along/down/through, etc.  
[C1] to walk somewhere in a slow and relaxed way

**Dictionary example:**
They strolled along the beach.

**Learner example:**
Some of us were a bit upset because they wanted some free time to stroll around the shops or have a chat over a drink.

NOUN [c]

[C1] a slow, relaxed walk somewhere

**Dictionary example:**
We went for a stroll around the city centre.

**Learner example:**
In the evening you can take a stroll to a vineyard nearby and authentic country food is available there.

strong /ˈstrɒŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** strength

**Verbs:** strengthen

**Adjectives:** strong

**Adverbs:** strongly

**ADJECTIVE**

**Physically Powerful**

[A2] A strong person or animal is physically powerful.

**Dictionary examples:**
strong arms/legs  
Are you strong enough to lift this table on your own?  
She must be very strong to carry such a weight on her back.

**Learner example:**
I like this game because the story is very good end the p[rotagon]ist is so strong!

**Difficult to Break**

[B1] A strong object does not break or get damaged easily.
**Dictionary examples:**
a strong box/chair
The window is made from very strong glass so it won't shatter.

**Learner example:**
In winter I wear big jackets, gloves, warm trousers and strong boots.

**NOTICEABLE**
[B1] very noticeable or powerful

**Dictionary examples:**
strong coffee
There's a strong smell of burning.
I like quite strong colours.
I can give you stronger pain-killing drugs if these aren't strong enough.
It's surprising what strong memories a photograph can produce.
My grandmother had a strong **influence/effect** on my early childhood.

**Learner example:**
Moreover I like clothes with strong colours e.g. red and green.

**PRODUCED WITH POWER**
[B1] produced using a lot of power

**Dictionary examples:**
a strong **kick/blow**
Her voice was clear and strong.
Strong winds are forecast in the area for the next few days.

**Learner example:**
Unluckily, the rest of the days were cloudy and with strong winds.

**RELATIONSHIP**
[B1] Strong relationships last for a long time, and are not easily spoiled.

**Dictionary example:**
Throughout the crisis, their marriage remained strong.

**Learner example:**
Actually, now our relationship is very strong.

**GOOD QUALITY**
[B2] of a good quality or level and likely to be successful or effective

**Dictionary examples:**
a strong economy
They're a very strong team.
She's the strongest candidate we've interviewed for the post.
Learner example:
My reason for applying for this trip is that I am very interested in meeting people from different countries and as I have a strong background in languages I would be very helpful in the communication field.

DETERMINED
[B2] A strong feeling, belief, or opinion is felt in a very deep and serious way.

Dictionary example:
She has strong opinions/views about religion.

Learner example:
Nowadays the importance of family life is a matter which arouses fiercely strong passions.

PERSONALITY
[B2] If a person or their personality is strong, they are confident and able to deal with problems well.

Dictionary examples:
All my aunts were strong women.
He has a strong personality, but don't let him bully you.

Learner example:
Mary was a strong and intelligent woman. She was stronger and her personality was more developed than her aunt's.

strong language
[C1] words that some people might consider to be offensive

Dictionary example:
The movie contains strong language.

Learner example:
But what I do see is local kids standing by the corner, chat[ting], smoking fags and using strong language.

sb's strong point
[C1] something that someone is very good at

Dictionary example:
Cooking is not my strong point.

Learner example:
She's got a lot of strong points, more than weaknesses.
**strongly** /ˈstrɒŋ.li/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** strength
- **Verbs:** strengthen
- **Adjectives:** strong
- **Adverbs:** strongly

**ADVERB**

[B2] very much or in a very serious way

**Dictionary examples:**
They strongly believe their children should make choices for themselves.
Many locals are strongly opposed to the development.

**Learner example:**
I strongly disagree with the statement saying that "At school, students should only study what they enjoy".

---

**structure** /ˈstrʌk.tʃər/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** structure
- **Verbs:** restructure
- **Adjectives:** structural, structured

**NOUN**

**WAY PARTS ARE ARRANGED**

[B2] [c or u] the way that parts of something are arranged or put together

**Dictionary examples:**
the grammatical structure of a sentence
They have a very old-fashioned management structure.

**Learner example:**
On the other hand, as far as the Greek language is concerned, I think it would be very hard for you and for everybody to learn it because of its difficult and very complicated grammar, vocabulary and structure.

---

**struggle** /ˈstrʌɡ.əl/

**VERB** [i]

**TRY HARD**

[B2] to try very hard to do something difficult
Dictionary examples:
He's been struggling to pay off his debts.
Fish struggle for survival when the water level drops in the lake.

Learner example:
Think about the people in the poor countries! They struggle to survive.

FIGHT

[B2] to fight someone when they are holding you

Dictionary example:
He struggled with his attacker who then ran off.

Learner example:
I bit his hand and ran to the phone. He reached me and we struggled for 10 minutes.

NOUN [C]

EFFORT

[B2] [USUALLY NO PLURAL] when you try very hard to do something difficult

Dictionary examples:
It was a real struggle to stay awake during the film.
The people of this country will continue in their struggle for independence.
She never gave up the struggle to have her son freed from prison.

Learner example:
Their life was a severe financial struggle, and Tom's dream was to run somewhere far away.

FIGHT

[B2] a physical or mental fight

Dictionary examples:
a struggle with an armed robber
the struggle between good and evil
Clearly there will be a power struggle within the party.

Learner example:
My friend started to walk into the water when suddenly a crocodile grabbed her leg. After a long struggle, she managed to get herself up on land.

stubborn /ˈstʌb.ən/ 

Word family:
Nouns: stubbornness
Adjectives: stubborn

ADJECTIVE

[B2] determined not to change your ideas, plans, etc., although other people want you to
Dictionary examples:
He can be very stubborn sometimes.
They have massive rows because they're both so stubborn.

Learner example:
Anyway, Alex was too stubborn to give up and it was like talking to a brick wall.

**stuck** /stʌk/

Word family:
Verbs: stick
Adjectives: sticky, stuck

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

**NOT MOVE**
[B2] not able to move anywhere

Dictionary examples:
This door seems to be stuck – can you help me push it open?
My key got stuck in the lock.
Seven of us were stuck in the lift for over an hour.
I hate being stuck behind a desk – I'd rather work outside.

Learner example:
You want to go to your job, to an important appointment or to the hospital because you have a health problem and you are always stuck in traffic.

**NOT CONTINUE**
[C1] not able to continue reading, answering questions, etc. because something is too difficult

Dictionary example:
I keep getting stuck on difficult words.

Learner example:
I have got stuck so many times. However, whenever I got stuck, I [said] to myself that nobody could speak a foreign language fluently from the beginning.

**student** /ˈstjuː.dənt/

Word family:
Nouns: student, study
Verbs: study

**NOUN [C]**
[A1] a person who is learning at a college or university, or sometimes at a school
Dictionary examples:
a law student
an undergraduate student
a postgraduate student
a student teacher
He was a student at the University of Chicago.

Learner example:
I'm a student at a college in Gloucester.

studio  /ˈstjuː.di.əʊ/ (plural studios)

NOUN [C]

TV/RADIO/MUSIC
[B1] a room where television/radio programmes or music recordings are made

Dictionary examples:
She spent three months in the studio working on her latest album.
a studio audience

Learner example:
He offered me a contract and asked me to go to his music studio to record a CD.

FILM
[B1] a film company or a place where films are made

Dictionary example:
a film studio

Learner example:
We will visit a local film studio.

ART
[B2] a room where an artist, designer or photographer works

Dictionary example:
She has a studio at the back of the house where she does her painting.

Learner example:
I'll be very happy [if] you can give me a chance to use the camp's art studio and [hope] you'll be able to prepare some materials like oil paints, canvas and brush(es) for me.

study  /ˈstʌd.i/  

Word family:
Nouns: student, study
Verbs: study
studies
[A2] the work that you do while you are at a college or university

Dictionary example:
I'm enjoying my studies a lot more this year.

Learner example:
I need some money [to] buy a new computer for my studies.

ROOM
[B1] [c] a room in a house where you can read or work

Dictionary example:
Alec was in the study, reading.

Learner example:
As I don't have a study [to] myself, I have decided to buy a desk with two or three drawers.

LEARNING
[B2] [u] when you learn about a subject, usually at school or university

Dictionary example:
the study of English literature

Learner example:
Everyone had to [include] the study of many disciplines.

EXAMINING
[B2] [c] when someone examines a subject in detail in order to discover new information

Dictionary examples:
a five-year study of the relationship between wildlife and farming
Some studies have suggested a link between certain types of artificial sweetener and cancer.

Learner example:
But, as a recent study [by] scientists has shown, the [grow]ing lack of ozon[e] is also due to the [emissions] produced by all the private cars.

VERB

UNIVERSITY/SCHOOL
[A1] [i or ] to learn about a subject, especially on an educational course or by reading books

Dictionary examples:
to study biology/chemistry
Next term we shall study plants and how they grow.
She's been studying for her doctorate for three years already.
Learner example:
He lives in Galicia, but now he's here in Cambridge to study English like me.

EXAMINE
[B2] [ɪ ɔr ɪ] to examine a subject in detail in order to discover new information

Dictionary example:
Researchers have been studying how people under stress make decisions.

Learner example:
In zoos, they are not just shown to the public: scientist[s] study their behaviour [so] as to understand what the particular animal really needs to survive.

LOOK AT
[B2] [ɪ] to look at or read through something very carefully

Dictionary examples:
I want time to study this contract thoroughly before signing it.
He studied her face for signs of guilt.

Learner example:
The first thing I did when I arrived there was to study the city map, and then I went out for a walk.

stuff /stʌf/

NOUN [U]

SUBSTANCE
[B1] used to refer to a substance or a group of things or ideas, etc. without saying exactly what they are

Dictionary examples:
There's sticky stuff all over the chair.
We'll have to carry all our camping stuff.
This week in class, we're discussing articles about industrial pollution, global warming, and stuff like that.
Do you want help bringing your stuff in from the van?
All that stuff she has been saying about Lee is rubbish.

Learner example:
I enjoyed the harbour [most], you know. I like [watch]ing boats and stuff like that.

stunning /ˈstʌn.ɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] very beautiful or attractive
**stupid /ˈstjuː.pid/**

Word family:
- **Nouns:** stupidity
- **Adjectives:** stupid

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] silly or not intelligent

**Dictionary examples:**
- How could you be so stupid?
- Whose stupid idea was it to travel at night?
- She was really stupid to quit her job like that.
- It was a stupid thing to do.

**Learner example:**
[The coach] said that we must learn to be like Rambo! But I think that's stupid, because in football you can't be like Rambo.

**style /ˈstaɪl/**

Word family:
- **Nouns:** style
- **Adjectives:** stylish

**NOUN**

WAY

[B1] [c or u] a way of doing something that is typical of a particular person, group, place, or period

**Dictionary examples:**
- a style of painting/writing
- Jon has an interesting hands-on style of management.

**Learner example:**
I love Hip Hop music. This style of music is my life.
FASHION

[B1] [c or u] a way of designing hair, clothes, furniture, etc.

Dictionary examples:
She's had her hair cut in a really nice style.
the latest styles
The classic black dress is always in style.

Learner example:
And they like the same style of clothes as I [do].

QUALITY

[B2] [u] the quality of being attractive and fashionable or behaving in a way which makes people admire you

Dictionary example:
She's got style.

Learner example:
But when he came back, his popularity was increased. That's reasonable, because he's got style, he is authentic and brill[i]ant.

stylish /ˈstʌliʃ/  

Word family:
Nouns: style
Adjectives: stylish

ADJECTIVE

[B1] fashionable and attractive

Dictionary examples:
a stylish black suit
The film's direction is subtle and stylish.

Learner example:
I pay attention to fashionable and stylish clothes, of course, if they don't seem strange [or] unus[u]al.

subject

Word family:
Nouns: subject
Verbs: subject
Adjectives: subjective
NOUN [C]  /ˈsʌb.dʒɪkt/  

STUDY  
[A1] an area of knowledge which is studied in school, college or university  

Dictionary example:  
My favourite subjects at school were history and geography.  

Learner example:  
At college, I like studying English because it's [a] very interesting subject but I don't like studying Art.  

GRAMMAR  
[B1] SPECIALIZED the person or thing which performs the action described by the verb  

Dictionary example:  
'Bob' is the subject of the sentence 'Bob threw the ball'.  

THING TALKED ABOUT  
[B1] what someone is writing or talking about  

Dictionary examples:  
Our subject for discussion is homelessness.  
She has made a series of documentaries on the subject of family relationships.  

Learner example:  
She likes swimming and practising yoga. In fact, this was the subject of our first lesson.  

change the subject  
[B2] to start talking about a different subject  

Dictionary example:  
I'd tried to explain the situation, but he just changed the subject.  

Learner example:  
Well, changing the subject, I accidentally broke your beautiful vase. I'm really sorry, I'll try to find [another] vase that looks similar.  

ADJECTIVE  /ˈsʌb.dʒɪkt/  

subject to sth  
[C1] often affected by something, especially something unpleasant  

Dictionary example:  
Departure times are subject to alteration.  

Learner example:  
With regard to programme [items] subject to weather conditions – such as the boat trip on River Thames – please make sure that an alternative programme is foreseen in case of cancellation.
subjective /ˈsəbˈdʒek.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: subject
Verbs: subject
Adjectives: subjective

ADJECTIVE
[C1] influenced by someone's beliefs or feelings, instead of facts

Dictionary example:
a subjective judgment

Learner example:
I really love my city and country, but I am afraid I'm a little bit subjective.

submit /səbˈmɪt/ (-tt–)

VERB
GIVE
[B2] [ɪ] to send a document, plan, etc. to someone so that they can consider it

Dictionary examples:
Applications must be submitted before January 1st.
The developers submitted building plans to the council for approval.

Learner example:
According to my friends and professors, I am hardworking and never fail to submit my essays on [time].

subsequent /ˈsʌb.si.kwənt/

Word family:
Adjectives: subsequent
Adverbs: subsequently

ADJECTIVE
[C1] happening after something else

Dictionary example:
The mistakes were corrected in a subsequent edition of the book.

Learner example:
With a rapid economic growth and a subsequent increase in income level, working life in Korea has changed dramatically.
subsequently /ˈsʌb si kwənt.lɪ/

Word family:
Adjectives: subsequent
Adverbs: subsequently

ADVERB
[C1] after that

Dictionary example:
In 1982 he was arrested and subsequently convicted on drug trafficking charges.

Learner example:
Like nightmarish creatures, the McDonald's have sprung up from the ground in a little over two decades, and subsequently inundated the Media with adverts for their "food" products.

subsidy /ˈsʌb si.dɪ/

NOUN [c]
[C1] money given by a government or other organization to pay part of the cost of something

Dictionary example:
housing subsidies for the poor

Learner example:
The rest of the money could be spent on subsidies for home owners and tenants and offering loan[s] with a lower interest rate.

substance /ˈsʌb stənts/

Word family:
Nouns: substance
Adjectives: substantial
Adverbs: substantially

NOUN
MATERIAL
[B2] [c or u] a solid, liquid, or gas

Dictionary examples:
an organic/chemical substance
a dangerous substance
What sort of substance could withstand those temperatures?
**Learner example:**
Chemical substances are added to our food.

---

### substantial /ˈsəb.stænʃəl/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** substance
- **Adjectives:** substantial
- **Adverbs:** substantially

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] large in amount

**Dictionary examples:**
- a substantial sum of money
- The first draft of his novel needed a substantial amount of rewriting.
- The findings show a substantial difference between the opinions of men and women.

**Learner example:**
The taxis: Considering that you are willing to spend quite a substantial amount of money, this is the best transport one can get.

---

### substantially /ˈsəb.stænʃəl.i/  

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** substance
- **Adjectives:** substantial
- **Adverbs:** substantially

**ADVERB**

[C1] to a large degree

**Dictionary example:**
The new rules will substantially change how we do things.

**Learner example:**
The quality of the individual classes differed substantially.

---

### substitute /ˈsʌb.stɪ.tjuːt/  

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** substitute, substitution
- **Verbs:** substitute

**VERB**

[B2] to use someone or something instead of another person or thing
Dictionary examples:
You can substitute oil for butter in this recipe.
Dayton was substituted for Williams in the second half of the match.

Learner example:
[M]y opinion is that we shouldn’t substitute one for the other, but read one and watch [the] other.

NOUN [C]
[B2] a thing or person that is used instead of another thing or person

Dictionary examples:
Tofu can be used as a meat substitute in vegetarian recipes.
Vitamins should not be used as a substitute for a healthy diet.

Learner example:
I had been looking forward to seeing his performance for ages, so as soon as I realized there was a substitute on the stage, I was really disappointed.

substitution /ˌsʌb.ˈstɪˌtjuː.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: substitute, substitution
Verbs: substitute

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] when you use someone or something instead of another person or thing

Dictionary example:
The coach has made two substitutions in the team.

Learner example:
The gradual substitution of the old bus fleet with a modern one would be a serious effort, [and] it would demand buckets of money.

subtitles /ˈsʌbˌtaɪ.tlɪz/

NOUN [PLURAL]
[C1] words shown at the bottom of a cinema or television screen to explain what is being said

Dictionary example:
It’s a French film with English subtitles.

Learner example:
Another way of improving language is to project each film with subtitles.
### suburb /ˈsʌb.ɜːb/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] an area on the edge of a large town or city where people who work in the town or city often live

**Dictionary examples:**
Box Hill is a suburb of Melbourne.
We drove from middle-class suburbs to a very poor inner-city area.

**Learner example:**
Peterhof is only a small suburb of St. Petersburg and it is not famous [for] its nightlife.

### subway /ˈsʌb.wei/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a passage under a road or railway for people to walk through

**Dictionary example:**
We could take the subway.

**Learner example:**
I began to walk along that narrow and dark subway.

### succeed /səkˈsiːd/

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** success
- **Verbs:** succeed
- **Adjectives:** successful, unsuccessful
- **Adverbs:** successfully, unsuccessfully

**VERB [i]**

[B1] to achieve what you are trying to achieve

**Dictionary examples:**
Lucy has the skill and determination to succeed.
She finally succeeded in passing the exam.
You need to be pretty tough to succeed in today's business world.

**Learner example:**
I hope I will succeed [in] the P.E.T.
success /səkˈses/  

Word family:
Nouns: success  
Verbs: succeed  
Adjectives: successful, unsuccessful  
Adverbs: successfully, unsuccessfully  

NOUN  

ACHIEVEMENT  
[B1] [u] when you achieve what you want to achieve  

Dictionary examples:  
The success of almost any project depends largely on its manager.  
I've been trying to persuade her to take on more staff, but so far without success.  
I'm not having much success in communicating with him at the moment.  
The success rate for this operation is very low.  

Learner example:  
I searched in the taxi-cab and in the company with no success.  

GOOD THING  
[B1] [c] something that has a good result or that is very popular  

Dictionary examples:  
Both films have been a big/huge box-office success in this country.  
She's keen to make a success of this project.  
That salmon dish was a success, wasn't it?  

Learner example:  
And lastly the rest of the space we can use for further information and details about the history of our school and our successes in the past.  

successful /səkˈses.əl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: success  
Verbs: succeed  
Adjectives: successful, unsuccessful  
Adverbs: successfully, unsuccessfully  

ADJECTIVE  

ACHIEVEMENT  
[B1] achieving what you want to achieve
Dictionary examples:
a successful operation
My second attempt at making pizza was more successful.
This year's harvest was one of the most successful since the record crop of 1985.

Learner example:
I am very happy every time I return from a successful shopping-tour.

WORK
[B2] having achieved a lot or made a lot of money through your work

Dictionary examples:
a successful businesswoman
a successful career
He runs a very successful computer business.

Learner example:
I would like to finish by asking Mr. Smith to talk a bit about his life and his successful career.

POPULAR
[B2] very popular

Dictionary examples:
a successful film
He's the author of several hugely successful children's books.

Learner example:
I suppose the facts about your film career, especially about your first film and [your] most successful film would be pretty interesting [as well].

successfully /səkˈsɛs.fəli/

Word family:
Nouns: success
Verbs: succeed
Adjectives: successful, unsuccessful
Adverbs: successfully, unsuccessfully

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that is successful

Dictionary example:
A number of patients have been successfully treated with the new drug.

Learner example:
As you can see, I managed to do the project successfully.
**successor**  /səkˈses.ər/

Word family:
**Nouns:** successor
**Adjectives:** successive

**NOUN [c]**

**PERSON**
[C1] someone who has a position or job after someone else

**Dictionary example:**
He is her most likely successor.

**Learner example:**
Cleopatra fell in love with him but he was murdered by his nephew and successor Octavio.

**such**  /sʌʧ/  

**DETERMINER**

**such a(n)**
[A2] used to emphasize a quality of someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
That's such a good film.
She's such a nice person.
It seems like such a long way to drive for just one day.
Oh Richard, you're such an idiot!
I'd put on such a lot of weight that I couldn't get into my trousers.

**Learner example:**
I had such a good birthday this year.

**such as**
[A2] for example

**Dictionary examples:**
She can't eat dairy products, such as milk and cheese.
That sum of money is to cover costs such as travel and accommodation.

**Learner example:**
My friends gave me lots of things, such as: t-shirts, shorts and books.

**REFER TO PERSON/THING**
[B2] used to refer to something or someone that you were just talking about, or something or someone of that type
**Dictionary examples:**
It's difficult to know how to treat such cases.
I tried to tell her in such a way that she wouldn't be upset.

**Learner example:**
Moreover we can plan different events where we invite people who aren't members [and] we can use such events [to bring in] new members.

**no such thing**
[B2] used to emphasize that something does not exist

**Dictionary example:**
There's no such thing as ghosts!

**Learner example:**
But when I asked for these, I was told that no such thing existed and so the advertisement was once again proved wrong.

---

**sudden  /ˈsʌd.ən/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** sudden

**Adverbs:** suddenly

**ADJECTIVE**
[B2] done or happening quickly and unexpectedly

**Dictionary examples:**
His sudden death at the age of 53 came as a terrible shock to her.
There was a sudden change in their plans.
And Angie's leaving work in two weeks? It's a bit sudden, isn't it.

**Learner example:**
After arriving in Vienna, Martins was really shocked when he got to know about his friend's sudden death.

**NOUN**
**all of a sudden**
[B2] suddenly and unexpectedly

**Dictionary example:**
All of a sudden, he came bursting in through the door.

**Learner example:**
All of a sudden, a weird creature popped into his dream.
**suddenly /ˈsʌd.n.lɪ/**

**Word family:**
- **Adjectives:** sudden
- **Adverbs:** suddenly

**ADVERB**

[B1] quickly and unexpectedly

**Dictionary examples:**
- I don’t remember much about the accident – it all happened so suddenly.
- I suddenly realized how late it was.
- I was just drifting off to sleep when suddenly I heard a crash outside.
- Suddenly a dog appeared in front of us.

**Learner example:**
- Suddenly a car appeared at the end of the street.

**sue /suː/**

**VERB**[I or T] (suing, sued)

[C1] to take legal action against someone and try to get money from them because they have harmed you

**Dictionary example:**
- He’s threatening to sue the newspaper for slander.

**Learner example:**
- If you do not pay attention to any of my complaints and if I do not hear from you within 15 working days, I will not hesitate to sue you.

**suffer /ˈsʌf.ə/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** suffering, sufferer
- **Verbs:** suffer

**VERB**

**suffer from sth**

[B1] to have an illness or other health problem

**Dictionary examples:**
- She suffers from severe depression.
- She’s been suffering from cancer for two years.
FEEL PAIN

[B2] [ɪ] to experience pain or unpleasant emotions

Dictionary examples:
She really suffers in the winter when it's cold and her joints get stiff.
I think he suffered quite a lot when his wife left him.
If you’re not happy with it, you should complain. Don’t just suffer in silence.

Learner example:
I am sure it w[ould] suffer living in a small flat in a big city, with no park nearby to go [to] every day for a walk.

EXPERIENCE

[B2] [ɪ or ɪ] to experience something bad

Dictionary examples:
The party suffered a crushing defeat in the last election.
Twenty-five policemen suffered minor injuries during the protest.
The city suffered another blow last month with the closure of the local car factory.
If you will insist on eating three helpings of dessert, I'm afraid you'll have to suffer the consequences!
When you're working such long hours, it's almost inevitable that your marriage will start to suffer.

Learner example:
I think that if we don't do more than we are doing now, we will suffer the consequences and it'll be too late to do something about it.

suffering /ˈsʌf.ərɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: suffering, sufferer
Verbs: suffer

NOUN [u]

[B2] when someone experiences pain or unpleasant emotions

Dictionary example:
The war will cause widespread human suffering.

Learner example:
There had been too much suffering for days, months, years.
**sufficient** /səˈfɪʃ.ənt/

Word family:
**Adjectives:** sufficient, insufficient, self-sufficient  
**Adverbs:** sufficiently

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] as much as is necessary

**Dictionary examples:**
This recipe should be sufficient for five people.
It was thought that he'd committed the crime but there wasn't sufficient evidence to convict him.

**Learner example:**
To resolve that, try to have a sufficient amount of sleep so that both your body and mind will keep fit.

**sufficiently** /səˈfɪʃ.ənt.li/

Word family:
**Adjectives:** sufficient, insufficient, self-sufficient  
**Adverbs:** sufficiently

**ADVERB**

[C1] as much as is necessary

**Dictionary examples:**
McGeachan has not recovered sufficiently to play in the semifinal tomorrow.
The case was sufficiently serious to warrant investigation by the police.

**Learner example:**
As for me, I like to think that my situation will be better than those who are not educated sufficiently.

**suffix** /ˈsʌf.ɪks/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a group of letters that you add to the end of a word to make another word

**Dictionary example:**
The suffix '-ness' added to the end of the word 'sweet' forms the word 'sweetness', changing an adjective into a noun.
sugar /ˈʃʊg.ər/

NOUN [u]
[A1] a very sweet substance used to give flavour to food and drinks

Dictionary example:
I don't take sugar in my coffee, thanks.

Learner example:
I like to eat chicken with bread and tea without sugar.

suggest /səˈdʒest/

Word family:
Nouns: suggestion
Verbs: suggest

VERB [T]

IDEA
[B1] to express an idea or plan for someone to consider

Dictionary examples:
I suggest (that) we wait a while before we make any firm decisions.
Liz suggested (that) I try the shop on Mill Road.
He suggested having the meeting at his house.

Learner example:
I also suggest you should go to the Alps because there [is] a lot of beautiful scenery and if it's winter there are many place[s] to ski.

ADVICE
[B1] to say that someone or something is suitable for something

Dictionary examples:
to suggest someone for a job
Can you suggest a good hotel?
Might I suggest a white wine with your salmon, sir?

Learner example:
I suggest the "Renoir".

SEEM TRUE
[B2] to make something seem likely to be true

Dictionary examples:
There's no absolute proof, but all the evidence suggests (that) he's guilty.
Something about what he said suggested that he wasn't happy.
Learner example:
So animals cannot be [as] unhappy as the topic suggests.

**suggestion**  /ˈsɛdʒən/  

Word family:
Nouns: suggestion
Verbs: suggest

**NOUN** [C]

IDEA

[B1] an idea or plan that someone suggests

Dictionary examples:
We don’t know where to eat out tonight – have you got any suggestions?
Clara made some very helpful suggestions.
They didn’t like my suggestion that we should all share the cost.
I have a few favourite restaurants that I tend to go back to, but I’m always open to new suggestions.

Learner example:
Now I wan[t] to give you some suggestions that will be useful for you.

**suicide**  /ˈsu.ɪ.saɪd/  

**NOUN** [C or U]

[B2] when you intentionally kill yourself

Dictionary examples:
to attempt/commit suicide
The suicide rate among men between the ages of 16 and 25 has risen alarmingly.
Many suicides occur in prisons.

Learner example:
The savage thinks he can change it but fails and commits suicide by hanging himself.

**suit**  /suːt/  

Word family:
Nouns: suitability
Verbs: suit
Adjectives: suitable, unsuitable
Adverbs: suitably
NOUN [C]

[A2] a jacket and trousers or a jacket and skirt that are made from the same material

Dictionary examples:
She wore a dark blue suit.
All the businessmen were wearing pinstripe suits.

Learner example:
I got a beautiful suit.

VERB [T]

BE RIGHT

[B2] to be convenient or suitable for a particular person, situation or occasion

Dictionary examples:
We could go now or this afternoon – whatever time suits you best.
The city lifestyle seems to suit her – she's certainly looking very well.
"How about eight o’clock outside the cinema?" “That suits me fine.”

Learner example:
If you find it difficult to arrange your visit for these two dates, please let us know which other Sunday would suit you most.

LOOK ATTRACTIVE

[B2] to make someone look more attractive

Dictionary examples:
You should wear more red – it suits you.
Short skirts don't really suit me – I haven't got the legs for them.

Learner example:
They usually wear casual clothes such as jeans, T-shirts and trainers, because they believe that th[ese] kind[s] of clothes suit them best.

be suited to/for sth

[C1] to be right for someone or something

Dictionary example:
These plants are better suited to a warm climate.

Learner example:
In my opinion mixed schools are best suited to [the] current environment.
suitability /ˌsuː.təˈbɪl.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: suitability
Verbs: suit
Adjectives: suitable, unsuitable
Adverbs: suitably

NOUN [u]
[C1] the state of being suitable

Dictionary example:
Nobody could doubt her suitability for the job.

Learner example:
His suitability for the post mentioned in your advertisement is so obvious that it strikes me [as] weird why you hesitate.

suitable /ˈsuː.tə.bl/.

Word family:
Nouns: suitability
Verbs: suit
Adjectives: suitable, unsuitable
Adverbs: suitably

ADJECTIVE
[B1] acceptable or right for someone or something

Dictionary examples:
Is the film suitable for children?
It's a nice enough dress but it's not really suitable for a wedding.

Learner example:
I think they are more suitable for boys than for girls.

suitably /ˈsuː.tə.blɪ/.

Word family:
Nouns: suitability
Verbs: suit
Adjectives: suitable, unsuitable
Adverbs: suitably

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that is acceptable or right
Dictionary examples:
a suitably qualified person
Was he dressed suitably?

Learner example:
Nevertheless, a lot of people think animals are not suitably looked after – they have to live in small [space]s and, moreover, the weather [is] often rather different from [w]hat animals are used to.

suitcase /ˈsuːt.kəs/ (also case)

NOUN [C]
[A2] a large rectangular case with a handle for carrying clothes and possessions while travelling

Dictionary example:
Have you packed/unpacked your suitcase yet?

Learner example:
Dear Juliana, I think I left my suitcase in your house.

sum /sʌm/

NOUN [C]
[B1] an amount of money

Dictionary examples:
Huge sums of money are spent on national defence.
On retirement, he will receive the sum of £50 000 from the company.

Learner example:
My poor aunt Yutta [h]as died and she’s left me a big sum of money.

VERB

sum up (sth/sb) or sum (sth/sb) up PHRASAL VERB
[B2] to describe briefly the most important facts or characteristics of something

Dictionary example:
The purpose of the conclusion is to sum up the main points of your essay.

Learner example:
To sum up, young people are interested in many things but in my opinion, music, TV and clothes are issues about which they care more than others.
**summarize** /ˈsʌməˌraɪz/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** summary

**Verbs:** summarize

**VERB** [I or T] (ALSO UK summarise)

[C1] to describe briefly the main facts or ideas of something

**Dictionary example:**
I'd like to briefly summarize the arguments for and against.

**Learner example:**
This report will attempt to summarise the findings, the trends and changes as well as analyse and explain the reasons for the changes between the periods and evaluate their impact on our lives.

**summary** /ˈsʌmə.ri/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** summary

**Verbs:** summarize

**NOUN** [c]

[B2] a short, clear description that gives the main facts or ideas about something

**Dictionary example:**
He gave a brief summary of events.

**Learner example:**
Below is a summary of the most relevant points and recommendations.

**summer** /ˈsʌm.ər/

**NOUN** [C or U]

[A1] the season of the year between spring and autumn, when the weather is warmest

**Dictionary examples:**
We usually go away in (the) summer.
Last summer they went to Australia.
I love these warm summer nights.
It was a perfect summer's day.

**Learner example:**
I like going to [the] park in the summer.
**summit** /ˈsʌm.ɪt/

NOUN [c]

**MOUNTAIN**

[C1] the top of a mountain

**Dictionary example:**
The climbers hope to **reach the** summit before nightfall.

**Learner example:**
For instance, heliboarding – that is, when a helicopter carries you to the summit of a mountain and you slide down on your own – is gaining popularity.

**sun** /sʌn/

Word family:

**Nouns:** sun

**Adjectives:** sunny

NOUN [u no plural]

[A1] the large, bright star that shines in the sky during the day and provides light and heat for the Earth, or the light and heat that comes from the sun

**Dictionary examples:**
The sun **rises** in the east and **sets** in the west.
We thought we’d go out for a walk while the sun was **shining**.
Shall we go and sit out in the sun?
I think I’ve had a bit too much sun today – I’ve got a headache.

**Learner example:**
When [the] sun is shining I like walking in Finsbury Park.

**sunbathe** /ˈsʌn.berθ/ 

VERB [i]

[B1] to sit or lie in the sun so that your skin becomes brown

**Dictionary example:**
We spent the day sunbathing on the beach.

**Learner example:**
The weather is very good here, so I hope [to] go to the beach with my mother in the mornings to sunbathe.
### Sunday /ˈsʌn.deɪ/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A1] the day of the week after Saturday and before Monday, when most people in Western countries do not go to work

**Dictionary examples:**
- They go walking every Sunday.
- We’re going to visit my aunt and uncle **on** Sunday.

**Learner example:**
- She play[s] tennis every Sunday evening.

### sunglasses /ˈsʌŋˌɡlɑː.sɪz/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

[A2] dark glasses that you wear to protect your eyes from the sun

**Dictionary example:**
- Make sure you wear sunglasses outside.

**Learner example:**
- I left my sunglasses in your house yesterday.

### sunlight /ˈsʌn.laɪt/

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] the light from the sun

**Dictionary example:**
- The garden was bathed in sunlight.

**Learner example:**
- There are many sources of light in this world such as sunlight, moonlight, [and] candle light. [...] Nowadays, the electric light has become part of our lives, especially [at] night.

### sunny /ˈsʌn.i/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** sun
- **Adjectives:** sunny

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] bright because of light from the sun
Dictionary examples:
We're having the party in the garden, so I'm praying it'll be sunny.
It was a lovely sunny day.

Learner example:
The weather is always sunny.

sunrise  /ˈsʌn.raiз/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] when the sun appears in the morning and the sky becomes light

Dictionary example:
I always get up before sunrise.

Learner example:
I have also decided to buy something new. I would like to have a poster, maybe a big black and white photo or a picture of a sunrise, what do you think about that?

sunset  /ˈsʌn.set/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] when the sun disappears in the evening and the sky becomes dark

Dictionary example:
They close the park at sunset.

Learner example:
We can go to Focone Beach, where the sunset is so beautiful.

sunshine  /ˈsʌn.ʃaɪn/

NOUN [U]
[B1] the light and heat that come from the sun

Dictionary example:
The children were out playing in the sunshine.

Learner example:
You know I love sunshine. It’s my [energy source].
**superb /suːˈpɜːb/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] excellent

**Dictionary examples:**
He is a superb dancer.
Taylor scored a superb goal at the end of the first half.

**Learner example:**
My homemade pizzas are superb, although I say it myself, and I would like to make one for the two of us.

---

**superior /suːˈpɪə.ri.ər/**

**Word family:**

Nouns: superior, superiority

Adjectives: superior

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] better than other things

**Dictionary examples:**
This is clearly the work of a superior artist.
She was chosen for the job because she was the superior candidate.
For all babies, breastfeeding is far superior to bottlefeeding.
The government troops were superior in numbers.

**Learner example:**
Our service is superior in terms of price, but unfortunately doesn't have some features other competitors' services have.

**NOUN [C]**

[C1] someone in a higher position than you at work

**Dictionary example:**
I will have to report this to my superiors.

**Learner example:**
If you need [a] reference, please call my superior on the following number: 0181/340'72'59.
**superlative**  /suːˈpɜː.lə.tɪv/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] the form of an adjective or adverb which expresses that the thing or person being described has more of the particular quality than anything or anyone else of the same type

**Dictionary examples:**
'Richest' is the superlative of 'rich'.
The whole article was full of superlatives.

**supermarket**  /ˈsuː.pəˌmɑː.kɪt/

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] a large shop that sells food, drink, products for the home, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
I do my weekly shopping at the supermarket.

**Learner example:**
There are many shops and three supermarkets.

**supernatural**  /ˌsuː.pəˈnætʃ.əˈrəl/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] used to describe things that cannot be explained by our knowledge of science or nature

**Dictionary example:**
supernatural powers/forces

**Learner example:**
The book consists of six completely different 'ghost stories' which involve ghosts and supernatural phenomena, something that attracts young readers.

**NOUN**

the supernatural

[B2] things that cannot be explained by our knowledge of science or nature

**Dictionary example:**
She's very interested in the supernatural.
supervise /ˈsuː.pə.vaiəz/

Word family:
Nouns: supervision, supervisor
Verbs: supervise

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to watch a person or activity to make certain that everything is done correctly, safely, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The UN is supervising the distribution of aid by local agencies in the disaster area.
The children play while two teachers supervise.

Learner example:
Our main activity will be to supervise the 8 to 12 year [old]s during those activities.

supervision /ˌsuː.pəˈvɪʒ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: supervision, supervisor
Verbs: supervise

NOUN [U]
[C1] when you supervise someone or something

Dictionary examples:
He needs constant supervision.
Students are not allowed to handle these chemicals unless they are under the supervision of a teacher.

Learner example:
The little one was bui[l]t especially for you, so that you can leave your children under the supervision of two well-trained lifeguards.

supervisor /ˈsuː.pə.vaiər.zər/

Word family:
Nouns: supervision, supervisor
Verbs: supervise

NOUN [C]
[C1] a person whose job is to supervise someone or something

Dictionary example:
His supervisor told him to work faster.
Learner example:
I held the post of general supervisor in a campus in Oxford two years ago, and now I am working as a receptionist in a luxurious hotel.

supper /ˈsʌpər/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a meal that you eat in the evening

Dictionary examples:
What are we having for supper?
They had an early supper before going to the theatre.

Learner example:
Well, I hope you'll come to my house to visit me and my family one day next week and have supper with us. What about Friday?

supplier /saˈplær-/ 

Word family:
Nouns: supplier, supply
Verbs: supply

NOUN [C]
[B2] a person or company that provides something that people want or need

Dictionary example:
They used to be a leading supplier of military equipment.

Learner example:
I have been employed by the Swedish fruit supplier "Northern Fruit Corp." for the last 6 years.

supply /saˈplær/

Word family:
Nouns: supplier, supply
Verbs: supply

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] an amount of something that is available for use

Dictionary examples:
a supply of water
Our food supplies were running out.
In London, demand for cheap housing far outstrips supply.
Learner example:
Please send me a list of [the] clothes [needed] and/or supplies.

**VERB [T]**

[B2] to provide things that people want or need, often over a long period of time

**Dictionary examples:**

to supply food/drugs to people
Electrical power is supplied by underground cables.
Three people have been arrested for supplying arms to the terrorists.
At the beginning of term, students are supplied with a list of books that they are expected to read.

**Learner example:**
I would be able to supply you with [a] reference from my employer.

---

**support /səˈpɔːt/**

**Word family:**

*Nouns:* support, supporter

*Verbs:* support

*Adjectives:* supportive

**VERB [T]**

**SPORT**

[B1] to like a particular sports team, often going to see their matches

**Dictionary example:**
Which team do you support?

**Learner example:**
Also I saw another programme, it was talking about the history of Barcelona football club. I liked it very much because this is the team that I support.

**PROVIDE**

[B1] to look after someone by paying for their food, clothes, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
He has a wife and four children to support.

**Learner example:**
Sara has to work hard to support her family.

**HELP**

[B1] to help someone, often when they are having problems
Dictionary examples:
Alcoholics Anonymous is a group which supports people who are trying to stop drinking too much alcohol.
My family has always supported me in whatever I've wanted to do.

**Learner example:**
All [Mum and Dad] can do is support him in this next step of his life.

**AGREE**

[B2] to agree with an idea, group, or person

**Dictionary examples:**
Do you support their views on nuclear weapons?
The majority of people in the town strongly support the plans for a new sports centre.

**Learner example:**
I support this idea because I believe that [it] is the [only] way to stop the traffic in cities.

**ENCOURAGE**

[B2] to give encouragement or financial help to someone or something because you want them to succeed

**Dictionary examples:**
I think it's important to support local businesses by buying locally.
The drug company is supporting cancer research.

**Learner example:**
These films are more attractive for older viewers and support the local film business.

**PROVE**

[C1] to help to show that something is true

**Dictionary example:**
There's no evidence to support his story.

**Learner example:**
All the claims made on your leaflet weren't at all supported by evidence.

**NOUN** [u]

**HELP**

[B1] help or encouragement given to someone when they are having problems

**Dictionary examples:**
Carol gave me a lot of support when I lost my job.
She's been a great support to my mum since my dad died.

**Learner example:**
Mother needs our support now and I'll go as soon as I can

**AGREEMENT**

[B2] agreement with an idea, group or person
Dictionary examples:
Environmental groups are fast gaining support among young people.
Is there much public support for the proposal?
Support for the party leader has declined in recent weeks.
I signed a petition in support of the human rights campaign.

Learner example:
Dear Julian, I wanted to tell you that you have my moral support.

MONEY
[B2] the money someone needs in order to buy food and clothes and pay for somewhere to live

Dictionary example:
He is dependent on his father for support.

Learner example:
Receiving my pocket money last week, I was thinking what would happen if I lost my father’s support.

supporter /ˈsəːpə.tə/  
Word family:
Nouns: support, supporter
Verbs: support
Adjectives: supportive

NOUN [C]

SPORT
[B1] someone who likes a particular sports team and wants them to win

Dictionary examples:
Manchester United supporters
Thousands of supporters have travelled to London for the cup final.

Learner example:
I’m a great supporter of Milan as you know, so you can imagine how I feel now.

OF IDEA/PERSON, ETC.
[B2] someone who supports a particular idea, group or person

Dictionary example:
He is one of the Prime Minister’s strongest supporters within industry.

Learner example:
According to supporters of Animal Rights, people wouldn’t like being kept in zoos.
**supportive /səˈpɔː.tɪv/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** support, supporter
- **Verbs:** support
- **Adjectives:** supportive

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] giving help or encouragement

**Dictionary example:**
a very supportive friend

**Learner example:**
The sports facilities were perfect, and the people working in the sport centre were very friendly and supportive.

---

**suppose /səˈpəʊz/**

**Word family:**
- **Verbs:** suppose
- **Adverbs:** supposedly

**VERB**

**I suppose**

[A2] used to show that you are not certain about something

**Dictionary examples:**
It was quite interesting, I suppose.
I couldn't get any reply when I called Dan, so I suppose (that) he's gone out.

**Learner example:**
I'll travel by taxi and I don't know [how long] I'll stay there, two or three days, I suppose.

**I suppose (so)**

[B1] used to show agreement to something when you do not really want to

**Dictionary examples:**
I suppose you're right.
"Can I come with you?" "I suppose so."

**be supposed to do sth**

[B1] to be expected or intended to do something, especially when this does not happen
Dictionary examples:
The drugs are supposed to reduce the pain.
She is supposed to finish the work by the 24th.
These batteries are supposed to last for a year.
How am I supposed to find that much money by the end of the week?

Learner example:
I’m supposed to go cycling with some friends of mine to Bondi.

**be supposed to be** sth
[B2] to be expected to be something, especially because of a rule, agreement, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The children are supposed to be at school by 8.45 a.m.
What are you doing out of bed? You’re supposed to be asleep!

Learner example:
It was supposed to be a surprise... I had been in London for [a] long time.

**be supposed to be** sth
[B2] to be considered by many people to be something

Dictionary example:
The scenery is supposed to be fantastic.

Learner example:
I knew that he had booked a table for two in one of [the] most expensive restaurants in town, where the food was supposed to be excellent.

**be supposed to do** sth
[B2] If you are supposed to do something, the rules say that you should do it.

Dictionary examples:
You’re supposed to pay by the end of the month.
You’re not supposed to smoke in here.

Learner example:
Unfortunately, the organizer came to me and let me know that I was not supposed to sell anything in that area.

**LIKELY**
[C1] [r] to think that something is likely to be true

Dictionary examples:
He found it a lot more difficult to get a job than he supposed it would be.
It is widely supposed (that) the minister will be forced to resign.

Learner example:
It is supposed that this man could have also been a chemist, [as] writings have been found and recovered with clues to what Da Vinci might have been doing in that field.
**suppose/supposing (that)**

[C1] used to introduce an idea for someone to consider

**Dictionary example:**
Suppose he phones tonight. What should I say?

**Learner example:**
Supposing you get the train. If you ring me up straight away when you arrive, I will pick you up at the station.

---

**supposedly /səˈpəʊ.zɪd.lɪ/**

**Word family:**
Verbs: suppose
Adverbs: supposedly

**ADVERB**

[C1] used to show that you do not believe that something you have been told is true

**Dictionary example:**
Well, the tickets are supposedly in the mail.

**Learner example:**
"The Bride" sets out to kill the first of Bill’s assassins, supposedly the most dangerous person in the world in terms of knives.

---

**sure /ʃʊə/**

**Word family:**
Verbs: ensure
Adjectives: sure, unsure
Adverbs: surely

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] certain

**Dictionary examples:**
"What's wrong with him?" "I'm not sure."
I'm sure (that) I left my keys on the table.
I feel absolutely sure (that) you’ve made the right decision.
Simon isn’t sure whether/if he’ll be able to come to the party or not.
Are you sure about that?
It now seems sure (that) the election will result in another victory for the government.
**Learner example:**
I think it's in your room but I'm not sure.

**make sure (that)**

[A2] to take action so that you are certain that something happens, is true, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
Make sure that you close all the windows before you leave.

**Learner example:**
So please make sure that you wear old clothes.

**be sure of sth**

[B2] to be confident that something is true

**Dictionary example:**
He'll win this year, I'm sure of it.

**Learner example:**
I think that I would be a really useful person for your company. I'm sure of it.

**be sure of yourself**

[B2] to be confident of your own abilities, qualities, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
She seems a bit more sure of herself since she got a job.

**Learner example:**
He is a tall, dark man who walks with confidence and is sure of himself because of his success in the world of business.

**a sure thing**

[C1] something that is certain to happen

**Dictionary example:**
Death is the one sure thing about life.

**Learner example:**
There is only one sure thing, we are not able to even imagine what we will be able to do in the future to get communicated.

**be sure to do sth**

[C1] If you are sure to do something, it is certain that you will do it.

**Dictionary example:**
He's sure to go back there again.

**Learner example:**
What she does not know is that her ex-husband has a very serious type of cancer and is sure to pass away in a few months (that is why he agrees to spend his summer with his son, knowing it would be the last).
ADVERB INFORMAL

AGREEMENT

[A2] used to show agreement

Dictionary examples:
"Can I take this pen?" "Sure."
"Do you want to come swimming with us?" "Sure."

Learner example:
You asked me if I wanted to go to the cinema tonight. Sure!

for sure

[B1] without any doubts

Dictionary examples:
I think he's Canadian but I don't know for sure.
One thing's for sure – once the baby's born, your lives will never be the same again.

Learner example:
For sure, you'll love Brazil.

surely /ˈʃɔː.li/

Word family:
Verbs: ensure
Adjectives: sure, unsure
Adverbs: surely

ADVERB

LIKELY

[B2] used to show that you believe something is very likely

Dictionary example:
Surely they'd have called us by now to say they're not coming.

Learner example:
Surely you are interested in how we spent the rest of our holiday?

EXPRESS SURPRISE

[B2] used to express surprise that something has happened or is going to happen

Dictionary examples:
Surely you don't expect me to believe that?
Surely he wasn't expecting us to pay the whole amount?

Learner example:
Surely it doesn't mean that they have learnt the exciting news?
**surf /sɜːf/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** surfing
**Verbs:** surf

**VERB**

[A2] [i or ŋ] to look at information on the Internet by moving from one page to another using electronic links

**Dictionary example:**
Are you working or just surfing?

**Learner example:**
My favourite birthday present is a computer. I like [it] because I can surf on the net and I can play video games.

**WAVES**

[B1] [i] to ride on a wave as it comes towards land, while standing or lying on a special board

**Dictionary example:**
I spent the summer learning how to surf.

**Learner example:**
I really enjoy[ed] learning how to surf, it was terrific.

**surface /ˈsɜː.fɪs/**

**NOUN**

**TOP**

[B2] [c] the top or outside part of something

**Dictionary examples:**
The sun was reflected on the surface of the water.  
Tropical rainforests used to cover 10% of the Earth's surface.  
The marble has a smooth, shiny surface.  
Neil Armstrong was the first person to set foot on the surface of the moon.

**Learner example:**
When we came back to the surface we just looked like real miners.

**PERSON**

[B2] [no plural] what someone or something seems to be like when you do not know much about them
Dictionary example:
On the surface, he seemed very pleasant.

Learner example:
Miss Marple on the other hand is an old, nervous but gentle lady on the surface but inside that head of hers there is a brain [as] sharp as a knife, cutting through the mysteries she [is] involved in.

**surfing**  /ˈsɜː.fɪŋ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** surfing
**Verbs:** surf

**NOUN [u]**
[A2] the sport of riding on a wave on a special board

Dictionary example:
Let’s go surfing this afternoon.

Learner example:
My hobbies are surfing and football.

**surge**  /ˈsɜːdʒ/

**VERB**
[C1] to increase very quickly

Dictionary example:
Prices surged on the stock exchange.

Learner example:
Followed by a dip bri[ef]ly afterwards, the value surged to close to 100 million tonnes in 2002.

**NOUN [c]**
[C1] a large increase in something

Dictionary example:
a surge in spending

Learner example:
Also in technology, we have noticed a surge of the newest trends in even the smallest countries.
surgeon /ˈsɜː.ʃən/  
NOUN [c]
[C1] a doctor who is specially trained to perform medical operations

Dictionary example:
He is a leading surgeon at a London hospital.

Learner example:
I have been a surgeon for almost 20 years now, and I have worked in many different situations.

surgery /ˈsɜː.ʒəri/  
NOUN

PLACE
[B2] [c] a place where doctors or other medical workers treat people

Dictionary example:
What time does the surgery open?

Learner example:
As she walked into the doctor’s surgery, she began to explain her problem to the doctor and that she couldn’t stand the idea of lice inhabiting her head.

OPERATION
[B2] [u] when a doctor cuts your body open and repairs or removes something

Dictionary examples:
heart surgery
The patient had/underwent surgery on his heart.
He made a good recovery after surgery to remove a brain tumour.

Learner example:
My mother had to go through gall–stone surgery in Finland, where she was spending her holiday.

surname /ˈsɜː.nəm/  
NOUN [c]
[A2] the name that you and other members of your family all have

Dictionary example:
Her first name is Sarah but I don't know her surname.

Learner example:
You must send an e-mail with your name, address, phone and surname.
**surprise** /saˈpraɪz/

Word family:
- **Nouns:** surprise
- **Verbs:** surprise
- **Adjectives:** surprised, surprising
- **Adverbs:** surprisingly

**NOUN**

**EVENT**

[A2] [c] an event that you did not expect to happen

**Dictionary examples:**
I didn't know that my parents were coming – it was a lovely surprise.
Don't tell Anne we've arranged a party for her – I want it to be a surprise.
It was a nice surprise to get home and find the letter.
Last night’s heavy snow came as a complete surprise.

**Learner example:**
Last month I had a beautiful surprise for my birthday because my sister boug[ht] [me] a new bike.

**FEELING**

[B2] [u] the feeling that you get when something happens that you did not expect

**Dictionary examples:**
He looked at her in/with surprise.
He agreed to everything, (much) to my surprise.

**Learner example:**
He stared at me in surprise and didn't say anything.

**VERB [T]**

[B1] to make someone feel surprise

**Dictionary examples:**
The news surprised everyone.
It doesn't surprise me that she wants to leave.
It won't surprise anyone to learn that the offer has been rejected.

**Learner example:**
Then I saw a blue light that surprised me, I was scared. [A] strange creature was standing in front of me. [I]t was fat and ugly and then it tried to grab me...
**surprised** /səˈpraɪzd/

Word family:
- **Nouns**: surprise
- **Verbs**: surprise
- **Adjectives**: surprised, surprising
- **Adverbs**: surprisingly

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] feeling surprise because something has happened that you did not expect

**Dictionary examples:**
I was surprised at/ by her response.
I'm not surprised that he didn't come.
I'm surprised to see you here, Carolina!
I wouldn't be surprised if he left the company.
She looked at him with a surprised expression on her face.

**Learner example:**
Hi Jo, I'm surprised you can't find the information about the art class.

**surprising** /səˈpraɪ.zɪŋ/

Word family:
- **Nouns**: surprise
- **Verbs**: surprise
- **Adjectives**: surprised, surprising
- **Adverbs**: surprisingly

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] not expected and making someone feel surprised

**Dictionary examples:**
He gave a rather surprising answer.
It's hardly/ not surprising (that) you're putting on weight, considering how much you're eating!
I must say that it's surprising to find you agreeing with me for once.

**Learner example:**
That was a little bit surprising because I'm pretty small and it's hard for me to find clothes that really fit me!
**surprisingly** /səˈpraɪ.zɪŋ.li/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** surprise
- **Verbs:** surprise
- **Adjectives:** surprised, surprising
- **Adverbs:** surprisingly

**ADVERB**

[B1] unexpectedly or in a way that is unusual

**Dictionary examples:**
The restaurant turned out to be surprisingly cheap.
Not surprisingly, the jury found them guilty.

**Learner example:**
Surprisingly, I met a friend of mine from primary school.

---

**surround** /səˈraʊnd/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** surroundings
- **Verbs:** surround
- **Adjectives:** surrounding

**VERB [T]**

**GO AROUND**

[B1] to be or go everywhere around something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**
Snow-capped mountains surround the city.
Early this morning, armed police surrounded the house in north London.
Gwen sat at her desk, surrounded by books and papers.
She said that she wanted to die surrounded by the people she loved.

**Learner example:**
The place I've enjoyed [most] is a small lake surrounded by very [tall] trees and a lot of bushes.

---

**surrounding** /səˈraʊnd.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** surroundings
- **Verbs:** surround
- **Adjectives:** surrounding
ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B2] in a position around something

Dictionary example:
A lot of the children at the school do not live in the town, but come in from the surrounding countryside.

Learner example:
If all of you would help by using these facilities, our village could be very attractive to people from surrounding villages, which could be very good for the economy of our village.

surroundings /ˈraʊndɪŋz/

Word family:
Nouns: surroundings
Verbs: surround
Adjectives: surrounding

NOUN [PLURAL]
[B2] the place where someone or something is and the things that are in it

Dictionary examples:
beautiful/pleasant surroundings
Have you got used to your new surroundings?
Some butterflies blend in with their surroundings so that it's difficult to see them.

Learner example:
The larger animals who [are]n’t threaten[e]d should li[v]e in their natural surroundings.

survey /ˈsɜː.vɪə/

NOUN [C]
[B2] an examination of opinions, behaviour, etc., made by asking people questions

Dictionary examples:
A recent survey found/showed that 58% of people did not know where their heart is.
They are conducting/carrying out/doing a survey.

Learner example:
I have made a little survey on the subject of my report and I have [found] that most of the pupils of our school consider that the region and the area around [the] school should be filmed first.

VERB

QUESTION
[C1] to ask people questions in order to find out about their opinions or behaviour
Dictionary example:
75% of midwives surveyed were in favour of home births.

Learner example:
However, a small amount of those surveyed (20%) expressed the opinion that they do not have any problems concerning transport or housing.

EXAMINE
[C1] to look at or examine something carefully

Dictionary example:
I got out of the car to survey the damage.

Learner example:
This means that we need a small team to survey the area first, and I am very happy to lead this team.

---

survival  /səˈvaɪ.vəl/

Word family:
Nouns: survival, survivor
Verbs: survive

NOUN [U]
[B2] when someone or something continues to live or exist, especially after a difficult or dangerous situation

Dictionary examples:
The doctors told my wife I had a 50/50 chance of survival.
His main concern is to ensure his own political survival.

Learner example:
For many animals zoos are [their] only hope for survival: for example, [the] Chinese panda or white eagle.

---

survive  /səˈvaɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: survival, survivor
Verbs: survive

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to continue to live or exist, especially after almost dying or being destroyed
Dictionary examples:
The baby was born with a heart problem and only survived for a few hours.
These plants cannot survive in very cold conditions.
The front passengers were lucky to survive the accident.
The family are struggling to survive on very little money.

Learner example:
They struggle to survive.

**survivor** /səˈvaɪ.vər/

Word family:
**Nouns:** survival, survivor
**Verbs:** survive

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] someone who continues to live after almost dying because of an accident, illness, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Rescuers have given up hope of finding any more survivors.
He was the sole survivor of the plane crash.
She’s a cancer survivor/a survivor of cancer.

Learner example:
We were the only survivors.

**suspect** /səˈspekt/

Word family:
**Nouns:** suspect, suspicion
**Verbs:** suspect
**Adjectives:** suspicious
**Adverbs:** suspiciously

**VERB [T]**
THINK LIKELY
[B2] to think that something is probably true, or is likely to happen

Dictionary examples:
They suspected (that) he was lying.
I suspect she won’t come – she’s very busy.
"Do you think she’ll have told them?" "I suspect not/so."

2715
Learner example:
He apologised, but he had some family problems and in fact he couldn't come. I suspect that's his mother – he didn't [say] clearly.

THINK GUILTY
[B2] to think that someone may have committed a crime or done something bad

Dictionary examples:
No one knows who killed her, but the police suspect her husband.
The police suspect him of carrying out two bomb attacks.

Learner example:
But other people were suspected of having killed them.

NOUN [C] /ˈsʌs.pekt/
[B2] someone who may have committed a crime

Dictionary example:
He's the prime suspect in the murder case.

Learner example:
He had never thought that Doctor Quimper might [have] been a suspect, as well.

suspend /ˈsəˈspend/

VERB [T]

NOT ALLOW
[B2] to not allow someone to go to work or school for a period of time because they have done something wrong

Dictionary examples:
She was suspended from school for fighting.
He was suspended for four matches after arguing with the referee.

Learner example:
The director decided to suspend the girl because she had been rude.

STOP
[C1] to stop something happening or existing for a short time

Dictionary examples:
The semi-final was suspended because of bad weather.
The ferry service has been suspended for the day because of bad weather.
The President has suspended the constitution and assumed total power.
I'm suspending judgment on the book I'm reading until I've finished it.
Learner example:
At first the electrical and gas power were cut off and the transport was suspended but now everything is working.

**suspicion /ˈsə.spɪʃ.ən/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** suspect, suspicion
**Verbs:** suspect
**Adjectives:** suspicious
**Adverbs:** suspiciously

**NOUN**

**BELIEF**

[B2] [c] a belief or idea that something may be true

**Dictionary example:**
I have a suspicion that he only asked me out because my brother persuaded him to.

**Learner example:**
I asked my mother what had happened and she confirmed my suspicions.

**THINK GUILTY**

[C1] [c or U] a feeling or belief that someone has committed a crime or done something wrong

**Dictionary examples:**
"I'm arresting you on suspicion of illegally possessing drugs," said the police officer.
She is under suspicion of murder.
In this particular case, they are above/beyond suspicion.

**Learner example:**
Some of us were told to go there and to kill those who [were] under suspicion.

**suspicious /ˈsə.spɪʃ.əs/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** suspect, suspicion
**Verbs:** suspect
**Adjectives:** suspicious
**Adverbs:** suspiciously
ADJECTIVE

SEEMING WRONG
[B2] making you feel that something illegal is happening or that something is wrong

Dictionary examples:
suspicious behaviour/circumstances
His wife became suspicious after finding blood in their car.
The fire at the bank is being treated as suspicious.
It's a bit suspicious that no one knows where he was at the time of the murder.
There's a suspicious-looking van parked at the end of the road.

Learner example:
Talking to Calloway made Martins very suspicious, because he [had] always thought of him as a nice and decen[t] person.

NOT TRUSTING
[B2] not trusting someone or something

Dictionary examples:
Many of them remain suspicious of journalists.
My mother has a very suspicious nature.
He gave me a suspicious look.

Learner example:
Paul was suspicious and asked her if she was alright. [Jane] replied with a yes, but she looked nervous. She went quickly upstairs and came back holding a baby in her arms. She told him that this baby was theirs.

suspiciously /ˈsəʊspɪʃ.ə.sli/

Word family:
Nouns: suspect, suspicion
Verbs: suspect
Adjectives: suspicious
Adverbs: suspiciously

ADVERB
[B2] in a way that shows that you do not trust someone or something

Dictionary examples:
He looked at her suspiciously.
He sniffed the soup suspiciously.

Learner example:
The old man, who was going upstairs, stopped and looked at us very suspiciously.
sustainable /səˈsteɪ.nə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: sustainability
Verbs: sustain
Adjectives: sustainable, unsustainable

ADJECTIVE

CONTINUE
[C1] able to continue over a period of time

Dictionary example:
sustainable development/growth

Learner example:
This is as you might know the aim of the concept of sustainable development.

ENVIRONMENT
[C1] causing little or no damage to the environment and therefore able to continue for a long time

Dictionary example:
sustainable energy

Learner example:
Being an engineer in the field of renewable and sustainable energy which includes solar energy, hydropower and wind energy, I can say I am quite knowledgeable about the specific problem of environmental issues and about how to mitigate the serious impacts.

swallow /ˈswɒl.əʊ/

VERB

EAT
[B2] [I or T] to move your throat in order to make food or drink go down

Dictionary examples:
My throat is so sore that it really hurts when I swallow.
The snake swallowed the bird whole.

Learner example:
When Mrs McGillicuddy was upstairs, she swallowed a fish bone.
**Swan** /swɒn/

**Noun [c]**

[B2] a large, white bird with a long neck which lives on lakes and rivers

**Dictionary example:**
We saw two swans gliding down the river with their signets.

**Learner example:**
The ugly duckling became a beautiful swan.

---

**Swap** /swɒp/

**Verb [I or T] (swapping, swapped)**

[C1] to give something to someone and get something from them in return

**Dictionary example:**
Would you mind if Dave swapped places with you for a bit?

**Learner example:**
People come here to swap opinions and news.

---

**Swear** /sweər/ (swore, sworn)

**Verb**

**Rude Words**

[B2] [I] to use language which people think is rude or offensive

**Dictionary examples:**
It was a real shock, the first time I heard my mother swear.
When the taxi driver started to swear at him, he walked off.

**Learner example:**
When I heard the ringing of the phone I became so furious that as soon as I answered the phone, I started swearing at it.

**Promise**

[B2] [I or T] to make a serious promise

**Dictionary examples:**
I don't know anything about what happened, I swear (it).
She swore (that) she didn't know what had happened to the money.
New gang members must swear to obey the gang leaders at all times.
In some countries, witnesses in court have to swear on the Bible.
Learner example:
That day I swore to myself that I would never trust anybody again.

sweat  /swet/

NOUN [u]
[B2] the salty colourless liquid that comes through your skin when you are hot, nervous or ill

Dictionary examples:
The sweat was pouring off me ten minutes into the game.
By the time we'd climbed to the top of the hill, we were covered in sweat.
She wiped the beads of sweat from her forehead.

Learner example:
Pearls of sweat appeared on her forehead.

VERB [v]
[B2] to produce liquid through your skin because you are hot, nervous or ill

Dictionary examples:
The room was hot and I was starting to sweat.
The prisoners were sweating with fear.

Learner example:
I began to sweat and my fear changed to panic when we opened a door.

sweater  /ˈswetə/ (also jumper)

NOUN [c]
[A2] a warm piece of clothing which covers the top of your body and is pulled on over your head

Dictionary examples:
Put a sweater on if you’re cold.
a V-necked sweater

Learner example:
I got lots of presents, for example I got a nice sweater.
sweatshirt  /ˈswetʃɜːt/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a piece of clothing made of soft cotton which covers the top of your body and is pulled on over your head

Dictionary example:
She was dressed casually in jeans and a sweatshirt.

Learner example:
Well, I'm always wearing tight-fitting, blue jeans, I really love them as they're always in fashion, and if it's cold, a v-neck, long sleeved sweatshirt.

sweep  /swiːp/

VERB (swept, swept)

CLEAN
[B2] [T] to clean the floor using a brush

Dictionary examples:
I've swept the floor.
He swept up the pieces of broken glass.

Learner example:
I found your watch yesterday, while I was sweeping the floor.

be/get swept along/away, etc.
[B2] to be pushed or carried along in a forceful way

Dictionary examples:
Many trees were swept away in the flood.
They got swept along by the crowd.

Learner example:
Suddenly, we were swept away by an avalanche.

ten  /swiːt/

ADJECTIVE

TASTE
[A1] with a taste like sugar
**Dictionary examples:**
The pineapple was sweet and juicy.
Do you want your pancakes sweet or savoury?

**Learner example:**
I like rice and sweet dishes.

**ATTRACTIVE**
[A2] attractive, often because of being small

**Dictionary example:**
Look at that kitten – isn’t she sweet?

**Learner example:**
It’s a toy bear and it’s so sweet.

**KIND**
[B1] kind and friendly

**Dictionary example:**
It was really sweet of you to help.

**Learner example:**
Thank you ever so much for the present you’ve sent me! It was really sweet of you.

**NOUN [C]**
[A2] a small piece of sweet food, often made of sugar or chocolate

**Dictionary example:**
She bought a packet of sweets to suck on the journey.

**Learner example:**
At the party, we danced, sang, listened to music, and ate sweets!

**sweets /swiːts/**

**NOUN [PLURAL]**
[A2] sweet food such as cake or candy

**Dictionary example:**
Rosie tries to avoid sweets.

**Learner example:**
Yes, if you can bring some sweets and some snacks, it would be great!
swim /swɪm/

Word family:
Nouns: swim, swimmer, swimming
Verbs: swim

VERB [I or T] (swimming, swam, swum)
[A1] to move through water by moving your body

Dictionary examples:
We spent the day on the beach but it was too cold to swim.
I swam two miles this morning.

Learner example:
I like this place because I like to swim.

NOUN [NO PLURAL]
[A2] a time when you swim

Dictionary example:
Shall we go for/have a swim this afternoon?

Learner example:
I would like to play volleyball on the beach and have a swim in the sea.

swimmer /ˈswɪm.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: swim, swimmer, swimming
Verbs: swim

NOUN [c]
[B1] someone who is swimming or who can swim

Dictionary example:
Oliver is a very strong swimmer.

Learner example:
He is the best swimmer in the club, much faster than I could [ever] be.

swimming /ˈswɪm.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: swim, swimmer, swimming
Verbs: swim

NOUN [u]
[A2] the activity of moving through water by moving your body
Dictionary examples:
Let’s go swimming today.
The doctor recommended swimming as the best all-round exercise.

Learner example:
I want to go swimming and cycling.

swimming costume   /ˈswɪm.ɪŋˌkɒs.tjuː.m/

NOUN [C]
   [A2] a piece of clothing you wear to go swimming

Dictionary example:
I bought a new swimming costume.

Learner example:
I bought a new red swimming costume.

swimming pool   /ˈswɪm.ɪŋˌpuːl/

NOUN [C]
   [A1] an area of water that has been made for people to swim in

Dictionary example:
an indoor/outdoor swimming pool

Learner example:
I like [it] when we go to [the] swimming pool.

swing   /swɪŋ/

VERB [I or T] (swung, swung)
   [B2] to move smoothly backwards and forwards, or to make something do this

Dictionary example:
He walked briskly along the path swinging his rolled-up umbrella.

Learner example:
When Mary ent[e]red the bar, the room was empty and there was a rope swinging from a beam.

NOUN [C]
   [B2] a chair hanging on two ropes that children sit on and swing backwards and forwards
Dictionary example:
Jake wanted me to push him on the swing.

Learner example:
Do you remember the swing by the big tree in my garden?

switch /swɪtʃ/  

VERB [i]  
[B2] to change from one thing to another  
Dictionary examples:  
She started studying English at college, but switched to Business Studies in her second year.  
He’s just switched jobs.  

Learner example:  
For many years I had created my system under MS-DOS (Disk Operating System), but two years ago I switched and since then I’ve worked with Unix.

NOUN [c]  
[B1] a small object that you push up or down with your finger to turn something electrical on or off  
Dictionary examples:  
a light switch  
Can you flip the switch?  

Learner example:  
Then I turned off the switch until the end of the day.

swollen /ˈswɔː.lən/  

ADJECTIVE  
[B2] larger than usual  
Dictionary example:  
a bruised, swollen face  

Learner example:  
I cried almost all day and wanted to go home as quickly as possible but suddenly, someone took a photograph of me with swollen eyes.
### sword /sɔːd/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a weapon with a long sharp metal blade and a handle, used especially in the past

**Dictionary example:**
He rode towards me, waving his sword in the air.

**Learner example:**
I took the ancient sword in my hands and felt the power flow through my veins.

### syllable /ˈsɪl.ə.bl/  

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a word or part of a word that has one vowel sound

**Dictionary example:**
The word "tiger" has two syllables.

**Learner example:**
I stressed the wrong syllable in the word "gamos" = marriage in Greek.

### symbol /ˈsɪm.bəl/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** symbol  
**Adjectives:** symbolic

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a sign, shape or object which is used to represent something else

**Dictionary examples:**
A heart shape is the symbol of love.  
The wheel in the Indian flag is a symbol of peace.

**Learner example:**
This was the first time it arrived and it was a point of hope for all the friends of nature and particularly for the World Wildlife Fund, wh[o] have chosen the panda [as their] symbol.
sympathetic /ˌsɪm.pəˈθet.i/ 

Word family:
Nouns: sympathy
Verbs: sympathize
Adjectives: sympathetic

ADJECTIVE

PROBLEMS
[B2] showing that you understand and care about someone's problems

Dictionary examples:
He suffers from back trouble too, so he was very sympathetic about my problem.
She was very sympathetic when I told her about my situation.

Learner example:
Nobody wants to talk to him apart from Alice, she feels sympathetic and understands him.

sympathy /ˈsɪm.pə.θi/

Word family:
Nouns: sympathy
Verbs: sympathize
Adjectives: sympathetic

NOUN [U]

CARING
[B2] when you show that you understand and care about someone's problems

Dictionary examples:
The president has sent a message of sympathy to the relatives of the dead soldiers.
I don't have much sympathy for her – I think she's brought her troubles on herself.

Learner example:
No matter how sensitive or impassive one's attitude towards animals is, after having thought it over thoroughly most of us feel deep sorrow and sympathy for the poor creatures kept in cages.

symptom /ˈsimp.təm/

NOUN [C]

ILLNESS
[B2] a physical feeling or problem which shows that you have a particular illness
Dictionary examples:
He's complaining of all the usual flu symptoms – a high temperature, headache and so on. He's been HIV-positive for six years, but just recently he's started to develop the symptoms of AIDS.

Learner example:
We asked her what had happened and she told us she had some weird symptoms so she went for an examination to see what was wrong. She finally discovered that... she was pregnant!

system /ˈsɪstəm/

Word family:
Nouns: system
Adjectives: systematic
Adverbs: systematically

NOUN [C]

EQUIPMENT
[B1] a set of connected pieces of equipment that operate together

Dictionary examples:
They've had an alarm system installed at their home.
a central–heating system
The computer system keeps crashing and no one is able to figure out why.

Learner example:
They had a new sound system which is very loud.

METHOD
[B2] a way or method of doing things

Dictionary examples:
the American legal system
the public transport system
We'll have to work out a proper filing system.
Under our education system, you're supposed to be able to choose the type of schooling that your child receives.
the metric system of measuring and weighing

Learner example:
You will have the possibility to get to know our political system.
table /ˈteɪ.bl/  

NOUN [C]

FURNITURE  
[A1] a piece of furniture with four legs, used for eating off, putting things on, etc.

Dictionary examples:  
the kitchen table  
The plates were still on the table.

Learner example:  
There is a beautiful table in the garden.

INFORMATION  
[B1] an arrangement of facts and numbers in rows or blocks, especially in printed material

Dictionary example:  
The table below shows the results of the experiment.

lay the table  
[B1] to put plates, knives, forks, etc. on the table to prepare for a meal

Dictionary example:  
Could you lay the table for me, please?

Learner example:  
Before she came to my home, I prepared everything perfectly, laying the table with silver spoons, flowers and candles.

tablet /ˈtæb.lɪt/  

NOUN [C]  
[B1] a small, round object containing medicine that you swallow

Dictionary example:  
sleeping tablets

Learner example:  
I talked to her many times about the danger [of] taking tablets for pain.
table tennis  /ˈteɪ.bəl.tenis/

NOUN [u]
[A2] a game in which two or four people hit a small ball over a low net on a large table

Dictionary example:
Shall we play table tennis?

Learner example:
I also play basketball, badminton and table tennis.

tabloid  /ˈtæb.lɔɪd/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a type of popular newspaper with small pages which has many pictures and short simple reports

Dictionary example:
She writes for one of the tabloids.

Learner example:
A famous person has no private life. There is always gossip in magazines and tabloids about the latest hot love stories among the stars.

ADJECTIVE
[B2] relating to tabloids

Dictionary examples:
the tabloid press
a tabloid newspaper

tackle  /ˈtæk.l/ 

VERB
DEAL WITH
[B2] [ɪ] to try to deal with a problem or to speak to someone about something bad that they have done

Dictionary examples:
new ways to tackle crime
There are many ways of tackling this problem.
Have you tackled him about his attitude?
Learner example:
I've [found] some information because all these problems must be tackled now.

SPORT
[B2] [I or T] to try to get the ball from someone in a game such as football

Dictionary example:
He successfully tackled his opponent.

Learner example:
Always keep on learning different ways of passing, shooting and tackling, as there is no [end] [to] learning a new way.

tactic /ˈtæk.tɪk/

NOUN [C]
[C1] a way of doing something that you plan in order to achieve what you want

Dictionary example:
These bomb attacks represent a change of tactics by the terrorists.

Learner example:
One can learn about the way of life of the wise ancient Greeks and study the political system, their society or even tactics used in battle.

tail /teɪl/

NOUN [C]

ANIMAL
[B2] the long, narrow part that sticks out at the back of an animal’s body

Dictionary example:
The dog wagged its tail excitedly.

Learner example:
She is very beautiful with her long [b]ushy tail and soft paws.

take /teɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: undertaking
Verbs: take, undertake
VERB [T] (took, taken)

CARRY
[\textit{A1}] to get and carry something with you when you go somewhere

\textbf{Dictionary examples:}
I take my mobile phone \textit{with} me everywhere I go.
I'd take your umbrella if I were you.

\textbf{Learner example:}
The park is very close \textit{to} my house. [...] If I have time, I can take \textit{a} book or \textit{a} newspaper \textit{there}.

GO WITH SOMEONE
[\textit{A1}] to go somewhere with someone, often paying for them or being responsible for them

\textbf{Dictionary examples:}
I took the kids \textit{to} the park.
I thought I'd take her \textit{to} that nice Italian restaurant.

\textbf{Learner example:}
She takes her son \textit{to} school.

take a picture/\textit{photo(graph)}
[\textit{A1}] to photograph someone or something

\textbf{Dictionary examples:}
Did you take any pictures of the sunset?
She took some great photos of the children.
He had his photograph taken by a professional.

\textbf{Learner example:}
Sometimes I take photos \textit{of} them and I feed these bird[s].

TRAVEL
[\textit{A2}] to travel somewhere by using a bus, train, car, etc.

\textbf{Dictionary example:}
Are you taking the train to Edinburgh?

\textbf{Learner example:}
Then, we can take a cab.

NEEDS \textit{TIME}
[\textit{A2}] If something takes a particular amount of time, you need that amount of time in order to be able to do it.

\textbf{Dictionary examples:}
It took me three days \textit{to} finish the job.
I'll just finish off this report – it won't take long.
Learner example:
It's going to take 2 hours.

**Take care!**

[A2] **INFORMAL** used when saying goodbye to someone

**Dictionary example:**
See you soon, Bob – take care!

**Learner example:**
Take care and see you soon.

**DIRECTIONS**

[A2] used to tell someone which road to go along in order to get somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**
Take the third turning on the left.
Take the main road out of town.

**Learner example:**
You can go to the city center. [Y]ou take St Mark's avenue and [then] you arrive.

**HEALTH**

[A2] to swallow or use medicine

**Dictionary example:**
Take two tablets, three times a day.

**Learner example:**
It is important for me because I don’t have any other watch and I need to check [the] time to take my medicine.

**take an exam**

[A2] to do an exam

**Dictionary example:**
I have to take some exams in June.

**Learner example:**
It's important because I'm taking [an] exam next week.

**GET HOLD**

[B1] to get hold of something and move it

**Dictionary examples:**
He reached across and took the glass from her.
He took my arm and led me outside.

**Learner example:**
So, she took me by the arm and brought me to the dance floor where everybody was waiting for that last man.
WITHOUT PERMISSION
[B1] to remove something without permission

Dictionary examples:
Someone's taken my coat!
Has anything been taken?

Learner example:
He had taken our suitcases by mistake.

ACCEPT
[B1] to accept or have something

Dictionary examples:
Are you going to take the job?
Do they take credit cards here?

Learner example:
If you take this job, you have to be prepared not to have enough spare time for thin[g]s that you like to do, since you would be at work [all] day.

PERFORM ACTION
[B1] used with some nouns to say that someone performs an action

Dictionary examples:
I need to take a shower.
Do you take any exercise?
Take a look at this.
I thought we could take a walk after lunch.
Take a deep breath.

Learner example:
I took a shower and ate my breakfast.

take care of sb/sth
[B1] to look after someone or something

Dictionary examples:
I'll take good care of her.
Don't worry about me, I can take care of myself.

Learner example:
My dad had to go to Canada for a meeting, so he asked me to take care of her.

WRITE
[B1] to write something

Dictionary examples:
Did you take their number/details?
I took notes during the talk.
Alice isn't here at the moment. Can I take a message?
Learner example:
He took my phone number and we went to the cinema the day after.

STUDY
[B1] to study a subject in order to do an exam

Dictionary examples:
He’s taking maths, chemistry and physics.
I took a course in accountancy.

Learner example:
My old English class wasn’t good enough because the lessons were just \textit{in} the evening and also we didn’t have enough conversation. So I decided to take \textit{a} full-time course.

take part
[B1] to be involved in an activity with other people

Dictionary example:
She doesn’t usually take part \textit{in} any of the class activities.

Learner example:
The practi[c]e was for a big competition at our club, in which teams from Munich and Cologne will take part.

take place
[B1] to happen

Dictionary example:
The concert takes place next Thursday.

Learner example:
A dance night will take place in the club soon.

take a break/rest, etc.
[B1] to stop working for a short period

Dictionary examples:
I think we’ll take a break there.
If you’re tired, you should take a rest.

Learner example:
When I took a little break to drink something, I met one of my best friends.

take advantage of \textit{sth}
[B1] to use something good in a situation to help you

Dictionary example:
I thought I’d take advantage of the sports facilities while I’m here.

Learner example:
If you take advantage of this opportunity, in the future you’ll thank me.
take it/things easy
[B1] to relax and not use too much energy

Dictionary example:
After his heart attack, he had to take things easy for a while.

Learner example:
Take it easy and see you soon.

CLOTHES
[B1] to wear a particular size of clothes

Dictionary examples:
What size shoe do you take?
I take a size 12 in trousers.

take milk/sugar, etc.
[B2] to usually have milk/sugar, etc. in your tea or coffee

Dictionary example:
I've forgotten – do you take milk in your tea?

REMOVE NUMBER
[B2] to remove one number from another number

Dictionary example:
If you take 4 from 12 you get 8.

GRAMMAR
[B2] to need or be followed by another word or structure in order to be grammatically correct

Dictionary example:
This sense of the verb 'give' takes two objects.

can't take sth
[B2] to not be able to deal with an unpleasant situation

Dictionary example:
We argue all the time and I can't take it any more.

Learner example:
In the end, when Laura couldn't take it anymore, she decided to end her suffering by taking her life.

take sth/sb seriously
[B2] to consider a person, subject or situation to be important or dangerous and worth your attention or respect

Dictionary example:
We take any threats to national security very seriously.
Learner example:
Don't take everything so seriously otherwise you'll probably end up as an old maid and I don't think you want that.

take pleasure/pride/an interest, etc.
[B2] to have a particular, good feeling about something or someone

Dictionary examples:
He takes great pleasure in cooking.
I have always taken an interest in local history.

Learner example:
The amazing thing about him is that he takes pride in his appearance and the image others have of him.

take account of sth
[B2] to consider something when judging a situation

Dictionary example:
A good architect takes account of the building's surroundings.

Learner example:
I hope you will take account of our request.

take into account sth
[B2] to consider something when judging a situation

Dictionary example:
I think you have to take into account the fact that he's a good deal younger than the rest of us.

Learner example:
Taking into account all these arguments, I also think, like many people, that keeping animals in zoos is cruel and unnecessary.

take advantage of sb/sth
[B2] to treat someone or something badly in order to get what you want

Dictionary example:
I think she takes advantage of his good nature.

Learner example:
There will always be the threat of those men who take advantage of animals' inferior status.

take your breath away
[B2] If something takes your breath away, you feel surprise and admiration because it is so beautiful or exciting.

Dictionary example:
The view from the window took my breath away.

Learner example:
The landscape just takes your breath away sometimes.
take charge
[B2] to take control of or make yourself responsible for something

Dictionary example:
I was happy to let her take charge of the holiday arrangements.

Learner example:
I am 21 years old which means that I can take charge of school children.

take control
[B2] to start to rule or govern an area

Dictionary example:
The dictator took control of the country in 1933.

Learner example:
In the first part of the story animals take control of a farm in England.

take a deep breath
[B2] to fill your lungs with air

Dictionary example:
Take a deep breath and relax.

Learner example:
But if you took a deep breath after reading the question, don't worry.

take sb’s word for it
[B2] to believe what someone says without any proof

Dictionary example:
Take my word for it – this curry is very hot!

Learner example:
Naturally we had to take his word for it.

take sb/sth for granted
[B2] to not show that you are grateful for someone or something, and forget that you are lucky to have them

Dictionary example:
Most of us take our freedom for granted.

Learner example:
So don’t take the telephone for granted, but keep in mind that our modern way of life is mainly due to its invention.

take it for granted
[B2] to believe that something is true without checking or thinking about it

Dictionary example:
I took it for granted that we’d be invited to the wedding.
Learner example:
I have taken it for granted that you will arrive for dinner.

take the/this opportunity to do sth
[B2] to use an occasion to do or say something

Dictionary example:
I'd like to take this opportunity to thank all of you.

Learner example:
Most of the comments [are] not right at all. I would like to take this opportunity to correct them.

take sb's place
[B2] to do something instead of someone else

Dictionary example:
If I can’t make it to the theatre that night you can take my place.

Learner example:
First of all, it had been written that Danny Brook and Tina Truelove were starring, but Danny wasn't there and somebody else took his place.

take effect
[C1] to start to produce results or changes

Dictionary example:
They had to wait ten minutes for the anaesthetic to take effect.

Learner example:
Some factories tried to organize the transport for the employees, but it took effect in small towns only, where people live with[in] shorter distances.

take your time
[C1] to do something without hurrying

Dictionary example:
Take your time choosing – there's no hurry.

Learner example:
If you’re going to land at the 'Lugano–Agno' airport, as you told me in your last letter, the first thing I recommend to you is to be patient and take your time.

take it from me
[C1] accept that what I say is true, because I know or have experienced it

Dictionary example:
You could be doing a much less interesting job, take it from me.

Learner example:
As you pro[b]ably already know, Greeks love sport so, take it from me, you won’t have difficulty in finding sports facilities of any kind, wherever you decide to go.
take care of sth/doing sth
[C1] to be responsible for dealing with something

Dictionary example:
I did the cooking while Guy took care of the washing up.

Learner example:
As for special requirements, one man and one woman are vegetarians and the woman is allergic to cats. I hope you are able to take care of that.

take sth on board
[C1] to understand or accept an idea or a piece of information

Dictionary example:
Banks need to take on board the views of their customers.

Learner example:
The students feel that if the above suggestions were taken on board, the study centre could be an excellent support for them in their studies.

take the initiative
[C1] to be the first person to do something that solves a problem or improves a situation

Dictionary example:
Jackson had taken the initiative and prepared a report.

Learner example:
I took the initiative to contact Sue Wilton, who is the manager of the restaurant "El Plato".

take issue (with sb/sth)
[C1] to disagree with what someone says or writes

Dictionary example:
I would take issue with you on that.

Learner example:
On behalf of the staff who worked for this event, I would like to take issue with the report's inaccuracies and unfair remarks.

take the liberty of doing sth
[C1] to do something that will have an effect on someone else, without asking their permission

Dictionary example:
I took the liberty of booking theatre seats for us.

Learner example:
I have taken the liberty of listing some of my ideas and suggestions and hope they will be of interest to you.
take note (of *sth*)
[C1] to pay careful attention to something

**Dictionary examples:**
Make sure you take note of what she says.
Safety standards are being tightened. Employers, take note.

**Learner example:**
I thank you for taking note of my view.

take *sth* personally
[C1] to think that someone is criticizing you or to feel that a failure or bad situation is your fault

**Dictionary example:**
You mustn’t take everything so personally.

**Learner example:**
She tends to take things too personally, and sometimes she over[/r]eacts.

take *sb’s* word for it
[C1] to believe what someone says without any proof

**Dictionary example:**
Take my word for it – this curry is very hot!

**Learner example:**
You can take my word for it that she is absolutely capable of carrying out this job – fond of children, patient, good-natured and competent.

---

**takeaway** /ˈteɪk.ə.wɛɪ/

**NOUN [c]**
[B1] a meal that you buy in a restaurant or shop but eat at home, or a shop that sells this type of meal

**Dictionary example:**
a Chinese takeaway

**Learner example:**
After pubs or [a] night club, they go to the takeaway.

**takeover** /ˈteɪk.əʊ.vər/

**NOUN [c]**
[C1] when a company gets control of another company
Dictionary example:
The company was involved in a takeover last year.

Learner example:
Everything has to be cheap and fast and there are mergers and takeovers all the time.

tale /teɪl/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a story, especially one which is not true or is difficult to believe

Dictionary examples:
He told the most amazing tales about his life in India.
She told me some tale about missing the bus to explain her lateness.

Learner example:
She knows everything about Prague's history and many local stories and tales.

talent /ˈtæl.ənt/

Word family:
Nouns: talent
Adjectives: talented

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a natural ability to do something

Dictionary examples:
Her talent for music showed at an early age.
his artistic talents

Learner example:
Some people have skills and talent and some do not.

talented /ˈtæl.əntɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: talent
Adjectives: talented

ADJECTIVE
[B1] with talent

Dictionary example:
a talented footballer/pianist
Learner example:
He is so talented, so smart and very polite to all.

talk /tɔːk/

Word family:
Nouns: talk, talks
Verbs: talk
Adjectives: talkative

VERB [I]

SAY
[A1] to say things to someone

Dictionary examples:
We were just talking about Simon's new girlfriend.
The teacher's always telling him to stop talking.
It was nice talking to/with you.

Learner example:
I like to talk with my friends and my teacher.

DISCUSS
[B2] to discuss something with someone, often to try to find a solution to a disagreement

Dictionary example:
The two sides have agreed to talk.

Learner example:
I decided to talk to him and try to solve the problem.

LECTURE
[B2] to give a lecture on a subject

Dictionary example:
The next speaker will be talking about endangered insects.

Learner example:
We think that the best topic you could talk about is your latest book, you could try to develop the subject, explain to the members how to become a writer, from where and how do you get your ideas, and the subjects of your book.

talk business/politics, etc.
[C1] to discuss a particular subject

Dictionary example:
I don't like to talk business over lunch.
**Learner example:**
[Do] not talk politics or sports with him (!)

**know what you are talking about**
[C1] to understand a subject because of your experience

**Dictionary example:**
He doesn't know what he's talking about – he's never even been to Africa.

**Learner example:**
I believe that you don't really know what you're talking about.

**NOUN**

**CONVERSATION**
[B1] [c] a conversation between two people, often about a particular subject

**Dictionary example:**
He's going to have a talk with his parents and see what they think.

**Learner example:**
We had a talk and he told me about Bradley and what the band was like.

**TO GROUP**
[B2] [c] when someone speaks to a group of people about a particular subject

**Dictionary examples:**
He gave a talk about/on his visit to Bolivia.
I went to a few interesting talks.

**Learner example:**
Dear Tom, It was very nice to hear from you again and it's really kind of you to give a talk to our Cinema Club.

**talkative /ˈtɔːk.ə.tɪv/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** talk, talks
**Verbs:** talk
**Adjectives:** talkative

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] A talkative person talks a lot.

**Dictionary example:**
My son is very talkative.

**Learner example:**
I would advise you to film the classrooms, maybe a conversation class, during which students will be more talkative and less shy.

2745
tall /toːl/

ADJECTIVE

GREATER HEIGHT
[A1] having a greater than average height

Dictionary examples:
a tall girl
a tall building
He's tall with dark hair.

Learner example:
He is a tall man.

HOW HIGH
[A2] used for talking or asking about the height of someone or something

Dictionary examples:
He's six feet tall.
How tall are you?
She's much taller than me.

Learner example:
I [am] sell[ing] the dress because now I'm taller than two years ago and so it is small.

tan /tæn/

NOUN [C]
[B2] when your skin is brown from being in the sun

Dictionary example:
She had a lovely tan.

Learner example:
If you want to get a tan, this is the place to be.

tank /tæŋk/

NOUN [C]

VEHICLE
[C1] a large, strong military vehicle with a gun on it which moves on wheels inside large metal belts
Dictionary example:
Tanks rolled into the city at dawn.

Learner example:
They were inside the university and they were transmitting on a radio frequency when the tanks invaded from the main entrance.

tap /tæp/

NOUN [C]

FOR WATER
[B1] the part at the end of a pipe which controls the flow of water

Dictionary examples:
the hot/cold tap
Turn the tap on/off.

Learner example:
As soon as I got in, I turned the tap on and waited for hot water.

KNOCK
[B2] a gentle knock or touch, or the noise made by knocking something gently

Dictionary examples:
I felt a tap on my shoulder.
There was a tap at the door.

Learner example:
While she was teaching, I fell asleep and two minutes later I felt a tap on my back.

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to knock or touch something gently

Dictionary example:
I tapped on the window to try to get her attention.

Learner example:
She lit up the whole stage when she danced, as she tapped her feet in rhythm with the music.

target /ˈtɑːɡt/ 

NOUN [C]

OBJECT/PERSO N SHOT AT
[B2] something or someone that you attack, shoot at, try to hit, etc.
Dictionary examples:
a military target
I had four shots but I didn't even hit the target.
Any major airport or station is potentially a terrorist target.
Foreign businesses in the region have become a target for attacks.

Learner example:
Paul Rebere, a famous professional assassin, had been in that room for two hours now, waiting for his target to show up.

AIM
[B2] something that you intend to achieve

Dictionary example:
If you want to lose weight, you have to set yourself a target.

Learner example:
My target is to be a professional tennis player but I need to work hard for it.

CRITICISM
[C1] [USUALLY NO PLURAL] the person or thing that people are criticizing or blaming for something

Dictionary example:
Recently she has been the target of a series of obscene phone calls.

Learner example:
People get nervous, the bus driver gets nervous and finally the interpreter becomes the target of passengers' complaints.

task /ˈtɑːsk/  

NOUN [C]
[B2] a piece of work, especially something unpleasant or difficult

Dictionary examples:
We usually ask interviewees to perform a few simple tasks on the computer just to test their aptitude.
The government now faces the difficult task of restructuring the entire health service.

Learner example:
To be honest, the task we were given was incredibly easy.
taste /teɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: taste
Verbs: taste
Adjectives: tasty, tasteful, tasteless

NOUN

FLAVOUR
[B1] [c or u] the flavour of a particular food in your mouth

Dictionary examples:
I love the taste of garlic.
The soup had a slightly sour taste.

Learner example:
I don't know how old it is but I've gone there since I was a child and the taste of the food has never changed.

WHAT YOU LIKE
[B2] [c or u] the particular things you like, such as styles of music, clothes, decoration, etc.

Dictionary examples:
You have very good taste!
I don't like his taste in music.
She has very expensive tastes.

Learner example:
In my opinion, the variety of films you show cover all kinds of tastes.

SHORT EXPERIENCE
[B2] [NO PLURAL] a short experience of something different

Dictionary example:
This was my first taste of freedom.

Learner example:
Before you catch your plane, your group could visit our nice city and have a taste of our culture.

ABILITY
[B2] [u] the ability to experience different flavours in your mouth

Dictionary example:
When you've got a cold you often lose your sense of taste.

VERB [t]

taste good/bad/sweet, etc.
[B1] to have a particular flavour
Dictionary examples:
This sauce tastes strange.
The bread tastes of onions.
This coffee tastes like dishwater!

Learner example:
The food is very typical and tastes good.

FOOD/DRINK
[B1] to put food or drink in your mouth to find out what flavour it has

Dictionary examples:
Taste this sauce and tell me if it needs any salt.
Whatever's this? I've never tasted anything like it.

Learner example:
Of course I tasted tequila, and I liked it very much.

tasteless /ˈteɪst.ləs/

Word family:
Nouns: taste
Verbs: taste
Adjectives: tasty, tasteful, tasteless

ADJECTIVE

FOOD
[C1] having no flavour

Dictionary example:
The meat was dry and tasteless.

Learner example:
The canteen's food is tasteless and with almost the same menu every day.

tasty /ˈteɪst.i/

Word family:
Nouns: taste
Verbs: taste
Adjectives: tasty, tasteful, tasteless

ADJECTIVE

[B1] Food which is tasty has a good flavour and is nice to eat.

Dictionary example:
They do a very tasty breakfast.
**Learner example:**
The meal was really tasty.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>tax</strong> /ˈtæks/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B1] money that you have to pay to the government from what you earn or when you buy things

**Dictionary examples:**
They're putting up the tax on cigarettes.
Tax cuts are always popular.
What do you earn before/after tax?
I pay my taxes.

**Learner example:**
In Kish or Aeshm you can buy electric(al) device(s) cheaper than [in] your country, because you can buy all goods without tax.

**VERB [T]**

[C1] to make someone pay a tax

**Dictionary example:**
Husbands and wives may be taxed independently/together.

**Learner example:**
For example, pol[l]uters should be taxed more heavily, [and] they should be fined.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>taxi</strong> /ˈtæk.si/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOUN [C] (also cab)**

[A1] a car with a driver who you pay to take you somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**
I took a taxi from the station to the hotel.
a taxi driver

**Learner example:**
You can go there by bus, taxi or by light rail transit (LRT).
# tea /tiː/

## NOUN

### DRINK

[A1] [c or u] a hot drink that you make by pouring water onto dried leaves, or the leaves that you use to make this drink

**Dictionary examples:**
- I'd love a cup of tea, please.
- They have a selection of herbal teas.
- He likes strong/weak tea.

**Learner example:**
- She likes tea and coffee.

### MEAL

[B1] [u] a small afternoon meal of sandwiches, cakes, biscuits, etc. and tea to drink

**Dictionary example:**
- They invited us for afternoon tea.

**Learner example:**
- Every afternoon they organized a tea for all the members.

---

# teach /tiːʃ/ (taught, taught)

## Word family:

**Nouns:** teacher, teaching

**Verbs:** teach

## VERB

### GIVE LESSONS

[A1] [ɪ or ɪː] to give lessons in a particular subject at a school, university, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
- She teaches chemistry.
- He teaches English to foreign students.
- Both her parents taught.

**Learner example:**
- I'd like [to] learn English very well, because I'd like [to] teach in the future.

### SHOW HOW TO

[A2] [ɪ] to show or explain to someone how to do something
Dictionary examples:
My dad taught me to drive.
Can you teach me how to knit?

Learner example:
Dear students, Here is a book called "Cooking", it teaches you how to cook better.

GET EXPERIENCE

[B1] [ɪ] If a situation teaches you something, it gives you new knowledge or helps you to understand something.

Dictionary example:
The whole experience taught him to be more careful with money.

Learner example:
This situation taught me that I should keep my important things with m[e] all the time.

**teacher** /ˈtiː.tʃə/

Word family:
Nouns: teacher, teaching
Verbs: teach

**NOUN [C]**

[A1] someone whose job is to teach in a school or college

Dictionary example:
a history/science teacher

Learner example:
I love my teacher too.

**teaching** /ˈtiː.tʃɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: teacher, teaching
Verbs: teach

**NOUN [U]**

[B1] the job of being a teacher

Dictionary examples:
He's always wanted to go into teaching.
modern teaching methods

Learner example:
The teacher has a lot of experience behind him, I think nearly 20 years of teaching.
team /tiːm/

NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]

SPORT

[A2] a group of people who play a sport or game together against another group of players

Dictionary example:
a basketball/hockey/netball team

Learner example:
I'll come to England to watch my favourite football team.

WORK GROUP

[B1] a group of people who work together to do something

Dictionary examples:
a management team
a team of advisers

Learner example:
He told me he was part of the sound team of the band I went to see.

teamwork /ˈtiːm.wɜːk/

NOUN [U]

[C1] when a group of people work well together

Dictionary example:
We won't achieve anything without good teamwork.

Learner example:
Nowadays teamwork is a skill that is highly demanded by employers.

tear¹ /teər/

VERB [I or T] (tore, torn)

BREAK

[B1] to pull something so that it comes apart or breaks, or to become damaged like this
Dictionary examples:
I tore my skirt on the chair as I stood up.
You have to be very careful with books this old because the paper tends to tear very easily.
A couple of pages had been torn out of the book.

Learner example:
Although it's quite expensive, the clothes that I buy from there will not tear easily.

tear sth out of/off/down, etc.
[C1] to remove something by pulling it quickly and violently

Dictionary example:
She tore his picture down from the wall.

Learner example:
If you can't bear seeing an ear being torn off from somebody's head, don't watch this video.

tear² /tɪə/  
NOUN [C USUALLY PLURAL]  

CRYING  
[B1] a drop of water that comes from your eye when you cry

Dictionary examples:
These are tears of joy.
Did you notice the tears in his eyes when he talked about Diane?
Her eyes filled with tears.

Learner example:
I had to fight the tears of rage, and my heart beat as fast as a drum.

in tears  
[B1] crying

Dictionary example:
I found him in tears in his bedroom.

Learner example:
By the end of it, Mary Anne was nearly in tears.

burst into tears  
[B1] to suddenly start to cry

Dictionary example:
She burst into tears and ran out of the room.

Learner example:
She burst into tears.
**shed tears**

[C1] to cry

*Dictionary example:*
I shed a few tears when he left.

*Learner example:*
She was too preoccupied to talk to anybody and she had shed so many tears that she could cry no more.

---

**tease** /tiːz/

*VERB [I or T]*
[B2] to laugh at someone or say unkind things about them, either because you are joking or because you want to upset them

*Dictionary examples:*
I used to hate being teased about my red hair when I was at school.
I was only teasing, I didn’t mean to upset you.

*Learner example:*
Ginny’s classmates were always teasing her about her clothing.

---

**teaspoon** /ˈtiː.spuːn/

*NOUN [C]*
[B2] a small spoon that is used for mixing drinks and measuring small amounts of food, or the amount this spoon can hold

*Dictionary example:*
Add two teaspoons of salt.

*Learner example:*
Lastly, thank you for asking me what I’d like from the USA, because I am a very serious collector of teaspoons with different countries' flags on them.

---

**technical** /ˈtek.nɪ.کl/
ADJECTIVE

SCIENCE/INDUSTRY

[B2] relating to the knowledge, machines or methods used in science and industry

Dictionary example:
A few technical problems

Learner example:
Instead, due to some technical problems, it began at 20:15.

PRACTICAL SKILL

[B2] relating to practical skills and methods that are used in a particular activity

Dictionary example:
As a dancer she had great technical skill.

Learner example:
Federer glides over the court as if it's the easiest thing, and apart from his technical and physical skills he is a great personality.

technically /ˈtek.nɪk.li/

Word family:
Nouns: technique, technician
Adjectives: technical
Adverbs: technically

ADVERB

SCIENCE/INDUSTRY

[C1] relating to the knowledge, machines, or methods used in science and industry

Dictionary example:
Technically advanced weapons

Learner example:
Everybody has one of these technically engineered marvels and they come in different shapes, colours, prices and with a lot of configurable options.

technician /tekˈnɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: technique, technician
Adjectives: technical
Adverbs: technically
NOUN [C]
[C1] someone whose job involves practical work with scientific or electrical equipment

Dictionary example:
a lab technician

Learner example:
It could be the fault of the sound technician, although I believe that for the next Activity day we [should] be provided with better equipment and loudspeakers.

**technique** /tekˈniːk/

Word family:
Nouns: technique, technician
Adjectives: technical
Adverbs: technically

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a particular or special way of doing something

Dictionary examples:
We have developed a new technique for detecting errors in the manufacturing process.
She's a wonderfully creative dancer but she doesn't have the technique of a truly great performer.

Learner example:
I go on Mondays, Wednesdays and Friday[s] from 4:00 P.M to 7:00 P.M. I've learned a whole new bunch of tips, techniques and st[u]ff I want to show you.

**techno** /ˈtek.nəʊ/

NOUN [U]
[C1] a type of electronic dance music

Dictionary example:
He's really into techno.

Learner example:
As for the music, Red Hot Chilli [P]eppers did a really fine job with "Otherside", while the other video has the classic techno beat.
technological /ˌtek.nəˈlɒdʒ.ɪ.kəl/

Word family:
Nouns: technology
Adjectives: technological
Adverbs: technologically

ADJECTIVE
[B2] relating to, or involving, technology

Dictionary example:
Technological advances/developments in computing and telecommunications will reduce the need for many people to travel to work.

Learner example:
I think that the more technological developments we have, the more comfortable lives we enjoy.

technologically /ˌtek.nəˈlɒdʒ.ɪ.kli/

Word family:
Nouns: technology
Adjectives: technological
Adverbs: technologically

ADVERB
[C1] in a way that relates to or involves technology

Dictionary example:
Their society was technologically advanced.

Learner example:
The economy nowadays is so technologically driven it is [a] common belief that having a job in the computer industry means high pay and perks.

technology /tekˈnɒl.ə.dʒi/

Word family:
Nouns: technology
Adjectives: technological
Adverbs: technologically

NOUN [c or u]
[B1] knowledge, equipment, and methods that are used in science and industry
Dictionary examples:
computer technology
modern technology
What this country needs is a long-term policy for investment in science and technology.

Learner example:
I also like to read some magazines about computers and technology, my favourite is "PC Magazine".

tedious /'tiː.dɪ.əs/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] boring

Dictionary example:
a tedious job

Learner example:
The idea of going to work out to keep fit might be tedious sometimes but the majority of young people are interested in taking up an activity these days.

teenage /'tiː.n.eɪdʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: teenager
Adjectives: teenage

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[B1] aged between 13 and 19 years old

Dictionary example:
a teenage daughter

Learner example:
However, teenage films are better for me.

teenager /'tiː.nˌeɪ.dʒə/
Dictionary example:
The magazine is aimed at teenagers and young adults.

Learner example:
Well I want to help in the concert, and I think that all teenager[s] like rock music.

telecommunications /ˌtel.ɪ.kəˈmjuːˌnɪˈkeɪ.ʃənz/

NOUN [PLURAL]
[B2] the sending and receiving of messages over distance, especially by telephone, radio and television

Dictionary example:
the telecommunications industry

Learner example:
Accompanied by the success of these telecommunications companies, a lot of jobs have been created.

telephone /ˈtel.ɪ.fəʊn/

NOUN [C or U] (ALSO phone)
[A2] a piece of electronic equipment that you use to talk to someone who is in another place, or the communication system that allows you to do this

Dictionary examples:
There was a telephone on the desk.
They communicated by telephone.

Learner example:
I want to sell my old telephone.

VERB [I or T] FORMAL
[A2] to communicate with someone by telephone

Dictionary example:
Telephone me if you’re going to be late.

Learner example:
Please telephone me at home.
telescope /ˈtel.ɪ.skəʊp/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a piece of equipment, in the shape of a tube, that makes things which are far away look bigger or nearer

**Dictionary example:**
a very powerful telescope

**Learner example:**
I just laugh when he tries to convince me of their existence, once he even told me that he saw a spaceship in the sky while he was observing the stars with his telescope.

television /ˈtel.ɪ.vɪʒ.n/ (also TV) (UK informal telly)

**NOUN**

**EQUIPMENT**

[A1] [c] a piece of equipment in the shape of a box, with a screen on the front, used for watching programmes

**Dictionary examples:**
a flat-screen television
Could you turn the television down?

**Learner example:**
I want to sell my small television.

**PROGRAMMES**

[A1] [u] the programmes that are shown on a television

**Dictionary examples:**
I mostly watch television in the evening.
Is there anything interesting on television tonight?
It's one of the few television programmes that I always make a point of watching.

**Learner example:**
He likes watching television and listening [to the] radio.

**SYSTEM**

[B1] [u] the system or business of making and broadcasting programmes for television

**Dictionary examples:**
She works in television.
a television company/network
Learner example:
If possible, I would go to the television company for help, then they will show [it] [o]n TV.

tell /tel/ (told, told)

VERB

SPEAK

[A1] [T] to say something to someone, usually giving them information

Dictionary examples:
Did she tell you about her holiday?
Can you tell me the way to the station?
Can you tell me what time the next bus leaves?
I told him (that) I was coming to see you.
"I'm leaving you," she told him.
Please can you tell us a story?

Learner example:
I would like to tell you about my favourite place.

tell sb to do sth

[A2] to order or advise someone to do something

Dictionary examples:
I told you to stay here.
I told her to go home.

Learner example:
The teacher told us to bring a notebook and a pencil!

tell sb how/what/when to do sth

[B1] to advise someone how/what/when to do something

Dictionary examples:
Kit will tell you how to get there.
She didn't tell us what to do.

Learner example:
He tells us how to do the different kind[s] of exercises.

I can't tell you how ...

[B1] used to emphasize your feelings about something

Dictionary example:
I can't tell you how grateful I am for your help.

Learner example:
I can't tell you how nervous I am.
can tell
[B2] to know or recognize something from what you hear, see, etc.

Dictionary examples:
You could tell that he was tired.
You can never tell whether Hajime's being serious or not.

Learner example:
I could tell it was the voice of a man, but I failed to identify it.

UNDERSTAND FROM
[B2] [ɪ] If something tells you something, it gives you information.

Dictionary example:
What does the survey tell us about the lives of teenagers?

Learner example:
We have all seen the reports which tell us about the problems of pollution from cars.

tell the difference
[C1] to notice a difference between two things

Dictionary examples:
I can't tell the difference between an American and a Canadian accent.
This coffee is about half the price of that one and yet you really can't tell the difference.

Learner example:
Not only will their critical sen[s]e atrophy but also they will not be able to tell the difference between what is right and wrong.

telly ˈtel.i/

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] television

Dictionary example:
I saw her on the telly.

Learner example:
In the end I think it is only a good laugh when there is nothing else on telly.
temper /ˈtem.pər/  

NOUN  
ANGER  
[B2] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] when someone becomes angry very quickly  

Dictionary examples:  
She has a real temper.  
He's got a really bad temper.  

Learner example:  
In my opinion, the behaviour of the old lady is somewhat [rude] and sometimes, through her bad temper, she offends the customers.  

lose your temper  
[B2] to suddenly become angry  

Dictionary example:  
The children behaved so badly that I lost my temper.  

Learner example:  
Yesterday, I must confess, I lost my temper with my son.  

temperature /ˈtem.prə.tʃər/  

NOUN  
HEAT  
[A2] [C or U] how hot or cold something is  

Dictionary examples:  
Preheat the oven to a temperature of 200 degrees Celsius.  
There has been a sudden rise in temperature over the past few days.  

Learner example:  
The weather is warm and the temperature is about 40°.  

BODY  
[A2] [C] how hot or cold someone's body is  

Dictionary example:  
The doctor examined him and took his temperature.  

Learner example:  
I am very sick, my temperature is 42 degrees so I'm going to the hospital this evening.  

have (got) a temperature  
[A2] to be hotter than usual because you are ill
**Dictionary example:**
My throat hurts and I have a temperature.

**Learner example:**
I have to change the time, because I feel sick and I've got a temperature.

---

**temple /ˈtem.pə/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a building where people in some religions go to pray or worship

**Dictionary example:**
a Buddhist temple

**Learner example:**
You can see many temples and Maiko, who are traditional people wearing Kimono.

---

**temporarily /ˌtem.pəˈrer.ə.li/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** temporary
**Adverbs:** temporarily

**ADVERB**

[B2] for a short time

**Dictionary example:**
This office is closed temporarily for redecoration.

**Learner example:**
We can work temporarily [for] up to 6 months.

---

**temporary /ˈtem.pər.ər.i/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** temporary
**Adverbs:** temporarily

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] existing or happening for only a short or limited time

**Dictionary examples:**
temporary staff
da temporary job
temporary accommodation/housing
Learner example:
It was a reality show that involved a lot of young people [who] were applying for a temporary job – I think a marketing job – and finally only one of the[m] [got] it.

**tempt** /temp/ 

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** temptation
- **Verbs:** tempt

**VERB [T]**

**be tempted**

[B2] to want something or to want to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
"Did you apply for that job?" "Well, I was very tempted but in the end I decided not to."
I was tempted to resign after my boss was so rude to me.

**Learner example:**
I am tempted to start taking tennis lessons at your sport[s] club if it's possible.

**temptation** /tempˈteɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** temptation
- **Verbs:** tempt

**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] a feeling that you want to do or have something, although you know you should not

**Dictionary examples:**
In these situations, there is a huge temptation to lie.
As a young actress, she managed to resist the temptation to move to Hollywood.

**Learner example:**
I felt the irresistible temptation to meet new people and feel some freedom.

**ten** /ten/

**NUMBER**

[A1] the number 10
Dictionary examples:
I've invited ten people.
They met ten years ago.

Learner example:
This is only ten minutes [away] by car.

tend /ˈtend/

Word family:
Nouns: tendency
Verbs: tend

VERB

tend to do sth
[B2] to often do a particular thing or be likely to do a particular thing

Dictionary examples:
I tend to wear dark colours.
July and August tend to be our busiest months.

Learner example:
When something is not enjoyable, we tend not to do it.

tendency /ˈten.dən.si/

Word family:
Nouns: tendency
Verbs: tend

NOUN [C]
[C1] something that someone often does, or something that often happens

Dictionary examples:
She has a tendency to talk for too long.
There is a growing tendency for companies to employ people on short contracts.

Learner example:
There is a tendency to choose canned and preserved foods instead of fresh ones.

tennis /ˈten.ɪs/

NOUN [U]
[A1] a sport in which two or four people hit a small ball to each other over a net
Dictionary example:
Do you fancy a game of tennis?

Learner example:
I'd like to play football and tennis.

tense /tents/

Word family:
Nouns: tension
Adjectives: tense

NOUN [c]
[B1] any of the forms of a verb which show the time at which an action happened

Dictionary example:
'Ve sing' is in the present tense, 'I will sing' is in the future tense and 'I sang' is in the past tense.

Learner example:
The first lesson was about the present tense and wasn't really difficult for us.

ADJECTIVE
NERVOUS
[B2] nervous, worried, and not able to relax

Dictionary example:
She was very tense as she waited for the interview.

Learner example:
Beyond the fact you feel tired and tense, I'm afraid that if you keep on working this way, you'll get [serious] health problems in the future.

SITUATION

Dictionary example:
There were some tense moments in the second half of the game.

Learner example:
There was a tense atmosphere.

tension /ˈtenʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: tension
Adjectives: tense
NOUN

FEELING
[B2] [u] a feeling that you are nervous, worried, and not relaxed

Dictionary example:
You could feel the tension in the room as we waited for our exam results.

Learner example:
Today's world is also known for stress and tension.

BETWEEN PEOPLE/GROUPS
[B2] [c or u] a feeling of fear or anger between people, groups or countries who do not trust each other

Dictionary examples:
ethnic/racial tension
There are growing tensions between the two countries.

Learner example:
I was only eight years old but yet I could feel the tension between my parents.

tent /tent/
NOUN [c]
[B1] a structure made of metal poles and cloth which is fixed to the ground with ropes and used as a cover or to sleep under

Dictionary example:
It only took twenty minutes to put the tent up.

Learner example:
We slept in a tent for two nights there.

term /tɜːm/
NOUN

SCHOOL
[A2] [c] one of the periods of time that the school or university year is divided into

Dictionary examples:
In Britain, the spring term starts in January and ends just before Easter.
We're very busy in term-time.

Learner example:
It lasts for an hour and it will be given during the first term.
WORD
[B2] [c] a word or phrase that is used to refer to a particular thing, especially in a technical or scientific subject

Dictionary examples:
a legal/medical/scientific/technical term
'Without let or hindrance' is a legal term which means 'freely'.

Learner example:
Extreme overworking can [even] lead to death and that was discovered and confirmed by Jap[a]nese doctors who created a special medical term for the [illness] caused by overworking.

terminal /ˈtɜːː.məl/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a building where you can get onto an aircraft, bus, or ship

Dictionary example:
Your flight to Perth will leave from Terminal 4.

Learner example:
The Hotel that I booked for your group is the Moat House Hotel in Feltham, from Heathrow Terminal 3 [where] you will arrive on 29th of June, the best way to go there is to catch the minibus No 32.

terms /tɜːmz/

NOUN [PLURAL]

RULES
[B2] the rules of an agreement

Dictionary examples:
your terms of employment
Under the terms of their contract, employees must give 3 months' notice if they leave.

Learner example:
So we would be very grateful to get some information about the club and the terms of membership.

in ... terms/in terms of sth
[B2] used to explain which part of a problem or situation you are referring to

Dictionary examples:
In financial terms, the project was not a success.
In terms of quality control, the company has made great improvements.
Learner example:
In terms of accommodation, they [provide] it all which is good, but unfortunately you have to share your room with another person, which is not so good if you’re shy or something like that.

terrace  /ˈter.əs/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a flat area outside a house, restaurant, etc. where you can sit

Dictionary example:
We had our drinks on the terrace.

Learner example:
I enjoyed the evenings sitting on your terrace listening to your interesting stories about your childhood.

terrible  /ˈter.e.bl/  

Word family:
Adjectives: terrible
Adverbs: terribly

ADJECTIVE
[A2] very bad, of low quality, or unpleasant

Dictionary examples:
The weather was terrible.
We have just received some terrible news.

Learner example:
It would be terrible if my parents knew about it.

terribly  /ˈter.e.bli/

Word family:
Adjectives: terrible
Adverbs: terribly

ADVERB

VERY MUCH
[B1] very

Dictionary examples:
She was terribly upset.
We were terribly lucky that nothing was damaged.
**Learner example:**
I'm terribly sorry but I've got a job interview.

**VERY BADLY**
[B2] very badly

**Dictionary example:**
I slept terribly last night.

**Learner example:**
Although he s[a]ng quite well, he danced terribly and that spoiled part of the show.

---

**terrific /təˈrif.ɪk/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**VERY GOOD**
[B1] very good

**Dictionary example:**
It's a terrific opportunity.

**Learner example:**
My teacher is terrific and she's always happy.

**LARGE/SERIOUS**
[C1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] very large, great, or serious

**Dictionary examples:**
a terrific increase in prices
a terrific storm

**Learner example:**
Furthermore, the rubbish collection was a terrific problem, the smell was awful.

---

**terrified /ˈter.ə.fərd/**

**Word family:**  
Nouns: terror, terrorism, terrorist  
Verbs: terrify  
Adjectives: terrified, terrifying

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] very frightened
Dictionary examples:
He sat in the corner like a terrified child.
She's terrified of the dark.
She's terrified (that) her mother might find out.

Learner example:
I was really terrified. Then I turned on the light and...

terrify /ˈter.ə.fai/

Word family:
Nouns: terror, terrorism, terrorist
Verbs: terrify
Adjectives: terrified, terrifying

VERB [T]
[B2] to frighten someone very much

Dictionary example:
The idea of parachuting out of a plane terrifies me.

Learner example:
Instead my thoughts drifted away and started to terrify me once more.

terrifying /ˈter.əˌfɑɪ.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: terror, terrorism, terrorist
Verbs: terrify
Adjectives: terrified, terrifying

ADJECTIVE
[B2] extremely frightening

Dictionary example:
It was a terrifying experience.

Learner example:
That was the most terrifying thing I have ever seen.

territory /ˈter.i.tˈəri/
NOUN

COUNTRY’S LAND
[B2] [c or u] land that is owned or controlled by a particular country

Dictionary examples:
He was shot down in enemy territory.
The UN is sending aid to the occupied territories.

Learner example:
In a way, Sweden is a unique country because it has never had any wars on its territory and avoided the harmful effects of any conquer[or]s.

PERSON’S/ANIMAL’S LAND
[B2] [c or u] an area that an animal or person thinks belongs to them

Dictionary example:
Cats like to protect their territory.

Learner example:
I think that man [shouldn’t] take animals out of their own territory.

terror /ˈter.ər/  
Word family:  
Nouns: terror, terrorism, terrorist  
Verbs: terrify  
Adjectives: terrified, terrifying

NOUN [U or L]
[B2] a feeling of being very frightened

Dictionary examples:
They fled from the city in terror.  
I will never forget the look of terror in her face.

Learner example:
I froze with terror.

terrorism /ˈter.ər.i.zm/  
Word family:  
Nouns: terror, terrorism, terrorist  
Verbs: terrify  
Adjectives: terrified, terrifying
NOUN [u]  
[B2] the use of violence for political purposes, for example putting bombs in public places

Dictionary examples:
Governments must cooperate if they are to fight international terrorism.
The bomb explosion was one of the worst acts of terrorism that Italy has experienced in recent years.

terrorist /ˈter.ə.rɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: terror, terrorism, terrorist
Verbs: terrify
Adjectives: terrified, terrifying

NOUN [c]  
[B2] someone who is involved in terrorism

Dictionary examples:
There has been an increase in terrorist attacks.
The government has said that it will not be intimidated by terrorist threats.

Learner example:
Some people believed that their town was occupied by terrorists or even aliens.

tertiary /ˈtɜː.ʃə.rɪ/  

ADJECTIVE  
[C1] Tertiary education is education at university or college level.

Dictionary example:
a tertiary institution

Learner example:
Most poor families can only afford [to send] their children up to the secondary education and their eldest child up to the tertiary level.

test /test/

NOUN [c]  

EXAM  
[A1] a set of questions to measure someone's knowledge or ability
Dictionary examples:
She had to **take** an aptitude test as part of the interview.
He **passed/failed** the written test.

**Learner example:**
I do writing, spelling test[s], speaking, etc.

**MEDICAL**

[B1] a short medical examination of part of your body or of something such as blood that is taken from your body

Dictionary examples:
an eye test
a blood/urine test
a pregnancy test
The doctors have **done** some tests to try to find out what's wrong with her.

**Learner example:**
So I decided to call and ask for information, then as soon as I [had done] some medical tests I was accepted.

**SITUATION**

[B2] a situation that shows how good something is

Dictionary example:
This project will be a real test of his ability.

**Learner example:**
It's true that asserting oneself in society is a real test of self-reliance and that a lot of people encounter hardships.

**VERB [T]**

**EXAM**

[B1] to give someone a set of questions, in order to measure their knowledge or ability

Dictionary example:
You'll be tested on all the areas you've studied this term.

**CHECK**

[B2] to do something in order to discover if something is safe, works correctly, etc.

Dictionary example:
None of our products are tested on animals.

**Learner example:**
Before we can use a certain med[i]cine, hairspray, make-up, [etc.,] it might have been tested on animals to see [what] their reaction is.
PROVE QUALITY/STRENGTH, ETC.
[B2] If a situation tests someone, it proves how good, strong, etc. they are.

Dictionary example:
This next match will really test them.

Learner example:
This trip was organised by our form tutor, he wanted to test us [to see] if we trust[ed] each other and worked in a team.

text /tekst/

NOUN

MOBILE PHONE
[A2] [c] a text message

Dictionary example:
Send me a text when you get there.

Learner example:
Send me a text.

WORDS, NOT PICTURES
[B1] [u] the written words in a book, magazine, etc., not the pictures

Dictionary example:
a page of text

PIECE OF WRITING
[B1] [c] a short piece of writing that you discuss in class

Dictionary example:
Could you all read the text, please?

Learner example:
Next lesson I will have to read a small text.

BOOK/PLAY
[B2] [c] a book or play that is studied for an examination

Dictionary example:
'Jane Eyre' is our set text this year.

VERB [t]
[A2] to send someone a text message

Dictionary example:
I texted her to arrange a time to meet.
**textbook** /ˈtekst.bʊk/

**noun [c]**

[A2] a book about a particular subject, written for students

**dictionary example:**
a chemistry/French textbook

**Learner example:**
I left my textbook in your house.

**text message** /ˈtekstˌmes.idʒ/

**noun [c]** *(also text)*

[A2] a written message, usually containing words with letters left out, sent from one mobile phone to another

**dictionary example:**
He sent me a text message to say he would be late.

**Learner example:**
It is blue and I can send text messages, and I can take photos.

**texture** /ˈteks.tʃər/

**noun [c or u]**

[C1] the way that something feels when you touch it

**dictionary example:**
wood with a rough texture

**Learner example:**
At the college they teach you how to make the arrangements, the use of colour, space, movement and texture.
than /ðæn/

PREPOSITION; CONJUNCTION

COMPARING

[A1] used to compare two different things or amounts

Dictionary examples:
My son is a lot taller than my daughter.
You always walk faster than I do!
You're earlier than usual.

Learner example:
Cirencester is smaller than Swindon.

WITH MORE/LESS

[A2] used with 'more' or 'less' to compare numbers or amounts

Dictionary examples:
I spent more than I intended to.
It cost less than I expected.

Learner example:
I want to sell my "English Grammar" book, it's a great book, simple to read, just the right book for you, and I [am] sell[ing] it at less than half price; INCREDIBLE!!

thank /θæŋk/

Word family:
Nouns: thanks
Verbs: thank
Adjectives: thankful
Adverbs: thankfully

VERB [T]

[A2] to tell someone that you are grateful for something they have done or given you

Dictionary examples:
Did you thank her for your present?
He thanked me for taking him home.

Learner example:
I thanked her for her present.A1

thank God INFORMAL

[B1] something you say when you are happy because something bad did not happen
**Dictionary example:**
Thank God nobody was hurt in the accident.

**Learner example:**
"Thank God my car is OK", [he] said.

**thankful /ˈθæŋk.fəl/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: thanks
Verbs: thank
Adjectives: thankful
Adverbs: thankfully

**ADJECTIVE [C1]** pleaded or grateful about something

**Dictionary example:**
We were thankful that none of the children saw the accident.

**Learner example:**
This revolution led to our freedom and we are thankful to the heroic people of 1821, because if they didn't start the revolution, we wouldn't be here today.

**thankfully /ˈθæŋk.fəli/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: thanks
Verbs: thank
Adjectives: thankful
Adverbs: thankfully

**ADVERB [C1]** used at the beginning of a sentence to show that you are pleased or grateful about something

**Dictionary example:**
Thankfully, nobody was hurt.

**Learner example:**
Thankfully, with the help of the government, a recycling centre was built nearby and so the rubbish littering the streets, as well as that being taken to the dump, was cut down by 60%.
thanks /θæŋks/

Word family:
Nouns: thanks
Verbs: thank
Adjectives: thankful
Adverbs: thankfully

EXCLAMATION

THANK YOU
[A1] INFORMAL thank you

Dictionary examples:
Thanks for the advice.
Can you pass me that book? Thanks very much.

Learner example:
Hi, Thanks for your invite.

no thanks
[A2] used to refuse an offer politely

Dictionary example:
"Would you like a drink?" "No thanks, I've just had one."

thanks to sb/sth
[B2] because of someone or something

Dictionary examples:
I passed my driving test, thanks to the extra help my dad gave me.
Its thanks to Sandy that I heard about the job.

NOUN [PLURAL]
[B2] words or actions that show you are grateful or pleased about something

Dictionary examples:
They expressed their thanks to the organisers.
He wrote a letter of thanks to the hospital.

Learner example:
Give thanks also to your wife, we really appreciate her marvellous cooking.
thank you /ˈθæŋk.ju/

EXCLAMATION (INFORMAL thanks)

GRATEFUL
[A1] used to tell someone that you are grateful because they have given you something, done something for you or made a polite remark

Dictionary examples:
That was a delicious lunch, thank you.
"Here's your coffee." "Thank you very much."
Thank you for my lovely birthday present.
"You look very nice in that dress." "Thank you."

Learner example:
I like pork meat very much. Thank you very much.

ACCEPT/REFUSE
[A2] said to politely accept or refuse something that has been offered to you

Dictionary examples:
"Would you like some more cake?" "Yes, I will have a small piece, thank you."
"Do you need any help?" "No, thank you."

NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]
[B1] something that you say or do in order to show that you are grateful for something

Dictionary examples:
I'd like to say a big thank you to everyone for all their help.
The chocolates were a thank you for looking after the children.

Learner example:
I'm writing to say a very big thank you for our fantastic weekend.

that /ðæt/

DETERMINER (PLURAL those)

CAN BE SEEN
[A1] used to refer to something or someone that can be seen or pointed to

Dictionary examples:
Did you know that woman in the post office?
How much are those shoes?
ALREADY MENTIONED
[A1] used to refer to something or someone that has already been talked about or seen

Dictionary examples:
Where's that pen gone?
She lives in that house by the bus station.

Learner example:
I like that place be[cause] I like swim[m]ing in [the] sea.

that sort of thing
[B1] used to show that what you have just said is only an example from a larger group of things

Dictionary example:
They sell souvenirs, postcards, that sort of thing.

Learner example:
I also enjoy using new clothes for the first time, but I prefer buying other stuff like electronic devices or that sort of thing.

CONJUNCTION
[A2] used after some verbs, nouns, and adjectives to introduce a new part of a sentence

Dictionary examples:
She said (that) she'd collect it for me after work.
Is it true (that) she's gone back to teaching?
We'll be there at about 7.30, provided/providing (that) there's a suitable train.
It was so dark (that) I couldn't see anything.

Learner example:
It's true that I bought a mobile phone.

PRONOUN (PLURAL those)

CAN BE SEEN
[A1] used to refer to something that can be seen or pointed to

Dictionary examples:
What's that in the corner?
I'd like some of those.
That looks heavy.

ALREADY MENTIONED
[A1] used to refer to something that has already been talked about or seen
**Dictionary examples:**
If you do that, you'll be sorry.
I don't think you should put up with that.
You can't wear those to a wedding.

**Learner example:**
After that we have a break.

**RE Referring back**

**A2** used to make a connection with an earlier statement

**Dictionary examples:**
My usual train was cancelled. That's why I'm so late.
She tricked him, and that's what really upset him.

**Learner example:**
I decided [not to] play football any more! That is why I want to sell them.

**Relative clause**

**B1** used instead of 'who' or 'which' at the beginning of a relative clause

**Dictionary example:**
Have you eaten all the cake that I made yesterday?

**Learner example:**
I like my old-fashioned blue jeans, [and] the old shoes that I always use.

**And all that**

**B1** used for saying that other similar things are included or that the whole of a situation is considered

**Dictionary examples:**
He told us about his school and all that.
We decided to stay in bed, with it being a holiday and all that.

**Learner example:**
I really enjoy shopping for clothes, but not only for clothes, also for things like earrings and all that!

**That's it**

**B1** used to say that something has ended

**Dictionary examples:**
Well that's it then, we've finished.
I think that's it for now – I'll email you about the other project next week.

**Learner example:**
Well, that's it. Good luck and have a good time.

**That's it**

**B2** used to say that something is correct
**Dictionary example:**
You need to push the two pieces together. That’s it.

**REACTION**
[B2] used to express a reaction to something

**Dictionary examples:**
I didn't know she'd been so ill. That's terrible.
Turn the engine on, then put the car in gear. That's right.
Smile for the camera. That's more like it.

**PAST**
[B2] used to refer to events or experiences in the past

**Dictionary example:**
That was before we had a car.

**Learner example:**
That was when I went to live in Barcelona by myself in a student residence.

**that's that**
[C1] used to say that something has happened or a decision has been made and there is nothing more to say or do

**Dictionary example:**
I won't agree to it and that's that.

**Learner example:**
That's it and that's that!" as they say in the "Sorbits-advertis[e]ment" Bye!

**that is (to say)**
[C1] used to correct something you have said or give more information about something

**Dictionary example:**
Everybody was at the meeting, well everyone except Jeanne, that is.

**Learner example:**
All in all, the students who participated in this programme were quite happy and had an enjoyable time there, except for some, that is.

**ADVERB**
[B2] used when describing the size, amount, or state of something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**
She's too young to walk that far.
It wasn't (all) that good.

**Learner example:**
My English isn't that bad, actually I have been taught English in school for six years.
the  /ðiː/  

DETERMINER

PARTICULAR
[A1] used before nouns to refer to particular things or people that have already been talked about or are already known

Dictionary examples:
I bought a shirt and some shoes. The shirt was expensive, but the shoes weren't.
Could you pass the salt, please?
I'll pick you up at the station.
I really enjoyed the book I just read.

Learner example:

ONLY ONE
[A1] used before nouns when only one of something exists

Dictionary examples:
Have you seen the Eiffel Tower?
What will happen in the future?
She's travelling round the world.
They live in the north of Spain.
Ed Koch was for many years the mayor of New York.

Learner example:
That day is [also] the Chinese New Year.

PLACE
[A1] used before some nouns that refer to place when you want to mention that type of place, without showing exactly which example of the place you mean

Dictionary examples:
We spent all day at the beach.
Shall we go to the movies this evening?
I must go to the bank.

Learner example:
I like to go to swimming and go to the beach.

BEFORE SUPERLATIVES, ETC.
[A2] used before superlatives and other words, such as 'first' or 'only' or numbers showing something's position in a list, which refer to only one thing or person
Dictionary examples:
That was one of the best films I've ever seen.
What's the highest mountain in Europe?
I shall never forget the first time we met.
You're the fifth person to ask me that question.

Learner example:
The best present I have ever got was a car from my grandma.

YOUR
[B1] used instead of a possessive adjective such as 'your', 'her' or 'my'

Dictionary examples:
He held her by the arm.
Where did I park the car?

Learner example:
There [are] a lot of people, and there are a lot of cars, so you would have problems find[ing] a place to park the car.

TIME
[B2] used before numbers that refer to periods of ten years

Dictionary example:
the sixties

Learner example:
For example, people in the 1950s who didn't have computers are likely to have had difficulty in checking information, booking tickets, and communicating with each other.

COMPARE
[B2] used before each of two adjectives or adverbs to show how one thing changes depending on another

Dictionary example:
The longer we live here, the more we like it.

Learner example:
In many cases, the more things you learn, the less things you know.

theatre /ˈθɪə.tə/  [A2] a building with a stage where people go to watch plays

Dictionary example:
the Lyceum Theatre

Learner example:
You can visit the museum and the theatre because they are very ancient and beautiful.
the first floor /ˌfɜːstˈflɔː/

NOUN [NO PLURAL]
[B1] the floor of a building that is directly above ground level

Dictionary example:
She works on the first floor.

Learner example:
My bedroom is on the first floor.

the first person /ˌfɜːstˈpɜː.sən/

NOUN [NO PLURAL]
[B2] the form of a verb or pronoun that is used when people are speaking or writing about themselves. For example, 'I' and 'we' are first person pronouns.

Dictionary example:
Autobiographies are written in the first person.

theft /θeft/

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] the action or crime of stealing something

Dictionary examples:
car theft
Unfortunately, we have had several thefts in the building recently.

Learner example:
So, who was [it] that made this [such a] perfectly-organised theft?

the ground floor /ˈgrɑʊndˈflɔː/

NOUN [NO PLURAL]
[B1] the floor of a building that is at the same level as the ground outside

Dictionary example:
My office is on the ground floor.

Learner example:
We followed them to a new club in Siena. It is on the ground floor of an old building.

2789
the Internet (also the Net) /ˈɪn.tə.net/  

NOUN  
[A1] the system that connects computers all over the world and allows people who use computers to look at websites

Dictionary examples:  
I found out about the book on the Internet.  
a company that provides cheap Internet access

Learner example:  
She uses the Internet every day.

their /ðeər/  

DETERMINER  
BELONGING TO GROUP  
[A1] belonging to or relating to a group of people, animals, or things that have already been talked about

Dictionary examples:  
He gave them their coats.  
Anyway, that’s their problem.

Learner example:  
In the afternoon [he] goes with his wife [and] visits their friends.

TO AVOID HIS/HERS  
[B1] used to refer to what belongs to or relates to a person when you want to avoid saying 'his' or 'her' or when you do not know if the person is male or female

Dictionary examples:  
One of the students has left their book behind.  
So did this person give their name?

theirs /ðeəz/  

PRONOUN  
[A2] the things that belong or relate to a group of people, animals, or things that have already been talked about

Dictionary example:  
I think she's a relation of theirs.
Learner example:
I think I left my cellphone in your house and it's very important for me [be]cause my mother and father can't give me theirs.

the last minute /ˌlɑːstˈmɪnɪt/

NOUN [NO PLURAL]
[B2] the latest possible opportunity for doing something

Dictionary examples:
They only told me at the last minute that they couldn't come.
Why do you always leave everything till the last minute?

Learner example:
We were very disappointed to hear that the actor was replaced by [an]other at the last minute.

them /ðem/

PRONOUN

GROUP
[A1] used after a verb or preposition to refer to a group of people, animals, or things that have already been talked about

Dictionary example:
I've lost my keys. I can't find them anywhere.

Learner example:
S[ay] hello [to] your wife and children. I will have presents for them.

TO AVOID HIM/HER
[B1] used after a verb or preposition to refer to a person when you want to avoid saying 'him' or 'her' or when you do not know if the person is male or female

Dictionary example:
When each passenger arrives, we ask them to fill in a form.

theme /θiːm/

NOUN [C]
[B2] the subject of a talk, book, film, etc.

Dictionary example:
The theme of loss runs through most of his novels.
Learner example:
I think that the basic theme of the book is very original and the author has written lots of great novels.

**the middle class** /ˌmɪd.əlˈklɑːs/

**NOUN** *(also the middle classes)*
[C1] the social group consisting of well-educated people who have good jobs and are neither very rich nor very poor

**Dictionary example:**
These tax increases will affect the middle class badly.

**Learner example:**
They also show the efforts parents make to keep the family happy, especially when the middle class in Argentina started to struggle after the economic crisis in 2001.

**themselves** /ðəmˈselvz/

**PRONOUN**

**REFLEXIVE**
[A2] the reflexive form of the pronoun 'they'

**Dictionary examples:**
Did they enjoy themselves at the theatre?
They asked themselves where they had gone wrong.

**Learner example:**
They helped themselves to some fruit and sweets.

**(by) themselves**
[A2] alone or without anyone else’s help

**Dictionary examples:**
The kids arranged the party all by themselves.
They did the catering themselves.
They've decided to run the club themselves.

**Learner example:**
Most people in Hong Kong do not make breakfast themselves. They like eating out.

**EMPHASIS**
[B2] used to emphasize the pronoun 'they' or the particular group of people you are referring to
Dictionary examples:
The staff themselves were unhappy with the decision.
They themselves had no knowledge of what was happening.

Learner example:
Many times they think they themselves [have taken] part in a car race.

then  /ðen/

ADVERB

AT THAT TIME
[A1] at that time

Dictionary examples:
I was working in the city then.
I'm having a day off on Friday – I could meet you then.
Give it to me next week – I won't have time to read it before/until then.
I'll phone you tomorrow – I should have the details by then.
I saw her at Annie's but I haven't seen her since then.

Learner example:
See you then.

NEXT
[A1] next, or after something has happened

Dictionary examples:
She trained as a teacher and then became a lawyer.
Let me finish this job, then we'll go.

Learner example:
I finish work at 7 o'clock, and then I want to have a bath. [A]fter that I will come.

RESULT
[A2] so or because of that

Dictionary examples:
Have a rest now, then you won't be so tired this evening.
"My interview's at 9 o'clock." "You'll be catching an early train, then?"

Learner example:
You can read the text from a song on [screen] and then you can sing the song.

IN ADDITION
[B2] used in order to add something to what you have just said

Dictionary examples:
I've got two essays to write and then my science project to finish.
This is the standard model, then there's the luxury version which costs more.
**now and then**
[B2] If something happens now and then, it happens sometimes but not very often.

**Dictionary example:**
I love chocolate, but I only eat it now and then.

**Learner example:**
If you really love to have a snack now and then, try to eat fruit and vegetables, instead of sweets.

**every now and then**
[C1] sometimes, but not often

**Dictionary example:**
We still meet up every now and then.

**Learner example:**
Each day choose 10 new words and learn them by heart. In a week you will have learned 70 new words, and in a year 3640, a lot of words. Please, do not forget to repeat them every now and then.

---

**theory /ˈθɪə.rɪ/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** theory

**Adjectives:** theoretical

**Adverbs:** theoretically

**NOUN**

**idea**

[B2] [c] an idea or set of ideas that is intended to explain something

**Dictionary examples:**
Darwin's theory of evolution
He has a theory that the hole was caused by a meteorite.

**Learner example:**
During his full time schedule, he worked on his project about "relative theory".

**in theory**

[B2] If something is possible in theory, it should be possible, but often it does not happen in that way.

**Dictionary example:**
In theory, the journey ought to take three hours, but in practice it usually takes four because of roadworks.

**Learner example:**
To sum up, in theory you can find a lot of solutions [to] this problem, but in practi[c]e, actually some people who hunt without permission [aren't] punished.
therapeutic /ˈθer.əˈpjuː.tɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: therapy, therapist
Adjectives: therapeutic

ADJECTIVE

HEALTH
[C1] helping to cure a disease or improve your health

Dictionary example:
the therapeutic benefits of massage

Learner example:
The drink produced, tsikondia, is one of the necessary drinks for the cold nights of winter. It is also believed to have therapeutic effects on people's health.

RELAXED
[C1] helping you to feel happier and more relaxed

Dictionary example:
I find gardening very therapeutic.

Learner example:
Some people consider shopping therapeutic, much like a hobby.

therapist /ˈθer.ə.prst/

Word family:
Nouns: therapy, therapist
Adjectives: therapeutic

NOUN [c]
[C1] someone whose job is to treat a particular type of mental or physical illness

Dictionary example:
a speech therapist

Learner example:
Teams [for athletes or swimmers] are built of: coach, physiologist, diet therapist, physiotherapist, doctor and massage therapist.

therapy /ˈθer.ə.pi/

Word family:
Nouns: therapy, therapist
Adjectives: therapeutic
**NOUN [C or U]**

[B2] the work of treating mental or physical illness without using an operation

*Dictionary examples:*
speech therapy
group therapy

*Learner example:*
In another way, I can say that books [are] the best stress management therapy; they are easy to carry wherever you go.

**there** /ðeər/

**PRONOUN**

*There is/are/was, etc.*

[A1] used to show that something exists or happens

*Dictionary examples:*
There are three pubs in the village.
There's not much room in the back of the car.
There have been a lot of accidents on this road.
Is there any milk?

*Learner example:*
There are three swimming pools inside, for different people.

**ADVERB**

**PLACE**

[A1] in or at a particular place

*Dictionary examples:*
We live in York because my wife works there.
I went to the party but I didn't know anyone there.
We'll never get there in time!
The museum is closed today. We'll go there tomorrow.
There's that book you were looking for.

*Learner example:*
I will be there at 7 o'clock tomorrow.

**DIRECTION**

[A1] used when you are pointing or looking at something in order to make someone look in the same direction

*Dictionary examples:*
Put them in that box there.
Your bag's over there by the door.
GIVING

[A2] used when you are giving someone something

Dictionary examples:
There's some money for your cinema ticket.
"Could I have a pencil?" "Yes. There you are."

POINT

[B2] at a particular point in a process or activity

Dictionary examples:
Do you want to play another game or do you want to stop there?
I'll have to stop you there, we've run out of time.
Keep on trying – you'll get there in the end.

Learner example:
My misfortunes don't stop there.

here and there

[B2] in several different places but without any pattern

Dictionary example:
Tall trees were growing here and there.

Learner example:
In the cinemas there were a few broken seats here and there.

thereby /ˈðeəˈbaɪ/

ADVERB FORMAL

[C1] as a result of a particular action or event

Dictionary example:
The new dam will improve the water supply and thereby reduce hunger and disease.

Learner example:
By interacting live with people from all over the world, you can use non-native languages on a daily basis and thereby help developing your foreign language skills.

therefore /ˈðeə.foʊr/
Learner example:
[I] want to make it look more modern. Therefore, I've decided to get a CD player and some speakers.

**thermometer** /θərˈmɒm.ɪ.tə/  
NOUN [C]  
[B2] a piece of equipment that measures the temperature of air or of your body  
Dictionary example:  
Keep the thermometer under your tongue.

these /ðiːz/  
DETERMINER; PRONOUN  
[A1] plural of 'this'  
Dictionary examples:  
These boxes are heavy.  
Which apples would you like, the red ones or these?  
Learner example:  
I like walk[ing] around these lakes.

these days  
[A2] used to talk about the present time  
Dictionary example:  
Vegetarianism is very popular these days.  
Learner example:  
How are you these days?

**the seaside** /ˈsiː.sɑːrd/  
NOUN  
[B1] an area or town next to the sea  
Dictionary example:  
We had a picnic at the seaside.  
Learner example:  
Near the seaside there are so many bars, where you can spend such a nice time.
the second person /ˌsek.əndˈpɜː.sən/

NOUN [NO PLURAL]
[B2] the form of a verb or pronoun that is used when referring to the person being spoken or written to

Dictionary example:
'You' is a second person pronoun.

thesis /ˈθiː.sɪs/ (PLURAL theses)

NOUN [C]

WRITING
[B2] a long piece of writing that you do as part of an advanced university course

Dictionary example:
a doctoral thesis

Learner example:
For me, this is an advantage because I need to have a lot of information for my doctoral thesis.

the third person /ˌθɜːdˈpɜː.sən/

NOUN [NO PLURAL]
[B2] the form of a verb or pronoun that is used when referring to the person or thing being spoken about or described

Dictionary example:
'She' is a third person pronoun.

the upper class /ˌʌp.əˈklɑːs/

NOUN (also the upper classes)
[C1] the social group consisting of the people of the highest social class, who are usually rich

Dictionary example:
The upper class usually send their children to expensive private schools.
Learner example:
I've just chosen to travel south and back in time to be a Roman lady, belonging to the upper class of course, living an easy life full of pleasure.

the working class /ˌwɜː.kɪŋˈklɑːs/

NOUN (also the working classes)
[C1] the social group consisting of people who do not get paid much money and who often do physical work

Dictionary example:
He sees the prime minister's comments as an attack on the working class.

Learner example:
A member of the working class, for example, was not expected to wear something smart, as he didn't represent the company.

they /ðeɪ/

PRONOUN

GROUP
[A1] used as the subject of the verb when referring to a group of people, animals, or things that have already been talked about

Dictionary examples:
I've known the Browns for years. They're very nice people.
Where are my glasses? They were on the table just now.

Learner example:
There are a lot of shops, restaurants and disco[s]. They are open all day and all night.

PERSON
[B1] used to refer to a person when you want to avoid saying 'he' or 'she' or when you do not know if the person is male or female

Dictionary example:
"There's someone on the phone for you." "What do they want?"

PEOPLE
[B2] people in general

Dictionary example:
They say that breaking a mirror brings you seven years' bad luck.
Learner example:
They say it is getting harder and harder to live without computers. But is it really true?

thick  /θɪk/

ADJECTIVE

NOT THIN
[B1] Something that is thick is larger than usual between its opposite sides.

Dictionary examples:
  a thick rope
  a thick layer of dust
She picked up a thick volume and began to read out loud.
  a thick sweater/coat
  The walls are two metres thick.

Learner example:
I have to wear thick clothes.

CLOSE TOGETHER
[B1] growing close together and in large amounts

Dictionary examples:
thick forest
thick dark hair

Learner example:
I was looking [at] a land of moor, marsh, and thick forest.

SMOKE, ETC.
[B2] difficult to see through

Dictionary example:
Thick, black smoke was pouring out of the chimney.

Learner example:
We tried to walk [down] the stairs but the smoke was just getting thicker and thicker so we had to climb up on the roof.

thief  /θiːf/ (PLURAL thieves)

NOUN [C]
[B1] a someone who steals things
Dictionary examples:
a car thief
Thieves stole £120,000 worth of computer equipment.

Learner example:
I watched three police officers trying to arrest the thieves but they fail[ed].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>thigh /θaɪ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOUN [C]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B2] the top part of your leg above your knee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>My thighs were aching after the climb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cycling is – among other things – very healthy, the heart starts pumping blood, your lungs get exercised and of course, you get smashing, sexy thighs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>thin /θɪn/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADJECTIVE (thinner, thinnest)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOT THICK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A2] Something that is thin is smaller than usual between its opposite sides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary examples:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a thin slice of meat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The walls are very thin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a thin jacket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wear some thin clothes because it will be very hot.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| NOT FAT |
| [A2] A thin person or animal has very little fat on their body. |
| Dictionary examples: |
| She’s too thin. |
| Thin, hungry dogs roam the streets. |
| Learner example: |
| He’s tall, thin and he has got black hair and black eyes. |
thing /θɪŋ/

**NOUN**

**OBJECT**

[A1] [c] used to refer to something without saying its name

**Dictionary examples:**
I need to get a few things in town.
How do I switch this thing off?
I don't eat sweet things.
I saw a few things I'd like to get.

**Learner example:**
Please tell me before [you come] what things you like to eat.

**things**

[A1] your possessions or a set of objects

**Dictionary examples:**
I'll just get my things together and we can go.
All their things were destroyed in the fire.
Bring your swimming things if the weather’s nice.

**Learner example:**
I like this place because the people are happy to work for example [on] a farm and they don't need a lot of things [to] be happy.

**ACTIVITY**

[A2] [c] used to refer to an activity or event

**Dictionary examples:**
Meeting Nina was the best thing that's ever happened to me.
I've got so many things to do I don't know where to start.
The thing I like best is the dancing.

**Learner example:**
My favo[u]rite thing is reading books!

**FACT**

[A2] [c] a fact or characteristic of someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
The thing I like about Carol is her sense of humour.
He told me a few things about the army.
Your information is correct but you left out one thing.

**Learner example:**
Yes, I bought a mobile phone. The thing that I like [about] it is that it is very useful and it has got lots of cool [new] things.
a thing
[B1] used instead of 'anything' in order to emphasize what you are saying

Dictionary examples:
I haven't got a thing to wear.
Don't worry about a thing. I'll take care of it.

Learner example:
We tried to fish, but didn't catch a thing, not even a shoe!

the same thing
[B1] the same

Dictionary example:
Training isn't the same thing as education.

Learner example:
I had lost my favourite watch. Now I have another watch but it isn't the same thing.

things
[B1] what is happening, especially in your life

Dictionary examples:
How are things with you?
Things have been going very well recently.

Learner example:
How are things in your part of the world? Things are fine with me.

things like that
[B1] similar objects, activities or events

Dictionary examples:
We eat a lot of Italian food – pizza, pasta, things like that.
I do a lot of football and running and things like that.

IDEA
[B2] [c] used to refer to an idea or comment

Dictionary example:
I can't believe he would say such a thing!

Learner example:
I got mad and said "How dare you say such a thing."

the whole thing
[B2] everything about a situation

Dictionary examples:
I just want to forget the whole thing.
The whole thing is ridiculous!
Learner example:
And, less than five minutes later, our mother knew the whole thing.

among other things
[B2] used to say that there are other details or examples in addition to the ones you are mentioning

Dictionary example:
It's worth visiting the museum while you're here. There's an exhibition about Darwin and a good collection of paintings, among other things.

Learner example:
To go by tram or bus is a waste of time and travelling by car is – among other things – a waste of money.

no such thing
[B2] used to emphasize that something does not exist

Dictionary example:
There's no such thing as ghosts!

Learner example:
But when I asked for these, I was told that no such thing existed and so the advertisement was once again proved wrong.

the thing is...
[B2] INFORMAL used to introduce an answer, comment or explanation

Dictionary examples:
I'd love to go out tonight, but the thing is, I've got to finish my report.
The funny/strange thing is that we'd actually met before.

Learner example:
The thing is that on July 23rd I had not found any outfit that suited me yet, which made me feel desperate.

it's a good thing
[B2] If it's a good thing that something happened, it is lucky or fortunate that it happened.

Dictionary example:
It's a good thing (that) we booked our tickets early.

Learner example:
I think it's a good thing that your parents [are going to] come, because [...] maybe it would make it easier for you to convince them to let you spend a week here during Xmas.

not a single thing
[B2] not anything

Dictionary example:
After the guests had gone, there wasn't a single thing left to eat.
Learner example:
I'm terribly sorry, but I hit it with my hand while trying to turn on the light: I wasn't able to see a single thing because it was pitch-dark all around.

de main thing
[B2] the most important fact in a situation

Dictionary example:
You're happy and that's the main thing.

Learner example:
The main thing is to be happy and to love yourself.

PERSON/ANIMAL
[B2] [c] used to refer to a person or animal when you are expressing your feelings towards them

Dictionary examples:
You look tired, you poor thing.
He's spending three months in Barbados, lucky thing!

Learner example:
When I go to the zoo I like to see them close by me, [and] look at them carefully; but at the same time I say: "Poor thing, I wouldn't like to be one of them."

all things considered
[C1] used for saying that something is true in general if you think about all its aspects

Dictionary example:
The show was a great success, all things considered.

Learner example:
All things considered, it seems like "Kavanagh Catering Services" would be most suitable for the students.

de next best thing
[C1] the thing that is best, if you cannot have or do the thing you really want

Dictionary example:
Coaching football is the next best thing to playing.

Learner example:
For many working people, there is hardly time to cook and prepare your dinner, so the next best thing is to rush into a Macdonalds' or Burger King.

a sure thing
[C1] something that is certain to happen

Dictionary example:
Death is the one sure thing about life.
Learner example:
There is only one sure thing, we are not able to even imagine what we will be able to do in the future to get communicated.

think /θɪŋk/

Word family:
Nouns: thinker
Verbs: think, rethink
Adjectives: unthinkable

VERB (thought, thought)

BELIEVE TO BE TRUE

[A1] [I or T] to believe that something is true, or to expect that something will happen, although you are not sure

Dictionary examples:
I think she’s called Joanna.
"Does this train stop at Oxford?" "Yes, I think so."
I never thought (that) I would see Steven again.
I think we’ve met before.
Do you think it’s going to rain?
I don’t think Emma will get the job.

Learner example:
I think we will have [a] good time.

OPINION

[A1] [I or T] to have an opinion about something or someone

Dictionary examples:
What did you think of the film?
What do you think about modern art?

Learner example:
It [would] be wonderful to eat chicken with some vegetables. What do you think about that?

CONSIDER DOING

[A2] [I] to consider doing something

Dictionary examples:
I’m thinking of taking up running.
I think (that) I’ll go swimming after lunch.
I’m thinking about buying a new car.

Learner example:
I’m thinking of painting it blue.
USE BRAIN
[B1] [i] to use the brain to plan something, understand a situation, etc.

Dictionary examples:
He thought for a few seconds before answering.
You should think about where you want to live.
I’m so sorry I upset you – I just wasn’t thinking.

Learner example:
I thought for a few days and finally decided to buy "Titanic".

think of sth
[B1] to use your imagination and intelligence to produce an idea, a solution to a problem, or an answer to a question

Dictionary examples:
When did you first think of the idea?
I need to think of a suitable way to fix the door.

Learner example:
Suddenly I thought of a simple way to get money from him.

REMEMBER
[B1] [i] to remember someone or something

Dictionary examples:
I was just thinking about you when you phoned.
I often think of our time in Egypt.

Learner example:
I often think of them. I miss them so much.

CONSIDER PEOPLE
[B2] [i] to consider a person's needs or wishes

Dictionary example:
She’s always thinking of others.

Learner example:
If you don't think of your family and private life, at least think of your health.

not think straight
[C1] If you cannot think straight, you are not thinking clearly about something.

Dictionary example:
I was so tired, I couldn't think straight.

Learner example:
My stress wouldn't let me think straight.

think of sb/sth as sth
[C1] to have a particular opinion about someone or something
Dictionary example:
They were thought of as slightly eccentric.

Learner example:
Today's youth is thought of as lazy "couch potatoes" and unhealthy "computer-freaks", but this is only true for the minority of young people.

think twice
[C1] to carefully consider whether what you are planning is a good idea

Dictionary example:
I'd think twice about spending so much money on one thing, if I were you.

Learner example:
Now I will think twice before I buy your paper again.

not think twice
[C1] to do something immediately, without considering whether it is a good idea

Dictionary example:
When he asked me out, I didn’t think twice!

Learner example:
Your advertisement seemed very convincing and as I intended to travel to exotic locations I did not think twice.

third /θɜːd/

ORDINAL NUMBER
[A2] 3rd written as a word

Dictionary examples:
the third road on the right
the third time
"What's the date today?" "It's the third."
She came third in the race.

Learner example:
If you come from [the] Dorchester side, you will see some houses and the third [one] is mine.

NOUN [c]
[B2] one of three equal parts of something

Dictionary example:
He cut the cake into thirds.

Learner example:
Two thirds said we should film [the students] playing football.
thirst /θɜːst/

Word family:
Nouns: thirst
Adjectives: thirsty

NOUN [U NO PLURAL]

WANTING DRINK
[B2] the feeling that you want or need to drink something

Dictionary example:
We were all suffering from thirst.

Learner example:
Many animals died of hunger and thirst.

thirsty /ˈθɜːsti/

Word family:
Nouns: thirst
Adjectives: thirsty

ADJECTIVE
[A2] needing to drink

Dictionary examples:
We were hungry and thirsty by the end of our walk.
I felt really thirsty during the match.

Learner example:
You must take a bottle of water because you will be thirsty.

thirteen /θɜːˈtiːn/

NUMBER
[A1] the number 13

Dictionary examples:
eleven, twelve, thirteen, fourteen
Some people think that thirteen is an unlucky number.

Learner example:
Dear Joshua, I'm writing to tell you that I am now thirteen Years old.
thirty /ˈθɜː.ti/

NUMBER
[A2] the number 30

Dictionary examples:
twenty, thirty, forty
She got married when she was thirty (years old).

Learner example:
It's thirty years old.

(be) in your thirties
[B2] to be aged between 30 and 39

Dictionary example:
More women are having their first child in their thirties.

Learner example:
He was in his thirties and really handsome.

the thirties
[B2] the years from 1930–1939

Dictionary example:
They moved to Paris in the thirties.

Learner example:
In the beginning of the thirties in [the] USA the film industry [grew].

dthis /ðɪs/

DETERMINER (PLURAL these)

ALREADY MENTIONED
[A1] used to refer to something that you have already talked about

Dictionary examples:
Most people don't agree with this decision.
How did you hear about this course?

Learner example:
This factory makes fuel tanks [for] cars.

CAN BE SEEN
[A1] used to refer to something or someone that can be seen or pointed to
Dictionary examples:
How much is this sofa?
David gave me these earrings for my birthday.

TIME

[A1] used to refer to the present week, month, year, etc. or the one that comes next

Dictionary examples:
I'll see you this evening.
We're going to Canada later this year.
Kate and Nigel are getting married this June.

Learner example:
My friend's name is LIN XIAO XU, she comes from China. She is 20 years old this year.

PRONOUN

ALREADY MENTIONED

[A2] used to refer to something that you have already talked about

Dictionary examples:
What's this we've heard about you moving to Scotland?
I've had enough of this!
This is why you should always lock your bike up.

Learner example:
We make a special [dish called] "bigos". This is cooked cab[b]age with beef, wild mushrooms and onion.

CAN BE SEEN

[A2] used to refer to something or someone that can be seen or pointed to

Dictionary examples:
This is the cafe I was telling you about.
How did this get here?
Whose glasses are these?

THING HAPPENING

[A2] used to refer to something that is happening or something that you are doing

Dictionary examples:
This is how you prepare the fish.
Is this the first time you've been to London?

ADVERB

[C1] used when describing the size, amount, or state of something or someone

Dictionary examples:
It was only about this high off the ground.
She has never been this late for school before.
thorough /ˈθʌrə/  
Word family:  
Adjectives: thorough  
Adverbs: thoroughly  

ADJECTIVE  
[B2] careful and including every detail  
Dictionary examples:  
a thorough revision of the manuscript  
They did a thorough search of the area but found nothing.  

Learner example:  
People believe that school aims to give pupils a thorough education in each subject, in order to enable them to deal with various kinds of situations.

thoroughly /ˈθʌrəli/  
Word family:  
Adjectives: thorough  
Adverbs: thoroughly  

ADVERB  
VERY MUCH  
[B2] completely, very much  
Dictionary example:  
I thoroughly enjoyed the performance.  

Learner example:  
I thoroughly enjoyed reading "Animal Farm" because it is a satire based on the Russian Revolution.  

CAREFULLY  
[B2] very carefully  
Dictionary example:  
Wash the spinach thoroughly before cooking.  

Learner example:  
The murder had been thoroughly planned.

those /ðəʊz/  
DETERMINER; PRONOUN  
[A1] plural of 'that'
**Dictionary example:**
Those peaches look good.

**Learner example:**
She also likes walking, shopping and playing games on the computer. We usually do those things together, but in the evenings.

**those who/which/that**
[B2] the people or things that

**Dictionary examples:**
Those who wish to leave may do so now.
Most of the plates are clean. Those that aren't should be put in the dishwasher.

**Learner example:**
Lately, it has been discussed whether students must study all the subjects or only those which they prefer.

---

**though /ðəʊ/**

**CONJUNCTION**

**despite**
[B1] despite the fact that

**Dictionary examples:**
She hasn't phoned, though she said she would.
Though she's 38, she's still playing tennis at the highest level.

**Learner example:**
Today the sun is shining and it's quite hot, though it's [only] 9 o'clock in the morning.

**even though**
[B2] although

**Dictionary examples:**
Even though it was getting dark, we decided to walk on to the next village.
He still smokes even though he's got asthma.

**Learner example:**
They didn't give up hope even though they were tired and wet to the bone.

**as though**
[B2] used to describe how a situation seems to be

**Dictionary example:**
It looks as though they're not going.

**Learner example:**
Sometimes it almost looks as though they are crying.
BUT
[B2] but

Dictionary example:
They're coming next week, though I don't know which day.

Learner example:
I can read and understand French, though I don't speak [it] very well.

ADVERB
[B2] used especially at the end of a sentence, to add a fact or opinion to what you have just said

Dictionary example:
Okay, I'll come to the party. I'm not staying late though.

Learner example:
It would be fun to work with you. There are a few things we should think about though.

thought /θɔːt/

Word family:
Nouns: thought
Adjectives: thoughtful, thoughtless
Adverbs: thoughtfully

NOUN
IDEA
[B1] [c] an idea or opinion or an image that comes into your mind

Dictionary examples:
Do you have any thoughts about/on where you want to spend Christmas?
The thought of seeing her again filled him with happiness.
If you could let me have your thoughts on that report by Friday, I'd be grateful.

Learner example:
Her thoughts were interrupted by Ben, who asked if she wanted to go for a walk with him.

THINKING
[B2] [u] the activity of thinking, or when you think about something carefully

Dictionary examples:
She sat staring at the picture, deep in thought.
You'll need to give the matter some thought.

Learner example:
I am concerned so please give it some thought.
thoughtful /ˈθɔːt.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: thought
Adjectives: thoughtful, thoughtless
Adverbs: thoughtfully

ADJECTIVE

KIND
[B2] kind and always thinking about how you can help other people

Dictionary examples:
Thank you for phoning when I was ill – it was very thoughtful of you.
She's a very thoughtful person.

Learner example:
It was so thoughtful to think of me and send this letter.

CAREFULLY CONSIDERING
[C1] carefully considering things

Dictionary example:
He has a thoughtful approach to his work.

Learner example:
So we have less time to prepare breakfast, lunch or dinner in a more "thoughtful" manner.

thousand /ˈθaʊ.zənd/ (PLURAL thousand or thousands)

NUMBER

[N] the number 1000

Dictionary example:
There were more than three thousand people at the concert.

Learner example:
It will cost only two thousand pounds.

thousands
[B2] INFORMAL a lot

Dictionary example:
She tried on thousands of dresses but didn't like any of them
threat  /ˈθret/  

Word family:
Nouns: threat
Verbs: threaten

NOUN

DAMAGE
[B2] [c] someone or something that could cause harm or damage

Dictionary examples:
a threat to the environment
Smoking poses a serious threat to your health.

Learner example:
That is the only way to protect human life from this serious threat.

THING SAID
[B2] [c] when someone says they will kill or hurt you, or cause problems for you if you do not do what they want

Dictionary examples:
a death threat
I was scared he would carry out his threat.

Learner example:
Since then we have been receiving threats.

threaten  /ˈθret.ən/  

Word family:
Nouns: threat
Verbs: threaten

VERB

HARM
[B2] [v] to tell someone that you will kill or hurt them, or cause problems for them if they do not do what you want

Dictionary examples:
He threatened the staff with a gun and demanded money.
He threatened to report her to the police.

Learner example:
The others joined us, and they began to threaten us with their knives.
DAMAGE
[C1] [t] to be likely to cause harm or damage to something or someone

Dictionary example:
His knee problem is threatening his cycling career.

Learner example:
In addition to air pollution, more noise will take place and as a result, our city residents' health will be threatened.

three /ɔːriː/  

NUMBER
[A1] the number 3

Dictionary examples:
I've got three sisters.
School finishes at three o'clock.

Learner example:
I have three daughters.

thrill /θrɪl/  

Word family:
Nouns: thriller, thrill
Verbs: thrill
Adjectives: thrilled, thrilling

NOUN [C]
[C1] a strong feeling of excitement and pleasure

Dictionary examples:
It was a big thrill meeting the stars of the show.
the thrill of winning a competition

Learner example:
SURFING Riding the waves can be the thrill of a lifetime.

thrilled /θrɪld/  

Word family:
Nouns: thriller, thrill
Verbs: thrill
Adjectives: thrilled, thrilling
**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] very excited and pleased

**Dictionary example:**
She was thrilled with your present.

**Learner example:**
I'm thrilled with the idea of working with you.

---

**thriller** /ˈθrɪl.ər/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** thriller, thrill

**Verbs:** thrill

**Adjectives:** thrilled, thrilling

---

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a book or film with an exciting story, often about crime

**Dictionary example:**
I like reading thrillers.

**Learner example:**
I'm reading the thriller [by] Dan Brown: "Angeli e Demoni", it's wonderful.

---

**thrilling** /ˈθrɪl.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** thriller, thrill

**Verbs:** thrill

**Adjectives:** thrilled, thrilling

---

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] very exciting

**Dictionary example:**
a thrilling game

**Learner example:**
What has made me hesitate to join a diving club is that deep water really scares me, [but] at the same time I feel excited by the thrilling feeling.
thrive /θraɪv/

Word family:
Verbs: thrive
Adjectives: thriving

VERB [i]
[C1] to grow very well, or to become very healthy or successful

Dictionary examples:
The business is thriving.
He seems to thrive on hard work.

Learner example:
She seems to thrive on criticism and wants to get better at everything she does.

throat /θrəʊt/

NOUN [c]
[B1] the front of the neck, or the space inside the neck down which food and air can go

Dictionary examples:
a sore throat
A fish bone got stuck in my throat.
He cleared his throat and started speaking.

Learner example:
I caught a cold and I have a sore throat too, so I can't talk properly.

through /θruː/

PREPOSITION

ONE SIDE TO ANOTHER
[A2] from one end or side of something to the other

Dictionary examples:
We drove through the tunnel.
The River Seine flows through Paris.
The sun was shining through the window.
She cut through the wire.
They walked slowly through the woods.

Learner example:
So, through the windows I can see [the sea] and it is wonderful.
START TO END

[B1] from the start to the end of something

**Dictionary examples:**
He worked through the night.
The phone rang halfway through the programme.

**Learner example:**
It begins in the evening and goes through the night, because it's a very long play.

BECAUSE OF

[B1] because of someone or something, or with someone's help

**Dictionary examples:**
I got the job through a friend of my mum's.
He became ill through eating undercooked meat.

**Learner example:**
I knew her through my husband, she is my husband's friend's wife.

ADVERB

[B1] from one end or side to another

**Dictionary examples:**
He opened the door and walked through.
The needle just wouldn't go through.

**Learner example:**
A few bombs crashed close to the car but we managed to get through.

ADJECTIVE

[C1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] A through train goes all the way from one place to another place without the passenger having to change trains.

**Dictionary example:**
We caught the through train to Manchester.

**Learner example:**
Then go to the information desk and ask about the time of departure of through trains to Lodz.

**throughout /θruːˈaʊt/**

PREPOSITION

**WHOLE TIME**

[B2] during the whole of a period of time

**Dictionary example:**
He yawned throughout the performance.
Learner example:
This teahouse is packed throughout [the] day with workers and retired people, who come to sip tea, talk, and watch the endless stream of passers-by in the old city of China.

EVERYWHERE
[C1] in every part of a place

Dictionary example:
The same laws apply throughout much of Europe.

Learner example:
Being the owner of [a] driving licence has become a dream [for the] majority of young, middle-aged or even elderly people throughout the world.

ADVERB
[C1] in every part of a place or during the whole of a period of time

Dictionary example:
The house was painted pink throughout.

Learner example:
Children’s stories, however, were one of the most successful parts of the Activity Day and all of the spectators were on the edge of their seats throughout.

throw /θrəʊ/

VERB [I or T] (threw, thrown)

IN AIR
[A2] to make something move through the air by pushing it out of your hand

Dictionary examples:
She threw the ball back over the fence.
I threw the ball to the dog.
Could you throw me an apple?

Learner example:
She threw a glass of water at me.

throw sth in/on, etc.
[C1] to put something somewhere quickly and without thinking about it

Dictionary example:
He threw his clothes on the floor and got into bed.

Learner example:
Also we apologise [profuse]ly about the rubbish they throw on the streets.
thumb /θʌm/

NOUN [c]
[B1] the short thick finger on the side of your hand which makes it possible to hold and pick things up easily

Dictionary example:
She still sucks her thumb.

Learner example:
After, we lit the candles, took our seats round the table, put all [our] hands in front of us above the table and joined thumbs and little fingers to make a circle.

a rule of thumb
[C1] a way of calculating something, which is not exact but which will help you to be correct enough

Dictionary example:
As a rule of thumb, you need one egg for every 125g flour.

Learner example:
As a rule of thumb, one third of the people working in central Copenhagen [go] by car, one third by public transport, and one third by bike.

thunder /ˈθʌn.dər/

NOUN [u]
[B1] the loud noise in the sky that you hear during a storm

Dictionary example:
thunder and lightning

Learner example:
They said something about thunder and rain.

thunderstorm /ˈθʌn.dəˌstɔːrm/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a storm that has thunder and lightning

Dictionary example:
We sheltered in the barn during the thunderstorm.

Learner example:
On the next day, there was an extraordinary thunderstorm!
Thursday  /ˈθɜːz.deɪ/

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] the day of the week after Wednesday and before Friday

Dictionary examples:
I’m having my hair cut after work on Thursday.
Thursday morning
We meet on the second Thursday of every month.

Learner example:
On Tuesday, Thursday and Friday I have French and physics.

thus  /ðʌs/ FORMAL

ADVERB
[B2] used after saying a fact to introduce what then happened as a result

Dictionary example:
They planned to reduce staff and thus to cut costs.

Learner example:
As a result of the density, the atmosphere in the halls also became hot and humid, thus making the whole experience rather unpleasant.

tick  /tɪk/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a mark that shows that something is correct or has been done

Dictionary example:
Put a tick by/against the names of the people who have accepted the invitation.

VERB
[B1] [ɪ] to make a mark that shows something is correct or has been done

Dictionary example:
Tick the words you hear in the recording.
ticket /ˈtɪk.ɪt/

NOUN [c]
[A1] a small piece of paper that shows you have paid to do something, for example travel on a bus, watch a film, etc.

Dictionary examples:
- a concert ticket
- a train/bus/plane ticket
- a lottery ticket
- a ticket office
- a ticket collector

Learner example:
I’ll buy the tickets.

tide /taɪd/

NOUN [c]
[B2] the regular rise and fall in the level of the sea

Dictionary examples:
- high/low tide
- The tide is out/in.

Learner example:
We visited a marvellous old fishermen's village, that is isolated from the rest of the island during high tide.

tidy /ˈtaɪ.dɪ/

Word family:
Verbs: tidy
Adjectives: tidy, untidy

ADJECTIVE
[A2] having everything ordered and arranged in the right place, or liking to keep things like this

Dictionary examples:
The house was clean and tidy.
My flatmate isn't very tidy.
Everything is very neat and tidy.
Learner example:
Well, my bedroom is not large but it is cozy and tidy.

VERB [T]
[A2] to make a place or a collection of things tidy

Dictionary example:
Have you tidied your room, Isabel?

Learner example:
I could also help you to tidy the school after the concert.

tie /taɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: tie
Verbs: tie, untie

VERB (tying, tied, tied)

FASTEN
[B1] [I or T] to fasten something with string, rope, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The dog was tied to a tree.
This skirt ties at the waist.
She tied the ribbon tightly in a bow/knot.
I tie my hair back when it’s hot.

Learner example:
But I knew and felt that my knife was still tied to my leg.

MAKE A KNOT
[B1] [T] to make a knot in a piece of string, rope, etc.

Dictionary examples:
She tied the scarf.
Could you tie this piece of string for me?
Tie (up) your shoelaces, or you'll trip over.

Learner example:
While Jane was tying the lace, she convinced herself that it was just her imagination.

NOUN [C]

CLOTHES
[A2] a long, thin piece of cloth that a man wears around his neck with a shirt

Dictionary example:
He always wears a jacket and tie to work.
Learner example:
I got presents like shoes, ties, shirts, pens, etc.

**tiger**  /ˈtaɪ.gə/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a large wild cat that has yellow fur with black lines on it

Dictionary example:
The zoo has several tigers.

Learner example:
We saw elephants, tigers, snakes, [and] monkeys.

**tight**  /taɪt/

Word family:
Verbs: tighten
Adjectives: tight
Adverbs: tight, tightly

ADJECTIVE

CLOTHES
[B1] fitting your body very closely

Dictionary example:
a tight skirt

Learner example:
I hate tight trousers.

FIRM
[B2] firm and difficult to move

Dictionary examples:
Make sure the knot is tight.
I kept a tight grip on his arm.

Learner example:
You should always wear a tight s[ea]tbelt because it c[ould] save your life.

CONTROLLED
[B2] controlled and obeying all rules completely

Dictionary examples:
tight security
The school kept tight control of its policy on school uniform.
Learner example:
The building is huge with high technology and construction and [has] tight security.

NOT MUCH
[B2] If money, time, or space is tight, there is only just enough of it.

Dictionary examples:
This holiday destination is good for people on a tight budget.
We should get six people into the car but it will be tight.

Learner example:
Finally, as I am a student on a very tight budget, I would prefer a cheap B and B, or a family.

ADVERB
[B2] very firmly or closely

Dictionary examples:
Hold on tight!
His eyes were shut tight.

Learner example:
He held her tight and kissed her.

tighten /ˈtaɪ.tən/

Word family:
Verbs: tighten
Adjectives: tight
Adverbs: tight, tightly

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to become tighter or to make something become tighter

Dictionary examples:
His hand tightened around her arm.
Tighten the straps so they don't rub.
As he struggled, the ropes tightened even more.
We tightened up all the screws.

Learner example:
They simply filled the bathtub with ice cold water and tightened the belts.

tightly /ˈtaɪ.tli/

Word family:
Verbs: tighten
Adjectives: tight
Adverbs: tight, tightly
ADVERB

[B2] firmly or closely

Dictionary examples:
I gripped the telephone tightly.
She hugged me tightly.

Learner example:
She did not want to be eaten, and held her son tightly to her breast.

tights /taɪts/

NOUN [PLURAL]

[A2] a piece of women's clothing made of very thin material that covers the legs and bottom

Dictionary example:
a pair of tights

Learner example:
I like wearing skirts because you can choose nice tights and boots to wear, too!

till /tɪl/

PREPOSITION

[A2] until

Dictionary examples:
We waited till half past six for you.
Up till 1918, women in Britain were not allowed to vote.

Learner example:
I am going to be busy till 10:30 am.

CONJUNCTION

[B1] until

Dictionary example:
How long is it till your baby is due?

Learner example:
Everything seemed normal till I arrived in Berlin.
**time /tɑɪm/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** time, timing  
**Verbs:** time

**NOUN**

**PARTICULAR POINT**

[A1] [c or u] a particular point in the day or night

**Dictionary examples:**
"What's the time?" "It's ten o'clock."

**What** time is it?
What time do you finish work?
Would you like to suggest a time for the meeting?
Do you know the times of the trains to London?
Aged four, she could already tell the time.
What would be the best time of day for us to deliver the table?

**Learner example:**
What time [would] you like to come?

**PERIOD**

[A2] [u no plural] a particular amount of time

**Dictionary examples:**
It takes a long time to get from London to Sydney.
It was some time ago that I last heard from her.
We'd save time on our journey if we went by train.
What do you like doing in your spare/free time?
I don't know how you find time to do all the things you do.
I thought we'd give her a bit more time to get the job done.
When Paula was ill, I took her some magazines to help her pass the time.

**Learner example:**
I prefer Friday, [be]cause I've got [some] free time [then].

**MINUTES/DAYS/YEARS**

[A2] [u] Time is what we measure in minutes, hours, days, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
He wants to spend more time with his family.
If you'd got on with your work instead of wasting time chatting, you'd be finished by now.
She grew more and more fascinated by the subject as time went on/by.

**Learner example:**
I love [this game] and the last two days I [have] spen[t] all my time on it.
OCCASION
[A2] [c or u] an occasion or period, or the experience connected with it

Dictionary examples:
The last time we went to Paris, it rained every day.
We were very young at the time.
Every time/Each time I ask you to do something, you always say you're too busy.
They go swimming three or four times a week.
Did you have a good time at the conference?

Learner example:
We had a good time and all the guests were happy.

all the time
[A2] continuously

Dictionary example:
I wish you'd stop criticizing me all the time.

Learner example:
He laughs all the time.

WHEN SOMETHING HAPPENS
[B1] [u no plural] a particular point of the day, week, month, year, etc. that is suitable for a particular activity, or at which something is expected to happen

Dictionary examples:
holiday time
party time
When would be a good time for me to call you?

it's time
[B1] used to say that something should happen or be done now

Dictionary examples:
It's time I was leaving.
Is it time to go home yet?

Learner example:
My father called me on the phone and told me it was time to go home!

AVAILABLE OR NEEDED
[B1] [u] a number of minutes, hours, days, etc. that is available for something or that is needed for something
Dictionary examples:
If I have time, I'll call Sam.
Have you got time for a quick drink after work?
I'd like to learn to sail, but I haven't the time.
I haven't got time to go to the shops today.
She ran out of time and didn't finish the last question.

Learner example:
If you'll have time you can visit the other towns like Cosly' Krumlov or Pisek.

in time
[B1] early or at the right time

Dictionary example:
We arrived in time to catch the train.

Learner example:
If I [don't] come back in time, you can put [a] note on my desk.

on time
[B1] not early or late

Dictionary example:
I got to school on time.

Learner example:
So, I will not be on time for my English class tomorrow.

at the same time
[B1] If two things happen at the same time, they happen together.

Dictionary example:
We arrived at the same time.

Learner example:
The kind of clothes I most like [are] casual but fashionable at the same time.

three/eight/nine, etc. times
[B1] used to say how much bigger, better, worse, etc. one thing is than another thing

Dictionary examples:
Ben earns three times more than me.
He gets paid nearly three times as much as me.

Learner example:
In my opinion, you must visit the cities, [which are] three times better than the countryside.

in a day's/two months', etc. time
[B1] a week, two months, etc. from now

Dictionary example:
I have to go to the doctor again in a month's time.
Learner example:
We are back in 2 weeks' time.

Once upon a time
[B1] used at the beginning of a story to mean a long time ago

Dictionary example:
Once upon a time there was a beautiful princess.

Learner example:
Once upon a time there was a very poor family.

HISTORICAL PERIOD
[B2] [c] a period in history

Dictionary examples:
Charles Dickens' novel "A Tale of Two Cities" is set at the time of the French Revolution.
In/During medieval times, women thought to be witches were burnt at the stake.
In times gone by, all crops were harvested by hand.
He is widely regarded as one of the best writers of modern/our times.
We sat and talked about old times.

Learner example:
It was so nice to see all members of the family and have [the] opportunity to talk about old times, as well [as] old friends.

From time to time
[B2] sometimes but not often

Dictionary example:
From time to time I still think of her.

Learner example:
I wash the dishes from time to time (I sometimes try to avoid this unpleasant duty) and clean our house.

For some time
[B2] for a long period of time

Dictionary example:
I've been doing yoga for some time.

Learner example:
I have been observing you for some time and it's now quite clear to me that you have been working too hard since you changed your job.

For the time being
[C1] for now but not permanently

Dictionary examples:
I'm living with my parents for the time being.
Leave the ironing for the time being - I'll do it later.
about/high time  
[C1] If it is about time that someone did something, it should have been done sooner or a long time ago.

Dictionary examples:
It's about time (that) the school improved its meals service.
It is high time for Europe to take responsibility for its own defence.

Learner example:
It's high time [we tried] to stop all the troubles which are around us.

IN A PLACE  
[C1] [u] the time in a particular place

Dictionary example:
The plane arrives at 20.50, New York time.

Learner example:
My phone number at work is 66291 and at home (after 16.30 local time), 84796.

at times
[C1] sometimes

Dictionary example:
At times, I wish I didn't have to go to school.

Learner example:
STUDYING METHODS All teachers at the college are high[ly]-skilled professionals and can be very demanding at times, but this is [in] your best interest[s].

make time
[C1] to leave enough time to do something although you are busy

Dictionary examples:
You have to make time to do your homework.
He never made enough time for family life.

Learner example:
I'm terribly sorry for not being able to make time to pick you up when you arrive.

take your time
[C1] to do something without hurrying

Dictionary example:
Take your time choosing – there's no hurry.

Learner example:
If you're going to land at the 'Lugano–Agno' airport, as you told me in your last letter, the first thing I recommend to you is to be patient and take your time.
behind the times
[C1] not fashionable or modern

Dictionary example:
Dad's a bit behind the times.

Learner example:
We [should] improve our equipment. Otherwise we will be behind the times.

in no time
[C1] very soon

Dictionary example:
We'll be home in no time.

Learner example:
Team work is very important for us and you will make many friends in no time.

it's only a matter of time
[C1] If you say that it is only a matter of time before something happens, you are sure it will happen but you do not know when.

Dictionary example:
It's only a matter of time before someone gets killed on this road.

Learner example:
In my opinion it is only a matter of time before it is decided to [put] an end to this country being a kingdom.

VERB [T]

MEASURE HOW LONG
[B2] to measure how long it takes for something to happen or for someone to do something

Dictionary example:
It's a good idea to time yourself while you do the exercises.

time-consuming /ˈtaɪm.kənˌsjuː.mɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] needing a lot of time

Dictionary example:
The legal process was time-consuming and expensive.

Learner example:
SMSs are too short and inconvenient to threaten face-to-face communication. They can only transfer a small amount of information and typing them is time-consuming.
**times** /ˈtaɪmz/

**PREPOSITION**

[B2] multiplied by

*Dictionary example:*
What is eight times fourteen?

**timetable** /ˈtaɪmˌteɪ.bl/

**NOUN [C]**

**SCHOOL/COLLEGE**

[A2] a list of the times and days of lessons at a school, college, etc.

*Dictionary example:*
The first lesson **on** the timetable for Monday morning is history.

*Learner example:*
You haven't got the new timetable. The class is next Monday **from** ten to half **past** eleven.

**BUS/TRAIN**

[B1] a list of times when buses, trains, etc. arrive and leave

*Dictionary example:*
Do you have a Birmingham to London train timetable that I could borrow?

**PLAN**

[B2] a list of dates and times that shows when things will happen

*Dictionary examples:*
The timetable **for** our trip to Paris includes visits to Notre Dame, the Eiffel Tower and the Louvre. Here is the timetable **of** events for the day.

*Learner example:*
Could you kindly send me some information about the activities and timetable of the club?

**timing** /ˈtaɪ.mɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** time, timing

**Verbs:** time

**NOUN [U]**

[B2] the time when something happens
Dictionary example:
"Are we early?" "No, your timing is perfect – dinner is almost ready."

Learner example:
[The] timing was perfect, the car was waiting for us [and] it was really easy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tin  /tin/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOUN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOOD CONTAINER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[B1] [c] a metal container in which food is sold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary examples:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a tin of beans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>piles of soup tins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The only thing I have is a tin of beans and a laser gun stolen from one of the cyborguards.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FOR STORING |
| [B2] [c] a metal container with a lid that you keep food or other substances in |
| Dictionary examples: |
| a biscuit tin |
| a tin of paint |
| Learner example: |
| Meanwhile it was 11.15 p.m. and I [had] just asked my husband to take away the tins [of] paint from the stairs when suddenly the lights went out. |

| tiny /ˈtaɪ.ni/ |
| ADJECTIVE |
| [B1] extremely small |
| Dictionary examples: |
| the baby's tiny hands |
| a tiny little cottage |
| I was a tiny bit late. |
| Learner example: |
| I got a small cottage in a tiny village, called San Bernardino. |
tip /tɪp/

NOUN [c]

ADVICE
[B1] a piece of useful advice

Dictionary examples:
He includes a few tips on growing vegetables.
She's given me a number of useful gardening tips.

Learner example:
Dear Julie, Sam, and Max I'm just writing to give you guys some tips about your trip to Brazil.

PAYMENT
[B1] an extra amount of money that you give to a driver, someone working in a restaurant, etc. to thank them

Dictionary examples:
a 15% tip
He gave the porter a tip.
Have you left a tip for the waiter?

Learner example:
You could also work in a pub or in a restaurant, the advantage there is get[ting] extra money besides the agreed salary, because customers give tips.

END
[C1] the end of something long and narrow

Dictionary examples:
the tips of your fingers
the tip of a pencil

Learner example:
These days there are so many [functions] available [o]n your mobile phone that you won't have to do much, it's all there at the tip of your finger.


tired /tɪəd/

Word family:
Nouns: tiredness
Verbs: tire
Adjectives: tired, tiring
ADJECTIVE

WANTING REST

[A1] feeling that you want to rest or sleep

**Dictionary examples:**
I was very tired when I got home from work last night.
She gets very tired in the evenings.
My legs are tired.

**Learner example:**
Sometimes I don't like doing [anything] at college, because after work I am very tired.

**tired of doing sth**

[B1] bored or annoyed by something that has happened too often

**Dictionary example:**
I'm tired of listening to her problems.

**Learner example:**
I never get tired of watching this film, I really love it!

---

tiredness /ˈtaɪəd.nəs/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** tiredness
**Verbs:** tire
**Adjectives:** tired, tiring

**NOUN [U]**

[B2] the state of being tired

**Dictionary examples:**
He said that it was tiredness that led him to make the mistake.
I was overtaken by a sudden wave of tiredness.

**Learner example:**
I felt so relaxed and my tiredness disappeared almost entirely.

tiring /ˈtaɪə.rɪŋ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** tiredness
**Verbs:** tire
**Adjectives:** tired, tiring

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] making you feel tired
Dictionary examples:
I've had a very tiring day.
Looking after three kids is extremely tiring.

Learner example:
The only bad thing is that the trip was a bit tiring.

tissue /ˈtɪʃ.uː/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a soft piece of paper that you use for cleaning your nose

Dictionary example:
I have some tissues in my bag.

Learner example:
P.S. Bring tissues because you won't stop crying when you watch the film.

title /ˈtaɪ.tl/

NOUN [c]
BOOK/FILM, ETC.
[B1] the name of a book, film, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The title of Evelyn Waugh's first novel was 'Decline and Fall'.
And this next record is the title track on the album 'The Red Shoes'.

Learner example:
I can't remember the title of the movie.

to /tuː/

INFINITIVE MARKER

INFINITIVE
[A1] used with a verb to make an infinitive
**Dictionary examples:**
She agreed to help.
We were starting to feel cold.
I don't know what to do.
Can you tell me how to get there?
It's not likely to happen.
He told me to wait.
Did anyone ask Daniel to book the room?
There's an awful lot of work to be done.
I need to eat something first.

**Learner example:**
She likes to go shopping with friend[s].

**REASON**

[A2] used to give the purpose of something or the reason for doing something

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm going there to see my sister.
This tool is used to make holes in leather.

**Learner example:**
Dear Robbie, I'm writing to tell you some information about what we're going to do.

**INSTEAD OF VERB**

[A2] used instead of repeating a verb clause

**Dictionary examples:**
"Are you going tonight?" "I'm certainly hoping to."
"Would you like to come?" "I'd love to."

**Learner example:**
Yes, I'd love to.

**to say the least**

[C1] used to emphasize that you could have said something in a much stronger way

**Dictionary example:**
We were surprised, to say the least.

**Learner example:**
You get slightly bored, to say the least.

**to do so**

[C1] if you do this, or if this is done

**Dictionary examples:**
They want to build a completely new school, but to do so would cost far too much.
I would strongly advise you against taking out a loan of this size. To do so would be a great risk to your business.
Learner example:
It is generally believed that if a better education is provided, children are better prepared for adult life. To do so, money is essential.

to spare
[C1] If you have time, money, etc. to spare, you have more than you need.

Dictionary example:
I arrived at the station with more than an hour to spare.

Learner example:
I even started to do the shopping on the Net, and I think this is the perfect solution for the businesswoman with family and little time to spare.

PREPOSITION

PLACE
[A1] used to talk about a place or an event where someone goes

Dictionary examples:
We went to Prague last year.
We could go to town on the bus.
I have to go to the dentist this morning.
We received another invitation to a wedding this morning.
I've asked Helen and Ben to dinner next week.
You can walk from here to the station in under ten minutes.
She walked over to the window.
He went up to a complete stranger and started talking.

Learner example:
I like going to London.

TELLING THE TIME
[A1] used to say 'before' the hour when you are saying what time it is

Dictionary example:
It's five to three.

from ... to ...
[A2] used to give information about periods of time

Dictionary example:
The museum is open from Tuesday to Saturday.

Learner example:
We have the class on Monday from 9 o'clock to 10 o'clock in the morning.

RECEIVING
[A2] used to show who receives something or experiences an action
Dictionary examples:
I gave the money to my sister.
Give the gun to me.
Anna was speaking to her mother on the phone.
I lent my bike to my brother.
Who’s the letter addressed to?

Learner example:
Please bring it to me tomorrow, because I have to return it to my brother.

POSITION
[B1] used to show the position of someone or something

Dictionary examples:
She stood with her back to the window.
I had my back to them, so I couldn’t see what they were doing.
John's standing to the left of Adrian in the photo.
The Yorkshire Dales are twenty miles to the north of the city.

Learner example:
My town is situated to the south of Paris.

AFFECTED
[B1] used to say who is treated in a particular way or who or what is affected by something

Dictionary examples:
What have you done to your hair?
Her evidence was very helpful to the police.
She was very kind to us.

Learner example:
The waiter was really kind to us. We gave him the key of the car and he drove us home.

RELATIONSHIP
[B1] used to show a relationship with someone

Dictionary examples:
I've been married to Peter for nine years.
She was an assistant to the chief executive.

Learner example:
She’s 38 years old and she’s married to a Spanish engineer.

COMPARE
[B1] used to compare two things

Dictionary examples:
I prefer football to cricket.
She’s earning a reasonable wage, but nothing to what she could make in a big company.
Learner example:
I prefer homemade food to restaurant meals.

UNTIL
[B1] until a particular time, state or level is reached

Dictionary examples:
It's only two weeks to Christmas.
Unemployment has risen to almost eight million.
She nursed me back to health.

CONNECTED
[B1] used to say where something is fastened or connected

Dictionary examples:
The paper was fastened to the wall with tape.
A fast rail service connects us to the city.

Learner example:
My mouth became so dry that my tongue stuck to my palate.

RANGE
[B2] used in phrases which show a range

Dictionary example:
There must have been thirty to thirty-five people there.

to date
[B2] formal up to the present time

Dictionary example:
This is her best work to date.

Learner example:
I enclose a copy of my curriculum vitae, which will give you further details about my career to date.

to my mind
[B2] used to emphasize that you are giving your own opinion

Dictionary example:
To my mind, the play was rather disappointing.

Learner example:
To my mind, The Picture of Dorian Gray is probably his best novel.

to the contrary
[C1] saying or showing the opposite

Dictionary example:
She claimed she hadn't been involved, despite evidence to the contrary.
Learner example:
Despite claims to the contrary, young people are getting more involved in sport[s] activities.

**toast /təʊst/**

**NOUN**

**BREAD**

[A2] [u] bread that has been heated to make it brown

**Dictionary examples:**
- a slice of toast
- I have toast and marmalade for breakfast.

**Learner example:**
- They prefer toast, muesli and [a] cup of tea or coffee for breakfast.

**DRINK**

[C1] [c] a time when people lift their glasses and drink because they want someone to be successful, happy, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
- At the wedding, there was a toast to the happy couple.

**Learner example:**
- During the wedding meal, it is good manners to propose a toast to the bride and the bridegroom when they come to your table.

**tobacco /təˈbæk.əʊ/**

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] dried leaves that are inside cigarettes

**Dictionary example:**
- Twenty-eight per cent of people asked thought that the advertising of tobacco and alcohol should be banned.

**Learner example:**
- People are becoming more aware also due to the Ministry of Health’s propaganda, marketing [a] healthy diet and exercise plus limiting adverts on alcoholic drinks and tobacco.
today /təˈdeɪ/  

**ADVERB**

**THIS DAY**

[A1] on this day

**Dictionary examples:**
- What's the date today?
- It's Annabelle's birthday today.
- He's going to ring you at some point today.

**Learner example:**
If you ring me today, I can [make] some cake.

**PRESENT TIME**

[B2] in the period of time that is happening now

**Dictionary example:**
Today, people are much more concerned about their health than they were in the past.

**Learner example:**
Today we cannot go to a place without se[e]ing a computer.

**NOUN [u]**

**THIS DAY**

[A1] this day

**Dictionary examples:**
- Today is even hotter than yesterday!
- Is that today's paper?

**Learner example:**
Today is my birthday.

**PRESENT TIME**

[B2] the period of time that is happening now

**Dictionary example:**
With today's technology almost anything seems possible.

**Learner example:**
However, technology has made immense steps forward and the cars of today come close to perfection.
**toe /təʊ/**

**NOUN [C]**

**ON FOOT**

[A2] one of the five separate parts at the end of your foot

**Dictionary example:**
your big/little toe

**Learner example:**
I have to go to the doctor because I've broken my toe.

**toenail /ˈtəʊ.nɛl/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] one of the hard, flat parts on top of the end of your toes

**Dictionary example:**
I need to cut my toenails.

**together /təˈgeð.ər/**

**ADVERB**

**WITH EACH OTHER**

[A1] with each other or doing something with each other

**Dictionary examples:**
We used to go to aerobics together.
We worked together on a project a couple of years back.
The waiter asked if we were all together so I explained that we were two separate parties.
We should get together some time and have a drink.

**Learner example:**
We love to go [to the] cinema or just sit together and have a laugh.

**SAME TIME**

[B1] at the same time

**Dictionary examples:**
Everyone seemed to arrive together.
We can deal with the next two items on the list together.

**Learner example:**
He came to my house early in the morning and then we left together.
CONNECTED
[B2] used to say that two or more things are joined to each other, mixed with each other, etc.

Dictionary examples:
She tied the two pieces of rope together.
Could you add these figures together for me?
You mix all the dry ingredients together before you add the milk.
You could stick that back together with a bit of glue.
I like both flavours separately but I don't like them together.

COMBINED
[B2] combined

Dictionary examples:
Together they must earn over ninety thousand dollars a year.
The money that I owe you for the telephone together with the rent equals £300.

Learner example:
When you ride a bike on the main road, it's very dangerous to breath[e] the dirty air – together with the gases from the cars.

toilet /ˈtɔɪ.lət/

NOUN

CONTAINER
[A1] [c] a bowl that you sit on or stand near when you get rid of waste substances from your body

Dictionary examples:
I was on the toilet when the phone rang.
Don't forget to flush the toilet.
The toilet seat was cracked and there was no paper.

Learner example:
I can remember I left it on the table near the toilet.

toilets
[A2] a room or small building in a public place in which there are several toilets

Dictionary example:
Do you know where the ladies' toilets are?

Learner example:
Hello Jo, The information is near the toilets.
go to the toilet

[A2] to empty the body of urine or solid waste, usually using a toilet to do so

Dictionary example:
It's going to be a long journey, kids, so if you want to go to the toilet do so now.

Learner example:
I left my watch at your house last night. [...] I went to [the] toilet and put it on the basin.

token /ˈtəʊ.kən/  

NOUN [C]

LOVE/THANKS

[C1] something that you give to someone in order to show them love, to thank them, etc.

Dictionary example:
I gave Helen some chocolates as a token of thanks for all her help.

Learner example:
Nevertheless, you can also prepare a small present as a token of your friendship or affection.

tolerant /ˈtɒl.ənt/  

Word family:
Nouns: intolerance, tolerance
Verbs: tolerate
Adjectives: intolerable, intolerant, tolerant

ADJECTIVE

[C1] allowing people to do what they want especially when you do not agree with it

Dictionary examples:
a tolerant attitude
I think we're becoming more tolerant of children in public places.

Learner example:
During my stay, I was living with a family that was very generous and tolerant.
tolerate /ˈtɒl.ər.eɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: intolerance, tolerance
Verbs: tolerate
Adjectives: intolerable, intolerant, tolerant

VERB [T]

ACCEPT
[B2] to accept or allow something although you do not like it

Dictionary examples:
I will not tolerate that sort of behaviour in my class.
We will not tolerate racism of any sort.

Learner example:
He couldn't tolerate anybody disturbing children's lives for the sake of money, because he was a very moral man.

toll /təʊl/

NOUN [NO PLURAL]

MONEY
[C1] money that you pay to use a bridge, road, etc.

Dictionary example:
You have to cross a toll bridge.

Learner example:
The government can introduce road toll fees on some highly used roads, so that some traffic will be encouraged to use a different route.

tomato /təˈmɑː.təʊ/ (PLURAL tomatoes)

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] a soft, round, red fruit eaten in salad or as a vegetable

Dictionary example:
a cheese and tomato sandwich

Learner example:
I like salad – tomatoes, carrots, cucumbers, swe[etc]corn.
tomb /tuːm/

NOUN [c]  
[B2] a place where a dead person is buried, usually with a stone structure

Dictionary example:  
He is buried in a marble tomb.

Learner example:  
My father opened it slowly and we saw a huge marble tomb behind it.

tomorrow /təˈmɒr.əʊ/

ADVERB  
[A1] on the day after today

Dictionary examples:  
I'll call you tomorrow.  
I've arranged to see Rachel tomorrow night.  
Oh, leave it till tomorrow.

Learner example:  
Tomorrow I must work in the shop, but in the evening I've got time and can com[e] to you at 7 o'clock.

NOUN [u]  
DAY AFTER TODAY  
[A1] the day after today

Dictionary examples:  
Is John coming to tomorrow's meeting?  
Tomorrow is Friday.

Learner example:  
Tomorrow is [the] Chinese new year.

ton /tʌn/

NOUN [c] (plural tons or ton)  
WEIGHT  
[B2] a unit for measuring weight, equal to 1016 kilograms in the UK and 907 kilograms in the US
Dictionary example:
They generated nearly 6 tons of rubbish.

Learner example:
It was at this point I saw a twenty ton lorry speeding towards them.

tons of sth
[B2] INFORMAL a lot of something

Dictionary example:
We've got tons of things to do before they arrive.

Learner example:
There were tons of handmade items!

tone /tʌʊn/

NOUN

VOICE
[B2] [C or U] the quality of a sound, especially of someone's voice

Dictionary examples:
I tried to use a sympathetic tone of voice.
It wasn’t so much what she said that annoyed me – it was her tone.

Learner example:
Paul, the leader of the group, shouted: "Keep quiet" and he went on [in] a quiet tone: "They want this kind of reaction, they want to frighten us..."

TELEPHONE
[B2] [C] an electronic sound made by a telephone

Dictionary example:
a dialling tone

Learner example:
Quickly, a man got the phone [and was] trying [to] call the police but there was no tone.

tongue /tʌŋ/

NOUN

IN MOUTH
[B1] [C] the large soft piece of flesh in the mouth which you can move and which you use for tasting, speaking, etc.
Dictionary example:
I burnt my tongue on some soup last night.

Learner example:
My mouth became so dry that my tongue stuck to my palate.

**mother tongue**

[B2] the first language that you learn when you are a child

Dictionary example:
Italian is my mother tongue but I started to learn English when I was six.

Learner example:
I can speak English and French fluently, added to my mother tongue, Japanese.

---

**tonight /təˈnɑːt/**

**ADVERB**

[A1] during the night of the present day

Dictionary examples:
I hope you sleep well tonight.
Tonight there's going to be a party.

Learner example:
I think I left my mobile phone in your house last night. It's very important for me because I have to call my father tonight.

**NOUN [U]**

[A2] the night of the present day

Dictionary examples:
Tonight will be my first opportunity to meet her.
Tonight's meeting will take place in the main school hall.

---

**too /tuː:/**

**ADVERB**

too small/hard/much, etc.

[A1] used before adjectives and adverbs to mean 'more than is allowed, necessary, possible, etc.'
Dictionary examples:
Do you think this jacket is too big for me?
There are too many cars on the roads these days.
We enjoyed the film but it was much too long.
There were far too many people for such a small room.

Learner example:
[Maths] is too hard for me sometimes.

ALSO

[A1] also

Dictionary examples:
Do you know Jason too?
I'll probably go there next year too.
I'd like to come too.
"I love chocolate." "Me too."

Learner example:
Do you like it, too?

not too

[A2] used before adjectives and adverbs to mean 'not very'

Dictionary examples:
"How was your exam?" "Not too bad, I suppose."
I didn't play too well today.
He wasn't too happy when I told him about the mistake.

Learner example:
How are you? [I'm] not too bad.

too bad

[B1] used to say that you are sorry about a situation

Dictionary example:
"He didn't get the job." "Oh, that's too bad."

Learner example:
Too bad you couldn't come to my party.

tool /tuːl/

NOUN [C]

MAKE/REPAIR

[B2] a piece of equipment that you use with your hands in order to make or repair something
Dictionary examples:
power tools
The only tools you need for this job are a hammer and a screwdriver.

Learner example:
And, of course, she got a set of excellent tools and I won only one thing: a tube of modeling glue.

EQUIPMENT
[B2] a thing that helps you to do a particular activity

Dictionary example:
Computers are an essential tool for modern scientists.

Learner example:
From my personal experience, I can also say that a personal computer is also an amazing tool.

SOMETHING HELPFUL
[C1] something that helps you to do what needs to be done or you want to do

Dictionary example:
We believe the new law will be an effective tool in fighting poverty.

Learner example:
If you look at fame as a tool for helping others you will soon understand it is worth it.

tooth /tuːθ/ (plural teeth)

NOUN [C]

IN MOUTH
[A1] one of the hard white objects in the mouth, which are used for biting and chewing

Dictionary examples:
front/back teeth
a broken/missing tooth
false teeth
Brush/Clean your teeth thoroughly morning and night.
I had to have a tooth out.

Learner example:
It is important for me, because without it I can't clean my teeth.
**toothache /ˈtuːθ.eɪk/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A2] pain in one or more of your teeth

**Dictionary example:**
Have you got toothache?

**Learner example:**
I have toothache and I have to go to the dentist.

**toothbrush /ˈtuːθ.brʌʃ/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a small brush that you use to clean your teeth

**Dictionary example:**
I forgot to pack my toothbrush.

**Learner example:**
I think [I] left [my] toothbrush at your house.

**toothpaste /ˈtuːθ.peɪst/**

**NOUN [U]**

[B1] a substance that you use to clean your teeth

**Dictionary example:**
Put a small amount of toothpaste on the brush.

**Learner example:**
Modern technology [has] changed our li[v]es in many ways. When I have to wake up earlier, I use my alarm clock, [and] if I have to [brush] my teeth, I use my toothbrush with a little toothpaste.

**top /tɒp/**

**NOUN**

**HIGHEST PART**

[A2] [c] the highest part of something
Dictionary examples:
She waited for me at the top of the stairs.
There were cherries on top of the cake.
We reached the top of the mountain in just under 6 hours.

Learner example:
When I went to the top of the castle, I could see a beautiful view of Edinburgh.

CLOTHES
[B1] [c] a piece of clothing worn on the upper part of the body

Dictionary examples:
a black/striped top
I need a top to go with these trousers.

Learner example:
I like wearing formal clothes but at a party I usually wear jeans and a nice top.

on top of sth
[B2] in addition to something else that is bad

Dictionary examples:
On top of all this bad luck, he lost his mobile phone.
And then, on top of everything else, her car was stolen!

Learner example:
On top of everything, the weather was bad and the sea was so cold that I couldn't swim.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

HIGHEST PART
[B1] at the highest part of something

Dictionary examples:
There's a dirty mark on the top left-hand corner of the photo.
The offices are on the top floor of the building.
He was standing on the top rung of a ladder.

Learner example:
My bedroom is quite big and on the top floor.

BEST
[B1] the best, most important, or most successful

Dictionary examples:
He's one of the country's top athletes.
So what would be your top choice for a holiday?
As a chess player, he's among the top 10% in the country.
top jobs
top universities
Learner example:
In the future I hope to be a cloth[es] designer or a top model.

ADVERB
[B2] in the position of being most important or successful

Dictionary example:
She came top in the maths test.

topic /ˈtɒp.ɪk/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a subject that you talk or write about

Dictionary example:
Our discussion ranged over various topics, such as climate change and nuclear weapons.

Learner example:
Do you know that food is one of my favourite topics of conversation?

torch /tɔːtʃ/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a small electric light that you hold in your hand

Dictionary example:
She shone the torch into the dark room.

Learner example:
After fifteen minutes of walking, we got into a cave. It was dark, so we [turned on] our torches.

tornado /tɔːˈneɪd.əʊ/ (PLURAL tornados, tornadoes)

NOUN [C]
[B2] an extremely strong and dangerous wind that blows in a circle and destroys buildings as it moves along

Dictionary example:
A tornado had swept through the north of the state, causing terrible destruction.

Learner example:
The storm was getting very wild outside, she wasn't sure if it [was] a real tornado, she had never seen one, but somehow she could sense the danger.
torture /ˈtɔː.tʃə/  

NOUN [u]
BORING/UNPLEASANT
[C1] a very unpleasant experience

Dictionary example:
I had to sit there listening to her for two whole hours – it was torture!

Learner example:
I would be grateful if I could get some of my money back, because the days in Scotland were a torture to me.

toss /tɒs/  

VERB

toss (a coin)  
[C1] to throw a coin in the air and guess which side will land facing upwards as a way of deciding something

Dictionary example:
She tossed a coin to decide who would get the prize.

Learner example:
The question was who would be the person [to] do this action so we tossed a coin, and the result was me.

total /ˈtəʊ.təl/  

Word family:
Nouns: total
Adjectives: total
Adverbs: totally

NOUN [c]
[B1] the amount you get when you add several smaller amounts together

Dictionary examples:
That figure at the bottom of the column is the total.
A total of 21 horses were entered for the race.
We made £700 in total, over three days of trading.

Learner example:
My holiday started from last Sunday morning for a total of ten days.
ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

AMOUNT
[B1] including everything

Dictionary examples:
the total cost
Total losses were $800.

Learner example:
The total cost was only £60, including lunch, and I think it was worth every penny of it.

VERY GREAT
[B2] extreme or complete

Dictionary examples:
total silence
The whole evening was a total disaster.
That's total rubbish.

Learner example:
The room was in total darkness and I couldn't hear anything.

VERB [T] (–ll–)
[C1] to add up to a particular amount

Dictionary example:
This is the eighth volume in the series, which totals 21 volumes in all.

Learner example:
And there has been a significant increase in insurance, up by 5%, totalling 8% of the total expenses.

totally /ˈtəʊ.təli/ 

Word family:
Nouns: total
Adjectives: total
Adverbs: totally

ADVERB
[B1] completely

Dictionary examples:
They're totally different.
I'd totally forgotten I'd arranged to meet her.
I totally agree with you.

Learner example:
But in the new class, it is totally different.
**touch /tʌtʃ/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** touch

**Verbs:** touch

**Adjectives:** untouched

**VERB**

**PUT HAND ON**

[B1] [t] to put your hand on something

**Dictionary examples:**
That paint is wet – don’t touch it.  
He touched the girl on the arm to get her attention.

**Learner example:**  
Suddenly, someone touched my arm and I screamed.

**GET CLOSE**

[B2] [t or ɪ] If two things touch, they are so close to each other that there is no space between them.

**Dictionary example:**  
These two wires must not touch.

**Learner example:**  
Out of the blue, I felt the wheels touching the ground.

**EMOTION**

[B2] [t OFTEN PASSIVE] to affect your emotions, especially so that you feel pleased or a little sad

**Dictionary example:**  
I was deeply touched by her letter.

**Learner example:**  
Her stories are based on real life, so they’re not only easy to read but also touch our hearts.

**NOUN**

**be/get/keep, etc. in touch**

[B1] to communicate or continue to communicate with someone by telephoning, or writing to them

**Dictionary examples:**
Are you still in touch with any of your old school friends?  
Jane and I never kept in touch after college.

**Learner example:**  
I’ll be in touch again soon.
**lose touch**

[B2] to stop communicating with someone, usually because they do not live near you now

**Dictionary example:**
We lost touch over the years.

**Learner example:**
When he went into the information centre, he saw Mary, who he used to go out with – for some reason, they had lost touch with each other.

**HAND**

[B2] [C usually no plural] when you put your hand or finger on something

**Dictionary examples:**
I felt the touch of his hand on my face.
At the touch of a button, the door opened.

**Learner example:**
In a shopping centre you may search for something for hours, but on the internet you can find everything with the touch of a button.

**ABILITY**

[B2] [U] the ability to feel things by putting your hand on them

**Dictionary examples:**
the sense of touch
The material was soft to the touch.

---

tough /tʌf/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** toughness

**Adjectives:** tough

**ADJECTIVE**

**DIFFICULT**

[B2] difficult

**Dictionary examples:**
He’s had a tough time at work recently.
We’ve had to make some tough decisions.
Homeless people are facing a tough winter.

**Learner example:**
You know it was really a very tough decision for me.
STRICT PERSON

[B2] Tough people are mentally strong and not afraid of difficult situations.

Dictionary example:
You have to be tough to be successful in politics.

Learner example:
It is about a tough old fisherman from Cuba who sails out alone in a small boat to fish.

FOOD

[B2] describes food that is difficult to cut or eat

Dictionary example:
This steak is very tough.

Learner example:
Your pork chop was as tough as old boots and the salad dressing was sour!

tour /ˈtʊər/

Word family:
Nouns: tour, tourism, tourist

Noun [C or U]

[A2] a visit to and around a place, area, or country

Dictionary examples:
a tour of Europe
We went on a guided tour of the cathedral.
The band are on tour.

Learner example:
First I’d like us to go to a cafe and after that you can give me a tour around the town.

Verb [I or T]

[B1] to go on a tour somewhere

Dictionary examples:
We spent a month touring (around/round) Kenya.
The New Zealand team will be touring in Europe this winter.
The band are currently touring to promote their new album.

Learner example:
She and her husband came over [to] England for [a] short stay and are touring Europe [on] a second honeymoon as [it’s the] 10th anniversary of their marriage.
tour guide /ˈtʊəˌɡaɪd/

NOUN [c]
[CA2] someone whose job is to show visitors a place or area

Dictionary example:
Our tour guide explained the church's history.

Learner example:
I am happy to hear that you want to visit my country next holiday, and I can be your tour guide.

tourism /ˈtʊəˌrɪ.zəm/

Word family:
Nouns: tour, tourism, tourist

NOUN [u]
[BA1] the business of providing services for tourists, including organizing their travel, hotels, entertainment, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Tourism is Venice's main industry.
These beautiful old towns have remained relatively untouched by tourism.

Learner example:
As you know, Peru is one of the countries with [the] most tourism around the world.

tourist /ˈtʊə.ˈrɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: tour, tourism, tourist

NOUN [c]
[CA2] someone who visits a place for pleasure and does not live there

Dictionary examples:
Millions of tourists visit Rome every year.
Disneyworld is one of Florida's major tourist attractions.

Learner example:
While missing big tourist attractions like Rio de Janeiro, you can always visit our Shopping Centre, which is one of the biggest in Brazil.
tourney /ˈtʊə.nə.mənt/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a competition with a series of games between many teams or players, with one winner at the end

Dictionary examples:
a tennis/chess/golf tournament
They were defeated in the first round of the tournament.

Learner example:
I met him at a basketball tournament and his name is Mark.

towards /təˈwɔːdz/

PREPOSITION

DIRECTION
[B1] in the direction of someone or something

Dictionary examples:
She stood up and walked towards him.
He leaned towards his wife and whispered, "Can we go home soon?"
She kept glancing towards the telephone.

Learner example:
We took the train from Paris to Bordeaux, and from there we started to cycle towards the sea.

IN RELATION TO
[B2] in relation to something or someone

Dictionary examples:
They've always been very friendly towards me.
He feels a lot of anger towards his father.
She always has a positive attitude towards life.

Learner example:
His parents were very cold towards me.

POSITION
[C1] near to a time or place

Dictionary examples:
Our seats were towards the back of the theatre.
I often get hungry towards the middle of the morning.
We're getting towards winter and it's getting dark earlier.
Learner example:
If I [had] told somebody fifty years ago that women w[ould] have leading political positions towards the end of the century, he or she would have most probably considered [me] as being mad.

PURPOSE
[C1] for the purpose of buying or achieving something

Dictionary examples:
I'm saving up to buy a car, and Dad has given me some money towards it.
Would you like to make a contribution towards a present for Linda?
The work that students do during the term counts towards their final grade.

Learner example:
I hope that these recommendations will go a long way towards improving your museum and having satisfied visitors.

towel /ˈtaʊəl/

NOUN [C]
FOR DRYING
[A2] a soft piece of cloth or paper that you use for drying yourself or for drying something

Dictionary examples:
a bath/beach towel
She came downstairs wrapped in a towel.
Dry your hands on a paper towel.

Learner example:
You have to bring a bottle of water and a towel.

tower /ˈtaʊər/

NOUN [C]
[B1] a very tall, narrow building, or part of a building

Dictionary examples:
the Eiffel Tower
There's a clock on the church tower.
He works in an office tower in downtown San Francisco.

Learner example:
I think that, first of all, we should visit our capital because it has many old towers, castles and churches, which you have to see.
town /ˈtaʊn/

NOUN

PLACE PEOPLE LIVE/WORK

[A1] [ɔ or ʌ] a place where people live and work, usually larger than a village but smaller than a city

Dictionary examples:
It's a small town in the north of England.
a *seaside/industrial* town
a *fishing/mining* town
He was born in the small town of Castleford, in Yorkshire.

Learner example:
He is from Lithuania and he lives in my town.

CENTRAL AREA

[A2] [ʌ] the central area of a town where the shops are

Dictionary examples:
I usually go into town on a Saturday.
Shall I meet you in town?

Learner example:
Last night was the best, I went to dance at the best disco in town.

toxic /ˈtɒk.sɪk/

ADJECTIVE

[B2] poisonous

Dictionary example:
toxic chemicals/fumes/waste

Learner example:
Paris throws out billions of tons of toxic gases into the atmosphere, and in the summer months, it's wrapped in a veil of toxic haze, from power station[s], factory chimneys, and from the exhausts of cars and lorries on the streets.

toy /tɔɪ/

NOUN [c]

[A2] an object for children to play with
Dictionary examples:
cuddly/soft toys
a toy train/farm/soldier
Put your toys away now – it’s time for bed.

Learner example:
She gave me [a] large soft toy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>trace  /trɛs/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>VERB [v]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIND</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C1] to find someone or something that was lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The police are trying to trace the mother of a newborn baby found abandoned outside a hospital.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attempts to trace the whereabouts of a man seen leaving the scene of the crime have so far been unsuccessful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Their missing daughter was finally traced to Manchester.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>So you can hire the best people you can find to trace the bad guy and get rid of him.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **ORIGIN** |
| [C1] to discover the cause or origin of something |
| **Dictionary examples:** |
| The outbreak of food poisoning was traced to some contaminated shellfish. |
| The practice of giving eggs at Easter can be traced back to festivals in ancient China. |
| Rivalries between the gangs can be traced back to the 1950s in some black and Hispanic neighbourhoods. |
| No one has yet been able to trace the source of the rumour. |
| **Learner example:** |
| It is my firm belief that what is usually referred to as "lacking motivation" can always be traced back to this question of meaning and comradeship. |

| **NOUN [C or U]** |
| [B2] proof that someone or something was in a place |
| **Dictionary examples:** |
| There was no trace of her anywhere. |
| When she moved out, she left no trace of having been there. |
| He seems to have disappeared without trace. |
| **Learner example:** |
| There were no traces of anything alive nearby. |
track /træk/

NOUN

PATH
[B1] [c] a narrow path or road

Dictionary example:
We followed a dirt track off the main road.

Learner example:
However, on the second day, the sun appeared, and we went [o]n a mountain track.

RACE
[B1] [c] a path, often circular, used for races

Dictionary examples:
a race track
The runners are now on their final lap of the track.

Learner example:
There are 3 football fields, 4 basketball fields, an athletic[s] track, 4 tennis fields, and a bar [and] changing rooms.

MUSIC
[B2] [c] one song or piece of music on a CD, record, etc.

Dictionary example:
The album includes four previously unreleased tracks.

Learner example:
It is a really good idea to give every CD a book containing information about every track on [the] disc and about [the] performance.

TYPE OF SPORT
[B2] [u] a sport in which people compete with each other by running a race on a specially prepared circular path

Dictionary example:
a track event

Learner example:
Since that time I have been reading every article about track and field.

MARKS
[B2] [c usually plural] a mark or line of marks left on the ground or on another surface by an animal, person or vehicle which has moved over it
Dictionary examples:
Police found tyre tracks in the mud.
The hunters followed the tracks of the deer for hours.
The burglars were careful not to leave any tracks behind them.

Learner example:
I [saw] some tracks on the floor. I went to the bedroom and near the bed I [saw] a big cat with its kittens.

**lose track**
[B2] to not know what is happening to someone or something any more

Dictionary example:
I've lost track of how much we've spent.

Learner example:
Time passed like an arrow and they lost track of time until they realised it [was] getting dark.

**TRAINS**
[C1] [c or u] the long metal lines which a train travels along

Dictionary examples:
a 10-mile stretch of track
Passengers are requested not to walk across the tracks.

Learner example:
When the train enters a small town in Northern Switzerland, the visitor will be surprised by hundreds of fan posters and flags along the rail track.

**on track**
[C1] making progress and likely to succeed

Dictionary examples:
A fighter from Edinburgh is on track to become world heavyweight boxing champion.
We've got a lot of work to do but we're on the right track.

Learner example:
The sales teams are well on track and bringing [in] new customers every day.

**keep track**
[C1] to continue to know about someone or something

Dictionary examples:
He changes jobs so often I can’t keep track any more.
Be sure to keep track of the time so you won't be late.

Learner example:
Trying to keep track of these changes by translating them would be an inappropriate task.
tracksuit /ˈtræk.suːt/

NOUN [c]
[B1] loose, comfortable trousers and a top, especially worn for exercising

Dictionary example:
He was wearing a tracksuit and trainers.

Learner example:
I also like wearing tracksuits, because they are very soft and warm.

trade /treɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: trade, trader
Verbs: trade

NOUN

BUYING AND SELLING
[B1] [u] the buying and selling of large numbers of goods or services, especially between countries

Dictionary examples:
The country's trade in manufactured goods has expanded in the last ten years.
They rely heavily on trade with Europe.
The two countries have signed a trade agreement for one year only.

Learner example:
You know, I work in a foreign trade company so I have to be well dressed.

JOB
[B2] [c or u] someone's job, especially one which needs skill in using their hands

Dictionary examples:
He's a builder by trade.
He left school at 15 to learn a trade.

Learner example:
At the age of 15 he left school and started to learn a trade.

AREA OF BUSINESS
[C1] [c] a particular area of business or industry

Dictionary example:
the building/catering/tourist trade
Learner example:
Having considered the previous factors, I am further convinced that the host country can develop itself rapidly by enhancing the tourism trade.

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to buy and sell goods or services, especially between countries

Dictionary examples:
For centuries, Native Americans traded with European settlers.
The company has been trading in oil for many years.
The two countries have become close trading partners.
Our books are traded right across Asia.

Learner example:
His story is interest[ing]: he first worked in a little shop in Bourges and started trading in France, then in Europe, [and] in Asia.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tradition /trəˈdɪʃ.ən/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Word family:
Nouns: tradition
Adjectives: traditional
Adverbs: traditionally

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] a custom or way of behaving that has continued for a long time in a group of people or a society

Dictionary examples:
Fireworks have long been an American tradition on the Fourth of July.
There's a long/strong tradition of dance in St Petersburg.
We decided to break with tradition this year and go away for Christmas.

Learner example:
Nevertheless, Leipzig has always been an attractive town for tourists, because of its well-known fair and its cultural traditions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>traditional /trəˈdɪʃ.ən.d/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Word family:
Nouns: tradition
Adjectives: traditional
Adverbs: traditionally

ADJECTIVE
[B1] following the customs or ways of behaving that have continued in a group of people or society for a long time
Dictionary examples:
traditional farming methods
The dancers were wearing traditional Hungarian dress/costume.
She’s very traditional in her ideas.

Learner example:
If you come to visit me, I'll invite you to “La Provincana” to have traditional Argentinian food.

traditionally /trəˈdɪʃ.ənl.i/

Word family:
Nouns: tradition
Adjectives: traditional
Adverbs: traditionally

ADVERB
[B2] according to tradition or in a traditional way

Dictionary examples:
Chestnuts are traditionally eaten at Christmas.
Traditionally, the company's main markets have been Britain and the US.

Learner example:
You will be able to try our special sau[sages], produced traditionally in our city!

traffic /ˈtraf.ɪk/

NOUN [u]

VEHICLES
[A2] the cars, trucks, etc. using a road

Dictionary examples:
The traffic is heavy in both directions.
We got stuck in traffic for several hours.
Five people were injured in a traffic accident.

Learner example:
If you want to have [a] nice time, leave the hotel early in the morning because in this way, you can miss the rush-hour traffic.

traffic jam /ˈtraf.ɪk.dʒæm/

NOUN [c]

[B1] a line of cars, trucks, etc. that are moving slowly or not moving at all
Dictionary example:
They got stuck in a traffic jam.

Learner example:
Cities are always crowded; there are lots of traffic jams, so they are very polluted.

traffic light /ˈtræf.ɪk.laɪt/

NOUN [C] (also traffic lights)
[A2] a set of red, green, and yellow lights that is used to stop and start traffic

Dictionary example:
Turn left at the traffic lights.

Learner example:
You walk from your house, and then you turn left [at] the traffic lights.

tragedy /ˈtrædʒ.ə.di/

Word family:
Nouns: tragedy
Adjectives: tragic
Adverbs: tragically

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] an event or situation which is very sad, often involving death

Dictionary examples:
His life was touched by hardship and personal tragedy.
They had only recently arrived in London when tragedy struck – their son was killed in a traffic accident.

Learner example:
The people who cause those tragedies are irresponsible drivers.

tragic /ˈtrædʒ.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: tragedy
Adjectives: tragic
Adverbs: tragically

ADJECTIVE
[B2] very sad, often involving death and suffering
Dictionary examples:
Her tragic death at the age of 36 shocked the world.
He was killed in a tragic accident.
Hospital authorities admitted that a tragic error had taken place.

Learner example:
For instance, the tragic death of Princess Diana is an example of what a journalist must not do.

trail /treɪl/

NOUN [c]

PATH
[B2] a path through the countryside, often made or used for a particular purpose

Dictionary example:
a forest/mountain trail

Learner example:
After 6 miles of the trail we decided to stop and put our blanket on the ground.

train /treɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: trainer, training, trainee
Verbs: train

NOUN [c]

VEHICLE
[A1] a long, thin vehicle which travels along metal tracks and carries people or goods

Dictionary examples:
the train to/from Bristol
a train journey/station
Did you come by train?
She caught/took the train to Edinburgh.
Hurry up, or we'll miss the train.

Learner example:
The best way to come to my place is [to] take a train from Weybridge.
VERB

SPORT

[B1] [ɪ or τ] to practise a sport or exercise, often in order to prepare for a sporting event, or to help someone to do this

Dictionary example:
He's been training hard for the race for several weeks now.

Learner example:
She told me that they are training for a tournament which is in about four weeks.

TEACH

[B2] [ɪ] to teach someone how to do something, usually a skill that is needed for a job

Dictionary examples:
We are training all our staff in how to use the new computer system.
The aid workers trained local people to give the injections.

Learner example:
I think I could be suitable for the job because I have some experience of training people.

LEARN

[B2] [ɪ] to learn the skills you need to do a job

Dictionary example:
He trained as a lawyer in Vienna.

Learner example:
For example, one of my father’s friends who was trained as a computer engineer received the only job vacancy for economy-related work in a very good company just because he graduated from the best university in Taiwan.

trainee /treɪˈniː/

Word family:
Nouns: trainer, training, trainee
Verbs: train

NOUN [c]
[C1] someone who is learning how to do something, especially a job

Dictionary example:
a trainee accountant/teacher
Learner example:
I work as a trainee at a big international trader company at Brazil, and there we had some problems of motivation in [the] workplace, and to resolve the problem we made a lot of changes and arrange[ments] in our company.

trainer /ˈtreɪ.nə/ 

Word family: 
Nouns: trainer, training, trainee 
Verbs: train 

NOUN [C] 

SHOE 
[A2] a type of light comfortable shoe that is suitable for playing sport 

Dictionary examples: 
a pair of trainers 
If you haven’t got walking boots, you can just wear trainers.

Learner example: 
Rafael, I think I have left my trainers at your house.

PERSON 
[B1] a person who teaches skills to people or animals and prepares them for a job, activity or sport 

Dictionary examples: 
a teacher trainer 
a fitness trainer 
They showed pictures of the horse and its trainer.

Learner example: 
The trainer is O.K., too, and he told me that I can play in the team in four to five weeks.

training /ˈtreɪ.nɪŋ/ 

Word family: 
Nouns: trainer, training, trainee 
Verbs: train 

NOUN [U] 

LEARNING SKILLS 
[B1] the process of learning the skills you need to do a particular job or activity
Dictionary examples:
a training course
a teacher–training college
New staff have/receive a week’s training in how to use the computers.

Learner example:
I decided to join the new class because I am taking training in broadcasting now, so I need to improve my English.

SPORT
[B1] preparation for a sport or competition

Dictionary example:
football training

Learner example:
After the training, the team invited me to the club party next weekend.

tram /træm/

NOUN [C]
[A2] an electric vehicle for carrying passengers, mostly in cities, which moves along metal lines in the road

Dictionary example:
We took the tram to the city centre.

Learner example:
You can get the tram.

tranquil /ˈtræŋ kwɪl/

Word family:
Nouns: tranquility
Adjectives: tranquil

ADJECTIVE
[C1] calm and quiet

Dictionary example:
a tranquil garden

Learner example:
Unfortunately, though, this tranquil paradise has been destroyed year by year, by the uncontrolled tourism.
transaction /trænˈzæk.ʃən/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[C1] when someone buys or sells something, or when money is exchanged

**Dictionary examples:**
- a **business** transaction
- Each transaction at the foreign exchange counter seems to take forever.
- We need to monitor the transaction of smaller deals.

**Learner example:**
This new service guarantees you a quick transaction direct from your home.

---

**transfer**

**VERB /trænsˈfɜːr/ (−rr−)**

**MOVE**

[B1] [ɪə] to move someone or something from one place to another

**Dictionary examples:**
- He has been transferred to a psychiatric hospital.
- Police are investigating how £20 million was illegally transferred from the Trust's bank account.
- The aim is to transfer power/control/responsibility to self-governing regional councils.

**Learner example:**
The person described himself as a financial officer of a South African government and needs a contact person in Switzerland to transfer the sum of 200 million dollar[s].

**CHANGE JOB/TEAM**

[B2] [ɪ or ɪə] to change to a different job, team, place of work, etc., or to make someone do this

**Dictionary examples:**
- After a year he transferred to University College, Dublin.
- Some very high-profile British players have transferred to clubs abroad.
- He threatened to give up football if his club didn't transfer him.

**Learner example:**
I'm talking about Michael Ballack, who was transferred to the Chelsea soccer team at the beginning of this season.

**NOUN [C or U] /ˈtræns.ʃər/**

[B2] when something or someone moves or is moved from one place, position, etc. to another
Dictionary examples:
the transfer of information
Black’s transfer to an Italian football club came as a shock to Coventry supporters.

Learner example:
Most of the transfers are controlled by computers.

transform  /trænsˈfɔː:m/

Word family:
Nouns: form, formation, transformation
Verbs: form, transform

VERB [T]
[B2] to change something completely, usually to improve it

Dictionary examples:
Within weeks they had transformed the area into a beautiful garden.
The reorganization will transform the British entertainment industry.

Learner example:
Well th[ese] are some ideas that could help transform the cinema with the extra money that is available.

transformation  /ˌtræns.fəˈmeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: form, formation, transformation
Verbs: form, transform

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] a complete change in the appearance or character of something or someone, especially so that they are improved

Dictionary examples:
Local people have mixed feelings about the planned transformation of their town into a regional capital.
I’d never seen Carlo in smart evening clothes before – it was quite a transformation.

Learner example:
Big shops [are] also open[ing] and this transformation of the economy is forcing small family businesses and shops to close.
transitive /ˈtrænz.ə.tɪv/ SPECIALIZED

ADJECTIVE

[B2] A transitive verb always has an object.

Dictionary example:
Transitive verbs, such as 'put', are marked [T].

translate /trænzˈlərt/

Word family:
Nouns: translation
Verbs: translate

VERB [I or T]

LANGUAGE

[B1] to change written or spoken words from one language to another

Dictionary examples:
We were asked to translate a list of sentences.
She works for the EU, translating from English into French.

Learner example:
I was ashamed because I needed someone to translate [everything] that the people said to me.

translation /trænsˈlər.ʃn/

Word family:
Nouns: translation
Verbs: translate

NOUN [C or U]

[B1] something which has been translated from one language to another, or the process of translating

Dictionary examples:
It's a translation from the original Spanish.
In the second paper they are asked to do a translation.
Much of the beauty of the rhymes is lost in translation.

Learner example:
We [did] some translations and wrote [a] few letters.
transmit /ˈtrænzˌmɪt/ (−tt−)

Word family:
Nouns: transmission
Verbs: transmit

VERB

RADIO/TELEVISION

[C1] [ɪ or ɪ] to broadcast something, or to send out or carry signals using radio, television, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Radio 6 transmits on DAB digital.
The information is transmitted electronically to the central computer.

Learner example:
I hope that my explanation is thorough enough for you to be reassured, but if you want to know more about this strike and the problems it has caused, I'd suggest that you see the special programme about it, which will be transmitted on T.V. next Saturday night.

transparent /trænˈspær.ˈnt/ 

ADJECTIVE

[B2] If a substance or object is transparent, you can see through it very clearly.

Dictionary example:
Grow the bulbs in a transparent plastic box, so the children can see the roots developing.

Learner example:
We loved [it] there, because the sky was [a] clear blue and the sea was transparent.

transport

Word family:
Nouns: transport, transportation
Verbs: transport

NOUN [u] /ˈtræn.ˈspɔːt/ 

VEHICLES

[B1] a vehicle or system of vehicles, such as buses, trains, aircraft, etc. for getting from one place to another
Dictionary examples:
investment in public transport
Do you have your own transport?
Bicycles are a cheap and efficient form of transport.

Learner example:
We’ll stay in a hostel because it’s cheap and we’ll use public transport.

GOODS/PEOPLE
[B2] when people or goods are moved from one place to another

Dictionary examples:
the transport of live animals
The company will arrange transport from the airport.

Learner example:
In addition to that, a car is more suitable for the transport of goods.

VERB [T] /trænˈspɔːt/
[B2] to move people or goods from one place to another

Dictionary examples:
The goods are packed in boxes and transported overseas.
The pipeline was constructed to transport oil to ports on the coast.
Such heavy items are expensive to transport by plane.

Learner example:
At first we chase them in the forests and then put them in small and narrow boxes to be transported to a zoo.

transportation /ˌtræn.spɔːˈteɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: transport, transportation
Verbs: transport

NOUN [U]
[C1] when people or goods are moved from one place to another

Dictionary example:
transportation costs

Learner example:
There are also a lot of improvements in transportation.
trap /træp/

NOUN [c]

CATCHING ANIMALS
[B2] a piece of equipment for catching animals

Dictionary examples:
a mouse trap
The fox got its foot caught in a trap.

Learner example:
Angel's horse hurt its leg in a trap for foxes.

DANGEROUS SITUATION
[B2] [USUALLY NO PLURAL] a dangerous or unpleasant situation which is difficult to escape from

Dictionary examples:
The undercover agents went to the house knowing that it might be a trap.
She's too clever to fall into the trap of doing any unpaid work.

Learner example:
With this trap Miss Marple reveals Dr. Quimper's real motive and has him arrested by the police.

VERB [t] (-pp-)

be trapped
[B2] If someone or something is trapped, they are unable to move or escape from a place or situation.

Dictionary examples:
The two men died when they were trapped in a burning building.
Fire officers used cutting equipment to free his legs, which were trapped under a steel beam.

Learner example:
We had been trapped in the snowy, almost vertical slopes of the "Mont–Blanc de Cheilou" for more than ten hours by then.

travel /ˈtræv.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: traveller
Verbs: travel
MAKE JOURNEY

[A1] [ɪ or ɪ] to make a journey

Dictionary examples:
After leaving school, she spent a year travelling, mostly in Africa and Asia.
I travel to work by train.
He travelled over 100 miles to be at the wedding.
As a young man he had travelled the world.

Learner example:
She likes travelling and meeting people from other countries.

MOVE

[B1] [ɪ] to move or go from one place to another

Dictionary examples:
Supersonic planes can travel faster than the speed of sound.
News of the accident travelled fast.

Learner example:
In the film, there were a lot of space-shuttles that travelled around stars and planets.

NOUN [u]

ACTIVITY

[B1] the activity of travelling

Dictionary examples:
air/space travel
business travel
We share a love of literature, food and travel.
I heard on the travel news that there'd been an accident.

Learner example:
In the travel industry they are looking for Advanced English.

sb's travels

[C1] someone's journey

Dictionary example:
I meet all kinds of interesting people on my travels.

Learner example:
In these travels I learnt a lot because we had to deal with very different people.
travel agent /ˈtræv.əlˌeɪ.dʒənt/  

NOUN [c]  
[B1] someone whose job is making travel arrangements for people  

Dictionary example:  
She worked for many years as a travel agent.  

Learner example:  
I am living with a family in London which the travel agent recommended [to] me.

traveller /ˈtræv.əl.ər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: traveller  
Verbs: travel  

NOUN [c]  
[B1] someone who travels  

Dictionary example:  
This hotel is for serious travellers, rather than tourists on two-week package holidays.  

Learner example:  
Singapore – 'The Island of Paradise' – is a place travellers from all around the world would not want to miss.

tray /ˈtreɪ/  

NOUN [c]  
[B2] a flat object, usually with raised edges, used for carrying food and drinks  

Dictionary example:  
She was carrying a tray of drinks.  

Learner example:  
Our table had to be cleaned up, so I took a couple of trays, crossed the room and put the trays [o]nto a shelf.
treasure /ˈtreʒ.ə/  

NOUN  
GOLD/JEWELS, ETC.  
[B2] [u] very valuable things, usually in the form of a store of precious metals, precious stones or money  

Dictionary examples:  
Stories about pirates often include a search for buried treasure.  
When they opened up the tomb they found treasure beyond their wildest dreams.  

Learner example:  
It was said that King Arthur had hid[den] his treasure in a cave near his castle and he was the only [one] who knew where [it] was located.

treat /triːt/  

Word family:  
Nouns: treatment  
Verbs: treat  

VERB [T]  
DEAL WITH  
[B2] to behave towards or deal with someone in a particular way  

Dictionary examples:  
My parents treated us all the same when we were kids.  
He treated his wife very badly.  
They treat her like one of their own children.  
She felt she'd been unfairly treated by her employer.  

Learner example:  
I'll treat them like my own son and daughter.  

MEDICAL  
[B2] to give medical care to someone for an illness or injury  

Dictionary examples:  
He is being treated for a rare skin disease.  
Western medicine tends to treat the symptoms and not the cause.  

Learner example:  
I have also worked for the "Red Cross" so I know how to treat injuries, if someone gets hurt.  

CONSIDER  
[B2] to consider something in a particular way
Dictionary example:
He treated my suggestion as a joke.

Learner example:
It was [a] horrible experience, beli[e]ve me, but now we treat it as an adventure.

SPECIAL
[B2] to do or buy something special for someone

Dictionary example:
I'm going to treat them to dinner at that new restaurant.

Learner example:
There is one nice pub, of course I'll treat you!

treatment /ˈtriːt.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: treatment
Verbs: treat

NOUN [C or U]

MEDICAL
[B2] the use of drugs, exercises, etc. to cure a person of an illness or injury

Dictionary examples:
free dental treatment
Perhaps it's time to try a new course of treatment.
This disease doesn't generally respond to treatment.
There are various treatments for this complaint.

Learner example:
For instance, if I had a child who needed special medical treatment and I [was] rich then it would make me very happy to be able to pay for an expensive operation and to see my child growing up.

DEALING WITH
[B2] the way you deal with or behave towards someone or something

Dictionary examples:
There have been complaints about the treatment of prisoners.
Peter gets special treatment because he knows the boss.

Learner example:
My pet doesn't need special treatment. All it needs is care and love.
**tree** /trɪː/

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] a tall plant with a thick stem which has branches coming from it and leaves

**Dictionary examples:**
- an apple tree
- We sat under a tree for shade.

**Learner example:**
- When I see [a] tree or flower and happy people, I [have] a good feeling.

---

**trek** /trek/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** trekking, trek

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] a long, difficult journey that you make by walking

**Dictionary example:**
- They started out on the long trek across the mountains.

**Learner example:**
- SPECIAL ACTIVITIES include a trek through a dense forest and then climbing a hill which is a unique experience for everyone. For the bolder there is something more extreme.

---

**trekking** /ˈtrek.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** trekking, trek

**NOUN [u]**

[B2] when you go on a long, difficult journey on foot

**Dictionary example:**
- We want to go trekking in the Himalayas.

**Learner example:**
- I hear she's going to Africa for some trekking.

---

**tremble** /ˈtrem.bl/

**VERB [i]**

[B2] to shake slightly, usually because you are cold, frightened, or very emotional
Dictionary examples:
When he came out of the water, he was trembling with cold.
Her bottom lip trembled and tears welled up in her eyes.
His voice started to tremble and I thought he was going to cry.

Learner example:
It was Tuesday the 13th and the fact that I was very superstitious made me tremble with fear.

**tremendous** /trɪˈmen.dəs/

Word family:
**Adjectives:** tremendous
**Adverbs:** tremendously

**ADJECTIVE**

**GOOD**
[B2] extremely good

**Dictionary examples:**
I think she's doing a tremendous job.
He's been a tremendous help.

**Learner example:**
I think it would be a tremendous idea to work with you.

**LARGE**
[B2] very large, great, strong, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
a tremendous amount of money

**Learner example:**
I think I certainly could live without watching television for a week, but it would put a tremendous strain on my everyday life.

**tremendously** /trɪˈmen.də.sli/

Word family:
**Adjectives:** tremendous
**Adverbs:** tremendously

**ADVERB**

[B2] very or very much

**Dictionary examples:**
They've worked tremendously hard.
We all enjoyed ourselves tremendously.
Learner example:
I enjoyed it tremendously.

trend /trend/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a general development or change in a situation or in the way that people are behaving

Dictionary examples:
I’m not familiar with the latest trends in teaching methodology. 
The trend at the moment is towards a more natural and less made-up look. 
Surveys show a trend away from home-ownership and towards rented accommodation. 
There’s been a downward/upward trend in sales in the last few years.

Learner example:
So the most important thing about shopping is that you can talk about the latest news with your friend and look for the newest trends.

trial /traɪəl/

NOUN [C or U]

IN COURT
[B2] a legal process to decide if someone is guilty of a crime

Dictionary examples:
The two men are now on trial for attempted murder. 
He will be taken to the US to stand trial. 
Trial by jury is a fundamental right. 
It was a very complicated trial that went on for months. 
the trial proceedings

Learner example:
The trial was long and had wide coverage in the media.

TEST
[C1] a test of something new to find out if it is safe, works correctly, etc.

Dictionary examples:
They’re doing clinical trials on a new drug. 
They’ve employed her for a six-month trial period.

Learner example:
At the moment we have a special offer which is a free three-month trial period, so you can have an idea of how the Club works.
triangle /ˈtraɪ.æŋ.gəl/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a flat shape with three straight sides

Dictionary examples:
an equilateral triangle
There's a small triangle of land to one side of the house.

Learner example:
On the right, two cherry trees and an apple tree are placed [in the] shape [of] a triangle.

tribe /traɪb/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** tribe

**Adjectives:** tribal

**NOUN [c + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**

[B2] a group of people who live together, usually in areas far away from cities, and who share the same culture and language and still have a traditional way of life

Dictionary examples:
a tribe of Amazonian Indians
the Masai tribe

Learner example:
Then I went South to Mali and visited the Dagan tribe whose mythology and rituals interest me a great deal.

trick /trɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** trick

**Verbs:** trick

**Adjectives:** tricky

**NOUN [c]**

DECEIVE
[B1] something you do to deceive or cheat someone, or to make someone look stupid as a joke

Dictionary examples:
She played a really nasty trick on me – she put syrup in my shampoo bottle!
It's a bit of trick photography – she's meant to look like she's walking on water.
Learner example:
At my first lesson, Jim decided to play a trick [on] us!

MAGIC
[B1] something that is done to entertain people and that seems to be magic

Dictionary examples:
a card trick
My niece likes to do magic tricks for us.

Learner example:
She [did] some magic tricks.

METHOD
[B2] an effective or quick way of doing something

Dictionary examples:
What's the trick to getting this chair to fold up?
On page 21, twenty tricks to speed up your beauty routine.

Learner example:
I like all kinds of sports: swimming, volleyball, football, bowling, golf, and so on. I hope that [by] joining your club I will learn all the rules and tricks of these sports.

VERB [T]
[B2] to deceive someone

Dictionary example:
They tricked him into signing the papers.

Learner example:
After they explained everything to him, he then knew he was being tricked by them.

dictionary entry

tricky /ˈtrɪk.i/

Word family:
Nouns: trick
Verbs: trick
Adjectives: tricky

ADJECTIVE
[B2] difficult to deal with or do

Dictionary examples:
Those bird models are quite tricky to make, aren't they?
I'm in a tricky situation really - whatever I do I'll offend someone.

Learner example:
I think Chris is more sensitive than you and she has taken into account how tricky that route could turn out [to be].
### trigger /ˈtrɪɡ.ər/

**VERB [v]**

[C1] to make something begin to happen

**Dictionary examples:**
- Some people find that certain foods trigger their headaches.
- The racial killings at the weekend have triggered off a wave of protests.

**Learner example:**
- Motivation is triggered and influenced by many factors.

### trip /trip/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a journey in which you visit a place for a short time and come back again

**Dictionary examples:**
- The trip from York to Newcastle takes about an hour by train.
- Do you want to go on the school trip to France this year?
- We did a day trip to Paris.
- I thought we might hire a motorboat and take a trip round/around the bay.
- She’s away on a business trip and won’t be back until next week.

**Learner example:**
- So have a nice time on your trip.

**VERB [i] (−pp−)**

[B2] to fall or almost fall because you hit your foot on something when you are walking or running

**Dictionary examples:**
- Careful you don't trip over the cat!
- He tripped on a stone and hurt his ankle.

**Learner example:**
- We got in the house and it was so dark in there that I couldn't see anything. Then I tripped over a box, I believe.

### triumph /ˈtraɪ.ʌmpf/

**NOUN**

**SUCCESS**

[C1] [c] an important success, achievement, or victory
Dictionary examples:
Barcelona’s 3–1 triumph over Manchester United
The book celebrates the hostages' remarkable triumph over appalling adversity.
The signing of the agreement was a personal triumph for the Prime Minister.
It was the Republican Party’s third election triumph in a row.
The eradication of smallpox by vaccination was one of medicine’s greatest triumphs.

Learner example:
In addition to this the dinner we had on Monday afternoon was a triumph.

trivial /ˈtrɪv.i.əl/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] small and not important

Dictionary examples:
It's a fairly trivial offence.
It may seem trivial to you but it matters to me.
Sexual harassment in the workplace is not a trivial matter.

Learner example:
All this may seem trivial [and] unimportant to an ordinary man addicted to [his] TV set.

trolley /ˈtrɒl.i/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a metal object with two or four wheels that you push or pull to transport large or heavy objects on

Dictionary examples:
a shopping/supermarket trolley
The hospital is so overcrowded that some patients are being treated on trolleys in the corridors.

Learner example:
Sometimes customers’ trolleys run into each other and they have to wait ages to go through check-[out].

trophy /ˈtrəʊ.fi/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a prize, such as a silver cup, that you get for winning a race or competition
Dictionary examples:
He’s an excellent snooker player, but he’s never won a major trophy.
The Duchess of Kent will be presenting the trophies.

Learner example:
How about organising some competitions with pri[z]es, like a trophy??

tropical  /ˈtrɒp.ɪ.kəl/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] from or in the hottest parts of the world

Dictionary examples:
a tropical island/region/climate
a tropical storm
She specialises in tropical medicine.
The Amazon river basin contains the world's largest tropical rainforest.

Learner example:
There were special tropical flowers from Brazil and East Asia.

trouble  /ˈtrʌbl.ə/

Word family:
Nouns: trouble
Adjectives: troubled

noun

DIFFICULTIES
[B1] [c or u] problems, difficulties, or worries

Dictionary examples:
Parents often have trouble finding restaurants that welcome young children.
The form was terribly complicated and I had a lot of trouble with it.
The trouble started when my father came to live with us.
I should get it finished over the weekend without too much trouble.
I’d like to go to the party, but the trouble is my parents won’t let me.

Learner example:
I’ve decided to take this class because I felt I had some trouble spelling words.

PUNISHMENT
[B1] [u] when you have done something wrong and are likely to be punished
Dictionary examples:
Her children are always in trouble.
They got into trouble with the police.
He's never been in trouble with his teachers before.
She'll be in big trouble if she's late again.
It's a great way of getting kids off the street and keeping them out of trouble.

Learner example:
Telling the truth keeps me out of trouble.

EXTRA WORK

[B2] [u] when you use extra time or energy to do something

Dictionary examples:
He took the trouble to write to each of them personally.
"Would you like to have a meal with us?" "Only if it's not too much trouble."
I could give you a lift – it's no trouble.

Learner example:
I hope it's not too much trouble and I swear I will not break anything again.

DIFFICULT SITUATION

[B2] [u] a difficult, unpleasant or dangerous situation

Dictionary examples:
The company was in serious trouble with massive debts.
He got into financial trouble after his divorce.
The marriage ran into trouble because of her husband's heavy drinking.

Learner example:
She opened her eyes and saw that she was in serious trouble because it was much too late.

the trouble with sb/sth

[B2] used to say what is wrong with someone or something

Dictionary examples:
The trouble with a white floor is that it gets dirty so quickly.
The trouble with John is that he doesn't think before he speaks.

Learner example:
In fact he thought that the trouble with going by bicycle is that you are always late if you live far from school.

FIGHTING

[B2] [u] a situation in which people are fighting or arguing

Dictionary examples:
The trouble started after a group of drunken football fans started to throw bottles.
Listen, I don't want any trouble in here, so please just finish your drink and leave.
Learner example:
When we arrived, there had been two men eating on the table just next to us, but they had
disapp[pe]ared when the trouble started.

**troubled /ˈtrʌb.ləd/**

Word family:
Nouns: trouble
Adjectives: troubled

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] having problems or difficulties

Dictionary examples:
a troubled expression
The survival package involves selling off the unprofitable parts of the troubled company. This troubled region has had more than its fair share of wars over the centuries. In these troubled times, it makes a change to hear some good news.

Learner example:
But you realize how much you can cope with if only you help each other and stick together in troubled times.

**trousers /ˈtraʊzəz/**

**NOUN [PLURAL]**
[A1] a piece of clothing that covers the legs and has a separate part for each leg

Dictionary example:
I need a new pair of trousers to go with this jacket.

Learner example:
I will wear a long shirt and trousers.

**truck /trʌk/**

**NOUN [C]**
[B1] (UK also lorry) a large road vehicle for carrying goods from place to place

Dictionary examples:
The road was completely blocked by an overturned truck.
a truck driver

Learner example:
My bed[room] ha[s] drawings of trucks and motorbike[s].
true /truː:/

Word family:
Nouns: truth
Adjectives: true
Adverbs: truly

ADJECTIVE

NOT FALSE
[A2] based on facts and not imagined

Dictionary examples:
The film is based on a true story.
Is it true that Lucy and Mark are getting married?
Her story is only partly true.
Parents of young children often become depressed, and this is especially true of single parents.
Look at the sentences and decide whether they are true or false according to the text.

Learner example:
It’s true. I finally bought a mobile phone.

REAL
[B1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] real

Dictionary examples:
true love
a true friend
The true horror of the accident did not become clear until the morning.

Learner example:
The film we saw was so nice. It was about true friends.

come true
[B1] If a dream or hope comes true, it really happens.

Dictionary examples:
I’d always dreamt of owning my own house, but I never thought it would come true.
After all the problems I’d had, Oliver’s birth was a dream come true.

Learner example:
I had been dreaming of going to London since I started learning English, and now that my dream had come true, I was overwhelmed by joy and feeling very lucky.
truly  /ˈtruː.li/  

Word family:  
Nouns: truth  
Adjectives: true  
Adverbs: truly  

**ADVERB**  

**Yours truly,**  
FORMAL US  
[B1] used to end a letter  

**Dictionary example:**  
I look forward to hearing from you. Yours truly, Taylor Champinski.  

**Learner example:**  
Dear Clyde, . . . I hope my advice helps you [with] your decision. Yours truly,  

**VERY**  
[B2] used to emphasize a description of something  

**Dictionary examples:**  
This is a truly remarkable achievement.  
It was a truly terrifying experience.  

**Learner example:**  
Those concerts are truly eye-opening.  

**SINCERELY**  
[C1] used to emphasize that something is sincere or honest  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Truly I could not have done this without you.  
He truly believes he can cure himself by willpower alone.  

**Learner example:**  
It would probably take years to achieve it but in the long run I truly believe it would work, as long as everyone is willing to [make] an effort.  

trumpet  /ˈtrʌmpɪt/  

**NOUN [C]**  
[B1] a metal musical instrument that you play by blowing into it and pressing buttons to make different notes  

**Dictionary example:**  
Liz used to play the trumpet.
Learner example:
I play the guitar and John plays the trumpet.

**trunk** /trʌŋk/

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] the thick stem of a tree that the branches grow from

**Dictionary example:**
The trunks of these trees can be more than two metres wide.

**Learner example:**
Paula found a small hole in the trunk, just near Laura's feet.

**trust** /trʌst/

**VERB [T]**

**BELIEVE**
[B1] to believe that someone is good and honest and will not harm you, or that something is safe and reliable

**Dictionary examples:**
My sister warned me not to trust him.
Trust me – I know about these things.
I trust her to make the right decision.
That man is not to be trusted.
I wouldn't trust him with my car.

**Learner example:**
Do not trust him and be careful.

**I trust (that) FORMAL**
[C1] used to say that you hope something is true

**Dictionary example:**
I trust that you had an enjoyable stay.

**Learner example:**
I trust that the suggestions outlined in this report will receive your serious consideration and meet with your approval.

**NOUN [U]**
[B2] the belief that you can trust someone or something
Dictionary examples:
a relationship based on trust and understanding
We were obviously wrong to put our trust in her.
He's in a position of trust.

Learner example:
Now the trial is starting and, as a result, I have lost trust in my friends.

trustworthy  /ˈtrʌstˌwɜː.ði/
ADJECTIVE
[C1] Someone who is trustworthy can be trusted.

Dictionary example:
Bob assured me she was completely trustworthy.

Learner example:
In addition to aforementioned character traits, John could be best described as [a] conscientious, imaginative, creative, sensible and trustworthy man.

truth  /truːθ/
Word family:
Nouns: truth
Adjectives: true
Adverbs: truly

NOUN
the truth
[B1] the real facts about a situation, event or person

Dictionary examples:
But was he telling the truth?
I don't suppose we'll ever know the truth about what happened that day.
To tell (you) the truth I'm quite pleased he's not coming.

Learner example:
To tell the truth, I don't enjoy shopping for clothes.

BEING TRUE
[B2] [u] the quality of being true

Dictionary examples:
There may be some truth in what she says.
There is no truth in the reports of his resignation.
And yet what he says contains at least a grain of truth.
Learner example:
My humble opinion is that this statement is absolute, even though there is a great deal of truth behind it.

try  /trai/

VERB

ATTEMPT
[A2] [i or ɪ] to attempt to do something

Dictionary examples:
I tried to open the window but I couldn't.
Keep trying and you'll find a job eventually.
Try not to upset her.
If I don't get into the football academy this year, I'll try again next year.
I've tried really hard but I can't persuade him to come.
I'm trying my best/hardest, but I just can't do it.

Learner example:
I don't have so much time but I will try to come to a meeting for a few hours.

TEST
[B1] [t] to do, test, taste, etc. something to discover if it works or if you like it

Dictionary examples:
I tried that recipe you gave me last night.
He tried the door, but the handle was broken.
Why don't you try using a different shampoo?

Learner example:
You should try Hungarian food.

NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]
[B2] an attempt to do something

Dictionary examples:
They might just have a place left on the course – why don't you give it a try?
Give it here – I'll have a try.
You could ask him if he's willing – it's worth a try.
This will be her third try at jumping the bar.

Learner example:
I can assure that you will like it, so give it a try.
T-shirt  /ˈtiː.ʃɜːt/ (also tee shirt)

NOUN [c]
[A1] a piece of cotton clothing for the top part of the body with short sleeves and no collar

Dictionary example:
She was wearing jeans and a T-shirt.

Learner example:

tube  /tjuːb/

NOUN
CONTAINER
[B1] [c] a long, thin container for a soft substance, that you press to get the substance out

Dictionary example:
a tube of toothpaste

Learner example:
And, of course, she got a set of excellent tools and I won only one thing: a tube of modelling glue.

the tube/the Tube
[B1] the system of underground trains in London

Dictionary example:
I got the tube to Russell Square.

Learner example:
The cinema we are going to is near Marble Arch Tube Station.

PIPE
[B2] [c] a pipe made of glass, plastic, metal, etc., especially for liquids or gases to flow through

Dictionary example:
Gases produced in the reaction pass through this tube and can then be collected.

Learner example:
I threw the tube into the river.
**Tuesday** /ˈtjuːz.deɪ/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A1] the day of the week after Monday and before Wednesday

**Dictionary examples:**
We'll meet at eight on Tuesday.
We meet every Tuesday.
Tuesday afternoon
The twenty-ninth is a Tuesday, isn't it?

**Learner example:**
On Tuesday, Thursday and Friday I have French and physics.

---

**tuition** /tjuˈɪ.jən/

**NOUN [U]**

[C1] the teaching of one person or of a small group of people

**Dictionary example:**
French tuition

**Learner example:**
The high level of the tuition received from a professional trainer definitely pays off.

---

**tuna** /ˈtjuː.nə/

**NOUN [C or U] (plural tuna)**

[B1] a large sea fish, or the meat from this fish

**Dictionary example:**
I had a tuna sandwich for lunch.

**Learner example:**
I'll make tuna with tomatoes, it's delicious.

---

**tune** /tjuːn/

**NOUN [C]**

**SONG**

[A2] a song or piece of music
Dictionary examples:
I downloaded some great tunes yesterday.  

a theme tune

Learner example:  
Also, it has got many beautiful tunes and exciting games.

MUSICAL NOTES  
[C1] a series of musical notes that are pleasant to listen to

Dictionary examples:  
That's a very catchy tune.  

He was humming a tune as he dried the dishes.

Learner example:  
The music to the 2nd video is more light-hearted, and it has a catchy tune that makes you want to tap your foot to its rhythm.

out of tune  
[C1] singing or playing the wrong notes

Dictionary example:  
The piano is out of tune.

Learner example:  
Even if you sing out of tune please call us.

in tune  
[C1] singing or playing the right notes

Dictionary example:  
Try to stay in tune.

Learner example:  
The public was singing in tune with Jag, hands were raised and bodies were slowly [sway]ing.

tunnel /ˈtʌn.əl/  

NOUN [c]  
[B1] a long passage under the ground or through a mountain

Dictionary example:  
The train went into the tunnel.

Learner example:  
Unfortunately, the tunnel was closed so I just had to continue walking on the pathway.
turkey /ˈtɜː.ki/

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] a bird that looks like a large chicken, or the meat of this bird

Dictionary example:
We had turkey for dinner.

Learner example:
I asked for a turkey pie [but] they gave me a beef pie, so they change[d] it for me.

turn /tɜːn/ 

Word family:
Nouns: turn, turning
Verbs: turn

VERB

CHANGE DIRECTION
[A2] [I or T] to change the direction in which you are moving, or to make a car do this

Dictionary examples:
Turn left at the traffic lights.
I turned the car into the drive.

Learner example:
Go up the street and turn left on the square.

MOVE YOUR BODY
[B1] [I] to move your body so that you are facing a different direction

Dictionary examples:
Ricky turned and saw Sue standing in the doorway.
She put out the light, turned over and went to sleep.

Learner example:
I turned around and looked into the eyes of my favourite football player Timo Hildebrand.

CHANGE POSITION
[B1] [T] to move something round so that it faces a different direction

Dictionary example:
Ella turned the cup to hide the crack in it.

Learner example:
I turned it over in my hands and looked at it quite carefully.
[B1] [i or ɪ] to move a page in a book or magazine in order to see the next one

**Dictionary examples:**
- Now turn **the page**, please, and start Exercise 2.
- He turned **over** two or three pages.
- Now turn **to** page 23 and look at the first paragraph.

**Learner example:**
Television helps a lot to make our life easier. But, where is the poetry of handling a book? Yes, there is a lot of poetry, first you handle it, you turn the pages, second you can read any passage, where and when you want.

**GO ROUND**
[B2] [ɪ or ʌ] to move around a central point in a circle, or to make something do this

**Dictionary examples:**
- Turn the steering wheel as quickly as you can.
- The Earth turns on its axis once every 24 hours.
- The wheels started to turn **(round)**.
- She turned the door knob and quietly opened the door.

**Learner example:**
It’s not like sitting on a bike and just turning the pedals, in this case you work only your legs.

**turn blue/cold/nasty, etc.**
[B2] to become blue, cold, nasty, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
- The sky turned black and it started to rain.
- The weather has suddenly turned cold.
- When I refused to pay, he turned nasty.
- She turned pale and started to shiver.

**Learner example:**
His friends began to laugh and my face turned red.

**turn 16/21, etc.**
[C1] to become a particular age

**Dictionary example:**
- He turned 18 last May.

**Learner example:**
One of the best thing[s] when you turn 17 in Britain is that you can start to take driving lessons.

**turn a blind eye (to sth)**
[C1] to choose to ignore something that you know is wrong or illegal

**Dictionary example:**
- Restaurant staff often took food home, and their boss turned a blind eye.
Learner example:
Nevertheless, we can't turn a blind eye to this reality.

in turn
[C1] as a result of something that is part of a series of events

Dictionary example:
This could result in the loss of certain species of fish and this in turn poses a serious threat to the fishing communities along the river banks.

Learner example:
This, in turn, enabled them to find jobs and become financially independent from their husbands.

NOUN

TIME
[B1] [c] the time when you can or must do something, usually before or after someone else

Dictionary examples:
Is it my turn yet?
It's your turn to do the washing up!
In this game if you give the wrong answer you have to miss a turn.

Learner example:
I really enjoy[ed] the holidays in England with you, so now it's my turn to invite you to come to my country, Peru.

take turns or take it in turns
[B2] When a number of people take turns, they do the same thing one after the other.

Dictionary examples:
We take turns to answer the phone.
They all took turns carrying the suitcase.

Learner example:
I suggest that each family takes turns to cut the grass once a week.

CHANGE IN DIRECTION
[B2] [c] a change in the direction in which you are moving or facing

Dictionary examples:
a left/right turn
We got as far as the school, and there we had to make a right turn.

in turn
[C1] one after the other
Dictionary examples:
Each of us collects the mail in turn.
He spoke to the three boys in turn.

Learner example:
We had two different teachers in the mornings and in the afternoons in turn.

in turn
[C1] as a result of something

Dictionary example:
He took out more loans, which, in turn, led to more debt.

Learner example:
People will study for a range of degrees, which may imply that a lot of new jobs, mainly related to computers, will gain importance, which, in turn, could result in a better organization of the jobs and, as a consequence, a reduction in the unemployment rate.

turning /ˈtɜːn.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: turn, turning
Verbs: turn

NOUN [c]
[B1] a corner where one road meets another

Dictionary example:
Take the first turning on the left.

Learner example:
Then, take the second turning on the left and go along that road until you get to the roundabout.

turnover /ˈtɜːnˌəʊ.vər/

NOUN

BUSINESS
[C1] [c or u] the amount of business that a company does in a period of time

Dictionary example:
Large supermarkets have a high turnover of inventory.

Learner example:
For instance, clothes shops in Barcelona expect a big turnover in August because of the amount of tourists that will visit the city.

2910
**tutor /ˈtjuː.tər/**

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] someone who teaches one person or a very small group of people

**Dictionary example:**
a private tutor

**Learner example:**
We could afford t[rips] abroad, modern labour-saving devices and private tutors.

**TV /ˌtiːˈviː/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A1] television

**Dictionary examples:**
What's on TV tonight?
You watch too much TV!
We ate in front of the TV.
TV personalities

**Learner example:**
She watch[es] TV every evening.

**twelve /ˈtwelv/**

**NUMBER**

[A1] the number 12

**Dictionary examples:**
ten, eleven, twelve, thirteen
a twelve–seater minibus

**Learner example:**
We can start at twelve o'clock.

**twenty /ˈtwen.ti/**

**NUMBER**

**NUMBER**

[A1] the number 20
Dictionary examples:
nineteen, twenty, twenty-one
space for twenty people

Learner example:
I think we were twenty people.

(be) in your twenties
[B2] to be aged between 20 and 29

Dictionary example:
Most of the staff are in their twenties.

Learner example:
Teenagers and people in their twenties will enjoy themselves in the atmosphere of the rock–café.

the twenties
[B2] the years from 1920–1929

Dictionary example:
I love the fashions of the twenties.

Learner example:
You can find the car [that] won the first car race in the world, [and] lost movies from the twenties.

twice /twaɪs/

ADVERB
[A2] two times

Dictionary examples:
I've already asked him twice.
You need to take two tablets twice daily.
There are twice as many houses in this area as there used to be.
The state is at least twice as big as England.
He's twice her size.

Learner example:
I can write twice a week.

think twice
[C1] to carefully consider whether what you are planning is a good idea

Dictionary example:
I'd think twice about spending so much money on one thing, if I were you.

Learner example:
Now I will think twice before I buy your paper again.
not think twice
[C1] to do something immediately, without considering whether it is a good idea

Dictionary example:
When he asked me out, I didn’t think twice!

Learner example:
Your advertisement seemed very convincing and as I intended to travel to exotic locations I did not think twice.

twin /twɪn/
NOUN [C]
[B1] one of two children who are born to the same mother at the same time

Dictionary examples:
My sister has twin sons.
a twin sister

Learner example:
I have twin cousins there and I love them [very] much.

twist /twɪst/
Word family:
Verbs: twist
Adjectives: twisted

VERB
INJURE
[C1] [T] If you twist a part of your body, such as your knee, you injure it by turning it suddenly.

Dictionary example:
I tripped and twisted my ankle.

Learner example:
The worst part is, that we had an older lady within our group who had twisted her an[k]le so she was somewhat disabled at the time.

NOUN [C]
[C1] an unexpected change in a situation or in a story

Dictionary example:
His arrest was just the latest twist in the story of his life.
Learner example:
The plot takes several twists and turns till the conclusion which sums up the contents of the film.

**twisted** /ˈtwɪstɪd/

Word family:
Verbs: twist
Adjectives: twisted

**ADJECTIVE**

**BENT**

[B2] bent so that the original shape is changed or destroyed

Dictionary examples:
a twisted tree trunk
a twisted ankle
twisted metal

Learner example:
When I got there, a very nice nurse told me that I’ve got a twisted ankle and I cannot walk for one week!

**two** /tuː/

**NUMBER**

[A1] the number 2

Dictionary examples:
They’ve got two houses.
I spent two years in Ethiopia.
It’s two o’clock.
He’ll be two (years old) in February.

Learner example:
I go to college two days per week.

or **two**

[C1] used to talk about a small number of something

Dictionary example:
I may bring a friend or two.

Learner example:
I also refused to eat any meal a day or two before the test but my mother made me, she said I needed the energy to be happy and celebrate afterwards.
be in two minds
[C1] to have difficulty making a decision

**Dictionary example:**
I'm in two minds about accepting his offer.

**Learner example:**
If you are in two minds about having to share your room with someone else, there you can easily rent a studio apartment close to the college, which is situated in the centre of the city.

type  /taɪp/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** type
**Adjectives:** typical
**Adverbs:** typically

**NOUN [C]**

**SORT**
[A2] a person or thing that is part of a group of people or things that have similar qualities, or a group of people or things that have similar qualities

**Dictionary examples:**
What type of house do they live in?
They sell over 50 different types of cheese.
Illnesses of this type are very common in children.
They sell dried flowers and baskets and that type of thing.

**Learner example:**
My favourite type of music is RAP.

**PERSON**
[C1] someone who has particular qualities or interests

**Dictionary example:**
He's the outdoor type.

**Learner example:**
Usually these adults are the hardworking type and save money for the future.

**VERB [I or T]**
[B1] to write something using a keyboard

**Dictionary examples:**
She asked me to type a couple of letters.
He can type very quickly.
I was typing away into the early hours of the morning just to get the thing finished.
**Learner example:**
I'm typing this email to ask your permission to borrow your bicycle.

---

**typical /ˈtɪp.ɪ.kəl/**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nouns: type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives: typical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverbs: typically</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] having all the qualities you expect a particular person, object, place, etc. to have

**Dictionary examples:**
I must look like the typical tourist with my shorts and my camera.
This sort of hot and spicy food is very typical of the food in the south of the country.
Typical symptoms would include severe headaches, vomiting and dizziness.

**Learner example:**
This film is a typical horror film.

---

**typically /ˈtɪp.ɪ.kli/**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nouns: type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives: typical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverbs: typically</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADVERB**

**USUALLY**

[B1] used for saying what usually happens

**Dictionary examples:**
Typically, a doctor will see about thirty patients a day.
Tickets for such events will typically cost around thirty dollars.

**Learner example:**
The climate of Brazil is typically tropical so the weather is gorgeous.

**EXPECTED CHARACTERISTICS**

[B2] in a way that shows all the characteristics that you would expect from the stated person, thing or group
Dictionary examples:
She has that reserve and slight coldness of manner which is typically English.
Paul, in typically rude fashion, told him he was talking rubbish.

Learner example:
Your wife really made an effort to cook me typically English dishes.

tyre /təɪər/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a thick, round piece of rubber filled with air, that fits around a wheel

Dictionary examples:
I've got a flat tyre.
I keep a spare tyre in the back of the car.

Learner example:
We went by car [and] the trip was lots of fun – the only thing that went wrong was we had two flat tyres.
ugly /ˈʌg.li/

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT BEAUTIFUL**

[B1] unpleasant to look at

*Dictionary example:*
an ugly building/city

*Learner example:*
There are lots of trees and bushes, [and] lots of fresh air, but the city itself is quite ugly.

ultimate /ˈAl.tɪ.mət/  

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** ultimate
**Adverbs:** ultimately

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**MOST**

[B2] better, greater or worse than all similar things

*Dictionary examples:*
Climbing Mount Everest is the ultimate challenge.
the ultimate luxury cruise
For me, rats are the ultimate horror.

*Learner example:*
Being on the road is always better than the arrival, so this journey would be the ultimate journey for me as well.

**FINAL**

[C1] final or most important

*Dictionary example:*
the ultimate aim/solution

*Learner example:*
The ultimate aim [when] I joined your tour was to meet one of my friends in St Andrews.
ultimately /ˈʌl.tɪ.mə.tli/

Word family:
Adjectives: ultimate
Adverbs: ultimately

ADVERB

FINALLY

[C1] finally, after a series of things have happened

Dictionary examples:
Everything will ultimately depend on what is said at the meeting with the directors next week. Ultimately, of course, he'd like to have his own business but that won't be for some time.

Learner example:
Ultimately, it leads to a lot of diseases and early death.

umbrella /ʌmˈbrel.ə/

NOUN [C]

[A2] a thing that you hold above your head to keep yourself dry when it is raining

Dictionary examples:
I felt a few spots of rain so I put my umbrella up.
I left my umbrella on the bus yesterday.

Learner example:
I got some books, a bottle of wine and an umbrella.

unable /ʌnˈeɪ.bl/  

Word family:
Nouns: ability, disability, inability
Verbs: enable
Adjectives: able, disabled, unable

ADJECTIVE

be unable to do sth

[B1] to not be able to do something

Dictionary example:
We were unable to contact him at the time.

Learner example:
I was just shocked, and unable to speak at all, or to breathe.
**unacceptable** /ˌʌn.ækˈsep.tə.bl/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** acceptance  
**Verbs:** accept  
**Adjectives:** acceptable, unacceptable, accepted

**ADJECTIVE**  
[B2] too bad to be allowed to continue

**Dictionary examples:**  
The water contains unacceptable levels of pollution.  
I find that sort of behaviour **completely** unacceptable.  
The unions have described the latest pay offer as unacceptable.

**Learner example:**  
So I waited for 45 minutes until the show started. [T]hat is an unacceptable delay.

---

**unaffordable** /ˌʌn.əˈfɔː.də.bl/  

Word family:  
**Verbs:** afford  
**Adjectives:** unaffordable

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C1] too expensive for people to be able to buy

**Dictionary example:**  
Such clothes are unaffordable for most people.

**Learner example:**  
£5 per session is obviously unaffordable for students.

---

**unattractive** /ˌʌn.əˈtræk.tɪv/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** attraction  
**Verbs:** attract  
**Adjectives:** attractive, unattractive

**ADJECTIVE**  
**NOT BEAUTIFUL**  
[B2] not beautiful or nice to look at

**Dictionary examples:**  
I felt old and unattractive.  
Their new building is very unattractive.
**Learner example:**
This information is useful for [a person] who thinks his/her body is unattractive.

**NOT INTERESTING**

[C1] not interesting or useful

**Dictionary example:**
an unattractive proposition

**Learner example:**
In our opinion, despite the friendly atmosphere of our club’s meetings we find them very unattractive and rather "dull".

---

**unavailable** /ʌnˈər.və.lə.bl/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** availability
- **Adjectives:** available, unavailable

**ADJECTIVE**

**IMPOSSIBLE TO GET**

[B2] impossible to buy or get

**Dictionary example:**
The book is unavailable in Britain.

**Learner example:**
The third point was that the discount[ed] tickets were unavailable.

**CANNOT DO SOMETHING**

[C1] not able to talk to someone or meet them, especially because you are doing other things

**Dictionary example:**
The manager was unavailable for comment.

**Learner example:**
Furthermore, a role-model for the younger generation could be the famous tennis player Joe Hill, who unfortunately is unavailable to give an interview.

---

**unavoidable** /ˌʌn.əˈvɔɪ.də.bl/

**Word family:**
- **Verbs:** avoid
- **Adjectives:** unavoidable
- **Adverbs:** unavoidably
ADJECTIVE

[C1] impossible to avoid or prevent

Dictionary example:
an unavoidable delay

Learner example:
Being aware of the two proposals our local government is considering in order to solve the apparently unavoidable matter of traffic in our beloved city, I feel compelled to offer my views on such a delicate subject.

unaware /ˌʌn.əˈweər/

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

[B2] not knowing about something

Dictionary examples:
He was unaware that the police were watching him.
I was quite unaware of the problem.

Learner example:
Although you may be an expert in one subject you can be unaware [of] some basics in others.

unbearable /ʌnˈbeərə.bl/

Word family:
Verbs: bear
Adjectives: unbearable

ADJECTIVE

[B2] too painful or unpleasant for you to continue to experience

Dictionary example:
The heat was almost unbearable.

Learner example:
Life can be very difficult, almost unbearable sometimes.

unbelievable /ˌʌn.bəˈliːvə.bl/
ADJECTIVE

SURPRISING
[B1] extremely bad or good and making you feel surprised

Dictionary examples:
It's unbelievable how lucky she's been.
You've had such bad luck – it's unbelievable.

Learner example:
The food is unbelievable and I'm sure you'll love it.

UNLIKELY
[B2] not probable and difficult to believe

Dictionary example:
I found most of the characters in the play totally unbelievable.

Learner example:
They made up unbelievable stories which almost made them cry in the end.

uncertain /ʌnˈsɜː.tn/  

Word family:
Nouns: certainty, uncertainty
Adjectives: certain, uncertain
Adverbs: certainly

ADJECTIVE

NOT SURE
[B2] not sure or not able to decide about something

Dictionary examples:
She's uncertain whether to go to New Zealand or not.
Bridie was uncertain about meeting him.

Learner example:
[There are] things that I am uncertain about, and [that I would] be grateful if you [could] explain.

NOT KNOWN
[B2] not known or fixed, or not completely certain

Dictionary examples:
New arrivals face an uncertain future.
The political outlook is still uncertain.

Learner example:
Please do not bother posting them since we do not have a zip code where I live, and they might get lost with our uncertain Post Service.
uncertainty /ˈʌnˈsɜː.tən.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: certainty, uncertainty
Adjectives: certain, uncertain
Adverbs: certainly

NOUN [u]
[C1] the state of being uncertain

Dictionary example:
There was a lot of uncertainty about whether or not he would attend the event.

Learner example:
The shortages of almost everything we have to face and cope with have made our lives full of uncertainty and helplessness, but on the other hand they released in some Poles enormous energy, in the effort to support their families and provide them with food, clothing and fuel.

unchanged /ˈʌnˈtʃeɪndʒd/

Word family:
Nouns: change
Verbs: change
Adjectives: unchanged, changeable

ADJECTIVE
[B2] staying the same

Dictionary example:
The area has remained virtually unchanged in fifty years.

Learner example:
All the big and small things which defin[e] people's personal environment will be left nearly unchanged – the furniture, the pictures on the wall.... I suppose our future homes will be a mix of new technologies and good old tradition.

uncle /ˈʌŋ.kəl/

NOUN [c]
[A2] the brother of your mother or father, or the husband of your aunt

Dictionary examples:
I've got an uncle who lives there.
Did you bring me a present, Uncle Jack?

Learner example:
My uncle gave me the best present.
unclear /ʌnˈklɪər/

Word family:
Verbs: clear
Adjectives: clear, unclear
Adverbs: clearly

ADJECTIVE

DIFFICULT TO UNDERSTAND
[B2] not easy to understand

Dictionary examples:
The situation at the moment is unclear.
It's unclear what actually happened that night.
It's unclear whether he arrived before or after the shot was fired.

Learner example:
If something is unclear please give me a call.

be unclear about sth
[B2] If you are unclear about something, you are not certain about it.

Dictionary example:
I'm unclear about a couple of points in your proposal – could you go over them again?

uncomfortable /ʌnˈkʌm.pə.bl/ 

Word family:
Nouns: comfort, discomfort
Verbs: comfort
Adjectives: comfortable, uncomfortable, comforting
Adverbs: comfortably, uncomfortably

ADJECTIVE

NOT COMFORTABLE
[B1] not feeling comfortable and pleasant, or not making you feel comfortable and pleasant

Dictionary examples:
I've eaten so much, I'm really quite uncomfortable.
These shoes are really uncomfortable.

Learner example:
The thing[s] I most hate wearing are shirts, I think they're very uncomfortable.

EMBARRASSED
[C1] slightly embarrassed, or making you feel slightly embarrassed
uncomfortably /ʌnˈkʌmpf.tə.bli/

Word family:
Nouns: comfort, discomfort
Verbs: comfort
Adjectives: comfortable, uncomfortable, comforting
Adverbs: comfortably, uncomfortably

ADVERB
[C1] in a way that is not comfortable or pleasant

Dictionary example:
I was warm but not uncomfortably so.

Learner example:
I saw faces I see every day, but in uncomfortably long dresses and with starched white collars, I saw their effort to look nice, attractive and not to disturb the rules set by the society of their time.

uncommon /ʌnˈkɒm.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: common
Adjectives: common, uncommon
Adverbs: commonly

ADJECTIVE
[C1] unusual

Dictionary example:
It’s not uncommon for people to become ill when they travel.

Learner example:
NEW TRENDS: Vegetarian food is not uncommon nowadays.
unconscious /ʌnˈkɒn.tʃəs/

Word family:
Nouns: consciousness
Adjectives: conscious, unconscious, self-conscious
Adverbs: subconsciously, unconsciously

ADJECTIVE

AS THOUGH SLEEPING

[B2] in a state as though you are sleeping, for example because you have been hit on the head

Dictionary example:
She was hit on the head by a stone and knocked unconscious.

Learner example:
In the morning, Mrs Crozier went to visit Miss Appleford in number 42 only to find her lying on the floor unconscious.

unconventional /ˌʌn.kənˈven.ʃənl/

Word family:
Nouns: convention
Adjectives: conventional, unconventional

ADJECTIVE

[C1] doing things in a way that is different from most people

Dictionary example:
an unconventional lifestyle

Learner example:
CHILDREN'S STORIES This event was successful and satisfied the kids since the heroes were exhilarating, with amazingly unconventional behaviour.

uncountable noun /ʌnˌkaʊnt.ə.blˈnɔn/

NOUN [C]

[B1] a noun which does not have a plural form and cannot be used with 'a' or 'one'

Dictionary example:
'Information' and 'furniture' are uncountable nouns.
**uncover** /ʌnˈkʌv.ər/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** cover, coverage  
**Verbs:** cover, uncover  

**VERB [T]**  
[C1] to discover something that had been secret or hidden  

**Dictionary example:**  
The inspectors uncovered evidence of corruption.  

**Learner example:**  
Sitting in a restaurant and discussing provisions of the contract you will find much easier and feel happier than [just sitting] and look[ing] at [an] enormous number of clauses, trying unsuccessfully to uncover what your client really thought when he wrote this or that.

---

**undeniable** /ˌʌn.dɪˈnər.i.ə.bl/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** denial  
**Verbs:** deny  
**Adjectives:** undeniable  
**Adverbs:** undeniably  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C1] certainly true  

**Dictionary example:**  
an undeniable fact  

**Learner example:**  
It is undeniable that he has made a positive contribution to [the] history of my country.

---

**under** /ˈʌn.dər/  

**PREPOSITION**  
**LOWER POSITION**  
[A1] below something, or below the surface of something  

**Dictionary examples:**  
He hid under the bed.  
They were standing under a tree.  
She was holding a file under her arm.  
She pushed her bag under the table.  
He could only keep his head under the water for a few seconds.
Learner example:
I like my bedroom, because there is a table under the window, and some pictures on the wall.

LESS THAN
[A2] less than a number, amount, or age

Dictionary examples:
All items cost/are under a pound.
You can buy the whole set of DVDs for just under £30.
The discount applies only to children under the age of ten.
Under-5s get in free.
If you get under 50%, you've failed the exam.

Learner example:
I saw an advertisement in front of my house: the coffee bar is looking for some waiters aged under 23 years old.

IN A PARTICULAR STATE
[B2] in a particular state or condition

Dictionary examples:
The President is under pressure to resign.
Under no circumstances should the festival become too specialized.

Learner example:
I am used to working under pressure.

under attack/control/investigation, etc.
[B2] being affected by something at the present time

Dictionary examples:
The town is once again under attack.
The cause of the fire is still under investigation.
A new 16-screen cinema is under construction.
Several different plans are under discussion.
We are working hard to get the situation under control.

Learner example:
Everything was under control, the remote detonator had worked perfectly well.

be under the impression
[B2] to think or understand a particular stated thing

Dictionary examples:
I was under the impression that you didn't get on too well.
He was under the mistaken impression that you were married.

Learner example:
I am under the impression that people generally exercise a little, but if they eat the wrong food every day, it won't help.
**underestimate** /ˌʌn.dəˈres.tɪ.meɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** estimate

**Verbs:** estimate, underestimate, overestimate

**Adjectives:** estimated

**VERB [T]**

**NOT KNOW SIZE**

[B2] to fail to understand how large, strong, or important something is

**Dictionary examples:**

Many people underestimate the cost of owning a car.
We shouldn’t underestimate the part that exercise plays in good health.

**Learner example:**

The report also seemed to underestimate the number of people that had attended.

**PERSON**

[C1] to not understand how powerful or clever someone is

**Dictionary example:**

I thought it would be an easy game but I had underestimated my opponent.

**Learner example:**

At the beginning she will ask you many questions about yourself. But don't underestimate Ms Bates (that’s her name).

**undergo** /ˌʌn.dəˈgəʊ/

**VERB [T] (undergoing, underwent, undergone)**

[C1] to experience something, especially a change or medical treatment

**Dictionary examples:**

The country is currently undergoing major political change.
He is undergoing surgery for a heart problem.

**Learner example:**

Nowadays, my country is undergoing a very difficult financial and social situation.
underground¹

NOUN /ˈʌn.də.graʊnd/

the underground
[A2] the system of trains that is built under London

Dictionary examples:
the London Underground
Take the underground to Green Park.

Learner example:
Take the underground [to] Camden Town station.

ADJECTIVE; ADVERB /ˌʌn.dəˈgraʊnd/ [B2] below the surface of the ground

Dictionary examples:
an underground cave/passage
Some animals, such as moles, live underground.

Learner example:
As it was expected, Harry was seen, and then he went underground through a tunnel which crossed from the inner city to the Russian zone.

underground² /ˈʌn.dəˈgraʊnd/

ADJECTIVE; ADVERB
[B2] below the surface of the ground

Dictionary examples:
an underground cave/passage
Some animals, such as moles, live underground.

Learner example:
As it was expected, Harry was seen, and then he went underground through a tunnel which crossed from the inner city to the Russian zone.

underline /ˈʌn.dəˈlaɪn/ (also underscore)

VERB [T]

DRAW LINE
[B1] to draw a line under a word or sentence, especially in order to show its importance
Dictionary example:
All the technical words have been underlined in red.

Learner example:
And, another disadvantage in my opinion is that it is more difficult to underline or to write some notes if you study from the computer.

EMPHASIZE
[B2] to emphasize the truth or importance of something

Dictionary example:
The report underlines the need for more teachers in schools.

Learner example:
It is true that museums do not show the past as well as they could, but we must underline that they are always good enough if we are really interested in knowing about our past.

underneath /ˌʌn.dəˈniːθ/

PREPOSITION
[B1] under or below something

Dictionary examples:
The tunnel goes right underneath the city.
They found a bomb underneath the car.

Learner example:
She was dressed like a princess, after spending the whole day looking for an appropriate dress, which she finally managed to find underneath her bed.

ADVERB
[B2] under or below

Dictionary example:
Florian was wearing a dark jacket with a red shirt underneath.

Learner example:
The rock was about 70m high and there was water underneath.

underpaid /ˌʌn.dəˈpeɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: pay, payment
Verbs: pay, repay
Adjectives: payable, underpaid, unpaid

ADJECTIVE
[C1] not earning enough for your work
Dictionary example:
Her staff felt they were underpaid.

Learner example:
They claim that they are overworked and underpaid (it's [the] usual reason for striking, isn't it?)

underpants /ˈʌn.deˌpænts/

NOUN [PLURAL]
[B1] a piece of underwear that covers the area between your waist and the top of your legs

Dictionary example:
I need some new underpants.

Learner example:
Was that woman me, standing there in those ugly-looking underpants, but with a smart sports bra, with everybody laughing around her?

understand /ˌʌn.dəˈstænd/ (understood, understood)

Word family:
Nouns: misunderstanding, understanding
Verbs: misunderstand, understand
Adjectives: understandable, understanding
Adverbs: understandably

VERB [I or T]

KNOW MEANING
[A1] to know the meaning of something that someone says

Dictionary examples:
She explained the whole idea again, but I still didn't understand.
I don't understand half of what he says.
Is there anyone here who understands Arabic?

Learner example:
My teacher help[s] me when I don't understand.

KNOW WHY/HOW
[A2] to know why or how something happens or works, or how to do something

Dictionary examples:
We still don't fully understand how the brain works.
I don't understand why my computer crashes so often.
Learner example:
The teacher explained her plan for teaching and we understood how to plan our time.

KNOW FEELINGS
[B1] to know how someone feels or why they behave in a particular way

Dictionary examples:
I don’t understand James sometimes.
I understand why she’s so angry.

Learner example:
Maybe now you can understand why I hate shopping. kisses,

I/we understand (that)... FORMAL
[C1] used to say that you believe something is true because someone has told you it is

Dictionary example:
I understand that the school is due to close next year.

Learner example:
I understand that the job entails entertaining people.

make yourself understood
[C1] to say something to someone in a way that they understand

Dictionary example:
I had a little difficulty making myself understood.

Learner example:
(Find enclosed a paper slip on which I have written a destination, number of tickets, etc., in the German language – use it just in case you can’t make yourselves understood.)

understandable /ˌʌn.dəˈstæn.də.bl/  

Word family:
Nouns: misunderstanding, understanding
Verbs: misunderstand, understand
Adjectives: understandable, understanding
Adverbs: understandably

ADJECTIVE
[B2] An understandable feeling or action is one that you would expect in that particular situation.

Dictionary examples:
"I still feel really angry about it." "That’s understandable."
Their refusal to help is perfectly/completely understandable, considering the circumstances.
Learner example:
I guess they wouldn't give me permission [to stay] at a female friend's home, but that's understandable.

understandably /ˌʌn.dəˈstæn.de.bli/  

Word family:
Nouns: misunderstanding, understanding
Verbs: misunderstand, understand
Adjectives: understandable, understanding
Adverbs: understandably

ADVERB
[C1] in a way that is expected in a particular situation

Dictionary example:
She's understandably upset.

Learner example:
Furthermore, the use of the computer system caused long waiting times because everyone wanted – understandably – to find out more about suitable working opportunities.

understanding /ˌan.dəˈstæn.dɪŋ/  

Word family:
Nouns: misunderstanding, understanding
Verbs: misunderstand, understand
Adjectives: understandable, understanding
Adverbs: understandably

NOUN
KNOWLEDGE
[B2] [U NO PLURAL] knowledge about a subject, situation, etc. or about how something works

Dictionary examples:
She doesn't have any understanding of politics.
My understanding of the agreement is that they will pay £50,000 over two years.
It was my understanding that she would come alone.

Learner example:
It was my understanding that discounts were available on the tickets, as the advertisement showed, but there were no discounts.

SYMPATHY
[B2] [U] sympathy
Dictionary example:
Thank you for your understanding – I do appreciate it.

Learner example:
Thank you for your understanding.

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] showing sympathy for someone's problems

Dictionary example:
Fortunately, my boss is very understanding.

Learner example:
They are famous, but they need to be alone sometimes. I think [the] media must be more understanding.

**undertake** /ˌʌn.dəˈteɪk/ (undertook, undertaken)

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** undertaking
**Verbs:** take, undertake

**VERB [T]**

*DO*

[C1] **FORMAL** to do or begin to do something, especially something that will take a long time or be difficult

Dictionary example:
Students are required to undertake simple experiments.

Learner example:
To achieve it the above mentioned steps should be undertaken.

**underwater** /ˌʌn.dəˈwɔː.tə/.

**ADJECTIVE; ADVERB**

[B2] under the surface of water

Dictionary examples:
an underwater camera
Seals can hear very well underwater.

Learner example:
If you have diving equipment, you will spend a very good time underwater.
**underwear /ˈʌn.də.weə/**

**NOUN [u]**

[B1] the clothes that you wear next to your skin, under your other clothes

**Dictionary example:**
They sell a wide range of underwear.

**Learner example:**
If I see some nice underwear, I will buy it too.

**undo /ʌnˈduː/ (undoing, undid, undone)**

**VERB [T]**

**OPEN**

[B2] to open something that is tied or fastened

**Dictionary examples:**
I took off my hat and undid my coat.
Can you undo this knot for me?
Can someone help me to undo my seat belt?

**CHANGE BACK**

[B2] to make a computer get rid of the last change you made to a document and make it the way it was before

**Dictionary example:**
You need to undo that change.

**undoubtedly /ʌnˈdaʊ.tɪd.li/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** doubt
- **Verbs:** doubt
- **Adjectives:** doubtful, undoubted
- **Adverbs:** undoubtedly

**ADVERB**

[B2] used to emphasize that something is true

**Dictionary example:**
Stress has undoubtedly contributed to her illness.

**Learner example:**
This trip will undoubtedly be a wonderful experience.
### undress /ʌnˈdres/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** dress
- **Verbs:** dress, undress
- **Adjectives:** dressed, undressed

**VERB [T or τ]**

[B1] to remove your clothes or someone else's clothes

**Dictionary example:**
She undressed the children and put them to bed.

**Learner example:**
The chair is for my clothes when I undress.

### undressed /ʌnˈdrest/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** dress
- **Verbs:** dress, undress
- **Adjectives:** dressed, undressed

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] not wearing any clothes

**Dictionary example:**
I got undressed and went to bed.

**Learner example:**
We got undressed quicker than ever and ran into the waterfall.

### uneasy /ʌnˈiː.zi/ /ʌnˈiː.zi/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** ease
- **Adjectives:** easy, uneasy
- **Adverbs:** easily, easy

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] worried because you think something bad might happen

**Dictionary example:**
I feel a bit uneasy about her travelling alone.

**Learner example:**
Anyway I was getting uneasy because of all that silence, so I began to sing.
unemployed /ˌʌn.imˈplɔɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: employee, employer, employment, unemployment, unemployed
Verbs: employ
Adjectives: unemployed

ADJECTIVE
[B1] not having a job that provides money

Dictionary example:
He’s been unemployed for over a year.

Learner example:
I have been unemployed for four months.

NOUN
the unemployed
[C1] people who are unemployed

Dictionary example:
We want to get the unemployed back into work.

Learner example:
I am a lawyer and not so long ago I worked in Poznan Unemployment Office where I happened to use English – not talking to the unemployed of course.

unemployment /ˌʌn.imˈplɔr.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: employee, employer, employment, unemployment, unemployed
Verbs: employ
Adjectives: unemployed

NOUN [U]
[B1] the number of people who are unemployed

Dictionary examples:
a rise/fall in unemployment
Unemployment has fallen/risen again for the third month in a row.

Learner example:
Later, after a discussion about unemployment, we did reading, writing and listening.
unexpected /ˌʌn.ɪkˈspek.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: expectation
Verbs: expect
Adjectives: expected, unexpected
Adverbs: unexpectedly

ADJECTIVE

[B1] not expected

Dictionary example:
His death was completely unexpected.

Learner example:
Last week I had an unexpected visit from my best friend – Mark.

unexpectedly /ˌʌn.ɪkˈspek.tɪd.li/

Word family:
Nouns: expectation
Verbs: expect
Adjectives: expected, unexpected
Adverbs: unexpectedly

ADVERB

[B2] in a way or at a time that is not expected

Dictionary examples:
Retail sales unexpectedly fell last month.
He called in quite unexpectedly last week.

Learner example:
He called me really unexpectedly at work, and told me to go [to] his office at once.

unfair /ʌnˈfeər/

Word family:
Nouns: fairness
Adjectives: fair, unfair
Adverbs: fairly, unfairly

ADJECTIVE

NOT EQUAL

[B1] not treating people in a equal way
**Dictionary examples:**

an unfair system
The test was unfair because some people had seen it before.

**Learner example:**

He [always] gave me horrible marks and was very unfair.

**NOT TRUE**

[B2] not true and morally wrong

**Dictionary example:**

It's unfair to blame Roger for everything.

**Learner example:**

Furthermore, it's unfair [to] say that there is nothing to do in the evenings, because there is lots to do.

**unfairly /ʌnˈfeə.li/**

**Word family:**

Nouns: fairness
Adjectives: fair, unfair
Adverbs: fairly, unfairly

**ADVERB**

[B2] in an unfair way

**Dictionary example:**

His employers treated him very unfairly.

**Learner example:**

Your report not only gave wrong information to your readers but also criti[c]ized a music festival unfairly.

**unfamiliar /ʌn.fəˈmɪl.iə/**

**Word family:**

Verbs: familiarize
Adjectives: familiar, unfamiliar

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT KNOWN**

[B2] not known to you

**Dictionary examples:**

I noticed several unfamiliar faces in the meeting room.
His name was unfamiliar to me.
Learner example:
On the other hand, you may not like some dishes, because they may be unfamiliar to you.

be unfamiliar with *sth*
[B2] to not have any knowledge or experience of something

Dictionary example:
A lot of people are unfamiliar with the system.

unfashionable /ʌnˈfæʃ.ən.ə.bl/  
ADJECTIVE  
[B2] not fashionable or popular at a particular time

Dictionary example:  
This kind of cooking is very unfashionable now.

Learner example:  
I think that museums became a little bit unfashionable [as a] way of knowing or showing something.

unfit /ʌnˈfɪt/  
ADJECTIVE  
NOT HEALTHY  
[B1] not healthy because you do too little exercise

Dictionary example:  
I really must do some exercise – I’m so unfit.

Learner example:  
I was interested in practicing some sport, because I was feeling quite unfit.

NOT GOOD ENOUGH  
[B2] not suitable or good enough

Dictionary example:  
The building was declared unfit for human habitation.

Learner example:  
Cars also emit carbon monoxide and make the air unfit to breath[e].
**unfold /ʌnˈfəʊld/**

**VERB**

**OPEN**

[C1] [i or ɪ] to become open and flat, or to make something become open and flat

**Dictionary example:**
I unfolded the map.

**Learner example:**
Well, you will be if you saw our slide show and talk – members can hardly forget that relaxing afternoon when we unfolded the sails on the lake and enjoyed the tranquility of the area.

**unforeseen /ˌʌnfɔːˈsiːn/**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** foresee
**Adjectives:** foreseeable, unforeseen

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] not expected

**Dictionary example:**
The concert was cancelled due to unforeseen circumstances.

**Learner example:**
Finally, owing to unforeseen circumstances, the half-day visit to St Andrews was cancelled and I was told about it only in the late morning, which prevented me from doing what I had planned.

**unforgettable /ˌʌn.fəˈget.ə.bl/**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** forget
**Adjectives:** unforgettable

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] Something that is unforgettable is so good, interesting, etc. that you remember it for a long time.

**Dictionary example:**
Seeing Niagara Falls was an unforgettable experience.

**Learner example:**
I've just arrived home and I'd like to thank you for the unforgettable weekend.
unfortunate /ʌnˈfɔː.tʃən.ət/  

Word family:  
Nouns: fortune, misfortune  
Adjectives: fortunate, unfortunate  
Adverbs: fortunately, unfortunately

ADJECTIVE

BAD SITUATION  
[B2] used to show that you wish something was not true or had not happened  

Dictionary examples:  
an unfortunate mistake  
It was so unfortunate that she lost her job just as her husband became ill.  

Learner example:  
It is unfortunate that he couldn’t inform you about the conference.

UNLUCKY  
[B2] unlucky  

Dictionary example:  
One unfortunate person failed to see the hole and fell straight into it.  

Learner example:  
He was always an unfortunate person, because bad things happen[ed] to him all the time.

unfortunately /ʌnˈfɔː.tʃən.ət.li/  

Word family:  
Nouns: fortune, misfortune  
Adjectives: fortunate, unfortunate  
Adverbs: fortunately, unfortunately

ADVERB

[A2] used to say that you wish something was not true or had not happened  

Dictionary examples:  
I’d love to come, but unfortunately, I have to work.  
Unfortunately, I didn’t have my credit card with me or I’d certainly have bought it.  

Learner example:  
Unfortunately I lost my keys.
unfriendly  /ʌnˈfrend.li/

Word family:
Nouns: friend, friendliness, friendship
Adjectives: friendly, unfriendly

ADJECTIVE

[B1] not friendly

Dictionary example:
I found her rather unfriendly.

Learner example:
My last teacher was very unfriendly.

unhappiness  /ʌnˈhæp.i.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: happiness, unhappiness
Adjectives: happy, unhappy
Adverbs: happily

NOUN [u]

[B2] the state of being unhappy

Dictionary example:
Her unhappiness was obvious to everyone.

Learner example:
They feel very unhappy living in a zoo, since for them it is like a prison, and their unhappiness can bring about their death.

unhappy  /ʌnˈhæp.i/

Word family:
Nouns: happiness, unhappiness
Adjectives: happy, unhappy
Adverbs: happily

ADJECTIVE

SAD

[A2] sad

Dictionary examples:
an unhappy childhood/marriage
He made her quite unhappy.
Learner example:
I was unhappy you couldn't come to my birthday party.

**NOT SATISFIED**

[B1] not satisfied

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm unhappy about the situation.
We were very unhappy with the service at the hotel.

Learner example:
I'm still unhappy about my present accommodation [for] the following reasons.

---

**unhealthy** /ʌnˈhel.θi/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** health
**Adjectives:** healthy, unhealthy

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] likely to become ill or likely to damage your health

**Dictionary example:**
He has a very unhealthy lifestyle.

Learner example:
The city is unsafe and unhealthy because [of] the pollution and the violence.

---

**unhelpful** /ʌnˈhelp.fʊl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** helper
**Verbs:** help
**Adjectives:** helpful, unhelpful, helpless

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] not wanting to help someone, in a way that seems unfriendly

**Dictionary example:**
The taxi driver was rude and unhelpful.

Learner example:
However, The Taverna has no uniform and the waiters there are sometimes pushy and unhelpful.

**NOT IMPROVE**
[C1] not improving a situation
Dictionary example:
an unhelpful remark

Learner example:
Because of the unhelpful and useless solution from [this] company, called Energy Plus, I am looking for advice.

**uniform /ˈjuː.nɪ.fɔːm/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a special set of clothes that are worn by people who do a particular job or go to a particular school

**Dictionary examples:**
- school uniform
- a nurse's uniform

**Learner example:**
I think I have left the skirt of my school uniform in your house.

**unimportant /ˌʌn.ɪmˈpɔː.tənt/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** importance

**Adjectives:** important, unimportant

**Adverbs:** importantly

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] not important

**Dictionary example:**
Staffing is still a relatively unimportant issue compared to the other problems that we're facing.

**Learner example:**
Pat told him some unimportant things such as she learnt to swim at the age of five or that she loved ants.

**uninterested /ʌnˈɪn.trə.stɪd/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** interest

**Adjectives:** interested, interesting, uninterested, uninteresting

**Adverbs:** interestingly
ADJECTIVE

[B1] not interested

Dictionary example:
He’s completely uninterested in politics.

Learner example:
He is uninterested in his father’s money.

uninteresting /ʌnˈɪn.tə.stɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: interest
Adjectives: interested, interesting, uninterested, uninteresting
Adverbs: interestingly

ADJECTIVE

[B1] not interesting

Dictionary example:
His later work is uninteresting in comparison with his first novel.

Learner example:
My neighbours are particularly uninteresting, they bore me stiff!

union /ˈjuː.ni.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: union, reunion

NOUN

WORKERS

[B1] [C] (also trade union) an organization that represents people who do a particular job

Dictionary example:
a teachers’/firefighters’ union

Learner example:
Otherwise there will be some problems with trade unions.

JOINING

[B2] [U NO PLURAL] when two or more countries, groups, etc. join together to make one country, group, etc.
Dictionary examples:
the European Union
Meanwhile, the debate on European political and monetary union continues.

unique /ˈjuː.nɪk/

ADJECTIVE

DIFFERENT
[B2] different from everyone and everything else

Dictionary example:
Everyone's fingerprints are unique.

Learner example:
Every book is unique because every writer is unique, with his own style and his own character.

SPECIAL
[B2] unusual and special

Dictionary example:
Do not miss this unique opportunity to buy all six pans at half the recommended price.

Learner example:
First of all, I would like to tell you that I really enjoyed my stay and it was a unique experience for me.

be unique to sb/sth
[C1] to exist in only one place, or be connected with only one person or thing

Dictionary example:
It's a method of education that is unique to this school.

Learner example:
I strongly believe that every country needs its local shops with products that are unique to the particular country, not only because it is very good for local development but also because this way the world will stay colorful and interesting.

unit /ˈjuː.nɪt/

NOUN [C]

SINGLE THING
[B1] a single thing or a separate part of something larger
Dictionary examples:
The first year of the course is divided into four units. Each unit of the course book focuses on a different grammar point.

Learner example:
I'm sorry but I can't come [to] tomorrow's class because my father [had a] car crash and I have to take care [of] him but don't worry I can do the unit of my workbook and do the exercise.

PEOPLE
[C1] a group of people living or working together, especially for a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
the traditional family unit
an anti-terrorist unit
Dr Nussbaum is director of the Civil Liberties Research Unit at King's College, London.
Both soldiers spent two weeks in training before being allowed to rejoin their unit.

Learner example:
This is very important because once they [have] grown up, they have to be together in the family unit with their [own] kids.

unite /juːˈnaɪt/  

Word family:
Nouns: unity
Verbs: unite
Adjectives: united

VERB [I or T]
[C1] to join together as a group, or to make people join together as a group

Dictionary example:
We need a leader who can unite the party.

Learner example:
A barbecue would unite all members in a rarely seen way, because we would all be together for a day or an afternoon which would be enough to make some new friends and get to know the other members better.

united /ˈjuːnɪtɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: unity
Verbs: unite
Adjectives: united
JOINED

[B2] joined together as a group, organization, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The whole village was united in their grief.
It was the first film festival to take place in a united Germany.

Learner example:
Despite all these advantages, I deeply miss the times [when] I had almost no technological facilities, but a very happy and united family.

IN AGREEMENT

[B2] If people are united, they all agree about something.

Dictionary example:
On the issue of education the party is united.

Learner example:
We have the authority to make changes, that is if we stand united.

unity /ˈjuː.nə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: unity
Verbs: unite
Adjectives: united

NOUN [u]

[C1] when everyone agrees with each other or wants to stay together

Dictionary examples:
national/party unity
family unity

Learner example:
I would conclude by saying that [some] healthy competition is good, but your main goal has to be to work together as a group and work towards the achievement of goal[s] – as the saying goes, “united we stand, divided we fall” and unity is strength.

universal /ˌjuː.nɪˈvɜːsəl/

Word family:
Nouns: universe
Adjectives: universal
Adverbs: universally
ADJECTIVE
[B2] relating to everyone in the world, or to everyone in a particular group

Dictionary examples:
a universal truth
Food is a subject of almost universal interest.
The new reforms have not met with universal approval within the government.
Kittens and puppies have an almost universal appeal.

Learner example:
I think [the film] Yasujino Ozo has something universal in [relation to] our daily life, a kind of feeling or emotion.

universally /ˌjuː.nɪˈvɜːs.əli/

Word family:
Nouns: universe
Adjectives: universal
Adverbs: universally

ADVERB
[C1] in a way that involves everyone in the world, or everyone in a particular group

Dictionary examples:
She is universally adored.
Water is one of the most common and universally known substances.

Learner example:
Furthermore fame can [give] people the feeling that they are universally loved.

universe /ˈjuː.nɜːr.veɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: universe
Adjectives: universal
Adverbs: universally

NOUN
the universe
[B1] everything that exists, including all the stars, space, etc.

Dictionary example:
Is there intelligent life elsewhere in the universe?
**Learner example:**
I'm the last survivor of a great civilization that is now extinguished. I've been looking for a planet like yours for ages, to transmit the secret of my people. Take this box: this source of energy means strength, it is the most powerful item in the universe!

**university** /ˌjuː.nɪˈvɜːrs.ə.ti/

**NOUN [c]**
[A1] a place where students study at a high level to get a degree

**Dictionary examples:**
the University of Cambridge
Which university did you go to?
James is studying chemistry at Bristol University.
a university course/lecturer

**Learner example:**
My friend is a student at the university in my town.

**unjustified** /ˌʌnˈdʒʌs.tɪ.fai.d/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** justification
**Verbs:** justify
**Adjectives:** justifiable, justified, unjustified

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] done without a reason and not deserved

**Dictionary example:**
unjustified criticism

**Learner example:**
The location turned out to be far too small and the costs unjustified.

**unkind** /ʌnˈkaɪnd/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** kindness
**Adjectives:** kind, unkind
**Adverbs:** kindly

**ADJECTIVE**
[B1] slightly cruel
Dictionary examples:
an unkind remark
I didn't tell her the truth because I thought it would be unkind.

Learner example:
His daughter-in-law was most unkind towards him.

unknown /ʌnˈnəʊn/

Word family:
Nouns: knowledge, unknown
Verbs: know
Adjectives: known, unknown, knowledgeable
Adverbs: knowingly

ADJECTIVE

NOT KNOWN
[B1] not known

Dictionary examples:
The exact number of people carrying the virus is unknown.
Unknown to me, she'd organized a party for my birthday.

Learner example:
There were few words and the address was unknown.

NOT FAMOUS
[B1] not famous

Dictionary example:
an unknown actor

Learner example:
Two unknown actors were being filmed while they were acting.

NOUN

the unknown
[C1] things that you have not experienced and know nothing about

Dictionary example:
It's normal to fear the unknown.

Learner example:
The most important factor when learning English is the hunger for knowledge, the hunger for the unknown.
**unless /ʌnˈles/**

**CONJUNCTION**

[B1] except if

**Dictionary examples:**
I won't call you unless there are any problems.
You can't get a job unless you've got experience.
Unless you call me to say you're not coming, I'll see you at the theatre.

**Learner example:**
I never go shopping unless it's necessary.

---

**unlike /ʌnˈlaɪk/**

**PREPOSITION**

**DIFFERENT**

[B2] different from someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
The furniture was unlike anything she had ever seen.
Dan's actually quite nice, unlike his father.
Unlike you, I'm not a great dancer.

**Learner example:**
In fact the Hotel Astrid is now closed so I had to stay at the Riverside Hotel, which offers great savings for students, unlike the Hotel Royal which is quite expensive.

---

**unlikely /ʌnˈlaɪ.kli/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** likelihood

**Adjectives:** likely, unlikely

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT LIKELY**

[B1] not likely

**Dictionary examples:**
It's unlikely that we'll see them again.
We might see them there but it's fairly unlikely.
He's unlikely to arrive before midday.
Learner example:
Unfortunately, it is very unlikely that I would be able to go and collect the keys at that time, because I have arranged an appointment with my doctor to see him about my leg.

unlimited /ʌnˈlɪm.ɪ.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: limit, limitation
Verbs: limit
Adjectives: limited, unlimited

ADJECTIVE
[B2] without any limits

Dictionary example:
a service that offers unlimited Internet access

Learner example:
Moreover, who has the freedom to buy [whatever they need] with an unlimited budget?

unload /ʌnˈləʊd/

Word family:
Nouns: load, overload
Verbs: load, unload

VERB

SHIP/ AIRCRAFT
[C1] [I] If a ship, aircraft, etc. unloads, goods are taken off it.

Dictionary example:
The ship unloaded in Marseilles.

Learner example:
Old fishing boats from everywhere unload their merchandise there.

unlock /ʌnˈlɒk/

Word family:
Nouns: lock
Verbs: lock, unlock

VERB [T]
[B2] to open something which is locked using a key or an electronic device
Dictionary example:
They haven't unlocked the computer room yet.

Learner example:
She unlocked the door and went in.

unlucky /ʌnˈlʌk.i/

Word family:
Nouns: luck
Adjectives: lucky, unlucky
Adverbs: luckily

ADJECTIVE
[B1] having or causing bad luck

Dictionary examples:
They played well and were unlucky to lose.
Some people think it's unlucky to walk under ladders.

Learner example:
I'm going to tell you a story of an unlucky man.

unmarried /ʌnˈmær.ɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: marriage
Verbs: marry
Adjectives: married, unmarried

ADJECTIVE
[C1] not married

Dictionary example:
She lives with her unmarried son.

Learner example:
It has even been proved by research carried out by [a] sociologist that the woman of today prefers to stay unmarried to keep her own identity.

unnatural /ʌnˈnætʃ.ər.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: nature
Adjectives: natural, unnatural
Adverbs: naturally
ADJECTIVE

[B2] not normal or right

Dictionary examples:

an unnatural silence
unnatural conditions

Learner example:

Animals live in unnatural conditions, and die early.

unnecessarily /ʌnˌnes.əˈser.i/  

Word family:

Nouns: necessity
Adjectives: necessary, unnecessary
Adverbs: necessarily, unnecessarily

ADVERB

[C1] in a way that is not necessary

Dictionary example:

Of course we don't want to alarm people unnecessarily, but they should be alerted to potential dangers.

Learner example:

[The] community should understand the reality of the effects [of] using private cars unnecessarily.

unnecessary /ʌnˈnes.ə.ser.i/

Word family:

Nouns: necessity
Adjectives: necessary, unnecessary
Adverbs: necessarily, unnecessarily

ADJECTIVE

[B1] describes something that could be avoided or that is not needed

Dictionary examples:

You don't want to make any unnecessary car journeys in this weather.
The aim is to kill the animal as quickly as possible without causing unnecessary suffering.

Learner example:

Don't waste too much time with unnecessary TV shows or computer games.
unnoticed  /ʌnˈnəʊ.tɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: notice
Verbs: notice
Adjectives: noticeable, unnoticed

ADJECTIVE
[C1] without being seen or noticed

Dictionary example:
We managed to slip away unnoticed.

Learner example:
But by the time we stop and look around us, it is usually too late to say goodbye to things that were with us, watched us grow and then disappeared, alone and unnoticed.

unpack  /ʌnˈpæk/

Word family:
Nouns: pack, package
Verbs: pack, unpack
Adjectives: packed

VERB [I or T]
[B1] to remove things from a suitcase, bag or box

Dictionary example:
I haven’t even had time to unpack my bag/case/clothes/suitcase.

Learner example:
After I unpacked, I asked if I could have a guide to show me [around the] town.

unpaid  /ʌnˈpeɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: pay, payment
Verbs: pay, repay
Adjectives: payable, underpaid, unpaid

ADJECTIVE
 NOT PAID
[C1] An unpaid debt, tax, etc. has not been paid.

Dictionary example:
They had nearly £20,000 in unpaid debts.
Learner example:
This amount was unpaid by [the] previous owner.

WORK FOR FREE
[C1] working without getting any money

Dictionary example:
unpaid work

Learner example:
At the time he was mostly doing unpaid work, living on a low budget and going to painting night-classes.

unpleasant /ʌnˈplez.ənt/

Word family:
Nouns: pleasure
Verbs: please
Adjectives: pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, pleasurable
Adverbs: pleasantly

ADJECTIVE

NOT PLEASANT
[B1] not enjoyable or pleasant

Dictionary example:
an unpleasant experience/smell

Learner example:
On top of that, if you stay in the countryside, you will avoid the smog and the noise of the city, which are very unpleasant!

RUDE
[C1] rude and angry

Dictionary example:
The waiter got quite unpleasant with us.

Learner example:
The driver showed rather unpleasant behaviour and his uniform was untidy, while the stewardess on board was not helpful at all and did not care much about the appalling conditions we had to suffer [o]n the coach.
unpopular /ʌnˈpɒp.jʊ.lər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: popularity  
Adjectives: popular, unpopular

ADJECTIVE  
[B2] disliked by most people  

Dictionary examples:  
Night flights from the airport are deeply unpopular.  
The government is becoming increasingly unpopular.

Learner example:  
In addition, the outdoor swimming pool, supposedly unpopular, happens to be constantly full of people, since waterpolo classes are given for free and there is a bar just next to it.

unpredictable /ˌʌn.prɪˈdɪk.tə.bl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: prediction  
Verbs: predict  
Adjectives: predictable, unpredictable

ADJECTIVE  
[B2] changing so much that you do not know what will happen next  

Dictionary examples:  
The weather there can be a bit unpredictable – one minute it’s blue skies and the next minute it’s raining hard.  
The hours in this job are very unpredictable – you sometimes have to work late at very short notice.

Learner example:  
By that time I was nervous because there were too many unpredictable things happening.

unproductive /ˌʌn.prəˈdʌk.tɪv/  

Word family:  
Nouns: producer, product, production, productivity, reproduction  
Verbs: produce, reproduce  
Adjectives: productive, unproductive

ADJECTIVE  
[C1] not producing anything of value
Dictionary examples:
There were months of unproductive bureaucracy.
The meeting was totally unproductive.

Learner example:
Especially if these graduates are unemployed and they can't find a job easily, they would feel unproductive by staying home.

unprofessional /ˌʌn.prəˈfeʃ.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: profession, professional
Adjectives: professional, unprofessional

ADJECTIVE
[C1] not showing the standard of behaviour or skills that are expected of a person in a skilled job

Dictionary examples:
an unprofessional attitude
Doctor Rivers was charged with unprofessional conduct and improper use of dangerous drugs.

Learner example:
Your reporter was so inattentive and unprofessional that he did not [bother] to check the figures and mixed up 35 and 45.

unqualified /ʌnˈkwɒl.ɪ.fai.d/

Word family:
Nouns: qualification
Verbs: qualify, disqualify
Adjectives: qualified, unqualified

ADJECTIVE
[C1] without the qualifications or knowledge to do something

Dictionary example:
She was totally unqualified to look after children.

Learner example:
Polish schools lag behind the European ones. Moreover, the teachers are sometimes unqualified or unprepared.
unquestionably /ʌnˈkwes.tʃə.nə.bli/

ADVERB

[C1] in a way that is obvious and causes no doubt

Dictionary example:
She is unquestionably the best person for the job.

Learner example:
Although the content of the Conference was unquestionably well prepared, some organisational problems appeared.

unreal /ʌnˈriəl/

Word family:
Nouns: reality
Adjectives: real, realistic, unrealistic, unreal
Adverbs: really, realistically

ADJECTIVE

[C1] Something that is unreal seems so strange that it is difficult to believe.

Dictionary example:
For a while I couldn't believe she was dead – it all seemed unreal.

Learner example:
To sum up, the reality of reality shows is that they want to simulate reality and therefore appear to be credible, a plausible opportunity for the audience to become participant and master at the same time: the most unreal situation [of] all.

unrealistic /ˌʌn.rɪəˈlɪs.tɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: reality
Adjectives: real, realistic, unrealistic, unreal
Adverbs: really, realistically

ADJECTIVE

[B2] not thinking about what is likely to happen or what you can really do

Dictionary examples:
I think these sales forecasts are unrealistic, considering how slow sales are at present.
It's unrealistic to expect an answer before next week.

Learner example:
There must be an alternative to today's zoo, some may suggest a release of all confined animals, but I realise that is unrealistic.
unreasonable /ʌnˈriː.zən.ə.bl/  
Word family:  
Nouns: reason, reasoning  
Adjectives: reasonable, unreasonable  
Adverbs: reasonably, unreasonably  

ADJECTIVE  
[B2] not fair or acceptable  

Dictionary examples:  
unreasonable behaviour/demands  
It seems unreasonable to expect one person to do both jobs.  

Learner example:  
So it's unreasonable to think that a country can base its scholastic system only on the few things that students like.

unreasonably /ʌnˈriː.zən.ə.bli/  
Word family:  
Nouns: reason, reasoning  
Adjectives: reasonable, unreasonable  
Adverbs: reasonably, unreasonably  

ADVERB  
[C1] in a way that is not fair  

Dictionary examples:  
I thought the prices were unreasonably high.  
He acted unreasonably.  

Learner example:  
Informing students and residents about the means of transport and reducing the unreasonably high ticket price are the keys to incite more people use such means.

unrelated /ˌʌn.rɪˈleɪ.tɪd/  
Word family:  
Nouns: relation, relationship, relative  
Verbs: relate  
Adjectives: related, relative, unrelated  
Adverbs: relatively  

ADJECTIVE  
[C1] having no connection
Dictionary example:
Police said his death was unrelated to the attack.

Learner example:
On top of that, and completely unrelated to these strikes, the medical services in the community broke down when the doctors and nurses went on a strike on their own.

unreliable /ˌʌnˌrɪˈlɑːrə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: reliability, reliance, self-reliance
Verbs: rely
Adjectives: reliable, unreliable, reliant, self-reliant

ADJECTIVE
[B2] not able to be trusted or depended on

Dictionary example:
The trains were noisy, dirty, and unreliable.

Learner example:
This article has 4 main errors which makes it unreliable and I am disappointed in it.

unsafe /ˈʌnsəf/
Learner example:
It was then that I began to feel unsafe; I thought, if something happens, this mob will become something truly hard to control, and this idea frightened me for some time.

unsatisfactory /ˌʌn.sæt.ɪsˈfæk.tər.i/

Word family:
Nouns: dissatisfaction, satisfaction
Verbs: satisfy
Adjectives: dissatisfied, satisfactory, satisfied, unsatisfactory
Adverbs: satisfactorily

ADJECTIVE
[B2] not good enough

Dictionary example:
We had a rather unsatisfactory meal.

Learner example:
It was a great idea, but I think I need to make some points about the things that I found unsatisfactory.

unsolved /ʌnˈsɒlvd/

Word family:
Nouns: solution
Verbs: solve
Adjectives: unsolved

ADJECTIVE
[C1] having no answer or solution

Dictionary example:
an unsolved mystery/murder/crime

Learner example:
Consequently, a lot of problems remained unsolved.

unspoiled /ʌnˈspɔɪlt/

Word family:
Verbs: spoil
Adjectives: unspoiled
**ADJECTIVE** *(also UK unspoilt)*

[C1] An unspoiled place is beautiful because it has not been changed or damaged by people.

Dictionary example:
an island with clean, unspoiled beaches

Learner example:
I [hope] that one day this unfriendly place will become once more the peaceful, unspoiled and beautiful village that enchanted every passenger with its beauty.

---

**unsuccessful** /ˌʌn.səkˈses.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: success
Verbs: succeed
Adjectives: successful, unsuccessful
Adverbs: successfully, unsuccessfully

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] not achieving what was wanted or intended

Dictionary examples:
They made several unsuccessful attempts to reach the men.
His application was unsuccessful.

Learner example:
We tried very hard to score a second goal but all our efforts were unsuccessful.

---

**unsuccessfully** /ˌʌn.səkˈses.fəl.i/

Word family:
Nouns: success
Verbs: succeed
Adjectives: successful, unsuccessful
Adverbs: successfully, unsuccessfully

**ADVERB**

[C1] in a way that is not successful

Dictionary example:
We tried unsuccessfully to climb the wall.

Learner example:
I tried to reach the company several times in the last two months, unsuccessfully.
unsuitable /ˈʌnˈsjuː.tə.bəl/

Word family:
Nouns: suitability
Verbs: suit
Adjectives: suitable, unsuitable
Adverbs: suitably

ADJECTIVE
[B2] not acceptable or right for someone or something

Dictionary example:
The software blocks material that is unsuitable for children.

Learner example:
If the date of [the] meeting is unsuitable for you, just inform me.

unsure /ˈʌnˈʃʊr/.

Word family:
Verbs: ensure
Adjectives: sure, unsure
Adverbs: surely

ADJECTIVE
NOT CERTAIN
[B2] not certain or having doubts

Dictionary examples:
I'm a bit unsure about what to do.
I was unsure of the directions.
I was unsure what/how to tell them.

Learner example:
As I have not been there before, I am rather unsure of what to wear.

unthinkable /ˈʌnˈθɪŋk.ə.bəl/

Word family:
Nouns: thinker
Verbs: think, rethink
Adjectives: unthinkable

ADJECTIVE
[C1] If something is unthinkable, it is so strange that you cannot imagine it will ever happen.
**Dictionary example:**
Thirty years ago a no-smoking restaurant would have been unthinkable.

**Learner example:**
Nowadays it is simply unthinkable to live without [a] computer.

---

untidy /ʌnˈtaɪ.di/

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** tidy
**Adjectives:** tidy, untidy

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] not tidy

**Dictionary examples:**
an untidy room
She's really untidy at home.

**Learner example:**
Now we need to buy some drawers to put our clothes away, which are for the moment kept in our suitcase and look very untidy!

---

untie /ʌnˈtaɪ/ (untying, untied, untied)

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** tie
**Verbs:** tie, untie

**VERB [t]**

[B2] to open a knot or something that has been tied with a knot

**Dictionary example:**
I untied my shoelaces and kicked off my shoes.

**Learner example:**
She tried to untie the ropes but they were too strong.

---

until /ʌnˈtil/ (also till)

**PREPOSITION**

**TIME**

[A1] continuing to happen before a particular time or event and then stopping
Dictionary examples:
I'm staying here until the end of June.
The show will be on until the end of the month.
I was working until past midnight.

Learner example:
I don't go to college every day. I go only on Tuesday until 1.00 p.m.

DIRECTIONS
[A2] as far as

Dictionary example:
Carry on until the traffic lights and then turn right.

Learner example:
You have to [stay on] the train until Charles DE GALULLE Etoile station.

not until
[B1] not before a particular time or event

Dictionary examples:
We didn't eat until past midnight.
It doesn't open until 7:00.

Learner example:
Two weeks ago I rec[ei]ved your letter but I couldn't answer you until now.

CONJUNCTION

TIME
[B1] continuing to happen before a particular time or event and then stopping

Dictionary examples:
Hadn't we better wait until Antony arrives?
I waited until they'd gone before I started clearing up.
Whisk the egg whites until they look white and fluffy.

Learner example:
I had always wanted to travel by plane to another country but I [di]dn't have the op[p]ortunity until I was eleven years old.

DIRECTIONS
[B1] as far as

Dictionary example:
Go straight on until you reach the roundabout and then take the second exit.

Learner example:
On the second day, we cycled [for] approximately 4 hours until we reached a beautiful castle.

not until
[B1] not before a particular time or event
untouched /ʌnˈtʌtʃt/  

Word family:  
Nouns: touch  
Verbs: touch  
Adjectives: untouched  

ADJECTIVE  
[C1] not changed or damaged in any way  

Dictionary example:  
Most of the island remains untouched by tourism.  

Learner example:  
The starting point is in Lokken, an idyllic fishing village beside the North Sea, still untouched by tourism.

untrue /ʌnˈtruː/  

ADJECTIVE  
[C1] false  

Dictionary example:  
We knew the rumours were untrue.  

Learner example:  
They realized that almost everything mentioned in your advertisement appeared to be untrue.

unusual /ʌnˈjuː.ʒu.əl/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: unusual, usual  
Adverbs: unusually, usually  

ADJECTIVE  
[A2] different and not ordinary, often in a way that is interesting or exciting
Dictionary examples:

an unusual name/surname
He took the highly unusual step of making a public apology.
It's fairly unusual to keep insects as pets.
I was actually on time, which is very unusual for me.

Learner example:
It is about a dragon who is very kind and unusual!

unusually /ʌnˈjuː.ʒu.əli/

Word family:
Adjectives: unusual, usual
Adverbs: unusually, usually

ADVERB

unusually big/strong/good, etc.
[B2] bigger, stronger, better, etc. than is normal

Dictionary example:
unusually warm weather

Learner example:
On your free afternoon I suggest you visit our local museum, which is unusually large for such a small town.

unwanted /ʌnˈwɒnt id/

Word family:
Verbs: want
Adjectives: unwanted

ADJECTIVE
[C1] not wanted

Dictionary example:
an unwanted gift

Learner example:
Children feel alone, unwanted and become very often latch-key children who come back to a sad home where nobody is waiting for them.

unwell /ʌnˈwel/

Word family:
Adjectives: unwell, well
ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] FORMAL

[B1] ill

Dictionary example:
- to feel/look unwell

Learner example:
- I won't be able to go to your English class tomorrow morning because my sister is unwell and I will have to stay with her.

unwilling /ʌnˈwɪl.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: willingness, unwillingness
Adjectives: unwilling, willing
Adverbs: willingly, unwillingly

ADJECTIVE

[B2] not wanting to do something

Dictionary example:
- A lot of people are unwilling to accept change.

Learner example:
- I was unwilling to face the truth and the reality that my best friend had already left me.

unwillingly /ʌnˈwɪl.ɪŋ.li/

Word family:
Nouns: willingness, unwillingness
Adjectives: unwilling, willing
Adverbs: willingly, unwillingly

ADVERB

[C1] in a way that shows that you do not want to do something

Dictionary example:
- He unwillingly agreed to take her home.

Learner example:
- What was worse, ours broke down on our way to the safari park, so we had to give it a miss unwillingly.
unwillingness /ˈun.wɪl.ɪŋ.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: willingness, unwillingness
Adjectives: unwilling, willing
Adverbs: willingly, unwillingly

NOUN [u]
[C1] a state of not being willing to do something

Dictionary example:
Both sides have shown unwillingness to negotiate.

Learner example:
In the 70s some women also began to wear short skirts, which might be seen as a way to express their unwillingness to obey certain dress codes or as a symbol of their independence.

unwind /ˈʌn.waɪnd/

Word family:
Verbs: wind, unwind
Adjectives: winding

VERB (unwound)
RELAX
[C1] [i] INFORMAL to relax, especially after working

Dictionary example:
Music helps me to unwind.

Learner example:
The houses will be semi-detached to [allow] neighbours to chat and unwind.

up /ʌp/

ADVERB

VERTICAL
[A1] vertical or as straight as possible

Dictionary examples:
He stood up.
She opened her eyes and sat up.

Learner example:
[The whole] class stood up and sang "Imagine".
**HIGHER POSITION**

[A2] towards or in a higher place or position

**Dictionary examples:**
She looked up and smiled at me.
This road goes up into the Andes.
The water was up to the level of the windows.

**Learner example:**
As the concert finished, I heard someone call my name. I looked up and I saw my friend on the other side of the concert [hall].

**go/walk, etc. up to sb/sth**

[B1] to walk directly towards someone or something until you are next to them

**Dictionary example:**
He came straight up to me and introduced himself.

**Learner example:**
She came up to him to help him with the luggage.

**NOT IN BED**

[B1] not in bed

**Dictionary example:**
I stayed up all night finishing this report.

**Learner example:**
That night we were up until late talking and after a couple of days she left.

**be up to sb**

[B1] If an action or decision is up to someone, they are responsible for doing or making it.

**Dictionary examples:**
I can't decide for you, Jack, it's up to you.
It's up to Sophie to decide whether she wants to enter the competition.

**Learner example:**
This is my opinion but it's up to you.

**be up to sth**

[B1] informal to be doing or planning something

**Dictionary examples:**
What are you up to at the moment?
They're up to something – I can tell.

**Learner example:**
What have you been up to?
INCREASE

[B2] to a greater degree, amount, volume, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
Please speak up, I can't hear you.
The fire heats the room up within minutes.
The cost of car insurance is up, but not very much.

**Learner example:**
Moreover the microphone suddenly wouldn't work anymore, and even though I desperately tried
to speak up, people began to lose interest in both my speech and me and simply started to talk to
each other instead.

COMPLETE

[B2] used to emphasize that an action or process is complete

**Dictionary examples:**
Come on, Maria, drink up your lemonade.
By the time we left, she had bought up half of the shop.

**Learner example:**
Anna, I broke one of your beautiful vase[s] accidentally when I was trying to clean up the house
one evening.

**up and down**

[B2] rising and falling

**Dictionary example:**
They were jumping up and down with impatience.

**Learner example:**
Well, you should be bouncing up and down with joy (just kidding)!

PREPOSITION

**HIGHER POSITION**

[A2] to or in a higher place or position

**Dictionary examples:**
He ran up the steps.
We followed her up the stairs to a large meeting room.

**Learner example:**
We rode up the mountain on our bikes.

**up the road/street, etc.**

[A2] along or further along the street/road, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
They live just up the road.
Learner example:
Go up the street and turn left on the square.

**up to 10, 20, etc.**
[B1] any amount or number under 10, 20, etc.

Dictionary example:
We can invite up to 65 people.

Learner example:
A wedding can cost up to 10,000 SFr.

**up to/until/till, etc.**
[B1] until a particular time

Dictionary example:
You can call me up until midnight.

Learner example:
The party will be in my house up to 1:00 a.m., then we will go to Jean’s house.

**up and down**
[B2] from one end to the other and back again

Dictionary example:
They were running up and down the corridors.

Learner example:
Almost a thousand people [were] running up and down the ballroom shouting in panic: "Who's got matches?" "Turn the lights on!"

**up to speed**
[C1] having all the most recent information about a subject or activity

Dictionary example:
The course should bring you up to speed with the latest techniques.

Learner example:
Apart [from] this you can keep yourself up to speed with what’s happening around the world on various fronts.

**upbringing** /ˈʌpˌbrɪŋ.ɪŋ/

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**
[B2] the way that your parents look after you and the things that they teach you when you are growing up

Dictionary examples:
a middle-class/religious upbringing
She had a very strict upbringing.
Learner example:
Now, as a grown-up person, I am trying to evaluate [my] upbringing objectively.

**upcoming** /ˈʌpˌkʌm.ɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[C1] An upcoming event will happen soon.

Dictionary example:
the upcoming elections

Learner example:
This is a good way to keep our members informed about upcoming events.

**update**

VERB [T] /ʌpˈdeɪt/

ADD INFORMATION
[B1] to add new information

Dictionary examples:
The website has just been updated.
We'll update you on this news story throughout the day.

Learner example:
Besides, I can also always update my knowledge by visiting the information and new technology websites on the Internet from time to time.

MAKE MORE MODERN
[B2] to make something more modern

Dictionary example:
They need to update their image.

Learner example:
On the other hand, the movies shown are updated regularly, I guess that part is under control.

NOUN [C] /ˈʌp.deɪt/

NEW INFORMATION
[B2] new information

Dictionary example:
I'll need regular updates on your progress.
Learner example:
Television offers different programs, such as documentaries, programs on culture and updates on the news.

NEW FORM
[B2] a new form of something which existed at an earlier time

Dictionary examples:
a software update
It's an update of an old 60's movie.

table

upgrade

VERB /ˈʌpˌgreɪd/
[B2] to improve something so that it is of a higher quality or is a newer model

Dictionary examples:
to upgrade a computer
The system has been upgraded.

Learner example:
The computer [has] upgraded most existing inventions, and made them more efficient, faster and [more] user friendly.

NOUN /ˈʌp.greɪd/
[B2] a piece of software or equipment that improves the quality, power or usefulness of a computer or machine

Dictionary examples:
a hardware upgrade
The upgrade to version 5.0 costs £395.

upload /ˈʌpˈləʊd/

VERB /ˈʌpˈləʊd/
[B1] to send a computer program or a document electronically from your computer, using the Internet

Dictionary example:
All the files have been uploaded to the server.

Learner example:
You should upload it [to] the website.
upon /əˈpɒn/

PREPOSITION

once upon a time
[B1] used at the beginning of a story to mean a long time ago

Dictionary example:
Once upon a time there was a beautiful princess.

Learner example:
Once upon a time there was a very poor family.

ON
[B2] FORMAL on

Dictionary examples:
Upon her head she wore a black velvet hat.
Please report to the reception desk upon arrival.

Learner example:
He answered with a smile upon his face, 'As I just told everybody else, you will have the results by the end of June.'

upper /ˈʌp.ər/

ADJECTIVE [ ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

HIGH POSITION
[B1] at a higher position or level than something else

Dictionary examples:
the upper lip/body
The office block's upper floors were being repainted.

Learner example:
I am doing the upper intermediate level and last summer I was in London [for] three months.

upper-class /ˌʌp.əˈklɑːs/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] belonging to or relating to the upper class

Dictionary example:
He spoke with a distinctly upper-class accent.
Learner example:
Talking about fashion, one always tends to think of glamorous designer dresses, catwalks in Paris, Rome or New York, and upper-class societies, able to spend huge amounts of money on luxurious clothing.

**upright  */ˈʌp.rət/*

**ADJECTIVE; ADVERB**

[B2] straight up or vertical

**Dictionary example:**
Please return your seats to an upright position and fasten your seat belts.

**Learner example:**
Immediately the pilot informed the passengers that the weather conditions were not good and [told us] to fasten our seatbelt, put the seat upright and [ado]pt the emergency position.

**upset  */apˈset/*

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

UNHAPPY

[A2] unhappy or worried because something unpleasant has happened

**Dictionary examples:**
They'd had an argument and she was still upset about it.
Mike got very upset when I told him the news.
She was very upset to hear that the holiday had been cancelled.
He was very upset that you didn't reply to his letters.

**Learner example:**
I was upset that you didn’t come to my birthday party.

**upset stomach**

[B2] an illness in the stomach

**Dictionary example:**
I had an upset stomach after I ate that fish.

**Learner example:**
I wasn't feeling well at all with an upset stomach and headache.

**VERB [T] (upsetting, upset, upset)**

[B2] to make someone feel unhappy or worried
Dictionary examples:
The phone call had clearly upset her.
It still upsets him when he thinks about the accident.
Don't upset yourself by thinking about what might have happened.

Learner example:
This really upset me as no notice was given before the show.

upside down /ˌʌp.sɑɪdˈdaʊn/

ADVERB; ADJECTIVE
[B2] having the part which is usually at the top turned to be at the bottom

Dictionary examples:
Turn the jar upside down and shake it.
The plane was flying upside down at high speed.
One car landed on its side and the other was upside down.

Learner example:
The furniture was upside down and neither money nor cash were left.

upstairs

ADVERB /ˈʌp.steəz/  
[A2] on or to a higher level of a building

Dictionary example:
He ran upstairs to answer the phone.

Learner example:
If I forget something, I don't have to go upstairs.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] /ˈʌp.steəz/  
[B1] on or at a higher level of a building

Dictionary example:
an upstairs window

Learner example:
Suddenly, Robert [and I] heard a strange noise coming from an upstairs room but we kept on reading quietly.
**up-to-date** /ˌʌp.təˈdeɪt/ **ALSO** (up to date)

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] modern, recent, or containing the latest information

*Dictionary examples:*
- The website contains up-to-date **information** on live football matches.
- The Internet **keeps** us up to date.
- It is essential to have an up-to-date dictionary.

*Learner example:*
- I will write more later – I do need to give you up-to-date information on my love life!

**upward** /ˈʌp.wəd/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[C1] moving towards a higher place or level

*Dictionary examples:*
- an upward glance
- an upward trend in sales

*Learner example:*
- The third age group, 35–49 year olds, has also been experiencing an upward trend regarding [the] percentage of the group attending [the] cinema at least once a year.

**upwards** /ˈʌp.wədz/

**ADVERB**

[HIGHER LEVEL]

[C1] towards a higher position, level or value

*Dictionary example:*
- The cost of completion has been revised upwards again due to inflation.

*Learner example:*
- In evaporation the water drops from seas are carried upwards and form clouds.

**urban** /ˈɜː.bən/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] belonging or relating to a town or city
Dictionary examples:
urban areas
urban development

Learner example:
We are generally more interested in [an] urban lifestyle than [living in] the countryside.

urge /əˈdʒɜː/  

VERB [T]

urge sb to do sth  
[C1] to try to persuade someone to do something

Dictionary example:
His parents urged him to go to university.

Learner example:
Finally, on behalf of the charity organisation, I urge you to print a new article, apologising and correcting the inaccuracies already published.

urgent /ˈə:dʒənt/  

Word family:
Adjectives: urgent
Adverbs: urgently

ADJECTIVE

[B1] very important and needing you to take action immediately

Dictionary examples:
an urgent message
He’s got to sign that paper – will you tell him it’s urgent?
Many people are in urgent need of food and water.

Learner example:
I want to apologise for missing tomor[r]ow’s class, because I have to attend an urgent family meeting at my grandparents’ house.

urgently /əˈdʒənt.li/  

Word family:
Adjectives: urgent
Adverbs: urgently
ADVERB
[B1] in a way that is urgent

Dictionary example:
Help is urgently needed.

Learner example:
I have e-mailed you to tell you that I need your bicycle urgently.

us /ʌs/

PRONOUN
[A1] used after a verb or preposition to refer to the person who is speaking or writing and one or more other people

Dictionary examples:
She gave us all a present.
Thank you for driving us to the station.
Would you like to have dinner with us next Saturday?

Learner example:
Our teacher talks to us and gives us some questions.

usage /ˈjuː.sɪdʒ/

NOUN

WORDS
[C1] [c or u] the way that words are used

Dictionary example:
a guide to English grammar and usage

Learner example:
That is why I couldn’t solve all my problems with English usage.

AMOUNT
[C1] [u] the amount of something that is used, or the way that something is used

Dictionary example:
restrictions on water usage

Learner example:
We have therefore decided that, at our company, we will try to keep our energy usage as low as possible.
use

Word family:
Nouns: use, user, misuse, usefulness
Verbs: use, misuse
Adjectives: useful, useless

VERB [r] /juːz/

PURPOSE
[A1] If you use something, you do something with it for a particular purpose.

Dictionary examples:
Can I use your pen, please?
Do you use your computer much?
I paid for the tickets using my credit card.
She uses her car for work.
Nick used the money to buy a CD player.
Use scissors to cut the shapes out.
It gave me a chance to use my skills.
The old hospital isn't used any more.

Learner example:
She uses the Internet every day.

REDUCE
[B1] to take an amount from a supply of something

Dictionary examples:
Taking a shower uses less water than having a bath.
These bulbs use a lot of electricity.

Learner example:
The equipment in the kitchen is very old and uses a lot of electricity and gas.

WORD
[B2] to say or write a particular word or phrase

Dictionary example:
'Autumn' is used in British English and 'fall' in American English.

NOUN /juːs/

USING
[A2] [ɪ] when you use something, or when something is being used

Dictionary examples:
an increase in the use of mobile phones
Guests have free use of the swimming pool.
Turn the machine off when it's not in use.
Learner example:
There's a very good book. It's [called] "English grammar in use".

PURPOSE
[B1] [C or U] a purpose for which something is used

Dictionary examples:
A food processor has a variety of uses in the kitchen.
I'd have no use for a boat.
Don't throw that cloth away, you'll find a use for it one day.

Learner example:
We need computers in many places, and [for] many uses today.

WORD
[B2] [C] one of the meanings of a word, or the way that a particular word is used

Dictionary example:
Can you list all the uses of the word 'point'?

be (of) any/some use
[B2] to be useful

Dictionary example:
Is this bag of any use to you?

Learner example:
I hope my remarks [will] be of some use.

be (of) no use
[B2] to not be useful

Dictionary example:
His advice turned out to be no use at all.

Learner example:
My mother came immediately, but it was no use because my brother isn't afraid of her, so she called my father.

be no use doing sth
[B2] used to say that trying to do something has no effect

Dictionary example:
It was no use talking to him - he just wouldn't listen.

Learner example:
It was no use [trying to] smoke cigarettes in this pub.

make use of sth
[B2] to use something that is available

Dictionary example:
We were encouraged to make use of all the facilities.
Learner example:
Finally, I think the designers will make use of the raw materials and create an innovative look for all of us.

**used /juːst/**

**ADJECTIVE**

be used to *sb/sth/doing sth*
[B1] to be familiar with something or someone

- Dictionary examples:
  - We're used to tourists here – we get thousands every year.
  - He's used to working long hours.
  - She was not used to speaking Cantonese.

- Learner example:
  - When I'm working, I'm used to wearing something more conservative.

get/become used to *sb/sth/doing sth*
[B1] to become familiar with something or someone

- Dictionary examples:
  - You'll get used to Ted eventually.
  - Climbers soon become used to the thinner air at 5000 metres.

- Learner example:
  - In addition, I've got used to look[ing] after them.

**used to /ˈjuːst.tuː/**

**MODAL VERB**

used to do/be *sth*
[B1] If something used to happen or a situation used to exist, it happened regularly or in the past but it does not happen or exist now.

- Dictionary examples:
  - She used to live in Detroit.
  - He used to be a pilot.
  - You don't come and see me like you used to.
  - When we were younger, we didn't used to drink coffee.

- Learner example:
  - It's an American film about a girl that used to live in Africa.
useful /ˈjuːs.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: use, user, misuse, usefulness
Verbs: use, misuse
Adjectives: useful, useless

ADJECTIVE

HELPING
[A2] helping you to do or achieve something

Dictionary examples:
useful information/advice
A good knife is probably one of the most useful things you can have in a kitchen.

Learner example:
It has a camera and it is very useful.

usefulness /ˈjuːs.fəl.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: use, user, misuse, usefulness
Verbs: use, misuse
Adjectives: useful, useless

NOUN [u]
[C1] the quality of being useful

Dictionary example:
He explained the usefulness of having a wi-fi connection.

Learner example:
They came back yesterday and I have interviewed them to find out what they think about the usefulness of the programme.

useless /ˈjuːzləs/

Word family:
Nouns: use, user, misuse, usefulness
Verbs: use, misuse
Adjectives: useful, useless

ADJECTIVE

NO HELP
[B1] If something is useless, it does not work well or it has no effect.
Dictionary examples:
This umbrella's useless – there's a big hole in it.
It's useless arguing with her.

Learner example:
I started digging, but it was useless.

user /ˈjuː.zər/

Word family:
Nouns: use, user, misuse, usefulness
Verbs: use, misuse
Adjectives: useful, useless

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone who uses a product, machine or service

Dictionary examples:
drug users
Unemployed people are the main users of this advice centre.
When you log in, you will be asked for your user name and password.

Learner example:
I would like to meet other experienced computer users in order to share programs as well as tips and tricks about programming.

usual /ˈjuː.ʒu.əl/

Word family:
Adjectives: unusual, usual
Adverbs: unusually, usually

ADJECTIVE

as usual
[A2] in the way that happens most of the time

Dictionary example:
As usual, James was the last to arrive.

Learner example:
As usual, I'll travel by plane.

NORMAL
[B1] normal and happening most often
**Dictionary examples:**
I went to bed at my usual **time**.
You'll find the box in its usual **place**.
There was more rain **than** usual this summer in the mountain areas.

**Learner example:**
We are going to meet at 5 pm at the station and then go for a pizza – you know where, the usual place "Pizza Express".

---

**usually** /ˈjuː.ʒu.ə.li/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** unusual, usual
**Adverbs:** unusually, usually

**Adverb**

[A2] in the way that most often happens

**Dictionary examples:**
He usually gets home about 6 o'clock.
I usually just have a sandwich for lunch.
Is he usually so rude?
"Does this shop open on Sundays?" "Usually."

**Learner example:**
Hungarian people usually eat breakfast at 6 or 7 o'clock.

---

**utmost** /ˈʌt.məʊst/

**Adjective [always before noun]** **formal**

**Emphasis**

[C1] used to emphasize how important or serious something is

**Dictionary examples:**
a matter of the utmost **importance**
The situation needs to be handled **with** the utmost care.

**Learner example:**
In my opinion, there are features of utmost importance that should be [carefully]ly checked.

**Noun**

**do your utmost**

[C1] to try as hard as you can to do something

**Dictionary example:**
We did our utmost to finish the project on time.
Learner example:
In addition, we [i]ve in a materialistic society where we all do our utmost in order to make ends meet, but we are never satisfied.

utterly /ˈʌt.ə.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: utter
Adverbs: utterly

ADVERB
[C1] completely

Dictionary example:
It's utterly ridiculous.

Learner example:
The information provided in your report about the final goal was utterly wrong.
### vacancy /ˈver.kən.si/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** vacancy
- **Adjectives:** vacant

**NOUN [C]**

**JOB**

[C1] a job that is available for someone to do

**Dictionary example:**
Tell me if you hear of any vacancies for secretaries.

**Learner example:**
We look forward to meeting you at your earliest convenience to discuss details, go over our salary and health package as well as any other questions you might have, before starting the procedure of finding suitable candidates for the job vacancies.

**ROOM**

[C1] a room that is available in a hotel

**Dictionary example:**
Do you have any vacancies?

**Learner example:**
The hotels have no vacancies, the tourists are everywhere.

### vacant /ˈver.kənt/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** vacancy
- **Adjectives:** vacant

**ADJECTIVE**

**EMPTY**

[B2] Somewhere that is vacant is available because it is not being used.

**Dictionary examples:**
a vacant building
The room next to ours is vacant at the moment.
**Learner example:**
You see, we have plenty of vacant rooms so you would not cause any trouble.

**JOB**

[B2] A vacant job is available for someone to do.

**Dictionary example:**
The assistant marketing post is vacant – why don’t you apply?

**Learner example:**
Therefore, I believe I am suitable for your vacant position.

---

**vague /vɛɪɡ/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** vague
**Adverbs:** vaguely

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT CLEAR**

[C1] not clear or certain

**Dictionary examples:**
I have a vague idea of where the hotel is.
He was a bit vague about directions.

**Learner example:**
Do not misunderstand me: I greatly enjoyed the conference but it did not give me the satisfaction of having even a vague idea of what I would like to do...

---

**vain /vɛɪn/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** vanity
**Adjectives:** vain

**ADJECTIVE**

**in vain**

[C1] without any success

**Dictionary example:**
I tried in vain to start a conversation.

**Learner example:**
We looked in vain for the guide through three London parks.
valid ˈvæl.ɪd/  

Word family:
Nouns: validity
Adjectives: valid

ADJECTIVE

GOOD REASON
[B2] based on good reasons or facts that are true

Dictionary examples:
a valid excuse/reason
a valid argument/criticism
My ideas might be different from yours, but they’re equally valid.

Learner example:
You could hardly think of Dr Quimper as guilty, because every one of the Crackenthorpe family had a valid reason to kill.

OFFICIALLY ACCEPTABLE
[B2] officially or legally acceptable

Dictionary examples:
The ticket is valid for three months.
My passport is valid for another two years.
You need to enter a valid password.

Learner example:
Is this offer valid for the weekends, as well?

valley ˈvæl.i/  

NOUN [C]  
[B1] an area of low land between hills or mountains, often with a river running through it

Dictionary examples:
the Nile Valley
the Thames valley
There was snow on the hill tops but not in the valley.

Learner example:
My home town is situated in a valley.
valuable /ˈvæl.jʊ.bl/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** value  
**Verbs:** value  
**Adjectives:** valuable, invaluable

**ADJECTIVE**

**OBJECTS**

[B1] Valuable objects are worth a lot of money.

**Dictionary examples:**
valuable paintings  
These antiques are extremely valuable.

**Learner example:**
So as you can imagine, not only is the ring valuable but it also means a lot to me since it makes me remember Brazil!

**INFORMATION**

[B2] Valuable information, advice, etc. is very helpful or important.

**Dictionary example:**
He was able to provide the police with some valuable information.

**Learner example:**
This trip will allow me to gain valuable knowledge and experience.

---

value /ˈvæl.ju:/

Word family:  
**Nouns:** value  
**Verbs:** value  
**Adjectives:** valuable, invaluable

**NOUN**

**MONEY**

[B1] [c or u] how much money something could be sold for

**Dictionary examples:**
The new road has affected the value of these houses.  
She had already sold everything of value that she possessed.  
Cars quickly go down in value.  
The value of the pound fell against other European currencies yesterday.

**Learner example:**
"Well, there was nothing of value in [the suitcase]," my mother remarked, but I was close to tears.
good value (for money)
[B1] If something is good value, it is of good quality or you think the amount of money you spent on it was right.

Dictionary example:
The meal was very good value.

Learner example:
It's really good value for money, including all equipment, accommodation and food.

importance
[B1] [u] how useful or important something is

Dictionary examples:
The documents are of great historical value.
The necklace had great sentimental value.

Learner example:
I was really sad because these shoes had a lot of sentimental value for me, and they were made of genuine leather!

values
[B2] the beliefs people have about what is right and wrong and what is most important in life, which control their behaviour

Dictionary example:
family/moral/traditional values

Learner example:
A tragedy occurs which causes Andrew to rediscover his moral values.

at face value
[C1] If you accept something at face value because of the way it first looks or seems, you do so without thinking carefully about it.

Dictionary examples:
You can't just accept everything you read in the newspapers at face value.
These results should not be taken at face value – careful analysis is required to assess their full implications.

Learner example:
People are assessed at face value by the type of cars they drive.

verb [t]

importance
[B2] to consider something important

Dictionary example:
I've always valued her advice.
Learner example:
I will learn how other people live and I will also learn to value the things I have.

van /væn/

noun [c]
[B1] a vehicle that is used for carrying things but which is smaller than a truck

Dictionary examples:
a delivery van
a van driver

Learner example:
I looked in my mirror and saw [a] white van.

vanish /ˈvæn.ɪʃ/

verb [i]
[B2] to disappear suddenly

Dictionary examples:
The sun vanished behind the clouds.
The child vanished while on her way home from school.

Learner example:
I [went after] the thief but he vanished into the crowd.

variable /ˈveə.ri.ə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: variation, variety, variable
Verbs: vary
Adjectives: varied, various, variable
Adverbs: invariably

Adjective
[C1] changing often

Dictionary example:
The sound quality on the recording is variable.

Learner example:
By contrast the figure is more variable regarding the other topics.
NOUN [C]
[C1] a number, amount, or situation which can change

Dictionary example:
A patient's recovery time depends on so many variables, such as age, weight, and general health.

Learner example:
There are too many variables and happiness may also depend on the soci[al] background of a person.

variation /ˌveə.riˈeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: variation, variety, variable
Verbs: vary
Adjectives: varied, various, variable
Adverbs: invariably

NOUN

DIFFERENCE
[B2] [c or u] a difference in amount or quality

Dictionary examples:
variations in price/temperature
There was some variation in the quality of the prints.

Learner example:
Apart from this, there is very little variation in temperature between day and night.

varied /ˈveə.rɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: variation, variety, variable
Verbs: vary
Adjectives: varied, various, variable
Adverbs: invariably

ADJECTIVE
[B2] consisting of many different things or types

Dictionary examples:
a varied diet
a long and varied career

Learner example:
Remember you should always eat a varied diet.
**variety** /vaˈraɪə.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** variation, variety, variable

**Verbs:** vary

**Adjectives:** varied, various, variable

**Adverbs:** invariably

**NOUN**

A *variety of sth/sb*

[A2] many different types of things or people

**Dictionary example:**

Ben has done a variety of jobs.

**Learner example:**

Hi Nick, I'd like a variety of music [at the party].

**BEING DIFFERENT**

[B1] [u] the quality of often changing or of being made of many different things

**Dictionary examples:**

Factory work often lacks variety.
I think you need a bit more variety in your diet.

**Learner example:**

You know, I like variety a lot and don't like my friends to see me with [the same] clothes.

**various** /ˈveə.rɪ.əs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** variation, variety, variable

**Verbs:** vary

**Adjectives:** varied, various, variable

**Adverbs:** invariably

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] many different

**Dictionary examples:**

I left London for various *reasons*.
They have offices in various *parts of* the country.
We had various *problems* on our journey, including a puncture.
There are various *ways* of raising money.

**Learner example:**

We played various games and danced too.
vary /ˈveə.ri/

Word family:
**Nouns:** variation, variety, variable
**Verbs:** vary
**Adjectives:** varied, various, variable
**Adverbs:** invariably

**VERB**

**BE DIFFERENT**

[B2] [ɪ] If things of the same type vary, they are different from each other.

**Dictionary examples:**
Car prices vary **greatly/widely** across Europe.
The samples varied in quality but were generally acceptable.

**Learner example:**
The price of the dishes varies.

**CHANGE**

[B2] [ɪ or ɪ] to change or to cause something to change

**Dictionary examples:**
Temperatures vary depending on/according to the time of year.
I try to vary what I eat.

**Learner example:**
To vary the pictures of cultural events, I would recommend [visiting] the Wednesday market, which starts at 8 am.

vase /ˈvaːz/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a container that you put flowers in

**Dictionary examples:**
a glass vase
a vase of flowers

**Learner example:**
Yesterday I went to a shopping centre with my mother, and bought a small desk, a radio, a vase, and a small s[ofa].
vast /vɑːst/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] extremely big

Dictionary examples:
a vast amount/sum of money
vast areas of forest
The vast majority of pupils attend state schools.

Learner example:
Among the vast choice of interesting buildings to photograph I can name the "National Portrait Museum", a huge building in renaissance style, [and] the old "Castle of Sforza", built in the eleventh century.

vegetable /ˈvedʒ.tə.bl/

NOUN [C]
[A1] a plant that you eat, for example potatoes, onions, beans, etc.

Dictionary examples:
fresh/frozen vegetables
vegetable soup/curry
fruit and vegetables
In the winter we eat more root vegetables, such as carrots and parsnips.
Raw vegetables contain more vitamins than cooked vegetables.

Learner example:
I like eat[ing] fish, vegetables, fruit and sala[d].

vegetarian /ˌvedʒ.ɪˈteə.r.i.ən/

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone who does not eat meat or fish

Dictionary example:
Of the four million people who have become vegetarians in Britain, nearly two-thirds are women.

Learner example:
I've heard that even the non-vegetarian food is good there, but I'm a vegetarian.

ADJECTIVE
[B1] not eating, containing or using meat or fish
Dictionary examples:
All her children are vegetarian.
vegetarian cooking/food
a vegetarian dish/meal
She's recently gone/become vegetarian.

Learner example:
Do you like vegetarian food?

vegetation /ˌvedʒ.ɪˈteɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [U]
[C1] the plants and trees that grow in a particular area

Dictionary example:
They hacked a path through the dense vegetation.

Learner example:
I dream of being the first one to set foot on a white sandy beach, to admire a new kind of vegetation: cranberry bushes, sweet potatoes, wild turkeys, a different climate; how scary and exciting at the same time!

vehicle /ˈviː.kl/ 

NOUN [C]
TRANSPORT
[B1] something such as a car or bus that takes people from one place to another, especially using roads

Dictionary example:
The driver of the vehicle was unhurt.

Learner example:
Sometimes I watch programmes about cars and other vehicles, because I'm keen on them.

veil /vɛɪl/ 

NOUN [C]
[C1] a thin piece of material that covers a woman's face

Dictionary example:
She wore a thin veil.
**Learner example:**
And most brides wear a long veil so grooms can't see their wife's face.

---

**vein**  /ˈvɛɪn/

**NOUN**

[C1] [c] one of the tubes in your body that carries blood to the heart

**Dictionary example:**
the veins in the leg/neck

**Learner example:**
Do you love the sensation of your blood rushing in your veins, your knees trembling slightly and your hair standing [to] attention? Well, I do, and dangerous sports are the thing for me.

---

**venue**  /ˈven.juː/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a place where a sports game, musical performance, or special event happens

**Dictionary examples:**
The hotel is an ideal venue for conferences and business meetings.
The stadium has been specifically designed as a venue for European Cup matches.

**Learner example:**
This festival has already got [a] good reputation as [an] alternative venue for both artists and audience.

---

**verb**  /vɜːb/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a word that is used to say that someone does something or that something happens. For example the words 'arrive', 'make', 'be', and 'feel' are verbs.

**Dictionary example:**
a regular/irregular verb

**Learner example:**
It is very good for grammar, irregular verbs, etc. The name of the book is "M[urphy's] grammar" and it's only four Pounds.
### verify /ˈver.i.fai/  
**VERB [v]**  
[C1] to prove that something is true, or do something to discover if it is true  

**Dictionary example:**  
It was impossible to verify her statement.  

**Learner example:**  
The Canadian Patent Office Branch will be responsible for verifying if new inventions are truly new or have already been invented somewhere in the world.

### verse /vɜːs/  
**NOUN [c]**  
[B2] one of the parts that a song or poem is divided into  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I only know the first verse of the poem.  
Each verse was sung as a solo and then everyone joined in on the chorus.  

**Learner example:**  
But I was so puzzled that when I tried to sing, I couldn't remember a word of the verse I had written.

### version /ˈvɜː.ʒən/  
**NOUN [c]**  

**FORM [b2]** one form of something that is slightly different to other forms of the same thing  

**Dictionary examples:**  
An English-language version of the book is planned for the autumn.  
The original version of the film is much better.  
a new/updated version  

**Learner example:**  
Who has never said that the original book was better than the film version?  

**DESCRIPTION [c1]** someone's description of what has happened
**Dictionary example:**
Bates gave his version of events to the police.

**Learner example:**
For that reason, I have to ask you for a formal apology in print, where you could give the correct version of events and also change the bad image you gave to the readers of the people of my organisation.

---

**versus /ˈvɜː səs/**

**PREPOSITION**

**AGAINST**

[C1] used to say that one team or person is competing against another

**Dictionary example:**
Tomorrow's game is Newcastle versus Arsenal.

**Learner example:**
Starting in chronological order you can see the first game – Argentina versus Germany – which was a revenge for the final competition in the previous World Cup, '88.

**COMAPRED WITH**

[C1] used to compare two things or ideas, especially when you have to choose between them

**Dictionary example:**
private education versus state education

**Learner example:**
Mobile phones – fashion versus utility Nowadays, [everywhere] you look, there is someone speaking [on] a mobile phone.

---

**vertical /ˈvɜː tɪk.əl/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] pointing straight up from a surface

**Dictionary example:**
a vertical line

**Learner example:**
The vertical axis shows the percentage of age groups attending the cinema at least once in a year, while the horizontal axis represents the years from 1990 to 2010.
very /ˈver.i/

ADVERB

EMPHASIS
[A1] used emphasize an adjective or adverb

Dictionary examples:
Thank you very much.
She was very pleased.
He's very kind.
The situation is very serious.
Think about it very carefully before deciding.

Learner example:
My teacher is very nice.

not very good/tall/happy, etc.
[A1] not good, tall, happy, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The film wasn't very good.
He doesn't sing very well.

Learner example:
My college is not very big.

very much
[A1] to a large amount or degree

Dictionary examples:
Thank you very much for the flowers!
I like her very much.

Learner example:
I like Bradford very much.

vest /vest/

NOUN [c]

UNDERWEAR
[C1] a piece of underwear that you wear under a shirt

Dictionary example:
You’ll need a vest in this weather.
Learner example:
The contents include two [items of male] underwear, size medium, white colour. Also a pair of white sock[s] and one vest medium size.

vet /vet/

NOUN [C]
[B1] someone whose job is to give medical care to animals that are ill or hurt

Dictionary example:
Helen is training to become a vet.

Learner example:
Sorry Mr Smith but I'll miss tomorrow's class as I have to go to the vet with my dog.

via /vaɪə/

PREPOSITION

JOURNEY
[B1] going through or stopping at a place on the way to another place

Dictionary example:
The train to Utrecht goes via Amsterdam.

Learner example:
Two years ago I travel[led] to Canada via Italy.

USING
[B1] using a particular machine, system or person to send or recieve something

Dictionary examples:
Reports are coming in via satellite.
I only found out about it via my sister.

Learner example:
I hate shopping via [the] internet.

vice versa /ˌvaɪsˈvɜːsə/

ADVERB
[C1] used for referring to the opposite of what you have just said

Dictionary example:
Never use indoor lights outside and vice versa.
Learner example:
The piles of cash are not far away from any celebrity and we all know that time equals money and vice versa.

victim /ˈvɪk.tɪm/

NOUN [C]
[B2] someone who has suffered the effects of violence, illness or bad luck

Dictionary examples:
victims of crime
The children are the innocent victims of the fighting.
The new drug might help save the lives of cancer victims.

Learner example:
His wife was his last victim.

victory /ˈvɪk.tə.r.i/

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] when you win a game, competition, election, fight, war, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Phoenix managed a 135–114 victory over Denver.
Grant won/achieved/gained a comfortable/easy victory over Cooper in yesterday's match.
This result is a victory for democracy.

Learner example:
They were all celebrating their victory with a gorgeous dinner.

video /ˈvɪd.i.oʊ/

NOUN [C or U] (PLURAL videos)

ON COMPUTER/CAMERA
[A2] a short film that can be watched on television, a computer, a camera, etc.

Dictionary examples:
music videos
camera sites
They showed me their wedding video.

Learner example:
I like it because it has a camera to make videos.
FILM/TV

[A2] a film, television programme, etc. recorded on a long, narrow, magnetic strip, or the recorded strip itself that is inside a rectangular plastic container

Dictionary examples:
He just used to stay in and watch videos.
We had the whole series on video.

Learner example:
[O]n that chan[n]el you have the chance to watch many videos of your favourite singer, and learn about their news.

video clip /ˈvɪd.i.əʊˌklɪp/

NOUN [c]
[B1] a short video recording that you can see on a website

Dictionary example:
The website has several video clips of Murray's recent matches.

Learner example:
It shows how a band or a singer do their video clips.

video game /ˈvɪd.i.əʊˌgeɪm/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a game in which you make pictures move on a screen

Dictionary example:
He plays a lot of video games.

Learner example:
We played cricket, and we also played video games.

view /vjuː/

Word family:
Nouns: view, viewer
Verbs: view

NOUN

THINGS YOU SEE

[A2] [c] the things that you can see from a place
Dictionary examples:
On a clear day, the view from the top of the mountain is amazing.
The rooftop restaurant has a spectacular view across the bay.

Learner example:
The view from the window of my room is the best one.

OPINION
[B1] [c] your opinion

Dictionary examples:
We have different views about/on education.
In my view, her criticisms were justified.
I take the view that everyone should be free to decide for themselves.
It's my view that everyone should have the right to choose.
We had a friendly exchange of views.

Learner example:
Well, in my view, spending time in a city is more sensible.

ABILITY TO SEE
[B2] [NO PLURAL] how well you can see something from a particular place

Dictionary examples:
We had a great view of the procession.
Don't stand in front of me – you're blocking my view of the stage.
She turned a corner, and disappeared from view.

Learner example:
In a few seconds, he disappear[ed] out of my view.

in view of sth
[B2] FORMAL because of

Dictionary example:
In view of recent events, we have decided to cancel the meeting.

Learner example:
In view of what happened, I would advise you not to try to mislead people like this [again].

with a view to doing sth FORMAL
[C1] so that you can do something

Dictionary example:
He's doing some improvements on the house with a view to selling it.

Learner example:
The purpose of this report is to assess the success of the latest tour our sports club organised and make relevant suggestions with a view to enhancing future trips.
viewer /ˈvjuː.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: view, viewer
Verbs: view

NOUN [c]
[B2] someone who watches a television programme

Dictionary example:
Millions of viewers will be watching this match.

Learner example:
He’s an extraordinary person and TV viewers will love him because of his good sense of humor and his honesty.

viewpoint /ˈvjuː.pɔɪnt/

NOUN [c]
[C1] a way of thinking about a situation

Dictionary example:
From his viewpoint the action seemed entirely justified.

Learner example:
As a student, I feel concerned [about] the traffic issue and I asked some people about their viewpoints on the two proposals.

village /ˈvɪl.ɪdʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: village, villager

NOUN [c]
[A1] a place where people live in the countryside that includes buildings such as shops but is smaller than a town

Dictionary examples:
a small fishing village
She lives in a small village outside Oxford.
Many people come from the surrounding villages to work in the town.
a village shop

Learner example:
My grandmother lived in a village and I often went there.
## Vine

**Noun [c]**

[C1] a plant that grapes grow on

**Dictionary example:**
The wall was covered in a vine.

**Learner example:**
After follow[ing] the walking path through the vines at Canon-Fronsac you could climb the Canon Mountain to have a view all over the region.

## Vinegar

**Noun [u]**

[B2] a sour liquid that is used in cooking, often made from wine

**Dictionary example:**
red wine vinegar

## Violence

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** violence

**Verbs:** violate

**Adjectives:** violent

**Adverbs:** violently

**Noun [u]**

[Hurt]

[B2] ! when someone tries to hurt or kill someone else

**Dictionary examples:**
an act of violence
A number of people were killed in the violence.
Violence against women has increased in recent years.
The recent outbreak of violence in the region is very disturbing.

**Learner example:**
Today, it is important that children and teenagers do something with their free time and do not get in contact with criminality and violence.
violent /ˈvaɪə.lənt/  

Word family:

Nouns: violence  
Verbs: violate  
Adjectives: violent  
Adverbs: violently

ACTION

[B2] involving violence

Dictionary examples:
- a violent crime  
- a violent protest  
- His films tend to be very violent.

Learner example:
Some say that television can affect people in bad ways and sometimes causes violent incidents.

PERSON

[B2] using force to hurt or attack someone else

Dictionary examples:
- a violent criminal  
- He shouts a lot but I don’t think he’s ever been physically violent towards her.

Learner example:
Now Mary knew what happened at Jamaica Inn and it was very dangerous for her because her uncle was a violent man.

violently /ˈvaɪə.lənt.li/  

Word family:

Nouns: violence  
Verbs: violate  
Adjectives: violent  
Adverbs: violently

ADVERB

[B2] in a way that involves violence

Dictionary examples:
- He often behaved violently and they were terrified of him.  
- He claimed to have been violently assaulted while in prison.

Learner example:
Sometimes they behave violently because of their [imprison]ment.
### violin

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a wooden musical instrument with four strings, which you hold against your neck and play by moving a bow across the strings

**Dictionary example:**
I've been learning the violin for the last four years.

**Learner example:**
My hobbies are reading and playing the violin.

### virtual

**Word family:**
- **Adjectives:** virtual
- **Adverbs:** virtually

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**USING COMPUTER**

[B2] using computer images and sounds that make you think an imagined situation is real

**Dictionary example:**
a virtual art gallery online

**Learner example:**
However, I go far away from my family and other people and have virtual relationships.

**ALMOST**

[C1] almost a particular thing or quality

**Dictionary examples:**
Ten years of bad government had brought about the virtual collapse of the country's economy.
War in the region now looks like a virtual certainty.

**Learner example:**
However the growth of our cities and townships co[up]led with an exponential increase in traffic and facilities have transformed these areas into virtual no-go zones

### virtually

**Word family:**
- **Adjectives:** virtual
- **Adverbs:** virtually
ADVERB

ALMOST
[B2] almost

Dictionary examples:
I’ve virtually finished.
Their twins are virtually identical.
That wine stain on my shirt has virtually disappeared.

Learner example:
Virtually everyone today can go out and buy their own personal computer.

COMPUTER
[B2] in a way that uses computer images and sounds that make you think an imagined situation is real

Dictionary example:
Nowadays all these things can be experienced virtually.

Learner example:
I also have the possibility of making new friends: I can connect to a special site which will enable me to [meet people] virtually.

virtual reality /ˌvɜː.tju.əl.riːˈæl.ə.ti/

NOUN [u]
[B2] when a computer produces images and sounds that make you think an imagined situation is real

Dictionary examples:
virtual reality games
virtual reality software

Learner example:
Magnificent scientific pro[j]ects are done by computers, [as well as] daily shopping, communication with people in other parts of the world, games, getting any kind of information and, soon, virtual reality!

virus /ˈvaɪə.rəs/

NOUN [c]

COMPUTER PROBLEM
[B1] a program that is secretly put onto a computer in order to destroy the information that is stored on it
Dictionary example:
My computer has been behaving oddly and I suspect it's a virus.

Learner example:
That document was a "virus" and erased all my documents on my computer.

**SMALL ORGANISM**

[B2] an infectious organism too small to be seen that causes disease, or an illness that it causes

**Dictionary examples:**
a flu virus
I don't know exactly what's wrong with her – I think it's some sort of virus.

**Learner example:**
My "friend" Pat told everybody that my brother died and that he died because he got a virus – that's why I didn't have friends because all the people thought that I had the virus too.

---

**visa** /ˈviː.zə/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] an official mark in your passport which allows you to enter or leave a particular country

**Dictionary example:**
We travelled to Argentina on a tourist visa.

**Learner example:**
Tomorrow I am not going to attend [the] class because I have to apply for my visa at 9.00.

---

**visible** /ˈviz.ə.bl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** vision
**Adjectives:** invisible, visible, visual
**Adverbs:** visibly

**ADJECTIVE**

**CAN BE SEEN**

[B2] able to be seen
Dictionary examples:
You should wear something light-coloured when you're cycling at night so that you're more visible.
The fire was visible from five kilometres away.
There are few visible signs of the illness that kept her in hospital for so long.
The comet should be visible to the naked eye.

Learner example:
He waited curiously for her to become visible through the fog, which seemed to have [become] denser in the last few seconds.

OBVIOUS
[C1] obvious or noticeable

Dictionary examples:
She is a higly visible environmental spokesperson.
There is a visible improvement in your essay writing.

Learner example:
After about three months I noticed a visible improvement.

vision  /ˈvɪʒ.ən/  

table

Word family:
Nouns: vision
Adjectives: invisible, visible, visual
Adverbs: visibly

NOUN

IDEA
[B2] [c] an idea or image in your mind of what something could be like in the future

Dictionary examples:
a vision of a better society
We see in his novels his grim vision of the future.

Learner example:
All in all, I think you must write a new report to apologize for having been so pessimistic and having given such a bleak vision of this Festival.

SIGHT
[B2] [u] the ability to see

Dictionary example:
He has poor vision in his left eye.

Learner example:
Her hands were sweating and her vision had become a blur because of the tension in the air.
ABILITY TO PLAN

[C1] [u] the ability to make plans for the future that are imaginative and wise

Dictionary example:
As a leader, he lacked vision.

Learner example:
A man of vision, Eleftherios Venizelus played a significant role in the history of my country, as in his time it became, with [few] changes, what it is today.

visit /ˈvɪz.ɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: visit, visitor
Verbs: visit

VERB

SEE A PERSON
[A1] [i or ɪ] to go to someone's home and spend time with them

Dictionary examples:
Will you visit me when I'm in hospital?
We have friends coming to visit this weekend.

Learner example:
She visits her parents once a week.

SEE A PLACE
[A1] [ɪ] to go to a place and spend a short amount of time there

Dictionary example:
We visited a few galleries while we were in Prague.

Learner example:
It's a very nice place with a lot of shop[s] and museum[s] to visit, like the "Louvre" for example.

INTERNET
[A2] [ɪ] to look at a website

Dictionary example:
There's the usual invitation to visit their website.

Learner example:
If you want more information or you want [to] see photos about [the] art class, visit our website: www.artclass.com.

NOUN [c]
[B1] when you visit a place or a person
Dictionary examples:
the President's visit to Argentina
I think I'll pay a visit to the hairdresser's while I'm in town.
We had a visit from the school inspector last week.

Learner example:
The problem is that my mother arranged a visit to the doctor, and after that to the dentist.

---

**visitor** /ˈvɪz.ɪ.ər/

Word family:
*Nouns*: visit, visitor

*Verbs*: visit

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] someone who visits a person or place

Dictionary examples:
Ben, you've got some visitors to see you.
The museum attracts large numbers of visitors.

Learner example:
I did [a] very good meal for all of my visitors.

---

**visual** /ˈvɪʒ.u.əl/

Word family:
*Nouns*: vision

*Adjectives*: invisible, visible, visual

*Adverbs*: visibly

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] relating to seeing

Dictionary example:
The film has some powerful visual effects.

Learner example:
It also provides a clear idea of how people's lives were in a particular period by showing us the visual images of that time.

---

**vital** /ˈvaɪ.təl/

Word family:
*Adjectives*: vital

*Adverbs*: vitally
**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] necessary or extremely important

**Dictionary examples:**
Tourism is vital to the country's economy.
The kidney plays a vital role/part in the removal of waste products from the blood.
It's absolutely vital that you follow the instructions exactly.

**Learner example:**
If you don't mind I would like to ask you some vital questions.

---

**vitamin** /ˈvɪt.ə.mɪn/

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] one of a group of natural substances that you need to be healthy

**Dictionary examples:**
a vitamin pill
Oranges are full of vitamin C.

**Learner example:**
On the one hand, we eat a lot of sweet [or] fat food, which lack[s] vitamins.

---

**vivid** /ˈvɪv.id/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** vivid
**Adverbs:** vividly

**ADJECTIVE**

**DESCRIPTIONS**
[B2] Vivid descriptions or memories produce strong, clear images in your mind.

**Dictionary examples:**
He gave a very vivid account/description of life in Havana.
I still have a very vivid memory of the evening.
She has a very vivid imagination.

**Learner example:**
Each memory is still so vivid.

**COLOURS**
[B2] A vivid colour is very bright.

**Dictionary example:**
She was wearing a vivid pink shirt.
Learner example:
Students would like to have some vivid colours or pictures on the walls but the best solution would be to repaint the walls.

vividly /ˈvɪv.ɪd.lɪ/

Word family:
Adjectives: vivid
Adverbs: vividly

ADVERB
[B2] in a vivid way

Dictionary example:
I vividly remember my first day at school.

Learner example:
She could vividly remember the last time he hurt her, only then it was with a razor.

vocabulary /vəˈkæb.jʊ.ə.r.i/

NOUN

WORDS YOU KNOW
[A2] [c or u] all the words you know in a particular language

Dictionary examples:
a broad/wide/limited vocabulary
Reading helps to broaden your vocabulary.

Learner example:
I'm sure I will improve my vocabulary and English Grammar.

LANGUAGE
[C1] [NO PLURAL] all the words that exist in a language, or that are used when discussing a particular subject

Dictionary example:
Computing has its own specialist vocabulary.

Learner example:
The tuition is well adapted to our needs, I mean a specialized vocabulary and the ability to speak with our clients from the English-speaking areas in a fluent way even for technical matters.
voice /ˈvoɪs/

NOUN

SOUNDS

[B1] [c] the sounds that are made when people speak or sing

Dictionary examples:
She has a very loud/quiet/soft voice.
a clear/deep voice
You could tell from her voice that she wasn't pleased.
She lowered her voice to a whisper.
Could you please keep your voices down?

Learner example:
Her voice is so clear and she has the nicest eyes which I've ever seen.

lose your voice

[B2] to become unable to speak, often because of an illness

Dictionary example:
She had a bad cold and was losing her voice.

Learner example:
I immediately became agitated and at the precise moment of my speech I lost my voice completely.

raise your voice

[C1] to speak loudly and angrily to someone

Dictionary example:
He never raised his voice at the children.

Learner example:
Not every au-pair family is pleasant. And believe me, mine was giving me hell on earth. [...] After I returned home I took some time to learn not to freak out when someone raised his voice and eventually I started to see my time in Germany as a great [lesson in] life.

volcano /ˈvɒlˌkeɪ.nəʊ/ (plural volcanoes or volcanos)

NOUN [c]

[B2] a mountain with a large hole at the top which sometimes explodes and produces hot, melted rock and smoke

Dictionary examples:
an extinct/active volcano
Erupting volcanoes discharge massive quantities of dust into the atmosphere.
Learner example:
Finally, I think that a good place to go is Santorini, a beautiful island which has a volcano.

volleyball  /ˈvɒl.iˌbɔːl/

NOUN [u]
[A2] a game in which two teams use their hands to hit a ball over a net without allowing it to touch the ground

Dictionary example:
They played volleyball on the beach.

Learner example:
My hobbies are playing volleyball and watching TV.

volume  /ˈvol.juːm/

NOUN
SOUND
[B1] [u] the level of sound produced by a television, radio, etc.

Dictionary example:
Could you turn the volume up/down, please.

Learner example:
After we went to the disco and we danced together, but the volume of the music was too high to talk!

AMOUNT
[B2] [u] the number or amount of something, especially when it is large

Dictionary examples:
I was put off by the volume of work involved.
The volume of traffic in the city is causing problems.

Learner example:
Nowadays, marketing volume is rapidly increased in Internet business, according to one of [the] major newspaper[s].
**voluntary /ˈvɒl.ən.tər.i/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** volunteer

**Verbs:** volunteer

**Adjectives:** voluntary

**Adverbs:** voluntarily

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] Voluntary work is done without being paid and usually involves helping people.

**Dictionary examples:**

She does voluntary work for Doctors Without Borders.
voluntary organizations

**Learner example:**

I did voluntary work for a whole year in 1998 in Britain.

---

**volunteer /ˌvɒl.ənˈtɪər/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** volunteer

**Verbs:** volunteer

**Adjectives:** voluntary

**Adverbs:** voluntarily

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] a person who does something, especially helping other people, willingly and without being forced or paid to do it

**Dictionary examples:**

a Red Cross volunteer
The charity relies on volunteers to run the office and answer the telephones.

**Learner example:**

Well the concert was Friday night and I went there with the Red Cross volunteers, did you know I’m one of them?

**VERB**

[C1] [I or T] to offer to do something without being asked or told to do it

**Dictionary example:**

Rob volunteered to look after the kids.

**Learner example:**

One of my classmates, Maria, has volunteered to talk about the different courses and summer activities that the school offers.
vote /vəʊt/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** vote, voter  
**Verbs:** vote

**VERB [I or T]**

[B1] to show your choice or opinion in an election or meeting by writing a mark on an official piece of paper or by putting your hand up

**Dictionary examples:**
- Who did you vote for?
- The unions voted against strike action.
- Staff have voted to accept the pay offer.
- She was too young to vote in the national election.
- The committee voted on the proposal, and accepted it.

**Learner example:**
- Then the audience and the judges voted which country was the best.

**NOUN**

**SHOW**  

[C] when someone shows their choice or opinion in an election or meeting by writing a cross on an official piece of paper or putting their hand up

**Dictionary examples:**
- He lost the election by twenty votes.
- The suggestion was approved, with 25 votes in favour, and 7 against.
- She cast her vote for the Green Party.

**Learner example:**
- [T]he one who gets the most votes will get 1000 Baht as first prize.

**DECIDE**

[B2] [C usually no plural] a way of making a decision by asking a group of people to vote

**Dictionary example:**
- We called a meeting in order to take a vote on the issue.

**the vote**

[C1] when someone is officially allowed to vote

**Dictionary example:**
- In some countries women still don't have the vote.

**Learner example:**
- Women acquired the vote only 70 years ago.
**vowel** /ˈvaʊəl/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a speech sound that you make with your lips and teeth open, shown in English by the letters a, e, i, o, or u

*Dictionary examples:*
A **short** vowel is a short sound as in the word 'cup'.
A **long** vowel is a long sound as in the word 'shoe'.

*Learner example:*
[In the game,] he let the student[s] cho[o]se [a] vowel or consonant.

---

**voyage** /ˈvɔɪ.idʒ/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a long journey, especially by ship, or in space

*Dictionary example:*
Cook's voyage to Australia

*Learner example:*
Besides, I have a good command of French and I speak English fluently, which might be also useful during the voyage around the world.
### Wage

**Wage** /ˈweɪdʒ/

**Noun [No plural] (Also wages)**

[B1] the amount of money a person regularly receives for their job

- **Dictionary examples:**
  - weekly wages
  - He earns/gets good wages at the factory.
  - a very low/high wage
  - the minimum wage
  - an hourly/daily/weekly wage

- **Learner example:**
  - I know it is not nice for my family but I [earn] a good wage for that.

### Waist

**Waist** /ˈweɪst/

**Noun [C]**

[B2] the part of the body above and slightly narrower than the hips

- **Dictionary examples:**
  - a small/narrow/tiny/large waist
  - These trousers are a bit tight around my waist.
  - She has a 26-inch waist.

- **Learner example:**
  - Chris was holding his arm tight[ly] around Claire's waist.

### Wait

**Wait** /weɪt/

**Verb [I]**

- **Stay**
  - [A1] to stay in a place until someone or something arrives, or until someone or something is ready for you
Dictionary examples:
I waited for her in the corridor while she went in to see the doctor.
There were a lot of people waiting to use the telephone.

Learner example:
I don't like [the] college break time[s], because I must wait 15 minutes.

can't wait
[A2] informal used to say how excited you are about something that you are going to do

Dictionary example:
I can't wait to see him.

Learner example:
I can’t wait to see you!

keep sb waiting
[B1] to be late so that someone has to wait for you

Dictionary examples:
I'm sorry to have kept you waiting.
The dentist kept me waiting for ages.

Learner example:
I'm sorry for keep[ing] you waiting.

wait a minute/moment
[B1] said in order to interrupt someone, or to get their attention or when you have suddenly thought of something important

Dictionary examples:
Now, wait a moment – I don't agree with that.
Wait a minute – I've just had an idea.

Learner example:
Oh! Wait a minute...

wait and see
[C1] to wait to discover what will happen

Dictionary example:
We'll wait and see what she says.

Learner example:
We will just have to wait and see.....

NOT DO SOMETHING
[C1] to not do something until something else happens

Dictionary example:
We'll wait till Jane gets here before we start eating.
Learner example:
The wedding will be at midday, but because Spanish people are the most unpunctual people in the world, maybe we'll have to wait until half past twelve to start the ceremony.

Noun [No plural]
[B2] when you stay in one place until someone or something arrives, or someone or something is ready for you

Dictionary examples:
a long wait
well worth the wait
We had a three-hour wait before we could see the doctor.
The long wait for the doctor to see the doctor really made me anxious.

waiter /ˈweɪ.tə/

Noun [C]
[A1] a man who works in a restaurant, bringing food to customers

Dictionary example:
The waiter brought our drinks.

Learner example:
The waiter and waitress working there are kind and friendly.

waitress /ˈweɪ.trə/

Noun [C]
[A1] a woman who works in a restaurant, bringing food to customers

Dictionary example:
She's working as a waitress at the moment.

Learner example:
She is a waitress and she likes this job.

wake /weɪk/

Verb [I or T] (woke, woken)
[B1] to stop sleeping or to make someone else stop sleeping

Dictionary example:
Please wake me early tomorrow.
Learner example:
Hey Dan, I didn't want to wake you, that's why I left this note.

walk  /wɔːk/

Word family:
Nouns: walk, walking, walker
Verbs: walk

VERB [I or T]
[A1] to move forward by putting one foot in front of the other and then repeating the action

Dictionary examples:
I walked home.
A cat was walking along the top of the fence.
He walks two kilometres to work every morning.

Learner example:
I like to walk by [the] River Exe.

walk sb home/to sth
[B1] to walk with someone in order to guide them or keep them safe

Dictionary example:
He walked me to my house.

Learner example:
Then we went to the bar beside the restaurant to have a last drink and he walked me home.

walk the dog
[B1] to walk with a dog to give the dog exercise

Dictionary example:
I walk the dog twice a day.

Learner example:
Well, I suppose in my opinion you should walk the dog three times a day.

NOUN [C]

JOURNEY
[A2] a journey that you make by walking, often for enjoyment

Dictionary examples:
He had/went for/took a walk, to get some air.
Every afternoon she takes her grandad out for a walk.

Learner example:
After dinner we watch television, [and] sometimes we go for a walk.
a short/ten-minute, etc. walk

[B2] a journey that takes a short time/ten minutes, etc. when you walk

Dictionary example:
The station is just a five-minute walk from the house.

Learner example:
A fifteen-minute walk was necessary to reach it and there were no neighbours around.

PATH

[C1] a path or route where people can walk for enjoyment

Dictionary example:
There are some lovely walks in the forest.

Learner example:
The walk ends in Valli del Natisone, but from here there are 2 other different routes that can be chosen.

walker /ˈwɔː.kə/

Word family:
Nouns: walk, walking, walker
Verbs: walk

NOUN [C]

[C1] someone who walks for exercise or enjoyment

Dictionary example:
This pub is popular with walkers.

Learner example:
If you are a keen walker and you like unspoilt nature, the walk between Granna and Tranas in the South [of] Sweden will be the one.

walking /ˈwɔː.kɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: walk, walking, walker
Verbs: walk

NOUN [U]

[A2] the activity of going for a walk, especially for pleasure in the countryside

Dictionary examples:
We’re going walking in Wales for a week.
a pair of walking boots
Learner example:
My hobbies are swimming, walking, running and playing football.

**wall /wɔːl/**

NOUN [c]
[A1] a vertical structure, often made of stone or brick, that divides or surrounds something

Dictionary examples:
The walls in this apartment are so thin you can hear just about every word the neighbours say.
The walls look a bit bare – can't we put some pictures up?
We had to climb over a ten-foot wall to get into the garden.
The Berlin Wall came down in 1989.

Learner example:
We will paint the wall orange.

**wallet /ˈwɒl.ɪt/**

NOUN [c]
[A2] a small folding case for carrying paper money and credit cards, used especially by men

Dictionary examples:
Have you seen my wallet anywhere?
He pulled out a big fat wallet stuffed with notes.

Learner example:
I think I have left my wallet in your house.

**wander /ˈwɒn.dər/**

VERB [i]

WALK SLOWLY
[B2] to walk around slowly in a relaxed way or without any clear purpose or direction

Dictionary examples:
We spent the morning wandering around the old part of the city.
He was here a moment ago but he's wandered off somewhere.
Learner example:
If you can't afford it you can just wander around the city and enjoy meeting people.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>want</strong> /wɒnt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Word family:
Verbs: want
Adjectives: unwanted

VERB [ɪ]
[A1] to hope to have or do something, or to wish for something

Dictionary examples:
I want some chocolate.
She wants a word with you.
What do you want to eat?
Do you want me to take you to the station?

Learner example:
I just wanted to write a letter to you.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>war</strong> /ɔːr/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

NOUN

FIGHTING
[A2] I [c or u] armed fighting between two or more countries or groups, or a particular example of this

Dictionary examples:
nuclear war
civil war
a war film/grave/hero
If this country goes to war we will have to face the fact that many people will die.
Britain and France declared war on Germany in 1939.
War broke out between the two countries after a border dispute.
They've been at war for the last five years.

Learner example:
It was built by [the] British during the war.
ward  /ˈwɔːd/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a room or area in a hospital, where people receiving treatment stay

Dictionary example:
She’s in a ward on the fourth floor.

Learner example:
I spent two days alone in a ward in Biarritz’s hospital.

wardrobe  /ˈwɔːdrəʊb/

NOUN

FURNITURE
[B1] [c] a large cupboard for keeping clothes in

Dictionary example:
She was showing me her new built-in/fitted wardrobes.

Learner example:
I want to sell a wooden wardrobe, because I’ve bought a new one.

CLOTHES
[C1] [NO PLURAL] all the clothes that you own

Dictionary example:
She has an extensive wardrobe.

Learner example:
Our wardrobe seemed to have changed from neutral colours which symbolised no freedom of expression to purple-green outfits that tell you: ".. that’s me, if you don’t like it, get...”.

warm  /wɔːm/

Word family:
Nouns: warmth
Verbs: warm
Adjectives: warm
Adverbs: warmly

ADJECTIVE

TEMPERATURE
[A1] having a temperature between cool and hot
Dictionary examples:
Are you warm enough or do you want the fire on?
I've got my hands in my pockets to keep them warm.

Learner example:
I like to [go] surfing there because [the] water is warm.

CLOTHES
[A2] describes clothes and covers made of a material that keeps you warm

Dictionary examples:
I don't have a warm winter coat.
Those gloves look nice and warm.

Learner example:
Remember you should wear warm clothes.

FRIENDLY
[B1] friendly and loving

Dictionary examples:
They're a very warm family.
He has a lovely warm smile.
I'd like to give a warm welcome to our guests this evening.

Learner example:
He is warm and friendly.

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to become warm or make something become warm

Dictionary examples:
You're so cold – come and warm your hands by the fire.
Your supper's just warming through in the oven.
We can warm (up) the room quite quickly with this electric fire.

Learner example:
After they save[d] me, I put those gloves on to warm my hands.

warmly /ˈwɔːm.li/

Word family:
Nouns: warmth
Verbs: warm
Adjectives: warm
Adverbs: warmly
ADVERB

**KEEP WARM**

[B2] in a way that keeps you warm

**Dictionary example:**
You’re not dressed warmly enough – put a sweater on.

**FRIENDLY**

[B2] in a friendly or loving way

**Dictionary example:**
He shook my hand warmly.

**Learner example:**
He embraced me warmly and whispered 'You wouldn't have believed me.'

---

**warmth** /wɔːmθ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** warmth
**Verbs:** warm
**Adjectives:** warm
**Adverbs:** warmly

**NOUN [u]**

**HEAT**

[B2] the heat that is produced by something

**Dictionary example:**
I’ve put a T-shirt on under my sweater for extra warmth.

**Learner example:**
We lay down on the sand enjoying the warmth of the sun and listening to the birds.

**FEELING**

[B2] a friendly and loving quality in someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
I still remember the warmth of their welcome.

**Learner example:**
They gave us so much when we were children, their love and their warmth, and now it is up to us to stay with them and give back the love we [recei]ved.
warn  /wɔːn/

Word family:
Nouns: warning
Verbs: warn

VERB [T]
[B1] to make someone realise a possible danger or problem, especially one in the future

Dictionary examples:
We were warned not to eat the fish.
Have you warned them (that) there will be an extra person for dinner?
I was warned against/off going to the east coast because it was so full of tourists.
This particular curry is extremely hot – be warned!
Put that ball down and come over here, Laura – I'm warning you!

Learner example:
I tried to warn him that there would be a lot of people looking at him.

warning  /ˈwɔː.nɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: warning
Verbs: warn

NOUN [C or U]
[B1] something that tells or shows you that something bad may happen

Dictionary examples:
There's a warning on the cigarette packet that says 'Tobacco seriously damages health'.
The bombs fell completely without warning.
Just a word of warning – restaurants in this area can be very expensive.
The government have today issued a warning about the dangers of sunbathing.

Learner example:
Without any warning he pushed [me].

warrior  /ˈwɔr.i.oʊ/

NOUN [C]
[C1] a person who has experience and skill in fighting in a war, especially in the past

Dictionary example:
These warriors used spears made from iron.
Learner example:
It is true that the Vikings were warriors, some would say bloodthirsty as well, but that is something I will leave to you to judge.

**wash** /wɔʃ/  
**VERB**  
**CLEAN THING**  
[A1] [ɪ] to clean something using water  
**Dictionary examples:**
wash your **hair/hands**  
wash the **car/clothes/floor**  
These sheets need washing.  
I’ll wash the bottle **out** and use it again.  

**Learner example:**  
We can wash cars to earn some money for the necessary materials.

**CLEAN BODY**  
[A1] [ɪ] to clean yourself, or a part of yourself, with water and usually soap  
**Dictionary example:**  
I’d like to wash before dinner.  

**Learner example:**  
I suppose they are in your bathroom, I put them [t]here before I washed.

**NOUN**  
[A2] [c usually no plural] when you wash something or a part of your body  
**Dictionary examples:**  
Those curtains need a wash.  
Erik needed a **good** wash after playing in the garden.

**washing machine** /ˈwɔʃ.ɪŋ.məˌʃiːn/  
**NOUN** [c]  
[A2] a machine for washing clothes, sheets and other things made of cloth  
**Dictionary example:**  
Could you **empty/load** the washing machine, please?  

**Learner example:**  
I’ve left my mobile phone on [your] washing machine.
washing-up /ˈwɒʃ.ɪŋˈʌp/

NOUN [u]
[A2] when you wash the dishes, pans, and other things you have used for cooking and eating a meal

Dictionary example:
Mick was doing the washing-up.

Learner example:
I can do the washing-up and cooking.

wasp /wɒsp/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a black and yellow flying insect that can sting you

Dictionary examples:
There's a wasps' nest in that old tree.
a wasp sting

Learner example:
We were sitting in the garden and suddenly a wasp entered my T-shirt.

waste /weɪst/

NOUN
BAD USE
[B1] [U NO PLURAL] an unnecessary or wrong use of money, substances, time, energy, abilities, etc.

Dictionary examples:
That meeting achieved absolutely nothing – it was a complete waste of time.
She's been unemployed for two years and it's such a waste of her talents.
This food mixer's been a total waste of money – we never use it.

Learner example:
I don't [watch] m[uch] television because I think it's a waste of time.

UNWANTED MATTER
[B2] [U] unwanted matter or material of any type, often that which is left after useful substances or parts have been removed
Dictionary examples:
Britain produces 20 million tonnes of **household** waste each year.
He opposes any kind of **nuclear** waste being dumped at sea.
Oil spills are common, as is the dumping of **toxic** waste.

Learner example:
What I did to get it was send them an article based on some possible solutions to the problem of nuclear waste in my local area.

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] Waste material is no longer needed and can be got rid of.

**Dictionary example:**
The Japanese recycle more than half of their waste **paper**.

Learner example:
In addition, some waste materials are carried to the incinerator where they are burnt completely at very high temperatures.

**VERB [T]**

**USE TOO MUCH**

[B1] to use too much of something or use something badly when there is a limited amount of it

**Dictionary examples:**
You waste a lot of water by having a bath instead of a shower.
Come on, let's get started – we've wasted enough **time** already.
Don't waste your **money** on me, love, keep it for yourself.

Learner example:
It's nice to hear that you want to go to Colombia and I'm really happy because I can tell you all the details so you won't waste time and money.

**VERB**

**LOOK AT**

[A1] [I or T] to look at something for a period of time

**Dictionary examples:**
I had dinner and watched TV for a couple of hours.
I watched him get into a taxi.
I got the feeling I was being watched.
I sit by the window and watch people walking past.

Learner example:
She works at the Glade and she watches television at night.
BE CAREFUL
[B2] [t] to be careful about something

Dictionary examples:
I have to watch my weight now I'm not doing so much sport.
Watch how you cross the road!
Watch (that) you don't get glue on your fingers, won't you?
Watch what you're doing with that knife, Jim, it's sharp.

Learner example:
The odd glass of wine is fine but watch what you [eat].

NOUN
[A1] [c] a small clock which is worn on a strap around the wrist

Dictionary examples:
My watch seems to have stopped – it says 10:15 but I'm sure it must be later.
He glanced nervously at his watch.

Learner example:
I got 2 watches, flowers and some dresses.

water /ˈwɔː.tə/

NOUN [u]

LIQUID
[A1] the clear liquid which falls from the sky as rain and is necessary for animal and plant life

Dictionary examples:
hot/cold water
a bottle/drink/glass of water
bottled/mineral/tap water
Can I have a drop of water in my whisky, please?

Learner example:
You have to bring some food, and a lot of water.

SEA/LAKE
[A2] an area of water, such as the sea, a lake or a swimming pool

Dictionary examples:
The water's much warmer today – are you coming for a swim?
Dad, I swam a whole length of the pool under water!

Learner example:
There are a lot of beautiful beaches with clean water.
running water
[C1] If a place has running water, it has a working water system.

Dictionary example:
They bought an old house with no electricity or running water.

Learner example:
It is hilarious to think that at the same time people in [the] north of Europe were still living a primitive and uncivilized life not even able to invent an axe, the Romans managed to install running water in their huge houses.

VERB

PLANTS
[B2] [ɪ] to pour water on to plants or the soil that they are growing in

Dictionary example:
I've asked my neighbour to water the plants while I'm away.

Learner example:
I cleaned [the flat] every day and watered your flowers.

waterfall /ˈwɔː.tə.fɔːl/

NOUN [c]
[B1] water, especially from a river or stream, dropping from a higher to a lower point, sometimes from a great height

Learner example:
We walked for an hour and arrived at the waterfall.

waterproof /ˈwɔː.tə.prəʊf/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] not allowing water to go through

Dictionary example:
Canvas boots are all right but they're not as waterproof as leather.

Learner example:
Probably warm jumpers and a waterproof coat would do, don't you think so?
wave  /weɪv/

VERB [I or T]

HAND

[B1] to raise your hand and move it from side to side in order to attract someone's attention or to say goodbye

Dictionary examples:
I waved to/at him from the window but he didn't see me.
She was so annoyed she wouldn't even wave us goodbye to us.
She waves her hands about/around a lot when she's talking.

Learner example:
She waved at me and I smiled.

MOVE SIDE TO SIDE

[C1] (ALSO wave about/around) to move from side to side in the air or make something move this way

Dictionary examples:
The long grass waved in the breeze.
He started waving his arms about wildly.

Learner example:
I can picture myself standing in front of the "Casa Prosada", waving my arms and cheering with all the other patriots.

NOUN [c]

WATER

[B1] a line of higher water which moves across the surface of an area of water, especially the sea

Dictionary example:
At night, I listened to the sound of the waves breaking/crashing against the shore.

Learner example:
I already know you surf and the waves at Reserva will be huge this weekend so we will surely surf together.

ENERGY

[B2] the pattern in which some types of energy, such as sound, light and heat, are spread or carried

Dictionary example:
radio waves
Learner example:
Indeed, it is thought that using a mobile phone may cause brain damage owing to magnetic waves.

way /ˈweɪ/

NOUN

METHOD
[A2] [c] how you do something

Dictionary examples:
There are many ways of solving the problem.
That’s not the way to do it – let me show you.
That method hasn’t worked, so let’s try your way.

Learner example:
I think it’s the best way to relax.

ROUTE
[A2] [c] the route you take to get from one place to another

Dictionary examples:
Do you know the way to the train station?
I’ve only been living in Madrid for a couple of weeks so I don’t really know my way around it yet.
We’ll have to stop for fuel on the way to the airport.
Can you find your own way out of the building?
The coach stopped for us to eat lunch but within half an hour we were on our way again.
There’s no way through the centre of town in a vehicle – it’s for pedestrians only.
Many people have lost their way in the forest.
Only a local person could find their way through the narrow streets of the old town.

Learner example:
The shortest way to get there is going along Sarmiento Avenue.

by the way
[A2] used when you say something new or on a different subject

Dictionary examples:
I think we’ve discussed everything we need to – by the way, what time is it?
Oh, by the way, my name’s Julie.

Learner example:
By the way, I want to buy a raincoat for my brother.

DIRECTION
[B1] [c] the direction in which something is facing or travels
**Dictionary examples:**
"Which way does the room face?" "North."
This bus is going the **wrong** way.
Which way **up** should this box be?
The numbers are the wrong way **round** – it should be 71, not 17.

**Learner example:**
Although he had told us he knew this address, he went [the] wrong way.

**DISTANCE**

[B1] [NO PLURAL] a distance or a period of time

**Dictionary examples:**
We walked a **long** way yesterday.
The holidays seem like they're a **long** way away/off.

**Learner example:**
I like this best because [it] is not a long way from home.

**no way** INFORMAL

[B1] used to tell someone that something is impossible

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm sorry but there's no way we can help you.
No way will she agree to you leaving early.

**Learner example:**
Don't worry, there is no way I'm going to miss it!

**a/sb's way of life**

[B1] the manner in which a person lives

**Dictionary example:**
She told us all about her way of life in Japan.

**Learner example:**
He told me about his hobbies, his way of life and especially about his love [of] learning languages.

**either way**

[B1] used to talk about two possibilities where the result will be the same

**Dictionary examples:**
You can get there by train or bus – either way it'll take an hour.
He might have to resign or he might be given a desk job, but either way, his career is effectively over.

**Learner example:**
If that doesn't work, you can ask them to talk to your friends' parents so you could all go together.
Either way, I know you will have lots of fun this summer.

**one way or another**

[B2] in some way that is not stated
Dictionary examples:
One way or another these bills have to be paid.
Everyone at the party was related in one way or another.

Learner example:
All of them made a big difference [to] our personal life and have affected it one way or another.

one way or the other
[B2] in any way that is possible

Dictionary example:
We have to make a decision one way or the other about what needs to be done.

Learner example:
Our transportation system nowadays is also very well organised and there is a wide range of buses, subways, etc. with which you can reach your destination one way or the other.

the other way round/around
[B2] happening in the opposite way

Dictionary example:
I thought the older people would be more offended than the young people, but it was the other way round.

Learner example:
As you know, I did that the other way round for the States.

make your way
[B2] to get to a place

Dictionary examples:
We slowly made our way down the river.
It's getting late – we should make our way home soon.

Learner example:
She made her way slowly to the waiting room and patiently waited for the train to arrive.

all the way
[B2] the complete distance

Dictionary example:
They cycled all the way to London.

Learner example:
I drove all the way to Bergen in only one day.

in a way; in some/many ways
[B2] used to say that you think something is partly true

Dictionary examples:
In a way, I would prefer it if they didn't come because it would mean extra work.
In some ways it would be better if we met on Monday rather than Wednesday.
He was a remarkable politician in many ways.
Learner example:
I think that many people would like shops to be open all the time, and it might be good in some ways.

MANNER

[C1] [NO PLURAL] the manner in which someone behaves or thinks, or in which something happens

Dictionary examples:
Don't be alarmed – it's just his way.
He looked at me in a sinister way.
It's amazing the way she manages to stay so calm.
The way he was shouting, you'd have thought he was badly hurt.
To my way of thinking, they shouldn't be building so many roads.
It's always the way at work – either I've got nothing to do or I'm rushed off my feet!

Learner example:
To my way of thinking, despite all the problems I have mentioned, this company will succeed.

in no way/not in any way

[C1] not at all

Dictionary example:
This is in no way your fault.

Learner example:
This magazine will be loved by students as it will help them learn English in the best way and in no way will students find it boring.

by way of sth

[C1] as a type of something

Dictionary example:
He sent me some flowers by way of apology.

Learner example:
The Academy however provided nothing whatsoever by way of entertainment, though with a group of interesting young people and a little imagination this should not be a problem.

get/have your (own) way

[C1] to get what you want, although it might upset other people

Dictionary example:
She always gets her own way in the end.

Learner example:
They are provided with what they desire, and the majority of them are used to getting their own way.

(take) the easy way out

[C1] to do what is easiest in a difficult situation
Dictionary example:
I know you don't approve of his working methods, but why not take the easy way out this time and agree to his request?

Learner example:
On the other hand you cannot survive without your pay-check and to be able to both make a car[ee]r and have the time to be green, sometimes you just have to take the easy way out.

**we** /wi:/

PRONOUN

GROUP

[A1] used as the subject of the verb to refer to the speaker and at least one other person when considered together or as a group

Dictionary examples:
Can we all go to the swimming pool this afternoon?
If you don't hurry up we'll be late.

Learner example:
After dinner we want to go shopping.

ALL PEOPLE

[B1] used to refer to people generally

Dictionary example:
The world in which we live today is very different.

Learner example:
Why can't we live without computers?

**weak** /wi:k/

Word family:
Nouns: weakness
Verbs: weaken
Adjectives: weak

ADJECTIVE

BODY

[B1] not physically strong

Dictionary example:
It's not surprising you feel weak if you haven't eaten properly for days.
Learner example:
I felt so weak that I wasn’t able to tidy and wash up.

NOT GOOD
[B1] not good at something

Dictionary example:
She reads well but her spelling is weak.

Learner example:
Listening is my weak point so I have to improve.

CHARACTER
[B2] not powerful, or not having a strong character

Dictionary example:
a weak leader/government/king

Learner example:
At the beginning of the story, [Mary] seemed to be a weak person, but in the end she demonstrated that she could overcome her fears in order to protect someone.

TASTE
[B2] containing little taste or alcohol

Dictionary example:
weak coffee/beer

SLIGHT
[B2] difficult to see or hear

Dictionary example:
He spoke in a weak voice.

Learner example:
I could hardly see with the weak light of the candle and I couldn’t remember the last time I had used it.

REASON
[C1] A weak reason, argument or excuse is one that can easily be proved to be false.

Dictionary example:
He gave the weakest of excuses when asked why he was late.

LIKELY TO FAIL
[C1] likely to fail

Dictionary examples:
a weak economy
a weak team
Learner example:
A very difficult aspect currently is our weak economy, we could nearly speak of a recession.

**weaken** /ˈwiːkən/

Word family:
Nouns: weakness
Verbs: weaken
Adjectives: weak

**VERB** [I or T]

LOSE POWER
[C1] to become less strong or powerful, or to make someone or something less strong or powerful

Dictionary example:
A number of factors have weakened the economy.

Learner example:
If we get rid of the factories to save the river, it is obvious that our economy will be weakened.

**weakness** /ˈwiːk.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: weakness
Verbs: weaken
Adjectives: weak

**NOUN**

NOT STRONG
[B2] [u] when someone or something is not strong or powerful

Dictionary example:
Asking for help is not a sign of weakness.

Learner example:
I believe that I'll be able to cover my physical weakness with my experience and knowledge.

NOT EFFECTIVE
[B2] [c] a particular part or quality of someone or something that is not good or effective

Dictionary examples:
There are definite weaknesses in their security arrangements.
His main weakness as a manager is his inability to delegate.
The later novels show none of the weaknesses of his earlier work.
Learner example:
However, I have to complain about a few weaknesses in this festival.

wealth /welθ/

Word family:
Nouns: wealth
Adjectives: wealthy

NOUN [U]
MONEY
[B2] a large amount of money or valuable possessions that someone has

Dictionary example:
During a successful business career, she accumulated a great amount of wealth.

Learner example:
On the other hand, having a mobile phone can also create social distinctions between people as it can [be] a sign of wealth.

wealthy /ˈwel.θi/

Word family:
Nouns: wealth
Adjectives: wealthy

ADJECTIVE
[B2] rich

Dictionary examples:
He’s a very wealthy man.
With its natural resources it is potentially a very wealthy country.

Learner example:
But how can anyone satisfy a wealthy woman like her without giving her an expensive present?

weapon /ˈwep.ən/

NOUN [C]
[B2] ! any object used in fighting or war, such as a gun, bomb, sword, etc.

Dictionary examples:
chemical/nuclear/biological weapons
The youths were dragged from their car and searched for weapons.
Learner example:
Technology is used to create new types of weapons.

wear /weər/

VERB [ɪ] (wore, worn)

CLOTHES
[A1] to have clothing, jewellery, etc. on your body

Dictionary examples:
Tracey is wearing a simple black dress.
What are you wearing to Caroline’s wedding?
Some musicians don’t like to wear rings when they’re playing.
He wears glasses for reading.
She wears very little make-up.

Learner example:
She likes to wear new clothes.

HAIR
[B2] to arrange or grow your hair in a particular way

Dictionary example:
She usually wears her hair in a ponytail.

Learner example:
I now wear my long hair loose and I dyed it black.

weather /ˈweð.ər/

NOUN [u]

WIND, RAIN, ETC.
[A1] the conditions in the air above the Earth such as wind, rain or temperature, especially at a particular time over a particular area

Dictionary examples:
bad/good/cold/dry/hot/stormy/warm/wet weather
The weather in the hills can change very quickly, so take suitable clothing.
We’re going to have a picnic, weather permitting.

Learner example:
I need it because the weather is cold.
**weather forecast**  /ˈweð.əˌfɔːr.kɑːst/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a description of what the weather will be like

**Dictionary example:**
Have you heard the weather forecast for tomorrow?

**Learner example:**
The weather forecast is not so good for the next two days: rain and wind.

---

**web**  /web/

**NOUN [c]**

the Web

[A2] the connected pages on the Internet, which you can search to find particular information

**Dictionary example:**
Jane's been surfing the Web all morning.

**Learner example:**
You can find the advertisement on the web, on the official website: www.luna@.it.

**SPIDER**

[B1] a type of net made by a spider to catch insects

**Dictionary example:**
a spider's web

**Learner example:**
On the way coming back to [the] hotel I almost got lost because the underground was like a spider['s] web.

---

**webcam**  /ˈweb.kæm/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a camera that records moving pictures and sounds and allows these to be shown on the Internet as they happen

**Dictionary example:**
I see my grandchildren via the webcam.
web page  /ˈwebˌpeɪdʒ/  

NOUN [c]  
[A2] a part of a website that can be read on a computer screen

Dictionary example:
There is a web page with this information.

Learner example:
You can find the art class information [on] her web page.

website (also web site)  /ˈwebˌsaɪt/ (also site)  

NOUN [c]  
[A1] a set of pages of information on the Internet about a particular subject, which have been published by the same person or organization, and often contain colour pictures, video and sound

Dictionary example:
For more information about other Cambridge titles, visit our website at www.cambridge.org.

Learner example:
If you want more information or you want [to] see photos [of the] art class, visit our website: www.artclass.com.

wedding  /ˈwed.ɪŋ/  

NOUN [c]  
[B1] a marriage ceremony and any celebrations such as a meal or a party that follow it

Dictionary examples:
a wedding cake/dress/invitation/present/reception
Do you know the date of Cathy and Matthew's wedding?
It was their twenty-fifth wedding anniversary last week.

Learner example:
Some couples prefer to [have] a traditional wedding in an old village.
**Wednesday** /ˈwenz.dər/  

**Noun [C or U]**  
[A1] the day of the week after Tuesday and before Thursday

**Dictionary examples:**  
Did you say the meeting is on Wednesday?  
The restaurant is always closed on Wednesdays.  
Wednesday would be a good day for us to go running.

**Learner example:**  
I come to college every Monday and Wednesday.

---

**week** /wiːk/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** week  
**Adjectives:** weekly  
**Adverbs:** weekly

**Noun [C]**  
**SEVEN DAYS**  
[A1] a period of seven days

**Dictionary examples:**  
last/this/next week  
We go to the cinema about once/twice a week.  
Don't do any sport for a week or two.

**Learner example:**  
She visits her parents once a week.

**MONDAY TO FRIDAY**  
[A1] the five days from Monday to Friday when people usually go to work or school

**Dictionary example:**  
I don't go out much during the week.

**Learner example:**  
I work in the week but you could come at the weekend.
**weekday** /ˈwiːk.deɪ/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] one of the five days from Monday to Friday when people usually go to work or school

**Dictionary example:**
This road is very busy on weekdays.

**Learner example:**
I can write at the weekends, because I have no time on weekdays.

---

**weekend** /ˌwiːkˈend/

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] Saturday and Sunday, or Friday evening until Sunday night; the part of the week when many people do not work

**Dictionary examples:**
Have you got anything planned for the weekend?
This/Next weekend we're going to see some friends.

**Learner example:**
At the weekends she goes to visit her parents.

---

**weekly** /ˈwiː.kli/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** week
- **Adjectives:** weekly
- **Adverbs:** weekly

**ADJECTIVE; ADVERB**

[A2] happening once a week or every week

**Dictionary examples:**
a weekly magazine/report
a twice-weekly meeting
The fire alarm has a weekly test/is tested weekly.

**Learner example:**
I also read magazines and newspapers to [get] information about daily and weekly events.
**weigh /weɪ/**

*Word family:*

*Nouns:* weight  
*Verbs:* weigh, *outweigh*  
*Adjectives:* overweight

*VERB [T]*

**HEAVINESS**

[B1] to have a heaviness of a stated amount, or to measure the heaviness of an object

*Dictionary examples:*  
How much do you weigh?  
She weighs herself every week on the scales in the bathroom.  
Your luggage must be weighed before it is put on the aircraft.

*Learner example:*  
You can [see] monkeys that weigh only 100g.

**CONSIDER CAREFULLY**

[B2] (also *weigh up*) to consider something carefully, especially in order to make a decision

*Dictionary example:*  
He needs to weigh up the pros and cons of going to college.

*Learner example:*  
Having weighed the pros and cons, I thought you [ought] to be conscious of the fact that... you're working too hard.

**weight /weɪt/**

*Word family:*

*Nouns:* weight  
*Verbs:* weigh, *outweigh*  
*Adjectives:* overweight

*NOUN* [U]

**AMOUNT**

[B1] [u] the amount that something or someone weighs
Dictionary examples:
He's about average height and weight.
I need to lose a bit of weight.
Graham's put on a lot of weight recently.
These drugs can cause patients to gain weight.

Learner example:
So let me describe Fabian: he has brown hair and his weight is about 75 kg.

HEAVINESS
[B2] [u] the quality of being heavy

Dictionary example:
The shelf collapsed under the weight of the books.

Learner example:
The weight of the snow broke the branches of the trees.

OBJECT
[B2] [c] something that is heavy

Dictionary examples:
Try not to lift heavy weights.
I lift weights twice a week at the gym.

Learner example:
 [...] my long training periods in lifting weights.

weird /ˈwɪəd/

ADJECTIVE
[B2] very strange and unusual, unexpected or not natural

Dictionary examples:
Her boyfriend's a bit weird but she's all right.
That's weird – I thought I'd left my keys on the table but they're not there.
There is nothing to rival the weird and wonderful things that come out on the streets at carnival time.

Learner example:
She was hearing all sorts of weird noises.

welcome /ˈwel.kəm/

EXCLAMATION
[A2] said as a greeting to someone arriving at a place
Dictionary examples:
Welcome – please come in.
Welcome home/back – we’ve missed you!
Welcome to Cambridge.

Learner example:
Wendy, welcome to my town.

VERB [T]

MEET
[B1] to greet someone who has arrived in a place

Dictionary examples:
Both families were there to welcome us.
The visitors to the college were warmly welcomed by the principal.

Learner example:
Everyone welcomed us to their village.

ENCOURAGE
[B2] to be pleased about something and encourage or support it

Dictionary examples:
The decision has been widely welcomed.
I would welcome your advice.

Learner example:
The time will arrive [when] all of us will accept and welcome this "beautiful machine"! [the computer]

ADJECTIVE

you’re welcome
[A2] said as a polite answer when someone thanks you for doing something

Dictionary example:
"It was very kind of you to help." "You’re welcome."

PLEASED
[B1] If you are welcome, people are pleased that you are there.

Dictionary examples:
You will always be welcome here.
She makes us (feel) welcome whenever we visit her.

Learner example:
You know that you are very welcome in my country.

be welcome to do sth
[B1] used to tell someone that they can certainly do something, if they want to
Dictionary example:
Anyone who is interested is welcome to come along.

Learner example:
You're very welcome to join too if you want.

PLEASING
[B2] If something is welcome, people are pleased about it and want it to happen.

Dictionary examples:
a welcome change
Your comments are always welcome.

Learner example:
And, since all these new things only make our life easier, technology is welcome.

NOUN [C or U]

FRIENDLY TREATMENT
[B1] when someone is met and spoken to in a friendly way when they arrive in a place

Dictionary examples:
They were given a warm welcome.
She referred to his previous visit in her welcome speech.

Learner example:
Dear Bertha, Once again I want to thank you very much for your hospitality and the warm welcome you gave me.

welfare  /ˈwel.fee/  

NOUN [U]

HEALTH
[B2] Someone's welfare is their health and happiness.

Dictionary example:
He is concerned about the welfare of young men in prison.

Learner example:
To take care of the visitor's wishes must be a priority: his welfare has to be enforced by structural measures (facilities, services, activities) and cultural ones.

well  /wel/ 

Word family:
Adjectives: unwell, well
ADVERB (better, best)

IN A GOOD WAY
[A1] in a successful or satisfactory way

Dictionary examples:
I thought the team played well.
He’s doing very well at school.
The shop sells well-made clothes.
They took two hours to discuss the plans and considered it time well spent.

Learner example:
I play guitar very well and I love rock!

Well done!
[A1] used to tell someone how pleased you are about something they have done

Dictionary example:
"I passed my exam." "Well done!"

as well
[A1] also

Dictionary example:
Are you going to invite Steve as well?

Learner example:
Dylma goes to school every day and work[s] as well.

as well as
[A2] in addition to

Dictionary examples:
There are soft drinks as well as coffee and tea.
They have lived in the United States as well as Britain.

Learner example:
I like pop as well as country music.

TO A GREAT DEGREE
[A2] in a complete way or as much as possible

Dictionary examples:
Stir the mixture well.
I know him quite well.

Learner example:
I live in the capital city. […] I know it very well and it will be [a] pleasure to guide you around.

may/might as well
[B2] used to suggest doing something, often when there is nothing better to do
Dictionary examples:
We might as well walk there.
As you already know so much about the subject, you might as well skip this lecture.

Learner example:
In my opinion, you might as well ask your neighbours if they can look after your flat for one day.

**may/might/could well**
[B2] used to say that something is likely to be true

Dictionary examples:
She might well be the best person to ask.
He could well be at Michelle’s house.

Learner example:
Laura could well imagine [that] she would stand opposite the examiners and not answer any question in the right way.

**EMPHASIS**
[B2] used to emphasize some adjectives

Dictionary examples:
The police are well aware of the situation.
The museum is well worth a visit.

Learner example:
Finally I would like to recommend a visit to Lampton Castle; in addition to the paintings and furniture there is now a new collection of musical instruments, which is well worth seeing.

**CONSIDERABLY**
[C1] used to emphasize some prepositions

Dictionary examples:
The results are well above/below what we expected.
Keep well away from the edge of the cliff.
It cost well over £100.

Learner example:
The hospital received well over 80% of the profits, and that as you can see is much more than just 60%.

**may/might as well do sth**
[C1] If you may/might as well do something, it will not spoil the situation if you do that thing.

Dictionary example:
If we're not waiting for Karen, we might as well go now.

Learner example:
I might as well go with her and if you like, you can join us too.
it's just as well
[C1] used to say that it is lucky that something happened

Dictionary example:
It's just as well we brought an umbrella.

Learner example:
It is just as well that my friends had cars to give me a lift to the school.

ADJECTIVE (better, best)

HEALTHY
[A1] healthy; not ill

Dictionary examples:
You look well! – Thanks, I feel well.
He hasn't been too well lately.
When she came home from school she really didn't look well.
I'm sorry you're ill – I hope you get well soon.

Learner example:
How are you? I'm very well.

all is well
[B1] everything is in a good or acceptable state

Dictionary example:
I hope all is well with Jack.

Learner example:
I hope all's well.

it's just as well
[B2] used to say that it is lucky that something happened

Dictionary example:
It's just as well we brought an umbrella.

Learner example:
It is just as well that my friends had cars to give me a lift to the school.

be all very well
[C1] used to show that you do not agree with something or that you are annoyed about something

Dictionary example:
It's all very well for her to say everything's fine, she doesn't have to live here.

Learner example:
That's all very well for most of the people but according to my desires it's not enough. I envisage a more sophisticated flat.
EXCLAMATION

EXPRESSING DOUBT

[A1] used at the beginning of a sentence to pause slightly or to express doubt or disagreement

Dictionary examples:
You'll go, won't you? – Well, I'm not sure.
Well, what shall we do now?
Who was that? – Well, I'm afraid I can't remember her name.
Well, after that we went camping in the mountains.

Learner example:
Well, my friend, I have just seen this film but I can see it again.

Oh well

[B1] used to say that a situation cannot be changed although it might be disappointing

Dictionary example:
Oh well, it doesn't matter, I can always buy another one.

Learner example:
I always dreamed [of going] sailing, but not even a little boat [is] left, some other people [have] already booked them! Oh well.

well-balanced /ˌwelˈbæl.ənst/

ADJECTIVE

FOOD

[B2] A well-balanced diet or meal includes all the different types of food that the body needs to be healthy.

Dictionary example:
I try to have a well-balanced diet.

Learner example:
So my advice for you would be to try and have some break times during the day, [do] some sports and follow a well-balanced diet.

PERSON

[C1] Well-balanced people are calm and have good judgment.

Dictionary example:
She's very well-balanced considering her past.
Learner example:
Linda has a good temper, is well-balanced and is able to cope with unforeseen or complicated situations.

**well-being** /ˌwelˈbiː.ɪŋ/

noun [u]
[C1] when someone is healthy, happy, and comfortable

Dictionary example:
I found that yoga increased my sense of well-being.

Learner example:
The beautiful countryside which surrounds the fields can generate a feeling of well-being and make exercise more pleasant.

**well-built** /ˌwelˈbɪlt/

adjective
[B2] having a large, strong body

Dictionary example:
He was a well-built man, in his forties.

Learner example:
When I was twenty three years old, I was married to a handsome, well-built business man.

**well-dressed** /ˌwelˈdrest/

adjective
[B1] wearing attractive, good-quality clothes

Dictionary example:
She is a very well-dressed woman.

Learner example:
It is a party for the students who take part in the conference, so you do not need to be well-dressed.
**well-educated** /ˌwelˈedʒ.ʊ.keɪ.tɪd/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] having had a good education

 Dictionary examples:
 We have some very well-educated employees in the department.
 Most of our employees are pretty well educated.

 Learner example:
 Increasing numbers of well-educated young people are compelled to stay at home.

**well-equipped** /ˌwel.ɪˈkwɪpt/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] having plenty of good quality equipment

 Dictionary example:
 He has a very well-equipped kitchen.

 Learner example:
 There is a well-equipped gym which is supervised by experienced staff.

**well-informed** /ˌwel.ɪnˈfɔːmd/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] knowing a lot of useful information

 Dictionary example:
 Some visitors to our museum are very well-informed.

 Learner example:
 In fact, well-informed teenagers are now aware of the necessity to [do] a sport to stay fit.

**well-known** /ˌwelˈnəʊn/

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] famous

 Dictionary examples:
 a well-known actor/artist/film star/singer
 a well-known face/voice

3067
Learner example:
I would like to suggest we invite some well-known artists to next year’s festival.

well-off /ˌwelˈɒf/  
ADJECTIVE  
[C1] having a lot of money  
Dictionary example:  
His parents are very well-off.  
Learner example:  
If you belong to a well-off family then you are considered lucky, but if you are not this, good luck to you.

well-organized (also UK well-organised) /ˌwelˈɔː.gəˌnəizd/  
ADJECTIVE  
[B2] working in an effective and successful way because of good organization  
Dictionary example:  
She’s always extremely well-organized at work.  
Learner example:  
In my opinion it was a very well-organised festival with good performers.

well-paid /ˌwelˈpeɪd/  
ADJECTIVE  
[B2] earning a lot of money  
Dictionary example:  
a well-paid job  
Learner example:  
[She had] an interesting and well-paid job in Paris as a fashion model.

well-qualified /ˌwelˈkwɒl.ɪ.fai.d/  
ADJECTIVE  
[C1] having suitable experience or formal qualifications
Dictionary example:
He seems well-qualified for the job.

Learner example:
That is why foreign employers look for well-qualified Polish specialists.

**west** *(also West)*/west/*

Word family:
Nouns: west
Adjectives: western

**NOUN** [U]

**DIRECTION**
[A2] the direction that you face to see the sun go down

Dictionary examples:
The points of the compass are North, South, East and West.
The sun rises in the east and sets in the west.

**the west**
[A2] the part of an area that is further towards the west than the rest

Dictionary examples:
We live in the west of the city.
Most of the country will be dry tomorrow, but the west will have some rain.

Learner example:
It is situated in the west of the town and it is near the sea.

**(the) West**
[B2] the countries of North America and western Europe

Dictionary examples:
There has been concern in/throughout the West about the effects of this measure.
East-West relations

**ADJECTIVE**
[A2] in or forming the west part of something

Dictionary examples:
the west coast of Ireland
They come from west London.

Learner example:
I most enjoyed Bergen, which is on the west coast of Norway.

**ADVERB**
[A2] towards the west
**Dictionary examples:**

We travelled west.
They live in a village four miles west of Oxford.

---

**western** *(also Western) /ˈwes.tən/*

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** west

**Adjectives:** western

**ADJECTIVE**

**DIRECTION**

[B1] in or from the west part of an area

**Dictionary examples:**

western Europe
California and other western states

**Learner example:**

It is in the western part of Kyoto.

**COUNTRIES**

[B1] relating to countries in the west part of the world, especially North America and countries in the west of Europe

**Dictionary examples:**

western opinion/culture
a Western-educated engineer
western medicine

**Learner example:**

Nowadays, most young people would like to wear suits and dresses like Westerners because, they're more interested in western culture.

---

**wet** /wet/

**ADJECTIVE** *(wetter, wettest)*

**WATER**

[A2] covered in water or another liquid
Dictionary examples:
a wet floor
a wet umbrella
wet hair
My bike got wet in the rain.
I had to cycle in the rain and got soaking wet.
You poor thing – you're all wet.

Learner example:
[Yester]day I was at the swimming pool and I g[o]t out with wet hair.

WEATHER

[A2] describes weather or periods of time when rain falls

Dictionary examples:
We've had wet weather all week.
This is the first wet day for two months.
The presentation will take place indoors if it's wet.

Learner example:
The last thing I bought was a jacket because of the cold and wet weather here.

NOT DRY YET

[B1] describes paint, ink, or a similar substance when it has not had time to dry and become hard

Dictionary examples:
The paint's still wet.
a sign saying 'Wet paint!'

whale /weɪl/

NOUN [C]

[B1] a very large sea mammal that breathes air through a hole at the top of its head

Learner example:
One month ago I saw a programme about whales [that] are fished near Japan.

what /wɒt/

PRONOUN

QUESTION

[A1] used to ask for information about something
Dictionary examples:
What did you wear?
What happened after I left?
What caused the accident?

Learner example:
What do you think about that?

What about ...?
[A2] used when suggesting or offering something to someone

Dictionary examples:
What about a trip to the zoo this afternoon?
"Coffee, Sarah?" "No, thanks." "What about you, Kate?"
When can we meet? What about next week?
What about getting a pizza?
What about Lola – shall we invite her?

Learner example:
I would love to see the film. What about Friday?

THE THING
[B1] used to refer to something without naming it

Dictionary examples:
Do you know what I mean?
She wouldn't tell me what he said.
What I like most about her is her honesty.
The letter showed clearly what they were planning.
I can't decide what to do next.
Have you thought about what to send as a present?

Learner example:
I don't know what to do now.

What about ...?
[B1] used to ask for someone's opinion on a particular subject

Dictionary example:
What about Ava – is she nice?

Learner example:
I also enjoy shopping for shoes, what about you?

What if ...?
[B1] used to ask about something that could happen in the future, especially something bad

Dictionary examples:
What if the train's late?
What if you don't pass your exams?
Learner example:
What if the children were in trouble?

What's up? INFORMAL
[B1] used to ask how things are with someone

Dictionary example:
What's up? Nice to see you again.

Learner example:
Hi Teresa What's up? I am good.

What ...for?
[B2] used to ask about the reason for something

Dictionary examples:
What are these tools for?
What are you doing that for?
"We need a bigger car." "What for?"

Learner example:
People love spending hours in their stuffy cars, getting stuck in traffic jams and breathing polluted air. What for?

what's/what is more
[B2] used to add something surprising or interesting to what you have just said

Dictionary example:
They turned up nearly an hour late, and what's more, they didn't bring anything!

Learner example:
What is more, I will have an opportunity to visit the most exotic countries.

DETERMINER

QUESTION
[A1] used to ask for information about something

Dictionary examples:
What time is it?
What books did you buy?
What size shoes do you take?

Learner example:
What time [would] you like to come?

STRONG OPINION
[B1] used to give your opinion, especially when you have strong feelings about something
Dictionary examples:
What rubbish!
What a mess!
What an awful day!

Learner example:
Last Saturday we decided to watch the film "Pinocchio" by Roberto Benigni. What a beautiful soundtrack! What an interesting fable!

**what**ever /ˈwɒtˈevər/

**PRONOUN**

**ANYTHING**

[B1] anything or everything

**Dictionary examples:**
The children are allowed to do whatever they want.
I eat whatever I want and I still don't seem to gain weight.
Whatever I say I always seem to get it wrong.

**Learner example:**
I think people should wear whatever they want to.

**NO DIFFERENCE**

[B2] used to say that what happens is not important because it does not change a situation

**Dictionary examples:**
Whatever happens, you know that I'll stand by you.

**Learner example:**
Whatever you decide, I hope you enjoy a wonderful summer.

**or whatever**

[B2] or other things of the same kind

**Dictionary example:**
If you need to wash, or whatever, we can meet you later.
Dictionary examples:
We'll go whatever the weather.
Whatever else may be said of him, Mr. Meese is not scared of a fight.
But whatever the reason, most people who move from one region to another are under 35 years old.

Learner example:
Whatever you decide, I hope you enjoy a wonderful summer.

**whatssoever** /ˌwɒt.səʊˈev.ər/  
**ADVERB** (also whatever)

no ... whatsoever  
[C1] none at all

Dictionary example:
There's no evidence whatsoever that she was involved.

Learner example:
Moreover, the hotel we were finally dumped in was situated miles from Edinburgh city centre and there was no entertainment whatsoever arranged for the evening, even though all the travellers were more or less stuck there.

**wheat** /wiːt/  
**NOUN** [u]

[B2] a plant whose yellowish brown grain is used for making flour, or the grain itself

Dictionary examples:
wheat fields  
Wheat is an important crop for millions of people across the world.

Learner example:
[In the painting, a man and woman] are sleeping in a wheat field.

**wheel** /wiːl/  
**NOUN** [c]

[ON VEHICLE]  
[A2] a circular object fixed under a vehicle so that it moves smoothly over the ground
Dictionary examples:
My bike needs a new wheel.
He lost control of his car when the front/rear wheel hit a rock.

Learner example:
I ride my bicycle [every day], but now its front wheel is broken.

the wheel
[B2] a steering wheel

Dictionary example:
You should keep both hands on the wheel when driving.

Learner example:
On the continent Barbara and I took turns at the wheel and early next morning we reached the Spanish border.

wheelchair /ˈwiːl.tʃeər/  
NOUN [C]
[B1] a chair with wheels used by someone who cannot walk

Dictionary example:
My brother uses a wheelchair.

Learner example:
In the hospital, I was sentenced to be confined to [a] wheelchair for the rest of my life.

when /wen/  
ADVERB
[A1] used to ask at what time something happened or will happen

Dictionary examples:
"I did tell you about it." "When? I don't remember."
When’s your birthday?
When did he leave?

Learner example:
When are you coming [to] my house?

CONJUNCTION

AT WHAT TIME
[A2] used to say at what time something happened or will happen

3076
**Dictionary examples:**
I found it when I was cleaning out the cupboards.
We'll go when you're ready.
She was only twenty when she had her first baby.
He was quite shocked when I told him.

**Learner example:**
I'll ring you when I arrive.

**ALTHOUGH**
[B2] used to say something that is surprising after what has already been said

**Dictionary examples:**
He says he hasn't got any money when in fact he's got thousands of dollars in his account.
I don't understand how he can say that everything's fine when it's so obvious that it's not.
Why is she training to be a teacher when she doesn't even like children?
How can you say you don't like something when you've never even tried it!

**Learner example:**
In your advertisement it was said that I would find stars and artists from around the world, when, in fact, they were from only six countries.

**when it comes to sth/doing sth**
[C1] used to introduce a new idea that you want to say something about

**Dictionary example:**
When it comes to baking cakes, she's an expert.

**Learner example:**
But when it comes to computers, they just impose some knowledge on students, without any interaction.

**whenever** /wenˈev.eə/  
CONJUNCTION

**EVERY TIME**
[B1] every time or any time

**Dictionary example:**
Whenever I go there they seem to be out.

**Learner example:**
I read whenever I can, specially at night.

**whenever possible**
[B2] every time it is possible

**Dictionary example:**
I try to use olive oil whenever possible.
**Learner example:**
My friends have always regarded me as a cheerful, active girl, who is glad to help out whenever possible.

---

**where /weər/**

**ADVERB**
[A1] used to ask about the place or position of someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
Where does he live?
Where are my car keys?
“*I put them on your desk.*” “Where? I can’t see them.”
Where did you put my umbrella?

**Learner example:**
Where is the college?

---

**CONJUNCTION**

**POSITION**
[A2] at, in or to a place or position

**Dictionary examples:**
I've been meaning to ask you where you get your hair cut.
I like to have him next to me where I can keep an eye on him.

**Learner example:**
I need to know where I can study French.

---

**PROCESS/ACTIVITY**
[B2] used when referring to a particular stage in a process or activity

**Dictionary examples:**
You reach a point in any project where you just want to get the thing finished.
I've reached the stage where I just don't care anymore.

**Learner example:**
We've come to a point where we have forgotten how to read or talk to each other.

---

**whereas /weərˈæz/**

**CONJUNCTION**
[B2] compared with the fact that

**Dictionary example:**
He must be about sixty, whereas his wife looks about thirty.
Learner example:
For example, it takes two hours by plane from Switzerland to Spain, whereas it takes approximately one day by train.

wherever /werˈev.ər/

CONJUNCTION

EVEN PLACE
[B1] in or to any or every place

Dictionary examples:
You can sit wherever you like.
Wherever you choose to live there are always going to be disadvantages.

Learner example:
I will be able to take you wherever you want in [a] matter of minutes.

wherever possible
[B2] every time it is possible

Dictionary examples:
Wherever possible I use honey instead of sugar.
We try to sell local fruit and vegetables wherever possible.

Learner example:
We can work together [in a] number of ways, for example, we can plant trees wherever possible and we can place bins [i]n the necessary areas which will help the public to dispose [of] waste items.

whether /ˈweð.ər/

CONJUNCTION

IF
[B1] used especially in reporting questions and when expressing doubt to mean if

Dictionary examples:
I wasn't sure whether you'd like it.
She asked me whether I was interested in working for her.
I doubt whether it'll work.
It all depends on whether or not she's got the time.

Learner example:
It's very expensive and I'm so broke that I don't know whether I can afford to buy one.
**whether... or**
[B1] used to talk about a choice between two or more possibilities

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm going, whether she likes it or not.
Someone's got to tell her, whether it's you or me.
Let's face it – you're going to be late whether you go by bus or train.

**Learner example:**
I don't know whether to stay or to go.

**which** /wɪtʃ/

**DETERMINER**
[A1] used to ask or talk about a choice between two or more things

**Dictionary examples:**
Which jacket do you prefer?
Which time is better for you – 12.15 or 12.45?
I don't know which one to choose.

**Learner example:**
Which car did he use, the McLaren or the Ferrari?

**PRONOUN**

**CHOICE**
[A2] used to ask or talk about a choice between two or more things

**Dictionary examples:**
Which of these do you like best?
Which is the best way to the station?

**Learner example:**
Which are your favourite music bands?

**REFERRING TO SOMETHING**
[A2] used at the beginning of a relative clause to show what thing is being referred to

**Dictionary examples:**
These are problems which we all know about.
You know that little Italian restaurant – the one which I mentioned in my letter?

**Learner example:**
I like to wear clothes which are black or blue.

**ADDING INFORMATION**
[B1] used to give extra information about something
**Dictionary example:**
The book, which includes a map, gives you all the information you need about Budapest.

**Learner example:**
Turning to the end-of-conference party, it is going to be held in a nearby buffet restaurant, Valentine's, which has good quality food and reasonable prices.

**AFTER PREPOSITION**

[B2] used after a preposition to show what thing is being referred to

**Dictionary examples:**
Is that the film in which she sings?
The death of his son was an experience from which he never fully recovered.
It isn't a subject to which I devote a great deal of thought.

**Learner example:**
According to your advertisement in a language magazine you have a vacancy in your campsites, in which I am very interested.

**GIVING OPINION**

[B2] used when you give an opinion or comment about what you have just said

**Dictionary example:**
He showed me round the town, which I thought was very kind of him.

**Learner example:**
I am very interested in being able to help on such a project, which I think is a very good one.

**whichever /wɪˈtʃəv.ər/**

**DETERMINER**

**ANY**

[B2] any of a group of similar things

**Dictionary examples:**
Let's go out on Thursday or Friday – you choose whichever day is best for you.
You can have whichever bedroom you want in the apartment.

**Learner example:**
The meeting will take place on either the 15th or 22nd February, whichever one suits you best.

**NOT IMPORTANT**

[B2] used to say that what happens is not important because it does not change a situation

**Dictionary examples:**
It's going to be expensive whichever way you do it.
Whichever option we choose there'll be disadvantages.
Learner example:
In Japan, there are two major style[s] of tea. One is Omote and the other is Ura. Both style[s] have only one top family. Whichever they are, the top family uses [a] special bowl made by [the] Raku family.

PRONOUN

[B2] any of a group of similar things

Dictionary examples:
We can go to the seven o’clock performance or the eight – whichever suits you best.
You can choose whichever of those dates is best for you.

Learner example:
This job in a bookshop is in Central London, and you can choo[se] part-time or full time, whichever you want.

while /wail/

CONJUNCTION

DURING

[A2] during the time that, or at the same time as

Dictionary examples:
I read it while you were drying your hair.
While I was in Italy, I went to see Alessandro.
I thought I heard him come in while we were having dinner.
"I'm going to the post office." "While you’re there, can you get me some stamps?"

Learner example:
My mother gave it to me yesterday evening while I was playing [a] comp[u]ter game.

COMPARING

[B1] used to compare two different facts or situations

Dictionary examples:
He gets fifty thousand pounds a year while I get only twenty!
Tom is very confident while Katy is shy and quiet.

Learner example:
In Italy, weddings [are] very traditional! The girls [wear] a long, white dress, while the boys, normally, [wear] dark [clothes].

ALTHOUGH

[B2] (UK FORMAL ALSO MAINLY whilst) despite the fact that; although

Dictionary examples:
While I accept that he's not perfect in many respects, I do actually quite like the man.
While I fully understand your point of view, I do also have some sympathy with Michael’s.
Learner example:
While it is true that everyone should have a computer at home because it is useful, on the other hand hardly anybody [can] afford [one].

**NOUN**

a while
[B1] a length of time

Dictionary examples:
I only stayed for a short while.
You were there a while, weren't you?
"When did that happen?" "Oh, it was a while ago".
After a while, Roberto came back inside.
I haven't seen him for a while.
I'll be fine in a while.

Learner example:
After a while, a girl invited me to play darts with her and her friends.

**quite a while**
[B1] a long time

Dictionary examples:
I hadn't seen Rebecca in quite a while.
It took quite a while to clean out the garage.

Learner example:
But although I have what you could call "simple" tastes, it takes me quite a while to decide what to buy.

(every) once in a while
[B2] sometimes but not often

Dictionary example:
We do go to the beach once in a while.

Learner example:
She did not say very much except for "oh" and "yes, yes" every once in a while.

**whisky** /ˈwɪs.ki/

**NOUN** [C or U]
[B2] a strong, pale brown alcoholic drink, originally produced in Scotland, that is made from barley

Dictionary example:
The whisky from the island of Islay is excellent.
Learner example:
We stayed in various small inns, where we met a lot of interesting people, for example an old man from a small village outside Aberdeen who accompanied us to a neighbouring whisky distillery, where a most exquisite malt whisky is produced.

**whisper** /ˈwɪspər/

**VERB** [I or T]  
[B2] to speak extremely quietly so that other people cannot hear

**Dictionary examples:**
She leaned over and whispered something in his ear.  
What are you two girls whispering about?  
"Where are the toilets?" she whispered.

**Learner example:**
When I went to the school canteen everybody was staring at me and whispering to each other.

**whistle** /ˈwɪs.əl/

**VERB** [I or T]  
[B2] to make a sound by breathing air out through a small hole made with your lips, or through a whistle

**Dictionary examples:**
On the days when she wore a skirt the men on the building site would whistle at her.  
Someone was whistling Beatles tunes outside my window.

**Learner example:**
I stood up and many of my companions clap[p]ed their hands, although some of them whistled in a very rude way.

**NOUN** [C]  
[B2] a small, simple instrument that makes a sound when you blow through it

**Dictionary example:**
The referee blew his whistle to end the game.

**Learner example:**
I was so nervous and I was thinking about that scream and those whistles, so I decided to go outside to have a look.
white  /wrait/

ADJECTIVE

COLOUR
[A1] being the colour of snow or milk

Dictionary examples:
a white T–shirt
white walls
a black and white dog
He’s white–haired now.

Learner example:
Do not wear white clothes!

COFFEE
[A2] White coffee has milk or cream added to it.

Dictionary example:
Two coffees please, one black and one white.

WINE
[A2] ! White wine is a pale yellow colour.

Dictionary example:
Would you prefer red or white wine?

Learner example:
Please don't bring anything or if you w[ant to,] bring one bottle of white wine.

PERSON
[B1] Someone who is white has skin that is pale in colour.

Dictionary examples:
He had a black mother and a white father.
He’s described as a white man in his early thirties.

Learner example:
He had just been beaten by a group of white men.

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] the colour of snow or milk

Dictionary example:
In some countries it is traditional for a bride to wear white.

Learner example:
I am going to use the colour white for my bedroom.
who /huː/

PRONOUN

NAME
[A1] used to ask about someone's name or which person or group someone is talking about

Dictionary examples:
Who told you?
Who's that?
Who are all those people?
Who's playing in the match this afternoon?

Learner example:
What did you do at the party? Who was there?

REFERRING TO SOMEONE
[A2] used at the beginning of a relative clause to show which person or group of people you are talking about

Dictionary examples:
That's the man who I saw in the bank.
I think it was your dad who phoned.
He rang James, who was a good friend as well as the family doctor.

Learner example:
It was my mother who gave it to me.

ADDING INFORMATION
[B1] used to give more information about someone

Dictionary example:
My brother, who's only 17, has already passed his driving test.

Learner example:
The bad guys [tr[y] to take over the world and the good guys, who are the heroes [, try] to stop them from doing so.

Who cares?
[B2] INFORMAL used to emphasize that you do not think something is important

Dictionary example:
"Chelsea should have reached the final!" "Who cares?"

Learner example:
"Who cares?" he answered.
**whoever** /huːˈev.ər/

**PRONOUN**

**PERSON**

[B2] the person who

**Dictionary examples:**
Whoever broke the window will have to pay for it.
Could I speak to whoever is in charge of international sales, please?

**Learner example:**
I have to admit that whoever invented cars produced the best invention in the world.

**NOT IMPORTANT**

[B2] used to say that it is not important which person or group does something

**Dictionary examples:**
Can whoever leaves last please lock up?
You’re likely to get the same answer, whoever you ask.

**Learner example:**
The main advantage is obvious – you can communicate whenever you want with whoever you want and wherever you are.

**whole** /həʊl/

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] complete, including every part

**Dictionary examples:**
I spent the whole day cleaning.
There's still a whole month till my birthday.
After my exercise class, my whole body ached.
The whole town was destroyed by the earthquake.
This whole thing is ridiculous.
Bill does nothing but complain the whole time.

**Learner example:**
Did you know that almost the whole class came to my party.

**NOUN**

**the whole of sth**

[B1] all of something
**Dictionary examples:**
I'll be on holiday the whole of next week.
His behaviour affects the whole of the class.
The whole of the village had come out for the party.

**Learner example:**
Moreover, you can see the whole of Hong Kong from the Peak.

**on the whole**
[B1] generally

**Dictionary example:**
We've had a few problems, but on the whole we're very happy.

**Learner example:**
On the whole I don't like watching television.

**as a whole**
[B2] when considered as a group and not in parts

**Dictionary example:**
The population as a whole is getting healthier.

**Learner example:**
To sum up, I can say that the greatest ever invention is the invention of computers, that has affected both indivi[d]uals and society as a whole.

### whom /huːm/
**PRONOUN** **FORMAL**
[B2] used instead of 'who' as the object of a verb or preposition

**Dictionary examples:**
I met a man with whom I used to work.
There were 500 passengers, of whom 121 drowned.
To whom do you wish to speak?

**Learner example:**
This is just to let you know with whom I worked.

### whose /huːz/
**DETERMINER**

**ASKING** **WHO**
[B1] used to ask who something belongs to or who someone or something is connected to
Dictionary examples:
Whose bag is this?
Whose car shall we use?

Learner example:
Whose fault is [it]?

MORE INFORMATION
[B1] used for adding information about a person or thing just mentioned

Dictionary examples:
Cohen, whose contract ends next week, is likely to move to play for a European club.
It was an old house, whose basement had been flooded.

Learner example:
My new friend, whose name is Mark, is my co-worker.

PRONOUN
[B1] used to ask who something belongs to or who someone or something is connected to

Dictionary examples:
Whose is this bag?
Whose is that book?

why /waɪ/

ADVERB

ASK ABOUT REASON
[A1] used to ask about the reason for something

Dictionary examples:
"I'm going home." "Why?"
Why did you choose to live in London?
Why wait? Let's leave now.

Learner example:
Why couldn't you come?

why don't you?/ why not do sth?
[A2] used to make a suggestion

Dictionary examples:
Why don't you come with us?
Why not give it a try?

Learner example:
Why don't we play tennis?
TALK ABOUT REASON
[B1] used to talk about the reason for something

Dictionary examples:
I don't know why she isn't here.
Quite why he isn't here today is a mystery.
There is no reason why we shouldn't succeed.

Learner example:
Also, you didn't say why the photography and painting courses were so popular.

why not?
[B1] used to agree with something that someone has suggested

Dictionary example:
"Let's have an ice cream." "Yes, why not?"

Learner example:
She said, I have two tickets for a new film [with] Tom Cruise – would you like to come with me?
Well I said why not, so I went with her to see this film.

wide /waɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: width
Verbs: widen
Adjectives: wide
Adverbs: widely

ADJECTIVE DISTANCE
[A2] having a larger distance from one side to the other than is usual or expected

Dictionary example:
a wide river/road

Learner example:
I'm going to stay here two weeks in a big hotel near a wide river.

5 miles/10 metres, etc. wide
[B1] having a distance of 5 miles/10 metres, etc. from one side to the other

Dictionary example:
The swimming pool is five metres wide.

Learner example:
From the two metres wide window I can overlook the city and the lake.
a wide range/selection/variety, etc.
[B1] a lot of different types of thing

Dictionary examples:
The library has a wide range of information.
They sell a wide selection of chocolates.

Learner example:
There is a very wide choice of activities!

APART

[B2] farther than usual or as far as possible

Dictionary example:
She ran towards me, her arms open wide.

Learner example:
She came into the living room and saw me standing on the stairs with my eyes opened wide.

widely /ˈwaɪd.li/

Word family:
Nouns: width
Verbs: widen
Adjectives: wide
Adverbs: widely

INCLUDING A LOT
[B2] including a lot of different places, people, subjects, etc.

Dictionary examples:
They have both travelled widely.
English is widely spoken around the world.
His work is widely known/accepted.

Learner example:
It is widely known that the Japanese and Chinese people are often very healthy.

differ/vary widely
[B2] to be very different

Dictionary example:
Prices vary widely from shop to shop.

Learner example:
People's opinions on the protection of the environment differ widely.
widen /ˈwaɪ.dən/

Word family:
Nouns: width
Verbs: widen
Adjectives: wide
Adverbs: widely

VERB [I or T]

MAKE WIDER
[B2] to become wider, or to make something wider

Dictionary examples:
They are widening the road.
As it approaches the sea, the river begins to widen (out).

Learner example:
So I suggest widening the [main road].

INCREASE
[B2] to increase or make something increase in number or degree

Dictionary example:
Why not widen the discussion to include other points of view?

Learner example:
It could help me to widen my knowledge about stamps.

widespread /ˈwaɪd.spred/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] affecting or including a lot of places, people, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a widespread problem
widespread support

Learner example:
It is because of widespread use of deep-freezing and preservatives.

widow /ˈwɪd.əʊ/

NOUN [C]
[B2] a woman whose husband has died and who has not married again
Dictionary example:
Many of her friends are also widows.

Learner example:
Roland was a rich man and now you are a rich widow.

width /wɪtθ/

Word family:
Nouns: width
Verbs: widen
Adjectives: wide
Adverbs: widely

NOUN [C or U]
[B2] the distance across something from one side to the other

Dictionary examples:
It is 5 metres in width.
The needle is seven times smaller than the width of a human hair.

Learner example:
The width of a car hinders driv[ing] on the pavement, for instance.

wife /waɪf/ (PLURAL wives)

NOUN [C]
[A1] the woman a man is married to

Dictionary examples:
I met Greg's wife for the first time.
She's his third wife.

Learner example:
How are you, and how are your wife and children?

wild /waɪld/

Word family:
Adjectives: wild
Adverbs: wildly
ADJECTIVE

ANIMAL

[A2] A wild animal or plant lives or grows in its natural environment and not where people live.

Dictionary examples:
- a wild dog
- wild flowers

Learner example:
You can see wild animals.

LAND

[B2] describes land that is not used to grow crops and has few people living in it

Dictionary example:
- a wild mountainous region

Learner example:
This area is still wild.

ENERGETIC

[B2] very energetic and not controlled

Dictionary examples:
- a wild party
- wild dancing
  The audience burst into wild applause.
  When I told him what I'd done, he went wild.
  The children were wild with excitement.

Learner example:
When Jorge went up [on] the stage to get his award, he sang the song and the crowd went wild!

wildlife /ˈwɜːld.laɪf/

NOUN [u]

[B1] animals and plants that grow independently of people in their natural environment

Dictionary examples:
- a documentary on Peruvian wildlife
- wildlife groups/conservation

Learner example:
The countryside will be the best place because we [will be] able to see the old castles, mountains and natural areas with forests and wildlife.
wildly  /ˈwaɪld.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: wild
Adverbs: wildly

ADVERB

WITHOUT CONTROL
[B2] in a very energetic way and without control

Dictionary examples:
He was dancing wildly.
They cheered wildly.

Learner example:
When I arrived at the party, I knew immediately that something was wrong ... people were sleeping on the floor, the house furniture was all torn apart, [and] people with beverages were dancing wildly.

will  /wɪl/

MODAL VERB

ABLE/WILLING
[A1] (also 'll) used to talk about what someone or something is able or willing to do

Dictionary examples:
I'll give you a lift.
I've asked her but she won't come.
The car won't start.

Learner example:
I'll cook for you.

FUTURE
[A2] (also 'll) used to talk about what is going to happen in the future, especially things that you are certain about

Dictionary examples:
Ben will be five years old next month.
The train leaves at 8.58, so we'll be in Scotland by lunchtime.
I'll see him on Saturday.
Will Susie be there?
It won't be easy to find another secretary.

Learner example:
I will arrive at 8 o'clock.
ASK
[A2] used to ask someone to do something

Dictionary examples:
Will you give me her address?
Will you give that to Tony when you see him, please?
Will you join us for a drink, Evie?

Learner example:
Will you help me to [paint] my bedroom?

IF
[A2] (also 'll) used in conditional sentences that start with 'if' and use the present tense

Dictionary examples:
If he's late again, I'm going to be very angry.
I won't be surprised if she cancels the holiday.

Learner example:
If you want [me] to, I'll bring you some of my CDs.

will have
[B2] used to form the future perfect tense

Dictionary examples:
Next month, Gary will have been working here for 10 years.
He'll have reached Berlin by tonight.

Learner example:
First of all, if you go to work by bicycle every day, at the end of the month you will have saved more money because you won't have spent it buying petrol.

NOUN
MENTAL POWER
[B2] [C or u] the mental power used to control and direct your thoughts and actions, or a determination to do something, despite any difficulties or opposition

Dictionary examples:
From an early age she had a very strong will.
After six months in hospital she began to lose the will to live.

Learner example:
How would you find the will to look for another job?

WHAT SOMEONE WANTS
[C1] [u] what someone wants to happen
Dictionary examples:
Against their will, they were forced to hold a meeting.
The government has failed to impose its will upon regional communities.

Learner example:
But if you go [and] learn a language against your will, then it’s better not to go at all.

**willing** /ˈwɪl.ɪŋ/  

Word family:
Nouns: willingness, unwillingness  
Adjectives: unwilling, willing  
Adverbs: willingly, unwillingly

**ADJECTIVE**

be willing (to do **sth**)  
[B1] to be happy to do something if it is needed  

Dictionary examples:  
If you’re willing to fly at night, you can get a much cheaper ticket.  
You said you needed a volunteer – well, I’m willing.  
Apparently John and Gabriel are willing for us to use their garden.

Learner example:  
Would you be willing to go to the restaurant (where we were) and find my watch?

**willingly** /ˈwɪl.ɪŋ.li/  

Word family:
Nouns: willingness, unwillingness  
Adjectives: unwilling, willing  
Adverbs: willingly, unwillingly  

**ADVERB**

[B2] in a willing way  

Dictionary examples:  
He would willingly risk his life for her.  
I would willingly help you if I weren't going away tomorrow.

Learner example:  
Of course, I'll willingly help you, even though I'm going to stay there only for a couple of weeks.
willingness /ˈwɪl.ɪŋ.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: willingness, unwillingness
Adjectives: unwilling, willing
Adverbs: willingly, unwillingly

NOUN [u]
[B2] the state of being willing

Dictionary example:
I was impressed by her willingness to listen.

Learner example:
Thank you for your willingness [to organise] the trip.

win /wɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: winner, win
Verbs: win

VERB (winning, won, won)

COMPETITION
[A2] [ɪ or ɪ] to get the most points in a competition or game

Dictionary examples:
Which year was it that Italy won the World Cup?
Do you think Nadal will win this year?

Learner example:
Portugal is in Euro 2004 and I want Portugal [to] win this tourn[ament].

PRIZE
[A2] [ɪ] to get a prize in a game or competition

Dictionary examples:
He won £500 for his short story.
This is the third medal she's won this season.

Learner example:
I've won £20.

ELECTION
[B1] [ɪ or ɪ] to get the most votes in an election

Dictionary example:
Who do you think will win the election?
ARGUMENT

[B2] to be successful in a war, fight, or argument

Dictionary examples:
They won the war, but with heavy losses.
Everyone likes winning an argument.

Learner example:
After a short battle on the floor I won the fight.

NOUN [C]

[C1] when someone wins a game, competition or election

Dictionary examples:
It was United's sixth consecutive win this season.
Everyone was predicting a Republican win at the last election and look what happened.

Learner example:
It was a really interesting, exciting game which ended with a deserving 'One-Nil' win to Scotland.

wind¹ /wɪnd/

Word family:
Nouns: wind
Adjectives: windy

NOUN [C or U]

[A1] a natural, fast movement of air

Dictionary examples:
There isn't enough wind to fly a kite.
The weather forecast warned of strong/high winds and rain for today.
There was a light/gentle wind blowing.
There wasn't a breath of wind.
The wind is beginning to pick up.

Learner example:
There are coconut trees near the sea and sometimes gentle winds blew through [them].

wind² /wɛɪnd/

Word family:
Verbs: wind, unwind
Adjectives: winding
VERB (wound, wound)

wind (sth) around/round, etc. sth
[B2] to turn or twist something long and thin around something else several times, or to turn or twist in this way

Dictionary example:
She wound the rope around the tree.

Learner example:
The door opened and a[n] enormous worm in [the] shape of a finger rushed toward them. It wound around them and pulled them out of the house.

wind along/through, etc.
[B2] If a river, road, etc. winds somewhere, it bends a lot and is not straight.

Dictionary example:
The path winds along the edge of the bay.

Learner example:
The camp is situated [among] colourful meadows, there is a deep forest and, of course, the river winds through this lovely countryside.

winding /ˈwɔɪnd.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Verbs: wind, unwind
Adjectives: winding

ADJECTIVE
[B2] describes a path, road, river, etc. which repeatedly turns in different directions

Dictionary example:
There's a very long, winding path leading up to the house.

Learner example:
Moreover, I agree with Chris when he thinks the route through the mountain may be very difficult: it is a winding and quite hazardous road.

window /ˈwɪn.dəʊ/

NOUN [C]

GLASS
[A1] a space usually filled with glass in the wall of a building or in a vehicle, to allow light and air in and to allow people inside the building to see out
Dictionary examples:
Is it all right if I **open/close** the window?
He caught me staring **out of** the window.
I saw a child's face **at** the window.
She's got some wonderful plants **in** the window.

**Learner example:**
Near the window there are some flowers.

**COMPUTER**
**[B1]** a separate area on a computer screen showing information and which you can move around

**Dictionary example:**
to minimize/maximize a window

**windscreen** /ˈwɪnd.skriːn/

**NOUN [c]**
**[B1]** the window at the front end of a car, bus, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
A small stone shattered the windscreen as I was driving home.

**Learner example:**
Mending your bicycle by yourself is easy. That's not the case with cars: try repair[ing] the engine, or changing the windscreen if it's broken.

**windsurfing** /ˈwɪndˌsɜː.fɪŋ/

**NOUN [u]**
**[B1]** a sport in which you sail across water by standing on a board and holding onto a large sail

**Dictionary example:**
We had a great holiday by the beach with lots of windsurfing.

**Learner example:**
On Thursday if the weather is better we'll go windsurfing.
windy  /ˈwɪn.dɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: wind
Adjectives: windy

ADJECTIVE
[A2] with a lot of wind

Dictionary examples:
It was a windy night.
It was wet and windy for most of the week.

Learner example:
It was sunny and a little windy, so it wasn’t too hot.

wine  /waɪn/

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] an alcoholic drink which is usually made from grapes, or sometimes from other fruit

Dictionary examples:
a wine cellar/glass
red/white/dry/sweet/sparkling wine
Shall we have a bottle/glass of wine with dinner?
I love Australian wines, especially the white wines.
Would you like to see the wine list, sir?

Learner example:
I like to drink wine or beer.

wing  /wɪŋ/

NOUN [C]

CREATURE
[B1] one of the body parts that a bird or insect uses to fly

Dictionary example:
The eagle took off, flapping its wings to gain height.

Learner example:
I enjoyed this place because there were a lot of trees and a lot of birds with colorful wings.
AIRCRAFT
[B2] one of the two long, flat parts at the sides of an aircraft that allow it to fly

Dictionary example:
I could see the plane's wing out of the window.

Learner example:
Everything looked good but then, he made a wrong move and crashed into a[not]her plane with the wing.

winner /ˈwin.ər/  

Word family: 
Nouns: winner, win  
Verbs: win

NOUN [C]  
[A2] someone who wins a game or competition

Dictionary examples:  
There'll be a prize for the winner.  
The winner of this match will play Gael Monfils in the semi-finals.  
And to find out who are the lucky winners of our competition, Samantha is going to draw some names out of the bag.

Learner example:  
The winners will get wonderful prizes.

winter /ˈwɪntər/  

NOUN [C or U]  
[A1] the coldest season of the year, between autumn and spring

Dictionary examples:  
Last winter we went skiing.  
It's been a very mild winter.  
I think you tend to eat more in the winter.

Learner example:  
I love my town bec[a]use in winter I can [go] skiing.
wipe /waɪp/

VERB [v]

CLEAN

[B2] to clean or dry something by moving a cloth across it

Dictionary examples:
Have you got a cloth that I can wipe the floor with?
I'll just wipe the table.

Learner example:
If you accept my application, I can join any group you've made to help clean the street, [and] wipe the walls or doors of [a] public place.

wipe sth away/from/off, etc.

[B2] to remove dirt, water, a mark, etc. from something with a cloth or your hand

Dictionary example:
He wiped a tear from his eye.

Learner example:
My father gave her a tissue and she wiped her tears away.

wire /waɪər/

NOUN

METAL THREAD

[B2] [c or u] thin, metal thread used to fasten things or to make fences, cages, etc.

Dictionary example:
a wire fence

ELECTRICITY

[B2] [c] a long, thin piece of metal thread, usually covered in plastic, that carries electricity, telephone signals, etc.

Dictionary example:
Don't touch those wires whatever you do – they're live.

Learner example:
After carrying stuff like lights, microphones, wires and some other equipment for about three hours, I was e[x]hausted.
wisdom /ˈwɪz.dəm/

Word family:
Nouns: wisdom
Adjectives: wise, unwise
Adverbs: wisely

NOUN [u]

KNOWLEDGE
[B2] the ability to use your knowledge and experience to make good decisions and judgments

Dictionary examples:
One certainly hopes to gain a little wisdom as one grows older.
I tend to doubt the wisdom of separating a child from its family whatever the circumstances.
Did we ever stop to question the wisdom of going to war?
Before I went off to university my father gave me a few words of wisdom.

Learner example:
However, these two [subjects] are vital for us to obtain the wisdom needed in [later] life.

conventional wisdom
[C1] what most people believe

Dictionary example:
These ideas about childcare go against the conventional wisdom on the subject.

Learner example:
Thus, against conventional wisdom, I think that while a lot of adult problems are caused by money or the lack of it, it is really the ability to deal with money and to see money as a means rather than an end.

wise /waɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: wisdom
Adjectives: wise, unwise
Adverbs: wisely

ADJECTIVE
[B2] having or showing the ability to make good judgments, based on a deep understanding and experience of life
Dictionary examples:
I think you made a wise choice.
Looking at the weather, I think we made a wise decision not to go to the coast this weekend.
I think it would be wiser to wait and see how much money you’ve got left before you make any decisions.
I never used to save money, but now I’m a little older and wiser I can see the sense in it.

Learner example:
So, you are coming to my country, that’s a wise decision.

**wisely /ˈwaɪz.li/**

Word family:
Nouns: wisdom
Adjectives: wise, unwise
Adverbs: wisely

**ADVERB**
[C1] in a wise way

Dictionary example:
She wisely advised me to wait.

Learner example:
In my opinion, computer learning offers very interesting opportunities, especially to learn new languages, but such a powerful medium as the computer should be used wisely.

**wish /wɪʃ/**

**VERB**

**wish (that)**
[B1] to want a situation that is different from the one that exists

Dictionary examples:
I wish that I was/were a bit taller.
I wish I didn’t have to go to work today.
I wish he would leave.
I wish I had been there.

Learner example:
I wish you were here, then you could see how nice it is.

**wish sb luck/success, etc.**
[B1] to say that you hope someone will be lucky, successful, etc.
Dictionary examples:
I wished him luck for his test.
I'm running in the 5000 metres – wish me luck!

Learner example:
I wish you luck for your exams.

**wish to do sth**
[B2] FORMAL to want to do something

Dictionary examples:
I wish to make a complaint.
Passengers wishing to take the Kings Cross train should go to platform 9.

Learner example:
Dear Sir/Madam, I wish to apply for the post of helper which was advertised on the college noticeboard last Monday.

**NOUN [C]**

**best wishes**
[A2] something that you write at the end of a letter

Dictionary example:
With best wishes, Anna

Learner example:
With best wishes,

**WANT**
[B2] what you want to do or what you want to happen

Dictionary examples:
Did he express any wish to see me?
The hospital always tries to respect the wishes of its patients.
It was his greatest wish that one of his grandchildren would become a doctor.

Learner example:
It was always his dream to become a singer and he [did] everything to make his wish come true.

**wit /wɪt/**

Word family:
Nouns: wit
Adjectives: witty

**NOUN [U]**
[C1] the ability to say things that are funny and clever
**Dictionary examples:**
- a woman of great intelligence and wit
- He was known for his **dry/sharp** wit.

**Learner example:**
- His wit and charm drew many people's attention to the topic and we gained [a] deeper insight in[to] the tourist industry.

---

**witch**  /ˈwɪtʃ/

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] in stories, a woman who has magical powers that she uses to do bad or strange things

**Dictionary example:**
- It was a story about an old witch.

**Learner example:**
- A famous actress and her friend, a librarian, get the 'elixir of eternal youth' from the mysterious witch (Isabella Rossellini) and then their troubles begin...

---

**with**  /wɪð/

**PREPOSITION**

**TOGETHER**

[A1] used to say that people or things are in a place together or are doing something together

**Dictionary examples:**
- I was with Sylvia at the time.
- He lives with his grandmother.
- I'm going to France with a couple of friends.
- Ingrid Bergman starred with Humphrey Bogart in the film 'Casablanca'.

**Learner example:**
- On Sunday afternoon, she goes with her husband and her son to the swimming pool.

**HAVING**

[A1] having or including something

**Dictionary examples:**
- a house with a swimming pool
- a woman with brown eyes
Learner example:
I want you to cook rice with fish and olives.

**USING**

[A2] using something

**Dictionary examples:**
She hit him over the head with a tennis racket.
Fix the two pieces together with glue.

Learner example:
I can print [the] advertisement and tickets with my computer.

**WHAT**

[B1] used to say what fills, covers, etc. something

**Dictionary examples:**
a bucket filled with water
She filled the jug with cream.

Learner example:
It was like throwing her into a pool filled with ice.

**HOW**

[B1] used to describe the way someone does something

**Dictionary example:**
He plays with great skill.

Learner example:
People can do more things and with more energy when [they are] listening to music.

**CAUSE**

[B2] because of something

**Dictionary examples:**
I was shaking with fear.
I can’t work with all that noise going on.

Learner example:
It was Tuesday the 13th and the fact that I was very superstitious made me tremble with fear.

**RELATING TO**

[B2] relating to something or someone

**Dictionary example:**
There’s something wrong with the car.

Learner example:
[It]’s such a shame when people use [computers] badly, just for damaging and making things worse, because if there’s something wrong with them, almost everything is wrong [with] us too.
with respect to *sth* **FORMAL**
[B2] relating to a particular thing

**Dictionary example:**
I am writing with respect to your letter of 24 June.

**Learner example:**
With respect to the ages of the members, they are between fifteen and twenty years old.

with the aid of *sth*  
[C1] using something to help you

**Dictionary example:**
She can walk with the aid of a stick.

**Learner example:**
The newest computer can handle data that human brains cannot and therefore all scientific research *is* carried out with the aid of computers.

with flying colours  
[C1] with a very high score or with great success

**Dictionary example:**
He passed the entrance exam with flying colours.

**Learner example:**
I worked intens[ive]ly on the course and I passed with flying colours.

with a view to doing *sth* **FORMAL**  
[C1] so that you can do something

**Dictionary example:**
He’s doing some improvements on the house with a view to selling it.

**Learner example:**
The purpose of this report is to assess the success of the latest tour our sports club organised and make relevant suggestions with a view to enhancing future trips.

withdraw  /wɪdˈraʊ/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** withdrawal
**Verbs:** withdraw

**VERB** (withdrew, withdrawn)

**MONEY**
[C1] [ɪ] to take money out of a bank account

**Dictionary example:**
She withdrew $50.
Learner example:  
Apart from this, without credit cards I would have to look for a bank to withdraw money, and this is not very easy for a student.

REMOVE  
[C1] [ɪ] to remove something, especially because of an official decision  
Dictionary examples:  
This product has been withdrawn from sale.  
He has threatened to withdraw his support.  

Learner example:  
But the government stepped back, withdrew the proposal and fired three ministers.

within /ˈwɪðɪn/  
PREPOSITION  
TIME  
[B1] before a particular period of time has finished  
Dictionary examples:  
The ambulance arrived within 10 minutes.  
This product should be eaten within three days.  

Learner example:  
I will return it to you within four days.  

DISTANCE  
[B1] less than a particular distance from something  
Dictionary examples:  
Two-thirds of Californians live within 15 miles of the coast.  
The hotel is within easy reach of the airport.  

Learner example:  
By the way, [the] receptionist told me that the scenery round the lake is very beautiful and that the Butterfly Farm and the monument shown on your map are within easy reach.  

LIMIT  
[B2] not outside the limits of something  
Dictionary examples:  
We came within five points of beating them.  
The project was completed well within budget.  

Learner example:  
Similarly [the] visitor has also shown responsibility to remain within [the] limits of the society he is moving [in], so that he cannot cause any hurt or harm to local culture.
INSIDE
[C1] inside an area, group, or system

Dictionary examples:
a dispute within the department
There's a pharmacy within the hospital building.

Learner example:
Dear Sir or Madam, I am writing to you, as requested, in order to ensure that the training – whose purpose is to help the staff improve its communications with the other departments within the company – is effective and not just a waste of time.

without /wɪˈðaʊt/

PREPOSITION

NOT HAVING
[A2] not having, using, or doing something

Dictionary examples:
I've come out without my umbrella.
You look nice without make-up.
You shouldn't drive for more than three hours without taking/having a break.

Learner example:
I have an exam tomorrow and I cannot study without the folder.

without sb
[A2] when someone is not with someone else

Dictionary examples:
I couldn't have done it without you.
You can start the meeting without me.

Learner example:
Majorca is wonderful, but I feel lonely without you.

without delay
[B1] immediately

Dictionary example:
This problem needs to be dealt with without delay.

Learner example:
Firstly, the programme began on time at midday without delay.
witness /ˈwɪt.nəs/

NOUN [c]
[B2] a person who sees an event happening, especially a crime or an accident

Dictionary examples:
Police are appealing for witnesses to the accident to come forward.
According to (eye) witnesses, the robbery was carried out by two teenage boys.

Learner example:
Furthermore, the witness was assassinated.

VERB [T]
[B2] to see something happen, especially an accident or crime

Dictionary example:
Did anyone witness the attack?

Learner example:
Finally, if you witness an accident you can inform the police quickly, which can save lives.

witty /ˈwɪt.i/

Word family:
Nouns: wit
Adjectives: witty

ADJECTIVE
[B2] using words in a clever and funny way

Dictionary examples:
a witty comment/remark
He was witty and very charming.

Learner example:
I have read it many times and [the] author’s witty remarks and elegant style have always been a source of entertainment to me.

wolf /wʊlf/

NOUN [c] (plural wolves)
[B2] a wild animal of the dog family

Dictionary examples:
Wolves hunt in groups known as packs.
We could hear wolves howling in the distance.
Learner example:
Before we knew it, Nick leapt onto the wolf and they started to fight.

woman /ˈwʊm.ən/ (PLURAL women)

NOUN [C]
[A1] an adult female person

Dictionary examples:
a 30-year-old woman
She's a really nice woman.
A woman and two men were arrested on the day after the explosion.
Women first got the vote in Britain in 1918.

Learner example:
Your teacher will be a woman.

wonder /ˈwʌn.dər/

Word family:
Verbs: wonder
Adjectives: wonderful

VERB [I or T]

QUESTION
[B1] to ask yourself questions or express a wish to know about something

Dictionary examples:
Hadn't you better phone home? Your parents will be wondering where you are.
He's starting to wonder whether he did the right thing in accepting this job.
Will this turkey be big enough for eight, I wonder?
"Have you decided where you're going next summer?" "I've been wondering about going to Florida."

Learner example:
You might wonder why I decided to do so.

POLITE REQUEST
[B1] used in phrases, at the beginning of a request, to make it more formal and polite

Dictionary examples:
I wonder – could you help me carry these books?
I wonder whether you could pass me the butter?
I was wondering if you could give me some information about places to visit in the area?
Learner example:
I wonder if there is a way that I would be able to cover the work I have missed?

NOUN

no wonder
[B2] it is not surprising

Dictionary examples:
No wonder the children are excited – this is the first time they’ve been abroad.
"If brutal killers like these two are at work, it is no wonder that so many people have fled," he said.

Learner example:
No wonder that people are more tired and are not interested in reading books as much as in the past.

wonderful /ˈwʌndəfl/  

Word family:
Verbs: wonder
Adjectives: wonderful

ADJECTIVE

[A2] extremely good

Dictionary examples:  
He’s a wonderful cook.  
"Did you know that Daryl’s getting married?" "No, I didn't. How wonderful!"
We had a wonderful time in Italy last summer.

Learner example:  
I hope you will have a wonderful time.

wood /wʊd/  

Word family:
Nouns: wood
Adjectives: wooden

NOUN

MATERIAL

[A2] [u] the hard material that trees are made of

Dictionary examples:
He gathered some wood to build a fire.  
The box is made of wood and it’s very heavy.
Learner example:
It is long and it is made of wood.

GROUP OF TREES

[A2] [c] (also woods) an area of land covered with a thick growth of trees

Dictionary examples:
an oak wood
We went for a walk in the woods after lunch.

Learner example:
There [is] a big wood round this lake.

---

**wooden** /ˈwʊd.ən/

Word family:
**Nouns:** wood
**Adjectives:** wooden

**ADJECTIVE**
[A2] made of wood

Dictionary examples:
The house was surrounded by a tall, wooden fence.
Stir the mixture with a wooden spoon.

Learner example:
I got three [Yo-yos] and a wooden aeroplane.

---

**wool** /wʊl/

**NOUN [u]**
[A2] thick thread or material that is made from the hair of a sheep

Dictionary examples:
The blankets are made from wool and the sheets from cotton.
Put on your red wool cardigan – it’ll be nice and warm.
How many balls of wool did you need to knit that sweater?

Learner example:
I got many presents: [a] camera, [a] wool sweater and other things.
word /wɜːd/

NOUN

LANGUAGE UNIT

[A1] [c] a group of letters or sounds that mean something, or a single letter or sound that means something

Dictionary examples:
What's the word for goat in French?
Some words are more difficult to spell than others.
Your essay should be no more than two thousand words long.

Learner example:
When I go to college, I like [to] learn more English words.

not believe/understand/hear/say, etc. a word
[B1] to not believe/understand/hear/say, etc. anything

Dictionary example:
I don't believe a word he says.

Learner example:
Peter took my hand and asked me to leave, so I said goodbye to Roger and his girlfriend – who never said a word.

have a word (with sb)
[B2] to talk to someone for a short time

Dictionary examples:
Could I have a word about the sales figures today?
Perhaps you would have a quiet word with Simon about the problem.

Learner example:
The nurse sitting beside me said to me, 'Your mother would like to have a word with you,' then she went out.

in other words
[B2] used to explain what something means in a different way

Dictionary example:
He said he's too busy – in other words he isn't interested.

Learner example:
They had had a great time before and had drunk too much alcohol. In other words, they were totally drunk.

give sb your word
[C1] to promise someone something
Dictionary example:
Paolo gave me his word that he wouldn’t tell anyone.

Learner example:
I give you my word that it will never happen again.

take sb’s word for it
[C1] to believe what someone says without any proof

Dictionary example:
Take my word for it – this curry is very hot!

Learner example:
You can take my word for it that she is absolutely capable of carrying out this job – fond of children, patient, good-natured and competent.

keep your word
[C1] to do what you said you would do

Dictionary example:
He agreed to come and I’m sure he’ll keep his word.

Learner example:
It turned out that the company that had been hired to organize it did not keep their word.

work  /wɜːk/

Word family:
Nouns: work, worker
Verbs: work
Adjectives: working, overworked

NOUN

PLACE
[A1] [U] the place where you go to do your job

Dictionary examples:
Do you have far to travel to work each day?
Thousands of people are seriously injured at work every year.
When does she leave for work?
What time do you start/finish work?

Learner example:
Finally, when he finish[es] work, he goes [to] a pub.

JOB
[A1] [U] something you do as a job to earn money
Dictionary examples:
Has she got any work yet?
Many young people are **out of** work.

**Learner example:**
I’d like to come and help you but I’ve got work tomorrow.

**ACTIVITY**

[A2] [u] the activities that you have to do at school, for your job, etc.

Dictionary examples:
I’ll have to take this work home with me and finish it there.
The teacher said she was pleased with my work.

**Learner example:**
If you haven’t any work on Thursday we can start our work on that day.

**EFFORT**

[B1] [u] when you use physical or mental effort to do something

Dictionary examples:
Carrying heavy loads around all day is **hard** work.
I can certainly do a report for you but it will be a lot of work.

**Learner example:**
The lessons are very good but the teacher is going very quickly. It will be hard work.

**CREATION**

[B2] [c] a painting, book, piece of music, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The museum has many works **by** Picasso as well as other modern painters.
the **complete** works of Shakespeare

**Learner example:**
We agreed that something had to be done to promote the popularity of local films, some of them being great works of art.

**VERB**

**DO JOB**

[A1] [I or T] to do a job, especially the job you do to earn money

Dictionary examples:
She worked **as** a cleaner at the hospital.
Mike works **for** a computer company.
My dad works very long hours.

**Learner example:**
She works [from] Monday to Friday.
OPERATE

[A2] [ɪ or ə] If a machine or piece of equipment works, it is not broken.

**Dictionary examples:**
Our telephone isn't working.
I can't get the radio to work.

**Learner example:**
I tried to phone her house, but her phone wasn't working, so I decided to go to her house.

SUCCEED

[B1] [ɪ] If something works, it is effective or successful.

**Dictionary examples:**
Her plan to increase sales worked.
The tablets will start to work in a few minutes.

**Learner example:**
I changed cars several times to fool the police. It worked very well.

can work *sth*; know how to work *sth*  
[C1] to know how to use a machine or piece of equipment

**Dictionary example:**
Do you know how to work the video camera?

**Learner example:**
At that time, I also learned how to work the lighting during the play.

---

**worker** /ˈwɜː.kə/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** work, worker  
**Verbs:** work  
**Adjectives:** working, overworked

**NOUN [C]**

IN COMPANY

[A2] someone who works for a company or organization but does not have a powerful position

**Dictionary examples:**
factory workers
Many companies still treat their management staff better than their workers.

**Learner example:**
There is a man with a suitcase and he says: "Hi, I'm a worker in the a[ir]port and I found this suitcase."
a quick/slow/good, etc. worker
[B1] someone who works quickly/slowly/well, etc.

Dictionary example:
He's rather a slow worker, but he is very thorough.

Learner example:
I'll recom[men]d you [as] a hard worker and a very nice person.

workforce /ˈwɜːk.fɔːs/

NOUN [GROUP]

COMPANY
[C1] all the people who work for a company or organization

Dictionary example:
We have a highly skilled workforce.

Learner example:
Before giving them rewards, companies need to train their workforce and identify their potential.

working /ˈwɜː.kɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: work, worker
Verbs: work
Adjectives: working, overworked

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

JOB
[B1] relating to your job

Dictionary examples:
a 37-hour working week
working hours
Working conditions in the mill have hardly changed over the last twenty years. She has a difficult working relationship with many of her staff.

Learner example:
As you know, I work in [a] bank, so I have to [dress] smartly during working hours.

a working knowledge of sth
[B2] knowledge about something which is good enough to be useful

Dictionary example:
She has a working knowledge of German and Russian.
**Learner example:**
Furthermore, I have a working knowledge of English, Spanish, Catalan and Italian.

**workout /ˈwɜː.kaʊt/**

**NOUN [C]**

[B1] a period of physical exercise

**Dictionary example:**
a light workout

**Learner example:**
Are there many fitness-cent[res] where we can practise our daily workout?

**workplace /ˈwɜː.kpleɪs/**

**NOUN [C]**

[C1] the place where you work

**Dictionary example:**
We are trying to get rid of bullying in the workplace.

**Learner example:**
Nowadays, our jobs consume more and more of our time so a good atmosphere at the workplace is important.

**workshop /ˈwɜː.kʃɒp/**

**NOUN [C]**

[C1] when a group of people meet to learn more about something by discussing it and doing practical exercises

**Dictionary example:**
a workshop on crime prevention

**Learner example:**
All in all, I thoroughly enjoyed this event, but I think there ought to be more computers provided and the numbers of participants to a single workshop should be limited.
world /wɜːld/

NOUN

THE EARTH

[A1] [NO PLURAL] the Earth and all the people, places and things on it

Dictionary examples:
She's travelled all over the world.
News of the disaster shocked the whole world.
We live in a changing world.

Learner example:
I like travelling and discovering new places in the world.

your world

[A2] your life and experiences

Dictionary example:
His whole world fell apart when she left.

Learner example:
I like this room because it's "my world" and because it is very big.

GROUP

[B1] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] the people and things that are involved in a particular activity or subject

Dictionary examples:
the entertainment world
the world of politics

Learner example:
Well, as you know, I'm not very interested in the fashion world, so I rarely spend much time shopping for clothes.

(have) the best of both worlds

[C1] to have the advantages of two different situations

Dictionary example:
Living in the country and working in the city you have the best of both worlds.

Learner example:
Only those that can afford to live in the suburban areas can combine the best of both worlds and they tend to be rather affluent.
**worldwide** ː ˈwɜːld.waɪd/

**ADJECTIVE; ADVERB**

[B2] existing or happening in all parts of the world

**Dictionary examples:**
- a worldwide success
- An increase in average temperature by only a few degrees could cause environmental problems worldwide.

**Learner example:**
- You can visit the main monuments of Paris, known worldwide, like Notre-Dame Cathedral or the Eiffel Tower, built in 1903.

**worm** ː ˈwɜːm/

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] a small creature with a long, thin, soft body and no legs

**Dictionary example:**
- Blackbirds eat worms, insects, and berries.

**Learner example:**
- Fishing is my hobby and that's why I bought these plastic worms, that are not [very] good – it's better to use live worms!

**worried** ː ˈwʌr.id/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** worry

**Adjectives:** worried, worrying

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] anxious because you are thinking about problems or unpleasant things that might happen

**Dictionary examples:**
- She's really worried about her son.
- I'm worried that someone will find out.
- She was sitting behind her desk with a worried expression/look on her face.
- You had me worried for a moment back there – I thought you wouldn't be able to stop in time.

**Learner example:**
- I'm worried about your health.
worry  /ˈwʌr.i/

Word family:
Verbs: worry
Adjectives: worried, worrying

VERB

Don't worry (about sth)
[A1] used to tell someone that they do not need to think about something or do anything about something

Dictionary examples:
Don't worry – she'll be all right.
Don't worry about phoning Ian – I'll do it later.

Learner example:
Don't worry about dinner, because I eat everything.

FEEL ANXIOUS
[A2] [i] to think about problems or unpleasant things that might happen in a way that makes you feel anxious

Dictionary examples:
Try not to worry – there's nothing you can do to change the situation.
It's silly worrying about things which are outside your control.

Learner example:
I'm worried about your health.

MAKE SOMEONE ANXIOUS
[B2] [r] to make someone feel anxious because of problems or unpleasant things that might happen

Dictionary examples:
It worries me that he hasn't phoned yet.
The lack of rain is starting to worry people.

Learner example:
Unemployment is increasing too, and today, it worries every single citizen of the world, specially the ones who live in [a] third world country.

NOUN

PROBLEM
[B1] [c] a problem that makes you feel anxious

Dictionary examples:
health/financial worries
Keeping warm in the winter is a major worry for many old people.
Learner example:
My worries proved to be wrong.

BEING ANXIOUS
[B2] [u] when you are anxious about something

Dictionary examples:
She's been sick with worry.
Unemployment, bad health – all sorts of things can be a cause of worry.

Learner example:
You really need to spend a whole month without any kind of worry.

worrying /ˈwʌr.i.ɪŋ/  
Word family:
Verbs: worry
Adjectives: worried, worrying

ADJECTIVE
[B2] making you feel unhappy and afraid

Dictionary example:
It's a very worrying situation.

Learner example:
But the most worrying thing about this matter is you.

worse /wɜːs/  
Word family:
Nouns: worse
Verbs: worsen
Adjectives: worse
Adverbs: worse

ADJECTIVE
MORE UNPLEASANT
[A2] (comparative of bad) more unpleasant or difficult than something else that is also bad

Dictionary examples:
The exam was worse than I expected.
His behaviour is even worse than his sister’s.
The heat is much worse in the daytime.
Learner example:
It takes me more than one hour to get to work every day. In the evening it is even worse.

get worse
[B1] to become more ill, unpleasant, difficult, severe, etc. than before

Dictionary examples:
My cold seems to be getting worse.
If the rain gets any worse, we'll have to stop walking.

Learner example:
I thought, it couldn't get worse.

worse and worse
[B2] used to emphasize how unpleasant, difficult, severe, etc. something is becoming

Dictionary example:
The economic climate is getting worse and worse.

Learner example:
The traffic situation in all big towns is getting worse and worse, so that bicycles or public transport must become more attractive.

NOUN [U]

[C1] something that is more unpleasant or difficult

Dictionary examples:
By the third month of the expedition they had endured many hardships, but worse was to follow.
"What about the bride's dress – wasn't it appalling?" "I don't know, I've seen worse."

Learner example:
But worse was to come at 19:30 when we went to see one of London's musicals.

ADVERB

COMPARATIVE
[B1] comparative of badly

Dictionary examples:
He did worse than he was expecting in the exams.
He was treated much worse than I was.

to make matters worse
[B2] to make a situation more difficult, unpleasant, etc.

Dictionary example:
To make matters worse, our car broke down!

Learner example:
To make matters worse, the newspaper said they only played for thirty-five minutes.
worsen /ˈwɜːsən/
Word family:
Nouns: worse
Verbs: worsen
Adjectives: worse
Adverbs: worse

VERB [i or ð]
[C1] to become worse or to make something become worse

Dictionary example:
His condition suddenly worsened last week.

Learner example:
I believe erecting a car park in the cent[re] could worsen the situation drastically.

worship /ˈwɜː∫ip/

VERB (-pp- or US also -p-)
RELIGION
[C1] [ŋ] to have or show a strong feeling of respect and admiration for God or a god

Dictionary example:
In the various regions of India, Hindus worship different gods and observe different religious festivals.

Learner example:
The Revolution was of such importance because Greece became a free country again and the people were free to talk, worship their God and have Greek schools.

ADMIRE
[C1] to love and admire someone or something very much

Dictionary example:
She worshipped her mother.

Learner example:
Firstly, many famous people are considered as idols who are worshipped and imitated, which might make them believe they are important, especially when they have a certain media presence.

worst /wɜːst/

ADJECTIVE
[A2] (superlative of bad) the most unpleasant, difficult or severe
Dictionary examples:
That was the worst meal I've ever eaten.
"It was the worst moment of my life," she admitted.

Learner example:
And you, what is your worst gift?

NOUN [NO PLURAL]

MOST UNPLEASANT/DIFFICULT
[B1] the most unpleasant or difficult thing, person, or situation

Dictionary example:
That was the worst I've seen him play in several years.

Learner example:
This situation was the worst I have lived [through].

worst of all
[B2] used to emphasize the worst thing, situation, etc.

Dictionary example:
We had no food or light, but worst of all, we had no water.

Learner example:
And worst of all, her mother had been always against that relationship and had given her advice many times.

ADVERB
[B2] (superlative of badly) the most badly

Dictionary examples:
Small businesses have been worst hit by the recession.
Roads in the Tayside region were worst affected by the snow.

worth /wɜːθ/

Word family:
Adjectives: worth, worthless, worthy

ADJECTIVE

be worth
[B1] to have a particular value in money

Dictionary example:
Our house is worth about £400 000.
**be worth sth/doing sth**

[B1] to be important or interesting enough to receive a particular action or to cause you to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
When you're in Reykjavik, the National Museum is worth a visit.
His latest book is definitely worth reading.

**Learner example:**
It's really worth visiting.

**be worth it**

[B1] to be useful or enjoyable despite needing a lot of effort

**Dictionary examples:**
It was a long climb to the top of the hill, but it was worth it for the view.
Don't tire yourself out, Geri, it's really not worth it.
Forget him, love – he's just not worth it.

**Learner example:**
There were a lot of hills in the park, [and] it was very tiring to go up riding a bike, but when you got to the top, and stared at the amazing view, it was worth it.

**worthless** /ˈwɜːθ.ləs/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** worth, worthless, worthy

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT IMPORTANT**

[C1] not important or useful

**Dictionary example:**
He made me feel stupid and worthless.

**Learner example:**
One important aspect is, of course, that they will feel worthless.

**worthwhile** /ˌwɜːθˈwaɪl/

**ADJECTIVE**

[B2] useful and enjoyable, despite needing a lot of effort
**Dictionary examples:**
The time and expense involved in keeping up to date with all the changes has been worthwhile. If you need him on this project, you’ve got to make it financially worthwhile for him.

**Learner example:**
It's a worthwhile trip. You'll have the opportunity to visit beautiful places and learn lots of history.

---

**worthy /ˈwɜː.ði/**

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** worth, worthless, worthy

**Dictionary examples:**
He is unlikely to succeed in getting his bill through Congress, however worthy it is. Every year she makes a large donation to a worthy cause.

**Learner example:**
The performers are all neatly dressed and on the whole, they have all made a worthy effort.

---

**would /wʊd/**

**Modal Verb**

**would like sth/to do sth**
[\[A1\]] used to say politely that you want something

**Dictionary examples:**
I'd like a cup of coffee, please.
I'd like to talk to her myself.

**Learner example:**
I'd like fish and chips (but not too fatty!)

**Would you like ...?**
[\[A1\]] used to ask someone if they want something

**Dictionary examples:**
Would you like a drink?
Would you like me to come with you?
Learner example:
Would you like to come?

**would love sth**

[A2] used to say that you would very much like something

**Dictionary examples:**
I'd love some chocolate right now!
I'd love to be an actor.

Learner example:
I'd love some chop[s] and beer.

**would love to (do sth)**

[A2] used to say that you would very much like to do something that someone has suggested

**Dictionary examples:**
"Would you like to come to the concert with us?" "I'd love to."
We'd love to go to the beach – thanks for inviting us.

Learner example:
Yes, I'd love to come with you.

**IF**

[B1] used to say what might happen if something else happens

**Dictionary examples:**
What would you do if you lost your job?
They knew there would be trouble unless the report was finished by the next day.

Learner example:
I was just wondering if you would ask me that, because if you didn't, I would – I just love shopping!

**SAID/THOUGHT**

[B1] used as the past form of 'will' to talk about what someone said or thought

**Dictionary examples:**
Archie said he would see his brother tomorrow.
They thought that she would never recover.

Learner example:
He said to me he would like to come back soon.

**WILLING/ABLE**

[B1] (also 'd) used as the past form of 'will' to talk about what someone was willing to do or what something was able to do

**Dictionary examples:**
The car wouldn't start this morning.
I asked her to talk to him, but she wouldn't.
Learner example:
My parents wouldn't let me stay in a hotel alone.

**IMAGINE**
[B1] (also 'd) used to talk about a situation that you can imagine happening

Dictionary example:
It would be lovely to go to New York.

Learner example:
It would be great to join you and your friends in the mountains.

**Would you mind...?**
[B1] used to request something politely

Dictionary example:
Would you mind sharing a room?

Learner example:
Would you mind if I called you, to know what I've missed?

**would rather**
[B1] used to show that you prefer to have or do one thing more than another

Dictionary examples:
I'd rather have a beer.
Which would you rather do – go swimming or play tennis?
Wouldn't you rather finish it tomorrow?

**OFTEN**
[B2] (also 'd) used to talk about things that happened often in the past

Dictionary example:
He would always turn and wave at the end of the street.

Learner example:
Since my childhood I have always been fond of swimming. I would usually spend my summer holidays on a campsite near a river with my family.

---

**wound** /wuːnd/

**NOUN [C]**
[B2] an injury, especially one that is made with a knife or bullet

Dictionary examples:
a gunshot wound
a chest/leg wound
a flesh wound
Learner example:
Rollo discovered that his best friend was implicated in the penicillin racket: the racketeer would put sand into penicillin without worrying about the great suffering that they caused to people who needed penicillin for their wounds.

VERB [T USUALLY PASSIVE]
[B2] to injure someone, especially with a knife or gun

Dictionary example:
The police chief was **badly** wounded in the explosion.

Learner example:
Harry was wounded on his leg.

**WOW** /waʊ/ INFORMAL

EXCLAMATION
[A2] used to show surprise, excitement, admiration, etc.

Dictionary example:
Wow! Did you make that cake? It looks delicious!

Learner example:
Wow, this is very cool!

**wrap** /ræp/

VERB [T] (−pp−)

COVER
[B1] to cover or surround something with paper, cloth or other material

Dictionary examples:
She wrapped the present and tied it with ribbon.
Wrap the chicken in foil and cook it for two hours.

PROTECT
[B2] to cover someone with material in order to protect them

Dictionary examples:
She wrapped the baby in a blanket.
He wrapped a towel around his shoulders.

Learner example:
After a few seconds I gathered my wits and wrapped the towel around myself again.
### wrist /rɪst/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] the part of the body between the hand and the arm

**Dictionary example:**
I sprained my wrist playing squash.

**Learner example:**
I fell [on] [some] stair[s] and hurt my wrist.

### write /raɪt/ (wrote, written)

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** writer, writing

**Verbs:** rewrite, write

**Adjectives:** written

**VERB [I or T]**

**PRODUCE**

[A1] to produce letters, words or numbers on a surface or computer

**Dictionary examples:**
Write your name at the top of the page.
When you fill in the form, please write clearly in black ink.
Can I borrow your laptop tonight – I need to write my essay.

**Learner example:**
Ev[e]ry le[sson] I read and write loads o[f] sentences.

**COMMUNICATE**

[A2] to send a letter or email to someone, giving them information or expressing your thoughts or feelings

**Dictionary examples:**
James hasn't written to me recently.
I wrote my sister a letter.
My mother wrote to give me details about the party.
The travel company has written giving information about the trip.

**Learner example:**
I can write [my penfriend] a letter twice a week.

**CREATE**

[B1] to create a book, story, article, etc. or a piece of music
Dictionary examples:
He’s writing a book on Colombia.
She writes for Time magazine.
Walton wrote the Cello Concerto in 1956.

Learner example:
Stephen King wrote this book.

**PHRASAL VERB**

*write* sth **down** or *write down* sth **PHRASAL VERB**

*B1* to write something on a piece of paper so that you do not forget it

Dictionary example:
Did you write Jo’s phone number down?

Learner example:
I wrote the address down and left the restaurant.

*write* sth **up** or *write up* sth **PHRASAL VERB**

*C1* to write something on paper or on a computer in a complete or final form, often using notes you have made

Dictionary example:
Have you written up that report yet?

**writer** /ˈraɪ.tə/

Word family:
Nouns: writer, writing
Verbs: rewrite, write
Adjectives: written

**NOUN [C]**

*B1* a person who writes books or articles to be published

Dictionary examples:
a travel/sports/fiction/crime writer
She is a well-known writer of children’s books.

Learner example:
The last book I read was a true story written by a young South–American writer.
writing /ˈraɪ.tɪŋ/

Word family:
- **Nouns:** writer, writing
- **Verbs:** rewrite, write
- **Adjectives:** written

**NOUN [u]**

**SKILL**
- **[A1]** the skill or activity of producing words on a surface

**Dictionary example:**
Teachers focus on speaking and writing in the afternoon classes.

**Learner example:**
I'm in my lessons I learn reading, writing and English grammar.

**TEXT**
- **[A2]** something which has been written or printed

**Dictionary example:**
The writing on the label was too small to read.

**STYLE**
- **[B1]** the way that someone writes

**Dictionary example:**
Do you recognise the writing on the envelope?

**WORK**
- **[B2]** the activity of creating pieces of written work, such as books, stories, poems, etc., or the written work of one person or a group of people

**Dictionary examples:**
I did a course in creative writing.
She is studying women's writing of the 1930s.

**Learner example:**
Black humor is a distinguishable feature of his writing.

**in writing**
- **[B2]** An agreement that is in writing is official and is proof of that agreement.

**Dictionary example:**
Please confirm your reservation in writing.

**Learner example:**
I am telling you in writing that I would like to help you.
**written /ˈrɪt.ən/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** writer, writing
- **Verbs:** rewrite, write
- **Adjectives:** written

**ADJECTIVE**

[B1] expressed in writing, or involving writing

**Dictionary examples:**
- written instructions
- a written exam

**Learner example:**
I would like you to tell me what subject you're teaching tomorrow and the pages of the homework, so I can do the written test [in the] next class.

**wrong /rɒŋ/**

**Word family:**
- **Adjectives:** wrong
- **Adverbs:** wrong, wrongly

**ADJECTIVE**

NOT CORRECT

[A1] not correct

**Dictionary examples:**
- Three of your answers were wrong.
- That clock is wrong – it's 12.30, not 12.15.
- I'm sorry, you've got the wrong number.
- We're going the wrong way.

**Learner example:**
We [listen to a] tape sometime[s], and mark wrong letters.

**be wrong**

[A2] to think or say something that is not correct

**Dictionary examples:**
- I was wrong about the time – the shop closed at 7, not 8.
- You're wrong in thinking that Matt is from the States – he's Canadian.

**Learner example:**
If I'm not wrong, it is in the living room.
**get sth wrong**

[B1] to produce an answer or result that is not correct, or to say or write something that is not correct

Dictionary examples:
I got most of the answers wrong.
The newspapers got the story completely wrong.

**PROBLEM**

[B1] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] If something is wrong, there is a problem.

Dictionary examples:
You've been quiet all evening. Is there anything wrong?
What's wrong?
There's something wrong with my computer.

Learner example:
I didn't know him, so I thought that there was something wrong.

**NOT MORAL**

[B2] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] not considered morally acceptable by most people

Dictionary examples:
Children should be taught that violence is wrong.
It is wrong to tell lies.
What's wrong with having a bit of fun?

Learner example:
To sum up, I think it is wrong to keep animals in zoos.

**NOT SUITABLE**

[C1] not suitable or correct, or not as it should be

Dictionary examples:
She's the wrong person for the job.
She got in with the wrong crowd at university.

Learner example:
Personally I prefer to think that you gave the job to the wrong person.

**ADVERB**

**NOT CORRECT**

[A2] in a way that is not correct

Dictionary example:
You've spelt my name wrong.

**go wrong**

[B1] to develop problems
Dictionary example:
Something's gone wrong with my computer.

Learner example:
Despite all that went wrong, there was something I really enjoyed. It was visiting the Diamond Cave.

wrongly /ˈrɒŋ.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: wrong
Adverbs: wrong, wrongly

ADVERB

INCORRECTLY
[B2] not correctly

Dictionary example:
It has been said – wrongly – that Americans hate government.

Learner example:
Equally, the point about 'staying' is erroneous: we stayed at Riverside Hotel instead of Hotel Astrid, [which] closed last year, [and] Hotel Royal [was] wrongly [described as having] 'special rates' for students.

wrongly accused/convicted/imprisoned, etc.
[C1] accused or punished unfairly or illegally

Dictionary example:
She was wrongly convicted of drug smuggling.

Learner example:
You have also wrongly accused the organisers of spending too much money on organising the event.
**X-ray** /ˈeks.reɪ/

**NOUN [C]**

[B2] a photograph that shows the inside of your body

**Dictionary example:**
They took an X-ray of his leg.

**Learner example:**
I was with my last patient trying to operate [on] his damage[d] tooth when I realized the X-Ray was on the wrong side and that I wasn't working on the damage[d] tooth.
Y

**yacht** /jɒt/

**NOUN [c]**

[B2] a boat with sails and sometimes an engine, used for either racing or travelling on for pleasure

**Dictionary examples:**
a luxury yacht
a yacht club

**Learner example:**
The class of boat that best fits my physical condition is the one called [S]nipe, that seems to be available at your yacht club.

**yard** /jɑːd/

**NOUN [c]**

[B1] a unit of measurement equal to three feet or approximately 91.4 centimetres

**Dictionary example:**
The garden is about 100 yards long.

**Learner example:**
I'm not a fitness maniac and I don't go to a shop which is 50 yards away from my house just to buy a newspaper, but if you go to school, why not go by bike?[

**yawn** /jɔːn/

**VERB [i]**

[B2] to take a deep breath with your mouth wide open, because you are tired or bored

**Dictionary example:**
I can't stop yawning – I must be tired.

**Learner example:**
I think that the maths lesson is the most suitable one to be recorded. Watching ourselves yawning and nearly asleep would really reflect how boring maths [is].
yeah (also yeh) /jɛə/ INFORMAL

EXCLAMATION

[A2] yes

Dictionary examples:
"Do you like your job?" "Yeah, it's all right I suppose."
"Will you drive?" "Yeah, sure."

Learner example:
Yeah, try wearing black because we're gonna [get] dirty.

year /jɪə/ NOUN

TWELVE MONTHS

[A1] [c] a period of twelve months, especially from January 1st to December 31st

Dictionary examples:
Elaine worked in Italy for two years.
2006 was one of the worst years of my life.
last/next year
He joined the company a year ago.
This tree keeps its leaves all (the) year (round).

Learner example:
She [came] from Pakistan two years ago.

be ... years old

[A1] to be a particular age

Dictionary example:
Her son is six years old.

Learner example:
He is 53 years old [and] he live[s] in Madeira.

PERIOD OF STUDY

[A2] [c] the part of the year, in a school or university, during which courses are taught

Dictionary examples:
the school/college year
Emma's now in her final/first/second year at Manchester University.

Learner example:
The class is ev[e]ry Friday until the end of the school year.
for years
[B1] for a long time

Dictionary example:
Roz and I have been going there for years.

Learner example:
I had not seen him for years.

yell /jel/

VERB [I or T]
[B2] to shout something very loudly

Dictionary examples:
Our neighbours were yelling at each other this morning.
The child yelled out in pain.
"Just get out of here!" she yelled.

Learner example:
"Cut," yelled the director.

NOUN [C]
[B2] a loud shout

Dictionary example:
Suddenly there was a loud/great yell from the bathroom.

Learner example:
Suddenly a big yell came out of my throat.

yellow /ˈjel.əʊ/

ADJECTIVE
[A1] being the same colour as a lemon or the sun

Dictionary examples:
a bright yellow T-shirt
It was early autumn and the leaves were turning yellow.

Learner example:
The walls are yellow and the cupboard is orange.

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a yellow colour
Dictionary example:
You should wear more yellow – it suits you.

Learner example:
I wanna paint the room in blue and yellow.

**yes /jes/**

**ADVERB (INFORMAL yeah)**

**AGREE**

[A1] used to agree with something, or to give a positive answer

**Dictionary examples:**
"Would you like a glass of wine?" "Yes, please."
"Do you like Thai food?" "Yes, I love it."
"He's a really nice guy." "Yes, he is."
"Report to me at nine o'clock tomorrow morning." "Yes, sir."
"Have you had enough to eat?" "Yes, thank you."

**Learner example:**
Yes, I can come tomorrow for dinner.

**ANSWER**

[A1] used to show that you are listening to someone, or that you are ready to listen and to give them an answer or information

**Dictionary examples:**
"Dad." "Yes, what do you want, honey?"
"Yes, can I help you?"

**DISAGREE**

[A2] used when you are disagreeing with a negative statement

**Dictionary example:**
"I'm not a very good cook, though." "Yes, you are – you make wonderful food!"

**yesterday /ˈjes.tə.deɪ/**

**ADVERB**

[A1] on the day before today

**Dictionary examples:**
He rang yesterday while you were out.
I saw her yesterday morning/afternoon/evening.
Learner example:
I got your letter yesterday.

yet  /jet/

ADVERB

UNTIL NOW
[A2] up until now

Dictionary examples:
I haven't spoken to her yet.
He hasn't finished yet.
"Are you ready?" "Not yet – wait a moment."

Learner example:
I haven't seen the sea yet.

NOW
[A2] now or as early as this time

Dictionary example:
I don't want to go home yet.

Learner example:
I don't need it yet because my parents gave me a new computer for my birthday.

the best/worst, etc. yet
[B2] the best or worst, etc. until now

Dictionary examples:
Of all the songs I've heard tonight, that's the best yet.
That was my worst exam yet.

Learner example:
And that was my worst experience yet.

yet again
[B2] again after something has happened or been done many times before

Dictionary example:
The bus was late yet again.

Learner example:
Tom, thank you so much yet again for your interest. This talk is very important to me and to count on you is an honour for our college.

IN THE FUTURE
[C1] from now and for a particular period of time in the future
**Dictionary examples:**
She won't be back for a long time yet.
Our holiday isn't for weeks yet.

**Learner example:**
It's a fact that everybody knows that living in Poland is not easy now and it won't be for a long time yet.

**as yet**
[C1] FORMAL until and including this time

**Dictionary examples:**
We haven't needed extra staff as yet, but may do in the future.
No ambulances had as yet managed to get across the river.

**Learner example:**
I would like to do something about it, but as I can't imagine building anything near my beautiful house (because I'm afraid it would destroy its wonderful harmony), I have no idea as yet how to solve this problem.

**CONJUNCTION**
[B1] used to connect two words, phrases, or clauses when the second part adds something surprising to the first part

**Dictionary examples:**
simple yet effective
I agree it's unlikely, yet she knows what she's talking about.

**Learner example:**
It was huge and yet gracious.

**yoga /ˈjəʊ.gə/**

**NOUN [u]**
[B1] a set of exercises for the mind and body, based on the Hindu religion

**Dictionary example:**
She does yoga three times a week.

**Learner example:**
We do yoga in a heated room so we sweat a lot.
yogurt (also yoghurt) /ˈjɒg.ət/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a slightly sour, thick liquid made from milk with bacteria added to it, sometimes sweetened and with a fruit flavour added and sometimes eaten plain

Dictionary examples:
natural/plain yogurt
strawberry yogurt
low-fat yogurt
I only had a yogurt for lunch.

Learner example:
In the morning they eat yogurt with masala chappaties.

you /juː/

PRONOUN

PERSON/PEOPLE ADDRESSED
[A1] used to refer to the person or people you are talking to

Dictionary examples:
You look nice.
I love you.
You’re coming tonight, aren’t you?
Are you two ready?
You painted that yourself? You clever girl!

Learner example:
Thank you for your message.

PEOPLE GENERALLY
[A2] people in general

Dictionary examples:
You learn to accept these things as you get older.
You can’t get a driving licence till you’re seventeen in this country.
Too much alcohol is bad for you.
How do you get this thing to start?

Learner example:
You can get there by plane.

you're welcome
[A2] said as a polite answer when someone thanks you for doing something
Dictionary example:
"It was very kind of you to help." "You're welcome."

**you see**
[C1] used when you are giving an explanation about something

**Dictionary examples:**
I didn't know she was Welsh, you see.
You see, it was already late by that time.

**Learner example:**
Family matters had to stay in the family, you see.

**young** /jʌŋ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** younger
**Adjectives:** young

**ADJECTIVE**
[A1] having lived or existed for only a short time and not old

**Dictionary examples:**
young adults/children
His girlfriend is very young.
Philippa is the youngest person in the family.
Angela is two years younger than Clare.

**Learner example:**
I have got two young children.

**NOUN**

**the young**
[B2] young people generally

**Dictionary examples:**
it's the sort of music that appeals mainly to the young.
I have nothing against mini-skirts, but I think they're strictly for the young.

**Learner example:**
In my opinion the young should work rather than wait for their pocket money.

**youngster** /ˈjʌŋ.stər/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** younger
**Adjectives:** young
NOUN [C]
[C1] a young person, especially an older child

Dictionary example:
He talked to the youngsters about the dangers of drugs.

Learner example:
Like many other nations worldwide, with mastering much more knowledge and skills of information technology than [the] elder group of people, it is not surprising that Chinese youngsters learn more than their previous generations did about what is happening around the world.

your /ˈjɔːr/

DETERMINER

PERSON/PEOPLE ADDRESSED
[A1] belonging or relating to the person or group of people being spoken or written to

Dictionary examples:
Is this your bag?
It's not your fault.
Your mother is driving me crazy.
What's your problem?

Learner example:
I like your food.

PEOPLE GENERALLY
[B1] belonging or relating to people generally

Dictionary examples:
Of course you want the best for your children.
Garlic is good for your blood.

Learner example:
Riding [a] bicycle is a good [way of maintaining] personal fitness and doesn't harm your health either.

yours /ˈjɔːz/

Word family:
Nouns: faith
Adjectives: faithful
Adverbs: faithfully
PRONOUN

PERSON/PEOPLE ADDRESSED

[A2] used to show that something belongs to or is connected with the person or group of people being spoken or written to

Dictionary examples:
Is this pen yours?
Unfortunately, my legs aren't as long as yours.
I've got something of yours.

Learner example:
My bicycle is bró[k]en. Can you lend me yours?

Yours sincerely

[B1] FORMAL used at the end of formal letters when you know the name of the person you are writing to

Dictionary example:
Yours sincerely, Emma Clarke.

Learner example:
I'm going to ask Tom for the [work] I will miss. Yours sincerely,

Yours faithfully

[B2] used to end a formal letter to someone whose name you do not know

Dictionary example:
Yours faithfully, Katherine Smith

Learner example:
Yours faithfully, SAMSON LAM (READER)

_yourself_ /jɔːˈself/ (PLURAL yourselves)

PRONOUN

PERSON/PEOPLE ADDRESSED

[A2] the reflexive form of the pronoun 'you'

Dictionary examples:
Be careful with that knife or you'll cut yourself!
I hope you enjoy yourself.

Learner example:
After that you could choose a partner to talk about what you usually do in your free time and the last thing was to describe yourself in front of the class.
(by) yourself
[A2] alone or without anyone else's help

Dictionary examples:
We didn't mean to leave you all by yourself.
Can you lift it by yourself?
Did you make the dress yourself?
You can do that yourself.

Learner example:
It is difficult to get there by yourself.

Emphasis
[B2] used to give special emphasis to the subject of the sentence

Dictionary example:
If you yourself ever need help, would you know where to get it?

Learner example:
If you are thinking of taking it up yourself always do [a] warm-up exercise before you run, don't go too fast at the beginning, and don't overdo it.

People Generally
[B2] used when both the subject and object of the verb are 'you', and 'you' is also being used to refer to people generally

Dictionary example:
You tell yourself everything's all right but you know it's not really.

Learner example:
You help yourself by doing some exercise.

Youth /juːθ/
Noun
Young People
[B1] [U + singular or plural verb] young people generally

Dictionary examples:
the youth of today
a youth club

Learner example:
Finally I decided to join a new youth club in my town.

Sb's youth
[B2] the period of time when someone is young
**Dictionary example:**
I was a fairly good football player *in* my youth.

**Learner example:**
I played several kinds of sports during my youth, but now I am not a member of any club.
zebra /ˈzeb.rə/

NOUN [c]
[B2] an African animal like a horse with black and white lines

Dictionary example:
We saw a zebra in the distance.

Learner example:
Otherwise there would be many children and grown-ups who [would have] never seen an elephant, a tiger, a zebra etc.

zero /ˈziərəʊ/

NUMBER (PLURAL zeros or zeroes)

NUMBER
[A2] [c or u] the number 0

Dictionary example:
Five, four, three, two, one, zero.

Learner example:
Can you [bring] me my laptop, because I have to do [some] homework on it – if I don't do this I will [get] a zero.

TEMPERATURE
[B1] the temperature at which water freezes in degrees centigrade

Dictionary example:
The temperature is expected to drop to ten degrees below zero tonight.

Learner example:
We have to learn that [it] is not natural for a lion [to live] in a country where, in winter, [the] temperature can fall below zero.
**zip** /zap/  

**NOUN**  
[B2] [c] a thing for fastening clothes, bags, etc. consisting of two rows of very small parts that connect together  

**Dictionary examples:**  
to do up/undo a zip  
I can’t open my bag – the zip has stuck.  

**Learner example:**  
Suddenly the zip of my new dress broke.

**zone** /zoʊn/  

**NOUN [c]**  
[B1] an area where a particular thing happens, that is used for a particular purpose, or where there are particular rules  

**Dictionary examples:**  
an earthquake zone  
a nuclear-free zone  
He was charged with driving 75 mph in a 55 mph zone.  
The UN Security Council has established a no-fly zone.

**Learner example:**  
It is a very clean city with a lot of car-free zones.

**zoo** /zuː/ (plural **zoos**)  

**NOUN [c]**  
[A1] a place where wild animals are kept so that people can go and look at them  

**Dictionary example:**  
I still remember my first trip to the zoo.

**Learner example:**  
I like London Zoo. [It] is a very nice and beautiful zoo.